A New Century Classified Chinese-English Dictionary

新世纪
汉英分类
词典

俞宝发　主编

復旦大學出版社
Fudan University Press

这是一本实用性很强的汉英分类词典。全书共收词条8万余条，分成25个大类，囊括各个领域，可用于英语词汇集中学习、汉英翻译、英语写作时查找单词和一般检索，适应当前大中学校及各类职业人士在英语学习、考试复习、工作等方面的需要。

责任编辑　林骧华　美术编辑　马晓霞

ISBN 7-309-03458-9

9 787309 034585 >

H · 670　定价：68.00元

新世纪汉英分类词典

A New Century Classified Chinese-English Dictionary

主编

俞宝发

编者

曾道明　张爱珍　张绪东　臧[illegible]　杨晓英

杜招娣　曹京华　汪忠平　[illegible]东霞　[illegible]莲

范志燕　吴芸芬　张静[illegible]　余[illegible]　方[illegible]

曾　彦　陆　佩

復旦大學 出版社

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

新世纪汉英分类词典/俞宝发主编.—上海:复旦大学出版社,2003.8
ISBN 7-309-03458-9

Ⅰ.新…　Ⅱ.俞…　Ⅲ.①英语-词典②词典-汉、英
Ⅳ.H316

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2002)第 088554 号

新世纪汉英分类词典
俞宝发　主编

出版发行　复旦大学出版社
上海市国权路 579 号　邮编 200433
86-21-65118853(发行部)　86-21-65109143(邮购)
fupnet@fudanpress.com　http://www.fudanpress.com

责任编辑　林骧华
装帧设计　马晓霞
总 编 辑　高若海
出 品 人　贺圣遂

印　　刷　江苏句容市排印厂
开　　本　850×1168　1/32
印　　张　43.5
字　　数　1801 千
版　　次　2003 年 8 月第一版　2003 年 8 月第一次印刷
印　　数　1—3 000

书　　号　ISBN 7-309-03458-9/H·670
定　　价　68.00 元

内容提要

这是一本实用性很强的汉英分类词典。全书共收词条8万余条,分成25个大类,囊括各个领域,可用于英语词汇集中学习、汉英翻译、英语写作时查找单词和一般检索,适应当前大中学校及各类职业人士在英语学习、考试复习、工作等方面的需要。

前　言

人类已跨入了21世纪。新千年,科技日新月异,信息网络化,商贸日趋全球化,中西文化交流更加频繁与密切。处于这样的新时代,人们求知、求新、求异,渴望了解世界,努力让世界了解自己,而作为世界上使用者最多的两大语言——汉语和英语在人际交流方面更是起着不可估量的巨大作用。

为了适应社会的飞速变化,满足广大读者在学习和工作中的实际需要,我们组织编写了这部汉英分类词典。本词典是一部中型工具书,适合于大中学校学生、各类职业人士及广大的外语爱好者查阅和使用。本词典共收词条8万余条,分25大类,包括了人类生活、工作和学习的各个领域。选目侧重现代生活各方面的汉、英常用词汇,同时兼收一些常用词组和短语。专业性过强的学术性词语或术语一般不收。

本词典在容量允许的范围内力求广收博采,但更注重新颖性、知识性和实用性,以新词的覆盖面广泛为一大特色。词条的来源和选定主要参考近年来新出版的各类相关的中英文书刊和报章,另有不少词汇则采用自互联网。这些全新的词汇使本词典确确实实地显现新颖性。

本词典可供(1) 英语词汇集中学习;(2) 汉英翻译;(3) 英语写作时查找单词;(4) 一般检索。

本词典除了主编和编者之外,在编写过程中还得到了许多专家、学者的指导和帮助。本词典的编辑、打印等有关人员也付出了辛勤的劳动和提供了优良的服务,谨此一并致以衷心的感谢。

由于学识和经验所限,词典疏漏不足之处,敬祈专家、读者不吝批评指正。

编者

2003年1月

于复旦大学外文系

使用说明

1. 本词典词目按不同学科和类别的内容一般采取三级分类,即大类下分若干小类,小类下再分项。必要时项下另细分为目。分类编号分别为大类一、二、三……;小类(一)、(二)、(三)……;项 1、2、3……;目(1)、(2)、(3)……。
2. 本词典所收的词语条目均以汉语拼音字母顺序排列,部分词目需按时间或主次顺序排列者除外。外文字母开头的词目,按字母顺序列于汉语词目之前。
3. 汉语词目若有两个或多个英语对应词或释义,用分号隔开。
4. 词目多为名词,表示动作的英文释义一般采用动名词,有时也使用动词原形来表示。
5. 汉语书名、条约等名称用《……》来表示,仍按汉语拼音字母顺序排列。
6. 词目遇有国别说明性标示,放在〔 〕内;性别说明性标示,放在( ) 内。
7. 词目英语释义的缩略词或简称置于释义后列出,并用分号相隔开。
8. 同一词目有英、美两种释义或名称,必要时分别用(Am.)和(Brit.)列出。

目　录
Contents

一、人类生活 Human Life

（一）人类 Mankind

1. 社会各业人员 People of All Walks of Life

安全检查员 security inspector
安装工 fixer
按摩师 massager; massagist
芭蕾舞演员 ballet dancer
吧女 bar girl; barmaid
白铁工 tinsmith
办事员 office staff
包工头 contractor
保安 security guard
保镖 bodyguard
保管员 store-man; storekeeper
笔译 translator
编辑 editor
编剧 playwright; scriptwriter
编织工 weaver
玻璃工 glass-blower
补鞋匠 cobbler
簿记员 book-keeper
裁缝师 tailor; dress-maker
裁判员 referee
采购员 purchasing manager
采矿工程师 mining engineer
测量师 surveyor
产婆 midwife
唱片师 disk jockey; DJ
抄写员 copyist; copier
程序分析师 program analyst
程序设计师 programmer
承包商 contractor
出纳员 cashier; teller
厨师 cook; chef
传教士 missionary
船长 captain; master
船员 (ship's) crew
打字员 typist
导向设计师 trend setter
导演 director
导游 guide
地质学家 geologist
地主 landlord
电工 electrician
电焊工 welder
电话接线员 operator
电机工程师 electric engineer
电影明星 movie star
电影演员 film actor; film actress (f.)
佃农 tenant
雕刻匠 carver
调度员 dispatcher; controller
调解人 mediator
调酒师 mixer
调音师 sound mixer
董事 director
董事长 chairman of the board of directors
动画片画家 cartoonist
筏工 rafter
法官 judge

法警 bailiff
法医 legal medical expert
发型师 hairtician
房东 landlord; landlady (f.)
纺织工人 textile worker
飞行员 pilot
服装设计师 costume designer
钢琴师 pianist
钢琴调音师 piano tuning master
歌词作家 words writer
歌手 singer
个体户 self-employed laborer (worker)
工程师 engineer
工人 worker; laborer
公关人士 PR
公关小姐 PR ladies; public relations girl
公务员 public servant; governmental employee; public functionary
箍桶匠 hooper
股民 shareholder; stockholder
股票经纪人 stockbroker
股市分析员 quant
管家 house steward
广播员 announcer
广告代理人 publicity agent
广告商 advertising agent; advertiser
广告业女从业人员 adwoman [Am.]
海关人员 customs officer
海员 seaman
和尚 monk
红娘 go-between; matchmaker
护士 nurse
花工 florist
花农 flower grower
化验师 assayer
化验员 chemical analyst; laboratory technician
化妆师 makeup man
画家 painter; paintress (f.)
画图员 designer
绘图员 cartographer; draftsman
机械工程师 mechanical engineer
稽查员 inspector; customs officer
祭台女助手 altar girl
记录员 recorder
记者 reporter; journalist
技工 mechanic; craftsman
技术员 technician
祭司 priest
家庭教师 private teacher; tutor
家庭主妇 housewife
监理 inspector
监制人 producer
检察官 public procurator
检验员 inspector
见习工程师 student engineer
见习技术员 probationary technician
教练 coach
教师 teacher
教士 priest; clergyman
教授 professor
教徒 believer; follower (of a religion)
教友 fellow believer
校对员 proofreader
接生员 midwife
节目主持人 host; compere; hostess (f.)
金匠 goldsmith
金矿工人 gold digger
经纪人 agent; broker; middle man
经理 manager
警察 policeman; policewoman (f.)
酒吧老板 bar-keeper

酒吧男招待 barman
酒吧女招待 bar-maid
酒吧招待 bartender
校对员 proof-reader
考古学家 archaeologist
考官 examiner
科学家 scientist
科员 office worker
空中小姐 stewardess
口译 interpreter
矿工 miner
老板 boss; shop-keeper; proprietor
老板娘 shop keeper's wife; proprietress
理发师 barber; hairdresser
理论家 theorist
猎人 hunter
领航员 pilot
领导者 leader
流行歌手 pop singer
律师 lawyer
买办 comprador(e)
漫画家 cartoonist
媒人 matchmaker; go-between
美容师 beautician
美术家 artist
秘书 secretary
棉纺工 cotton spinner
模特儿 model
木匠 carpenter
牧马人 herdsman (of horses)
牧民 herdsman
牧师 priest; pastor; minister; clergyman
牧羊人 shepherd
内科医生 physician
尼姑 nun
泥(水)工 bricklayer; tiler; plasterer
农工 farm worker
农民 farmer; peasant
批发商 wholesaler
批评家 critic
评茶员 tea taster
评酒员 wine taster
评论家 critic; reviewer
评论员 commentator
评判员 judge; adjudicator
评书艺人 pingtan singer
仆人 servant
纤夫 boat tracker
漆工 painter
乞丐 beggar; pauper
纤夫 boat tracker
潜水员 diver
樵夫 woodcutter
三轮车夫 pedicab-man
晒图员 blueprinter
商人 merchant; business man
社工 social worker
摄影师 cameraman; photographer
神父 priest; Father
审计员 auditor
审判官 judge; judicial officer
诗人 poet
石匠 stone mason
时装模特儿 fashion model
实验员 laboratory technician
士兵 soldier
侍者 waiter; waitress; waitron; waitstaff
手艺人 artisan; handicraftsman
守门员 goalkeeper
守夜人 night watcher
兽医 veterinarian
售货员 shop assistant

售票员 conductor
书法家 calligrapher
书记 clerk; secretary
水管工 plumber
水力工程师 hydraulic engineer
水手 sailor
水手长 boatswain
司机 driver
司祭 priest
司炉工 stoker; fireman
司药 pharmacist; druggist; chemist
司仪 master of ceremonies
私人司机 chauffeur
送信员 messenger
速记员 stenographer
算命人 fortuneteller
套汇掮客 arb; arbitrageur
特技演员 acrobat
誊写员 copyist
替身演员 stunt man; stunt woman (f.)
铁匠 blacksmith
调酒师 bartender; mixer
铜匠 coppersmith
统计员 statistician
图书管理员 librarian
图书发行员 book salesman
屠夫 butcher
土木工程师 civil engineer
推销员 salesman; saleswoman (f.)
外交官 diplomat
外科医生 surgeon
文艺批评家 literary critic; art critic
武警(总称) armed police
舞蹈家 dancer
舞女 dancing girl
锡匠 tinsmith
洗衣工 laundryman
襄理 assistant manager
消防员 fireman; fire squadder
小丑 clown
小贩 peddler
小学生 pupil
协调人 coordinator
鞋匠 shoe-maker
形象设计师 imagemeister
行李夫 porter
修道士 monk; brother
修女 nun; sister
绣花工 embroider
学生 student
学童 school children
学徒 apprentice
乐队指挥 conductor
牙医 dentist
眼科医生 oculist
演员 actor; actress (f.)
演奏者 player; performer
验尸官 coroner
验收员 acceptor
药剂师 pharmacist
乐队指挥 conductor
医生 doctor
艺人 actor; entertainer
艺术家 artist
艺徒 apprentice
音乐家 musician
应声虫 parrot; yesman
应召女郎 call-girl
佣人 servant
邮递员 postman; mail carrier
渔民 fisherman
运动员 athlete; player; sportsman; sportswom-

an (f.)
宇宙飞行员 astronaut; spaceman; cosmonaut
杂技演员 acrobat
杂务工 odd-job man; handyman
招待员 waiter; waitress (f.)
侦探 detective
制图员 cartographer; draftsman
仲裁人 arbitrator
珠宝商 jeweller
主妇 housewife
助理 assistant
助产婆 doula
助产士 midwife; accoucheur; accoucheuse
砖工 brick-layer
砖瓦匠 tiler; mason
资本家 capitalist
自耕农 tiller
自由职业者 freelance professionals
自由撰稿人 freelance writer
总编辑 editor-in-chief
总工程师 chief engineer
总经理 general manager
作家 writer
作曲 composer

2. 各色人物 Social Figures

阿飞 teddy boy; rowdy; hoodlum; hooligan
阿混 pedlar; irresponsible person
矮子 dwarf; midget
巴儿狗 sycophant; toady
芭蕾舞迷 balletomania
扒手 pick-pocket; light-fingered man; shoplifter
霸王 overload; despot
霸主 overload; hegemony
白领 white collar
百事通 know-all
百万富翁 millionaire
扮酷者 cool-hunter
伴侣 companion
帮凶 accomplice; accessary
绑匪 kidnapper
保镖 bodyguard; bouncer
报人 newspaperman
暴徒 ruffian; thug
暴发户 upstart; parvenu; nouveau riche
北方人 northern folk; northerner
崩客（崩克）punk
笨蛋 idiot; fool
变态狂 pervert
镖客 armed escort
婊子 prostitute; whore
兵痞 army riffraff; army ruffian
跛子 cripple; lame person
不倒翁 tumbler; roly-poly
不受欢迎的人〔拉〕persona non grata
不速之客 uninvited guest; party crasher
不孝之子 unfilial son
不修边幅者 sloppy person
不要脸者 shameless person
财迷 miser; moneygrubber
草包 idiot; block-headed; good-for-nothing
草头王 king of the bushes; chieftain of outlaws
常客 habitue
常人 ordinary person; common people
超级明星 super star
超人 superman
超级时尚迷 fashionist
臣民 subject of a feudal ruler
成年人 adult; grown-up

城里人 city dweller; townspeople
城市夫人 city wife
仇人 foe; enemy
丑八怪 ugly; very ugly person
丑小鸭 ugly duckling
畜生 beast; dirty swine
传声筒 mouthpiece; parrot
吹鼓手 eulogist
吹毛求疵者 faultfinder
吹牛大王 boaster; bragger
蠢货 idiot; blockhead; dunce
蠢驴 ass; donkey; idiot; stupid guy
蠢人 fool; blockhead; stupid fellow
刺客 assassin
聪明人 sensible fellow; intelligent man
促狭鬼 mischievous person; mischief
打手 hatchet man
大毒枭 drug baron
大肚子 big eater
大哥大 man with power; boss
大汉 big fellow
大亨 big shot; bigwig
大家 great master;
大家闺秀 girl from a good family; well-bred girl; lady
大姐大 woman with power; boss
大款 big wads; big-buck wealthy; nouveau riche
大忙人 busy man
大拿 powerful person; boss
大男子主义者 alpha male
大人物 VIP; very important person ; big shot
大腕 big wheels; star
呆子 idiot; blockhead; anorak
歹人 villain; gangster; robber
歹徒 scoundrel; evil-doer; ruffian
戴绿帽子者 cuckold
单身汉 bachelor; single man
胆小鬼 coward
当事人 person concerned; party concerned
捣蛋鬼 trouble maker
捣乱分子 saboteur
低能儿 imbecile
丁客族 dink, DINK, Dink (dual income, no kids)
动物权益保护者 animalist
斗鸡眼 cock-eyed person
独臂人 one-armed person
独身主义者 celibatarian
独生女 only daughter
独生子 only son
独生子女 only child; single child
独眼畸胎 cyclops
独眼龙 one-eyed person
赌鬼 gambler
赌棍 hardened gambler
赌徒 gambler
短命鬼 short-lived person; a person who dies young
恶霸 local tyrant
恶棍 rascal; scoundrel; bully
恶人 evil person
恶少 young ruffian
恩人 benefactor
儿童电视迷 vidkid
二愣子 rash fellow
二流子 loafer; idler
发烧友 fancier
法盲 legal illiterate
凡人 ordinary person
芳龄美人 budding beauty
放荡女人 floozy; fast woman; loose woman

飞毛腿 fleet-footed runner
飞飞女 fly girl
粉领 pink collar
诽谤者 slanderer; sycophant
风流才子 talented and romantic scholar
风流人物 truly great man; romantic person
风趣的人 amusing man
风骚女子 coquettish woman; flirtatious woman
风行人物 man of the hour
风雅淑女 fine lady
封面女郎 cover girl
疯子 lunatic; madman
富家子弟 prepster
富人 rich people; the rich
富翁 man of wealth; rich man
高速路飞人 freeway flier
哥儿们 brothers; buddies; pals
歌舞女郎 show girl; floor-show girl
功臣 person who has rendered outstanding service
宫女 court lady
狗头军师 inept adviser; villainous adviser
狗腿子 hired thug; lackey; henchman
狗崽子 son of a bitch
购物狂 shopaholic
孤儿 orphan
孤女 orphan girl
古人 the ancients; our forefathers
股东 shareholder; stockholder
股票贩子 share pusher
股票投机狂 tickerosis
股票投机商 bill jobber
股市分析高手 quant jock
骨干 backbone
故人 old friend
雇工 hired labourer; hired hand
雇农 farmhand; farm labourer
雇佣兵 mercenaries
雇佣杀手 contract killer
雇佣文人 hack
雇佣政客 political hack
雇员 employee
雇主 employer
关键人物 key figure; dominating figure
鳏夫 widower; bachelor; wifeless old man
惯匪 hardened bandit; professional brigand
惯偷 hardened thief
光头党 shaven-headed person; ball-heads
广告女郎 show girl
刽子手 executioner; headsman; slaughterer
贵人 respectable person
国民 people of a nation
国人 compatriots; fellow countrymen
海盗 pirate; searover
害群之马 bad apple; black sheep
害羞的女孩 shy girl; self-conscious girl
豪富 the rich and powerful
豪贵 the rich and powerful
豪杰 person of exceptional ability; hero
豪客 robber; bandit
豪商 wealthy and powerful merchant
豪绅 despotic gentry
豪侠 gallant; gallant man
好茶者 tea addict
好奇的人 rubberneck
好人 good fellow; fine person
好食者 gourmand
和事佬 mediator; peacemaker
红人 favourite with someone in power
后起之秀 up-and-coming youngster; promising young person

后人 later generation; posterity
糊涂虫 blunderer; bungler
花花公子 dandy; coxcomb; fop; playboy
华侨 overseas Chinese
滑头 slippery fellow; sly customer
坏包儿 rascal; rogue
坏蛋 bad egg; scoundrel; bastard
坏东西 bastard; scoundrel; rogue
坏分子 bad element; evildoer
坏女孩 bad girl
坏人 bad person; evildoer; scoundrel
坏小子 bad boy
灰领工人 gray-collar
患者 sufferer; patient
婚外情妇 outside wife
混蛋 blackguard; wretch
混世魔王 fiend in human shape; devil incarnate
混账东西 scoundrel; bastard; son of a bitch
豁唇人 harelipped person
活宝 butt-head
活阎王 tyrant; tyrannical ruler
活字典 walking encyclopedia
机灵鬼 clever child; knowing fellow
机敏的人 ready man
鸡胸 chicken breast
畸形人 deformed person
妓女 prostitute; whore; hooker
急先锋 daring vanguard
急性子 impetuous person; impatient man
奸臣 treacherous court official
奸夫 adulterer
奸妇 adulteress
奸商 unscrupulous merchandise; profiteer
奸徒 crafty person; evildoer
奸雄 arch careerist; master of political intrigues
奸贼 traitor; conspirator
贱骨头 miserable wretch
健身迷 gym rat
交际花 society beauty; social butterfly
娇嫩美女 delicate beauty
娇弱女子 delicate woman
佼佼者 outstanding figure; person above average
杰出人物 outstanding person; prominent person
金发女郎 fair-haired girl
金领 golden collar
金童玉女 boy and girl attendants of fairies
金枝玉叶 person of imperial lineage; royalty
进步人士 progressive man
精力充沛者 energetic man; red blooded
精通世故者 man of the world
精英 best minds; elite
精英 best minds
酒糟鼻子 bottle-nosed person
救星 liberator; emancipator
局外人 outsider
巨匠 great master; dominant figure; dominating figure
巨星 giant star; giant
绝代佳人 peerless; beauty
军人 soldier; serviceman; military man
军事领袖 military leader; man of horse back
俊杰 person of outstanding talents
开领工人 open-collar worker
开明人士 enlightened man
开明绅士 enlightened gentry
侃爷 big talker
可爱的人 lovable person; beloved person
可靠之人 reliable person; credible person

可怜虫 pitiful creature; wretch; poor creature
可钦佩的人 admirable person
可人儿 desirable person; attractive woman
可信赖者 trustworthy man
可疑之人 suspicious person
可造之才 promising young person; person with great potentialities
客人 guest; visitor; caller
口吃人 stutterer; stammer; stammerer
快人 straight person; person who is frank by nature
阔佬 rich man
狂热爱好者 fen
邋遢鬼 sloven
来人 bearer; messenger
赖货 villain
癞皮狗 loathsome creature
蓝领 blue collar
懒鬼 lazy bones
懒汉 lazy fellow
浪荡汉 dissolute person; dissipated person; fast liver; loose liver
浪子 prodigal; loafer; wastrel
老百姓 common people; ordinary people; civilian
老鸨 procuress; madam; woman running a brothel
老表 male cousin
老伯伯 granddad
老财 moneybag; landlord
老处女 spinster; old maid
老粗 uneducated person; rough and ready chap
老搭档 old partner; old work-mate
老大哥 elder brother
老大姐 elder sister
老弟 young man; young fellow
老东西 old fool; old silly thing
老夫子 bookish man
老干部 veteran cadre
老公 husband
老公公 grandpa
老汉 old man
老好人 benign and uncontentious person; soft-hearted man
老狐狸 old fox; cunning man; crafty scoundrel
老脸皮 thick-skinned person; shameless; brazen
老妈子 old housemaid; amah; maidservant
老师傅 master craftsman; experienced worker
老实人 honest person
老手 old hand; veteran
老太婆 old woman
老太太 old lady
老太爷 elderly gentleman
老顽固 old diehard; old fogey
老翁 old man; greybeard
老乡 fellow-townsman; fellow-villagers
老兄 brother; old chap; man
老学究 old pedant
老爷 master; lord; bureaucrat
老淫棍 dirty old man
老油条 old fox; foxy old hand; old campaigner
老油子 wily old bird; old campaigner
老丈人 father-in-law
老主顾 old customer; old client
老资格 old-timer; veteran
老祖宗 ancestor; forefather
愣头儿青 rash fellow; hothead

冷酷无情的人 cold-blooded person
连环杀手 serial killer
连体婴儿 Siamese twins
良民 law-abiding people
亮领 bright collar
烈性子 spitfire; fiery disposition; man of character
邻居 neighbour
吝啬鬼 miser; niggard; skinflint; close liver; mean fellow
伶俐的姑娘 cute girl
领导 leader; leading figure
流氓 rogue; hoodlum; gangster; hooligan
聋哑人 the deaf-mute
聋子 deaf-man
旅伴 travel companion; fellow traveler
罗圈腿 dog-legged person
麻子 pockmarked person; man with a pockmarked face
马大哈 scatterbrain; careless person
马贩子 horse dealer; coper
马夫 groom
马屁精 flatterer; bootlicker; sycophant
马前卒 pawn; cat's-paw
马戏团女演员 circus girl
马贼 mounted gangsters
慢性子 slow poker; phlegmatic temperament
忙人 busy man
盲目追随者 blind follower
盲人 blind man
莽汉 boorish fellow; boor
冒失鬼 harum-scarum; daredevil; pert fellow
美人 beauty; beautiful woman
美食家 gourmet; gourmandiser; foodie; gastronomist; delicacy expert
梦游者 sleep-walker; somnambulist
迷人女子 charming girl; attractive woman
苗条女子 willowy woman; slender woman
苗条淑女 willowy beauty
妙龄女郎 adolescent girl; blooming girl
名流 distinguished personages; celebrities
名模 famous model
名人 celebrity; famous person; eminent person
明达之人 sensible person
明人 honest person
明星 star
摩登女郎 modern girl; modern maiden
磨洋工者 job loafer
魔君 brutal person;
魔术师 magician
魔王 tyrant; fiend; despot
陌生人 stranger
谋士 adviser; counselor
母老虎 vixen; shrew; termagant
南方人 southern folk; southerner
难民 refugee
能人 able person
能说会道的人 smooth-spoken man
泥腿子 bumpkin; clodhopper
脓包 worthless fellow; good-for-nothing
奴隶 slave
女傧相 bridesmaid
女大夫 woman doctor
女服务员 stewardess; waitress; woman attendant
女工 woman worker
女皇 empress
女杰 victress
女郎 young woman; maiden; girl
女民兵 militia woman
女奴 slave girl

女朋友 girlfriend
女强人 strong woman; superwoman
女生 girl student; school girl
女士 lady; madam
女巫 witch; sorceress
女王 Queen
女演员 actress
女英雄 heroine
女佣人 servant girl
女招待 waitress
女主角 leading lady; principal girl
女主人 hostess; housewife; lady of the house
懦夫 coward; craver; weakling
怕老婆的人 henpeck
怕死鬼 coward
叛徒 traitor; renegade; turncoat
旁听生 auditor
炮筒子 outspoken person
陪酒女郎 bar girl
朋克 punk
皮包骨头的人 bag of bones
匹夫 ordinary man; ignorant person
痞子 riffraff; ruffian
骗子 swindler; cheat; scamster
嫖客 whoremonger; whoremaster
姘头 paramour
平民 common people; populace
破产者 bankrupt
仆人 servant
普通人 ordinary man
骑墙者 fence-sitter
骑墙政客 pussy-footer
棋圣 chess master; go master
前人 forefathers; predecessors
掮客 broker
强盗 robber; bandit
强人 robber; bandit
强手 capable person; master player
侨民 national residing abroad
俏妞 babe
轻浮女子 butterfly; light woman
轻浮之人 light-headed man
轻率的人 unthinking man
轻佻女子 giddy girl; skittish girl
情夫 lover
情妇 mistress; fancy lady
情人 sweetheart; lover
穷棒子 pauper
穷光蛋 pauper; poor wretch
穷人 the poor; poor man
求职者 job seeker; job hunter
球迷 (ball game) fan
缺德鬼 mean person; wicked man
群氓 common herd
热心人 warmhearted person
人才 person of ability; talented person; talent
人贩子 trade in human beings; crimper
人杰 outstanding personality
人君 prince; ruler
人客 guest
人士 personage; public figure
人员 personnel; staff
人妖 freak
任性的女孩 wayward girl
软骨 jellyfish
软骨头 weak-kneed person; coward
三脚猫 a jack of all trades
色鬼 whoremonger
色情狂 sex mania
杀人狂 spree killer
傻瓜 airhead; ditz; geek
傻子 fool; blockhead; simpleton

善人 philanthropist; charitable person; well-doer
上等人 the upper class
少白头 young person with greying hair
少妇 young married woman
少奶奶 young mistress
少女 young girl
少爷 young master
蛇头 leader of a group organizing paid illegal immigration
社会名流 public personage; noted public figures; very important persons; VIP
社会贤达 public personages
神秘人物 mystic figure
生人 stranger
生手 green hand
生意人 business man
圣人 sage; wise man
失败者 loser
失业汉 jobless fellow
“十三点” eccentric woman
时代宠儿 wonder boy
时髦女郎 fashionable lady
时尚猎人 cool-hunter
实干家 man of action
实心眼 person with a one-track mind
世人 common people
市民 city resident; townspeople
势利眼 snob; snobbish person
守财奴 miser
受贿者 bribee
受气包 doormat; person who always gets blamed
受让人 assignee
受托人 trustee; fiduciary
受益人 beneficiary
书呆子(书虫) pedant; bookworm; nerd
熟人 acquaintance; friend
鼠辈 mean creature; scoundrels
庶人 common people
孀妇 widow lady
睡美人 sleeping beauty
顺民 obedient citizen
私娼 unlicensed prostitute
死对头 sworn enemy
死鬼 devil
死心眼 person with one-track mind
松包 jellyfish
俗气女人 worldly-minded woman
素食者 vegetarian
贪心鬼 hog
桃红领 pink collar
淘气鬼 little mischief; mischievous imp; urchin
讨厌鬼 bore; big bore; pest; douche bag
替工 substitute (worker); replacement;
替角儿 understudy
替身 substitute; replacement; stand-in scapegoat
替死鬼 scapegoat; fall guy
替罪羊 scapegoat
提客族 TICK; two-income couple with kid
天皇巨星 super star
甜嘴女人 sweet-mouthed woman
调皮鬼 naughty boy (girl)
调情者 flirt
铁公鸡 miser; stingy person
铁汉 man of iron; man of iron will
铁算盘 astute businessman; financial wizard
铁腕人物 ironhanded man; despotic person; tyrannical man
同伴 companion

同窗 schoolmate; classmate
同伙 partner; confederate
同僚 colleague; fellow official
同路人 fellow traveller
同人 colleague
同仁 colleague
同事 colleague; fellow worker
同乡 person from the same village, town, or province
同行 person of the same profession or occupation
同性恋大腕 A-gay
同性恋女子 lesbian
同性恋者 homosexual
同学 schoolmate; classmate
同志 comrade
童工 child labourer
童星 underage film star
偷车贼 car-napper
偷渡者 stowaway; wetback
头面人物 leading figure
头头 head; leader
头子 chieftain; chief; boss
土包子 clodhopper; country bumpkin; bumpkin
土匪 bandit; brigand
土豪 local tyrant
土皇帝 local tyrant; local despot
土老帽 saddo
土人 natives; aborigines
兔崽子 brat; bastard
驼背人 hunchback; humpback
歪脖子 wry-necked person
外人 outsider; foreigner
完人 perfect man; faultless person
玩偶女子 boytoy; boy toy; playgirl
亡命之徒 fugitive
王八 cuckold
王八蛋 bastard; son of a bitch
违规者 violator
伟人 great man; great personage
伪君子 hypocrite
慰安妇 comfort woman
文盲 illiterate person; illiterate
文明人 civilized man
文痞 literary prostitute
文人 literary man; man of letters; scholar
文雅人 gentle person
闻人 famous man; well-known figure; celebrity
窝囊废 worthless wretch; good-for-nothing
无赖 rascal
无名氏 anonymous person;
无名小卒 man of no importance; nobody
舞迷 habitual dancer; frequenter of dance-hall; dancing mania
吸毒者 drug addict; pipehead
吸血鬼 bloodsucker; vampire
戏剧界人士 theatrical personage
戏迷 theatre fan
瞎子 bind person
先人 ancestor; forefather
先知 person of foresight
闲人 unoccupied person; idler
贤才 man of superior capacity
贤达 prominent and worthy personage
贤人 people of virtue; person of outstanding worth
显要人物 notable figure; man of mark
乡亲 person from the same village or town; fellow villager or townsman
乡下人 country fellow; village people; vil-

lager
相貌平常女子 plain girl; plain Jane
枭雄 fierce and ambitious person
消息灵通人士 well-informed person
小丑 clown
小家碧玉 pretty girl of humble birth
小开 young master (a rich man's son)
小流氓 hooligan; punk; rascal
小气鬼 miser; niggard
小人 person of low position; base person; vile character
小偷 thief; pilferer
小心眼 narrow-minded person
胁从分子 unwilling follower
心理咨询阿姨 agony aunt
新贵 upstart
新领工人 new collar
新女性 new woman
新贫 nouveau poor
新人 people of a new type
新手 green hand; new hand; raw recruit
新秀 new face
幸运儿 lucky dog
性爱狂 sexaholic
性变态者 transie
性感女郎 jailbait
性工作者 sex worker
凶手 murderer; assassin
选民 voter; elector
选手 (selected) contestant; player
哑巴 dumb person; mute
雅皮士 yuppy; yuppie
洋奴 slave of foreign master; worshipper of everything foreign
洋人 foreigner
妖孽 evildoer
妖人 enchanter
妖艳美女 voluptuous beauty; radiant beauty
窈窕淑女 fair lady; gentle and graceful lady
要人 very important person; VIP; important personage
野蛮人 savage
野心狼 vicious wolf
夜猫子 person goes to bed late; night owl
遗腹子 posthumous child
移民 migrant; emigrant; immigrant
淫荡女子 wanton woman
淫棍 immoral man
应声虫 yes-man
影迷 film fan; movie fan
影星 film star; movie star
硬骨头 dauntless, unyielding person
庸人 mediocre person
雍容端庄女子 stately beauty
泳装女郎 bathing beauty
油嘴滑舌者 glib talker; glib-tongued person
游人 visitor; tourist
游手好闲者 bum; idler; loafer; corner boy
友人 friend
有抱负的人 ambitious person
有才干的人 able man
有德之士 man of virtue
有妻室男人 family man
有前途的人 promising person
有钱人 rich man
有心计的人 calculating person
有学问者 erudite man; learned person
愚民 fool
宇宙人 spaceman
元凶 prime culprit; arch criminal
原始人 primitive man
灾民 victim of natural disaster

崽子 whelp; bastard
脏皮士 crusty
长女 eldest daughter; eldest girl
长者 old folk
造谣者 rumor monger; gossiper
哲人 wise man
植物人 human vegetable
正派人 decent folk
正人君子 man of moral integrity
政客 politician; politerati
政治家 statesman
知己 bosom friend; intimate friend
知交 bosom friend; intimate friend
知名人士 well-known figure; celebrity
知识分子 intellectual
知识青年 school leavers; school graduates
直心眼 frank person; straightforward man
直性子 straightforward person
职业妇女 career woman; working girl
智多星 resourceful person; mastermind
中产阶级人士 middle-class folk
中坚 nucleus; backbone
中间商 middleman
追随者 follower; adherent
自大狂 megalomania
自然人 natural person
自由民 freeman
自由职业者 professional
走私者 smuggler
族人 clansman
族长 clan elder
醉汉 drunken man; drunkard

3. 人种 Race & Nationalities

阿尔巴尼亚人 Albanian
阿尔卑斯山人 Alpinist
阿尔及利亚人 Algerian
阿尔泰山人 Altaic; Altaian
阿富汗人 Afghan
阿根廷人 Argentine
阿拉伯人 Arabian
阿曼人 Omani
埃及人 Egyptian
埃塞俄比亚人 Ethiopian
爱尔兰人 Irish
爱沙尼亚人 Estonian
爱斯基摩人 Eskimo
安道尔人 Andorran
安哥拉人 Angolan
安南人 Annamese; Annmite
奥地利人 Austrian
澳大利亚人 Australian; Aussie
巴巴多斯人 Barbadian
巴哈马人 Bahamian
巴基斯坦人 Pakistani
巴拉圭人 Paraguayan
巴勒基坦人 Palestinian
巴林人 Bahraini
巴拿马人 Panamanian
巴西人 Brazilian
白俄罗斯人 Byelorussian
白人 white; white man
班图人 Bantu
保加利亚人 Bulgarian
北欧人 Nord; Nordic
贝宁人 Beninese
比尔人 Bhil
比利时人 Belgian
冰岛人 Icelander
波多黎各人 Puerto Rican
波兰人 Pole
波斯人 Persian

玻利尼西亚人 Polynesian
玻利维亚人 Bolivian
伯利兹人 Belzean
不丹人 Bhutanese
布隆迪人 Burundian
朝鲜人 Korean
鞑靼人 Tartar
丹麦人 Dane
德国人 German
东方人 Oriental
东帝汶人 East Timorese
东印度群岛人 Indian
多哥人 Togolese
多米尼加人 Dominican
俄罗斯人 Russian
厄瓜多尔人 Ecuadorian
法国人 Frenchman; the French
非洲人 African
菲律宾人 Philippine
斐济人 Fijian
芬兰人 Finn; Finlander
冈比亚人 Gambian
刚果人 Congolese
高加索人 Caucasian
哥伦比亚人 Columbian
哥斯达黎加人 Costarican
格林纳达人 Grenadian
古巴人 Cuban
圭亚那人 Guyanese
海地人 Haitian
韩国人 South Korean
红种人 red man
荷兰人 the Dutch; Hollander; Netherlander
黑人 Black; Negro
洪都拉斯人 Honduran
黄种人 yellow
吉尔吉斯人 Kirghiz; Kirghizian
吉普赛人 Gypsy
几内亚人 Guinean
加勒比人 Caribbean
加拿大人 Canadian
加纳人 Ghananian
加蓬人 Gabonese
柬埔寨人 Cambodian
捷克斯洛伐克人 Czechoslovak
喀麦隆人 Cameronian
卡塔尔人 Qatari
科威特人 Kuwaiti
克什米尔人 Kashmirian
肯尼亚人 Kenyan
拉丁美洲人 Latin American; Latino
拉脱维亚人 Latvian
老挝人 Lao
黎巴嫩人 Lebanese
立陶宛人 lithuanian
利比里亚人 Liberian
利比亚人 Libyan
列支敦士登人 Liechtensteiner
卢森堡人 Luxembourger
卢旺达人 Rwandan
罗马尼亚人 Romanian
罗马人 Roman
马达加斯加人 Madagascan
马尔代夫人 Maldivian; Maldiver
马尔他人 Maltese
马拉维人 Malawian
马来西亚人 Malaysian
马里人 Malian
毛里求斯人 Mauritian
毛里塔尼亚人 Mauritanian
毛利人 Maori
美国人 American

美拉尼亚群岛人 Melanesian
美洲人 American
蒙古人 Mongolian
孟加拉国人 Bangladesh
秘鲁 Peruvian
缅甸人 Burmese
摩尔达维亚人 Moldavian
摩洛哥人 Moroccan
摩纳哥人 Monacan
莫桑比克人 Mozambican
墨西哥人 Mexican
南斯拉夫人 Yugoslavian
瑙鲁人 Nauruan
尼泊尔人 Nepalese
尼加拉瓜人 Nicaraguan
尼日利亚人 Nigerian
挪威人 Norwegian
欧美人 Occidental
欧洲人 European
葡萄牙人 Portuguese
日本人 Japanese
日耳曼人 Teuton
瑞典人 Swede; the Swedish
瑞士人 Swiss
萨尔瓦多人 Salvadorian
塞拉利昂人 Sierra Leonean
塞内加尔人 Senegalese
塞浦路斯人 Cypriot
沙特阿拉伯人 Saudi Arabian
圣马力诺人 San Marinese
斯堪的纳维亚人 Scandinavian; Nord; Nordic
斯拉夫人 Slav
斯里兰卡人 Sri Lankan
斯威士人 Swazi
苏丹人 Sudanese
苏格兰人 Scottish
苏里南人 Surinamese
索马里人 Somali; Somalian
泰国人 Thai
坦桑尼亚人 Tanzanian
汤加人 Tongan
条顿人 Teuton
突尼斯人 Tunisian
土耳其人 Turk
土库曼人 Turkmenian
危地马拉人 Guatemala
威尔士人 the Welsh
委内瑞拉人 Venezuelan
乌干达人 Ugandan
乌克兰人 Ukrainian
乌拉圭人 Uruguayan
乌兹别克人 Uzbek
西班牙人 Spaniard; the Spanish
西方人 Occidental
西萨摩亚人 West Samoan
西印度群岛人 West Indian
希伯来人 Hebrew
希腊人 Greek
夏威夷人 Hawaiian
象牙海岸人 Ivorian
新加坡人 Singaporean
新西兰人 New Zealander
匈牙利人 Hungarian
叙利亚人 Syrian
牙买加人 Jamaican
亚洲人 Asian; Oriental
也门人 Yemenite
伊拉克人 Iraqi
伊朗人 Iranian
以色列人 Israeli
意大利人 Italian

印地人 Hindi
印第安人 Indian
印度人 Hindu; Indian
印度支那人 Indo-Chinese
印尼人 Indonesian
英格兰人 Englishman
英国人 Englishman; Britisher; the British
约旦人 Jordanian
越南人 Vietnamese
赞比亚人 Zambian
扎伊尔人 Zairian
乍得人 Chadian
智利人 Chilean
中国人 Chinese

4. 中国民族 Chinese Nationalities

阿昌族人 Achang
白族人 Bai; Pai
保安族人 Bonan; Paoan
崩龙族人 Benglong; Penglong
布朗族人 Blang; Pulang
布依族人 Bouyei; Puyi
朝鲜族人 Korean
达斡尔族人 Daur; Tahur
傣族人 Dai; Tai
东乡族人 Dongxiang; Tunghsiang
侗族人 Dong; Tung
独龙族人 Derung; Tulung
俄罗斯族人 Russian
鄂伦春族人 Oroqen; Olunchun
鄂温克族人 Ewenki; Owenke
高山族人 Gaoshan; Kaoshan
仡佬族人 Gelao; Kelao
哈尼族人 Hani
哈萨克族人 Kazak; Kazakh
汉族人 Han
赫哲族人 Hezhen; Hoche
回人 Hui
基诺族人 Jino
京族人 Jing; Ching
景颇族人 Jingpo; Chingpaw
柯尔克孜族人 Kirgiz; Khalkha
拉祜族人 Lahu
黎族人 Li
傈僳族人 Lisu
珞巴族人 Lhoba; Lopa
满族人 Manchu
毛南族人 Maonan
门巴族人 Moinba; Monba
蒙族人 Mongolian
苗族人 Miao
仫佬族人 Mulam; Mulao
纳西族人 Naxi; Nahsi
怒族人 Nu
普米族人 Pumi
羌族人 Qiang; Chiang
撒拉族人 Salar; Sala
畲族人 She
水族人 Sui; Shui
塔吉克族人 Tajik
塔塔尔族人 Tatar
土家族人 Tujia
土族人 Tu
佤族人 Va; Wa
维吾尔族人 Uygur; Uighur
乌孜别克族人 Ozbek; Uzbek
锡伯族人 Xibe; Sibo
瑶族人 Yao
彝族人 Yi
裕固族人 Yugur; Yuku
藏人 Tibetan

壮族人 Zhuang; Chuang

5. 人生阶段 Stages of Life

(1) 少儿时代 Childhood

白痴儿童 idiot children
病孩 sick child
不守规矩的孩子 unruly child
不听话的孩子 disobedient child
不肖之子 unworthy child
残疾儿童 handicapped children
城市生活的孩子 townbred children
吃奶婴儿 unweaned baby; unweaned infant
聪明的男孩 bright boy; clever boy
脆弱的孩子 frail child
大孩子 big boy
低能儿 weak-minded child
嫡子 legitimate child
第二童年 second childhood
懂事年龄 years of discretion
都市少年 city boy
逗人喜爱的孩子 cute child; cute-looking child
逗人喜爱的小不点 cute baby
独生女 only daughter; only child
独生子 only son; only child
多病孩子 sickly child
儿童发育 development of children; growth of children
儿童时代 childhood; small year
发育中的男孩 growing boy
刚学走路的孩子 toddling child
高个子男孩 tall boy
孤儿 orphan; orphan children
挂钥匙儿童 latchkey children
乖孩子 good child
惯坏的孩子 spoilt child
黑人少年 black boy; Negro boy
厚脸皮男孩 cheeky boy
怀抱中的婴儿 infant in the arms; baby in the arms
黄毛丫头 chit of a girl
活泼的孩子 lively child
机灵鬼 parlous boy
健康儿童 healthy children
倔强的孩子 stubborn child
口齿不清的婴儿 lisping infant; lisping baby
邋遢的孩子 frowzy child
狼孩 wolf child
临产胎儿 child about-to-be-born
流浪儿 vagabond child
没规矩的孩子 pert child
迷路的孩子 lost child; stray child
面颊红润的孩子 rosy-cheeked child
母奶喂养的婴儿 breast-fed baby; breast-fed infant
男孩 boy
难管的孩子 unmanageable child
农村出生的孩子 country-bred children
女孩 girl; female child
胖娃娃 plump little child
贫困儿童 needy children; necessitous children
弃婴 abandoned baby; abandoned infant
强壮结实的男孩 husky boy
青春期前儿童 preadolescent children
惹麻烦的孩子 troublesome child
人工哺育的婴儿 artificially fed children
人工喂养的婴儿 bottle-fed baby; bottle-fed infant
任性的孩子 wayward child
柔弱的孩子 delicate child

乳哺育的婴儿 breast-fed children
乳臭未干的孩子 beardless boy
尚未出生的孩子 unborn child
少年老成 young but steady; old head on young shoulders
少年期 boyhood; childhood
少年时代 boyhood
少女时代 little-girl year; girlhood
神童 child prodigy; boy wonder
生活不能自理的孩子 dependent child
十几岁 teenager; in one's teens
十来岁少年 teenage boy
十足的孩子 regular baby
受虐待儿童 ill-treated children
瘦男孩 lean boy
私生子 illegitimate child; child born out of wedlock
思想肮脏的男孩 dirty-minded boy
死婴 still-born child
淘气鬼 naughty boy; mischievous boy
淘气孩子 unmanageable child; wanton child
讨人喜爱的孩子 winsome child
啼哭婴儿 crying baby; squalling baby
天真儿童 ingenuous children; innocent children
天真无邪的孩子 bright-eyed child; innocent children
听话的孩子 obedient child
童年 childhood; boyhood
童年初期 early childhood
童年后期 later childhood
童年生活 childhood
童年时代 childhood
童年中期 middle childhood
童贞少年 virgin boy
头胎婴儿 first baby
顽皮的孩子 naughty child
顽童 impish-looking child; naughty child
未断奶孩子 unweaned child
"问题儿童"(难管教儿童) problem children
无经验的少年 green boy
乡村少年 country boy
小孩 child; chit
小毛头 kid; baby
小淘气 impish-looking child
新生婴儿 new-born baby; new-born infant; new-born child
新添婴儿 new baby; new infant
幸福童年 happy childhood
虚弱的孩子 weakly child
学话阶段 talking stage
学龄 school age
学龄儿童 school children
学龄前 pre-school age
学龄前儿童 pre-school children
学童 school kid
牙牙学语的婴儿 babbling baby; babbling infant
养子 adopted child
一手养大的婴儿 hand-reared infant; hand-reared baby
遗腹子 posthumous child
营养不良的孩子 under-nourished children
有缺陷孩子 deficient child
有天赋儿童 gifted children
幼儿 infant; baby
幼儿智力发育 development of the infant mind
幼年 tender age
圆脸蛋孩子 chubby child
长大成人的孩子 grown-up boy

早产婴儿 prematurely-born infant; prematurely-born baby
早熟儿童 precocious children
智弱儿童 backward children
侏儒男孩 midget boy

(2) 青年时代 Youth

不从习俗的青年 unconventional youth
不健全发育 imperfect development
不衰的青春 undying youth; perennial youth
成长中的一代 growing generation
大龄未婚青年 unmarried single man or woman of around thirty
待业青年 young people waiting for employment
第一代人 first generation
发身期 age of puberty
发育 development; growth
发育完全 full growth
愤怒青年 angry young man
好青年 *worthy young person*
机智的青年 quick-witted youth
激进青年聚居区 youth ghetto
健康成长 healthful growth; wholesome growth
接近成年期 awkward age
垮了的一代 beat generation
浪漫青年 romantic youth
没头脑的青年 thoughtless youth
迷惘的一代 lost generation
男青年 youth
年轻人 young people; youth
年轻一代 young generation; rising generation
年轻老古董(指沿袭传统价值观的中青年) young fogy
年轻力壮 young and strong
年少 young; youngster; young man
农村青年 *rural youth*; *country youth*
女青年 feminine youth
女青年会 YWCA (short for 基督教女青年会)
前辈人 last generation
前途无量的青年人 promising youth
勤奋的青年人 industrious youth
青春 youth; youthfulness
青春产品 a product of youth
青春常驻 youth remaining permanently
青春董事会 junior board
青春饭 profession for youth persons only
青春活力 youthful vigour
青春节拍 the metre of youth; the rhythm of youth
青春亮丽 beautiful youth; bright youth
青春期 puberty
青春期心理 psychology of the adolescent
青春少年之时 tender youth
青春永驻 *evergreen*; *lasting youthfulness*
青工 young workers (short for 青年工人)
青年 youth; young people; young adult
青年大学生 college student; college youth
青年读物 books for young people
青年工作 work with the youth; youth work
青年管弦乐队 youth orchestra
青年会 YMCA (short for 基督教青年会)
青年活动领导人 youth leader
青年活动中心 youth centre
青年节 Youth Day (May 4)
青年俱乐部 youth club
青年统治 youthocracy
青年团 youth league
青年文化 youth-culture
青年学 study of youth

青年学生 young students; student youth
青年一代 young generation
青年营 youth camp
青年运动 youth movement
青年招待所,青年寄宿所 youth hotel
青少年 teenage; youngster
青少年犯罪 juvenile delinquency
青壮年 youth; adult
缺乏经验的青年 inexperienced youth
身体发育 physical development
身体发育成熟 physical maturity
时代的宠儿 wonder boy
思想成熟 mental maturity
天真无邪的青年 unsophisticated youth; innocent youth
头发灰的青年 hoary-haired youth
纨绔子弟 gilded youth
完全成熟 complete maturity
未成年 under age
未成熟青年 immature youth
无胡须的青年 beardless youth
无忧虑的青年 carefree youth
无远见的青年 improvident youth
潇洒的青年 smart youth
小伙子 youth; young man
新青年 young people of the new generation
新人类 new generation
新新人类 new new generation
性成熟 sexual maturity
易受影响的青年 impressionable youth
永葆的青春 perpetual youth
勇敢的青年人 brave youth; courageous youth
有才华的青年 talented youth; gifted youth
有远见的青年 provident youth
早衰 prematurely aging
早熟 prematurity; precosity; early maturity
战斗青春 fighting vigour
正派体面的青年 decent and respectable youth
知识青年 school leavers; school graduates
智力发育 mental development; intellectual development
中青年 adultscent

(3) 中老年时期 Maturation and Old Age

白发人 grey-haired person; white-haired person
饱经沧桑 having experienced many vicissitudes of life
变老 growing old; getting old; aging
苍老 be old; be aged
长寿 longevity; green old age; long life
超龄 over age
成熟年龄 age of maturity
第二幼年 second childhood
复健设施 rehabilitation services
高龄 advanced age
告老 retiring on account of age
合格年龄 eligible age
护理之家 nursing home
健康咨询诊所 health clinic
精神健康服务 mental health service
敬老院 home of respect for the aged; old folk's home
老伴儿 old husband or wife; old man or woman
老辈 one's elders; old folks
老兵 old solider; veteran
老伯 uncle
老伯伯 uncle

老处女 spinster; old maid
老大娘 granny; grandma; aunt
老大爷 grandpa; uncle
老当益壮 be old but vigorous
老得快 aging fast; aging quickly
老独身汉 old bachelor
老夫 an old fellow like me; old I
老夫子 bookish man; venerable teacher
老妇 old woman; old lady
老干部 veteran cadre
老公公 grandpa; husband's father; father-in-law
老孤婆 old hag
老古董 old fogey; fogy; ultraconservative
老古怪 old eccentric
老骨头 old bone; old person
老憨 old fogey
老狐狸 old fox; crafty scoundrel
老糊涂 old duffer; old dotard
老黄牛 willing ox
老家伙 old folk
老奸巨猾 wily old fox; crafty old scoundrel
老江湖 well-travelled, worldly-wise person; person who has seen much of the world
老将 old general; veteran; old timer
老教师 old teacher
老来俏 elderly woman who tries to make her attractive
老来少 old person having a young heart; person old in age but young in spirit
老妈子 amah; maidservant
老马识途 an old horse knows the way; an old hand is a good guide
老年 old age
老年历史研究会 historical research society for the aged
老年人 old people; elderly person; aged person; the aged
老年人医疗保健 medical care for the aged
老年摄影学会 senior citizen's photographic society
老年学会 gerontological association
老年医学 gerontology
老年医学学会 society for geriatrics
老农 old farmer; experienced peasant
老婆婆 granny; husband's mother; mother-in-law
老婆子 old biddy; an old woman
老气横秋 arrogant on account of one's seniority; lacking in youthful vigour; look one's age
老前辈 one's senior; one's elder
老亲 old parents; old relatives
老人 old person; aging person
老人斑 senile plaque
老人公寓 apartment for the aged; the elder's house
老人家 grandpa or grandma (a respectful form of address for an old person or parent)
老人疗养院 convalescent home for the aged; hospital for the aged
老人社区 senior citizen's community
老人院 home for the aged
老人之家 home for the elderly; home for the aged
老太婆 old lady; old woman
老太太 old lady; venerable madam; one's mother
老太爷 elderly gentleman; lord; one's father
老态龙钟 senile; doddering
老头儿 old man; old chap
老头子 old fogey; old codger; my old man

老顽固 old diehard; old fogey; old stick-in-the-mud
老翁 old man; greybeard
老先生 venerable teacher; old gentleman; old Mr
老朽 decrepit person; I (used by an old man)
老学究 old pedant
老眼昏花 dim-sighted from old age
老爷 grandfather; grandpa; master; lord
老爷爷 great grandfather
老一辈 old generation
老妪 old woman
老者 *old man*
老资格 old timer; veteran
老祖宗 ancestor; forefather
两鬓苍苍 greying at the temples
疗养所 retirement home
卖老 flaunting one's old age
耄耋之年 very old age
明显变老 aging visibly
暮年 old age; sunset years
男性更年期 andropause
年长公民证 senior citizen card
年高德劭 of venerable age and eminent virtue; be venerable
年老 be advanced in age
年龄限制 age-limit
年迈力衰 be old and infirm; senile
年事高 advanced age
耆老 old people
轻老作风 ageism
上了年纪 be old; be advanced in age
上了年岁的人 person who is getting on in years
寿辰 birthday (of an elderly person)
寿礼 birthday present (for an elderly person)
寿面 noodles served on one's birthday; birthday noodles
寿命 life span; longevity
寿命长度 length of life
寿桃 peaches offered as a birthday present; (peach-shaped) birthday cake
寿星 elderly person whose birthday is being celebrated
退休干部 retired cadre
退休工人 retired worker
退休人协会 association of retired persons
退休所 retirement home
晚景 *one's circumstances in old age*
晚年 old age; one's later years; one's remaining years
万岁 long live
万寿无疆 (with somebody) a long life; boundless longevity
延年益寿 prolonged life; promising longevity
养老 living out one's life in retirement
养老金 (old age) pension
养老院 home for the aged
预期寿命 life expectancy
责任年龄 age of discretion
祝寿 congratulating somebody on his birthday

6. 恋爱与婚姻 Love and Marriage

爱恋 love
爱侣 lovers; sweethearts
爱慕 admire; adore
爱慕者 admirer
爱情 love
爱情不专 two timer
爱情故事 love story; romance

爱人 lover; sweetheart; husband or wife
爱神 god of love; Cupid
暗恋 secret love
暗送秋波 making eye at sb.; giving sb. the glad eye; ogle
白头偕老 live in conjugal bliss to a ripe old age; remain a devoted couple to the end of their life
拜公婆 bowing to the groom's parents
拜天地 worshipping Heaven and Earth
拜祖先 worshipping one's ancestors
伴侣式婚姻 companionate marriage
包办婚姻 parental-arranged marriage
宝贝 honey; darling
抱新娘进新居 carrying the bride over the threshold
爆竹 firecracker
笨拙的求爱 tactless advance
逼婚 forced marriage; coercive marriage
变心 defection
薄命情侣 star-crossed lovers
薄情 inconstant in love; fickle
薄情郎 heartless lover
不道德的婚姻 immoral marriage
不合适的婚配 unsuitable marriage
不相称的夫妇 ill-matched couple
不相配的一对 odd couple
不相配的婚姻 ill-assorted marriage
不幸的爱情 unfortunate love; unlucky love
不幸的婚姻 unhappy marriage
不忠实 infidelity
彩礼 betrothal gifts (from the groom to the bride's family)
参加婚礼 attending a wedding
朝三暮四 fickle
成婚 getting married; marrying
成双成对 be a couple
吃喜酒 celebrating at the wedding feast
痴爱 dotage
痴情 blind passion; infatuation; spoony
痴心爱情 infatuated love
炽热的爱慕 ardent admiration
炽热的爱情 burning love
重婚 bigamy
出嫁 (of a woman) getting married; marrying
出钱买新娘 bride purchase
初次约会(由他人安排) blind date
初婚 first marriage; newly-married
初恋 fist love; first fall in love
初夜权 right of first night; jus primae noctis
处女婚 virgin marriage
纯洁爱情 pure love
撮合婚 arranged marriage
雌老虎 *vixen*
打动心弦 pulling one's heartstrings
大胆接近 bold advance
代婚 marriage by proxy
待字闺中 (of a girl) staying in the boudoir waiting to be betrothed; not yet betrothed
戴绿帽 子 cuckold
单恋 unanswered love; unrequited love; unreturned love
单身 single
单身汉 bachelor; single man
单身女郎 bachelorette, single woman
单相思 one-sided love
单姻制 monogamy
低攀 marrying below
订婚 be betrothed; be engaged; betrothal; engagement
订婚戒指 engagement ring
订婚宴 engagement party

订亲 contracting a marriage
丢花(新婚祝福) throwing the bouquet
逗引 teasing
短暂恋爱 *brief courtship*
对(交)拜 exchanging bows
对偶婚 pair marriage
对象 boyfriend or girlfriend; object
多风波婚姻 stormy marriage
多夫女人 polyandrist
多偶制 polygamy
多配偶者 polygamist
多妻婚姻 plural marriage
堕入情网 falling in love
恶感 ill feeling; bad feeling
恩爱夫妻 affectionate couple
二次结婚 be twice married
二奶 *concubine*
发妻 wedded wife
反感 antagonistic feeling; bad feeling
房事 sexual intercourse (of a married couple)
非法婚姻 unlawful marriage; illegal marriage
非法同居 illicit cohabitation
非兄弟共婚 *non-fraternal polyandry*
非宗教化结婚 secularization of marriage
分居 separation
封建礼教 feudal ethical code
封建式婚姻 feudalistic marriage
夫妻财产契约 marriage settlement contract
夫妻关系 matrimonial relationship
夫妻生活 sexual life of man and wife
夫妻之爱 conjugal love
夫权 authority of the husband
符合道德的婚姻 virtuous marriage
复婚 remarrying the original spouse
感情 emotion; affection; attachment
高攀 marrying above
公证结婚 notarial wedding
功利婚姻 marriage of convenience
恭喜 congratulate
共婚 *synergamy*
购夫制 husband purchase
购妻制 wife purchase
孤单的单身汉 solitary or lonely bachelor
孤鸾年 calendric year of unrequited love
贵族平民结合 morganatic
害羞 *shyness*
含情脉脉 look of love
好感 good feeling; favourable impression
合法婚姻 lawful marriage; legal marriage
合适的婚配 suitable marriage
合习俗婚姻 customary marriage
河东狮 amazon; threw
贺客 *congratulator; guest*
贺客名簿 guest book
贺客签名绸 silk for guests signing their names
贺礼 handsel
红娘 matchmaker; go between; soubrette
红双喜 *double happiness*
互爱 mutual love
互助吸引 mutual attraction
花好月圆 blooming flowers and full moon-perfect conjugal bliss
花好月圆圆子汤 sweet soup containing glutinous balls
花轿 sedan ; bridal *sedan chair*
花篮 flower basket
花园婚礼 garden wedding
花烛 painted candles used at the wedding
花烛夫妻 legally married man and wife; husband and wife by the first marriage
花烛夜 *wedding night*

黄道吉日 lucky day; auspicious day; red letter day
黄昏之恋 late love
回门 visiting the bride's parents; mothering
婚后多子女 fruitful marriage
婚后未生孩子 barren marriage; childless marriage
婚假 marriage leave; wedding leave
婚嫁 marriage
婚礼 wedding ceremony; spousal
婚礼服务公司 wedding service company
婚礼人员 the wedding party
婚礼赞美歌 wedding recessional
婚礼祝祷 wedding benediction
婚龄 (legally) marriageable age
婚期 wedding day
婚前同居 trial marriage
婚前性交 fornication
婚前协议 prenup agreement
婚事 marriage
婚誓 wedding vow; marriage vow
婚外恋 extramarital affair
婚姻的永久性 marriage indissolubility
婚姻法 marriage law
婚姻顾问 marriage counselor
婚姻关系 conjugal relation
婚姻介绍所 dating agency; matrimonial agency
婚姻权利与义务 *matrimonial right and duties*
婚姻生活 wedlock matrimony; conjugal life
婚姻市场 marriage market
婚姻制度 marriage system
婚姻状况 marital status
婚姻自由 freedom of marriage
婚姻自由化 marriage liberalization
婚约 marriage contract; marriage engagement
婚钟 wedding bells
基于利害关系的结婚 marriage of convenience
畸恋 illegal love; perverted love
集体结婚 mass wedding
继娶妻姐妹婚 sororate
家长同意 parental consent
家丑不可外扬 family skeleton; skeleton in the closet
家累 be burdened with a family; encumbrance
家室之乐 matrimonial bliss
家中婚礼 home wedding; house wedding
假爱情 love for advantage; false love; cupboard love
假婚 mock marriage
假结婚 bogus marriage; mock marriage
嫁鸡随鸡(嫁狗随狗) woman following her husband no matter what his lot
嫁女 giving one's daughter in marriage; marrying off a daughter
嫁娶 marriage
嫁人 getting married
嫁入朱门 marrying into money
嫁妆 dowry; marriage portion; trousseau
嫁妆箱 hope chest
将新娘交给新郎 giving the bride away
交拜 *mutual salutation*
交杯 hobnob
交表亲 cross-cousin marriage
交欢 be on friendly terms
交换戒指 exchanging rings
交换饰物 exchanging favours
交友 making friends with
教堂结婚 church wedding; religious wedding

结成良缘 *marrying well*
结发夫妻 wedded husband and wife by the first marriage
结合 marrying up
结婚 marriage; marrying; getting married
结婚茶会 wedding reception
结婚蛋糕 wedding cake
结婚登记 *marriage registration*
结婚贺词 marriage congratulatory words
结婚花束 bridal bouquet
结婚纪念 Wedding Anniversary
结婚一周年(纸婚) Paper wedding
结婚二周年(棉布婚) Cotton wedding
结婚三周年(皮婚) Leather wedding
结婚四周年(麻婚) Linen wedding
(丝婚) Silk wedding
结婚五周年(木婚) Wood wedding
结婚六周年(铁婚) Iron wedding
结婚七周年(毛婚) Woolen wedding
(铜婚) Copper wedding
结婚八周年(青铜婚) Bronze Wedding
结婚九周年(陶器婚) Pottery wedding
(瓷器婚) China wedding
结婚十周年(锡婚) Tin wedding
(铝婚) Aluminum wedding
结婚十一周年(钢婚) Steel wedding
结婚十二周年(丝婚) Silk wedding
结婚十三周年(花边婚) Lace wedding
结婚十四周年(象牙婚) Ivory wedding
结婚二十周年(瓷婚) China wedding
结婚二十五周年(银婚) Silver wedding
结婚三十周年(珍珠婚) Pearl wedding
结婚三十五周年(珊瑚婚) Coral wedding
(碧玉婚) Jade wedding
结婚四十周年(红宝石婚) Ruby wedding
结婚四十五周年(蓝宝石婚) Sapphire wedding
结婚五十周年(金婚) Golden wedding
结婚五十五周年(翠玉婚) Emerald wedding
结婚六十周年(钻石婚) Diamond wedding
结婚七十五周年(钻石婚) Diamond wedding
(金婚) Golden wedding
结婚纪念日 *wedding day*
结婚戒指 wedding ring
结婚进行曲 wedding match
结婚乐队 wedding orchestra
结婚礼金 gift of money to the couple
结婚礼品 wedding gifts
结婚礼仪 wedding ceremonies
结婚年龄 marriage age
结婚捧花 bridal bouquet
结婚启示 wedding announcement
结婚契约 marriage contract
结婚物品 marriage paraphernalia
结婚仪式 spousal
结婚预告 banns of marriage
结婚证 marriage certificate; marriage license
结交 making friends with
结缘 forming ties of affection
解除婚约 broken engagement
介绍对象 finding sb. a boyfriend or girlfriend
介绍人 matchmaker; go between
戒指递送人 ring bearer
近亲结婚 consanguineous marriage; near-kin marriage
精神恋爱 platonic love
精神上的爱 spiritual love
镜花水月 insubstantial love; infatuation
旧礼教 old ethics
旧情 old love

旧式结婚 old style marriage
举杯(向新郎新娘)致意 toasting (the bride and groom)
举行婚礼 performing marriage; having one's wedding
惧内 hen-pecked husband
眷属 dependent
军中结婚 military wedding
开放性婚姻 open marriage
伉俪 married couple; husband and wife
抗婚 refusing to marry
狂热的爱情 wild love; fanatic love
浪漫史 romance
老夫老妻 old couple
老年婚姻 marriage of the aged
老少配 May-December marriage
离婚 divorce
离婚证书 divorce decree
礼饼 wedding cake
礼簿 gift book
礼车 wedding car
理想对象 ideal catch; ideal mate; parti
利市包 lucky money
联姻 uniting in marriage
恋爱 love; courtship; romantic love; be in love
恋爱悲剧 love tragedy
恋爱结婚 love marriage
恋爱失败 bust-up
恋爱之神 Eros
恋爱中人 courting couple
恋歌 love song
恋慕 adore; have tender feelings towards
恋情 romantic love; love affair
恋人 lover; sweetheart
两家换亲 cross marriage
两相情愿 by mutual consent; both parties being willing
两小无猜 (of a boy and a girl) innocent playmates
两性关系 sexual relations
六礼 six ceremonies of betrothal and marriage
龙配龙、凤配凤 let beggars match with beggars
旅行结婚 travelling wedding; destination wedding
乱婚 promiscuous marriage
掠夺婚 marriage by capture
买卖婚姻 purchase marriage; marriage by purchase
盲目的爱 blind love
媒人 go-between; matchmaker
美满婚姻 happy marriage; successful marriage
门当户对 be well-matched in social and economic status
门第不相当的婚姻 left-hand marriage; left-handed marriage
门户不当 marrying low; left-handed marriage
迷恋 be infatuated with somebody
秘密结婚 clandestine marriage; secret marriage
蜜月 honeymoon
默默地爱 hushed love
牧师 pastor; priest; parson
内部通婚 intermarriage
纳彩 presenting betrothal gifts
男傧相 best man; groomsman; bridesman
男方 groom's family
男家长主婚的婚姻 patriarchal marriage
男女平等 equality of men and women; equality of both sexes

男朋友 boyfriend
男同性恋 homosexuality
难嫁女人 *wall flower*
闹洞房 teasing the bride (on wedding night)
闹新房 charivari
年龄悬殊 aged discrepancy
年轻夫妇 young couple
女傧相 bridesmaid
女方 bride's family
女花童 flower girl
女朋友 girlfriend
女人私房钱 wife's personal money
女同性恋 sapphism; lesbian love
女婿 *son-in-low*
抛碎彩纸 confetti
陪嫁 dowry
陪嫁丫头 female servant accompanying bride to husband's home
配偶 spouse; matching
配偶习俗 mating custom
捧衣女童 train bearer
频送秋波 making cow eyes; casting amorous glances
聘金 courtesy money; marriage portion; trousseau
婆婆 mother-in-law
破镜重圆 reunion; repaired marriage
普通婚礼(不举行宗教仪式) civil marriage
妻室儿女的抚养 support of wife and children
欺老婆者 caveman
牵线 acting as matchmaker; acting as go-between
牵线人 go-between; wire-puller
前夫 ex-husband
前妻 ex-wife
强迫的婚姻 forced marriage; coercive marriage
抢亲 *marriage by capture*
悄悄求爱 quiet courtship
妾 concubine
亲吻 kiss
亲狎 intimate advance
亲迎 personally receiving the bride
轻浮爱情 light love
倾心爱慕 sweetest love
情爱 love
情场 real of love
情场得意 be lucky in love
情场老手 *womanizer*
情场失意 be frustrated in love
情痴 love maniac
情敌 rival in love
情窦初开 (of a young girl) first awakening (or dawning) of love
情歌 love song
情话 lovers' prattle; whispers of love; sweet nothings
情郎 (girl's) lover; sweetheart
情侣 sweetheart; lovers
情人 *lover; sweetheart*
情人节 St. Valentine's Day
情人眼里出西施 love is blind; beauty is in the eyes of the beholder
情诗 love poem
情书 love letter
情死 die for love
情投意合 siamese
情投意合的夫妻 love matched couple
情网 snares of love
情欲 sexual passion; lust
请期 *informing* bride of marriage date

穷追 hot pursuit; pursuing till satisfaction
求爱 courting; wooing; courtship
求爱者 suitor; wooer
求婚 proposing for marriage; making an offer of marriage; courtship
求婚被拒 getting the mitten; be refused
娶富家女 fortune hunter
娶亲 taking a wife; marrying
娶媳妇 (of a man) getting married
娶姨制 sororate
全心全意的爱情 whole-hearted love
权宜婚姻 marriage of convenience
群婚 group marriage
群交共婚制 communal marriage; group marriage
热恋 be passionately in love; be head over heels in love
热烈的爱情 fervent love
热情的爱慕 passionate admiration
柔情似水 softness and sentiment
肉欲 sensual love; physical love
如胶似漆的爱情 inseparable love
如胶似漆的相爱 mooning over someone
入洞房 entering the bridal chamber
入赘婚 uxorilocal marriage
撒米(祝福多子多孙) throwing rice
三从四德 three obediences and four virtues
三角恋爱 triangle; eternal triangle
散花女童 flower scattering girl
纱童 train bearer
山盟海誓 lovers' vow
上座 dais; seats of honour
涉外婚姻 marriage of a Chinese to a foreigner
社交 social intercourse
社交约会 double date
身为职业妇女的妻子 professional wife
深沉的爱 deep love
深厚感情 deep emotion; deep affection
神父 father; priest
生辰八字 records of one's horoscope
失恋 losing one's love; garboing
失去的爱 lost love
十分相配的婚姻 well-assorted marriage
时髦婚礼 fashionable wedding
始乱终弃 jilt
世俗结婚 civil marriage
试婚 trial marriage
试验婚姻 companionate marriage
适婚年龄 marriageable age; age of consent
首席女傧相 maid of honor; honor attendant
受过创伤的爱情 wounded love
受礼线 reception line
叔娶嫂 levirate
双方家长 parents of the wedding couple
双方同意的婚姻 consent marriage; democratic marriage
双方贞洁之誓言 mutual vow of chastity
顺序婚 sequential marriage
说合亲事 making a match
说媒 acting as matchmaker
说亲 acting as matchmaker
司仪 master of ceremony
私奔 elopement
私奔结婚 runaway marriage; Scotch marriage
私恋 secret affair; secret love
私生子 illegitimate child; love child; bastard
送亲 accompanying bride
谈恋爱 be in love; having a love affair
谈情说爱 be courting; talking love
逃婚 running away for wedding
提亲 marriage proposal
天作之合 happy union

填房 marrying to a widower; second wife
同床人 one's wife or husband; bedfellow
同房 (of husband and wife) sleeping together; having sexual intercourse
同居 common-law marriage; cohabitation
同心结 love knot
同性恋 homosexuality; inverted love
同族结婚 endogamy
童婚 child marriage
童年恋爱 calf love
童养媳 child-bride
退婚 breaking betrothal
外婚 out-marriage
外遇 adultery
完婚 getting married; marrying
晚婚 late marriage; marrying at a mature age
为爱情结婚 marriage for love
为金钱结婚 marriage for money
为人夫,为人妻 be husband and wife
未婚 unmarried; never-married
未婚夫 fiance; husband-to-be
未婚夫妻 engaged couple; betrothed pair
未婚男子 bachelor
未婚妻 fiancee; wife-to-be
未婚少女 bachelorette
未经介绍相识 pick-up
温柔的爱 tender love
温柔求爱 tender advance
吻亲娘 kissing the bride
无情感 apathy
五彩碎纸 confetti
习惯结婚 common-law marriage
喜饼 wedding cakes; dragon and phoenix cakes
喜茶 tea party given by the bride on the wedding day
喜结良缘 good marriage
喜酒 wedding feast; wedding party
喜娘 chaperon
喜神 Hera
喜事 wedding
喜糖 wedding candy
喜帖 wedding card; wedding invitation card
喜宴 wedding feast
喜幛 wedding banner; wedding scroll
下女作夫人 maid acting as mistress
下迁婚 hypogam
下堂妾 discarded concubine
贤内助 better half
相爱 be in love
相互爱慕 adoring each other
相亲 marriage interview; mutual interview
相思病 lovesickness
向新人祝贺 toasting the bride and groom
小姨配姊夫 sororate
小丈夫 boy lover
协商婚事 negotiating marriage
谢媒礼 honorarium
谢帖 thanking card
心上人 sweetheart
心心相印 knowing each other's mind; mind acting upon mind
新妇 bride
新婚 newly married
新婚夫妇 newly married couple; newly weds
"新婚"告示牌 "just married" sign
新婚者 benedict
新婚之床 marriage bed
新婚之夜 wedding night
新婚志庆 hearty congratulations to the new couple
新嫁娘 bride

新郎 bridegroom；groom
新郎长袍马褂 long gown and jacket worn by the groom
新郎官 bridegroom；groom
新郎家人 family and relatives of the groom
新郎礼服 tuxedo；tails
新郎礼帽 hat worn by the groom
新郎友人 friends of the groom
新娘 bride
新娘婚纱 bridal veil
新娘家人 family and relatives of the bride
新娘礼服 wedding gown
新娘面纱 red silk veil
新娘友人 friends of the bride
新人 bride
新媳妇 bride
信物 pledge
幸福的恋人 happy lovers
性爱 erotic love
性冲动 sexual impulse
性感 sexy；sex appeal
性器官 sexual organs；genitals
性生活 sexual life
性行为 sex act
性欲 sexual desire；sexual urge
兄弟共婚 fraternal polyandry
休妻 repudiate wife
虚伪的婚姻 fictitious marriage
许婚 pledging daughter's hand in marriage；betrothing a girl
许配 betrothing a girl
厌恶婚姻 misogamy
艳福 a man's good fortune in love affairs
艳歌 love song
艳情 erotic；love
艳情小说 erotic fiction
艳诗 erotic poetry
艳史 erotic adventures；amorous adventures
艳遇 meeting a desirable lady
一夫多妻制 polygamy；polyandry
一夫多妻制婚姻 polygamous marriage
一夫一妻制 monogamy
一夫一妻制婚姻 monogamy marriage
一见倾心 click
一见钟情 falling in love at the first sight
一往情深 be head over heels in love；passionately devoted
一厢情愿 one's own wishful thinking
已订婚的情侣 engaged couple
已婚伴娘 matron of honor
已婚男子 wedman
已婚之人 married person
宜室宜家 having a happy life together
姨太太 concubine
移情 empathy
异教通婚 interfaith marriage
异类婚 heterogeneous marriage
异性 opposite sex
异性爱 love between persons of different sex
异性朋友 friend of the other sex
异种通婚 interracial marriage
异族结婚 exogamy
异族通婚 mixed marriage
意合婚 consensual marriage
意中人 the beloved one；the person of one's heart
姻亲 relatives by marriage；in-law
姻缘 predestined marriage；conjugal tie；marriage affinity
银盾 silver plaque
引新娘上神坛 leading the bride up the aisle
迎宾招待员 usherette；usher

迎亲 fetching the bride
永恒的爱 everlasting love
幽会 secret meeting of lovers; lovers' rendezvous; tryst
有夫之妇 coverture
有家室之人 married man; family man
诱拐成婚 marriage by abduction
与不喜欢的人结婚 distasteful marriage
与夫分居之女子 grass widow
与妻分居之男子 grass widower
与外国人结婚 married to a foreigner
与显贵结婚 marrying into the purple
与异性游荡 gallivant
元配 wedded wife; first-wife
约会 date; appointment
约会对象 date
月老 matchmaker; go-between
岳父 father-in-law
岳母 mother-in-law
再婚 remarriage
再醮 (of woman) marrying again
在家行婚礼 home wedding
在教堂行婚礼 church wedding
在受礼线上握手 shaking hands at wedding reception line
糟糠夫妻 couple of a hard life; bread-and-cheese marriage
早婚 early marriage
择配 mate selection
择日 determining a favourable day
招女婿 uxorilocal marriage; adopted into bride's family
找对象 looking for a partner in marriage
真心实意的结合 marriage of true minds
真正爱情 true love
真挚爱情 true love; sincere love
正当恋爱 just love
证婚 witnessing the marriage at a wedding ceremony
证婚人 marriage witness; chief witness at a wedding ceremony
指定婚姻 prescribed marriage
指腹为婚 prenatal betrothal before birth
致词 address
致谢卡 card of thanks
忠贞的爱情 faithful love; loyal love
终身伴侣 life-long partner; life companion
终身不嫁 celibacy female
终身不娶 celibacy male
衷肠 words right from one's heart
衷情 heartfelt emotion; inner feelings
衷曲 heartfelt emotion; inner feelings
重要约会 heavy date
主婚 presiding over a wedding ceremony
主婚人 masters of wedding
住夫家式结婚 patrilocal marriage
住妻家式结婚 matrilocal marriage
祝婚诗歌 nuptial poem; epithalamium
专一爱情 one and only love; devoted love
转瞬即逝的爱情 puppy love; fleeting love
追女性男人 sugar chaser
追求 courtship
准新郎 bridegroom-to-be
准新娘 bride-to-be
自由婚姻 free marriage
自由恋 free courtship; freedom to arrange one's own marriage
自由恋爱结婚 love match
自由选择 free selection
宗教婚礼仪式 religious wedding ceremony

7. 生育 Birth and Rearing

宝贝 darling; baby
保胎带 abdominal belt
保姆 dry nurse
报红 show
抱养孩子 adopting a child
逼出 expulsive
避孕 contraception
避孕药 contraceptive; pill
剥离胎盘 ablation
薄命 be born unlucky; be born under an unlucky star
哺乳 lactation
哺乳过期 superlactation
不孕 sterility
产房 delivery room
产妇 puerpera
产妇服 maternity robe
产后 post natal
产后出血 post-natal bleeding; lochia
产后恢复 post-natal recuperation
产后期 postpartum period; postnatal period
产后痛 after-pains
产科病房 maternity ward
产科医生 obstetrician
产科医院 maternity hospital
产前 prenatal
产前检查 antenatal examination
产前期 prenatal period
长乳牙 teething
成熟胎儿 mature infant
吃奶 suckling
吃奶婴儿 infant at the breast
宠儿 pet; favourite child
宠坏孩子 spoiling a child
抽乳器 breast pump
出乳牙 teething; cutting teeth
出生高贵 gentle birth; noble birth
出生微贱 ignoble birth; mean birth
出牙 eruption; erupting
初产 primiparous delivery; first delivery
初乳 colostrum
初生儿 newborn child; neonate
初生婴儿衣 layette
催乳剂 lactagogue
催生术 induced labor
催生药 oxytocin; pitocin
打胎医院 abortarium
大肚子 bulge
大腹便便 pot bellied
代人育婴者 baby farmer
代孕 surrogacy
代孕母亲 surrogate mother; foster mother
带养孩子 nursing a child
诞生 born

诞生石与鲜花 Birth Stones and Flowers

一月　石榴石(忠诚) January garnet (fidelity)
二月　紫水晶(真诚) February amethyst (sincerity)
三月　海蓝宝石(勇敢) March aquamarine (courage)或鸡血石(勇敢) or bloodstone (courage)
四月　钻石(纯真) April diamond (innocence)
五月　翡翠(幸福) May emerald (happiness)
六月　珍珠(健康) June pearl (health)或月长石(健康) or moonstone (health)
七月　红宝石(爱情) July ruby (love)
八月　橄榄石(美满良缘) August peridot

(conjugal bliss)或缠丝玛瑙(美满良缘) or sardonyx (conjugal bliss)
九月 蓝宝石(智慧) September sapphire (wisdom)
十月 蛋白石(希望) October opal (hope) 或电气石(希望) tourmaline (hope)
十一月 黄玉(友谊) November topaz (friendship)或黄水晶(友谊) or citrine (friendship)
十二月 绿松石(成功) December turquoise (prosperity)或锆石(成功) or zircon (prosperity)

一月 荷兰石竹或雪花莲 carnation or snowdrop
二月 紫罗兰或报春花 violet or primrose
三月 长寿花或黄水仙 jonquil or daffodil
四月 香豌豆花或雏菊 sweet pea or daisyp
五月 铃兰或山楂花 lily of the valley or maytree
六月 玫瑰或忍冬 rose or honeysuckle
七月 燕草或睡莲 larkspur or water lily
八月 唐菖蒲或罂粟 gladiolus or poppy
九月 紫菀或牵牛花 aster or morning glory
十月 金盏花或大波斯菊 calendula or cosmos
十一月 菊花 chrysanthemum
十二月 水仙或冬青木 narcissus or holly
低能儿 idiot child
第二孕期 second trimester of pregnancy
第一孕期 first trimester of pregnancy
逗弄孩子 teasing a child
短命 dying young; be short-lived
断脐带 omphalotom
断脐术 omphalotomy
断乳(奶) weaning
多产妇 multiparous woman
堕胎 abortion
额先露 brow presentation
儿啼 whimper
儿童大小便习惯培养 toilet training
分娩 accouchement
分娩产妇 woman in childbirth
分娩过程 stages of labour
分娩后产妇 woman after childbirth
分娩计算 periodoscope
分娩前产妇 woman before childbirth
分娩指导员 labor coach
分娩准备 prepared childbirth
抚爱孩子 caressing a child
抚养孩子 bring up children
腹上皱纹 old silvery
腹压 abdominal pressure
干呕 retch
刚怀孕 beginning pregnancy
割除子宫术 hysterectomy
个性陶冶 personality training
宫外孕 exfetation
孤儿 orphan
孤儿院 orphan asylum
骨盆狭窄 pelvic contraction; contracted pelvis
怪胎 monstrosity
管养子女 managing one's children
惯坏的孩子 spoiled child
过期流产 late abortion; missed abortion
过周岁 (first) anniversary of birth
横产 transverse delivery
哄孩子 comforting a baby; lulling a baby; hushing a baby
后天特性 acquired trait

怀抱中的孩子 child in arm
怀第一胎 first pregnancy
怀双胞胎 twin pregnancy
怀孕 pregnancy
怀孕期 period of gestation
会阴切开术 perineotomy
急产 imminent delivery
挤奶 milking
家庭教育 domestic training; home training; home education
家族特征 family traits
假分娩 false labour
假怀孕 false pregnancy; pseudopregnancy
假奶头 soother
假阵痛 false pain
捡来的孩子 foundling
健康成长 healthful growth; wholesome growth
将分娩 expectant
接生婆 midwife
结扎输卵管 salpingotomy
开口 effacement
哭声 cry
哭娃娃 crier
连体孪生 siamese twins
连续怀孕 successive pregnancy
临产胎儿 child about-to-be-born
流产 abortion
流口水 ptyalism
落钳分娩 outlet forceps
满月酒 first-month party; full-month party
慢产 protracted delivery; bradytocia
弥月 month old; one month of age; full month of age
秘密怀孕 secret pregnancy
面先露 face presentation
母乳喂养 breastfeeding
奶粉 milk powder
奶妈 wet-nurse
奶瓶 nursing bottle
奶头套 nipple shield
奶嘴(橡皮奶头) teat
男婴 baby boy
男助产士 accoucheur
难产 difficult delivery; dystocia
难产胎儿 fetal distress
溺爱孩子 idolizing a child; indulging a child
尿布 diaper
尿布垫 diaper pad
女阴缝合术 episiorrhaphy
女婴 baby girl
女助产士 accoucheuse
虐待子女 ill-treating one's children; child abuse
爬行(幼儿) going on all fours
胚胎 embryo
破水 rupture of membranes
剖腹产术 Caesarian operation; Caesarian section; C-section
剖腹产 Caesarian birth
脐带 umbilical cord
脐带脱出 umbilical hernia; prolapsed cord
弃婴收容所 creche
襁褓 swaddling
亲生子 legitimate child
亲生子女 children of one's own
缺奶乳房 dry breast
缺乳 agalactia
人工授精 artificial insemination
人工喂养 bottlefeeding
人工早产 induced premature labour
人奶 human milk

妊娠呕吐 vomiting of pregnancy; morning sickness
乳臭孩子 brat
乳儿 suckling
乳名 pet name; milk name
乳水 whey
乳头痛 thelalgia
乳汁过多 hypergalactia
三胞胎 triplets
三个月的身孕 be three months pregnant
三角包布 pilch
身体发育成熟 physical maturity
身体特征 physical traits
身孕 pregnancy
身子 pregnancy
生儿育女 childbearing; bearing and rearing children
生孩子 childbearing; childbirth
生日 birthday
生日蛋糕 birthday cake
生日登记簿 birthday book
生日歌 birthday song
生日快乐 happy birthday
生日礼物 birthday gift
生日晚会 birthday party
生乳 lactiferous
生育 natality; giving birth to
生育低谷 baby bust
生育高峰儿 baby boomer; boomer
生育子女 bearing children
实足年龄 western age calculation
试管婴儿 test-tube baby
收为养子 affiliate
收养孩子 adopting a child
收养合约 agreement of adoption
收养证明书 certification of adoption
受精卵 zygote
受孕 conception
庶出之子 spurious child
双胞胎 twins
双身子 be pregnant
吮手指 suckling finger
顺产 smooth delivery; eutocia
私生女 fatherless girl
私生子 illegitimate child; love child; by-blow; bastard
死胎不下 missed labor
死胎产 stillbirth
似父小孩 chip
碎胎 embryotomy
胎动 quickening; fetal movement
胎动期 period of fetal movement; quickening period
胎儿 fetus
胎儿过大 abnormally large fetus; giant fetus
胎儿娩出期 stages of expulsion
胎儿窒息 fetal asphyxiation; asphyxia neonatus
胎记 birthmark
胎教 antenatal training; pre-birth training
胎毛 lanugo
胎盘 placenta; afterbirth
胎位倒转术 B-H version
胎衣 afterbirth; placenta
胎衣不下 retention of placenta
胎音 fetal heart tones
体内孪生 inclusion twins
体外受精 in vitro fertilization
替人打胎者 abortionist
替人代看孩子者 babysitter
同卵孪生 identical twins
头倒转术 cephalic version

头昏眼花 fainting and dizzy
头胎 first child
吐奶 regurgitating milk
臀前露 breech presentation
托儿所 nursery; baby farm
完全成熟 complete maturity
玩嘴 baby comforter
委托监护书 certification of consignment of guardian and legal custody
未产妇 nullipara
未成熟胎儿 immature infant
未成形胎儿 rudimentary
未出世孩子 expected child
未婚先孕 be in trouble
无痛分娩 painless childbirth
无月经 amenorrhea
习惯性流产 habitual abortion
涎布 pinafore; bib
小宝贝(小娃娃) tot
小产 miscarriage
小儿绑带 binder
小儿床 crib
小儿睡车 bassinet
小乖乖 poppet
小孩床 crib
小家伙 brat
心肝 darling; deary
新生儿 newborn(baby)
性成熟 sexual maturity
性格培养 character training
虚岁 traditional lunar age calculation
学步小孩 toddler; toddle child
学走车 go-cart
血水 serum
训练孩子 training a child
牙牙学语 prattle
验小便(判断受孕) Aschheim Zondec test
验孕 pregnancy test
羊膜 amnion
羊水 amnion fluid
养活孩子 supporting children
养育 bringing up; rearing
养育子女 bringing up children
摇晃孩子入睡 rocking a child sleep
摇篮 cradle
摇篮车 perambulator; pram; baby carriage
一胎三子 triplet
一胎三女 girl triplet
一胎四子 quadruplet
一胎五子 quintuplet
一胎六孩 sextuplet
遗腹子 posthumous child
异卵孪生 fraternal twins
阴道扩张器 speculum
婴儿 infant; baby
婴儿打包 swaddle
婴儿欢叫 crow
有喜 be pregnant; be expecting
育婴院 baby farm
预产期 delivery date; due date
孕妇 pregnant woman
孕妇衣 maternity dress
孕吐 emesis
咂奶头 sucking the breast; tit
在家分娩 home delivery
早产 premature birth; premature labour
早产儿 premature infant
早熟 early maturity
阵痛 labour pain; contraction
智才发展 intellectual growth; mental growth
滞产 long labour; protracted labour
周岁 anniversary of birth

助孕药 fertility drug
子宫复原 involution
子宫开口期 stage of dilatation
自然分娩 spontaneous labour
纵容孩子 *humouring a child*
足先露 podalic version
足月 full term
作呕(反胃) nausea
坐月子 confinement in childbirth; laying-in

8. 死亡与殡葬 Death and Funeral

(1) 死亡 Death

安乐死 euthanasia; mercy-killing
安息 resting in peace
暗害 be killed secretly
暗杀 be assassinated
百年之后 when somebody passes away; after somebody's death
暴毙 sudden death
暴病 sudden attack of a serious illness
暴卒 dying of a sudden illness
被惨杀 be murdered; be massacred
被处死 *be put to death*
被打死 be beaten to death
被害人 the victim
被枪杀 be shot dead
被杀害 be murdered; be killed
被杀头 be beheaded; be decapitated
被斩首 be beheaded; be decapitated
逼死 hounding somebody to death
毕命 ending one's life
毙命 meeting a violent death; be killed
濒危 be critically ill
病笃 be critically ill; be terminally ill
病故 dying illness
病魔 serious illness
病逝 dying of illness
病死 dying with a disease
病危 be critically ill; be terminally ill
病重 be seriously ill
病卒 dying of illness
剥夺继承权 disinheriting somebody
不光彩之死 dishonourable death; disgraceful death; shameful end
不行了 on the point of death
不幸的消息 sad news
残杀 sanguinary
惨案 massacre; murder case
惨祸 horrible disaster; frightful calamity
惨境 miserable condition; tragic circumstances; dire straits
惨剧 tragedy; calamity
惨绝人寰 tragic beyond compare in this human world; *extremely tragic*
惨死 dying a tragic death; dying a tragic dog's death; tragic death
惨无人道 inhuman; brutal
惨遭不幸 dying a tragic death; meeting with *a misfortune*
惨遭杀害 be murdered in cold blood
惨遭杀戮 be massacred in cold blood
惨状 miserable condition; pitiful sight
长眠 eternal sleep; death
长眠地下 dead and buried
长逝 passing away; be gone forever
偿命 paying with one's life(for a murder); a life for a life
触电死 electrocution death
垂死 be dying
辞世 passing away

打死 death from beating
当场毙命 be killed on the spot; dying instantaneously
倒毙 dropping dead
吊死 hanging by the neck; hanging by the oneself
冻死 be frozen to death
毒死 dying of poison; dying by poison
短命 dying young; be short-lived
断气 breathing one's last; dying
断头台 guillotine
饿死 dying of hunger; dying with hunger; starvation
噩耗 sad news of the death of one's beloved
法定继承人 heir at law; legal heir
粉身碎骨 dying the most cruel death; having one's body smashed to pieces
服毒 taking poison
更改遗嘱 codicil
故去 dying; passing away
故世 dying; passing away
归天 dying; passing away
归土 paying one's debt to nature
归西 going west
含冤死去 dying uncleared of a false charge
横死 dying in one's shoes; dying in one's a violent death
薨（of feudal lords or high officials）dying; passing away; demising
回光返照 recovery of consciousness just before death
昏厥过去 falling into a coma; fainting away
昏迷 stupor; coma
活活烧死 be burnt alive
活埋 be trapped; be buried alive
击毙 be shot; be killed by shooting
积劳而死 dying in the harness
极乐世界 Sukhati; Pure Land; Western Paradise
继承 inheriting; carrying on
继承财产 inheriting property
继承权 right of succession; right of inheritance
继承人 heir; successor
继承遗产 inheriting a legacy
继位 succeeding to the throne
驾崩（of feudal emperor）dying; passing away; demising
奸杀 sex murder
见上帝 seeing the God
将死 be dying
僵死 dead; ossified
绞死 death by hanging
尽其天年 dying a natural death; living one's full span
绝命 mortal
绝命书 suicide note; note written on the eve of one's execution
砍头 chopping the head; chopping off the head
渴死 dying of thirst
老死 dying old; jaramarana
潦倒而死 dying a dog's death
勒死 strangled death; getting killed
雷击 be thunder-struck; struck by lightning
累死 dying with fatigue; be tired to death
临死 be on one's deathbed
临死的痛苦 mortal agony
临危 facing death; facing deadly peril
临终 approaching one's end; on one's deathbed
临终忏悔 short shrift; shift

临终喘吼 ruckling
临终遗言 deathbed testament; last words
留下遗产 bequeathing a legacy
留有遗言 testacy
卖命 *dying unworthy for*
没命 losing one's life; dying
闷死 be suffocated to death
灭亡 becoming extinct; dying out; dooming
冥府 the nether world
命案 case involving the killing of a person; homicide case
一命归天 dying; enter the celestial city
命在旦夕 be on the verge of death
溺水身亡 be drowned
溺死 dying of drowning
疲劳死 fatigue death
剖腹自杀〔日〕harakiri; seppuku
起死回生 bring the dying back to life
气死 dying of anger
气息奄奄 at one's last gasp; at the point of death
弃世 passing away; dying
枪毙 killing by shooting; executing by shooting
情死 double suicide
去世 dying; passing away
丧命 meeting one's death
丧偶 *bereft of one's spouse*
丧生 meeting one's death; getting killed
杀人 homicide
杀身成仁 dying to achieve virtue; dying for a just cause
杀身之祸 a fatal disaster
善终 peaceful death
伤亡 casualties
烧死 killed by fire; be burned alive
身死 dying
生死 life and death
盛年夭折 cutting off in one's prime
逝世 passing away; dying
首级 chopped-off head
寿尽 meeting one's end
寿终正寝 *dying in bed of old age; dying a* natural death
受虐待而死 death from cruel treatment
死 dying; passing away; be dead
死不瞑目 not closing one's eyes when one dies; dying with a grievance or everlasting regret
死得光荣 glorious death
死得其所 dying a worthy death
死得痛苦 dying in pain; dying in agony
死地 deathtrap; fatal position
死而后已 until one's dying day; to an end of one's days
死活 life and death; fate
死里逃生 narrowly escaping with one's life; escaping death
死路 road to ruin; blind alley
死命 doom; death
死难烈士 martyr
死难同胞 *one's compatriots who died in an* accident or in a political incident
死囚 *death* penalty; capital punishment
死神 Death(personified)
死时富裕 died rich
死时穷困(潦倒) died poor; dying in poverty; dying a beggar
死时幸福 died happy
死胎 stillborn fetus; stillbirth
死亡 death; doom; mortality
死亡率 death rate; mortality

死无葬身之地 dying without a burial place; coming to a bad end
死讯 news of somebody's death
死有余辜 even death would be too good for him; even death would not expire all his crimes
死于非命 dying a violent death
死者 the dead; the deceased; the departed
死症 an incurable disease
死罪 capital crime; capital offence
四肢僵硬 stiff in the limbs
送命 losing one's life; be killed; going to one's doom
送死 courting death
天堂 paradise; heaven
跳河自杀 drowning oneself
跳楼自杀 committing suicide by falling
跳崖自杀 committing suicide by falling from cliff
突然死亡 sudden death
脱离凡尘 going out of this world
完蛋 be done for; coming to and end
玩命 playing one's life
万劫不复 die without hope for rebirth
万死 dying ten thousand death; risking any danger
亡夫 deceased husband
亡故 dying; passing away; deceasing
亡灵 soul of a deceased person; ghost; spectre
亡妻 deceased wife
无疾而终 dying without disease
牺牲 sacrificing oneself; dying a martyr's death; laying down one's life for
下世 passing away; dying
吓死 be frightened to death
仙逝 passing away
先辈 elder generation; ancestors
先父 one's late father
先烈 martyr
先人 ancestor; forefather; one's late father
献身 devoting oneself to; giving one's life for
享年 dying at the age of
效死 be ready to give one's life for a cause; devoting one's life to
谢世 passing away
幸免于难 escaping death by sheer luck
凶杀 homicide; murder
凶事 unlucky matters(death, burial, etc.)
凶死 dying by violence; meeting a violent end; dying a violent death
凶信 news of death
凶兆 ill omen; boding of evil
血案 case of death
血泊 pool of blood
血债 debt of blood
寻死 committing suicide; trying to end one's own life
殉难 dying for a just cause or for one's country
殉葬 be buried alive with the dead
殉职 dying at one's post
咽气 breathing one's last; dying
咽下最后一口气 breathing one's last
阳间 this world
夭折 dying young
药剂过量致死 dying of an overdose of drugs
一命呜呼 dying; kicking the bucket
一息尚存 survival
遗产 legacy; inheritance; heritage
遗稿 manuscript left unpublished by an author at his death; posthumous manuscript

遗孤 orphan
遗恨 regret
遗墨 letters, manuscripts, etc., left behind by the deceased
遗弃妻儿 forsaking one's wife and children
遗事 deeds of those now dead
遗书 letter left by one immediately before death; posthumous paper
遗孀 widow; relic
遗体 remains (of the dead)
遗物 things left by the deceased
遗像 portrait of the deceased
遗训 teachings of the deceased
遗言 words of the deceased; one's last words
遗愿 unfulfilled wish of the deceased; last wish
遗志 unfulfilled wish or work bequeathed by the deceased
遗嘱 testament; will; instructions of a dying person
遗嘱执行人 executor
遗著 posthumous work (of an author); remains
以身殉职 dying a martyr at one's post
意外死亡 accident death
因伤而死 dying from wound
阴间 the nether world; the Hades
永别 parting forever; be parted by death
永诀 parting forever; be separated by death
与世长辞 passing away
遇刺 be attacked by an assassin
遇刺身亡 be assassinated
遇害 be murdered
遇难 dying an accident; be killed in an accident; be murdered
遭不测 meeting with an accident
炸死 be bombed to death
斩尽杀绝 killing all; wiping out the whole lot
战死 fighting to death; dying in a battle
阵亡 dying in a battle; be killed in action
直系继承人 lineal successor
致命 causing death
窒息而死 be killed by suffocation
终年 dying at the age of
装死 feigning death; sham death
壮烈牺牲 dying a heroic death
自焚 burning oneself to death; getting burned
自尽 committing suicide; taking one's own life
自绝 alienating oneself
自掘坟墓 digging one's own grave; working for one's own destruction
自戕 committing suicide; taking one's own life
自取灭亡 taking the road to one's death; courting death
自杀 committing suicide; taking one's own life
自刎 committing suicide by cutting one's throat
自缢 hanging oneself
纵火自焚 fiery suicide
走凡人之路 going the way of all flesh
走尸 animated corpse
卒 dying
作死 seeking death; looking for trouble

(2) 殡葬 Funeral and Interment

安葬 burying the dead; entombment
哀悼 grieving over sb.'s death; mourning for the dead

哀悼死者 mourning for the dead
哀辞 elegy; lament
哀歌 mournful song; dirge; elegy
哀哭 wailing
哀号 crying piteously; wailing
哀乐 funeral music; dirge
哀伤 be grieved and heartbroken
哀思 sad memories (of the deceased); grief
哀痛 mourning sorrowfully; grieving deeply for; lamenting
哀子 a son bereaved of his mother; motherless child
安魂弥撒 requiem
报丧 announcing a death
悲伤 grief
薄皮棺材 veneer coffin
殡车 hearse
殡葬 funeral and interment
殡仪馆 the undertaker's; funeral parlour; funeral home
殡殓 *encoffining* a corpse and carrying it to the grave
出丧 funeral procession
出葬 funeral procession
沉痛悼念 mourning with deep grief
除孝 *removing mourning*
船棺葬 boatcoffin burial
啜泣 weeping quietly
残毁尸体 maimed body
丛葬 burying a large number of corpses in one grave
藏骸所 charnel; charnel house
祠堂 ancestral hall; ancestral temple; memorial temple
大殓 main funeral
盗尸 resurrect
盗尸人 ghoul
吊唁 condoling; offering one's condolences
吊唁函电 message of condolence
吊丧 visiting the bereaved to offer one's condolence; paying a condolence call
戴孝 in mourning; taking mourning
悼词 memorial speech
悼念死者 mourning the dead; grieving over sb.'s death
悼念仪式 memorial ceremony
雕花石棺 sarcophagus
饿殍 bodies of the starved
焚尸炉 cinerator
火葬 cremation
火葬堆 pyre
火葬场 crematorium; crematory
方尖碑 obelisk
扶柩者 family coffin attendants in procession; pall bearer
讣告 announcing sb.'s death; obituary
讣闻 obituary
讣文 obituary
浮尸 floating corpse
腐尸 carrion
覆以国旗 be draped with national flag
坟地 graveyard; cemetery
坟茔 grave; tomb; graveyard; cemetery
坟墓 tomb; grave
坟头 grave mound
高贵棺材 cacket
孤子 fatherless child
孤哀子 orphan in mourning
骨灰 bone black; ashes of the dead
骨灰盒 cinerary casket
骨灰坛 cinerary urn
裹尸布 cerement

古墓 dolmen
国丧 national mourning
国葬 state funeral; national obsequies
棺材 *coffin*
棺材板 coffin plank
棺材盖 coffin lid
棺木盖板 *ledge*
棺床 coffin platform
棺椁 inner and outer coffins
棺架 bier
棺罩 pall
和尚 monk
海葬 sea-burial
花圈 wreath
花牌 floral board
花环 floral hoop; garland
花篮 basket of flowers
后事 funeral affairs
黑纱 black crepe; crape
号哭 wailing
号啕大哭 crying one's eyes out
皇陵 royal necropolis
忌辰 anniversary of the death of a parent, ancestor, or anyone else held in esteem
纪念大会 commemoration meeting
纪念日 commemoration day
纪念活动 *commemorative activities*
纪念堂 memorial hall; commemoration hall
纪念碑 monument; memorial
纪念塔 memorial tower; monument
纪念馆 memorial hall; museum in memory of sb.
纪念死者的戒指 mourning ring
假哭 forcing oneself to cry; snivel
祭祖 worshiping ancestors
祭奠 holding a memorial ceremony for
祭帐 funeral cloth expressing condolence
寄托哀思 giving expression to one's grief
敬挽 with deep condolence from sb.
家祭 funeral attended by immediate family; sacrificing ancestor
祭酒 libation
祭文 *funeral oration*
祭品 sacrificial offerings; oblation
祭祖 worshiping ancestors
祭祀 offering sacrifices to ancestors
祭祀仪式 memorial ceremony
祭器 sacrificial utensil
祭礼 sacrificial rites
祭坛 sacrificial altar
僵尸 corpse
掘墓人 grave digger
哭天抹泪 *wailing and whining*
哭泣 weeping; crying
哭丧 crying for the death in the funeral
哭丧棒 a staff held by the son of the deceased in the funeral
叩头 kowtow; bow
料理后事 making arrangement for a funeral
陆葬 burial on shore
灵车 hearse
灵床 bier
灵柩 *coffin containing a corpse; bier*
灵堂 mourning hall
灵魂 specter; soul; spirit
灵位 spirit tablet
陵 imperial tomb; mausoleum
陵园 tombs surrounded by a park; cemetery
陵墓 tomb; mausoleum
陵寝 emperor's or king's resting place; mausoleum
烈士陵园 cemetery of revolutionary martyrs

烈士墓 *tombs of revolutionary martyrs*
路祭 roadside mourning
冥币 joss note
冥器 funerary object; burial object
麻衣 hemp clothes; sackclothes
墓葬 grave
墓穴 coffin pit; open grave;
墓地 graveyard; burial ground; cemetery
墓志铭 inscription on the memorial tablet within a tomb; epitaph
墓室 coffin chamber
墓道 path leading to the coffin
墓碑 tombstone; gravestone
墓葬群 graves
木乃伊 mummy
尼姑 nun
陪祭 *assisting sacrifice*
陪哭 mourning together; crying in company
陪葬 be buried with the dead; following to Hades
千古 eternal; eternal repose to
屈肢葬 *flexed burial*
全尸 intact remains
泣 sobbing
祈祷 prayer
迁葬 reintering
入殓 putting a body into a coffin; encoffining
上坟 visiting a grave to honour the memory of the dead
上供 offering up a sacrifice; laying offerings on the altar
水晶棺 crystal sarcophagus
死亡通知书 *notice of death*
死亡证明 death certificate
死亡通知书
死尸 corpse; dead body
死者家属 *family of the deceased*
守陵 standing as guards at the bier
守丧 observing rites for the dead
守孝 mourning for parent
收尸 burying the dead
送殡 *attending a funeral; taking part in a funeral procession*
送殡车 mourning coach
送殡者 mourner
送丧 attending a funeral; taking part in a funeral procession
送葬 attending a funeral; taking part in a funeral procession
送终 attending upon a dying parent or other senior member of one's family
神主牌 ancestral tablet
尸骨 skeleton
尸骸 skeleton
尸蜡 adipocere
尸身 corpse; dead body; remains
尸首 corpse; dead body; remains
尸体 corpse; dead body; remains
尸体解剖 autopsy; postmortem
尸衣 cerements
深切悼念 heartfelt condolence
丧棒 mourning staff
丧服 mourning apparel
丧礼 *funeral gift*
丧事 funeral arrangements
丧仪 obsequies; funeral ceremony
丧章 mourning band
丧葬 burial; funeral
丧葬费 funeral expenses
丧钟 funeral bell; death knell
烧香 burning joss sticks
烧纸 burning paper money for the dead

碎尸 dismembered corpse
水葬 water burial; burial at sea
诵经 chanting
树葬 tree burial
寿衣 shroud; graveclothes; cerements
寿木 coffin (prepared before one's death)
山向 direction which a grave faces
扫墓 sweeping a grave; paying respects to a dead person at his tomb
抬棺者 bearer
土葬 inhumation; burial in the ground
天葬 celestial burial (by which bodies are offered to the birds of prey)
停灵 keeping a coffin in a temporary shelter before burial
停尸所 mortuary; morgue
痛哭 lamenting
未亡人 relic
挽歌 dirge; elegy
挽联 elegiac couplet
挽诗 elegy
焚化炉 incinerator
万家冢 mass burial ground; potter's field
箱形石棺 cist
下半旗 flying a flag at halfmast
下半旗志哀 flying a flag at halfmast as a sign of mourning
孝 filial piety; mourning
孝服 mourning dress
孝悌 filial piety and fraternal duty
孝子 son in mourning; filial son
殉夫 suttee
殉葬 be buried alive with the dead
殉葬品 funerary object; sacrificial object
殉葬制度 institution of burying the living with the dead
锡箔 tinfoil; pewter foils
献祭 offering up sacrifice
永垂不朽 be immortal; eternal glory to
唁电 telegram or cable of condolence; message of condolence
唁函 letter or massage of condolence
遗骨 remains (of the dead)
遗骸 remains (of the dead)
遗容 the look of the deceased
遗尸 corpse
遗体 body of the dead
药物防腐 embalmment
验尸 postmortem; autopsy
验尸官 coroner
衣冠冢 cenotaph
义冢 public burial ground
仪仗队 funeral escort
治丧 making funeral arrangements
治丧委员会 funeral committee
追悼会 memorial meeting
追赠 posthumous award
追认 admit or confer posthumously
追思 recall; reminisce
追思礼拜 memorial service
纸人 paper mannikin
纸衣 paper clothes
纸屋 paper house
纸幡 paper banner
纸钱 paper ingot; paper money
志哀 expressing one's mourning for the deceased
葬礼 funeral rites; funeral
葬礼进行曲 funeral march
瞻仰遗容 paying last respects to the remains
宗祠 ancestral hall; memorial temple
宗庙 ancestral temple or shrine of a ruling

house
忠烈祠 Valhalla
祖坟 ancestral grave
致敬 *paying homage*
志哀礼炮 minute gun
主祭 officiating over
职业哭丧人 keener; professional mourner
走尸 animated corpse

9. 家庭成员和亲友 Family Members and Relatives

爱吃醋的妻子 jealous wife
爱唠叨的妻子 nagging wife
爱女 beloved son; dear son
爱人 husband or wife; sweetheart
爱子 beloved son; dear son
把兄弟 sworn brother; blood brother; brother by blood
爸爸 papa; pa; dad; father
半子 son-in-law
伴侣 *companion; mate; partner*
胞弟 full younger brother; blood younger brother
弟媳 younger brother's wife; sister-in-law
胞姐 full elder sister; blood elder sister
姐夫 elder sister's husband; brother-in-law
胞妹 full younger sister; blood younger brother
妹夫 younger sister's husband; brother-in-law
胞兄 elder brother of the same parents; full *elder brother; blood elder brother*
嫂嫂 elder brother's wife; sister-in-law
胞兄弟 blood brother; full brother; whole brother
被遗弃的妻子 forsaken wife; deserted wife
表弟 younger male cousin
表弟媳 younger cousin's wife; sister-in-law
表哥 elder male cousin
表姐 elder female cousin
表姐夫 *elder cousin's husband; brother-in-law*
表妹 younger female cousin
表妹夫 younger cousin's wife; brother-in-law
表亲 cousin; cousinship
表嫂 wife of an elder cousin
表兄 elder male cousin
表兄弟 cousin brothers
表侄 cousin's son; nephew
表侄女 cousin's daughter; niece
伯父 *father's elder brother; uncle on paternal side*
伯母 wife of father's elder brother; aunt
伯祖父 father's aunt
不肖之子 unworthy son
不肖子孙 unworthy descendants
不忠的妻子 faithless wife; unfaithful wife; *immoral wife*
慈父 loving father; kind father; father
慈父慈母 fond parents
慈母 fond mother; loving mother; tender mother 重孙 great-grandson
重孙女 great-granddaughter
大伯 husband's elder brother; brother-in-law
大儿子 eldest son
大哥 eldest brother
大姑子 husband's elder sister; sister-in-law
大姐 *eldest sister*
大姐夫 eldest sister's husband; brother-in-law
大舅 mother's elder brother; uncle on maternal side
大舅子 wife's elder brother; brother-in-law

大妹妹 elder younger sister
大娘 wife of father's elder brother; aunt
大女儿 eldest daughter
大嫂 eldest brother's wife; sister-in-law
大爷 father's elder brother; uncle on paternal side
大姨 mother's eldest sister; aunt
大姨子 wife's elder sister; sister-in-law
单丁 one wither brother; only son
当官的丈夫 official husband
当家的 husband
当教师的母亲 teacher mother
当教师的妻子 teacher wife
当演员的母亲 actress mother
当医生的丈夫 doctor husband
嫡表姐妹 first cousin
嫡表兄弟 first cousin
嫡母 address for father's wife by children of concubines
嫡亲 blood relations; close paternal relations
嫡堂姐妹 first cousin
嫡堂兄弟 first cousin
嫡子 wife's son
弟弟 younger brother
弟妹 younger brother and sister; younger brother's wife; sister-in-law
弟媳妇(弟妹) younger brother's wife; sister-in-law
第一母亲(国家元首的母亲) first mother
电影明星妻子 movie-star wife
爹爹 pa; dad
独生女 only daughter
独生子 only son
发妻 first wife
放荡的儿子 dissipated son
分居的父母 separated parents
夫妇 man and wife; husband and wife
夫人 lady; madame
父方亲戚 paternal relative; paternal relation; relation by father's side
父母 parents; father and mother
父亲 father
干爹(爷) (nominally)adopted father
干儿子 (nominally)adopted son
干妈(娘) (nominally)adopted mother
干女儿 (nominally)adopted daughter
干亲 nominal kinship
高祖父 (paternal)great-greatgrandfather
高祖母 (paternal)great-greatgrandmother
哥哥 (elder)brother
公公 husband's father; father-in-law
公主 princess
公子 son of a feudal prince or high official; your son
公子哥 pampered son of a wealthy or influential family
姑表 relationship between the children of a brother and a sister; cousinship
姑表兄弟 cousins(the father of one and the mother of the other being brother and sister)
姑父(姑夫) husband of one's father's sister; uncle
姑舅 relationship between the children of a brother and a sister; cousinship
姑母(姑妈) father's sister; aunt
姑奶奶 sister of one's paternal grandfather; grandaunt
姑嫂 woman and her brother's wife; sister-in-law
孤哀子 son newly bereaved of both parents
孤子 orphan; son newly bereaved of father

(with mother living)
顾家的丈夫 domesticated husband
寡妇 widow
乖乖 little dear; darling
闺女 daughter
国舅 prince's maternal uncle
行辈 seniority in the family or clan; position in the family hierarchy
后辈 younger generation; posterity
后代 later generations; descendants
后母(后娘;后妈) step-mother
后嗣 offspring; descendant
嫉妒的丈夫 jealous husband
季弟 fourth or youngest brother
季父 father's youngest paternal uncle
继父 step-father
继母 step-mother
继女 adopted daughter
继室 second wife (taken after the death of one's first wife)
继嗣 heir; inheritor
继子 adopted son
寄父 foster father
寄母 foster mother
寄女 foster daughter
寄子 foster son
佳偶 happy couple
家长 parents
家慈 my mother
家父 my father
家严 my father
家兄 my elder brother
家属 family members; dependants
假夫妻 false couple
奸夫 adulterer
奸妇 adulteress
贱内 my wife; my better part
娇生惯养的儿子 spoiled son
结义兄弟 sworn brothers
姐夫 elder sister's husband; brother-in-law
姐姐 elder sister
姐妹 sisters
妗子 wife of one's mother's brother; aunt
近亲 close relative; near relation
舅舅 mother's brother; uncle on maternal side
舅母(舅妈) wife of one's mother's brother; aunt
舅嫂 wife of one's wife's brother
舅子 wife's brother; brother-in-law
厥父 his or her father
郎君 (my) darling
浪子 prodigal
老伴 (of an old married couple) husband and wife
老辈 one's elders; old people
老伯伯 grandpa; granddad
老大娘 aunt; granny
老奶奶 great-grandmother; grandma
老婆 wife
老婆子 my old woman (husband calling his wife)
老前辈 one's senior; the old generation
老亲 old parents
老亲 old relatives
老太太 one's mother
老太爷 one's father
老头子 my old man (wife calling her husband)
老爷 grandfather; grandpa
老爷爷 great-grandfather; grandpa
老子 father
老祖宗 ancestor; forefather

冷淡的妻子 cold wife
离婚的妻子 divorced wife
离婚的丈夫 divorced husband
理想的丈夫 ideal husband
连襟 husbands of sisters; brother-in-law
两口子 couple; husband and wife
两姨 maternal cousins
两姨亲 cousinship(between children of sisters)
令爱 your daughter
令弟 your younger brother
令姐 your elder sister
令郎 your son
令妹 your younger sister
令千金 your daughter
令亲 your relations
令堂 your mother
令尊 your father
令兄 your elder brother
孪生姐妹 twin sisters
孪生兄弟 twin brothers
孪生子 twin children; twins
鸾凤 husband and wife
妈妈 ma; mum; mummy; mother
买来的妻子 bought wife
蛮横的丈夫 brutal husband
妹妹 younger sister
妹夫 younger sister's husband; brother-in-law
盟兄弟 sworn brother; blood brother; brother by blood
模范夫妻 model couple(/husband and wife)
模范丈夫 model husband
母亲 mother
内弟 wife's younger brother; brother-in-law
内亲 relation on one's wife's side
内人 wife
内兄 wife's elder brother; brother-in-law
内侄 wife's nephew; son of wife's brother
内侄女 wife's niece; daughter of wife's brother
奶奶 paternal grandmother; a respectful from of an old woman
奶兄弟(同一奶妈领大的兄弟) foster brothers
男人 husband; man
逆子 wicked son; unfilial son
溺爱子女的父母 indulgent parents
年辈 age and seniority
年长的亲属 elderly relation
年轻的母亲 young mother
年轻的妻子 young wife
年轻的丈夫 young husband
娘 ma; mum
女儿 daughter
女公子 your daughter
女亲戚 female relative
女人 wife
女婿 son-in-law; daughter's husband
怕老婆的丈夫 henpecked husband
旁系祖先 collateral ancestors
配偶 spouse
朋辈 friends; peers
姘夫 adulterer
姘妇 adulteress
姘头 common-law wife
平辈 of the same generation
婆婆 husband's mother; mother-in-law
妻党 wife's kinsfolk
妻儿老小 married man's entire family(parents; wife and children)
妻舅 wife's brother
妻室 wife

妻子 wife

弃妇 deserted wife

千金 daughter(other than one's own)

前辈 senior; the old generation

前夫 former husband; ex-husband

前妻 former wife; ex-wife

亲代 parental generation

亲家 relatives by marriage

亲家公 bride's or bridegroom's father; father of one's daughter-in-law or son-in-law

亲家婆 bride's or bridegroom's mother; mother of one's daughter-in-law or son-in - law

亲眷 one's relatives

亲戚 relations; relatives

亲兄弟 blood brother; full brother; whole brother

亲友 relatives and friends; kith and kin

亲属 kinsfolk; relatives

情夫 lover

情妇 mistress

情侣 sweetheart; lovers

情人 sweetheart

娶来的妻子 married wife

犬女 my daughter

犬子 my son

人类始祖 man's primitive ancestors

人类远祖 man's remote ancestors

仁弟 my dear friend

仁兄 my dear friend

汝辈 you(people)

三胞胎兄弟 triplet brother

三等亲 relation in the third degree

嫂子 wife of one's elder brother; sister-in-law

善父 foster father; adoptive father

上辈 ancestors; elder generation of a family; one's senior

上代 previous generation; former generation

上一代 last generation

少辈 younger generation of a family; one's juniors

少奶奶 young mistress of the house; your daughter-in-law

舍弟 my brother

舍妹 my sister

舍亲 my relative

婶母 wife of father's younger brother; aunt

生父 natural father

生母 one's own mother

生身父母 one's own parents

师弟 junior fellow apprentice; son of one's master(younger than oneself)

师母 wife of teacher or master

师兄 senior fellow apprentice; son of one's master(older than oneself)

师兄弟 fellow apprentices of one and the same master

十几岁的儿子 teen-age son

守寡母亲 widowed mother

受冷遇的妻子 neglected wife

受虐待的妻子 abused wife

叔父 father's younger brother; uncle on paternal side

叔公 husband's uncle; grand-uncle

叔母 wife of father's younger brother; aunt

叔婆 wife of husband's uncle; grandaunt

叔祖父 (paternal) grandfather's younger brother; granduncle

叔祖母 wife of (paternal) grandfather's younger brother; grandaunt

庶母 concubine of one's father

庶子 concubine's son

私生子 illegitimate child
孙女 grand-daughter
孙女婿 granddaughter's husband; grandson-in-law
孙媳妇 grandson's wife
孙子 grandson
太爷 great-grandfather
堂弟 younger male cousin (on the paternal side)
堂哥 elder male cousin (with the same surname)
堂姐 elder female cousin (with the same surname)
堂妹 younger female cousin (bearing the same surname)
堂兄 elder male cousin (with the same surname)
堂兄弟 cousin brothers
疼爱丈夫的妻子 loving wife
填房 second wife (married after the first wife's death)
同胞兄弟 full brothers
同胞姊妹 full sisters; whole sisters; blood sisters; sister-german
同父同母兄弟 full brothers; whole brother; brother-german
同父异母兄弟 half brothers; brothers of the blood
同母异父兄弟 half brothers; uterine brothers; brothers of the half blood
童养媳 little girl raised in family of her future husband
徒孙 disciple's disciple
外人 husband
外甥 sister's son; nephew
外甥女 sister's daughter; niece
外孙 daughter's son; grandson
外孙女 daughter's daughter; granddaughter
外祖父(外公) (maternal) grandfather; grandfather on the mother's side
外祖母(外婆) (maternal) grandmother; grandmother on the mother's side
晚辈 the younger generation; one's juniors
亡夫 deceased husband
亡故的亲属 extinct relative
亡退 deceased wife
未成年儿子 infant son
未来的父亲 father-to-be; future father
未来的妻子 would-be wife; future wife
未来的丈夫 would-be husband; future husband
温柔的妻子 amiable wife; tender wife
温顺的妻子 docile wife
无情的父亲 heartless father
吾辈 we (people)
媳妇 wife
下辈 future generation; offspring; the younger generation of a family
下一代 follow generation; subsequent generation; succeeding generation
先辈 elder generation; ancestors
先父 my late father
贤惠的妻子 virtuous wife; devoted wife
贤内助 better half; devoted wife
小辈 younger member of a family; junior
小弟 younger brother; youngest brother
小儿子 little son; youngest son
小姑子 husband's younger sister; sister-in-law 小姐 Miss; young lady
小舅 mother's younger brother
小舅子 wife's younger brother; brother-in-law
小老婆 concubine

小两口 young couple
小妹妹 kid sister; little sister
小女儿 youngest daughter
小叔子 husband's younger brother; brother-in-law
小姨子 wife's younger sister; sister-in-law
孝子 dutiful son; son in mourning
新欢 new sweetheart
新婚夫妇 newly married couple; newly married webs
新媳妇 bride
新媳妇儿 newly married wife
兄 elder brother
兄长 respectful form of address for an elder brother or a man friend
兄弟 brothers; younger brother
兄嫂 elder brother and his wife
玄孙 great-great-grandson
玄孙女 great-great-granddaughter
血亲 blood relation; relationship by blood
养父 step father; foster father
养母 step mother; foster mother
养女 foster daughter
养子 foster son
爷爷 (paternal) grandfather; grandpa
姨 mother's sister; aunt
姨表姐妹 female maternal cousins
姨表兄弟 male maternal cousins
姨父 husband of one's maternal aunt; uncle
姨妈(姨母) maternal aunt; aunt
姨太太 concubine
遗腹子 posthumous child
遗孀 widow
义父 adopted father
义母 adopted mother
义女 adopted daughter
义子 adopted son
异父姊妹 half sister; sister-uterine
异母姊妹 half sister
姻亲 relation by marriage; relation by affinity
姻亲关系 relationship by marriage
姻叔父 uncle by marriage
姻叔母 aunt by marriage
有钱的寡妇 wealthy wife; rich wife
幼子 youngest son
远亲 distant relative; remote relative; remote kinsfolk; Scotch cousin
怨偶 unhappy couple
岳父 wife's father; father-in-law
岳母 wife's mother; mother-in-law
运动员丈夫 sportsman husband
曾孙 great-grandson
曾孙女 great-granddaughter
曾祖父 (paternal) great-grandfather
曾祖母 (paternal) great-grandmother
长辈 elder member of a family; elder; senior
长女 eldest daughter
长亲 elder relatives
长寿家族 long-lived ancestor
长子 eldest son
长子孙 eldest son's eldest son
丈母娘 wife's mother; mother-in-law
丈人 wife's father; father-in-law
正妻 lawful wife; legitimate wife; married wife
正室 legal wife (as contrasted with concubine)
侄女 niece; brother's daughter
侄孙 brother's grandson; grandnephew
侄孙女 brother's granddaughter; grandniece
侄媳妇 wife of brother's son
侄子 nephew; brother's son
直系亲属 direct relative

直系祖先 lineal ancestor
值得爱慕的妻子 adorable wife
至亲 very close relative; close kin
忠实的丈夫 devoted husband
忠贞的妻子 faithful wife; devoted wife; virtuous wife
钟情的丈夫 loving husband
妯娌 wives of brother
主妇 housewife
赘婿 son-in-law who lives in the home of his wife's parents
子代 filial generation
子媳 son and daughter-in-law
子女 sons and daughters; children
子嗣 son; male offspring
子孙(儿孙) children and grandchildren; descendants
子婿 son-in-law
子侄 sons and nephews
姊妹 sisters; brothers and sisters
姊姊 elder sister
宗亲 clan relatives
祖辈 ancestors; forefathers; ancestry
祖父 (paternal) grandfather; grandfather on the father's side
祖父母 grandparents
祖母 (paternal) grandmother; grandmother on the father's side
祖上 forefathers; ancestry; forebears
祖先 ancestor; forefather
祖宗 forefathers; ancestry; forebears

(二) 服饰 Garments

1. 衣料 Drapery

暗花 veiled design woven in fabric
昂贵衣料 expensive coatings
凹凸布 printed flannelette both sides raised
奥纶 orlon
白布 calico; plain white cloth
半毛料 semi-wool material
被单布 sheeting
丙纶 polypropylene fabric
薄花呢 tropical suiting
薄绢 foulard
薄纱 chiffon
不褪色 fast colour
布匹 piecegoods; cloth
彩格 colour-checked; plaid
彩条 colour-striped
长毛绒 plush
衬衫料 shirting
抽纱品 drawnwork
绸料 silk fabric
窗帘布 casement cloth
春绸 silk fabric with a geometric design
纯毛料 pure wool material
疵布 defective cloth
粗布 coarse cloth
粗布料 coarse material
粗帆布 canvas
粗纺呢绒 worsted
粗花呢 tweed
粗纱呢绒 woolen
粗细杂条 cascade stripes
大点 coin dots
大方格 block plaids

大格嵌细格 glen check
大衣料 overcoating
单封 single width
单幅衣料 single width clothing material
单色 monochromatic
弹力尼龙 crimp-set nylon
弹性 resilience
的卡 dacron khaki
的确凉 dacron; polyester
灯心绒 corduroy
涤纶 terylene
涤黏纶 trueran-viscose fabric
底色 bottom
冬季衣料 winter clothing material
缎 satin
多色花布 chintz
多色条子 multicolored stripes
法兰绒 flannel
凡立丁 valetin
方格 checks
防起球衣料 balling resistance clothing material
防水布 water-repellent cloth
防缩水衣料 shrink-proof clothing material
防皱衣料 crease resistance clothing material
纺绸 soft plain-weave silk fabric
浮花 embossed
府绸 poplin
格子布 check
格子花 tartan
格子呢 woolen check; tartan; plaid
古香缎 Suzhou brocade
广东绉纱 Canton crepe
海军呢 admiralty cloth; melton
合成纤维衣料 synthetic fabric coating
厚布 grey shirting; grey cloth
厚衣料 heavyweight material
花边纱 lace
花缎 figured satin; brocade
花呢料子 fancy suiting
花色 design ad colour
花状花样 flower pattern
华达呢 gabardine
化纤衣料 chemical fibre clothing material
混合色 secondary colour
茧绸 pongee
锦 brocade
锦缎 brocade
锦纶 polyamide fabric
拒水性 water repellence
绢 lutestring
绢绸 silk
军服呢 army coating
均匀度 evenness
咔叽布 khaki drill
开司米 cashmere
拷绸 gambiered canton silk
拷花布 embossedcloth
拷花呢 embossed coating
裤料 trousering
蜡染印花布 batik
蓝色白纬劳动布 denim
蓝色工作服布 blue jean
礼服呢 venetian
绫 damask silk
绫罗 silks
罗 silk gauze
罗底布 silk bolting cloth
麻涤纶 mixed linen-polyester fabric
麻纱 linen
马海呢 mohair
马裤呢 whipcord

麦尔登呢 melton
满花 allover
毛哔叽 wool serge
毛涤纶 modelon; wool-polyester blend
毛巾布 terry cloth
毛料 wool material; woolen cloth; woolens
棉布衣料 cotton suiting
棉绸 fabric made from waste silk
棉涤纶 trueran; cotton-polyester fabric
棉缎(贡缎) sateen
棉绒 cotton velvet
免晒(滴干) drip-dry
免熨 no-iron
面罩用薄纱 tulle
耐磨性 abrasion resistance
男西服衣料 suit material
男衣料 men's suiting
呢绒 woolen piece-goods
呢子 heavy woolen cloth
嫩色 light colour; soft colour
尼龙 nylon
女衣料 dress goods; dress material
派力斯 palace
泡泡纱 seersucker; plisse crepe
佩士呢 paisley
膨体纱 loft yarn; bulked yarn
漂白布 bleached cotton fabric
平绒 velveteen
普遍衣料 ordinary clothing material
绮罗 damask
浅色衣料 light colour clothing material
乔其纱 georgette
乔其绉 crepe georgette
轻罗 zephyr
轻质衣料 lightweight material
腈纶 chinlon
裙料 skirting
染色布 dyed shirting
人造丝绸 rayon; artificial silk
人造纤维绸 man-made fibre piece-goods
人字呢 herring bone
人字形条 herring bones
绒布 cotton (/canton) flannel; flannelette
软缎 soft silk fabric in satin weave
色织布 yarn-dyed fabric
纱布 gauze
纱罗 gauze
啥味呢 twill coating
闪光绸 changeable silk; shot silk
深色衣料 dark colour coatings
熟绸 soft pongee
熟罗 soft lawn
蜀锦 Sichuan brocade
双封 double width
双幅衣料 double width clothing material
双格子 double checks
双面卡 reversible khaki
丝绸 silk
丝涤纶 blended fabric of silk and polyester
丝纱 gauze
素花 plain
碎料 small piece
缩水率 rate of shrinkage
塔夫绸 taffeta
毯呢 felt
套料 suiting
提花 brocade
提花被单布 broche quilting
提花丝绸 jacquard silk
天鹅绒 velvet
田字格 matts
条纹布 striped cloth; stripe

条子 stripes
通花 figured on both sides
透明纱 georgette
土布 nankeen
褪色 fading
驼绒 camel hair cloth
网眼布 lacecloth
维尼纶 vinylon
吸水性 water absorptivity
细薄布 cotton cambric
细布 shirting; muslin
细格子 pin checks
细料子 fine material
细条子 pencil stripes
夏布 grass cloth
夏季衣料 summer clothing material
线绢 faille
线呢 *cotton coating*
小点 pin dots
小方格 lattces
斜绸 twill silk
斜纹布 drilling; (*cotton*) drill
星点 asterisks
绣花 embroidery
寻纺绸 chiffon
亚麻布 *linen cloth*; *check*
亚麻格子布 linen check
一幅布料 a with of calico
一匹布 a bolt cloth
一套衣料 *suiting*
衣料 clothing material
阴影条 shadow stripes
印花 printed pattern
印花布 cotton prints; calico
油布 oilcloth
羽纱 camblet
圆点花 folk dots
云锦 brocade
针织布 jersey cloth; knitted cloth
针织尼龙 nylon tricot
真丝 pure silk
真丝织锦 pure silk brocade
织花 weave figure
织锦缎 tapestry satin
织物质地 texture
直贡呢 venetian
制服呢 uniform coating
中条子 chalk stripes
绉布 crape-cloth
绉纱 crepe
壮锦 Zhuang brocade

2. 服装 Garments

芭蕾舞装 tricot
百慕大短裤 Bermuda shorts
百衲衣 ragged clothes
百褶裙 pleated skirt; accordion-pleated skirt
半长裙 midi-skirt
包裙 wrapover skirt; wrapround skirt
背心 waistcoat; vest
比基尼泳衣 bikini
蝙蝠翼式袖子 batwing sleeve
便裤 slacks
便衫 casual coat
便装 everyday clothes; informal dress
薄大衣 *light overcoat*
不合身衣服 ill-fitting clothes
布衣 cloth gown
草裙 grass skirt
长衬裙 *slip*; *petticoat*
长大衣 frock coat
长裤 pants; trousers

长袍 robe
长裙 long skirt
长衫 long gown
长袖紧身体操衣 leotard
长浴衣 bathing gown
超短裙 mini-skirt
晨衣 morning gown; kimono
衬裙 underskirt; petticoat
衬衫 shirt
成衣 ready-to-wear dress; store clothes
春装 spring clothing
春秋衫 jacket for spring and autumn wear
打补丁的衣服 patched dress
大摆裙 very full skirt
大翻领 cowl collar
大襟上衣 Chinese-style blouse
大礼服 dress suit; formal dress
大衣 overcoat
带拉练服装 zipper front clothes
单上衣 unlined jacket
单衣 unlined clothes
道袍 priest frock
灯笼裤 knee-length sports trousers; knickerbockers
登山夹克 anorak
貂皮大衣 mink coat
貂皮服装 ermines
吊带裙 skirt with shoulder-straps
定做衣服 clothes made-to-order
冬便裤 winter slacks
冬季大衣 winter coat
冬装 winter clothes
兜兜裤 sunsuit
兜帽 hood
斗篷 cape
斗篷大衣 cloak
短衬裙 waist slip
短裤 shorts; short pants
短外套 coatee
短西裤 shorts
短袖衬衣 sports shirt
短袖上衣 short-sleeved jacket
短装 Chinese-style jacket and trousers
对褶裙 inverted skirt
儿童风雪大衣 children's snowsuit
儿童外衣 frock
儿童运动服 playsuit
翻领 turndown collar
翻毛领 fur-trimmed collar
防弹衣 bullet-proof garments
防毒衣 protective clothing
防风衣 wind-jacket; wind-breaker
飞行服 flight suit
风雪大衣 parka
高级女装 high fashion; haute couture
个性时装 personality
工装裤 overalls
工作服 work clothes; boiler suit
古装 ancient costume
海魂衫 sailor's striped jacket
寒衣 winter clothing
汗背心 undervest; singlet
汗衫短裤装 vest and short set
合身服装 fitted clothes
和服式晨衣复肩 kimono yoke
和服式女晨衣披 kimono sleeve
荷叶边裙 flounced skirt
红装 woman's gorgeous dress
厚大衣 heavy overcoat
狐裘 fox-robe
花边胸衫 camisole
花点衬衫 coloured-spots shirt

花衣服 bright-coloured clothes
滑雪裤 ski pantalets
滑雪衫 ski-wear
化妆服 fancy dress
活动里子服装 detachable lining clothes
夹袄 lined coat
夹大衣 light overcoat
夹克衫 jacket
夹裤 lined trousers
夹衣 doubled clothes; lined dress
袈裟 kasaya; pallium
健美服装 body building clothes
教士袍 cassock
结婚礼服 wedding dress
紧身长衬裤 long pants
紧身女衬裤 pantie-girdle; stretch girdle
紧身裤 tights; pantie-hose
紧身三角裤 paintie briefs
紧身袜裤 stretch nylon
紧身胸衣 corset; bodice; boob tube; bustier
紧身胸衣外套 corset cover
紧身衣 shapesuit
警服 police uniform
旧衣服 second-hand clothes; old clothes
救生衣 life jacket
军用服装 military clothing
军装 uniform
开裆裤 pants with open cloth; open-seat pants
开襟毛线衣 cardigan
宽松女裤 slacks
拉练套衫 zipper front sports shirt
喇叭裤 flared trousers; bell-bottomed trousers
礼服 ceremonial robe; full dress
立式硬领 stand-up collar
丽服 finery
连衣裤 all-in-one
连衣裙 dress
两用大衣 reversible topcoat
两用夹克 reversible jacket
两用衫 sports shirt; jacket for spring and autumn wear
猎装 bush coat; tweed
猎装裤 hunting breeches
另类时装 alternative fashion
龙袍 imperial robe
露背服装 bare-back dress
露背连衣裙 halter dress
裸背女裙 backless clothes; sunback clothes
陆军战斗服 army battle jacket
马褂 Chinese jacket
马甲 vest
马裤 riding breeches
马球领短衫 polo neck jumper
满裙 Chinese skirt
毛背心 woolen vest
毛巾布汗衫 terrycloth shirt
毛巾布衣服 terry garments
毛裤 woolen trousers
毛皮服装 fur clothing
毛线裤 long woolen underwear
毛线衣 sweat; wool jersey
毛衣 woolen sweater
迷彩服 camouflage; camo
迷地装 midi; longuette
迷哥裙 microskirt
迷你比基尼 minibikini
迷你裙 miniskirt
迷你型内裤 bikini pants
迷喜裙 maxiskirt
棉背心 cotton-padded waistcoat
棉布服装 cotton clothing

棉大衣 cotton-padded overcoat
棉裤 cotton padded trousers
棉毛裤 cotton trousers
棉毛衫 cotton jersey
棉衣 cotton padded clothes
民族服装 national dress
内衣 underwear; underclothes
男三角裤 triangle
男式长睡衣 nightshirt
男式睡衣 men's nightwear
男卫生衫 singlet
男装 men's clothes
男装裙 kilt
男子时装 men's fashion
呢外套 woolen coat
呢制服装 woollen dress
尼龙衫 nylon shirt
牛仔服 cowboy suit
牛仔裤 jeans; close-fitting pants
女长衣 long dress
女衬衫 blouse; waistcoat; smock
女灯笼裤 bloomers
女低胸衣 low dress
女短裤 ladies' shorts
女短内裤 panties; knickers
女短衫裙 short gown
女短睡衣 bed jacket
女孩裙装 girl's skirt suit
女孩外套 girl's coat
女紧身衣 smock
女紧胸衫 chemisette
女礼服 evening dress; evening gown
女露肩长衣 bare-shouldered gown
女露胸衣 expose-the-breast clothes
女内衣 ladies' underwear; ladies underclothes
女骑马装 habit
女三角背心 halter
女式超短裤 hot pants
女式短上衣 dirndl blouse
女睡衣 ladies' nightwear; nighty
女童服 dresses for girls
女浴衣 peignoir
女装 woman's clothes
女子蝴蝶装 blouse with butterfly sleeves
派克大衣 parka
皮袄 fur-lined jacket
皮大衣 fur coat
皮革服装 leather clothes
皮夹克 fur jacket
皮外套 leather jacket
平纹汗衫 flat knit T-shirt
齐膝短裤 knee-breeches
奇装异服 exotic costume; bizarre dress
旗袍 cheongsam; Chi-pao
旗袍衬裙 under robe
旗袍裙 hobble skirt; wrapover skirt
起皱服装 creased dress
潜水衣 diving suit
青少年服装 teenager's clothes
轻便服装 light-weight clothes
秋装 autumn clothing
球衣 jersey
裙服 skirt suit
裙裤 divide skirt; culottes
裙子 skirt
日本和服 kimono
日常便服 easycare clothes
日光服 sunsuit
热裤 hot pants
绒裤 sweat pants
绒线衫 woolen sweater

三点式游泳衣 bikini
三角裤 panties; briefs
散步服 walking dress
纱笼 sarong
上衣 jacket; upper outer garments
少女围裙 dirndl apron
盛装 rich dress; splendid attire
时装 fashionable dress; latest fashion
室内服装 house dress
手缝衣服 hand-sewed clothes
寿衣 grave-clothes; shroud
梳妆衣 dressing gown; morning gown
束带睡衣 pajama with drawing waistband
束腰外衣 tunic
双排扣大衣 trenchcoat
水兵服 jumper
水裙 aquaskirt
水手服 sailor suit
睡裤 pyjama trousers; pyjama bottom
睡袍 night gown
睡衣 pyjama tops; pyjama jacket
睡衣裤 pyjamas; pajamas
丝棉袄 silk refuse-padded coat
丝绒裤 plush trousers
四季大衣 all-year-round coat
四季服装 all-season clothes
松紧内衣 elastic underwear
素服 white dress
太阳裙 sundress
T恤 T-shirt
弹力裤 elastic pants; stretch pants
套穿服装 slip-on
套裤 leggings
套衫 pullover
套装 suit
特大号服装 extra large-size garments
提花毛衣 brocade sweater
T恤 T-shirt
体操服 gym coat
田鸡服 romper
田径运动服 tracksuit
跳伞服 jumpsuit
贴身连衣裙 girl's vest
童装 children's clothes
筒裙 sheath skirt
透明装 see-through look; transparent look
拖地长衣 maxilength
驼毛袄 camel hair coat
V字领服装 V-neck; vee-neck
娃娃服 baby-doll dress
外衣 jacket; outfit
网眼汗衫 string vest
卫生裤 sweat pants
无领内衣 envelope-neck vest
无袖吊带裙 slip dress; slipdress
无袖汗衫 sleeveless vest
无袖女衬衫 blousette; chemise
无袖胸衫 chemisette
舞蹈服 dancing dress
舞袜连裤 ballet tight
西服裙 costume skirt
西装 western-style clothes
西装胸衫 tucker
西装套裙 suit dress
戏装 stage costume; theatrical costume
夏令短衫 summer blouse
夏令轻便裤 summer slacks
夏威夷衫 Hawaii shirt
夏装 summer clothing
香港衫 aloha shirt
小儿内衣 baby's vest
小儿睡衣 nighty

小礼服 dinner jacket; tuxedo
孝衣 mourning dress
校服 school uniform
新款 new arrival
新娘礼服 bridal gown
新娘披纱 bridal veil
新装 new clothes
形体装 shapewear, shapesuit
胸衫 stays
胸衣 foundation garment; corselet
绣花睡衣 embroidered pajama
绣花衣服 embroidered clothes
学生服 school uniform
学童服 school children's wear
燕尾服 swallow-tailed coat; swallowtail
羊皮夹克 suede leather jacket
婴儿服装 babies' wear; infant outfit
硬领衬衫 stiff-collared shirt
游泳裤 swim trunks
游泳衣 swimsuit
幼儿衣服 infant's wear
宇航服 spacesuit
羽绒衫 down and feather-filled garments
雨衣 raincoat; mackintosh
浴衣 bath robe; bathing suit
圆领衫 T-shirt
月经裤 sanitary knickers
孕妇服 maternity dresses
运动服 sportswear
运动服装 sports wear
运动衫 sports shirt
窄裙 straight skirt
窄腿裤 tapered trousers
罩衫 overall; dustcoat
罩衣 wrapover vest
褶裙 plaited skirt
针织衫 knit shirt
中长大衣 car coat
中长服 longuette
中短裤 mid length shout
中山装 Zhongshan-style tunic; Chinese tunic
中式大衣 Chinese-style topcoat
中式套装 Chinese two-piece sets
中袖女衬衫 three-quarter blouse
中装 traditional Chinese clothes
主教法衣 chimere

3. 鞋类 Shoes

白皮鞋 white leather shoes
半长统靴 half boots
半截靴 buskin
便鞋 casual shoes; slip-ons
冰鞋 skates
薄底鞋 thin-soled shoes
布鞋 cloth shoes; cotton shoes
草鞋 straw shoes; sandals
长统皮靴 wellingtons
长统靴 high boots; knee-high boots
串带鞋 lace shoes
串珠鞋 beaded shoes
低帮鞋 low shoes
低跟鞋 low-heeled shoes
钉鞋 picked shoes; spikes
短统靴 ankle boots
缎鞋 satin shoes
帆布胶鞋 plimsolls; sneakers; canvas shoes
帆布鞋 plimsolls
方头鞋 square-tipped shoes
高帮鞋 high shoes
高跟鞋 high-heeled shoes
高统胶靴 hip boots
高统皮靴 jumping boots

工作鞋 work shoes
厚底鞋 thick-soled shoes
滑雪鞋 ski boots
尖头皮鞋 pint-tipped leather shoes
胶鞋 rubber shoes; rubber-soled shoes
教练靴 training shoes; trainers
结带鞋 tie shoes; laced shoes
扣带鞋 strap-and-buckle shoes
坤鞋 female's shoes
篮球鞋 basketball shoes
凉鞋 sandals
旅游鞋 hiking shoes
毛衬里皮鞋 fur-lined leather shoes
棉皮鞋 cotton-padded leather shoes
棉鞋 cotton-padded shoes
木底鞋 *clog*
木屐 clogs; sabots
牛仔靴 cowboy boot
女高跟浅帮鞋 court shoes
女凉鞋 ladies' sandal
跑鞋 running shoes; canvas rubber shoes
皮凉鞋 leather sandals
皮鞋 leather shoes
皮靴 leather boots
平底鞋 flats
平跟鞋 low heel shoes
平头鞋 plain-tipped shoes
坡跟鞋 wedge heel; wedge-soled shoes; Earth shoes
浅口轻便女鞋 pump
浅口鞋 shoes with low-cut uppers
轻便舞鞋 pump shoes
轻便鞋 walking shoes
轻软鞋 socks
人造革鞋 synthetic leather shoes
日本便鞋 walker
日本拖鞋 zories
软底鞋 soft-soled shoes; soft sole
僧鞋 priest shoes
松糕鞋 platform shoes; pantshoes
松紧带便鞋 low-cut congress shoes
塑料凉鞋 plastic sandals
塑料鞋 plastic shoes
套鞋 overshoes; galoshes
体操鞋 gym shoes; sneakers
田径鞋 track shoes
跳鞋 jumping shoes
童鞋 children's shoes
拖鞋 slippers
网球鞋 tennis shoes
文靴 women's boots
无跟鞋 pointless shoes; heelless shoes
舞鞋 dancing shoes
小孩平底鞋 cack
绣花鞋 embroidered shoes
靴子 boots
雪鞋 snow shoes
硬底鞋 hard-soled shoes; galosh
幼婴鞋 baby footwear
雨鞋 rain shoes; galoshes
雨靴 rubber boots
运动鞋 sports shoes
毡鞋 felt shoes
整形鞋 orthopedic shoes
猪皮鞋 pig-skin shoes
足球鞋 football shoes

4. 袜类 Hosiery

半长统袜 half hose
布袜 cloth socks
长筒袜 thigh-high
长统袜 knee socks

长袜 stockings
弹力袜 elastic socks; stretch socks
短袜 socks
工作袜 work socks
过膝长袜 overknee stockings
花袜 figured stockings
滑雪袜 skiing socks
锦纶丝袜 sheer nylon socks
蕾丝花袜 laced socks
连裤袜 pantihose
溜冰袜 skating socks
麻纱袜 gauza stockings
毛巾袜 terry socks
毛袜 woolen stockings
棉纱袜 gauge stockings
棉袜 quilted stockings
尼龙长袜 nylon stockings
尼龙短袜 nylon socks
尼龙袜 nylon socks
尼龙袜裤 stretch nylon tights
齐膝袜 knee socks
人造丝长袜 imitation silk stockings
人造丝袜 artificial silk stocking; rayon stockings
绒线袜 worsted socks
纱袜 yarn stockings
双底袜 double hosiery
睡袜 bedsocks
丝光袜 mercerized stockings
丝袜 silk socks
松紧口袜 elastic top socks
网袜 mesh socks; mesh stockings
网眼长筒丝袜 net stockings
无跟长筒袜 footless stockings
线袜 cotton socks; lisle thread socks

5. 帽类 Hats

安全帽 safety helmet
八角帽 octagonal cap
白布帽 comet
贝雷帽 beret
便帽 cap
布帽 cloth hat
草帽 straw hat
常礼帽 soft hat; Derby hat
厨师帽 chef cap
船形帽 garrison cap
大礼帽 top hat
带边男帽 men's hat
带边女帽 lady's hat
带护耳皮帽 fur cap with earflaps
灯心绒帽 corduroy cap
斗笠 bamboo split hat
防护帽 helmet
飞行帽 aviator's helmet
橄榄帽 garrison cap
钢盔 steel helmet
高顶礼帽 silk hat; top hat
工作帽 workman's cap
瓜皮帽 skullcap Chinese cap
海滨帽 beach hat
海獭皮帽 castor
海员防水帽 southwester
花呢帽 tweed cap
花呢女帽 tweed hat
皇冠 crown
教士小帽 calotte
教王法冠 tiara
锦缎帽 brocade hat
卷边帽 roller hat
军便帽 military cap; overseas cap

军帽 army cap; military cap
宽边草帽 wide-brimmed straw hat
宽边帽 sombrero; broad brimmed hat
阔边软毡帽 wideawake
猎帽 hunting cap
淋浴帽 shower cap
毛皮帽 busby
毛线帽 woollen hat
棉帽 cotton padded hat
牛仔帽 cowboy hat
女帽 millinery（总称）
皮帽 fur cap; leather hat
跷边帽 open crown roller
情人帽 sweetheart bonnet
软帽 beret
三角帽 tricorne
僧帽 monk hat
仕女帽 belle bonnet
水兵帽 gob hat
水手帽 sailor hat
睡帽 nightcap
太阳帽 sun helmet; topee
童子军帽 scout cap
筒形军帽 shako
土耳其帽 tarboosh
乌纱帽 black gauze cap
无边帽 zucchetto; cap
西藏毡帽 Tibetan cap
系带女帽 bonnet
小儿软圆帽 baby's bonnet
小礼帽 bowler hat
小帽 skullcap
小王冠 coronet
学士方帽 square college cap
雪橇帽 toboggan cap; skiing cap
鸭舌帽 peaked cap
羊皮帽 sheepskin cap
有边帽 brim bonnet
有边帽 brimmed hat
有网睡帽 nite cap
雨帽 rain cap; hood
窄边帽 homburg
毡帽 felt hat
遮太阳帽 shutter cap
制帽 uniform cap
钟形帽 cloche
主教法冠 miter

6. 衣着用品 Articles for Clothing and Headgear

臂环 elastic armlet
辫子带 braid
长披肩 stole
长统手套 elbow-length gloves
衬垫乳罩 padded bra
抽绳手提袋 draw string handbag
绸伞 silk umbrella
串珠手提包 beaded handbag
大钱包 pouch
大手帕 madras
吊带乳罩 garter bra
吊袜束腰 garter girdle
兜肚 stomacher
短手套 wrist-length gloves
额带 frontal; hair lace
方巾 amice
仿皮手提包 imitation leather handbag
妇女头巾 babushka
腹带 abdominal belt
格子手帕 coloured checked handkerchief
工作手套 work gloves
挂肩提包 shoulder handbag

红头绳 hair-binding red string
蝴蝶结 cravat
花边乳罩 lace bra
花围巾 belcher
驾驶手套 gauntlet
肩带 sash
肩巾 scarf
金属头手杖 pike staff
紧身 bodice
卷边手帕 rolled-edge handkerchief
绢伞 lustre umbrella
裤带 brace
裤扣 buckle
宽腰带 wide garter belt
连指手套 mitten
领带 tie; necktie
领带颈扣 tie press
领带饰物 stick-pin
领带针 tie chip; tie pin
领结 bow tie
露指手套 mitten; mitt
毛皮手套 fur gloves
毛线手套 berlin glove
棉纱手套 cotton gloves
面纱 veil; chiffon
面网 veiling
男西装小饰巾 pocketchief
男用皮夹 wallet
尼龙伞 nylon umbrella
尼龙手套 nylon glove
尼龙手提包 nylon handbag
女披肩 shawl
女用手提包 handbag
女用束腹 girdle; corset
女用小钱包 purse
女用遮阳伞 parasol
女子腰带 waist band
披风 dress smock
披肩 cape
皮带 leather belt
皮夹子 billfold
皮手套 leather gloves
皮手筒 muff
票夹 billfold
漆皮手袋 patent leather handbag
钱袋 money bag
绒头绳 wool for tying pigtails
乳罩 bra; cupbra; brassiere
乳罩腰带 all-in-one girdle
软皮手袋 buff handbag
纱巾 gauze kerchief
蛇皮手袋 snakeskin handbag
绳编袋 cord handbag
饰带 sash
手绢 handkerchief
手帕 bandkerchief
手套 gloves
手提皮包 leather handbag
手挽袋 reticule
手杖 stick
手杖伞 stick umbrella
手指套 finger cot
束带紧身褡 belted corset
束带乳罩 band bra
束发带 fillet; headband
束腰 concertina
双格提包 double-decker box bag
丝质领带 Windsor tie
塑料手提包 plastic handbag
藤编手袋 rattan handbag
藤杖 cane
通花手套 lace gloves

头巾 kerchief
头绳 plait string
头饰 headdress; headgear
袜带 garter
网袋 reticule
围巾 muffler; scarf
围巾针 scarf pin
卫生带 sanitary belt
文胸 bust pad
纹皮手袋 grain leather handbag
无带乳罩 strapless bra
无扣手套 slip-on
西装背带 suspenders
橡胶手套 rubber gloves
小巾 doily
小披肩 capelet
小手帕 handkies
小提包 attache
挟式皮包 under-arm handbag
胸围垫 bust pad
胸罩 bra; brassiere
绣花手帕 embroidered handkerchief
绣字手帕 initial handkerchief
袖扣 cuff-links
羊皮手套 kid gloves
腰带 girdle
印花手帕 bandanna
印字手帕 initialled handkerchief
有孔花纹手套 embroidered eyeful gloves
月经带 feminine napkin
月经垫 sanitary pad
折扣手套 pleated cuff gloves
整形紧身 posture aid corset
竹编手袋 bamboo handbag

（三）时尚 Fashion

1. 美容 Make-up

阿哥哥型 Shaggy Miss
安全剃刀 safety razor
背梳式 pompadour
篦 dandruff comb
边分缝 side parting
辫发式 plaits; bunches
辫子 queue; pigtail
波浪式 ripple
长波浪 water fall
吹风 hair drying
唇刷 lip brush
粗齿梳子 coarse tooth comb
打薄剪刀 thinning shears
大背头 allback
玳瑁梳子 tortoise-shell comb
刀片 blade
典雅型 Dutch girl
电吹风 electric hair dryer
电动剃刀 electric shaver
电卷发钳 electric curling iron
电烫 permanent wave
电烫发机 electric hair curler
电烫卷发 permanent wave
电轧剪 electric hair-clipper
短发式 boyish bob
额前卷发 frisette
耳机式发型 earphones
发辫绳 cue string
发刷 hair brush
发带 hair band
发箍 hair clasp
发髻 hair tuft

发夹 hair clip
发网 hair net
发型专家 hair stylist
肥皂水 soap-suds
分发 part hair
分头 parting
蜂窝发型 beehive
钢丝发刷 card
高贵型 noble style
刮光 close shaving
红绒绳 red twine
后掠式发型 swept-back
后梳式 pompadour
花冠式发型 chaplet hairstyle
华丽型 splendid style
化学烫发 chemowave
化妆 make-up
化妆整容院 cosmetic centre
换发型 hair restyling
假发 wig
剪短 cut short
角质梳子 horn comb
睫毛夹 eyelash curler
睫毛钳 eyelash tweezers
局部染发 frosting
卷发 curly hair
卷发针 curling pin
卷睫毛器 eyelash curler
冷波 cold wave
理发店 barber's shop
理发店转动标志 barber's pole
理发师 barber; hairdresser
理发围布 pinafore
理发转椅 swivel chair
莲蓬头 shampoo spray
脸部按摩 facial massage
脸部化妆 facial make-up
螺旋卷烫 spiral perm
螺旋型卷发 corkscrew curl
马尾发式 ponytail
帽式发型 cap style
美人型 beauty style
美人痣 beauty spot
美容师 beautician; beauty specialist
美容院 beauty parlor; beauty saloon
美容专家 trichologist; beauty specialist
迷你型 mini style
摩面器 electric vibrator
内卷齐肩发型 pageboy
男理发师 coiffeur
男式女子短发 Eton crop
男子假发 medi-hair
女理发师 coiffeuse
女性三围 three measurements
女性身段 figure; shape
女子短发型 shingle
女子发式 hair-do
女子理发店 the hairdresser's shop
女子修面 threading
泡泡发型 bubble
平顶头 crop
前刘海 bang; fringe
墙镜 wall mirror
曲发 frizzy hair
全身按摩 body massage
染发 dyeing of hair; mascara
染睫毛 mascara; tinting of eyelash
染眉毛 mascara; tinting of brows
染指甲 painting the nails
热气卷发 marcel waving
上掠式发型 swept-up
狮子狗式发型 poodle

手镜 hand-glass
手轧剪 hair-clipper
手指卷发法 finger wave
淑女型 pageboy style
束发结 snood
束发针 bodkin
双面刀片 double-edge blade
水烫 water-waving
烫发 curling; singeing
特别化妆 facial de luxe
剃刀 razor
通孔发束 tip-top curler
童装发式 Eton crop
头发波浪 marcel
秃头套 bald wig
涂抹 smear
洗发 shampoo; hair washing
洗发水 shampoo liquid
洗面盆 wash-basin
洗头盆 shampoo trap
洗指甲 nail polish removing
细齿梳子 fine tooth comb
小面包发髻 bun; chignon
新娘化妆 bridal make-up
修发长剪 barber shears
修胡子 moustache trimming
修甲 manicure
修甲器 manicure sets
修甲师 manicurist
修剪 trimming
修面 shaving
修面师 shaver
修指皮剪 cuticle nipper
须膏刷 shaving brush
须梳 beard comb
蓄发 letting hair grow
雪茜尔发型 Cecil cut
压发 hair fixer
油洗 oil shampoo
羽毛状发型 feather cut
遮秃假发 toupee
折梳 folding comb
指甲挫 nail file
指甲剪 nail scissor
指甲钳 nail clipper
稚女型 Chinese doll style
中分缝 centre parting
绉纱发 crepe hair
做发型 cutting and styling
做花 hair set

2. 整形美容 Face-lift

凹眼 hollow eye; sunken eye
疤 scar
斑点 marks; naevus
扁鼻子 flat nose
扁圆脸 pudding face
补唇 repair of harelip
补皮术 dermatoplasty
朝天鼻 upturned nose
除毛 waxing
除皱纹 emollient
疮疤 scar
粗皮 rough skin
大鼻子 enormous nose
单眼皮 single eye-lid
倒睫毛 trichiasis
点痣 nevus; naevus; mole
斗鸡眼 cross-eye
对眼 cross-eye
鹅蛋脸 oval face
粉刺 acne pimple

干瘪脸 shrivelled face
高鼻 high nose
高胸 buxom bosom
瓜子脸 oval face
汗斑 sweat stain; tinea versicolor
黑斑 freckle
黑痣 pigmentary naevus
红斑 erythema
红鼻 rosacea; rhinophyma
厚唇 thick lip
狐臭 bromhidrosis; body odor
花斑 piebald
化装整容院 cosmetic centre
黄褐斑 yellow spot
火眼 pinkeye
畸形耳 tin ear
挤青春痘 picking zits; squeezing
减肥 slimming; slenderizing
减肥疗法 slimming
减肥运动 slimming exercises
矫形 orthopaedic; reclaim
矫形术 orthopaedics
矫形外科 orthopaedic surgery
矫形医生 orthopaedist
酒窝 dimple
酒窝成形术 dimple formation
酒糟鼻 acne rosacea; brandy nose
阔鼻子 broad nose
拉皮 face lifts
老人斑 senile plaque; aged-mark
泪眼 tearful eye
隆鼻 nose lifting
隆臀 bulging hips
隆胸 mammaplasty breast enlarging
麻脸 pockmarked face; poxpitted face
面部按摩 facial massage
面部整形 face-lifting
漂白 bleaching
翘扁鼻 pug nose
青春痘 zits; pimple
全身按摩 body massage
全身美容 whole-body beauty
雀斑 freckle
日斑 sunspot
容貌一新 beauty makeover
乳房成形术 mammaplasty
色痣 pigmented mole
狮子鼻 pug nose; snub nose
石蜡注射 paraffin injection
手纹 palm lines
寿斑 senile plaque
瘦脸 thin face
双眼皮 double eye-lid
双眼皮成形术 blepharoplasty for oriental
塌鼻子 flat face
胎痣 birthmark
抬头纹 forehead wrinkles
填眼窝 orbial filling
凸眼 goggle; protruding eye
兔唇 cleft lip; hare lip
退毛 epilation; waxing
歪鼻子 wry nose
狭长脸 narrow face
下巴加长 elongation of chin
小眼睛 tiny eye
小眼增大 canthotomy
笑纹 smiling lines
笑窝 dimple
斜眼 wall-eye; cross-eye
斜眼手术 strabismus operation
修眉 eye-brow pick
悬胆鼻 Grecian nose

鸭蛋脸 oval face
眼睑整容术 blepharoplasty
眼角皱纹 wrinkles round eyes
眼皮改单双 eye-lid operation
眼皮去脂 blepharo plasty defat
眼皮下垂 blepharoptosis
眼下肿 infra-orbital swelling
鹰钩鼻 aquiline nose; eagle nose
疣状痣 beauty spot
圆脸 round face
增胖 fatting
窄鼻 narrow nose
招风耳 protruding ear
整容术 anaplasty
整形 plastic
整形美容术 face-lifting; face-lift
整形手术 plastic operation
整形外科 plastic surgery; plastics
植皮 skin grafting
植皮术 skin graft
皱纹 wrinkles; lines
紫血斑 purpura

3. 化妆品 Cosmetics

不褪色唇膏 color-fast lipstick
彩色洗发液 colour rinse
除汗臭水 deodorant cream
唇膏 lipstick
唇刷 lip brush
底霜 cream base
发粉 hair powder
发膏 pomade
发胶 hair tonic
发蜡 pomade
发乳 hair cream
发水 hair tonic
发油 brilliantine; hair tonic
凡士林 vaseline
防晒油 suntan lotion; suntan oil
防水睫毛油 cream tear-proof
防水眼线液 liquid eyeliner waterproof
肥皂水 soap suds
粉底 foundation
粉底霜 vanishing cream
粉盒 compact
粉扑 powder puff
粉刷 face powder brush
干洗剂 dry shampoo
光油彩 gleamer
海绵扑 sponges
荷尔蒙膏 hormone cream
护发素 hair conditioner
花露水 toilet water; florida water
化妆粉 face powder
化妆香水 beauty water
化妆用底霜 cream makeup base
还原剂 neutralizer
鸡尾唇膏 cocktail lipstick
洁肤奶 cleaning milk
洁肤霜 cleaning cream; cleanser
睫毛膏 eyelash lengthener; mascara
卷发纸 curl paper
科隆香水 eau-de-cologne
口红 lipstick
奎宁水 quinine
冷霜 cold cream
眉笔 eyebrow pencil
美肤水 beauty wash
美肤香皂 complexion soap
美容膏 beauty cream
面膜 mask
摩丝 mousse

喷发剂 spray; sprits
喷发胶 gel
硼酸皂 boric soap
去毛膏 hair remover cream
去头皮屑香脂 bay rum
去皱霜 wrinkle care
染发剂 hair dye
染发水 darkener
染睫毛油 mascara
润肤膏 lanoline cream
润肤水 skin refresher lotion
杀菌肥皂 germicidal soap
闪色眼皮膏 eye shadow iridescent
生发水 hair lotion; hair grower
爽身粉 talcum powder
剃须膏 shave cream
头发定型液 setting lotion
洗发膏 cream shampoo
洗发剂 shampoo
洗发水 liquid shampoo
洗脸液 face cleaning lotion
洗面奶 facial cleanser
洗指甲水 nail polish remover
香波 shampoo
香料 spice
香水 perfume; scent
香水精 flower essence
香水喷雾器 perfume spray
香皂 perfumed soap
香脂 cold cream
雪花膏 vanishing cream
胭脂 rouge
胭脂饼 rouge cake
胭脂膏 rouge cream
胭脂水 rouge fluid
胭脂刷 blush brush
眼皮膏 eye-shadow cream
眼皮染色 eye tint
眼线笔 eye-liner pencil; eyeliner
眼线刷 line softener
眼线液 eye-liner fluid
眼影棒 smudger
眼影膏 cream eye shadow
药皂 carbolic soap
婴儿洗发水 baby shampoo
增白面膜 facial blanching paste
珍珠洗面奶 pearl cleansing cream
整容水 astringent lotion
指甲油 finger enamel; nail polish

4. 首饰 Jewelry

白金 platinum
白金戒指 platinum ring
白金饰扣 platinum clasp
包金饰品 plating ornament
宝石 jewel; precious stone
宝石戒指 jewelled ring
宝石项链 jewelled necklace
宝石坠子 gemstone pendant
贝壳饰 wampum
碧玉 jasper
臂圈 armlet
表链式手镯 chain bracelet
成色 fineness
赤金 genuine gold
穿耳耳环 pierced earring
串珠 beadroll
串珠项链 bead necklace
垂耳饰 drop earrings
纯金制品 fine gold objects
大油钻 bluish diamond
单圈项链 single necklace

东方珠宝 oriental bijouterie
镀金制品 gilded objects
耳环 earring; pedant
耳坠 pendant earrings; pendant
仿制品 imitation
翡翠 jadeite; green jade
翡翠戒指 emerald ring
光泽 luster
海蓝宝石 aquamarine
黑宝石 onyx
黑玉 jet
红宝石 ruby
红玉 balas
琥珀 amber
琥珀念珠 amber beads
黄玉 topaz
徽章戒指 emblem ring
假宝石 fake jewel
假首饰 costume jewelry
脚镯 ankle bracelet; bangle
结婚戒指 wedding ring
戒指 ring
戒指圈 band
金钗 gold hairpin
金耳环 gold earrings
金戒指 gold ring
金手链 gold chain
金手镯 gold bracelet
金首饰 gold jewelry
金项链 gold necklace
金簪 gold hairpin
襟花 boutonniere
开 karat
克拉 carat
蓝宝石 sapphire
廉价首饰 novelties
廉价珠宝 pinchbeck
链式手镯 link bracelet
领带别针 tie tack
绿宝石 emerald
绿玉 beryl
螺丝夹耳环 screw back earring
玛瑙 agate
猫儿眼 opal
扭丝项圈 torque
女子首饰 woman's head ornaments
女子头饰 coiffure
佩花 corsage
全套首饰 parure
人造珠宝 costume jewelry
软玉 nephrite
三圈项链 triple necklace
珊瑚戒指 coral ring
石榴石 garnet
手链小饰物 charms
手镯 bracelet
手镯表 bracelet watch
首饰盒 jewel case
双环戒指 gemel ring
双圈项链 double necklace
水晶饰物 crystal ornament
水晶珠项链 necklace of crystals
水色 water
天蓝石 lazulite
天然宝石 genuine jewel
贴身首饰 body jewelry
镶宝石手镯 gemstone bracelet
镶宝石头饰 tiara
香味首饰 aroma jewelry
项带 neckband
项链 necklace
项链扣 clasp

项圈 neck ring
象牙饰物 ivory ornament
象牙饰针 ivory brooch
象牙项链 ivory necklace
小盒坠子 locket
小饰物 trinket
小项链 necklet
星彩宝石 ruby star
胸饰 brooch
胸针 brooch
血石 bloodstone
银饰 silver ornament
银簪 silver hairpin
银镯 silver bracelet
印章戒指 signet ring; seal ring
玉带 jade belt
玉佩 jade pendant
玉簪 jade hairpin
玉镯 jade bracelet
簪子 hairpin
珍珠饰物 pearl ornament
珍珠饰针 pearl brooch
指环 finger ring
珠宝盒 casket; cassette; jewel case
珠宝首饰 jewelry; jewels
珠翠 pearl and jade jewelry
珠袋 bead purse
珠子 beads
装饰品 ornaments
坠子 pendant
紫水晶 amethyst
祖母绿 emerald
钻戒 diamond ring
钻石 diamond
钻石别针 diamond pin
钻石饰环 diamond circlet
钻石手镯 diamond bracelet
钻石项链 diamond necklace

5. 时尚新词语 Fashionable Terms

按揭 mortgage
芭比娃娃 Barbie girl
办公农庄 cube farm
保健食品 health food
背投电视 back projection TV
蹦极跳 bungee jumping
冰毒 ice
冰上舞蹈 skate dancing
玻璃天花板 glass ceiling
布波族 BoBos
裁员 downsizing
彩弹射击 paintball games
超级时尚迷 fashionist
超前消费 excessive consumption; lead consumption, premature consumption
超前意识 superior consciousness
储值卡 stored value card
触摸屏 touchscreen
噘唇示吻 air kiss
穿体装饰 body piercing
大款 big wads; big-buck wealthy
大排档 side walk snack eatery
代孕 surrogacy
导向设计师 trend setter
第一桶金 the first pot of gold
电子货币 digital cash
电子商务 E-business; E-commerce; electronic commerce
发烧友 fancier
非主流社会 alternative society
复关 reenter GATT

功能食品 functional food
刮刮卡 scratch card
婚前协议 prenup
基因测定 genetic testing
极限运动 extreme sports
家庭办公室 SOHO; SoHo; small office/home office
家庭影院 home theater
简约主义 minimalism
健美操 callisthenics
健身步行 fitness walking
健身迷 gym rat
精品屋 boutique
酷 cool
来电显示 caller CD
蕾丝 lace
猎头公司 head hunter
另类时装 alternative fashion
另类饮料 alternative beverage
旅行结婚 destination wedding
轮岗制 job sharing
漫游 roaming
猫步 catwalk
猫腻 something fishy
没商量 no ifs and buts
内衣外穿风貌 lingerie look
纳米技术 nanometre technology
攀岩 rock climbing
屏幕一代 screen ager; screener
前卫 avant-garde
强强联合 megamerger
亲子鉴定 paternity test
情感商数 EQ; emotional quotient
人体克隆 human cloning
十佳排行榜 top ten
时代宠儿 wonder boy
时尚猎人 cool-hunter
实弹模拟射击 practical shooting
食疗 diet therapy; food therapy
视频点播 video on demand; VOD
世界博览会 World Exposition; World Expo
试管婴儿 test-tube baby
胎教 pre-birth training
弹性工作制 flex job system; flexible job system
天桥 runway
透视装 see-through look
伟哥 viagra
文明黑客 ethical hacker
现金卡 cash card
香料疗法 aromatherapy
香味首饰 aroma jewelry
销品茂 shopping mall
小康 comparatively well off; comfortably off; well-to-do level; well-off
新潮音乐 new age music
新潮材料 new age beverage
新款 new arrival
新秀 new face
形体装 shapewear; shapesuit
性工作者 sex worker
袖珍家庭企业 TOHO; tiny office home office
虚拟宠物 virtual pet
摇钱树 cash cow
摇头丸 E; Ecstasy; X
有氧操 aerobics
远程办公 telecommute
韵律体操 rhythmic gymnastics
掌中宝 palmtop
知识产权 intellectual property
指甲艺术 nail art

智慧饮料 smart drink

(四) 食物 Food

1. 中餐 Chinese Food

(1) 冷菜 Cold Dishes

白切鸡 sliced boiled chicken
白切肉 sliced boiled meat
白切油鸡 sliced steamed chicken
白斩鸡 boiled tender chicken with soy sauce
拌鸭掌 cold duck web
棒棒鸡 shredded chicken with pepper sauce
叉烧肉 roast pork fillet
茶叶蛋 boiled egg with tea and soy sauce
朝鲜泡菜 kimchi
怪味鸡 multi-flavour chicken
广东香肠 Cantonese sausage
红油肚丝 boiled shredded tripes with chilli oil
红油牛筋 boiled beef tendons with chilli oil
红油虾片 boiled prawn slices with chilli oil
红油鸭掌 boiled duck webs with chilli oil
姜汁扁豆 green French beans with ginger sauce
酱蛋 pickled egg 酱肚 braised pork tripe soy sauce
酱牛肉 braised beef with soy sauce
酱肉 braised pork with soy sauce
酱鸭 braised duck in sweet sauce
酱猪肘 braised pork leg with soy sauce
冷拼盆 assorted cold food
冷烧鸭 roast cold duck
凉拌肚丝 shredded tripes with soy sauce
凉拌粉皮 cold vermicelli with mustard and meat shreds
凉拌干丝 shredded dried bean curd salad
凉拌海带 shredded kelp with soy sauce
凉拌海蜇 shredded jellyfish with soy sauce
凉拌鸡丝 shredded chicken with soy sauce
卤鸡 boiled chicken with spices; spiced chicken
卤鸡胗 spiced gizzard
卤牛肉 spiced corned beef
卤香干 boiled bean cheese with spices
卤鸭 boiled duck with spices; spiced duck
卤鸭翅 boiled wings with spices; spiced duck wings
卤猪肝 spiced pig's liver
麻辣鸡 boiled chicken with chilli and wild pepper sauce
麻辣牛肉 saute beef with hot pepper
泡菜 pickles; pickled vegetables
炝腰花泡菜 boiled kidney with pickled vegetables
三相拼盘 three-style cold dish
什锦冷盆 mixed cold dish; assorted hors d'oeuvre
什锦小吃 assorted cold food; hors d'oeuvre
松花蛋 preserved duck egg
酸黄瓜 pickled cucumber
酸辣白菜 sweet and sour cabbage
蒜泥白肉 cold sliced pork with mashed garlic
童子油鸡 boiled tender chicken with soy sauce; soy tender chicken
五香鹅 spiced goose
五香花生 spiced peanuts
咸鸭蛋 salted duck egg
小葱拌豆腐 bean curd mixed with chopped green onion
熏鱼 fried fish in soy sauce
盐水肝 boiled liver with salt; salted liver

盐水鸡 boiled chicken with salt; salted chicken
盐水虾 boiled shrimps with salt; salted shrimps
盐水鸭 boiled duck with salt; salted duck
盐水鸭肝 boiled duck liver with salt; salted duck liver
盐水羊肉 boiled mutton with salt; salted mutton
油爆虾 oil fried shrimps
油氽花生 fried peanuts
鱼冻 cold fish jelly
糟鱼 pickled fish
中国火腿 Chinese ham

(2) 肉类 Meat

冰糖蜜汁火腿 stewed ham with crystal sugar
叉烧肉 grilled pork
炒腊肉 stir-fried cured pork
炒肉片 stir-fried sliced pork
炒肉丝 stir-fried shredded pork
炒腰花 saute pork kidney
炒杂件 fried mixed meat
炒杂碎 chop suey
炒猪肝 saute pork liver
豉汁排骨 fried spareribs with black bean sauce
葱爆牛肉 fried beef with leeks
葱爆肉粉条 fried pork slices and bean starch vermicelli with leeks
葱爆羊肉 stir-fried mutton slices with green scallion
葱头牛肉丝 shredded beef with onion
脆皮锅酥肉 deep fried pork slices
冬菇猪蹄 pig's trotters with mushrooms
冬瓜火腿 stewed sliced ham with white gourd
冬瓜盅 stuffed white gourd
冬菜扣肉 steamed pork slices with spicy cabbage
冬笋炒肉丝 saute shredded pork with bamboo shoots
冬笋牛肉丝 fried beef shreds with bamboo shoots
豆腐烧肉片 stewed sliced pork with bean curd
炖元蹄 shoulder pork stewed in brown sauce
粉蒸牛肉 steamed beef with rice flour
粉蒸肉 steamed pork with rice flour
芙蓉肉丝 stir-fried shredded pork with egg-white sauce
腐乳汁烧肉 stewed pork with preserved bean curd
干煸牛肉 dry fried shredded beef with pepper sauce
干炸丸子 deep fried meat balls
宫爆肉丁 saute pork cubes with hot pepper
古老肉 sweet and sour pork
蚝油牛肉 fried beef in oyster sauce
红焖牛肉 braised beef with soy sauce
红烧扣肉 braised pork slices
红烧鹿肉 braised venison of the spotted deer with brown sauce
红烧牛腩 braised beef tenderloin chunks with soy sauce
红烧牛尾 stewed ox tail with brown sauce
红烧牛杂 cooked chopped beef offal
红烧狮子头 meat balls braised in brown sauce
红烧蹄筋 braised tendon with brown sauce
红烧熊掌 braised bear's paw with soy sauce
红烧羊肉 braised mutton with soy sauce
红烧肘子 pork leg braised in brown sauce

红煨羊肉 haricot mutton
滑溜里脊 saute fillet with white sauce
回锅辣白肉 stir-fried boiled pork slices with hot sauce
回锅肉 twice-cooked pork slices in hot sauce
鸡熘爆肚 fried pork tripe with chicken
酱爆肉丁 saute pork cubes with soya paste
椒盐排骨 fried pork ribs with pepper sauce
焦熘肉片 crisp fried pork slices with sauce
咖喱牛肉片 sliced beef curry
烤乳猪 roast piglet; roast suckling pig
烤羊肉 roasted mutton
辣子肉丁 saute pork cubes with chille
栗子红烧肉 braised pork with chestnuts
熘肝尖 quick-fried liver with distilled grains sauce
木樨肉 saute pork with eggs and fungus
茄汁牛肉 fried beef with tomato sauce
青椒肉片 fried pork slices with green pepper
肉茸青豆 fried green peas with minced pork
什锦火锅 mixed meat boiled in a chafer
涮羊肉 mutton slices quick-boiled in chafer
糖醋古老肉 fried pork slices with sweet and sour sauce
糖醋里脊 fried pork fillet slices with sweet and sour sauce
铁扒里脊 grilled pork fillet slices
五香兔肉 spicy sliced hare
羊类烩 cooked chopped entails of sheep
洋葱牛肉丝 fried shredded beef with onion
鱼香肉丝 saute shredded pork in hot sauce
榨菜肉丝 shredded pork and hot pickled mustard greens
蒸牛肉丸 steamed beef balls
猪杂碎 chopsuey; cooked chopped entrails

(3) 禽蛋 Poultry and Egg

八宝鸡 steamed rice stuffed chicken
百花鸡 fried stuffed chicken breasts
北京烤鸭 roast Beijing duck
炒鸡片 stir-fried chicken slices; fried sliced chicken
炒鸡丝 stir-fried shredded chicken
炒鸡杂 fried chicken giblets
炒山鸡片 saute pheasant slices
豉油鸡 chicken in soy sauce
醋熘子鸡 fried spring chicken with viniegar sauce
脆皮嫩鸡 crisp fried tender chicken
冬菇炖鸽 stewed pigeon with dried mushrooms
冬笋鸡片 stir-fried chicken slices with bamboo shoots
豆豉鸭片 fried sliced duck with fermented soya beans
粉蒸鸡 steamed chicken wrapped in flour
凤足炖冬菇 stewed chicken's feet with mushrooms in soup
芙蓉鸡片 velvet chicken
宫爆鸡丁 saute chicken with hot pepper
罐焖鸭 braised duck in pot; pot-braised duck
蚝油扒鸭 braised duck with oyster oil
蚝油焖鸡 stewed chicken with oyster oil
荷包燕窝白鸽 steamed pigeon stuffed with bird's nest
荷叶包鸭 steamed duck wrapped in lotus leaf
荷叶蒸鸡 steamed chicken in lotus leaf packets
红扒鸡 braised chicken with brown sauce
红扒鸭 braised duck with brown sauce
红烩虎皮鸽蛋 stewed boiled fried pigeon

eggs with brown sauce
红酒炖竹鸡 braised snipe with port wine
红烧鸡块 braised chicken chips with brown sauce
红烧全鸡 whole chicken stewed in brown sauce
红烧松鸡 braised grouse
红烧野鸭 braised wild duck
花生仁鸡丁 saute chicken with peanuts and hot pepper
黄焖葫芦鸡 braised duck in the shape of gourd with brown sauce
烩鸡丁口蘑 braised diced chicken with mushrooms
烩鸭舌掌 braised duck tongue and web
火腿蒸蛋 steamed ham and egg
火腿鸡片 stir-fried sliced chicken with ham
鸡茸燕窝 braised bird's nest with minced chicken
姜汁鸡 steamed chicken with ginger sauce
酱爆鸡丁 saute chicken cubes with green chili
叫花子鸡 vagabond-style baked chicken
咖喱鸡 chicken curry; curried chicken
烤酿禾花鸡 baked stuffed sparrow
辣酱鸡丁 stir-fried diced chicken with chili sauce
栗子鸡 chestnut chicken
熘鸡脯 quick-fried chicken breast with thick gravy
南荠鸡片 saute slices with water chestnuts
清蒸全鸡 steamed whole chicken in clear soup
肉饼蒸蛋 custard with minced pork
沙锅鸡 chicken in casserole
笋炒鸡丝 stir-fried chicken shreds with bamboo shoots
笋菇鸡丁 stir-fried diced chicken with bamboo shoots and mushrooms
糖醋鸡条 fried sliced chicken with sweet and sour sauce
桃仁鸡丁 saute chicken with walnuts
香酥鸡 crisp chicken
香酥鸭 crisp duck
燕窝鹌鹑蛋 stewed quail eggs with bird's nest
炸鸡卷 fried chicken rolls
炸仔鸡 fried younger chicken
纸包鸡 fried chicken in paper packets

(4) 水产 Sea Food

白汁干贝 stewed dried scallops with white sauce
白汁鳜鱼 braised mandarin fish with white sauce
白灼螺片 fried sliced whelk
鲍鱼海参 fricassee sea cucumbers with abalone
菜炒鲈鱼 stir-fried perch with vegetables
炒木须银鱼 fried white bait with eggs
炒鳝丝 stir-fried shredded finless eel
炒鱿鱼丝 stir-fried shredded squid
豉汁蒸鱼 steamed fish with black bean sauce
芙蓉桂鱼 fried mandarin fish with egg white
芙蓉虾仁 stir-fried shelled shrimps with egg-white sauce
芙蓉蟹肉 stir-fried crab meat with egg-white
干烧大虾 fried prawns in brown sauce
干烧桂鱼 fried mandarin fish with sauce
宫保大虾 saute prawns with hot pepper
锅巴虾仁 stir-fried shelled shrimps with crispy fried rice crust

海参烧鱼肚 saute sea cucumber and fish maw
海味扒鱼翅 braised shark's fins with sea food
蚝汁鲍鱼 fried abalone slices with oyster sauce
红烧鲍鱼 *stewed abalone with brown sauce*
红烧大虾 prawns stewed in brown sauce
红烧对虾 braised prawns with soy sauce
红烧海参 stewed sea cucumber
红烧鲤鱼 braised carp with soy sauce
红烧鳗鱼 braised eel with soy sauce
红烧青鱼 braised black carp with soy sauce
红烧鱼翅 braised shark's fin in brown sauce
鸡兰鱼翅 braised shark's fins with shredded chicken
鸡丝烩鱼肚 stewed fish maw with shredded chicken
鸡丝鱼翅 stewed shark's fin with chicken shreds
椒盐大虾 fried prawns with pepper sauce
熘鱼片 quick-fry fish slices with distilled grains sauce
面拖牡蛎 oyster fritters
面拖虾 shrimp fritters
茄汁虾球 fried prawn balls in tomato sauce
茄汁鱼片 fried fish slices with tomato sauce
清炒虾仁 stir-fried shelled shrimps
清汤赤贝 baby clams in clear water
清炖甲鱼 *braised turtle in clear soup*
清蒸鳗鱼 steamed eel
清蒸全鱼 steamed whole fish
清蒸鲥鱼 steamed shad
清蒸梭子蟹 steamed sea crabs
松鼠黄鱼 fried yellow croaker in squirrel shape
蒜头烧黄鳝 braised finless eel with garlic
糖醋松子桂鱼 fried mandarin fish and pinenuts with sweet and sour sauce
糖醋鱼块 fried fish slices with sweet and sour sauce
虾仁海参 stewed sea cucumber with shrimps
虾仁鱼肚 *fried fish maw with shelled shrimps*
蟹肉豆腐 stir-fried minced crab meat with bean curd
蟹肉鱼翅 braised shark's fins with minced meat
油爆干贝 fried dried scallops with choice vegetables
油焖大虾 braised prawns
糟溜鱼片 stewed sliced fish in wine sauce
炸扒鱼片 deep fried garoupa slices
炸虾球 fried prawn balls

(5) 蔬菜 Vegetables

菜心扒鲜菇 stir-fried vegetables with mushrooms
炒扁豆 stir-fried green beans
炒冬菇菜心 *stir-fried winter mushrooms with green vegetables*
炒三冬 fried bamboo shoots with mushrooms and Sichuan salted cabbage
炒蔬菜 fried mixed vegetables
炒豌豆苗 stir-fried pea shoots
炒香菇笋片 stir-fried mushrooms with bamboo shoots
炒玉兰片 stir-fried bamboo shoot slices
炒芸豆 stir-fried kidney beans
醋熘白菜 fried Chinese cabbage with vinegar sauce
冬笋炒塌棵菜 fried Chines flat cabbage with fresh bamboo shoots

芙蓉蔬菜 stewed vegetables with egg-white
干烧冬笋 fried bamboo shoots with pepper sauce
烩鲜菇蔬菜 stewed fresh mushrooms with vegetables
烩鲜蘑菜花 braised fresh mushrooms with cauliflower
鸡油白菜 fried Chinese cabbage with chicken fat
鸡油扁豆 fried string beans with chicken fat
鸡油菜心 fried green vegetables with chicken fat
鸡油冬菇 fried black mushrooms with chicken fat
鸡油芦笋 fried asparagus with chicken fat
蘑菇炒茭白 fried mushrooms with water chestnuts
奶油菜花 cauliflower with cream
茄子夹肉 fried eggplant with meat stuffing
素什锦 assorted vegetarian's food
虾米白菜 braised Chinese cabbage with dried shrimps
雪菜炒冬笋 stir-fried salted cabbage with fresh bamboo shoots
油焖笋 braised bamboo shoots

(6) 其他 Others

拔丝苹果 toffee apple
拔丝香蕉 toffee banana
白云奶露 almond cream
冰糖雪耳 white fungus in sweet soup
菠萝香酥肉 sweet-and-sour pork with pineapple
蚝油豆腐 bean curd with oyster sauce
红烧豆腐 bean curd with brown sauce
火腿烧田鸡 fried frog with ham
鸡血豆腐 bean curd with chicken blood cakes
金针豆腐 lily flowers with bean curd
麻婆豆腐 bean curd with minced pork in chilli sauce
沙锅豆腐 bean curd in casserole
少子豆腐 bean curd with minced pork
素什锦豆腐 braised bean curd with mixed vegetables
五彩炒蛇丝 fried shredded snake
虾仁豆腐 braised bean curd with shelled shrimps
鲜奶雪耳 white fungus in milk
银耳鸡丝 stir-fried snow mushrooms with minced chicken
油豆腐粉丝 fried bean curd and mung bean noodles
油豆腐嵌肉 fried bean curd stuffed with minced pork
炸臭豆腐 fried strong-smelling fermented bean curd

(7) 汤类 Soup

白肺汤 pork lung soup
鲍鱼汤 soup with abalone; abalone soup
草菇鸡片汤 sliced chicken with mushrooms in soup
蛋花汤 eggdrop soup; egg soup
冬菇鸭杂汤 duck giblets soup with black mushrooms
豆腐汤 bean-curd soup
番茄鸡蛋汤 egg soup with tomatoes
粉丝汤 bean noodle soup
干贝汤 dried scallop soup
高汤 thin soup; light soup; clear soup; consomme

骨头汤 bone broth
红鱼汤 fish soup with tomato
黄瓜肉片汤 soup with meat and cucumber slices
黄鱼羹 yellow croaker chowder
火鸭芥菜汤 sliced roasted duck with leaf mustard in soup
鸡蛋羹 steamed egg custard
鸡茸芦笋汤 asparagus soup with mashed chicken
鸡茸玉米汤 corn soup with minced chicken
鸡什汤 chicken giblets soup
鸡丝汤 soup with shredded chicken; shredded chicken soup
鸡汤 chicken soup; soup with chicken
鲫鱼汤 soup with gold carp; gold carp soup
甲鱼汤 turtle soup
老鸭汤 duck soup
牛肉汤 beef soup
浓汤 soup stock
清汤 thin soup; light soup; clear soup; consomme
肉片汤 soup with meat slices
肉片鱼羹 sliced meat with fish paste in broth
肉汤 broth
肉圆粉丝汤 pork balls soup with bean noodles
三鲜汤 soup with fish, shrimps and pork balls
蛇丝羹 sliced snake soup
什锦冬瓜汤 assorted meat soup with white gourd
酸辣汤 sour and pepper hot soup
丸子汤 soup with meat balls
鸭肝汤 duck liver soup
鸭骨菜汤 duck bone soup with vegetables
鸭掌汤 duck web soup
燕窝汤 bird's nest soup
羊肉汤 mutton soup
鱼翅汤 soup with shark's fins
鱼头汤 soup with carp's head
榨菜肉丝汤 hot pickled tuber mustard soup with shredded pork
竹笋鸭掌汤 duck's feet with bamboo shoots in soup

(8) 米、面食品 Rice, Noodles and Paste

包子 steamed stuffed bun
薄饼 thin pancake
菜包 steamed bun with vegetables
炒饼 fried shredded pancake
炒饭 fried rice
炒面 fried noodles; Chow Mien
葱花饼 green Chinese onion pancake
方便面 instant noodles; convenient noodle
蜂糕 steamed sponge cake
挂面 packaged noodles
锅巴 crispy fried rice crust
锅饼 thick pancake
锅贴 slightly fried dumpling
花卷 steamed twisted roll; steamed roll
烩饭 stewed rice
馄饨 wonton; ravioli soup
家常饼 home-style pancake
煎饼 millet pancake
饺子 boiled dumpling
可口小吃 amuse-bouche
拉面 hand-pulled noodles
烙饼 unleavened pancake; flapjack
凉拌面 cold noodles with sauce
馒头 steamed bread; steamed bun

米饭 cooked rice; rice
米粉条 rice-flour noodles
米糕 steamed rice cake
面食 food made of flour
面条 noodles
年糕 New Year cake of rice flour
泡饭 rice in soup
肉包 steamed bun with meat stuffing
肉饼 fried meat pie
肉丝面 noodles with shredded meat
汤面 noodles in soup
汤圆 dumpling in soup; rice dumping with stuffing
通心面 macaroni
窝头 steamed corn bread
稀饭 rice porridge
馅饼 fried meat pie; meat pie
小笼包 little steamed stuffed bun
小米饭 cooked millet
玉米饼 corn pancake
元宵 dumpling in soup; rice dumpling with stuffing
炸酱面 noodles with soya bean paste
蒸饼 steamed cake
蒸饭 steamed rice
蒸饺 steamed dumpling
芝麻烧饼 baked sesame-seed cake
粥 porridge; thin gruel
粽子 pyramid-shaped rice dumpling wrapped in bamboo or reed leaves

2. 西餐 Western-style Food

(1) 冷菜 Cold Dish

大烩色拉 combination salad
大虾冻 prawn in aspic
大虾色拉 prawn salad
俄式青鱼 herrings (Russian style)
法式拌牛肉丝 cold shredded beef (French style)
法式大虾酥盆 prawn patties (French style)
番茄酱 tomato sauce
肝泥 mashed liver; liver paste
核桃沙司 walnut sauce
荷兰式冷鱼 cold fish (Dutch style)
黑鱼子酱 black caviar
红菜头色拉 beet-root salad
红果结力 red jelly
红烩茄子 cold eggplant in tomato sauce
红烩鱼 cold fish in tomato sauce
红烩鱼片 stewed fish slices with brown sauce
红鱼子酱 red caviar
火腿色拉 ham salad
鸡冻 chicken in aspic
鸡丝色拉 shredded chicken salad
芥末酱 mustard sauce
芥末猪肉丝 shredded pork with mustard
金枪鱼色拉 tuna salad
咖喱菜花 cauliflower curry
咖喱泡菜 pickle in curry
辣根沙司 horseradish sauce
冷烩茶肠 cold stewed sausage
冷烤鹅 cold roast goose
冷烤火鸡 cold roast turkey
冷烤牛肉 cold roast beef
冷烤鸭 cold roast duck
冷肉拼香腊 cold meat and sausage
冷酸鱼 cold sour fish
冷杂锦肉 cold mixed meat
龙虾冻 lobster in aspic
马乃司沙司 mayonnaise
美式螃蟹杯 crab meat cocktail (American

style)
奶油黄瓜色拉 cucumber salad with cream
泡海棠果 pickled cherryapple
瓤青椒 stuffed green pepper
瓤馅鸡蛋 cold stuffed eggs
瓤馅鱼 cold stuffed fish
瓤馅鱼 stuffed fish
肉巴代冻 meat pate in aspic
乳酪色拉 cheese salad
瑞士菠萝鸭 duck with pineapple (Swiss style)
色拉 salad
沙丁油鱼 sardines
生菜色拉 lettuce salad
什锦色拉 mixed salad
蔬菜色拉 vegetable salad
束法鸡 cold chicken a la (su-fa)
束法猪排 cold pork chop a la (su-fa)
水果色拉 fruit salad
水晶鸡 chicken in aspic
酸白菜 sour cabbage
酸黄瓜 sour cucumbers; pickled cucumbers
酸蘑菇 sour mushrooms
西红柿色拉 tomato salad
鲜蛎黄杯 fresh oyster cocktail
香肠色拉 sausage salad
蟹肉泥 minced crab meat
熏鲱鱼 smoked herring
熏鱼脊 smoked fish
洋葱色拉 onion salad
野味排 game pie
意式冷鸡 cold chicken (Italian style)
英式柠檬鸡 cold lemon chicken (English style)
英式生菜大虾 prawns with mayonnaise (English style)
鱼冻 fish in aspic
猪肉冻 pork in aspic

(2) 肉类 Meat

扒牛柳洋葱 club steak and onion
白豆焖猪排 braised pork chop with white beans
比吉打猪肉 piccata pork
葱头牛肉扒 beef steak with onion
德国猪蹄 einsbein
德式牛肉扒 Hamburg steak
德式牛肉扒蛋 Hamburg steak with egg
炖小牛肉 fricandeau
法式牛肉扒 French steak
法式猪排 pork chop a la France
干葱头煎猪肝 fried pork liver with dry onion
罐焖里脊 fillet a la Duchesse
罐焖牛舌 ox tongue a la Duchesse
罐焖猪肉 pork a la Duchesse
汉堡牛排 Hamburg steak; hamburger
红烩灌肠 stewed sausage with brown sauce
红烩牛肉 beef stew
红烩羊肉 haricot mutton
红烩猪肉丸 stewed quenelle; stewed pork balls
红酒里脊 fillet with red wine
红焖里脊 braised fillet
红焖牛肉卷米饭 braised beef rolls with rice
黄油焖羊肉 braised mutton with butter
黄油猪肉卷 pork a la Kiev
烩牛肚 tripe stew
烩牛肉 beef a la mode
烩丸子 stewed meat balls
火锅里脊 fillet podjarka
火锅猪肉片 pork podjarka
鸡蛋里脊扒 fillet steak with egg

鸡蛋牛肉扒 beef steak with eggs
家常焖牛肉 braised beef in home style
家常焖牛舌 braised ox tongue in home style
煎小牛肝 fried veal liver
咖喱里脊丝 curry shredded fillet
咖喱牛肉 curry beef
烤叉烧 barbecued pork
烤羔羊腿 roast lamb leg
烤猪肉 roast pork
里脊扒 fillet steak
里脊串 fillet shashlik
罗马尼亚式牛肉扒 Rum steak
焖牛肉 braised beef
焖小牛胸肉 braised veal breast
焖羊肉土豆 braised mutton with potatoes
面条烩牛肉 stewed beef with noodles
蘑菇汁里脊扒 fillet steak with mushroom sauce
奶酪蘑菇烤杂拌肉 mixed meat au gratin
奶油烩香肠 stewed sausage with cream
奶油烩猪肉片 stewed pork slices with cream
奶油焖野兔 braised hare with cream
奶油蘑菇里脊丝 fillet a la Stroganoff
奶油蘑菇牛肉丝 beef a la Stroganoff
奶汁牛柳丝 fillet stroganoff
牛肉扒 beef steak
牛肉丸子米饭 beef balls with rice
啤酒焖牛肉 beef braised in beer
苹果焖猪肉 braised pork with apple
清煎猪排 natural fried pork chop
瓤馅小牛胸肉 stuffed veal breast
什锦汁煎猪肉 fried pork with mixed sauce
什锦汁牛肉丸子 beef balls with mixed sauce
蔬菜炸羊排 fried mutton chop with vegetables
蔬菜烤牛肉 roast beef with vegetables
蔬菜牛肉扒 beef steak with vegetables
蔬菜煮牛尾 boiled oxtail with vegetables
酥炸猪排 pork cutlet
酸菜烤猪肉 roast pork with sour cabbage
酸奶羊排 mutton chops in sour milk
铁扒里脊 grilled fillet
铁扒牛肉片 grilled beef slices
通心粉红烧牛肉 braised beef with macaroni
土豆泥煎小牛排 fried veal chop with mashed potatoes
土豆泥软煎小牛胸肉 soft fried veal breast with mashed potatoes
土豆烧牛肉 goulash
细面条红焖牛肉 braised beef with spaghetti
夏威夷猪排 pork chop a la Hawaii
小牛肉串 veal shashlik
羊肉串 mutton shashlik
羊肉蛋卷 mutton rolls with egg
洋葱焖牛肉 braised beef with onion
洋葱汁煎猪肉片 fried pork slices with onion sauce
犹太式焖牛肉 braised beef in Jewish style
炸羔羊腿 fried lamb leg
炸里脊片 fried fillet slices
炸牛脑 fried ox brain
炸牛舌 fried tongue
炸牛腰子 fried ox kidney
炸小牛肉片 fried veal slices
炸猪肉饼 pork croquettes
猪肉塌 minced pork cutlets
总会牛排 club steak

(3) 禽蛋 Poultry and Egg

棒棒鸡 bon bon chicken
比利时烩鸡 Belgian stewed chicken

高加索焖鸡 chicken a la Caucasus
罐焖鸭 duck a la Duchesse
红焖鸡块 braised chicken chops
黄油焖鸽子 braised pigeon with butter
黄油焖鸡腿 braised chicken legs with butter
火腿煎蛋 fried eggs with ham
鸡肉蛋奶酥 chicken souffle
家常焖鸡 braised chicken in home style
烤野鸭 roast wild duck
烤油鸡 roast chicken
马里兰炸鸡 chicken Maryland
奶油烩鸡片 stewed chicken slices with cream
奶汁煮鸡 boiled chicken with cream sauce
苹果酿鹅 apple-stuffed goose
素菜烤鸡 roast chicken with vegetables
酸烩火鸡 devilled turkey
铁扒笋鸡 grilled spring chicken
通心粉煮鸡 boiled chicken with macaroni
洋葱蛋卷 onion omelet
炸鸡肉串 fried chicken shashlik
炸鸡腿 fried drumstick
炸瓤鸡蛋 fried stuffed eggs
炸笋鸡 fried spring chicken

(4) 水产 Sea Food

白汁鱼 boiled fish
白汁蒸鱼 steamed fish with white sauce
波兰式蒸鱼 steamed fish a la Poland
菠萝大虾 prawns with pineapple
鞑靼汁炸鱼 fried fish with Tartar sauce
大虾蛋奶酥 prawn souffle
俄式煎鱼 fish a la Russian
法国炖鱼 bouillabaisse
番茄汁炸鱼 fried fish with tomato sauce
菲列鱼排 fish fillet
罐焖鱼 fish a la Duchesse
海令鱼卷 rollemops herring
红酒蒸鱼 steamed fish with red wine
火锅鱼片 fish podjarka
火锅鱼虾 fish and prawns podjarka
忌士烤鱼 fried fish with cheese
卷筒板鱼 rolled fillets of sole
美式花旗大虾 American prawns
奶酪蘑菇烤桂鱼 mandarin fish au gratin
奶油菠菜烤鱼 baked fish with spinach in cream sauce
奶油汁烤鱼 baked fish with cream sauce
奶汁烤蛎黄 baked oysters in cream
柠檬汁蒸鱼 steamed fish with lemon sauce
清煎鲤鱼 fried carp
乳酪烤鱼 fish au gratin
软炸大虾 soft-fried prawns
炭烧鱼串 fish shashlik
铁扒比目鱼 grilled turbot
铁扒大虾 grilled prawns
铁扒马鲛鱼 grilled mackerel
土豆煮鱼 boiled fish with potatoes
煨鱼卷 stewed fish roll
虾仁大烩 shrimps newburg
蟹肉饼 crab fritters with salad
鱼排 fish steak
炸大虾 fried prawns
炸桂鱼 fried mandarin fish
炸海蛎子 fried oysters in breadcrumbs
炸虾球 shrimp's fritters
炸鱼柳 fried fillet of fish
炙板鱼 baked halibut
炙菲列鱼 baked fillet of fish
炙海鲜 baked fresh haddock

(5) 素菜 Vegetable Dish

白煮马铃薯 boiled potatoes
扁豆炒蛋 omelet with green beans
菠菜卧果 spinach with poached egg
炒茄泥 fried mashed eggplants
番茄汁烤蔬菜 baked vegetables in tomato sauce
胡萝卜泥 mashed carrots
黄油菜花 cauliflower with butter
黄油炒菠菜 fried spinach with butter
黄油炒青豆 fried green peas with butter
黄油杂拌蔬菜 mixed vegetables with butter
咖喱素菜 curry vegetables
美式蜂蜜胡萝卜 carrots with honey (American style)
美式斯巴盖特 spaghetti (American style)
焖洋白菜卷 braised cabbage rolls
奶酪蘑菇烤蔬菜 vegetables au gratin
奶油芹菜面包角 creamed celery on toast
奶油沙司烩玉米 stewed corn in cream sauce
酿馅西葫芦 stuffed bottle gourd
清煎土豆饼 fried potato cake
酸汁蘑菇 pickled mushrooms
鲜龙须菜荷兰沙司 asparagus with Hollandaise
炸番茄 fried tomato
炸薯片 potato chips
煮白菜黄油 boiled cabbage with butter
煮菜花黄油沙司 boiled cauliflower with creamed sauce

(6) 汤类 Soup

白豆汤 white bean soup
葱头汤 onion soup
法国肉汤 bouillon
番茄奶油球 tomato soups with croutons
高加索鸡块汤 chicken soup a la Caucasus
格瓦斯冷汤 cold kvas soup
红菜汤 borsch
红鱼汤 fish soup with tomato
鸡球蔬菜汤 chicken balls soup with vegetables
鸡丝火腿汤 consomme with chicken and ham
鸡汤菜花 chicken soup with cauliflower
鸡杂汤 chicken giblets soup
家常鱼汤 fish soup in home style
咖喱鸡丁汤 curry chicken cubes soup
咖喱肉汤 mulligatawny
咖喱丸子汤 curry sup with meat balls
蘑菇鸡汤 chicken soup with mushrooms
奶油鲍鱼汤 creamed abalone soup
奶油大虾汤 creamed prawn soup
奶油海蛎子汤 cream of oyster soup
奶油火腿汤 creamed ham soup
奶油鸡茸汤 creamed mashed chicken soup
奶油芦笋汤 creamed asparagus soup
奶油蟹肉汤 creamed crab meat soup
牛奶蛋汤 milk sup with eggs
牛奶啤酒冷汤 cold beer and milk soup
牛肉茶 beef tea
牛肉蔬菜汤 beef soup with vegetables
牛肉丸子汤 beef balls soup
牛尾汤 ox-tail soup
浓汤 thick soup; potage
清汤 light soup; clear soup
清汤计司条 consomme with cheese fingers
清汤卧果 consomme with poached eggs
肉汤 broth
肉杂拌汤 mixed meat soup
蔬菜泥子汤 pureed vegetable soup
酸菜汤 sour cabbage soup

通心粉汤 soup with macaroni
豌豆泥汤 mashed pea soup
小牛头汤 calf's head soup
鲟鱼汤 sturgeon soup
意大利菜汤 minestrone

(7) 其他西菜 Other Dishes

板肉焖鹌鹑 braised quail with bacon
茶肠炒土豆 fried potatoes with sausage
炒泥肠带蛋 stir-fried sliced wieners with eggs
汉堡司代克 hamburger steak
红酒焖山猫 stewed hare
烩酸菜肉杂拌 stewed mixed meat with sour cabbage
火腿炒通心粉 fried macaroni with ham
火腿吐司 ham on toast
绞肉什尼斯 fried schnitzel of pork
烤丁香火腿 roast ham with cloves
烤火腿配菠菜泥 roast ham with mashed spinach
烤计司苏夫利 cheese souffle
烤沙鸡 braised partridge
烤酸菜肉杂拌 baked mixed meat with sour cabbage
焖鸽 pigeons on casserole
密西根娄夫 Michigan meat loaf
奶汁烤肉杂拌 baked mixed meat in cream sauce
奶汁圆肉饼 minced meat cutlets with cream sauce
酿黄瓜 stuffed spring cucumber
牛肉蛎黄布丁 beef and oyster pudding
肉闷士土豆泥 minced meat with mashed potatoes
肉末炒通心粉 macaroni with minced meat
肉馅白菜排 cabbage pie with peat
肉馅瓤白菜 cabbage stuffed with meat
肉馅瓤青椒 stuffed green pepper with meat
山鸡串 pheasant shashlik
酸菜烤野鹅 roast wild goose with sour cabbage
炭烤鹿肉串 skewered grilled venison
铁扒杂拌 mixed grill
炸奶豆腐块 fried cottage cheese
煮奶豆腐块 boiled cottage cheese

(8) 饭后甜食 Dessert

巴司克 cottage cheese cake
菠萝冻 pineapple jelly
菠萝色拉 pineapple salad
草莓奶油蛋糕 strawberry cream cake
蛋白他 meringue tart
蛋奶酥 souffle
红果木斯 crab-apple mousse
红酒汁梨 pear with red wine
烩梨 stewed pear
烩蜜桃 stewed peach
烩蜜枣 stewed date
烩什锦水果 mixed fruit compote
烩水果 fruit compote
烩杏 stewed apricot
酒汁苹果 apple with wine juice
橘子色拉 orange salad
可可木斯 cocoa mousse with cream
可可松饼 cocoa puff
蜜桃色拉 peach salad
奶蛋饼 custard
奶豆腐排 cottage cheese pie
奶酪蛋奶酥 cheese souffle
奶油菠萝 pineapple with cream
奶油苹果 apple with cream

奶油苹果攀 apple pie with cream
奶油松饼 cream puff
奶油香焦 banana with cream
奶油羊角卷 cream horn
牛脂油布丁 suet pudding
膨松体奶油 whipped cream
巧克力冻 chocolate jelly
巧克力排 chocolate pie
瓤柿子 stuffed persimmon
三色奶油冻 three colours cream blancmange
水果杯 fruit cocktail
水果冻 fruit jelly
水果圣代 fruit sundae
松饼 puff pastry
松糕 trifle
桃圣代 peach sundae
甜点心 desert
西瓜杯 watermelon cocktail
鲜水果色拉 fresh fruit salad
香草冰淇淋 vanilla ice cream
香草苏夫力 vanilla souffle
杏仁冻 almond blancmange
炸果饼 fritter
炸克司得 fried custard
炸面卷 doughnut; sinker
炸苹果饼 apple fritter

3. 饮料和酒 Beverage and Wine

(1) 饮料 Drink

百事可乐 Pepsi; Pepsi-Cola
冰茶 iced tea
冰冻饮料 frappe; iced drink
冰淇淋 ice cream
大众饮料 popular drink
果汁 fruit juice
果子露 fruit syrup
含酒精饮料 alcoholic drink
红茶 black tea
花茶 scented tea
混合茶 chai
健怡可乐 diet Coke
菊花茶 chrysanthemum tea
橘子水 orangeade
咖啡 coffee
咖啡水 caffeinated water
可可 cocoa
可口可乐 Coca-Cola; Coke
乐口福 Lacovo
炼乳 condensed milk
另类饮料 alternative beverage
龙井茶 Longjiang tea
麦乳精 malted milk
美味饮料 nectar
茉莉花茶 jasmine tea
奶茶 tea with milk
奶昔 milk shake
柠檬水 lemonade
凝乳 curd
牛奶 milk
牛奶咖啡 caffè latte; latte
巧克力奶油 chocolate cream
巧克力圣代 chocolate sundae
清咖啡 black coffee
全脂奶 whole milk
雀巢咖啡 Nescafe
人参茶 ginseng tea
软饮料 soft drink
苏打汽水 soda water
酥油茶 buttered tea
酸牛奶 sour milk

碳酸饮料 carbonated beverage
天然矿泉水 natural mineral water
脱脂奶 skimmed milk
乌龙茶 Wulong tea
无酒精饮料 temperance drink
香片 perfumed tea
新潮饮料 new age beverage
椰子汁 coconut juice
智慧饮料 smart drink
中国珠茶 gunpowder tea
砖茶 brick tea
滋补性饮料 tonic drink

(2) 酒 Wine

白干 dry wine
白酒 plain spirit
白兰地 brandy
白葡萄酒 white wine
冰镇葡萄酒 wine frappe
醇酒 mellow wine
伏特加酒 vodka
高粱酒 wine made of sorghum
果子酒 fruit wine
红葡萄酒 red wine
虎骨酒 tiger-bone liquor
黄酒 yellow rice wine
鸡尾酒 cocktail
加气酒 carbonated wine
姜汁啤酒 ginger beer
金奖白兰地 Special Fine Brandy
金酒 gin
开胃酒 aperitif
朗姆酒 rum
料酒 cooking wine
茅台酒 Maotai
玫瑰酒 rose liquor
米酒 rice wine
啤酒 beer
苹果酒 cider; applejack
汽酒 bubbly wine
青梅酒 green liquor
三色酒 rainbow
色酒 flavoured spirit
上等葡萄酒 fine wine
烧酒 (white) spirit
生啤酒 green bear; draught beer
参茸酒 ginseng antler medical liquor
威士忌 whisky
香槟酒 champagne

(五) 住房 Housing

1. 住房类型 Types of House

板房 log cabin
半独立式住宅 semi-detached house
避暑别墅 summer house
标准设计住宅 model house
别墅 villa
冰屋 ice house
草棚 thatched shack
村舍 cottage
充气建筑 airsupported dome
错层式房屋 split-level house
大楼 building
大厦 mansion
大型多层住宅 mammoth apartment
带地窖房屋 basement house
带凉台平房 bungalow
带阳台房屋 balconied house
低层楼房 low-riser
叠加式排屋 town house
顶层公寓 penthouse

独立房屋 detached house
多层楼房 multi-storeyed building
高层楼房 high-riser
高楼 high building
公房 public housing
公馆 mansion
公寓 apartment; flat
公寓大楼 apartment house; block of flats
海滨别墅 beach villa
海滩茅屋 beach house
豪宅 tract mansion; magnificent house
花园公寓 garden apartment
花园洋房 garden house
华厦 palace
活动房屋 mobile house
简陋小屋 hut
经济公寓 tentment house
老式房屋 old-fashion house
联立式房屋 row house
联式房屋 duplex house
楼房 storeyed building
茅屋 thatched house
蒙古包 Mongolian yurt
摩天大楼 skyscraper
木板房 shack; shanty
木屋 wooden house
牧场房屋 ranch house
泥笆房屋 mud and wattle hut
农舍 farm house
排屋 row house
棚屋 shed
坯屋 adobe
披屋 pent house; town house
贫民窟 slum
平房 bungalow; single-storey building
日式房屋 tatami house
三间一套房 three-room flat
山间别墅 mountain house
山庄 mountain villa
石屋 stone house
市内邸宅 town house
四合院 quadrangle dwellings; courtyard dwellings
四室一套的房子 four-roomed house
瓦房 tile-roofed house
无窗房屋 windowless house
无地下室房屋 slab-on-ground house
无电梯楼房 walk-up
西式房屋 western-style house
席棚 mat shed
现代房屋 modern house
乡村别墅 country house
小别墅 chalet
洋房 western-style house
一幢两户住房 two-family house; duplex house
主楼 main building
住宅 residence house
专用房屋 function building
棕榈叶顶房屋 nipa house

2. 房屋组成部分 Parts of a Building

百叶窗 shutter
餐厅 dining room
厕所 toilet; water closet; lavatory
柴房 wood house
长廊 covered corridor; gallery
朝阳房间 south-ward room
车库 garage
厨房 kitchen
储藏室 storeroom; lumber room

大餐厅 banqueting
大房间 gallery
大客厅 salon
大厅 *main* hall
大院 compound
带家具房 furnished room
单间 separate room
单人房 single room
底楼 ground floor; first floor
地窖 cellar
地下储藏室 vault
地下室 basement; cellar
耳房 side room; small annex
阁楼 attic; garret
隔间 partition
公共休息室 *common room*
盥洗室 rest room
闺房 boudoir; women's quarters
过道 passage; passageway
后房 back room
后院 backyard
花房 green house
花藤架 arbour; bower
花园 garden
化妆间 dressing room
回廊 winding corridor
会客室 sitting room reception room
进门大厅 entrance hall; foyer
酒窖 wine vault
客房 guest room
客厅 drawing room; parlor
冷藏室 cold storage
里间 inner room
邻室 adjoining room
淋浴房 shower
门廊 porch
门厅 vestibule
密室 penetralia
内室 back room; inner room
内院 quadrangle
内宅 inner chambers
暖房 green house
配房 wing room; wing
配膳室 butler's pantry; servery
骑楼房 arcade room
起居兼卧室 living-bed room
起居室 living room
汽车房 garage
前房 ante chamber
前庭 antecourt
前园 front yard
前院 foreyard; front courtyard
上房 *main room*
书房 study; reading room
双人房 double room
私室 private room
套房 suit
套间 suite of rooms
天窗 skylight
天井 atrium
天台花园 roof-garden
亭子间 small back room over a kitchen
庭院 courtyard
通用房间 all-purpose room
外间 outer room
卫生间 toilet
卧室 bedroom
下房 servants' lodgings
厢房 appentice; wing
小房间 *cubicle*
小阁楼房间 little attic room
小卧室 bed closet

新房 bridal chamber
休息室 lounge; lounging room
绣房 young girl's bedroom
衣帽间 cloak room
佣人房 servant's quarter
游廊 covered corridor; veranda
娱乐室 recreation room
浴室 bathroom
院子 courtyard
杂院 compound
早餐室 morning room
正房 principal room
中间房 middle room
贮藏室 store room
专用房间 special room
走廊 corridor
坐卧两用房间 bedsitter; bedsitting room

3. 家具 Furniture

(1) 家具种类 Kinds of Furniture

餐厅家具 dining set
成套家具 upholstered suite
成套客厅家具 a parlour-suite
成套卧室家具 a bedroom-suite
传统家具 traditional furniture
仿古家具 period furniture
钢制家具 steel furniture
高档家具 costly furniture
古式家具 antique furniture
红木家具 mahogany furniture
活动家具 knockdown furniture; movable furniture
简陋廉价家具 borax
靠墙组合家具 wall unit
木制家具 wood furniture
破家具 worn-out furniture
实用家具 utility furniture
铁制家具 metal furniture
西式家具 Western-style furniture
小家具 knickknack
新家具 new furniture
新式家具 modern furniture
折叠式家具 collapsible furniture
中式家具 Chinese-style furniture
竹制家具 bamboo furniture
组合家具 combined furniture

(2) 箱、柜、橱 Cases, Cabinets and Cupboards

保险柜 safe
保险箱 safe; strong box
壁橱 built-in cabinet
壁柜 built-in cupboard
壁角橱 corner cabinet
玻璃柜 glass and wood cabinet
餐具柜 sideboard
抽屉橱 commode
床头柜 bedside table; bedside cupboard
床头箱 headstock
瓷器橱 china cabinet
大立柜 wardrobe
大型旅行箱 trunk
带镜衣柜 bureau with mirror
带轮行李箱 mobile case
档案柜 file cabinet
雕花木箱 wood carved trunk
公文柜 filing cabinet
古玩柜 curios cabinet
红漆木箱 red-lacquered chest
镜箱 woman's dressing case
酒柜 drinks cupboard

立柜 clothes closet; wardrobe; hanging cupboard
柳条箱 wicker suitcase
女用化妆箱 beauty case; dressing case
皮箱 leather suitcase; leather trunk
墙壁挂橱 wall unit
人造革箱 artificial leather trunk
食品橱 closet
食品柜 cupboard
手提文件箱 brief case; attache case
书橱 bookcase
双层橱 chest on chest
双门柜 two0door cupboard unit
藤箱 rattan case
铁皮箱 metal trunk
铁书橱 iron cabinet
五斗橱 chest of drawers; Chinese bureau
纤维板柜 fiberboard cabinet
箱套 trunk cover
橡木箱 oak chest
小型旅行箱 suitcase
小药柜 medicine cabinet
药品橱 medicine cupboard
衣橱 wardrobe
衣柜 wardrobe; clothes press
衣箱 suitcase; trunk
饮料柜 drinks cupboard
樟木箱 camphorwood chest
枕头箱 jewel case; pillow casket
竹箱 bamboo case; bamboo box
装饰橱 display cupboard

(3) 床 Beds

床板 plank
床垫 mattress
床架 bedstead; bed frame
床架杆 bed post
床头板 head board
床腿 leg
床柱 bed post
单人床 single bed
弹簧床 spring bed
弹簧床面 bedspring
吊床 hammock
对床 twin beds
儿童床 child's cot; baby's crib
帆布床 cot; camp bed
钢丝床 spring bed; steel cot
活动床 pull-down bed; motor driven bed
可携式童床 car bed
木板床 plank bed
木床 wooden bed
轻便床 cot
沙发床 sofa bed
双层床 double-deck bed; double-decker
双人床 double bed ; bunk-bed
水床 water bed
特大床 king side bed
藤榻 cane couch
席梦思床 Simmons bed; inner spring bed
行军床 camp bed; camp cot
摇篮 cradle
圆床 round bed
窄床 cot
折叠床 folding bed
棕绷床 wooden bed crisscrossed with coir ropes
坐卧两用床 studio couch

(4) 台、桌 Tables and Desks

八仙桌 Eight Immortals table
办公桌 desk; bureau

玻璃桌 glass table
餐桌 dining table; dinner table
餐桌中央摆设 centrepiece
餐桌转盘 turn table
长方桌 rectangular table
长桌 long table
打字桌 typing desk
电脑台 computer table
方圆两用桌 drop leaf table
方桌 square table
钢制写字台 steel desk
供桌 altar
滑动桌 glider table
会议桌 conference table
活板桌 dropleaf table
活动桌 table on castor
活面餐桌 drawing table
咖啡桌 coffee table
炕桌 kang table
木桌 wooden table
三屉桌 tripod table
书桌 desk
梳妆台 dressing table
双人写字台 two-seat desk
四屉桌 four-drawer desk
塑料桌 plastic table
条案 long narrow table
椭圆形桌 oval table
下棋桌 chess table
小桌 side table
写字台（writing）desk
宴会桌 banquet table
圆桌 round table
折叠桌 folding table; gate-legged table
支架式活面餐桌 trestle table
桌子 table

（5）椅、凳 Chairs and Stools

矮凳 low stool
安乐椅 easy chair; comfort chair
板凳 wooden bench
板条凳 slat stool
办公椅 desk chair
半圆靠背椅 tub chair
布面椅 upholstered chair
餐椅 dining chair
长凳 bench
长靠椅 settee; chaise longue
长沙发椅 couch; divan
粗藤椅 cane chair
弹簧椅 spring-seat chair
帆布躺椅 deck chair
帆布椅 deck chair
帆布折叠躺椅 hammock chair
方凳 square stool
扶手椅 arm chair
扶手转椅 swivel armchair
钢椅 steel chair
高背椅 high-backed chair
搁脚凳 stool; ottoman
活动靠背安乐椅 Morris chair
交椅 ancient folding chair; armchair
酒吧高脚凳 bar stool
靠背椅（back-rest）chair
可翻动椅 tip-up chair
轮椅 wheel chair
木椅 wooden chair
皮椅 leather chair
琴凳 musical stool
圈椅 round-backed armchair
软椅 soft chair
软座垫椅 overstuffed chair

三腿凳 three-legged stool
石凳 porcelain seat
梳妆凳 dressing stool
双人椅 double chair
睡椅 couch
塑料椅 plastic chair
太师椅 old-fashioned wooden chair
躺椅 deck chair; sling chair
藤椅 rattan chair
条凳 bench
童椅 child's chair
杌凳 foot-stool
细藤椅 wicker chair
摇椅 rocking chair; rocker
婴儿座椅 baby chair
鸳鸯椅 love seat
圆凳 round stool
折叠凳 folding stool
折叠椅 folding chair; collapsible chair
直背椅 straight back chair
竹椅 bamboo chair
转动凳 swivel-top stool
转椅 revolving chair
坐卧两用椅 chair bed

(6) 沙发、茶几 Sofa and Tea Table

茶几 teapoy; tea table
长沙发 (three-seater) sofa
带抽屉茶几 end table
单人沙发 armchair; single-seater sofa
靠垫 cushion
靠枕 throw pillow
可睡沙发 sleep sofa
软垫 packing
三人沙发 three-seater sofa
三用沙发 studio couch
双人沙发 double divan
套几 nest of table
折叠式餐具小几 tray table
中型沙发 settee
转角沙发 corner sofa
组合沙发 sectional sofa

(7) 其他 Others

床边屏风 bedside screen
大衣架 coat rack
电视机柜 TV rack
活动书架 bookslide
立式衣帽架 hat tree
脸盆架 washstand
毛巾架 towel rack
画屏 painted screen
屏风 screen
书架 bookshelf
鞋架 shoe rack
鞋箱 shoe case
信架 letter rack
衣架 rack; clothes-rack
雨伞架 umbrella stand
阅书架 bookrest; bookstand
折叠屏风 folding screen
柱式衣帽架 clothes tree

4. 家用电器 Domestic Electrical Appliances

按钮开关 press button switch
白炽灯 incandescent lamp
半导体收音机 transistor radio
保险丝 fuse
背投电视 back projection TV
壁灯 wall lamp

彩色电视机 colour television; colour TV
插头 plug
插座 socket
床头灯 bedside lam
传真机 fax machine; facsimile equipment
磁带录像机 *video tape recorder*
灯管 tube
灯具 lamps and lanterns
灯丝 filament
灯罩 lamp shade
地板打蜡机 floor-polisher
地毯洗涤机 carpet shampooer
电表 electric meter
电冰箱 refrigerator; fridge; freezer
电唱机 electric gramophone ; record player
电唱头 pickup
电唱针 stylus; needle
电吹风 hair dryer
电灯泡 light bulb; bulb
电动打字机 electric typewriter
电动割草机 power-operated mower
电动剃须刀 electric shaver
电动牙刷 electric toothbrush
电动熨烫机 electric ironing machine
电度表 kilowatt-hour meter; watt-hour meter
电饭煲 electric rice cooker
电饭锅 electric rice cooker
电风扇 electric fan
电话机 telephone set
电话录音机 telephone recorder
电话应答机 telephone answer machine
电咖啡壶 electric coffee maker
电烤箱 electric oven; electric grill; electric roaster
电烙铁 electric iron
电铃 electric bell; doorbell
电炉 electric stove; hot plate
电脑 computer
电暖炉 *electric radiator*
电热棒 *immersion heater*
电热杯 electric heating jug
电热水器 electric geyser; electric water-heater
电热毯 electric blanket
电视机 television set; TV set
电视录像机 videogram
电视墙 video wall
电视摄像机 television camera; telecamera
电梳子 electric comb
电水壶 whistling kettle
电吸尘器 electric vacuum cleaner
电线 wire
电熨斗 electric iron
电子打字机 electronic typewriter
电子计算机 computer
电子记事簿 PDA; personal digital assistant
电子游戏机 video game (player)
吊灯 pendant light
吊扇 *ceiling fan*
定时器 timer
发烧音响 fancy audio system
放像机 video player
缝纫机 *sewing machine*
干电池 battery; dry cell
高保真音响设备 hi-fi stereo component system; hi-fi set
个人数码助手 PDA; personal digital assistant
盒式磁带录像机 videocassette recorder
盒式收录机 cassette radio recorder
黑白电视机 black and white TV; monochrome

恒温器 thermostat
烘干机 dryer; drier
弧光灯 arc lamp
花线 flexible wire
画中画 picture-in-picture; picture-in-a-picture
话筒 microphone; mike
激光唱机 CD(compact disc) player
机顶盒 set-top box
计算机 computer
计算器 calculator
家庭影院 home theater
绞肉机 mincer; meat chopper
接合器 socket adapter
节日彩灯 lampions
净水器 water purification machine
卡口灯泡 bayonet-type bulb
开关 switch
开关灯头 switch socket
烤面包机 roaster
烤肉机 rotisserie
可视电话 video telephone; video-phone
空调器 air-conditioner
拉线开关 pull switch; cord switch
喇叭 speaker; loudspeaker
冷风机 air-cooler
立体声耳机 stereo headphone
录像带 video tape
录像机 video tape recorder
录像摄像机 video camera
录音带 recording tape; cassette tape
录音机 recorder
螺口灯泡 screw-type bulb
落地灯 floor lamp; standard lamp
落地风扇 floor fan
煤气表 gas meter
柠檬榨汁机 lemon squeezer
排气风扇 exhaust fan
皮线 rubber insulated wire
漆皮线 enamelled wire
燃气热水器 gas geyser
热风机 air-heater
热水器 hot water heater
热水汀 electric heater
日光灯 fluorescent lamp
乳白灯泡 opaque bulb
摄像机 video camera; television camera; videocam
食品加工器 food processor
食品搅拌器 food mixer
试电笔 test pencil
室温调节器 climator
收音电唱两用机 radiogram; radiogramophone
收音机 radio
收音录音机 radio recorder
手电筒 electric torch; flashlight
数码影碟机 digital videodisk player; DVD player; digital versatile disk; DVDV
数码照相机 digital camera
数字(卫星)电机 digital (satellite) TV
水表 water meter
水果榨汁机 juice extractor
塑料袋封口机 bag sealer
塑料绝缘线 plastic insulated wire
随身听 walkman; discman
台灯 desk lamp; reading lamp
台扇 desk fan
投影电视 projection TV
投影仪 video projector
通风机 electric ventilator
脱排油烟机 cooker hood; range hood

脱水机 wringer
微波炉 microwave oven; pinger
温度调节器 thermostat
无线电(收音机) radio; wireless
吸顶灯 ceiling lamp
洗碗机 dishwasher
洗衣机 washing machine; washer
蓄电池 storage battery
旋转开关 tumbler switch
压力锅 pressure cooker
摇头风 oscillating fan
遥控器 clicker, remote, zapper
音响共鸣箱 sounder resonator
影碟机 LD(laser disc) player; VCD(video compact disc) player
影视光碟 video CD
闸盒 fuse box
掌中宝 palmtop
真空吸尘器 vacuum cleaner
枝形吊灯 chandelier
中央空调 central air-conditioner
组合音响 combination audio system; hi-fi set

二、经济 Economy

（一）财政金融 Finance

1. 一般用语 General Terms

财阀 financial magnate; plutocrat; tycoon
财经 finance and economics
财力 financial resources; financial capacity
财贸工作 financial and trade work
财贸战线 financial and commercial front
财贸政策 financial and trade policy
财团 financial group
财务 financial affairs
财务报告 financial statement; financial report
财务标准 financial standards
财务补偿 financial indemnity
财务调查 financial investigation
财务调整 financial adjustment
财务费用 financial expenses
财务分析 financial analysis
财务杠杆 financial leverage
财务管理制度 financial control system
财务交易 financial transaction
财务经营预算 financial operating budget
财务决策 financial decision
财务控制 financial control
财务利益 financial advantage
财务灵活性 financial flexibility
财务评价 financial evaluation
财务事项 financial affairs
财务收益 financial income
财务数据 financial data
财务信息 financial information
财务信誉 financial standing
财务行政 financial administration
财务预测 financial forecasting
财务账目 financial accounts
财务状况 financial position
财务咨询服务 financial consultancy service
财务咨询机构 financial advisory body
财务自主 financial autonomy
财经秩序 financial and economic order
财源 financial resources; source of revenue
财政包干制 the contract responsibility system of finance
财政不足 financial deficits
财政部 ministry of finance; the Exchequer (Brit.)
财政赤字 financial deficits
财政充裕 financial sufficiency
财政储备 financial reserve
财政管理 financial management
财政机关 financial organ; fiscal organ; financial administration
财政纪律 financial regulations
财政检查 financial scrutiny
财政金融情况 financial and monetary situation
财政金融危机 financial and monetary crisis
财政金融政策 financial and monetary policy
财政紧缩 retrenchment
财政困难 financial stress

财政年度 financial year; fiscal year
财政实力 fiscal solvency; financial strength
财政收支平衡 balance of revenue and expenditure
财政体制 financial system
财政危机 financial crisis
财政信贷监督 supervision and control over financial credits
财政与贸易 finance and trade
财政灾难 financial disaster
财政政策 financial policy; fiscal policy
财政专家 expert in finance
财政状况 financial condition
财政资本寡头 oligarchy of finance capital
赤字 deficit
赤字财政 deficit financing; compensatory finance
赤字财政政策 compensatory fiscal policy
刺激消费 stimulating consumption; stimulating spendings
调整财政 adjusting the finances
购买力 purchasing power
规模经济 large scale economy scope economy
国际财团 consortium
国家财政 national finance
国民经济 national economy
活跃市场 enlivening the market
宏观经济 macro-economy
计划经济 planned economy
讲究经济效果 taking into consideration the economic effect
降低成本 reducing production costs
节约费用 reducing expenses
经济发展 economic development
经济繁荣 economic boom
经济负担 economic burden
经济复苏 economic recovery; economic resurgence
经济改革 economic reform
经济合作 economic cooperation
经济规律 economic principle
经济活动 economic activities
经济开放区 open economic zone
经济目标 economic goal
经济收益 economic return
经济特区 special economic zone
经济调整 economic readjustment
经济效果 economic results
经济效益 economic efficiency
经济信息 economic information
经济一体 economic integration
经济支柱 pillar of the economy
精打细算 careful calculation and strict budgeting
开辟财源 exploiting more source of revenue
开源节流 opening up new sources of revenue and cutting back on expenditures
控制购买力 curbing on spendings
理财手腕 skill in finance
泡沫经济 bubble economy
裙带经济 crony economy
软经济 soft economy
人民购买力 people's purchasing power
商品经济 commodity economy
市场经济 market economy
实体经济 the real economy
私有经济 private economy
社会集团购买力 purchasing power of public institutions and social groups
贪污和浪费 corruption and waste
庭院经济 economy in courtyard
统筹安排 overall arrangement

外向型经济 export-oriented economy; foreign-oriented economy
信息经济 information economy
知识经济 knowledge economy
主体经济 principal sector of the economy; the mainstay of the economy
扬长避短 fostering strengths and circumventing weaknesses
掌握财政 exercising the power of the finance
转亏为盈 showing a turn from loss to profit
资金的合理分配 national allocation of funds
金融安排 financing arrangements
金融财团 financial syndicate
金融工具 monetary means
金融改组 financial reorganization
金融寡头 financial oligarch
金融管制 monetary control
金融汇率 financial rate
金融集团 financial clique; financial group
金融结构 financial structure
金融界 finance community; finance circle
金融巨头 financial magnates
金融媒介 financial intermediation
金融区 financial district
金融世界 financial world
金融市场 monetary market; Money Market; MM
金融体制 banking system
金融危机 financial crisis
金融信息 financial information
金融业务 financing
金融政策 financial policy
金融证券化 securitization
金融中心 banking center
金融资本 financial capital

2. 预算 Budget

编制预算 budget making
赤字预算 red-letter budget
地方预算 budget for local government
法定预算 legal budget; approved budget
分配预算 budge
概算 budgetary estimate; budget estimate
国防预算 defence budget
国家决算 final state accounts
国家年度预算 annual national budget
国家预算 national budget
国家预算项目 item in the national budget
国库付款书 treasury warrant
国库剩余 surplus in the state treasury
黑字预算 black-letter budget
基层预算报告 budget update
决算 actual budget
军事预算 military budget
历年结余 accumulated surplus
临时预算 interim budget; extraordinary budget
年度预算 annual budget; fiscal year budget
年结余 annual surplus
批准预算 ratifying a budget; passing a budget
平衡预算 balanced budget
审计报告 audit report
实行的预算 working budget
收支平衡的预算 balanced budget; budget in balance
岁出预算 budget for expenditures
岁入预算 budget for annual receipts; revenue budget
外汇预算 foreign exchange budget
削减预算 cutting down a budget

修正过的预算 revised budget
修正预算 revising a budget
预算报告 budget report
预算编制人 budgeteer; budgeter
预算表 budget statement
预算部门 budget department
预算草案 budget proposal
预算程序 budget process
预算赤字 budget deficit
预算法 budget law
预算方案 budget program
预算分配 budget allocations
预算格式 budget presentation
预算会计 budget accounting
预算基数 budget base
预算简表 budget summary
预算控制 budget control
预算控制报告 budget control statement
预算两年期 budgetary biennium
预算明细表 budget schedules
预算内 budgetary
预算内投资 budgetary investment
预算内资金 budgetary fund
预算年度 budget year
预算实况 budget position
预算实施 budget practice; budget enforcement
预算收入 budget revenue; budget receipts
预算收支平衡 budgeted revenue and expenditure in balance
预算书 budget statements
预算提案 budget proposal
预算图表 budget charts
预算外 extra-budgetary
预算外投资 extra-budgetary investment
预算外资金 extra-budgetary fund
预算委员会 budget committee
预算文件 budget documents
预算项目 budget items
预算协调 budget coordination
预算一览表 budget calendar
预算盈余 budget surplus
预算账户 budget accounts
预算政策 budgetary policy
预算支出 budgetary expenditure
预算执行情况 budget performance
预算制度 budget system
预算中心 budget centre
预算咨文 budget message
增加预算 increasing a budget
战时预算 wartime budget
支出预算 expense budget
执行中的预算 working budget
追加预算 supplementary budget
资本预算 capital budget

3. 收入与支出 Revenue and Expenditure

(1) 收入 Revenue

财政收入 financial revenue; state revenue
纯收入 net income
非贸易收入 nontrade revenue
附加收入 subsidiary revenue
关税岁入 customs revenue
国家收入 national revenue
国库收入 public revenue
国民收入 national income
国内税收 inland revenue
国有企业缴款 payments from state-owned enterprises
国有事业岁收 government enterprises rev-

enue
临时性收入 extraordinary revenue
认缴股款收入 revenue from subscriptions
入款 income; receipts
上缴国家利润 profit turned in to the state
收入保留数 revenue reserve
收入标准 revenue standard
收入不足 deficit in revenue
收入成本 revenue cost
收入弹性 income elasticity
收入分类账 revenue ledger
收入分配 revenue sharing
收入关税 revenue tariff
收入基金 revenue funds
收入及费用汇总 revenue and expense summary
收入减除数 revenue deduction
收入来源 source of revenue
收入平衡表 revenue balance sheet
收入实现 revenue realization
收入原则 revenue principle
收入中心 revenue-center
收入资金 流动 income capital flow
收益比率 income sheet ratio
收益表 income statement
收益差量 income differential
收益分配 income distribution; income apportionment
收益分析表 income statement analysis
收益股份 income stock
收益流转 income flow
收益膨胀 income inflation
收益平衡准备 income equalizing reserve
收益水平 income level
收益原则 income principles
收益源 revenue stream
收益支出 income expenditure
税后收益 income after taxes
税前收益 income before taxes
税收岁入 revenue from taxes
岁入收现数 revenue receipt
投资收入 revenue from investments
外汇收入 earnings from foreign exchange
无形收入 invisible earnings
预收收入 revenue-received-in-advance
专利权收益 income from royalties
总收入 total revenue

(2) 支出 Expenditure

办公费 administrative expenses
财政费用 financial expenses
财政支出 financial expenditure
产权支出 expenditures during ownership
偿还内外债款的支出 repayment of domestic and foreign loans
超支 over expenditure
赤字开支 deficit spending
对外援助支出 aid to foreign countries
额外支出 extra expenditure
发行债券费用 expenses on bond issue
非生产费用 nonproductive expenses
费用抵消账户 expense contra account
费用分类 expense classification
费用分类账 expense ledger
费用负荷 expense burden; expense loading
费用控制 expense control
费用清单 expense invoices
费用审查 expense audit
费用限额 expense quota
费用预算 expense budget
费用账户 expenses account
福利费 welfare funds

公债息金的支付 interest payment on bonds
管理费 management expenses
管理费用 expenses of supervision
国防开支 expenditure on national defence
国家收支表 national balance sheet
国债息金的支付 interest payment on national debt
海外军事开支 overseas military expenditure
货币支出 monetary expenditure
基本建设费用 capital expenditure
教育经费 expenditure on education
节省开支 saving expenses
经常性开支 expense constant
军费 military expenditure; military spending
开发费 expenditure on development
开支曲线 expenditure curve
零星支出 current expenditure
留学生费用 expenses of students abroad
美元支出 dollar outgo
其他开支 other expenditure
其他行政支出 expenditure on other civil services
人工费用 expenses of labour
生产费用 expenses of production
事业费 operating expenses
收支相抵 expenses and receipts on balance; break even
税务费 expense of taxation
托收费用 expenses of collection
外加工费用 expense arising from outside-manufacture
文化娱乐费 recreation expenses
现款支付的费用 out-of-pocket expenses
削减开支 cutting down expenses; reducing expenses
行政管理开支 administrative expenditure
医药费 medical expenses
已耗费用 expired expenses
以收入抵消支出 offsetting expenditure with revenue
预拨费用 prepaid expenses
杂费 incidental expenses
杂项开支 miscellaneous expenditure
债务支出 repayment of loans
战费 war expenses
招待费 entertaining expenses
支出限度 expenditure rate
追加支出 additional expenditure; supplementary expenditure
资本支出 expenditure of capital
总支出 total expenditure

4. 投资与利润 Investment and Profit

(1) 投资 Investment

长期投资 long-term investment
偿债基金投资 investment of sinking fund
地方投资 local investment
独资 own investment
对合伙企业的投资 investment in a partnership
额外投资 additional investment
房地产投资 investment in real estates
分散投资 investment diversification
个人投资 personal investment
工业再投资 re-investment in industry
公共部门投资 investment in public sector
股金投资 stock investment
国家投资 state investment
基本设备投资 investment in capital goods
集约投资 intensive investment

价内 in-the-money
价外 out-of-money
美式期权 American Options
农业再投资 re-investment in agriculture
欧式期权 European Options
平价 at-the-money
期权费 premium
期权期限 time to maturity
企业投资 investment in enterprise
契约性投资 contractual investment
投资场所 outlet for investment
投资方向 orientation of investment
投资分类账 investment ledger
投资分析 investment analysis
投资风险机制 risk mechanism for investment
投资附加税 investment surcharge
投资公司 investment company
投资股票 investment in stock
投资顾问 investment adviser
投资管理人 investment manager
投资规模 investment scale
投资环境 investment environment
投资基金 investment funds
投资计划 investment project
投资价值 investment value
投资决策 investment decision
投资率 investment rate
投资贸易洽谈会 investment and trade talks
投资气候 investment climate
投资人 investor
投资市场 investment market
投资税贷项 investment tax credit
投资条例 investment law
投资协会 investment association
投资信贷 investment credit
投资信托 investment trust
投资银行 investment bank
投资账 investment account
投资指数 investment index number
投资中介人 investment middleman
投资中心 investment centre
投资周转率 investment turnover
投资资本 investment capital
投资总额 total amount of investment
土地投资 investment in land
再投资 re-investment
增产投资 investment in breadth
债券投资 investment in bonds
证券组合投资 portfolio investment
直接投资 direct investment
执行价格 strike price
终止时间 cut-off time
准备金投资 investment of reserves

(2) 利润 Profit

保留利润 profit retention
暴利 sudden huge profits
边际利润率 profit margin ratio
薄利 small profits
超额利润 super profit
分红奖励办法 profit-sharing bonus plans
分红制 profit sharing plan; profit sharing
分利润 dividing profits
分配利润制度 profit sharing system
合并利润 profit from amalgamation
红利 dividend; yield
获利 making a profit; reaping profits
获利效率 profit earning efficiency
净利 net profit
可获利润率 profitability
利润差额 profit gap

利润分配 profit disposition
利润分配法 profit sharing method
利润幅度 profit margin
利润规划 profit planning
利润率 profit rate; profit percentage
利润佣金 profit commission
利润预测 profit forecast
卖方利润 profit to the seller
毛利 gross profit
牟利 seeking profits
牟取暴利 profiteering
年利润 annual profit
年中红利 interim dividend
年终红利 final dividend
平均利润 average profit
商业利润 profit from business
上缴利润 forwarding profits to the state
实利 net profit; actual gains
税后利润 profit after taxes
税前利润 profit before taxes
损益比率 profit and loss ratio
损益表 profit and loss statement
损益账 profit and loss account
微薄利润 bare profit
未实现的利润 profit on paper
一般利润 normal profit
已实现的利润 profit realized
应付利润分红 profit sharing bonuses payable
营利 seeking profits
赢利 profit; having a surplus
余利 extra profit; net profit
渔利 profiting at other's expense
重利 huge profit
追求利润 chasing profits
资本利润 profit on capital
总红利 total dividend
最低利润 minimum profit
最高利润 maximum profit

5. 资本、资金和资产 Capital, Fund and Assets

(1) 资本 Capital

不变资本 constant capital
财政资本 financial capital
纯资本 net capital
非生产资本 dead capital
股份资本 share capital
固定资本 fixed capital
滚利作本 capitalization of interests
过剩资本 surplus capital
货币资本 money capital
积累资本 gathering capital
集资费用 capital expense
借贷资本 loan capital
借入资本 debt capital
可变资本 variable capital
流动资本 floating capital; circulating capital; current capital
垄断资本 monopoly capital
商业资本 commercial capital; capital for trading purpose
社会资本 social capital
生产资本 induction capital
实收资本 paid-in capital; paid-up capital
实物资本 physical capital
外部投入资本 outside venture capital
未收资本 permanent capital
无形资本 invisible capital
闲置资本 idle capital
信贷资本 loan capital
引入资本 induction capital; introduction

capital
永久性资本 permanent capital
有形资本 visible capital
周转资本 working capital
专用资本 special capital
资本成本 capital cost
资本的周转 turnover capital
资本负债 capital liabilities
资本核定 assessment of capital
资本货物 capital goods
资本基金 capital fund
资本集中 concentration of capital
资本价值 capital value
资本结构 capital structure; capital gearing
资本金 capital in cash
资本课税 capital levy
资本亏损 capital deficit
资本利得 capital gains
资本利得的分配 capital gain distribution
资本利息 interest on capital
资本垄断 capital monopoly
资本市场 capital market
资本收入 capital income
资本收益 capital gains
资本收益税 capital gains tax
资本输出 export of capital
资本损失 capital losses
资本提供 capital financing
资本原始积累 primitive accumulation of capital
资本账户 capital account
资本支出 capital charges; capital expenditure
资本值 capital cost
资本转移 capital transfer
资本资产 capital assets
资本总额 capitalization

(2) 资金 Funds

偿债基金 sinking fund
筹集资金 raising funds; building up the funds
冻结的资金 frozen fund
福利基金 welfare fund
工业发展基金 funds for developing industry
共有资金 common fund
固定资金 fixed fund
管理资金 administering a fund
国家投资资金 national investment fund
国家资金 state fund
积累资金 accumulating funds
基本建设资金 capital funds
建设资金 funds for construction
救济资金 relief fund
捐赠资金 capital endowment
流动资金 hot money
特种资金 special fund
提供资金 furnishing funds
统一资金 consolidated fund
投资资金 investment goods; money capital
退职资金 retire fund
文教基金 cultural and education fund
医疗卫生基金 health care fund
营业资金 operating fund
预算内资金 budgetary fund
预算外资金 extrabudgetary fund
周转资金 circulating fund; working fund
资金筹措 fund raising
资金积累 accumulation of funds; accumulation of capital
资金来源 source of funds
资金流转 fund flow

资金运用 funding operation
资金周转 circulation of funds

(3) 资产 Assets

不动产 real estate; real property
偿债资产 assets enter main
抵押资产 mortgage assets
递耗资产 wasting assets
递延资产 deferred assets
动产 personal property; chattel personal
固定资产 fixed assets; fixed capital
流动资产 current assets; liquid assets
清点资产 making an inventory of the assets
剩余资产 residual assets; surplus assets
实际资产 actual assets
实物资产 physical assets
受限制的资产 restricted assets
现金资产 cash assets
信托资产 trust assets
永久性资产 permanent assets
有收益的资产 income earning assets
账外资产 assets out of book
准不动产 chattel real
资财 capital and goods; assets
资产 capital fund; capital; property
资产保证 asset coverage
资产比率 asset ratio
资产贬值的损失 capital loss
资产担保系数 assets cover
资产冻结 freezing of assets
资产负债比率 asset-liability ratio
资产负债表 statement of assets and liabilities; balance sheet
资产货币 asset currency
资产及权益 assets and equities
资产价值 asset value
资产结构 asset structure
资产收益 assets income
资产收益比率 asset-income ratio
资产账户 assets account
资产重估 assets revaluation
资产周转率 assets turnover

6. 证券、股票和债券 Security, Stock and Bonds

(1) 证券 Securities

保证金 margin
不记名有价证券 bearer securities
不能取回本金的证券 unredeemable security
长期证券 long-term security
场内经纪人 registered trader
场外交易 curb exchange
出售证券者 security seller
独立证券经纪人 independent exchange broker
短期证券 short-term security
浮动证券 liquid securities
购买证券者 security buyer
合法证券 legals
恒生指数 Heng Seng Index
交割日 settling day
交割限制日 contango day
交易所人员 member of the exchange
交易延期费 contango
金边证券 gild-edged securities; giltedged
金融指数 financial index
经纪费 brokerage
经纪人 broker; jobber; agent
决算日 settling day
可取回本金的证券 redeemable security

临时证券 scrip
伦敦证券交易市场 London Stock Market
美元值 dollar value
免税证券 tax-exempt securities
纽约证券交易市场 New York Stock Market
清偿证券 liquidation securities
全国证券交易所 national stock exchange
上市的证券 offering
手上拥有的证券资产 holding
未挂牌证券 unlisted securities
新发行的证券 new issues
延期交割费 backwardation
一揽子持有的证券 securities portfolio
已发行的证券 securities issued
银行可接受的证券 bankable securities
优先证券 senior security
有抵押的证券 security capital
有价证券 marketable security; negotiable instrument
有价证券经纪人 note broker
有价证券目录 portfolio
有价证券市场(交易所外) kerbstone market
正常交易 regular way
正式证券经纪人 sworn exchange broker
证券 security; negotiable security
证券持有者 security holder
证券等级 securities ratings
证券等级评定 security rating
证券分析 securities analysis
证券公司 securities firm; security company
证券交易 securities business; securities trading
证券交易程序 exchange trading procedures
证券交易方法 trading method
证券交易公司 stock exchange firm
证券交易市场规则 rules of the exchange
证券交易税 securities transactions tax
证券交易所 stock exchange
证券交易一览表 stock exchange list
证券金融公司 securities finance company
证券经纪公司 stock brokerage firm
证券经纪人 exchange broker; commission broker
证券买卖市场 capital market
证券批发 stock-jobbing
证券市场 stock market
证券收益及费用 security income and expense
证券信托投资 securities investment trust
证券行情分析家 security analyst
证券延期交付 backwardation
证券盈余或损失 security gain or loss
证券转让证 transfer deed
支撑水平(证券) support level
滞销证券 laggard
转让手续费 transfer commission
自由证券经纪人 free exchange broker
阻力线 resistance level

(2) 股票 Stocks

按票面值出售的股票 par
保利股 guarantee stock
保证金 margin
报升 uptick
暴跌 break
被迫抛出 forced liquidation
拆股 dissolution of partnership
成交活跃的股票 active stock
承购人 underwriter
出卖股票者 stock seller
大公司股票 leader

大涨小回调整 consolidation
道琼斯平均股价 Dow Jones average price of stock
道琼斯指数 Dow Jones index
低于票面价格 below par
跌停板 falling limit
多头 bull; long
二次交手 secondary offering
发起人股 founder's stock
法人股 corporate share
飞涨 soaring
附息股票 cum coupon
复苏 rally
高级普通股票 blue chip; quality common stock
高于票面价格 above par
个人股 individual share
工业股票 industrial stock
公用事业股票 utility stock; public utilities
股本 capital stock
股东 shareholder; stockholder
股东大会 general meeting of stockholder
股东分户账 stockholder's ledger
股东名册 register of stockholders
股份 stock; share
股份保证书 share warrant
股份公司 joint-stock company; stock company
股份有限公司 limited-liability company
股份转让授权书 stock power
股份资本 share capital
股金 money paid for shares; capital stock
股利 dividend; stock dividend
股利股份 dividend stock
股利券 dividend coupon sheet
股利收入 income gain
股民 stockholder
股票报价 quotation for stock
股票贬值 stock discount
股票搀水 stock watering
股票持有人 shareholder; stockholder
股票持有证 stock certificate
股票贷款 stock loan
股票登记 share registration
股票抵押借款 stock collateral loans
股票发行 stock issuance
股票发行溢价 share premium
股票发行折扣 stock discount
股票发行总额 capital stock
股票贩子 share pusher
股票分割 stock split-up
股票分红通知书 letter of allotment
股票公司 shares firm; jobbing firm
股票购进 stock buying
股票购买证书 stock purchase warrant
股票估价 stock valuation
股票过户 transfer of title
股票过户登记簿 transfer book
股票行情(表) stock quotation
股票行情 current stock price
股票行情看跌 bearish; bearish tendency
股票行情看涨 bullish; bullish tendency
股票行情预测家 chartist
股票合并 share consolidation
股票换手率 stock turn
股票价格 stock price
股票价格指数 stock price index
股票交割日前的一天 ticket day
股票交换 stock swap
股票交易额 turnover
股票交易破产者 duck
股票交易税 stock transaction tax

股票交易所牌价 stock exchange list
股票经纪人 stock broker; stock jobber
股票留置权 lien on share
股票买卖 stock buying and selling
股票买卖经纪人 broker; jobber
股票买卖权 straddle
股票买卖市场 stock buying and selling market
股票买卖特权 stock option
股票面值价格 nominal value shares
股票抛售 stock selling
股票平均价格 stock value averages
股票期货 stock future
股票热 stock fever
股票热线 Tele-Stock
股票认购证 subscription form
股票升水 premium on capital stock
股票市场 share market; stock market
股票投机狂 tickerosis
股票投机买卖 agiotage; stock speculation
股票投机商 bill jobber; stock speculator
股票投机商店 bucket shop
股票投机商店店主 bucketeer
股票投资 stock investment; equity investment
股票投资信托 stock investment trust
股票限价托卖 call
股票溢价 stock premium
股票优惠权 stock right
股票指数 share index; stock index
股票指数期货 stock index futures
股票指数期权 options on stock index
股票种类 stock class
股票转让授权书 stock power
股票转让税 stock transfer tax
股票自动交易系统 home trade
股票最低价 rock price
股权 equity shares; shareholder's right
股权剥夺 divestiture
股市分析员 quant jock
股息 capital bonus; dividend
过户 assignment; transference
过户代理人 transfer agent
行情看跌的股票市场 bearish market
行情看涨的股票市场 bullish market
行情牌 quotation board
核定股本 authorized capital
红股 bonus share; bonus stock
获利回吐 profit taking
记名股票 inscribed stock
季节性股票 season stock
价格波动 fluctuation
价格回升 rally
价格上涨 ballooning; rising
降价买卖 down-tick
降值 value depreciation
交易所外交易的股票 over-the-counter stock
交易所外进行的股票交易 over-the-counter transaction
结账日 account day
金边股票 gilt-edged shares
开盘 opening quotation; opening
开盘价格 opening price
空头 bear; short seller
狂跌 slump
蓝筹股 blue chip
临时股票凭证 stock scrip
买空卖空 speculation
面值股票 par value stock
募股书 prospectus
匿名股东 silent partner

年中红利 interim dividend
年终红利 final dividend
盘挡 dull
抛售顶点 selling climax
配股 stock dividend
票面价值 face par; par; nominal value
普通股票 ordinary share (Brit.); common stock (Am.)
期货 dealing in future
欺诈交易 wash sale
让股 transfer of share
让股人 transferrer
热门股票 fancy stock
认股单 subscription blank
融资 bank loan
入股 buying a share; becoming a shareholder
上扬 surge
升值 value appreciation
石油股票 oils; oil share
收盘(价) closing quotation
收盘价格 closing price
受股人 transferee
套利公司 arbitrage house
铁路股票 rails
投资股票 investment stock
投资人 investor
投资信托 investment trust
退股 withdrawing share; share withdrawal
玩股票 dabble stocks
委买 indent
委卖 venture
未分股利 undivided profit
无固定利息的股票 equities
无记名股票 bearer share
无票面值的股票 no-par
无起色 weak
下跌 decline; falling
现货 spots stock
现金配股 cash dividend
小盘股 small-cap
信用交易制度 credit trading system
一百股债券(买卖单位) round lot
一元以下的股票 penny stock
银行股票 bank stock
银行股票登记册 bank's share register
优先股票 preference share (Brit.); preferred stock (Am.)
优先股票持有人 preference stock-holder
有起色 strong
有吸引力的股票 glamour stock
暂跌 hiccup
涨停板 raising limit
招股 raising capital by floating shares
招股章程 prospectus
重组 reorganization
转让 assignment
准购股份证 stock-purchase warrant
作为红利分配的股票 stock dividend

(3) 债券 Bonds

偿债基金 sinking fund
抵押债券 mortgage bond; mortgage debenture stock
短期债券 short term liabilities
分红债券 profit sharing bond
工业债券 industrial bond
公司债券 debenture bond
公债券 government securities
国防债券 national defence bonds
国库券 treasury bill (Brit.); treasury note (Am.)
红利公司债券 bonus bond

黄金公债券 yellowback
鸡尾酒货币债券 currency cocktail bond
建国债券 national development bonds
金债券 gold bond
经济建设债券 economic construction bonds
救国债券 liberty bonds
可兑换股票债券 convertible debenture; convertible bond
可兑换债券 convertible bond
欧洲大陆债券 Eurobond
市政债券 municipal bond; cooperation stock
无力支付 financial insolvency
无息债券 passive bond
现负公司债券 bonds outstanding
现金债券 cash bond
一般义务债券 general obligation bond
以法定货币偿付的债券 currency bond
银债券 silver bond
应付公司债券 bonds payable
有利无期公债券 fixed liabilities
债负比 debt service ratio
债券 bond; debenture
债券表 bond table
债券偿还基金 bond retirement fund
债券偿还准备 bond retirement reserve
债券持有人 bond holder
债券担保人 bond underwriter
债券到期不清还本息 default in redemption at maturity
债券登记簿 bond register
债券抵押 pledge of obligation
债券兑换 bond conversion
债券发行 bond issue; issuance of debentures
债券发行费 bond expense
债券估价 bond valuation
债券还本 bond refunding
债券价格 bond price
债券价值 bond value
债券交易 bond trading
债券利息 bond interest
债券平均价格 bond averages
债券认购书 bond subscription
债券商行 bond house
债券审计 bond audit
债券市场 bond market
债券式票据 bond notes
债券收益率 bond yield
债券投资 bond investment
债券投资信托公司 bond investment trust
债券息票 bond coupons; coupon
债券溢价 bond premium
债券溢价摊销 bond premium amortization
债券债务 bond debts; bonded debts
债券折价摊销 bond discount amortization
债券转让 transfer of bonds
债券自营商 bond dealer
战时债券 war bonds
政府债券 government bonds
资金调剂债券 funding bond

7. 金融与货币 Money and Currency

(1) 金融 Money

白银 silver
白银储备 silver reserve
白银市场 silver market
标准铸币白银 standard silver; coin silver
标准铸币黄金 standard gold; coin gold
储存的黄金 deposited gold
纯金 fine gold; pure gold
地下金库 gold cache

公库 public treasury
国际财团 international financial group
国际金融市场 international financial market
国库 national treasury; public purse; Exchequer
国内金融市场 domestic financial market
含金量 gold content; gold parity
黄金 gold
黄金保留条款 gold value reserve clause
黄金保证金 gold cover
黄金保值条款 gold guarantee clause
黄金储备 gold reserve
黄金担保借款 gold collateral loan
黄金官价 official gold price
黄金汇票 gold draft
黄金价格 gold price
黄金流通制 gold circulation system
黄金美元储备 gold and dollar reserves
黄金平价 gold parity; gold par
黄金市场 gold market
黄金收益 gold gain
黄金输出点 gold export point
黄金输入点 gold import points
黄金输送点 gold point
黄金双价 dual gold price
黄金条款 gold clause
黄金外汇储备 gold and foreign currency reserves
黄金外流 gold outflow; gold drain
黄金溢价 gold premium
黄金总库 gold pool
货币市场 monetary market
解封国库的黄金 desterilizing gold
金镑汇兑 sterling exchange
金本价制 gold currency
金本位国家集团 gold bloc
金本位制 gold standard
金币汇兑 gold exchange
金锭 gold ingot
金汇兑本位制 gold exchange standard
金库 treasury
金库券 gold certificate
金库审计 audit of treasury
金库账 account of treasury; account of the exchequer
金块 gold bullion
金块本位制 gold bullion standard
金融安排 financial arrangement
金融比例 financial ratios
金融财团 financial syndicate
金融呆滞 financial stringency
金融调查 financial investigation
金融动态 financial trends
金融服务行业 financial services
金融改组 financial reorganization
金融公司 financial company
金融寡头 financial oligarch
金融管理 monetary management
金融管制 monetary control
金融活力 financial viability
金融货币危机 financial and monetary crisis
金融机构 financial institution
金融集团 financial plutocracy; financial clique
金融家 money man; financier
金融结构 financial structure; financial institution
金融界 financial world; financial cycle
金融巨头 financial magnate
金融垄断 financial monopoly
金融买办 banking compradors
金融媒介 financial intermediaries

金融期货 monetary futures
金融区 financial district
金融热线 financial hot line
金融商行 financial house
金融市场 financial market; money market
金融事务 monetary matters
金融体制 banking system
金融投机 monetary speculation
金融投资 financial investment
金融危机 financial crisis
金融问题 monetary problem
金融信息中心 financial information centre
金融形势 financial position
金融业务 financing
金融业中间人 financial intermediary
金融证券化 securitization
金融政策 monetary policy
金融指数 financial index
金融制度 monetary system
金融中介物 financial intermediary
金融中心 financial centre; banking center
金融状况 financial situation
金融资本 financial capital
金融资产 financial assets
金条 gold bar; gold bullion
金条本位制 gold bullion standard
金元汇票 gold dollar bill
金铸币本拉制 gold coin standard
金砖 gold ingot
可动用的黄金储备"free"gold reserve
美元充斥 dollar glut
美元黄金价格 gold price in the U. S. dollars
美元抛售 dollar sale
抢购黄金 gold rush
世界金融提供 world monetary supple
世界金融要求 world monetary demand
特别提款权 Special Drawing Rights; paper gold
脱离金本位制 abandoning the gold standard; leaving the gold standard
议定金价 gold fixing
银本位集团 silver bloc
银本位制 silver standard
银锭 silver bar
银条 silver bloc

(2) 货币 Currencies

澳元 dollar
贝币 shell-money; monetized shell
本币 standard currency
本位货币 standard money
比索 peso
不能兑换外汇的货币 blocked currency
不自由伸缩货币 managed currency
钞票 banknote; paper money; bill
储备的货币 reserve currency
大钱 large copper coin
大洋 silver dollar
代用货币 substitutionary coinage
电子货币 electronic currency
兑换铸币的票据 coin note
法定货币 lawful money; legal tender
法郎 franc
非常时期货币 emergency currency
非自由兑换货币 inconvertible currency
辅币 fractional currency; fractional money
辅助货币 fractional currency
钢币 steel coin
港元 dollar
国际储备货币 international reserve currency
国际货币 international currency; convertible

foreign exchange
国家货币 national currency
国库发出的本票 treasury note
国库发行的货币 treasury currency
基本货币 key currency; basic currency
假钞票 counterfeit note
假硬币 base coin
贱金属硬币 minor coin
金本位货币 gold currency
金币 gold coin
金券 gold certificate
金元 gold dollar
金属货币 metallic currency; metallic money
旧模新铸硬币 restrike
军用钞票 military scrip
可兑黄金的货币 convertible currency
克朗 krona
里拉 lira
临时货币 money of necessity
临时通货 scrip
流通钞票(总称) bank paper
流通货币 currency in circulation
卢比 rupee
铝币 aluminium coin
马克 mark
美钞 U.S. banknote; greenback
美元 dollar
镍币 nickel coin
欧元 euro
欧洲货币 Eurocurrency
欧洲马克 Euromark
欧洲美元 Eurodollar
欧洲日元 Euroyen
欧洲英镑 Europound; Eurosterling
钱 money
钱币 coin
强势货币 hard currency; strong currency
人民币元 yuan
日元 yen
软通货 soft currency; soft money
十进制货币 decimal currency
世界货币 world currency
特种硬币 fantasy
通币 current
通货 currency; current money
通用货币 current money
通用硬币 current coin
铜币 copper coin
铜钱 copper cash
铜元 copper coin
外币 foreign currency
外国货币 foreign currency
伪币 counterfeit money; forged bank-notes
伪钞 counterfeit note
五元一张的钞票 five-yuan bill
先令 shilling
现钞 cash
现洋 silver dollar
小额辅币 facultative money
小钱 copper coin
信用纸币 fiduciary money
虚位货币 money of account
赝币 counterfeit coin
银本位货币 silver currency
银币 silver coin; silver piece
银钱 money
银券 silver certificate
银洋 silver dollar
银元 silver dollar
英镑 pound
硬币 coin; specie
硬辅币 subsidiary coin

硬通货 hard currency; hard money
占领军发行的货币 occupation currency
支票货币 checkbook money
纸币 banknote; paper currency
纸辅币 subsidiary note
中国钞票 Chinese banknote
中国货币 Chinese currency; Chinese money
周转货币 vehicle currency
铸币 coin; specie
资产货币 asset currency
自由兑换货币 convertible currency
自由伸缩货币 automatic currency

(3) 货币管理 Currency Control

币值的恢复 currency revalorization
币值重新调整 revaluation
币制 currency system; monetary system
币制改革 currency reform; monetary reform
边境货币兑换 currency exchange at the border
贬值 devaluation; debasement
不变价格(货币) real terms
成色下降 debasement
储备单位(货币) reserve unit
兑换表 conversion table
二进币制 decimal coinage
发行不足(纸币) underissue
浮动 floating
共同储备单位 collective reserve unit
国际货币平价制度 monetary parity system
国际信用 international confidence
国民产值货币总额 money value of the national product
黄金保证(发行纸币) gold guarantee
混合单位 symmetallism
货币标准 currency standard
货币差额论 balance of bargains
货币成本 money cost
货币储备 currency reserves
货币单位 monetary unit
货币等价 money equivalent
货币调整 currency realignment
货币动荡 monetary upheaval
货币对外价值 external value of currency
货币兑换 currency exchange
货币兑换商 money dealer; money broker
货币兑换损益 currency exchange loss or gain
货币发行 currency issue
货币非国家化 denationalization of money
货币改革 currency reform
货币供给 monetary supply
货币供应额 money supply
货币购买力 purchasing power of currency
货币管理条例 currency regulations
货币化 monetization
货币回笼 withdrawal of currency from circulation
货币混乱 monetary chaos
货币基数 monetary base
货币集团 monetary bloc
货币计价惯例 money measurement convention
货币价值稳定 stable currency
货币价值形式 money form of value
货币交易 money sale and purchase
货币结构 monetary mechanism
货币紧缩政策 tight-money policy
货币经济发行 expansion of the money supply within economic limits
货币流量分析 money-flow analysis
货币流通 currency circulation

货币平价 currency parity; par value of currency
货币区 monetary area
货币商品 money commodity
货币时间价值 time value of money
货币条款 currency clause
货币危机 monetary crisis
货币稳定 monetary stabilization
货币信用 confidence in the currency
货币要求 monetary demand
货币增值 currency appreciation
货币战 currency war
货币正常流通 normal money circulation
货币纸符号 money in its paperform
货币总量 money stock; stock of money
基本货币供应额 basic money supply
流通货币量 volume of money in circulation
票面价值 par value; face value
票面值 denomination
钱币兑换器 money changer
钱币换算机 currency converter
实行流通额 active circulation
收缩通货 deflation of currency
通货膨胀 currency inflation; inflation
通货膨胀率 rate of inflation
通货收缩 monetary deflation; deflation
无准备发行 fiduciary emission
信贷可靠性 credit worthiness
信用发行 fiduciary emission
信用膨胀 credit inflation
硬币的流通 coin circulation
硬货币储备 metallic currency reserve
纸币的流通 note circulation
纸币发行 issuance of paper money
纸币换硬币 redeeming
纸币滥发 overissue of paper currency
准备流通额 passive circulation

(二)会计、簿记和审计 Accounting, Bookkeeping and Auditing

1. 会计种类 Kinds of Accounting

币值变动会计 accounting for changing money value
财产信托会计 fiduciary accounting
财务会计 financial accounting
成本会计 cost accounting
存、贷款会计 deposit and loan accounting
电脑化会计 computerized accounting
分步成本会计 process cost accounting
工厂会计 factory accounting
工业会计 industrial accounting
公共会计 public accounting
管理会计 management accounting; administrative accounting
规划决策会计 planning and decision accounting
国民收入会计 national income accounting
国外经营活动会计 accounting for foreign operations
合资企业会计 accounting for joint venture
宏观会计 macro-accounting
基本建设会计 accounting of capital construction
基金会计 fund accounting
计划编制会计 accounting for planning
计划管理会计 accounting for management planning
联营会计 accounting for a pooling

零售会计 retail accounting
农业会计 agricultural accounting
普通会计 general accounting
企业会计 enterprise accounting
商业会计 business accounting
社会会计 social accounting
实绩会计 performance accounting
市政会计 municipal accounting
税务会计 tax accounting
外汇会计 foreign exchange accounting
信托、信贷会计 trust and credit accounting
银行会计 bank accounting
预算会计 budget accounting; budgetary accounting
责任会计 responsibility accounting
折旧会计 depreciation accounting
政府会计 government accounting
制造会计 manufacturing accounting

2. 会计业务与管理 Accounting Activity and Management

会计报表 accounting statement
会计报告 accounting report
会计比率 accounting rate
会计变更 accounting changes
会计簿籍 accounting books
会计差错 accounting errors
会计成本 accounting cost
会计程序 accounting procedure
会计档案 accounting archives; accounting files
会计道德 accounting ethics
会计法 accounting law
会计法规 accounting code
会计分录 accounting entry
会计公式 accounting formula
会计惯例 accounting convention
会计规则 accounting regulations
会计恒等 accounting identity
会计汇率 accounting exchange rate
会计机构 accountancy firm
会计记录 accounting records
会计记录分析系统 accounting log analysis system
会计价格 accounting price
会计假定 accounting assumption
会计结算日 accounting date
会计矩阵 accounting matrix
会计科目编码 accounting code
会计科目分类 accounting classification
会计明细科目 accounting detailed items
会计年度 accounting year
会计凭证 accounting document
会计期 accounting period
会计师 accountant
会计师执照 accountant's certificate
会计实务 accounting practice
会计手册 accounting manual
会计数据 accounting date
会计信息 accounting information
会计应用 accounting applications
会计原理 accounting principle
会计月报 account current
会计责任 accountability
会计责任制 accountability systems
会计哲理 accounting philosophy
会计政策 accounting policy
会计职能 accounting function
会计职业组织 accounting professional organization
会计制度 accounting system
会计周期 accounting cycle

会计准则 accounting standard
会计程序 accounting procedure
注册会计师 registered accountant

3. 政府会计 Government Accounting

财政赤字 financial deficit
财政调查 financial investigation
财政法案 finance bill
财政费用 financial expenses
财政管理 financial management
财政机构 financial institution
财政捐款 financial contribution
财政控制 financial control
财政收入 government receipts
财政收支 financial revenue and expenditure
财政预测 financial forecast
财政政策 financial policy
财政制裁 financial sanctions
财政状况 financial position
财政资源 financial resources
工业收入 industrial revenue
国家建设补助金 governmental subsidy for capital expenditure
国家收支决算 final account of state revenue and expenditure
国家税收 tax income
国库券 treasury bill
国民产值 national product
国民经济会计 national accounting
国民生产净值 national net product
国民收入 national revenue
国民总产值 gross national produce (GNP)
国民总所得 national dividend
国有公共事业 governmental utility
国有公司 governmental corporation
国有企业 government enterprise
国有资本 government capital
核定预算 final budget
经济目标 financial objective
农业收入 agricultural revenue
实际国民收入 national income in real terms
外贸收入 income from foreign trade
政府补助金 government subsidiaries
政府财政 government finance
政府贷款 government loan
政府费用 government expenses
政府管理费用 government administration expenses
政府预算赤字 government budget deficit
政府债券 government bonds
政府支出 government expenditures
自然资源 natural resources

4. 预算会计 Budget Accounting

拨款 appropriation money
财务预测 financial forecast
地方预算 budget for local government
非常收入 extraordinary revenue
非常支出 extraordinary expenditure
非税收收入 non-revenue receipts
关税收入 revenue duty
国家预算 national budget
国库透支 treasury overdraft
恒久经费 consolidated fund
经费剩余 unexpended balance
决算表 final statement
决算书 final report
科目代号 account code
库存表 cash statement
来源类 classified in source
累积表 accumulation schedule

临时预算 extraordinary budget
收支预算 budget for revenue and expenditure
税收经常收入 revenue receipts
岁出 annual expenditure
岁出保留数 appropriation encumbrance
岁出应付款 payable annual expense
岁出预算 budget for expenditures
岁定经费 continuing appropriation
岁入 annual revenue
岁入预算 budget for annual receipts
现金预算 cash budget
销售预算 sales budget
预领经费 advance fund
预算编制 budgeting; budgetary planning; budget making
预算草案 budget document
预算成本 budget cost
预算赤字 budget deficit
预算分配数 budget allotments
预算科目 budget item
预算实施 budget enforcement
预算书 budget documents
预算协调 budget coordination
预算一览表 budget calendar
预算账户 budget accounts
预备金 reserve fund
主预算 master budget
追加预算 increase of budget
追减预算 decrease of budget
资本支出预算 budget for capital expenditure
总决算 general final account

5. 财务会计 Financial Accounting

财务报告 financial report
财务标准 financial standards
财务调整 financial adjustment
财务服务 financial services
财务计划编制 financial planning
财务结算 financial settlement
财务经营计划 financial operating plan
财务决策 financial decision
财务控制 financial control
财务亏空 financial deficit
财务灵活性 financial flexibility
财务收益 financial income
财务收支 financial revenue and expenditure
财务问题单 financial questionnaire
财务预测 financial forecast
财务预算 financial budget
财务责任 financial responsibilities
财务账目 financial accounts
财务主管 financial executive
财务状况表 financial position statement
财务咨询服务 financial consultancy service
出口资金提供 financing of exports
出纳员 cashier
工程贷款 financing projects
库存现金账户 cash on hand account
现金簿 cash journal
现金簿籍 cash records
现金出纳备查簿 cash blotter
现金出纳簿 cash book
现金登记簿 cash register
现金分录法 cash journal method
现金付出簿 cash payment book; cash paid book
现金日记簿 cash journal book
现金日记账制 cash journal system
现金收入登记簿 cash receipts register
现金收入凭证 cash-receipt voucher
现金账目 cash account

现金账项 cash items
现金支出凭单 cash payment voucher
资金转账 financial resources transfer

6. 成本会计 Cost Accounting

安装成本 cost of installation
半成品成本 cost of partly-finished goods
标准成本法 standard cost method
产品成本 cost of products
长期负债 long-term liabilities
成本报表 cost sheet
成本比例法 cost to cost
成本比率 cost ratio
成本超支 cost overrun
成本分类账 cost ledger
成本附加百分法 cost plus percentage method
成本附加法 cost plus method
成本核算 cost keeping
成本汇总表 cost summary
成本会计标准 cost accounting standards
成本会计学 cost accounting
成本会计原则 cost accounting principle
成本会计制度 cost accounting system
成本计算单位 costing unit
成本计算法 cost approach
成本加利润 cost plus profit
成本率 cost rate
成本明细表 cost statement
成本日记账 cost journal
成本摊配账户 cost applied account
成本账户 cost account
成本中心账户 cost center accounts
单位成本 cost per unit
废料清除费 costs for waste removal
分步成本 process cost
分批成本 job-order accounting
服务成本 cost of service
工资 wages; salary
公司所得税 corporation income tax
固定资产 fixed assets
固定资产折旧 depreciation for plant assets
管理费 cost of supervision
回收成本法 cost-recovery method
加工成本 cost of processing service rendered
检修成本 cost of overhaul
建筑与设备成本 cost of construction and equipment
净收益 net income
开发成本 cost of development
库存现金 cash on and
快速折旧 accelerated depreciation
利润 profit
利润税 tax on profit
利息报表 interest statement
利息表 interest table
联产品 joint product
流动负债 current liabilities
流动资产 current assets
毛利润 gross profit
平均单位成本 average unit cost
企业税 taxes on enterprises
人工成本 cost of labour
生产成本 cost of production
生产成本汇总表 cost of production report
生活费 cost of living
收益 income
税金 tax
损失 loss
维修成本 cost of manufacture
现有金额 cash in hand
修理费 cost of repairs

训练与招工费用 costs of training and recruitment
银行存款 cash in bank; deposit in banks
营业成本 cost of operation
预计成本 cost of prediction
原料成本 cost of material
原料分配账 raw material ledger
原始成本 original cost
运输成本 cost of transportation
运销成本 cost of marketing
再生产成本 cost of reproduction
增值税 tax on added value
占地面积成本 cost of floor space
折旧(贬值) depreciation
折旧累计表 depreciation table
折旧率 depreciation rate
折旧周期 depreciation period
支出(费用) expense; expenditure
职工保险金 employee's insurance fund
职工储蓄金 employee's saving fund
职工福利金 employee's welfare fund
职工养老金 employee's pension fund
制成零件分类账 finished parts ledger
制成品分类账 finished parts ledger
制造成本 cost of manufacture
制造费用账 manufacturing ledger
装配分类账 binding ledger
资本盈余表 capital surplus statement
资本总额 capital sum
资产 assets
资产税 tax on capital
资金流动表 cash flow statement
总成本 total cost
租金账户 rent account

7. 簿记 Bookkeeping

(1) 账目与账本 Accounts and Account book

备查分类账 memorandum ledger
财务账目 financial accounts
偿还账(报销账) reimbursement account
成本分类账 cost ledger
成本日记账 cost journal
对物账 impersonal account
分类账 subsidiary account
分类账(簿) ledger; subsidiary ledger
分录日记簿 journal day book
负债账 liability account
工资账 wage account
购货账 account of purchase
混合账 mixed account
活页分类账 loose-leaf ledger
结束账 current account
捐税支出账 cost of burden account
卡片分类账 card ledger
劳动力开支账 cost of labour account
流水账 day-to-day account
名义账 nominal account
明细分类账 subsidiary ledger
明细账 itemized account
普通日记账 general journal
日记账(流水账) journal; day-book
赊欠账目 credit account
收益账 income account
双栏式日记账 two-column journal
损益账 profit and loss account
特种分类账 special ledger
特种日记账 special journal
通常开支账 overhead expenses account

外汇买进日记簿 foreign exchange purchase journal
外汇卖出日记簿 foreign exchange sales journal
外栏式日记账 *columnar journal*
现金出纳账 cash book; cash journal
现金付出日记账 cash payment journal
现金日记账 cash journal day book
现金收入日记账 cash receipts book
现金账 cash account; cash book
现金支出账 paid cash book
销售账 account of sales
信托基金分类账 trust funds ledger
信用证分类账 letter of credit ledger
序时账 journal
应付款明细分类账 accounting payable ledger
应付账 accounts payable
应收款明细分类账 account receivable ledger
应收账 accounts receivable
应收账款明细账 credit balances
原料分配账 raw material ledger
原始材料消耗账 cost of material account
原始账册 book of original entry
暂记账 suspense account; suspense
摘要账 book of abstract
债权人分户账 creditor's ledger
账本(账簿) ledger; *account book*
账目(账户) account
折旧账 depreciation account
支出账 expense account
终结账簿 book of final entry
转记账簿 book of posting entry
装配分类账 binding ledger
资本账(股本账) capital account
资产账 asset account
总分类账 general ledger
总账 controlling account
总账(簿) general ledger

(2) 记账法 Bookkeeping Method

编号 number; No.
簿记 bookkeeping
簿记员 bookkeeper
承上页(账目) (account) brought down from preceding page
赤字 in the red
大写(金额) (amount) in words
贷方(支出) credit; payment
单式簿记 single-entry
付款凭单 *voucher*
复式簿记 double-entry
过入总账 posting up ledger
过账 transferring accounts
合计 total
记账错误 errors of book entry
记账符号 tally
记账日期 date of entry
记账员 ledger clerk
结清余额 settlement of balance
结账日 account day; settling day
借方(收入) debit; *receipt*
金额 amount of money; sum of money
名称 name
凭证 voucher
其他 miscellaneous
日期 date
四舍五入 rounding off; to the nearest whole number
小计 sub-total
小写(金额) (amount) in figures

已清账目 settled account
银行簿记 bookkeeping of bank
账面价值法 book value method
账面科目 book account
账面盘点表 book inventory sheet
账面盘点法 book inventory method
账面余额 book balance
账目记录 book entry
账目事项 item of entry
转下页(账目)(account) carried forward to next page

(3) 财务报表 Financial Statements

变产及清算实况表 statement of realization and liquidation
财产状况证明书 statement of affairs
财务收入及费用表 statement of financial income and expenses
财务状况表 statement of financial condition
产品成本及产量表 statement of cost and production
合伙人资本表 statement of partner's capitals
会计决算报表 statement of final accounts
结账后分录 post-closing entries
结账后平衡表 post-closing balance sheet
净收益变动计算表 statement of accounting for variance in net income
劳动报表 labour statement
利润变动表 statement of variation in profit
每月工资计算表 monthly payroll sheet
拍卖清单 statement of auction
生产成本表 statement of cost of production
生产成本计算表 statement of production cost
实际和估计支出对照表 statement of actual and estimated expenditures
收支表 balance sheet
损益表 statement of loss and profit
外币资金情况表 statement of foreign exchange
现金日计表 statement of daily cash
现金收支表 statement of cash
现金收支及结存表 statement of receipts and disbursement and cash balance
销售报告表 statement of sales
盈余变动表 statement of changes in surplus
盈余表 statement of earnings
盈余分配表 statement of allocation
营业收入明细表 statement of operating revenue
预计资金运用表 statement of estimated application of funds
运用资本变动表 statement of working capital changes
账目结算表 statement of accounts
制造费用表 statement of manufacturing expenses
资本变动表 statement of owner's equity
资产负债表 balance sheet
资金变动表 statement of variation of funds
资金表 statement of funds
资源及负债表 statement of resources and liabilities

8. 审计 Auditing

簿籍审计 books audit
财务报表审计 financial statement audit
财务审计 financial audit
查账 audition of account
查账报告 audit report
查账备忘录 audit memorandum

查账笔记 audit notebook
查账费用 audit expense
查账技术 audit techniques
查账日期 audit date
查账详报 long-form report
查账员意见书 auditor's comments
查账证明书 audit certificate
常年审计 annual audit
抄账无误 clerical accuracy
成本审计 cost audit
冲销错误 offsetting error
抽查 audit by test
抽查法查账 auditing by test and scrutiny
抽查审计 audit by test-checking
错误更正 error corrected
错误科目 error account
电脑审计 auditing with the computer
定期审计 periodical audit
浮支 over draft
改正记录 correction entries
工作错误 error of performance
公库审计 audit treasury
公有财产审查 audit of public property
公债审查 audit of public loans
过账错误 errors in posting
过账审计 posting audit
核实账目 verifying accounts
核算员 auditor
核账 auditing accounts
稽核处 auditing department
记录错误 clerical error
记账错误 errors of commission
假记录 false entry
建筑承包单位审计 audit of construction contractors
决算审计 audit of returns
浪费 prodigality
漏记 errors of omission
轮流审计 auditing by rotation
内部稽核 internal auditing
逆查法 auditing from the trial balance
年终决算审计 year-end auditing
女核算员 auditress
平均误差 average error
期末审计 final audit
欺诈行为 fraud
全部审查 complete verification
认可财务账表 certifying financial statements
日期填迟 post date
入错科目 error of item
审核意见 audit opinion
审计 auditing
审计标准 auditing standards
审计长 auditor general; chief auditor
审计程序 auditing procedure
审计档案 auditing files
审计法 auditing law
审计范围 audit coverage
审计计划 audit plan
审计目标 audit objective
审计年度 audit year
审计期 audit period
审计人员 auditing officer
审计通则 auditing generality
审计委员会 audit committee
审计线索 audit trail
审计小组 audit team
审计循环 audit cycle
审计要求事项 auditing postulates
审计员 auditor
审计员意见书 auditor's opinion
审计原则 auditing principles

审计证据 audit evidence
审计主任 chief comptroller
审记功能 audit function
失实记录 blind entry
事后审计 postaudit
事前审计 preaudit
数字颠倒 transposition
税收稽核员 audit clerk of the tax
顺查法 auditing up to trial balance
特别审计 special audit
统计图表 statistical table
突击检查 surprise check
涂改痕迹 sign of erasure
伪造单据 forged document
误列 misrepresentation
误算 miscalculation
现金审计 cash audit
详细审计 detailed audit
虚报 false declaration
巡回审计 travelling audit
药水擦改 eradicator erase
遗漏和重复的错误 errors in omission and duplication
已审查凭单 audited vouchers
已审定账目 audited accounts
银行审计 bank audit
有错当查 error and omission expected
预算审计 budget audit
原则错误 errors of principles
政府审计 government audit
支出审计 audit of expenditure
主计长 chief controller
助理查账员 audit clerk
驻审人员 resident auditor
做假账 false entry

（三）银行业 Banking

1. 银行 Bank

（1）银行种类 Types of Bank

保兑银行 confirmed bank
本地银行 local bank
不动产银行 real estate bank
承兑银行 accepting bank
城区信用社 urban credit cooperative
储蓄所 savings bank
储蓄银行 saving bank
存储银行 deposit bank; bank of deposit
代理银行 correspondent bank
代收银行 associate banker of collection
抵押银行 mortgage bank
地区银行 regional bank
电子银行 electronic bank
发行货币银行 bank of issue; bank of circulation
分行 branch bank
福利银行 welfare bank
付款银行 paying bank
工商银行 industrial & commercial bank
购票银行 *negotiation bank*; *negotiating bank*
国际汇兑银行 foreign exchange bank
国家银行 national bank
国内分行 domestic branch bank
国内银行 domestic bank
国外分行 overseas branch bank
国外银行 overseas bank
合资银行 joint-stock bank
互助储蓄银行 mutual savings bank
汇兑银行 exchange bank
会员银行 member bank

交通银行 bank of communications
街道储蓄所 neighbourhood savings bank
进出口银行 import & export bank
开发银行 bank for reconstruction & development
开证银行 issuing bank; opening bank
联营银行 associated bank
贸易银行 trading bank
农村银行 rural bank
农民银行 farmers' bank
农业信用社 rural credit cooperative
农业银行 agricultural bank
票据交换银行 clearing bank
钱庄 money shop
清算银行 clearing bank
劝业银行 hypothec bank
商业信贷银行 commercial credit bank
商业银行 commercial bank; business bank
省银行 provincial bank
实业银行 industrial bank
市银行 city bank
受托银行 consigned banker of collection
私人银行 private bank
特许银行 chartered bank
贴现银行 discount bank; bank of discount
通知银行 advising bank; notifying bank
投资银行 investment bank
土地银行 land bank
外国银行 foreign bank
外汇指定银行 authorized bank (for foreign exchange)
往来银行 corresponding bank
委托开证银行 requesting bank
信贷银行 credit bank
信托储蓄银行 trustee saving bank
信托投资银行 trust & investment bank
信托银行 trust bank
信用(合作)社 credit cooperative; loan society
议付银行 negotiation bank
银行分理处 small local bank
银行之银行 bank of bank; banker's bank
邮局储蓄银行 post office savings bank
招商银行 merchant's bank
支行 subbranch bank
中小企业银行 medium business bank
中央银行 central bank; national bank; banker's bank
住房贷款银行 home loan bank
注册银行 licensed bank
专门银行 specialized bank
准备银行 reserve bank
自助银行 self-service bank
总行 head office

(2) 银行业人员 Banking Personnel

常务董事 managing director
承受票据背书者 endorsee
持票人(支票) bearer
出纳员 teller; cashier
存款出纳员 deposit teller
存款者 depositor
贷款员 loan teller
抵押人(向银行抵借贷) mortgager
董事 director
董事长 chairman of the board of directors
付款人(支票 、汇票 等) drawee
付款员 paying teller
副董事长 vice-chairman of the board of directors
副经理 assistant manager; sub-manager

副总经理 vice general manager
汇款人(电汇) remittee; beneficiary
行长 president; governor
行员 office staff
央行行长 central banker
监督员 conservator
监事 supervisor
交易所联络员 dealer
借款者 borrower
开汇票人 drawer
开支票者 drawer
理事 director; trustee
理事长 director-general; chairman
门警 floorman; door guard
收款员 receiving teller
司库 cashier
现金保管员 cash keeper
协理(襄理) assistant manager
信用社工作人员 credit cooperative worker
银行副总裁 deputy governor
银行高级职员 banking officials
银行工作人员 bank employee
银行顾客 bank customer
银行家 banker
银行经理 bank manager; bank executive
银行侦探 bank dick
银行职员的监督员 spotter
银行总裁 governor
政府指派的银行查账员 bank examiner
总稽核 inspector-general
总经理 general manager; president

2. 银行业务 Banking Business

阿拉伯数字 digit
保管货币 custody of money
背书 endorsement
背书人 endorser
背书有误不明 endorsement irregular/illegible
背书转让 negotiability
被背书人 endorsee
本息共计 sum total of the principal plus interest
不承兑 non-acceptance
不付款 non-payment
不能转让 non-negotiable
差缺补赔(出纳员) risk money
长远还本期 long maturity
承兑人 acceptor
出票人 drawer of a bill
出票日 date of draft
存款不足 insufficient fund
大写金额 amount in words
大写数字 word figure
代收 collection
贷款 loaning money
担保签字 signature guaranteed
当面点清 count (your bills) in presence of teller
当年还本付息 repaying principal & interest within the current year
到期 maturity
到期本金 matured principal
第二次交换 P. M. clearing
第一次交换 A. M. clearing
电子化银行经营 electronic banking
对账单 confirmation of balance
兑换货币 money changing
兑现 cash in
兑现支票 honouring a check
发票人托收款项未到 drawn against uncollected items

发票日期不明 date illegible
发票日期不全 date incomplete
付现 cash payment
副签 countersign
更改票证 altered bill
过期 overdue
还本付息 repay capital & interest
回条 signed delivery receipt
汇划结算 clearing
汇票结算 bill account
汇水单 exchange memo
记名背书 full endorsement
见票即付 payable at sight
接受存款 taking money on deposit
街头取款机 hole-in-the-wall
结清 *close account*
结余 balance
结账 squaring an account
结转 carry-over
解款 transfer of fund
金额 amount
金额不符 words & figures differ
金额不全 irregular
金额有误 amount in words wrongly spelt
金融票据到期日 date of maturity
拒付 protest
拒付支票 dishonouring a check
拒绝往来户 dishonoured account
可对持票人付款 payable to bearer
可对抬头人付款 payable to order (of...)
空白背收 blank endorsement
联合背书 joint endorsement
票额 *denomination*
票据挂失止付 reported to lost or stolen
票期未到 bill undue
票证交换 clearing; clearance
凭票祈付 pay to the order of
签署人 signatory
签章不明 signature illegible
签章不全 signature incomplete
签章有误 signature irregular
签字 signature
签字式样 specimen signature
请担保背书 confirmation of endorsement required
请盖银行交换所印 bank's clearing required
请与出票人接洽 refer to drawer
缺头寸 deficit
让与人 assignor
日久失效 out of date
入账 entry
尚未到期 *post dated*
收支相抵 making both ends meet
受款人 payee
受票人 drawee of a bill
受票人须背书 endorsement required
受让人 assignee
抬头 title
特别背书 special endorsement
特别提款权 special drawing right (SDR)
头寸 money market; cash position
头寸紧 tight position
头寸松 easy position
透支 overdraft
透支过期 exceed overdraft
透支利息 debit interest
涂改无效 *do not cash if altered*
退票理由 reasons for check returning
退票通知 note of dishonour
未经接洽 not arranged for
未贴印花 stamp duty required
无人提取 unclaimed

无追索权背书 endorsement without recourse
现金管理 cash control
现金卡 cash card
限制背书 restrictive endorsement
小写金额 amount in figures
新印鉴 new specimen
信用卡 credit card
须取财物许可证 local exchange control permit required
延长信贷 extending credit
延迟付款 deferred payment
业务范围 scope of business
银行保密 banking secrecy
银行财政年度 bank year
银行储备金 bank reserves
银行担保 bank guarantee
银行倒闭 bank failure
银行的会计科目 bank's account title
银行的现钞和流动资产 liquid assets of a bank
银行抵押业务 mortgage banking
银行冻结资金 frozen fund; blocked fund
银行股权 banker's shares
银行管理 bank management
银行汇价 banker's rate
银行技术细则 banking arrangement
银行结单 bank statement
银行借贷余额 bank balance
银行经营 banking operation
银行卖价 banker's selling rate
银行丧失支付能力 bank failure
银行贴现日 discount day
银行投资能力 banking power
银行透支 bank overdraft
银行协定 banking agreement
银行休业日 bank holiday
银行业务 banking transactions; banking business
银行业务技术 banking technicalities
银行意见 banker's reference
银行营业报告 bank returns
银行营业时间 banking hours
银行营业资金 banking fund
银行用比率 banker's ratio
银行月结单 statement
银行运用资本 banking capital
银行账簿 bank's records
银行制度 banking system
银行周转资金 revolving fund
银行资金周转不灵 bank insolvency
印鉴 impression of legal seal
印鉴核对书 letter of indication
印鉴卡 signature card
应付账 account payable
应收账 account receivable
有错当查 errors & omissions excepted; E. & O. E.
有条件背书 qualified endorsement
预付 payment in advance
轧平头寸 even
账号 numbered account
账户已结清 account closed
整(票额尾字) only; even
支付汇票 的习惯期限 usance
止付 stop payment
转账 transference
自动柜员机 ATM; automatic teller machine
自由银行制度 free banking
作废 void

3. 银行票据 Bank Money

(1) 支票 Cheque

保付支票 certified cheque; certified check
背书支票 endorsing a check
被提后注销支票 cancelled check
本行支票 transfer credit
不记名支票 bearer cheque
到期支票 mature check
付讫支票 paid check
付支票 paying a check
改动过的支票 altered check
股利支票 dividend check
国库支票 treasury check
过期支票 stale check
即期票 sight check
记名支票 order cheque
开支票 drawing a check
空白支票 blank cheque
空头支票 rubber cheque; bad cheque; fictitious bill
流动支票 circulated check
流通支票 negotiable check
旅行支票 traveller's cheque
票根 counterfoil; stub
普通支票 open check
签证支票 certified check
视同现金支票 check as cash
他行支票 clearing credit
停兑支票 stopped check
退票 returned check
托收支票 uncollected check
伪支票 forged cheque
未付支票 outstanding cheque
无效支票 invalid check
一般本票 promissory note
已付支票 canceled cheque
银票 banker's note
银行本票 cashier's order; cashier's cheque
银行开的支票 banker's draft
银行支票 bank check
用支票兑现金 cashing a check
有效支票 valid check
预填日期支票 foredated check
远期支票 post-dated check
约定期票 promissory note
照相支票(总称) photo check
支票簿 cheque book
支票持有人 check holder
支票出票人 check drawer
支票存根 check stubs
支票登记簿 check register
支票兑取人 check collector
支票挂失 check replacement
支票汇率 check rate
支票货币 check currency
支票交换制 check clearing system
支票签字机 check signing machine
支票账户 check account
转手支票 third party check
转账支票 check only for account
庄票 banker's note
作废支票 canceling check

(2) 汇票 Draft

不流动汇票 non-negotiable bill
部分承兑汇票 partial acceptance
长期汇票 long draft; long bill
承兑交单汇票 documents against acceptance bill
持票人 bearer

持票人印 signature of holder
出口汇票 export bill
出口押汇 outward documentary bill
出票地点 place of issue
出票日期 date of issue
单线汇票 solo draft; solo bill
到期日 date of maturity
到期未付的票据 overdue bill
第二联汇票 second of exchange
第三联汇票 third of exchange
第一联汇票 first of exchange
定点支付的票据 domiciled bill
短期汇票 short-term draft
发票人 drawer
付款地点 place of payment
付款交单汇票 documents against payment bill
付款人 drawee
附息汇票 interest bill
副本汇票 duplicate bill
副署 counter signature
高利票据 usurious instrument
跟单汇票 documentary bill
光票和白票 clean bill & white paper
国内期票 inland bill of exchange
国外期票 foreign bill of exchange
汇出汇款 outward remittance
汇款核准书 remittance permit
汇票 draft; order; bill of exchange
汇票经纪人 bill broker
汇票市场 bill market
汇入汇款 inward remittance
货到后提款汇票 arrival bill
即期汇票 sight draft; demand draft
金融汇票 finance bill
进口汇票 import bill
进口押汇 inward documentary bill
拒付的汇票 dishonoured bill; dishonoured draft
来人汇票 bearer draft
流通票据 negotiable instrument
旅行社汇票 express money order
美金汇票 gold dollar bill
票根 counterfoil
票据交换差额 clearing house balance
票据交换时间 clearing hours
票据交换总额 clearance
票据日期 date of draft
票面金额 account of bill
三联单 bills in three parts: first, second & third exchange
商业承兑汇票 trade acceptance
收款人 payee
贴现的票据 discounted bill
贴现的期票 discounted bill
通融汇票 accommodation bill
退回的汇票 reexchange bill
退票理由单 note of dishonour
托收汇票 bill of collection
未付汇票 outstanding bill
无追索权汇票 draft without recourse
押汇汇票 documentary bill
银行(与银行之间的)汇票 bank draft; banker's bill
银行承兑汇票 bank acceptance
银行小额汇票 money order
应付票据 bill payable
应收汇票 bill receivable
邮政汇票 postal order; money order
远期汇票 usance time draft
正张汇票 original bill
质押书 letter of hypothecation; hypothecation

certificate
转让(票据) transfer
转让记载 transfer entry

4. 信用证 Letter of Credit (L/C)

(1) 信用证种类 Kinds of L/C

保兑信用证 confirmed L/C
保证信用证 stand-by L/C
不保兑信用证 unconfirmed L/C
不可撤销跟单信用证 irrevocable documentary L/C
不可分割信用证 non-divisible L/C
不可转让信用证 non-transferable L/C; non-assignable L/C
不循环信用证 fixed L/C
偿付信用证 reimbursement credit
承兑信用证 banker's acceptance L/C
迟付即期信用证 deferred sight L/C
从属信用证 subsidiary L/C
带电汇条款信用证 L/C with TT (telegraphic transfer) reimbursement clause
对背信用证 back to back L/C
对开信用证 reciprocal L/C
跟单信用证 documentary L/C
公开议付信用证 general negotiable L/C
光票信用证 clean L/C
红条款信用证 red clause L/C
即期信用证 sight L/C
可撤销信用证 revocable L/C
可撤销跟单信用证 revocable documentary L/C
可分割信用证 divisible L/C
可积累使用循环信用证 cumulative revolving L/C
可转让信用证 transferable L/C
旅行信用证 traveller's credit; circular credit
履约保证信用证 performance bond credit
绿条款信用证 green clause L/C
凭即期汇票支付的信用证 L/C available by draft at sight
普通信用证 general credit
全部预支信用证 clean payment L/C
商业跟单信用证 commercial documentary L/C
商业信用证 commercial L/C
特别指定购票银行信用证 specially negotiation bank L/C
无限制转让信用证 without restriction L/C
无追索权的信用证 recourseless L/C
循环信用证 revolving L/C
议付信用证 negotiable L/C
银行信用证 bank credit
有限信用证 limited L/C
有追索权的信用证 with recourse L/C
预支信用证 anticipatory L/C
原始信用证 original L/C
远期信用证 usance L/C; deferred payment L/C
展延信用证 extended L/C
指定购票行信用证 straight L/C
指定议付信用证 restricted negotiable L/C

(2) 信用证管理 Management of L/C

保兑手续费 confirmation commission
保证函 letter of guarantee (L/G)
保证银行 confirming bank
承兑费 acceptance charges
承兑银行 accepting bank
出票条款 drawn clause

存付款卡单 deposit transmittal
电报确认书 cable confirmation
电汇 telegraphic transfer (T/T)
短期信用透支 mail credit
付款联 sales slip
付款银行 paying bank
付款张数 number of charges
付账人卡联 cardholder copy
购票银行 negotiation bank
卡户签名 purchaser sign
开出信用证 issuance of L/C
开出信用证分类账 L/C issued ledger
开证 establishment of L/C; opening of L/C
开证日期 issuing date
开证银行 issuing bank; opening bank
让与书 letter of assignment
商人收账联 merchant member code
审证 examination of L/C
受益人 beneficiary
授权单 letter of authorization
通知手续费 advising commission
通知银行 advising bank; notifying bank
统一手续费 flat commission
托收手续费 collection commission
委托付款书 authority to pay
委托购买证 authority to purchase (A/P)
信汇 mail transfer (M/T)
信用透支 line of credit
信用证分类账 L/C ledger
信用证收入登记簿 L/C reserved register
信用证条件 credit terms
信用证未用余额 unused balance of L/C
信用证协议 letter of credit agreement
信用证延期 letter of credit extension
信用证有效期 expiry date of L/C; validity of L/C
信用证有效期间 L/C expiration date
延期手续费 extension commission
银行付款联 bank copy
银行信用保证书 letter of guarantee (L/G)
银行信用卡 credit card
印鉴证明书 letter of indication
证实书 letter of confirmation
转让手续费 transfer commission

5. 储蓄存款 Savings Deposit

(1) 银行存款 Deposit at Bank

储蓄额 total savings deposits
储蓄奖券 saving lottery ticket
储蓄印花 savings stamp
存单 certificate of deposit; deposit certificate
存款保险 deposit insurance
存款簿 deposit pass book
存款簿存根 deposit slips of paying-book
存款储备 deposit reserves
存款单 deposit slip; certificate of deposit
存款到期 maturity
存款户头 deposit account
存款货币 deposit currency
存款经纪人 deposit broker
存款凭单 bill of credit
存款人签章 depositor's signature
存款人与银行的往来账 bank account
存款收据 deposit receipt
存款水平 deposit line
存款银行 deposit bank
存款余额 bank balance
存款证明 banker's reference
存款周转 deposit turnover
存款总额 total deposits
存折 passbook; bankbook; deposit book

定期存款单 *saving certificate*
非居民账户 non-resident account
付息 repayment
活期存款单 demand certificate
活期存款账户 checking account; current account
接受存款 taking money on deposit
结欠清单 account rendered
结算报告 bank statement
居民账户 resident account
开户申请人 accountee
开(账)户 opening an account; opening a deposit account
联名账户 joint account
零存整取 fixed deposit by instalments
纳税准备金存款 deposit for preparation of taxes
清算账户 clearance account
取款 withdrawal of a deposit
取款单 withdrawal order
透支(存户) overdraft
透支账户 overdrawn account
现金存款簿 cash pay-in book
账户 account
账户号码 account number
政府账户 government account
支票存款簿 check pay-in book
支票活期存款账户 checking account

(2) 存款种类 Kinds of Deposit

按契约相互存款 mutual deposit on a contract
半年期定期存款 deposit of six-month maturity
不生利存款 non-interest-bearing account
偿还债券存款 deposit for bond redemption
城市储蓄 savings deposit in urban area
储蓄存款 savings deposit
大笔存款 large deposit
代收资金 存款 deposit funds
定期储蓄 fixed deposit
定期存款 saving account; fixed deposit; time deposit
个人储蓄 personal savings deposit
个人存款 personal savings account
公司存款 company deposit
活期储蓄 current deposit
活期储蓄存款 current savings account
活期存款 current deposit; demand deposit; current account
机关团体存款 deposit by various institutions and social groups
集体储蓄 collective savings deposit
集体存款 collective savings account
金库存款 treasury deposit
居民存款 deposits from residents
联名存款 joint account
农村储蓄 savings deposit in rural area
捧场存款 complimentary deposit
普通存款 ordinary deposit
商业存款 business deposit; commercial deposit
社团存款 society deposit
特别活期存款 special current account
通知存款 call deposit; deposit at notice
同业存款 banker's deposit
托管存款 fiduciary deposit
外币存款 foreign currency deposit
外国存款 foreign deposit
现金存款 cash deposit
小额活期存款 petty current account
信贷存款 deposit loan

信托存款 trust deposit
有奖储蓄 awarded savings deposit
在途存款 deposit in transit
政府存款 government deposit
职员存款 deposit from employees

(3) 利息 Interest

本金 principal
本利和 amount
不固定利息 variable interest
存款利率 savings account rate
存款利息 interest on deposit
贷款利率 loan rate; lending rate; money rate
贷款利息 interest on a loan
单利 simple interest
倒付利息 negative interest
低息 low interest
法定利息 legal interest
放款利息 interest upon loan
复利 compound interest
公利 legal interest
公债利息 interest on government bond
固定利息 fixed interest
活期借款利息 interest on calls
计入成本的利息 interest charged to cost
加收利息 interest surcharges
可随时追回贷款的利率 call rate
累欠利息 interest on sum in arrears
利率 interest rate
利率差异 interest rate differentials
利率机动权 power to regulate interest rates
利率套购 interest rate swap
利率自由化 liberalization of interest rate
利息报表 interest statement
利息表 interest table
利息成本 interest cost
利息单 interest note; interest bill
利息的资本化 capitalization of interest
利息费用 interest charges
利息回扣 interest rebate
利息津贴 interest subsidization
利息平衡基金 interest equalization fund
利息收入 interest revenue
利息收益 interest income
利息损失 interest reversal
利息索赔 claim for interest
利息条款 interest clause
利息暂记 interest suspense
利息支付通知书 interest warrant
利息准备 interest reserve
年利 annual interest
年利率 annual interest rate
年息 interest per annum
起息日 date of value
日利 daily interest
日利率 daily interest rate
日息 interest per diem
四舍五入 rounding up the figure; rounding off
投资利息 interest on investment
透支利息 interest on overdraft
无息 passive
息金 interest
延期利息 interest on arrears
已付利息 interest paid
应付利息 interest in red; payable interest
应收利息 interest in black; interest receivable
优待利率 prime rate
预收利息 interest received in advance
月息 interest per mensem; monthly interest
债利 loan interest

转贴现利息 interest on rediscount
资本利息 interest on capital

6. 信贷、信托与抵押 Credit, Trust and Mortgage

(1) 信贷 Credit

保证贷款 loan on guarantee
不动产抵押借款 loan secured by real estate
财政投资贷款 loan for financial investment
财政信贷 financial credit
长期无息贷款 long-term interest-free loan
长期信贷 long-term credit
偿还债款 paying off a loan; making good a loan
承兑信贷 acceptance credit
筹借债款 raising a loan
出口信贷 export credit
贷出能力 banking power
贷方 credit; lender; creditor
贷方余额 credit balance
贷借市场 loan market
贷款标准 norm of lending
贷款登记簿 loan book
贷款对象 prospective borrower
贷款计划 borrowing plan
贷款利率 price of money
贷款能力 banking power
贷款票据 loan note
贷款期限 length of maturity
贷款日记账 loan diary
贷款申请书 loan application
贷款数量 size of the loan
贷款条件 conditions for loan; terms of credit; terms of loan
贷款限额 lending limit
贷款限制 loan restriction
贷款协议 loan agreement
贷款与存款比率 loan-deposit ratio
贷款证书 loan certificate
贷款资本 loan capital
贷款总额 loan ceiling
贷款最高限额 credit line; line of credit
贷项凭单 credit memo
担保(贷款) guarantee
抵押贷款 loan for security; loan for mortgage; mortgage loan
抵押信贷 mortgage credit
定期贷款 term loan; time loan
冻结信贷 frozen credit
短期贷款 credit; consumer credit
短期无息贷款 short-term interest free loan
短期信贷 short term credit; consumer credit
放贷 loan; loan money
分期付款信贷 installment credit; hire purchase (Brit.)
个人保证贷款 loan on personal guarantee
个人抵押贷款 loan on personal security
工业信贷 industrial credit
国家贷款 state loan
还贷日期 redemption date
汇票抵押贷款 loan on bills
集体贷款 collective loan
结算贷款 loan for the settlement of accounts
借出债款 taking out a loan
借贷担保品 securities
巨额贷款 large loan
可偿还贷款 redeemable loan
款项转户 credit transfer
来人信贷 bearer credit
旅行信贷 traveller's credit
农业信贷 agricultural credit

票据抵押贷款 loan on notes
契据抵押贷款 loan on deeds
商行信用调查 credit inquiry
商业信贷 commercial credit
赊购信贷 charge account (Am.) credit account (Brit.)
申请贷款人 loan applicant
生产贷款 productive loan
束缚性贷款 tied loan
私人贷款 personal loan
未偿还的贷款 outstandings
无抵押贷款 unsecured loan
无息贷款 interest-free loan
无息或低息贷款 soft loan
消费贷款 loan consumption
消费者购物贷款 consumer loan
小额贷款 small loan
信贷保证 credit support
信贷报告 credit report
信贷调查员 credit man
信贷额 credit volume
信贷法 credit law
信贷份额 credit tranche
信贷风险 credit risk
信贷关系 credit relations
信贷管理 credit management
信贷机构 credit institution
信贷交易 credit transaction
信贷紧缩 credit squeeze
信贷可靠性 credit worthiness
信贷扩大 credit expansion
信贷票据 credit paper; credit instrument
信贷市场 credit market
信贷损失 credit loss
信贷条件 credit terms
信贷限制 credit restriction
信贷政策 credit policy
信贷制度 credit system
信贷主任 credit manager
信用程度 credit rating
信用贷款 fiduciary loan
学生贷款 student loan
一夜即还贷款 overnight loan
以信用担保借款 loan secured by credit
银行定期贷款 term loan
银行间贷款 call loan
银行借款最高限额 bank lending ceiling
银行信贷 bank credit
银行信贷收支 bank credit receipts and payment
应收账款担保借款 loan secured by account receivable
应召即还短期贷款 money at call and short notice
有价证券担保借款 loan secured by stocks and bonds
有息贷款 loan on interest
逾期未还的贷款 overdue loan
征信所 credit information bureau; credit information service
整借摊还贷款 self-amortizing loan
证券担保贷款 loan on collateral
中期贷款 medium term loan
专项贷款 special purpose loan
资信情况 credit position; credit status

(2) 信托 Trust

财产信托 property trust
股份信托公司 trust stock company
固定信托 fixed trust
管理人现金账户 trustee's cash account
金融信托公司 financial trust company

理事会 trustee council
灵活信托 flexible trust
年金 annuity
年金受惠人 annuitant
年金信托 annuity trust
年金信托账 annuity trust account
破产管理人 trustee in bankruptcy
商业信托 business trust; common law trust
商业信托公司 business trust company
生存期信托 trust inter vivos
受托单位 trustee
受托公司 trustee company
受托管理制度 trusteeship management
受托人 trustee
受托人账户 trustee's account
受托人证券 trustee securities
投资信托 *investment trust*
投资信托公司 investment trust company
托管人职责 trusteeship function
信托保证金 trust deposit
信托本金 trust corpus
信托部门 trust department
信托财产 trust property
信托负债 trust liabilities
信托公司 trust company
信托股份证 trust share certificate
信托关系 fiduciary relation
信托管理人 trust administrator
信托和投资企业 trust and investment business
信托或代理条款 trust or commission clause
信托机构 trust institution
信托基金 trust fund
信托基金计划 *trust fund plan*
信托款项 trust money
信托契约 trust indenture
信托人 trustor
信托声明书 declaration of trust
信托收据 trust receipt
信托手续 trust process
信托书 trust deed
信托投资 trust investment
信托投资业务 trust and investment business
信托文件 trust instrument
信托协定 trust agreement
信托业务 trust business
信托依据 trust instrument
信托责任 trust obligation
信托账户 *trust account*
信托证 trust deed
信托证书 trust certificate
信托周转金 trust revolving fund
遗嘱信托 testamentary trust
资产信托 assets trust
资产与财产信托公司 assets and property trust company
资金信托 money trust
自愿信托 voluntary trust

(3) 抵押 Mortgage

不动产抵押 real estate mortgage
长期抵押 *long-term mortgage*
承受抵押人(贷方) mortgagee
担保品 security; cover
抵押放款 mortgage loan
抵押风险 mortgage risk
抵押负债 mortgage liability
抵押管理 mortgage administration
抵押合同 mortgage contract
抵押价值 hypothecary value
抵押借款人(借方) mortgager
抵押经纪人 mortgage middleman

抵押卷宗 mortgage portfolio
抵押利率 mortgage rate
抵押票据 mortgage note
抵押品 pledge
抵押品被没收 mortgage forfeit
抵押品赎回 redemption
抵押品赎取权的取消 foreclosure
抵押契约 mortgage deed
抵押权 mortgage
抵押市场 mortgage market
抵押条款 mortgage clause
抵押销货 mortgage sale
抵押延期偿付权 mortgage moratoria
抵押债务 mortgage debt
抵押资金 mortgage money
定期抵押 term mortgage
动产抵押 chattel mortgage
短期抵押 short-term mortgage
对抵押财产的索赔权 hypothecation
房产抵押 property mortgage
分期赎回抵押 installment mortgage
工厂抵押 mill mortgage
固定款额的抵押 closed mortgage
回赎日期 redemption day
开放抵押 open-end mortgage
可增加贷款抵押 open-end mortgage
买价抵押 purchase-money mortgage
首次抵押 first mortgage
赎回抵押 mortgage redemption
信托抵押 trust mortgage
应付抵押款 mortgage payable
应收抵押款 mortgage owned; mortgage receivable
住宅抵押 house mortgage

7. 外汇 Foreign Exchange

百分比 percentage
变动汇价 fluctuation in exchange
裁定汇率 arbitration exchange
大票换小票 breakdown
单汇率 single rate
当日汇率 current rate
第三国外汇牌价 cross rate
电汇汇率 rate of telegraphic transfer (T/T Rate)
对角套汇 direct exchange
法定汇率 official exchange rate
浮动汇率 floating rate
浮动汇率制 free flexible exchange rate
复汇率 multiple rate
复贴现 compound discount
固定汇率 fixed flat rate
官定贴现率 official discount rate
官价上下限 upper and lower intervention limits
国际汇兑 international exchange
国际汇兑银行 foreign exchange bank
国际汇票商 cambist
国内汇兑 domestic exchange
国外汇兑波动 foreign exchange fluctuation
黑市兑汇 black market exchange
黄金输出点 gold exports point
黄金输入点 gold import point
汇兑 exchange
汇兑合约 exchange contract note
汇兑换算表 exchange table; conversion table
汇兑平价 parity of exchange
汇兑平准账户 exchange equalization account
汇兑清算协定 exchange clearing agreement
汇兑商人 cambist

汇兑佣金 exchange commission
汇费 exchange charges
汇价 exchange price
汇率 rate of exchange
汇率变动 exchange movement
汇率波动幅度 exchange rate margin
汇率更改 exchange alterations
汇率伸缩率 exchange rate flexibility
汇票期限 usance
即期汇兑 spot exchange
间接标价 indirect quotation
间接汇率 indirect rate
间接套汇 indirect exchange
结汇 settlement of exchange
金点 gold point
进口外汇 import exchange
开盘汇率 opening rate
可兑换性(外币) convertibility
联合浮动 joint float
名义汇率 nominal rate
票汇 demand draft (DD)
票据贴现 discount on notes
票据再贴现 bill rediscounted
平汇 exchange at par
三角套汇 indirect exchange
商业汇率 merchant rate
伸缩性汇率制 flexible rate system
升水 premium
实际市场汇率 factual market rate
收盘汇率 closing rate
双重汇率 two-tier foreign exchange rate; dual exchange rate
套汇 arbitration of exchange; cross exchange
套汇汇率 cross rate; arbitrage rate
贴水 discount
贴现 discount
贴现表 discount table
贴现经纪人 discount broker
贴现率 discount rate; bank rate
贴现期 discount period
贴现市场 discount market
贴现政策 discount rate policy
通过第三国汇付的汇兑 cross exchange
外币 foreign currency
外币保有额 foreign currency holdings
外币存款户 foreign currency deposit account
外币兑换 foreign currency exchange
外币兑换管理局 foreign currency exchange administration
外币兑换证 certificate for the exchange
外币汇票 foreign currency bill
外币价格 foreign currency price
外币价格管理 price control
外币经营 foreign currency operations
外币市场 bourse
外币账户 foreign currency account
外币折合率 foreign currency conversion rate
外币准备金 foreign currency reserves
外币资金 foreign currency funds
外国汇票 foreign bill
外国期票 promissory note
外汇波动 exchange fluctuation
外汇储备 foreign currency reserve; foreign exchange reserve
外汇储蓄 foreign exchange deposit
外汇贷款 foreign exchange loans
外汇担保 foreign exchange guarantee
外汇的转移 foreign exchange transfers
外汇兑换 current conversion
外汇兑换单 exchange memo
外汇兑换券 foreign exchange certificate
外汇兑换所 foreign exchange bureau

外汇风险 exchange risk
外汇付款通知 Advice and Pay(A.P)
外汇负债 foreign exchange liabilities
外汇管理 foreign exchange control
外汇管理法规 exchange control regulations
外汇管理局 foreign exchange control administration
外汇管理委员会 foreign exchange control board
外汇管理制度 exchange control system
外汇管制 foreign exchange control
外汇行情 exchange quotations
外汇行情表 foreign exchange quotation
外汇汇价 exchange price
外汇汇率 foreign exchange rate
外汇会计 foreign exchange accounting
外汇基金 foreign exchange fund
外汇交易 foreign exchange transaction
外汇交易中心 foreign exchange transaction centre
外汇结存 foreign balance
外汇结算协定 exchange clearing agreement
外汇经纪人 foreign exchange broker
外汇买进日记簿 foreign exchange purchase journal
外汇卖出日记簿 foreign exchange sales journal
外汇牌价表 list of exchange rate quotation
外汇牌价兑换率 foreign exchange official rate
外汇票据 foreign exchange instrument
外汇平价 exchange parity
外汇平准基金 exchange stabilization fund
外汇期货 foreign exchange futures
外汇期货交易 foreign exchange transaction
外汇倾销 exchange dumping
外汇券 foreign exchange currency (FEC)
外汇升水 exchange premium
外汇市场 foreign exchange market
外汇收入 foreign exchange receipt
外汇收支 balance of exchange
外汇收支总额 total foreign exchange
外汇损益 foreign exchange gain or loss
外汇套利 exchange arbitrage
外汇条款 exchange clause
外汇调剂价格 foreign exchange regulation price
外汇贴水 exchange premium; exchange discount
外汇投机 exchange speculation
外汇下跌 exchange rate depreciation
外汇限额制 exchange quota system
外汇限制 exchange restriction
外汇许可证 foreign exchange license
外汇业务 foreign exchange business; foreign currency operation
外汇移转证 exchange surrender certificate
外汇预算 foreign exchange budget
外汇折算率 foreign exchange coefficient; conversion rate
外汇政策 foreign exchange policy
外汇准备金 foreign exchange reserves
外汇资产 foreign exchange assets
外汇资金 foreign liquid assets
外汇资金特别账户 foreign exchange fund special account
外汇资金证券 foreign exchange fund bill
外汇自由市场 foreign exchange free market
现金流量贴现 discounted cash flow
现行汇率 current exchange rate
信汇汇率 rate of mail transfer (M/T Rate)
已贴现票据 discounted notes

银行汇率 banker's rate
银行买价 buying rate
银行卖价 selling rate
银行贴现 bank discount
应付汇率 indirect rate
应收汇率 direct rate
应收账款贴现 discounted accounts receivable
远期汇率 forward exchange rate
远期外汇标价 forward exchange quotation
再贴现 rediscounting
再贴现率 rate of rediscount
再贴现期票 rediscounting bills of exchange
折合 equivalent
折合率 conversion rate
真贴现 true discount
支票贴现 *discount on check*
直接标汇 direct quotation
直接汇率 direct rate
直接套汇 direct exchange
中间汇率 mid-point rate; middling rate
中心汇率 central rate
自由浮动 free float
自由汇率 free exchange rate
自由外汇市场 free exchange market

(四) 保险 Insurance

1. 保险机构与人员 Insurance Organizations and Personnel

保单审查处 stamping office
保险代理人 insurance agent
保险代理行 insurance agency
保险单承保人 policy underwriter
保险调解人 insurance adjuster
保险公司 insurance company
保险公司总部 insurance company headquarters
保险顾问 insurance counselor
保险合作社 cooperative insurance association
保险监督官 insurance commissioner
保险检查员 insurance surveyor
保险鉴定人 insurance appraiser
保险交易所 insurance exchange
保险经纪人 insurance broker
保险经纪人公司 corporation of insurance brokers
保险人 insurer
保险商 underwriter
保险推广员 insurance canvasser
保险业统计员 actuary
保险业务员 insurance consultant
被保险人 *insurant*; *the insured*
不能变更受益人 irrevocable beneficiary
查核员 examiner
查勘员 inspector
承保人 ceding insurer
代理人 agent
代理业务监督 *agency superintendent*
调查研究部 investigation & research department
非水险部 non-marine insurance department
分保公司 ceding company; ceding insurance company
附加被保险人 *additional insured*
公司保证人 corporate surety
共同保险公司 coinsurance company
国内营业部 domestic business department
海上保险公司办事处 marine office
海损理算师 average adjuster
合格准保户 *qualified prospect*
核保人员 underwriter

火灾保险公司 fire company
火灾保险公司事务所 fire office
计划财务部 planning & financial affairs department
继承保险金受益人 reversionary beneficiary
健康保险研究所 health insurance institute
精算师 actuary
经纪部 brokerage department
经纪人兼代理人 broker-agent
理赔部;保险给付部 claim department
理赔员 claim settling clerk
年金领受人 annuitant
权利人 obligee
人民保险公司 people's insurance company
人寿保险公司 life insurance company
申请保险人 insurance applicant
受托领管人寿保险金者 insurance trustee
受托人 fiduciary
受益人 beneficiary
水险部 marine insurance department
投保人 insurance applicant; policy holder
相互保险公司 mutual insurance company
业务员 counterman
义务人 obligor
渔业保险公司 fishery insurance company
再保险部 reinsurance department
再保险人 reinsurer
直接保险人 direct insurer
最先承保的保险公司 originating company

2. 保险类别 Branches of Insurance

安装工程保险 *erection all risk insurance*
保证更新医疗手术保险 guarantee renewable hospital surgical insurance
爆炸保险 explosion insurance
比例责任再保险 quota share reinsurance
冰雹保险 hail insurance
驳运保险 insurance against craft risk
补偿保险 compensation insurance
补偿保证保险 indemnity bond insurance
不动产保险 immovable insurance
不可撤销改变的分保 flat reinsurance
财产保险 property insurance
财产毁损责任保险 property-damage liability insurance
残疾保费免交保险 disability premium waiver insurance
残疾给付保险 disability benefits insurance
残疾所得保险 disability income insurance
仓库到仓库保险 warehouse to warehouse insurance
产品保险 manufacturer's output insurance
产物保险 non-life insurance
超额保险 over insurance
超额损失保险 excess insurance
超额损失再保险 excess of loss reinsurance
超过货值的保险 over-insurance
超损失分保 excess-loss reinsurance
虫损险 infestation insurance
出事即赔汽车保险 no-fault auto insurance
初年度保险 first-year premium
船舶保险 *marine hull insurance*
船舶定期保险 time hull insurance
船身保险 insurance on hull
串味险 *risk of odour*
存款保险 deposit insurance
单方利益保险 single insurance policy
低额保险 under insurance
抵押保险 term insurance
地震保险 earthquake insurance
第三保险 third-party insurance; insurance a-

gainst injury to third party
第三人身保险 insurance against third party risk
第一危险保险 first loss insurance
第一溢额再保险 first surplus reinsurance
电梯责任保险 elevator liability insurance
定期保险 term insurance
定期人寿保险 term policy
对订单的保险 insurance on order
对合同的保险 insurance on contract
对货物的保险 insurance on goods
法庭保证保险 court bonds insurance
房租保险 rent insurance hypothecation insurance
飞机、船舶保险 hull insurance
飞机乘客法律责任保险 aircraft passenger legal liability insurance
飞机机身保险 aircraft hull insurance
非常损失保险 catastrophe insurance
分保(再保险) re-insurance
分期付款售货保险 instalment sales insurance
分期缴费保险 instalment insurance
风灾险 wind-storm insurance
抚养期间所得保险 dependency period income
个人行李流动保险 personal effects floater insurance
工程保险 engineering insurance
公共责任保险 public liability insurance
公务人员保险 government employee insurance
公务员保证保险 public official bonds insurance
公务员眷属保险 dependents of government employee insurance
共同保险 concurrent insurance
共同经营或法人保险 entity plan
雇主责任保险 employer's liability insurance
关税保证保险 customs house bonds insurance
贵重物品保险 insurance of valuables
过期保险 extended-term insurance
海损保险 maritime insurance
海洋运输保险 maritime transportation
海运货物保险 marine cargo insurance
航空保险 air insurance; aviation insurance
航空旅行意外保险 air trip accident insurance
航空运输保险 air transportation insurance; insurance against air risk
航空运输货物保险 air transportation cargo insurance
合同分保 treaty reinsurance
合约再保险 treaty reinsurance
洪水保险 flood insurance
火险 fire insurance
火灾及附加险 fire and allied perils
货物保险 cargo insurance; insurance of goods
基本住院给付保险 basic hospitalization policy
疾病保险 sickness insurance
集体保险 collective insurance
集团保险 franchise insurance
寄销货物保险 consignment stock insurance
加保;追加保险 additional insurance
家庭保养分摊寿险 family split-dollar life insurance
家庭财产保险 insurance of contents
家庭定期保险 family term insurance
家庭收入保险 family income insurance

家畜保险 livestock insurance
家畜运送保险 livestock transit insurance
间接损失保险 consequential loss insurance
健康保险 health insurance
降雨保险 rain insurance
教育保险 education insurance
阶段式缴费保险 graduated premium life insurance
接续保险 preliminary term insurance
进出口货物保险 insurance of export-import goods
居住保险 residence insurance
军工团体寿险 service employees group life insurance
可续保定期保险 renewal term insurance
劳动保险 labour insurance
联合保险 co-insurance
临时分保 facultative reinsurance
临时再保险 facultative reinsurance
流动保险 floating insurance
陆上运输保险 overland transportation insurance; land transit insurance
旅客保险 passenger insurance
旅行保险 traveller's insurance
旅行意外保险 livestock transit insurance
每年更新定期保险 annual renewable term insurance
内陆运送保险 inland marine insurance
农产品保险 agricultural products insurance
农业保险 agricultural insurance
农作物收获保险 crop insurance
碰撞保险 collision insurance
票券保险 coupon insurance
企业保险 business insurance
企业健康保险 business health insurance
汽车保险 auto insurance; motor insurance
强制保险 compulsory insurance
全保险 all risk insurance; full insurance
全额保险 full insurance
人寿保险 life insurance
森林火灾保险 forest fire insurance
商业保险 business insurance
商业总括忠诚保证保险 commercial blanket bond insurance
社会保险 social insurance
失窃保险 burglary insurance
失业保险 unemployment insurance
使用中断保险 time element insurance
事业继续保险 business continuation insurance
事业经费保险 business overhead expense insurance
受托人保证保险 fiduciary bond insurance
双重保险 double insurance
水险 marine insurance
诉讼保险 insurance against litigation
随意分保 facultative reinsurance
特定保险 specific insurance
停止保险 waiting insurance
同时保险 concurrent insurance
投标保证保险 bid bond insurance
团体保险 group insurance
团体残废保险 group disability insurance
团体长期保险 group permanent insurance
团体缴清保险 group paid-up life insurance
团体可更新定期保险 group renewable term insurance
团体普通终身寿险 group ordinary life insurance
团体人寿保险 group life insurance
团体退休所得保险 group retirement income insurance

团体意外健康保险 group accident and health insurance
退休收入保险 retirement income insurance
退休所得保险 retirement income insurance
伪造保证保险 forgery bond insurance
未满期保险 unexpired insurance
限额以下不赔保险 excess insurance
限额以下不赔分保 excess reinsurance
相互保险 mutual insurance
削减保险 discounting insurance
信用保险 credit insurance; fidelity insurance
信用残疾保险 credit disability insurance
学生保险 student insurance
严重伤亡事故险;意外险 casualty insurance
养老保险 endowment insurance
养老退休保险 *retirement pension insurance*
一般保险 general insurance
一次缴保险 lump-sum payment insurance
医疗保险 medical care insurance
医疗服务保险 service insurance
医疗失职保险 malpractice insurance
遗族生存年金保险 survivorship life insurance
已过期保险 insurance expired
意外事故保险 accident insurance
溢额再保险 surplus reinsurance
因公伤亡保险 worker's compensation insurance
银行贷款保险 bank loan insurance
营建综合保险 contractor all risk insurance
营业中断利润损失保险 loss of profit insurance
邮包运输保险 parcel post insurance
有效保险 insurance in force
幼儿财产形成保险 junior estate builder
渔业保险 *fishery insurance*
雨水保险 rain insurance
原始保险 direct-writing insurance
运费保险 freight insurance
运输保险 transportation insurance
责任保险 *liability insurance*
债务保险 liability insurance
整批保险 wholesale insurance
政府服务简易保险 home service industrial insurance
政治风险保险 political risk insurance
执照及许可证保险 license & permit bonds insurance
直接保险 direct insurance
职工养老保险 worker's annuity
终身保险 perpetual insurance
终身年金保险 *life income policy*
终身人寿保险 whole life insurance
住院保险 hospitalization insurance
住宅保险 home insurance
子女保险 life insurance for children
子女储蓄保险 junior accumulator
自保 self-insurance
自动再保险 reinsurance automatic
自愿保险 voluntary insurance
综合保险 comprehensive insurance
总括保险 blanket insurance
总括保证保险 blanket bond insurance
总括医疗费用保险 blanket expense policy
总括忠诚保证保险 blanket fidelity bond insurance
租金保险 rent insurance
租赁权益保险 *leasehold interest insurance*

3. 保险业务 Insurance Business

保险成本 cost of insurance

保险标的物 insurable subject matter
保险范围 insurance coverage; risk covered
保险金额 amount insured; sum of insurance; insurance value
保险金下限 maintainance margin
保险赔偿金 insurance indemnity (compensation)
保险批单 insurance endorsement
保险凭证 c/t (certificate of insurance)
保险起期 inception of insurance cover
保险期限 period of insurance
保险契约 insurance contract
保险清单 schedule of insurance cover
保险权益 insurance interest
保险税 insurance tax
保险术语 insurance terms
保险索赔 insurance claim
保险条件 insurance condition
保险条款 insurance clause
保险投保单 cover note
保险托管 safe deposit
保险物 interest insured
保险项目 coverage
保险信托 insurance trust
保险业务总量 insurance portfolio
保险佣金 insurance commission
保险责任终止 termination of risk
保险折旧 depreciation insurance
保险证明书 insurance certificate
保险值 insurance value
保险总额 coverage
比例分配 pro rata
比例分摊 pro rata distribution
比例注销 pro rata cancellation
变换保险特权 conversion privilege
不足保险 insufficient coverage; narrow coverage
部分损失 partial loss
操纵 manipulation
承保收据 binding receipt
承担责任 assumed liability
除外期间 excepted period
串通 collusion
代位求偿 subrogation
道德危险 moral hazard
地段限额 block limits
调查 investigation
发现期间 discovery period
分保 ceding; retrocession (for reinsurance)
分担保值 contributory value
付费人优惠 payer benefit
复核 recheck
公断 arbitration
公断人 arbiter
估价 appraisal
估值 valuation
互惠业务 reciprocity
火险地段图 maps
火灾保险牌 fire mark
季节性危险 seasonal risk
加保 increasing coverage; extending coverage
间接损害 indirect damage
监守自盗 embezzlement
减价承保 cut rates
建议书 recommendation
侥幸契约 aleatory contract
拒保危险 prohibited risk
扩大承保 extended coverage endorsement
累积法 accumulative
买卖契约 bargain
每笔再保险业务 cession
年龄限制 age limits

赔保最高限额 limit of indemnity
赔偿义务 obligation of compensation
赔付率 loss ratio
强制接受业务 assigned risk
全损 total loss
申报式保险契约 reporting contract
事故申报单 declaration of an accident
寿命给付选择 income settlement options
授权书 commission of authority
损害赔款 indemnity
损害通知书 notice of loss
损失率 loss ratio
损失证明 evidence of loss
投保 *insurance application*
退保注销 cancellation of insurance; cancellation
危险事故 peril
委托书 power of attorney; proxy
委托协议(人寿保险) insurance trust
物物补偿 in kind
先决条件 *condition precedent*
限额表 line sheet
信用报告 credit report
续保 renewing coverage
宣告无效 null and void
选择性优惠 elective benefits
业务月报 account current
已发生的损失 incurred losses
意外事故伤害频率 accident frequency
隐瞒 concealment
营业报告书 annual statement
优惠给付 ex gratia payment
优惠期间 grace period
预测损失额 amount subject
预定损失率 assume loss ratio
预防损失服务 loss prevention service
预期寿命 expectation of life
预期死亡率 expected mortality
暂停 *temporary suspended*
责任限额 limit of liability
诈骗 fraud
招揽成本 acquisition cost
直接损害 direct damage
职业过失 malpractice
仲裁 arbitration
仲裁人 arbiter
自留责任额 net line
最高承受额 capacity

4. 保险费与保险单 Premiums, Expenses and Policies

保单期满 expiration of policy
保险单 insurance policy
保险单据 insurance document
保险担保书 guarantee of insurance
保险登记簿 insurance register
保险费 *premium*
保险费率 premium rate
保险费收据 premium receipt
保险合同 insurance treaty
保险结单 closing slip
保险金 insurance proceeds
保险金额确定保单 valued policy
保险率表 premium tariff
保险凭证 certificate of insurance
保险清单 schedule of insurance
保险手册 policy manual
保险账单 *premium statement*
保险证明书 cover note
保证分红保单 guarantee dividend policy
保证投资保单 guarantee investment policy
补额保险费 restoration premium

不定值保单 unvalued policy
残废偿金 disability benefit
超率赔款 stop-loss
车队保险单 fleet policy
迟延保费 deferred premium
初期保险费 initial premium
船体及机体保险单 hull policy
单独保单 specific policy
定期保险单 time policy
冻结保险单 freezing insurance policy
短期费率 short period rate
额外保险费 extra premium
法定责任准备金 legal reserve
分保条 reinsurance slip
分类费率 class rate
风灾保险单 windstorm insurance policy
附加保险费 additional premium
附加费 loading
附加费率 loading rat
规章费率 manual rate
航程保险单 voyage policy
合并保险费 combination policy
户内户外费率 I-and-out rates
货物保险单 cargo policy
级差保险费 graded premium
家庭意外和保险单 family expense policy
解约保单 surrender policy
解约费用 surrender charge
净保费 net premium; pure premium
可调整保费保单 adjustable premium policy
可转让保单 transferable policy
流动保单 floating policy; open policy
流动保险单 floating insurance policy
满期保费 earned premium
满期通知书 expiration notice
毛保费(包括佣金) gross premium
判定费率 judgement rates
汽车综合保险单 combination automobile policy
全部保险费 in-full premium
全年运输保险单 annual transit policy
伤害保险单 accident policy
商业伪造保险单 commercial forgery policy
手续费 overriding commission
受委托人保险单 bailee policy
水渍保险单 water damage insurance policy (WA)
摊补保费 assessment
特别受益费 special assessment
停航退费 lay-up refund
退保费 return premium
拖拽费用 towing charges
未决赔款准备金 loss reserve
未满期保费 unearned premium
协定费率 tariff rate
续保保费 renewed premium
养老保险保单 endowment policy
已减低保费 reduced premium
已缴清保费 paid-up insurance premium
有限保险单 limited policy
预付保险费 deposit premium
预约保单 open policy
预约总保单 general open policy
原毛保费 gross original premium
再保险单 reinsurance policy
再保险盈余佣金 profit commission
再保险佣金 reinsurance commission
暂保单 binder
逐年保费 annual premium
自然费 natural premium
综合保险单 comprehensive policy
总括保单 blanket policy

总括保险费率 blanket rate
最低保险费 minimum premium

5. 保险条款 Insurance Clauses

保险单条款 policy clause
保险条例 insurance act
保险费调整条款 premium adjustment clause
冰冻条款 ice clause
兵险不保条款 free of capture and seizure clause (FC&S clause)
驳运险条款 craft and/or lighter clause
补足保额条款 reinstatement clause
残废条款 disability clause
仓至仓条款 warehouse to warehouse clause
拆除条款 demolition clause
除外保险条款 exclusive clause
除外责任条款 exclusion clause
船舶互撞责任条款 "both to blame collision" clause
单独海损全赔条款 with particular average irrespective of percentage clause; WPAIOP clause
抵押条款 mortgage clause
地基除外条款 foundation exclusion clause
电气除外条款 electrical exemption clause
电闪条款 lightning clause
房屋倾倒条款 fallen building clause
放弃条款 waiver clause
分担条款 average clause
附加条款 additional provisions; rider
给付约定条款 facility of payment clause
工作及材料条款 work and materials clause
公断条款 arbitration clause
公估条款 appraisal clause
共同保险条款 co-insurance clause
共同海损条款 general average clause
海洋运输货物保险条款 ocean marine cargo insurance clause
货物平安险条款 insurance cargo clause; free of particular average clause (FPA)
驾驶他人车辆条款 drive-other cars clause
看守人条款 watchman clause
可抗辩条款 contestable clause
默示特约条款 warranty implied clause
赔偿给付条款 loss payable clause
其他保险条款 other insurance clause
清除残渣条款 debris removal clause
市场价格条款 market value clause
受款人条款 payee clause
双倍赔付条款 double indemnity clause
四分之三价条款 three-fourths value clause
损失限度条款 franchise clause
所有权独有条款 sole & unconditional ownership clause
替代担保条款 superseded suretyship riders
铁柜安全条款 iron safe clause
托管条款 trust or commission clause
无论发生损失条款 lost or not clause
消防损失条款 civil authority clause
一年续保条款 one-year renewable clause
自负损失条款 deductible clause

6. 水险 Marine Insurance

(1) 承保险别 Risk Insured

罢工、暴动和民变险 (insurance against) strike, riot & civil commotion (SPCC)
包装破裂险 (risk of) packing breakage
变质险 (risk of) deterioration
擦伤除 (risk of) scratching
舱面险 on deck risk
打凹险 (risk of) denting & bending

淡水雨淋险 (risk of) fresh or rain water damage
盗窃提货不着险 (risk of) theft, pilferage & nondelivery (TRND)
短量险 (risk of) shortage in weight or quantity
恶味险 (risk of) bad odour; (risk of) change of flavour
发酵险 (risk of) fermentation
发霉险 (risk of) mould
附加险 (insurance against) extraneous risks; (insurance against) additional risks
钩损险 (risk of) hook damage
挥发险 (risk of) evaporation
进口关税险 (risk of) contingent import duty
内在缺陷险 (risk of) inherent vice
碰损险 (risk of) clashing
平安险 (insurance) free of particular average (FPA)
破碎险 (risk of) breakage
全损险 (insurance against) total loss only (TLO)
渗漏险 (risk of) leakage
升华险 (risk of) sublimation
受潮受热险 (risk of) sweating &/or heating
水渍险 (insurance) with particular average (WPA); basic risks
途耗或自然损耗险 (risk of) normal loss; (risk of) natural loss
污染险 (risk of) contamination
锈损险 (risk of) rust
氧化险 (risk of) oxidization
战争险 (insurance against) war risk
自燃险 (risk of) spontaneous combustion
综合险 (insurance against) all risks

(2) 海损、理赔等 Average, Adjustment, etc.

保额 coverage; insured amount
保费借款 premium loan
保险法 insurance law
保险给付 benefit; payment
保险一览表 insurance exhibit
保险收益 yield
不计免赔率 irrespective of percentage; I. O. P.
部分赔付 partial settlement
残废给付 disability benefit
查勘 survey
单独海损 particular average
额外补贴 perquisite
分担过失 contributory negligence
复核 recheck
共同海损 general average
共同海损保证 general average bond
共同海损保证金 general average deposit
共同海损分摊额 general average contribution
固定给付 payment certain
过失 negligence
海损保证金 average deposit
海损分担保证 average bond
货损检查 cargo damage survey
加倍给付 double indemnity
减赔 deductible
扣除额 deduction
理赔 adjustment
免赔率 franchise
赔偿 indemnity
赔偿的义务 obligation of compensation for

loss
赔付率 loss ratio
评定损失 adjustment of loss
全额赔付 full settlement
生效日期 effective date
损害程度 extent of damage
损害估计 estimated amount of damage
损害赔偿 indemnity
损害通知书 notice of loss
索赔 claim
索赔人 claimant
索赔时限 time limit for filling claims
退保金 surrender value
宣告无效 *null and void*
有效期限 valid period
折贴 commutable
自然损耗 natural losses
自然灾害 natural calamities

三、商贸 Commerce and Trade

（一）商业 Commerce

1. 商业机构 Commercial Organization

百货采购供应站 general merchandise purchasing and supply station
百货公司 department store company
采购供应站 purchasing and supply station
采购营业所 buying office; purchasing office
地产经纪公司 land agency
纺织品公司 textile company
废品回收公司 waste salvage company
废品回收站 waste collecting depot; salvage station
服务公司 service company
服装公司 garment company
副食品公司 non-staple food company
个体劳动者协会 individual worker's society
工商联合会 federation of industrialists and businessmen
工商行政管理局 administration bureau for industry and businessmen
供销合作社 supply and marketing co-operative
供应站 supply and marketing
广告公司 advertising agency
国家物价局 state bureau of commodity prices
国营商业机构 state trading organ
果品公司 fruit company
航空食品公司 air catering company
经纪行 commission agency
粮油食品公司 cereals, oils and food stuffs corporation
粮栈 wholesale grain store; grain depot
粮站 grain supply centre
林木种子公司 tree seed corporation
毛麻公司 wool and jute corporation
贸易公司 trading corporation
贸易货栈 trade warehouse
贸易交易会 trade fair
贸易中心 trade centre
贸易咨询中心 trade consultancy centre
美术服务公司 art service
美术装潢公司 decorative company
木材公司 lumbering concern
批发站 wholesale station
日用五金公司 commodity metals corporation
商会 chamber of commerce
商会联合会 associated chamber of commerce
商品博览馆 commercial museum
商品集散交流中心 centre of commodity concentration, distribution and exchange
商品信用公司 commodity credit corporation
商务代理机构 commercial agency
商业部 ministry of commerce
商业部门 commercial department
商业陈列所 commercial museum
商业公会 commercial guild
商业公司 Business Company
商业机构 business organizations; commercial undertaking

商业经济会 commercial economical society
商业局 bureau of commerce
商业零售网点 commercial retail
商业农场 commercial farm
商业企业 merchandising enterprising
商业区 commercial district; business quarter
商业事务所 business office
商业网点 network of trading establishments; commercial network
商业信息服务中心 commercial information service centre
商业展览会 trade fair
商业征信所 commercial credit business; commercial credit agency; commercial inquiry office
商业中心 commercial centre; shopping centre
省商业厅 provincial department of commerce
食品公司 foodstuffs corporation
市场管理部门 market control department
收购站 purchasing station
蔬菜公司 vegetable company
水产公司 aquatic products company
糖烟酒公司 confection, cigarette and wine company
特许销售网 franchise distribution network
特种工艺品公司 speciality handicrafts company
同业公会 trade association
土产公司 native produce company
推销站 centre for promoting the sale of goods
外币购货中心 foreign currency shopping centre
玩具公司 toy company
文化用品公司 parent company
物价管理部门 price control authorities
物价监督小组 price supervision group
物价检查小组 price check group
物价局 bureau of commodity prices
消费合作社 consumer cooperative
消费者协会 consumers' association
销售网点 commercial network
销售站 sales place
新产品信息服务中心 new product information service centre
药材公司 herb company; pharmaceutical company
药材收购公司 drug-purchasing company
饮食服务公司 catering service company
纸品贸易公司 paper products trade corporation

2. 商业人员 Commercial Personnel

百货批发商 general line wholesaler
百货商 universal provider
搬运工人 porter
办事员 clerk
包销商 exclusive agent
包装工 packer
保管员 storeman; storekeeper
报贩 newspaper seller in the street
布商 cloth merchant; clothier
部门经理 department manager
采购代理人 purchasing agent; buyer
采购员 purchasing agent
常驻采购人员 resident buyer
常驻人员 permanent personnel
承包商 contractor
出纳员 cashier
从业员 shop employees
大商人 leading merchant

代理商 commission agent
代销人 selling agent
代销商 commission merchant
当铺老板 two-to-one shopkeeper; pawnbroker
店员 shop assistant; salesclerk; clerk; salesman or saleswoman
店主 proprietor; shopkeeper
服装商 *clothes-man*; wardrobe dealer
副经理 vice manager; assistant manager
副总经理 assistant managing director
富商 merchant prince
个体商贩 individual traders and pedlars
古董收藏者 antiquer
股东 stockholder; shareholder
顾客 customer; client; patron; shopper
雇员 employee
雇主 employer
柜台服务员 shop assistant
柜台男值班员 counterman
柜台女值班员 countergirl
行贩 pedlar
合伙人 partner
花店老板 florist
花鸟店顾客 bird fancier
货物核算收款员 check-out clerk
奸商 unscrupulous merchant; profiteer
叫卖商 huckster
经纪人 broker
经理 manager
巨商 baron; *merchant prince*
巨行商 executive
客商 travelling merchant; commercial traveller
老板 shopkeeper; proprietor; boss
老板娘 shopkeeper's wife; proprietress
老主顾 regular customer; patron
零售商人 retail merchant; retailer
旅行采购员 travelling buyer; touring buyer
旅行推销员 travelling salesman; commercial traveller; drummer (Am.)
乱杀价的商人 cheap John; cheap Jack
门警 commissionaire
男营业员 salesman; shop assistant
女出纳员 lady cashier
女服务员(超市) service girl
女经理 manageress
女营业员 saleswoman; salesgirl
批发承受商 wholesale receiver
批发商人 wholesale merchant; wholesaler; packer
批发中间商 wholesale middleman
皮货商 fur trader; pelt monger; skinner
掮客 broker
勤杂人员 commissinaire; odd-jobmen
全体顾客 clientele
日用杂货商 general dealer
商店经理 store manager
商队 company of travelling merchants
商贩 small retailer; pedlar
商贾 merchants
商人 businessman; merchant; trader
商业合伙人 business partner
收购员 purchasing agent
收款员 cashier
收账员 bill collector; debt collector
售货员 shop assistant; salesclerk
水果商 fruiterer
私商 private merchant; businessman
送货样员 demonstrator
送货员 delivery man; sender
送款员 cash boy

摊贩 street pedlar; pitchman; umbrella
特约顾客 contractor
投机商 speculator; profiteer
推车小贩 push-cart peddler; barrowman
推销员 salesman; canvasser
外商 foreign merchant
物价员 pricer
襄理 assistant manager
消费者 consumer
小店主 shopkeeper
小贩 pedlar; vendor; hawker; packman
小商小贩 small tradespeople and pedlars
小摊贩 street pedlar; vendor
行贾 itinerant; travelling merchant
巡回商人 roundsman
巡视员(商店) floor walker; shop walker
牙行主 distributor; head broker
沿街叫卖的小贩 hawker
药房老板 drug store clerk
营业部经理 sales manager; business manger
营业部主任 sales manager
用户 enduser; user
鱼贩 fishmonger
掌柜 shopkeeper
账房 accountant; bookkeeper
职员 staff member
制造商 manufacturer
中间商 middleman; intermediary
总代理商 general agent
总会计师 accountant general
总经理 managing director; general manager

3. 市场 Market

(1) 市场类型 Types of Market

半黑市 grey market
本国市场 national market
便宜货市场 bargain market
不活跃市场 thin market; heavy market; inactive market
不景气市场 soft market
不稳定的市场 uncertain market; un steady market
菜市 food market; vegetable market
超级市场 super market
车行 car dealer's
初级市场 basic-level market; primary market
出口市场 export market
出口商品批发市场 export commodity wholesale market
传统集市 traditional fair
当地市场 local market
多头市场 bull market
非正式市场 irregular market
废旧货市场 junk market
分包市场 jobber market
个体市场 market for individual firm
公开市场 open market
供不应求的市场 tight market
谷物交易所 corn exchange
国际市场 world market
国内市场 home market; domestic market
国外市场 foreign market
果品交易所 fruit exchange
海外市场 overseas market
合同市场 contract market
合作批发市场 cooperative wholesale market
黑市 black market
环形市场 circle market
集散中心市场 terminal market
集市 country fair; bazaar
集市贸易市场 fair ground

计划市场 planned market
寄卖行 commission shop
家畜市场 livestock market
假日市场 holiday market
金融市场 financial market; money market
进口市场 import market
旧衣料市场 rag fair
开放市场 open market
空头市场 bear market
劳动力市场 labour market
劳务市场 service market
粮食市场 grain market
粮行 wholesale grain shop
零售市场 retail market
流通市场 circulation market; trading market
露天市场 open-air market
买方市场 buyer's market
卖方市场 seller's market
贸易市场 trading market
门市 retail sales
庙会 temple fair
闹市 shopping centre
农产品交易所 farm produce exchange
农产品市场 farm produce market
农村集市 rural fair; village fair
农副产品市场 farm produce market
农贸市场 agricultural products market
农民市场 farmer's market
拍卖市场 auction market
批发市场 wholesale market
期货交易市场 futures trading market
期货市场 option market
潜在市场 potential market
禽蛋市场 poultry and egg market
商场 market; bazaar; emporium; mart
商品交易所 commodity exchange
商品市场 commodity market
商品销售市场 outlets for goods
商行 trading company; commercial firm
食品市场 food market
市区交易会 street fair
蔬菜交易所 vegetable exchange
水产品市场 aquatic products market
水果市场 fruit market
水上市场 floating market
特级市场 hyper market
跳蚤市场 flea market
投机市场 speculative market
图书市场 book market
外汇市场 exchange market
外贸市场 foreign trade market
委托行 commission shop
稳定的市场 steady market
现货市场 spot market
现金市场 cash market
消费市场 consuming market
小市场 small market
小型超市 superette
晓市 morning market
新年市场 new year market
新市场 fresh market
牙行 broker house
洋行 foreign firm
夜市 night market
义卖市场 bazaar
有销路的市场 promising market
娱乐用品市场 leisure market
原料市场 raw material market
杂品市场 groceries grain shop
早市 trade in the morning
中间市场 jobbing market
中央市场 central market

自由市场 free market
总体市场 aggregate market

(2) 市场管理 Market Administration

供不应求 demand exceeding supply
供过于求 supply exceeding demand
供求关系 relations between supply and demand
供求情况 demand and supply situation
购买力保证 purchasing power guarantees
购买力平等 purchasing power parity
购买力指标 purchasing power index
国际市场萎缩 shrinking international market
国内需要 domestic requirement; domestic demand
基本因素 fundamental factors; fundamentals
技术性回跌 technical reaction
技术性回升 technical rally
技术性因素 technical factors
季节性调整 seasonal adjustment
加价或减价条款 up and down alteration of price clause
价格滑动条款 escalator clause
价格升降条款 rise and fall clause
平衡表法 balance sheet method
商品供求关系 relations between supply and demand
商品价格总指数 aggregate index of commodity prices
商品奇缺 acute shortage
商品市场 commodity market
生活费指数 cost of living index
实际需要 physical demand; actual demand
市场(调节)功能 market mechanism
市场饱和 market saturation
市场报告 market report
市场本能 market instinct
市场比较法 relative market values method
市场变化 turn of the market
市场波动 market fluctuations
市场不活跃 market inactive
市场成本法 market price method
市场刺激 market incentive
市场存货过多 market overstocked
市场呆滞 market dull, market idle
市场调查 market research; market survey
市场调节 market regulation
市场调节经济 market-directed economy
市场动力 market force
市场动态 market movement
市场发展 market development
市场繁荣 the market is brisk
市场分配 market-sharing
市场分析 market analysis
市场份额 market share; market-sharing
市场概况 market profile
市场干预 market intervention
市场感觉 market perception
市场供求 market supply and demand
市场供销情况 market tone
市场供应不足 market shortfall
市场供应紧张 strained market supply
市场管理 market control; marketing management
市场管理部门 market control department
市场划分 market segmentation
市场回升 market rally
市场汇率 market rate of exchange
市场混乱 market chaotic
市场活跃 market active; market brisk
市场货物充斥 market glutted

市场机会 market opportunity
市场机制 marker mechanism
市场计划 market planning; marketing plan
市场价差押金 market difference margin
市场价格 market quotation; market price
市场价格变动准备 reserve for market fluctuation
市场价格等值 market price equivalent
市场价值 marketable value; marketing value
市场坚挺 market firm, market strong
市场简报 market letter
市场交易 market transaction; marketing
市场交易心理学 marketing psychology
市场结构 market structure
市场金融 financing of the market
市场进入 market access
市场经济 market economy
市场可供商品量 availability in market supplies
市场可行性研究 feasibility study
市场利率 market rate
市场流动性 market liquidity
市场民意 market feeling; market sentiment
市场明朗度 market transparency
市场平淡 market flat
市场平稳 market steady
市场瓶颈 bottleneck of the market
市场潜力 market potential
市场潜在倾向 undertone of market
市场潜在需求量 market potential
市场情报 market information
市场情况 market condition; market situation
市场趋势 market tendency; market behaviour
市场容量 capacity of the market; market absorption capacities
市场上升 market advance
市场渗透 market penetration
市场生产 market production
市场实况 market realization
市场衰退 market recession
市场税 toll
市场索赔 market claim
市场贴现率 discount rate; market rate of discount
市场停滞 market stagnant
市场瓦解 market disruption
市场萎缩 shrinking market
市场稳定 market stable
市场无货 market bare of stocks
市场吸收 market absorption
市场吸引力 market absorption
市场系统 marketing system
市场下跌 market drop
市场萧条 market depressed
市场销售管理 marketing management
市场信息 market information
市场兴隆 market brisk; brisk market
市场需求 market demand
市场需求价格 demand price
市场学 marketing
市场业务 market function
市场营运 marketing
市场营运部门 marketing department
市场营运管理 marketing management
市场预测 market forecast; market forecasting
市场运动 market campaign
市场展望 market outlook
市场战略 market strategy
市场正常 market healthy; healthy market
市场政策 market policy
市场支配力 market power
市场秩序 market order

市场综合情况 marketing mix
市况报告 market report
市况调查 market survey
委托购货水平 mandatory buying levels
物价指数 commodity price index
消费与库存的需求 demand for consumption and stock
消费者购买力 purchasing power of consumers
行市不稳定 market unsettled; market unsteady
行市不振 market weak
行市呆滞 market inactive; market dull
行市反复不定 market erratic
行市好转 market improving
行市坚挺 market firm; market steady; market strong
行市较低 market lower; market rather low
行市较高 market higher; market rather high
行市疲软 market easy
行市平静 market quiet
行市曲折上升 market irregular higher
行市曲折下降 market irregular lower
行市上升 market picking up
行市死寂 market still
行市闲散 market idle
行市涨落不定 market irregular
需求弹性 demand elasticity
需求很大 thick demand; heavy demand
需求价格 demand price
需求一览表 demand schedule
需求预测 demand forecast
预计需求 demand-expected
原料市场 raw materials market
主要市场 leading market
总需求 aggregate demand

4. 商店 Shop

百货商店 department store
办公设备商店 office equipment store
报摊 news stall; news stand
玻璃器皿商店 glassware shop
布店 draper's; drapery; dry goods store
仓储式商店 big box
裁缝店 tailor's shop
茶摊 tea kiosk; tea stall
成衣店 clothing store
绸布店 mercery
瓷器店 china shop
大百货商店 emporium; large-scale department store
大型综合商店 mass merchandiser
代购代销点 purchasing and marketing centre
代理店 agency shop
代销店 purchasing agency; commission agent
当铺 pawnshop
灯饰商店 lighting fixture shop
电器店 electric appliances shop
儿童商店 children's shop
二价商店 two-price shop
分店 branch store; branch of a shop, firm, etc.
分销店 retail shop
缝纫用品店 haberdasher
夫妻店 small shop run by husband and wife; convenience store
夫妻老婆店 mom-and-pop; ma-and-pa
服饰用品店 haberdashery
服装店 clothing shop; toggery
妇女用杂品商店 notion store
副食品商店 grocer's grocery; nonstaple food store

高档商店 fashionable shop
高级商店 exclusive shop
糕点店 pastrycook's shop
工艺美术品商店 handicraft and art service store; art and craft shop
工艺品商店 handicrafts shop
古玩店 antique shop
国外代销店 foreign agency
国有商店 state store
合作商店 cooperative store
花鸟店 florist and bird shop
花摊 flower stall
化妆品店 cosmetics shop
货摊 stall
纪念品商店 souvenir shop; gift shop
寄卖商店 commission shop; secondhand shop; consignment store
家具商店 furniture shop
家具装饰用品商店 upholstery shop
家用电器商店 household electric appliance store
酱菜店 sauce and pickle shop
街头小摊 street vending stand
金器商店 goldsmith's shop
经销店 agency
镜框商店 picture frame store
旧货店 second-hand store
旧货摊 junk stall
旧书店 second-hand bookstore
乐器店 musical instrument shop
理发店 barbershop; hairdresser
连锁商店 chain store
联号商店 multiple store
廉价商店 discount shop
廉价杂货店 dime store(Am.)
零售商店 retail shop
路边零售小摊 pitch
帽店 hat store
美发厅 hairdresser; hairdressing saloon
美术材料用品商店 art supply store
免税商店 duty-free shop
面包点心店 bakery; breadery
面包店 baker's shop
女服装店 couturier; dressmaker's
批发商店 wholesale shop
皮革制品商店 leather products store
皮货店 furriery; furrier's shop
汽水摊 snack stand (Am.)
秋令商品百货店 autumn department store
日夜商店 day and night store; round-the-clock store
日用五金商店 commodity metals store
肉店 butcher's (shop)
肉摊 butcher's stall
三明治店 sandwich shop; hot dogtorium
山货铺 shop selling rustic articles of wood, bamboo, clay, etc.
山货土产商店 forest and native products store
商场 emporium
烧烤熏腊食品店 barbecuer and curer's shop
赊销商店 tally shop
时新商店 boutique
食品店 food shop; provision shop
食品售货亭 refreshment kiosk
食品杂货店 grocer's shop; grocery store
首饰店 jeweler's shop; jewelry store
售货亭 kiosk
书报亭 news kiosk
书店 bookstore; bookshop
蔬菜水果店 green grocer's (store)
熟食店 delicatessen shop

水果店 fruit store; fruiterer's
水果摊 fruit stall; fruit stand
糖果点心店 confectioner's shop; candy and cake store
糖果店 sweet shop; confectionery; candy store
特约商店 contractor's shop
特约维修店 special repair shop
体育用品商店 sports store
土特产商店 native and special products store
外币兑换商店 foreign money exchange shop
玩具店 toy store
委托商店 commission shop; secondhand shop
文教用品商店 school supply and stationery store
五金店 hardware shop
戏服店 the costumer's (shop)
乡村商店 village store
小百货商店 junior department store
小吃摊 refreshment stand
小店 one horse show; modest shop
小卖部 buffet; snack counter; retail department
小杂货店 mixed shop
鞋店 shoe shop; shoemaker's
鞋帽店 headwear and footwear shop
信托店 commission shop; secondhand store
修理部 repair shop; fix-it shop
烟草店 tobacconist's store
眼镜店 eyeglasses shop; optician's store
药房 chemist's; pharmacy; drug store (Am.)
药铺 shop or store of traditional Chinese medicines
野味店 game store
邮购商店 mail order house
油漆店 paint shop
友谊商店 friendship store
有篷货摊 booth
鱼店 fishmonger's (shop); fish dealer's (shop)
杂货店 grocery; chow-chow shop; general shop
早晚店 before-and-after hours shop
展销商店 exhibition shop
照相机商店 camera shop
折扣商店 discount shop
支店 branch store; branch of a shop, firm, etc.
中心店 central shop
中药店 Chinese medicinal herbs store
中药铺 shop or store of traditional Chinese medicines
钟表店 clock and watch shop
珠宝店 jeweller's (shop)
竹木器店 bamboo and wooden articles store
专卖店 speciality store
字画店 picture shop
自行车商店 bicycle shop
总店 head shop

5. 商品 Commodity

(1) 商品种类 Types of Goods

百货 general merchandise
半成品 semi-manufactured goods; semi-finished articles
本地货 local product
必需品 necessities; necessaries
玻璃制品 glassware
舶来品 foreign goods; imported goods
布匹类货品 yard goods

残次商品 substandard commodity
残存货 old stock
残品 defective goods
残缺商品 defective goods; flawed goods
草制品 straw product
长期销售品 long seller
畅销货 best seller; fast seller; salable item
畅销商品 best seller; top seller
炒货 roasted seeds and nuts
陈货 old shock; shopworn goods
陈旧货 obsolete goods; shopworn goods
成品 end product; finish product
出口货 exports; outbound freight; exportation
出口商品 export goods
出口转内销商品 export goods withdrawn for sale on home market
初级产品 primary goods
初级商品 primary commodity
处理品 goods sold at reduced prices
处理商品 disqualified goods; goods sold at reduced prices
传统商品 traditional goods
次货 inferior goods; substandard goods
次品 undergrade goods; defective goods
粗制品 semi-finished product
存货 goods in stock; existing stock
大路货 popular goods of dependable quality
呆滞商品 slow-selling goods
代用品 substitute
代用商品 substituting commodity; substitute
蛋品 egg product
灯具 lighting fixture
等外品 substandard product
低档商品 low-priced goods
低质产品 shoddy goods
地方特色传统商品 special traditional products
调味品 flavouring; seasoning; condiment
定量供应商品 goods on ration; rationed goods
豆制品 bean product
对路商品 marketable commodities
方便商品 convenience goods
纺织品 textile; fabrics
复制商品 reproduction goods
副产品 by-product; sideline products
副品 substandard goods
副食品 non-staple food
干货 dried goods
高档商品 high-priced goods
高质产品 quality goods
工业品 manufactured goods; industrial product
工艺品 articles of handicraft art
罐头商品 canned goods
国货 China-made goods
海货 marine products; sea food
行货 crudely made articles
合成商品 composite commodity
合格商品 quality goods; up-to-standard goods
黑货 smuggled goods
化工产品 chemical product
化妆品 cosmetics
化妆品 cosmetics; make-up
货品 kinds or types of goods
积压商品 dead stock
级外产品 offgrade product; substandard goods
季节性商品 seasonable commodity
寄售商品 consignment goods

加工产品 handmade product
家用物品 household supplies
假货 counterfeit goods
贱货 cheap goods
紧俏商品 goods in great demand
紧缺商品 commodities in short supply
进口货 imported goods; imports
进口商品 imported goods
经济商品 economic goods
精品 fine quality goods; quality goods
旧货 secondhand goods
快货 goods in great demand; goods which sell well
烂货 worthless goods
冷背商品 unsaleable goods
冷货 goods not much in demand; dull goods
廉价品 cheap goods; bargain
林产品 forest product
流行商品 popular item; hot item
铝制品 aluminium product
落后产品 outmoded product
麻织品 linen fabrics
毛织品 woolen knitwear; wool fabrics
冒牌货 adulterated goods; faker
棉织品 cotton goods; cotton textiles
免税商品 duty-free goods
免证供应的商品 non-rationed goods
名牌货 goods of famous brand; name brand
名特产品 speciality; brand-name speciality
木制品 wooden ware
内销商品 goods made for domestic market
奶制品 milk product
耐用商品 durable goods
耐用消费商品 consumer durable; durable consumer goods
年货 special purchases for the Spring Festival
农产品 agricultural product; farm produce
农副产品 farm produce and sideline products
农用工业品 farm oriented industrial goods
皮革制品 leather goods
皮货 fur; pelt
平价商品 fair-price goods
全国优秀产品 national quality product
热门货 goods in great demand; popular goods
日用工业品 daily-use industrial goods
日用品 daily necessities
日用消费品 goods for everyday consumption
日用杂货 various household supplies
乳制品 dairy product
山货 forestry produce; forest product
上等货 first-class goods; quality goods
奢侈商品 luxury goods; luxuries
剩货 surplus goods
湿水货 water damaged goods
食品 foodstuff; food; provision
市场商品 market goods
试产商品 trial-produced goods
试销品 test product
试用品 trial product
手工业品 handicraft articles
手工艺品 articles of handicraft art
水产品 aquatic product
丝织品 silk knit goods
私货 smuggled goods; contraband goods
特价品 leader
特价商品 bargain-priced goods
特殊商品 particular kind of commodity
特种规格商品 goods of anomalous size
体育用品 sporting goods
头等品 first rate goods; top quality goods
土特产品 local and subsidiary products
脱销商品 out-of-stock commodity

外货 foreign goods; imported goods
外路货 goods from other places
外销剩余品 leftover export products
违禁品 contraband (goods)
文化用品 cultural goods
五金商品 hardware
稀货 rare goods
下脚货 inferior goods
鲜货 fresh fruit or vegetables
现货 spot goods
消费商品 consumer goods
小百货 small articles of daily use
小商品 small commodities
新到货 new arrival
新商品 new commodities
新鲜蔬菜 green goods
畜产品 livestock product
洋货 imported goods; foreign goods
样品 sample (product); specimen
药品 medicine and chemical reagents
一般商品 ordinary commodity
一等品 top quality goods
一级商品 first-class goods
议价商品 negotiated-priced goods
易变商品 perishable goods
易燃品 inflammable goods
易损品 fragile goods
营养品 nutriment
优等品 high-class product; first-rate product
杂货 sundry goods; groceries
展出品 exhibits; display
针织品 knit goods; knitwear
征税货物 dutiable goods
正品 certified goods; quality goods
制成品 finished production
制品 product; goods
滞销货 slow-selling goods
滞销商品 slow seller; unmarketable goods
主要商品 staple commodity; main item
专卖品 monopoly; speciality
滋养品 nourishing food; nutriment
走私货 smuggled goods

(2) 商品价格 Price of Goods

半价 half price
半价优惠 50% off the price
保留价格 reserve price; reservation price
比价 comparative price
变相涨价 disguised price increases; camouflaged price hikes
标明的价格 marked price
表上价格 list price
不变价格 fixed price; constant price
不二价 fixed price
不合理价格 fancy price; unreasonable price
采购价格 procurement price
参考价格 reference price
差价 price differential; price difference
超购加价 surplus above the purchase quota
成本价格 cost price
成交价格 concluded price
出厂价 producer price; factory's price
出口价格 export price
处理价格 reduced price; bargain price
打价 bargain; haggling over the price
大涨大落 fluctuating violently; sharp changes; violent fluctuations
大涨价 huge price increases; heavy advance; price soaring
单价 unit price
等价交换 exchange at equal value
低于成本的价格 below-cost price

地区差价 regional price (difference)
调节物价 regulating prices
调整价格 adjusting a price; price adjustment
定价 nominal price
斗价 reasoning for a better price
浮动价格 floating price; fluctuating price
附加价格 extra price
工厂价 factory price
公价(官价)official price
公开招标价格 competitive price
公平价格 fair price; just price
公议价格 convention price
购买价格 purchasing price
估计价格 estimated price
估价 assessing a price; price assessment
固定价格 fixed price; set price
广告价格 advertised price
规范价格 stipulated price
国际市场价格 international market price
国内市场价格 domestic market price
国营牌价 state-listed price
过高的价格 prohibitive price; exorbitant price
含佣价格 price including commission; commission included price
合理价格 reasonable price
合同价格 contract price
黑市价格 black market price
滑动价格 sliding-scale price
基价 basic price; base price
集市贸易价 rural fair price
计算价格 calculating a price
季节差价 seasonal price difference
季节性价格 seasonal price
加高价格 marking up a price
加价 raise the price
价格暴跌 price slumping; price nosediving
价格标准 price standard
价格波动 price fluctuating; price fluctuation
价格波动幅度 price zone
价格补贴 price subsidies; subsidized price
价格差异 price variance
价格呆滞 price dull
价格弹性 price elasticity
价格倒挂 purchasing prices higher than selling prices
价格调节 price readjustment; price regulation
价格动态 price movements
价格冻结 price freeze
价格幅度 price range
价格改革 price reform
价格公道 modest cost; reasonable prices
价格估定 price estimating
价格管制 price control
价格回涨 rebound in prices
价格积数 price-aggregate
价格极限 price limit
价格结构 price mechanism
价格竞争 price competition
价格剧降 price falling rapidly
价格开放 lifting of price control
价格看涨 price taking an upward trend
价格控制 price control
价格理论 price theory
价格猛涨 price skyrocketing; price soaring
价格盘旋上升 price spiraling
价格平稳 price well maintained
价格倾销 price dumping
价格趋平 price levelling off
价格日疲 price sagging
价格体系 price system

价格突降 price tobogganing
价格稳升 price advancing
价格下降 price declining
价格向量 price vector
价格消费曲线 price-consumption curve
价格战 price war
价格政策 price policy
价格制订 price setting
价格制度 price system
价值法则 law of value
价值规律 law of value
减低价格 marking down a price
减价 reducing a price; price reduction
建议价格 suggested price
贱价 giveaway price
降价 lowering a price
进口价格 import price
进销差价 differences between purchasing and selling price
净价 net price
竞争价格 competitive price
九五折 5% off the price
旧价 old price
开价 making price
开盘价格 opening price
开市价 initial price
空前最低价 lowest-ever price
空前最高价 highest-ever price
理论价格 theoretical price
零售价格 retail price
垄断价格 monopolistic price; monopoly price
论价 price haggling
落价 fall in price; dropping in price
买方还价 buyer's returned price
买价 buying price
卖价 selling price
卖主要价 seller's asking price
毛价 gross price
弥合价格差距 bridging a price gap
内定价格 administered price
拍卖价格 auction price
牌价 list price; market quotation
批发价 wholesale (trade) price
批零差价 differences between wholesale and retail price
票面价格 call price; face value
平均价格 average price
倾销价格 dumping price
清仓价 clearance price
全价 reasonable price
全面价格 all-round price
让价 price concession
蠕动性物价 crawling peg
杀价 demanding a lower price
擅自提价 price to be raised without permission
伸缩性价格 flexible price
时价 current price; market price
实价 actual price
市场价格 market price
市价表 price current; price list
收购牌价 purchasing price
收盘价格 closing price
赎价 ransom price
抬价 raising the commodity prices
讨价还价 price bargaining
特高价 fancy price
特价 red tag
提价 raising a price
同业卖价 trade price
统购价格 state monopoly purchasing price
统销价格 state monopoly marketing price

统一价格 unified price
投标价格 price tendered; price bidden
推算价格 constructed price
物价回降 price reduction
物价水平 price level
物价指数 price index
物价总水平 general price level
物价总指数 general price index
现货价格 spot price
现市价格 market value; market price
现行价格 prevailing price; current price
限定价格 limited price; reserve price
削价 cutting price; lowering price
消费价格 consumer price
协定价格 agreement price
新价 new price
虚价 nominal price
压价 forcing prices down; demanding a lower price
已调整价格 adjusted price
议价 negotiated price
原价 original price; regular price
暂定价格 provisional price
折价 evaluating interns of money
正常价格 normal price
转售价格 resale price
总价 total price
最低限价 floor price; final price
最高限价 ceiling price; maximum price
最后价格 last price; final price
作价 fixing a price fop something; evaluating

(3) 商品品质和数量 Quality and Quantity of Commodity

标准品质 standard quality
充足的数量 liberal quantity
大路货品质 fair average quality
大数量 large quantity
大众化品质 popular quality
到货品质 landed quality
到货数量 landed quantity
低品质 low quality
第一流的品质 quality certificate
额外数量 extra quantity
高级品 goods of quality
高品质 high quality
估计数量 estimated quantity
常规品质 usual quality
好品质 fair quality
合销品质 good merchantable
后续数量 further quantity
精美的品质 fine quality
精选的品质 choice quality; selected quality
巨大数量 enormous quantity; huge quantity
可观的数量 sizable quantity
劣品质 bad quality; poor quality
品质不合格 off quality
品质证明书 quality certificate
平均数量 average quantity
若干数量 certain quantity
上等品质 top quality
实惠的数量 useful quantity
适当的数量 reasonable quantity
数量配比 quantitative proportion
数量折扣 quantity discount
数量指标 *quantity index*
同等数量 equal quantity
头等品质 first-class quality; first-rate quality
完好的品质 sound quality
未知量 unknown quantity
下等品质 inferior quality
相当大的数量 considerable quantity

相应的数量 corresponding quantity
小数量 small quantity
一般品质 common quality
一致的品质 uniform quality
优等品质 superior quality
优良的品质 excellent quality
优质低价 quality up and price down
有问题的品质 questionable quality
有限数量 limited quantity
质地特优 extra superior quality
中等数量 *moderate quantity*
装船品质 high quality
装船数量 shipped quantity
追加数量 additional quantity
准确数量 exact quantity
总数量 total quantity
足够的数量 sufficient quantity
最大数量 maximum quantity
最好的品质 best quality
最小数量 minimum quantity

(4) 商品包装 Commodity Packing

包装标记 packing mark
包装不符 variation in packing
包装材料 packing material
包装成本 packing cost
包装尺寸 packing size
包装费用 packing expenses; wrapping charges
包装服务 packing service
包装工厂 packing shop
包装工程 package engineering
包装工业 packaging industry
包装机器 packing machine
包装技术 packing technology
包装明细表 packing list
包装人 packer
包装设备 packaging facilities
包装设计 packaging design
包装条件 conditions of packing; terms of packaging
包装行 pack house
包装形状 packing form; packing shape
包装要求 packing requirements
包装整齐(in) neat package
不合适的包装 inadequate packing
出口包装 *export packing; export packaging*
打包 packing and crating
防漏包装 leakage-proof packing
防漏气包装 air-tight packaging
防水包装 water-proof packing
防碎包装 breakage-proof packing
分隔包装法 fractional packing
改装 re-packing; re-packaging
改装费用 re-packing charges
惯常包装 customary packing
加工费 processing charges
加固包装 reinforced packing
紧密包装法 compact packing
紧身包装法 contour packing
捆扎 bundling
内包装 *inner packing; inner packaging*
轻率包装 imprudent packing
散装包装法 bulk packing
特别包装 special packing
条形包装 strip packing
外包装 outer packing; outer packaging
外表装潢 surface treatment
小型包装 small packing
压缩包装法 squeeze packing
一次性合用包装 one-service packing
原始包装 original packing

直接包装 immediate
中性包装 neutral packing

6. 商业管理和经营 Commercial Administration and Operation

(1) 商业管理 Commercial Administration and Management

标价过高 overpricing
采购代理业务 purchasing commission
采购管理 purchasing management
采购频率 frequency of purchase
彩券 raffle ticket
差价 price differentials
厂家报价 maker offer
当票 pawn ticket
定量供应票证 ration card
公定行市表 official list
购买券 goods ticket
固定报价 firm offer
国营商业 state commerce
过高的索价 overcharge
合法商业 legitimate business
核价 valuation
还价 counteroffer
集体商业 collective commerce
价格信号 price signal
价格预测 price expectation
讲价钱 chaffer; bargain; haggling over the price
降低标价 mark down
廉价 cheapness
粮食供应证 ration book
临时执照 provisional charter
零售业务 retail business
配给证 ration card
批发业务 wholesale business
确定零售价 price fixing
全面质量管理 total quality; total quality management
商标管理法规 trademark regulations
商标权 trademark right; ownership of trademark
商标注册 trademark registration
商品包装 commodity package
商品便览 sales manual
商品分级管理 method of differentiated management
商品管理 commodity management
商品检验 commodity inspection
商品流通 commodity circulation; the flow of commodities
商品贸易平衡 merchandise trade balance
商品综合方案 integrated commodity program
商情晴雨表 business barometer
商情预测 business forecasting
商业簿记 commercial bookkeeping
商业采购 commercial procurement
商业贷款 commercial loan
商业调查 business survey
商业调度 business arrangement
商业调节手段 commercial leverage
商业动态 commercial trends
商业对策 business game
商业法 commercial law; business law
商业风险 commercial risk; business risk
商业符号 commercial symbols
商业改进 better business
商业关系 business relationship
商业惯例 trade usage; business practice
商业广告 commercial advertising

商业合同 commercial contract
商业合资 commercial partnership
商业环境 business environment
商业回扣 commercial rebate
商业会计 business accountancy
商业机密 commercial secret
商业教育 commercial education
商业街 commercial street; trading street; business street
商业金融 commercial finance
商业竞争 commercial competition
商业旅行 business trip
商业冒险 business venture
商业名片 business card
商业票据 commercial bill; mercantile paper
商业平价 commercial par
商业赊欠 merchandise credit
商业事务 business affairs
商业数据处理 business data processing
商业数学 business arithmetic
商业特权 special commercial privileges
商业贴现 commercial rediscount
商业通信 business communication
商业投资 commercial investment
商业网 network of trading establishments; trade network
商业网点 commercial network
商业往来 commercial intercourse
商业文化 commercial culture
商业萧条 commercial depression
商业协定 commercial agreement
商业新闻 commercial news
商业信贷 commercial loans and credits
商业信托 business trust
商业信用 merchandise credit
商业行话 business jargon
商业性营运 commercial operation
商业循环 business cycle
商业应用 business application
商业用语 commercial terms
商业预算 business budget
商业折扣 trade discount; trade allowance
商业状况 business conditions
商业咨询 business reference
商业资料 business material
商战 commercial war; trade war
私人商业 private commerce
抬价 forcing
特许营业执照 charter
提高标价 mark up
物价波动 fluctuation of prices
物价飞涨 skyrocketing; soaring prices
物价管理 price control
物价监督 price supervision
物价检查 price check
物价津贴 price support; price rise; price upswing
物价上涨 price enhancement
物价哨兵 commodity price sentries
物价稳定 stable price
物价下跌 price drop; sag
物价压平 rollback
物价指数 index of prices
限价 price limit
行情表 tabulated quotation
行商业 transient business
一般提价 general price increase
议价 price negotiation
营业登记证 business registration certificate
营业税 business profit tax
营业执照 business license
优先购买权 preemption

杂货业务 grocery trade
赠券 gift coupon
折扣商品优待券 rebate coupon
重新出价 reoffer
专买权 monopoly
专卖权 exclusive rights
自由报价 free offer

(2) 商业经营 Commercial Operation

按质论价 fixing prices according to the quality of products
本钱 principal sum
本小利微 having tiny funds and very small earning
产销见面 linking production with sales
长期经营 long-standing business dealings
成交点 commercial base
打烊 closing time
电脑营业 computerized service
懂行 knowing the business
冻结的资产 frozen assets
分户经营 individual household operation
分散经营 decentralized operation
复业 reestablishing business
个人资本 individual capital
工贸结合 integrating industry and trade
公平交易 square dealing
公司经营 company management
公司事务 company affairs
国营 state-operated; state-run
合法经营 lawful operation
合法买卖 licit traffic
合伙经营 running a business in partnership
合理作价 fair pricing
合营 jointly-owned; jointly-operated
合作经营 cooperative business operation
集市贸易 country markets; market fair; village fairs
集体交易 block transaction
集体经营 collective operation
计划调拨 planned allocation
计划商品管理 commodities under planned control
计划收购 planned state purchase
记账交易 transaction for account
家庭经营 family-run operation
贱买贵卖 buying cheap and selling dear
借贷资本 loan capital
经商 engaging in trade; going into business
经营成本 operating costs
开办费 promotion
开业 opening business; starting business
联营方式 form of joint operation
零售 retail
零售联营 retail chain
零售物价总水平 general level of retail sales
零售销售额 retail sales
零售总额 total volume of retail sales
流动资产 liquid assets
农村集市贸易 country market
盘点 checking; making an inventory of
批发购进 buying wholesale
批发贸易 wholesale trade
批发售出 selling (by) wholesale
批发物价指数 wholesale price index
批发销售额 wholesale sales
批发折扣 trade discount; distributor discount
批零兼营 conducting both wholesales and retail business
破产清算 liquidation
生意 business; trade

生意经 knack of doing business; shrewd business sense
生意清淡 dull business
生意兴隆 brisk trade; booming business
实物交易 barter trade
私营 privately-owned; privately-operated
停业 stopping doing business
停止营业日 closing day
统一经营 unified operation
委托代销(commodity) be sold on a commission basis
委托书 proxy
委托业务 commission business
现场交货 delivery on spot
现货购进 spot purchase
现货交易 spot transaction; over-the-counter trading
现金定货 cash order
现金购买 cash purchase
现金交易 cash transaction
现买现卖 hand-to-mouth buying
现销 sale by real cash
小本经营 business with a small capital; doing business in a small way
歇业 closing a business; going out of business
信用第一 credit first
信用交易 transaction with credit
信用危机 credit crisis
信用制度 credit system
休业 suspending business
业务基金 operating funds
营业 doing business
营业报告 operating report; business report
营业比率 operating ratio
营业表 operating statement
营业登记费 business registration fee
营业繁忙时间 busy shopping period
营业费用 operating expense; business expense
营业分配单位 operating agency
营业分析 business analysis
营业计划 operating plan
营业亏损 operating deficit
营业利润 operating profit
营业能力 business ability
营业年度 business year
营业时间 business hours
营业事务 operating affairs
营业收入 business income; operating income
营业税 business profit tax
营业体制 structure of business unit
营业现金流动 cash flow from operation
营业项目 business items
营业中 in business
预购定金 advance payments for future purchase
预购合同 forward purchasing contract
暂停营业 business temporarily suspended
招徕顾客 solicit trade
照常营业 business as usual
重新开业 resuming business
周转金 revolving fund
专卖 having a monopoly in; having exclusive rights to sell
专门贸易 special trade
资本总额 capital investment
资金筹措 raising
综合经营 multipurpose economic undertakings
做成一笔生意 making a deal; striking a bargain
做买卖 engaging in trade

做生意 doing business; doing trade
做生意发财 making fortune by commerce
做生意诀窍 trick of the trade; business knack
做一笔好买卖 making a good trade

(3) 销售 Sale

按标准出售 sale by standard
按瓶出售 selling in bottles
按商标出售 selling by the dozen
半价出售 sale at half price
磅秤 pound scale; platform scales
包销 contracting to sell goods; be the sole agent for certain products
标价签 price tag
标卖 selling at a market price
玻璃橱 glass case
薄利多销 quick sales and small profit
拆卖 selling by the piece
产销额 volume of production and marketing
畅销 be in great demand; selling well
陈列橱窗 show window
陈列柜 display case; showcase
陈列架 display shelf
陈列商品 goods on display; displayed goods
成交额 volume of business
成批出售 sale by bulk
出售 sale; offer for sale; selling
出样销售 sale by sample
促销活动 sales promotion
搭卖法 tie-in sale
搭售 tied sale
大生意 big sale
代售 be commissioned to sell something
代销 sales on a commission basis
待售货 goods for sale
倒卖 reselling at a profit
低于原价出售 selling under prime cost
电子秤 electronic scale
电子零售 e-tailing
定销 fixing the quotas for marketing
兜售 peddling; hawking
兜销 finding customers for trade
发货 sending out goods; delivering goods
发售 putting on sale; selling
访销 promotion sales
非法销售 illicit sale
分级销售 sale by grade
附有赠品的销售 gift enterprise
杆秤 steelyard; lever scales
规格 specifications
柜台秤 counter scale
厚利多销 large profits and quick turnover
货架 goods shelf
货郎鼓 drum-shaped rattle; rattle drum
计重出售 sale by weight
寄售 consigning for sale on commission; consignment
减价日 bargain day
减少销售额 diminish sales
交货 delivering goods
叫卖 peddling; hawking
经售 sale on commission; distributing
经销(selling) on commission
开市钟 market bell
库存量大 stock ample; stock large
库存量小 stock light; stock small
亏本出售 selling below cost; selling at a loss
廉价出售 selling at a low price; bargain sale
廉价处理 concessional disposal
廉价优待 bargain order
量布尺 foot rule

买卖 buying and selling; business; deal
卖得快 selling well
贸易额 volume of trade
没有销路 finding no sale; finding no market
门市出售 sale retail over the counter
内销 selling in the home market
年销售量 annual sales
拍卖 auction; selling off goods at reduced prices
盘称 steelyard with a pan
抛售 dumping large stocks of merchandise in order to force down prices
配售 ration
品种 variety
平均销售额 average sale
倾销 dumping
商标 trade mark; brand
商品陈列台 gondola
上货 exhibiting goods for sale
上市 be on sale
赊销 selling on credit
识货 knowing all about the goods
世界范围销售 world-wide sale
试销 trial sale
试用期 trial period
收款机 cash register
售出比例 selling rate
甩卖 selling off goods at reduced prices
摊贩用伞架 umbrella stand
摊售 spreading out goods for sale in booth
提货 picking up goods
统购统销 state monopoly for purchase and marketing
投标出售 sale by tender
推销 promoting sales
推销成本 selling cost
推销技术 selling techniques
退货 return of goods
脱销 be sold out; out of stock; stock running out
外销 for sale aboard or in another part of the country
网络零售 e-tailing
惜售 be reluctant to sell out
系统化销货 systematized sales
现金交易 sale for cash
销货佣金 selling commission
销路 sale; market
销路不佳 poor sales; lack of a market
销路好 salability
销路很好 having a good sale; finding a good market
销售 sale; selling; marketing
销售淡季 period of slack
销售调查 marketing research; distributive trade survey
销售额 sales volume
销售技术 sale technique
销售价格 selling price
销售量 sales volume
销售税 sales tax
销售体系 marketing system
销售旺季 peak sales period
销售危机 selling crisis
销售总额 total sale; aggregate sales
行销 be on sale; selling
义卖 charity bazaar
营业额 turnover; volume of business
营业用品 operating supplies
有奖销售 incentive sale
运销 transporting goods to other places for sale
增加销售额 increasing sales

展销 sales exhibition
滞销 unmarketable; unsalable
转卖 reselling
转售 selling what one has bought
自动售货机 penny-in-the-slot; slot machine
自销 sales through one's own channel
自动收款机 ACM; automatic checkout machine

(4) 商业利润 Profit from Business

暴利 sudden huge profit
薄利 bare profit; small profit; poor profit
不为营利 not for profit
不正当利润 unfair profit
过高利润 exorbitant profit; unreasonable profit
合法利润 legitimate profit
获利 making a profit
净利 clear profit; net profit
巨额利润 big profit; enormous profits
扣除成本后的利润 profit over cost
亏本 losing money in business; at a loss
亏空 be in debt; be in the red; deficit; debt
亏累 showing repeated deficits
亏欠 be in arrears; having a deficit
亏蚀 losing (money) in business
亏损 loss deficit
利润边际 profit margin
利润差额 profit gap
利润计量 profit measurement
利润率 profit rate; profit margin
利润缩减 profit squeeze
利润指标 profit norm; profit index
垄断利润 monopoly profit
卖方利润 profit to the seller
毛利 gross profit
年利 annual profit
十分有利 highly profitable
实利 net profit
双倍利润 double profit
微利 narrow margin of profit; bare profit
无利交易 transaction without profit
盈亏 profit and loss
营利 seeking profit
赢利 profit
有利可图 be profitable
余利 net profit; extra profit
折本 losing money in business
折本生意 losing business; bad bargain
纸上利润 paper profit
重利 huge profit
资本利润 profit on capital
总利润 gross profit; total profit

(5) 商业文件 Commercial Papers

保荐信 letter of guarantee (L.T./LT)
保险信 letter of insurance
保证书 letter of assurance
背书信 letter orders
采购单 purchase order
查询信 letter of reference
承兑函 letter of acceptance
代理收款委托书 letter of delegation
代理证书 letter of attornment
担保书 letter of undertaking
订单 order
订货信 letter orders
定货单 contract for goods
发货单 bill of goods; invoice
发票明细单 invoice specification
公函采购单 letter purchase order

估价单 estimate
货价单 direction
交货凭据 proof of delivery
交货收据 delivery receipt
接受订单 accepting an order
解约书 letter of inquiry
开发票 *making out a bill*; *writing a receipt*
空白发货单 billhead
联运提货单 through bill of lading
零售发票 retail invoice
赔偿保证书 letter of request
批准书 letter of ratification
请求信 letter of cancellation
权利转移证书 letter of transfer
权益转让书 letter of subrogation
确认书 letter of indemnity
商品目录 *inventory*; *catalogue*
商业便笺 memo
商业发票 commercial bill; commercial invoice
商业合同 commercial contract
商业汇票 commercial draft
商业票据 trade bills; commercial paper; business paper
商业条约 commercial treat
商业文件 business document
商业信件 commercial letters
商业账簿 trade book
商业证券 commercial bond; business voucher
收据 *voucher*; *receipt*
收据簿 receipt book
售货收据 voucher
授权证书 letter of authorization
书信备查 letter reference
书信电 letter telegram
索赔书 letter of hypothecation
特许证书 letters of overt
提货单 bill of lading (B/L)
提货担保书 letter of guarantee for production of bill of lading
通知单 letter of notice
委任代管函 letter of conservator
委任代理函 letter of procuration
委任管理函 letter of administration
委托书 letter of attorney
信用保证书 letter of guarantee (L/G)
信用代管函 letter of trust
询价信 letter of intent
意向书 letter of intention
增值税发票 *value added tax invoice*; V.A.T. invoice
专利证书 letter of patent

(二) 海关 Customhouse

1. 海关与海关人员 Customhouse and Customs Officers

本国税务员 local clerk
灯塔管理员 light keeper
地方关 district house
动物检疫所 animal quarantine service
分关 branch
港口调查员 port investigator
港口海关 *harbour customs house*; port customs house
关警 customs guard
海关仓库 *customs warehouse*
海关船旗 customs boat flag
海关打字员 customs typist
海关大楼 *customs building*
海关代理人 customs attorney
海关当局 customs authorities

海关登录员 *customs registrar*
海关关长 customs commissioner; head customs officer
海关关卡 customs barrier
海关管辖边境 customs frontier
海关货棚 customs shed
海关缉私部门 preventive service
海关监督区 *customs supervision zone*
海关检查人员 customs inspector; rummager
海关检查员 customs examiner
海关检查站 customs inspection post
海关鉴定官 customs appraiser
海关警察 customs police
海关境界 customs area
海关扣留所 customs shed
海关律师 customs attorney; customs lawyer
海关免税仓库 customs free depot
海关旗 customs flag
海关人员 customs officer; customs official
海关入口 *customs entrance*
海关书记员 customs copyist
海关速记员 customs stenographer
海关围栏 customs fence
海关信号旗 customs signal flag
海关验货员 customs examiner
海关总督 Customs Bureau
海关总署 the General Administration Customs
海关组织 customs organization
海头码头 customs jetty
缉私船 antismuggling vessel
缉私队 *search party*
缉私人员 anti-contraband personnel
缉私员 preventive officer; revenue officer
稽查员 tide waiter
检疫人员 quarantine officer
检疫所 quarantine service
检疫站 quarantine office
检疫站工作人员 quarantine officer worker
实验室技术人员 laboratory technician
试用税务员 probationary assistant
税务员(海关)clerk
一级税务员 first clerk
医务官员 *medical officer*
支关 subbranch
植物检疫所 plant quarantine service

2. 海关事务 Customs Affairs

保税货物 bonded goods
报关 customs declaration
报关单 bill of entry; customs declaration form
报关代理人 customs agent
报关费 customs declaration fee
报关物品 things to be declared
报关员 declarant
舱单 *manifest*
查船 inspection of ship; search of ship
查禁走私(缉私)prevention of smuggling
查扣物品凭单 seizure ticket
出港许可证 port clearance
出境许可证 exit permit; departure permit
出口报关单 declaration outwards
出口货物 exported goods
出口检疫 export quarantine
出口结关 customs clearance; clearing goods & vessel at the Customs
出口清单 export manifest
出口申报 *export declaration*
船舶出口申报书 application for customs clearance
船舶进口报告书 report of ship's entry
船舶执照 ship licence

船员更动报告 crew replacement report
船员清单 crew list
船只扣留 detention of vessel
登陆证 landing permit
对违禁品的没收 confiscation of contraband
吨位丈量证书 tonnage measurement certificate
放行 release
告发 information
告发者 informant
个人用品(旅客)personal effects
国籍证书 certificate of registry
国际航运船舶监管 supervision and control over vessels engaged in international navigation
国际列车监管 supervision and control over railway trains on international service
国际民航机的监管 supervision and control over civil aircraft on international service
过境货物 transit cargo
过境货物监管 supervision and control over transit cargo
海关保管 customs custody
海关查扣 customs seizure
海关处理决定 customs decision
海关存款 customs deposit
海关单据 customs documents; customs form
海关担保制度 customs guarantee system
海关登记 customs registration
海关发票 customs invoice
海关罚款 customs fine 海关法 customs code; customs law
海关法庭 customs court
海关放行 customs clearance
海关估价 customs valuation; customs appraised value
海关估值 customs valuation
海关规定 customs requirements
海关规费 customs fees
海关规则 customs regulations
海关规章制度及法令 customs rules and regulations
海关过境单据 customs transit document
海关加封 customs seal
海关加封物品 articles under customs seal
海关监督 customs supervision
海关监管 customs supervision and control
海关检查 customs inspection; customs examination
海关检疫 customs quarantine control
海关警告 customs warning
海关扣留 customs detention
海关临时事务 customs house overtime
海关免检 exemption from customs examination
海关拍卖 customs auction
海关配额制度 customs quota system
海关凭证 customs certificate
海关申报单 customs declaration
海关使用费 customs user fee
海关收据 customs receipt
海关手续 customs procedures; customs formalities
海关手续费 customs house fees
海关手续和准则 customs procedures and norms
海关通路 customs route
海关通行证 customs pass
海关统计 customs statistics
海关文件 customs papers
海关协定 customs agreement
海关许可证明书 customs permit

海关验货单 customs examination list
海关验关 *customs examination*
海关再进口凭证 customs re-entry permit
航程证明书 certificate of itinerary
航行日志 log book
火器申报 firearms declaration
火器申报单 firearms declaration form
货币申报 currency declaration
货物扣留 *detention of cargo*
货运监管 supervision and control over freight transport
减税品 duty-rebated article
检疫 quarantine
检疫对象 quarantine object
检疫范围 quarantine range
检疫期 quarantine period
检疫旗(船挂)yellow flag; yellow jack; Q flag
检疫证 quarantine certificate
结关费 customs clearing charges
结关港(输出港)port of clearance
结关文件 documents on customs clearance
进出国境旅客行李物品监管 supervision and control over personal luggage of passengers arriving and leaving the country
进出国境汽车监管 supervision and control over incoming and out-going motor vehicles
进出口货物监管 supervision and control over import and export
进出口货物明细单 specification of imports and exports
进出口货样、广告监管 supervision and control over imported and exported mercantile samples and advertising matter
进出口礼品监管 supervision and control over imported and exported gift articles
进出口邮递物品监管 supervision and control over imported and exported postal parcels
进出口展览品监管 supervision and control over imported and exported exhibition articles
进口报告书 entry report
进口报关 custom's entry (entering goods & vessel at the Customs)
进口检疫 import quarantine
进口清单 import manifest
进口申报 import declaration
开船证明书 certificate of date of sailing
宽大处理 lenient treatment
离港登记(船只)departure registration
离港证明书 *certificate of departure from port*
旅客行李申报 passenger's baggage declaration
密报 information
密报者 informant
免税品 duty-free article
免验证 laissez-passer
纳税物品 dutiable article
入港登记 entry registration
入港许可证 pratique
入境报告单 declaration inwards
入境许可证 entry permit
入口货物 imported goods
事实记录 statement of facts
适航证明书 certificate of seaworthiness
收取船舶单据 collecting ship's papers
所有权证明书 certificate of owner ship
通关港(进口港)port of entry
通过海关检查 going through customs
通运货物监管 supervision and control over through cargo

退关 shut out
外币申报 foreign currencies declaration
外币申报单 foreign currencies declaration form
外国货物转运准单 transshipment permit for foreign goods
违禁品 contraband
违章案件 case of infringement of regulations
违章案件的处理 decision on a case of infringement of regulations
违章案件的申诉 protest against Customs decision on a case of infringement of regulations
文物出口证明书 certificate for export of cultural relics
虚报 false declaration
验关 customs examination
一般走私案件 ordinary case of smuggling
载重线证明书 loadline certificate
暂行海关法 provisional customs law
战时违禁品 war contraband
征收关税 collection of duty
重大走私案件 serious case of smuggling
转运货物监管 supervision and control over transshipment cargo
走私 smuggling
走私案件 case of smuggling; smuggling case
走私物品 smuggling articles

3. 关税 Tariff

保管费 storage charges; storage fee
保护关税 protective tariff
保税货 bonded goods
报复关税 retaliatory tariff
报关费 customs declaration fee
报税单 tax return
补税(对短征而言)collection of duty short-paid
财政关税 revenue tariff
差价税 variable import levy
出口税 export duty
船舶吨位税 tonnage dues
从价税 ad valorem duty
从量税 specific duty
单一关税 single tariff
吨位税证书 tonnage dues certificate
多档关税税率 multiple tariff
多征的关税 overcollected duty
法定关税税率 statutory tariff
反补贴税 countervailing duty; antisubsidy duty
反倾销税 anti-dumping duty
非歧视关税 nondiscriminatory tariff
复式关税 complex tariff
港口税 port dues
关税 tariff; customs duty
关税保护 tariff protection
关税保证制度 system of customs security
关税报复 tariff retaliation
关税壁垒 tariff barrier; tariff wall
关税初高点 initial height of the tariff
关税法 tariff act
关税法律 customs laws
关税分类 tariff classification
关税分类表 tariff nomenclative
关税负担 incidence of duty
关税改革 tariff reform
关税国境 customs frontier
关税号码 tariff number
关税会议 tariff convention
关税豁免 exemption from customs duty
关税及贸易总协定 General Treaty of Tariff

& Trade; General Agreement on Tariff and Trade
关税减免 tariff concession; exemption and rebatement of duty
关税减让 tariff concession; tariff diminution
关税结构弹性 flexibility in tariff structure
关税率 customs tariff; tariff rate; duty rate
关税率表 tariff schedule
关税率配额 *tariff-rate quotas*
关税配额 tariff quota; customs quota
关税评估 customs valuation
关税普遍优惠制 general preferential duties
关税区 customs territory
关税让步 tariff concessions
关税升级 tariff escalation
关税水平 tariff level
关税税单 customs duty receipt
关税税率 customs tariff
关税税则 customs tariff; customs schedule
关税谈判 tariff bargaining
关税特惠 concession of tariff; tariff preference
关税条约 tariff treaty
关税同盟 tariff union; customs union
关税委员会 tariff committee
关税协定 tariff agreement; tariff compact
关税协商 tariff bargaining
关税形式 types of tariff
关税循环 tariff cycle
关税优惠 tariff preference
关税战 tariff war
关税征收 collection of duty
关税政策 tariff policy
关税制度 *tariff system*
关税自主(权)tariff autonomy
关税最高限额 tariff ceiling
关栈税 bonding fee
国定关税 autonomous tariff
按外交豁免权免税 duty exempted in accordance with diplomatic immunity
国际贸易税则 tariff for foreign trade
国内税 internal tax
过境税 transit duty
海关搬运费 customs charges
海关保税 *customs bond*
海关出口税则 customs export tariff
海关代征工商统一税 consolidated tax to be collected through the Customs
海关罚款 customs fine
海关进口税则 customs import tariff
海关税率 customs tariff
海关税收 customs revenue
海关税则 customs tariff
海关税则目录 customs nomenclature
海关退税 customs drawback
海关退税凭单 customs debenture
海关验货单 particular paper for examination
互惠关税 reciprocal tariff
互惠协定关税 *bargaining tariff*
滑动关税 sliding tariff; flexible tariff
混合关税 mixed duty; compound duty
集中纳税 duty to be paid by importer's head office
加重关税 dual tariff
结关费 customs clearing fee
紧急关税 emergency tariff
进口额外费 import surcharge
进口附加税 import surtax
进口关税 import duties
进口税 import duty
可变关税 flexible tariff
口岸纳税 duty to be paid at port of import

礼节免税 duty exempted as a matter of etiquette
礼遇免税 duty exempted as a matter of courtesy
理舱费 stowage charges
领港费 pilotage
漏税货 smuggled goods
免税进口 duty-free importation
免税入境许可证 permission for duty-free importation
免税物 duty-free things
平舱费 trimming charges
普通关税率 normal tariff; normal rate
普通优惠关税 general preferential tariff
歧视关税 discriminatory tariff; differential tariff
入洪税 dock dues; harbor dues
双挡关税税率 double tariff
税单 duty memo; duty memorandum
特定关税 specific tariff
特惠关税 preferential tariff
特惠关税率 preferential tariff
特准减税 duty partially remitted
特准免税 duty remitted
通过税 transit duty
退税(对溢征而言) refund of duty over-collected
退税证明书 debenture
完税凭证 duty-paid proof
完税收据 duty receipt
未交足的关税 short-paid duty
现存特惠关税 existing preferential tariff
协定费率 tariff rate
协定关税 conventional tariff; agreement tariff
选择关税 selective duty
选择税 alternative duty
一般税率 general tariff
依税则免税 duty exempted by tariff; duty-free by tariff
邮件海关检验费 customs clearing fee on correspondence
有税物 dutiable things
寓禁关税 prohibitive tariff
运河通航费 canal dues
增值税 value added tax
征税物品 things liable to duty
中间税 intermediate tariff
注册费 registration fee
自主关税 national tariff
最低关税率 minimum tariff; minimum rate

(三) 税收 Taxation

1. 税务机构和人员 Tax Authorities and Personnel

地方税务局 local tax bureau
估税员 tax assessor
国家税务局 state tax bureau
收税员 tax collector
税捐稽征处 tax collection office
税务调查员 tax investigator
税务法庭 tax court
税务顾问 tax consultant
税务会计 tax accounting
税务机关 tax authorities
税务稽查员 inspector of taxes
税务稽私员 revenue officer
税务局 tax bureau; taxation bureau
税务局长 *chief of the taxation bureau*
税务人员 revenue agent; tax staff
税务审计 tax audit
税务所 tax-collecting station

税务所长 head of the tax-collecting station
税务员 tax collector
税捐稽征处 tax collection office
税则委员会 tariff commission
通行税及港税征收员 toller

2. 税收种类 Tax Categories

版税 royalty
报复性关税 retaliatory tariff
比例税 proportional tax
补地价 premium
不动产税 real estate
财产税 property tax
财政税 revenue tax
车辆税 vehicle tax
出厂税 factory tax
出口税 export tax
道路税 toll thorough
地产税 land tax; landed estate tax
地方税 local tax
地价税 land value tax
递减税 regressive tax
定率税 rated tax
对人税 personal tax
对物税 impersonal tax
吨税(货、船等的) tonnage tax
法人税 corporation tax
反倾销说 anti-dumping duty
防卫捐 defense tax
房产税 house tax
房地产税 housing and land tax
分摊税 apportioned tax
附加累进所得税 surtax; income duty
附加税 additional tax; super tax
赋税 taxes
改良税 betterment tax
个人所得税 personal income tax; individual income tax
个人直接税 personal tax;
工商统一税 consolidated industry and commerce tax
工商业所得税 tax on industry and commerce returns
工资所得税 wage tax
公路通行税 road toll
公司税 corporate tax
公司所得税 corporation tax; corporate income tax
贡税 tribute and taxes
购买税 purchase tax
股息税 dividends tax
关税 customs duty; tariff
关税外一切税收 internal revenue
国内消费税 excise duty; excise tax
国税 state tax; national tax
过分利润税 excess profit tax
货币税 money tax
货物税 commodity tax; goods tax
季度税 quarterage
继承税 inheritance tax; succession tax
加工商品税 processing tax
加工税 processing tax
甲种车辆税 Grade A vehicle tax
间接税 indirect tax
奖金税 bonus tax
交通税 road traffic tax
进口税 import tax
酒税 alcohol tax; wine tax
就业税 employment tax
捐税 taxes and levies
开业税 occupation tax
馈赠税 gift tax

劳军捐 troopcheering tax
累减税 regressive tax
累进税 progressive tax
累进所得税 graduated income tax; progressive income tax
利得税 profit tax
利润税 profits tax
利息均等税 interest equalization tax
利息税 interest tax
临时税 extraordinary tax
零售营业税 retail sales
农民所得税 occupier's tax
农业税 agricultural tax
牌照税 license tax
契税 deed tax; contract tax
桥梁通行税 toll thorough
人头税 per capita tax; poll tax
商品流通税 commodity circulation tax
商品税 commodity tax
演出税 performance tax
奢侈品税 luxury tax luxurious tax
社会保险税 social security tax
实税 real tax
实物税 tax paid in kind
食盐消费税 consumption on salt
税捐 taxes and levies
所得税 income tax
糖税 sugar tax
特许营业税 franchise tax
特种产品税 tax on specific products
田赋 farm tax
同比例税 proportional tax
投资税 investment tax
屠宰税 tax on slaughtering animals
土地税 land tax
土地增值税 increment tax on land value
退缴税 back tax
外汇税 exchange tax
文化娱乐税 entertainment tax
污染环境的废物税 effluent tax
消费税 consumption tax; excise tax
销售税 sales tax
新税 new tax
虚税 false tax
烟草税 tobacco tax
烟酒税 wine and tobacco tax
筵席税 feast tax
养路税 highway maintenance tax; highway users tax
一次的财产税 capitalized income tax
遗产税 inheritance tax; legacy duty; estate tax
遗嘱认证税 probate duty
乙种车辆税 Grade B vehicle tax
以实物交纳的税 tax in kind
隐税 hidden tax
印花税 stamp tax; stamp duty
营业税 sales tax; business tax; transactions tax
娱乐税 entertainment tax; amusement tax
预扣利息税 interest-with holding tax
寓禁税 prohibitive tax
月票市民所得税 commuter tax
杂税 miscellaneous taxes; sundry tax
增值税 value added tax
赠与税 gift tax
战时利得税 war profit tax
战争税 war tax
证券交易所得税 stock income tax
支出税 expenditure tax
执照税 license tax
直接税 direct tax

中间税 intermediate tax
重税 heavy taxation; oppressive taxation
周转税 receipts tax; turnover tax
筑路税 highway tax
专利税 franchise tax
转让税 shifting tax; transfer tax
追加税 additional tax
资本利得税 capital gains tax
资本税 capital levy
自行车税 bicycle tax
综合税 consolidated tax
综合所得税 unitary income tax
租税 lend tax and other levies

3. 税务管理 Tax Administration

包税 tax farming
包税人 tax farmer
保护关税 protection tariff
报税单 tax return
避税地 tax haven
避税手段 tax shelter
补交拖欠税款 back payment
补税 paying an overdue tax
不予课税 tax exclusion
查税 tax inspection
抽税 levying a bat
出国逃税者 tax exile; tax expatriate
出口品加工免税区 export processing free zone
出口税 export duty
出口退税 export rebate
从源课税 tax at source
贷方税额 tax credit
当期分配捐税 tax allocation with a period
低税率地区 tax haven
抵税公债 tax bond
多重税 multiple tariff
非课税品 tax-free article
分税目 tariff subheading
复合关税税则 complex tariff
赋税减免 tax break
赋税优待 tax benefit
个人减免 personal deduction
个人所得税申报表 individual income tax return
公定价格 tax price
公司税收 company tax
国家税则 national tariff
合法避税 tax avoidance; tax mitigation
核定税款通知书 tax demand notice
互惠税率 reciprocal tariff
互惠协定关税 bargaining tariff
滑动税率 tariff escalation
计划纳税 tax planning
减税 tax reduction; tax abatement; tax cut; tax mitigation; tax break
减退税款 tax rebate
交款书 tax-memo
缴税日程表 tax calendar
紧急课税 tax in jeopardy
捐税转嫁 tax shifting
抗税 tax revolt
可征税收入 taxable income
课税标准 tax basis
课税对象 object of tax
课税方法 tax techniques
课税分成 tax sharing
课税负担 tax burden
课税归宿 tax incidence
课税基础 tax basis
课税扣除 tax deduction

课税年度 taxable year
课税受益原则 tax benefit rule
课税项目 tax items
课税依据 tax base
课税租赁 tax lease
扣缴税款凭证 tax withheld certificate
扣缴义务人 withholding agent
累进税 progressive taxation
累进征税 graduated tax
临时关税 temporary duty
漏税 evading payment of a tax；tax dodging
免税 tax-free；duty-tax；tax exemption
免税出口货 tax-free export
免税方案 tax credit scheme
免税港口 tax haven
免税股息 tax-free dividends
免税进口货物 tax free import
免税利润 tax-free profit
免税期 tax holiday
免税人 exempt
免税声明 tax affidavit
免税售出 tax selling
免税投资 tax-free investment
免税项目 tax-exempt items
免税债券 tax-exempt security
免税证券 tax-exempt securities
免税证 exemption certificate
纳税 paying taxes
纳税单据 tax invoice
纳税公平 tax equity
纳税减免 table of allowances
纳税能力 tax ability；taxable capacity
纳税年度 tax year
纳税凭证 tax payment receipt
纳税清册 tax roll
纳税人 taxpayer；tax bearer
纳税申报书 tax return
纳税通知书 tax paper
纳税义务 tax liability；tax obligation
纳税责任 tax liability
纳税证明 tax certificate
纳税准备金 tax reserve
收税 collection
受益转让课税法 tax benefit transfer
双重税制 double taxation
税额 amount of tax to be paid
税法 law of tax；tax law
税分享 tax sharing
税负 tax burdens
税后个人所得 disposable personal income
税后合同制 after-tax contract system
税后利润 profit after tax
税后所得 income after taxes
税基 tax base
税级 tax bracket
税检 tax inspection
税金 tax and duty
税金扣款 tax withholding
税金平准账户 tax equalization account
税捐贷项 tax-loss credit
税款 tax payment；taxation；tax dues
税款查定 tax assessment
税款调节 tax timing
税款减免 tax relief
税款专用 earmarking of taxes
税利 taxes and profits
税利分流 separating taxes from profits
税率 tax rate；rate of taxation；tariff-rate
税率表 tariff schedule；tax rate schedule
税率等级 grades of tax rate
税目 tax items；taxable items
税票 stamp

税收 tax collection; tax bracket
税收查定 tax assessment
税收等级 tax bracket
税收抵免 tax credit
税收调节 tax regulation
税收调整 tax adjustment
税收法规 tax code
税收分配 tax allocation
税收分享 tax sharing
税收负担 tax bearing; tax burden
税收功能 taxation functions
税收管辖权 tax jurisdiction
税收豁免 tax remission
税收减让 tax concession; tax deduction
税收利益 tax benefit
税收漏洞 tax loophole
税收收入 tax receipts; tax revenue
税收特别抵免 tax-sparing
税收特惠 tax privilege
税收条款 tax clause
税收协定 tax convention
税收优待 tax allowance
税收优惠 tax credit; tax preferences
税收预期票 tax-anticipation note
税收政策 tax policy
税收指数化 tax indexation
税收滞纳 tax delinquency
税务 taxation
税务出售 tax sale
税务处理 tax treatment
税务罚款 tax penalty
税务法令 tax law
税务管理系统 tax administration system (TAS)
税务均衡 tax equalization
税务留置权 tax lien
税务契据 tax deed
税务条约 tax treaty
税源 tax fund
税则 tax regulations
税制 tax system; taxation
税制改革 tax reform
所得税申请书 income tax returns
逃税 tax dodging
逃税人 tax dodger
逃税者 tax dodger; tax evader
特殊减免 particular deduction
特种免税 tax remission
偷税 tax evasion; evading taxes
偷税人 tax dodger
退税 tax refund; tax reimbursement
拖欠税款者 delinquent taxpayer
完税 paying taxes
为抵税拍卖财产 tax sale
无税公债 tax-free bond
无须课税 tax-free
已税商品 taxed commodity; taxed article
印花税票 revenue stamp; duty stamp; fiscal stamp
应付税利润 taxable profit
应付税收益 taxable income
应计税款 accrued taxes; tax accruals
应纳税单位 taxable unit
应纳税额 tax amount payable
应纳税价值 taxable value
应纳税年度 taxable year
应征税款 tax accrued
征税 imposition; levy
征税参考价格 tax reference price
征税单 tax bill
征税估值 tax assessment
征税物品 things liable to duty

征税效应 tax effect
支付税款 tax payment
滞纳金 negligence penalty
重叠计税 tax pyramiding
自由关税区 tariff-free zone
自主关税 autonomous tariff
租税经济 tax economy
租税转嫁 tax shifting

(四)对外贸易 Foreign Trade

1. 国际贸易 International Trade

边境贸易 frontier trade; border trade
补偿贸易 compensation trade; trade of equal values; compensation deals; compensatory trade
不等价贸易 trade of unequal values
出超 excess of exports; export surplus
出口贸易 export trade
创外汇 earning foreign exchange
垂直贸易 vertical trade
单边出口 unilateral export
单边进口 unilateral import
等价贸易 trade of equal values
对外贸易 external trade
对外贸易乘数 foreign trade multiplier
对外贸易额 value of foreign trade
对外贸易方式 foreign trade modes
对外贸易关系 foreign trade relations
对外贸易量 physical volume of foreign trade
对外贸易前景 foreign trade prospects
对外贸易渠道 foreign trade channel
对外贸易资金融通 foreign trade financing
对外贸易总额 total value of foreign trade
对外商品交换 exchange of commodities in foreign trade
多边贸易 multilateral trade
复出口 re-export
复进口 re-import
国际贸易地区分布 international trade by regions
国际贸易活动 international trade activity
国际贸易值 value of international trade
国际贸易理财 foreign-trade financing
国际贸易量 quantum of international trade
国际贸易纽带 nexus of international trade
国际贸易商品结构 international trade by commodities
国际贸易值 value of international trade
国际贸易中的有形项目 visible item of international trade
过境贸易 transit trade
海上贸易 sea-borne trade
海洋贸易 ocean trade
互惠贸易 reciprocal trade; fair trade
互通有无 mutual exchange of needed products
寄售方式的对外贸易 foreign trade on consignment
间接出口 indirect export
间接过境贸易 indirect transit trade
间接进口 indirect import
间接贸易 indirect trade
间接易货 indirect barter
建立经济贸易关系 establishing regular trade relation
进出口贸易 import and export trade
进口贸易 import trade
净出口 net-export
净进口 net-import
贸易差额 trade balance
贸易促进 trade drive

贸易费用 trading expense
贸易风 trade wind
贸易纪律 trade discipline
贸易经济团体 trade and economic groups
贸易利润 trade returns
贸易逆差 unfavourable trade balance; adverse balance; trade deficit
贸易年度 trade year
贸易人 trade debtor
贸易顺差 favourable trade balance; active balance; surplus
贸易条件 trade terms
贸易项目 trade account
贸易应付账款 trade accounts payable
贸易应收账款 trade accounts receivable
贸易盈余 trade surplus
贸易债务 trade liabilities
内外物资交流 flow of goods
南北贸易 south-north trade
入超 excess of imports; import surplus
三角贸易 triangular trade
商品交易所贸易 commodity exchange
世界贸易 trade of the world
双边贸易 bilateral trade
水平贸易 horizontal trade
通商路线 trade route
无形贸易 invisible trade
无形贸易差额 invisible balance
下向贸易 trading down
易货贸易 barter trade; bartering trade
有进有出的贸易 two-way trade
有形贸易 visible trade
暂时出口 temporary export
暂时进口 temporary import
直接出口 direct export
直接过境贸易 direct transit trade
直接进口 direct import
直接贸易 direct trade
直接易货 direct barter
中介贸易 intermediate trade
专门出口 special export
专门进口 special import
专门贸易 special trade
转口贸易 carrying trade; entrepot trade
自由多边贸易 free multilateral foreign trade
自由贸易 free trade
总出口 general export
总进口 general import
总贸易 general trade

2. 外贸组织与人员 Foreign Trade Organizations and Personnel

(1) 外贸组织 Foreign Trade Organizations

边境贸易中心 border trade centre
出口代办行 export commission house
出口公司 export corporation ; export company
出口国 exporting country
出口商代理行 exporter's agency
出口商品交易会 export commodities fair
出口协会 exporters' association
对外承包公司 foreign contract company
对外服务公司 foreign service corporation
对外经济联络部 ministry for economic relations with foreign countries
对外经济贸易仲裁委员会 foreign economic and trade arbitration commission
对外经济贸易部 ministry of foreign economic relations and trade

对外贸易地区 foreign trade zone
对外贸易管理局 foreign trade administration
对外贸易广告协会 foreign trade advertising association
对外贸易全国理事会 national council for foreign trade
对外贸易中心 foreign trade centre
对外贸易总公司 foreign trade corporation
对外援助局 department of foreign aid
各国展品馆(万国博览会) national pavilion
共同市场 common market
关税经济同盟 customs and economic union
关税免税地区 duty-free area
国际博览会 international fair
国际技术开发总公司 international technology development corporation
国际经济咨询公司 international economic consultant corporation
国际开发协会 international development association
国际贸易博览会 international trade fair
国际贸易促进会 council for the promotion of international trade
国际贸易国家 trading nation
国际贸易机构 state trading organ; international trade organ
国际贸易中心 international trade centre
国际贸易组织 international trade organization
国际组织联络局 department of relations with international organization
技术进口公司 technical import corporation
进出口服务公司 import and export service company
进出口公司 import and export company; import and export corporation
进出口管理委员会 commission for the control of import and export affairs
进出口局 import and export department
进出口商品检验总局 general administration for inspection of import and export commodities
进出口商行 import and export firm
进口公司 import company; import corporation
进口国 importing country
进口协会 importers' association
经济共同体 economic community
经济合作与开发组织 organization for economic cooperation and development
经济互助委员会 council for mutual economic aid
经济协会 economic association
联合对外贸易有限公司 united foreign trade corporation
贸易保护会 trade protection society
贸易大国 trading power
贸易代表团 trade delegation
贸易访问团 trade mission
贸易惯例委员会 trade practices commission
贸易贸易伙伴 trading partner
贸易团体 trading body; trading group
贸易推广部门 trade promotion division
贸易与发展理事会 trade and development board
逆差国家 deficit country
商品博览馆 commercial museum
商品交易会 commodities fair
商品展销会 commodities fair; commodities exhibition
商务处 commercial counsellor's office
商务代表处 trade representative's office; of-

fice of a trade delegation
商业和航运交易所 mercantile and shipping exchange
省外贸厅 provincial foreign trade department
石油输出国组织 organization of petroleum exporting countries
世界博览会 world's fair
世界贸易中心 world trade centre
市外贸局 municipal foreign trade bureau
顺差国家 surplus country
丝绸进出口公司 silk import and export corporation
外汇管理总局 general administration of foreign exchange control
外轮代理总公司 ocean shipping agency
外轮理货总公司 ocean shipping tally company
外贸代理行 commission
外贸公司 foreign trade corporation
外贸机构 foreign trade agency
外贸企业 enterprise manufacturing for export
外贸中心 foreign trade centre
外贸咨询公司 foreign trade consulation corporation
外贸组织 foreign trade organization
万国博览会 world's fair
物资交流会 commodities fair
现代贸易博览会 modern trade fair
远洋运输总公司 ocean shipping company
政府贸易代表团 government trade delegation
自由关税区 tariff-free zone
自由贸易区 free trade zone
自由贸易同盟 free-trade association
综合性经济展览会 comprehensive economic exhibition

(2) 外贸人员 Foreign Trade Personnel

常设采购代表 resident buying representative
出口代理商 export agent
出口商 exporter; export merchant
出口商售货代理 export merchant selling agent
对外经济贸易部部长 minister of foreign economic relations and trade
国外制造商 foreign manufacturer
进、出口代理商 agent
进、出口商 merchant in the business of exporting and importing goods
进口代理商 import agent
进口商 importer
贸易协商员 trade consultant
商务参赞 commercial councillor
商务代表 commercial representative; trade representative
商务秘书 commercial secretary
商务专员 commercial attachè
外贸促进会会长 president
外贸公司董事长 president
外贸公司工作人员 personnel of foreign trade corporation
外贸公司经理 manager
外贸局长 director of the foreign trade bureau
外贸人员 foreign trade personnel
外贸谈判代表 negotiating representative
外贸谈判人员 trade negotiator
外贸厅长 head of the foreign trade department
外贸总局局长 director-general
主管官员 officials in charge

3. 外贸政策与措施 Foreign Trade Policies and Measures

保护关税政策 policy of protective tariffs
保护贸易政策 protective trade policy
补偿贸易政策 compensation trade policy
财政保护 financial protection
财政援助 financial aid
超保护贸易政策 ultra-protective trade policy
出口补贴 export subsidy
出口刺激 export incentives
出口管制 export control
出口奖励 export bonus; export bounty
出口配额制 export quota system
出口退税 export refund
出口信贷 export credit
出口信贷担保 export credit guarantee
出口信用国家担保 government guarantee of export credit
出口许可证制 export licence system
抵制 boycott
对外贸易惯例 custom of foreign trade
对外贸易仲裁 foreign trade arbitration
对外贸易专营制 exclusive control of foreign trade by the state
非关税壁垒 non-tariff barrier; non-tariff wall
封锁及禁运 blockade and embargo
改善进口条件 improved terms of access
共同商议 collective discussion
共同体基金 community fund
共同体贸易政策 community trade policy
关税保证制度 system of customs security
关税壁垒 tariff barrier; tariff wall
关税合并 mergence of tariffs; assimilation
关税及贸易总协定 general agreement on tariffs and trade (GATT)
关税减让 tariff diminution
关税免额 tariff quota; customs quota
关税普遍优惠制 general preferential duties
关税特惠制 preferential tariff system
关税同盟 customs union
关税战 tariff war
关税自主权 tariff autonomy; customs autonomy
国别配额 allocated quota
国家安全条款 national security clause
国家定额 state quota
国家垄断 state monopoly
国民待遇 national treatment
互惠贸易政策 reciprocal trade policy
技术签证 technical licence
间接保护 indirect protection
建立对外共同税率 establishing common external tariffs
降低内部税率 reduction of internal tariffs
解除出口禁令 removal of export ban
紧缩政策 deflation policy
进出口经营权 power to engage in import and export trade
进出口许可制 import and export license system
进口管制 import control
进口配额制 import quota system
进口许可证制 import licence system
禁止出口 prohibition on exportation
禁止进口 prohibition on importation
绝对配额 absolute quota
开发进口方式 importation under program of development
利益均等 equal opportunities
贸易管制 trade control

贸易歧视 trade discrimination
贸易条例 trade regulations
贸易限制 trade restriction
贸易政策 trade policy
贸易自由化 liberalization of trade
免责条款 escape clause
配额制 allocation system; quota system
普遍优惠制 generalized preferential system
取消关税 elimination of tariffs
取消内部贸易障碍 removal of internal trade barriers
全球配额 global quota
全球谈判 global negotiation
商品倾销 dumping of goods
数量限制 quantitative restriction
特别许可证 special licence
特许权 special concession
停止出口 export suspension
停止进口 import suspension
退税 drawback
外汇倾销 exchange dumping
危险点条款 dangerous point clause
维持价格政策 support price policy
协定贸易政策 agreement trade policy
行政保护 administrative protection
优惠待遇 preferential treatment
有序销售协定 orderly marketing agreement
暂时防御特惠制 temporary defensive preferential system
增补亏空支付制 deficiency payment system
资本输出 export of capital
自动限制出口 voluntary restriction of export
自由化措施 liberalization measures
自由贸易港 free port
自由贸易政策 free trade policy
自由通商口岸 open port; free port
自愿出口限额 voluntary export quota
自愿互利 voluntary participation and mutual benefit
最惠国待遇 most favoured nation treatment

4. 条约、协定与合同 Treaties, Agreements and Contracts

包销合同 exclusive sales contract
保管合同 storage contract
保险合同 insurance contract
保证合同 contract of guaranty
避免双重征税协定 agreement on avoidance of double taxation
标准合同 standard contract
草约 draft agreement
撤销合同 canceling a contract; cancellation of contract
贷款协定 loan agreement
到岸价合同 CIF contract
到期月份 contract month
缔结合同 concluding a contract
订约授权 contract authorization
独家代理合同 sole agency contract
多边协定 multilateral agreement
法律默许合同 contract implied in law
分保合同 reinsurance contract
否认合同有效 repudiating a contract
附和合同 contract of adhesion
附件 attachment
附录 appendix
复订合同 repeating a contract
格式合同 model contract
更改合同 altering a contract
购货合同 purchase contract
雇佣合同 contract of employment; contract of engagement

关税协定 tariff agreement
国际条约 international treat
海运合同 contract of ocean carriage
航空运输协定 airfreight agreement
合同草案 draft contract
合同的另一方 other party of contract; the other party
合同的约束力 binding force of contract
合同登记簿 contract register
合同法 contract law
合同服务 contractual service
合同格式 contract form
合同各方 all parties to contract; the contracting parties
合同惯例 contractual practice; contractual usage
合同规定 contract stipulation; contract provisions
合同规定的担保 contractual guarantee
合同规定的管辖法院 contractual forum
合同规定股利 contractual dividend
合同规定价 contract stipulated price
合同规定利率 contracted interested rate
合同规定货币 contract currency
合同号码 contract number; contract serial number
合同金额 contract value
合同满期 termination of contract
合同期限 contract period
合同市场 contract market
合同收入 contractual income
合同双方 both parties of contract
合同条款与条件 contractual terms and conditions
合同一方 a party of contract; the one party
合同义务 contractual obligation
合同引起的损害 contractual damage
合同影印件 photocopy of contract
合同有效期 duration of contract
合同有效期限 contract life
合同债权 contractual claim
合同正本 negotiable copy f contract
互惠合同 reciprocal contract
换货支付协定 protocol for exchange of goods
价格协定 price agreement
解约 canceling a contract; terminating an agreement
解约权 right to rescission
解约条款 canceling clause
经济友好条约 treaty of economic cooperation
经销合同 distribution contract
开口合同 open-end contract
可撤销合同 contract voidable
口头协定 verbal agreement
劳务合同 contract for service
离岸价合同 FOB contract
立约凭证 contract certificate
履行合同 implementing a contract
履约保证 performance bond
贸易合同 commercial contract
贸易条约 commercial treaty
贸易协定 trade agreement
贸易协定书 trade protocol
民间贸易协定 non-governmental trade agreement
赔偿协定 reparations agreement
配额协定 quota agreement
批准书 instrument of ratification
票据契约 contract of bill
破坏合同 breaking a contract
期货合同 forward contract
契约承诺 agreement acceptance

签订合同 signing a contract
签字蜡封合同 contract under seal
清算协定 clearing agreement
商业代理合同 commission contract
商约 commercial treaty
事实默许合同 *contract implied in fact*
试行协定 pilot agreement
守约各方 observant parties of contract
书面协定 written agreement
双边协定 bilateral agreement
撕毁合同 tearing up a contract
条约保障 treaty protection
条约批准 treaty ratification
条约生效 treaty valid
条约义务 treaty obligation
条约再保险 treaty reinsurance
通商航海条约 treaty of commerce and navigation
通商航海协定 treaty of commerce and navigation
通商友好条约 treaty of amity and commerce
外汇保值协定 agreement on exchange guarantees
违反合同 violating a contract
委托协议 consignment agreement
无效合同 void contract
销售合同 sales contract
协定年度 agreement year
协定税则 agreement tariff
修改合同 amending a contract
修改通知书 amendment advice
许可证协议 agreement on licensing
续约 renewing a contract
延长合同 extending a contract
一般代理协议 agency agreement
易货协定 barter agreement; business agreement
有效合同 valid contract; binding contract
运输合同 transportation contract
运送合同 affreightment contract
运载合同 carriage contract
政府间贸易协定 inter-governmental trade agreement
支付协定 payment agreement
仲裁条约 arbitration treaty
自由贸易协定 free trade agreement
租船合同 charter party
最惠国条款 most favoured nation clause

5. 进出口 Importation and Exportation

(1) 进口 Importation

技术进口 technology import
进出口 export-import bank
进出口比价 *terms of trade*
进出口不平衡 unbalance in foreign trade
进出口差额 international trade deficit; gap between imports and exports
进出口代理业 import and export agency business
进出口价格弹性 price elasticity of import and export
进出口贸易经济效果 economic results in import and export trade
进出口贸易总额 total volume of import and export trade; total volume of imports and exports
进出口配额制 import-export quota system
进出口平衡 balance between import and export
进出口企业的盈利性 profitability of the im-

port and export enterprises
进出口商品检验 import-export commodity inspection
进出口商品结构 structure of imports and exports
进出口物量指数 index numbers of quantum of imports and exports
进出口限制政策 restrictionism
进出口许可证制度 import and export license system
进出口总量 total import and export volume
进口报单 import declaration
进口补贴 import subsidy
进口差价税 variable import levies
进口厂商声明及保证书 imports statement and guarantee bond
进口承诺 import commitment
进口存款制 import deposit scheme
进口代办行 import commission
进口代理商 import agent
进口调节税 import regulation duty
进口订单 import order
进口额 import figures
进口港 port of entry; port
进口关税 import tariff
进口管制 import control
进口黄金点 import gold point
进口货 imported goods
进口货物 import cargo
进口货物报单 an entry for consumption
进口价格 import price
进口结构 import structure; import mix
进口净值 net import value; net import
进口卡特尔 import cartel
进口量 import quantum
进口贸易 import trade
进口配额 import quota
进口倾向 propensity to import
进口商品 importation; import; imported goods
进口商品检验 imported commodity inspection
进口商品目录 import list
进口申报 declaration for import
进口市场 import market
进口事务 import affairs
进口税 import tax; import duty
进口税最低点 peril point
进口替代 import substitution
进口替代产品 import substitutes
进口替代工业 import substitution industry
进口物品采购政策 import procurement policy
进口限额 import quota
进口限制 import restrains
进口限制制度 import quota system
进口项目 import items
进口信用证 import credit (L/C)
进口许可证 import license; import permit
进口许可证制度 import license system
进口押金制 import deposit scheme
进口盈利指数 import profit indices
进口原料 import material; imported piece goods
进口值 import value
进口制造商 importing manufacturer
进口专营 import monopoly
进口准许证 import permit
进口资金融通 import financing
进口总值 gross import value; gross import
可进口性 importability
免税进口 duty-free importation

无形贸易进口 invisible import
有形贸易进口 visible import
原料进口 raw materials import

(2) 出口 Exportation

出口包装 export packing
出口报单 declaration for export
出口补贴 export subsidy
出口产品 products for export
出口创汇 earning foreign exchange through export; export expansion
出口创汇产品 commodity exported to earn foreign exchange
出口创汇能力 capacity to earn foreign exchange
出口创汇型企业 foreign exchange-earning enterprises
出口刺激 export incentives
出口促进 export promotion
出口代理商 export agent
出口单据 export documents
出口的制造品 manufactured export
出口地点 point of exportation
出口定单 export order
出口定单进程考核表 export order checklist
出口额 export volume; export figures
出口发票 export invoice
出口跟单汇票
出口管制 export control
出口货物 export cargo
出口寄销商品 merchandise outward on consignment
出口加工免税区 export-processing free zone
出口加工区 export processing zones; manufacture and export zone
出口价格 export price
出口检验 export inspection
出口检验合格证 certificate for export
出口检验制度 export inspection system
出口检疫 export quarantine
出口结汇率 settlement rate for exports
出口净值 net export value
出口卡特尔 export cartel
出口量 export volume
出口贸易 export trade
出口贸易差额 balance of export trade
出口倾销 export dumping
出口融资保险 export finance insurance
出口商 export merchant
出口商品 exportation; export; exported goods
出口商品检验 exported commodity inspection
出口商品结构 the mix of export commodities
出口商品进货成本 purchasing cost of export commodities
出口商品流通费用 circulation cost of export commodities
出口商品目录 export list
出口商品批发市场 export commodity wholesale market
出口商品生产基地 bases for producing export commodities
出口商品收购计划 plan for the purchase of export commodities
出口商品专厂 factories producing exclusively for foreign markets
出口商售货代理 export merchant selling agent
出口商信贷 exporter's credit
出口申报单正本 export declaration original
出口申报书 export declaration (E/D)

出口生产体系 system for production of export commodity
出口剩余产品 leftover export products
出口市场 export market
出口事务 export affairs
出口收入 export earnings; export proceeds
出口税 export duties; export tax
出口税回扣 tax rebate
出口特许证 special permission export
出口体系 export system
出口条例 export regulations
出口投资 export financing
出口推销 export drive
出口退税制度 system of tax refunds on export
出口限额 export quota
出口项目 export items
出口信贷 export credit
出口信贷保险 export credit insurance
出口信用证书 export credit
出口型经济 export-oriented economy
出口许可证 export certificate; export permit; export license
出口押汇 outward documentary bill; bill purchased
出口优势 export superiority
出口有利性 competitive advantage in the export of
出口增加带动的经济增长 exported growth
出口招标 export tender
出口证明 proof of export
出口证书 export certificate
出口值 export value
出口制造商 exporting manufacturer
出口转内销商品 rejected export commodities domestically marketed
出口总值 gross export value
技术出口 technology export
劳务出口 exporting services
商品总出口量 total commodity export
世界出口贸易总额 world's total trade volume
无形出口 invisible export
有形出口 visible export

6. 询盘与发盘 Enquiry and Offer

按市价变动增减的发盘 offer subject to market fluctuation
报价单 offering list; offering book
报价日 offering date
不受约束的开价 quotation without engagement
撤回发盘 withdrawal of offer; withdrawing an offer
撤销发盘 cancellation of offer; cancelling an offer
搭配发盘 combination offer
低廉的开价 favourable quotation; quoting favourably
递实盘 firm bid; bidding firm
递虚盘 bidding without engagement
电报发盘 cable offer
独家发盘 exclusive offer
独家发盘人 exclusive offerer
发价有效期 offering period
发盘 offer; offering
发盘不能接受 offer unacceptable
发盘的有效期限 duration of offer
发盘附样品 offer sample
发盘附样品 offer sample
发盘可以考虑 offer entertainable; offer ac-

ceptable
发盘人 offerer
反还盘 counter counter offer
附样发盘 sample offer
函电磋商 negotiation through letters and telegrams
还盘 counter offer
接盘人 offeree
接受发盘,但需作如下修改 offer accepted subject to following alterations
接受发盘,请按……数量作新发盘 offer accepted, further for... (quantity) on same terms
接受发盘 acceptance of offer; accepting an offer
具体询盘 special enquiry
开价 quotation; quoting
开价比较表 competitive list; comparative list
开价表 quotation sheet
开价低于所值 underquoting
可撤销开盘 revocable offer
口头发盘 verbal offer
买方发盘 buying offer
卖方确认后有效的发盘 offer subject to seller's confirmation
确认发盘 confirmation of offer; confirming an offer
确实报价 offered firm; firm offer
如有变化,无需另行通知的发盘 offer subject to change without notice
实盘发盘 firm offer
索价 asking price
特定询价 specific enquiry
特殊发盘 exceptional offer
婉拒发盘 declination of offer; declining an offer
虚盘不受约束的发盘 non-offer; offering without engagement
询价 enquiry; enquirying
延盘 renewed offer; renewing an offer
一般询价 general enquiry
以CIF条件为基础的开价 quotation on CIF basis
以FOB条件为基础的开价 quotation on FOB basis
以答复于……抵达我处为有效的发盘 offer subject to reply received here by...days
以第一艘船为准的发盘 offer subject to shipment by first available steamer
以货到出口港为有效的发盘 offer subject to arrival of goods at port of shipment
以立即答复为准的发盘 offer subject to immediate reply
以立即回电接受为准的发盘 offer subject to immediate acceptance by telegram
以领得进口许可证为准的发盘 offer subject to import licence
以买方看货后为有效的发盘 offer subject to buyer's inspection or approval
以美元开价 quotation in U. S. dollar
以人民币开价 quotation in Renminbi
以未售出为准的发盘 offer subject to (goods) being unsold
以有舱位为准的发盘 offer subject to shipping space available
有竞争能力的开价 competitive quotation
有权先售的发盘 offer subject to prior sale
原发盘 original offer
再发盘 repeat offer; repeating an offer
在撤回前有效的发盘 offer good until withdrawn
在有折扣的基础上开价 quotation on dis-

count basis
暂停发盘 withholding of offer; withholding an offer
重新发盘 re-offer; reoffering
专门发盘 special offer
自由订价 prices set through free bargaining
综合发盘 lump offer; offer on a lump basis

7. 价格条件 Price Terms

包括空运运费、保险费在内到岸价格 C. I. F. plane...
包括一切进口费用到岸价格 C. I. F. landed
不包括佣金到岸价格 C. I. F. net
成本加运费价格 C. & F. (cost and freight)
船边交货到岸价格 free overside
船边交货价格(装运港)F. A. S. (free alongside ship)
船上交货价格(目的港)ex ship (free overside)
船上交货离岸价格 F. O. B
到岸价格 landed price
到岸价格(目的港)C. I. F. (cost, insurance and freight)
飞机场交货价格(装运港)F. O. B. plane (or airport); ex aerodrome
工厂交货价格 ex factory
关仓交货价格 ex bond
过境交货价格 franco border
火车上交货价格 F. O. R. (free on rail)
加关税到岸价格 C. I. F. duty paid
加汇费到岸价格 C. I. F. E. (cost, insurance, freight and exchange)
加理舱费离岸价格 F. O. B. S. (free on board stowed)
加利息到岸价格 C. I. F. I. (cost, insurance, freight and interest)
加佣金到岸价格 C. I. F. C. (cost, insurance, freight and commission)
加佣金、利息到岸价格 C. I. F. I. (cost, insurance, freight, commission and interest)
加战争险到岸价格 C. I. F. W. (cost, insurance, freight and war-risks)
卡车上交货价格(装运费)F. O. T. (free on truck)...
矿山交货价格 ex mine
离岸价格 F. O. B. (free on board)
轮船舱底交货到岸价格 C. I. F. ex ship's hold
轮船吊钩下交货到岸价格 C. I. F. under ship's tackle
买方仓库交货价格 ex buyer's godown
买方住所交货价格 franco domicile
卖方仓库交货价格 ex warehouse; seller's warehouse
目的港保税仓库交货价格 in bond (duty paid)
目的港税交货价格 ex customs compound (duty paid)
目的港未完税交货价格 ex quay (dock, wharf, pier) duty unpaid
农场交货价格 ex plantation
全部费用在内价格 franco
指定地点交货价格 franco render

8. 销售和购买 Sale and Purchase

(1) 销售 Sale

按"工厂交货"条件出售 sale "ex works"

按标准出售 sales by standard
按代理条件出售 sale on agency basis
按规格出售 sales by specification
按商标出售 sale by brand
按市价出售 sale at market price
按说明书出售 sale by description
按型号出售 sales on type
按样本出售 sales by sample
包销 exclusive sale
成批出售 sale by bulk
抽佣销售 sale on commission basis
搭售 combination sale
单边销售 straight sale
当场看货交易 sale by inspection
到货后销售 sales on arrival
定额销售 sale as per quota
分期付款方式出售 sales by instalments
根据法院命令出售 sale by authority of law
公卖 government sale; public sale
估计销售 estimated sale
寄售 consignment sale
假售定 anticipatory sale
间接销售 indirect sale
凭标准品级销售 sale by stand or type
凭产地销售 sale as per origin
凭规格销售 sale as per specifications
凭货样销售 sale by sample
凭商标或牌子销售 sale by trade mark or brand
凭商标牌名买卖 sale by mark; sale by brand
凭说明书买卖 sale by description
凭样本或标准买卖 sale by type or standard
凭指定式样出售 sale by pattern
强制执行判决中的出售 sale on execution
求售 offering for sale
区外销售 extraterritorial sale
散装出售 sale in bulk
赊售 sale on account; credit sale; sale on credit
外销 external sale
现款交易 cash sale; cash transaction
销货退回 sales returns
销售策略 marketing strategy
销售代理商 sales agent
销售代理业务 sales commission
销售调查 marketing research
销售分析 anatomy of a sale; sales analysis
销售观点 market concept
销售管理 sales management
销售合同 sales contract
销售后技术服务 after-sale service; post sales service
销售基础 sales basis
销售计划 sales program
销售技术 marketing technique
销售竞争 sales contest
销售力量 sales force
销售利润 sales profit
销售链 sales chain
销售量 sales volume
销售路货 sale of goods afloat
销售期货 forward sale
销售潜力 sales potential
销售渠道 sales channels
销售确认书 sales confirmation
销售设施 marketing facilities
销售审查 sales audit
销售市场的潜力 sales potential
销售税 sales tax
销售损益平衡图 sale break-even chart
销售体系 marketing system

销售条件 conditions of sales
销售现货 spot sale
销售协议 sales agreement
销售信息 marketing information
销售因素组合 marketing mix
销售佣金 selling commission
销售预测 sales forecast; sales forecasting
销售预算 sales budget
销售折扣 sales discount
销售总额 gross sales
销售组合计划 marketing-mix program
验货出售 sales by inspection
运输中销售 sale afloat
运销(commodity) transportation and sale
运销密度 intensity of distribution
征求定货 canvassing for sales
直接销售 direct sale

(2) 购买 Purchase

大宗采购 bulk buying
单边购买 straight purchase
购货方法 purchasing method
购货记录 purchase record
购货退回 purchase returns
购货样品 purchase sample
购货折扣 purchase discount
购货折让 purchase allowance
购货转口 buying for re-export
购货组织 purchasing organization
购买工程学 purchasing engineering
购买集团 purchase group
购买力 purchasing power
购买力平价 purchasing power parity
购买力转移 transfer of purchasing power
购买频率 purchasing frequency
购买曲线 purchase curve
购买确认书 confirmation of purchase
购买税 purchase tax
购买选择权 purchase option
购销差价 purchase and marketing price difference
购销倒挂 purchasing price exceeded the selling price
购销合同 contracts for purchase and marketing of the products
购销两旺 brisk buying and selling
国际拍卖 international auction
互购 counter-purchase
记账购买 purchase on credit; purchase on account
季节性购买 seasonal purchase
间接购买 indirect buying
减价拍卖 Dutch auction
请购单 purchase requisition
随用随买 buying on a hand-to-mouth basis
现金购买 cash buying
一时冲动性的购买 impulsive buying
邮购 mail order
征购 seeking to buy
直接购买 direct buying

9. 订购和订单 Order and Order Forms

补充订购单 additional order
残次品修复订单 order for reconditioning of defective work
长期订单 standing order
出口订货单 export order
第一次订货 initial order; initial indent
订单编号 order number
订单簿 order register
订单格式表 order form; order blank

订单管理员 order clerk
订购 ordering; booking
订货 order goods; placing an order for goods
订货簿 order book (O/B)
订货单 order for goods; order form
订货点 order point
订货费用 ordering cost
订货间隔期 order lead time
订货量决策 order quantity decision
订货确认书 confirmation of order
订货确认条 confirmation slip
订货时机 ordering opportunity
订货追踪 following up the order
定制的订单 order for custom-made
非特定订单 open indent
复订 repeat order; repeating an order
交付订货 execution of order; executing an order
接受订单 taking an order; accepting an order
进口订货单 import order
可观的订单 substantial order
买方直接开给卖方的订单 order
签发定单部门 order department
确认的订单 firm order
确认订单 confirmation of order; confirming an order
尚未交货的订单 back orders; outstanding order
试订 trial order; tentative order
数量大的订单 large order; big order
数量小的订单 small order
特定订单 specific indent
销售订单 sales order
新订单 new order; fresh order
样货订购 sample order; ordering against sample
远期交货订单 order for future delivery

10. 费用 Fees and Charges

搬运费 porterage
包装费在内 packing included
包装及广告费 cost of packing and advertising
保兑费 confirming charge
保管费 storage charges; storage fee
保管及处理费用 keeping and handling expenses
保险费 insurance premium
保证金 margin money
变更卸货港费 alteration of destination after discharge at destination
标纸费 labelling charges
驳船费 lighterage
补偿费 compensation
仓租 godown charge; storage charges
超长货物附加费 extra charge on long length
超重货物附加费 extra charge on heavy lifts
承兑费 accepting charge
出港手续费 port charges, outward
待时费 waiting charges
到付运费 freight payable at destination
灯塔费 light fee
灯塔税 lighthouse dues
电报费 cable charge
垫舱费 cargo shifting charges
垫物物料费 dunnage charges
吊车费 shore crane charge
额外运费 extra freight
费用先付 charge forward
附加费 extra charges; surcharge
港口附加费 port surcharges
港口拥挤附加费 port congestion surcharges

港务税 harbour dues
各费付讫 charges paid
公会会员费率 member rate
公证费 surveyor's fee
管理费 management expenses; cost of administration
过期费 extention fee
海运运费 ocean freight
回运货物运费 return cargo freight
货物港务费 cargo dues
货运费 shipping cost; freight charges
基本运费率 basic rate
绞车费 winch charge
解系缆费 charges for casting and weighting anchor
进港手续费 port charges, inward
进货运费 freight inward
精选费 garbling charges
均须装卸费 berth term
开关舱费 open and close hatch charges
理仓费 stowage
理货费 tally charge
零星用费 out-of-pocket expenses
领事签证费 consular fee
另加包装费 packing extra
履约保证金 performance bond
码头费 wharfage; dockage
免费包装 packing free
免运费 freight free
赔偿费 damages
平舱费 trimming charge
平均运费率 average rate
起点提单费 minimum charge per B/L
起点运费 minimum freight
签证费 certificate fee
全包运费 freight in full
燃油附加费 bunker surcharge
扫舱费 sweeping fee
商会签证费 commerce note fee
上岸费 special lighter charge
使用费 charge for use
手续费 service charges; commission
刷标记费 marking charges
水脚公会费率 conference rate
送到收费 freight to collect
特别储藏运费率 special storage rate
特定货运费率 particular commodity rate
挑拣费 sorting charges
停泊费 berthage
停埠船运费率 berth cargo rate
拖船费 towage
往返运费 freight out and home
违约金 penalty
洗舱费 tank cleaning charge
销货运费 freight outward; freightout
卸货费 unloading charges; landing charges
卸货免装费 free out term
修理费 repair charges
押标金 bid bond
一般杂货运费率 general cargo rate
移泊费 shifting charges; mooring and unmooring charges
引水费 pilotage
运费 transportation expenses; freight; carriage
运费保险 freight insurance
运费表 freight list; freight tariff
运费补贴 primage
运费待收 freight to be collected
运费单 freight note
运费到付 carriage forward
运费吨 freight ton

运费发票 freight bill (F. B.)
运费分摊 split of total freight
运费公会 freight conference
运费回扣 freight rebate
运费将预付 freight to be prepaid
运费可预付 freight payable
运费率 freight rate
运费免付 carriage free; freight absorption
运费市场 freight market; cargo market
运费条款 freight clause
运费通知单 freight notice
运费预付 freight prepaid; advanced freight
运费指数 freight index
运河费 canal dues
运河通行费 canal tolls; tolls on the canal
杂费 sundry charges; incidental expenses
整船计算的运费 lump sum freight
整理费 reconditioning charges
直航附加费 through service additional; direct additional
滞期费 demurrage
注册费 registration fee
转船附加费 transhipment additional
装船时付运费 freight paid on shipment
装货费 loading charges
装货免装费 free in term
装卸费 stevedorage
装卸费均免 free in & out term (F. I. O.)
租费 rent
租赁设备费 charges for using dock facilities

11. 运输 Shipping

班轮舱位 liner space
班轮条款 liner terms; berth terms
避难港 port of refuge
不定期船 tramp
不透水舱 water tight compartment
部分陆运与部分海运 part land and part sea transit
舱位 shipping space
承运人 carrier
承运人舱单 carrier manifest
承运人代理 carrier's agent
承运人风险 carrier's risk
承运人接运 carrier haulage
承运人留置权 carrier's lien
承运人赔偿金额限制条款 limit of indemnity from the carrier clause
承运人权限条款 liberties clause
承运人责任保险 carrier's liability insurance
承运人责任条款 carrier's liability clause
承运人装箱 carrier pack
出发港 port of departure
出口港 port of export
船期 sailing schedule
船期表 list of sailings
船位拥挤 congestion shipping space
代运业务 forwarding operation
到达港 port of arrival; port of destination
抵达时间 date and time of arrival (DTA)
抵港通知 notice of vessel's arrival
订舱 booking shipping space
订舱单 booking memo; booking note
定泊港 port of definite anchorage
定期班轮公司 regular shipping lines
定期货船 cargo liner
定期客货船 passenger and cargo liner
定期邮船 liner; packet ship
短溢装条款 more or less clause
发货地国家 country of delivery
发货人 shipper; consignor
发货通知书 consignment note

费用向收货人索取 charges collect
费用已付 charges paid
费用已预付 charges prepaid
改卸目的港条款 change of destined port of discharge clause
固封舱 strong compartment
海运市场 shipping market
海运运费罚金 freight indemnity
航运公司 shipping company
航运界 shipping circles
航运业 shipping industry; shipping business
航运业公会 shipping conference
换装条款 change of steamer clause
货物包装条款 packing clause
货载船位 cargo accommodation
集散地 port of distribution
集装箱 container
甲板货物条款 deck cargo clause
交货港 port of delivery
接运轮船 on-carrying steamer; connecting steamer
结关港 port of clearance
进口港 port of import; port of entry
经由第三国地 passage in transit through another country
冷藏箱 refrigeration compartment
联运承运人 carrier MTO
留置权书 letter of lien
轮船代理人 shipping agent
目的港 port of destination
目的港标志 port mark
赔偿保证书 letter of indemnity
启程日期 date of sailing; date of departure
起航港 port of sailing
取货证 carrier's note
绕道险条款 deviation clause; change of voyage clause
绕航 deviation; change of voyage
收货代理人 receiving agent
收货地国家 country of destination
收货人 consignee
输出港 port of exportation
水陆联运 through transport by land and water; mixed traffic
提单条款 bill of lading clause
通商口岸 trading ports
危险货物条款 hazardous cargo clause
限期运抵目的港条款 fixed date of arrival at port of destination clause
限制配船部位条款 restriction on shipping space clause
卸货港 port of unloading; port of discharge
选择港 port of option; optional port
押运人 supercargo
延迟提货条款 delayed delivery clause
延滞日数 days of demurrage
沿途停靠港 port of call (P. O. C.)
预计抵达日期 estimated time of arrival (ETA)
预离期 estimated time of departure (ETD)
遇难港 port of distress
运程 haul
运费吨 freight ton
运费已付 freight paid
运费已预付 freight prepaid
运输船 cargo ship; transport ship
运输代理人 forwarding agent
运输公司 transportation company; transit company
运输里程 transport mileage
运输量 freight volume
运输能力 transport capacity; carrying capac-

ity

运输委托书 forwarding order

运输业 forwarding business; transportation business

运送代理人 consolidator

运营长度 mileage of transport in service

载运轮船 carrying steamer; carrier

在途中 en route; in transit

指定船款 specifying vessel clause

指定代理人条款 consignment clause

指定装卸码头条款 specifying docks for loading and unloading clause

中途停泊港口 port of route

中途转运港 port of transshipment; intermediate port

注册港 port of clearance

转运公司 transfer company

装船通知 shipping advice

装船指示 shipping instructions

装货单 shipping order

装运港 port of shipment; shipping port

装运说明 *forwarding instruction*

装运条款 shipment clause

装载量 loading capacity

装载重量 laden weight

最后停泊港 last port; port of last call

12. 租船 Ship Chartering

按日租赁 charter on per diem basis

按日(月)比例计算运费 daily (monthly) prorate freight

包运运费 affreightment

包租船提单 *charter party* B/L

包租合同 charter contract

包租运费 charter of freight

程租船 voyage charter

船舶吨位 tonnage of ship; tonnage

船舶载货量 cargo carrying capacity

船舶周期率 turnround rate

船舶总装货量 gross shipping weight

船东 ship owner

船东责任限制 limitation of ship owner's liability

船级 classification of ship; ship's class

船级条款 classification clause

船只定级机关 classification society

单程租船 *single0trip charter; single-voyage* charter

订租舱位 chartering space

定期租船契约 charter by time

干货船 dry cargo vessel

光船租赁 bareboat charter; charter by demise (of a ship)

航程租船契约 charter by voyage

航次租船 voyage charter; charter by voyage

集装箱船 container ship

净排水量 net displacement tonnage

空舱费 *dead freight*

空载吃水 light draught

来回程租船 round-trip charter; return-voyage charter

连续租船 consecutive voyage charter

满载吃水 load draught

配载不良 bad stowage

期租船 time charter

起租检验 on-hire survey

散货船 bulk carrier

受载期限 lay days

受载通知 *notice of readiness*

特别货船 special cargo vessel

退租检验 off-hire survey

卸货费在外条件 free out (F. O.)

验船师 marine surveyor; ship surveyor
油槽船 oil tanker
运输总额已定的租船 lumpsum charter
运油船 tanker
运油船租用条件 leasing conditions for tankers
杂货船 general cargo vessel
重油船 dirty ship
注册吨位 registered tonnage
注册总吨 gross registered tonnage (Gr. R. T.)
装货费在外条件 free in (F. I.)
装载能力 loading capacity
装卸费在外条件 free in and out (F. I. O.)
装卸理舱费在外条件 free in, out and stowed (F. I. O. S.)
装卸整理费在外条件 free in, out and trimmed (F. I. O. T.)
装运整件货物杂货船 packed cargo vessel
总排水量 gross displacement tonnage
总载重量 deadweight tonnage
租船代理人(代表租船人)chartering agent
租船费 charterage
租船费率 charter rate
租船经纪人(代表船东)ship broker
租船契约 charter party (c/p)
租船人 charterer
租船人支付费用 charterer pays dues
租船市场 chartering market
租船委托书 chartering order
租船协议 chartering agreement
租船业务 charter business
租船运货 affreightment
租金 charter hire; charter money
租用外轮 charter foreign vessels
组格式集装箱货船 cellular container vessel

13. 货运单据 Shipping Documents

班轮提单 line B/L
保险保证书 letter of indemnity
保险单 insurance policy
保证单 certificate of security
拨付凭单 invoice of transfer
不洁提单 foul B/L; claused B/L
不结汇进口签证 imports without exchange
采购授权书 procurement authorization
舱单 manifest
舱面提单 on deck B/L
产地证明书 certificate of origin
承兑汇单 documentary acceptance bill (DA)
出厂证明书 certificate of merchandise
出港证 clearance (paper)
出口发票簿 invoice book outward
出口检验证明 inspection certificate
出口结汇单 bill of purchasing
出口签证 exports
出口申报书 export declaration
出口押汇申请书 application for negotiation of draft under L/C
出口证 export certificate
代管提单 custody B/L
代理银行追询书 correspondent tracer
到货通知单 notice of arrival
登记证书 certificate of registry
登码头清单 dock landing account
发货单 dispatch list; dispatch bill
发货人指示提单 shipper's order B/L
发票 invoice
发票簿 invoice book (I. B.)
发票存根簿 invoice copying book

发票登记簿 invoice register
发票副本 invoice duplicate
帆船装运提单 B/L covering shipment by sailing vessels
非议付提单 non-negotiable B/L
服务证明书 certificate of service
付款汇单 documentary payment bill (DP)
港口提单 port B/L
公司注册证 certificate of incorporation
公证委托书 letter of commitment
公证文件 certified documents
购货单 order form; order
估价发票 pro forma invoice
国籍证明书 certificate of nationality
过期提单 stale B/L
海关发票 customs invoice
海洋提单 marine B/L
海运提单 bill of lading (B/L)
化验证明 certificate of analysis
回单 receipt
汇款单 money order
货价证明书 certificate of value
货品检验证 certificate of inspection
货物短装单 shortshipped cargo list
记名提单 named B/L
结汇证明书 exchange settlement certificate for L/C
结算单据 document of settlement
进货发票 invoice for purchase
进口发票簿 invoice book inward
进口货物报单 entry for consumption
进口结汇单 bill of import exchange
进口签证 imports licence
进口签证更改 import amendment
进口证 import certificate
经核证无误证明书 certified true copy
开船证明书 certificate of date of sailing
可议付提单 negotiable B/L
可在任何指定口岸卸货提单 optional B/L
空白背书提单 blank endorsed B/L
离港证明书 certificate of departure port
理货单 tally sheet
联运提单 through B/L
临时发票 provisional invoice
领事发票 consular invoice
码头收据 dock receipt
码头重量记录单 dock weight note
密码及签字样本 control documents
免税货物报单 entry for free goods
皮重证明书 certificate of tare weight
破损证书 certificate of damage
普通进口签证 general imports
弃权证 waiver
签证发票 certified invoice
清洁提单 clean B/L
请购单 invoice of requisitions
全套单据 full set of documents
商业发票 commercial invoice
收货待运提单 received for shipment B/L
收货单 mate's receipt
收货人指示提单 consignee's order B/L
收据 receipt not; receipt
收据簿 receipt book
收款单据 receipt vouchers
兽运及卫生证明书 veterinary and sanitary certificate
授权书 certificate of authorization
授权总经销同意书 agreement of commercial agency
输出合格证书 certificate for export
输出许可证 export licence
输入许可证 import licence

数量/重量证明书 certificate of quantity/weight
数量证明书 certificate of quantity
水险保单 marine insurance policy
损失或损坏证明书 certificate of loss or damage
所有权证书 certificate of ownership
索赔证件 document for claim
特许进口证明书 certificate of import licence
提单副本 non-negotiable copy of B/L; non-negotiable B /L
提单正本 negotiable copy of B/L
铁路及内河提单 railway and inland waterway B/L
通行证 pass; permit
同意书 letter of consent
统一发票 uniform invoice
托运单 waybill
完税凭证 duty-paid proof
完税证明 certificate of tax payment
委托购买证 authority to purchase
销售发票 invoice for sales
信托收据 trust receipt
形式发票 pro forma invoice
修正书 amendment
许可证 licence; permit
熏蒸证明书 phytosanitary certificate
询价单 inquiry sheet
验收单 receipt
验收合格证 certificate of acceptance
验收证 check-and-acceptance certificate
银行发票 banker's invoice
印鉴证明 certificate of seal impression
有权签字人签字样本 facsimiles of authorized signatures
运费单 freight note
运输代理人出立的提单 B/L issued by forwarding agents
运输凭证 transport documents
栈单 storage receipt for goods
折换申请书 application for conversion
政府签发的出口证件 governmental export authorization
执业证书 certificate of practice
直达提单 direct B/L
直运提单 straight B/L
指示提单 order B/L
制造商证明书 manufacturer's certificate
质量证明书 certificate of quality
重量单 weight memo; weight list; weight note
重量规格单 specialization of weight
重量证明书 certificate of weight
注册执照 certificate of registration
专门进口签证 special imports
转运公司收据 forwarding agent's receipt
转运提单 transhipment B/L
装船提单 shipped B/L; on board B/L
装货单 shipping order
装货单据 document of shipping
装箱单 packing list
准运证 navigation certificate; navicert
租船提单 charter party B/L

14. 货物与装卸 Cargoes, Loading and Unloading

(1) 货物 Cargoes

包装货物 packed cargo
保价货物 insured cargo
保税货物 bonded cargo
保装货物 cargoes in package

笨大货物 bulky goods
不合格货物 disqualified goods
残损货物 damaged cargo
舱面货物 deck cargo
舱内货物 under deck cargo
超长货物 long goods; lengthy goods
超程货物 distance freight
超重货物 heavy package; heavy lift
出口货物 export cargo; export goods
出口制造品 manufactured exports
存货 goods in stock; existing goods
待领货物 unclaimed cargo
地方特产 special local products
短卸货物 shortlanded cargo
短装货物 short-shipped cargo
多装的货物 overshipped cargo
工业品 industrial product
工艺美术品 arts and crafts
贵重货物 treasure and valuable goods
过境货 transit cargo
海关监管货物 goods under customs supervision
合同货物 contract goods
回运货 return cargo
集装箱货物 container cargo
进出口货物 cargo of import and export
进口货物 import cargo; import goods
进口制造品 manufactured imports
可出口货物 exportable goods
可进口商品 importable article of merchandise
快运货 express goods; express cargo
矿产品 minerals
冷冻货 refrigerated goods
冷气货 air-cooled cargo
零批货 parcel of goods
漏卸货物 over-carried cargo
裸装货 nude cargo
冒牌货 counterfeit
免税货物 duty-free goods
免税进口货物 tax-exempt imports
农产品 agricultural product
泡货 bulky cargo
期货 futures
轻工业品 light industrial product
容积货物 measurement cargo
散装货 bulk cargo; cargo in bulk
试销货 trial shipment; sample shipment
特产 special products
特定货物 particular cargo
投弃的货物(船舶遇难时) jetsam; lagan; ligan
土产品 native produce
退关货物 shut out cargo
外国商品 foreign commodities
外销货物 export trade goods
危险货 dangerous cargo; hazardous cargo
违禁物品 contraband articles; contraband
误卸货物 mis-discharged cargo
误装货物 mis-shipped cargo
现货 spot
限制物品 restricted articles
畜产品 animal by-product
已完税货物 duty-paid goods
易腐货物 perishable goods
溢卸货物 overlanded cargo
应税物品 dutiable goods
杂货 general cargo
在途货物 goods in transit
直达货 through cargo
制造品 manufactured product
重工业品 heavy industrial product

重货 deadweight cargo
转船货 transhipment cargo
转口货 transhipment cargo
转载货 transit cargo
资本货物 capital goods
足额货物 full cargo

(2) 装卸 Loading and Unloading

半载 half load
超载 overload
超重 overweight
尺寸单 dimensions list
船舶装卸作业 stevedoring operations
船货清单 shipping bill
点货员 cargo checker
翻舱 cargo shifting
港口习惯快速装卸 customary quick dispatch (CQD)
公吨 metric ton
混装 mixed loading
货物标志 cargo marking
货物舱单 cargo manifest
货物吨 cargo ton
货物清单 cargo list
货物追查单 cargo tracer
货载动态 cargo movements
晴天工作日 weather working day (W. W.)
净重 net weight
靠船边装卸 loading and unloading alongside ship
靠码头装卸 loading and unloading alongside wharf
宽延日 day of grace
理舱 cargo stowing
理货 cargo tallying
理货人 tallyman; tally clerk
连续工作日 running lay days
码头装卸工人 stevedore; longshoreman
满载 full load; full cargo; loaded to capacity
面积 square measure; surface measure
配船计划 cargo planning
配载图 cargo plan; hatch list; stowage plan
配载因数 stowage factor
皮重 tare
平舱 cargo trimming
欠载 underload
容量 capacity measure
散装 in bulk; bulk
扫舱 sweeping
速遣费 dispatch allowance
体积 cubic measure
卸船 unloading; discharging
卸船能力 unloading capacity
卸货港 port discharge
卸货率 rate of discharge
卸讫时间 date of completion of discharge
载货吨位 cargo tonnage
载货容积 cargo capacity
丈量吨 measure ton
重量单 weight list
重量吨 weight ton
装船 loading; shipment
装船标记 shipping mark
装船能力 loading capacity
装船品质 quality shipped
装船须知 shipping instructions
装船许可证 loading permit
装船重量 weight shipped
装货 loading cargo; loading
装货率 rate of loading
装卸队长 foreman
装卸货物 loading and unloading a ship

装卸率 rate of loading and unloading
装卸码头 shipping dock
装卸设备 loading and unloading facilities
装卸时间 lay days
总重量 gross weight

15. 装运与交货 Shipment and Delivery

(1) 装运 Shipment

不定期装运 indefinite shipment
迟误装运 delayed shipment
第一次装船 initial shipment
第一艘便船装运 shipment by first available steamer
定期装运 timed shipment
分批装运 partial shipment; part shipment
分期装运 shipment in installments
各次装货 each shipment
固定装运 regular sailing; regular shipment
即期装运 prompt shipment; immediate shipment
加速装运 expediting shipment
尽速装运 shipment as soon as possible; shipment soonest possible
近期装运 early shipment; near shipment
随通知随装运 shipment on call
提前装运 advancing shipment
停装要求 instructions to hold shipment
未装运余额 balance of shipment
无船时的延期装运 postponed shipment allowed in case of steamer unavailable
限期装运 timed shipment
循例的转船装运 customary transshipment
延期装运 extending shipment
一次性装运货物 goods to be shipped in one lot
有机会即装运 shipment by first opportunity
远期装运 distant shipment; forward shipment
允许转运 transshipment to be allowed
再装船 reshipment
直达轮装运 shipment by direct steamer
指定发货地点 named departure point
指定收货人 named consignee
中止装运 suspending shipment
转船运输 transshipment
转船装运 transshipment; transfer
转运量 volume of transshipment
装船的准时性 punctuality of shipment
装船地点 place of shipment
装船批号 shipment No.
装船日期 date of shipment; shipping date
装船时间 time of shipment
装运单据 shipping documents
装运后资金融通 post-shipment financing
装运货物样品 shipment sample
装运口岸及目的地 loading port and destination
装运品质条件 shipped quality terms
装运前资金融通 pre-shipment financing
装运申请书 shipment request
装运时间表 shipment schedule
装运收现 cash shipment
装运手续 shipping process
装运索赔 shipping claim
装运提单 shipment B/L
装运条件 terms of shipment
装运条款 shipping clause
装运通知 shipment advice
装运通知单 shipping notice; shipping note
装运重量条件 shipped weight terms
准时装运 punctual shipment

(2) 交货 Delivery

保证交货 guaranteeing delivery
出栈凭证 delivery order
当场交货 spot delivery
到岸重量 landing weight; landed weight
合同规定的交货地点 point of delivery as provided in contract
货物短卸单 shortlanded cargo list
货物短装单 shortshipped cargo list
货物件数 number of packages
货物如期收到 shipment received in due course
交货保证 guarantee of delivery
交货错误 wrong delivery
交货的基础 basis of delivery
交货短缺 short delivery
交货期 delivery date
交货期限控制 delivery control
交货时间 delivery time
交货时重量 delivered weight
交货证明书 certificate of delivery
交由承运人保管的货 delivery to the custody of the carrier
离岸重量 shipping weight; shipped weight
实际交货 actual delivery
通常交货地点 usual point of delivery
完成交货 fulfilling delivery
象征交货 symbolic delivery
指定地点交货 free delivered; franco rendu
指定收货人 named consignee

16. 结算与支付 Settlement and Payment

拨付 appropriation
部分付款 partial payment
偿付能力 solvency; paying capacity
承兑交单 documents against acceptance (D/A)
担保付款代理人 del credere agent
订货款(押金) deposit; margin money; earnest money
多边结算 multilateral settlement
分期付款 payment by instalments
付款保证 guarantee of payment
付款不足 payment insufficient
付款后交货 cash before delivery
付款交单 documents against payment (D/P)
付款凭单 paying certificate
付款日程表 payment schedule
付款申请书 requisition for payment
付款通知 payment order
付讫 paid (pd.)
付现 cash payment
跟单承兑 documentary acceptance; acceptance on documents
跟单托收 collection on documents; documentary collection
购买证支付方式 payment by authority of purchase (A/P)
光票托收 collection on clean bill; clean collection
国际结算 international settlement
过付 payment through an intermediary
回航付现 cash by return steamer (C.R.S.)
回邮付现 cash by return mail (C.R.M.)
汇拨支付 payment by remittance
汇付 payment through remittance
货到付款 payment upon arrival of goods
货到付现 cash on delivery (C.O.D.)
货到收款 collection on arrival of goods

记账结算 settlement on account
见票付款 payment at sight
见票后……天付款 payment... days after sight
见票后付款 payment after sight
交货前付现 cash before delivery(C.B.D.)
结清余额 settlement of balances
结算单据 documents of settlement
结算价格 settlement price
拒付 refusing payment
累进付款 progressive payment
立即付款 immediate payment; prompt payment
凭单付现 cash against documents; C/D
凭汇票付款 payment by bill
凭收据付款 payment on a receipt
凭提单付现 cash against bill of lading; cash B/L
凭证付款 payment against presentation of shipping documents
清算 clearing; settlement
清算手段 clearing medium
清算用货币 currency of settlement
清算支票 settlement check
全部付款 full payment
全付 payment in full
赊账付款 payment on account
实物支付 payment in kind
收讫 fully paid (F.P.); received (Rd.)
双边结算 bilateral settlement
索取时付款 payment on demand
托收 collection (of payment)
托收委托书 collection order
拖延开信用证 procrastination of opening L/C
无证支付方式 payment without letter of credit
误付 payment by mistake of fact
现金结算 cash settlement
限期付款交单 document against payment-sight (D/P—sight)
相互冲账 mutual compensation
信用证支付方式 payment by letter of credit
信用支付 payment by credit
延付 deferred payment; delayed payment; payment on deferred terms
以商业信用支付 payment by commercial credit
易货支付 barter payment
银行保证书支付方式 payment by letter of guarantee (L/G)
银行交付 payment by banker
用美元结算 settlement by means of U. S. dollar
用人民币结算 settlement by means of Renminbi
用银行信用支付 payment by banker's credit
预先付款 payment in advance; forward payment
远期付款交单 document against payment... after sight
支付差额 payments balance
支付单位 paying unit
支付地点 place of payment
支付方式 mode of payment
支付工具 means of payment
支付货币 currency of payment
支付宽限 grace of payment
支付票据 bill of payment
支付期限 payment term
支付日期 date of payment
支付时间 time of payment

支付条件 terms of payment
支取灵活限度 leeway in drawing
止付 withholding payment; stopping payment
止付通知单 stop payment order
指定地点付款 payment domiciled
装船付现 cash on shipment(C.O.S.)
装船前付款 payment before shipment

17. 商检 Commodity Inspection

包装检验 packing inspection
残损检验 inspection of damage
舱口检视 hatch survey
抽样办法 method of sampling
船舱检验 inspection on hold
度量衡检验员 inspector of weights and measures
法定检验 legal inspection
封样 sealing sample
复验 re-inspection
复验权 right of re-inspection
干货舱清洁检验 inspection on cleanliness of dry cargo hold
核对货物品质 checking quality of goods
衡器计量 weighing by scale
化验证明书 analysis certificate; laboratory report
货损检验报告 inspection report on cargo damage
货载衡量 measurement of cargo
货值证明 certificate of value (of goods)
积货鉴定 inspection of cargo G. A. (general average)
稽核员 inspector
监视卸载 supervision of unloading
监视装载 supervision of loading
检查所 inspection bureau
检查员 inspector
检验报告 survey report; inspection report
检验报告书 inspection statement
检验标签 inspection tag
检验程序 procedure of inspection
检验费 inspection fee
检验论断 inspection findings
检验批量 inspection lot
检验条款 inspection clause
检验证明书 testing certificate; inspection certificate
检验质量指数 quality index of inspection
口岸检查机关 inspection office at the port
冷藏舱室检验 inspection on refrigerating hold
联合检查 joint inspection
免费检验 inspection free
品质分析 quality analysis
品质检验 quality inspection
品质检验费 testing fee
品质证明书 quality certificate
签封样品 sampling
容量计重 checking by volume
筛选进口商品 screening of imported commodities
商检人员 surveyors
商品检验证 inspection and testing certificate
上好可销品质 good merchantable quality
水尺计得 checking weight by draft
委托检验 consignment inspection
样品报告 sampling report
油舱密固检验 inspection on tightness of tank
油舱清洁检验 inspection on cleanliness of tank
载货鉴定 inspection of cargo P. A. (particular average)

舱损鉴定 inspection on hatch and cargo
重量证明书 weight certificate; surveyor's report on weight

18. 索赔 Claim

保险商的责任 underwriter's liability
不合理索赔 unreasonable claim
不交货 non-delivery
不可抗力 force majeure
部分赔偿 compensating partly
残损索赔 damage claim
残损证明 evidence of damage
承诺索赔 granting a claim
单独海损 particular average
反诉 counter claim
放弃索赔 waiving a claim; dropping a claim
公正解决 equitable settlement; just settlement
公证人 notary public
共同海损 general average
共同海损费用 general average expenditure
估损人 claim assessor
故意行为 willful act
海难(海事) marine accidents; perils of the sea
海事报告 sea protest; ship's protest
海损查勘人 average surveyor
海损精算 average adjustment; average judgement
海损精算书 average statement
海损理算人 average adjuster
海损异议书 captain's protest
减轻索赔 qualifying a claim
接受索赔 accepting a claim
解决意见 proposal for settlement
拒赔 refusing a claim; rejecting a claim; declining a claim
考虑索赔 considering a claim
理赔 settling a claim
理赔代理人 claims settling agent
理算 adjusting; adjustment
立即解决 prompt settlement; immediate settlement
利息索赔 claims for interest
满足索赔 meeting a claim; satisfying a claim
偶然事故 casual mishap
赔偿 compensation
赔偿损失 making good a loss; recouping for a loss
品质索赔 quality claim
清理赔偿代理人 claims settling agent
清理索赔 clearing up a claim
全部赔偿 compensating fully
全损 total loss
使索赔无效 annulling a claim; invalidating a claim
事故证明书 certificate of accident
受损货物报告书 damage cargo report
受损货物市价 damaged market value
受益人 beneficiary
数量索赔 quantity claim
索赔部门 claims board
索赔调查人 claims investigator
索赔理算人 claims adjuster
索赔清单 claim sheet
索赔时限 time limit for filing claims
索赔时效 time of validity of claim
索赔损失 loss on insurance claim
索赔通知 notice of claim
索赔委员会 claims commission
索赔文件 documents for claim
索赔信件 claim letter

索赔悬案 outstanding claim
索赔原因 cause for claim
索赔者 claimant
索赔证件 papers in support of a claim
提赔权利 entitlement to damages
天然引起的损失 loss due to natural cause
天灾 natural disaster; natural calamity
退回不合格货物 returning goods disqualified
违约赔偿 compensation consequent on violation of contract
向保险公司索赔 claim against the insurance company
向保险商索赔 claim against the underwriters
向承运人索赔 claim against the carrier
向船运公司索赔 claim against the shipping company
向卖方索赔 claim against the sellers
协商解决 settling through negotiation
要求保证人赔偿 claim for compensation by the guarantor
要求付款的申诉 claim for payment
要求赔偿 claim for compensation; claim for damage
要求赔偿的申诉 claim for compensation of damages
友好解决 amicable settlement; settling amicable
圆满解决 bringing matter to a happy close
支付损害赔偿金 paying damages
置索赔不理 ignoring a claim

四、工业 Industry

(一) 工业总类 General

1. 工业类型 Types of Industries

包装材料工业 package materials industry
报业 newspaper industry
玻璃工业 glass industry
采掘工业 extractive industry
采矿工业 mining industry
出版业 book industry; publishing industry
出口工业 export industry
初期工业 infant industry
船舶修理工业 shipping maintenance industry
大规模工业 large-scale industry
地方工业 local industry
电机工业 electrical machinery industry
电解工业 electrolytic industry
电力工业 power industry
电气工业 electrical industry
电气设备工业 electrical equipment industry
电视工业 television industry; TV industry
电影业 film industry; movie industry
电子工业 electronics industry
电子通讯工业 electronics and communications industry
发电设备(制造)工业 power equipment industry
发动机制造工业 engine industry
发酵工业 fermentation industry
纺织工业 textile industry
纺织机械(制造)工业 textile machinery industry
飞机制造工业 aircraft industry
服装工业 clothing industry; garment industry
钢铁工业 iron and steel industry; steel industry
公用事业 public service industries
谷物加工工业 milling industry
罐头工业 canning industry; packing industry
硅酸盐工业 silicate industry
国防工业 industry of national defence; defence industries
国内工业 home industry; domestic industry
国营工业 state-run industry
海洋工业 marine industry
海洋化学工业 marine chemical industry
海洋运输业 shipping industry
航空工业 aviation industry
航空运输业 air transport industry
航天工业 aerospace industry
合成化学工业 synthetic chemical industry
合成纤维工业 synthetic fibre industry
合成橡胶工业 synthetic rubber industry
和平时期工业 peacetime industry
核工业 nuclear industry
黑色金属工业 ferrous metal industry
化肥工业 chemical fertilizer industry
化纤工业 chemical fabric industry
化学工业 chemical industry
机车制造工业 locomotive-making industry

机床制造工业 machine tools industry
机械工业 machinery industry
机械制造工业 machine-building industry
基本工业 basic industry; key industry
基础工业 basic industry
计算机工业 computer industry
加工工业 processing industry
家具制造业 furniture-making industry
家庭工业 household industry; home industry
尖端工业 most advanced industry
建筑材料工业 building materials industry
建筑工业 building industry; construction industry
建筑和筑路机械制造工业 building and road-building machinery industry
街道工业 neighbourhood industry
金属加工工业 metal-working industry
卷烟工业 cigarette-making industry
军火工业 munitions industry
军事工业 war industry
军用航空工业 military aircraft industry
矿山机械工业 mining machinery industry
矿山设备工业 mining equipment industry
劳动密集型工业 labour-intensive industry
冷藏工业 refrigeration industry
林业机械工业 forest machinery industry
旅馆业 hotel industry
旅游业 tourist industry
毛皮工业 fur industry
煤炭工业 coal industry
美容业 beauty industry
民用工业 civil industry
民用航空工业 civil aircraft industry; civil aviation industry
民族工业 national industry
木材加工工业 wood-working industry
内地工业 inland industry
酿酒业 wine-making industry; wine industry
酿造业 brewing industry
农产品加工工业 agricultural products processing industry
农业机械工业 agricultural machinery industry
农用工业 agro-industry
漆器工业 lacquer-ware industry
汽车制造工业 automobile industry; motor industry
汽轮机工业 steam turbine industry
轻工业 light industry
燃料工业 fuel industry
染料工业 dyeing industry
肉类加工工业 meat-packing industry meat-processing industry
乳品工业 dairy industry
社办工业 commune-run industry
石油工业 petroleum industry; oil industry
石油化学工业 petrochemical industry
食品工业 food industry
食品加工工业 food-processing industry
手工业 handicraft industry; handicraft
水产工业 aquatic products industry
水泥工业 cement industry
丝绸业 silk industry
塑料工业 plastic industry
陶瓷工业 ceramics industry
通讯器材工业 communications equipment industry
玩具制造业 toy-making industry
无线电工业 radio industry
稀有金属工业 rare metal industry
现代工业 modern industry
乡村工业 rural industry

乡镇工业 township industry
橡胶工业 rubber industry
新兴工业 new industry
沿海工业 coastal industry
盐业 salt industry
冶金、矿山设备制造工业 metallurgical and mining equipment industry
冶金工业 metallurgical industry
冶金设备工业 metallurgical equipment industry
医疗设备工业 medical equipment industry
仪表工业 meter industry
印染工业 printing and dyeing industry
印刷工业 printing industry
有色金属工业 nonferrous metal industry
鱼粉、鱼油工业 fish meal and fish oil industry
鱼类加工工业 fish-processing industry
娱乐业 entertainment industry; show business
原材料工业 raw material industry
原子能工业 atomic energy industry
运输机器制造工业 transportation equipment industry
运输设备工业 transportation equipment industry
运输业 transport service; transportation; carrying trade
造船工业 ship-building industry
造纸工业 paper-making industry
战时工业 wartime industry
针织品工业 knitting industry; knitwear industry
知识密集型工业 knowledge-intensive industry
制革工业 leather industry
制酪业 dairy industry; cheese-making industry
制糖工业 sugar refining industry
制药工业 pharmaceutical industry
制造业 manufacturing industry
中央工业 national industry
重工业 heavy industry
重型机械制造工业 heavy machine industry
主要工业 leading industry
资本密集型工业 capital-intensive industry
组成托拉斯的工业 trustified industry

2. 工厂名称 Names of Factories

拔丝厂 wire-drawing mill
半导体设备厂 transistor equipment plant
半导体元件厂 semiconductor components factory
贝雕工厂 shell carving works
被服厂 clothing factory
变压器厂 transformer factory
冰箱厂 refrigerator plant
兵工厂 munitions factory; ordnance factory; arsenal
玻璃厂 glass factory
玻璃机械厂 glass-making machinery factory
玻璃器皿厂 glassware factory
玻璃纤维厂 glass fibre factory
玻璃仪器厂 glass instrument factory
薄板厂 steel sheet mill
材料试验机厂 material testing machinery plant
彩色电视机显像管厂 colour TV tube factory
彩色粉笔厂 colored chalk factory
彩色印刷厂 colour printing house
测试仪器厂 test apparatus factory

茶厂 tea processing factory
柴油机厂 diesel engine plant
唱片厂 gramophone record factory
车辆附件厂 railway car parts plant
车辆制造厂 railway cars plant
车轮轮箍厂 wheels and tyres plant
衬衫厂 shirt factory
船舶修造厂 ship repair yard
磁选厂 magnetic ore dressing plant
刺绣厂 embroidery plant
大型轧钢厂 heavy rolling mill
带钢厂 strip steel mill
蛋制品厂 egg products plant
刀具刃具厂 cutting instrument plant
灯泡厂 electric bulbs factory
地毯厂 carpet weaving mill
地下工厂 underground factory
地震仪器厂 seismological instruments plant
电池厂 battery plant
电动机厂 electric motor plant
电动机械厂 electrical machinery plant
电镀厂 electro-plating factory
电工厂 electrical works
电工器材厂 electrical appliances factory
电机修理厂 electric motor repair plant
电解铝厂 electrolytic aluminium plant
电解铜厂 electrolytic copper plant
电缆厂 electric factory
电力电容厂 electrical capacitor plant
电力电容器厂 electrical condenser plant
电力控制设备厂 electric control equipment factory
电炉工 electric oven factory
电气控制设备厂 electric control equipment factory
电器厂 electrical appliances plant
电器仪表厂 electric instrument plant; electric meters factory
电扇厂 electric fan factory
电石 厂 calcium carbide factory
电视机厂 TV factory
电线厂 electric wire factory
电信设备厂 telecommunication equipment plant
电冶炼厂 electrometallurgical plant
电影放映机制造厂 cine-projector plant
电影幻灯机制造厂 cine and lantern slide projector plant
电影机械厂 film machinery factory
电影胶片厂 cine-film factory
电影胶片洗印厂 film laboratory
电影译制厂 film dubbing studio
电影制片厂 film studio
电子管厂 electronic tube factory
电子计算机厂 electronic computer plant
电子设备厂 electronic equipment factory
电子仪器厂 electronic instruments plant
电子元件厂 electronic components plant
雕塑厂 sculpture workshop
调味品厂 flavouring plant
动力机厂 motor plant
度量衡厂 weights and measures factory
锻冶工厂 forging works; smithery
锻冶设备厂 forging equipment plant
儿童服装厂 children clothing factory
发电厂 power plant
阀门厂 valve plant
翻砂厂 foundry works
纺织厂 textile mill
纺织机械厂 textile machinery plant
飞机制造厂 aircraft manufacturing plant
飞机装备厂 rigging shop

肥皂厂 soap factory
废品处理工厂 waste disposal plant
分厂 branch factory
粉丝厂 bean noodle factory
风动工具厂 pneumatic tools plant
缝纫机厂 sewing-machine plant
服装厂 garment factory
附属工厂 attached factory
副食品加工厂 non-staple food processing factory
甘蔗糖厂 cane sugar mill
钢板厂 steel plate mill
钢厂 steelworks
钢管厂 steel tubing plant
钢铁厂 iron and steel plant
钢铁制品厂 iron and steel products plant
高压开关厂 high voltage switch gear factory
割绒厂 pile cutting factory
工程机械厂 building machinery plant
工具厂 tools plant
工业美术工厂 art handicrafts workshop; arts and crafts factory
工业用酒精厂 industrial alcohol plant
骨粉厂 bone grinding mill
罐头食品厂 cannery; canning factory
光学仪器厂 optical instrument factory
广播器材厂 broadcasting equipment plant
硅铁厂 ferro-silicon plant
轨梁厂 steel rail-beam mill
滚针轴承厂 needle bearing plant
滚珠轴承厂 ball bearing plant
锅炉厂 boiler factory
国棉厂 state cotton mill
果品加工厂 fruit processing factory
果糖厂 fructose plant
果汁厂 fruit juice factory
海洋化学工厂 marine chemical plant
航海仪器厂 navigation instrument factory
航空设备厂 aeronautical equipment factory
航空仪表厂 aviation instrument factory
合成氨厂 synthetic ammonia plant
合成树脂厂 resin plant
合成洗涤剂厂 synthetic detergent plant
合成纤维厂 synthetic fibre plant
合金材料厂 alloy material plant
滑翔机制造厂 glider manufacturing
化工设备厂 chemical engineering equipment plant
化工总厂 general chemical works
化学纤维厂 chemical fertilizer plant
化学仪器制造厂 chemical apparatus factory
化学制药厂 chemical pharmaceutical factory
化妆品厂 cosmetics factory
黄铜铸造厂 brass foundry
混凝土结构厂 reinforced concrete structure plant
火柴厂 match factory
机车车辆厂 rolling stock plant
机床厂 machine-tools plant
机器厂 machinery plant
机器修理厂 machine repair plant
机械厂 machine-building plant
机械加工厂 machine processing plant
机械制造厂 machine building plant
激光仪器厂 laser instrument factory
继电器厂 current relay factory
家具厂 furniture factory
家禽处理工厂 rendering works
碱厂 soda plant
焦化厂 coking plant
街道工厂 neighbourhood factory
金笔厂 pen factory

金属结构厂 metal structure plant
酒精厂 alcohol plant
锯木厂 sawmill; lumber mill
卷烟厂 cigarette factory; cigarette-making factory
绢麻厂 spun silk and ramie mill
绝缘材料厂 insulating material plant
军械工厂 arms plant
咖啡厂 coffee plant
开关厂 switch factory
科学仪器厂 scientific instruments factory
空气压缩机厂 air compressor plant
矿棉厂 slag wool plant
矿山机械厂 mining machinery plant
矿山设备厂 mining equipment plant
拉练厂 slide fastener factory; zipper factory
冷冻厂 cold storage plant
冷冻机厂 freezer plant
冷却设备厂 cooling apparatus factory
礼花厂 fireworks factory
里弄小厂 small back-alley factory
理发工具厂 barber's tools factory
沥青厂 bitumen plant
炼乳工厂 condensery
炼铁厂 ironworks
炼铜厂 copper works
炼油厂 oil refinery
粮食加工厂 food processing plant; grain processing mill
粮食加工机械厂 grain processing machinery plant
量具刃具厂 measuring instruments and cutting tools plant
林业机械厂 forestry machinery plant
磷肥厂 phosphate fertilizer plant
流量仪表厂 flow-meter plant
硫酸厂 sulphuric acid plant
铝厂 aluminium factory
麻纺厂 hemp mill; jute mill
毛纺厂 woollen mill
毛皮加工厂 hide and fur processing factory
毛毯厂 blanket factory
毛织厂 woolen mill
煤矿安全设备厂 coal mine safety instruments plant
煤气厂 gasworks; gashouse
煤气设备 gas fittings plant
蜜饯厂 preserved fruit factory
棉纺厂 cotton mill
棉纺织印染厂 cotton printing and dyeing mill
面粉厂 noodle factory
面条厂 flour mill
摩托车厂 motorcycle factory
摩托车装配厂 motorcycle assembly plant
墨水厂 ink factory
木材厂 timber mill
木材构件厂 wooden structure factory
木材水解厂 timber hydrolysis plant
木工厂 carpenter's shop
木器厂 wood products factory
内燃机厂 internal combustion engine plant
内燃机总厂 general internal combustion engine plant
内衣厂 underwear factory
奶粉厂 milk powder plant
奶油厂 butter factory
碾米厂 rice mill
酿酒厂 brewery; winery; brewhouse
酿造厂 brewery
纽扣厂 button factory
农具厂 farm tools plant; farm implements

factory
农具制造修配厂 farm tools plant; farm implements factory
农药厂 pesticide plant; insecticide factory
农业机械厂 agricultural machinery plant
硼砂厂 borax plant
皮革厂 leather factory
啤酒厂 brewery
漂白粉厂 bleaching powder plant
漂白工厂 bleachery
漂染厂 bleaching and dyeing mill
葡萄酒厂 winery
起重机厂 crane factory
起重机械厂 elevator machinery factory
起重运输机械厂 crane and transport machinery plant
汽车底盘厂 automobile chassis plant
汽车附件厂 auto spare-parts plant; auto accessories plant
汽车零件厂 auto parts plant; motorcar parts plant
汽车修理厂 auto repair factory; motorcar repair factory
汽车修配厂 automobile assembly plant; motorcar assembly plant
汽车制造厂 automobile factory; motorcar factory
汽轮机厂 steam turbine plant
铅笔厂 pencil factory
桥梁工厂 bridge girders plant
轻工业机械厂 light industrial machinery plant
清漆厂 vanish plant
染料厂 dyestuff plant
人造冰厂 ice factory
人造石油厂 shale oil refinery
人造丝厂 rayon plant; artificial silk plant
人造纤维厂 artificial fibre factory; rayon plant
熔铝厂 aluminium-smelting plant
肉类联合加工厂 meat packing plant
乳酪制造 creamery
乳品厂 milk products plant
缫丝厂 silk filature mill
色织厂 yarn-dyed fabric mill
砂轮厂 grinding wheels plant
烧结厂 sintering plant
社办工厂 commune-run factory
摄影化学厂 photographic materials plant
摄影器材厂 photographic equipment plant
绳厂 rope-maker's shop; rope yard
石棉厂 asbestos factory
石棉瓦厂 asbestos tile works
石英玻璃厂 quartz glass factory
石油化工厂 petro-chemical works
石油机械厂 petroleum machinery plant
石油机械配件厂 petroleum machinery accessories plant
食品厂 food products factory; bakery and confectionery
手表厂 wrist watch plant
手风琴厂 accordion plant
手套厂 glove factory
兽用生物药品制造厂 veterinary pharmaceutical plant
水泵厂 water pump factory
水净化厂 water treatment plant; water purifying plant
水泥厂 cement plant
丝织厂 silk mill
塑料厂 plastic plant
塑料制品厂 plastic products plant

太阳能机械厂 solar energy instrument plant
弹簧厂 spring factory
炭黑厂 carbon black factory
搪瓷厂 enamel plant
糖厂 sugar factory
糖果厂 confectionery
陶瓷厂 ceramics factory
特种钢厂 special steels plant
体育用品厂 sports gear factory; sport equipment factory
甜菜糖厂 beet mill
铁厂 ironworks
铁合金厂 ferro-alloy plant
铁路车辆修理保养厂 car shop
铁路通讯设备厂 railway signaling equipment factory
铁丝厂 iron wire mill
通风机厂 ventilator factory
通讯器材厂 communications equipment plant
通用机械厂 general machinery plant
桐油厂 wood oil plant
铜厂 copper works
铜器制造厂 braziery
拖拉机厂 tractor plant
微型轴承厂 micro-bearing plant
维尼纶厂 vinylon fibre mill
无缝钢管厂 seamless steel tubing mill
无线电厂 radio factory
无线电器材厂 radio appliances factory
五金厂 hardware factory; metal products plant
矽钢片厂 silicon steel sheeting plant
锡铁厂 ferro-silicon plant
洗衣机厂 washing-machine plant
现代化工厂 modern factory
香粉厂 face powder plant
香料厂 perfumery plant
橡胶厂 rubber plant
橡胶机带厂 rubber belting factory
橡胶制品厂 rubber goods factory
橡胶总厂 general rubber plant
消防设备厂 fire-fighting equipment factory
小船修造厂 boat yard
小型实验工厂 pilot plant
小型轧钢厂 bar-rolling mill
校办工厂 school-run factory
选(洗)煤厂 coal dressing plant; coal washing plant
选矿厂 ore dressing plant
靴鞋厂 boots and shoes factory
血清制造厂 serum laboratory
亚麻纺厂 linen mill
盐酸厂 hydrochloric acid plant
医疗仪器厂 medical apparatus plant
仪表厂 instrument and meter plant
仪器厂 instrument plant
异型钢管厂 shaped steel tubing plant
饮料厂 beverage factory
印花厂 printworks
印染厂 printing and dyeing mill
印刷厂 printing house
营造厂 building factory
邮票工厂 stamp printing works
油漆厂 paint factory
油毡厂 felt roofing factory
油脂化工厂 oil chemical works
有机化学工厂 organic chemical plant
有线电厂 wire-communications equipment plant
鱼类加工厂 fish processing factory
渔网厂 fishing net factory
玉器厂 jade workshop

原子工厂 atomic plant
乐器厂 musical instruments factory
造船厂 shipyard
造纸厂 paper mill
轧钢厂 rolling mill
轧花厂 cotton ginning mill
榨油厂 oil pressing mill
蔗渣浆厂 bagasse pulp mill
针织厂 knitwear mill
针织总厂 general knitwear mill
枕木防腐厂 corrosion-proof railway sleeper plant
织布厂 weaving mill
织锦厂 silk brocade factory; brocade mill
织袜厂 hosiery
直流电机厂 direct current motor plant
纸板厂 paperboard mill; cardboard factory
纸扇厂 fan factory
制币厂 mint
制钉厂 nailery
制镜厂 mirror factory
制药厂 pharmaceutical factory
中药厂 Chinese medicine factory
重型机床厂 heavy machine-tools plant
重型机械厂 heavy machinery plant
轴承厂 bearing plant
竹制品厂 bamboo products factory
铸管厂 tube casting mill
铸造厂 foundry; cast mill
铸字厂 type-foundry
砖厂 brick yard
砖瓦厂 bricks and tiles plant
装配工厂 assembly plant
子工厂 subsidiary factory
自动化工厂 automated plant
自动化选煤厂 automatic coal dressing plant
自来水厂 water works
自行车厂 bicycle plant
综合性工厂 multiple-producing factory
总厂 general factory; main work shop
总成工厂(飞机) final assembly plant

3. 工厂机构 Factory Institutions

安装实验室 mounting laboratory
班组 work groups
保密室 security room
保卫科 security section
保险库 strong room
财务科 finance section
仓库 depot; store
操纵(控制)室 control room
测量实验室 measuring laboratory
厂办学校 factory-run school
厂长室 director's office
厂广播室 factory's broadcasting room
厂急救站 factory first-aid station
厂俱乐部 factory club
厂清洁队 factory cleaning squad
厂食堂 factory dining room
厂图书馆 factory library
厂托儿所 factory nursery
厂消防队 factory fire brigade
厂医务室 infirmary
厂医院 factory hospital
厂幼儿园 factory kindergarten
厂资料室 factory's reference room
车间 workshop
车间主任办公室 workshop head's office
成品仓库 finished products warehouse
党委书记办公室 Party secretary's office
电镀车间 plating shop

电工车间 electrical shop
电话交换台室 telephone exchanger room
电解车间 cell room; tank room
电气安装实验室 electro-assembly laboratory
调度室 dispatching office; control room
锻工车间 forging shop; blacksmith's shop
发货仓库 shipping room
辅助车间 auxiliary shop
高温车间 high temperature workshop
高压水泵房 high-pressure water pump room
工厂党委 factory Party committee
工厂党组织 factory Party organizations
工厂实验室 factory laboratory
工厂团委 factory Youth League committee
工厂团支部 factory Youth League branch
工厂团组织 factory Youth League organizations
工程师室 engineers' room
工段 workshop section
工会 trade union
工具车间 tool shop
工具室 tool room
工具收发室 instrument-dispatching room
工人宿舍 worker's dormitory; living quarters
工作室 operating room
供销科 supply and marketing section
供应科 supplies section
管理委员会 management committee
锅炉房 boiler room
护厂队 factory guards
环境保护科 environmental protection section
会计室 accounts department
绘图室 drawing room
机键室 switch room
机械车间 machine shop
机械室 machine room
机修车间 mechanic's workshop
基建科 section of fundamental construction
计划科 plan section
计量室 instrument testing room
计算机室 computer room
技术安全科 section of accident prevention
技术革新小组 technical innovation group
技术检查科 section of technical control
技术开发科 section of technical development
技术科 technical section
技术推广站 technical advice station
技术研究所 technical research institute
继电器室 relay room
加工车间 job shop
家属委员会 wives' committee
检验车间 checking shop; testing shop
检验科 inspection section
检验室 laboratory
金工车间 metalwork shop
金相检验室 metalograph laboratory
静电除尘器控制室 electrostatic dust remover control room
纠察队 pickets
科室 section; office
空气监测站 air monitoring station
空压机室 air compressor room
劳动工资科 section of labour and wage
冷锻车间 cold hammering shop
利废车间 utilizing department
量具车间 measuring gauge shop
料库 silo
零件仓库 parts warehouse
秘书室 secretary's office
民兵营 militia battalion
木工车间 carpenter's shop; carpentry workshop

木模车间 wood pattern department
女工委员会 women workers' committee
配电控制室 transmission line control room
配电室 distribution room
汽轮机室 steam turbine room
钳工车间 fitter's shop
切削实验室 cutting laboratory
青年突击队 youth shock brigade
燃料储备仓库 fuel storage depot
燃油控制室 fuel oil control room
热处理车间 heat treatment workshop
热处理实验室 thermal treatment laboratory
设备科 equipment section
设计室 designing room
设计小组 designing group
生产车间 production workshop
生产管理部门 managerial department
生产科 production section
施工设计科 section of execution project
试验车间 test bay; experimental shop
试造车间 laboratory shop
水泵站 pumping room
水处理室 water treatment room
铜工车间 coppersmith shed
统计科 statistics section
退休工人管理委员会 retired workers supervising committee
维修棚 service shed
未加工品仓库 green room
行政科 administrative section
修配车间 repair and repair parts workshop
蓄电池室 battery room
宣传科 publicity section; promotion section
压缩机房 compressor room
仪表室 instrument room
仪表修理车间 instrument workshop
油漆车间 paint shop
原料库 raw material store
政工部门 political work department
政工科 political affairs section
职工代表大会 workers congress
中心调度室 central dispatching room
中心控制室 central control room
贮藏室 storeroom
铸造车间 casting shop; founder's shop
装配车间 assembling shop
装配车间 assembly shop; fitting shop
组织科 organization section

4. 工业材料 Industrial Materials

ABS 树脂 ABS resin
ABS 塑料 ABS plastics
半导体 semiconductor
半导体陶瓷 semi-conductive ceramics
半永磁材料 semi-hard magnetic material
包装材料 packing material
丙烯酸类树脂 acrylic resin
玻璃半导体 glass semiconductor
玻璃合金 glass alloy
玻璃激光材料 glass laser material
玻璃陶瓷 crystalline ceramics
玻璃纤维 glass fibre
层状金属复合材料 laminated metal composite
超导材料 superconductor material
成型材料 moulding material
充填材料 filling material
传感材料 sensing material
醇酸树脂 glycerol-phthalic resin
磁光存储材料 magneto-optical memory material

磁头材料 magnetic head material
磁性材料 magnetic material
磁有序性材料 magnetically ordered material
电光晶体 electro-optic crystal
电子陶瓷 electronic ceramics
镀金材料 gilding
多孔陶瓷 porous ceramics
反铁磁性材料 antiferromagnetic material
非金属基复合材料 non-metalmatrix composite
非晶泡材料 amorphous material for bubble
非晶态半导体 amorphous semiconductor
粉末材料 powdered material
粉末冶金摩擦材料 powder metallurgy friction material
氟塑料 fluoroplastics
复合材料 composite material
复合材料纤维 composite fiber
高功能高分子材料 high function and high molecule material
高温合金 superalloy
工程塑料 engineering plastics
固体燃料 solid fuel
光导纤维 optical fibre
光学玻璃 optical glass
光学材料 optical material
光学晶体 optical crystal
光学塑料 optical plastics
硅塑料 silicon plastics
合成材料 synthetic material
合成树脂 synthetic resin
合金 alloy
化工浆料 chemical size
环氧树脂 epoxy resin; epoxide resin
激光材料 working laser material
加强材料 upgrading material
接缝材料 jointing material
金属基复合材料 metal-matrix composite
金属陶瓷 cermet
精密合金 precision alloy
精细陶瓷 fine ceramics
矩磁材料 rectangular hysteresis material
矩磁金属性材料 metallic magnetic material with square loop
矩磁铁氧体材料 rectangular loop ferrite material
聚酯树脂 polyester resin
绝热材料 heat-resistant material
抗酸材料 acid-proof material
离子晶体 ionic crystal
离子晶体半导体 ionic crystal semiconductor
耐腐蚀材料 corrosion-resistant material
耐火材料 fire-resistant material; refractory material
泡沫材料 foam material
硼-铝复合材料 boron-aluminum composite
气体燃料 gaseous fuel
强磁性材料 strong magnetic material
轻质材料 light material
燃料 fuel
热电材料 thermoelectric material
热塑材料 thermoplastic material
人造水晶 synthetic quartz
烧结材料 sintered material
声光晶体 acousto-optic crystal
石英晶体 quartz crystal
石英元件 quartz element
水基胶黏剂 water-based adhesive
塑料光纤 plastics optical fibre
塑料混合料 plastic aggregate
碳-碳复合材料 carbon-carbon composite
陶瓷塑料 ceramoplastics

天然高分子胶黏剂 natural glue
铁磁性材料 ferromagnetic material
铁铝合金 Fe-Al alloy
铁氧体软磁材料 soft magnetic ferrite
铁氧体吸收材料 ferrite absorbent material
透明材料 vitreous material
透明陶瓷 new industry ceramics
无纺布 unwoven cloth; adhesive-bounded fabric
无机材料 inorganic material
无机胶黏剂 inorganic adhesive
无机填料 inorganic filler
吸音材料 absorption material
纤维复合材料 fibrous composite
纤维金属 fibre metal
纤维素塑料 cellulose plastic
纤维增强材料 fiber-reinforced material
形状记忆合金 shape memory alloy
压磁性材料 piezo-magnetic material
研磨材料 grinding material
液晶 liquid crystal
液体燃料 liquid fuel
医用功能材料 medical function material
有机半导体 organic semiconductor
有机玻璃 acrylic plastic sheet
有机材料 organic material
有机胶黏剂 organic adhesive
有机填料 organic filler
元素半导体 elemental semiconductor

5. 工厂人员 Workers and Staff

安全生产监督员 safety production supervisor
安装工程师 mounting engineer
安装工人 installation worker
安装技术员 mounting technician
白领工人 white-collar worker
班组长 work team leader
半熟练工人 semi-skilled worker
包工 contractor
保管员 storeman; storekeeper
保卫科长 security section head
兵工厂工人 arsenal worker
玻璃工人 glass worker
不熟练工人 unskilled worker
部门负责人 department head
采购员 purchasing agent
采矿工程师 mining engineer
仓库保管员 storekeeper; storeman
产业工人 industrial workers
长工 long-term hired hand
抄写员 copyist; copier
车间主任 workshop director; shop head
出纳员 cashier; teller
初级技师 junior technician
炊事员 cook
大学徒 senior apprentice
代理厂长 acting director
短工 seasonal labourer
二级工 grade-2 worker
发电工人 power plant worker
发明家 inventor
防火监督员 fire prevention supervisor
纺织工人 textile worker
飞机设计师 aircraft designer
飞机制造商 aircraft manufacturer
非生产人员 nonproductive personnel
服装工人 clothing worker
服装设计师 costume designer
副厂长 deputy director
革新家 innovator
工长 section chief; foreman

工厂工人 factory hand; factory worker
工厂雇主 employer
工厂老板 boss
工程技术人员 engineers and technicians
工程师 engineer
工地工程师 resident engineer
工段长 workshop section head; section chief
工会主任 trade union chief
工人技术员 worker technician
工人师傅 master workman; master worker
工时记录员 time keeper
工业巨头 industrial magnate
工友 fellow worker; working partner
供销科长 supply and marketing section head
合同工 contract worker
化工专家 expert in chemical industry
化验员 chemical analyst
画图员 designer
灰领工人 grey-collar worker
会计主任 chief accountant
火柴工人 match maker
火箭专家 rocketeer
基本工人 basic worker
计件工 piece worker
计时工 worker paid by the hour
技工 mechanic; technician
技工头 master mechanic
技师 technician
技术革新能手 technical innovator
技术工 skilled worker
技术顾问 technical advisor
技术科长 technical section head
技术力量 technical force
技术人员 technical personnel
技术员 technician
技术专家 technologist
季节工 seasonal worker
兼职人员 part-time workers; part-timers
见习工程师 student engineer
见习技术员 probationary technician
建筑工人 building worker
建筑师 architect
交通工人 traffic worker
金属工人 metal worker
经理 manager
咖啡品尝员 coffee taster
科技人员 scientific and technological personnel
科室人员 office staff; office personnel
科员 section member
蓝领工人 blue-collar worker
劳动模范 model worker
劳动英雄 labour hero
劳方代表 labour official
老工人 veteran worker
理发员 barber; hairdresser
零工 odd job man; odd jobber; casual labourer
毛皮工人 fur worker
门房 gatekeeper
描图员 tracer
描写员 describer
男工 man worker
女工 woman worker
皮革工人 leather worker
评茶员 tea taster
评酒员 wine taster
破坏罢工者 strike breaker
普通工人 rank-and-file worker; ordinary worker
企业负责人 superintendent
企业家 entrepreneur; enterpriser

汽车工人 car worker; automobile worker
汽车设计师 auto designer
青年工人 young worker
青年突击手 shock worker
日工 day labourer
“三八”红旗手 March 8th Red Banner pace-setter
纱厂主 cotton spinner
设计工程师 project engineer
设计师 designer
生产工人 production worker
生产科长 production section head
石油工人 oil worker
事务员 office clerk
手工业工人 handicraft worker
熟练工人 skilled worker
水力工程师 hydraulic engineer
送货员 delivery man
陶瓷技师 ceramist
替工 temporary substitute worker
同班艺徒 fellow apprentice
童工 child labourer
统计员 statistician
土木工程师 civil engineer
土专家 self-taught expert
推进器专家 propeller expert
推销员 salesman
退休工人 retired worker
无线电工程师 radio engineer
无线电技师 radio electrician
先进生产者 advanced production worker
小工 unskilled labourer
小学徒 junior apprentice
行家 expert; connoisseur
冶金工程师 metallurgical engineer
夜警 watchman
一般管理人员 junior managerial personnel
一级工 grade-1 worker
印刷工人 press worker
印刷商 typographer
佣工 hired labourer; servant
邮电工人 post-office worker
员工 staff; personnel
月工 labourer hired by the moth
造币厂厂长 mint master
造船工程师 naval architect
造船工人 shipbuilding worker
造纸工人 paper maker
政工人员 political workers
值班员 person on duty
质量检验员 quality control inspector
重体力劳动者 heavy worker
煮皂工人 soap-boiler
助理工程师 assistant engineer
专家 expert; specialist
专职人员 full-time workers; full-timers
壮工 unskilled labourer
作业班长 work team leader; foreman

6. 劳动保险和保护 Labour Insurance and Protection

安全保障措施 safety precautions
安全标准 safety standards
安全操作 safety in production
安全操作规程 safety code
安全措施 safety measures
安全带 safety belt
安全服 protective clothing
安全计划 safety program
安全技术措施 technical safety measures
安全检查 safety inspection
安全帽 safety helmet

安全哨 danger-warning; lookout post
安全设施 safety device
安全生产 safety in production
安全生产教育 safety education
安全生产责任制 responsibility system for safety in production
安全因素 safety factor
安全月 safety month
安全制度 safety regulation
八小时工作日 eight-hour workday
保健措施 healthy protection measures
保健费 subsidies for health
补助金 grant-in-aid; subsidy
不安全因素 unsafety factor
产假 maternity leave
产假工资照发 maternity leave with full pay
车马费 travel allowance
带电作业 hot-line work
低温作业 working at low temperature
调整工时 adjustment of working hours
定期健康检查 periodical physical examination
防寒防冻 protection against cold and freeze
防火 fire prevention
防火措施 fire prevention measures
防火器材 fire prevention equipment
防火墙 fireproof wall
防暑降温 heatstroke prevention
放射防护 protection against radiation
福利费 welfare funds
福利国家 welfare state
福利基金 welfare fund
福利设施 welfare facilities
福利事业 welfare projects; welfare services
抚恤金 pension for a disabled person or the family of the deceased
高温作业 working at high temperature
高温作业补贴 allowance for working at high temperature
隔热墙 insulating wall
工厂急救站 factory first-aid station
工厂日间托儿所 factory creche
工厂卫生 factory hygiene
工厂医疗室 factory clinic
工龄和工作年限 seniority and length of service
工人疗养院 workers' sanatorium
工人伤残赔偿 workmen's compensation
工人休养所 workers' rest home
工人恤养保险 workers' compensation insurance
工伤 injury sustained in the performance of duty
工伤事故 industrial injury
工业事故 industrial accident
工业卫生 industrial hygiene
工业噪声控制 industrial noise control
工作福利 work fare
公费医疗 free medical care
公共福利 public welfare
公益金 public welfare fund
规定喂奶时间 time allowed for baby-nursing
婚假 marriage leave
火警警报器 fire alarm
火灾善后工作 aftermath of fire
伙食费 money spent on meals; board expenses
集体福利 collective welfare
降温措施 temperature-lowering measures
交通补助 traffic allowance
经济福利 economic welfare
救济金 relief fund
空气调节 air-conditioning

劳动安全 labour safety
劳动保护 labour protection
劳动保护用品 labour protection appliances
劳动保险待遇 labor insurance benefits
劳动保险管理 labor insurance administration
劳动保险经费 labor insurance fund
劳动保险条例 labor insurance regulations
劳动条件 labour conditions
劳动卫生 occupational hygiene
灭火器 fire extinguisher
女工保护 protection of women workers
女工休息室 rest room for women workers
人工通风 artificial ventilation
丧葬费 funeral expenses
赡养费 alimony
射频辐射防护 protection against radio frequency and radiation
生活费 living expenses; cost of living
事故防范 accident prevention
事故苗头 symptom
手套和手袖 gloves and sleevelets
水下作业 working under water
探亲假 home leave
特约医院 hospital under contract to a factory
通风 ventilation
通风降温 ventilation and cooling
通风装置 ventilation installation
统筹保险基金 overall financing for insurance
退休金 retirement pay; pension
退休年龄限制 retiring age limit
退职金 pension
危险性作业 hazardous work
危险性作业补贴 allowance for hazardous work
卫生通风 sanitary ventilation
消防设置 fire-fighting equipment
休息日 off day
恤养金制 pension plans
养老金 old-age pension
医药费 medical expenses; medical costs
因公负伤 work-related injury
荧光安全灯 fluorescent safety lamp
营养补助 nourishment subsidies
预防措施 precautionary measures
预防性维修 preventive maintenance
职工保险 workers' insurance
职工福利 welfare of workers and staff
职业病防治 prevention of occupational diseases
治丧费补助 subsidy for funeral expenses
住院费 hospitalization expenses
自然通风 natural ventilation

(二) 矿业 Mining Industry

1. 矿物 Minerals

(1) 矿物种类 Kinds of Mineral

伴生矿物 associated mineral
标本矿石 sample ore
标准矿物 standard mineral
薄矿 lean ore
磁性矿物 magnetic mineral
次生矿物 secondary mineral
粗矿石 raw ore
放射性矿物 radioactive mineral
非金属矿物 non-metallic mineral
非燃料矿物 nonfuel mineral
复合矿物 composite mineral
富矿 rich ore
高级矿石 high-grade ore

关连矿物 correlation mineral
合成矿物 synthetic mineral
火成矿物 plutonic mineral; pyrogenous mineral
寄生矿物 guest mineral
交代矿物 metasomatic mineral
接触矿物 contact mineral
金属矿 metallic ore
金属矿物 metallic mineral
矿浆 ore pulp
矿石(矿砂) ore
镁铁矿物 magnesium ferrous mineral
内容矿物 endomorph
黏土矿物 clay mineral
气成矿物 pneumatogenic mineral
浅层矿物 surface mineral
浅色矿物 leucocratic mineral
燃料矿物 fuel mineral
人造矿物 artificial mineral
升华矿物 sublimation mineral
蚀变矿物 altered mineral
他形矿物 xenomorphic mineral
碳酸盐类矿物 carbonate mineral
稀有矿物 rare mineral
新生矿物 neogenic mineral
修结矿物 agglomerate
压力矿物 pressure mineral
有机矿物 organic mineral
原生矿物 original mineral; primary mineral
造岩矿物 rock-forming mineral
指标矿物 guide mineral; index mineral
准矿物 mineraloid
自形矿物 automorphic mineral; idiomorphic mineral

(2) 金属矿 Metallic Ores

白铅矿 cerussite
白铁矿 marcasite
白钨矿 scheelite
斑铜矿 bornite; peacock ore
铂矿 platinum ore
铂铱矿 platiniridium
薄水铝矿 boehmite
赤铁矿 red iron ore; haematite
赤铜矿 red copper; cuprite
磁铁矿砂 magnetic sand
翠镍矿 emerald nickel
碲金矿 calaverite
靛铜矿 indigo copper; covellite
多铝红柱石 mullite
钒铅矿 vanadinite
钒铅锌矿 descloizite
钒酸钾铀矿 carnotite
方镁石 periclase
方铅矿 galena
钙硅石 wollastonite
橄榄铜矿 olivenite
高硅铝土矿 high-silicon iron
高硅铁矿 high-silicon iron ore
高磷铁矿 high-phosphorus iron ore
锆矿 zirconium ore
锆石 zircon
铬矿 chrome ore
铬铁矿 chrome iron ore; chromite
汞矿 mercury ore
钴矿 cobalt ore
硅钙硼石 datolite
硅镁镍矿 garnierite
硅铍金钆矿 ytterbite
硅铍钇矿 gadolinite

硅锌矿 willemite
含金黑砂 black sand
含锶矿物 strontium mineral
含钛铁矿 titanium-containing iron ore
含萤石铁矿 fluorite-bearing iron ore
褐镁矿 braunite
褐铁矿 brown iron ore; limonite
黑铜矿 black copper ore; tenorite
黑钨矿 wolframite
黑稀金矿 euxenite
黑锌锰矿 chalcophanite
红砷镍矿 niccolite
红锌矿 zincite; ruby blende
红银矿 ruby silver
黄锑矿 cervantite
黄铁矿 iron pyrite
黄铜矿 yellow copper ore; copper pyrite
黄锡矿 stannite
辉钼矿 molybdenite
辉砷钴矿 cobaltite
辉锑矿 stibnite
辉锑铅矿 zinckenite
辉铜矿 vitreous copper; chalcocite
辉银矿 vitreous silver; argentite
极磁铁矿 lode stone
钾盐镁矾 kainite
角铅矿 phosgenite
角银矿 horn silver
金刚砂 corundum
金红石 rutile
金矿 gold ore; auriferous ore
蓝铁矿 vivianite
蓝铜矿 chessy copper; chessylite; azurite
锂辉石 spodumene
锂云母 lithia mica; lepidolite
沥青铀矿 pitchblende; uraninite
磷铅铀矿 dewindtite
菱镁矿 magnesite
菱锰矿 manganese spar
菱铁矿 siderite
菱锌矿 calamine; smithsonite
硫矿 alabanite
硫镁矾 kieserite
硫酸铅矿 anglesite
硫锑银矿 pyrargyrite
铝矾土 buaxite
铝矿 aluminum ore
氯盐铜矿 atacamite
锰硅铝矿 ardennite
锰土 wad
钼矿 molybdenum ore
钼铅矿 wulfenite
铌铁金 columbite
铌钇矿 samarskite
铅矿 lead ore
染料矿石 dye stone
软锰矿 pyrolusite
三水铝矿 gibbsite
闪锌矿 zincblende; blende
砷钴矿 smaltite
砷黄铁矿 arsenopyrite; minpickel
砷酸铁矿 symplesite
水赤铁矿 turgite
水铝石 diaspore
水铝英石 allophane
水锰矿 manganite
钛矿 titanium ore
钽矿 tantalum ore
锑矿 antimony ore
锑钛铁矿 derbylite
天然块金 nugget
条状铁矿 banded iron core

铁矿砂 iron sand
铁矿石 iron ore
铁铝榴石 almandine
铁闪铝矿 marmatite
铜矿 copper ore
铜绿长石 amazonite
钍石 thorite
钍钇矿 yttrialite
钨矿 tungsten ore
钨锰矿 huebnerite
锡矿 tin ore
锡石 tin stone; cassiterite
锌矿 zinc ore
锌铁尖晶石 franklinite
溴银矿 bromyrite
铱锇矿 iridosmine
钇钽矿 yttrotantalite
钇铁榴石矿 yttrium iron garnet
银矿 silver ore
硬锰矿 psilomelane
铀矿 uranium ore
原砂 cinnabar
沼铁矿 marsh iron ore
赭色赤铁矿砂 raddle
针镍矿 millerite

(3) 非金属矿 Non-metallic Ores

白榴石 leucite
白云母 white mica; muscovite
白云石 dolomite
碧玉 jasper
冰晶石 cryolite
长石 feldspar
臭石 stinkstone
翠绿宝石 alexandrite
大理石 marble
胆矾 blue stone
蛋白石 opal
冻石 steatite
二长岩 monzonite
方解石 calcite
方石英 cristobalite
方柱石 scapolite
翡翠石 jadeite
沸石 zeolite
斧石 axinite
贵蛋白石 noble opal
贵橄榄石 chrysolite
海蓝宝石 aquamarine
海绿石 glauconite
海泡石 sea foam
红帘石 piedmontite
红榴石 carbuncle
红土 laterite
红玉 ruby
红柱石 andalusite
滑石 talc; pencil stone
黄水晶 yellow quartz; citrine
黄玉 topaz
辉石 augite
尖晶石 spinel; spinelle
角闪石 horn blende; amphibole
角岩 horn stone
角页岩 hornfels
金绿宝石 chrysoberyl
晶石 spar
孔雀石 mountain green; malachite
蓝晶石 cyanite; kyanite
磷矾石 amblygonite
磷灰石 apatite
绿石英 prase
绿松石 turquoise

绿玉髓 chrysoprase
脉斑岩 elvan
美蛋白石 cacholong
明矾石 alunite
凝灰岩 tuff
浅红晶石 balas ruby
青石棉 crocidolite
青玉 sapphire
日长石 sunstone
肉红玉髓 sard
乳石英 mild quartz
蛇纹石 serpentine
深蓝石英 sapphire quartz
深绿玉髓 plasma
石膏 plaster stone; gypsum
石蜡 earth wax; ozocerite
石榴石 garnet
石棉 asbestos
石墨 black lead; graphite; plumbago
石英 quartz
树脂石 retinite
水白云母 hydromuscovite
水晶 crystal; rock crystal
水绿矾 inkstone
松林石 dendrite
天然硼砂 tincal
天然钻石 rough diamond
条纹大理石 onyx marble
透辉石 diopside
透明石膏 selenite
响石 phonolite
血玉髓 helitrope
岩盐 rock salt; solid salt
萤石 fluorite
玉髓 calcedony; chalcedony
月长石 moonstone
云母 mica; glimmer
云母岩 micaceous rock
皂石 saponite
赭石 ochre
蛭石 vermiculite
重晶石 barite; baryte; heavy spar
紫石英 amethyst; violet quartz
祖母绿 emerald
钻石 diamond

2. 矿山资源和矿山类型 Mining Resources and Types of Mines

(1) 矿山资源 Mining Resources

变质矿床 metamorphic deposit
采尽矿层 work-out seam
残留矿床 residual deposit
层状矿床 bedded ore deposit
沉积矿床 sedimentary deposit
成矿流体 ore-forming fluid
成矿区 metallogenetic province
冲积矿床 alluvial deposit
次生富集 secondary enrichment
次生矿层 secondary deposit
带化分布 zonal arrangement; zoning
废石 debris; tailings
封闭层 confining bed
富集 concentration
富集作用 enrichment
富矿脉 bonanza
富矿石 high-grade ore
富矿体 ore shoot
共生矿物 paragenesis of minerals
海底矿床 submarine mineral deposit
含矿地带 glebe

含煤地层 coal-bearing formation
后成矿床 epigenetic deposit
夹石 hore
交代作用 replacement; metasomatism
金属矿床 metalliferous deposit
浸染矿床 disseminated deposit
可采矿层 workable seam
块状矿床 massive deposit
矿藏 mining resource
矿层 ore deposit; ore bed
矿床 mineral deposit; ore deposit
矿床成矿期 metallogenetic epoch
矿化作用 mineralization
矿脉 ledge; vein
矿脉断层 jump
矿泉 mineral spring
矿石 ore
矿体 ore body
矿液 ore solution
硫化物密集带 supergene sulphide enrichment zone
脉石 gangue; vein stone
脉石矿物 gangue mineral; vein stuff
贫化 dilution
贫矿带 barren zone
贫矿石 low-grade ore
热液交代矿床 phrometasomatic deposit
热液矿床 hydrothermal deposit
人造富矿 enriched ore
砂积矿床 placer
砂矿 placer
升华矿床 sublimation deposit
铁帽 iron hat; gossan
同生矿床 syngenetic deposit
铜矿脉 lobe of copper
透明化 vitrification
网状矿床 stockwork deposit
围岩 country rock
围岩蚀变 wall rock alteration
矽卡岩 skarn
细脉 stringer; veinlet
硝石矿床 nitre bed
岩浆成因矿床 ore deposit of magmatic origin
盐层 salt deposit
氧化带 oxidized zone
隐伏矿床 blind deposit
有用矿物 ore mineral
支脉 dropper; feeder

(2) 矿山类型 Types of Mines

地下开采矿 underground mine
非金属矿 nonmetallic mine
废矿 abandoned mine
海底矿 submarine mine
金矿 gold mine
金属矿 metal mine
磷矿 phosphorus mine
露天剥采矿 strip mine
露天矿 open mine; open pit
煤矿 coal mine
铅矿 lead mine
深矿 deep mine
竖井开采矿 shaft mine
水晶矿 crystal mine
锑矿 stibium mine
铁矿 iron mine
铜矿 copper mine
钨矿 tungsten mine
锡矿 tin mine
斜井开采矿 slope mine
锌矿 zinc mine
岩盐矿 salt mine

盐矿 salt mine
盐田 salt bed
银矿 silver mine
油矿 oil field
铀矿 uranium mine
钻石矿 diamond mine

3. 矿山勘探和设备 Prospecting and Mining Equipment

(1) 探矿 Prospecting

报矿 reporting where deposits are found
冲击式钻探 percussion drilling
储量等级 reserve classification
磁力测井 magnetic logging
大地电流勘探法 telluric current method
地球化学勘探 geochemical prospecting
地球物理勘探 geophysical prospecting
地热勘探 geothermal prospecting
地下地质图 underground geological map
地震勘探 prospecting
地质勘探 geological prospecting
电感测井 induction logging
电力勘探 electrical prospecting
电气测井 electric logging
发展计划 development program
反射法勘探 reflection method
放射性勘探 radioactive prospecting
废石率 percentage of dilution
海底探矿 submarine exploration
航空磁力勘探 airborne magnetic prospecting
航空放射性勘探 airborne radioactivity prospecting
拣块取样法 bulk sampling
勘探区域 prospecting area
可采率 mining recovery
可采品位 grade of mined ore
可靠矿量 proved ore reserve
刻槽取样法 *channel sampling*
坑探 tunnel prospection
矿藏量 ore reserves
矿块 ore block
矿量计算 calculation of ore reserves
矿泥 slime
矿区 mining area
矿山开采权 mining right
矿石储藏量 ore reserve
矿样 sample ore
矿业法 mining law
泥浆 drilling mud
品位 grade
品位等值线图 iso-grade map
品位图 sample maps
普查 survey; reconnaissance
切片取样法 chip sampling
取样 sampling
申请区域图 map of the area under application
声波勘探 sonic prospecting
实际储量 actual reserve
手选取样法 grab sampling
速度测井 velocity logging
踏探测量 reconnaissance survery
探矿井 *test pit*
探矿坑道 prospect tunnel
探明储量 explored reserve
推算矿量 probable ore reserve
挖掘范围 digging area
温度测井 temperature logging
无岩芯钻探 none-core drilling
岩芯 core
岩芯钻探 core drilling

原矿 crude ore
原矿金属含量 metal contents to crude ore
原矿品位 grade of mined ore
原煤品位 grade of raw coal
远景矿量 possible ore reserve
折射法勘探 refraction method
重力勘探 gravity prospecting
钻孔柱状图 geologic columnar section of a drilling hole
钻探 drilling

(2) 矿山设备 Mining Equipment

扒矿绞车 scraper hoist
侧卸矿车 granby car
铲式装载机 shovel loader
沉矿支槽 undercurrent
冲击式钻机 attack drill
冲矿槽 sluice
粗筛 riddle
粗选摇床 roughing table
大孔筛 griddle
单轨车 monorail car
电溜子 chain conveyor
电钻 electric drill
动车吊车 power-hoist
动力铲 power shovel
动力升降机 power hoist; hoist
斗式提升机 bucket hoist conveyor
斗式装载机 bucket loader
翻车机 tippler
风镐 pneumatic pick
风钻 pneumatic drill
格筛 grizzly
固定筛 grate
滑道式钻机 slide drill
摇煤机 mechanical coal loader
减震式钻机 shock-absorber type drill
绞车 hoisting engine
绞车 mine hoist
截煤机 coal-cutting machine; cutter-loader
矿车 tub; mine car
矿井绞车 mine hoist
矿山机械 mining machinery
联合采矿机 ore combine
露天采煤机械 opencut mining machinery
履带式挖掘机 crawler-mounted excavator
轮斗式挖掘机 bucket wheel excavator
螺旋运输机 screw conveyor
迈步式挖掘机 walking excavator
摩擦轮提升系统 Koepe system
爬车机 creeper
耙矿机 scraper
盘式运输机 disk conveyor
皮带运输机 belt conveyor
前翻卸矿车 front tip car
倾斜式冲矿槽 tilting table
伸缩式钻机 stopping drill
实车 full tub
收集式装载机 gathering loader
手持式钻机 breast drill
输送器 carrier; bucket
水力爆破 hydraulic blasting
水力采矿机械 hydraulic mining machinery
水力钻机 hydraulic drill
水枪 hydraulic giant
隧道推进机 tunneler
淘金槽 cradle
淘金盘 pan
提升机(卷扬机) hoisting machine; hoister
推车机 car pusher
挖掘机 excavator
洗矿槽 buddle

洗矿铲 van
洗矿台 frame
向上打眼凿岩机 overhead driller
蓄电池电机车 battery locomotive
旋转式钻机 rotary drill
选矿筛 ore-dressing riddle
选矿摇床 cleaning table
压气升降机 pneumatic elevator
摇动运输机 shaking conveyor
移动式钻机台车 jumbo
凿岩机 rock drill; hammer drill
注水式钻机 water-jet drill
柱架式钻机 column drill
转车台 transfer table; traverser
自装载机 derrick truck
钻机台车 wagon drill

4. 矿山人员 Mining Workers and Staff

点炸药工 shotfirer
吊矿机操作工 winding engine man
副司钻 assistant driller
罐笼管理工 onsetter
机修工 repair man
金矿工人 gold digger
井下救护人员 draegerman
掘井工 sinker
坑长 pit chief
矿场助理员 underlooker
矿车工人 waggoner
矿工 mine worker; miner
矿管理人员 managerial staff
矿井内监工 over man
矿坑口督工 bank man
矿山承包工 contract miner
矿山青工 young miner
矿物学家 mineralogist
矿箱搬运工 hauler
矿业工程师 mining engineer
矿医 mine doctor
矿主 mine owner
矿主管人员 mine superintendent
老矿工 veteran miner
露天剥矿工 stripper
煤矿工人 coal miner; collier
煤矿主 coal master; coal owner
筛矿工 jigger
探矿工人 explorer
淘砂金工 panner
瓦斯安全检查员 gas man; fire boss; mine examiner
锡矿工人 tinner
洗矿工 buddler
选矿操作工 concentrator
运矿工人 putter
支架工 timber man
钻孔机手 trepaner
钻探工 driller

5. 矿山安全 Mine Safety

安全带 safety belt
安全技术员 safety technical personnel
安全生产 safety in production
安全绳 safety rope
安全事故梯 emergency ladder
安全炸药 permissible explosives
保安矿柱 safety pillar
崩落 falling in; caving
冲击波 shock wave
臭气(硫化氢) stinkdamp (hydrogen sulphide)
挡车器 car stop; car block

等温区 isothermal zone
地面塌陷 surface ground fall
地热 geothermy
地热增温率 geothermal gradient
电池 battery
断绳保险器 safety catch
防爆灯 flame safety lamp
防爆结构 explosion-proof construction
防爆门 explosion door
防尘面具 dust mask
防毒面具 gas mask
防护设备 safety equipment
防水墙 firebreak
肺尘埃沉淀 pneumoconiosis
风湿病 rheumatism
工伤事故 labour accident
汞蒸灯 mercury-vapour lamp
缓冲坑道 Taffanel gallery
火焰安全灯 flameproof lamp
火灾 fire hazard
开塔(酒精)温度计 kata thermometer
矿尘爆炸 mineral dust explosion
矿工安全帽 miner's safety helmet
矿工装备 miner's outfit
矿内火灾 mine fire
矿内缺氧空气 black damp
矿山安全规程 mine safety laws and regulations
矿山事故 mine hazard; mine disaster
矿山水净化站 mine water purifying station
矿山水灾 flooding of mine
矿山卫生 mine hygiene
裂缝 rupture
冒顶 roof fall
帽灯 cap-lamp; head lamp
煤尘 coal dust
煤尘爆炸 coal dust explosion
灭火器 fire extinguisher
排水 drainage
炮烟 blasting fume
泡沫剂 foam agent
轻型救护器械 light weight rescue apparatus
缺氧 oxygen deficiency
热中风 heat stroke; insolation
软管防毒面具 hose mask
事故急救车 emergency car
手灯 hand lamp
输水管道 water pipe
水渗透 infiltration of water
突发水灾 flash flood
瓦斯 gas
瓦斯报警器 gas alarm
瓦斯爆炸 gas explosion
瓦斯分布 distribution of gas
瓦斯量 amount of gas
瓦斯浓度测量 measurement of gas concentration
瓦斯排放法 gas draining method
瓦斯探测器 gas detector
瓦斯泄出 emission of gas
污染 contamination
吸氧装置 oxygen apparatus
矽肺病 silicosis
消防龙头 hydrant
氧气呼吸器 oxygen breathing apparatus
氧气面具 oxygen respirator
易燃气体 fire gases
有毒气体 poisonous gas
有害气体 harmful gas
有效温度 effective temperature
诱导爆发 induction blasting
障壁煤柱 barrier pillar

沼气 firedamp
沼气检验灯 gas-testing lamp
职业病预防 prevention of occupational diseases
窒息性空气(碳酸气) blackdamp (chokedamp)
注水 water infusion
注水爆破法 pulsed infusion shot
紫外线灯(太阳灯) ultraviolet lamp (artificial sun)
自然火灾 spontaneous combustion fires

(三) 煤炭 Coal

1. 煤矿 Coal Mine

泵房 pump room
变电所 transformer substation
采矿场 stope
倒煤厂 coal yard; tipple
地面设备 surface installation
调度室 dispatching room
堆栈 depot
发电厂 power plant
鼓风室 fan house
机修厂 machine repair shop
绞车房 hoisting room
井架 head frame; pithead frame
矿灯房 lamp room
矿山机械厂 mining machinery plant
矿山矿石堆 mine dump
露天煤矿 open-cast coal mine
脉石 gangue
煤仓 coal bunker
煤场 coal yard
煤矸石研究所 coal gangue research institute
煤矿 coal mine
煤炭工业研究所 coal mining research institute
煤炭化学研究所 institute of coal chemistry
煤炭学会 coal society
煤田 coalfield
煤窑 coalpit
泥煤田 peat bog; peatery
泥炭产地 peatland
竖井开采煤矿 shaft coal mine
洗煤厂 coal washery
斜井开采煤矿 slope coal mine
选煤厂 coal plant; separation plant
压缩机站 compressor station
原煤仓 raw coal bunker
重介质洗煤厂 heavy medium coal washing plant
自动输送站 robot station
自动选煤厂 automatic coal dressing plant

2. 煤系 Coal Series

暗煤 dull coal; durain
白煤 white coal
白石 natural coke
半烟煤 semi-bituminous coal
薄煤 bog-head coal
常焰煤 flame coal
纯木煤 anthraxylon
大团煤 cob coal
淡褐煤 dull brown coal
低质煤 low-grade coal
地蜡 earth wax; ozokerite; ozocerite
肥煤 rich coal
粉煤 fine coal
腐泥煤 sapropelic coal
腐殖煤 humic coal
骨质煤 bone coal

褐煤 brown coal; lignite
琥珀(煤黄) amber
夹石 parting (in coal seams)
镜煤 vitrain
块煤 lump coal
蜡煤 waxy coal
沥青煤 asphaltic coal
炼焦煤 coking coal
亮煤 bright coal; clarain
煤藏 coal deposit
煤层 coal seam
煤层可采厚度 working thickness of coal in coal seam
煤矸石 coal measures
煤矿成品率 yield of coal
煤田储量 coal reserve
煤田工业储量 proved coal reserve
煤田推断储量 probable coal reserve
煤田远景储量 possible coal reserve
煤屑 small coal
煤玉(煤精) jet
泥炭 peat; mud coal
黏性煤 caking coal
泡沸石(沸石) zeolite
气煤 gas coal
软煤 cherry coal
砂煤 sand coal
石煤 bone coal
石墨(笔铅) graphite; plumbago
瘦煤 lean coal; meagre coal
碎煤 broken coal
炭质页岩 coaly shale
土状煤 earthy coal
无烟煤 anthracite
烟煤 bituminous coal
页状煤 schistose coal
硬煤 anthracite; hard coal
优质煤 fat coal
油页岩 oil shale
原煤 raw coal
藻煤 boghead coal
烛焰煤 cannel coal; cannel

3. 煤矿开采 Mining

爆破 blasting
爆炸速度 detonation velocity
崩落采矿法 caved stopes; caving method
采煤 coal mining
长壁开采法 longwall method
充填回采法 cut-and-fill method; filled stopes
单项开采法 single entry method
导火线 safety fuse
导炸线 detonating fuse
倒台阶开采法 overhand stope method
地下开采 underground mining
电路检验器 circuit tester
电钻打眼 electric drilling
峒室爆破 chamber blasting; tunnel blasting
短壁开采法 shortwall method
二次爆破 boulder blasting; secondary blasting
房柱式开采法 room-and-pillar method
放炮 firing the blast
废石填充开采法 waste-fill method
分层开采法 slicing method
感应爆破 sympathetic detonation
工业雷管 blasting cap
工业炸药 industrial explosives
光面爆破 smooth blasting
毫秒雷管 millisecond blasting cap
后退式开采法 retreat method

回采工作面 stope
回采率 rate of recovery
机械凿岩 machine drilling
即发(瞬发)雷管 instantaneous detonator
阶段开采法 bench cut method
开采损失 exploitation losses
溜井开采法 glory-hole method
留矿回采法 shrinkage stoping
露天开采 opencast mining; strip mining
平峒开采 drift mining
倾斜面回采法 inclined stoping; rill stoping
热力凿岩 jet piercer drilling
人工开采 hand mining
深孔爆破 long hold blasting
使用年限 service-life
竖井开采 shaft mining
水力开采法 hydraulic method
水力凿岩 hydraulic drilling
填塞炮泥 stemming the hole
填进炸药 inserting the charge
外部装药 unconfined charge
斜井开采 slope mining
岩体深处爆破 back-break
掩护支架开采法 shield method
支护回采法 supported stopes
中段回采法 sublevel stoping
注水爆破 pulsed infusion shot
钻爆法(打眼放炮) drilling and blasting

4. 煤炭加工 Coal Processing

表层浮选 skin flotation
部分液化法 partial liquefaction
冲击式破碎机 impact crusher
锤碎机 hammer mill
磁选 magnetic separation
磁选机 magnetic separator
粗选 roughing
粗选机 rougher
多油浮选 bulk oil flotation
放射性选矿 radioactivity separation
分级 classification
分矿机 vanner
风选 pneumatic separation
浮选 floating
浮选机 flotation machine
干磨 dry grinding
高压加氢液化法 high pressure hydrogenation
共振筛 resonance screen
管磨机 tube mill
辊碎机 crushing rolls
滚磨机 tumbling mill
焦化 coking
精选 cleaning
精选机 cleaner
空气分级机 air classifier
离子浮选 ion flotation
流槽选煤 sluicing
煤炭气化 coal gasification
煤炭液化 coal liquefaction
煤炭综合利用 comprehensive utilization of coal
泡沫浮选 froth flotation
气化 gasification
氢煤法 H-coal process
球磨机 ball mill
扫选 scavenging
扫选机 scavenger
筛上物料 retained material
筛下物料 passing material
湿磁选机 differential flotation
湿磨 wet separator

手选 hand picking
水力分级机 hydraulic classifier
跳汰床层 bed jig
跳汰机 jig
旋流分选 cyclone separation
摇床浮选 table flotation
液化 liquefaction
优先浮选 roller mill
圆锥破碎机 cone crusher
载体浮选 carrier flotation
振动筛 vibrating screen
重介质选矿 sink-and-float separation
重介质选矿机 sink-and-float separator
重选 gravity concentration

(四) 石油 Petroleum

1. 石油钻探和设备 Petroleum Exploration and Equipment

安全平台 safety platform
安装钻机 rigging up
半潜式钻机 semi-submersible rig
半潜式钻探船 semi-submersible drilling vessel
补充钻井 offset drilling
测井法 well logging
测井图 well log
感应测井 induction logging
测井斜仪 open hole caliper
测井仪器 well-surveying instrument
冲击钻机 percussion drill
冲击钻井 percussion drilling
储层总量 reservoir capacity
储层总体积 reservoir bulk volume
储油桶数 reservoir barrels
磁带地震仪 magnetic tape seismograph
磁力勘探 magnetic prospecting
磁力仪 magnetometer
丛式钻井 cluster drilling
大钩 rotary hook
地蜡 earth wax
地球物理测井 geophysical logging
地球物理勘探 geophysical prospecting
地下测井仪器 subsurface well-surveying instrument
地震波 seismic event
地震反射勘探 seismic reflection prospecting
地震检波器 seismic detector
地震勘探 seismic prospecting
地震剖面仪 seismic plotter
地震仪 seismograph
地震仪器车 seismic instrument car
电测井 electrical logging
电磁法勘探 electromagnetic prospecting
电磁脉冲震源 electromagnetic vibration exciter
电能震源 electric energy source
电钻钻井 electrical boring
动力机 power unit
动力机台 drilling engine platform
顿钻钻机 churn drill
二层工作台 working platform
反射波 reflection wave
防喷器 blow-off preventer
放射性测井 radioactivity logging
放射性勘探 radioactivity prospecting
干钻 dry drilling
感应测井 electrical logging
构造钻井 core drilling
构造钻探 structural boring
固井 well cementation
管子填料 pipe dope

海上钻井 offshore drilling
海洋重力测量 marine gravimetric prospecting
航空磁测 aeromagnetic survey
航空重力测量 aerogravity survey
绞车 winch
绞车台 draw-work platform
金刚(石)钻头 diamond bit
井架 oil derrick
井位选定 location of well
井眼 well
净泥浆 clean mud
开发钻井 development drilling
开钻 spudding up
可采蕴量 workable deposit; recoverable deposit
立管 stand pipe
露头 outcrop; oil showings
螺旋钻机 auger drill
落重法 weight-drop
泥浆 mud fluid
泥浆泵 mud pump
泥浆池 mud pool
泥浆枪 mud gun
泥浆钻井 mud-as-the-sealing-material well drilling
黏土粉 dry mud
喷焰钻机 jet piercing machine
气控钻机 air controlled rig
气钻井 gas drilling
取心 coring
取心钻头 core bit
日进尺 daily drilling progress
三牙轮钻头 three-cone bit
射流站 jet bit
深度计 depth gauge
深钻 deep drilling
生产井架 production derrick
绳式顿钻法 churn drilling
石油储量 oil deposit
石油勘探 petroleum exploration
石油普查 oil search
石油显示标志 evidence of oil occurrence
石油钻井 petroleum drilling
石油钻井机 oil drilling rig
示波器 oscillograph; oscilloscope
手钳 hand tongs
双刮刀钻头 two-way bit
双牙轮站头 two-roller bit
水力冲击钻井 jet drilling
水龙头 swivel
水泥缓凝剂 cement retarder
水泥浆 cement slurry
速度测井 velocity logging
探明储油量 proved deposit
天车 crown block
万能钻头 all-purpose bit
温度测井 temperature logging
涡轮钻具 turbo-drill
五角平台 pentagon platform
旋钻 rotary drill; rotary rig
旋钻钻井 rotary drilling
压力计 manometer
岩心 core
岩心分析 core analysis
盐浓度测井 salinity logging
硬石钻头 rock bit
油饱和率 oil saturation
鱼尾钻头 fishtail bit
原油防冻剂 anti-freezing agent
造斜钻头 deflecting bit
增稠剂 thickening agent

折叠井架钻机 jackknife rig
折射波 refraction wave
重力勘探法 gravimeter method
重力仪 gravimeter
注用水 water
桩桥钻井 pier drilling
自动推进 self-propelling
自动钻机 automatic drill
自洁钻头 self-cleaning bit
钻出石油 striking oil
钻杆 drill rod
钻管 drill pipe
钻机 drilling rig; drill; rig
钻机塔 drilling machine tower
钻井浮船 floating barge
钻井机 well drill
钻井记录 driller's log
钻井勘探 prospect drilling
钻井泥浆 drilling mud
钻井日报表 daily drilling report
钻井设备 drilling equipment
钻具 drilling tool; drilling rig
钻孔 bore hole
钻孔间距(井距) spacing of wells
钻速 drilling rate
钻台 drilling platform
钻挺 drill collar
钻头 bit
钻头钳 dressing bit tongs
钻压 drilling pressure
钻油船 drilling shop
钻柱 drill stem

2. 石油开采和储运 Cruel Oil Production and Transportation

半球形油罐 hemispheroid
泵抽油 pumping
泵油站 pumping station
薄油层 oil sheet
补偿气井 accelerating well
采气量 gas yield
采收率 percentage recovery
敞喷 open flow
抽油 pumping
抽油机 oil pumping unit
抽油井 pumping well; pumper
初步回收率 primary recovery
除蜡 paraffin removal
储油 oil storing
低产井 idle producer; stripping well
定向井 directional well
二次采油 petroleum secondary recovery
二次回收率 secondary recovery
废井 dead well; abandoned well
干天然气 dry gas; poor gas
关闭井 shut-in well
观察井 observation well
管道泵站 pipeline pumping station
灌油管线 loading line
含油带 oil zone
活塞吸油法 swabbing
机械采油 mechanical production
集输气 storage and transportation of gas
集输油 storage and transportation of oil
井口气 casing head gas
井口压力 well-head pressure

净化 purification
勘探井 test well
联合站 multi-purpose station
裸井 bare well
煤气井 gas well
密封油罐 vapour tight tank
喷涌 flowing
喷油井 roarer; spouter
气举采油 gas-lift production
气喷 gas blowout
气水比 gas-water ratio
气田 gas field
气油比 gas-oil ratio
强化采油 forced production
热放法 hot tapping method
散装油站 bulk station
渗透性 permeability
生产井 development well
生产油井 producing well
湿天然气 wet gas; rich gas
石油驳船 oil storage barge
石油加热、加压站 oil heating and booster station
石油开采 petroleum recovering
石油码头 oil jetty
石油气 petroleum vapour
试采 producing test
水力传动 water drive
探查井 exploratory well; prospecting well
套管头 casing head
套管闸门 casing valve
天然气 natural gas
天然气开采 natural gas tapping
铁路油槽车 tank car
脱气 gas-separation
脱乳作用 demulsification
斜井 deflecting well; inclined well; slant hole
卸油罐 dump tank
蓄气层压力 gas reservoir pressure
蓄油层压力 oil reservoir pressure
压力差 pressure differential
压力油罐 head tank
压气 gas repressuring
压气机 gas compressor
油、气储存 oil and gas storage
油、气运输 oil and gas transportation
油泵房 oil pump room
油舱 oil hold
油槽船 oil-tanker
油管干线 oil trunk pipeline
油管压力表 oil pipe pressure meter
油管支线 oil branch pipeline
油罐标尺 tank gauge
油罐场 tank farm
油罐汽车 tank truck
油库 oil store
油气 combination gas
油田油罐 oil field tank
油桶 oil drum
油嘴 oil nozzle
原油泵房 crude oil pumping station
原油库 crude storage
原油脱水 de-hydration of crude oil
运油船 oil-carrying ship; oil carrier
沼气 marsh gas; methane
中止油井 suspended well
重力排挤 gravity drainage
重水传动 gravity drive
注气 gas injection
注水 water injection
贮油罐 oil tank

装桶机 drum filler
装油站 loading depot
自动抽油井 unattended pumper
自流管路 gravity line
自流油槽车 gravity tank truck
自流油罐 gravitation tank
自喷 flushing; flush; natural flowing
自喷采油 flush production; natural flowing production
自喷井 flowing well; flush well; gusher well
自喷期 flush stage
自喷速度 flushing speed
总闸门 general valve

3. 石油提炼和设备 Petroleum Refining and Equipment

拔顶分馏 topping fractionation
泵油站 pumping station
铂催化剂 platform catalyst
铂重整 platforming
铂重整反应 platforming reaction
常压分馏 normal pressure fractionation
常压分馏塔 normal pressure fractionating tower
初分馏 starting fractionation
催化裂化 catalytic cracking
催化裂化器 catalytic cracker; cat cracker
催化裂化吸收塔 absorber for catalytic-cracking
催化裂化装置 catalytic cracking unit
催化重整 catalytic reforming
催化重整装置 catalytic reformer
低温碳化 low temperature carbonization
反应塔 reaction tower
芳烃抽提 aromatic hydrocarbon extraction
分隔油槽 oil separation tank
分离法 separation process
分馏 fractionation; fractional distillation
高温裂化 high temperature cracking
管式加热器 tubular heater
合成 synthesis
回收塔 recovery tower
加氢 hydrogenation
减压分馏 reduced pressure fractionation
减压分馏塔 reduced pressure fractionating tower
接触塔 contact tower
精馏塔 rectifying tower
净化塔 purification tower
聚合 polymerization
冷凝器 condenser
冷提塔 stripper; stripping tower
离子交换法 ion exchange technique
沥青吹制 bitumen blowing
沥青吹制设备 bitumen blowing plant
沥青设备 bitumen plant
炼油 oil refining
炼油厂油槽 refinery storage tank
炼油方法 refining method
炼油过程 refining process
炼油能力 refining capacity
裂化 cracking
裂化炉 cracking still
裂化设备 cracking plant
裂解反应 cracking reaction
流化 fluidization
硫化塔 fluidized column
硫回收 sulphur recovery
硫回收设备 sulphur recovery plant
馏分 fraction; cuts
煤油设备 refining equipment
凝点 congealing point

浓缩 evaporation
浓缩柱 evaporation column
气体分离 gas separation
气体分离器 gas separator
汽提 stripping
汽油加氢精制 gasoline hydrofining
球形油罐 spherical tank
热裂化 thermal cracking
溶盐法 fused salt process
乳化作用 emulsification
润滑油精制 lubricating oil refining
润滑油设备 lube plant
闪蒸塔 flash column
酸处理 acidation
酸性原油 sour crude
提取塔 extraction column
填充塔 packed tower; packed column
烃化 alkylation
烃解 breakdown of hydrocarbon
脱蜡 dewaxing
脱蜡设备 dewaxing plant
脱沥青 de-asphalting
脱硫 desulfurization
脱硫设备 desulphurization plant
脱氢 dehydrogenization
脱水 dehydration
烷化设备 alkylation plant
稳定 stabilization
稳定装置 stabilization plant
无硫油 sweet crude
吸收塔 absorber
吸收脱蜡 absorption dewaxing
吸收装置 absorption plant
压力罐 pressure tank
延迟焦化 delayed coking
氧化 oxidation
氧化炉 oxidized column
一次加工法 one-step refining
预加氧 presaturation with oxygen
原油处理 crude oil treatment
原油分馏塔 crude oil fractionating tower
真空分馏 vacuum fractionation
真空分馏塔 vacuum fractionating tower
真空蒸馏设备 vacuum distillation plant
蒸馏 distillation
蒸馏塔 distilling tower
自动精炼 autofining

4. 原油产品 Crude Oil Products

白石蜡 white paraffin wax
柴油机油 diesel lubricating oil
车用汽油 motor gasoline
齿轮油 gear oil
灯用煤油 kerosene for lamps
低温脂 low temperature grease
电缆油 cable oil
多效密封脂 multipurpose sealing grease
凡士林 vaseline
防护油 antirusting oil
防锈脂 rust prevention grease
高温脂 high temperature grease
航空汽油 aviation gasoline
航空润滑油 aviation lubrication oil
航空液压油 aviation hydraulic system oil
合成润滑剂 synthetic lubricant
化妆白油 cosmetic white oil
挥发油 volatile oil
机械油 machine oil
机油 engine oil
加氧汽油 oxygenated gasoline
降凝剂 pour point depressant

精密仪表油 precision instrument oil
精密仪表脂 precision instrument grease
抗爆汽油 anti-knock gasoline
抗冻润滑剂 antifreezing lubricant
抗磨剂 antiwear agent
抗锈润滑剂 anti-rusting lubricant
冷冻机油 refrigerator oil
裂化气 cracked gas
煤油 kerosene
农用柴油 agricultural diesel fuel
喷气燃料 jet fuel
汽油(瓦斯油) gas oil
汽轮机油 steam turbine oil
轻柴油 light diesel fuel
燃料油 fuel oil
人造汽油 synthetic petroleum
溶解油 soluble oil
润滑油 lubrication oil; lubricant
润滑脂 grease
石油产品 petroleum products
石油化学制品 petrochemicals
石油焦 petroleum coke
石油沥青 petroleum asphalt
炭黑 carbon black
提纯地蜡 ceresine
烃气(气态烃) hydrocarbon gas
通用柴油 universal diesel fuel
液化石油气 liquefied petroleum gas; LP-gas
万能润滑剂 multipurpose lubricant
橡胶溶剂油 rubber solvent
医药白油 pharmaceutical white oil
油漆溶剂油 paint thinner
增压泵油 booster pump oil
真空泵油 vacuum pump oil
真空封蜡 vacuum sealing wax
重柴油 heavy diesel fuel
重质燃料油 heavy oil; mazut
轴承脂 roller bearing grease
专用燃料油 special fuel oil

(五) 化工 Chemicals

1. 化工机构和设备 Chemical Institution and Equipment

(1) 化工机构 Chemical Institutions

纯碱厂 soda plant
合成纤维公司 synthetic fibre company
合成橡胶厂 synthetic rubber factory
化肥厂 chemical fertilizer plant
化工厂 chemical plant
化工建设公司 chemical construction corporation
化工设备公司 chemical plant company
化工学会 chemical industry & engineering society
化工研究所 institute of chemical engineering
化工研究院 chemical engineering research institute
化学工业公司 chemical industry company
化学纤维厂 chemical fibre factory
化学制药厂 chemical pharmaceutical plant
苛性碱厂 caustic soda plant
硫酸厂 sulphuric acid plant
农药厂 pesticide plant
漂白粉厂 bleaching powder plant
染料厂 dyestuff plant
人造纤维厂 artificial fibre factory
溶剂厂 solvent plant
石棉厂 asbestos factory
石油化工总公司 petrochemical corporation

塑料厂 plastics factory
塑料工业公司 plastics industry company
洗涤剂厂 detergent plant
硝酸厂 nitric acid plant
盐厂 salt refinery
制盐工业公司 salt industry company

(2) 化工设备 Chemical Equipment

氨合成器 ammonia converter
板式过滤机 plate filter
焙烧炉 roasting furnace
掺和机 blender
超高速离心机 ultracentrifuge
沉降槽 subsider
沉淀器 precipitator
澄清器 defecator
除尘器 dust remover
传热设备 heat transfer equipment
袋滤器 bag filter
滴定管 burette
滴定仪器 titration apparatus
涤气塔 scrubbing tower
电弧炉 arc furnace
电解槽 electrolyzer
多效蒸发器 multiple effect evaporator
分离设备 separating equipment
分粒器 classifier
分析天平 analytical balance
干燥设备 drying equipment
高温计 pyrometer
高压洁净器 high-pressure water scrubber
高压压缩机 high pressure compressor
过滤设备 filtering equipment
过热器 superheater
恒温器 thermostat
虹吸管 siphon pipe
化工机械 chemical machinery
化工仪器 chemical apparatus
化学反应器 chemical reactor
回流塔 reflux column
混合器 mixer
计量槽 volumetric tank
检流器 current detector
降雾器 defroster
搅拌器 agitator
结晶设备 crystallizing equipment
浸提器 diffuser
空气分离器 air separator
冷冻设备 refrigerating filter
冷却槽 condensate trap
冷却器 cooler
冷却塔 cooling tower
离心机 centrifuge
离心筛 centrifugal screen
流速计 flow meter
流体压力计 manometer
煤气发生炉 gas producer
泡沫发生塔 foam column
泡沫吸收器 bubble absorber
泡罩塔 bubble-cap tower
培养瓶 culture bottle
喷粉器 duster
喷雾干燥剂 spray drier
膨胀器 expander
气柜 gas tank
气体分离器 gas separator
氢化装置 hydrogenation apparatus
氢氧吹管 oxyhydrogen blow pipe
溶离器 elutriator
深冷设备 deep refrigerating equipment
双室球磨机 ball and roller double chamber

mill
水洗器 water scrubber
提取塔 extraction column
填料塔 filled tower
洗涤塔 washing tower
消毒器 disinfection apparatus
校准器 calibrator
泄气管 enduction tube
蓄热器 regenerator
旋风分离器 cyclone sparator
压滤机 press filter
叶滤器 leaf filter
液体比重计 hydrometer
增稠器 thickener
真空泵 vacuum pump
蒸发器 evaporating vessel
蒸馏塔 distillation column
重介质分选机 heavy media separator
转化器 converter
自动气压计 self-recording barometer

2. 化工原料 Chemical Raw Materials

苯胺 aniline
苯磺酸 benzene sulphonic acid
蓖麻籽 castor bean
丙酮 acetone; propanone
蚕蛹 silkworm chrysalis
醋酸 acetic acid
氮 nitrogen
稻草 rice straw
惰性气体 inert gas
二氧化碳 carbon dioxide
干性油 drying oil
甘油(丙三醇) glycerin; glycerol
甘蔗渣 bagasse
高岭土 kaolin
葛根 kudzu root
硅 silicon
过磷酸钙 calcium superphosphate
氦 helium
含淀粉植物 starch yielding plant
合成氨 synthetic ammonia
滑石 talc
环己烷 cyclohexane
甲醇 methanol
甲烷 methane
碱性氧化物 basic oxide
胶乳 latex
酒精 ethyl alcohol; ethanol
氪 krypton
孔雀石 malachite
栎实 acorn
磷灰石 phosphate rock
磷酸 phosphoric acid
硫(磺) sulphur; sulfur
硫化锌 zinc sulphide
硫酸 sulphruic acid
硫酸氨 ammonium sulphate
硫酸钠 sodium sulphate
芦苇 reed
氯化钡 barium chloride
氯化钾 potassium chloride
氯化钠 sodium chloride; common salt
氯化乙烯 ethylene chloride
氯磺酸 chorosulfonic acid
芒草 Chinese silvergrass
煤焦油烃 coal-tar hydrocarbon
明矾(硫酸铜) blue vitriol; copper sulphate
明矾 alum
木质 lignin
钠硝石 sodium nitre

氖 neon
黏化媒介物 binding medium
尿素 urea
硼酸 boric acid
漆树汁 lacquer-tree sap
氢 hydrogen
氢氰酸 hydrocyanic acid
氢氰化物 hydrocyanide
氢氧化钙（熟石灰） calcium hydroxide; slaked lime
氢氧化钾 potassium hydroxide; caustic potash
氢氧化物 hydroxide
软水 soft water
石灰石 limestone
石脑油 naphtha
石炭酸 carbolic acid
松脂 rosin
苏打灰 soda ash
酸性氧化物 acidic oxide
碳化物 carbide
碳酸 cabonic acid; phenol
碳酸铵 ammonium carbonate
碳酸钙 calcium carbonate
碳酸钠(纯碱) sodium carbonate
碳酸氢钠 sodium bicarbonate; bicarbonate of soda
桐子 tung seed
王水 aqua regia
无机原料 inorganic raw materials
矽藻土 kieselguhr
稀有气体 rare gas
纤维素 cellulose
氙 xenon
硝化甘油 nitroglycerin
硝化纤维 nitrocellulose
硝酸 nitric acid
硝酸铵 ammonium nitrate
锌钡白 lithopone
锌粉 zinc dust
溴化银 silver bromide
溴酸 bromic acid
亚硫酸 sulphurous acid
氩 argon
岩盐 rock salt
盐水 brine
盐酸 hydrochloric acid
氧 oxygen
氧化钙 calcium oxide
氧化镁 magnesium oxide
氧化锌 zinc oxide
一氧化钛 titanium dioxide
一氧化碳 carbon monoxide
萤石 fluorite; fluorspar
硬水 hard water
有机原料 organic raw materials
鱼肝 fish liver
玉米芯 corncob
重晶石粉 ground barite

3. 单元过程 Unit Processes

氨解 ammonolysis
胺化 amination
醇化 alcoholization
催化剂 catalyst
催化作用 catalysis
催速计 accelerator
蛋白水解 proteolysis
电解 electrolysis
定量测定 quantitative determination
定性测定 qualitative determination
煅烧 calcination

发酵 fermentation
发酵剂 ferment
反应速率 reaction rate; speed of reaction
芳构化 aromatization
分解 decomposition
复分解(双分解) double decomposition
化合 chemical combination
化学变化 chemical change
化学反应 chemical reaction
化学方程式 chemical equation
还原 reduction
还原剂 reducing agent
磺化 sulphonation
加碱溶化 alkaline fusion
碱化 alkalization
聚合 polymerization
硫化试验 curing test
卤化 halogenation
浓度 concentration
偶合 coupling
氢化 hydrogenation
氢解作用 hydrogenolysis
氰化 cyaniding
燃烧 combustion
乳化 emulsification
试剂 reagent
水合(水化) hydration
水解 hydrolysis
缩聚 condensation polymerization
碳酸化 carbonation
糖化 saccharification
提纯 purification
脱蜡 dewaxing
脱氢 dehydrogenation
脱水 dehydration
脱烷基 dealkanation
烷基化 alkanation
硝化 nitrification
氧化 oxidation
异构化 isomerization
元素分析 elementary analysis
皂化 saponification
脂化 esterification
中和 neutralization
重氮化 diazotization
自聚合 auto-polymerization
自然水化 autolysis

4. 单元操作 Unit Operations

沉淀 precipitation
沉降 sedimentation
沉析 segregation
澄清 clarification
澄清剂 fining agent
冲洗 purging
稠化过程 thickening
磁力与静电分离 magnetic and electrostatic separation
萃取 extraction
电化法 electrochemical process
废热回收 waste heat recovery
沸腾 boiling
分离 separation
分馏(精馏) fractional distillation; fractionation
粉碎 pulverization
浮选 flotation
腐蚀 corrosion
干馏 dry distillation
干燥 drying; desiccation
高温分解 pyrolysis
共沸混合液 azeotrope

固体输送 solid transport
过滤 filtration
化学防腐 chemical preservation
混合 mixing
活化 activation
活化吸附 activated absorption
减湿 dehumidification
搅动 agitating
结晶 crystallization
解吸 desorption
绝对湿度 absolute humidity
冷冻 refrigeration
冷凝 condensation
冷却水 cooling water
离心分离 centrifugal separation
离子交换 ion exchange
沥滤 leaching
临界温度 critical temperature
临界压力 critical pressure
流体化 fluidization
流体输送 fluid transport
凝固 solidification
凝结 coagulation
气体扩散 diffusion of gases
气体吸收 gas absorption
气体液化 liquefaction of gases
热传递 heat transfer
热交换 heat exchange
溶剂萃取 solvent extraction
溶解 solution
散解 disintegration
筛分 screening
升华 sublimation
物理变化 physical change
吸入剂 inhalant
稀释 dilution
抑制剂 inhibitor
增湿 humidification
增效剂 extender
真空蒸馏 vacuum distillation
蒸发 evaporation
蒸馏 distillation
质量传递 mass transfer
浊度 cloudiness

5. 化工产品 Products of Chemical Industry

苯胺紫 mauve; mauveine; aniline purple
玻璃布 glass cloth
玻璃钢 glass fibre reinforced plastic
玻璃纸 glassine; cellophane
补充剂 extender
沉淀色料 lake
醇酸树脂 alkyd resin
底漆 priming paint
电木粉 bakelite powder
发光油漆 luminous paint
防火油漆 fire-retarding paint
防霉菌油漆 fungical paint
防污漆 anti-fouling paint
酚醛塑料 phenolics
高级染料 high-grade dyestuff
光泽涂料 gloss paint
合成树脂 synthetic resin
合成洗涤剂 synthetic detergent
合成橡胶 synthetic rubber
烘干油漆 stoving paint
环氧树脂 epoxy resin
聚苯乙烯 polystyrene
聚砜类 polysulfones
聚氯乙烯 polyvinyl chloride
聚四氟乙烯 polytetrafluoroethylene

聚酰胺 polyamide
聚乙烯 polythene; polyethylene
氯仿(三氯甲烷) chloroform
耐热油漆 heat-resisting paint
泡沫塑料 foamed plastics
漂白粉 bleach
清漆 varnish
去垢剂 detergent
乳胶状漆 emulsion paint
赛璐璐 celluloid
松节油 turpentine oil
塑料 plastics
塑料薄膜 plastic film
特氟隆 teflon
维尼龙 vinylon
稀释剂 thinner
颜料 pigment
一氧化铅(密陀增) litharge; lead monoxide
油漆 paint
有机玻璃 plexiglas; perspex; methyl methacrylate

(六) 电力 Power

1. 发电 Electric Power Generation

安培 ampere
安培小时 ampere-hour
备用发电站 standby power plant
波浪力发电 wave activated power generation
操作电压 operating voltage
柴油发电机 diesel dynamo
柴油发电站 diesel power plant
超高压 extra high voltage
潮汐电站 tidal power station
潮汐发电 tidal power generation
抽水蓄能式水电站 pump storage power station
串激发电机 series generator; series dynamo
磁流体发电 magnetohydrodynamic power generation
单机功率 unit capacity
单极发电机 homopolar generator
堤坝式发电站 dam-type power station
地热电站 geothermal power station
地热发电 geothermal electrogenerating
电动发电机 motor generator
电动交流发电机 motor alternator
电动直流发电机 motor dynamo
电抗 reactance
电力系统火力发电站 system thermal power plant
电流 current
电容 capacitance
电压 voltage
电阻 resistance
定流发电机 constant current generator
多极发电机 multipolar dynamo
多相交流发电机 polyphase alternator
额定功率 rated capacity
额定转速 rated speed
发电厂容量 station capacity
发电机 electric generator; generator
发电量 generated energy; electric energy production
发电站 power station
非晶硅太阳电池 amorphous silicon solar cell
非晶质太阳能电池 amorphous solar cell
分激发电机 separately-excited dynamo
分散型太阳能电站 solar power station
风力发电机 wind driven; generator fan driv-

en generator
风力发电站 wind power station
伏特 volt
浮动发电站（发电船） floating power station
负荷(负载) load
负荷(负载)调整 load regulation
复激发电机 compound generator
感应交流发电机 induction alternator
高峰负荷 peak load
高峰负荷时间 peak-load period; peak hours
高频交流发电机 high-frequency alternator
高速发电机 high speed generator
高压 high voltage
高压发电机 high voltage generator
工作电压 working voltage
工作负荷 operating load; work load
功率因数 power factor
供热发电站 heating and power plant
光电池 photocell
海流发电 ocean current generation
海水温差发电 ocean thermal conversion
核电站 nuclear power station
火力发电 thermal power generation
火力发电站 thermal power station
基本负荷 basic load
交流电 alternating current (AC)
交流发电机 alternating current generator; alternator
静电发电机 electrostatic generator
临界电压 critical voltage
露天火力发电站 outdoor thermal power plant
马力 horse power
内燃机发电站 internal combustion engine power plant
耐用蓄电池 durable storage battery
频率 frequency
千伏 kilovolt(KV)
千伏安 kilovolt-ampere(KVA)
千瓦 kilowatt (KW)
千瓦时(度) kilowatt-hour(KWH)
燃煤火力发电站 coal fired power plant
燃煤气火力发电站 gas fired power plant
燃气轮机发电站 gas turbine power plant
燃油火力发电站 oil fired power plant
三相发电机 three-phase generator
生化燃料电池 biochemical fuel cell
生物燃料电池 bio-fuel cell
试验电压 testing voltage
手摇发电机 hand generator
输出功率 output power
输入功率 input power
水力发电 hydroelectric generation
水力发电站 hydroelectric power station
水轮发电站 water turbine generator
塔式太阳能电站 solar power tower
太阳能电池 solar cell
太阳能电站 wind power station utilizing solar energy
太阳能发电 solar energy power generation
太阳能发电机 solar generator
太阳能发电卫星 solar power satellite
太阳能热离子发电 solar thermionic power generation
太阳热发电 solar thermal power generation
同步发电机 synchronous generator
危险电压 dangerous voltage
温差发电机 thermoelectric generator
涡轮发电机 turbogenerator
沿海火力发电站 seaside thermal power plant

盐度差发电 salinity gradient power generation
永磁发电机 magneto dynamo
原子能电站 atomic power station
原子能发电 atomic electrogenerating
沼气发电 biogas power generation
蒸汽动力发电站 steam power plant
正常负荷时间 off-peak period; off-peak hours
直流电 direct current (DC)
直流发电机 direct current generator
自动发电站 automatic generating plant
自激发电机 self-excited generator
总发电量 total generation
总容量(总功率) aggregate capacity

2. 水力发电 Hydroelectric Generation

冲击型水轮机 impulse water turbine
抽水蓄能式水电站 pump-storage station
大坝 dam; dike
低水头 low head
堤坝式水电站 dam-type power station
定子 stator
动力水 power water
反击型水轮机 reaction water turbine
高水头 high head
回水 returning water
混流式水轮机 mixed-flow water turbine
流量 flow discharge
流量率-立方米/秒 rate of flow-cubic metres per second
水泵水轮机 pump-turbine
水力参数 hydraulic conditions
水力发电工程 hydroelectric scheme
水力透平发电机 water-turbine generator
水力学 hydraulics
水力资源 hydroelectric resources
水轮发电机 hydraulic generator
水轮发电机组 turbogenerator unit
水轮机 water turbine; hydraulic turbine
水情 regimen
水位 water level
围堰 cofferdam
涡轮机(透平) turbine
卧式 horizontal type
溢流 overflow
引水式水电站 run-of-river power station
有效落差(有效水头) effective head
轴流式水轮机 axial-flow water turbine
转子 rotor
最高水面 highest water; maximum water

3. 火力发电 Thermal Power Generation

背压式汽轮机 back-pressure turbine
闭式循环燃气轮机 closed cycle gas turbine
表面式冷凝器 surface condenser
超高压汽轮机 super pressure turbine
撤式汽轮机 bleeder turbine
齿轮连接汽轮机 geared turbine
冲动式燃气轮机 impulse gas turbine
抽气式燃气轮机 extraction gas turbine
除气器 de-aerator
单级冲动式汽轮机 single-stage impulse turbine
单轴燃气轮机 single-shaft gas turbine
低压汽轮机 low pressure turbine
低压预热器 low pressure preheater
电缆地下室 cable vault
电缆沟 cable tunnel
调速器 governor

多级汽轮机 multi-stage turbine
乏冷汽轮机 exhaust turbine
反动式汽轮机 reaction turbine
辐射式锅炉 radiant-type boiler
高压汽轮机 high pressure turbine
高压预热器 high pressure preheater
给水箱 feedwater tank
固定式燃气轮机 stationary gas turbine
锅炉 boiler
锅炉房 boiler house
锅炉给水泵 boiler feed pump
过热器 superheater
换热器 heat exchanger
回热式汽轮机 regenerative turbine
混压汽轮机 mixed pressure turbine
火力发电厂 thermal power plant
静电除尘器 electrostatic precipitator
开式循环燃气轮机 open cycle gas turbine
空气加热器 air boiler
空气预热器 air preheater
冷凝器 condenser
冷凝水泵 condensate pump
冷却水管 cooling water pipe
离心式压气机 centrifugal compressor
链条炉排尘燃炉 travelling grate stoker
临界转速 critical speed
轮机发电机 turbogenerator
轮机房 turbine house
煤仓煤斗 coal bunker
煤渣坑 ash pit
磨煤机 pulverizer; coal grinder
内燃式燃气轮机 internal combustion gas turbine
喷气式燃气轮机 jet gas turbine
喷燃器 burners
喷水抽气机 water-jet air ejector
汽轮发电机组 turbogenerator
汽轮机 steam turbine
燃烧室 combustion chamber
双轴汽轮机 cross compound turbine
双轴燃气轮机 tow-shaft gas turbine
水管锅炉 water-tube boiler
水预热器 water preheater
外燃式燃气轮机 external combustion gas turbine
吸风机 induced-draft fan
烟囱 chimney
烟道 gas flue
沿轴流汽轮机 axial-flow turbine
移动式燃气轮机 mobile gas turbine
运煤机 coal conveyer
再热式汽轮机 reheat turbine
蒸汽发电站 steam generating station
蒸汽锅炉 steam boiler
直接连接式汽轮机 directly coupled turbine
直排式燃气轮机 straight compound gas turbine
轴流式压气机 axial compressor
主变压器 main transformer

4. 原子能发电 Atomic Power Generation

次级屏蔽 secondary shield
二次钢系统 secondary sodium system
二次回路 secondary circuit
二次钠泵 secondary sodium pump
反应堆 reactor
防护屏 protective screen
放射性废物 radioactive waste
沸水系统 boiling water system
干冷却塔 dry cooling tower
钢质安全壳 steel containment

给水管线 feedwater line
核电力 nuclear-generated electric power
核反应堆 nuclear reactor
净化中心站 decontamination centre
抗辐射屏 antiradiation screen
控制棒 control rod
冷却系统 cooling system
燃料管道 fuel-element channel
燃料芯棒 fuel rods
燃料贮存器 fuel storage
热交换器 heat exchanger
输电线 transmission line
筒形堆心 cylindrical reactor core
循环泵 circulation pump
压力反应堆 pressurized water reactor
一次回路 primary circuit
一次冷却剂泵 primary coolant pump
一次钠泵 primary sodium pump
一次钠系统 primary sodium system
铀棒 uranium rod
原子能发电站 atomic power station
再循环泵 recirculation pump
蒸汽发生器 steam generator
蒸汽管路 steam line

5. 电力控制与变电 Power Control and Transformation

安培小时计 ampere-hour meter
按钮开关 push-button switch
报警装置 alarm device
避雷器 surge diverter; lightning arrester
变电所 transformer station; substation
变压器 transformer
升压变压器 step-up transformer
变压器箱 transformer tank
变阻器 rheostat
车式变压器 transportable transformer
电度表 kilowatthour meter; electric meter
电力变压器 power transformer
电流表 amperemeter; galvanometer
电容器 condenser; capacitor
电压表 voltmeter
调节开关柜 regulator cubicle
调压器 voltage regulator
定时开关 time switch
断电 supply interruption; supply suspension
断路器 circuit breaker
分压器 voltage divider
辅助开关设备 auxiliary switchgear
感应器 inductor
高压电 high tension electricity; voltage electricity
高压输电线 high-voltage transmission line
高压整流器 high-voltage rectifier
高压自动开关 high-tension automation switch
高周波电流表 high-frequency ampere-meter
隔离开关 isolator
供电 power supply
固体整流器 dry rectifier
关闸 switching off
毫安表 milliammeter
合闸 switch on
机械整流器 mechanical rectifier
急断开关 quick-break switch
继电器 relay
监视信号图 supervisory panel
降压变电所 step-down substation
降压变压器 step-down transformer
降压器 step-down transformer
交流电 alternating current
交流电流表 alternating current amperemeter

接地变压器 grounding transformer; earthing transformer
绝缘器 insulator
开动 starting up
可控硅整流器 silicon-controlled rectifier
可转式变压器 mobile transformer
空气灭弧断路器 air-blast circuit breaker
控制室 control room
控制台 control desk; control room
露天开关站 outdoor switchyard
模拟电路图 mimic diagram
欧姆表 ohmmeter
配电盘 switchboard
配电室 switch room
气吹式断路器 air-blast circuitbreaker
气中断开关设备 air-break switchgear
全绝缘氮封变压器 fully-insulated nitrogen-sealed transformer
热阴极整流器 hot-cathode rectifier
升压器 booster
示压器 voltage indicator
输电变压器 transmission transformer
停电 power cut; power failure
停机 shutdown
瓦特计 wattmeter
瓦特小时计 watthourmeter
信号装置 signal device
延时开关 delay-action switch
遥控变电所 remote control substation
有载分接开关 on-load tap changer
远距离操作设备 remote operating equipment
载流容量 current-carrying capacity
振动整流器 vibrating type rectifier
镇流器 ballast
整流器 rectifier
直流电 direct current
直流电流表 direct current amperemeter
中央控制室 central control room
转接 switching over
转向车 bogie
自动开关 automatic switch
自动瓦特计 recording wattmeter
自动重合闸断电器 automatic circuit recloser
自动转换开关 automatic changeover switch
自耦变压器 auto transformer

6. 电力输送 Power Transmission

超高压电网 supergrid
带电线芯 live core
单芯充油电缆 single-core oil-filled cable
低压电缆 low-tension cable
低压电路 low tension line
地下电缆 buried cable
电缆暗道 cable gallery
电缆槽 cable tank
电缆沟 cable duct
电缆盒 cable box
电缆夹 cable clip; cable clamp
电缆架 cable stand
电缆套 casing
电力工程 electric power project
电力供应 supply of electricity
电力网 power network
电力系统 power system
电力线 power line; electric line of force
电力用户 power consumer
电线杆 (wire) pole
电线杆上操作台 pole platform
电源电缆 power cable

动力干线 power main
分压电路 bleeder circuit
高压电缆 high-tension cable
高压电路 high tension line
高压电网 grid
高压电线塔 pylon
高压三相交流电缆 high voltage cable for three-phase current
高压线 high-tension wire; high voltage cable
供电线 power supply line
故障保护 emergency protection
硅橡胶绝缘 silicon rubber insulation
过热保护 overheating protection
过载保护 overload protection
环形干线 ring main
架空电线 overhead line; aerial cable
架线工 overhead line worker
胶包线 rubber insulated wire
接地线芯 earthing core
铝包电缆 aluminium-sheathed cable
氯丁橡胶包电缆 neoprene sheathed cable
配电干线 distribution main
漆包线 enamel insulated wire
熔断器 fuse box; fuse
三芯电缆 three-core cable
输电线 power line; transmission line
双层铠装电缆 double-armoured cable
同轴电缆 coaxial cable
网络保护装置 network protector
网络接合点 *network junction point*
照明电缆 electric lighting cable
照明干线 lighting main
主干线 trunk main
装线配件 line accessories
自动保护 automatic protection

（七）冶金 Metallurgy

1. 金属和金属冶炼 Metals and Metal Smelting

白色金属 white metal
萃取冶金 extractive metallurgy
单向金属 monophase metal
电解冶金 electrowinning
电冶金学 *electro-metallurgy*
防腐金属 anti-corrosion metal
非金属 non-metals
废金属 scrap metal
粉末金属 powdered metal
粉末冶金 powder metallurgy
复向金属 polyphase metal
干燥法 drying process
钢铁冶金学 iron metallurgy
钢型开模工 diesinker
贵金属 noble metal; precious metal
核冶金 nuclear metallurgy
黑色金属 ferrous metal
黑色冶金 ferrous metallurgy
化学冶金 chemical metallurgy
黄色金属 yellow metal
混汞法 amalgamation
火法冶金 pyrometallurgy
火精炼法 fire refining
基本金属 parent metal
基底金属 base metal
碱性法 basic process
贱金属 base metal
金相学 metallography
金属 metals
金属冶炼 metal smelting
炼钢 steelmaking; steel-smelting

炼钢工人 steel worker
炼铝 aluminium smelting
炼铅 lead-smelting
炼铁 iron-smelting
炼铜 copper smelting
炉前工 furnace man
耐火金属 refractory metal
耐磨金属 antifriction metal
轻金属 light metal
熔炼工人 melter
软泥法 soft-mud process
烧结法 sinter process
烧炉工 blockman
渗碳法 cementation
湿法冶金 hydrometallurgy
淘洗砂金 panning
物理冶金 physical metallurgy
稀有金属 rare metal
冶金工程 metallurgical engineer-ing
冶金术 metallurgy
冶金修炉工 fettler
冶金学 metallurgy
冶金学家 metallurgist
冶金研究所 institute of metallurgy
硬泥法 stiff-mud process
有色金属 non-ferrous metal
有色冶金 non-ferrous metallurgy
轧钢机操作工 miller
直接还原法 direct-reduction process
制模工 moulder
重金属 heavy metal
铸造金属 cast metal
装料工 stocker
准金属 metalloid

2. 炼铁 Iron Smelting

安全系数 utilization coefficient
白口铁 white iron
斑驳铁 mottled iron
棒磨矿 rod mill
焙烧 roasting
波纹铁 corrugated iron
赤铁矿 hematite
出料口 discharge door
出铁槽 crude iron runout
出铁口 iron notch
出碴口 slag notch; cinder notch
磁铁矿 magnetite
磁选法 magnetic separation process
粗破碎 coarse crushing
锭模 ingot mould
镀锌铁皮 galvanized iron
镀锌铁丝 galvanized iron wire
颚式破碎机 jaw crusher
钒铁 ferrovanadium
粉矿 fine ore
粉碎 comminution
浮选法 flotation process
高炉 blast furnace
高炉门 furnace door
锆铁 ferrozirconium
铬铁 ferrochromium
铬铁矿 chromite
鼓风总管 blast main
固体原料 solid materials
观察口 inspection hold
硅铁 ferrosilicon
褐铁矿 limonite
还原 reduction
环式破碎机 ring crusher

黄铁矿 pyrite
灰口铁 grey iron
精矿 concentrate
静电除尘器 electrostatic precipitator
卷扬机 hoist; hoister; hoist machine
快速检修法 high speed repair
砾磨机 pebble mill
炼铁厂 blast furnace plant
料车 skip
磷铁 ferrophosphorus
菱铁矿 siderite
炉龄 furnace life
炉身 stack
炉膛 chamber
炉温自动记录器 automatic temperature recording meter for the blast furnace
脉石 gangue
煤气导出管 downcomer
锰铁 ferromanganese
磨细 fine grinding
钼铁 ferromolybdenum
耐火炉衬 refractory lining
铌铁 ferrocolumbium
铌铁矿 columbite
镍铁 ferronickel
排气装置 air exhausting device
硼铁 ferroboron
汽轮鼓风机 steam-driven turboblower
燃烧室 combustion chamber
热风管 hot blast main
热风炉 hot blast stove
软质黑铁丝 black annealed iron wire
上料 charging
烧结 sintering
渗碳 carburization
生铁 pig iron
熟铁 wrought iron
钛铁 ferrotitanium
钛铁矿 ilmenite
天然合金铁 natural alloy iron
条形铁 bar iron
铁板 plate iron; sheet iron
铁沟 iron runner
铁合金 ferroalloys
铁矿石 iron ore
铁水罐 hot metal ladle
铁丝 iron wire
尾矿 tailings
钨铁 ferrotungsten
矽化铁 iron silicide
细破碎 fine crushing
锈铁 rusted iron
旋回破碎机 gyratory crusher
选矿 ore dressing
研磨机 grinder
有效容积 working volume; useful volume
圆锥破碎机 cone crusher
造渣 slag formation
渣沟 slag runner
针铁矿 goethite
重选法 gravity concentration process
铸铁 cast iron

3. 炼钢 Steel Smelting

贝式转炉 Bessemer converter
补炉 repairing the furnace
出钢 tapping
出钢口 taphole
出气口 gas outlet
出渣 tapping
吹风机 blasting machine
吹炼 blowing

吹氧炼钢法 oxygen steel-making process
低身电炉 low-shaft electric furnace
底吹转炉 bottom-blown converter
电弧炉 electric-arc furnace
电炉炼钢法 electric process
电阻炉 resistance furnace
顶注 top pouring
定料炼钢法 fixing the raw material quota for open hearth furnace
翻斗车 tipping car
废钢 steel scrap
废钢铁料斗 crap iron charging box
沸腾层熔炼法 roasting in fluidized bed
坩埚冶炼法 crucible process
感应电弧炉 induction arc furnace
感应电炉 induction furnace
感应加热机 induction heating machine
钢锭 ingot
钢锭模 ingot mould
钢水 molten steel
高频电炉 high-frequency electrical furnace
鼓风机 blower
固定式平炉 stationary furnace
火炼 fire refining
碱性炼钢法 basic process
浇注 teeming
搅拌法 puddling process
精炼 refining
快速炼钢法 high-speed steel smelting technique
炼钢厂 steel mill
炉温 furnace temperature
煤耗 coal consumption
喷气鼓风机 jet blower
平炉 open hearth furnace
平炉炼钢法 open-hearth process
全风快料法 full blast and fast travelling of the charge to cut down smelting time
热容量 heat capacity
熔钨电弧炉 tungsten-smelting arc furnace
熔化 melting
熔炼时间 melting time
熔炼室 hearth
塞棒 stopper
闪烁熔炼 flash smelting
渗碳法 cementation process
盛钢桶 teeming ladle
熟铁 wrought iron
酸性底吹转炉 bottom-blown acid converter
铁水 molten pig iron
脱模 stripping
脱碳 decarburization
脱氧 deoxidizing; deoxidization
脱氧剂 deoxidizer
氧化 oxidizing
氧化剂 oxidizer
氧气炼钢 oxygen steel-making process
一炉钢 a heat of steel
造渣剂 slag forming agent
真空电弧炉 vacuum arc furnace
真空精炼 vacuum refining
真空熔炼 vacuum melting
直接电弧炉 direct arc furnace
转炉炼钢法 converter process
装料 charging
自动加煤 automatic stoking
自动卸料 automatic discharging

4. 轧钢和轧钢设备 Rolling and Rolling Equipment

扁钢 flat bar
薄板坯 sheet billet

薄板轧机 sheet mill; rolling mill
薄钢板 steel sheet
不等边角钢 L-bar
槽钢 U-bar; channel steel
成套轧辊 set of rollers
成型钢板 shaped steel plate
初轧机 roughing rolling mill; bloomer
初轧机组 blooming train
窗框钢 casement section steel
粗轧 rough rolling
大钢坯 bloom
大钢坯剪切机 bloom shears
大型轧钢厂 heavy rolling mill
带钢 strip steel
弹簧钢 spring steel
镀层钢板 clad steel sheet
多辊式轧机 cluster mill
二辊式轧机 two-high mill
翻锭机 ingot tipper
方钢 square bar
方坯 square billet
分段轧钢机 section steel rolling mill
钢板切机 plate cutter
钢板弯曲机 plate-bending machine
钢板轧机 plate mill
钢材 rolled steel
钢材 steel products
钢材剪头机 end-shearing machine
钢管定径机 seizing mill
钢轨钢 rail steel
钢号 steel grade
钢筋 reinforcing bar
钢坯 billet
钢坯轧机 billet mill
钢丝 steel wire
钢条剪切机 bar shearing machine
钢筒轧机 steel tube mill
高强度钢筋 high strength steel wire
工字钢 I-bar; steel bar
箍钢轧机 hoop mill
辊道 roller path
滚轧 rolling
锅炉钢板 boiler plate
焊管 welded pipe
厚板轧机 plate rolling mill; plate mill
厚钢板 steel plate
黄铜板 brass sheet
黄铜管 brass pipe
回热炉 muffle furnace
剪断机组 shearing train
角钢 angle bar
矫平机 levelling machine; straightening machine
精密轧制 precision rolling
精轧 finish rolling
精轧机 finishing mill
精轧机组 finishing rain
卷取机 coiler
均热炉 soaking pit
可逆式轧钢机 reversible mill
拉丝 wire drawing
拉丝机 drawbench
冷拉机 cold drawing machine
冷弯型钢 formed section steel
冷轧 cold rolling
冷轧机 cold-rolling mill
连轧机组 continuous rolling mill train
六角钢 hexagonal section bar
轮箍轮盘轧机 tire and wheel disc mill
耐低温钢板 low temperature resistant steel plate
气切割设备 gas cutting installation

切锭机 ingot-slicing machine
热轧机 hot-rolling mill
热轧 hot rolling
三辊式轧机 three-high mill
上轧辊 upper roller
条钢 bar steel
铁轨 rail
弯板机 bender
弯轨机 jimcrow
万能钢板轧机 universal plate mill
无缝钢管 seamless steel tube
下轧辊 lower roller
型钢 section steel; shape steel
压铁机 iron rolling mill
圆钢 round bar
造船钢板 ship sheet
轧材 rolled steel
轧槽 groove
轧钢 steel rolling
轧钢机 rolling mill
轧钢设备 rolling equipment
轧轨机 rail mill
轧辊 roller; roll
轧坯机 billet mill
中板轧机 medium plate rolling machine
中厚钢板 steel plate
重轧再冶炉 mill furnace
轴承钢 bearing steel
竹节钢 ribbed bar
自动滚轧机 automatic rolling mill

5. 钢和合金种类 Types of Steel and Alloying

不锈钢 stainless steel
超高强度钢 super-high strength steel
磁钢 magnet steel
粗轧钢 rough-rolled steel
淬火钢 quenched steel
低合金钢 low alloy steel
低碳钢 low carbon steel
电触头合金 contact alloy
电炉钢 electric steel
镀铬钢 chromium-plated steel
钒钢 vanadium steel
沸腾钢 rimmed steel
高合金钢 high alloy steel
高级碳素钢 high-grade carbon steel
高速钢 high-speed steel
高碳钢 carbon steel
高温合金 high temperature-resisting alloy
铬钢 chromium steel; chrome steel
铬镍钢 chrome-nickel steel
工具钢 tool steel
硅钢 silicon steel
硅锰钢 silico-manganese steel
合金 alloying
合金钢 alloy steel
合金工具钢 alloy tool steel
结构钢(建筑钢材) structural steel
金银合金 alloy of gold and silver
晶粒定向钢 grain-oriented steel
精密合金 precision alloy
精轧钢 finish-rolled steel
冷轧钢 cold-rolled steel
铝合金 X alloy
铝镁硅合金 A alloy
锰钢 manganese steel
母合金 master alloying
钼钢 molybdenum steel
耐磨钢 wear-resistant steel
耐蚀钢 corrosion-resistant steel
耐酸钢 acid-resistant steel

耐酸合金 alloying for acid
镍钢 nickel steel
硼钢 boron steel
普通碳素钢 plain carbon steel
气体合金化处理 gas alloying
热强钢 heat-resisting steel
热轧钢 hot-rolled steel
熔配合金 fusion alloying
软钢 mild steel; soft steel
渗碳钢 carburizing steel
钛钢 titanium steel
碳素钢 carbon steel
特殊钢 special steel
特殊仪表用钢 special steel for making instruments
铁合金 alloy iron
铜镍硅合金 C alloy
铜熔合金 alloying silver with copper
铜锌合金 alloy of copper with zinc
钨钢 wolfram steel; tungsten steel
无磁性钢 non-magnetic steel
矽钢 silicon steel
锌铝合金 E alloy
易切削钢 free-cutting steel
银合金 silvery alloy
银熔合金 alloying gold with silver
硬钢 hard steel
硬质合金 hard metal alloy
优质钢 high-quality steel; high-grade steel
轧制钢 rolled steel
镇静钢 killed steel
中合金钢 medium alloy steel
中碳钢 medium carbon steel
重合金 heavy alloy
铸钢 cast steel
铸铁合金 alloy cast iron
转炉钢 converter steel

(八) 机械 Machinery

1. 机械工业机构和工人 Institutions and Workers of Machinery

(1) 机械工业结构 Machinery Institutions

标准化协会 association for standardization
电动工具公司 electric tools corporation
电机工程学会 society of electrical engineering
飞机制造公司 aircraft corporation
工程热物理学会 society of engineering thermal physics
工程图学学会 engineering graphics society
光学精密机械研究所 institute of optics and fine mechanics
衡器协会 weights and measures association
机电设备公司 machinery and equipment company
机械工程公司 machine engineering corporation
机械工程学会 mechanical engineering society
机械公司 machinery company
机械科学研究院 mechanical engineering research institute
机械制造公司 machinery manufacturing company
精密仪表制造公司 precision instruments and meters corporation
雷达制造公司 radar manufacturing company
内燃机学会 society for internal combustion

engines
农机制造公司 farm machinery manufacturing company
农业机械公司 agricultural machinery company
汽车制造公司 auto corporation
热处理学会 society of heat treatment
日用五金公司 commodity metals company
收割机制造公司 harvester company
特种工艺工业公司 special arts and handicrafts company
钟表公司 watch and clock corporation
重型电器制造公司 heavy electric appliances corporation
铸造公司 foundry company

(2) 机械工人 Machine Workers

仓库工人 store worker
车工 lathe operator; turner
冲床工 puncher
电工 electrician
电焊工 arc welder; electric welder
电机操作工 motorman
镀金工 gilder
锻工 hammersmith; hammerman; forger
翻砂工 caster; foundry worker
飞机修理技工 aeromechanic
锅炉制造工 boiler maker
焊工 welder
机工 mechanic; machinist
机器检修工 trouble shooter
剪床 工 shearer operator
检验工 checker; laboratory worker
金工 metal worker
金属锻炼工 temperer
金属切割工 cutter
锯工 sawyer
铆工 riveter
磨工 grinder
磨光工 polisher
刨工 planer; planing machine
漆工 painter
起重工 craneman; hoister
气焊工 gas welder
汽车工人 auto worker
汽车修理工 motor mechanic
汽车装配工 motor car fitter
钳工 bench worker; fitter
枪炮工 gunsmith
热处理工 worker of heat treatment
熔铸工 smelter
铁工 ironworker; blacksmith
玩具制造工 toy maker
维修工 maintenance worker
铣工 miller; milling machine operator
修理工 repairman
镟床工 spinner
仪表工 instrument and meter worker
制模工 moulder
铸币工 coiner
铸工 founder; foundry worker
装配工 assembler; fitter; erector
装配机工 erecting machinist
钻工 driller

2. 机械和设备 Machinery and Equipment

(1) 机械种类 Types of Machinery

半自动机械 semi-automatic machinery
玻璃制造机械 glassmaking machinery

茶叶加工机械 tea processing machinery
大型机械 big machinery
电力机械 electrical machinery; power machinery
动力机械 motor power machinery
锻造机械 forging machinery
纺织机械 textile machinery
粉碎机械 pulverizing machinery
工业机械 industrial machinery
合成纤维制造机械 synthetic fibre making machinery
家具制作机械 cabinetmaking machinery
建筑机械 building machinery
金属加工机械 metalworking machinery
精密机械 precision machinery
矿山机械 mining machinery
粮食加工机械 grain processing machinery
木材加工机械 woodworking machinery
酿酒机械 wine-making machinery
农业机械 farm machinery
起重机械 lifting machinery
气动机械 pneumatic machinery
切削机械 cutting machinery
轻工机械 light industry machinery
轻型机械 light-duty machinery; light machinery
石油化学工业机械 machinery for the petrochemical industry
水泥机械 cement machinery
通用机械 general machinery
烟草加工机械 tobacco processing machinery
冶金机械 metallurgical machinery
冶炼机械 smelting machinery
印染机械 printing and dyeing machinery
印刷机械 printing machinery
油井机械 oil well machinery
运输机械 transport machinery
造纸机械 papermaking machinery
轧钢机械 steel-rolling machinery
制革机械 tanning machinery
制糖机械 sugar-refining machinery
制砖机械 brickmaking machinery
制冷机械 refrigeration machinery
重型机械 heavy-duty machinery; heavy machinery
筑路机械 road-building machinery
铸造机械 casting machinery
自动机械 automatic machinery
最新式机械 up-to-date machinery

(2) 设备类型 Types of Equipment

安全设备 safety equipment
安装设备 erecting equipment; mounting equipment
备用设备 emergency apparatus; standby equipment
沉降设备 setting equipment
陈旧设备 outmoded equipment
电力设备 electrical power equipment
电气设备 electrical installations
电子设备 electronic installations
动力设备 power equipment
锻轧设备 metal-rolling equipment
反应设备 reaction equipment
分离设备 separating equipment
辅助设备 auxiliary apparatus
干燥设备 drying equipment
工厂设备 plant equipment
工业设备 industrial equipment
供水设备 water supply equipment
国产设备 Chinese-made equipment

焊接设备 welding equipment
化工设备 chemical equipment
机械设备 mechanical equipment
激光设备 laser equipment
检验设备 check facilities
降尘设备 dust-removing installations
结晶设备 crystallizing equipment
进口设备 imported equipment
炼钢设备 steelmaking equipment
农用设备 farm equipment
配电设备 distributing equipment
平衡设备 balance equipment
起重设备 hoisting equipment
起重运输设备 hoisting transportation equipment
气切割设备 gas-cutting installations
清洗设备 washing plant
热处理设备 heat-treating equipment
热工设备 thermal technical equipment
热力机械设备 thermal mechanical equipment
生产设备 manufacturing facilities
施工设备 construction equipment
实验设备 laboratory equipment
索具设备 tackle equipment
通风设备 ventilation facilities
现代化设备 state-of-the-art facilities
现有设备 existing equipment
修理设备 repair facilities
冶金设备 metallurgical equipment
油设备 oil equipment
原油裂化设备 crude oil cracking equipment
远距离操作设备 remote-operating equipment
真空蒸馏设备 vacuum distillation plant
制冷设备 refrigeration plant
铸铁设备 melting plant
自动设备 automatic equipment

3. 设计、制图和试验 Designing, Drawing and Testing

(1) 机械设计 Machinery Design

标准设计 standard design
初步设计 design assignment; initial design
定型设计 final design
方案设计 project design
工厂改建设计 design of factory reconstruction
工艺设计 technological design
技术设计 technical design
结构设计 structural design
设计标准 design standard
设计参数 design parameter
设计方案 design proposal
设计方法 design method
设计工作 design work; design effort
设计技术要求 design specialization
设计能力 designing capacity
设计性能 design characteristics
设计资料 designing data
施工设计 working design
原始设计 original design
正常设计 normal design

(2) 机械制图 Mechanical Drafting

标准图 standard drawing
草图 draft; rough plan
侧面图 side view
尺寸图 dimensional drawing
底视图 bottom view
分装图 sub-assembly drawing

俯视图 vertical view
功能图 functional diagram
横断面图 cross-sectional view
后视图 rear view
机械制图 mechanical drawing
剪力图 shear diagram
接线图 wiring diagram
结构图 structural drawing
蓝图 blueprint
理论功图 theoretical diagram of work
力矩图 moment diagram
力图 force diagram
立面图 elevation
立体图 stereoscopic drawing
流程图 flow chart; flow diagram
略图 outline drawing
描图 tracing
描图员 tracer
描图纸 tracing paper
木模图 form drawing
内视图 internal view
鸟瞰图 bird's-eye view
平衡图 equilibrium diagram
平面图 plan; plane figure
剖面图 sectional view; section
剖视图 cutaway view
全视图 full view
晒图 making a blueprint; blueprinting
上视图 top view
设计图 design drawing
施工图 working drawing
实测图 measured drawing
示功图 indicator diagram
示意图 schematic drawing
速度图 velocity diagram
缩尺图 scale drawing
投影图 projection drawing
透视图 perspective drawing
土建图 structural drawing
外视图 external view
线图 diagram
详图 detail drawing
向量图 vector diagram
效率图 efficiency diagram
斜视图 oblique drawing
应力图 stress diagram
应力应变图 stress strain diagram
右视图 right view
原理图 basic diagram
展开图 developing drawing
正(前)视图 front view
正面图 front view
指示图 indication view
制图员 draftsman
装备图 erection drawing
装配图 assembly drawing
总安装图 general installation drawing
总图 general drawing
纵视图 longitudinal view
左视图 left view

(3) 试验 Test

安全阀动作试验 safety valve operation test
保安装置试验 protecting device test
变负荷试验 load change test
操纵性试验 handling test
超负荷试验 over load test
程序试验 sequence test
冲击试验 impulse test
抽样试验 sampling test
初步试验 preliminary test
动力试验 dynamic test

分批试验 batch test
复验 repeated test
加压试验 compression test
剪力试验 shear test
检查试验 check test
检验 test; testing
金属检验 metal test
静力试验 statical test
空转试验 motoring test
漏泄试验 leak test
模型试验 model test
平衡试验 balance test
起动试验 running-up test
强度试验 strength test
敲打试验 hammering test
热试验 heat indication test
烧结试验 sintering test
收缩试验 shrinkage test
寿命试验 life test
甩负荷试验 governor test
水压试验 hydraulic test
特性试验 characteristic test
温度试验 temperature test
稳定试验 stability test
无损检查 non-destructive test
无试验 no-load test
校准试验 calibration test
性能试验 performance test
验收试验 acceptance test; receiving test
样品试验 specimen test
硬度试验 hardness test
载重试验 load test
真空试验 vacuum test
综合联动试验 unit interlock test

4. 铸造 Casting

(1) 铸造工艺 Casting Technology

二次烧结 second sintering
表面处理 surface treatment
超强度铸铁 superstrengthened cast iron
电铸 electroforming
翻砂工(造型工) moulder; molder
翻转装置 tilting device
干砂模铸 dry moulding casting
干砂铸造 dry sand casting
灰铸铁 gray cast iron
浇铸 casting
浇铸过程 casting process
金属铸造 metal casting
精密铸造 precision casting
壳形铸造 shell-mounted casting
可锻铸铁 malleable iron
离心铸造 centrifugal casting; rotary casting
连续浇铸 continuous casting
连续铸造 continuous casting
模铸 moulding casting
耐磨铸铁 antifriction cast iron
黏土铸造 loam casting
清砂工 fettler
清砂间 fettling shop; cleaning shop
球墨铸铁 cast iron with globular graphite
熔炼工 melter
熔模精密铸造 precision investment casting
砂箱铸造 flask casting
烧结 sintering
生铁浇铸机 pig casting machine
湿砂模铸 green moulding casting
实模铸造 cavityless casting

铁水灌注 iron filling
无砂铸造 sandless casting
压力硬模铸造 pressure die casting
压铸 pressure casting
遥控浇铸 casting by remote control
硬模铸造 die casting
真空压铸 vacuum pressing and casting
真空铸造 vacuum pressing casting
整体铸造 integral casting
铸钢 casting
铸件 casting
铸铁 cast iron
铸造方法 casting method
铸造工 founder; caster
铸造作业 foundry work

(2) 造型 Moulding

闭式铸型砂箱 closed moulding box
敞口铸型砂箱 open moulding box
成形模 form die
翻砂车间 moulding shop
干砂型芯 baked core
机械造型 machine moulding
挤压模 extrusion die
金属铸模 metal mould
模型 pattern
黏土型芯 loam core
砂型 sand mould
湿型 green sand mould
双排铸型 series moulds
型芯 core
阳模(活动模) male die
阴模(固定模) female die
造型砂 moulding sand
铸床 pig bed
铸模 casting mould
铸铁模 pigmould
铸型 mould
铸型壁 mould wall
铸型模 mould frame

(3) 铸造设备 Casting Machinery

电感应炉 electric induction furnace
翻锭机 ingot stripper
风铲(风镐) pneumatic chisel
风动锤 pneumatic hammer
风动砂轮 pneumatic grinder
钢锭脱模机 ingot stripper
钢水桶 steel ladle; teeming ladle
化铁炉(冲天炉) cupola; cupola furnace
回转台 revolving table
连续浇铸机 continuous caster
抛砂机 sand slinger
溶化炉 melting pot
生铁浇铸机 pig caster
脱模冲压机 stripper punch
铸工鼓风机 foundry fan
铸型机 moulding machine

5. 锻造 Forging

(1) 锻造工艺与设备 Forging Technology and Equipment

矮冲程落锤 short-stroke drop hammer
扁冲头 cotter punch
扁口钳 flat tongs
冲击锻 impact forging
冲头 ram
冲压机 punch press
锤锻 hammer forging
大锤 sledge hammer
电动高速落锤 electric high speed drop ham-

mer
电动升门机构 electric door-lifting mechanism
锻锤 power hammer
锻工钳 forge tongs
锻工手锤 blacksmith's hand hammer
锻炼炉 bloomery
锻炉 hearth
锻压机 forging press
锻造 forging
锻造机 forging machine; swager
锻造气锤 air hammer; pneumatic hammer
镦锻 upsetting
镦锻机 upsetting machine; upsetter
翻滚器械 rollover device
反击锻 counterblow forging
负重链 burden chain
滚锻 roll forging
滚压成形 roll forming
击平锤 set hammer
夹板落锤 board drop hammer
角钳 angle tongs
脚踏开关 foot control
精整锻压机 forging and seizing press
冷挤压机 cold extruder
龙门蒸汽锤 arch-type steam hammer
落锤 drop hammer
落锻 drop forging
密口钳 close mouth tongs
模锻 die forging; drop forging
皮带式落锤 belt drop hammer
平口钳 flat mouth tongs
平头錾 sett
起重钩 crane hook
气锤 air hammer
气升式重力锤 air-lift gravity hammer
汽锤 steam hammer
上模块 upper die block
上陷型模 top swage
水压机 hydraulic forging press
铁砧 anvil
万能钳 universal tongs
下模块 lower die block
下陷型模 bottom swage
陷型模 swage
型锻 swaging
型砧 swage block
旋转锻压机 spin-forging machine
压锻 press forging
压轨机 rail press
压平机 flattener
摇锤锻造 helve hammer forging
液压成形 fluid formation
液压机 hydraulic press
预成形工件 preshaped workpiece
圆冲头 round punch
圆口钳 round tongs
蒸汽锤 steam hammer
蒸汽锻压机 steam-operated forging press
重力锤压机 drop hammer
自由锻造 smith forging

(2) 热处理 Heat Treatment

表面硬化 case hardening
淬化浴 quenching bath
淬火 quenching
淬火机 hardening machine
淬透 hardening
淬致裂痕 quenching crack
等温淬火 isothermal quenching
回火 tempering
继续淬火 slack quenching

矫直 straightening
局部退火 spot annealing
空气冷却淬火 air quenching
冷硬法 chill hardening
球化退火 spheroidize annealing
热处理 heat treatment; thermal treatment
热加工 hotworking; hot work
时效硬化 age hardening
水淬 water hardening
退火 annealing
退火炉 annealer
退火铸件 anneal casting
硬化处理 hardening
油淬 oil hardening; oil quenching
直接淬火 direct quenching
中间退火 process annealing

(3) 冷处理 Cold Treatment

定向冷却 directional cooling
金属探伤仪 flaw detector
金属硬度测定仪 cyclograph
快速冷却 quick cooling
冷成形 cold-forming
冷锻 cold forging; cold hammering
冷镦 cold heading
冷焊 cold welding
冷加工 cold working
冷加工硬化 cold hardening
冷铆 cold riveting
冷却 cooling
冷却器 cooler
冷弯 cold bending
冷压 cold pressing
冷錾 cold chiseling
冷轧 cold rolling
喷淋式冷却器 spray cooler
水冷却 water cooling
自然冷却 natural cooling

6. 机械加工 Machining

(1) 机械加工工艺 Machining Technology

表面加工 facing
槽焊 slot welding
超级精密加工 superfinish
超声波机械加工 ultrasonic machining
车削 turning
齿纹接合 serrated joint
冲孔 punching
吹管焊接 torch welding
粗加工 rough working
粗磨 coarse grinding
锉光 file finishing
锉削 file cutting
搭焊 lap welding
搭铆接 lap riveting
点焊 spot welding
电镀 electroplating
电焊 electric welding
电弧焊 arc welding
电弧切削 arc cutting
电解切割 electrolytic cutting
电抛光 electropolishing
镀铬 chroming
镀金 gold plating
镀锌 zincification
镀银 silver plating; silvering
对接铆 butt riveting
多刀切削 multicutting
缝焊 seam welding
高速切割 high-speed cutting

攻丝 tapping
刮削 scraping
滚花 knurling
焊接 welding
回火 tempering
火焰淬火 flame hardening
火焰切割 flame cutting
机械精加工 finish machining
机械切割 machine cut
激光切割 laser cutting
加工方法 working process
加工技术 machining technique
剪 shearing
交叉铆接 cross riveting
铰接 articulated joint; twist joint
金属切割 metal cutting
精密加工 super-finish
镜面磨削 mirror face grinding
锯 sawing
拉削 broaching
冷焊 cold welding
立铣 end milling
链型铆接 chain riveting
螺纹铣削 thread milling
螺旋缝焊 spiral welding
螺旋切割 screw cutting
铆钉搭接 rivet lap
铆接 riveting
密封 sealing
密封焊接 seal welding
磨光 polishing
磨削 grinding
抛光 burnishment; polishing
刨 planing; shaping
喷漆 spray-painting
平焊 downward welding
平接 butting
平铣 face milling
气割 gas cutting
气焊 gas welding; autogenous welding
气力铆 pneumatic riveting
铅封 lead-seal
切削 cutting
氢焊 hydrogen welding
人工铆接 hand riveting
双排铆接 double riveting
酸刻法 etching
镗孔 boring
套接 sleeve joint
铜焊 braze welding; brazing
退火 annealing
微机械加工 micromachining
无切削工艺 chipless metal working
无屑加工 chipless machining
铣 milling
细切割 smooth cut
旋削 rotary cut
旋转磨削 rotary grinding
仰焊 upward welding
氧乙炔焊 oxygen-acetylene welding
乙炔焊 acetylene welding
真空焊接 vacuum welding
重切割 heavy cutting
铸焊 forge welding
自动焊接 automatic welding
最精加工 superfinishing

(2) 机械制造工艺 Machine Manufacturing Technology

半机械化 semi-mechanization; semimechanized
半自动化 semi-automation; semiautomatic

部件吻合 fit
部件装配 major assembly
差动总成 differential assembly
大气腐蚀 atmospheric corrosion
仿形制造 profile modelling
机器制造 machine building
机械化 mechanization; mechanized
机械装配 machine assembling
检修 overhaul
连续生产线 serial production line
流水线 assembly line
切削寿命 working durability; service life
试车 test working; trial run
遥测 telemetering
遥控 remote control; telemechanics
制造工艺 manufacturing engineering
装配线 assembly line
自动化 automation; automatic
自动生产线 automatic production line
总装配 final assembly
总装配图 assembly drawing
总装配线 general assembly line
组件装配 minor assembly
组装件 assembly parts
作业线 production line

7. 机械性能 Mechanical Performance

安全系数 safety factor
安全重量 safety of weight
安装尺寸 installation dimension
比耗量 specific consumption
变速度 variable velocity
变速运动 variable motion
标准温度 normal temperature
标准压力 normal pressure; standard pressure
不平衡度 degree of unbalancedness
材料强度 strength of material
侧压力 lateral pressure
超导电性 superconductivity
承重能力 supporting capacity
冲击力 impulsive force
初应变 initial strain
传导性 conductivity
垂直距离 vertical distance
垂直直径 vertical diameter
单位重量 unit weight
弹力 elastic force
弹性 elasticity
弹性曲线 elastic curve
导电性 electrical conductivity
导热性 heat conductivity; thermal conductivity
等速度 constant velocity; uniform velocity
等速运动 uniform motion
电机容量 generator capacity
电损失 electric loss
动力 dynamic force
动力常数 dynamic constant
动力消耗量 power consumption
发电机载机容量 current carrying capacity
反力 counteracting force
分压力 partial pressure
负荷系数 load factor
高度 height
根直径 root diameter
工作能力 capacity for work
工作曲线 working curve
工作速度 working velocity
工作温度 operating temperature
功率损失 power loss
功率系数 power factor

共振曲线 resonance curve
惯性矩 moment of inertia
惯性力 force of inertia
光洁度 smooth finish
过载容量 over-load capacity
耗油量 oil consumption
合成速度 resulting velocity
回转半径 radius of gyration
火焰温度 temperature of flame
机器尺寸 machine size
机械数据 mechanical data
机械损失 mechanical loss
机械效率 mechanical efficiency
机械性能 mechanical property
基本尺寸 principal dimension
极限强度 ultimate strength
极限速度 limiting velocity
计数器常数 meter constant
技术性能 technical characteristics
加热曲线 heating curve
加速度 accelerating velocity
加速运动 accelerated motion
减速力 retarding force
剪力 shearing force
角速度 angular velocity
结构重量 weight of construction
介电常数 dielectric constant
介质损失 dielectric loss
精密度 precision
净重 net weight
静负载 statical lifting capacity
静力 static force
静重 dead weight
绝对速度 absolute velocity
绝缘能力 insulating capacity
均衡重量 balance weight
抗磁性 diamagnetism
抗剪强度 shearing strength
抗扭强度 torsional strength
抗弯强度 bending strength
抗压强度 compressive strength
抗震强度 impact strength
抗震性能 resistance to vibration
可锻性 malleability; forgeability
可加工性 machinability
可逆性 reversibility
可燃性 combustibility
可塑性 plasticity
空机重 empty weight
空气消耗量 air consumption
孔径 bore diameter
控制力 controlling force
宽度 width
拉动应变 tensile strain
冷脆性 cold-shortness
离心力 centrifugal force
理论尺寸 theoretical dimension
力矩 moment
力偶矩 moment of couple
利用系数 utilization factor
临界温度 critical temperature
灵敏度 sensitivity
毛重 gross weight
每分钟转数 revolution per minute (r. p. m.)
每秒转数 revolution per second (r. p. s.)
每小时转数 revolution per hour(r. p. h.)
摩擦力 frictional force
摩擦力矩 moment of friction
摩擦损失 friction loss
内径 inside diameter
内力 inner force

内应变 internal strain
内应力 internal stress
内圆角半径 radius of inside curvature
耐磨性 resistance to wear; wearability; wear resistance
耐热性 heat resistance
耐蚀性 resistance to corrosion
耐水性 water-resistance; watertolerance
耐酸性 acid-resistance
耐振性 vibration strength
耐撞性 resistance to shock
逆动 reverse motion
年耗量 yearly consumption
黏结性 cohesiveness
扭力 torsion force
扭力矩 torsional moment; moment of torsion
耦合振动 coupled vibration
排气温度 tail-pipe temperature
配重(封重) counter weight
膨胀性 expansibility
偏心力 eccentric force
平衡力 equilibrant
平均速度 mean velocity
平均直径 mean diameter
起动力矩 starting moment
起动损失 starting loss
起始温度 initial temperature
起重能力 elevating capacity
牵引力 tractive force; pulling force
强度 strength
切削力 cutting force
驱动力 driving force
趋热性 thermotaxis
热脆性 hot-shortness; redshortness
热量损失 heat loss
热效率 thermal efficiency
韧性 tenacity; toughness
容量(能力) capacity
上压力 upward pressure
烧损 loss by burning
渗透性 permeability
时间常数 time constant
水当量 water equivalent
水平距离 horizontal distance
水平直径 horizontal diameter
瞬态振动 transient vibration
速率(转数) number of revolution
特征尺寸 characteristic dimension
通称直径 nominal diameter
同步性 synchronism
透热性 diathermancy; diathermaneity
推力 thrust
椭圆振动 elliptical vibration
外径 outside diameter
外力 external force
弯曲矩 bending moment
弯曲应变 bending strain
弯曲振动 bending vibration
温度 temperature
稳态振动 steady-state vibration
物理性能 physical property
误差曲线 error curve
线速度 linear velocity
相对速度 relative velocity
向心力 centripetal force
效率曲线 efficiency curve
校准曲线 calibration curve
性能标准 performance standard
压力 pressure
压力曲线 pressure curve
压力损失 loss of pressure
压缩力 compressive force

压缩应变 compressive strain
延展性 ductility; extensibility
扬程损失 loss in head
摇动 swing motion; rocking motion
应变率 rate of strain
应变 strain
应力 stress
有效直径 effective diameter
预应力 prestressing force
圆振动 circular vibration
圆周运动 circular motion
运动 motion
载重量 carrying capacity
展性 malleability
张应力 tensile stress
真空度 degree of exhaustion
振动 vibration
蒸发量 evaporative capacity
正交力 normal force
支承力 supporting force
直线运动 rectilinear motion
直线振动 rectilinear vibration
中心距离 center distance
终温度 outlet temperature; end temperature
重量 weight
周边尺寸 peripheral dimension
周期性 periodicity; cyclicity
周期运动 periodic motion
轴距离 axis distance
铸造半径 casting radius
转动 rotary motion
转动力 rotating force
转动力矩 moment of rotation
转速 rotating velocity
准确性 accuracy
自然振动 natural vibration
自由振动 free vibration
总尺寸 overall dimension
总效率 overall efficiency
总重 gross weight
阻力 resisting force
最大力矩 maximum moment
最大速度 maximum velocity
最大直径 maximum diameter
最高允许温度 maximum working temperature
最高允许压力 maximum working pressure
最小速度 minimum velocity

8. 机械系统、装置和机件 Mechanical Systems, Devices and Machine Parts

(1) 机械系统 Mechanical System

充气装置 air charging system
传动系统 driving system
电力系统 electric power system
动力系统 kinematic system
给水系统 water-supply system
供油系统 oil feeding system
管道系统 pipe-line system
机械传动系统 mechanical device system
控制系统 controlling system
联锁信号系统 interlocking system
排水系统 sewerage system
润滑系统 lubricating system
生产给水系统 production watersupply system
生活给水系统 household watersupply system
水冷却系统 water cooling system
遥控系统 remote control system
振动系统 vibrational system

中心支撑系统 center support system
中央空气调节系统 central air conditioning system

(2) 机械装置 Mechanical Device

安全装置 safety device
半自动装置 semiautomatic device of machine
保护装置 protective device
闭锁装置 lock out device
变向装置 reversing device
操纵装置 controlling device
超温限制器 overtemperature trip device
传动装置 drive device
锤打装置 rapping device
调整装置 regulating device
调准装置 adjusting device
断开装置 disconnecting device
辅助装置 auxiliary device
接地装置 earthing device
均衡装置 equalizing device
空负荷装置 no-load device
喷水装置 sprinkling device
皮带传动装置 belt device
平衡装置 balance device
起动装置 starting device
起重装置 hoisting device
燃料控制装置 fuel control device
升降装置 lifting device
释放装置 release device
水洗装置 water washing device
通风装置 ventilation device
危急遮断器 overspeed trip device
压紧装置 clamping device
液压密封装置 hydraulic seal
制动装置 braking device; arresting device
转换装置 switching over device

(3) 机件 Machine Parts

备件 spare part
扁形件 segment
标准件 standardized part
标准零件 type part
部件 unit; component; assembly part
齿轮 gears
齿形零件 profiled part
大部件 big part
弹簧 springs
弹簧片 leaf spring
电机元件 motor element
垫圈 washer
锻件 forging part
阀门 valves
辅助构件 secondary member
附件 accessories; attachments
工件 work piece
功能元件 function element
关键性部件 critical element
管道 pipes
机柄 handles
金属部件 metal part
离合器 clutches
连接构件 coupling member
零件 spare part
轮 wheels
螺钉 screws
螺帽 nut
螺栓 bolt
铆钉 rivet
模制件 moulded part
配合件 mating member; mating part
配件 fittings of a machine; part
配套件 built-up part

坯件 blank
气缸 cylinders
随动件 follower
凸轮 cams
销 pin
小配件 gadget
修复的零件 reconditioned part
修理用部件 service part
易损零件 quick-wear part; easily-worn part
轧件 rolled steel strip
制动器 brakes
轴 shafts
轴承 bearings
轴颈 journals
铸件 cast; casting part
装配件 assembly parts
组合部件 assembly

9. 机床 Machine Tool

半径磨床 radius grinding machine
半自动滚刀磨床 semiautomatic hob grinder
标准钻床 standard drill
插床 slotting machines
超精加工机床 superfinisher
超声波钻床 ultrasonic drilling machine
车床 lathe
齿轮磨床 gear grinder
齿轮铣床 gear milling machine
齿轮钻床 geared drill
冲床 punching machine; punch
锉床 filing machine
单轴铣床 single spindle mill
单轴钻床 single spindle drilling machine
导轨磨床 slideway grinder
电动磨床 electric grinder
电动刨床 electric planer
顶尖车床 centre lathe
动力车床 engine lathe; power lathe
多刀车床 multi-tool lathe
多位联动车床 multiposition lathe
多轴钻床 multi-spindle drilling machine
仿形车床 copying lathe
仿形铣床 profiling machine
复式车床 double lathe
复式铣床 bench mill
高精度磨床 high-precision grinder
高速车床 high speed lathe
高速磨床 high speed grinder
高速牛头刨床 high-speed shaper
工具车床 toolmaker lathe
工具磨床 tool-grinding machine
滚刀磨床 hob grinder
滚铣床 hobbing machine
回转式钻床 rotary drilling machine
机床(工作母机) machine tool
机床 machine tools
机动车床 engine lathe
加工车床 processing lathe
剪床 shearing machine
铰床 reamer
金刚砂磨床 emery grinder
金属磨床 metal grinder
金属切削机床 metal-cutting machine tool
金属钻床 metal drill
精密车床 precision lathe
精密机床 precision machine tool
精密样板镗床 borer for manufacturing precision gauge block
拉床 broaching machine
立式车床 vertical lathe
立式回转刨床 vertical rotary planer
立式磨床 cylindrical grinder

立式刨床 vertical planer
立式镗床 vertical borer
立式铣床 vertical milling machine
立式钻床 vertical drilling machine
立体仿形铣床 three-dimensional copy milling machine
龙门刨床 double-housing planer
龙门钻床 planer drill
螺纹车床 screw-cutting lathe
磨床 grinding machines
木工车床 wood working lathe
木工铣床 wood-working mill
木工钻床 woodworking drill
内圆磨床 internal grinding machine
牛头刨床 shaper; transverse planing machine
抛光车床 polishing lathe
刨床 planing machine; planer
刨式磨床 planer-type grinder
皮带车床 belt-driven lathe
偏心车床 eccentric lathe
平面磨床 surface grinding machine
平面铣床 surface mill
普通磨床 plain grinder
普通铣床 plain mil
气缸车床 cylinder lathe
气缸磨床 cylinder grinder
轻型车床 light lathe
球面车床 spherical lathe
曲轴车床 crank shaft lathe
曲轴磨床 crank shaft grinder
深孔钻床 deep hole drill press
手摇车床 hand lathe
数控机床 numerical-control machine tool
双轮磨床 double wheel grinder
双面刨床 double face planer
双轴镗床 two spindle borer
丝杆车床 leading screw lathe
台式钻床 benchtype drill
镗床 boring machines
镗旋床 boring and turning machine
凸轮磨床 cam grinder
外圆磨床 external grinding machine
万能车床 universal lathe
万能工具磨床 universal tool and cutter grinder
万能机床 universal machine tool
万能磨床 universal grinding machine
万能牛头刨床 universal shaper
万能镗床 universal borer
万能铣床 universal milling machine
万能研磨床 universal finishing grinder
万能摇臂钻床 universal radial arm drill
卧式车床 horizontal lathe
卧式镗床 horizontal borer
卧式镗钻床 horizontal borer and drill
卧式铣床 horizontal milling machine
卧式钻床 horizontal drilling machine
铣床 milling machines
压床 press machine; press
液压刨床 hydraulic planer
圆球磨床 ball grinder
铡床 slotting machine
中心磨床 centre grinder
重型车床 heavy-duty lathe
重型机床 heavy machine tool
专用镗床 special purpose borer
转塔式六角车床 turret lathe
字模钻床 matrix borer
自动车床 automatic lathe
自动程序控制铣床 automatic program-controlled mill
自动机床 automatic machine tool

自动磨床 automatic grinder; self-acting grinder
组合车床 combined lathe
组合机床 aggregate machine tool
组合式钻床 combination drill
钻床 drilling machine
坐标磨床 jig grinder
坐标镗床 jig boring lathe
坐标铣床 jig mill

10. 发动机与电动机 Engine and Electric Motor

(1) 发动机 Engines

柴油发动机 diesel engine
冲击式水轮机 impulse water turbine
船用柴油机 marine diesel engine
对置活塞发动机 opposed piston engine
辅助发动机 auxiliary engine
高速发动机 high-speed engine
锅驼机 portable steam engine
核动力燃气轮机 nuclear powered gas turbine
混合式发动机 compound engine
混流式水轮机 mixed flow water turbine
活塞式发动机 reciprocating engine
节油发动机 fuel-thrifty engine
空气喷气发动机 air jet engine
陆用柴油机 stationary diesel engine
内燃机 internal combustion engine
内压式发动机 inward compression engine
喷气发动机 jet engine
气冷式发动机 air-cooled engine
汽轮机(蒸汽透平) steam turbine
汽油发动机 gasoline engine; petrol engine
燃气轮机 gas turbine
石油发动机 oil engine
水轮机 hydraulic turbine
微型柴油机 miniature diesel engine
蒸汽机 steam engine
转缸式发动机 rotary engine

(2) 电动机 Electric Motor

半封闭式电动机 semienclosed type motor
变速电动机 variable-speed motor
传动马达 geared motor
串激电动机 series motor
单相电动机 single phase motor
电动马达 dynamotor
多相电动机 polyphase motor
防爆型电动机 explosion proof motor
分激电动机 shunt motor
风冷式电动机 ventilated motor
封闭式电动机 enclosed type motor
辅助电动机 auxiliary motor
感应电动机(异步电动机) induction motor
高压电动机 high-tension motor
鼓风电动机 blower motor
过载电动机 overduty motor
滑环电动机 slipring motor
换向器电动机 commutator motor
交、直流电动机 universal motor
交流电动机 alternating current motor
卷扬电动机 lifting motor
开敞式电动机 open (type) motor
可逆电动机 reversible motor
立式电动机 vertical type motor
马达 electric motor
内置式电动机 built-in motor
起动电动机 actuating motor
起重电动机 crane motor
驱动马达 drive motor

全封闭式电动机 totally enclosed type motor
三相电动机 threephase motor
鼠笼式电动机 squirrel-cage type motor
铁壳电动机 iron-clad motor
同步电动机 synchronous motor
同步感应电动机 synchronous induction motor
微型电动机 minimotor
卧式电动机 horizontal type motor
小型电动机 midget electric motor
旋转电动机 rotating motor
液压马达 hydraulic motor; water motor
直流电动机 direct current motor

11. 量具和仪表 Measuring Tool and Meter

板规 plate gauge
比例尺 proportional dividers
比重计 hydrometer
标准规 standard gauge
标准刻度 calibration
步程计 pedometer
测力计 dynamometer
测量仪器 measuring apparatus
测热仪表 thermal meter
测深计 depth gauge
测试仪器 teat instrument
差压式流量计 pressure differential meter
齿轮规 gear tooth gauge
齿轮探测仪 gear detector
弹性计 elastometer
电子测试仪表 electronic instrument
电子测微仪 electronic micrometer
丁字尺 T-square
度盘式仪表 dial gauge
分贝计 decibel meter
分线规 divider; dividers
风速计 wind meter
钢尺 steel rule
工作量规 working gauge
功率因数计 power factor meter
管道检漏仪 leak tester; leak detector
厚薄规 feeler; feeler gauge
激光仪器 laser instrument
计器读数 meter reading
记录式仪表 recording meter
间隙测量仪 clearance meter
检验灯 check light
检验仪 check meter
角尺 angle square
角规 angle gauge
金属卷尺 metallic tape
精密度 accuracy
精密度测量仪 comparator
精密水平仪 precision water level
精密仪器 precision instrument
卷尺 tape measure; hand tape
卡尺(卡钳) calipers; caliper
刻度尺 graduation ruler
块规 gauge; gauge block
宽度计 breadth gauge
宽刻度仪表 wide meter
量规 gauge
量具 measuring tools
灵敏度 sensibility
流量计 rate-of-flow meter
氯量计 chlorometer
螺距规 screw pitch gauge
螺纹千分尺 screw micrometer
内径千分尺 micrometer inside caliper; inside micrometer
内卡钳 inside caliper

扭力计 torsiometer
膨胀计 dilatometer
皮尺 tape; tape measure
偏振计 polarimeter
频率计 frequency meter
平面规 surface gauge
气压计 depression meter
千分表(校表) dial indicator
千分尺(分厘卡) micrometer
轻便仪表 easy device
球径计 spherometer
曲尺 carpenter's square
曲率计 flexometer
锐孔流量计 orifice meter
三角尺 set square
深度千分尺 micrometer depth gauge; depth micrometer
实验室仪器 laboratory instrument
水量计 water meter
水平仪 level gauge
速度计 speed indicator; speedometer
透热计 diathermometer
椭圆规 ellipsograph
外径千分尺 outside micrometer
外卡钳 outside caliper
无线电测量仪表 radio measuring instrument
吸力计 suction gauge
隙规 gap gauge; clearance gauge
线规 wire gauge
校准用仪表 calibration instrument
斜角规 bevel square
压力计 pressure gauge; manometer
压强计 pressure gauge
烟气浓度测定器 smoke density meter
遥测计 telemeter
仪表刻度盘 meter dial
仪表最大量程 meter full scale
硬度计 sclerometer
油标测深计 vernier depth gauge
油压计 oil pressure gauge
游标卡尺 vernier caliper
圆规 compasses
圆柱塞规 plug gauge
噪音计 noise-meter
张力计 tensiometer
折尺 folding pocket measure
真空计 vacuum gauge
振动计 vibrometer; vibration meter
直尺 straight edge
质量检验器 quality tester
中心规 center gauge
中心指零式仪表 zero center meter
转数计 revolution counter
转速计 tachometer
锥度规 taper gauge
自动仪表 automatic instrument
组合角尺(万能角尺) combination set

(九) 纺织 Textile

1. 纺织工人 Textile Workers

保管员 storeman; storekeeper
保全工 maintenance worker
编织工人 knitter
穿经工 enterer; healder
穿筘工 reeder
刺绣工 embroiderer
粗纱工 flyframe operative
粗梳工 scribbler
打毛工 scutcher
打棉工 scutcher
挡车工 operator

地毯织工 carpet weaver
纺纱工 spinner
光布工人 glazer
机器轧棉工 ginner
检验员 inspector
接头工 piecer
络筒工 winder
落布工 cloth doffer
落纱工 doffer
拈接工 twister
拈丝工 throwster
配色工 colourist
漂白工 bleacher
漂洗工 fuller
起绒工 teaser
染色工 dyer
绕卷轴工 spooler
缫丝工 silk reeler
缫丝女工 reeling girl
纱厂女工 mill girl
烧毛工 singer
梳理工 carder
梳棉工(棉毛工) comber
缩绒工 fuller
验收员 accepter
摇纱工 reeler
印花工 cloth-printing operative; printer
整经工 warper
整理工 finisher
整丝工 silk dresser
织布工 weaver; loomer
织工 weaver

2. 棉纺 Cotton Spinning

宝塔筒子 cone core
并纱机 double winding
并线机 double winding frame; doubler winder
粗纺和精纺 roving and spinning
粗纱 roving
粗纱机 fly frame
粗纱头 roving waste
粗支纱 coarse yarn
单程粗纱机 simplex flyer frame
低支纱 low count yarn
顶梳 top combing
锭速 spindle speed
短纤纱 spun yarn
多股 multifold
二道粗纱机 intermediate frame
二股 twofold
飞花 fly; flyings
干式拈线机 dry doubler
高支纱 fine count yarn
隔纱板 balloon separator
股线 strand
管纱 cop
环锭拈线机 ring doubling frame
回花 cotton waste
混棉 mixing
混棉仓 slack
绞纱 reeled yarn
结 knot
精梳 combing
精梳机 comber
精梳落棉 comb-out
精梳棉卷 comber lap
精梳棉条 combed sliver
精梳纱 combed yarn
络纱 winding
络纱机 winding machine
落棉 droppings

落纱机 doffing machine
落针 drop pin
棉结 nep
棉卷 lap
棉卷辊(罗拉) lap roller
棉纱(细纱) cotton yarn
棉网 cotton-fleece
拈线 doubling; twisting
拈线机 twisting frame
平结 reef knot
气流纺纱 open-end spinning
清花 opening; blowing
清棉机 scutcher
清棉间 scutching room
三道粗纱机 roving frame
三股 threefold
纱锭 spindle
纱条 sliver
湿式拈线机 wet doubler
十号纱 10 Tex
梳棉 carding
梳棉机 carding machine; card
四十支纱 40s
松捻粗纱 soft roving
筒子纱 cheese
头道粗纱 slubbing
头道粗纱机 slubbing frame
细纱机 ring spinning frame
细支纱 fine yarn
摇纱 reeling
摇纱机 reeling machine
摇纱结 bunch knot
针布 card clothing
中支纱 medium count yarn
自动落纱 automatic doffing

3. 棉织 Cotton Weaving

(1) 织布 Weaving

穿经机 reeding-in machine
穿综 healding; heald draft
打绞 leasing
地经 ground warp
地毯织机 carpet loom
调浆 size mixing
动力织机 power loom
多臂织机 dobby loom
多梭口织机 multiphase loom
多梭箱织机 multiple box loom
帆布织机 canvas loom
纺车 spinning wheel
飞穿法 jump draft
飞梭 shuttle flying
分段整经机 sectional warping machine
分经 lease
光电提花织机 photo-electric jacquard loom
烘筒式浆纱机 cylinder sizing machine
糊精 dextrine
花式织机 fancy loom
回转梭箱织机 circular box loom
剑杆织机 rapier loom
浆纱 sizing; slashing
浆纱机 sizing machine
结经机 tying-in machine
经密 warp density
经纱 warp; twist yarn
毛巾织机 towel loom
捻线机 twisting frame
喷气投纬织机 air-jet loom
喷水投纬织机 water-jet loom
轻浆 light size
轻型织机 light loom

上机 loom tacking
上浆 sizing
上投梭织机 overpick loom
渗透剂 ingredient
手工织布 handweaving
手织机 handloom
梭子 shuttle
踏盘织机 tappet loom
提花织造花葩 pattern card
纬密 density of weft
纬纱 weft; filling yarn
无梭织机 shuttleless loom
狭幅织机(织带机) narrow loom
下投梭织机 underpick loom
圆形织机 circular loom
整经 warping; beaming
整经机 warping machine
直穿法 straight draft
重浆 strong size
重型织机 heavy loom
煮浆 size cooking
自动换梭机 automatic shuttle changing loom
自动换纡织机 pirn-changing loom
自动结经机 automatic warp tying machine

(2) 织物 Fabric

被单布 sheetings
本布 calico
本色织物 raw fabric
哔叽 serge
薄型织物 top-weight fabric
布边 selvage
拆布 picking out
成品幅宽 width of finished cloth
粗布 osnaburg
打包布 bagging; bonded-fabric
灯心绒 ribbed velvet; corded velvet
低档织物 low-end
缎纹 satin
多层织物 multiply cloth
帆布 canvas
防弹织物 bullet proof cloth
飞机翼布 aeroplane fabric
高纬密织物 high pick fabric
割绒织物 cut pile fabric
格子织物 box loom fabric
海力蒙 herringbone
花式织物 textured fabric
华达呢 gabardine
劳动布 white-back duck
轮胎帘子布 builder fabric
麻纱 hair cords
毛巾织物 terry toweling
棉布 cotton cloth
棉织物 cotton fabric
黏合织物 bonded-fabric
泡泡纱 blister fabric; cotton crepe
坯布 grey
坯布幅宽 width of grey cloth
漂白布 bleached cloth
平绒 velours
平纹 plain weave
平纹细布 muslin
平纹织物 plain cloth
起绒织物 napped fabric
乔其纱 georgette
人字斜纹 chevron twill
绒布 flannelette
色织物 coloured woven goods
纱罗 gauze
双层织物 double cloth
双面斜纹 reversible twill

提花平床单布 broche quilt
提花织物 jacquard
土布 handwoven cloth
网眼织物 mesh fabric
细布 fine plain
斜纹 twill; tweel
斜纹布(卡其) drill
验布机 cloth inspecting machine
药用纱布 absorbent gauze
一匹布 a bolt of cloth
羽纱 camblet
直贡呢 venetian
皱纹织物 puckered fabric
装饰织物 draperies

4. 印染 Printing and Dyeing

(1) 织物染色和染料 Fabric Dyeing and Dyestuff

比色法 colorimetric method
冰染染料 glacial dye
不溶性染料 insoluble dye
单色(本色) self shade
二浴法染色 double-bath dyeing
分批染色 batch dyeing
分散性染料 disperse dye
高温高压染色 high temperature pressure dyeing
铬媒染料 chrome
合成染料 synthetic dye
化学染料 chemical dye
还原性染料 vat dye
活性染料 reactive dye
间格染色 space dyeing
碱性染料 basic dye
交染 cross dyeing
浸轧热溶染色 pad thermosol dyeing
卷染机 (dye) jigger
矿物染料 mineral dye
硫化染料 sulphur dye
脉动染色 pulsator dyeing
媒染料 polygenetic dye; mordant
喷射染色 jet dyeing
匹染 piece dyeing
平幅染色 open width dyeing
全浸染色机 total immersion jig
染斑 dyeing speck
染色不均 off shade
染色间 dye-house
染色亲和力 dyeing affinity
染色样本 pattern card
染液 dye liquor
染渍 dyestain
色彩(色调) hue
色泽 shade
渗色 bleeding
酸性染料 acid dye
天然染料 natural dye
褪色 fading; colour fading
纹纱染色 hank dyeing
物理染料 physical dye
吸色率(上染率) dye-uptake
颜料 pigment
氧化拔染 oxidation discharge
轧染 pad
轧染机 dye padder
直接染料 direct dye

(2) 织物印花 Fabric Printing

拔染印花 discharge printing
不褪色染料 fast dyes
彩色印花 colour printing

防染印花 reserve printing; resist printing
辊筒印花 calender printing
滚筒印花 cylinder printing
花色直接印花 spaced application
花筒 engraved copper roller
静电印花 electrostatic printing
绢网印花 screen printing
满地印花 blotch printing
平板印花 plate printing
平网印花 flat screen printing
乳化印花 emulsion printing
色度 depth of shade
色浆 coloured paste
渗透印花 penetrating printing
手工模板印花 block printing
双面复合印花 duplex printing
双面印花 register printing
套色印花 multicolour printing
凸板印花 relief printing
压印滚筒 colour roller
印花机 printing machine
圆网印花 rotary screen printing
云斑印花 cloud printing
照相印花 photographic printing
罩印 cover printing
珠光光印 pearl printing
转移印花 transfer printing
着色轧印 emboss printing

5. 织物整理 Fabric Finishing

暗光整理 eggshell finish
打褶机 pleating machine
定形(化纤) setting
定形(针织) boarding
定形机 boarding machine
堆布机 piling machine
防火整理 flame-proof treatment; fire resistant finish
防起毛整理 anti-napping finishing
防熔整理 anti-fusing finishing
防水整理 waterproof treatment; water-proofing
防污整理 anti-soiling finishing
防皱整理 crease-resist finishing; wrinkle resistant finish
防蛀整理 anti-moth treatment; insect-proof finish
仿毛整理 wool-like finish
仿丝整理 silk-like finish
干热定形 dry-heat set
干整理 dry finishing
刮布 shearing
化学处理 chemical finishing
拒水整理 water repellent finishing
卷布机 cloth rewinder
抗静电整理 anti-static finishing
抗起球整理 anti-pilling finishing
拉幅机 tenter; stenter
码布机 folding machine
免烫整理 no-iron finish
泡泡纱整理 crinkle finish
起绒(拉绒) raising
热定形 heat set
上光整理 lustre finish
树脂整理 resination; resin finishing
刷布机 cloth brushing machine
丝光整理 mercerized finish
贴花整理 over-cut finish
退光整理 delustre finish
悬挂式干燥机 festoon drier
永久定形 permanent set
轧光处理 calender finish; glazed finish

轧光机 calender
轧花(拷花;压花) embossing
轧花整理 emboss finish
蒸汽轧光机 steam calender

6. 丝织 Silk

长丝 filament
出丝率 silk yielding
打茧机 cocoon beater
断绪 break
缎子 satin
纺丝机 spinning machine
府绸 poplin
贡缎 tribute silk
古香缎 Suzhou brocade
海丝机 doubling winder
加拈丝线 drown silk
家蚕丝 mulberry silk
茧绸 pongee
茧衣 cocoon's outer floss
绞丝 skein
锦缎 brocade
精梳绢丝 schappe silk
绢绸 schappe voile
绢纺厂 waste silk spinning mill
绢纺工艺 schappe spinning
绢丝 spun silk
开茧 cocoon opening
开茧机 cocoon opener
拷绸 gambiered Guangzhou silk
罗缎 faille; bengaline; grosgrain
落绪 dropping end
毛丝 broken filament
平缎 plain satin
缫丝 silk reeling
缫丝厂 reeling mill
缫丝机 reeling machine; filature; reeling frame
生丝 raw silk
熟丝 degummed silk; scoured silk
双宫茧 doupion; cocoon double
双面缎纹织物 double faced satin
丝纺(绢纺) silk spinning
丝纺 silk spinning
丝棉 floss silk
丝绒(天鹅绒) velour
丝绒 velours
丝素 fibroin
丝织机 silk loom
丝织物 silk fabric
索绪 cocoon brushing
索绪机 grouping end machine; cocoon beater
塔夫绸 taffeta
提花丝织物 figured silk
天然丝胶 sericin
洗涤 scouring process
选茧 sorting out defective cocoons
选茧与缫丝 cocoon sorting and silk reeling
展棉机 silk spreader
织锦缎 tapestry satin
绉缎 crepe satin
绉织物 crepe
柞蚕绢丝 spun tussah yarn
柞蚕丝 tussah silk

7. 毛麻纺织 Woollens and Linen

剥纤维机 fibre extracting machine
薄花呢 cassimere
粗纺厚呢 cheviot
粗纺毛纱 woollen yarn
粗纺羊毛 carding wool

粗花呢 tweed
粗梳毛纺 woollen spinning
粗梳毛纺厂 woollen mill
粗梳毛纺织物 woollen
粗梳毛纱 woollen yarn
打麻机 scutcher
大麻(线麻) hemp
大麻织物 fabric of hemp
地毯厂 carpet weaving mill; blanket factory
法兰绒 flannel
凡立丁 valetin
华达呢 gabardine
黄麻 jute
黄麻纱 jute yarn
混毛 wool mixing
剪毛 wool shearing
剪毛机 shearing machine; wool shears
剑麻(波罗麻) sisal
蕉麻 abaca; Manila hemp
精纺毛纱 worsted yarn
精纺毛织物 worsted
精纺细毛纱 fine worsted yarn
精梳毛纺 worsted spinning
精梳毛纱 worsted yarn
开毛机 wool opener
开士米羊绒 cashmere
联合梳毛机 carding set
麻布 linen
麻纺织机械 linen textile machinery
麻纱厂 jute mill; flax mill; hemp mill
麻线 linen thread
麻织品 linen fabrics
马裤呢 cavalry twill
麦尔登 melton
毛哔叽 wool serge
毛纺厂 woollen mill
毛纺工艺 wool spinning
毛纺与毛织工艺 wool spinning and weaving
毛葛 poplin
毛料 woollen cloth; woollens
毛纱 wool yarn
毛毯 woollen blanket
毛毡 felt
毛织工艺 wool weaving
毛织机 woollen loom
毛织品 woollens; wool fabric
毛织物 woollens
派力司 palace
韧皮纤维 bast fibre
烧毛机 singeing machine
梳麻机 carding machine
梳毛 carding
梳毛机 carding machine
梳毛油 carding oil
水獭呢 beaver
死毛(抢毛) kemp
缩呢机 felting machine
洗涤机 rinsing machine
洗毛 wool washing
夏布 grass cloth
斜纹大衣呢 covert
萱麻 ramie
萱麻纱 ramie yarn
选毛 wool sorting
亚麻(胡麻) flax
亚麻短纤维(短麻屑) tow
亚麻帆布 linen canvas
亚麻纺织厂 linen mill
亚麻格子布 linen checks
亚麻精纺机 flax spinning frame
亚麻纱 linen yarn
亚麻织机 linen loom

亚麻织品 fabric of flax
羊毛 wool
原毛 raw wool
蒸呢机 decatizing machine
绉呢 crepe
珠皮呢 chinchilla

8. 针织 Knitting

大罗纺机 rib machine
电子针织物 electronic knitting machine
定形机 boarding machine
光控手套自动机 photo-electric automatic glove knitting machine
经编衬纬 warp knitting with weft insertion
经编机 warp knitting machine
经编针织物 warp-knitted fabric
经编整经机 tricot warper
棉毛机(双面机) interlock knitting machine
平机(横机) flat knitting machine
提花机 jacquard loom
纬编 weft knitting
纬编针织物 weft-knitted fabric
圆形针织机 circular knitting machine
圆形针织物 circular web
针梳机 gill box
针织厂 knitting mill; knit goods mill
针织机 knitting machine
针织品 knit goods; knitwear; hosiery
针织绒布 double plush
针织总厂 general knitwear mill
自动织袜机 automatic hosiery machine

9. 化纤 Chemical Fibre

长丝 filament
超长纤维 overcut fibre
超细纤维 superfine fibre
醋酯短纤维 acetate staple fibre
醋酯人造毛 acetate wool
醋酯人造丝 acetate rayon
醋酯纤维 acetate fibre
醋酯中空长丝 acetate hollow filament
单根长丝(单纤维丝) monofilament
单晶纤维 single crystal fibre
弹力耐纶(弹力尼龙) elastic nylon
弹性 elasticity
弹性纤维 snapback fibre; elastic fibre
弹性织物 elastic fabric
蛋白纤维 protein fibre
涤纶("的确良") dacron
防霉性 mould resistance
防水性 waterproofing property
防皱性 resistance of creasing
防蛀性 resistance to insects
纺液染色 dope dyeing
复丝(多纤维) multifilament
干纺 dry spinning
海藻纤维 alginate
含水量 moisture content
合成纤维 synthetic fibre
合成纤维厂 synthetic fibre plant
化纤工艺 chemical fibre processing
锦纶 nylon-6
浸渍 dip
聚丙烯 polypropylene (PP)
聚丙烯腈纤维(腈纶) polyacrylonitrile fibre; polyacrylic fibre (orlon)
聚丙烯纤维(丙纶) polypropylene fibre
聚氯乙烯纤维(氯纶) polyvinyl chloride fibre
聚酰胺纤维(锦纶) polyamide fibre
聚乙烯醇纤维 polyvinyl alcohol fibre
聚酯纤维 polyster fibre

老化(老成) ageing
耐磨(耐穿)性 resistance to wear
耐晒性 resistance to sunlight
尼龙(耐纶) nylon
黏胶短纤维 viscose staple fibre
黏胶纤维 viscose fibre
膨体纱 bulk yarn
强力(强度) strength
亲水性纤维 hydrophilic fibre
绕丝机 take-up machine
人造短纤维 staple fibre
人造毛 artificial wool
人造棉 artificial cotton
人造丝 rayon
人造纤维 man-made fibre; artificial fibre
伸长 elongation
湿纺 wet spinning
收缩率 shrinkage percentage
疏水性纤维 hydrophobic fibre
特丽纶(涤纶) Terylene
维尼龙厂 vinylon plant
维尼纶 Vinylon
无光人造丝 delustred rayon yarn
无机纤维 inorganic fibre
纤维素纤维 cellulose fibre
再生纤维 regenerated fibre
中长纤维 medium length fibre

(十) 塑料 Plastics

1. 塑料拼份 Ingredients of Plastics

苯 benzene
丙烯 propylene
长链聚合物 long chain polymer
粗汽油 crude gasoline
催化剂 catalyst
单体 monomer
丁(二烯)钠聚合物 butadiene sodium polymer
丁烷 butane
丁烯 butylene
多孔材料 porous materials
多硫聚合物 polysulfide polymer
二甲苯 xylene
二氧化硅 silicon dioxide
发泡剂 blowing agent
芳族烃 aromatic hydrocarbon
防溅剂 antispattering agent
防静电剂 anti-static agent
防老化剂 antioxidant; age-resisting agent
防沫剂 antifoam agent
非导体材料 non-conducting material
附聚剂 agglomerating agent
高分子化合物 high molecular compound
高聚物 high polymer
共聚物 copolymer
固化剂 curing agent
固态烃 solid hydrocarbon
硅聚合物 silicone polymer
海绵状材料 spongy materials
合成树脂 synthetic resin
恒沸点混合物 azeotropic mixture
还原剂 reductive agent
混合黏结剂 mixed adhesive
混合物 mixture
基本拼料 basic ingredients
加成剂 addition agent
加成聚合物 addition polymer
甲苯 toluene
胶化剂 peptizing agent
接枝聚合物 graft polymer

结晶聚合物 crystal-forming polymer
聚合烃 polymeric hydrocarbon
聚合物(聚合体) polymer
绝热材料 thermal protective materials
均聚物 homopolymer
抗黏剂 antisticking agent
冷聚合物 cold polymer
炼油厂气 refinery gas
链烷 alkane
链烯 alkene
煤油 kerosene
耐热材料 thermal insulation material
黏结剂 binder; adhesive
凝胶剂 gelling agent
凝结剂 coagulating agent
偶联剂 coupling agent
泡沫物料 foam materials
膨胀剂 sponging agent
漂白剂 bleaching agent
平光剂 flatting agent
起沫剂 foaming agent
气态烃 gaseous hydrocarbon
炔 alkyne
染色材料 tinting material
热聚合物 heat polymer
融合剂 fluxing agent
乳化剂 emulsifying agent; emulsifier
乳液聚合物 emulsion polymer
软化剂 softening agent
润滑剂 lubricant
上浆剂 stiffening agent
湿润剂 wetting agent
石油 petroleum
塑化剂 curing agent
塑性物料 plastic material
缩聚物 condensed polymer
碳链聚合物 carbon chain polymer
天然气 natural gas
填料 filling material
同系聚合物 polymer-homologue
脱模剂 mould release agent
脱水剂 dehydrating agent
万能胶 all-purpose adhesive
网状聚合物 network polymer
稳定剂 stabilizer
无定形聚合物 amorphous polymer
纤维材料 fibre material
纤维聚合物 fibre-forming polymer
线型聚合物 linear polymer
消沫剂 defoaming agent
新料 virgin material
絮凝剂 flocculation agent
液化石油气 liquefied petroleum gas
液态烃 liquid hydrocarbon
液压介质 hydraulic medium
乙炔 acetylene
乙烯 ethylene
乙烯基聚合物 vinyl polymer
异物 tramp material
引发剂 initiating agent
硬化剂 hardening agent
硬泡沫物料 solid-foamed material
油剂 oiling agent
有机填料 organic filler
皂化剂 saponifying agent
增稠剂 thickening agent
增强材料 reinforcing material
增强剂 strengthening agent
增塑剂 plasticizer
折出气体聚合物 gas-yielding polymer
脂族烃 aliphatic hydrocarbon
装配用胶 assembly adhesive

着色剂(颜料) dye; pigment; colouring agent
阻化剂 (short) stopping agent
组合材料 composite material

2. 制造工艺 Manufacturing Technology

板材冲压 flat sheet punching
半透明涂层 translucent coating
薄膜吹塑 film blowing
薄膜铸塑 film casting
薄片压制 lamination
擦胶涂层 spread costing
裁切(薄膜) slitting
层压模制法 laminated moulding
成块聚合 block polymerization
成珠聚合 bead polymerization
吹塑模制 blow moulding
低压模制法 low-pressure moulding
定向聚合 oriented polymerization
镀铬 chrome plating
镀金 gold plating
多次模制法 multiple shot moulding
多螺旋压法 multi-screw extrusion
分层压制模制法 layer moulding
分级加热 stage heating
复合模制 composite moulding
干法压出 dry extrusion
感应加热 induction heating
高频加热 high-frequency heating
高压模制法 high-pressure moulding
固化 *curing*
合模施压模制法 matched die pressure moulding
红外线加热 infrared heating
环化聚合 cyclopolymerization
环聚合 cyclo polymerization
加成聚合 addition polymerization
加工方法 technological process
加热 heating
加压 pressing
接枝聚合 graft polymerization
介电加热 dielectric heating
浸渍模制法 dip moulding
聚合 polymerization
聚合方法 method of polymerization
绝热压出法 adiabatic extrusion
壳模法 shell moulding
可剥涂层 strippable coating
扩散模制法 diffusion moulding
老化 *ageing*
冷聚合 cold polymerization
冷塑 cold moulding
冷压模制 cold moulding
离心模制法 centrifugal moulding
链型聚合 chain polymerization
螺纹模制法 threaded moulding
模压法 compression moulding
模制(模塑) moulding
抛光 polishing
喷涂 spray coating
喷涂法 spray-on process
片材吹塑法 sheet blowing method
瓶罐模制法 can moulding
热成形 thermoforming
热固 thermosetting
热聚合 heat polymerization
热塑性 *thermoplasticity*
软袋模制法 flexible bag moulding
湿法压出 wet extrusion
双色模制法 double shot moulding
塑化压出 plastifying extrusion

涂层 coating
脱模 knockout; ejection
压出模制法 extrusion moulding
压平成模法 flat film process
压缩塑模 compression mould
压注模制法 injection moulding
压铸模制法 transfer moulding
液压模制法 hydraulic moulding
迂回压注模制法 offset moulding
增塑 plasticization
真空成形 vacuum forming
蒸汽模塑 steam moulding
制成品 finished product
制造方法 manufacture method
注模法 injection moulding
注射塑模 injection mould
铸制模制法 cast moulding
着色 coloration

3. 塑料种类 Varieties of Plastics

氨基树脂 aminoplastic resin
氨树脂 amino resin
胺基塑料 amino plastics
半硬质塑料 semi-rigid plastics
苯乙烯树脂 styrene resin
苯乙烯-橡胶塑料 styrene-rubber plastics
闭孔泡沫塑料 closed cell foamed plastics
丙酮树脂 acetone resin
丙烯树脂 allyl resin
丙烯塑料 allyl plastics
丙烯酸塑料 acrylic plastics
丙烯酸酯类塑料 acrylic plastics
玻璃多 glass fibre reinforced plastic
玻璃纤维增强塑料 fibre glass reinforced plastics
补齿塑料 denture plastics
层压塑料 laminated plastics; laminate
常用塑料 general purpose plastics
醇酸树脂 alkyd resin
弹性体塑料 elastomer plastics
蛋白质塑料 protein plastics
等规聚合物塑料 isotactic polymer plastics
二甲苯酚树脂 xylenol resin
非改性树脂 unmodified resin
非研磨型树脂 unground resin
非硬质塑料 non-rigid plastics
酚醛塑料(电木) phenolplastics (bakelite)
酚醛塑料 phenolic plastics
呋喃树脂 furan resin
呋喃塑料 furan plastics
氟塑料 fluoroplastics
改性树脂 modified resin
改性塑料 modified plastics
工程塑料 engineering plastics
硅树脂 silicones
硅塑料 silicon plastics
硅酮树脂 silicone resin
合成树脂 synthetic resin
磺酰胺树脂 sulphamede resin
化学发泡塑料 chemically foamed plastics
环氧树脂 epoxide resin; epoxy resin
机械发泡塑料 mechanical foamed plastics
加热发泡塑料 thermally foamed plastics
甲酚树脂 cresol resin
甲酮树脂 ketone resin
接触型树脂 contact resin
净树脂 straight resin
聚(二)苯醚塑料 polydiphenyl ether plastics
聚氨酯塑料 polyurethane plastics
聚合树脂 polymerization resin
聚氯乙烯 polyvinyl chloride (PVC)

聚脲树脂 carbamide resin
聚醛树脂 aldehyde resin
聚碳酸酯塑料 polycarbonate plastics
聚酰胺-1010 polyamide-1010
聚酰胺塑料 polyamide plastics
聚乙烯 polyethylene; polythene
聚乙烯咔唑 polyvinyl carbazole
聚异丁烯塑料 polyisobutylene plastics
聚酯塑料 polyester plastics
开孔泡沫塑料 open-cell foamed plastics
糠醛树脂 furfural resin
可溶性树脂 soluble resin
可熔酚(醛)树脂 resol resin
离子交换树脂 ion exchange resin
硫酰胺树脂 sulfamide resins
卤素塑料 halocarbon plastics
慢塑化树脂 slow curing resin
模制树脂 moulding resin
木质层压塑料 wood laminate
木质素塑料 lignin plastics
脲树脂 urea resin
泡沫塑料 foamed plastics
平板层压塑料 flat-sheet laminate
全卤塑料 perhalogenated plastics
热固性树脂 thermosetting resin
热固性塑料 thermosetting plastics
热塑性树脂 thermoplastic resin
热塑性塑料 thermoplastic plastics
热转化树脂 heat convertible resin
人造树脂 artificial resin
软质塑料 flexible plastics
塑化树脂 cured resin
缩聚树脂 condensation resin
天然树脂 natural resin
天然塑料 natural plastics
涂层树脂 coating resin
烯烃塑料 hydrocarbon plastics
纤维素塑料 cellulose plastics
香豆酮树脂 *coumarone resin*
硝化纤维素塑料 nitrocellulose plastics
研磨型树脂 grinding resin
乙烯基塑料 vinyl plastics
乙烯类塑料 vinyl group of plastics
乙氧基醋酸树脂 ethoxyline resin
茚树脂 indene resin
硬质塑料 rigid plastics
油改性树脂 oil modified resin
油溶树脂 oil soluble resin
增强塑料 reinforced plastics
纸质层压塑料 paper laminate
致密层压塑料 void-free laminate
铸制树脂 cast resin
装饰层压塑料 decorative laminate
自灭树脂 self-extinguishing resin

4. 塑料性能 Properties of Plastics

不易燃性 non-inflammability
吹塑性 blow ratio
脆裂强度 bursting strength
脆性 brittleness
弹性 *elasticity*
弹性形变 elastic strain
电绝缘性 insulation characteristics
毒性 toxicity
防老剂 anti-ager
干强度 dry strength
隔热性 ablative insulating quality
光老化 light ageing
光泽 glossiness
还原比 reduction ratio
机械加工性 machining quality

介电强度 dielectric strength
抗霉性 resistance to mildew
可塑性 plasticity
老化 ageing
炉内老化 oven ageing
耐腐蚀 corrosion resistance
耐光 light resistance
耐寒性能 anti-freezing property
耐化学腐蚀性 resistance to chemical corrosion
耐碱 alkali resistance
耐久强度 endurance strength
耐老化 weather resistance; antideteriorant
耐磨性 resistance to abrasion
耐热性 resistance to heat
耐溶性 solvent resistance
耐水解 resistance to hydrolysis
耐撕裂 tear resistance
耐酸 acid resistance
耐氧化 anti-oxidant
耐油 oil resistance
耐皱 anti-wrinkling 黏弹性 viscous elasticity
黏度比 ratio of viscosity
黏接性 blocking property
黏着强度 adhesive strength
膨胀能力 swelling capacity
疲劳强度 fatigue strength
平面张力 plane stress
切剪形变 shear strain
切剪张力 shear stress
热老化 heat ageing
热稳定性 heat stability
热性能 thermal properties
韧性 toughness
熔化能力 melting capacity
软化性能 softening quality
散热能力 dissipate heat capacity
塑性形变 plastic strain
透光性 ability to transmit light
弯曲张力 bending stress
吸附能力 absorptive capacity
吸水性 water absorption power
压缩比 compression ratio
压注性能 injection properties
颜色稳定性 colour stability
硬性 hardness
再生性 reproducibility
着色性 ability to take on colours

5. 塑料制品 Plastic Products

薄板 thin gauge sheet
吹塑薄膜 blow-extruded film
吹制件 blown piece
醋酸纤维薄膜 acetate film
胶黏薄膜 adhesive film
聚苯乙烯薄膜 polystyrene film
聚丙烯薄膜 packaging film
聚氯乙烯薄膜 polyvinylchloride film
聚乙烯薄膜 polythene film
聚酯薄膜 terephthalate film
绝缘管 insulating tube
模制件 moulded piece
刨切片材 sliced sheet
刨制薄膜 sliced film
喷制薄膜 sputtered film
软管 collapsible tube
塑料板材 plastic sheet
塑料薄膜 plastic film
塑料管材 plastic tube
塑料软管 plastic tubing
透明薄膜 transparent film
涂层薄膜 coating film

无缝管 seamless tube
压出薄膜 extruded film
压花板材 embossed sheet
压延板材 calendered sheet
压延薄膜 calendered film
硬板 rigid sheet
轧制层压管材 rolled laminated tube
轧制管材 rolled tube
铸制薄膜 cast film
装饰板 decorative sheet

（十一）电子 Electronics

1. 电子技术和设备 Electronic Technology and Equipment

安培计 ammeter
按钮电话机 pushbutton telephone set
八极管 octode
半导体二极管 semiconductor diode
半导体集成电路 semiconductor integrated circuit
半导体元件 semiconductor component
倍频器 frequency multiplier
闭路电视 closed circuit TV
变频器 converter
变压器 transformer
薄膜集成电路 thin film integrated circuit
超大规模集成电路 very large scale integrated circuit (VLSI)
超短波通信 ultra-short wave communication
超高速数字集成电路 super high speed digital integrated circuit
超净车间 clean room
传感器 sensor; transducer
大规模集成电路 large scale integrated circuit (LSI)
单极晶体管 unipolar transistor
单晶硅 monocrystal silicon
导体 conductor
灯丝 filament
等离子蚀刻 plasma etching
地下通信 underground communications
电感 inductor
电路 electric circuit
电容器 capacitor; condenser
电视唱片 video disc
电视导引装置 television guidance assembly
电视电话机 television telephone set
电视广播器材 television broadcasting equipment
电视书刊 teletext
电位计 potentiometer
电信器材 telecommunications equipment
电压表 voltmeter
电子传导 electron conduction
电子耳 electronic ears
电子管 electronic tube
电子胶片 electronic image memory device
电子乐器 electronic musical instrument
电子器材 electronic device
电子人工喉 artificial electronic larynx
电子书写 electronic writing
电子束曝光装置 electron beam lithography system
电子图书馆 electronic library
电子医疗仪器 electronic medical instrument
电子仪器 electronic instrument
电子音乐 electronic music
电子邮件 electronic mail; E-mail
电子组件 electron building brick
电阻 resister
调频广播 FM broadcast

调整器 adjuster
断路器 circuit breaker
对讲电话机 intercommunication telephone set
多晶硅 multicrystal silicon
多声道录音机 multichannel recorder
多元运算放大器 multiple operational amplifier
二极管 diode
发光二极管 light emitting diode
发射极 emitter
放大器 amplifier
放电器 (electric) discharger
封装交换 packet switching
高速数字集成电路 high speed digital integrated circuit
跟踪器 tracker
光导摄像管 vidicon
光电传感器材 photoelectronic sensor
光电管(光电池) photocell; photoelectric cell
光端机 optoelectronic assembly
硅谷 silicon valley
硅蓝宝石技术 silicon on sapphire technique
红外电视系统 infrared TV system
红外摄影 infrared photography
红外电视 infrared ray TV
红外显微镜 infrared microscope
红外遥感技术 infrared remote sensing technique
红外照相机 infrared camera
互感器 mutual inductor
混合集成电话 hybrid integrated circuit
混频器 mixer
基极 base
集成晶体管 integrated transistor
集成电路 integrated circuit
集电极 collector
继电器 relay
监测器 monitor
检波器 detector
结 junction
晶体二极管 diode transistor
晶体管 transistor
晶体三极管 triode transistor
井下电视 under-mine TV
静电植绒 electronic spinning
可控硅 silicon controlled rectifier
空穴传导 hold conduction
控制栅板 control grid
盔式无线电视机 helmet wireless telephone set
帘栅板 screen; screen grid
零电压开关集成电路 zero-voltage switch IC
六极管 hexode
滤波器 wave filter
滤声器 acoustic filter
路灯自动控制器 automatic switch for street lamp
脉冲通信 pulse communication
模拟通信 analog communication
NPN 型晶体管 NPN transistor
NP 结 NP junction
PNP 型晶体管 PNP transistor
PN 结 PN junction
旁视声纳 side-looking sonar
七极管 heptode
汽车电话 car telephone
热塑录像 thermoplastic recording
容电器 condenser; capacitor
三极管 triode
三维集成电路 3 dimensional integrated cir-

cuit
生物电路芯片 biochip
声控船 acoustic control ship
时序开关系统 sequential switching system
示波器 oscillograph; oscilloscope
手表收音机 wristwatch radio
书写电话机 telemail-telephone set
数据电话机 dataphone
数字集成电路 digital integrated circuit
衰减器 attenuator
四极管 tetrode
随机检索 stochastic retrieval
探测器 sounder; probe; detector
微波集成电路 microwave integrated circuit
微波中继通信 microwave radio relay communication
微程序 microprogram
微电子电路 mocroelectronic circuit
微电子技术 microelectronics
微光电视 low-light level television
微光电视摄像机 low light TV camera
卫星业务 satellite business
无人自动录音电话机 automatic recording telephone set
无显影光刻技术 photoetching technology without development process
无线电测量仪表 radio measuring instrument
无线电测向计 radiogoniometer
无线电零件 radio part
无线电器材 radio tools and equipment
无线电探向器 radio direction finder
无线电元件 radio component
五极管 pentode
显示技术 display technology
线圈 coil
线圈组 coil assembly
线性集成电路 linear integrated circuit
小规模集成电路 small scale integrated circuit (SSI)
小型雷达报警器 alarm of miniradar
谐振器 resonator
新闻传真机 newspaper page facsimile equipment
信件自动分拣 automatic partition of letters
液晶电视手表 liquid crystal television watch
液晶热光显示 liquid crystal thermo-optic display
液晶数学显示 liquid crystal digital display
医用电子技术 medical electronics
抑制栅板 suppressor grid
音响偶合件 acoustic coupler
有声图书 sound-illustrated bound book
载波电话 carrier telephone system
栅板 grid
振荡器 oscillator
整流器 rectifier
直观询问显示终端 visual inquiry display terminal
中规模集成电路 medium scale integrated circuit (MSI)
中微子通信 communication by neutrino
自动排版 automatic typesetting
自动字典 automatic dictionary

2. 收音机 Radio Receiver

按钮调谐收音机 push-button-type receiver
半导体收音机 semiconductor receiver
波段选择按钮 push-button wave band selector
波段转换开关 band switch
薄膜电路 membrane circuit
长波波段 long-wave band

超短波 ultra short-wave
超高额 ultra high frequency (UHF)
超外差式收音机 superheterodyne radio set
磁带录音机插空 socket for tape recorder
低频变压器 low-frequency (LF) transformer
低音标尺 bass tone scale
低音控制 bass tone control
电唱机插孔 socket for pick-up
电动主扬声器 main electrodynamic loudspeaker
电压选择开关 voltage selecting switch
电眼 magic eye
电源变压器 mains transformer
电源开关与音量控制 power switch and volume control
调幅收音机 AM(amplitude modulation) receiver
调频收音机 FM(frequency modulation) receiver
调频转钮 tuning knob
短波波段 short-wave band
耳机 earphone
附加扬声器插空 socket for additional loudspeaker
高保真度 high-fidelity (hi-fi)
高频 high frequency (HF)
高音标尺 treble tone scale
高音控制 treble tone control
高音扬声器 treble frequency loudspeaker
隔板 baffle board
固体电路 solid circuit
机内特高频天线 built-in VHF antenna
集成电路 integrated circuit
交流电收音机 mains set
晶体管收音机 transistor radio
矿石收音机 crystal radio
立体声收音机 stereo receiver
偶极天线 dipole antenna
全波段收音机 all-wave radio
射频 radio frequency (RF)
甚高频(特高频) very high frequency (VHF)
声频 audio frequency (AF)
时钟收音机 clock radio
收音机 radio set; radio receiver
收音机外壳 cabinet
输出变压器 output transformer
天线 antenna
天线转换开关 antenna switch
微波 microwave
微波集成电路 microwave integrated circuit
扬声器(喇叭)孔 loudspeaker aperture
阴极射线管 cathode-ray tube
印刷电路 printed circuit
直流电收音机 battery set
中波波段 medium-wave band
中频 intermediate frequency (IF)
自动音量控制 automatic volume control (AVC)

3. 电视(接收)机 Television Receiver

彩色电视机 colour television receiver
彩色显像管 colour picture tube
单枪三色显像管 single-gun colour picture tube
单枪三束彩色显像管 trinitron
第二阴极 second anode
电视机 TV set; teleset
电子枪 electron gun
电子束 electron beam
对比度调整 contrast control

蜂音 buzz
幅同步调整 vertical hold control
黑白电视机 black-and-white television receiver
黑白显像管 monochrome picture tube
会聚调整 convergence control
亮度调整 brightness control
浓淡点 half-tone elements
偶极天线 dipole antenna; doublet antenna
偏转系统 deflection yoke
频道选择开关 channel selector
频率微调 frequency fine tuning
三枪彩色显像管 tri-gun (colour picture) tube
三色荧光屏 tricolour phosphor screen
三支电子枪 three electron guns
色调调整 hue control
色度调整 chroma control; colour-saturation control
投影式电视接收机 projection television receiver
图像高度调整 height control
图像宽度调整 width control
显像管 picture tube
线性调整 linearity control
像点(像素) picture elements
行同步控制 horizontal hold control
荫罩 shadow mask
音调调整 tone control
音量调整 audio volume control
荧光屏 fluorescent screen
荧光屏"雪花"干扰 show
重像(幻象) ghost image
自动亮度控制 automatic brightness control (ABC)
自动频率控制 automatic frequency control (AFC)
自动相位控制 automatic phase control
自动增益控制 automatic gain control (AGC)

4. 机器人 Robot

步行装置 walking unit
仓库管理机器人 robot storekeeper
测量机器人 measuring robot
船体维修机器人 hull maintenance robot
低级工业机器人 low-level industrial robot
点焊机器人 spot welding robot
电动机器人 electromotive robot
多用途机器人 multipurpose robot
恶劣工作条件下的机器人 robot for poor environment
飞行机器人 flying robot
高级工业机器人 high-level industrial robot
高速步行机器人 high speed walking robot
工业机器人 industrial robot
关节式机械手 articulated manipulator
固定程序工业机器人 industrial robot for fixed program
海底打捞机器人 fishing robot in ocean floor
焊接机器人 welding robot
弧焊机器人 arc welding robot
机器人触觉 tactile sensing device of robot
机器人反射作用 reflex action in the robot
机器人感觉 robot sense
机器人革命 robot revolution
机器人工程学 robot engineering
机器人驾驶的客车 robot passenger-carrying vehicle
机器人牵引车 robotug
机器人系列 robot series
机器人语言 robot speech

机器人招待员 robot entertainer
机器自动翻译 automatic translation by computer
激光焊接机器人 laser welding robot
极坐标式机械手 polar coordinate manipulator
记忆再生工业机器人 industrial robot for repeat memory
家用机器人 domestic robot
空间机器人 space robot
MELARM 机器人 MELARM robot
能会话的计算机 computer which can converse with a person
喷漆机器人 spraying robot
喷嘴焊接机器人 spray nozzle welding robot
气动机器人 pneumatic robot
清渣机器人 robot for sweeping residue
人工智能 artificial intelligence
善于模仿的机器人 copying robot
视觉机器人 vision robot
试验和检查用机器人 robot for test and inspection
数控涂敷机器人 digital control robot for spreading
数字控制机器人 digital control robot
通用机械手 general-purpose manipulator
微型机器人 micro-robot
形状记忆合金机器人 shape memory robot
液压机器人 hydraulic robot
ETL 机器人 ETL robot
移动机器人 mobile robot
有触觉的工业机器人 industrial robot with tactile sensing
圆柱坐标式机械手 cylindrical coordinate manipulator
直角坐标式机械手 rectangular coordinate manipulator
智能机器人 intelligent robot
智能科学 intellectual science
智能空间技术 intellectual space technique
智能终端 intelligent terminal
准动态机器人 quasi-dynamic robot

5. 自动化 Automation

安全遥控设备 safety remote control
保密码 secret code
被控制量 controlled variable
比例-积分控制 proportional-plus integral control
闭环控制 closed-loop control
编码矩阵 encoding matrix
编码器 encoder
标识控制 marker control
波束制导 beam guidance
程序控制 program control
程序自动化 automatic programming
传感器 sensor; sensing element
单喷门 single jet
导航监测系统 navigation observation system
等离子流 plasma jet
地址码 address code
电视监视系统 television observation system
电子射流 electron jet
定值调节 constant value control
动态精度 dynamic accuracy
反馈 feedback
反馈控制系统 feedback control system
复式控制 multiple control
高速射流 high speed jet
工业自动化 industrial automation
光度遥测法 telephotometry
红外制导 infrared guidance

激光制导 laser guidance
级联控制 cascade control
解算器 resolver
静态精度 static accuracy
开环控制 open-loop control
开门码 opening code
可压缩射流 compressible jet
空间遥测 space telemetry
空气喷射 air jet
控制量 manipulated variable
雷达监测系统 radar observation system
脉冲系统 pulse system
喷气鼓风机 jet blower
喷气式推进器 jet-propeller
喷射泵 jet pump
喷射器 jet eductor
喷洗器 jetter
偏向喷气流 movable jet
频率码 frequency code
品质指标 index of quality; criterion of control quality
前导码 lead code
前馈控制 feedforward control
全自动工厂 automatic factory
射流 jet; efflux
射流技术 fluidics
射流技术 jet technique
射流喷口 efflux nozzle
射流元件 jet component
射水沉桩 jetted pile
生产过程自动化 process automation
时间控制 timing control
数据处理 data processing
数字控制 numerical control
数字顺序控制 digital process control
数字遥测 digital telemetering
数字指令 digital command
数字自动化 digital automation
衰减度 degree of decay
双喷口 double jet
双位置控制 on-off control
水冲法 jetting process
水冲法填土 jetting fill
水枪射流 giant jet
随动系统 servo system
同步定点控制 synchro-position control
同步控制 holding control
同步码 synchronous code
稳定性 stability
无距信号 remote signalling
无人化工厂 unmanned factory
无线电遥测装置 telemetering gear
无线电制导 radio guidance
信息码 information code
寻的制导 homing guidance
遥测 telemetry; telemetering
遥测光度表 telephotometer
遥测计 telemeter
遥测记录 telerecording
遥测监测系统 telemetry observation system
遥测气象计 telemeteorograph
遥测术 telemetry
遥测温度计 telethermometer
遥测系统 telemetry system
遥测压力表 telemanometer
遥测指示器 teleindicator
遥调 remote regulating
遥感技术 remote sensing technique
遥感器 remote sensor
遥控 remote control
遥控编码 remote control coding
遥控飞机 remote control aircraft; tele-con-

trolled airplane
遥控开关 teleswitch
遥控力学 telemechanics
遥控装置 teleequipment
遥控自动记录仪 telerecorder
液体喷射 fluid jet
译码矩阵 decoding matrix
引射器 jet exhaustor
有线制导 cable guidance
预警指令 alarm command
执行码 actuating code
指令发射机 command transmitter
指令监控台 command monitor
指令码 command code
指令信号 command signal
指令遥控系统 command remote control system
制导场 guidance site
制导系统 guidance system
转移控制 transfer control
自动变速(装置) automatic transmission
自动测向 automatic direction finding
自动导航 automatic navigation
自动调节 automatic regulation
自动调节系统 automatic regulating system
自动调谐 automatic tuning
自动定时开关 automatic time switch
自动跟踪 automatic following
自动号码机 automatic numbering machine
自动机(机器人) robot
自动驾驶仪 automatic pilot; autopilot
自动进料 automatic feed
自动控制 automatic control
自动控制系统 automatic control system
自动润滑装置 automatic lubricating device
自动设计 automation design
自动射线照相 autoradiograph
自动学 automation
自动加煤 automatic stocking
自由射流 free jet

6. 激光 Laser

(1) 激光器 Laser

半导体激光器 semiconductor laser
泵浦 pumping
波导式气体激光器 waveguide gas laser
玻璃激光器 glass laser
超短脉冲激光器 ultrashort pulse laser
超模激光器 supermode laser
传能化学激光器 transfer chemical laser
纯化学激光器 pure chemical laser
单脉冲激光器 single pulse laser
单频激光器 single frequency laser
单色光 monochromatic
单异质结激光器 single heterojunction laser
氮分子激光器 nitrogen molecular laser
电激励激光器 electropumping laser
电子束半导体激光器 electron beam semiconductor laser
端泵浦 end-pumping
惰性气体激光器 noble gas laser
二极管泵浦 diode pumping
二氧化碳激光器 carbon dioxide laser
发光物体 luminescent substance
固体激光器 solid-state laser
光泵 optical pump
光泵激励 optical pumping
光激励 light excitation
光激励半导体激光器 light pumping semiconductor laser
光激射 lasing

氦氖激光器 helium-neon (He-Ne) laser
核泵浦 nuclear pumping
红宝石激光器 ruby laser
红外激光器 infrared laser
化学泵浦 chemical pumping
环形气体激光器 gas ring laser
激光 laser (light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation); laser beam
激光发射机 laser transmitter
激光反射 laser-bounce
激光束 laser beam
激励装置 exciter unit
激射光转换器 lasecon
集成电路 optical integrated circuit
集成光学 integrated optics
金属蒸汽激光器 metallic vapor laser
近场图 near field pattern
巨脉冲激光器 giant pulse laser
锯齿形激光器 zigzag solid state laser
聚光器 condenser
离子激光器 ion laser
离子气体激光器 ion gas laser
连续波激光器 CW laser
面泵浦 face-pumping
盘形激光器 disk laser
PN结激光器 PN junction laser
气动激光器 gas dynamic laser
气动式化学激光器 gas dynamic type of chemical laser
气体放电激光器 gas-discharge laser
气体光激射器(激光器) gas laser
气体激光全息射影术 gas laser holography
氢分子激光器 molecular hydrogen laser
染料激光器 dye laser
日光泵浦 solar pumping
三极管气体激光器 triode laser
三能级激光器 three-level laser
双异质结激光器 double heterojunction laser
太阳光激励激光器 solar excited laser
稳频氦氖激光器 frequency stabilized He-Ne laser
无机液体激光器 inorganic liquid laser
纤维光学 fiber optics
循环式液体激光器 circulating liquid laser
氩离子激光器 argon ion laser
液体激光器 liquid laser
一氧化碳激光器 carbon monoxide laser
原子气体激光器 atomic gas laser
远场图 far field pattern
远红外分子激光器 far-infrared molecular laser
紫外线激光器 ultraviolet laser

(2) 激光技术 Laser Technology

超声波探伤仪 ultrasonic flaw detector
导弹跟踪系统 laser missile tracking system
电子扫描显微镜 electronic scanner microscope
激光波导通讯 laser wave guide communication
激光布线 laser deposition of conductor pattern
激光测距仪 laser rangefinder
激光测速仪 laser velometer
激光测云仪 laser ceilometer
激光触发开关 laser triggered switch
激光打孔 laser boring
激光打印机 laser beam printer
激光大气通讯 laser atmosphere communications
激光导航 laser navigation
激光地震报警器 laser earthquake alarm

激光电子干扰 laser jamming
激光电子数据处理装置 laser-EDP setup
激光调整 laser adjustment
激光定位 laser positioning
激光干涉仪 laser interferometer
激光高度计 laser altimeter
激光跟踪 laser tracking
激光光学检验 optical testing with laser
激光焊接 laser bonding
激光护目镜 laser protective eyewear
激光划片器 laser scriber
激光记录仪 laser recorder
激光加工机 laser machine
激光加速度计 laser accelerometer
激光精密测长 laser precision length measurement
激光绝对重力计 laser absolute gravimeter
激光刻槽 laser grooving
激光空对地通话联系 laser space-to-ground voice link
激光录像盘 laser optical videodisc
激光破碎 laser fracturing
激光切割 laser cutting
激光全息照相 laser hologram photography
激光染料 laser dye
激光热处理 laser heat treatment
激光扫描绘图机 laser scanning diagraph
激光伸长仪 laser extensometer
激光通讯 laser communications
激光微型加工 laser micromachining
激光武器 laser weapon
激光纤维通讯 laser fiber communication
激光显示 laser display
激光显微光谱分析仪 laser microspectral analyser
激光育种 breeding with laser
激光照明器 laser illuminator
激光照相机 laser camera
激光指向 laser alignment
激光制导 laser guidance
激光准直仪 laser collimator
灭虫紫外线灯 ultraviolet lamp for insect extermination
时间继电器 time relay
探鱼仪 fish detector
卫星跟踪激进器 satellite tracking laser
相干性 coherence
心电图机 cardiograph

(十二) 航天工业 Space Industry

1. 空间技术 Space Technology

超重耐力 g-tolerance
出发行星的轨道 path of departure planet
出发行星的最终位置 final position of departure planet
初始加速度 initial acceleration
到达新的驻留轨道 attaining new parking orbit
地面站 ground station
地球重力场 gravitational field of the earth
地月间空间 cislunar space
点火试车(火箭) test firing
电子跟踪 electronic tracking
动力飞行阶段 powered period
对失重的耐力 tolerance to weightlessness
发射 launching
发射场 launching site
发射井 silo
发射塔 launching tower
发射台 launching pad

飞出大气层 exiting from the atmosphere
分离速度 separation velocity
干涉仪 interferometer
跟踪信标 tracking beacon
跟踪站 tracking station
惯性飞行阶段 coasting period
光传感器 optical sensor
光跟踪 optical tracking
轨道速度 orbital velocity
航天 space flight
航天舱外活动 space walk; extravehicular activity
航天轨道 space-flight trajectory
航天器 space vehicle; spacecraft
航天器对接 spacecraft docking
航天器上的计算机 on-board computer
航天员(宇宙员) astronaut; cosmonaut
恒星际空间 interstellar space
环绕速度 circular velocity
灰光 earthshine
回收 recovery
回收系统 recovery system
会合对接 rendezvous docking
加速阶段 boost period
减速度 deceleration
溅落 splashdown
近地空间 terrestrial space
抗超重飞行服 G-suit; anti-G suit
空间渡船 space shuttle
空间探测 space exploration
空间探测跟踪系统 space detection and tracking system (SPADATS)
空间探测器 space probe
空间站 space station
离地直升 *lift-off*
利用升力再入 lifting reentry
临时校正轨道的飞行动作 occasional trajectory correction manoeuvers
米尼跟踪系统 minitrack
目的行星的轨道 path of target planet
软着陆 soft landing
上升到驻留轨道 ascending and attaining parking orbit
深空 deep space
失重 weightlessness; zero gravity
太空 space
逃逸速度 escape velocity
天空实验室 skylab
外层空间 outer space
下降着陆 descending and landing
星系际空间(银河际空间) intergalactic space
行星际过渡轨道 interplanetary transfer trajectory
行星际空间 interplanetary space
行星外空间 extraplanetary space
引力范围 gravisphere
硬着陆 hard landing
宇宙火箭 cosmic rocket
宇宙空间 space
载人航天 manned space flight
再入(重返) reentry
再入热防护系统 reentry thermal protection system
驻留轨道上惯性飞行 coasting in parking orbit
转向(由发射轨道进入飞行轨道) doglegging
最大加速度 peak acceleration

2. 火箭 Rocket

表面层 blanket

串联式系统 tandem system
簇式系统 clustered system
催化燃料 catalytic fuel
带金属反射体的火箭 window rocket
带翼火箭 winged rocket
单级火箭 one-stage rocket
单组元推进剂 monopropellant
登月火箭发射 lunar launch
等离子发动机 plasma engine
低压容器 low pressure vessel
地球物理控测火箭 geoprobe
第一级火箭(助飞火箭) booster rocket
多管火箭 multibarrel rocket
多级火箭 multi-step rocket
二次点火 reignition
发动机关闭 shutdown
方向舵 yaw rudder
分离机构 separation mechanism
分离速度 separation velocity
高超音速火箭 hypersonic rocket
高超音速两级试验火箭 hypersonic test vehicle
高空探测火箭 sky rocket; sounding rocket
高速火箭 high speed rocket
固体燃料火箭 solid fuel rocket; powder rocket
固体燃料火箭发动机 solid-fuel engine
固体推进剂 solid propellant
固体推进剂火箭发动机 solid-propellant rocket engine
故障探测系统 malfunction detection system
光子火箭 photon rocket
滚动俯仰程序机构 roll and pitch programmer
过氧化氢火箭 hydrogen peroxide rocket
过氧化氢箱 hydrogen peroxide tank
航天火箭 space rocket
喉道 throat
混合推进剂 hybrid propellant
火箭点火器 rocket igniter
火箭发动机 rocket motor
火箭发射 rocket launch
火箭发射场 rocket launching site
火箭发射装置 rocket launcher
火箭喷管 rocket jet
火箭燃料 rocket fuel propellant
火箭推进 rocket propulsion
火箭推进剂 rocket propellant
火箭外壳 rocket envelope
火箭用固体燃料 ballistite; solid fuel
火箭用液体燃料 liquid propellant
火箭运载物 payload
级分离系统制动火箭 stage separation retrorocket
级间结构 interstage structure
加速火箭(飞船用) acceleration rocket
加速火箭发动机 accelerating engine
减速火箭 retrorocket
教练火箭 drill rocket
紧急中止飞行系统 abort system
可回收的固体燃料火箭 recoverable solid fuel rocket
可回收的月亮火箭 recovering moon rocket
可控火箭 controlled rocket
客运火箭 passenger rocket
空中故障传感和处理系统 abort sensing and implementation system (ASIA)
离子火箭 ion rocket
两级火箭 two-stage rocket
抛投 jettisoning
喷管 nozzle
喷嘴 injector

偏航 yaw
偏航阻尼器 yaw damper
气垫 ullage
气垫增压火箭 ullage rocket
气体发生器 gas generator
倾斜发射装置 launching ramp
全惯性制导系统 all-inertial guidance system
燃料箱 fuel tank
燃气舵 gas rudder
燃气涡轮 gas turbine
绕月轨道火箭 circumlunar rocket
人造卫星运载火箭 satellite-launching rocket
三级火箭 three-stage rocket
三元推进剂 tripropellant
生物火箭 biological rocket
实验火箭 research rocket
双组元推进剂 bipropellant
速度调整 velocity adjustment
酸冷式火箭发动机 acid-cooled engine
天体探测火箭 astronomical rocket
添加剂 additive
同温层火箭 stratosphere rocket
头部 nose
推进剂泵 propellant pump
推力方向控制 thrust vector control
推力失调 thrust misalignment
推力箱 thrust chamber
外舵(空气动力舵) external rudder
外壳 case
万向发动机 gimbaled engine
微调发动机 vernier
尾翼 fin
稳定旋转火箭 spinner rocket
无翼火箭 wingless rocket
熄火时速度 burnout velocity
行星星际火箭 interplanetary rocket
氧化剂 oxidizer
氧化剂箱 oxidizer tank
液体燃料火箭 liquid-fuel rocket
液体推进剂 liquid propellant
液体推进剂火箭发动机 liquid-propellant rocket engine
有利发射时机(发射窗口) firing window
有效载荷 payload
宇宙火箭 cosmic rocket
远程火箭 long range rocket
月亮火箭 lunar rocket; moon rocket
月球火箭发射 moon shot
月球火箭发射站 moon port
运载火箭 carrier rocket
载人火箭 man-carrying rocket
早期高空探测火箭 aerobee
正计数 counting forward
制导系统 guidance system
制动火箭 retrorocket; braking rocket
主级发动机 sustainer
主级火箭 main rocket; sustainer rocket
助推火箭 booster rocket
助推器抛投 booster jettisoning
助推器系统 booster system
准备大楼 preparation building
姿态控制 attitude control
自燃火箭燃料 hypergol
综合发射设施 launching complex

3. 人造卫星 Satellite

备用卫星 spare
测量电离层参数 measuring ionospheric parameters
测量电子密度 measuring electron density
测量太阳 γ 发射 measuring solar gamma e-

mission
测量太阳辐射强度 measuring the intensity of solar radiation
测量太阳中子发射 measuring solar neutron emission
赤道轨道 equatorial orbit
初始近地点 initial perigee
初始远地点 initial apogee
大地测量卫生 geodesic satellite
大气阻力 atmospheric drag
导航卫星 navigation satellite
地质资源勘探 earth resources survey
电离层探测器 ionized lay sounder
电视卫星中继 television relay by satellite
多级卫星 multistage satellite
多用途卫星 multipurpose satellite
反符合计数器 anticoincidence counter
光学卫星 optical satellite
轨道参数 orbital parameters
轨道平面 orbital plane
轨道倾角 orbit inclination
轨道衰减 orbital decay
轨道要素 orbital elements
轨道周期 orbital period
海上通信卫星 maritime satellite
海洋研究卫星 oceanographic satellite
航天卫星 space satellite
核动力卫星 nuclear-powered satellite
恒星传感器 star sensor
红外线水平传感器 infrared horizon sensor
环形轨道 circular orbit
火花室 spark chamber
激光卫星 laser satellite
极轨道 polar orbit
结点线 line of node
金星人造卫星 Venus artificial satellite
近抛物形轨道 nearly parabolic orbit
静止轨道 geostationary orbit
军用卫星 military satellite
科学研究卫星 scientific research satellite
可以回收的卫星 recoverable satellite
空间通信 space communication
冷气稳定系统 cold gas stabilization system
逆行轨道 retrograde orbit
普通卫星 conventional satellite
气象卫星 meteorological satellite
全向天线系统 omnidirectional antenna system
γ射线望远镜 gamma-ray telescope
人造地球卫星 artificial earth satellite
人造行星 artificial planet
扫描微波辐射计 scanning microwave radiometer
上升弹道 ascent trajectory
时统中心 timing center
实用技术卫星 operational technology satellite
实用卫星 application satellite
双道辐射计 bi-channel radiometer
送入轨道 injecting into orbit
随机通信卫星系统 random comsat system
太阳传感器 sun sensor
太阳电池 solar cell
太阳电池板 solar panel
太阳帆船 solar sailer
探测气球 sounding balloon
通信卫星 communication satellite; comsat
同步轨道 synchronous orbit; geostationary orbit
同步卫星 synchronous satellite
卫星伴体 afterbody
卫星导航地面站 satellite navigation search

station
卫星发动机 satellite engine
卫星寿命 satellite lifetime
卫星通信 satellite communication
卫星云图传真机 facsimile machine of satellite cloud graph
卫星运载工具 delivery vehicle
无人驾驶卫星 pilotless satellite
无源通信卫星 passive comsat
无源卫星 passive satellite
消转 despinning
小行星 planetoid
小型卫星 grapefruit satellite
小月亮 moonlet
旋转喷管 spin nozzle
旋转稳定 spin stabilization
遥测天线 telemetry antenna
遥测资料 telemetry data
仪器组件 instrument package
已进入轨道的备用卫星 on-orbit spare
有人驾驶卫星 piloted satellite
有源通信卫星 active comsat
有源卫星 active satellite
预警卫星 early-warning satellite
原型卫星 prototype satellite
远地点发动机 apogee motor
月球卫星 lunar satellite
载人卫星 manned satellite
再入大气层卫星 reentry satellite
直接轨道 direct orbit
重力实验卫星 gravity experiment satellite
重型卫星 heavy satellite
主星(体) primary (body)
驻留轨道 parking orbit
转移到同步轨道 transferring into synchronous orbit
转移轨道 transfer orbit
子系统技术 subsystem technology
紫外线分光仪 ultraviolet spectrometer
阻抗探测器 impedance probe
最大远地点 peak apogee
最后定位(卫星) final positioning

4. 宇宙飞船和航天飞机 Spaceship and Space Shuttle

不载人航天站 unmanned space station
超合金 superalloy
大轨道航天站 large orbiting space station
大横跨距航天飞机 high cross range space shuttle
登月舱 lunar module
低轨道航天站 low orbit space station
对接系统 docking system
多人航天站 multi-manned space station
多用途轨道航天站 multi-purpose orbital station
防热系统 heat protection system
防陷足垫(软着陆时用) footpad
飞往月球的中间站 moon way station
蜂窝夹层板 honeycomb sandwich panel
辐射防护屏 radiation shield
副驾驶员座椅 copilot's seat
高温材料 high-temperature material
隔热板 heat shield
供应舱 service module
固体燃料火箭推进器 solid fuel rocket booster
观察窗 observation window
硅纤瓦 silica-fibre tile
轨道飞行器 orbiter
轨道航天站 orbital space platform
航天舱 space capsule

航天飞船站 spaceship station
航天飞机引擎 space shuttle engine
航天实验室 spacelab
滑翔着陆器 paraglider
火箭宇宙飞船 rocket ship
火星探测器 Martian probe
火星着陆器 Martian lander
机舱 engine compartment
机长座椅 commander's seat
机头 nose
机械臂 robotic arm
驾驶控制舱 crew and controls compartment
驾驶人员舱 crew cabin
驾驶员座椅 pilot's seat
减速发动机 retroengine
减速气球伞 ballute
金星着陆站 Venus lander
抗热层 heat shield
可多次使用的弹道式航天飞机 reusable ballistic space shuttle
可分离舱 pod
空间探测器 space probe; space traveller
空间站 space station
梁 girder
轮式月球车 lunar wheeled vehicle
木星探测器 Jovian probe
耐火合金 refractory alloy
燃料电池 fuel cell
燃烧箱 fuel tank
绕双轴自转稳定的航天站 dualspin space station
热沉(吸热器) heat sink
热耗散 heat dissipation
人造卫星站(航天站) satellite station
人造重力航天站 pseudo-gravity station
日光帆(太阳反射器) solar sail
三角翼形飞行器 delta-wing craft
三角翼航天飞机 delta shuttle
烧蚀 ablation
烧蚀材料 ablator
深空间航天飞机 deep space shuttle
生命维持系统 life supporting system
生物轨道航天站 bioastronautical orbital space station
实验设备 experiment equipment
适配舱 adapter module
太空舱 capsule
太空实验室 sortie module
太空探测器 solar probe
太阳能电池组 solar panel
太阳自动搜寻器 sun seeker
探测器 probe
特高压主机 very high pressure main engine
跳跃式太空船 skip vehicle
同步航天站(地球) synchronous station
头部轮 nose wheel
外罩瓦 tile 微粒辐射 corpuscular radiation
卫星广播空间站 broadcasting satellite space station
旋转式航天站 rotating space station
压缩氦气容器 compressed helium tank
液氢、液氧箱 external tank
液态氢容器 liquid hydrogen tank
永久性轨道航天站 permanent orbital station
永久性航天站 permanent space station
有效负荷舱 payload bay
宇航员操纵台 astronaut's panel
宇航员使用的导尿管 relief tube
宇宙辐射 cosmic radiation
月面降落摄像机 lunar impact camera
月面运输车 lunar surface transportation vehicle

月球车 lunar roving vehicle; moon car
月球航天飞机 lunar shuttle
月球探测器 lunar probe
月球挖土车 moonscooper
月球站 lunar station
运送宇航员的太空船 ferry spacecraft
载人不载人两用航天站 manned-unmanned space station
载人轨道发展研究站 manned orbital development station
载人轨道航天站 manned orbital space station
载人航天站 manned space station
载生物太空舱 biocapsule
再入大气层时所用的翼伞 reentry paraglider
择样器 surface sampler
蒸发冷却 transpiration cooling
指挥舱 command module
制动式减速系统 retropack
装在飞船上的电子计算机 onboard computer
着陆接触模拟器 contact analog; conalog
着陆器 lander
自动飞行控制板 automatic flight control panel
自动行星星际站 automatic interplanetary station

五、农业 Agriculture

(一) 农村和农场 Countryside and Farms

1. 农村 Countryside

菜园 vegetable garden
仓场 barn yard
村舍 cottage
打谷场 threshing ground
堆谷场 stackyard
干草棚 haymow
孤村 lonely village
集镇 market town
莲塘 lotus pond
粮仓 grain bin
芦苇荡 reed marshes
苗圃 nursery (of young plants)
庙会 temple fair; fair
农村集市 village fair
农村人口 rural population
农村生活 rural life
农户 peasant household
农机站 machine and tractor station
农家 farmer's home
农家菜窖 vegetable cellar
农家花园 flower garden
农家庭院 farmyard
农舍 farmhouse; cottage
农田 farmland; cropland
农业技术站 agro-technical station
排灌站 irrigation and drainage station
偏僻村庄 out-of-the-way village
人民公社 people's commune
山村 mountain village
山寨 fortified mountain village
生产大队 production brigade
生产队 production team
塑料大棚 plastic tunnel
田园 fields and gardens; countryside
田园风光 rural scenery
田园生活 idyllic life
土围子 fortified village
屯 village
温室 greenhouse; hothouse
乡村 village; countryside; rural area
乡间道路 country road
乡下 countryside; village
乡镇 villages and towns
乡镇企业 village and township enterprises
小村庄 small village; hamlet
寨子 stockaded village
种子站 seed station
竹园 bamboo grove

2. 农场 Farms

大农场 large farm; rancher
带状耕作法农场 strip farm
地方国营农场 state farm under local administration
甘蔗种植场 cane farm
工厂化农场 factory farm

灌溉农场 irrigation farm
国营农场 state farm
合作农场 co-operative farm
机耕农场 mechanized farm
集体农场 collective farm
集体农庄 kolkhoz; collective farm
济贫农场 poor farm
家庭农场 family farm
开垦农场 reclamation farm
良种场 hydroponic farm
棉花农场 cotton farm
农场 farm; grange
农场公司 farm firm
农民合作社 farmers' co-operative
农业公司 agricultural corporation; agri-corporation
人参种植场 ginseng farm
山区农场 mountainy farm
商品蔬菜农场 truck farm
商业性农场 commercial farm
射性育种农场 gamma field
市场作物种植场 cash grain farm
示范农场 model farm
试验农场 experimental farm
私营农场 gamma field
饲料作物农场 fodder grain farm
甜菜农场 sugar beet farm
苇场 reed farm
污水灌溉农场 sewage farm
西瓜种植农场 watermelon farm
现代化农场 modern farm
香瓜种植农场 cantaloupe farm
小规模实验农场 pilot farm
小麦农场 wheat farm
小农场 small farm; ranchette
一般农作物农场 general farm
专门化农场 specialized farm
专业性农场 ranch

(二) 农业人员和农技人员 Farm Workers and Agro-technicians

1. 农业人员 Farm Workers

播种人 seedsman
菜农 vegetable grower
仓库保管员 storehouse keeper
茶农 tea farmer; tea grower
村长 village head; village chief
村民 villager
村童 village boy
大农场主 large farmer
妇女队长 woman leader
耕地者 harrower
公社社员 commune member
果农 fruit grower
花农 flower grower
会计 accountant
记工员 workpoint keeper
看地员 field guard
老农 old peasant
老农妇 old peasant woman
粮农 grain farmer
马车驭手 cart driver
棉场主 cotton planter
棉花佃农 cotton share cropper
棉农 cotton grower
苗圃工人 nursery hand
苗圃管理员 nursery gardener
年青农民 young peasant
农场场长 farm head

农场顾问 farm advisor
农场经理 farm manager
农场经营者 agriculturalist
农场摘棉工 picker
农场主 farm owner
农村青年 country youth; swain
农夫 farmer
农妇 countrywoman
农工 farm labourer
农家雇工 farm hand
农家户主 farm family head
农家女 girl of a farmer
农民 peasant; farmer
农民工 peasant worker
农业工人 agricultural worker
农业人员 farming workers
商品粮农 cash grain farmer
生产队长 production team leader
拾落穗者 gleaner
收庄稼者 harvestman
下乡知识青年 educated youth from town
现代农民 modern farmer
小农 small farmer
烟农 tobacco farmer
一般农作物种植者 general farmer
罂粟种植者 poppy grower
园主 nurseryman
掌犁人 ploughman
蔗农 sugarcane grower
种菜农家妇女 woman gardener
种地人 farmer; peasant; field hand
种兰花者 orchidist
种莲者 lotus grower
种人参者 ginseng grower
种竹者 bamboo grower
庄户人 peasant
庄稼汉 peasant; farmer
作物栽培者 plant cultivator

2. 农技人员 Agro-technicians

打井队员 well sinker
大豆专家 soybean expert
肥料专家 fertilizer expert
高粱专家 sorghum expert
管水员 irrigation supervisor; irrigator
管闸员 lock keeper
旱地作物专家 dry crop expert
护渠员 ditchrider
护堤员 dike keeper
棉花专家 cotton expert
农场管理员 hind
农学家 agriculturist
农业工程师 agroengineer
农业机械员 agricultural mechanic
农业技术员 crop technician; agrotechnician
农业科学家 agroscientist
农业昆虫学家 agricultural entomologist
农业气候学家 agro-climatologist; agricultural climatologist
农业生物学家 agrologist
农业土壤学家 agrobiologist
农业专家 farm specialist; agricultural expert
农艺师 agronomist
农作物保护员 crop protector
农作物专家 crop expert
女拖拉机手 tractorette
蔬菜专家 vegetable expert
水稻专家 rice expert
司泵员 pumper; pumpman
甜菜专家 beet expert
土豆专家 potato expert
土壤专家 soil expert

拖拉机手 tractor driver
小麦专家 wheat expert
巡堤员 levee patrol
烟草专家 tobacco expert
油菜专家 rape expert
玉米专家 maize expert
育种家 breeder
杂产育种研究者 hybridologist
杂交繁殖者 hybridise
站长(农技站) station head
芝麻专家 sesame expert
植保专家 plant protecting expert
植物病害专家 plant disease expert

(三) 土地和土壤 Land and Soil

1. 土地 Land

边地 borderland; marginal land
薄地 poor land
不毛之地 barren land
菜地 vegetable garden
草地 grassland
茬地 stubble land
蛏田 fields for raising razor clams
赤地 barren land
冲积地 alluvial land
处女地 virgin field; fresh ground
春地 fields for spring sowing
大豆地 soya bean field
大田 land for growing field crops
稻田 paddy field; rice field
低产田 low-yield field
低洼地 low-lying land
冬闲地 winter fallow
泛滥平原 flood plain
放牧地 grazing land
丰产田 a high-yield plot
腹地 hinterland
甘蔗地 cane field
高产田 high-yield field
高产稳产田 stable and high yield cropland
高地田 upland field
耕地 cultivated land; farmland
公有地 public land
谷地 valley
瓜田 melon patch
灌溉地 irrigated land
广阔的田野 a vast field; expanse of farmland
国有地 state lands
海绵田 mellow-soil field; spongy soil
旱谷 wadi; dry river bed
旱田 dry farmland; arid land; nonirrigated land
河边地 riverside field
河滩地 flood land
黑地 unregistered land
红薯地 sweet potato field
湖田 land reclaimed from a lake
花生地 peanut field
荒地 wasteland; uncultivated land
荒原 bad land; waste land
瘠田 barren land
碱地 alkaline land
江水盆地 catch pit
阶地 terrace
可耕地 arable land
空地 vacant lot
涝洼地 waterlogged lowland
良田 fertile farmland
粮食田 grain field

林地 forest land; timberland
留种地 field for the cultivation of seeds
芦苇丛生的沼泽地 reedy marshes
绿肥休闲地 green fallow
绿洲 oasis
轮休地 fields not being farmed in rotation
萝卜地 turnip field
麦田 wheat field
棉田 cotton field
免税地 tax-free land
农家周围的耕地 infield
农田 farmland; cultivated land
盆地 basin
贫瘠的土地 lean field; poor field
坡地 hillside land; sloping field
畦田 ridged field
起伏不平之地 rolling land
丘陵地 hilly land
秋地 fields for autumn sowing
三角洲 delta
桑田 mulberry field
沙田 tidal land; sandy land; sand flat
山地 fields on the hill; hilly land; mountainous area
山田 hillside plot
生地 virgin soil; uncultivated land
生荒地 virgin land; uncultivated soil
湿地 soggy land
试验田 experimental plot
熟地 cultivated land
熟荒地 once cultivated land; abandoned farm land
水浇地 irrigated land; wet field
水涝地 waterlogged land
水田 paddy field; irrigated field
台地 tableland
梯田 terraced field; terrace
田地 field; farm land
田头未耕地 head land
田野 field; open country
甜菜地 beet field
土豆地 potato field
土岗 earth hummock
洼地 low-lying land
圩田 low-lying paddy fields surrounded with dikes
围垦地 intake
围田 levee-surrounded field
苇地 reed field
未耕地 uncultivated land; untilled land
稳定沙丘 arrested dune
沃地 fertile land
无主地 no man's land
峡谷 gorge; canyon
夏闲地 summer fallow
闲田 waste land
新垦地 reclaimed land; break
休闲地 fallow land; bad land
雪原 snow field
亚麻地 flax field
烟草地 tobacco field
盐碱地 saline and alkaline land
秧田 rice seedling bed
样板田 model plot; demonstration field
畲地 field that has been cultivated for two years
玉米地 maize field; corn field
园地 garden plot; field
园田 vegetable garden
责任田 responsible field
宅基地 home field
沼泽地 marshland; swampland

种草地 hay field
种子田 seed-breeding field
庄稼地 fields; farmland
自留地 private plot; family plot

2. 土壤 Soil

白碱土 white alkali soil
半漠境土 semi-desert soil
冰川土 glacial soil
冰沼土 tundra soil
不良土壤 problem soil
菜园土 vegetable soil
草甸土 meadow soil
草原土 steppe soil
冲积土 alluvial soil
粗质土壤 coarse-textured soil
冻土 frozen soil
肥沃土壤 fertile ertile soil
粉砂黏土 silty clay
粉砂壤土 silt loam
粪土 dung and dirt; muck
腐叶沃土 leaf mould
腐殖土 humus soil; vegetable mould
钙质土 calcium soil
耕作土壤 mould
耕作原土 ploughed soil; surface soil
固结土壤 consolidated soil
硅藻土 diatomaceous earth; diatomite
过沃土 rank loam
含盐土壤 salty soil
褐土 cinnamon soil
黑碱土 black alkali soil
黑土 black earth; black soil
红土 red earth; red soil
红沃土 red loam
黄褐土 drab earth; yellow brown soil
黄土 loess; yellow earth
灰钙土 sierozem
灰褐土 grey drab soil
灰化土 podzolic soil
灰色土 grey soil
秽土 rubbish; refuse; dirt
碱化土 alkalized soil
碱土 alkali soil
胶块红粉土 bole
结壳土壤 incrusted soil
可耕土壤 arable soil
栗钙土 chestnut soil
砾石 gravel
漠境土 desert soil
黏壤土 clay loam
黏土 clay
农业土壤 agricultural soil
轻黏土 light clay
壤砂土 loam sand
壤土 loam
森林草原土 forest-steppe soil
森林土 forest soil
砂砾质壤土 sandy gravelly loam
砂壤土 sandy loam
砂质黏壤土 sandy clay loam
砂质土 sandy soil
山地草甸草原土 mountain meadow-steppe soil
山地森林土 mountain-forest soil
生土 immature soil
瘦瘠土 infertile soil; lean soil
疏松土 loose soil
熟化作用 maturation
熟土 mature soil
水稻土 paddy soil; rice soil
死土 dead soil

土纲 soil order
土类 soil great group
土壤分类 soil classification
土系 soil series
土型 soil type
土族 soil family
细土 fine soil
细质土壤 fine-textured soil
盐碱土 saline or alkali soil
盐渍土 saline soil
有效肥力 effective fertility
园土 vegetable soil
早发土 early soil
沼泽土 marshy soil
中等质地土壤 medium-textured soil
重黏土 heavy clay
砖红壤 laterite
紫色土 purple soil
自然土壤 natural soil
棕钙土 brown soil
棕色森林土 brown forest soil

(四) 选种和育种 Seed Selection and Breeding

1. 种子和种类 Seeds and Species

矮秆品种 short-stalked variety; dwarf variety
败育种子 abortive seed
伴生种 auxiliary species; companions
饱满种子 plump seed
本地种 native species; indigenous species
变劣品种 off-type variety
标准品种 standard variety
不纯种子 mixed seed
不育种子 sterile seed
残遗种 relic species; deleted species
成熟籽粒 ripe seed
储存的种子 seed stock
处理过的种子 treated seed
纯洁种子 pure seed
纯品系 pure strain
纯育品种 pure-breeding variety
次要种 secondary species
大种 major species
单籽果 one-seeded fruit
当地品种 native species
等外谷粒 off-grade grains
地方品种 local variety; native breed
冬季品种 winter variety
端始种 incipient species
对照品系 check clone
对照品种 check variety
多系品种 composite variety
多籽植物 allseed
发育不全种子 rudimentary seed
复合品系 composite strain
复合种 aggregate species
改良品种 improved variety
改良种子 improved seed
秆品种 long-stalked variety
感温性品种 temperature response variety
高产品种 high yielding seed
高产系列 high-yielding strain
谷种 seed corn
光周期反应性品种 photoperiodic response variety
合格种子 certified seed
恒有种 constant species
烘干种子 roasted grain
回交种 comeback
基本种 elementary species

兼用种 dual-purpose breed
结构杂种 structural hybrid
近交系 inbred strain
抗旱品种 drought-resistant variety
抗霜品种 frost-resistant variety
抗性品种 resistant variety
良种 improved variety of seed
蔓性品种 vine variety
棉花短果枝类型 shorter branched type
耐寒品种 hardy variety
偶现种 casual species
胚 embryo
胚根 radicle
胚茎 plumule
胚乳 endosperm
培育优良品种 cultivating improved seeds
品系 strain; line
品种 variety; breed
破皮种子 scarified seed
秋季品种 autumn variety
群型种 cenospecies
染病种子 infected seed
三系杂种 ternary hybrid
上胚轴 epicotyl
生理小种 physiological strain
实验品种 experimental variety
世界种 cosmopolitan species
水稻半矮秆品种 semi-dwarf variety
速生种 fast growing species
特征明显的变种 distinct variety
天然杂种 natural hybrid
推广良种 popularization of good strains
推广品种 popularized variety
推荐品种 recommended variety
外地种 exotic species
晚熟品种 late variety; late maturing variety
未洗净种子 underwashed seed
无核品种 seedless variety
无性种 asexual species; apomictic species
稀穗品种 lax-spiked variety
稀有品种 rare variety
系谱 line of descent; lineage
夏季品种 summer variety
小种 microspecies
新品种 new strain
新种 novel species
需暗种子 dark seed
亚变种 subvariety
亚种 subspecies
引进品种 introduced variety; exotic species
永久杂种 permanent hybrid
优良种子 elite seed
优势种 dominant species
优质品种 high-quality seed
玉米黑壳品种 black hull strain
原始种 initial species
原种 material seed; mother seed
原种种子 original seed
远交系 outbred strain; outbred line
杂交种 hybrid species
栽培品种 cultivar
早熟品种 early-maturing variety
中间杂种 intermediate hybrid
中熟品种 midseason variety; mid-variety
种(物) species
种名 specific name
种型 specific type
皱缩种子 wrinkled seed
注册种子 registered seed
子叶 cotyledon; seed leaf
姊妹种 dual species
自然播种种子 self-sown seed

自生种 indigene; indigen
综合品种 synthetic variety

2. 选种 Seed Selection

初选 primary selection
纯系选种 pure line selection
催芽器 germinator
单株选择 single plant selection
多次选种 repeated selection
风洗 selection by winnowing
浮选 selection by floatation
干选 dry separation
混合选种 mass selection
拣选 hand selection; hand-picked
浸种 seed soaking; seed dressing
粒选 selecting seeds grain by grain
棉花烫种法 scalding method
人工选种 artificial selection
筛选 selection by sifting
湿选 wet separation
水选 water gravity selection
穗选 selecting seeds ear by ear
温汤浸种 hot water treatment
洗选 selection by washing
选种 seed selection; strain selection
盐水选种 selection of seed by salt solution
预选 pre-selecting
种子管理站 seed control station
种子清选机 seed purifier; seed separator
种子湿处理 wet treatment
种子消毒 seed disinfection; sterilizing the seed
自然选择 natural selection

3. 作物遗传学 Crop-plant Genetics

八倍体 octoploid
倍数性 ploidy
表现型 phenotype
纯合基因 homozygous genes
单倍体 haploid
单交换 single crossing-over
单株选择 single plant selection
二倍体 diploid
父株 father plant
基因 gene
基因分离 segregation of the genes
基因突变 gene mutation
基因型 genotype
基因自由组合 independent assortment of the genes
基因组 genome
减数分裂 meiosis
键合 bonding
交换 crossing-over
九倍体 noniploid
连锁基因 linked genes
连锁群 linkage group
六倍体 hexaploid
嘧啶 pyrimidine
母株 mother plant
嘌呤 purine
七倍体 septaploid
嵌合体 chimaera; chimera
群选 mass selection
染色体 chromosome
染色体基数 x number; basic number
三倍体 triploid

三因子杂种 trihybrid
扇形嵌合体 sectorial chimera
上级表现型 superior phenotype
双二倍体 double diploid; amphiploid
双交换 double crossing-over
双因子杂种 dihybrid
四倍体 tetraploid
同倍体 homoploid
五倍体 pentaploid
下级表现型 inferior phenotype
显性性状 dominant trait
雄性不育性 male sterility
芽变 bud sport
一对基因杂种 monohybrid
异倍体 heteroploid
异源多倍体 allopolyploid
隐性性状 recessive trait
有丝分裂 mitosis
杂合基因 heterozygous genes
整倍体 euploid
致死基因 lethal gene

4. 育种 Seed Breeding

A 系(雄性不育系) A-line
B 系(保持系) B-line
不可交配性 incrossability
虫交 insect pollination
传粉 pollening
创造新品种 creation of a new variety
纯系选择 pure-line selection
纯育(纯一传代) breed-tree; tree breeding
纯育(同系交配) pure breeding
单交 single cross
定向培育 directive breeding
定向育种 directional breeding
发芽试验 germination test
返祖现象 atavism; reversion
防止飘来花粉 protection against stray pollen
风交 wind pollination
辐射育种 radiation breeding
复合杂交 composite crossing; composite hybridization
复交 composite cross
互交 inter-cross
花粉单倍体育种 haploid breeding by pollen culture
化学诱变 chemomorphosis
化学诱变剂 chemical mutagen
混合育种 mass breeding
级进杂交 grading up
交叉杂交 crisscrossing
近缘授粉 sib-pollination
可遗传特性 heritable characteristic
蕾期授粉法 bud pollination
绿色革命 green revolution
品系间杂交 line cross
品系退化 standard aberration of seed strains; degeneration
品种间杂交 interbreed
亲近授粉 close pollination
R 系(恢复系) R-line
人工辅助授粉 artificial supplementary pollination
人工授粉 artificial pollination
人工杂交 artificial crossing; artificial hybridization
三元杂交 three-way cross
世代交替 alternation of generations; metagenesis
双杂交 double crossing
无性杂交 asexual hybridization
无性杂种 asexual hybrid

遗传人工操作 genetic manipulation
遗传组合 genetic combination
异花授粉 cross-pollination
有性杂交 sexual hybridization
有性杂种 sexual hybrid
诱变剂 mutagen
诱发突变 induced mutation
育矮种和半矮种 breeding dwarf and semidwarf varieties
育种材料 breeding material
育种方案 breeding project
育种家 breeder
育种圃 breeding nursery
育种小区 breeding plot
原种圃 stock plot; elite plot
杂交不结实性 cross-infertility
杂交不亲和性 cross-incompatibility
杂交不育 cross-sterility
杂交二代 F2; second filial generation
杂交返祖 reversion on crossing
杂交后代 filial generation
杂交结实性 cross-fertility; cross-fruitfulness
杂交亲和性 cross compatibility
杂交三代 F3; third filial generation
杂交演进 sequence of hybridization
杂交一代 F1; first filial generation
杂交育种 cross-breeding
杂交育种工作者 hybridologist
杂种圃 hybrid nursery
正反交 reciprocal cross
植物育种站 plant breeding station
种间杂交 interspecific crossing
种间杂种 interspecific hybrid
种子春化 seed vernalization
种子改良 seed amelioration
属间杂种 bigeneric hybird; bigener
自花授粉 self-pollination
自交 self-pollinated
自然突变 spontaneous mutation
自由传粉 free pollination
综合育种 combination breeding
作物育种 crop breeding

（五） 耕种与收割 Tillage and Harvest

1. 耕作 Tillage

备耕 making preparations for ploughing and sowing
闭垄 back furrow
表土耕作 surface tillage
残茬处理 crop residue management
常规耕作法 conventional tillage
出苗后耕作 post emergence tillage
出苗前耕作 pre-emergence tillage
锄松 loosening
垂直覆盖 vertical mulching
春耕 ploughing in spring; spring ploughing
次轮耕作 secondary tillage
粗耕 extensive cultivation
单一耕作 monoculture
荡平 dragging
刀耕火种 slash and burn tillage
刀耕火种法 slash and burn farming method
等高耕作 contour plowing
地面挖补 land planting
冬耕 ploughing in winter; winter ploughing
翻地 turning the soil
非全套耕作 incomplete tillage
分层耕种 zone tillage
扶犁 following the plough
覆埋 burying

根床 root bed
耕底土 subsoiling
耕地 ploughing; tilling
耕地面积 area under cultivation
耕松表土 scarifying
耕耘 ploughing and weeding; cultivation
耕耘土地 working the soil
耕作 cultivation; farming
耕作方法 farming methods; cultivation method
耕作工具 tillage tools
耕作机械 tillage machinery
耕作技术 farming technique
耕作目的 tillage objective
耕作田园化 garden-style cultivation of farmland; gardenization
耕作要求 tillage requirements
耕作制度 cropping system
机耕 tractor ploughing
机耕面积 tractor plowed area
机械耕作 mechanical cultivation
机械化耕作 mechanized farming
集体耕作 collective cultivation
交叉十字耕作 cross ploughing
交叉十字犁耕 cross cultivation
精耕细作 meticulous farming
净耕 clean culture
开犁 ploughing the first furrow as a guideline
可耕性 tillability
犁翻地 plough layer
犁田 ploughing
犁植结合法 plough-planting system
留残茬耕作 stubble mulch tillage; ploughless farming
埋入 anchoring
密实 compaction
免耕法 no-tillage system; zero tillage
苗床 seedbed
苗床整地 seedbed preparation
内翻 inversion
耙田 harrowing
平整土地 levelling the land
起垄 ridging
起平畦 bedding
浅耕 shallow ploughing
浅耕粗作 shallow ploughing and careless cultivation; extensive farming
清耕法 clean tillage; clean cultivation
秋耕 ploughing in autumn; autumn ploughing
取向耕作 oriented tillage
全面耕作 broadcast tillage
全套耕作 complete tillage
墒沟 dead furrow
深耕 deep ploughing
深耕细作 intensive and meticulous cultivation
湿耕 water-logged ploughing
收割后耕作 post-harvest tillage
收割前耕作 pre-harvest tillage
疏间 blocking; thinning; checking
双边开沟 listing; middle-breaking
松土 loosening the soil
套耕 tilling the land with two ploughs so as to plough deeper
条行耕作 strip tillage
条行间种 strip cropping
头轮耕作 primary tillage
土地整治 land forming
晚耕 last cultivating
夏季休闲 summer fallow
休闲 fallow
亚表土耕作 subsurface tillage

一次完成性耕作 once-over tillage
用滚杆除草 rod weeding
植株培土 hilling
中耕 cultivation
种后耕作 post-planting tillage
种前耕作 pre-planting tillage
综合耕作施工 combined tillage operations
最省耕作 minimum tillage; reduced tillage
最适度耕作 optimum tillage
作物轮作 crop rotation

2. 播种 Seeding

伴种作物 companion crop
播种 seeding; sowing
播种方法 seeding method
播种量 seeding rate
播种密度 planting density
播种面积 cropping area
播种期 seed time
播种行距 distance
补充作物 catch crop; intercrop
补种 resowing; replanting
春播 spring sowing
春种 spring sowing
单粒条播甘蔗 single seed drilling of the sugar cane
单一作物经营 one-crop farming; mono-culture
点播 dibbling; dibble seeding
点种 dibbling
豆科作物轮作 legume rotation
多种作物经营 diversified farming
方形簇种法 square cluster planting method
复种 multiple cropping
复种面积 multiple cropping area
复种指数 multiple-crop index
耕种 tillage; cultivation
沟播 sowing in furrows
行作 row crop farming
合理轮作 effective crop rotation
后作物 succeeding crop; aftercrop
及时播种 sowing in good time
间种大豆和玉米 interplanting ban and maize
间作 catch cropping; interplanting
交叉播种 cross planting; sowing crisscross
精播 precision drilling
均匀撒播 uniform broadcasting
宽播 wide-surface drilling
宽行条播 broad seeding
宽行种植 wide-row planting
连作 continuous cropping
留株播种 coulisse planting
垄播 dibbling on the ridges of a field
垄作 ridge culture
耧播 sowing with a drill
轮种 crop rotation; convertible husbandry
轮作 rotation; rotating crops
满播 full seeding
密播 close planting
免耕种植 ploughless planting
畦播 border method of sowing
前作物 preceding crop; forecrop
抢种 rush-planting
秋播 autumn sowing
秋种 autumn sowing
撒播 broadcast sowing; broadcast
试种 planting experimentally
双作 double cropping
套种 undersowing; intercropping
梯田种植 terrace cropping
条播 line drilling; drilling to sow in rows

无保护播种 pure sowing
五种作物轮作 five-crop rotation
夏种 summer sowing
穴播 bunching planting
摇耧 planting with a drill barrow
窄行播种法 narrow-row sowing method
窄行条播 narrow line seeding
直播 direct seeding
直行播种 sowing in straight lines
作物复种 succession of crop

3. 栽培 Cultivation

拔节期 jointing stage
拔秧 pulling up rice seedlings (for transplanting)
保苗 keeping a full stand of seedlings
保平栽植 flat planting
保墒 preserving moisture for the top soil
补苗 filling the gaps with seedlings
补全苗 filling up spaces by transplanting
补植 replanting
草田轮作 rotating grass and other crops
插接 cutting graftage; cuttage grafting
插秧 rice transplanting; transplanting rice shoots
茬口 crops for rotation; soil where a crop has been planted and harvested
长势 growth vigour
长相 growth feature
抽穗 earing; heading
抽苔期(油菜) peduncle-growing period for rapeseed
出苗 emerging; coming out
出苗率 germination rate
出苗前除草 preemergence control
除草 weeding
除侧枝 feathering out
锄 hoeing
春植 planting in spring; spring planting
促成栽培 forcing culture
打杈 removing superfluous branches or shoots
打秋芽 first "lopping" in early autumn
倒茬 rotation of crops
稻茬 rice stubble; a field from which rice has been reaped
调茬 rotation of crops
定苗 final singling (of seedlings)
定植 field planting
蹲苗 wilting; checking the overgrowth of seedlings
二茬 regrowth of vegetables; the second crop
发芽 germination
翻茬 ploughing under the stubble after the harvest
返青 reviving; resuming green growth
防倒伏 preventing lodging
分蘖期 tillering stage
分株 division of suckers
扶苗 putting a lodged plant upright
根苗 root and shoot
耕作总面积 total area under cultivation
灌溉 irrigation
禾苗 seedlings of cereal crops
合理轮作 proper rotation of crops
合理密植 rational close planting
后熟期 the latter stage of ripening
后熟作用 after ripening
化学除草 chemical weeding
换茬 change of crops
回茬 second crop in multiple cropping
机械除草 mechanical hoeing
嫁接 grafting

间苗 thinning out seedlings
间苗保苗 thinning out and protecting young plants
浇水 watering
接芽 grafting bud
接枝 imping
开锄 starting the year's hoeing
宽行栽植 wide-row planting
连茬 continuous cropping
两季连作 quick succession planting
列植 planting in row
垄植 ridge planting
绿肥轮作制 system of rotating green manure crops
轮栽 crop rotation
麦茬 wheat stubble
梅花形栽植 quincunx planting
闷锄 loosening the soil and weeding in order to let the seeds germinate
密植 close planting
棉花整枝 pruning cotton plants
苗床栽植 bed planting
灭茬 clean stubble
挠秧 weeding rice fields and loosening the soil around the seedlings
耙 harrowing
培植 cultivation
气候条件 weather condition
切接 cut-grafting
青苗 young crop
去顶 topping; cutting the terminal bud off the main stem
全苗 full stand
全叶插 entire leave cutting
人工护养栽植 protected cropping
人工接种 artificial inoculation
撒播栽植 broadcast planting
沙培 sand culture
施肥 manuring
手锄 had hoeing
授粉 pollination
疏苗 thinning out young plants
双边沟栽植 lister planting
双季 double cropping
双季间作 inter-planting
双行定植法 plant-two-rows method
水培 water culture
水栽法 hydroponics
顺行间苗 down-the-row thinning
土壤条件 soil condition
挖深垄沟 ploughing deep furrows
温室生产 hothouse production
温室栽培 hothouse culture
无土栽培 soilless culture
先锋作物 pioneer plant
小株密植 close planting in small cluster
行距 row spacing
修埂 erecting border
选好茬口 selecting the right crops
选择性除草 selective weeding
穴植 hole transplantation
芽插 eye cutting
秧苗 rice shoot
扬花 flowering (of cereal crops)
移栽 transplanting
用水浸田 flooding the fields
有效雷期 development period of useful bud
幼苗 seedling
育秧 raising rice seedlings
孕穗 ear bearing; booting
栽培试验 growing-on test
栽培制 cropping system

再植 replanting
早夏芽接 early summer budding
窄行栽植 narrow row planting
整枝 pruning
正茬 main crop in crop rotation of an area
植距 planting distance; spacing
种双行 sowing in paired rows
种植场 plantation
种植面积 sown area
重茬 continuous cropping
株距 plant spacing
株距均匀 even space between plants
自然通风 natural draft
作畦 bedding
作物种植 crop raising

4. 收割 Harvesting

簸 winnowing
采茶 picking tea
采桑叶 picking mulberry leaves
草堆 haystack
产量 yield; production
超产 overfulfilling a production target or quota
成熟 be ripe; ripe; mature
催熟 accelerating the ripening
打谷场 threshing-ground
大幅度持续增产 large continuous increase of crops
大幅度增长 rising by a big margin
单产 per unit area yield
低产 low yield
堆 stacking
堆麦 stacking the wheat stalks
丰产 high yield; bumper crop
丰登 bumper harvest
丰年 rich harvest; bumper harvest year
丰收 bumper harvest
风调雨顺 good weather for the crops; favourable weather
高产 high yield; high production
割稻 cutting rice
割麦 cutting wheat
估产 estimating the yield
挂镰 completing the year's harvesting
广种多收 planting over wide areas and bringing big crops
好年成 good harvest
减产 reducing ; dropping
精打细收 careful reaping and threshing to bring in the last grain
开镰 starting harvesting
开镰收割 starting scything for harvest
捆 bundling up
捆谷草 bundling up millet stalks
连年丰收 bumper harvests for years running
粮仓丰满 full granaries
麦垛 a stack of wheat
麦收 wheat harvest
每亩平均产量 the average yield per mu
磨镰刀 grinding a sickle
亩产量 yield per mu
年产量 annual yield
年成 the year's harvest
年成不好 lean year
年景 the year's harvest
碾米 husking rice; milling grain
平产 equal in output
欠产 shortfall in output
歉收 poor harvest; having a crop failure
抢收 getting the harvest in quickly
切山芋片 chipping sweet potatoes
秋季收成 autumn harvest

秋收 getting in the autumn harvest; autumn crops
三秋(秋收、秋种、秋耕) autumn harvesting, sowing and ploughing
三熟制 *triple cropping system*
三夏(夏种、夏收、夏管) summer planting, harvesting and field management
晒稻 sunning rice
收成 harvest; crop
收成不好 poor harvests; crop failures
收割 harvesting; reaping; gathering in
收获 gathering in the crops
收获量 harvest yield; yield
收庄稼 harvesting crops; gathering in crops
水稻产量 rice yields
脱粒 threshing
挖掘增产潜力 lapping latent potentialities for increasing production
挖山芋 digging up sweet potatoes
晚熟 late-maturing
五谷丰登 bumper grain harvest
夏季收成 summer harvest
夏收 getting in the summer harvest; summer crops
修剪树枝 pruning trees
扬场 winnowing
早熟 early-maturing; early-ripe
增产 increasing production
摘棉花 picking cotton
总产量 the total yield

(六)作物保护 Crop Plant Protection

1.植物病害 Plant Diseases

白粉病 powdery mildew
白化病 albinism
班萎病 spotted wilt
变色病 chlorosis
病毒 virus
病害诊断 disease screening
病原菌 pathogenic fungi
病原体 pathogen
病原细菌 pathogenic bacteria
病症 symptom; sign
穿孔病 shot hole
疮痂病 scab
大量感染 mass infection
稻瘟病 rice blast
蒂腐病 blossom end rot
发病率 disease incidence
秆锈病 stem rust
感染 infection
感染密度 density of infection
感染性 susceptibility
根病 root disease
根腐病 root rot
根肿病 clubroot
黑斑病 black spot
黑腐病 black rot
黑死病 the plague
黑穗病(黑粉病) *smut*
红叶病 red leaf
花叶病 mosaic
坏死 necrosis

环死组织 necrotic tissue
黄萎病 verticillium wilt
茎病 stem disease
颈腐病 neck rot
抗病力 disease resistance
枯萎病 blight
烂穗病 ear rot
烂秧病 seedling rot
螨病 acariasis
霉病 mildew
霉污病 black blight
苗病 seedling disease
耐病性 disease tolerance
疱锈病 blister rust
疱疹 blister tetter
潜伏期 incubation period
侵害 invasion; attack
青枯病 bacterial wilt
日灼 sun-scald; sunscorch
软腐病 soft rot
受感染植物 attacked plant
霜霉病 downy mildew
炭疽病 anthracnose; anthrax
条锈病 strip rust; yellow rust
土著细菌 autochthonous bacteria
萎缩病 atrophy
细菌引发性疾病 bacterial disease
小秆锈病 stem rust of wheat
锈病 rust
锈病防治剂 rust preventer
雪腐病 snow mould
叶斑病 leaf spot
叶病 leaf disease
叶枯病 leaf blight
叶霉病 leaf mould
叶锈病 leaf rust
营养缺乏病 deficiency disease
圆葱黑粉病 smut of onion
真菌病 fungal disease
植物病灶 infection focus
植物虫毒病害 phytotoxemia
植物流行病 epiphytotic disease
致病生物 pathogenic organism

2.植物虫害 Insect Pests

澳洲蛛甲 Australian grain borer
白蚁 termite; white ant
捕虫饵 insect bait
菜青虫 cabbage worm
菜园害虫 vegetable garden pest
虫害预报 signalization
虫口密度 population density
臭虫 bed-bug
春作物蚜虫 spring grain aphid
椿象 stink bug
刺吸式口器害虫 sucking pests
大豆害虫 soybean pest
地区性害虫 regional pests
豆象 bruchid weevil
毒杀 poisoning
蛾 moth
飞蝗 migratory locust
粉螨 flour mite
凤蝶 swallowtail
蜉蝣 mad-fly
根癌线虫 root-knot eelworm
根虫 rootworm
谷斑皮蠹 khapra beetle
谷蛾 grain moth
龟甲虫 tortoise beetle
害虫 injurious insect; insect pest; vermin; pest

害虫防治 pest control
红蜘蛛 red spider
胡蜂 wasp
蝴蝶 butterfly
环阻法 banding
黄粉虫 flour beetle
蝗虫 locust
季节性害虫 seasonal pest
寄生蜂 parasitic wasp
蓟马科害虫 thrips
甲虫 beetle
蚧(介壳虫) scale insect
金龟子 cockchafer
金针虫 wireworm
咀嚼式口器害虫 chewing pests; insects with biting mouth parts
锯蜂 sawfly
卷叶虫 roller
卷叶蛾 totrix moth
龙虱 cybister
蝼蛄 mole cricket
马铃薯害虫 *potato pest*
马铃薯瓢虫 potato beetle
毛虫 caterpillar
虻 gadfly
虻害 warble fly pest
棉花害虫 cotton pest
潜叶虫 leaf miner
切根虫 cutworm
蜻蜓 dragonfly
驱虫烟熏 smoking
虱 louse
食种虫 *seed eater*
树蜂 wood wasp
水稻害虫 rice pest
水果害虫 fruit pest
水果食心虫 fruit worm
螳螂 mantis
天敌 natural enemy
天蛾 hawkmoth; sphinx
天牛 long-horned beetle
田间害虫 field pest
甜菜害虫 beet pest
跳甲 flea beetle
铁线虫 wireworm
豌豆象鼻虫 pea weevil
蚊 mosquito
蜗牛 snail
五月金龟子 may beetle
蟋蟀 cricket
象虫 weevil
小地老虎 black cutworm
小麦害虫 wheat pest
熊蜂 bumblebee
蚜虫 aphid
叶跳虫 leafhopper
萤火虫 firefly
瘿蚊 *gall midge*
诱捕 trapping
诱虫灯 trap lamp
玉米害虫 maize pest
遭受虫害 insect infestation
蚤 flea
蚱蝉(知了) cicada
蚱蜢 grass hopper
蟑螂 cockroach
植物害虫 plant pests
植物跳虱 plant lice
主要害虫 primary pests

3. 常用农药及防治 Pesticides and Application

保护性杀真菌剂 protective fungicide
苯汞铵 puratized NSE
丙烯除虫菊 allethrin
病原菌 pathogenic fungi
补助剂 accessory agent
除虫菊 ypretlrum
触杀剂 contact insecticide
稻瘟霉素 blastmycin
滴滴涕 DDT
敌百虫 dipterax
敌敌畏 dichlorvos; DDVP
毒效 poisonous effect
短效杀虫剂 short-acting pesticide
二硝基化合农药 dinitrocompound
飞机喷粉机 airplane duster
分散剂 dispersing agent
粉剂 dust; powder
粉末载体 dust carrier
含汞化合农药 mercury compound
含砷化合农药 arsenic compound
含砷杀虫剂 arsenical
后效杀虫剂 residual insecticide
化学药雾 chemical mist
混合剂 mixture
剂量(药量) dose; dosage
剂量效应 dosage effect
甲梯磷(三九-杀虫剂) thimet
甲氧滴滴涕 methoxychlor
接触性毒剂 contact toxicant
拒霉素 resistomycin
抗稻瘟素 antipiriculin
抗寄生物药剂 antiparasitic
抗菌活性 antibiotic activity
抗霉素 antimycin
抗霉性 mold resistance
抗微生物剂 antimicrobic
抗药性 resistance to insecticide
抗真菌剂 antifungal
抗真菌素 eumycin
可湿性粉剂 wettable powder
乐果 roger
烈性杀虫剂 hard pesticide
六六六(六氯化苯) HCH; BHC
灭菌丹 phaltam
灭鼠 deratization
灭瘟素 blasticidin
内吸磷(1059 杀虫剂) systox
内吸杀虫剂 systemic insecticide
农药 agricultural chemicals
农药粉尘 insecticidal dust
农药污染 pesticide contamination
农药中毒 being poisoned by agricultural chemicals
农用抗菌素 agricultural antibiotic
农用杀虫剂 agricultural insecticide
浓度 concentration
喷液 spray fluid
驱虫剂 insect repellant
溶剂 solvent
乳剂 emulsion
杀虫毒剂 poison insecticide
杀虫粉 insect powder
杀虫剂 insecticide
杀虫胶 insect paste
杀蛾剂 mothicide
杀寄生物剂 parasiticide
杀菌剂 germicide
杀卵剂 ovicide

杀螨剂 acaricide
杀霉菌剂 fungicids
杀螟松 sumithion
杀虱剂 pediculicide
杀鼠剂 raticide; rodenticide
杀鼠灵 warfarin
杀田鼠剂 rodenticide
杀蚜剂 aphidicide
杀幼虫剂 larvicide
杀藻剂 algicide
杀真菌剂 mycocide
杀真菌素 cabicidin
砷酸钙 calcium arsenate
砷酸铅 lead arsenate
生物杀虫剂 biological pesticide
适期施药 proper timing of insecticide application
树虫杀 gyplure
土壤杀虫剂 soil insecticide
微生物杀虫剂 microbial insecticide
萎锈灵 oxathin
无机化合农药 inorganic compound
无机杀虫剂 inorganic insecticide
无机杀菌剂 inorganic fungicide
无效杀虫剂 inefficient insecticide
雾状农药 insecticidal gas
细菌杀虫剂 bacterial pesticide; germ insecticide
消除感染 eliminating infection
消毒(杀菌) disinfection
熏蒸剂 fumigant
1605(对硫磷杀虫剂) parathion
烟碱 nicotine sulfate
烟雾剂 smoking agent
液剂 flowable
抑菌剂 germifuge; bacteriostat
引诱剂 attractant
油乳剂 oil emulsion
有机含磷杀虫剂 organic phosphorous insecticide
有机化合农药 organic compound
有机杀虫剂 organic insecticide
有机杀菌剂 organic fungicide
有效药剂 effective agent
增效剂 synergist

4. 杂草与除草剂 Weeds and Herbicides

百草枯 paraquat
稗 tare weed; tare; barnyard grass
出苗后喷药 post-emergence spray
出苗前喷药 pre-emergence spray
除草剂 weed-killer
除草效力 herbicide action
除草油 weed oil
除莠油 deweeding oil
丛生杂草 rank weed
非乡土性杂草 imported weeds
非选择性除草剂 non-selective herbicide
肥田草 weeds that can be used as fertilizer
化学除草剂 chemical weedicide
寄生性杂草 parastic weeds
接触除莠剂 contact weed-killer
枯草 withered weed
牧草 herbage; forage grass
难根除的杂草 troublesome weed
农田除莠剂 phytocide
普通杂草 common weed
杀草快 diquat
杀灭剂 sterilant
施药方法 application method
水草 waterweeds

饲草 forage grass
脱叶剂 defoliant
危害大的杂草 ill weeds
选择性除草剂 selective herbicide
野草 weeds
有害杂草 injurious weed
原生质选择性 protoplasmic selectivity
杂草(莠草) weed; rank grass
再生草 aftergrass

(七)农业机具 Agricultural Machinery and Farm Implements

1. 拖拉机 Tractors

半履带式拖拉机 half-track tractor
标准形轮式拖拉机 standard-type wheeled tractor
柴油拖拉机 diesel tractor
串联式拖拉机 tandem tractor
多用途拖拉机 all-purpose tractor; multi-purpose tractor
钢轮拖拉机 steel-wheeled tractor
后引擎拖拉机 rear-engined tractor
胶轮拖拉机 rubber-tyred tractor
两轮犁耕拖拉机 two-wheeled ploughing tractor
履带式拖拉机 caterpillar tractor; tracklayer
轮式拖拉机 wheeled tractor
农具牵引拖拉机 implement tractor
农用拖拉机 agricultural tractor; agrimotor
气胎轮拖拉机 pneumatic-tyred tractor
汽油拖拉机 petrol tractor
前轮驱动拖拉机 front-wheel-drive tractor
全履带式拖拉机 full-track tractor
三轮型中耕拖拉机 tricycle-type row-crop tractor
山坡地拖拉机 hillside tractor
手扶式拖拉机 walking tractor
双轮拖拉机 two-wheel tractor
双向拖拉机(可逆式拖拉机) reversible tractor
水旱地两用拖拉机 amphibious tractor
四轮驱动拖拉机 four-wheel-drive tractor
万能能拖拉机 universal tractor; general purpose tractor
小型履带式拖拉机 baby tracklayer
小型拖拉机 small tractor; baby tractor
叶轮式拖拉机 blade-wheel tractor
园圃拖拉机 horticultural tractor
窄履带式拖拉机 narrow-track tractor
中耕拖拉机 row-crop tractor
中型拖拉机 medium-sized tractor
重型拖拉机 heavy-duty tractor

2. 犁 Ploughs

暗沟犁 mole plough
暗沟排水犁 mole drainage plough
摆杆步犁 wing plough
半悬挂式犁 semi-mounted plough
步犁 walking plough
长壁犁(草地犁) lea plough
垂直多圆盘犁 poly-disc; disc tiller
垂直小圆盘犁 harrow plough
垂直圆盘犁 vertical-disc plough
单铧犁 single-furrow plough
单向犁 run-round plough; one-way plow
电动犁 electric plough
独轮犁 one-wheel plough
多铧犁 many-bottom(ed) plough; gang-plough

多组犁 gang plough
多组圆盘犁 gang disc plough
翻土犁 turn plough
翻转式悬挂犁 reversible plow
高速犁 high-speed plough
铧式犁 share plough
机力升降犁 power-lift plough
架式犁 frame plough
开沟犁 digger plough
轮式犁 wheeled plough
马拉犁 horse-drawn plough
木犁 wooden-plough
牛拉犁 ox-drawn plough
坡地犁 hillside plough
坡地排水沟犁 hill drainage plough
七寸步犁 7-inch plough
起垄犁 ridging plough
牵引犁 drag plough
牵引式犁 trailed plough
切角式小前犁 fin cutter
全悬挂式犁 fully mounted plough
三角铲犁 shovel plough
深耕犁 deep-digging plough
绳索牵引犁 cable-drawn plough
双壁开沟犁 double-breasted plough
双壁起垄犁 double-mouldboard ridging plough
双层犁 double-deck plough; double-cut plough
双铧犁 double-bladed plough; two-furrow plough
双轮犁 two-wheel plough
双轮双铧犁 two-wheeled double-bladed plough
双向犁 two-way plough; reversible plough
双向立垡犁 reversible plough of half-turn type
双向四分之一翻转犁 reversible quarter-turn plough
双组犁 two-gang plough
水田步犁 wet-field plough
水田犁 paddy field plough
拖拉机牵引犁 tractor-drawn plough
挖沟犁 trench plough
无壁犁 mouldboardless plough
五铧圆盘犁 five-share disc plough
心土犁(深耕犁) subsoil plough
畜拽改良步犁 animal-drawn improved plough
悬挂式犁 mounted plough
旋转犁 rotary plough; spiral plow
有壁犁 mouldboard plough
圆盘犁 disc plough; disk plow
跃障圆盘犁 stump-jump disc plough
凿形冲土犁 chisel plough
窄式开沟铲 scooter
直接悬挂式心土犁 direct-mounted subsoiler
中间悬挂式双向犁 mid-mounted reversible plough
重型拖拉机牵引犁 heavy tractor plough

3. 耙 Harrows

播种耙 seeds harrow
草地耙 grassland harrow
除草小耙 drill harrow
串联圆盘耙 tandem disc harrow
带齿拖耙 Dutch harrow
弹簧齿耙 spring-tined harrow
刀齿自净耙 pitchpole harrow
刀耙 blade harrow
地轮传动旋转耙 ground-driven rotary harrow

钉齿链耙 spiked link harrow
钉齿耙 tined harrow; toothed harrow
动力摆动耙 power-driven reciprocating harrow
簧齿除草耙 spring-toothed weeder
簧齿式中耕机耙 spring-tined cultivator harrow
机引之字耙 zigzag tractor harrow
锯齿刃圆盘耙片 serrated-edge disc
链耙 chain harrow
木架钉齿耙 wooden-famed spiked harrow
挠性链齿耙 flexible harrow
偏置式圆盘耙 off-set disc harrow
平地耙 smoothing harrow
牵引耙 cable-drawn harrow
牵引式圆盘耙 trailed disc harrow
浅耕冲土耙 pulverizing harrow
轻型耙 light harrow
三组钉齿耙 three-section spiketooth harrow
三组旋转耙 three-section harrow
绳索牵引双向耙 cable-towed two-way harrow
双功圆盘耙 double-action disc harrow
水田耙 paddy field harrow
耥耙 paddy-field harrow
无齿拖耙 toothless drag harrow
悬挂式串联耙 mounted gang
旋转耙 rotary harrow
鸭掌式耙 duckfoot harrow
圆盘耙 disc harrow
匀土齿耙 spike tooth rake
重悬挂 A 型圆盘耙 heavy mounted A-type disc harrow
自净机引耙 self-cleaning tractor harrow
组合播种耙 combination seedharrow

4. 播种机和种植机 Seeders and Planters

半悬挂机引条播机 semi-mounted tractor drill
杯式排种装置 cup-feed mechanism
播种机 seeder; planter; grain drill; sowing machine
插苗机 seedling-planting machine
单粒排种条播机 single-seed drill
点播机 dibbler
多粒排种穴播机 hill-drop planter
多用水稻插秧机 multi-purpose rice transplanter
二十四行播种机 24-row planter
方形穴播机 checkrow; checkrow bunch; hill-check
分组式条播机 unit drill
沟播机 lister planter
谷物条播机 corn drill
机动撒播器 rotary seeder
机挂条播机 tractor-mounted drill
机引撒播器 tractor-powered broadcast seeder
兼施液肥播种机 liquid fertilizer planter
精播机 precision drill
精密条播机 spacing drill; precision drill
可逆式条播机 conversible seed drill
块根种植机 tuber planter
块根作物条播机 root drill
宽行播种机 wide-row planter
联合条播机 combined drill
流动撒播机 mobile seeder
垄播机 ridge drill
马拉条播机 horsedrawn seed drill
球茎作物种植机 bulb planter

全幅撒播机 full-width seed broadcaster
人力水稻播秧机 hand-operated rice transplanter
撒播机 broadcasting machine
三行插秧机 triple-unit transplanter
手推播种机 seed barrow
手推转盘条播机 rotary hand drill
手摇撒播器 fiddle
刷式排种装置 brush feed mechanism
双行插秧机 twin-row transplanter
双行方形穴播机 two-row check row planter
水稻插秧机 rice transplanter; rice planter
水稻直播机 paddy planter
条播机 seed drill; drill seeder
万能播种机 multi-purpose cultivator
销齿式排种轮 studded roller
穴播机 hill planter
幼苗移植机 young seedling transplanter
窄行播种机 close-row planter
种茎作物栽植机 ratoon planter
种子漏斗 seed hoop
自动耕地播种机 seeding plow

5. 耕作机 Cultivators

摆式间苗机 oscillating thinner
光面压土器 flat roll
滚压器 roll packer
环面压土器 ring roll
机动中耕机 motor cultivator
机引压土器 tractor roller
间苗机 gapper; thinner
掘根机 grubber
两行中耕机 two-row cultivator
灭茬机 stubble cleaner
平地机 land leveller; grader
深耕中耕机 grubber
手扶旋耕机 walking rotary cultivator
顺行间苗机 down-the-row thinner
松土机 loosener; scarifier
碎土器 clod crusher
拖挂旋耕机 trailed rotary cultivator
行间转锄机 inter-row rotary hoe
悬挂式螺旋挖掘机 mounted helical digger
旋锄机 rotary hoe
旋耕机 rotary cultivator; rototiller
旋转盘刀式间苗机 rotary-head thinner
振动锄 vibro-hoe
中悬挂中耕机 midmounted hoe
筑埂机 ridger
作垄器 ridger
作畦机 bedder

6. 施肥机具 Manure Distributors

抽粪泵 liquid manure pump
堆肥施撒机 artificial manure distributor
飞机撒肥 distribution of fertilizer by aircraft
粪沟清理机 mechanical gutter cleaner
固肥液肥通用撒布机 universal spreader for solid and liquid fertilizer
机挂旋转式撒肥机 tractor-mounted spinner distributor
机引离心式撒肥机 tractor-drawn centrifugal spreader
农家肥撒布机 farmyard manure spreader
撒肥机 fertilizer distributor; manure broadcaster
施肥开沟器 fertilizer placer
石灰撒布机 lime spreader
双列击肥轮撒肥机 two-beater spreader
行走轮驱动撒肥机 traction spreader
液肥喷雾机 fertilizer sprayer
液肥撒布车 tanker-spreader

真空罐式液肥洒布机 vacuum tank spreader
振斗撒肥机 fertilizer distributor with oscillating spout
转盘式撒肥机 spinning disc distributor
追肥机 dressing machine

7. 收割机和脱粒机 Harvesters and Threshers

比重清选机 specific gravity separator
簸谷机 winnower
吹风机 drier; blower
打谷机 thresher; threshing machine
打结装置 knotting mechanism
打捆装置 binding mechanism
打麻机 scutcher; braking machine
打棉机 scutcher
大麻打麻机 hemp scutcher
电动割草机 electric mower
电动脱粒机 power thresher
动力打谷机 motor-driven thresher
抖筛 reciprocating sieve
风力清选机 pneumatic separator
风选机 winnower
复式打谷机 complex threshing machine
甘蔗收获机 cane harvester
割草机 mowing machine; mower; hay mower
谷物联合收割机 cereal crops combine harvester
固定脱粒机 stationary thresher
红薯收获机 sweet potato harvester
花生联合收割机 peanut combine
花生收获机 peanut harvester
机动脱粒机 power-driven thresher
脚踏打谷机 treadle-operated rice thresher
脚踏脱粒机 pedal thresher
净粮机 grain cleaning machine
块根切碎机 root cutter
捆禾机 shocker
联合收稻机 combine rice harvester
联合收割机 combine
马铃薯挖掘机 potato digger
棉花收获机 cotton harvester
棉花脱粒机 cotton gin for separating seeds
棉花摘桃机 cotton stripper
气吸风力清选机 aspirating cleaner
切草机 chaff cutter
切甜菜机 beet slicer
清谷机 winnowing machine
清选脱粒机 finishing thresher
去糠机 chaff cutter
去壳机 husker
人工打谷机 hand-operated thresher
筛分机 screening machine
收割机 harvester; reaper
手推式割草机 hand mower
水稻收割脱粒机 rice reaping and threshing combine
饲草收割机 forage harvester
碎谷机 grain crusher
甜菜收获机 beet harvester
脱粒机 threshing machine; thresher
莴苣收获机 lettuce harvester
西红柿分级机 tomato sorter
旋转筛 rotary screen
选谷机 selecting machine
亚麻收获机 flax-picking machine; flax harvester
扬谷机 fan; winnower; winnowing machine
扬扬机 winnowing machine; winnower
移动式脱粒机 travelling thresher
玉米割捆机 corn binder
玉米收获机 maize picker

玉米脱粒机 maize sheller; corn thresher
自动单行收割机 self-propelled single-row harvester
自动割捆机 self-binder
自动摘棉机 automatic cotton stripper
自走式联合收割机 self-propelled combine harvester

8. 其他农用机械 Other Agricultural Machinery

拔桩机 pulling machine
铲土机 earth scraper
抽水机 motor-driven pump
打夯机 rammer
打桩机 monkey engine; pile driver
大型挖土机 earth mover
电动机 motor
电力绳索牵引机 electric cabletowed machine
多斗挖沟机 multibucket trench digger
防洪设施 flood control facility
灌溉设备 irrigation plant
机悬式农药喷粉机 tractor-mounted duster
农用汽车 agrimotor
农用手泵 hand pump
农用挖沟机 ditch digger; ditcher
农用直升飞机 agrohelicopter
排水设备 drainage equipment
喷农药飞机 air tractor
绳索牵引机 cable-towed machine
挖沟机 ditcher; trench excavator; trencher
挖泥机 floating dredger; dredger, dredging machine
挖土机 excavator
小型农业机器 small farm machine
泄洪设施 sluice installation
旋转喷灌机 girandole
旋转式喷灌机 rotary sprinkler
溢洪设施 overflow installation
蒸汽打桩机 steam pile drive
植树机 tree-planting machine
中型农业机器 medium-size farm machine

9. 农具 Farm Tools

笆斗 round-bottomed basket
磅秤 platform scale
畚箕 basket
扁担 shoulder-pole; picul stick
菜园用锄 garden hoe
草耙 hay rake
铲子 spade
长柄镰刀 scythe
抽水工具 water-lifts
锄头 hoe
钉齿耙 rake
独轮手推车 wheelbarrow
翻地叉 spading fork
反向铲 backhoe
方锹 shovel
粪桶 dung tub
风车 winnowing machine; windmill
干草叉 pitchfork; hay fork
甘蔗砍刀 cane knife
杠棒 stout carrying pole
割干草长刀 hay knife
钩镰 sickle
挂车 trailer
禾桶 threshing tub
戽斗 scoop
花农剪草剪刀 grass shears
脚踏水车 treadle water-raiser
筐子 open basket; small basket

篮子 basket
罱泥船 boat used in collecting river sludge for fertilizer
连枷 flail
镰刀 sickle; reaping hook
柳条筐 wicker basket
芦苇刀 asparagus cutter
辘轳 windlass
麻袋 sack
木耙 wooden rake
木锨 wooden shovel
碾子 roller
牛车 bullock cart
平板车 cart
牵引农具 trailing implement
人工除草松土锄 hand cultivator
洒水器 watering can; sprinkler
筛子 sieve
十字镐(鹤嘴锄) mattock
石碾 stone roller
手锄 hand hoe
水泵 pump
水车 water-wheel for irrigating
水力磨 water mill; water-powered stone
水桶 bucket
四轮运货马车 wagon
塑料薄膜 plastic sheets
提秤 steelyard
提桶 pail
甜菜叉 beet lifter
铁锹 spade; shovel
土豆叉 potato fork
脱壳水碓 water-powered trip hammer
修篱剪刀 hedge shears
烟草斧 tobacco hatchet
烟草切刀 tobacco cutter
洋镐(十字锹) pick axe; pick
园艺工具 garden tools
运货汽车 motor lorry
铡刀 hay cutter; fodder chopper
整地农具 tillage implement
竹帚 bamboo broom
自动水车 automatic water-wheel

(八) 肥料及施肥 Fertilizer and Manuring

1. 肥料种类 Kinds of Fertilizer

不完全肥料 incomplete fertilizer
残积肥 residues of previous fertilizer applications
长效肥 slow-release fertilizer; controlled-release fertilizer
春肥 fertilizer applied in spring
底肥 base manure; base fertilizer
堆肥 compost; composted manure
多种混合肥料 multicomponent fertilizer
肥料 fertilizer; manure
粉状肥料(肥田粉) powdered fertilizer
复合肥料 compound fertilizer
高效肥料 concentrated fertilizer
混合肥料 mixed fertilizer; fertilizer mixture
基肥 base manure; base fertilizer
间接肥料 indirect fertilizer
简单肥料 straight fertilizer
抗菌素肥料 antibiotic fertilizer
颗粒肥料 granular fertilizer; granulated fertilizer
矿质肥料 mineral fertilizer
冷性肥料 cold fertilizer
沤肥 wet compost; water-logged compost
热性肥料 hot fertilizer

石膏粉 land plaster
石灰泥 marl
速效肥 quick-acting fertilizer; active fertilizer
天然肥料 natural fertilizer
完全肥料 complete fertilizer
无机肥料 inorganic fertilizer
细菌肥料 bacterial fertilizer
液体肥料 liquid fertilizer
有机肥料 organic fertilizer
直接肥料 direct fertilizer
种肥 seed manure; starter fertilizer
追肥 additional fertilizer

2. 天然有机肥料 Natural Organic Fertilizer

饼肥 cake fertilizer
菜籽饼 rapecake; rapeseed cake
蚕粪 silkworm excrement
草肥 straw manure
草木灰 plant ash
大粪 human excrement; night soil
豆饼 beancake
豆饼粉 ground beancake
粪肥 faecal manure
腐熟农家肥 well-rotted farmyard manure
干肥 dried human and animal excreta
干粪肥 poudrette
干牛粪 dried cow manure
干污泥 dried sewage sludge
干羊粪 dried sheep manure
干鱼肥 fish guano
干鱼粕或鱼粉 dried fish scrap or meal
根瘤菌 root nodule bacteria
骨粉 bone fertilizer
骨灰粉 bone dust
固氮根瘤菌 nodular nitrogenfixing bacteria
过磷酸钙骨粉 bone superphosphate
海草肥 seaweed fertilizer
海鸟粪 guano
河泥 river mud; river silt
红萍 Azolla pinata
湖底淤泥 lake silt
花生饼 peanut cake
灰肥 ash fertilizer
家禽粪肥 poultry-dung; fowl manure
秸秆肥 compost made of stalks
厩肥 barnyard manure; farm manure
垃圾 city waste; garbage; refuse
炉灰 stove ash
绿肥 green manure
绿藻 green algae
煤灰 coal ash
棉籽饼 cottonseed cake
泥肥 silt; sludge; lake and river mud
泥炭粪肥 peat fertilizer
鸟粪 bird manure
尿肥 urine used as manure
牛粪 cattle dung
农家肥 farmyard manure
蚯蚓粪 earthworm cast; cast
圈粪 barnyard manure
人畜粪便 human and animal excreta
生骨粉 raw bone meal
塘泥 pond silt
田菁 sesbania
畜粪 animal droppings
畜尿肥 stale
烟草梗 tobacco stems
液体厩肥 liquid manure
猪粪 pig dung
作物残茬 crop residues

3. 化肥和无机肥料 Chemical and Inorganic Fertilizers

安福粉 Ammophos
氨化过磷酸钙 ammoniated superphosphate
氨水 aqua ammonia; ammonia water; ammonium hydroxide
粗氨水 ammonia liquor
粗钾盐 manure salt
促进生根粉剂 root-inducing powder
促进生根激素 root-inducing hormone
氮肥 nitrogen fertilizer; nitrogenous fertilizer
氮磷钾肥 azophoska
钙肥 calcium fertilizer
钙镁磷肥 fused calciummagnesium phosphate
过磷酸钙 superphosphate; calcium superphosphate
甲醛尿素 urea formadehyde
钾肥 potash fertilizer; potassium fertilizer
钾镁硫酸盐 Sul-Po-Mag; sulphate of potassium-magnesia
钾盐 sylvite
钾盐镁矾 kainite
九二O激素 920 plant hormone
莱纳磷肥 Rhenania phosphate
磷肥 phosphate fertilizer; phosphatic fertilizer
磷酸二钙 dicalcium phosphate
磷酸钙 calcium phosphate
硫酸氨 ammonium sulphate; sulphate of ammonia
硫酸钾 potassium sulphate
硫酸锰 manganese sulphate
绿矾 copperas
氯化氨 ammonium dichloride
氯化钾 muriate of potash; potassium chloride
镁肥 magnesium fertilizer
尿素 urea
融合磷肥 fused tricalcium phosphate
石灰氮 calcium cyanamide
碳酸-铵 monoammonium phosphate
碳酸氢铵 ammonium bicarbonate
硝酸铵 ammonium nitrate
硝酸钙 calcium nitrate
硝酸钾 potassium nitrate
硝酸磷肥 nitrophosphate; ammonium sperphosphate
硝酸钠 sodium nitrate
硝酸钠钾 nitrate of soda-pot ash
氧化钾 potassium oxide
窑灰钾肥 flue ash potash
乙烯双尿 ethylene diurea
植物生长调节剂 plant-growth regulator
植物生长激素 plant-growth substance; plant hormone
重过磷酸钙 triple superphosphate; concentrated superphosphate

4. 积肥和施肥 Manure Collection and Application

表施 surface application; topdressing
表施氮肥 nitrogen topdressing
补肥作物 restorative crop
侧施法 side-placement method; side dressing
春肥 spring top-dressing
春季追肥 spring dressing
点施 applying manure in small holes near the plants
冬肥 winter top-dressing
冬季追肥 winter dressing
囤肥 manure storage
飞机追肥 aerial topdressing

肥料堆 manure pile
肥料撒施量 application rate
肥料需要量 fertilizer requirement
肥源 fertilizer source
分层施肥法 layer by layer manuring
分两次施肥 application in two dressings
分期追肥 topdressing at different stages
根外施肥 ex-root nutrition
过度吸收 luxury uptake
合理施肥 rational application of fertilizer; *adequate fertilization*
后期追肥 postearing top-dressing
护养施肥 maintenance application
局部施用 local application
免耕直施法 surface application under a system of zero tillage and direct seeding
沤肥 making compost
培养肥力 building up fertility
普遍施肥 general application
潜在肥力 inherent fertility; potential fertility
撒施法 broadcast method; broadcast application
撒施肥料 spread fertilizer over the fields; broadcast fertilizer
深耕施肥法 deep tillage with fertilizer application
施底肥 basal dressing; application of base manure to the subsoil
施肥 fertilizer application; manure spreading; manuring
施肥过重 *over-manured*
施肥量 application rate; rate of manure
施混合肥 application of mixed fertilizers
施基肥 basal dressing
随水灌肥 application with irrigation water
条施法 row method; row application; drilling
土壤施肥 fertilization of the soil
晚秋施肥 late fall fertilizer application
吸持量 sorption capacity
稀释 dilution
穴施法 perforated method; application in the planting hole
压青 green manuring
养分平衡 nutrient balance
叶面喷撒 foliage spray
叶面追肥 foliage dressing
液施法 liquid method; liquid application
种肥 manuring at sowing
种肥溶液 starter solution
种子拌肥 seed dressing
追肥 top-dressing; additional manuring; top application
追肥为辅 *using top dressing as supplementary source of nutrition*

（九）农业气象及自然灾害 Agricultural Meteorology and Natural Calamities

1. 农业气象 Agricultural Meteorology

雹暴 hailstorm
饱和差 saturation deficit
暴风雨 rainstorm
暴雨 cloudburst
冰雹 *hail*
冰暴 ice storm
冰点下气温 subfreezing temperature
冰丸(小雹) ice pellet; *small hail*
不合季节的高温期 unseasonably high temperature

长日照短夜植物 long-day-short-night plant
尘暴 dust-storm
传真天气图 facsimile chart
大气中水汽含量 moisture content of the atmosphere
大雨 heavy rain
当天天气预报 short-range forecast
低吹雪 drifting snow
低压 depression; low cyclone
低压槽 trough
低云 low cloud
地面霜 ground frost
地面天气图 surface chart
地温 ground temperature
冬旱 winter drought
冻害 winter injury
冻毛毛雨 freezing drizzle
冻雨 freezing rain
短日照长夜植物 short-day-long-night plant
多云近阴天 very cloudy sky
多云天 cloudy sky
二分雨 equinoctial rains
防风带 shelter belt
防霜 frost protection
风暴 storm
风级(风力) windscale
风霜 wind frost
风速表 anemometer
风向标 wind vane
伏天 dog days
辐射霜 radiation frost
干旱 drought
干冷的冬天 cold climate with dry winter
高吹雪 blowing snow
高空气象图 upper-air chart
高气压 anticyclone; high cyclone
高压脊 ridge of high pressure
高云 high cloud
光饱和度 light saturation point
光给充足地区 region with an abundant light supply
光黑时间相对长度 relative length of the light and dark periods
光强度 light intensity
光质 quality of light
光周期性 photoperiodism
寒潮 cold wave; cold current
寒露风 cold-dew wind
积雪 snow cover; snowpack
极微雨 very light rain; trace
季节性迟后 seasonal lag
降水量 precipitation
降雪量 snowfall
降雨 rainfall
近期天气预报 medium-range forecast
经冻不足 insufficient cold
绝对温度 absolute humidity
空气湿度 humidity of the air
雷区 region of thunderstorm activity
雷雨 thunderstorm; lightning storm
雷阵雨 thunder shower
冷锋 cold front
冷空气 cold air
临界光周期 critical photoperiod
隆冬 depth of winter
露 dew
霾 haze
毛毛雨 drizzle; mizzle
梅雨 plum rains
能交换调节 regulation of the energy exchange
农业地形气候学 agrotopoclimatology

农业气候区 agroclimatic region
农业气象预报 agrometeorological forecast
农业气象站 agricultural meteorological station
农业天气预报 agricultural weather forecast
农作季节 agricultural season
暖锋 warm front
平均温度 mean temperature
平均云量 mean cloudiness
气温突降 sudden drop in temperature
轻雾 mist
晴天 clear day
秋老虎 autumnal summer heat
全年降雨分布 distribution of rainfall throughout the year
热害 heat damage
热浪 heat wave
人工造雨 rainmaking
日气温差 diurnal temperature range
日夜兼适植物 day-night neutral plant
日照 insolation
日照可能最长度 maximum possible solar duration
三九天 the coldest days of winter
沙暴 sandstorm
少云天 sky slightly clouded
生长期有效积温 growing degree-day
生长期中气温 growing-season temperature
生长气候学 bioclimatology; bioclimatics
生物气候律 bioclimatic law
生物气象学 biometeorology
盛夏 the height of summer
湿度表 hygrometer
台风 typhoon
台风警报 typhoon warning
天气报告 weather report
天气图 weather map; weather chart
天气谚语 weather lore; weather proverbs
土壤温度 soil temperature
土温年变化 annual variation in soil temperature
土温日变化 daily fluctuations in soil temperature
温度效率 thermal efficiency
温湿指数 moisture-temperature index
温室气候 glass-house climate; greenhouse climate
温效指数 temperature efficiency index
无霜生长期 frost-free growing season
雾 fog
相对湿度 relative humidity
小气候人工控制 artificial modification of microclimates
小雨 light rain
雪暴 snowstorm
雪的水当量 snowpack water equivalent
严霜 filling frost
阴天 overcast sky
淫雨 excessive rain
有效降水量 effectiveness of precipitation
雨带变移 shifting of the rain belt
雨夹雪 sleet
雨量强度 rain intensity; raininess
雨淞 glaze
云的催化 cloud seeding
云的调控 cloud modification
阵雨 rain shower
直接日射强度表 pyrheliometer
植物生长季节 vegetation growing season
植物小气候 phytoclimate
植物与气候的相互作用 plant-climate interaction

中雨 moderate rain
中云 medium cloud
仲春 the middle of spring
仲秋 midautumn
周期性 periodicity
昼夜气温 diurnal temperature
最低温度 minimum temperature
最高温度 maximum temperature
最适光强度差 optimum light intensity range
最适温度 optimum temperature
最适温度差 optimum temperature range
最适夜间温度差 optimum night temperature range
作物温度差 temperature range for crop plants

2. 自然灾害 Natural Calamities

雹灾 disaster caused by hail
暴风雪 blizzard
暴风雨 storm; tempest
冰雹 hail
冰暴 ice storm
冰冻季节 ice-bound season; months of freezing weather
冰汛 ice run
持续性干旱 prolonged drought
春寒 cold spells in spring
春汛 spring flood
倒伏 (of crops) lodging
低温 cold spells
地震 earthquake
地震灾区 earthquake-stricken area
冻害 frozen injury; freeze injury
防风林 shelter belt; windbreak
防寒抗旱 fighting against cold spells and drought
防洪 flood prevention
防护林带 shelter forest belt
防沙林 sand-break
防灾 taking precautions against natural calamities
风害 windburn
风沙 sand blown by the wind
风沙暴 sandstorm
风灾 windstorm; disaster caused by a windstorm
伏旱 summer drought
伏汛 summer flood
海啸 tidal wave
寒潮 cold wave
旱季 dry season
旱灾 drought
旱灾区 drought-stricken area
洪水侵袭 be hit by floods
洪灾 flood
黄梅季 the rainy season
蝗灾 plague of locusts
毁灭性灾害 crushing calamity
救灾 providing disaster relief; sending relief to a disaster area
飓风 hurricane
涝灾 crop failure caused by waterlogging
雷害 damage caused by thunder
冷害 damage caused by low temperature
免于旱涝 free from flood and drought
闹灾 suffering from natural disasters
内涝 waterlogging
排水 drainage; draining
热浪 heat wave
山洪 mountain torrents; freshet
受灾 be hit by a natural adversity
霜冻 frost

霜害 frostbite; frost injury
水涝 waterlogging
水灾 flood; inundation
水灾区 flooded area
天灾 natural disaster; natural calamity
雨季 rainy season
灾荒 famine due to crop failure
灾情 the condition of a disaster
灾区 disaster area
重灾区 severely afflicted area

(十) 农田水利 Irrigation and Water Conservation

1. 水利工程 Water Conservancy Project

坝底溢洪隧道 bottom discharge tunnel
板桩 sheet pile
暴洪 a sudden, violent flood
背水面(下游面) downstream face
超水高度 freeboard
承载力 bearing capacity
冲去土地盐分 leaching land of salt
冲塌 washing out
导流 diversion
低水位 low water
堤坝 bank and dam; embankment; dyke
堤防工程 embankment project
调节闸门 regulating gate
泛滥 inundation; flooding
防波木排 floating-log breakwater
防波堤 breakwater
防洪 flood prevention; flood control
防洪警报装置 flooding warning system
防洪闸门 flood gate
防涝 preventing waterlogging
防险坝 emergency dam
防汛 flood prevention
非常水位 exceptional water level
分叉(河道) forking
分洪 flood diversion; reducing flood
分洪区 flood diversion area
分洪闸 flood-diversion sluice
分水坝 diversion dam
分水堰 diversion weir
分水闸 distribution structure; diversion gate
浮坝 floating dam
改道 changing course
干流 main course
高水位线 high water mark
海堤 seawall
海中收回陆地 winning land back from the sea
含泥沙量 silt content
涵洞(暗渠) culvert
涵闸 culvert and sluice
合流处 confluence
河槽容量 carrying capacity
河床坡度 gradual inclination of river bed
河口防波堤 bulwark
河流汇合点 confluence; junction
洪泛区 flooded area; flood-stricken area
洪峰 peak flood; flood peak; crest
洪水痕迹 flood level mark
洪水流量 volume of flood
护堤工程 dyke fortifying project
缓和洪水下泄 retarding the down-rush of flood water
基桩 foundation pile
减少流量、流速 reducing the discharge and velocity of water
降落式泄水闸 falling sluice

节制闸 regulating structure; check gate
截流 locking of the river
进水闸 head gate
浸沉 immersion
警戒水位 warning line
决坝 dam breaking
决堤 dyke breaching; dyke bursting
开渠 building irrigation canals
抗旱 resisting a drought
抗旱措施 drought-resisting measures
空前未有的洪水 record flood
拦洪坝 regulating dam
拦河坝 dam across a river; flood detention dam
拦河工程 flood retarding project
拦蓄泥沙 detaining silt; silt detention
拦淤坝 silt arrester
连拱坝 multiple-arch dam
秒立方米 cubic metres per second
泥沙总量 total volume of silt
年流量 annual discharge
排涝 draining water-logged areas
排沙涵洞 scouring tunnel
排水 draining; draining waterlogged land
排水涵洞 outlet tunnel
排水闸 drainage gate
配水闸 distribution structure
平顶涵洞 flat-topped culvert
平均流量 average discharge
平均水位 mean water
山塘围堰 hillside dam
上升水闸 penning gate
上游 upper reaches
上游围堰 upstream cofferdam
石方工程 rock excavation
疏浚 dredging
疏浚工程 dredging and deepening project
疏浚河道 dredging navigable canals
输水隧洞 outlet tunnel
水坝 hydraulic dam
水库 reservoir
水利工程 water conservation project; irrigation works
水利工程学 hydraulic engineering
水利灌溉网 irrigation network
水利化 bringing all farmland under irrigation
水利设施 water conservation facilities
水利枢纽 key water control project
水利资源 water resources
水流 water flow
水流量 discharge
水情 regimen
水上(上游水) headwaters
水深 depth of water
水位升降 rise and fall of water level
水位站 gauging station
水文队 hydrologic team
水文工作者 hydrologist
水文站 hydrologic station
水闸 waterlocks; sluice; bifurcation gate
塌方 landslip; landslide
塌陷 collapse; cave-in
特大洪水 catastrophic flood; superflood
土坝 earth-filled dam; earth dam
土方工程 earthworks
挖掘新道 digging new channels
围堰 coffer dam; cofferdam
下游 lower reaches
下游围堰 downstream cofferdam
泄洪 flood discharge
泄水坝 sluice dam
泄水工程 outlet work

泄水闸 water release gate
新增的陆地 innings
兴修水利 building water conservancy projects
修整河道工程 water course renovation
蓄洪 storing floodwater
蓄洪坝 flood storage dam
蓄洪工程 flood storage project
蓄洪量 storage capacity
汛期 high water season; flood season
溢洪坝 overflow dam
溢洪道 spillway
溢洪闸 spillway gate
溢流坝 overfall dam; spillway dam
引水 water conduction; conducting water
引水工程 diversion work
引水渠 headwater channel
引水隧洞 intake tunnel
迎水面(上游面) upstream face
淤灌工程 project for sedimentation purposes
淤泥坝 silt-precipitation dam
淤塞 silting up
正常高水位 normal top water level
支流 tributary
治涝 water-logging control; controlling water-logging
治理河流 harnessing a river
滞洪 flood detention; detaining flood
滞洪工程 flood detention project
滞洪区 water-retarding area; flood detention area
重力坝 gravity dam
骤发洪水 flash flood
筑堤 building dams
自记水位计 automatic water-level recorder
最大洪水 maximum flood
最低流量 minimum flow
最低水位(枯水) minimum flow; lowest flow
最高流量 maximum flow
最高水位 peak level
最高泄量 maximum discharge

2. 农田基本建设 Farmland Capital Construction

泵井 pump well
侧边泄水道 by-wash; by channel
柴油泵 diesel pump
充水(水库) filling
抽上蓄水 pumped storage
抽水井 suction well
抽水站(扬水站) pumping station
船道 navigation channel
打井 digging a well; sinking a well
大口井 large mouth well
大田布局 field layout
淡水井 freshwater well
倒虹吸管 inverted siphon; sag pipe
低扬程泵 low lift pump
地下径流 groundwater run-off
地下水 underground water
地下水库 underground reservoir
地下水流 ground water flow
地下水源 ground water resources
电泵 electric pump
调节水闸 closing dike
放空 emptying
放水(水库) draw-off
非成行渠 unlined ditch
分流渠 bypass
辅助水库 subsidiary reservoir
干渠 main irrigation canal; trunk canal
高扬程泵 highlift pump
给水水源 water supply sources; sources of

water supply
给水系统 water supply system
供水水库 service reservoir; distribution reservoir
沟渠 irrigation canals and ditches
管井 tube well; wellpoint
过顶渠 summit canal
旱井 water retention well
河渠 rivers and canals; waterways
恒水井 permanent well
环山渠道 winding canal along the hill-sides
机井 motor-pumped well; power operated well
集水区 catchment area; watershed
间歇井 intermittent well
碱性水酸化 acidification of alkaline water
降低地下水位 lowering of water-table
进水渠 inlet channel; inlet ditch
井用辘轳 well winch
径流 run-off
开发地下水源 tapping ground water resources
枯井 dry well; exhausted well
拦涧水库 gorge type reservior
拦蓄水 intercepted waters
离心泵 centrifugal pump
立式泵 vertical pump
毛渠 sublateral canal; sublateral
亩/尺水量 acre-foot of water
农渠 field ditch
农田给水工程 farm water supply engineering
农田排水 agricultural drain
农田水库 farm reservoir
农田蓄水坝 farm dam
农用水塘 farm pond
配水水库 distribution reservoir
潜水(地下水)ground water
潜水位(地下水位) *groundwater table*
渠首工程 headwork
人工水道 aqueduct
人工水库 artificial reservoir
人工运河 man-made canal
山沟堰 gully dam
山塘围堰 hillside dam
深水井 draw well
输水管 main pipes
水泵 pump
水泵抽水坑 sump
水道 watercourse
水的处理 water treatment
水管理 water management
水井 well
水库有效库容 usable storage of a reservoir
水库总容量 total storage capacity; total reservoir storage
水流积储 water harvesting
水渠 ditch; canal
水位下降 drawdown
水质 water quality
梯田排水道 terrace outlet channel
梯田系统 terrace system
透河井 a riverside well connected with the river or with a ditch
土壤缺水度 *soil moisture* deficit (S. M. D.)
吸升水头 suction head
小水库 small reservoir
泄漏 leakage
行渠 lined ditch
蓄水池塘 storage pond
蓄水湖 storage lake
蓄水库 impounding reservoir
蓄水量/挖方比率 storage/excavation ratio;

S/E ratio
蓄水围 ring dam
压水泵 hand pump
洋井 piledriven well
引水沟 flume
引水渠 diversion channel
引水隧道 intake tunnel
支渠 branch canal; irrigation lateral
竹管井 bamboo well
自流井 artesian well
自流水总管道 gravity main

3. 农田排灌 Irrigation and Drainage

变旱田为水田 turning arid land into irrigated fields
春灌 irrigating in spring
滴灌 drip irrigation; trickle irrigation
滴流出水管 emitter
地表排水 surface drainage
地面灌溉 surface irrigation
地面喷灌 surface irrigation
地下排水 subsurface drainage
地下渗灌 subirrigation
地下水灌溉 underground water irrigation
电灌 *pumping irrigation*
定期换水 refreshing the water periodically
定期洒水浇灌 regular sprinkling
定植浇水 setting-in watering
冬灌 irrigation in winter
多孔管喷灌装置 perforated sprinkler
多用途喷灌系统 multi-purpose sprinkler system
方块灌溉 check-basin irrigation
防霜冻灌溉 irrigation for frost protection
沟灌 furrow irrigation
固定喷灌 stationary nozzle
固定喷灌装置 solid-set sprinkler system
灌溉方法 *irrigation method*
灌溉工程 irrigation project
灌溉沟 *irrigation ditch*
灌溉计划 irrigation project
灌溉技术 irrigation technique
灌溉结构 irrigation structure
灌溉龙头 irrigation hydrant
灌溉面积 irrigated area
灌溉强度 irrigation intensity
灌溉渠 irrigation canal
灌溉渠网 grid of irrigation on channels
灌溉水库 reservoir for irrigation
灌溉水头 irrigating head
灌溉水源 sources of irrigation water
灌溉网 irrigation network
灌溉系统 irrigation system
灌溉系统图 irrigation layout plan
灌溉效率 irrigation efficiency
灌溉需水总量 irrigation requirement; duty of water
灌溉总渠 main irrigation artery
灌水定额 irrigation quota
果园灌溉 orchard irrigation
活动喷灌装置 portable sprinkler
活动支承塔 mobile support tower
机械提水灌溉 pumping irrigation
浇灌 watering; irrigating
浸灌 flooding irrigation
井灌 irrigating with well water
连续空中喷灌 continuous overhead sprinkling
垅沟灌溉 corrugation irrigation
漫灌 wild-flooding irrigation
农田灌溉 farmland irrigation

农田排水 agricultural drain
排出水 drained-off water
排干田 drained field
排灌网 drainage and irrigation network
排灌站 pumping station
排水 drainage
排水道 outlet
排水定额 drainage quota
排水工程 drainage works
排水沟 drainage ditch
排水沟渠 escape canal
排水计划 scheme for irrigation and drainage; water management scheme
排水量 discharge capacity; water drainage
排水渠 drainage canal; escape ditch
喷灌 sprinkler irrigation; spray irrigation
畦沟 border ditch
畦灌 border-strip irrigation
渠灌 irrigating by electric pumping
全面浇水 overall watering
生长全期浇水 throughout-life watering
收割前浇水 pre-harvest watering
水库灌溉 reservoir irrigation
水流集贮 water harvesting
提水灌溉 irrigation by pumping
田间用水管理 water management
淹灌 basin irrigation
一层水 water layer
淤灌 warp
预灌 advance irrigation; pre-wetting
中枢灌溉系统 centre-pivot irrigation
中央井 central well
种后灌水 post-sowing irrigation
种前灌水 pre-sowing watering
种时植地浇水 spot watering at planting
自流灌溉 gravity irrigation; irrigation by gravity flow
自流灌溉农田 commanded land
足量灌溉 adequate irrigation

(十一) 农作物 Crops

1. 农作物种类 Kinds of Crop

伴种作物 companion crop
菜类作物 green crop
长期作物 long-season crops
春种作物 spring-sown crop
次要谷类作物 minor cereal crop
大豆作物 soybean crop
大秋作物 autumn reaped crop
大田作物 field crop
单季作物 single crop
低产作物 low-yielding crop
豆科作物 legume; leguminous crop
豆类作物 black crop; cereal-leguminous crop
非木本作物 non-woody plants
覆盖作物 cover crop
高产作物 high-yielding crop
谷禾类作物 cereal crop
谷类作物 white crop; cereal crop
旱地作物 dry crop
获利农作物 money crop
间种作物 catch crop
结实作物 fruit-bearing plants
经济作物 industrial crop; cash crop
块茎作物 tuber crop
粮食作物 food crop; cereal crop; grain crop
绿肥作物 green manure crop
轮种作物 rotatory crop; rotating crop
木本作物 woody plants
牧草类作物 green crop
耐旱作物 drought-resistant crop

耐水作物 water-tolerant crop
农作物 farm crop; bread crop
青苗作物 green (young) crop
热带作物 tropical crop
食物作物 food crop
食用根农作物 root crop
适耕作物 arable crop
收获差的作物 poor cropper
收获好的作物 good cropper
蔬菜作物 vegetable crop
薯类作物 tuber crop
双季作物 double crop
水稻作物 rice crop
水果作物 fruit crop
水田作物 wet crop
饲料作物 fodder crop; feeding crop
糖类作物 sugar-bearing crop
田间作物 field crop
同期作物 companion crops
晚秋作物 late autumn crop
晚熟作物 late ripened crop
温季作物 warm season crop
夏粮作物 summer grain crop
夏收作物 summer crop
纤维作物 fiber crop
香料作物 spice crop
新作物 new crop
行播作物 row crop
休闲作物 fallow crop
饮料作物 beverage crop
油料作物 oil-bearing crop
园艺作物 horticultural plants
越冬作物 winter crop; overwintering crop
早春作物 early spring crop
早秋作物 early autumn crop
早熟作物 early-maturing crop
中耕作物 intertilled crop
主要农作物 main crop; staple crop

2. 禾谷类作物 Cereal Crops

(1) 水稻 Rice

单季稻 single-cropping of rice; single-harvest rice
高产杂交稻 miracle rice
旱稻 dry rice; upland rice; hill rice
粳稻 jing rice; short-grain rice; roundgrained nonglutious rice
抗倒伏品种 lodging-resistant variety
抗旱品种 drought-resistant variety
稻(旱稻) upland rice; dry rice
糯稻 glutinous rice
三季稻 triple-cropping of rice; tripleharvest rice
双季稻 double-cropping of rice; double-harvest rice
水稻 paddy rice; lowland rice
特早稻 very early rice
晚稻 late rice; late season rice
籼稻 xian rice; long-grain rice; indica rice
杂交稻 hybrid rice
再生稻 ratooning rice; regeneration rice
早稻 early rice; early season rice
中稻 midseason rice
中晚稻 semi-late rice

(2) 麦子 Wheat and Barley, etc.

白麦 white wheat
春大麦 spring barley
春小麦 spring wheat
春燕麦 spring oat
大麦 barley

冬大麦 winter barley
冬黑麦 winter rye
冬小麦 winter wheat
冬燕麦 winter oat
短秆大麦 short stalk barley
短秆小麦 short stemmed wheat
黑麦 rye
红麦 durum
红燕麦 red oat
黄燕麦 yellow oat
裸大麦 naked barley
稞麦 highland barley; naked barley
裸燕麦(油麦)naked oat
密穗小麦 club wheat
面包小麦 bread wheat
普通大麦 common barley
普通小麦 common wheat
普通燕麦 common oat
荞麦 buckwheat
雀麦 bromegrass; brome
软质春小麦 soft spring wheat
软质小麦 soft wheat
实茎小麦 solid stem wheat
无芒小麦 unbearded wheat; bald wheat
小黑麦 triticle
小麦 wheat
燕麦 oat
硬粒小麦 durum wheat; macaroni wheat
硬质红麦 red durum
硬质小麦 hard wheat; flint wheat
有芒小麦 beared wheat
元麦 highland barley
圆锥小麦 poulard wheat
杂交小麦 hybrid wheat

(3) 玉米和高粱等 Maize, Sorghum, etc.

白玉米 white durra; white corn
多穗玉米 multi-eared maize
非甜质玉米 field corn
高粱 kaoliang; Chinese sorghum
普通高粱 grain sorghum
青饲高粱(饲用高粱) grass sorghum
食用高粱 grain sorghum
饲用玉米 field corn
粟(谷子、小米) millet
甜高粱 sweet sorghum; forage sorghum
甜质玉米 sweet corn
新鲜玉米 fresh corn
硬质种玉米 flint corn
玉米 maize
杂交玉米 hybrid corn; cross-bred maize
珍珠稷 pearl millet; cattail millet
帚用高粱 broomcorn

3. 油料作物 Oil Crops

白芝麻 white sesame
蚕豆 broad bean
赤豆 red bean
高种椰子 tall coconut palm
核桃 walnut
褐色豆 brown seed
黑豆 black bean; black soybean
黑芝麻 black sesame
红小豆(赤小豆) red bean
黄豆 yellow bean; yellow soybean; soya bean
豇豆 cowpea
绿豆 mung bean; small green gram
落花生 peanut

眉豆(饭豇豆) catjang
木豆 pigeon pea
青豆 green bean; green soybean
向日葵 sunflower
椰子 coconut
油菜 rape
油橄榄 olive
油棕 oil palm
芝麻 sesame

4. 糖料作物 Sugar Crops

甘蔗 sugarcane
普通甜菜 common beet
槭树 maple
糖料甜菜 sugar beet
糖槭 sugar maple
糖棕 sugar palm
甜菜 sugar beet
亚塔椰子树 nipa palm

5. 饮料作物 Beverage Crops

碧螺春 Biluochun (tea)
薄皮种可可(甜可可) Criollo cocoa; sweet cocoa
大粒种咖啡 Liberian coffee
带壳咖啡 parchment coffee
独豆咖啡 peaberry
高种咖啡 excelsa coffee
厚皮种可可(苦可可) Criollo-forastero Cocoa; bitter cocoa
龙井茶 Longjing (tea)
绿茶 green tea
毛茶 crude tea
玫瑰红茶 rose black tea
茉莉花茶 jasmine tea
祁门红茶 Qimen black tea
揉茶 rolling of green tea leaves
乌龙茶 Wuling tea
武夷茶 Wuyi; bohea; boei
熙春 Xichun (tea)
小粒种咖啡 Arabian coffee
硬质咖啡 hard coffee
中粒种咖啡 robusta coffee
珠茶 gunpowder tea

6. 香料作物 Spice Crops

八角茴香 star anise
白豆蔻 cardamon
白胡椒 white pepper
薄荷 mint
大茴香 anise
丁香 clove; clove tree
多香果 allspice; pimento; Jamaican pepper
干红椒 paprika
干胡椒 peppercorn
黑胡椒 black pepper
胡椒 pepper
花椒 prickly ash; Chinese prickly ash
茴香 fennel
姜 ginger
留兰香(绿薄荷) spearmint
牛角椒 cayenne pepper
秦椒 thin and long hot pepper
肉豆蔻 nutmeg
肉桂 cinnamon
甜茴香 sweet fennel
细香葱 chive
香草兰 vanilla
香草醛 vanillin
小豆蔻 cardamon
小茴香 cumin
芫荽 coriander

7. 纤维作物 Fiber crops

巴西棉 Brazilian cotton; kidney cotton
波罗麻 sisal hemp
草棉 Levant cotton
长果种黄麻 cylindrical-pod jute
长绒棉 cotton of long staple
雌麻 female hemp; pistillate hemp
大麻 hemp; true hemp
岱字棉 Deltapine
海岛棉 sea-island cotton
虎尾兰麻 bowstring hemp; sansevieria
黄麻 jute
黄苎麻 yellow ramie
灰叶剑麻 henequen; Mexican sisal hemp
吉贝(爪哇木棉) silk-cotton tree
剑麻(菠萝麻) sisal (green agave)
蕉麻(马尼拉麻) abaca; Manila hemp
槿麻 Kanaf; Deccan hemp
苴麻 female plant of hemp
珂字棉 coker
陆地棉 upland cotton
马盖麻 cantala; Manila maguey
马尼拉麻 Manila hemp
木棉树 kapok; capok; silk-cotton tree
皮棉 ginned cotton; lint
青麻(苘麻) qingma; China jute
青苎麻 green ramie
树棉 tree cotton
雄麻 male hemp; staminate hemp
亚麻 flax
洋麻 ambray hemp
原棉 raw cotton
中棉 Chinese cotton
苎麻 ramie; China grass
籽棉 unginned cotton; seed-cotton

8. 蔬菜 Vegetables

矮刀豆 jack bean
白菜 pakchoi; Chinese cabbage
白豆角 white string bean
白瓜 white melon
白胡椒 white pepper
白萝卜 white radish
白羽扁豆 lupine
抱子甘蓝 Brussels sprouts
北瓜 Peikua squash
荸荠(马蹄) water chestnut
扁豆 long bean; green bean
菠菜 spinach; spinage
菜豆(四季豆) kidney bean; French bean
菜瓜 snake squash
蚕豆 broad bean; horse bean
长豆角 yardlong bean; asparagus bean
莼菜 water shield
慈姑 arrowhead
葱 spring onion; stone leek
粗羽甘蓝 collard
大萝卜 large radish
大蒜(蒜头) garlic
刀豆 Jack bean; sword bean
地辣椒 ground pepper
冬菜 winter vegetable
冬葱 shallot
冬瓜 wax gourd; white gourd
冬萝卜 winter radish
冬笋 winter bamboo shoot
蕃瓜 Chinese squash
番茄(西红柿) tomato
枸杞 Chinese matrimony vine
黑胡椒 black pepper
红花菜豆 scarlet runner

红色圆萝卜 crimson round radish
红薯(番薯) sweet potato
胡椒 pipe nigrum
胡萝卜 carrot
葫芦瓜 bottle gourd
花球花椰菜 broccoli
花菜(菜花) cauliflower
黄瓜 cucumber; common cucumber
黄芽菜 baicai; Beijing cabbage
家山药 Chinese yam
豇豆 cowpea; string bean
茭白 water oat; coba; wild rice shoot
结球莴苣 head lettuce
芥菜 leaf mustard
金瓜 marrow
韭菜 jiucai; Chinese leek
韭葱(洋大蒜) leek
卷心菜(洋白菜,甘蓝) cabbage
卷心莴苣 cabbage lettuce
苦瓜 balsam pear; biter cucumber
块根芹 celeriac
辣椒 pepper; chili
辣型椒 pungent type pepper
蓝青卷心菜 green cabbage
莲藕 lotus root
芦笋 asparagus
绿荚豆 green shell bean
萝卜 radish
马齿苋 purslance
马铃薯 potato
毛豆 green soybean; young soybean
蘑菇 mushroom; champignon
木耳 Jew's ear
木薯 cassava; manioc
苜蓿 alfalfa
南瓜 pumpkin; cushaw; Spanish gourd
嫩茎花椰菜 green-sprouting broccoli
欧芹 parsley
苤蓝 kohlrabi
苹菇 volvaria
荠菜 shepherd's purse
茄子 eggplant
芹菜 celery
青菜 green vegetable
青豆 green bean
青豆角 green string bean
青椒 green pepper
青韭 chive seedling
球茎甘蓝 kohlrabi
三色苋菜 three-coloured amaranth
散叶莴苣 loose-headed lettuce
山药 yam
生菜 romaine lettuce
食荚菜豆 snap bean
食叶蔬菜 green vegetables
食叶甜菜 Swiss chard
食用甜菜 garden beet
柿子椒(灯笼椒) sweetbell pepper
水瓜 vegetable sponge
水萝卜 summer radish
水芹 cress; water dropwort
丝瓜 sponge gourd
四季豆 kidney bean
笋瓜 winter squash
甜瓜 muskmelon
甜椒 allspice; pimento
甜菜 beet
土豆 potato
豌豆 garden pea
晚白菜 late cabbage
蕹菜 water spinach
倭瓜 crooked squash

莴苣 lettuce
莴笋 asparagus lettuce
芜菁 turnip
芜菁甘蓝 rutabaga; Sweedish turnip
西葫芦 summer pumpkin; summer squash
西洋菜 watercress
苋菜 Chinese spinach; amaranth
香菇(冬菇) lentinus mushroom
香芹菜 parsley
小扁豆 lentil
小干椒 chili
小萝卜 radish
小玉葱 Chinese green onion; chive
小圆萝卜 turnip radish
新鲜豌豆 new pea
雪里蕻 pot-herb mustard
洋葱 onion; common onion
野菜 wild vegetable
羽衣甘蓝 kale
芋头 taro
圆头卷心菜 round cabbage
早白菜 early cabbage
中角椒 cayenne
皱叶卷心菜 savoy
竹笋 bamboo shoot

9. 水果作物 Fruit Crops

芭蕉 plantain
白胡核桃 white walnut
白橘 white-sapote
扁桃 almond
槟榔 betel; areca nut
菠萝 pineapple
菠萝蜜 jack-fruit
草莓 strawberry
橙子 orange
冬苹果 Winesap
鳄梨 avocado; alligator pear
番荔枝 custard apple
番石榴 guava
榧 Chinese torreya
佛手柑 fingered citron
柑橘 orange; citrus
橄榄 olive
枸橘 trifoliate orange
桄榔 gomuti palm
桂圆 longan; lungan
哈密瓜(中) Hami melon
海棠 Chinese flowering crabapple
海棠果 crab apple
海枣 date
核桃 walnut
红橘 tangerine
红毛榴莲 soursop
红树莓(覆盆子) raspberry
胡桃 walnut
花红 crabapple
浆果 berry
金橘 kumquat
橘柑 orange
橘子 orange; tangerine
苦杏仁 bitter almond
莱檬 lime
梨 pear
李子 plum
荔枝 lychee; litchi
栗子 Castanea vesca; chestnut
莲子 lotus seed
菱角 water caltrop
榴莲果 durian
龙眼 longan
罗汉果 luohanguo

曼蜜果 mamey-apple
芒果 mango
梅杏 plumcot
梅子 prune
美国甜瓜 cantaloupe
美洲山桃 pecan
猕猴桃 yangtao; Chinese gooseberry
蜜瓜 honey dew melon
蜜橘 Chinese honey orange; Ponkan
木菠萝 jack fruit
木瓜 papaya
柠檬 lemon
欧洲李 European palm
藕 lotus root
枇杷 loquat
苹果 apple
葡萄 grape
葡萄柚 grapefruit
蒲桃 rose apple
人心果 sapodilla
桑葚 mulberry
沙果 crab apple
沙枣 oleaster
山核桃 Chinese walnut
山木瓜 *mountain papaya*
山楂 Chinese hawthorn
蛇果 gandaria
石榴 pomegranate
柿子 persimmon
树番茄 tree tomato
酸橙 sour orange
桃 peach
甜橙 orange; sweet orange
甜瓜 musk melon
榅桲 quince
无花果 fig
西瓜 watermelon
西洋李子 damson plum
香菠萝蜜 champedak
香蕉 banana
香杨桃 bilimbi
杏 apricot
雪梨 snow pear
杨梅 bayberry; red bayberry
杨桃 carambola
腰果 cashew apple
椰子 coconut
银杏 gingko
樱桃 cherry
柚子 grapefruit; pomelo
越橘 blueberry
枣 date; *jujube*
枣椰子 date; date palm
榛子 hazel

六、林业、畜牧业、副业和渔业 Forestry, Animal Husbandry, Side-line Occupation and Fishery

(一) 林业 Forestry

1. 森林种类 Kinds of Forest and Woods

矮灌木林 bush
矮林 bosket; bosk; underwood
材林 timberland
常绿林 evergreen forest
成材林 standing timber; mature timber
成熟林 mature forest
丛林 jungle; forest
单纯林 pure forest
多层林 storeyed forest
泛区森林 forest on land liable to inundation
防风林 windbreak
防护林 protection forest; protective forest
防沙林 sand-break
防霜林 frostbreak forest; frostbreak
风景林 forest for scenery; ornamental plantation
辅助林带 auxiliary forest belt
高山矮曲林 elfin wood
公有林 shared forest; public forest
固沙林 sand-fixation forest; dune-fixation forest
灌丛林 shrub forest; shrubbery
灌木林 coppice; brushwood
国有林 national forest
果林 fruit-bearing forest
过熟林 overmature forest
海岸防护林 coastal protective forest
海防林 shelter belt for protecting sea coasts
红杉林 sequoia forest
护岸林 protective belt (of trees) along an embankment
护路林 protective belt (of trees) along a road
护坡林 forest for protecting slopes form soil erosion
护田林带 shelterbelt
混交林 mixed forest
火灾林 fire area
季相林 seasonal forest
季雨林 monsoon forest
禁伐林 ban forest
经济林 economic forest
荆棘林 thorn forest
阔叶林 broadleaf-tree forest
阔叶针叶混交林 mixed broad-leaf-conifer forest
老林 virgin forest
栎树林 oak woods; oakery
两层林 two-storeyed forest
柳林 willow plot
绿色森林 greenwood
落叶林 deciduous forest
萌生林 copse; coppice
密林 thick forest; dense forest
企业林 commercial forest

乔林 high forest
热带丛林 jungle
热带森林 tropical forest
热带雨林 tropical rain forest
人工林 standing forest
人迹未到的森林 trackless forest; untrodded forest
山林 mountain forest
商业林 commercial forest
生产林 production forest
树林 woods; grove
水土保持林 forest for water and soil conservation
水源涵养林 forest for conservation of headwaters
私人森林 private forest
松林 pine forest; pinery
松萝林 usnea forest
泰加针叶林 taiga
糖槭林 sugar bush
温带混交林 temperate mixed forest
温带阔叶林 temperate hardwood forest
温带落叶林 temperate deciduous forest
稀树草原林 savanna forest
乡村林 village forest
橡胶树林 rubber forest
橡树林 oak forest
薪炭林 fuel forest
亚热带森林 subtropical forest
野生树林 wild forest; natural forest; wild wood
硬木林 hardwood forest
用材林 timber forest
幼龄林 young growth
雨林 rain forest
原始森林 primeval forest; virgin forest
杂木林 coppice-wood
针叶林 conifer forest; coniferous tree forest
中林 middle forest
竹林 bamboo grove
主林带 main forest belt

2. 常见林木 Common Trees

阿拉斯加扁柏 Alaska cedar
爱达荷白松 Idaho white pine
桉树 eucalyptus
白果树 ginkgo pine
白桦 Japanese birch
白蜡树 ash
白栎 white oak
毛白杨 Chinese white poplar
白皮松 lacebark pine
白杨 white poplar
柏木 mourning cypress
柏树 cypress
板栗树 Chinese chestnut
贝叶树 Patra
扁柏 Chinese arborvitae
扁叶棕榈树 palmetto
槟榔树 betel palm
侧柏 oriental arbor-vitae
茶树 tea tree
檫木 Chinese sassafras
檫树 sassafras
长叶松 Florida long-leaved pine
橙树 orange tree
赤松 Japanese red pine
赤杨 Alnus japonica
臭椿 tree-of-heaven
垂柳 weeping willow
刺柏(桧柏) Chinese juniper
刺槐(洋槐) locust tree; locust

枞树 fir
脆柳 brittle willow
大叶桉 swamp mahogany; beakpod eucalyptus
灯台树 large-leaved dogwood
冬青 Chinese ilex; hollytree; holly; ilex; evergreen
椴树 linden; lime tree
鹅掌楸 Chinese tulip tree
法国梧桐 oriental plane tree
番木瓜树 papaya
菲律宾红柳桉树 mahogany
枫香树 Chinese sweet gum
枫杨 Chinese ash
凤凰木 flame tree
佛手 fingered citron
干柏杉 Chinese cypress
橄榄树 Chinese olive tree
公孙树(白果树) ginkgo
怪柳 Chinese tamarisk
规那树 cinchona
柜柳 pterocarya stenoptera
过街柳 fontanesia
海松 Korean pine
海枣(椰枣) date palm
合欢 silk tree
河柳(旱柳) dryland willow
核桃 walnut
黑檀 ebony
黑枣 dateplum persimmon
红柳 Chinese tamarisk
红木 mahogany
红杉 Chinese larch; California redwood
红树 mangrove
红松 Korean pine
红榆 red elm
胡杨 diversiform-leaved poplar
华帝杉 Chinese Douglas fir
华山松 Huashan pine
桦 birch
槐树 Chinese scholar tree; Japanese pagoda tree
黄金柳 golden osier; common sallow
黄金树 eucalyptus
黄檀 rosewood
黄杨 Chinese littleleaf box; box
桧树 juniper
加拿大云杉 cat spruce
夹竹桃 sweet-scented oleander
金合欢 Acacia
金鸡纳树 Peruvian bark tree
金镂梅 Chinese witch hazel
金钱松 golden larch
金松 parasol pine; umbrella pine
金钟柏 arbor-vitae
巨杉 giant redwood
栲树 evergreen chinquapin
可可树 cacao (tree)
空桐树(珙桐) dove tree
苦杨 bitter poplar
奎宁树 cinchona
蓝桉 Tasmanian blue eucalytus; blue gum
蓝叶云杉 blue spruce
榔榆 Chinese elm
冷杉 fir
栎 oak
栗树 chestnut tree
连香树 katsura tree
楝树(苦楝) China tree; chinaberry tree
柳杉 Chinese cryptomeria
柳树 willow
龙脑树 Dryobalanops aromatica

龙血树 dragon tree
龙爪槐 Chinese pagoda tree
罗汉松 yew podocarpus
落叶松 larch
落羽杉 bald cypress
马尾松 masson pine
毛白扬 Chinese white poplar
毛枝栗 common chinquapin
毛竹 moso bamboo
没药树 myrrh
美国侧柏 canoe cedar
美国赤杨 American alder
美国鹅掌楸 saddle tree
美国黑松 Lodgepole pine
美国红树 red mangrove
美国梧桐 button ball
美国五叶松 pumpkin pine
美国西部铁杉 mountain hemlock
蒙古栎 Mongolian oak
木麻黄 casuarina
木棉树 silk cotton tree
南美杉 Chile pine
南欧黑松 larch pine
南洋杉 araucaria
楠(柟) nanmu
柠檬桉 lemon eucalyptus
女贞 glossy privet
欧洲白桦 drooping birch
欧洲栎 English oak
泡桐(白花种) fortunes paulownia
泡桐(紫花种) Paulownia imperials
平地木 Japanese ardisia
婆罗双树 sal tree
菩提树 pipal; bo tree
浦葵 Chinese fan-palm
浦柳 big catkin willow
七叶树 buckeye
槭树 maple
漆树 lacquer tree
麒麟血藤 dragon's blood palm
杞柳 Salix sino-purpurea
乔松 Himalayan pine
青刚柳 osier willow
青檀 wingceltis
青杨 cathay poplar
楸树 Chinese catalpa
日本柳杉 Japanese cedar
日本七叶树 Japanese horse chestnut
榕树 banyan
瑞士五针松 nut pine
桑树 mulberry
沙枣 Russian olive
山桦 mahogany birch
山杨 aspen
山月桂 mountain laurel
杉木 China fir
省藤 rattan
石刁柏 adparagus
石楠 Chinese photinia
石松 Lycopodium clavatum
栓皮栎 cork tree; cork oak
水曲柳 northeast China ash
水杉 dawn redwood
水松 water pine; Chinese cypress
水杨 big catkin willow
松树 pine tree; pine
苏铁 sago palm
娑罗树 sal
台湾苏铁 Taiwan cycas
台湾相思树 Taiwan acacia
檀香树 white sandalwood
桄榔 sugar palm; gomuti palm

桃树 peach tree
藤黄树 gamboge tree
铁杉 Chinese hemlock spruce
铁树 sago cycas
桐树 tung tree
瓦松 Orostachys fimbriatus
卫矛 spindle tree
乌桕树 Chinese tallow tree
乌饭树 oriental blueberry
无花果树 fig-tree
梧桐 Chinese parasol (tree)
五钗松 Japanese white pine
西伯利亚落叶松 Siberian larch
西伯利亚云杉 Siberian spruce
西方桦 black birch
喜马拉雅冷杉 Himalayan fir
相思树 acacia rachii
香椿 Chinese toon
香榧 Chinese torreya
香脂冷杉 balsam fir
橡胶树 rubber tree
新西兰柚木 New Zealand teak
悬铃木 plane tree
雪松 cedar; cedre
偃松 pinus pumila
杨树 poplar
腰果树 cashew
椰子树 coconut palm (tree)
依兰树 ylang-ylang
意大利五叶松 stone pine
银白杨 white poplar
银树 silver tree
银杏 gingko; maiden hair tree
银叶树 looking glass tree
印度榕树 Indian ficus
罂子桐(油桐) tung oil tree; tung tree
油茶树 tea-oil tree
油松 Chinese pine
鱼鳞松 Picea jeziensis
鱼尾葵 fishtail palm
榆 Siberian elm
愈疮木 lignum-vitae
圆柏 Chinese juniper
月桂树 laurel; bay tree
云杉 spruce; dragon spruce
枣树 jujube tree
皂荚 Chinese honey locust
旃檀 white sandalwood; sandalwood
樟树 camphor tree
纸皮桦 canoe birch
梓树 catalpa
紫荆 redbud
紫杉 Japanese yew; yew
紫檀 padauk; red sandalwood
棕榈树 Chinese coir palm
棕树 palm
棕竹 bamboo palm
钻天杨 Populus nigra var. italica

3. 林业机构、林场和林业人员 Forest Institutions, Forest Farms and Workers

(1) 林业机构 Forest Institutions

林产化学工业研究所 institute of forest products and chemical industry
林学会 society of forestry
林业部 ministry of forestry
林业局 forestry bureau
林业科技情报研究所 institute of scientific and technological information for forestry
林业科学研究院 research institute of

forestry
林业试验站 forest experiment station
林业土壤研究所 institute of forest soils
林业研究所 institute of forestry
林业站 forestry centre
热带林业研究所 institute of tropical forestry
亚热带林业研究所 institute of subtropical forestry
园林绿化学会 society of horticulture

(2) 林场 Forest Farms

采伐工段 working section
伐木队 logging team; lumber team
伐区 cutting area; felling area
防护林站 shelter forest station
防火气象站 fire weather station
防火巡逻队 fire patrol
分区 block
灌木园 shrub garden
国有林场 state-owned forest farm
护林队 forest guards
集体林场 collective forest farm
瞭望塔 lookout tower; watch tower
林场 forest farm; woodland
林管区 forest district
林木病虫防治站 disease and insect-pest control station
林业合作社 forest cooperative society
林业试验站 forest experimental station
林业中心 forest centre
绿化队 tree planting team
木材场 lumber camp
木材堆置场 timber yard
木材装卸场 loading ground
喷药组 spraying team
森林救火总站 central dispatching station
森林瞭望站 lookout station
森林灭火队 fire control crew
森林气象观测站 forest weather station
森林巡逻队 forest patrol
树木农场 tree farm
树木园 arboretum
树种园 tree seed orchard
树种站 seed extraction station
运材队 timber transportation crew
植树突击队 afforestation shock team
植树站 afforestation station
治虫队 insect control team
贮木场 timber depot; timber yard
专业植树队 afforestation team

(3) 林业人员 Forest Workers

剥皮工 peeler
丛林居民 jungli
丛林开伐者 bushwhacker
堆木工 log piler
伐木工人 lumberjack; feller
伐木女工 woman lumberjack
伐木者 axeman; lumberman
防火监护员 fire boss
防火巡逻人员 fire patrolman
防水监视哨 fire guard
护林员 forest guard; ranger
集送流材工 log driver
救火调度员 dispatcher
空降灭火员 smoke jumper
链锯手 chainsaw operator
林火观察员 forest fire lookout
林警 forest ranger; wood ranger
林务员 woodward; forester
林业工人 forest worker; forester
林业会计 forest accountant

林业技术员 forestry technician
林业人员 forest workers
林中居民 woodlander
木材装卸工 loader
木排放流工 raftsman
森林技师 forest examiner
森林居民 forest dweller
森林助理员 forest assistant
森林研究员 forest research officer
树木栽培家 arboriculturist
树医 tree surgeon
修剪工 lopper
油锯手 chain-saw operator
造材工 bucker
造林专家 sylviculturist
职业林业人员 professional forester

4. 植树造林 Forestation

矮化栽培 dwarf culture
矮林作业 coppice-method
矮壮树 dumpy tree
鞍接 saddle graft
保护带 boundary belt
波状压条法 serpentine layerage
补植树 replacement tree; "beat-up"
采种 seed collecting
插木繁殖法 cuttage
插条繁殖法 cutting propagation
春植 planting trees in spring; spring planting
丛植 bunch planting; massive planting
搭接 splice graft; whip graft
大树苗 sapling
带土移栽法 ball planting; ball transplantation
带土载植 ball planting; planting with root ball
袋育芽接法 polybag budding
袋育植株 polybag plant
等高造林 contour planting
定值苗 planting stock
定植树苗 fixed seedling
堆土插条法 mound layering; stool layerage
堆植法 hill planting
封山育林 forest conservation
伐后更新 regeneration after removal of old growth
伐前更新 pre-regeneration
繁殖苗圃 propagating nursery
抚育 tending; after-care
抚育性疏伐 improvement thinning
腹接 side graft
改良树种 generally improved strain of tree
根插条 root cutting
根接 root graft
根靠接 root grafting by approach
更新伐 reproduction-cutting; reproduction-felling
更新间隔期 regeneration interval
更新修剪 renewal pruning; rejuvenating pruning
更新造林 reforestation
观赏木栽法 ornamental planting
果树苗圃 fruit tree nursery
机引植树机 tractor-drawn treeplanting machine
假植 heeling-in
嫁接 grafting
间接更新 periodic rejuvenation
接穗 scion
解除伐 disengagement cutting
解放被压木 release of overtopped trees
解放伐 release cutting

茎插条 stem cutting
靠接 inarching; approach grafting
空中撒播 air seeding
空中压条法 air layerage; marcottage
连年保续作业 sustained annual yield working
连续压条法 continuous layerage
林地保护树 soil-protection wood
林间苗圃 bush nursery
林木繁殖 forest tree propagation
林木育种 forest genetics
林树繁殖 forest tree propagation
林业播种机 seed drill
留种树 seed tree
绿化规划 afforestation plan
萌生林 coppice; copse
密植距 close spacing
苗床 nursery bed
苗木 nursery stock
苗木密度 stocking; degree of stocking
苗圃 nursery; seedling nursery
苗圃树苗 nursery-grown seedling
劈接 cleft graft
皮下接 rind graft; bark graft
平原造林 steppe sylviculture
强度疏伐 heavy thinning
乔林作业 high forest system
人工繁殖 artificial propagation
人工更新 artificial regeneration
三角形植树 triangle planting
伞伐 shelterwood cutting
伞伐择伐作业 shelterwood selection system
森林苗圃 forest nursery
森林再造 forest reproduction
舌接 whip-and-tongue graft
舌状腹接 side tongue graft
实生苗 seedling sprout
实生树 seedling-plant
实生树林带 seedling strip
实生树群 seedling population
实生树植区 seedling clearing
适中的植距 intermediate spacing
手植 planting a tree personally
疏伐 thinning
疏植距 wide spacing
树苗 seedling
树苗圃 tree nursery
树苗移栽器 tree digger
树木矮化法 nanization
树木箱移法 casing method
树下栽种 underplanting
树艺 arboriculture
树种 seeds of trees
树种播撒机械 planting machinery 树种机械 mechanical seeding
树种苗圃 seed nursery
树种去翅机 wings removing machine
套管植树 sleeve planting
天然更新 self-restoration; natural regeneration
网状植法 net planting
五点形植树法 quincunx planting
稀植 thin planting
下层林丛 underbush
下木栽植 underplanting
镶接 veneer graft
楔接 wedge graft
修苗移植 trimming transplanting
选择疏伐 selective thinning
选种圃 selective nursery
穴植 hole-planting
压条法 marcottage; marcotting layerage

压条植树法 planting by layer
野生树苗 natural seedling
一年生树苗 yearling
移植成活率 transplant survival percent; transplanting success
移植机 transplanting machine
移植苗床 transplantation bed
移植苗圃 transplant nursery
幼林抚育 tending of young growth
栽植 planting; transplanting
造林规划 afforestation program
造林学 silviculture
造林运动 afforestation drill
择伐更新法 selection system of natural regeneration
择伐式间伐 selection cutting
择伐作业 selection method
增植苗圃 multiplication nursery
植被重建 revegetation
植苗 transplanting saplings
植苗机 seedling planting machine
植山造林 outplanting
植树 tree planting
植树法 tree planting method
植树机 tree planting machine
植树造林法 forest plantation
重复压条法 compound layerage
重新造林 reafforestation; reforestation

5. 林木采伐和采运 Forest Tree Felling and Logging

拔树起重器 monkey jack
板滑道 board-chute
剥皮 bark removal
剥皮机 barker
剥皮器 bark blazer
采伐点 felling section
采伐规则 felling rule
采伐季节 felling season
采伐计划 felling plan; cutting budget
采伐量 fall
采伐列区 cutting series
采伐率 cutting percent
采伐顺序 felling order
采运木轨道 tramway for felling
打枝机 trimming machine
倒树机 treedozer
低轮集材车 bummer
动力锯 power saw
短把手锯 back saw
堆垛机 wood-stacker
伐木 lumbering
伐木定向仪 timber compass
伐木斧 felling axe
伐木机 feller; cutting machine
伐木锯 woodman's saw
伐区 cutting area
筏送 rafting
筏送水路 rafting channel
翻木机 log turner; hook lever
放排 rafting
分级选材 sorting
高轮集材车 logging wheels; katydid
更新伐 regeneration cutting
刮皮刀 drawing knife
过分砍伐 overcutting
横切动力锯 drag saw
滑材道 log slip
化学剥皮 chemical debarking
机动运材车 log tractor
机械剥皮 mechanical barking
机械化采伐 mechanized lumbering

集材 logging; skidding; yarding
集材场 timber yard; lumberyard
集材道 haulage way
集材方法 logging method
集材机车 logging locomotive
集材绞盘机 yarder
集材爬犁 go-devil
架空集材机 aerial skidder; cableway skidder
架空索道 aerial tramway
绞盘机 gypsy yarder
皆伐 clearing; clear cutting
砍伐用契 felling wedge
砍树 felling
缆车运材 yarding
滥伐 forest denudation; deforestation
楞场 forest depot
林工小斧 woodman's axe
林区公路 motor road
林区铁路 logging railway
林中林内运木道 clearing road
流材道 timber-floating channel
流送材 drift-wood
木材采运作业 logging
木材产量 timber yield
木材滚运 log rolling
木材滑道 timber chute; log slide ; skid
木材集送 skidding operation
木材收获 timber harvesting
木材拖运 timber haulage
木材运输 wood transportation
木材装车场 log landing
木材装运 loading
木材资源 lumber resources
木材综合利用 comprehensive timber utilization
木材最宜收获期 optimum timber harvest
木排(木筏) raft
年采伐量 annual cut
劈材斧 cleaving axe
全伐 clear cutting
伞伐作业 shelter wood system
森林轨道 forest tramway
受光伐 removal felling
疏伐计划 thinning plan
水滑槽 shoot
索道集材 cable logging
铁道运材 railway logging
透光伐 released felling
挖根锄 grubbing hoe
限量采伐 undercut
选材 bucking
选材率 bucking percent
选择生疏伐 selective thinning
油锯 motor chain saw
原木夹具 logging scissors
原木楞台 log deck
原木起运装置 log hoist; log haulup
原木装载机 lop loader
圆材切断机 slasher
圆木装车器 logger
允许采伐量 allowable cut
运材车 lumber cart; timber wagon
运材火车 log train
运木氦气球 helium-filled balloon
运木卡车 motor truck
运木拖车 timber carriage; timber trailer
运木雪橇 logging sleigh
灾害伐 salvage cutting
择伐 selection felling
主伐 final felling; final cutting
贮材河绠 log-holding boom
贮木场 timber depot; timberyard; lumber-

yard
装材机 loading machine

6. 森林灾害 Forest Disasters

(1) 森林火灾和防救 Forest Fire and Its Control

常绿防火林 green break; evergreen firebreak
地表火 grass fire; ground fire
动力灭火机 motorized fire plow
防风墙 fire wall
防火沟 fire line
防火瞭望塔 fire tower
防火瞭望员 fire lookout; towerman
防火区长 fire warden
防火线 fire control line; firebreak; fire lane
防火植物带 living firebreak
飞火 spot fire; jumping fire
飞机投水弹 water bombing
伏地火 creeping fire
灌丛火灾 bush fire
毁灭性火灾 fatal fire; devastating fire
火光 flame; blaze
火海 a sea of fire
火情 fire situation
火舌 tongues of fire
火势 fire behavior
火头 flame
火险天气预报 fire weather forecast
火灾等级 fire size class
火灾定位仪 fire finder
火灾迹地 fire slash
火灾季节 fire season
火灾危险 fire hazard
救火 fire fighting
救火车 fire engine
救火队 fire brigade
救火队员 fireman; fire fighter
空降灭火员 smoke jumper
空中降水 water dropping
雷击火 lightning-caused fire
燎原大火 prairie fire
林火 forest fire
林火爆发 blow-up
林火预防 fire prevention
林火侦察 fire detection
闷火 smouldering fire
灭火剂 fire-extinguishing chemical; fire-retarding agent
灭火连枷 fire flapper
灭火泡沫剂 fire foam
灭火器 fire extinguisher
灭火直升飞机 helitanker
明火 open fire
破坏性大火 destructive fire
森林防火 preventing forest fires
森林险 forest insurance
水轰炸机 waterbomber
顺风火 head fire
特大火灾 disastrous fire
围控火势 containing a fire
消防人员 fire fighter; fireman
消防营地 fire camp
休眠火 hangover fire
野火 wildfire; free-burning fire
易起火的干旱天气 fire weather
迎头打火 backfiring
灾情 the condition of a disaster
自燃 spontaneous combustion
阻火剂 fire retardant chemical

(2) 林木病虫害及其他灾害 Tree Diseases, Pests and Other Disasters

癌肿尺蠖 canker worm
暗色蛾 tussock moth
白松泡锈病 white pine blister rust
雹害 damage by hail
冰冻害 damage by freezing
蝉 cicada
吃皮甲虫 girdler
雌蛾 female moth
冬青潜叶蝇 holly leaf miner
风暴害 damage by storm
风害 damage by wind
腐木病 timber rot
公蛾 male moth
害鸟 injurious bird
害兽 injurious beast
旱害 damage by drought
花叶病 mosaic disease
卷叶蛾 leaf roller
溃疡 canker
雷击害 damage by lightning strike
柳锈病 willow rust
落叶病 wilt disease
落叶松红心腐病 red heart rot
落叶松叶蜂 larch sawfly
苗木立枯病 damping-off of seedling
桤木畸实病 fruit deformation of alder
森林虫害 forest insect
森林吸食虫 tree hopper
闪电害 damage by lightning
梢枯病 staghead
梢叶病 top drying
兽害 damage by game
树蛾 tree moth
树木甲虫 tree beetle
霜害 damage by frost
松貂 pine marten
松蠹 pine beetle
松鸡 wood hen
松落叶病 pine leaf cast
松曲枝病 curve twig disease of pine
松鼠 squirrel
松树象鼻虫 pine weevil
松树夜蛾 pine beauty
松天蛾 pine hawk moth
松叶蜂 lodgepole sawfly
松针毒蛾 black arches moth
萎缩病 shrinking disease
鼯鼠 petaurist
五倍子蜂 gall wasp
橡树枯萎病 oak wilt
小蠹虫 bark beetle
雪害 damage by snow
烟害 damage by fume
杨树天牛 poplar longicorn
杨树天牛幼虫 poplar borer
杨树叶锈病 poplar rust
野鸡 pheasant
叶斑病 leaf spot
叶疫 leaf blight
榆树病 elm disease
榆树荷兰病 Dutch elm disease
榆叶甲 elm leaf beetle
云杉食心虫 spruce budworm
云杉叶蜂 spruce sawfly
云杉叶锈病 spruce needle rust
云杉瘿蚜 spruce gall aphid
棕榈独角仙 coconut beetle

钻木虫 wood borer

7. 森林护养及器具 Forest Conservation and Implements

背负式机动鼓风喷雾器 motorised knapsack mist blower
背负式手动喷射器 hand-operated knapsack sprayer
草剪 grass shears
长柄砍刀 slasher
超低剂量喷药 ultralow-volume spray
除草剂 herbicide
打枝(修枝) pruning
打枝 limbing
飞机喷施除莠剂 aerial application of herbicides
高修枝 hill pruning
根土风动 wind rocking
更新剪枝 rejuvenating pruning
灌丛清除 scrub clearance and cleaning
灌木铲平机 bush cutter; bush plough
灌木砍伐刀 bush knife
灌木消灭剂 bushkiller
灌木修剪镰 bush hook
机械除草 machine weeding
机引除草耙 mechanical harrow
枯枝修剪 dry pruning
灭树剂 sivicide
排水 drainage
攀树器 climbing iron
喷灌 spray irrigation
乔木高枝剪 tree trimmer
轻便除草机 portable brushcutter
轻使除草锯 portable clearing saw
手扶除草机 pedestrian controlled weeding machine
手工除草 hand weeding
树木除草 weeding in the forest
树木冻死 winter kill; winterkilling
树木修补 tree surgery
树皮树叶受的风损 windburn
树枝自然脱落 natural pruning
松树修顶 pine top pruning
拉机除草机 tractor-powered weeding machine
拖拉机悬挂喷射器 tractormounted sprayer
晚期修剪 late pruning
修剪高度 pruning range
修剪树梢 topping
修枝工具 pruning implement
修枝钩刀 brush hook
修枝钩镰 pruning hook
修枝剪 tree shears; pruning shears
修枝砍刀 billhook
熏蒸剂 fumigation agent
自动铲草机 autoscythe
自动树木注射器 tree injector

(二) 畜牧业 Animal Husbandry

1. 牧区畜牧业 Pastoral Industry

半农半牧区 mixed pastoral farming area
草地 range; grassland
草田轮作 ley farming; forage crop rotation
草原 grassland; rangeland
草原管理 range management
草原载畜量 carrying capacity; stocking density
纯种牧场 pedigree animal farm
打草场 clipping pasture
大牧场 huge ranch

大羊场 huge sheep ranch
待期放牧 deferred grazing
定居畜群 sedentary herd
定区放牧法 set-stock grazing
冬季放牧区 winter range
短草型草地 short grassland
放马场 horse range
放牧 grazing; pasturing; depasturing
放牧场 pasture; grassland
放牧地 pasture; range
放牧法 grazing system
放牧肥育 grass finishing
放牧季节 grazing season
放牧育成 rearing on pasture
放牧制 grazing system
肥育牧畜者 fattener
分区轮牧 paddock grazing
羔羊钻栏放牧 creep grazing
高山草甸 alpine meadow
高山放牧场 alpine pasture
公共草场 dole meadow
故土放牧场 home range
国营牧场 state livestock farm
过栏补饲放牧 forward creep grazing
划片轮牧法 paddock grazing
换区放牧法 mob-stock grazing
基本种羊场 parent stud
家畜头数 animal population
军马场 army horse-breeding farm
啃牧法 browse
离群牲畜 straggler
临时放牧地 temporary pasture
轮牧法 rotational grazing
马场 horse ranch
绵羊场 sheep station
牧草草甸 grazing meadow
牧草地 grassland; sward; meadow
牧草良种培育 forage seed breeding
牧场更新 pasture renovation
牧场共有权 commonage
牧地管理 pasture management
牧地简易畜棚 range shelter
牧放 herding; tending; putting out to pasture
牧工 raiser; hired herdsman
牧马 herding horses
牧民 nomad
牧牛场 cattle pasture
牧区 pastoral area
牧人 herdsman
牧羊 tending sheep
牧羊场 sheep-walk; sheep range
牧业 stock raising
牧业合作社 herdsmen's cooperative
牧业中心 herding centre
牧主 herdsman
牛场 cattle ranch
牛羊混放 mixed grazing
牛羊业 pastoralism
骑马放牧人 buckaroo; wrangler
青草产量 fresh yield
青刈喂饲 green soiling
人工栽培草地 cultivated grassland
乳牛场 dairy farm
乳牛用草地 dairy pasture
牲畜分布图 stock map
牲畜良种场 farms producing good animal strains
水牛放牧场 buffalo pasture
私人畜私场 privately-owned livestock farm
死亡率 death rate
饲草储备 forage reserve
饲养场 feed lot; dry lot; farm

天然放牧场 natural grazing land
条区轮牧 strip grazing
无人放牧牲畜 unherded animals
夏季放牧 summering
夏季放牧区 summer range
限界放牧法 strip grazing
畜产量 animal yield
畜牧场 livestock farm; animal farm; ranch
畜牧技术员 zoo technician
畜牧业 livestock husbandry
畜牧业者 stock breeder; stock farmer; animal breeder
畜群周转 turnover of animal herds
养马场 horse rank; ranch
夜牧 night grazing
游牧畜群 nomadic herd
载畜率 stocking rate
再生草 silage aftermath
早春放牧 early bite
种马场 horse stud farm
种畜场 stud farm
种羊繁殖场 daughter stud
自由牧猪场 free range
综合畜牧场 animal husbandry complex

2. 驯化野生动物 Domesticated Wild Animals

白唇鹿 Cervus albirostris
白貂 white mink
白鼬 ermine
北极驯鹿 Arctic caribou
北美松貂 American pine marten
长颈鹿 giraffe
成年北美驯鹿 adult caribou
成熟驯鹿 mature reindeer
大灵猫 civet cat; civet
大熊猫 giant panda
单峰驼 one-humped camel
非洲驯鹿 puku
公鹿 stag; buck
公驯鹿 male reindeer
海狸 castor
黑貂 black mink
黄喉貂 yellow-throated marten
蓝貂 blue mink
骆驼 camel
骆驼仔 colt
马鹿 red deer; wapiti
梅花鹿 sika deer
麋鹿 mi-lu; David's deer
母鹿 doe
母驯鹿 female reindeer
南美驼羊 llama
南美小羊驼 Vicuna
欧洲水貂 European mink
绒鼠 chinchilla
麝香鹿 musk deer
双峰驼 tow-hump camel
水貂 mink
水獭 common otter
黇鹿 fallow deer
驼鹿 elk; moose
橐驼 camel
无峰驼 llama
无角鹿 antlerless deer
小鹿 fawn
小母鹿 calf doe
小熊猫 lesser panda
熊猫 panda
畜牧 beast
驯化麝香鹿 domesticating musk deer
驯鹿 reindeer

驯鹿仔 reindeer calf
印度象 elephant (Elephas maximus)
幼象 baby elephant
猿猴 ages and monkeys
肿骨鹿 thick-jawed deer
紫貂 sable

3. 家畜饲养 Stock Raising

按钮操纵喂饲 push-button feeding
膘情 degree of fatness
采食量 feed intake capacity
打耳标 earmarking
打耳号 ear clipping
打号 marking
耳号 ear notch; ear punch
耳印 ear tag
疯牛病 Mad cow disease
寄生虫防治 parasite control
家畜管理 stock handling
家畜舍养 indoor stock keeping
家畜饲养方法 animal raising method
家畜驯化 stock domestication
角上烙印 horn branding
口蹄疫 aphthous fever
冷冻打号 freeze grading
良种登记簿 stud book
能量平衡 energy balance
平衡日粮 balanced ration
去耳尖 cropping
人工饲养 artificial feeding
饲量定额 feeding scale
饲喂时间表 feeding schedule
饲养标准 feeding standard
消化率 digestibility
畜身标记 marking
畜身烙印 ranch brand
熏烟消毒 fumigation
药物灌喂 drench
幼畜隔栏补饲 creep feeding
预防接种 inoculation
种畜注册号码 herd number
自由采食饲养 cafeteria feeding; free-choice feeding

4. 饲料 Fodder

白桦嫩枝 birch shoot
白三叶草 white clover
白桑叶 white mulberry leaf
稗草 barnyard grass
半干青饲料 dry lage; hay lage
补充花粉 pollen supplement
粗饲料 roughage; coarse fodder
豆饼 soybean cake
豆腐渣 bean dreg; curd refuse
多汁饲料 juicy fodder
发酵饲料 fermented feed
浮萍 duckweed
辅助饲料 supplemental feed
干粗饲料 dry fodder
干啤酒糟 brewer's dried grains
泔水 hog wash; garbage
高蛋白饲料 high protein feed
高纤维精饲料 high-fibre concentrate
谷草 cereal hay
谷物饲料 corn fodder
黑麦草 ryegrass
红三叶草 red clover
红薯藤 sweet potato vine
花生饼 peanut cake
混成精饲料 concentrate mixture
混合饲料 compound feed; mixed feed
加工饲料 processed feed

加药饲料 medicated feed
家厨弃料 home waste; slops; swill
家畜饲料 livestock feed
精饲料 concentrates
酒糟 lees
糠秕饲料 barnyard fodder
颗粒饲料 pellet feed
块状饲料 range cube
葵花子饼 sunflower cake
柳树嫩枝 willow shoot
马齿苋 pussley
马食蚕豆 horse bean
马饲料 horse feed
米糠 bran
棉籽饼 cotton cake
棉籽饼粉 cotton-seed oil meal
牧草 herbage
牡蛎粉 ground oyster shell
奶牛专用饲料 cow's diet
配制饲料 formula feed
平衡饲料 balanced feed
平衡用混合料 balancer
普通苜蓿 common alfalfa
强化饲料 fortified feed
青储饲料 ensilage; silage
青绿饲料 green feed
散装饲料 bulk feed
桑叶 mulberry leaf
四叶草 four-leaf clover
饲草 forage grass
饲料添加剂 feed addictive
饲料作物 fodder crop
饲牛用甜菜 mangold wurzel
饲用甘蓝 Jersey cabbage
饲用高粱 forage sorghum
饲用酵母 food yeast
饲用甜菜 fodder beet
饲用土豆 stockfeed potato
饲用芜青 common turnip
饲用芜青茎叶 turnip tops
酸性饲料 acidic feed
糖化猪饲料 saccharified pig feed
甜味饲料 sweet fodder
限量饲料 controlled feeding
小麦麸 wheat bran
亚麻子饼 linseed cake
燕麦草 oatgrass
野豌豆 common vetch
油饼粉 oil meal
游牧饲料袋 fodder silo
鱼肉 fish
鱼杂碎 fish scrap
羽扁豆 lupine
预干青饲料 wilted green
榨油饼 oil cake
整体饲料 bundle feed
芝麻饼 sesame cake
猪饲料 green feed
猪秧秧 goose grass

5. 家畜繁育 Animal Breeding

不能生仔 sterility
出生重量 birth weight
纯种 pedigree breed
纯种家畜育种人 pedigree breeder
当地种 local breed
发情 coming into heat; being in season
发情探测 heat detection
繁育方法 breeding method
繁育季节 breeding season
繁殖率 breeding rate
繁殖期 breeding time

分子遗传学 molecular genetics
干冻精液 dried semen
级进杂交 grading-up
家畜育种 animal breeding
近亲繁育 inbreeding
精液库 semen bank
冷冻精液 frozen semen
良种 good strain
两性杂交种 bisexual hybrid
培育新种 evolving mew breeds
配种技术 mating technique
配种站 insemination station
品系 strain
品系繁育 linebreeding
品系杂交 outcrossing
品种 breed
普系家畜育种(纯种繁殖) pedigree breeding
人工繁殖 artificial propagation
人工配种 artificial insemination
人工取精器 ejaculator
人工授精 artificial insemination
人工授精中心 artificial insemination centre
人工饲育 artificial breeding
妊娠检查 pregnancy check
妊娠期日数 gestation days
妊娠中隔期 gestation interval
肉用品种 meat breed
乳用品种 dairy breed
受精卵移植 zygote transplant
受胎率 pregnancy rate
数量遗传学 quantitative genetics
细胞遗传学 cytogenetics
新种 new breed
巡回人工授精站 artificial breeding circuit
一窝产子数 litter size
一窝多子 multiple young at a birth
一窝二子 twins
一窝三子 triplets
一窝四子 quadruplets
一窝一子 singleton
遗传隔离 genetic isolation
遗传工程 genetic engineering
遗传密码 genetic code
异种杂交 cross
远缘杂种 hybrid
杂交繁育 crossbreeding
杂交优势 heterosis
杂交种 cross breed
中间杂种 intermediate hybrid
自然交配 natural mating
自然选择 natural selection
祖畜后代 get-of-sire

6. 肥育 Fattening

膘情(肥度) condition; finish; degree of fatness
膘情差 lacking in condition; in thin flesh
膘系系数 coefficient of condition
场饲肥育 drylot finishing
称重日期 date weighted
成年体重 mature weight
催肥剂 conditioning powder
待肥育牲畜 store stock
掉膘 losing condition; loss of flesh
定期称重 routine weighting
放牧肥育 grass finishing
肥育不足牧畜 under-finished stock
肥育场 feedlot; dry lot; fattening unit
肥育过度牲畜 overfinished stock
肥育配制饲料 fattening ration
肥育期 finishing stage

肥育牲畜 fattening stock; fattener
肥育幼畜 fatling
高度肥育牲畜 highly-finished stock
空腹体重 empty body weight
快速增重 fast-gaining
满膘 highly-finished
平均重 average daily gain
肉嫩化剂 meat tenderizer
上等膘(肥膘) show condition; prime condition
舍饲肥育 yard finishing; yard fattening
水泥地面肥育场 paved feedlot
未经肥育牧畜 unfattened stock
增膘 conditioning
增重率 rate of liveweight growth
增重能力 gaining ability
增重效率 efficiency of gain

7. 牲畜种类 Kinds of Livestock

保姆母畜 foster mother
补充用畜 stocker
不爱采食牧畜 shy feeder
不足月产仔畜 slink
常年繁殖家畜 continuous breeder
成年家畜 adult animal
初生仔畜 newborn; firstling
纯种家畜 standard-bred stock; pedigree breed
催肥家畜 fattener
大型牲畜 large animal; big stock
待肥育家畜 store stock
登记家畜 registered animal
断奶幼畜 weaner
发育不良家畜 runt
反刍类动物 ruminant
肥畜 fat stock
公畜 male animal; stud
花斑毛色牲畜 piebald
家畜 domestic animal; livestock
拉车畜 draught animal
老牲畜 old animal
六畜 the six domestic animals (pig, ox, goat, horse, fowl and dog)
毛皮畜 fur-bearing animal
母畜 dam; female animal
难孕母畜 shy breeder
农畜 farm animal
偶蹄家畜 cloven-hoofed animal
配种用畜 mating stock
骑乘牲畜 saddle animal
去角牲畜 pollard
肉用牲畜 meat animal
乳用牲畜 milking animal
弱畜 weak animal
上市肉畜 market animal
牲畜 domestic animal; animal
使役牲畜 draft animal
私畜 private stock
驮畜 beasts of burden; pack animal
未骟公畜 entire male
卧地病畜 downer
无角牲畜 polled animal
小牲畜 small domestic animal
血统不明家畜 mongrel stock
驯化的大牲畜 tamed large animal
野生家畜 feral animal
育肥幼畜 fatling
孕畜 pregnant domestic animal
杂种畜 hybrid animal; mongrel
宰用家畜 slaughter stock
种畜 breeding stock
仔畜 young animal; newborn animal

自留畜 privately owned livestock

8. 马和牧马场 Horses and Horse Ranch

(1) 马 Horse

矮脚乘用马 cob
白马 white horse
标准马 standard bred
步马 gaited horse
成熟马 mature horse
乘用马 back; saddle; horse; mount.
纯血马 Blood Horse
纯种马 clean-bred horse; pureblooded horse
胆小的马 shyer
道宾农用马 dobbin
杆子马 cow pony
公驹 colt
公马 stallion
黑马 black horse
红棕色马 bay mare
黄骠马 a kind of yellow horse with white spots
家用驯马 family broken horse
驾车马 harness horse
截牛用马 cutting horse
菊花青马 dappled grey horse
军马 army horse
骏马 fine horse; steed
骒马 mare
口马 horse raised north of the Great Wall
快马 swift horse
拉长套马 lead horse
老马 jade
力役马 work horse
栗色马 chestnut horse; sorrel
劣马 inferior horse
烈马 vicious horse
马驹子 foal; colt; filly
蒙古马 Mongolian Pony
迷途的马 stray horse
母驹 filly
母马 mare
牧马 stock horse
难驯马 restive horse
农用重挽马 farm draught horse; farm chunk
普通马 hackney
骑用小马 nag
强健的马 sound horse
轻型马 light horse
赛跑用马 racehorse; racer
沙漠型马 desert horse
骟马 cut horse; spade
瘦马 lean horse
四岁的马 four-year-old horse
跳高马 jumper
脱缰的马 runaway horse
驮马 pack
挽车马 harness horse; draught horse
未驯马 green horse
无马鞍的马 barebacked horse
小马 pony; young growing horse
小挽马 harness pony
一岁小马 yearling colt
易惊的马 skittish horse
驿马 post horse
印第安小马 Indian pony
娱乐用马 pleasure horse
越障马 fencer
枣红马 bay
战马 war horse
种公马 stud horse

种马 breeding stallion
种母马 broad mare
重挽马 heavy draught horse; drafter
拽马 draft horse

(2) 牧马场 Horse Ranch

草料棚 hayloft
产驹率 foaling rate
掉膘 losing condition; loss of flesh
方形马厩 box stall
放牧马鞍 stock saddle
分群围栏 cutting corral
厩旁小牧场 paddock
厩养 stall feeding
马鞭 riding whip
马刺距轮 rowel
马灯 barn lantern; stable lantern
马活动处 horse box
马缰绳 lariat; lasso
马厩 horse barn; horse stable
马匹调教者 horse breaker; bucker
马舍 horse stall
马梳 currycomb
马刷 body brush
马眼罩 blinder; winker
牧鞭 stock whip
牧场夜间看马人 night wrangler
排粪沟 gutter
普通马舍 general-purpose barn
清粪过道 litter alley
拴马绳 tether
拴马桩 picket pin
拴系分隔栏 tie stall
拴系厩间 slip stall
踢马刺 spur
喂草槽 hay manger; hayrack
喂饲通道 feeding passage
无栓分隔栏 loose-box; box stall
系马绳 picket line
修蹄 hoof trimming
饮水桶 metal pail
硬马刷 dandy brush
窄马厩 straight stall
种马场主 stud master

9. 牛和奶牛场 Cattle and Dairy Farm

(1) 牛 Cattle

菜牛 beef cattle; meat cow
产犊母牛 calver
长角牛 longhorn
春犊 spring-born calf
纯种公牛 pedigree bull
纯种牛 purebred cattle
犊子 calf; baby cow
短角牛 shorthorn
短角种奶牛 milking shorthorn
非洲水牛 African buffalo
肥育用牛 stock cattle
高产奶牛 good milker; heavy milker
耕牛 farm cattle
公犊 bull calf
公牛 bull
牯牛 bull
黑白花牛 Holstein cattle
黄牛 common ox
犍牛 bullock; castrated bull
精饲肉牛 barley beef
老黄牛 willing ox
良种牛 pedigree cattle
漏奶母牛 leaker

牦牛 yak
蒙古牛 Mongolian cattle
母牛 cow
奶将挤尽的母牛 stripper
奶牛 cow; dairy cattle; milk cow
奶牛群 dairy herd
奶育肥犊牛 milk-fat calf
牛奶场公牛 dairy bull
排奶快的母牛 fast milker
排奶慢的母牛 slow milker
犏牛 pianniu; cattle yak
牝牛 cow
肉牛王 Beefmaster
肉用短角牛 beef shorthorn
肉用乳牛 dairy beef
乳犊 baby calf
乳肉牛 dual purpose cow
乳用短角牛 milking shorthorn
麝牛 musk-ox
水牛 buffalo; water buffalo
屠用犊牛 veal calf
未产犊母牛 heifer
无角牛 polled cattle
牺牛 sacrificial ox
阉公牛 stag; steer
野牛 wild ox
役用牛 draft cattle; work cattle
印度水牛 Indian buffalo
印度野牛 gaur
种牛 bull kept for covering

(2) 奶牛场 Dairy Farm

按钮操纵喂饲 push-button feeding
菜牛肥育期 fattening period
敞壁畜棚 open shed
除粪道 dunging passage
打耳号器 ear notcher
打耳号钳 ear puncher
吊挂饲槽 handing feeder
犊子栏 calf pen
对尻式栓牛 facing cows out; faced-out cows
分栏舍饲法 stall-barn system
粪尿沟清扫机 gutter cleaner
干草搁架 hayloft
干碎料饲斗 dry-mash hopper
工作通道 working passage
活动场地 exercise yard
活动栅栏 hurdle
集奶脉动器 pulsator
挤奶 milking
挤奶杯 teat cup
挤奶管 milk pipe
挤奶女工 milk maid
挤奶棚 milkshed
挤奶人 milker; milkman
挤奶室 milking room; milking parlour
挤奶台 elevated milking stall
挤奶桶 milking pail
挤压节拍 squeeze phase
家畜饮水器 livestock waterer
简易畜舍 climatic housing
精饲料计量箱 concentrate metering hopper
连续饲槽 continuous manger
母牛产乳 milking
牧牛场主 herd owner
牧童 cow boy
奶房 milk house; milk room
奶牛场工人 dairy worker
奶牛场主 dairy man
奶牛房 dairy shed; dairy barn
奶牛舍 cow house
牛鼻环 cattle leader

牛场看牛女 cow girl
牛的交配 cattle mating
牛犊产量 calf crop
牛犊吸乳器 calfeteria
牛房 cow shed; byre
牛缰绳 halter
牛栏 ox fence
牛奶处理间 milk-handling room
牛奶处理设备 milkhandling equipment
牛奶过滤器 strainer
牛奶均质器 homogenizer
牛奶自动分析器 autoanalyzer
牛棚 dairy barn; byre
牛梳 card
牛体拭刷吸尘器 cattle grooming machine
牛育种 cattle breeding
牛仔 cowboy; buckaroo
去角剪刀 dehorning shears
人工挤奶 hand milking
散放牛舍 loose barn
散放舍饲法 loose-housing system
室外牛栏 cow pen
输送链式饲料分送器 bunk feeder with chain conveyer
拴牛绳 tether
饲料分送器 bunk feeder
饲料输送管道 feed line
饲牛者 cattle breeder; cow herd
松开节拍 release phase
鲜奶罐 fresh milk tank
鲜奶冷却器 fresh milk cooler
畜舍清扫机 barn cleaner
熏烟消毒器 fumigator
养牛人 cattleman
幼畜补饲栏 creep
幼畜隔栏补饲 creep feeding
自动控制畜舍 controlled house
自动饲食器 automatic feeder; self-feeder
自动送料饲槽 feed conveyer trough

10. 羊和牧羊场 Sheep, Goats and Sheep Range

(1) 羊 Sheep and Goats

藏羊 Tibetan sheep
产毛羊 wool producer
长毛羊 long-wooled sheep
春幼羊 spring lamb
粗毛羊 coarse-wooled sheep
大角野羊 mountain sheep
丢毛羊 rosella
公山羊 billy goat; he-goat
公羊 ram; buck
湖羊 huyang sheep
家绵羊 domestic sheep; golden hoof
羯羊 wether
老公羊 aged ram; aged tup
两岁羊 teg
领头羊 bellwether
美利奴羊 merino sheep
绵羔羊 lamb
绵羊 sheep
母山羊 nanny goat; she-goat; doe
母羊 ewe; mother sheep
盘羊 argali
齐口羊 full-mouthed sheep
肉用公羊 mutton buck
肉用羊 mutton sheep
乳用山羊 dairy goat; milch goat
山羊 goat
山羊羔 kid
滩羊 tanyang sheep; tan-yang

淘汰的老母羊 cast-for-age ewe
系铃羊 bellwether
细毛羊 fine-wooled sheep
小山羊 kid
新疆细毛羊 Xinjiang fine wool sheep
驯化绵羊 domestic sheep
阉公羊 gelded ram; wether
羊群 flock
一岁母山羊 doeling
一岁羊 shearling
育成羊 hogget
种羊 breeding sheep

(2) 牧羊场 Sheep Range

产羔季节 lambing season
产羔栏 lambing pen
产羔率 lambing ratio
产羔棚 lambing shed
产羔圈 drop corral
春毛 spring wool
粗毛 coarse wool
分群狭道 cutting chute
分群狭道活门 dodge gate
封闭式育种 closed-flock breeding
羔羊毛 lamb's wool
机器剪毛 machine shearing
剪毛量 fleece weight
剪毛时节 shearing time
剪羊毛 shearing; clipping sheep
交驻毛 line fleece
接羔房 lamb delivery room
临时产房 farrowing hut
临时羊栏 catching pen
毛用羊场主 wool producer
绵羊鉴定员 sheep classer
绵羊交配(用于公羊) tupping
母羊认羔栏 claiming pen
母子圈 mothering corral
牧羊女 shepherdess
牧羊人 shepherd
牧羊杖 shepherd's crook; sheep hook
人工剪毛 hand shearing
山羊倌 goatherd
舍饲养羊 indoor sheep production
双栅条式饲槽 double hayrack
细毛 fine wool
新毛 virgin wool
羊羔季产量 lamb crop
羊倌 sheepherder; shepherd; flock master
羊栏 sheepfold; sheepcote; sheep pen
羊毛分级 wool sorting
羊毛分级工 wool sorter
羊毛剪 sheep shears; sheep clippers
羊毛质量 wool quality
羊配种季节 rutting season
养羊 sheep raising
养羊场地 sheep run
一次剪毛量(单只羊) fleece
有色毛 blacks
浴羊剂 sheepdip; sheepwash
中细羊毛 medium wool
种羊场主 stud master
专业剪毛 队 shearing gang

11. 猪和养猪场 Pigs and Pig Farm

(1) 猪 Pigs

不满一岁的小猪 shoat
超重肥猪 packing hog
成年母猪 sow
大肥猪 heavy pig

大型肉猪 cutter
断奶猪 weaning pig
肥肉型猪 lard hog
肥育猪 fattening pig
公猪 boar
家猪 swine; domestic pig
架子猪 feeder pig
烤用仔猪 roaster
梅花猪 spotted pig
肉用型猪 meat-type hog; pork-type hog
上市宰用猪 market hog
生长肥育猪 store pig
生猪 live hog; hog on foot
瘦用型猪 bacon hog
同窝仔猪 littermate
鲜肉用猪 pork pig; porker
小母猪 gilt
小型肉猪 small pork; light porker
小猪 piggy; piglet; gruntling
阉猪 hog; stag; barrow; castrated pig
腌用猪 baconer
野猪 wild boar
一窝仔猪 farrow
孕母猪 pregnant sow; farrow sow
杂种猪 cross-bred pig
中型肉猪 medium porker; porket
种公猪 stock boar
种母猪 brood sow
猪 pig; hog; swine
猪群 swine herd
仔猪 piglet; pigling

(2) 养猪场 Pig Farm

矮小型猪舍 kennel-type piggery
产仔圈 farrowing pen
产仔率 farrowing rate
敞开式猪圈 open-fronted pig-pen
初生猪筐 farrowing basket
单列式猪舍 single-row pig house
单圈配种 pen-breeding
断奶猪群饲栏 weaner pool and yard
断奶仔猪 weanling pig; runner
粪水沟 liquid manure channel
护仔栏 farrowing rail
集体养猪场 collective pig farm
集中猪舍 permanent pig house; central hog house
家庭养猪场 family pig farm
母猪分娩房 farrowing house
母猪分娩栏 farrowing stall
舍饲肥育猪圈 pig parlour
饲料箱 feeder bin
通用猪舍 general-purpose pig house
完全圈养法 total confinement system
小猪倌 child pig herd
养猪场 pig farm; piggery
养猪场主 pigman; hog man
养猪人 pigman; hog man
一窝产仔数 litter size
猪鼻拱 muzzling
猪槽 pig feeding trough
猪草 green feed for pigs
猪催肥 fattening
猪存栏数 hog population
猪的饲养 pig breeding
猪倌 swineherd
猪闹栏 ranting
猪圈 pig bed; pigsty; pigpen
猪食桶 pig bucket
猪育种 swine breeding
猪浴池 pig wallow
专业养猪场 specialized pig farm

庄稼地牧猪 hog off
仔猪保温器 hover
仔猪繁育场 pig hatchery
仔猪圈 young pig pen
自动哺乳器 automatic sow
自动控制环境猪舍 controlled environment house
自动送料食槽 feed conveyor trough

(三) 副业 Side-Line Occupation

1. 养禽业 Poultry Industry

(1) 养鸡 Chicken Raising

饱饲 full feeding; being fed to appetite
抱窝 sitting; brooding
产蛋鸡 layer
产蛋力 egg-laying capacity
产蛋笼 laying cage
产蛋母鸡场 hennery
产蛋性能 egg-laying performance
初生雏鸡 day-old chick
雏鸡肥育 chicken fattening
雏鸡破壳 pipping
雏鸡生长素 chick growth factor
雏禽食槽 chick trough
传送带清粪鸡笼 belt-cleaned poultry cage
大型鸡场 egg factory
电孵器 electric incubator
多层产蛋鸡笼 laying battery
多层鸡笼 multideck battery
肥育阉母鸡 spayed hen; poulard
分层育雏笼 tier brooder
孵房 laying shed
孵化场 hatchery
孵化期 hatching stage
孵化室 hatching compartment; hatchery
隔日饲食 alternate-day feeding; skip-a-day restriction
公鸡 cock; rooster
供给台 supply table
供食管 feed supple pipe
厚褥草鸡舍 deep-litter house
活动鸡舍 colony house
鸡蛋分级机 egg grader
鸡笼 hen coop
鸡笼清扫器 cage cleaner
鸡群放养法 free-range poultry keeping
鸡舍 hen coop
鸡窝 hen roost
集蛋槽 gee collecting trough
集蛋系统 gee collection system
集约管理 intensive poultry management
阶段饲养 phase feeding
开放式鸡舍 open-side house
烤用仔鸡 roaster
可调鸡食槽 adjustable feeding trough
快速喂饲系统 rapid feeding system
链式饲料分送器 chain feeder
临时鸡笼 catching crate
笼养 battery rearing; cage rearing
母鸡第一产蛋年 pullet year
母鸡舍 hen house
母鸡下蛋箱 nesting box
排笼鸡舍 battery house
平地饲养法 floor rearing
群配 flock mating
人工孵化 artificial incubation
肉鸡场主 poultry fattener
肉用仔鸡 broiler
肉用仔鸡场 broiler farm
肉用仔鸡鸡舍 broiler house

撒喂 scratch feed; litter feeding of grain
伞状育雏器 brooder
受精蛋 fertile egg
饲槽添料漏斗 hopper
饲鸡槽 poultry feeder
饲养员过道 service passage
天然孵化雏鸡 hen-hatched chick
填饲 forced feeding
喂料斗 feed hopper
无窗自控照明鸡舍 windowless light-controlled poultry house
无精蛋 infertile egg; clear egg
无限量喂饲 full feeding
现代化养鸡场 modernized chicken farm
现代肉用仔鸡舍 modern broiler housing
小鸡棚 chick unit
小肉鸡饲养 broiler rearing
斜面产蛋箱 roll-away nest
阉鸡 capon; castrated rooster
养鸡场 chicken run; chicken ranch
液体饲料管 liquid feed pipe
饮水槽 drinking trough
幼雏鸡 starter; started chick
羽毛鉴定性别法 feather sexing
育雏器 brooder
育雏室 brooder; brooder house
中雏鸡 grower
仔鸡房 chicken run
自动集蛋系统 automatic egg pickup system
自动饲料分送器 mechanical feeder
自动喂水器 mechanical drinking bowl
自动喂饲 mechanical feeding
自动喂饲槽 self-feeder
自流饮水器 drinking fountain
综合养鸡场 poultry-farming complex

(2) 鸡的种类 Kinds of Chicken

澳洲黑鸡 Australorp
白洛克鸡 White Plymouth Rock
柴鸡 chai chicken
雌火鸡 turkey hen
大种鸡 Large fowl
蛋肉两用鸡 dual-purpose hen
蛋用鸡 layer; egg-laying poultry
翻毛鸡 Frizzle
肥育腌母鸡 poulard
孵化鸡 brooding hen
高步肉鸡 Cobb
公鸡 cock; rooster
后备母鸡 replacement pullet
火鸡 turkey
家鸡 chicken; hen
近交杂种小鸡 inbred hybrid chick
九斤黄 cochin
烤用嫩鸡 spring chicken
来航鸡 Leghorn
芦花洛克鸡 Barred Plymouth Rock
母鸡 hen
母珍珠鸡 guinea hen
人工孵化小鸡 incubator hatched chick
肉用鸡 meat chicken
烧烤公鸡 stag
食火鸡 cassowary
食用鸡 table poultry
笋鸡 young chicken
童子鸡 broiler
下蛋不勤的鸡 bad layer
下蛋母鸡 laying hen
下蛋勤的鸡 good layer
小公鸡 cockalorum
小型斗鸡 game bantam

小种鸡 bantam
雄火鸡 turkey cock; gobbler
阉公鸡 castrated cock; capon
野鸡 pheasant
油鸡 you chicken
原鸡 jungle fowl
杂种小鸡 hybrid chick
珍珠鸡 pearl hen; guinea fowl
种鸡 breeding bird
种用母火鸡 turkey breeder hen
种用小公鸡 breeder cockerel
种用小母鸡 breeder pullet
重型母鸡 heavy fowl
珠鸡 Guinea fowl
子鸡 young chicken under one year old

(3) 养鸭 Duck Raising

半番鸭 hybrid perching duck
北京鸭 Beijing duck
雏鸭 green duck
番鸭 perching duck
公鸭 drake
黄鸭 ruddy sheldrake
家番鸭 mule duck
家鸭 duck; domestic duck
叫鸭笛 duck call
绿头鸭 wallard
麻鸭 sheldrake
母鸭 duck
牧鸭人 ducker
水禽饲养场 waterfowl farm
水鸭 fresh water duck
填肥鸭 forced-fed duck
填鸭 duck-cramming; forced feeding of ducks
喂鸭 duck calling
小公鸭 drakling
小鸭 duckling
鸭 duck
养鸭场 duck farm
养鸭塘 duck-pond
养鸭者 ducker
杂种鸭 male duck
仔鸭 green duck

(4) 养鹅 Goose Raising

大白鹅 large white goose
浮萍 duckweed
公鹅 gander
母鹅 goose
牧鹅女 goosegirl
牧鹅人 gooseherd
群 drove
水草 water weeds
饲料 feed
填鹅 goose noodling; goose cramming
填鹅饲条 noodle
小鹅 gosling
养鹅场 goosery
养鹅者 gooseherd
中国鹅 Chinese goose
仔鹅 green goose

2. 蚕丝业 Sericulture

白桑 white mulberry
蓖麻蚕 castor silkworm
蓖麻叶 castor leaf
蚕匾 rearing tray
蚕床 rearing shed
蚕蛾 silk moth
蚕房 cocoonery
蚕孵化器 incubator
蚕茧 silkworm cocoon

蚕茧产量 cocoon output
蚕卵 silkworm egg
蚕沙 silkworm excrement
蚕室 rearing house
蚕丝 natural silk; silk
蚕学会 society of sericulture
蚕业研究所 institute of sericulture
蚕蚁 newly-hatched silkworm
蚕蛹 silkworm chrysalis
蚕幼虫 silkworm larva
蚕子 silkworm egg
长吐(白、黄) long waste (white, yellow)
抽丝 noil yarn
椿蚕 ailanthus silkworm
大挽手(长度柞蚕废丝) tussah silk waste (long size)
带胶丝身 bave
二挽手(短度柞蚕废丝) tussah silk waste (short size)
废丝 silk waste
孵化 hatching
公蚕蛾 male silkworm
烘茧 cocoon drying
黄头带 yellow hard matte
家蚕 silkworm; Chinese silkworm
茧箔 cocoon tray
茧衣 cocoon stripping
绢丝 spun silk yarn
栎树叶 oak leaf
乱吐(黄) short waste (yellow)
落绵 silk noil
母蚕蛾 female silkmoth
棚饲 shelf rearing
破茧 cutting through cocoons
热水缫丝法 hot-water reeling process
桑蚕 mulberry-breeding silkworm
桑蚕丝 mulberry silk
桑叶 mulberry leaf
桑园 mulberry plantation
缫丝 silk reeling
缫丝厂 filature
缫丝机 filature
生丝 raw silk
收茧 cocoon collecting
熟丝 boiled-off silk
薯蚕 cassava silkworm
双宫蚕 doupion cocoon
双宫丝 doupion silk
丝绵 silk wadding
丝身 silk filament
丝线 silk thread
天蚕 giant silkworm; wild silkworm
吐丝 silk spinning
蜕变 metamorphosis
脱胶丝身 brin
喂蚕 silkworm feeding
休眠期 period of sleep
养蚕 silkworm breeding
养蚕场 sericulture farm
养蚕家 sericulturist
养蚕用具 silkworm-keeping appliances
养蚕者 silkworm breeder
野蚕 wild silkworm
业余养蚕者 amateur silkworm breeder
蛹阶段 pupal stage
幼虫结茧 cocoon forming; cocooning
樟蚕 camphor silkworm
自然孵化期 natural hatching period
作茧 cocoon spinning
柞蚕 tussah; oak silkworm
柞蚕棉球 tussah silk spun laps
柞蚕丝 tussah silk

柞绸 tussah pongee
柞树叶 oak leaf

3. 养蜂业 Apiculture

采蜜蜂 forager
草蜂巢 straw hive
产雄蜂王 drone layer
成熟工蜂 mature working bee
斥候蜂 scout bee
纯种蜂王 tested queen
大蜡螟 bee moth; greater waxmoth
带面纱头罩 screening helmet
防蜂面纱 bee veil
分封 swarming
分蜡 wax extraction
蜂场分蜜室 extracting house
蜂巢 honey comb; honey cell
蜂房 beehive; bee comb
蜂房蜂 hive bee
蜂蜡 bee's wax
蜂蜜 honey
蜂蜜分离机 honey extractor
蜂蜜过滤器 honey filter
蜂蜜室 honey cell
蜂蜜熟化器 honey ripener
蜂群 bee colony
蜂群分巢 colony reproduction
蜂乳 bee milk
蜂王 queen bee; queen wasp
蜂王的侍蜂 attendant bee
蜂王浆 royal jelly; bee milk
蜂王室 brood chamber
蜂王台 queen cell; royal comb
蜂舞 bee dances
蜂箱 beehive
蜂蛹 chrysalis; pupa
孵化巢 brood cell
割蜜 honey gathering
隔蜂板 excluder
工蜂 worker bee; working bee
工蜂巢 worker cell
花粉 pollen
花粉篮 pollen basket
花粉梳 pollen comb
花粉贮存室 storage
花蜜 nectar
活动架式蜂箱 movable frame hive
家蜂 domestic bee
交配季节 mating season
交尾飞行 mating flight
结队离巢 swarming
卡尼拉蜜蜂 Carniolan bee
框架式蜂箱 frame comb
滤蜜 honey filtering
蜜产量 honey yield
蜜导鸟 honey-guide
蜜蜂 honey bee
蜜蜂采蜜 honey collecting
蜜蜂传粉 bee pollination
蜜蜂幼虫 larva
蜜蜂语言 bee language
蜜源 nectar source
蜜源区 bee pasture; pasture
蜜源植物 bee plant; honey plant
母王蜂 queen bee
酿蜜 honey making
倾析法 decantation system
清蜜 l iquid honey
人工分巢蜜 artificial comb honey
人工分封 artificial swarming
人工分离的蜂蜜 extracted honey
人工蜂巢 artificial comb

人工培育蜂王 grafting
生蜜 virgin honey
十框蜂箱 ten-frame-hive
螫针器官 stinging organs
收蜜 honey harvest
饲幼虫工蜂 nurse bee
天然蜂巢 natural comb
现代养蜂场 modern beeyard
小蜡螟 lesser waxmoth
雄蜂 drone bee; male bee
雄蜂巢 drone cell; drone comb
养蜂场 bee yard; apiary bee house; apiary
养蜂分场 out apiary
养蜂家 apiculturist
养蜂人 bee man; bee-keeper; beemaster; apiateur
养蜂学会 society of apiculture
养蜂研究所 institute of apiculture
养蜂用具 beekeeping appliances
摇蜜 honey extracting
一窝蜜蜂数量 bee population
有卵巢室 cell with the egg in it
有蜜密封巢室 sealed cell with honey
有蛹密封巢室 sealed cell with pupa
幼虫 larva
幼蜂巢室 brood nest
幼蜂出房 emerging
幼工蜂 young working bee
转地养蜂 migratory beekeeping

4. 编织业 Weaving and Braiding

板条 latch
编草鞭者 braider
编工 weaver
编篮场 basket-maker's workshop
编篮法 basketmaking; basketwork
编篮技艺 basketry
编篮匠 basketmaker
编篮筐 weaving baskets; basket weaving
编织 weaving and braiding
编织材料 weaving material
编织草席 weaving straw mats
编织工具 weaving tools
编织式样 strokes; weaving pattern
编织图案 weaving pattern
编织物波纹 waves
编制竹器 weaving bamboo articles
草包 straw bag
草编 straw-woven ware
草篮子 straw basket
草帽 straw hat
草帽鞭 plaited straw
草器 straw articles
草绳 straw rope
草席 straw mat
草鞋 straw sandals
灯心草 rush
斗笠 leaf hat
高粱篾 rind of sorghum
工作板 workboard
弓锯 hacksaw
骨架 framework
刮刀 scraper; picking knife
横条 weft
回旋编织 ranging
浸渍盆 soaking tub
荆条 twigs of the chaste tree
酒椰纤维 raffia
宽叶香蒲 reed mace
凉席 summer sleeping mat
柳编 wickerwork
柳条 willow stick; osier stick

柳条编织物 wickerwork
柳条筐 wicker basket
柳条帽 wicker helmet
柳条箱 wicker suitcass
芦席 reed mat
罗纹编织 rib ranging
箩筐编工 basket-maker
箩筐类编织品 basketry; basketwork
麦秆 straw
茅草 esparto grass
美洲灯心草 bulrush
篾席 mat made of thin bamboo strips
刨刀 shave
刨片条 spade
蒲席 cattail mat; rush mat
韧皮 bast
蓑衣 rain-cloak
藤盔 rattan helmet
藤条 rattan
藤椅 cane chair; rattan chair
藤椅编工 caner
藤制品 rattan work
铁拍子 rapping iron
弯曲工具 bending tool
苇篾 rind of reed
细柳条 willow rods
斜纹编织 oblique ranging
旋转碟板 screw block
枕席 pillow mat
支承架 stand
竹编 bamboo woven articles
竹篮 bamboo basket
竹帘 bamboo curtain
竹篓 bamboo crate
竹器 articles made bamboo
竹藤器编法 weave
竹条 bamboo cane
锥子 cutting point; bodkin

5. 木工业 Carpentry

裁割修边机 sizing and edging machine
裁口刨 rebate plane
锤子 hammer
粗刨 jack plane
电钻 electric drill
钉起子 nail claw; claw head
方木 squared timber; building timber
斧头 axe
构架台 framing table
光刨 smoothing plane
横锯 cross-cut saw
划线工作台 drawing floor
胶罐 glue pot
角尺 try square
角曲尺 mitre square
锯板机 board-sawing machine
锯木棚 sawing shed
锯子 saw
开孔锯 keyhole saw
开榫机 mortising machine; mortiser
阔斧 broad axe
拉刮刀 drawknife
拉锯工 sawyer
链锯 chain saw
麻花钻 gimlet
墨斗 carpenter's ink marker
木床 plank bed
木工场 carpenter's yard
木工车间 carpenter's workshop
木工工具 carpenter's tools
木工刮刀 drawknife; drawshave; drawing knife

木工铅笔 carpenter's pencil
木匠(木工) carpenter
木匠铺 carpenter's shop
木器 wooden furniture; wooden articles
木箱 wooden box
木制家具 wooden furniture
刨案(木工台) woodworker's bench
平刨 trying plane
曲尺 try square
手锯 hand saw
手摇钻 hand drill
榫孔斧 mortise axe
铁角尺 iron square
细木工 joiner; cabinet maker
细木工车间 joiner's workshop
细木工工具 joiner's tools
斜角规 bevel
修饰台 trimming table
原木 long timber; lumber(Am.)
凿榫眼机 mortiser
凿子 chisel
折尺 folding ruler

6. 采石和石灰烧制 Quarry and Lime-burning

碑石匠 monumental mason
采石 quarrying
采石爆破 quarry blast
采石钢钎 drill rod; drill steel
采石工 quarry man; quarrier
采石工作面 rock face
采石楔子 wedge
长柄碎石锤 knapper
冲击碎石机 impact crusher
锤式碎石机 hammer crusher
粗碎石机 primary crusher
打眼工 driller
大锤 sledge hammer
点炮工 shot firer; blaster
多斗挖掘机 multi-bucket excavator
方石 dressed stone
镐 pick
截石机 stone cutter
锯石手锯 grub saw
开采面 working face
撬棍 crow bar
切石法 stonecutting method
切石锯 masonry saw
烧石灰工人 lime-burner
石壁 cliff; precipice
石场废料 quarry waste
石锤 stone hammer
石方 cubic metre of stone
石粉 dust; fine screenings
石工 stone work
石工锤 stone mason's hammer
石工大锤 stone mason's maul
石工头 master mason
石灰 lime
石灰煅烧 lime-burning
石灰石采石场 lime quarry
石灰窑 lime kiln
石匠 stone man; stone mason
石块 stone; rock
石料打磨机 dresser
石筛 screen
石子 cobblestone; cobble; pebble
碎石 crushed stone
碎石厂 stone-crushing plant
填炸药杆 tamping rod
细碎石子 stone chippings
削石锤 cavel; kevel

斜坡运石机 inclined hoist
运石车 quarry wagon; rail truck
砸石子者 stone breaker
震筛 vibrating screen
整石斧 dressing axe
钻孔(炮眼) bore hole
钻石机 hammer drill

7. 制砖瓦业 Brick and Tile Making

焙烧 firing
彩瓦 Dutch tile
出窑 drawing
磁瓦 ceramic tile
高铝砖 high alumina brick
隔焰窑 muffle kiln
铬镁砖 chrome magnesite brick
铬砖 chrome brick
硅砖 silica brick
花砖 tile
火候不足 underburning
挤压机 brick extruder
间歇窑 periodic kiln
空心砖 hollow brick
空心砖制造机 hollow brick machine
菱镁砖 magnesite brick
轮窑 circular kiln
磨轮机 edgerunner mill
耐火砖 fire brick; refractory brick
泥料拌和 mixing
泥料捣捏 pugging
泥料碾磨 grind
黏土条 clay column
盘式碾磨机 pan grinding mill
切砖坯机 brick cutter; cutter
入窑 placing
烧瓦 tile firing; tile baking
烧瓦工 tiler
烧砖 brick firing; brick baking
双轴式槽形拌和机 double-shaft trough mixer
碳化硅砖 carborundum brick
碳砖 carbon brick
铁丝分切砖 wirecut brick
瓦厂 tilery
瓦坯 unfired tile
瓦窑 tile kiln
未烧透的砖 place brick
屋顶瓦 roof tile
无楞瓦 plain tile
压砖机 brick-pressing machine
窑工 kilnman
窑温 kiln temperature
制砖场 brick field; brickyard
制砖工 brickmaker
制砖机 brick machine
制砖机械 brickmaking machinery
砖泥挤压 extrusion
砖坯 unfired brick
砖坯干燥 drying
砖坯划切 cutting
砖瓦厂 brickyard and tilery
砖瓦泥工 caster
砖窑 brick kiln
装窑工 placer

8. 毛皮加工业 Hide and Fur Processing

白貂皮 ermine
白狐皮 white fox
白色皮革 white leather
棒磨 buffing

豹皮 leopard
编花皮 woven leather
裁切 cutting
臭鼬皮 skunk
大角鹿皮 elk skin
貂皮 marten; marten fur
鳄鱼皮 crocodile-skin
反皮 suede leather; suede
放长皮条 let-out strips
放长切片 let-out sections
放长山猫皮 let-out lynx skin
缝合的山狸皮 lynx fur sewn
负鼠皮 opossum
羔羊皮 lambskin
锆鞣 zirconium tanning
铬鞣 chrome tanning
狗皮 dogskin
海豹皮 seal
海狸皮 beaver; nutria
旱獭皮 marmot
合成皮革 synthetic leather
黑貂皮 sable
黑狐皮 black fox
横剖 splitting
狐皮 fox fur
虎皮 tiger
獾皮 badger
浣熊皮 raccoon
黄色皮革 brown leather
黄鼠狼皮 yellow weasel
黄羊皮 gazelle
黄鼬皮 kolinsky
灰鼠皮 squirrel
鸡鼬皮 fitch
麂皮 buck-skin; doe-skin
加贴边 welting
宽尾毛皮 broadtail
狸子皮 raccoon
栗鼠皮 chinchilla
羚羊皮 chamois skin; chamois
菱形花纹加工 dicing
马皮 horse hide
毛面 fur side
毛皮 fur; pelt
毛皮标签 fur marker
毛皮裁切 cutting
毛皮缝合 sewing
毛皮缝纫机 fur-sewing machine
毛皮工人 fur worker
毛皮工作间 furrier's workroom
毛皮加工 hide and fur processing
毛皮洁净处理 cleaning
毛皮染色 blend
母鹿皮 doe skin
牛皮 ox-hide; cattle hide
泡渍 pickling
皮革 leather; hide
皮革缝合 leather sewing
皮革加工 leather processing
皮革面 leather side
皮革品制作 leatherworking
皮革染色 coloration
皮革工人 leather worker
皮革制品 leather products
皮货 fur; pelt
皮桶子 fur lining
皮硝 Glauber's salt
皮张 hide; pelt
漆皮 patent leather
敲打机 beating machine
染料调混工 colourman
人造革 synthetic leather; artificial leather;

leatherette
人造革加工 leatherette working
人造革制造 leatherette making
人造毛皮 fur cloth
鞣革 tannage; tanning
鞣革工 temperer
软皮 soft leather
鲨鱼皮 shark-skin
山羊皮 goat-skin
上光 glazing
猞猁皮 lynx
蛇皮 snake skin
麝猫皮 zibet
麝鼠皮 musquash
生皮 raw hide
水貂皮 mink
水牛皮 buffalo hide
水山羊皮 kid
水獭皮 otter
兔皮 rabbit skin; rabbit
脱脂 degreasing
纹皮 grain leather
鲜皮 fresh hide; green hide
香狸皮 civet cat
硝皮 tawing
小牛皮 calf-skin
雄鹿皮 buckskin
修饰 dressing
雪貂皮 ferret fur
羊皮 sheep skin
野兔皮 hare
银狐皮 silver fox
银鼠皮 white squirrel
油鞣 oil tanning
鼬鼠皮 weasel
鼬子皮 stoat
熨平 plating
熨衣工 presser
蒸汽熨斗 steam iron
制革工 tanner
重整 redressing
猪皮 pig-skin

（四）渔业 Fishery

1. 渔场和渔业资源 Fisheries and Fishery Resources

贝类渔业 shellfishery
捕鲑鱼场 salmon fisheries
捕鲸业 whale fishery
捕捞强度 fishing effort
捕捞能力 fishing capacity
捕鱼定额 catch quota
捕鱼量 fish landings
捕鱼权 fishing; fishing right
捕鱼术 halieutics
捕鱼执照 fishing licence
春汛 spring fishing season
大捕获量 good catch
淡水养鱼业 freshwater fishery
独占渔区 exclusive fishing zone
港湾河口渔场 estuary fisheries
港湾河口渔业 estuary fishery
公海渔业 high-sea fishery
共渔权 common of piscary
规定渔季 legally open season
海岸渔业 coastal fishery
海产 marine product
海产资源 marine resources
海洋渔业 sea fishery; ocean fishery
近海渔场 in-shore fisheries
近海渔业 offshore fishery; inshore fishery

禁渔季节 closed season
禁渔期 fence month
禁渔区 fish sanctuary
滥渔 overfishing
内陆渔业 inland fishery
年捕鱼量 annual fish catch
漂网捕渔业 drift net fishery
侵犯渔权 encroachment of fishery rights
深海渔业 deep-sea fishery
水产 aquatic product
水产资源 aquatic resources
拖网捕渔业 trawling fishery
网获量(一网) haul
网目规定 mesh-size regulations
沿海渔场 coastal fisheries
沿海渔业 longshore fishery
一个航次捕获量 trip
鱼存储量 fishery stock
鱼类存储量 fishery stocks
鱼类资源 fish resources
渔产 aquatic products
渔场 fishery; fishing ground
渔获量 fish catch
渔捞 fish harvesting
渔区 fishing area
渔权 fishing right
渔权范围 fisheries jurisdiction
渔权界限 fishery limit line
渔业 fishery; fish culture
渔业法 fishery law
渔业区 fishing zone
渔业协定 fishery agreement
渔业资源保护 fishery conservation
远洋渔场 deep-sea fisheries
远洋渔业 distant fishery

2. 渔业机构和渔民 Fishing Institutes and Fishermen

岸上打鱼者 bank fisherman
剥鲸皮渔工 flenser
捕龟者 turtler
捕鲸船守望员 lookout
捕鲸船指挥员 headsman
捕鲸港 whaling port
捕龙虾渔民 lobsterman
捕鳝鱼者 eeler
捕蟹者 crabber
捕鱼船老大 chief fisherman
船东 shipowner
船家 boatman
船老大 chief crewman; boatman
船民 water-side population; boatman
单桅渔船夫 smacksman
海船全体船员 fishing vessel crew
海上打鱼人 sea fisherman
海洋学会 society of oceanography
海洋研究所 institute of oceanography
近海渔船队 in-shore fishing fleet
鲸叉手 harpooner; striker
鲸炮手 striker; harpooner
拉网渔工 net hauler
老渔翁 old fisherman
猎海豹者 sealer
陆上勤务人员 shoresman
撒网者 net caster
水产科学研究院 aquatic products research institute
水产联合公司 aquatic products joint corporation
水产学会 society of fisheries

水产养殖场场长 farm head
水生生物研究所 institute of hydrobiology
拖网船员 trawlerman
拖网手 dragnet man
养鱼培训中心 fish-raising center
用长矛捕鱼者 spearman
用刺网捕鱼者 gill netter
用平底渔船捕鱼者 dory man
用拖地围网捕鱼者 seiner
用拖网捕鱼者 trawler
用细网捕鱼者 trammeler
渔场承租人 game tenant
渔船船长 skipper
渔船队 fishing fleet
渔船码头 fish dock
渔村 fishing settlement; fishing village
渔夫 fisherman
渔港 fishing port; fishing harbour
渔歌 fisherman's song
渔火 lights on fishing boats
渔家女 fisher girl
渔轮修造场 shipyard
渔民 fisherman; fisherfolk（总称）
远洋渔船队 distant-water fishing fleet

3. 渔船 Fishing Vessels

捕鲱帆船 herring lugger; fishing lugger
捕鲸船 whale catcher; whaler
捕鲸船绞盘 whale winch
捕鲸炮弹 grenade
捕虾船 shrimp boat
捕蟹小船 crabber
捕鱼火箭炮 fishing rocket gun
捕鱼台 fishing platform
捕鱼艇 catcher boat
船尾滑道 stern ramp
带电弹 electrified shot
袋网渔船 purse net boat
导缆孔 fairlead
灯光渔船 boat with lamps
吊杆 gallows
吊货杆 cargo boom
吊架 frame
吊网架 gantry
独木舟 dugout
多桅纵帆渔船 schooner
竿钓艇 pole and line boat
供应船 cog; cogboat; cockboat
划艇 rowboat
回声探测仪 echo sounder
回收索 retrieving line
混合渔船 combining fishing vessel
活动搁架 portable racks
机动捕鱼船 motorized fishing boat
机动拖网船 motor trawler
加工船 factory ship
加工舱（fish）processing room
教练船 training vessel
鲸叉 harpoon
鲸叉炮 harpoon gun
鲸鱼加工船 whale factory ship
救援拖船 rescue tug
科学研究船 scientific research vessel
冷藏运输船 refrigerated fish transport
冷冻船 freezer ship
冷冻机 freezer
冷冻机舱 freezer hold
柳条小渔船 coracle
轮转钓鱼船 trolling boat
矛炮 spear gun
漂网拖网船 drifter-trawler
漂网渔船 drifter

平底小鱼船 dory
平底小渔艇 dory
起钓机 gurdy
起网机 net hauler
前网板吊架 fore gallows frame
珊瑚采集船 coral boat
深海捕鱼小船 fishing smack
收围网吊杆 pursing davit
水下捕鱼火箭炮 underwater fishing rocket gun
探鱼仪 fish detector
拖网加工船 factory trawler
拖网加工渔轮 factory trawler
拖网绞车 trawl winch
拖网桥楼 trawling bridge
拖网声呐装置 net sonar device
拖网索 trawl cable
网位仪 net sounder
围网渔船 purse seiner; seine boat
围网甲板艇 seine skiff
尾拖网船 stern trawler
艉滑道 stern chute ramp
舷拖网船 side trawler
现代捕鲸炮 modern harpoon gun
现代捕鲸船 modern whale boat
小型舷拖网船 dragger
延绳钓船 longliner
延绳钓母船 longline mother ship
养鱼舱 well
已捕鲸鱼拖船 buoy boat
诱饵钓艇 bait boat
鱼筏 *fishing raft*
鱼粉制造船 fishmeal factory ship
鱼罐头加工船 *canning factory ship*
渔船 fishing vessel; fishing boat
渔帆船 smack
渔轮 fishing vessel
渔业考察船 fishing survey ship
蒸汽机拖网船 steam trawler
拽绳钓艇 troller

4. 渔具 Fishing Gear

变水层拖网 semi-pelagic trawl
标枪 harpoon
捕鳖叉 turtle peg
抄网 scoop net
刺网 gillnet
大口尖底渔网 tunnel net
大眼网 large mesh net
带电拖网 electrified trawl
袋网 purse net
袋张网 fyke net
灯光围网 light seine
电子探鱼 electronic fish detection
定置网 fixed net
多叉鱼叉 grains
浮子网 floatline; headline
赶网 pound net
高网口拖网 high opening trawl
钩形鱼叉 fishgig
光诱装置 light attraction system
集鱼灯 *fishing lamp; jack light*
架桁拖网 beam trawl
流网 *driftnet*
锚定长袋网 anchored stownet
尼龙渔网 nylon net
三层拽网 trammel net
三叉鱼叉 three-pronged fish spear; trident
鳝叉 eel spear
身网 belly
手抄网 hand-operated scoop net
手网 landing net

双船环网 two-boat ring net
双船拖网 pair trawl
双支架桁拖网 double-rig beam trawl
拖网 drag net
拖网钢索 wire warp
拖网拽纲 trawl warp
弯齿鱼叉 gaff
网板拖网 otter trawl
网架撒网 drop net
网位仪 net sounder
围刺网 encircling gillnet; surrounding gillnet
围网 purse seine; ring net cast in a circle
无翼张网 fyke net without wings
箱笼网 pots
小网兜 tuck net
蟹虾笼 crab and lobster pot
有袋撒网 castnet with pockets
有翼拖网 wing trawl
诱鱼网 fish trap
鱼泵 fish pump
鱼叉 fishing spear
鱼笼 fish pot
鱼网 fishnet; fishing net
鱼网声纳 net sonar
鱼栅 stream net
渔具 fishing tackle
远洋拖网 pelagic trawl
中层拖网 midwater trawl

5. 捕鱼 Fishing

冰上捕鱼 ice fishing
捕龟 turtling
捕鲸 whale fishing; whaling
捕鲤鱼 fishing for carp
捕龙虾 lobstering
捕鳝鱼 eeling
捕虾 shrimping
捕蟹 crabbing
捕鱼 fishing; fish catching
捕鱼方法 fishing method
叉鱼 fish spearing
长矛捕鱼 spear fishing
出海 going to sea
刺网捕鱼 gillnetting; gilling
大口拖网捕鱼 trawl fishing
带电拖网 electrified trawl
带电围网 electrified seine
带电鱼泵 electrified fish pump
带电鱼钩 electrified hook
带电鱼器 electric fishcatcher
灯光捕鱼 light fishing; torch fishing
电捕鱼器 electric fishcatcher
电导 electric guide
电力捕鱼 electrical fishing
电幕 electric screen
电拖网捕虾装置 electrical shrimp trawling system
电鱼叉 electric harpoon
堵鱼 damming water for fishing
放网 net shooting
隔鱼电网 electric fish fence
弓箭捕鱼 arrow fishing
海洋捕鱼 sea fishing; marine fishing
湖上捕鱼 lake fishing
近海捕鱼 inshore fishing
空手归航 broken voyage
拉网 draught
联队捕鱼法 flotilla fishing
流网捕鱼 drift net fishing
起网 net hauling
撒网 net casting
撒网捕鱼 netting

设置固定渔网 fish trap
深海捕鱼 deep-sea fishing
双杆拖网法 double-rigged trawling method
双艇围网法 two-boat seining system
拖网 net towing
拖网捕鱼 trawl fishing
网获很多 good catch
无网捕鱼 netless fishing
吸鱼电磁 fish magnet
吸鱼电极 fish-attracting electrode
诱鱼 fish luring
鱼群 shoal of fish
鱼汛 fishing season
远洋捕鱼 distant water fishing; outsea fishing
置网 net setting

6. 鱼的保藏 Preservation of Fish

岸上加工 processing ashore
超级冷冻 superchilling
称量设备 weighting facilities
吹风冷冻间 air blast freezer
低温冰冻设备 low-temperature freezing facilities
分选 sorting
分选设备 sorting facilities
海上加工 processing at sea
解冻装置 thawing plant
浸入冰冻法 immersion freezing
鲸皮剥取 flensing
抗菌冰 antibiotic ice
冷藏仓库 cold storage warehouse
冷藏舱 cold-storage hold
冷藏鱼 iced fish; frozen fish
冷冻法 freezing method
冷冻房 iced chamber; cold chamber
切块作业线 *filleting line*
切鱼块 filleting a fish
去了内脏的鱼 dressed fish; eviscerated fish
全鱼冷冻机 whole-fish freezer
雪藏鲜鱼 fish iced fresh
熏制场 curing yard; smoking yard
腌制场 salting yard
有效保存期 useful storage life
鱼品加工厂 fishworks
鱼虾快速冷冻机 quick freezer
装卸设备 loading and unloading facilities
装运鱼 fish loading

7. 鱼虾养殖 Fish Farming

半咸水鱼池 brackish water fishpond
补充喂饲 supplementary feeding
补充鱼苗 recruitment
捕鱼池 catching pond
产卵回游 spawning migration; run
产卵力(生育力) fecundity
产卵鱼 spawner
成年鱼 adult fish
成鱼池 rearing pond
成鱼饲养 fish rearing
抽取鱼精液 stripping fish milt
抽取鱼卵 stripping fish eggs
出水口 outlet
雌鱼 female fish
次水闸 secondary sluice gate
大鱼群 shoal
单位放养量 unit planting
淡水养殖 freshwater fish farming
淡水养殖场 freshwater farm
淡水鱼 freshwater fish
豆粉 soybean meal

对虾养殖 prawn cultivation
仿造天然环境 duplication of natural conditions
放养条件 planting condition
放鱼苗 seeding the fry
分层养鱼 rearing fish at different depths
孵化槽 incubation tank
孵化缸 hatching jar
孵化率 hatchability
孵化器 incubator
浮笼圈养 keeping stocks in floating cages
浮萍 duckweed
浮游动物 zoo plankton
浮游生物 plankton
浮游植物 plant plankton
干鱼料 dry fodder
高蛋白颗粒饲料 high protein pellets
观赏鱼 ornamental fish; decorative fish
过冬深塘 deeper winter pond
海上实验所 marine laboratory
海水笼养 marine cage farming
海水养殖 sea water fish farming
海水养殖场 marine farm
海鱼 sea fish
含类固醇饲料 steroid diet
含盐量(海水) salinity
合成颗粒状鱼饲料 synthetic pellet-type feed
合成鱼饲料 synthetic fish food
河鱼 river fish
湖鱼 lake fish
混凝土孵化槽 concrete tank
基因组成 genetic make-up
进水渠 water-supplying canal
经产卵鱼 foul fish
苦草 vallisneria spiralis
拦鱼栅栏 fish screen
冷冻鱼精液 frozen milt
鲤鱼池 carp pond
连续同种交配 breeding in and in
连续异种交配 breeding out and out
龙虾养殖 spiny lobster cultivation
麦麸 bran
年捕捞量 average harvest
年龄群 age group
年龄组成 age composition
农家鱼塘 farm fish pond
暖水塘 warm water pond
配合饵料 synthetic fish food
青草饲料 green fodder
清洗池 cleansing pond
热带海洋鱼 tropical ocean fish
热带鱼 tropical fish
人工繁殖 artificial propagation
人工孵化鱼苗 hatching
人工施肥 artificial fertilization
人工授精 artificial fertilization
人工鱼塘 aquarium; fishpond
散放场养 free range farming; ranching
生活史 life history
食草鱼 herbivorous
食场 feeding pool
食肉鱼 carnivorous fish; predatory fish
食用鱼 edible fish; food fish
水加养鱼 reservoir fish farming
水口埂 bank; bund
水口栏栅 screen
水面面积 water surface area
水域 water area; water space
水中溶氧 dissolved oxygen in water
溯游产卵鱼 anadromous fish
塘鱼 pond fish

塘鱼养殖 pond fisheries
天然产卵场 natural spawning ground
田螺 pond snail
未产卵鱼 clean fish
未成年鱼 juvenile fish
吸脏管 dip tube
咸水鱼 saltwater fish
选择性配种 selective breeding
选择种鱼 selection of brood fish
盐水湖养鱼 brackish water fish farming
养虾海水池 sea water pond
养鱼 fish farming; fish culture
养鱼场 fishery; fishing farm
养鱼法 fish culture
养鱼术 fishery
养鱼业 fish-farming
养殖面积 area of cultivation
一岁至二岁的鱼种 yearling
移入河(接受河) recipient stream
移植河(原产河) donor stream
移植鱼 transplanted fish
优良品种 good stock
幼鱼 fingerling
幼鱼池 nursery pond
鱼池 fish pond
鱼池处理 fishpond treatment
鱼池配套 fishpond system
鱼池营养状况 nutrient status of a fishpond
鱼虫 water flea
鱼道 fishway; fishpass
鱼的喂饲 fish breeding
鱼的行动习性 fish behaviour
鱼的移植 transplantation of fish
鱼粉 fish meal
鱼料 fish food
鱼卵 spawn(已产); roe(未产)
鱼卵孵化 hatchery; egg hatching
鱼卵孵化所 hatchery
鱼苗 fry
鱼苗死亡率 fry mortality
鱼苗小圆池 pool
鱼塘 fishing pond; fishpond
鱼塘施肥 pond fertilization
鱼梯 fish ladder; fishway
鱼围篱 fish corral
鱼秧 fish fry
鱼闸 fish lock
鱼种 fingerling
育肥池 fattening pond
育鱼 fish breeding
育鱼池 rearing pond
育鱼站 fish culture station
圆形玻璃鱼缸 fish globe
杂鱼 weed fish
藻类植物 algae
种鱼 brood fish
主水闸 main sluice gate
自然喂饲 natural feeding

8. 珍珠养殖 Pearl Culture

贝壳质 conchiolin
采贝场 shell bed
采集珍珠 collecting pearls
采珠场 pearl-fishery
采珠船 pearling lugger
采珠季节 pearling season
采珠潜水员 pearl diver; pearl fisher
采珠业 pearl-fishery
单桅采珠船 dhow
淡水珍珠 fresh water pearl
海产珍珠养殖 marine product and pearl cultivating

海底珍珠养殖区 shell bed
海洋珍珠 marine pearl; salt water pearl
明珠 bright pearl; jewel
人工养殖的珍珠 cultured pearl
人造珍珠 artificial pearl
宿主蚌 host oyster
套膜 mentle
霰石晶体 aragonite crystal
贻贝采捞 mussel fishing
移植技术 grafting technique
银口珠母 silver-lip pearl oyster
用完珠贝 spent shell
育蚌采珠 pearl farming
育珠者 pearl farmer
皂石 soapstone
珍珠贝 pearl shell
珍珠贝场 pearl oyster bank
珍珠光泽 pearl lustre
珍珠克拉 pearl grain (= 1/4 carat)
珍珠母 mother of pearl; nacre
珍珠颜色 pearl colour
珍珠养殖场 pearl culture farm
珍珠移植 grafting
珠核嵌入 nucleus insertion
珠囊 pearl sack
自然界珍珠 genuine pearl

9. 养蚝 Oyster Cultivation

采蚝 collecting oysters
采蚝船 dredger
采蚝妇 oyster woman
采蚝小帆船 oyster sloop
采蚝者 oyster man
产卵 spatting
帆船捕捞 sail dredging
防淤 siltation prevention
肥育区 fattening area
海底养蚝场 oyster bed
海底养殖 sea bottom cultivating
海洋生物学 marine biology
蚝(牡蛎) oyster
蚝产卵 spatting
蚝壳 oyster shell
蚝壳料 cultch; culch
蚝卵 spat
蚝耙 oyster rake
蚝钳 oyster tongs
蚝塘 oyster bed
蚝养殖法 ostrejculture
蚝幼体的附着 setting of oyster larvae
蚝种 seed oyster
离海底培养 off-bottom culture
蛎鹬 oysterbird; oyster catcher
牡蛎采拾艇 oyster canoe
平行养殖法 horizontal method
钳蚝工 oyster tonger
人工培养 artificial culture
人工养蚝池 artificial oyster bed
人工渔礁 shelter
软泥 ooze
生长场 growing ground
拖网采捞 oyster lifting
养蚝 oyster fishing
养蚝场 oyster bank; oyster farm; oyster bed
养蚝筏 oyster raft
养牡蛎者 oyster man
有陈壳的牡蛎塘 oyster rock
幼蚝 spat
直立养殖法 vertical method
专属渔区 exclusive fishery zone

10. 海洋鱼类 Marine Fishes

八爪鱼 octopus
白姑鱼 white Chinese croaker
白鳞鱼 Chinese herring
白鳝 glass eel
白鲟(象鱼) paddlefish
白鱼 culter
宝刀鱼 wolf herring
扁鱼 brill fish
剥皮鱼(马面鲀) conger pike
长尾鳕 grenadier; rattail
鲳鱼 pomfret
大海鲈 giant sea bass
大黄鱼 large yellow croaker
大麻哈鱼 dog salmon; chum salmon
大头鳕 Pacific cod
大西洋马鲛 ero; king mackerel
大西洋沙丁鱼 European pilchard
带鱼 cutlass fish; hair tail
飞鱼 flying fish
非洲鲫 tilapia; bolti
凤尾鱼 long-tailed anchovy
狗鱼 pike
鲑鱼 salmon
海龙 pipefish
海马 sea horse
海鳗(狼牙鳝) conger pike
海鳗 moray
海鲇 sea catfish
海鲶(赤鱼) sea catfish
海鳟 sea trout
河豚 globefish; puffer
红笛鲷 red snapper
鲼 stingray
花鲈 oriental spotted bass
皇带鱼 oarfish
黄花鱼 yellow croaker
金枪鱼 tuna
金线鱼 red coat; golden thread
鲸鱼 whale
镰鱼 Moorish idol
鲈鱼 bass; oriental spotted bass
马鲛鱼 mackerel
墨斗鱼 inkfish; cuttlefish
胖头鱼 bighead; varigated carp
偏口鱼 flatfish
平鱼 silvery pomfret; butterfish
旗鱼 sailfish
沙丁鱼 sardine
鲨鱼 shark
狮子鱼 snailfish
石板鱼 grouper
石首鱼 croaker
鲥鱼 hilsa herring; reeves shad
梭子鱼 barracuda
太平洋鲱(青条鱼) Pacific herring
王鱼 kingfish
乌鲂 sea bream
乌鱼 snakeheaded fish
香梭鱼 red barracuda
香鱼 sweet fish; Plecoglessus altivelis
小黄鱼 small yellow croaker
小沙丁鱼(青鳞鱼) green pilchard; gilt sardine
鳕 cod
鲟鱼 sturgeon
银汉鱼 silverside
银鲛 chimaera; ratfish
银鱼 salangid glassfish; whitebait
鹦嘴鱼 parrot fish
鱼翅(鲨鱼鳍) shark's fin

鱼肚 fish maw
中国团扇鳐 Chinese thornback
中华马鲛 Chinese mackerel
中尾鱼 flathead
竹刀鱼(秋刀鱼) saury

11. 其他海洋生物 Other Marine Life

宝贝 money cowrie
鲍鱼 abalone
贝介 shellfish
长须鲸 razorback whale; fin whale
蛏 razor clam
大虾 prawn
玳瑁 hawksbill; sea turtle
对虾 prawn; peneus
法螺 triton
高脚蟹 giant crab
蛤 clam
蛤贝(淡菜) mussel
蛤蜊 surf clam
海百合 sea lily; crinoid
海参 sea slug; sea cucumber; beche-de-mer
海带 sea tangle; kelp
海胆 sea chestnut; sea urchin
海龟 green turtle
海葵 sea anemone
海螺 conch
海米 dried shrimp
海绵 sponges
海扇 scallop
海獭 sea otter
海兔 sea hare
海豚 dolphin
海蟹 crab
海星 starfish
海蜇 jellyfish; sea blubber
蚶 ark shell
蚶子 blood clam
红珊瑚 red coral
虎鲸 killer whale
江珧 pen shell
江瑶贝(干贝) pinna; pen shell
角鲸 narwhale
鲸鲨 whale shark
蓝鲸 blue whale
棱皮龟(革龟) leatherback sea turtle
琉璃海绵 glass sponges
马蹄螺(公螺) trochus
抹香鲸 sperm whale
墨鱼 cuttlefish
柔鱼 flying squid; sea arrow
沙锥齿鲨 nurse shark
珊瑚 coral
扇贝 scallop
深海水母 deep-sea medusa
笙珊瑚 organ-pipe coral
石芝 mushroom coral
食用海参 trepang; beche-de-mer
噬人鲨 man-eat shark; great white shark
水母 medusa
梭子蟹 swimming crab
文昌鱼 lancelet
细长蚌 razor clam
小鳁鲸(尖吻鲸) piked whale
小虾 shrimp
须鲨 nurse shark
鱿鱼 squid; calamary
幼鲸 whale calf
章鱼 octopus
招潮 fiddler crab; beckoning crab
珍珠贝 pearl oyster

紫菜 laver; dried purple seaweed

12. 淡水鱼类 Freshwater Fishes

白鲢 silver carp
鳊(北京鳊) Beijing bream
草鱼 grass carp; Chinese ide
长螯蟹 long-armed crab
大头虾 crayfish
淡水鳗 fresh water eel
龟 tortoise
桂鱼 mandarin fish
鳜鱼 Chinese perch
旱蟹 land crab
河鲈 perch
河鳗 river eel
河蟹 river crab
黑鱼 snakeheaded fish; snakehead
胡子鲶 catfish
花鲢 bighead carp
黄鳝 ricefield eel; finless eel
鲫鱼 crucian carp
甲鱼 soft-shelled turtle; turtle
金鱼 goldfish
可食蟹 edible crab
鲤鱼 common carp
龙睛鱼 dragon eyes
龙虾 spiny lobster
陆龟 testudo
毛蟹 Chinese freshwater crab
泥鳅 loach
泥鳝 swamp eel
鲶(鲇) sheatfish
螃蟹 crab
青鱼 black carp
石鳖 chiton
食蚊鱼(柳条鱼) mosquito fish
鲥鱼 shad
水鱼 terrapin
田螺 field snail
娃娃鱼 giant salamander
蜗牛 snail
武昌鱼(圆头鲂) blunt-snout bream
虾 shrimp
虾姑 mantis prawn
胭脂鱼(火烧鳊) Chinese sucker
鳙 bighead carp
芋螺(鸡心螺) cone shell
元鱼(团鱼) turtle
鳟鱼 trout

七、文化艺术 Culture and Art

（一）总类 General

1. 文化 Culture

（1）一般用语 General Terms of Culture

文化标准 cultural norm
文化参赞 cultural counsellor; cultural attaché
文化差异 cultural difference
文化昌盛 culture flourishing
文化成就 cultural achievements
文化程度 cultural level; cultural standard
文化冲击 culture shock
文化发展 cultural development
文化革命 cultural revolution
文化工作 cultural work
文化宫 palace of culture; cultural palace
文化沟 culture gap
文化馆 cultural centre
文化合作 cultural cooperation
文化机关 cultural institution
文化交流 cultural exchange
文化界 cultural circles; culture sphere
文化经纪人 cultural broker
文化军队 cultural battalions
文化狂热分子 culture-vulture
文化领域 cultural field
文化模式 cultural pattern
文化内涵 cultural connotation
文化侵略 cultural aggression
文化热 culture craze
文化人 cultural worker; intellectual
文化沙漠 cultural desert
文化衫 singlet
文化渗透 cultural penetration
文化生活 cultural life
文化史 history of culture
文化市场 cultural market
文化事业 cultural establishments; cultural undertakings
文化水平 cultural level; educational level
文化素质 cultural quality
文化往来 cultural exchanges
文化消费热 cultural consumption craze
文化摇篮 cradle of culture
文化夜市 cultural night fair
文化遗产 cultural heritage; culture legacy
文化遗址 remains of an ancient culture; site of ancient cultural remains
文化异化 acculturation
文化意识 cultural consciousness
文化娱乐 relish of culture
文化战线 cultural front
文化战争 cultural war; culture war
文化珍品 cultural treasure
文化制度 cultural system
文化主义者 culturist
文化专制主义 cultural tyranny

(2) 文化类型 Types of Culture

边缘文化 marginal culture
表意文化 expressive culture
传统文化 traditional culture
大众文化 public culture
当代文化 contemporary culture
道德文化 ethical culture
东方文化 Oriental culture; Eastern culture
动态文化 mobile culture
都市文化 urban culture
对立文化 counterculture
二元文化 biculturalism
反传统文化 counterculture
非物质文化 non-material culture
个人文化 personal culture
古代文化 ancient culture; ancient civilization
古迹文化 relic culture
官方文化 official culture
规范文化 normal culture
化石文化 fossil culture
环境文化 environmental culture
缓冲文化 buffer culture
进步文化 progressive culture
局部文化 part-culture
跨文化 cross culture
离心文化 centrifugal culture
礼仪文化 etiquette culture
理想文化 ideal culture
灵性文化 ideational culture
留置文化 stored culture
落后文化 backward culture
民间文化 folk culture
民族文化 national culture
前文字文化 preliterate culture
人类文化 human culture
上古文化 culture of remote ages
社会文化 social culture
通俗文化 popular culture
外国文化 foreign culture; alien culture
卫生文化 health culture
无文字文化 nonliterate culture
物质文化 material culture
西方文化 Western culture
显示文化 explicit culture
现代文化 modern culture
新文化 new culture
亚文化 subculture
隐示文化 implicit culture
原始文化 primitive culture; primary culture
政治文化 political culture
主观文化 subjective culture
专业文化 professional culture
自主文化 autonomous culture
宗教文化 religious culture

2. 艺术 Art

(1) 艺术形式 Forms of Art

包装艺术 packaging art
表现派艺术 representative art
表演艺术 performance art; demonstration art
彩光艺术 luminal art
插花艺术 art of inserting flowers; ikebana
抽象派艺术 abstract art
传统艺术 traditional art; conventional art
吹气艺术 air art
纯正艺术 free art
大地艺术 earth art; earthworks
大腿艺术 leg art
当代艺术 contemporary art

地景艺术 earthworks
电动艺术 electric art
电影艺术 cinematographic art
电子艺术 electronic art
独创艺术 free form art
反传统艺术 anti-art
非理性艺术 funk art
废料艺术 junk art
服装艺术 costume art; clothing art
复制艺术 reproductive art
概念艺术 concept art; impossible art; process art
哥特式艺术 Gothic art
工艺美术 fine and applied arts
宫廷艺术 court art; palace art
古典艺术 classical art
怪诞艺术 fantastic art
观赏艺术 visual art
光效应艺术 optical art; op art
哈普宁艺术 happening
"黑"艺术 "sinister"art
环境艺术 environmental art
幻觉艺术 illusionary art; psychedelic art
绘画艺术 drawing art
活动艺术 kinetic art; kineticism
机器艺术 machine art
极高雅艺术 high art
极简抽象艺术 rejective art; minimal art
计算机艺术 computer art
建筑艺术 architectural art
健美艺术 bodybuilding art
具体形象派艺术 representational art
空间艺术 space arts
立体派艺术 cubism; cubist art
流行艺术 pop art
录音艺术 recording arts
民间艺术 folk art
模仿艺术 imitative arts
农民艺术 peasant art
烹饪艺术 chef's art; culinary art
拼贴抽象艺术 collage
平面艺术 graphic arts
波普艺术 pop art
青铜时代艺术 Bronze Age art
软性艺术 soft art
色情文艺 erotology; erotic literature and art
身躯艺术 body art
生态艺术 ecological art
世俗艺术 profane art
视听艺术 audio-visual art
手工艺术 handicraft
书画刻印艺术 graphic art
塑造艺术 plastic art
体态艺术 body art
土方艺术 earthworks
吴哥艺术 Angkor Art
舞台艺术 stage art; histrionic art
戏剧艺术 dramatic art
现代艺术 modern art
象征艺术 symbolic art
形象艺术 figurative art
野兽派艺术 brutalism
音乐艺术 musical art; music art
原始艺术 primitive art; savage art
造型艺术 formative arts
主观艺术 subjective art
砖饰艺术 tilery
装潢艺术 decorative art
装饰艺术 art deco; decorative art
自动毁灭艺术 auto-destruction art
组合艺术 combine
最简单派艺术 minimal art

(2) 艺术流派 Schools of Art

表现主义 expressionism
超级现实主义 superrealism
超现实主义 surrealism
抽象表现派 abstract expressionism
抽象主义 abstractionism; nonobjectivism
传统派 traditionalism
纯粹派 purism
达达派 Dadaism
非写实主义 nonrepresentationalism
分离派 secessionism
高度写实主义 Hyper-Realism
构成主义 constructivism
集合艺术 assemblage
极简艺术派 minimalism
浪漫派 romanticism; romantic school
理想派 idealism
立体派 cubism
立体现实主义 cubist-realism
批判现实主义 critical realism
实物主义 thingism
通俗浪漫主义 popular romanticism
颓废派 decadent school
未来派 futurism
先锋派 avant-gardism
现代派 modernist school; modernism
象征派 symbolism
写实派 realist school; realism
写实主义 realism
新传统派 Neo-traditionalism
新古典主义 neoclassicism
新希腊主义 Neo-Hellenism
新现实主义 neo-realism
形象派 imagism
野兽派 brutalist; brutalism; fauvism(Fr.)
艺术悖理主义 absurdism
艺术至上派 art for art school
印象派 impressionistic school; impressionism
照相写实主义 photorealism
正统派 orthodox school
自然主义 naturalism

(3) 艺术工作者 Art Workers

悖理艺术工作者 absurdist
表现派艺术家 expressionist
超现实主义艺术家 surrealist
抽象派艺术家 abstract artist
纯粹派艺术家 purist
达达派艺术家 Dadaist
大地艺术家 earth artist
大地艺术制作者 earth worker
大艺术家 classic
电影艺术家 cinematographic artist
儿童艺术家 child artist
非理性艺术家 funk artist
概念派艺术家 conceptual artist; conceptualist
构成派造型艺术家 constructivist
古典艺术家 the ancients
怪诞艺术家 fantastic artist
观赏艺术家 visual artist
光效应艺术家 optical artist; op artist
豪放型艺术家 Bohemian
环境艺术家 environmentalist
幻觉艺术家 illusionist
绘画艺术家 drawing artist
活动艺术品制作家 kineticist
极简派艺术家 minimal artist; minimalist
集成艺术家 assemblagist
结构派艺术家 structurist
京剧表演艺术家 Peking-opera artist

具体形象派艺术家 representationalist
浪漫主义艺术家 romanticist
立体派艺术家 cubist
流行艺术家 pop artist; popster
民间艺术家 folk artist
民族艺术家 national artist
女艺术家 woman artist
烹调艺术家 culinary artist
平面艺术家 graphic artist
青年艺术家 young artist
天才艺术家 talented artist
通俗浪漫主义艺术家 popular romanticist
颓废派艺术家 decadent
未来派艺术家 futurist
舞台艺术家 stage artist; theatre artist
戏剧艺术家 dramatic artist
先锋派艺术家 avant-garde artist
现代艺术家 modern artist
现实主义艺术家 realist
象征主义艺术家 symbolist
写实派艺术家 naturalist
新写实主义艺术家 neorealist
业余艺术家 amateur
艺术爱好者 art lover
艺术大师 master
艺术家 artist
艺术名家 virtuoso
艺术品鉴赏家 connoisseur; virtuoso
艺术评论家 artistic critic
印象派艺术家 impressionist
庸俗艺术家 vulgar artist
有成就的艺术家 accomplished artist
原始派艺术家 primitive
造型艺术家 formative artist
职业艺术家 professional artist
专业艺术工作者 professional artist worker
自学成才的艺术家 primitive

(4) 艺术用语 Artistic Terms

包扎艺术品 empaquetage(Fr.)
不朽之作 monumental work
成物结构艺术品 ready made
抽象派艺术品 abstraction
出世作 first effort
初作 maiden work; first effort
处女作 maiden work
传统风格 traditional style
传统技巧 traditional technique
传统特色 traditional features; traditional characteristics
传统艺术展 traditional art exhibition
创作 creative work; creation
创作过程 creative experience
创作技巧 artistic technique
创作源泉 fountainhead
创作指导思想 guiding idea
粗制滥造的艺术品 pot-boiler
大地艺术品 earthwork
大型艺术品 large work of art
大型艺术品模型 modello
代表作 representative work
当代艺术展 contemporary art exhibition
雕刻艺术品 carving work
独创性 originality
独特风格 mannerism
儿童艺术展 children's art exhibition
二流作品 second-rate work
仿制品 imitation article
复制 reproduction
个人创作 individual creation
古典风格 classicism
怪诞作品 antic work

国际艺术展 international art exhibition
获奖作品 prize-winning work
基调(艺术品) atmosphere
集成艺术品 assemblage
集体创作 collective creation
佳作 excellent artistic work
鉴赏力 virtuosity; connoisseurship
鉴赏批评 appreciative criticism
杰作 masterpiece; crowning work
锦织品 tapestry work
流动艺术展 artmobile
民间艺术展 folk arts exhibition
民族风格 national flavour
民族色彩 national colour
民族特色 national features
手工艺品 handicraft
陶瓷制品 work of ceramic art
晚期作品 period work
无价值的艺术品 trifle
下乘之作 inferior work
现代艺术品 modern artistic work
现代艺术展 modern art exhibition
乡土风格 native style
镶嵌艺术品 empaistic
小复制品 modello
新作 new work
赝品 fake article; imitation article
艺术标准 artistic standards; artistic criteria
艺术表现形式 artistic expression
艺术才能 artistic talent
艺术成就 artistic merit; artistic achievement
艺术处理 artistic handling
艺术创作 artistic creation; artistic composition
艺术创作才能 creative talent
艺术创作公式化 formulism
艺术典型 artistic ideal
艺术风格 artistic style
艺术复制品 replica
艺术感染力 artistic appeal
艺术构思 artistic conception
艺术家的眼光 artist's eye
艺术家品格 artist's character and morals
艺术家气质 artistic temperament
艺术节 art festival
艺术借鉴 reference in art
艺术巨作 masterpiece; masterwork
艺术夸张 artistic exaggeration
艺术批评 art criticism
艺术品鉴赏 appreciation of artistic woks
艺术品评价 evaluation of artistic works
艺术气氛 artistic atmosphere
艺术生涯 artistic career
艺术手段 artistic medium; art medium
艺术手法 artistic device; mechanism
艺术水平 artistic level
艺术水准 aesthetic value of works of art
艺术天才 artistic genius
艺术享受 artistic treat
艺术想象 artistic imagination
艺术形象 artistic image
艺术性 artistic quality; artistry
艺术修养 artistic culture
艺术用语 art slang
艺术造诣 artistic attainments
艺术展览 art exhibition
艺术展览品 exhibits
艺术珍品 art treasure
艺术真品 genuine work
艺术作风 style in art
艺术作品 artistic works
艺苑奇葩 exquisite works of art

意境 artistic conception
有价值的艺术作品 work of merit
原作 original (work)
韵味 aroma
早期作品 early period work
中期作品 middle period work
主题 subject; theme; motive; motif (Fr.)
拙劣的艺术品 scribble
综合性艺术品 complex
组合艺术品 combine
作品艺术特色 artistic features

3. 文艺 Literature and Art

传统文艺 traditional literature and art
封建文艺 feudal literature and art
旧文艺 the old literature and art
通俗文艺 popular literature and art
文艺创作 literary and artistic creation
文艺队伍 ranks of writers and artists
文艺复兴 the Renaissance
文艺革命 revolution in literature and art
文艺工作 work in the literary and artistic fields
文艺工作者 literary and art workers; writers and artists
文艺骨干 literary and art workers playing a backbone role
文艺会演 theatrical festival
文艺活动 literary and artistic activities
文艺节目 programme of entertainment; theatrical performance
文艺界 literary and art circles; the world of literature and art
文艺理论 theory of literature and art
文艺路线 line in literature and art
文艺批评 literary and art criticism
文艺思潮 trend of thought in literature and art
文艺团体 literature and art organization; theatre company
文艺座谈会 forum on literature and art
现代文艺 modern literature and art
新文艺 the new literature and art
业余文艺活动 amateur literary and artistic activities

(二) 音乐 Music

1. 音乐种类 Types of Music

哀乐 funeral music
伴奏音乐 background music
标题音乐 program music
唱片音乐 disc music
车库乐 garage music
成年集锦另类音乐 adult album alternative
抽象音乐 abstract music
传统音乐 traditional music
吹打乐 ensemble of Chinese wind and percussion instruments
吹奏乐 band music; wind music
纯音乐 absolute music
磁带音乐 grams
丛林音乐 jungle music
粗俗音乐 vulgar music
打击乐 percussion music
迪斯科流行乐 disco
电声音乐 electrophonic music
电影音乐 cinemusic
电子音乐 electromusic
动人音乐 emotional music
复调音乐 polyphony
钢琴乐曲 piano music

歌剧音乐 operatic music
工业摇滚乐 industrial music; industrial rock
宫廷音乐 court music
古典音乐 classical music
鼓乐 strains of music accompanied by drum-beats
固定节奏音乐 measural music
管乐 band music; wind music; wind instrument music
管弦乐 orchestral music; band music
国乐 national music; traditional Chinese music
海滨音乐 beach music
合奏乐 part music
黄色音乐 erotic music
货仓音乐 house; house music
交响乐 symphony; symphonic music
教会音乐 church music
爵士摇摆乐 boogie rock
爵士音乐 jazz (music)
军乐 martial music; military music
卡拉 OK karaoke
礼乐 ceremonial music
灵歌式摇滚乐 soul rock
灵魂音乐 soul music
另类摇滚乐 alternative rock
流行音乐 pop music
录音音乐 recorded music
"迷幻宫"音乐 Acid House
迷幻爵士乐 acid jazz
迷幻摇滚音乐 acid rock
靡靡之音 voluptuous music
民歌摇滚乐 folk rock
民间音乐 folk music
欧洲大陆音乐 continental music
器乐 instrumental music
琴乐 keyboard music
轻妙音乐 ethereal music
轻柔音乐 dreamy music
轻音乐 light music
情调音乐 mood music
热门音乐 hot music
软性摇滚乐 soft rock
三A音乐 adult album alternative
散拍乐 ragtime
色情音乐 voluptuous music
沙龙音乐 salon music
闪烁摇滚乐 glitter rock
伤感音乐 sentimental music
商业爵士乐 commercial jazz
少数民族音乐 minority nationality music
声乐 vocal music; choral music
圣乐 sacred music
室内乐 chamber music
抒情音乐 sentimental music
丝竹乐 ensemble of traditional stringed and woodwind instruments
"碎石"说唱乐 hard-core(rap)
颓废音乐 decadent music
外国音乐 foreign music
无标题音乐 absolute music
舞蹈音乐 dance music
西方音乐 Western music
嬉蹦货仓音乐 hip-house
戏剧音乐 theatrical music
弦乐 stringed (instrument) music
现代爵士乐 progressive jazz
现代乡村音乐 progressive country
现代摇滚乐 progressive rock; heavy rock
现代音乐 modern music
乡村摇滚乐 rockabilly
乡土摇摇乐 country rock

乡土音乐 country music
新潮音乐 new age music
新摇滚乐 new rock
休闲音乐 lounge; lounge music
雅乐 gagaku (Jap.)
硬性摇滚乐 hard rock
摇滚爵士乐 rock jazz
摇滚乐 rock and roll music; rock music; rock
优美音乐 beautiful music; exquisite music
忧郁音乐 sombre music
庄严音乐 solemn music
准古典音乐 semiclassical music
宗教摇滚乐 God rock

2. 音乐团体 Music Organization

八重奏乐团 octet; octette
伴舞乐队 dance band
传统乐器乐队 traditional instruments orchestra
吹奏乐协会 band association
打击乐器乐队 percussion band
大型管弦乐队 grand orchestra
大型爵士乐队 big jazz band
单人乐队 one-man band
迪斯科乐队 discoset
电影乐团 film studio orchestra
电子音乐学会 society for electronic music
歌唱组 singing group
歌咏俱乐部 singing club
古典吉他协会 classic guitar association
鼓笛乐队 drum and fife band
鼓乐队 *drum corps*
管乐队 brass band; wind band; brass
管弦乐队 orchestra
管弦小乐队 sinfonietta
广播乐团 radio orchestra
合唱队 chorus troupe
合唱俱乐部 glee club
合唱联盟 chorus league
合唱团 chorus troupe; glee club
合唱组 chorus group
合成摇滚乐队 supergroup
即兴取材乐队 jug band
交响乐队 symphonic orchestra
交响乐团 philharmonic orchestra; symphony orchestra
交响乐团联合会 symphony orchestra league
交响乐学会 *philharmonic* society
街头乐队 German band
爵士乐队 jazz band
爵士音乐协会 jazz association
军乐队 military band
乐池交响乐队 pit band
乐队 band
乐团 philharmonic society; music ensembles
流行乐队 pop group
民间音乐协会 folk music association
民乐队 national music ensemble; traditional *instruments orchestra*
民族乐团 national orchestra; national music ensemble
轻音乐学会 light music institute
室内管弦乐队 chamber orchestra
室内音乐协会 chamber music society
四重奏乐团 piano quartet
铜管重奏团 brass ensemble
五人乐队 piano quintet
弦乐队 string band; string orchestra
乡土音乐协会 country music association
小型管弦乐队 *chamber orchestra*

小型爵士乐队 combo
摇滚乐队 rock'n'roll group
业余管弦乐队 amateur string band
音乐家俱乐部 musicians club
音乐家协会 musicians association
音乐教育协会 music education association
音乐厅协会 musical theatres association
音乐协会 music association; musical association
音乐研究所 institute of musicology
音乐研究学会 musicological society
音乐院 conservatory (of music)
作曲家联盟 composers alliance

3. 音乐工作者 Musicians

哀歌作者 threnodist
巴松管吹奏者 bassoonist
板胡演奏者 banhu player
伴唱人员 vocal accompanist
伴奏人员 accompanist
倍低音提琴师 contrabassist
布鲁士乐演奏者 bluesman
长笛手 flautist; flutist
长号手 trombonist
唱小夜曲者 serenader
吹风笛者 piper; bagpiper
次中音歌手 tenorist
打击乐器手 percussionist
大提琴手 cellist; violoncellist
单簧管手 clarinetist
弹冬不拉者 dombra player
低音提琴手 bassist; cellist
笛手 flautist; flutist
笛子独奏者 flute soloist
第二小提琴手 second violinist
第一小提琴手 first violinist
电子琴演奏者 electronic organ player
调音师 tuner
定音鼓手 timpanist
独唱者 vocal soloist
短笛手 piccoloist
短号手 cornetist
二部合奏者 duettist
二重唱者 duettist
风琴手 organist
钢琴家 pianist
歌唱家 vocalist
歌词作者 songster
歌手 singer
歌坛新秀 new star
歌星 singing star
古琴演奏者 guqin player
鼓手 drummer
管乐队队员 bandsman
管弦队演奏者 winder
号手 bugler
合唱作曲者 choralist
和声作曲家 harmonist
黑人歌手 black singer
黑人民歌歌手 bluesman
横笛手 fifer
胡琴演奏者 huqin player
花腔女高音歌手 coloratura
幻想曲作者 fantasist
击钹者 cymbaleer; cymbalist
吉他演奏者 guitarist
即席伴奏者 vamper
交响乐队队员 sideman
交响乐作曲家 symphonist
角笛吹奏者 horner
金嗓子 siren
京胡演奏者 jinghu player

爵士歌手 jazz singer
爵士乐队队员 sideman
爵士乐演奏者 jazz player; jazzman
军乐队指挥 drum major
看谱随奏乐师 sight reader
口琴演奏者 harmonica player
乐队队长 drum major
乐队队员 band member; bandsman
乐队领队 band head
乐队女指挥 conductress
乐队指挥 conductor; band master
乐师 musician
领唱者 leading singer
领奏者 leader
流行歌曲作者 songwriter; tunesmith
流行歌手 popular singer; pop singer
流行乐演奏者 pop musician
柳琴演奏者 liuqin player
曼陀林演奏者 mandolinist
民歌手 folk singer; folkie
民歌摇滚乐歌手 folk rocker
民谣歌手 balladist; balladeer
民谣作者 balladist
木琴演奏者 xylophonist
男低音歌手 bass singer; basso
男高音歌手 tenorist
男歌唱家 male vocalist
男歌手 male singer
男乐手 male musician
男声最高音歌手 countertenor
男中音歌手 baritone singer
女低音歌手 contralto
女高音歌手 sopranist
女歌唱家 female vocalist
女歌手 female singer
女乐手 female musician
女流行歌手 thrush
女中音歌手 mezzo-soprano
女作曲家 songstress
琵琶独奏者 pipa soloist
琵琶手 pipaist; pipa player
七弦琴演奏者 heptachord player
青年歌手 young singer
轻音乐音乐家 light musician
情歌作曲家 madrigalist
萨克斯管吹奏者 saxophonist
少年鼓手 drummer boy
少数民族歌手 singer of national minorities
声乐艺术家 vocal artist
失恋歌曲女歌星 torch singer
手风琴手 accordion player; accordionist
手摇风琴演奏者 organ grinder
首席小提琴手 concert master
抒情歌曲歌手 crooner
竖琴手 harpist; harper
双簧管手 oboist
提琴手 violinist; violist; violoncellist; violin
天才歌手 gifted singer; born singer
铜鼓手 timpanist
外国歌手 foreign singer
小号手 trumpeter
小提琴手 violist; fiddler
小夜曲演奏者 serenader
叙事歌歌手 chanteur (Fr.)
旋律作曲家 melodist
演编电乐专家 musicotechnocrat
演奏能手 virtuoso
洋琴手 dulcimer player
摇滚乐歌手 rocker
摇滚乐手 rock'n'roller
业余歌手 amateur singer
业余音乐家 amateur musician

音乐会女歌手 chanteuse (Fr.)
音乐名家 maestro
音乐能手 musical adept
音乐评论家 music critic
音乐研究家 musicologist
音乐艺术家 musical artist
月琴演奏者 yukin player
筝演奏者 zheng player
职业歌手 professional singer
职业音乐家 professional musician
中提琴手 violist
主要吹奏手 pipe major
最低音歌手 contralto; basso profundo
最高音部歌手 treble
最高音歌手 sopranist
作词者 lyric writer
作曲家 composer; songster

4. 音乐会、演唱会等 Concert and Recital, etc.

毕业汇报演奏会 graduation recital
唱片音乐会 record concert
慈善音乐会 charity concert
大型音乐会 grand concert
大众音乐会 pop (concert)
独唱比赛 solo contest
独唱会 recital
独唱音乐会 solo concert
独奏会 recital
独奏音乐会 solo concert
钢琴独奏会 piano recital
告别音乐会 farewell concert
歌咏比赛 singing contest
格莱梅奖 Grammy; Grammys
歌咏节 song festival
合唱会 sing (Am.)
欢迎音乐会 complimentary concert
即席演唱会 singsong
即席音乐会 impromptu concert
爵士音乐爱好者 jazzist
爵士音乐迷 jazz buff
流行歌曲合唱会 songfest
露天音乐台 bandstand
民歌爱好者 folknik
日场音乐会 afternoon concert
少女歌迷 groupie
社交演奏会 musicale
声乐会 vocal concert
室内乐演奏会 chamber concert
乡村音乐会 village concert
演唱会 vocal recital
演奏会 recital
摇摆音乐狂 jitterbug
摇滚乐音乐会 rock concert
野外音乐会 alfresco concert
义演音乐会 benefit concert
音乐爱好者 music lover
音乐茶座 music teahouse
音乐电视 music TV; MTV
音乐电视大奖赛 MTV competition
音乐会 concert
音乐会常客 concert goer
音乐会观众 concert audience
音乐会开演时间 curtain time
音乐节 musical festival
音乐狂 melomaniac
音乐厅 concert hall
音乐听众 music audience
音乐晚会 musical soirée
音乐影视片 movideo; music video
音乐之夜 musical evening
乐池 pit; orchestra pit

乐器演奏会 instrumental concert
指挥台 podium
周末音乐会 weekend concert
追求歌星的女歌迷 bandmoll
最佳歌手奖 award of best singer

5. 乐曲和歌曲 Musical Compositions and Songs

哀歌 dirge; elegy; mournful song
安魂曲 requiem; messe des morts; Totenmesse
八重唱曲 octette
八重奏曲 octette
悲歌 sad melody
变奏曲 variations
采茶歌 song of the tea leaf pickers
采莲谣 melody of the lotus gatherers
插曲 interlude
长恨歌 eternal lament
晨曲 alba; aubade
船夫歌 barcarole; boatman's song
催眠曲 lullaby
大进行曲 grand march
大协奏曲 concerto grosso (It.)
单旋律歌曲 homophony
独唱曲 solo
独奏曲 solo
短歌 canzonet; ditty
儿歌 children's song; nursery song; nursery rhymes
二重唱歌曲 duetto; duet
二重奏乐曲 duetto; duet
风笛曲 pibroch
副歌 refrain
赋格曲 fugue
钢琴独奏曲 piano solo
钢琴曲 piano music
钢琴协奏曲 piano concerto
钢琴奏鸣曲 piano sonata
歌谣 folk song; ballad
古典交响曲 classical symphony
广场音乐 Feldmusik (Ger.)
夯歌 rammer's work chant
号子 work song
合唱歌曲 part song
合唱交响曲 choral symphony
合唱曲 partmusic; chorus
合奏曲 partmusic
欢迎曲 welcoming tune
幻想曲 fantasy; fantasia
回旋曲 roundelay; rondo
婚礼歌 nuptial song
婚礼进行曲 wedding march
混声合唱曲 mixed chorus
即兴曲 impromptu
集成曲 fantasia
交响曲 symphony
进行曲 (military) march
经文歌 motet; Motette
九重唱曲 nonet
九重奏曲 nonet
爵士乐曲 jazz song
凯歌 song of triumph; paean
快速进行曲 quickstep
狂想曲 rhapsody
浪漫曲 romance
练习曲 study; étude
恋歌 love song
流行歌曲 popular song
流行过的歌曲 golden oldie
流行曲 popular tune
六重奏曲 sextette; sextet

轮唱歌曲 round
梦幻曲 dreamy music
民歌 folk song
民谣 ballad; folk song; folk rhyme
冥想曲 meditation
牧歌 pastoral song
器乐重奏曲 musical ensemble
前奏曲 prelude
情歌 love song; amorous song; madrigal
三部合唱曲 trio
三部合奏曲 trio
山歌 folk song; mountain song
伤感歌曲 sentimental song
圣诞颂歌 Christmas carols
圣歌 sacred song; hymn
失恋之歌 torch song
时代曲 contemporary song
时事歌曲 topical song
抒情短曲 cavatina
抒情歌曲 lyric song
四部合唱曲 quartet
四部合奏曲 quartet
四季谣 melody of the four seasons
送葬曲 funeral march; dead march
颂歌 song; ode
随想曲 caprice; capriccio
套曲 divertiment
田园交响曲 ballad; folk song; folk rhyme
田园曲 pastorale
童谣 children's folk rhyme
外国歌曲 foreign song
挽歌 threnode; dirge; elegy
无伴奏三部重唱曲 glee
舞歌 ballata
舞曲 dance music
小调 ditty; canzonet
小曲 ditty; popular tune
小抒情曲 arietta
小提琴协奏曲 violin concerto
小协奏曲 concertino
小夜曲 serenade; serenate (It.)
小咏叹曲 arietta
协奏曲 concerto
序曲 allegro
叙曲 ballade
选曲 selected songs
摇篮曲 lullaby; cradle song
夜曲 nocturn
艺术歌曲 art song
饮酒曲 drinking song
迎宾曲 music or melody of welcome for the guests
咏叹调 aria; air
渔歌 fisherman's song
悦耳的乐曲 ear-catcher
杂锦歌 medley
杂曲 potpourri
赞歌 song of praise; paean
赞美歌 anthem
战歌 battle song fighting song
终曲 finale
众赞歌 chorale; choral
重唱歌曲 madrigal
主歌 theme song
奏鸣曲 sonata
组歌 song cycle; suite of songs
组曲 suite

6. 演唱与演奏 Singing and Instrumental Performance

(1) 演唱 Singing

八重唱 octette
伴唱 descent; descant singing
表演唱 singing with action
唱歌嗓音 singing voice
大合唱 cantata
倒嗓子 breaking of voice
独唱 vocal solo
对唱 antiphonal singing; antiphony
二重唱 duet
歌唱 sing; singing
歌喉 singing voice
合唱 group singing
花腔女高音演唱 coloratura soprano singing
假声 falsetto
两重轮唱 canon
领唱 leading a chorus; leader
六重唱 sextette
轮唱 antiphonal singing; antiphony
男高音演唱 tenor singing
男女混声合唱 mixed chorus
男声 male voice
男声独唱 male solo
男声合唱 male chorus; men's chorus
男中音独唱 baritone solo
男中音演唱 baritone singing
男子最高音演唱 alto singing
女低音演唱 contralto singing; alto singing
女高声演唱 soprano singing
女高音独唱 soprano solo
女声 female voice
女声独唱 female solo
女声合唱 female chorus
女中音演唱 mezzosoprano singing
七重唱 septette
三重唱 trio
视唱 sight singing
四重唱 vocal quartette; quartette
同声 unison
童声合唱 children's chorus
五重唱 quintette
演唱技巧 vocal acrobatics
演唱曲目 repertoire
重唱 part singing

(2) 演奏 Instrumental Performance

八重奏 octet; (instrumental) octette
伴奏 accompaniment; descent
变调 transposition
变奏 variation
颤音 tremolo
吹奏 playing (wind musical instrument)
打拍子 beat time
大提琴独奏 violincello solo
弹奏 playing (stringed musical instrument)
笛子吹奏 piping
独奏 solo playing
二胡独奏 erhu solo
二重奏 duo; (instrumental) duet
钢琴伴奏 piano accompaniment
钢琴演奏 pianism
光影闪烁表演 light show
合奏 ensemble playing; instrumental ensemble
即席伴奏 vamp
即兴演奏 faking
技巧完美 perfection

爵士乐演奏 jazz interpretation
乐谱夹 music case
乐谱架 music stand
乐器演奏 execution; interpretation
乐器演奏法 instrumentation
六重奏 sextet; (instrumental) sextet
七重奏 septette; (instrumental) septet
齐奏 unison
前奏 prelude
三重奏 terzetto; (instrumental) trio
手风琴伴奏 accordion accompaniment
手位变换 mutation
四重奏 quartette; (instrumental) quartet
听众欣赏力 musicality
五重奏 quintette; (instrumental) quintet
弦乐队演出 orchestral performance
弦乐四重奏 string quartette
小提琴独奏 violin solo
演奏技巧 playing skill
指挥 conducting
指挥棒 baton; wand
指挥台 podium
重奏 ensemble of two or more instrumentalists
转调 mutation; inflexion
走音 detonieren

7. 乐理和音乐创作 Music Theory and Creation

(1) 乐理 Music Theory

大调 major
和声 concord; harmony
和弦 chord
节拍 time
快板 allegro
慢板 lento
男低音 bass
男高音 tenor voice
男中音 baritone
女低音 contralto; alto
女高音 soprano
女中音 mezzo-soprano
全音程 tone
全音符 semibreve
全音阶 full scale; whole tone scale; gamut
小调 minor
小节线 bar (line)
休止 rest
音程 interval
音调 note
音符 musical number; note
音高 pitch; tonal height
音级 step
音阶 musical scale; degree
音阶图 modulator
音量 volume, timbre
音律 swing
音名 musical alphabets
音色 tone colour; timbre
音型 figure
音域 register
音质 (tone) quality; timbre
主调音 key note; tonic

(2) 音乐创作 Music Creation

调子 tune
独唱部 solo part; verse
独奏部 solo part
独奏作品 soloistic writing
对位旋律 counter point; counter melody
副歌 burden; refrain
高潮 climax

歌词 words
歌谱 music of a song
歌曲集 collection of songs
记谱法 notation
简谱 simple notation; numbered musical notation
谱曲 composing music; setting to music
器乐作品 instrumental
声乐作品 vocal
尾曲 postlude
五线谱 staff
序曲 overture; prelude; introduction
旋律 strain
音部 music part
音乐形象 musical image
音乐作品 musical works
音韵 rime
乐谱 musical notation; music score
乐章 movement
展开部 development
终曲 finale
主部 primo
主导旋律 leitmotiv
主导主题 main theme; leitmotif
主调旋律 strain; melody
主题 theme; subject; soggetto
总乐谱 score
作曲 composition; melodization

8. 乐器 Musical Instrument

(1) 乐器类型 Types of Musical Instrument

拨弹键盘乐器 plucked keyboard instruments
拨弦乐器 plucked string instruments
拨奏乐器 plucked instruments
吹打乐器 wind and percussion instruments
吹奏乐器 wind instruments; pipe instruments
打击乐器 percussion instruments
大众乐器 popular musical instruments
电乐器 electrical musical instruments
电子乐器 electronic musical instruments
东方乐器 Oriental instruments
弓弦乐器 bowed string instruments
古乐器 old musical instruments
管乐器 pipe instruments; wind instruments; pipe
管弦乐器 orchestral instruments
簧管乐器 reed instruments; pipe wind instruments
击弦乐器 percussion string instruments
机械乐器 mechanically musical apparatuses
键盘乐器 keyboard instruments
节拍乐器 rhythm instruments
民间乐器 folk musical instruments
民族乐器 national instruments
膜鸣乐器 membranophonic instruments
木管乐器 woodwind instruments
视觉乐器 visual instruments
丝竹乐器 traditional stringed and woodwind instruments
铜管乐器 brass wind instruments; brass winds
舞乐器 dance band instruments
西洋乐器 Western instruments
弦乐器 string instruments
现代乐器 modern instruments
旋律乐器 rhythm instruments
移调乐器 transposing instruments
指弹键盘乐器 struck keyboard instruments
中国乐器 Chinese musical instruments

(2) 中国乐器 Chinese Musical Instruments

板鼓 bangu; time-marking drum
板胡 banhu, a bowed stringed instrument with a thin wooden soundboard
梆子 bangzi; wooden clappers with bars of unequal length
编钟 chimes; stone chimes
钹 cymbals
笛子 dizi; Chinese flute; bamboo flute
冬不拉琴 dombra
二胡 erhu; two-stringed fiddle
古琴 guqin; seven-stringed Chinese harp; Chinese zither
古筝 zither
鼓 drum
鼓板 clappers
呱嗒板 bamboo clappers
胡琴 huqin; general term for two-stringed bowed instruments; Chinese violin
花鼓 flower drum
角笛 hom pipe
京胡 jinghu; Peking opera fiddle
九音锣 Chinese gong chimes
箜篌 konghou; ancient plucked stringed instrument; Chinese harp
铃 bell
柳琴 liuqin; a plucked stringed instrument
芦笛 reed
锣 gong
马头琴 horse-headed fiddle
木鱼 muyu; Chinese block
拍板 clappers
琵琶 pipa; four-stringed Chinese lute; ballon guitar
三弦 sanxian; three-stringed Chinese guitar
瑟 se; a plucked string instrument similar to the zither
笙 sheng; Chinese wind pipe
手鼓 small drum similar to the tambourine
唢呐 suona; Chinese clarinet; hom
铜锣 brass gong
洞箫 panpipe; Chinese vertical bamboo flute
响板 castanets
象脚鼓 elephant's leg-shaped drum
箫 xiao; Chinese vertical bamboo flute
扬琴 yangqin; Chinese dulcimer
腰鼓 waist drum
瑶琴 yaoqin; peptachord
竽 fife
渔鼓 yuag; percussion instrument made of bamboo
月琴 yukin; four-stringed fullmoon-shape Chinese mandolin
筝 zheng; 21 or 25-stringed Chinese zither
竹板 bamboo clappers; castanets
坠琴 zhuiqin

(3) 西洋乐器 Western Instruments

巴松管 bassoon
百音盒 music box
班卓琴 banjo
伴舞鼓 dance drum
倍大提琴 double bass
鼻笛 nose flute
编钟 carillon
颤音口琴 tremolo harmonica
长笛 flute
长号 trombone
大鼓 bass drum

大管 bassoon
大号 bass horn; tuba
大曼陀林琴 mandola; mandora
大提琴 violoncello; cello
单簧管 clarinet
低音管 bassoon
低音提琴 double bass
笛 flute
电子琴 electronic organ; mellotron
定音鼓 timpani; kettledrum
洞箫 flageolet
短笛 piccolo
法国号 French horn
风笛 bagpipe
风琴 organ
钢琴 piano; cabinet piano; upright piano
鼓 drum
管风琴 pipe organ
号笛 horn pipe
黑管 clarinet
横笛 traverse flute
簧风琴 *reed organ*; *melodeon*; *harmonium*
吉他 guitar
节拍器 metronome
军号 bugle
军乐队横笛 fife
口琴 mouth organ; harmonica
拉管 (slide) trombone
喇叭 bugle
六弦琴 guitar
曼陀林琴 mandoline; mandolin
美国风琴 American organ; melodeon
木管 wooden tube
木琴 xylophone
排箫 panpipe
萨克斯管 saxophone
萨克斯号 saxhorn; baritone
三弦琴 trichord
手风琴 accordion
手鼓 tambourine; timbrel
手摇风琴 *vielle*; *hurdy-gurdy*
手摇铃 handbell
竖笛 clarinet
竖琴 harp
双簧管 oboe
铜笛 brass pipe
铜鼓 kettledrum; timbal; timpani
铜号 bronze trumpet
弯管号 French horn
响板 castanets
响葫芦 maracas
小号 trumpet
小提琴 violin; fiddle
扬琴(洋琴) dulcimer
英国管 English horn
直笛 fife
指拨琴 thumb piano
中提琴 alto; viola

(三)美术 Fine Arts

1. 绘画种类 Types of Painting

版画 picture printed from an engraved or etched plate
贝雕画 sea shell picture; lacquer panel inlaid with sea shells
壁画 wall painting; fresco (It.)
彩墨画 ink and colour painting
城市风景画 cityscape
抽象派拼贴画 collage
春宫画 obscene picture; pornography
瓷釉画 enamel painting

滴画 drip painting
儿童画 children's painting
粉笔画 chalk drawing
粉彩画 pastel drawing
风景画 landscape painting
风俗人物画 genre painting
讽刺画 satirical drawing
浮雕画 embossment; bas-relief
钢笔画 pen drawing; pen sketch
工笔画 traditional Chinese painting of fine brushwork
古典画 classical painting
古画 ancient painting
广告画 poster; advertisement painting
国画 (traditional) Chinese painting
黑白素描 sketch in black and white
花卉画 flower piece
花鸟画 flower-bird works
即兴画 improvised painting
静物画 still life; still
绢画 classic Chinese painting on silk
绢网版画 screen printing
蜡笔画 crayon (drawing); paste
蜡染画 batik; battik
烙画 pyrograph
立体画 cubistic painting; stereograph
连环画 picture-story book; book with a story told in pictures
裸体画 nude (picture)
漫画 caricature; cartoon
毛笔画 brush drawing
名画 great picture
莫窟壁画 catacomb fresco painting
木板印画 xylograph
木版画 wood-block print
木刻画 woodcut; wood engraving
木炭画 charcoal drawing
年画 Spring Festival pictures; New Year picture
年历画 calendar picture
屏风画 screen painting
漆画 lacquer picture
铅笔画 pencil drawing; pencil sketch
全景画 panorama
人体画 nude
人物画 figure painting
人物素描 character sketch
山水画 mountains and waters painting; landscape
色彩画 pastel
色彩派绘画 colour painting
色情画 obscene picture; pornography
石版画 lithograph
石印油画 oleograph
蚀刻版画 etching
史诗画 epic representation
仕女画 traditional Chinese painting of beautiful women
水彩画 watercolour painting; watercolour
水粉画 gouache
水墨画 ink painting; wash drawing
水印 watercolour block printing
素描 sketch
速写 quick sketch
碎锦画 mosaic painting
炭笔画 charcoal drawing
天鹅绒画 velvet painting
天花板画 ceiling painting
田园风光画 idyllic scenery piece
铜版画 copperplate etching; copperplate
五彩玻璃画 stained glass painting
镶嵌画 inlay work

肖像画 portrait; portraiture; icon
写生画 sketching; painting of living object
写意画 free sketch; freehand brushwork
行动派绘画 action painting
宣传画 picture poster; poster
岩石画 rock painting
赝品 fake drawing
影印画 photoprint
油画 oil painting
月历画 calendar picture
招贴画 pictorial poster; pictorial placard
真品 genuine painting
指画 finger drawing
中国画 (traditional) Chinese painting
中国水墨画 Chinese ink painting
装饰画 decorative painting

2. 画派 Schools of Painting

半古典派 semi-classicism
爆发表现派 explosive form school
表现派 expressionism
超现实主义画派 surrealism
抽象派 abstractionism
纯粹派 purism
单色表现派 monochrome expressionism
点彩派 pointillism
构成派 constructivism
古典派 classicism
几何形表现派 geometrical form school
记号象征派 sign-object school
具象派 representationalism
蓝骑士派 blue rider school
浪漫主义画派 Romanticism
立体派 cubism
书法表现派 calligraphy expressionism
唯美派 "art for art" school
未来派 futurism
现代主义 modernism
写实派 realist school
新古典派 neo-classicism
新塑造主义 neo-plasticism
新印象派 neo-impressionism
新造型派 neo-plasticism
形象派 imagism
旋涡画派 vorticism
学院派 academicism
野兽派 fauvism
音乐表现派 musical expressionism
印象派 impressionism
自然派 naturalism

3. 美术工作者 Art Workers

版画家 graphic artist
壁画家 muralist; frescoer
表演派画家 action painter
彩色粉笔画家 crayonist; pastellist
插图作者 illustrator
抽象派画家 abstract painter
传统画家 traditional painter
当代画家 contemporary painter
独创性画家 original painter
风格主义画家 mannerist
风景画家 landscape painter; landscapist
风俗画家 genre painter
工人画家 worker painter
供画家画像者 sitter
构成派画家 constructivist
古典画家 classical painter
广告画师 sign painter
国画大师 great master of traditional Chinese painting
国画家 painter of traditional Chinese style

画家 painter
画匠 artisan-painter; limner
画师 painter
绘画大师 master painter
蜡笔画家 pastellist; crayonist
烙画家 pyrographer
立体画家 stereographer
旅行画家 travelling limner
裸体模特儿 nude-life model; nude model
马路画家 pavement artist; street artist
漫画家 cartoonist; caricaturist
美术爱好者 art lover
美术家 artist
美术品鉴赏家 iconophile
名画家 famous painter; noted painter
女画家 woman painter; lady painter
铅笔作画者 penciller
色彩派画家 colour painter
山水画家 landscape painter; landscapist
水彩画家 water-colourist
素描作者 sketcher
未来派画家 futurist painter
现代画家 modern painter
现代派画家 modernist; modern
肖像画家 portrait painter; portraitist
写实派画家 naturalistic painter; realistic painter
行动派画家 action painter
业余画家 amateur painter
印象派画家 impressionist painter
油画家 oil painter
有造诣画家 accomplished painter
招贴画画家 sign painter
真人模特儿 living model
职业画家 professional painter
自学成才的画家 primitive painter

4. 美术展览会 Art Exhibition

处女展 premiere (Fr.)
大都会美术馆 metropolitan fine art gallery
大奖 first grand prize
儿童画展 children's painting exhibition
个人作品展览会 one-man show
国际儿童画展 international children's painting exhibition
国家美术馆 state gallery; national art gallery
国立美术馆 national art gallery
画展 painting exhibition; picture show
皇宫美术馆 court gallery
皇家美术馆 royal art gallery
回顾展 retrospective exhibition
获奖者名单 winners' list
记者招待展 press view
美术比赛 art competition
美术馆 art gallery; picture gallery
农民画展 peasants' picture show
评选委员会 jury
市美术馆 municipal art gallery
艺术博物馆 art museum; museum of fine arts
预展 private view; preview

5. 绘画方法 Painting Method

笔法 brush style
笔锋 stroke
壁画画法 frescoing
裱法 style of mounting
布局 disposition
层次 gradations
抽象画派风格 abstraction
皴法 wrinkling style; wrinkling method
滴画法 drip technique

底色 dead colour; field
点彩画法 division on color
点画法 stippling
调色法 gumption
对称 symmetry
多色画法 polychromy
干笔法 dry brush
干扫法 feathering
干皴法 dry brush
工笔 elaborate style
勾粉法 white outline method
钩勒法 contour style
构思 conceiving; composition
画稿 preliminary sketch; rough sketch
画家风格 brushwork; painting style
画面 field
画面结构 composition of a picture
画面明暗分布 lighting
画帖 painting model
绘画打底 grounding
绘画法 technique of painting or drawing
绘画方式 media
绘画风格 painting style
绘画技巧 brush stroke
绘画技术 drawing technique
混合画法 mixed media
激光绘画术 lasergraph
烙画法 pyrography
冷调 cool tonality
立体画法 stereography
亮部 dropout
临摹 imitating; reproduction; copy
轮廓 outline
漫画式描绘 impression
明暗法 shading
摹本 copy
摹本原作 original picture
浓淡法 graduation
暖调 warm tonality
排线法 hatching
配色法 colour scheme
泼墨 paint-splashing style
润色 retouch
色调 colour tone
铜版蚀刻法 etching
透视画法 perspective
拖笔法 dragging
拓印法 frottage
未成画 crude painting
习画 study
细部 detail
线和色 line and colour
肖像画法 portraiture
写意 impressionistic style
颜色层次 gradation
阴暗部 shade
印摹 tracing
远景 distance
真迹 autograph
主题 subject

6. 画笔、颜料等 Paint Brush, Colours, etc.

彩色蜡笔 crayon; pastel
调色板 palette
调色刀 palette knife
调色碟 colour-mixing tray
粉笔 chalk
画板 drawing board
画笔 brush
画笔架 rack
画布 canvas

画布框绷 canvas stretcher
画刀 painting knife
画架 drawing easel
画具箱 paint box
画框 picture frame
画框架 stand
画纸 drawing paper
画纸本 drawing pad; draft pad
绘图笔 drawing pen
蜡笔 wax crayon
蜡笔画纸 crayon paper
烙画笔 scorch pencil
模特儿 model
墨 Chinese ink; ink slab
人体模型 manikin; lay figure
上色刀 spatula
石墨铅笔 black pencil
水彩笔 water colour brush
水彩画颜料 water colour; moist colour
水粉颜料 gouache colour
素描簿 sketchbook; sketch book
炭画纸 charcoal paper
碳笔 charcoal pencil; charcoal crayon
条纹画笔 striper
通用画笔 utility brush
写生簿 sketchbook
宣纸 xuan paper; rice paper
颜料 paints; pigments; colours
颜料调制液 vehicle
颜料碟 saucer
颜料管 tube
颜料盒 colour box
颜料喷枪 airbrush
颜料稀释液 thinner
油粉笔 oil chalk
油画板 canvas board
油画笔 oil painting brush
油画布 canvas
油画颜料 oil colour; oil paint
圆头画笔 round brush
直线笔 ruling pen
指画颜料 finger paint

(四) 雕塑 Sculpture

1. 雕塑(雕刻)种类 Types of Sculpture

凹雕 diaglyph
半浮雕 half relief
半凸浮雕 mezzo-relievo
碑刻 carved stone inscription
贝雕 shell carving
冰雕 ice carving
彩雕 color engraving
彩色雕塑 polychrome sculpture; painted sculpture
彩色木刻 coloured woodcut
彩塑 colour modelling
瓷雕 porcelain carving
粗雕 boasting
大理石雕 marble carving
废料雕塑 junk sculpture
风俗雕塑 genre sculpture
浮雕 embossment; relief
浮雕木刻 wooden carvings in relief
橄榄核雕 olive kernel carving
钢板雕刻 steel engraving
高浮雕 deep relief
根雕 root carving
骨雕 bone carving
汉白玉浮雕 marble basrelief
黄杨木雕 boxwood carving

机械雕塑 machine sculpture
金木雕 gilt wood carving
金属浮雕 toreuma
菊石雕 chrysanthemum stone carving
面塑 dough modelling
墨鱼骨雕 cuttle-bone carving
木板雕刻 plank cut
木雕 wooden carving; wood carving
木刻 woodcut; wood engraving
泥雕 clay sculpture
泥塑 clay modelling
霓虹雕塑 neon sculpture
漆雕 carved lacquerware
浅浮雕 low relief; basso-relievo; bas-relief
青铜雕刻 bronze engraving
软料雕塑 soft sculpture
沙雕 sand carving
珊瑚雕 coral carving
深浮雕 deep relief
石雕 stone sculpture; stone carving
石膏雕刻 gypsography
石膏雕塑 plaster sculpture
石膏塑 plaster modelling
石刻 carved stone inscription
檀香木雕 sandal-wood carving
桃核雕 peach stone carving
通雕 pierced work
凸雕 garland
微雕 microengraving; minicarving
现代雕塑 modern sculpture
象牙雕 ivory carving
象牙浮雕 toreuma
椰壳雕 coconut shell carving
玉雕 jade carving; jade sculpture
圆雕 circular carving
圆浮雕 full relief
照相雕塑 photosculpture
整体雕刻 monobloc sculpture
竹雕 bamboo carving
竹根雕 bamboo-root carving

2. 雕塑用语 Terms of Sculpture

电铸 electroforming
雕塑方法 modelling method; moulding method
雕塑风格 modelling method; moulding style
雕塑技术 modelling method; moulding skill
雕塑习作 étude (Fr.)
雕塑艺术 modelling art; moulding art
浮雕板 modelling board
浮雕花纹 decorative patterns
基座 baseboard
浇铸 casting; moulding
蜡制模特儿 wax model
冷铸 chill casting
人体架 armature support
人物姿势 motion; posture
饰板 plaque
塑像 moulding a statue
压铸 die-casting
云纹 cloud patterns
造型 modelling; mould-making
造型黏土 modelling clay

3. 雕塑品 Sculptures

半身雕像 bust
半身石像 stone bust
半身铜像 bronze bust
冰灯 ice lamp
冰雕品 ice carvings
冰阁 ice pavilion

彩色象牙雕像 tinted ivory figure
侧面浮雕像 profile relief
大理石雕像 marble statue
雕花家具 carved furniture
雕刻品 carvings; carved works
多彩浮雕 cameo
多层象牙球 ivory balls within balls
浮雕作品 relief
高浮雕品 grand relief
骨雕品 bone carvings
汉白玉浮雕 marble bas-relief
巨型雕像 colossal figure
莲花宝座 lotus canopy
裸体雕像 nudity
美术陶瓷 artistic ceramics
木雕像 wood statue; wood figure
泥人 clay figurine
泥塑像 clay statue
青铜铸像 bronze statue
全身雕像 whole-length statue; full-length statue
神道碑 tomb stone; grave stone
石碑 stone tablet
石雕像 stone statue
石雕柱 stone pillar
石雕作品 stone relief
石膏像 plaster cast; plaster figurine
石刻品 stone carvings
铁像 molten image; statue
铁铸品 ironwork
铜铸品 bronze mouldings
铜铸像 bronze cast
象牙雕刻品 ivory carvings
象牙画舫 gayly decorated pleasure boat of ivory
象牙龙舟 ivory dragon boat
象牙球 ivory ball
象牙人像 ivory figurine
象牙塔 ivory tower; ivory pagoda
象牙通花扇 ivory fan (openwork)
象牙同心球 concentric ivory balls one enclosing another
小雕像 statuette
牙舟 ivory boat
玉带 jade belt
玉雕器 jade carved objects
玉佛 jade Buddha
玉器 jadeware; jade article
玉如意 jade ruyi (as-you-wish)
玉玺 imperial jade seal
玉香炉 jade incense burner
中浮雕作品 medium relief

4. 雕塑工具与材料 Tools and Materials for Sculpture

(1) 雕塑工具 Tools for Sculpture

凹心凿 hollow chisel
半圆雕刻刀 scoop
齿形雕塑刀 tooth chisel
打磨砂纸 polishing paper
点刻刀 stipple graver
点刻针 stippling point
雕刻刀 burin
雕刻台 engraver's table
雕刻用锤 hammer
雕刻用凿 chisel
雕塑室 atelier
雕塑台 modelling stand
雕塑用抹刀 modelling spatula
雕凿 chipping chisel
多刃雕刻刀 multiple graver

浮雕板 modelling board
浮雕刀 relief carving knife
弓钻 running drill
锯齿形凿刀 cradle
轮廓线刻刀 contour knife
木锤 wooden mallet
木刻用木板 wooden plank
木凿 wood chisel
泥塑刮刀 boaster
平口雕塑刀 flat chisel
平凿 chipping chisel
石雕工作台 banker
石凿 cincel
塑板 modelling board
旋转工作台 banding wheel
鸭嘴凿 scalper
牙雕工作台 carving desk
圆口凿 gouge
圆头雕刻刀 round-headed graver
圆凿 scalper
造型架 modelling stand
注模 pour mold
铸模刮刀 slicker

(2) 雕塑材料 Materials for Sculpture

宝石 gem; precious stone
雕塑用合金 statuary bronze
汉白玉 white marble
黄杨木 boxwood
火红大理石 fire marble
金刚石 diamond
木刻块木 wood block
木刻用木板 wooden plank
人造象牙 artificial ivory
石膏粉 gypsum powder; gesso
石块 stone block
熟石膏 plaster
檀香木 sandalwood
桃花心木 mahogany
象牙 ivory
型塑用泥 modelling clay
雪花石膏 alabaster

(五) 电影 Film

1. 电影种类 Types of Film

爱情片 love story film; affectional film
暴力片 violence film; action film; splatter movie
悲剧片 tragedy film
彩色电影 colour film; cinema colour
超宽银幕电影 superscope
长片 lengthy motion picture
成人电影 adult film; erotic film
大型记录片 full-length documentary
单色影片 monochrome
盗贼片 gangster film
电视影片 telecine
电影 film; movie (Am.); picture
电影大片 event movie; event picture
点播电影 movie on demand
动画片 animated film
动作片 actioner; action film
短片 featurette
多媒体电影 multi-media show
儿童电影 children's film
反特片 anti-espionage film; anti-spy film
非正统派电影 anticinema
歌舞片 musical film
分集影片 serial
功夫片 kung fu film

古装片 costume film
故事片 feature film
国产电影 local-made film
汉语配音片 Chinese dubbed film
黑白电影 black-and-white film
环幕电影 circle vision; surround screen film
黄色下流电影 blue film; peep cinerama
记录片 newsreel; documentary; shorts
加映片 supporting film
剪纸片 paper-cutting film
教学片 instruction film
教育片 education film; educational film
进口电影 imported film
禁映片 thumbed picture (Am.)
惊险片 adventure film
警匪片 cops and robbers film
巨片 giant film
军事教育片 training film
军事片 military film
科幻片 science fiction; sci-fi film
科教片 science and education film
科普片 popular science film
恐怖片 horror film; terrorizer; thriller; shocker (Am.)
恐怖枪战电影 shoot' em-up
宽银幕电影 wide screen film; cinema-scope
宽银幕立体电影 cinerama
宽银幕立体声电影 panavision
历史片 historical film
立体电影 three-dimensional film; stereo-scopic film
旅行记录片 travelogue
伦理片 ethical film
美国西部电影 cow-boy film
美术片 cartoon and puppet films
木偶片 puppet film; puppetoon
内部电影 restricted film
牛仔电影 cow-boy film
前卫派电影 avant-garde picture (Fr.)
全景电影 panorama film; surroundscreen film; 360°-screen film
全景宽银幕电影 cinepanoramic
全色电影 panchromatic film
全息电影 holographic movie; cineverite (Fr.)
三维电影 3-D movie
色情电影 sex film; pornographic movie; blue movie; sexploiter
上下集影片 double feature
神秘片 mystery; whodunit (Am.)
时事片 topical film
史诗片 epic film
首轮放映的电影 first-run film
太空探险电影 space opera
探索性电影 experimental film
特制片 featurization
特制影片 superfilm
体育片 sports film; athletic film
天然色彩电影 natural colour film
童话片 fairy film
外国电影 foreign film
网络电影
文化教育片 cultural and educational film
文艺片 literary film
无声电影 silent film; silent picture
武打片 wushu film; chopsocky; Kung fu film
武侠片 swordsmen film
舞剧片 ballet film
舞台记录片 stage documentary
舞台戏曲片 theatrical film; opera film
舞台艺术片 stage artistic film
西部片 spaghetti western

喜剧片 comedy film
戏曲片 theatrical film
小电影 minimovie
新发行的影片 recently released film
新片 new film; green film
新闻记录片 newsreel and documentary film
新闻片 news film; information film
新写实主义影片 neorealistic film
性感影片 sexy film
凶杀电影 splatter; splatter film
虚幻暴力影片 fantasy violence
悬念电影 suspenser
血污恐怖片 slasher
亚标准片电影 sub-standard film
艺术记录片 artistic documentary film
艺术片 artistic film; art film
译制片 dubbed film
音乐片 musical film; music film
音乐影视片 movideo
引起轰动的影片 sensational film
游记电影 travelogue
游记片 cinemexploration
有裸体镜头的电影 nudie film; nudie
有声电影 sound film; phonofilm
娱乐性记录片 docutainment
原版片 original version
灾难片 disaster film
战争片 war film; bang-bang
遮幅电影 covered-up movie
侦探片 detective film
政治动画片 political cartoon
传记片 biographical film

2. 电影业机构 Cinematic Institutions

(1) 电影协会和制片厂 Film Associations and Studios

电影档案馆 film archives
电影导演协会 screen directors association
电影电视公司 cinema-television company
电影电视技术学会 society of motion picture and television engineering
电影电视理事会 film and television council
电影发行放映公司 film distribution and exhibition corporation
电影发行公司 film distribution corporation
电影工作者协会 film makers' association
电影基金会 film foundation
电影技术学会 society of motion picture engineering
电影进出口公司 film import and export corporation
电影局 film board; film services
电影拍摄服务公司 film service company
电影评论学会 film critics society
电影摄影师学会 society of cinematographers
电影审查局 board of film censors
电影事业管理局 cinema administration bureau
电影协会 film association
电影协会联合会 federation of film societies
电影学会 film institute; film society
电影业主管机构 organs in charge of film-making affairs
电影译制厂 film dubbing studio
电影制片厂 film studio; movie studio
电影制片公司 film company; movie compa-

ny
电影资料馆 cinematheque; film library
动画片制作者协会 cartoonists society
儿童电影制片厂 children's film studio
故事电影制片厂 story film studio
国际电影协会 international film association
国家电影局 national film board
幻灯制片厂 slide studio
教育电影协会 educational film association
教育电影制片厂 educational film studio
科学电影协会 science film association
科学教育电影制片厂 science and education film studio
美术电影制片厂 animation film studio
农业电影制片厂 agricultural film studio
青年电影制片厂 youth film studio
世界电影学会 society of world cinema
新闻电影协会 newsreel association
新闻记录电影制片厂 newsreel and documentary film studio
艺术电影联合会 federation of art film
艺术电影制片厂 feature film studio
印片厂 printing laboratory
影片公司 motion picture company; picture corporation
影业公司 film enterprise
中央电影制片厂 central film studio

(2) 电影制片厂部门和设施 Departments and Facilities of a Film Studio

道具室 property room
对口型录音室 lip-synchronization studio
混录音室 mixing room
剪辑车间 film editing department
聚光灯天桥 spotlight catwalk
露天摄影棚 open air stage
录音车间 film recording department
美工车间 art designing department
配音室 dubbing room; dubbing studio
摄影车间 cinematographing department
摄影棚 filming hall; pavilion atelier (Fr.)
试映车间 film projection department
特技车间 stunt photography department
外景拍摄场 outdoor filming ground
洗印车间 film laboratory
洗印室 darkroom; photographic laboratory
演播室 music recording theatre
译制车间 dubbing machine room
音乐录音室 music recording department
影片库 film library; film storage vault
有声电影摄影棚 sound stage
造型车间 make-up department
制片厂摄影场 studio lot

(3) 电影院 Cinema

超宽银幕 superscope
多厅影院 cineplex; multiplex
电影场 open-air cinema
电影放映队 film projection team
电影馆 cinematheque
电影院 movie theatre; movie house
电影院售票处 cinema box office
儿童电影院 children's cinema
二轮电影院 second-run theatre; second-runner (Am.)
放映大厅 auditorium
放映室 projection room
高级电影院 deluxer (Am.)
家庭电影室 home cinema
军人电影院 armymen's cinema
宽银幕 wide screen

宽银幕电影院 wide-screen cinema
立体电影银幕 curved screen; panoramic screen
立体电影院 three-dimensional cinema
立体声装置 sensurround
流动电影院 travelling cinema; itinerant cinema (Am.)
流动放映队 mobile cinema team
露天电影院 open-air cinema
轮回上映电影院 circuit
汽车电影院 drive-in (cinema)
入口处大厅 lobby
实验电影院 cinematheque
室内电影院 hardtop
首轮电影院 first-run theatre; first-runner (Am.)
太平门 emergency exit
乡村电影院 village cinema
效果扬声器 effect loudspeakers
休息室 lounge; lobby
银幕 (silver) screen
座位 seats

3. 电影工作者 Film Workers

悲剧明星 tragic star
布景设计人员 set designer
布景师 scene man
场记 continuity man; script holder; log keeper
超级明星 super star
"大腿"明星 leg artist
当届影后 reigning movie queen
导演 director
导演助理 director's assistant
道具管理员 property man
灯光管理员 grip (Am.)
电影编剧 scriptwriter; scenarist
电影表演艺术家 film artist
电影大老板 movie mogul
电影导演 director
电影放映员 film-operator; projectionist; boothman
电影公司经理 reel boss (Am.)
电影观众 filmgoer
电影监制人 production director; supervisor
电影剪辑师 film editor; film cutter
电影解说员 commentator; narrator
电影剧本作者 scenario writer; screen writer; scenarist
电影录音师 sound mixer
电影迷 cinephile (Brit.); cinementhusiast; cinemaddict
电影明星 film star; movie star
电影男演员 film actor; movie actor
电影女演员 film actress; movie actress
电影评论家 film critic; movie critic
电影摄影师 camera man; camera operator; cinematographer
电影喜剧演员 film comedian
电影演员 film actors and actresses
电影院售票员 ticket clerk
电影字幕编者 titlist
电影作家 film writer
电影作曲者 composer
动画片画家 cartoonist
动画片设计师 animator
二流演员 semi-star
发型设计师 hairstylist
分镜头剧本作者 continuity writer
服装设计师 costume designer
服装师 costumer
副导演 assistant director; subdirector

副监制人 assistant producer
共同制片人 coproducer
合演明星 co-star
化装师 make-up artist
混录录音员 dubbing mixer
剪辑导演 montage director
检票员 ticket taker
军事顾问 military advisor
科学顾问 science consultant
乐队指挥 conductor
临时演员 atmosphere person
领座员 usher
录音技师 sound engineer; recording engineer
录音员 sound recordist
卖座影星 money-making movie star
美术设计人员 art designer
民俗顾问 folkways advisor
明星 star
男替身 stunt man
女场记员 continuity girl; script girl
女领座员 usherette
女替身 stunt girl
女童星 child actress
拍摄杂工 clapper boy
配角演员 crowd film actor; film super
配音演员 dubbing speaker; dubber
全体演员 cast
摄影场工作人员 stage hand
摄影车操纵人员 dolly operator
摄影师 camera man
摄影主任 director of photography
特别客串演员 film extra; extra
特技摄影师 trick camera man
特技演员 acrobat
特邀演员 guest actor
替身演员 stunt person
童星 child star
武术顾问 wushu advisor
喜剧明星 comic star
小演员 bit player
新星 new star
性感女影星 sex goddess
性格演员 character actor
艺术指导 studio designer; studio architect
译制演员 dubber
影帝 movie king
影后 movie queen
影院经理 exhibitor
执行制片人 executive producer
制景人员 decorator
制片厂厂长 studio director
制片厂经理 studio manager
制片顾问 consultant; advisor
制片人 producer
制片主任 executive producer
主角演员 leading cinemactor; leading photo-player
助理录音员 sound assistant
助理摄影师 assistant camera man
助理制片人 assistant producer
总导演 director in chief
总摄影师 chief camera man
总音响师 dial twister (Am.)
最佳电影演员 top screen star

4. 电影节与电影奖 Film Festival and Film Award

奥斯卡金像 Oscar
奥斯卡金像奖 Oscar Award; Academy Awards
百花奖(中) Hundred Flowers Awards
电影比赛大奖 Grand Prix

电影奖 film award
电影节 film festival
国际电影节 international film festival
获奖电影 awarded film
获奖者 prize-winner
获奖者名单 prize-winners' list
金鼎奖 Golden Censer
金禾奖 Golden Harvest Prize
金虎奖 Golden Tiger Awards
金鸡奖(中)Golden Rooster Awards
金爵奖 Golden Cup Awards
金锣奖 Golden Gong Awards
金马奖(台) Golden Horse Prize
金马奖影展(台) Golden Horse Prize Film Festival
金狮奖 Golden Lion Awards
金像奖提名 nomination for Academy Awards
金熊奖 Golden Bear
金棕榈奖 Golden Palm Awards
蓝带奖 Blue Ribbon Awards
纽约电影评论家奖 New York Film Critics' Award
评奖提名 nomination
评奖投票 voting
评奖种类 award category
评判 judgement
评判团 jury
荣誉奖 honorary award
授奖 prize-giving
授奖仪式 awarding ceremony
特别奖 special award
提名投票 balloting for nomination
香港金像奖 Hong Kong Gold Statue Awards
亚洲影展 Asian Movie Festival
影展 movie festival; film festival
优秀影片奖 outstanding film awards
最佳编剧奖 best scenarist award
最佳布景设计奖 best set design award
最佳导演奖 best director award
最佳道具奖 best props award
最佳服装设计奖 best costume design award
最佳改编剧本奖 best screenplay award
最佳改配乐奖 best scoring adaptation award
最佳歌曲奖 best song award
最佳故事片奖 best feature film award
最佳化装奖 best make-up award
最佳记录片奖 best documentary award
最佳剪辑奖 best film editing award
最佳科教片奖 best science film award
最佳录音奖 best recording award
最佳男配角奖 best male supporting role award
最佳男主角奖 best actor award
最佳女配角奖 best female supporting role award
最佳女主角奖 best actress award
最佳配音奖 best dubbing award
最佳摄影奖 best cameraman award
最佳视觉效果奖 best visual effects award
最佳特技奖 best special effects award
最佳外国语影片奖 best foreign language film award
最佳艺术指导奖 best art direction award
最佳音响效果 best sound effects award
最佳影片奖 best film award
最佳原配乐奖 best original dramatic score award
最佳原著剧本奖 best story award

5. 影片制作 Film-making

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

爱情镜头 love scene
搬上银幕 screening; filming (a stage play, a novel, etc)
悲剧结尾 tragedy ending
悲剧人物 tragic figure
背景音乐 background music
编写电影剧本 scenarizing
插入镜头 cut-in
床上戏 bed show
导演 directing
导演风格 style
导演个性 director's personality
导演技术 directing technique
导演经验 directing experience
导演说明 explanatory note
倒叙镜头 cutback; flashback
电影编剧 script writing
电影标题 titles
电影插曲 vocal recital
电影管弦乐队 film orchestra
电影划出 wiping out
电影划入 wiping in
电影技术 film technique cinematographic technique
电影脚本 photoplay; scenario; screen-play
电影镜头 shot; frame
电影剧本 script; scenario; screen play
电影剧本创作 scripting
电影配乐 background music
电影摄制组 film production unit
电影音乐 film music; screen music
电影制片术 cinematograph
电影制作费用 cost price
电影中人物 film character
电影字幕 title
定格镜头 frozen frame
对白字幕 spoken titles
淡入 fade in
反面角色 negative role
反面人物 negative character
分镜头剧本 shooting script; continuity
副字幕 sub-title
改编的电影剧本 screen adaptation
高潮 climax
工作人员名单 credit title; credits
故事片制作 feature film making
画面淡出 fade out
画面淡入 fade in
画面渐隐 fade out
幻灯字幕 slide titles
回忆镜头 vision
剪辑用分镜头剧本 cutting continuity
解说词 commentary
镜头拍摄顺序编号 shot number
镜头切换 cut
镜头跳动 jump cut
镜头转移 cutaway
剧情 story
开拍前彩排 lighting rehearsal
快动作 quick motion
宽银幕电影制作 wide-screen film making
立体电影制作 three-dimensional film making
慢动作 slow motion
慢镜头 slo-mo
美术字幕 art titles
蒙太奇 montage
梦幻镜头 vision

魔术镜头 kineplasticon
男配角 man minor role
男主角 leading man; male lead; hero
女配角 lady minor role
女主角 leading lady; female lead; heroine
拍片程序 shooting procedure
拍片计划 shooting plan
拍片通知书 notification of schedule
拍摄电影 shooting a film
拍摄日期 take date
拍摄台本 script
旁白 voice-over
配角 minor role; supporting role
片名 film name; film title
片头 leader
偏角景 angle shot
平行直叙 parallel telling
前景重现 throwback
轻松场面 comic scene
轻松镜头 comedy relief
群众场面 group frame; mob frame
声音渐强 fading in
声音渐弱 fading out
说明字幕 explanatory title; side titles
特技画面 trick drawing
特写镜头 close shot; special shot; close-up
替身 body double
跳景 jump out
跳叙镜头 flashforward
外景镜头 location frame
外景拍摄队 location team
无声配角 supernumerary
喜剧结尾 comedy ending
喜剧人物 comedic figure
戏剧性镜头 dramatic footage
小说改编的电影剧本 screen of a novel
新闻片标题 clip
性暴露 sexploitation
序幕 superimposed dialogue
叙事字幕 leader
叙述字幕 descriptive titles
悬念 suspense
演出合同 snap
英文字幕 English titles
影片暂定名称 working title (Am.)
远背景镜头 distant background
赞助单位 supporting unit
正面人物 positive character
制片人员分工负责制 producer system
中文字幕 Chinese titles
重复定格镜头 frame-freeze
主角 leading role; lead
主题 theme
主题歌 theme song
主要角色 principal role
主字幕 main title
最初场面 first scene
最后镜头 last frame; last scene

(2) 电影拍摄 Film-shooting

补镜头 out shot
布景设计 set designing
彩色影片摄制术 colourgraphy
场景 scene; tableau
成套布景 complex
搭景 setting
单镜头拍摄 one shot
道具 property
灯光 lighting
电影布景 film set
电影开拍 beginning of shooting; crank-in
电影录音 film sound recording

电影配音 dubbing a film
电影摄影 cinematography; (film) photography
电影摄制艺术 filmcraft
对口型录音 lip synchronization
分镜头拍摄 multi-camera shooting
服装 costume
跟镜头 follow shot; lens shot
汉语配音 synchronization in Chinese
化装 make-up
画面结构 tableau composition
混成画面 montage
混合录音 rerecording
近景 semi close-up
近摄 dolly-in
景号 shot number
镜头上移 pan up
镜头下移 pan down
镜头转动 swivelling
聚光灯 spotlight
慢拍 slow shot
美工设计 art designing
内景拍摄 indoor shot; interior shooting; floor work
拍摄成功 crank-up
拍摄范围 lens field
拍摄技巧 camera work; stage work
拍摄角度 camera angle
拍摄姿势 camera position
配乐 dubbing in background music
配音 dubbing
全景 full scene; full set; panorama
全景拍摄 panoramic shot
摄影车 camera truck
摄影棚内拍摄 shooting in the studio
摄影升降车 camera crane
摄影艺术 (art of) photography
声乐混成 mixing
试镜头(演员) film test; screen test; trial photography
试拍 test shot
室内布景 indoor set
室内景物 indoor shots indoors
室外景物 outdoor shots
水银灯 mercury vapour lamp
特技摄影 trick shot; special effect shot
特殊镜头拍摄技术 trick
外景 outside set; open set; exterior
外景拍摄 exterior shot; location shooting
外景拍摄地 location
完成配音的影片 married print
舞台布景 stage setting
先期录音 pre-recording
先期配音 pre-sync
艺术指导 art directing
译制配音 dubbing foreign films in Chinese
音响效果 sound effect; acoustics
英语配音 synchronization in English
远景 long shot
远摄 dolly-back; long shot
照明装置 illuminator
中景 medium shot
重叠转换摄影法 overlap
重拍 retaking

(3) 影片剪辑、洗印和发行等 Film Cutting, Printing and Releasing, etc.

彩色印刷片 colour print film
彩色中间片 colour intermediate film
电影复制 duplication
电影加色法 additive process

电影减色法 subtractive process
电影胶片加工 film processing
电影染印法 dyeing transfer process
电影译制 dubbing
叠印 double printing
对外发行 foreign distribution
对外发行的拷贝 foreign release
分卷 rejoining into reels
工作样片 work print
国内发行 domestic distribution
画面剪接 montage
集成照片制作法 photomontage
加字幕 captioning
剪片 film clipping
胶片衔接 collage
胶片显影 development
录音复制 dubbing
录音剪辑 recording editing
蒙太奇节奏 montage rhythm
全新拷贝 new copy
死片头 marrying title
素静片头 plain still title
未经剪辑的样片 rushes
洗印 film printing
影片编辑 film editing
影片长度 footage
影片出租 film booking
影片发行 film releasing; film distribution
影片加工 film processing
影片剪辑 film cutting; mixage
影片审查 film censorship
影片生产 cinema production
影片说明书 synopsis
影片制作技术 film technique
准予上演 release
字幕叠印 superimposing

(4) 影片制作机械 Film-making Machines

彩色电影摄影机 colour camera
彩色转片洗印机 colour reversal film processor
磁性录音摄影机 magnetic sound camera
电影剪辑机 (motion picture) editing machine
电影摄影机 film camera; motion picture camera
电影洗片机 film processing machine
电影印片机 (film) printing machine
防光洗片机 light-proof machine
隔音摄影机 sound-proof film camera
光学声带录音机 optical sound recorder
光学声迹影片印片机 optic sound-track machine
光学同步录音摄影机 sound-recording camera
黑白洗印机 black-white film processo
幻灯片摄制机 slide camera
活动电影摄影机 kinetograph
胶片打孔机 film punching machine
胶片声带录音机 photographic sound recorder
接片机 splicing machine; splicer
拷贝机 copy press
空中摄影机 aerial camera
挎式摄影机 shoulder camera
快速摄影机 quick-motion camera; time accelerator
立体电影摄影机 stereoscopic camera
立体声摄影机 stereophonic camera
连续摄影机 chrono-photographic camera
录音摄影机 sound camera

慢速摄影机 slow-motion camera
配音机 dubbing machine
轻便摄影机 light-weight camera; field camera
全景电影摄影机 triple picture camera
声画剪辑机 picture-sound editor
声画摄影机 picture-sound camera
声音编辑机 movie sound editor; movieola; sound editor
手提式摄影机 hand camera
水下摄影机 underwater camera
特高速摄影机 ultra rapid camera
特技摄影机 trick film camera; stunt film camera
洗片机 film developing machine
小型电影摄影机 cinekodak
有声电影摄影机 kinetophonograph
专业摄影机 professional camera
专用摄影机 special camera

6. 电影放映 Film Showing

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

包场 booking a whole cinema; making a block booking
爆满 packed house; full house
不清场连映 continuous show
彩色海报 coloured poster
插片放映 film threading
长期放映 long run
电影放映技术 film showing technique
电影放映网 film projection network; cinema circuit
电影广告 cinema sign
电影海报 showbill
电影剧照 film still; cinema still
电影内容简介 film synopsis
电影票 film ticket; cinema ticket
电影票预售 advance booking
电影首映 premiere; screen debut
电影周 film week
儿童不宜 not suitable for children
二轮放映 second run
公映 public show
观众人数 frequentation
幻灯放映 lantern slide show
换片放映 change-over
回顾展 retrospective exhibition
即将上映 *coming soon*
加映一场 extra show
接力放映 relay
今日上映 showing today
禁止儿童入场 no minors allowed
旧片重映 rerun
客满 full house
连映 continuous run
明星签名 star's autograph
明星照片 star's photo
内部预映 trade show
排片期 filming schedule
跑片 relay
票房收入 box office receipts
票房收入记录 box office record
票价 admission fee
全片放映时间 running time
日场 day show
盛大献映 grand opening
试映 preview; trade show
首轮放映 first run
双片放映制 double feature
特别早场 special matinee
团体票 group ticket

午夜场 late show
下期放映 next change
新片特约放映 road show（Am.）
学生半票 half-price for students
巡回放映 mobile show
夜场 evening show
一场(电影) sitting
影片目录 film repertoire
影片预映 preview
预售票 advance ticket
院租费用 theatre rental fee
早场 morning show
赠券 complimentary ticket
展映 exhibition
站票 standing ticket
招待票 complimentary ticket
正片放映时间 feature running time
重新上映 revival
最后一天放映 last day showing

(2) 电影放映机具 Film Projecting Machines and Tools

彩色幻灯放映机 colour-slide camera
单片放映机 filmstrip projector
电影放映机 film projector; cineprojector
反射弧光灯 mirror arc lamp
反射式放映机 balop
防火影片盒 fireproof reel drum
放映机镜头 projection lens; projector lens
高压氙弧灯 high-pressure xenon arc lamp
光声镜片组 sound optics
光学放音装置 optical sound unit
幻灯机 slide projector
活动电影放映机 kinetoscope
家用小型放映机 home projector
快速动片放映机 fast pull-down projector
宽银幕电影放映机 wide screen projector
立体电影放映机 three-dimensional projector; stereoviewer
连续动片放映机 nonintermittent projector
轻便放映机 portable projector
全景电影放映机 triple picture projector
十六毫米放映机 16mm projector
影片盘 film reel; film spool
有声电影系统 vitaphone
有声活动电影放映机 kinetophone
窄胶片放映机 narrow-film projector
自动反射式幻灯机 telop
自动换片幻灯机 telojector

(六) 戏剧 Drama

1. 戏剧种类 Kinds of Play

案头剧 closet play
芭蕾舞剧 ballet
悲剧 tragedy
悲喜剧 tragicomedy
传统戏 traditional play
大歌剧 grand opera
大戏 full-scale drama
单人剧 monodrama; one-man show
当代戏剧 contemporary drama
地方戏 local opera; local drama
电视剧 TV play
东方戏剧 Oriental drama
独幕剧 one-act play
短剧 minidrama; short play; playlet
多幕剧 play of many acts; full-length drama
儿童剧 children's play
二幕剧 two-act play
肥皂剧 soap opera
讽刺喜剧 comedy of manners

歌剧（lyric）opera
歌舞剧 song and dance opera
古典芭蕾舞 classical ballet
古典戏剧 classic drama
古装戏 costume play
广播剧 radio play
黑色喜剧 black comedy
滑稽短剧 skit
滑稽戏 farce
荒诞派戏剧 theatre of the absurd
荒诞喜剧 black comedy; comedic noire (Fr.)
活报剧 living newspaper; skit; street performance
假面剧 masque
京剧 Peking opera; Beijing opera
惊险剧 thriller
开场小戏 curtain-raiser
历史剧 historical play; chronicle play
民间戏剧 local drama
木偶戏 puppet show; puppet play
幕间剧 intermezzo
闹剧 farce; slap-stick; knockabout
皮影戏 shadow play; leathersilhouette show
轻歌剧 light opera
清唱剧 oratorio
情节剧 melodrama
情节喜剧 comedy of situation; situation comedy
日本能剧 Japanese No drama
三幕五场剧 play in three acts and five scenes
社会戏剧 social drama
诗剧 poetic play
时事讽刺剧 review; revue
双人戏 two-character play
田园剧 pastoral
通俗剧 melodrama
文明戏 modern drama
武侠情节剧 cloak-and-sword play
舞蹈剧 choreodrama
舞剧 dance opera; dance drama
舞台剧 stage play
西方戏剧 drama of the West; Western drama
喜剧 comedy
现代芭蕾舞剧 modern ballet
现代歌剧 modern opera
现代舞剧 modern dance drama
现代戏剧 modern drama
现实主义戏剧 realistic drama
小歌剧 operetta
笑剧 farce; mime
性格喜剧 comedy of character
哑剧 dumb show; pantomime
音乐剧 music drama; musical opera
寓言剧 allegorical play
折子戏 highlights from operas
正统戏剧 legitimate drama
中国戏曲 Chinese operas
主题剧 drame à thèse

2. 剧团与剧院等 Drama Troupes and Theatres, etc.

芭蕾舞剧院 ballet theatre
芭蕾舞团 ballet company
儿童剧团 children's drama troupe
儿童艺术剧团 children's art theatre
歌剧团 opera troupe
歌剧研究会 opera research institute
歌剧院 opera theatre
歌舞剧院 opera and dance drama theatre
滑稽剧团 farce troupe

话剧团 modern opera troupe
话剧院 modern drama theatre
江湖剧团 strolling company
京剧团 Peking opera troupe
京剧院 Peking opera theatre
流动剧团 mobile drama company
木偶剧团 puppet show troupe
皮影剧团 shadow play troupe
青年话剧团 *youth modern drama troupe*
青年艺术剧院 youth art theatre
全国歌剧协会 national opera association
全国戏剧学会 national theatre institute
实验话剧院 experimental modern drama theatre
实验剧团 experimental troupe
实验剧院 experimental theatre
舞剧团 dance drama troupe
舞剧院 dance drama theatre
戏剧技艺研究所 theatrical association
戏剧家协会 dramatists association; union of stage artists
戏剧历史学会 society of theatrical history
戏剧协会 dramatists association; union of stage artists
戏剧学会 theatrical institute
戏剧研究院 institute for theatre technology
戏曲研究会 opera research institute
巡回演出剧团 touring company; itinerant theatrical troupe
演员联合会 federation of actors
演员协会 actors association
演员协会联合会 actors equity association
业余剧团 amateur drama troupe
业余戏剧协会 amateur theatre association
艺术剧院 art theatre
专业剧团 professional drama troupe

3. 戏剧工作者 Theatrical Workers

芭蕾舞剧导演 ballet director
芭蕾舞剧男主角演员 prima ballerino
芭舞剧女主角演员 prima ballerina
芭蕾舞剧配角演员 figurant
芭蕾舞剧演员 ballet dancer
芭蕾舞团团长 ballet troupe leader
报幕员 announcer
悲剧男演员 tragedy king
悲剧女演员 tragedy queen; tragedienne (Fr.)
悲剧作者 tragedian
编剧 playwright; dramatist
布景员 scene man
初次登台的女演员 debutante
催场员 callboy
道具管理员 property man
灯光师 light director
独白演员 soliloquist
独脚戏演员 monologist
服装员 dresser
歌剧演员 operatic singer
歌舞剧男演员 chorus boy
歌舞剧女演员 chorus girl
歌舞剧团经理 impresario (It.); artistic director
后备演员 *understudy; double*
滑稽剧演员 mimic
滑稽戏演员 buffoon
化装师 make-up man
画景师 scene-painter; set-painter
话剧团团长 modern drama troupe leader
话剧演员 modern drama actor

换景员 fly man
江湖剧团演员 stroll player; stroller
江湖戏子 barnstormer
剧本改编者 adapter
剧本审查人 play reader
剧团成员 trouper
剧团发式员 theatre hairdresser
剧团老板 boss
剧团乐队指挥 conductor
剧团团长 drama troupe leader
剧作家经纪人 play broker
客串演员 guest performer
龙套角色演员 walk-on
女导演 woman director
女演员 actress; female impersonator
跑龙套女演员 walking lady
跑龙套演员 utility man; super; walking gentleman
配角演员 supporting actor; side player
票友 amateur Peking opera performer
台柱子 top liner (Brit.)
特约演员 guest performer
提词员 prompter
舞剧编导 choreographer director
舞台导演 stage director
舞台灯光师 lighting operator; juicer
舞台工作人员 stage hand; deck hand
舞台监督 producer
舞台老手 stager
舞台明星 stage star
舞台艺术家 stage artist
舞台助理监督 assistant stage manager
喜剧女演员 comedienne (Fr.)
喜剧演员 comedian
喜剧作者 comedywright; comedist
戏班班主 boss
戏剧编导 playwright director
戏剧工作者 theatre people
戏剧家 dramatist
戏剧评论家 dramatic critic
戏剧演员 playactors; players
戏装女保管员 wardrobe mistress
乡间巡回演出演员 barnstormer
性感女演员 sex goddess
性格演员 character actor
哑剧表演艺术家 mime artist
哑剧演员 pantomimist
演出指导 performance advisor
演员经纪人 booking agent
艺术指导 art director
音响技师 sound man
影剧界人士 showfolk
制景人员 decorator
置景工 scene shifter

4. 编剧 Play Writing

悲剧结局 catastrophe
背景 background
编剧法 dramaturgy
编剧技巧 dramaturgic technique
编剧理论 dramaturgic theory
场(戏剧) scene
传统剧目 traditional theatrical pieces
传统手法 classical practice
传统形式 tradition form
次要情节 by-plot; underplot
大团圆 happy ending
独白 soliloquy
对白 dialogue; duologue; gabbing act
改编 adaption; adapting
歌剧歌词本 word book
歌剧剧本 libretto; word book

话剧剧本 play
幻镜 vision
精彩场面 highlights
剧本 playbook
剧本梗概 synopsis
剧本三部曲 trilogy
剧名 name
剧情 story
剧情变化 development of action
剧情突降 anti-climax
剧中人物 dramatic personage
剧作艺术 dramaturgy
幕 act
内心独白 interior soliloquy
旁白 aside
情节 plot; story; action
人物 figure
上演本 stage version
收场白 epilogue
台本 acting copy
台词 lines; part
提词本 prompt script; prompt copy
题材 subject matter
尾声 epilogue
武打动作 acrobatic fight; stylized combat
戏剧冲突 dramatic conflict
戏剧的风格 theatricalism
戏剧结局 dénouement
戏剧巨著 dramatic masterpiece
戏剧夸张 dramatic exaggeration
戏剧描写 dramatic description
戏剧形式 dramatic form
戏剧艺术 dramatic art
戏曲剧本 libretto
序幕 prologue
移植 adaption; adapting
艺术技巧 virtuosity
艺术夸张 artistic exaggeration
艺术性 artistic level; artistry
引子 opening words
英雄形象 heroic figure
优秀剧本 dramatic masterpiece
造型场面 tableau
中心人物 central figure
终场 finale
主题 theme
主线 main line
主要唱段 main aria
最后一幕 finale

5. 戏剧演出 Theatrical Performance

(1) 舞台演出 Theatrical Performance

扮演角色 impersonation; acting a part
保留剧目 repertoire
报幕 announcing the items on a theatrical programme
表情 emotional expression
表演能力 histrionic ability
布景设计 scene design
彩排 dress rehearsal
长期演出 long run
唱功 (art of) singing
唱腔 singing style; vocal music
唱腔设计 rhyme scheme
唱戏 acting in an opera
成功的演出 successful presentation
初次上演 premiere
传统剧目 traditional theatrical piece
串演 joint performance

串演角色 doubling
灯光设计 light design
灯光效果 light effect
短打 hand-to-hand fight
短期演出 limited run
告别演出 farewell performance
公开试演 public rehearsal
公演 public performance; performing in public
合演 (putting on) joint performances
化装 make-up
换景 scene shifting
汇演 festival
极精彩演出 star performance
集体演出 ensemble playing
假嗓子 falsetto
节目单 program
结幕 last act (of a play)
进入角色 thinking oneself into the part
京剧唱腔 rhyme scheme of Peking opera
剧目单 play bill
剧务 stage management
剧照 stage photo
剧终 end
开戏锣鼓 attention-getting clamour
冷场 stage wait; awkward silence on the stage
脸谱 patterns of facial make-up; theatrical mask
亮相 dramatic pose; stage pose
流浪演出 strolling
面部表情 facial expression
明星演员表 all-star cast
明星制 star system
幕间休息 interact; interval; intermission
幕落 curtain fall
幕启 curtain rise; curtain-up
念台词 reading the lines
排练 rehearsal; rehearsing
排戏 rehearsing a play
怯场 stage fright
上演 performance; performing; putting on the stage
上演权 play right
上妆 (facial) make-up
身段 posture
试演 trial performance; tryout
手势 gesture
首次演出 first performance
首次夜场演出 first night; opening night
甩水袖 sleeve movement
台步 stage walk; gait
堂会 private theatricals
提词 prompt
武打 acrobatic dance
舞台背景 stage background
舞台彩排 stage rehearsal
舞台动作 stage action
舞台技术 dramatics
舞台监督 stage supervision
舞台设计 stage design
舞台效果 stage effect; theatrics
舞台演出 histrionics; stage presentation; theatrical performance
舞台照明 stage illumination
舞台指导 stage direction
戏单 play bill
戏剧海报 play bill
戏剧会演 theatrical festival
戏目 theatrical program
戏院广告 theatre poster
戏院节目单 theatre bill
卸妆 removing stage makeup and costume

谢幕 answering a curtain call; taking a curtain call
巡回演出 travelling show; tour; road show (Am.)
哑剧表演 pantomimic entertainment
演唱 singing
演唱艺术 art of singing
演出开始时间 curtain time
演出指导 play directing
演技 art of acting
演戏 putting on play; acting in a play
演戏技巧 *stagecraft*
演员登场 entrance
演员首次登台 debut
演员退场 exit
义演 benefit performance
音响效果设计 sound design
预演 preview; tryout
真嗓子 natural voice
重演 putting on an old play
专场演出 special performance
总排练 general rehearsal

(2) 角色类型 Types of Role

芭蕾舞剧男主角 ballerino
芭蕾舞剧女主角 ballerina
丑角 clown
传统角色 traditional role
次要角色 minor role; subordinate role
恶棍 villain
反面角色 *negative role; negative character*
歌剧男主角 principal boy
歌剧女主角 prima donna
滑稽角色 harlequin
剧名主角 name part; title role
明星角色 star role
男配角 male supporting role
男主角 male lead; leading man; hero
女配角 female supporting role
女主角 female lead; heroine
配角 supporting role; minor role
少年角色 juvenile
小角色 small role
哑剧丑角 harlequin
哑剧配角 pantaloon
正面角色 positive role; positive character
主角 leading character; leading part; major role; *protagonist*
庄重角色 heavy

(3) 看戏 Theatre Going

芭蕾舞剧迷 balletomane
芭蕾舞热狂 balletomania
半价票 half-price ticket
大批观众 large audience
倒卖戏票者 scalper
顶层楼座观众 galleryite
订戏票 booking a theatre ticket
歌剧院常客 operagoer
购票长队 ticket line; queue
观众点戏 audience request
喝彩 cheering; cheer
喝倒彩 cat-call
花篮 basket of flower
挤满戏院的观众 packed audience
节目单 program
京剧迷 Peking opera fan
聚精会神的观众 attentive audience
看首场演出的观众 *first nighter*
客满 full house
买戏票 buying a theatre ticket
幕间休息 interact; interval

拍手喝彩声 clap
捧女角的男子 stage-door Johnny
日场 matinée
日场满客 nice mats
入场 entering a theatre
为数不多的观众 small audience; thin audience
戏剧观众 theatre spectator
戏剧用望远镜 opera glasses
戏迷 theatre fan
戏票 play ticket; theatre ticket
戏票价 ticket price
戏票售完 sell-out
戏院常客 theatre goer; play-goer
演员狂 stage fever
要求谢幕的掌声 curtain call
要求再演的呼叫声 encore
夜场 evening performance
招待票 free ticket; privileged ticket

6. 剧场和舞台 Theatre and Stage

(1) 剧场 Theatres

包厢 box
出口 exit
单号座 odd-numbered seat
道具室 property room
灯光控制台 lighting console
顶层楼座 gallery
儿童剧场 children's theatre
二楼厅座 dress circle
翻椅座位 tip-up seat
歌剧院 opera house
公共剧场 community theatre
贵宾席 distinguished guests' seats
贵宾休息室 reserved lounge
国立剧院 national theatre
化妆室 dressing room; make-up room
话剧院 theatre
皇家剧场 royal theatre
剧场大厅 lobby; vestibule
剧场工作室 theatre workshop
剧场观众大厅 theatre auditorium
剧场休息室 lounge; foyer
乐队席 orchestra pit
联营剧场 theatre company wheel
楼座 balcony
露天剧场 open-air theatre
轮回上演的剧院组 circuit
入口 entrance
入口大厅 check room hall
三楼厅座 upper circle
失物招领处 lost property office
实验剧场 experimental theatre
售票处 box office
双号座 even-numbered seat
太平门 emergency exit
特别包厢 royal box
戏票代票处 ticket agency
夏季剧场 straw hat theatre
现代剧场 modern theatre
乡村剧场 village theatre
小剧场 little theatre
演员休息室 greenroom
衣帽间 cloakroom; checkroom
预定的座位 reserved seat
圆形剧场 arena theatre; amphitheatre
站席 standing room
正厅前座 front stalls
总控制室 control room
座旁通道 aisle

(2) 舞台 Stage

安全幕 safety curtain
背景灯 backdrop lights
背景幕 back-cloth; back drop
不固定舞台 floating stage
布景存放处 scene dock
布景放映机 scenery projector
侧面布景 coulisse
成套布景 set scene; set piece
出场信号灯 call lamp
地板活动门 trap door; trap opening
反射聚光灯 mirror spot; mirror spotlight
防火幕 fire-proof curtain; shade (Am.)
固定布景 stationary scenery
后幕 back curtain
后台 back stage
弧形背景画幕 cyclorama
化装台 makeup table
活动台口 adjustable proscenium
机关布景 machine-operated scenery
脚灯 foot light; float
竞技场式舞台 arena-type stage
镜框式舞台 proscenium stage
控制室 control room
临时舞台 make-shift stage
临时戏台 fit-up
露天舞台 open air stage
幕布 curtain
前台 fore stage; proscenium
伸展式舞台 extension stage
升降活门 lift; elevator(Am.)
升降式舞台 raised platform
水平照明灯 horizon lights
水上舞台 show boat (Am.)
水银弧光灯 mercury arc lamp
台口 apron stage; fore stage; proscenium
台前垂幕 drop curtain
台前幕布 act curtain; act drop
提词处 prompt box; prompter's box
天鹅绒幕 velvet curtain
天幕 velarium
条状舞台照明灯 strip light
凸型舞台 thrust stage
舞台边门 slips
舞台布景 stage scenes; stage settings
舞台的一翼 wing
舞台灯光 stage lights; theatre lamps
舞台泛光灯 flood light; flood lamp
舞台活板门 drop; vampire
舞台景片 piece
舞台聚光灯 stage limelight
舞台口聚光灯 portable spotlight
舞台门 stage door
舞台装置 stage settings
戏台 stage
悬吊式布景 drop scene
旋转舞台 revolving stage; rotary stage
演出景 actable scene
演出区照明灯 acting area lamp
字幕机 title machine
自动喷水灭火系统 sprinkler system for fire prevention
组合式布景 built-up piece
左右开式幕布 traveller; draw curtain

(七) 曲艺 Quyi (Folk Arts)

1. 曲艺种类 Kinds of Quyi

八角鼓 bajiaogu, folk entertainment consisting of talking and singing
表演唱 song with action; an item combining

with singing, dancing and acting
吹打 playing flutes, horns or trumpets and beating drums
吹弹 music for occasions (with horns and string)
词话 story-telling interspersed with songs and ballads
大鼓 dagu, versified story sung to the accompaniment of a small drum and other instruments
大鼓书 monologue story-telling in rhythmic language, accompanied by a hand drum
单口相声 monotalk; monologue comic talk
单弦 story-telling to musical danxian accompaniment
弹唱 ballad singing
弹词 tanci; fiddle ballad; Suzhou lyrics
弹词开篇 introductory song in tanci
对口唱 musical dialogue in antiphonal style; antiphonal singing
对口词 (theatrical) rhymed dialogue
对口相声 witty dialogue; cross talk
鼓词 drum ballad
故事会 story-telling session
河南坠子 zhuizi; ballad singing to the accompaniment of the zhuiqin, popular in Henan Province
讲故事 story-telling
京韵大鼓 monologue story-telling in Beijing dialect with drum accompaniment
口技 ventriloquism; ventriloquy; vocal imitation
快板 kuaiban; clapper talk; comic talk
快板书 story recited to the rhythm of bamboo clappers; clapper ballad
快书 quick-patter; rhythmic story-telling accompanied by bamboo or copper clappers
昆腔 music and opera of Kunshan
莲花落 lianhualuo, ballad sung to the rhythm of bamboo clappers
民间传说 folk legend; folklore
民间故事 folktale; folk story
民间艺术 folk art
平话 style of storytelling popular in the Song Dynasty (960-1279)
评弹 pingtan; storytelling and ballad singing in Suzhou dialect
评话 monologue story-telling
评书 storytelling (by a professional storyteller)
秦腔 music or opera in Shanxi marked by use of bangzi
琴书 story-telling mainly in song, with musical accompaniment
清唱 singing opera arias (without makeup and acting)
清音 qingyin; a type of ballad-singing popular in Sichuan Province
群口词 rhymed dialogue by more than two persons
绕口令 tongue twister
三人相声 three-men cross talk
散曲 sanqu; verse with tonal patterns modelled on tunes drawn from folk music
山东大鼓 monologue story-telling in Shandong dialect
山东快书 Shandong clapper ballad; story telling in Shandong dialect
上海说唱 talking and singing in Shanghai dialect
数来宝 fast-flowing rhyme; rhythmic storytelling to clapper accompaniment

双簧 a two-men act, with one speaking or singing behind the other who does acting; duet
说书 monologue story-telling with accompaniment and gestures l
苏州评书 storytelling in Suzhou dialect; story recited to the rhythm of bamboo clappers
天津快板 Tianjin clapper talk
相声 comic dialogue; witty dialogue; cross talk; comic cross talk
小调 ditty
扬州评话 monologue story-telling in Yangzhou dialect
渔鼓 yugu, chanting of folk tales to the accompaniment of a percussion instrument made of bamboo
元曲 yuanqu; Yuan songs including zaju and sanqu

2. 曲艺团体、演员和唱本等 Quyi Organizations, Workers and Scripts, etc.

八边形鼓 octagonal drum
唱本编写 script-writing
唱词 words of a ballad
弹唱演员 ballad singer
话本 script
话本编写 script-writing
口技表演者 ventriloquist
快板书演员 narrator
民间艺术表演 folk art performance
评弹团 pingtan troupe; balladry troupe
评书话本 text of a story
评书演员 professional story-teller
曲艺表演 quyi performance
曲艺唱本作者 librettist
曲艺工作者 quyi workers
曲艺家协会 association of musical artists; ballad singers association
曲艺团 ballad singing troupe
曲艺团团长 recitation troupe leader
曲艺研究会 society for the study of folk songs and ballads
曲艺演员用唱本 libretto
相声队 witty talk troupe
相声演员 cross talker

(八) 舞蹈 Dance

1. 舞蹈种类 Kinds of Dance

芭蕾舞 ballet
冰上舞蹈 skate dancing
波尔卡舞 polka
波洛奈兹舞 polonaise
勃鲁士舞 blues
采茶舞 tea-leaf picking dance
彩带舞 coloured belt dance
草裙舞 hula dance; hula-hula
长鼓舞 long-drum dance
触身舞 touch dancing; body dancing
传统舞蹈 traditional dance
当代舞蹈 contemporary dance
灯舞 lantern dance
迪斯科舞 disco
东方舞蹈 Oriental dance
独舞 solo dance
肚皮舞 belly dance
对舞 contredanse; contradance
儿童舞蹈 children's dance
方形舞 square dance
方阵舞 quadrille
歌歌舞 go-go

宫廷舞蹈 court dance
古代舞蹈 ancient dance
古典舞蹈 classic dance
哈斯尔舞 hustle
海林舞 halling
荷花舞 lotus dance
红绸舞 red silk dance
狐步舞 foxtrot
花鼓舞 flower-drum dance
花棍舞 rattle-stick dance
华尔兹舞 waltz
环舞 poussette
吉格舞 jig
吉特巴舞 jitterbug
即兴舞 free-form dance
集体舞 collective dance; communal dance
技能舞 competition dance
加伏特舞 gavotte
剑舞 sword dance
交际舞 ballroom dance
交谊舞 social dance; ballroom dance
街头舞蹈 street dance
爵士舞 jazz dance
康茄舞 conga
快步舞 quickstep
阔步舞 cakewalk
两步舞 two-step
龙舞 dragon dance
伦巴舞 rumba
轮舞 roundelay
帽舞 hat dance
民间舞 folk dance
民族舞蹈 nationality dance; national dance
扭摆舞 twist
帕凡舞 pavan
朋克摇摆舞 punk rock
碰碰舞 slam dance
霹雳舞 break-dance; flash dance; thunder-clap dance
恰空舞 chaconne
恰恰舞 cha-cha
裙子舞 skirt dance
伞舞 umbrella dance
桑巴舞 samba
扇舞 fan dance
少数民族舞蹈 ethnic minority dance
社交舞蹈 social dancing
狮子舞 lion dance
双人舞 galliard; pas de deux
探戈舞 tango
踢踏舞 tap dance; step dance
贴面舞 dancing cheek-to-cheek; necking
土风舞 folk dance
脱衣舞 striptease
维拉涅拉舞 villanella
舞台舞蹈 stage dance
舞厅舞 ballroom dancing
西方舞蹈 Western dance
希迷舞 shimmy
现代舞蹈 modern dance
小步舞 minuet
肖蒂什轮舞 schottische
秧歌舞 yangko dance; yangko
腰鼓舞 drum dance
摇摆舞 swing; rock and roll; rock
一步舞 one-step
艺术舞蹈 artistic dance
原始舞蹈 primitive dance
圆舞 round dance
杂技舞蹈 acrobatic dance
竹竿舞 bamboo dance
宗教仪式舞蹈 ritual dance

足尖舞 toe dance
组舞 group dance

2. 舞蹈团体 Dancing Organization

芭蕾舞团 ballet company
东方歌舞团 Oriental Song and Dance Ensemble
歌舞表演团 song and dance performance troupe
歌舞团 song and dance ensemble
交谊舞教学馆 *social dance studio*
民间歌舞学会 folk dance and song society
民族歌舞团 nationalities song and dance ensemble
舞蹈队 dancing team
舞蹈教师协会 dance teachers' association
舞蹈俱乐部 dance club
舞蹈团 dance company
舞蹈协会 dancers association
舞蹈组 dancing group
秧歌队 yangko troupe
中央歌舞团 Central Song and Dance Ensemble
中央民族歌舞团 Central Nationalities Song and Dance Ensemble

3. 舞蹈演员 Dancers

芭蕾舞演员 ballet dancer
长裙舞演员 skirt dancer
迪斯科女郎 disco girl
独舞者 individual dancer; solo dancer
歌歌舞女 go-go dancer
歌舞女演员 show girl
黄色舞蹈演员 exotic dancer
交际舞女 ballroom dancer
爵士舞迷 jazz hound
领舞者 leading dancer
裸体舞蹈演员 bubble dancer
马戏团舞蹈演员 circus dancer
袒胸舞女 topless dancer
踢跶舞演员 tap dancer
跳方形舞者 square-dancer
跳探戈舞者 tangoist
跳舞狂 dancomaniac
跳摇滚舞者 rock-roller
跳足尖舞者 toe dancer
脱衣舞男 *male stripteaser*
脱衣舞女 stripteaser
舞伴 dancing partner
舞蹈家 dancer
舞蹈教师 dancing master
舞蹈女教师 dancing mistress
舞会上无舞伴者 wall flower
舞迷 dancer fiend
舞男 gigolo
舞女 dancing girl; go-go dancer
业余舞蹈家 amateur dancer
一对双人舞演员 dancing couple
印度舞女 bayadere
职业舞蹈家 professional dancer
职业舞女 taxi dancer; dancing girl

4. 跳舞与舞曲 Dancing and Dance Music

(1) 跳舞 Dancing

侧步 side step
唱片夜总会 discotheque
大舞厅 ballroom
地下舞厅 underground dancery
反身动作 contrary body movement

方形步 box step
高踢 high kick
狐步 foxtrot
化装舞会 costume ball; fancy ball
环舞场 ringlet
换步 step change
集体跳舞 group dancing
交际舞 ballroomology; ballroom dancing
脚的位置 foot position
紧身衣 maillot
快步 half step; trot
快滑步 chasse (Fr.)
练舞服 practice clothes
劈叉 splits
手的位置 hand position
四分之一转 quarter turn
跳舞服装 dancing clothes
跳舞马拉松赛 dance marathon
贴面跳舞 necking
舞步 dance step; pas (Fr.)
舞步样式 step pattern; figure
舞场 ballroom; dancing saloon
舞池 dancing floor
舞蹈比赛 dancing competition
舞蹈表演 dance performance
舞蹈表演会 dance recital
舞蹈动作 dance movement
舞蹈法 dancing
舞蹈技巧 dance technique; dance artistry
舞蹈紧身衣裤 tights
舞蹈用面具 mask
舞蹈语言 dance vocabulary
舞蹈造型 dance pose
舞会 dance
舞会 dancing party; ball; dance
舞女舞蹈表演(印度) nautch
舞室 dancingroom
舞术 orchestics; art of dancing
舞厅 dance hall; dancery; dancing hall
舞厅男大班 dance partner arranger
舞厅女大班 superintendent
舞鞋 dancing shoe
下等舞厅 honky-tonk
小舞厅 agogo
走步 walking step
走转步 walking turn

(2) 舞曲 Dance Music

波尔卡舞曲 polka
波洛奈兹舞曲 polonaise
草裙舞曲 hula-hula; hula
对舞曲 contredanse; contradance
方阵舞曲 quadrille
海林舞曲 halling
狐步舞曲 foxtrot
华尔兹舞曲 waltz
吉格舞曲 jig
加伏特舞曲 gavotte
爵士舞曲 jazz
康茄舞曲 conga
两步舞曲 two-step
伦巴舞曲 rumba
帕凡舞曲 pavan
恰空舞曲 chaconne
桑巴舞曲 samba
探戈舞曲 tango
舞曲 dance music
小步舞曲 minuet
摇滚舞曲 rock and roll
一步舞曲 one-step
圆舞曲 waltz

（九）杂技和马戏 Acrobatics and Circus

1. 杂技和马戏种类 Kinds of Acrobatics and Circus

传统杂技 traditional acrobatics
东方杂技 Oriental acrobatics
古代杂技 ancient acrobatics
旧杂技 old acrobatics
外国杂技 foreign acrobatics
西方杂技 Western acrobatics
现代马戏 modern circus
现代杂技 modern acrobatics
中国杂技 Chinese acrobatics

2. 杂技和马戏团体 Organizations of Acrobatics and Circus

飞车走壁团 stunt cycling troupe
流动马戏团 touring circus; touring circus company
马戏团 circus troupe
外国杂技团 foreign acrobatics troupe
业余杂技团 amateur acrobatics troupe
杂技团 acrobatics troupe
杂技艺术家协会 acrobatics association
中国杂技团 Chinese acrobatics troupe
专业杂技团 professional acrobatics troupe

3. 杂技、马戏团成员 Members of Acrobatics and Circus Troupe

大力士 man of unusual strength
顶杆演员 support
翻筋斗演员 tumbler; somersaulter
飞车走壁演员 wall-of-death rider
飞刀表演女助手 girl assistant
“飞刀”演员 knife-thrower
滚翻技巧演员 floor acrobat
江湖艺人 stroller
街头艺人 busker
空中飞人 trapeze artist; flying man
口技演员 ventriloquist
快速滚翻演员 high-speed acrobat
马术演员 circus rider; equestrian
马戏场服务员 ring attendant
马戏迷 circus fan; circus buff (Am.)
马戏团导演 ring master
马戏团经理 circus manager
马戏团领班 gaffer; ring master
马戏团全体人员 circus family
马戏团射手 circus marksman
马戏团小丑 circus clown; whiteface
马戏团主持人 circus showman
魔术师 magician; conjurer; prestidigitator
瓶上倒立演员 equilibrist
枪手 gunman
柔术表演者 contortionist
耍把戏者 juggler
耍蛇艺人 snake-charmer
跳板演员 springboard artist
吞火魔术师 fire-eater
吞剑艺人 sword swallower
玩跳板演员 springboard acrobat
无鞍骑术演员 bareback rider
小丑 clown
驯兽员 animal tamer; animal trainer
杂技迷 acrobatics fan
杂技团团长 acrobatics troupe leader
杂技演员 acrobat

杂技英豪 acrobatic heroes
杂耍演员 vaudevillian
杂耍艺人 variety artist
侏儒演员 midget
走钢丝演员 wire dancer; equilibrist
走绳索演员 rope dancer; rope walker

4. 杂技、马戏表演 Acrobatics and Circus Performance

鞭技 whipping act
表演失手 stumble
踩高跷 stilt walk
踩圆筒 cylinder act
车技（trick）cycling
持杆走钢丝 pole balancer's performance
穿环 jumping through the ring
穿圈 jumping through the hoop
大力士表演 strong man act
单车绝技 trick cycling
单手倒立 one-hand handstand
倒翻筋斗 upside-down loop
倒立椅子造型 handstand on chairs
蹬技 juggling with the feet
叠罗汉 pyramid; human pyramid
顶杆 balancing act
顶坛子 jar-balancing act
顶碗 bowls balancing; pagoda of bowls
定车 bicycle balancing; balancing on a bicycle
动物表演 wild animal act
多人技巧 group gymnastics
翻筋斗 tumble
飞叉 flying spear; flying trident
飞车走壁 motorcycling; stunt cycling; wall-of-death riding
飞刀 flying knife
杠杆 long pole trick; acrobatics on a bamboo pole
高空单车走钢丝 cycling on the high wire
高台定车 bicycle balancing on an elevated stand
古彩戏法 traditional Chinese magic circus
横翻筋斗 turning catherine wheels
后空翻 about-turn in the midair
晃板 balancing on a plank
晃梯 balancing on a free-stand ladder
火流星 fire meteor
技巧 acrobatic gymnastics
技艺高超 superb skill
技艺精湛 highly skilled
精彩表演 cracking show
绝技 unique skill
空中飞车 cycling in steel globe
空中飞人 flying trapeze
口技 vocal imitation; ventriloquism
连环筋斗 multiple somersaults
马上表演 horseback act
马术 equestrian skill
马戏表演 circus performance
马戏节目 circus act; circus number
魔法 magic art
魔术表演 magic performance
木砖造型 balancing on wooden bricks
爬杆 pole climbing
抛掷表演 throwing act
劈叉 split
平衡表演 balancing act
骑摩托车表演 motorcycling
汽车过身 motor rolling over body
前空翻 forward somersault in the air
桥形动作 back bend
人体造型 pyramid

柔术 contortionist act
伞上走车 cycling on an umbrella
狮子滚球 lion rolling a ball
狮子晃板 lion balancing on a plank
竖蜻蜓 handspring
耍钢叉 playing steel fork
耍空杆 diabolo play; juggling diabolo; twirling diabolo
耍盘子 disc spinning
耍碗 bowls twirling
双手脱把 freehand acrobatic cycle
水流星 water meteor
索上空翻 somersault on the tight rope
踏伞 stepping on an umbrella
套索节目 lasso trick
特技 stunt show
踢碗转碟 bowl topping and plate spinning
跳板表演 springboard act
头顶头 head-to-head act
吐火 fire spitting
吞剑 sword swallowing
卧钉板 lying on nailboard
西洋景 peep show
椅上倒立 handstand on a chair
椅子造型 balancing on a pyramid of chairs
杂技比赛 acrobatic competition
杂技会演 acrobatic festival
杂技技艺 acrobatic feat
杂耍表演 variety show; variety entertainment
纸牌把戏 card trick
掷火把 flying lighted torch
转碟 plate spinning
自行车造型 bicycle balancing; balancing on a bicycle
走钢丝 wire act; wire dancing; wire walking
走软索 rope dancing; rope walking

5. 杂技与马戏用具 Acrobats and Circus Paraphernalia

安全索 safety rope
安全网 jumping net
蹦床 tamboline
彩球 carved ball
吊架 trapeze
定车台子 platform
独轮脚踏车 unicycle
飞叉 spear
飞车走壁"大木桶" wooden tub
缸 vat
钢丝 wire
高跷 stilt
高秋千 trapeze
各种动物 menagerie
花棍 flower baton
晃板用木板 plank
火把 torch
金属环 ring
空中飞人用踏板 platform
空竹 bamboo diabolo
马戏场大帐篷 circus tent
马戏团大篷车 circus caravan
爬大杆用绳梯 rope-ladder
平衡杆 balancing pole
跷跷板 seesaw
兽坐高凳 pedestal; stand
特别自行车 trick bicycle
跳板 springboard
铁环 hoop
驯兽鞭 training whip
驯兽防护叉 protective fork
杂技紧身衣 maillot

杂技紧身衣裤 leotards
杂技团帐篷 camp

（十）书法 Calligraphy

1. 书法字体 Style of Calligraphy

半行半草 midway between running and cursive script
草书 cursive script; running hand
草体 cursive hand; running hand
大楷 regular script in big characters
大篆 big seal character; big seal style
仿宋体 imitation Song-Dynasty type
工楷 neat regular script
古体 ancient style
今草 style of cursive hand
今文 official script
金文 bronze script
楷书 formal script; regular script
楷体 regular script
科斗文 tadpole script
狂草 variant of cursive hand
狂书 wild script
隶书 official script; clerical script
隶体 official style; clerical writing
柳体 Liu's style; calligraphy style of Liu Gong-quan
美术体 artistic calligraphy
鸟篆 bird script
欧体 Ou's style; calligraphy style of Ouyang Xiu
宋体 Song typeface
穗书 Sui script
魏碑 model calligraphy represented by the tablet inscriptions of the Northern Wei Dynasty (386-581)
小楷 regular script in small characters
小篆 small seal character; small seal style
行书 running scrip; semi-cursive script
颜体 Yan's style; calligraphy style of Yan Zhen-qing
云书 Yun script
章草 specific kind of cursive hand
赵体 Zhao's style; calligraphy style of Zhao Meng-fu
真书 regular script
正楷 regular script
正楷字体 round hand
正书 regular script
正体正楷 text hand
篆书 seal character; seal script
篆体 seal character; seal script
醉书 drunken script

2. 书法家和书法家团体 Calligraphers and Calligraphers' Organization

大书法家 noted calligrapher
女书法家 woman calligrapher
少年书法家 juvenile calligrapher
书法家协会 association of calligraphers
书法天才 calligraphic genius
书法艺术爱好者 calligraphic art lover
书写迷者 graphomaniac
书写能手 calligraphist; calligrapher
现代书法家 modern calligrapher
业余书法家 amateur calligrapher
著名书法家 famous calligrapher

3. 书法用语 Calligraphic Terms

败笔 faulty stroke
碑帖 rubbing from stone inscription
笔触 inspiration
笔锋 stroke; tip of a writing brush
笔力 vigour of strokes
笔力刚劲 writing in bold hand
笔顺 order of strokes
苍劲 vigorousness
大方 in good taste
点 point; dot
抖笔 curlicue
勾 stroke with a hook
骨力 vigorous strokes
豪放 bold and unconstrained
横 horizontal bar; horizontal stroke
横写 writing words sideways
挥毫 wielding one's writing brush
练毛笔字 practising Chinese calligraphy
描红 tracing in black ink over character printed in red
描字 retouching
摹写 facsimile
模本 copy book
墨宝 treasured scroll of calligraphy
捺 slanting downward stroke towards the right
撇 slanting stroke towards the left
起笔 first stroke
柔中有刚 firm but gentle
润笔 reward; remuneration
涉笔 starting writing
石拓 stone rubbing
手笔 one's own handwriting
手迹 original handwriting
书法艺术 calligraphic art
竖 vertical bar; vertical stroke
提 slanting upward stroke towards the right
习字帖 copybook; calligraphy model
下笔 beginning to write
写大字 writing big character
写小字 writing small character
雄健 powerfulness
一笔是一笔 writing with a sure hand
折 stroke with a bend or twist
真迹 genuine handwriting
拙笔 my calligraphy
字迹潦草 strawing hand
字帖 copy book
走笔 writing rapidly

4. 书法作品 Calligraphic Works

碑文 epigraph; inscription on a tablet
匾 tablet
标语 poster
春联 Spring Festival couplets
斗方 square scroll
对联 distich; antithetic couplet written on a scroll
横批 horizontal scroll
横轴 horizontal scroll
红对联 red scrolls
卷轴题词 inscrolling
立幅 hanging scroll
立轴 vertical scroll
铭文 epigraph; inscription
墓碑 gravestone; tombstone
上款 inscription in a scroll
石碑 stone tablet

手轴 hand scroll
书画 painting and calligraphy
题跋 remarks on scrolls of calligraphy; postscript
题匾 inscription fronting a shop or hall
题词 autograph; dedicatory script
题额 inscription on top of tablet
题款 signature on scroll
题诗 poem inscribed on a scroll
题署 signature on scroll
题字 epigraph; inscription
条幅 vertical scroll
图记 seal; stamp
下款 signature in a script
招牌 sign board
中堂 large size vertical scroll
字画 calligraphy and painting
字轴 calligraphic scroll

(十一) 图书馆 Library

1. 图书馆种类 Kinds of the Library

不开架图书馆 close-shelf library
参考书图书馆 non-lending library
城市图书馆 city library
出借资料图书馆 lending library
储藏图书馆 depository library
大学图书馆 college library; university library
地质图书馆 geological library
电子计算机图书馆 computer library
儿童图书馆 children's library
非贮藏图书馆 non-depository library
工厂图书馆 factory library
公共图书馆 public library
公司企业图书馆 corporation library
国家图书馆 national library
机关图书馆 institutional library
纪念图书馆 memorial library
家庭图书馆 family library; home library
教区图书馆 parish library
教育图书馆 educational library
军事图书馆 military library
开架图书馆 open-shelf library
科学图书馆 scientific library; science library
科学研究图书馆 research library
美术图书馆 art library
免费图书馆 free library
农村图书馆 rural library
区图书馆 district library
省图书馆 provincial library
市图书馆 municipal library
视听资料图书馆 audio-visual library
收费图书馆 subscription library; rental library
私人图书馆 personal library; private library
图书馆分馆 sub-library
系图书馆(大学) faculty library
县图书馆 county library
学会图书馆 society library
学术图书馆 scholarly library
学校图书馆 school library
医学图书馆 medical library
议会图书馆 parliamentary library
音乐图书馆 music library
影片图书馆 film library
专门图书馆 special library
专业图书馆 professional library

2. 图书馆人员 Personnel of the Library

编目员 cataloguer
抄写员 copyist
打卡员 card puncher
打字员 typist
电传打字员 teletypist
副馆长 associate librarian; sublibrarian
副管理员 sub-librarian
副研究馆员 associate research librarian
馆长助理 assistant librarian
馆员 librarian; bibliothecary
管理员 clerk
录音员 recordist
实习图书管理员 intern
速记打字员 stenotypist
索引编写人 indexer
誊写员 copier
图书采购员 book-purchasing agent
图书分类员 classifier
图书馆长 chief librarian; curator
图书馆技术人员 library technician
图书管理员 librarian
文献资料工作者 documentalist
研究馆员 research librarian
助理馆员 library assistant

3. 图书馆部门 Departments of the Library

编目室 cataloguing room
采购部 acquisition department
参考文献室 ready reference collection
参考资料部 reference department
打字室 typing room
电脑检索室 computer-aided searching room
复印室 duplicating room; copying room
复印中心 copy centre
复制室 reproduction room
馆长室 curator room
流通阅览部 circulation department
录像室 video recording room
目录室 catalogue room
期刊室 periodical and magazine room
情报资料处 information division
视听室 audiovisual studio
听音室 sound room
图书陈列室 exhibition room
图书馆资料中心 library resources centre
图书交换中心 book exchange centre
图书中心 book centre
微缩胶卷阅读室 microfilm reading room
信息分析中心 information analysis centre
阅览室 reading room
资料室 reference room

4. 图书采购 Acquisition of Books

案头便览本 desk edition
保留图书 reserved book
补充本 supplementary copy
补缺本 replacement copies
参考书 reference book
藏书 collection of books
单行本 separate edition
登录号 accession number
复本 duplicate
改装本 rebinds
工具书 reference book
公开发行 public availability
孤本 only copy extant; only existing copy

合订本 bound volume; file
寄售方式 "sale or return" basis
寄书邮包 book post
加急订单 rush order
交换协定 exchange agreement
交换用书刊目录 exchange list
教科书 textbook
仅供交换 on exchange basis
进口图书 imported book
精装书籍 hard-covered book
科学书籍 scientific book
库存本 deposit copies
秘本 treasured private copy of a rare book
平装书籍 soft-covered books; paperback books
善本 good edition
试订 trail order
手抄本 hand-written copy
书袋 book pocket
书籍陈列 book display
书籍批发商 book wholesaler
书价 book price
书卡 book card
书名一览表 book list
书评用寄赠本 review copy
特别订单 special order
图书博览会 book fair
图书订单 book order
图书订购 book ordering
图书馆自订本 home binding
图书交换 exchange of books
图书展览 book exhibition
拓本 book of rubbings; facsimile
外文书籍 foreign books
稀有图书 rare book; scarce book
"先看后订"方法 " see-safe" basis
医学书籍 medical book
译本 translation
邮购订单 mail order
有声图书 talking book
预订单 advance order
预约图书 subscription book
原本 master copy
运书车 book carrier; book conveyer
增添复本 added copy
赠阅 free distribution
赠阅本 complimentary copy
珍本 rare book
征书广告 books wanted
正本 reserved copy
正式订单 firm order; formal order
政治书籍 political book
中文图书 Chinese book; book in Chinese
专业图书 professional book
资料采购 acquisition of materials
最低定购量 minimum order

5. 图书编目 Book Cataloguing

版次 edition order
版权页 copyright page; colophon
编目分类法 bibliographical classification
编目原则 cataloguing principles
补充目录 additional catalogue
部号 copy number
参见卡 cross reference card
参见著录目录 syndetic catalogue
参考书目录 reference catalogue
册号 volume number
出版日期 date of publication
出版商目录 publishers' catalogue
初版 first edition
穿孔卡片 punched card

导卡 master card
地区性联合目录 regional union catalogue
分类标题 class heading
分类表 table of classification
分类法 classification
分类号 classification number
分类卡 classification card
分类目录 systematic catalogue; classified catalogue
分类图书著录 class entry
分析目录卡 analytical card
辅助目录 auxiliary catalogue
国际十进分类法 Universal Decimal Classification
活页目录 loose-leaf catalogue
简略目录卡 abbreviated catalog card
卡片编码 card code
卡片检索装置 card retrieval device
卡片目录 card catalogue
类号 class-mark
累积目录 cumulative catalogue
连续性出版物目录 serial catalogue
联合目录 repertory catalogue; union catalogue
冒号分类法 colon classification
目次 contents
目录 catalogue
目录卡 catalogue card
内容提要 briefs; synopsis
年度目录 annual catalogue
期刊登记卡 periodical record card
期刊目录 periodical catalogue
期限卡 date card
十进分类法 decimal card
书本式目录 ledger catalogue
书标 label
书码 call number
书名卡片 title card
书名目录 title catalogue
书名页 title page
书签 book mark
数据资料卡 data card
缩微卡片 micro-card
索引卡 index card
特殊分类 special classification
图书编目 cataloguing
图书分类 classifying
图书馆分类法 library classification
图书馆新书目录 accession book; accession list
图书馆贮藏目录 depository catalogue
图书目录 book catalogue
文摘卡片 abstracts card
细目分类法 close classification
印刷目录卡 printed card
展开分类法 expansive classification
主题分类 subject classification
主题分类目录 subject catalogue
主题索引卡 subject index card
注释目录 annotated catalogue
注释者姓名卡 annotator card
著录 description
著者卡片 author card
著者目录 author catalogue
字顺分类目录 alphabetically-arranged catalogue
综合累积目录 consolidated catalogue
总目录 general catalogue
作者 author

6. 图书借阅 Book Loaning and Reading

爱护图书 cherishing library books
保留书库 reserved books stack
边缘学科杂志 inter-disciplinary journal
"不外借" "not for circulation"
出借书 available loan book
出入证 admission card
催还通知 overdue notice
到期 be due
典藏 book reservation
定期刊物 periodical
对外开放服务 public service
非出借书 not available loan book
非定期刊物 non-periodical
馆际互借 inter-library loan
过期 be overdue
过期罚款 overdue fine
还书 discharge; return
计时卡 time card
剪报 newspaper clipping
借出 in circulation; out
借书处 loan desk (of a library)
借书单 book-order form
借书服务台 lending counter
借书期限 loan period; lending period
借阅期限满 date due
借阅天数 days of loan service
借者登记 borrower's register
绝版 out of print
开放时间 opening hours
开架式 open shelves
两星期到期 being due in two weeks
乱涂 scribbling; scrawling
赔偿 compensation
普及版 popular edition
入藏新书索引 accession index
书库 stack room; stacks
损坏罚款 fine for damage
索书单 call slip
索书号 call number
图书馆规则 library regulations
图书流通率 annual circulation
图书周转 turnover of books
外文书库 foreign books stack
新版 new edition
新书预告 announcement of new books
修订版 revised edition
袖珍版 pocket edition
续借 renewal; renewing
依字母序 alphabetical order
遗失图书 loss of library books
预约 reserving
原版 original edition
暂停借书权 suspending the right of borrowing books
增刊 supplementary issue
折角 dogear
珍本部 rare books division
中文书库 Chinese books stack

7. 参考资料和索引 Reference and Index

半年索引 semi-annual index
报刊文摘 newspaper abstract
便览 ready reference
标题索引 title index
参考咨询部 inquiry bureau
参考资料 reference material
代号索引 number index

地名索引 topographical index
第一手资料 first-hand data
对照索引 correlation index
非书资料 nonbook materials
分册索引 separate index
分类索引 classified index
分类文摘 classified abstract
符号索引 index of symbols
号码索引 numerical index
会议论文文摘 meeting paper abstract
计算机编排索引 computer-produced index
技术资料 technical data
简易文摘 brief abstract
卡片索引 card index
卡片索引服务 card service
科学文摘 science abstract
客观资料 objective data
类目索引 category index
累积索引 cumulative index
历史资料 data on history
略语索引 index of abbreviations
轮检索引 rotation index
年度索引 annual index
期刊索引 periodical index
情报性文摘 information abstract
人名索引 index of persons
视听资料 audio-visual material
书目 bibliography
说明文摘 informative abstract
索引法 indexing
索引卡片 index card
统计资料 statistical data
图解索引 graphic index
文献索引 bibliographical index
文摘 abstract
闲置资料 sleeping data
相关索引 relative index
详细文摘 extended abstract
新书预告 announcement of forthcoming books
新增资料索引 accession index
研究索引 research index
研究文摘 research abstract
引文索引 citation index
原件 master copy
月度索引 monthly index
暂编索引 interim index
真实资料 factual data
指示性文摘 indicative abstract
主题索引 subject index
注释索引 annotated index
著者书名混合索引 author-title index
著者索引 author index
专利索引 patent index
专利文摘 patent abstract
资料编目 data cataloguing
资料处理 data processing
资料分类 data classifying
资料积累 data accumulating
资料交换 data exchange
资料来源索引 source index
资料筛选 data sifting
资料收集 material gathering; data collecting
资料提供 data furnishing
字顺索引 alphabetical index
综合索引 collective index
总索引 consolidated index
传记资料 biographical data
最新资料 the latest data

（十二）博物馆 Museum

1. 博物馆种类 Types of Museum

地区博物馆 regional museum
地质博物馆 geological museum
动物学博物馆 museum of zoology
纺织博物馆 textile museum
革命博物馆 museum of revolutionary relics
工艺博物馆 technical museum
古生物学博物馆 museum of paleontology
古物陈列馆 museum of antiquities
国家博物馆 national museum
海洋博物馆 maritime museum
航海博物馆 navigation museum
航空航天博物馆 aerospace museum
教育博物馆 educational museum
军事博物馆 military museum
科学博物馆 science museum
矿物学博物馆 mineralogical museum
历史博物馆 historical museum
农业博物馆 museum of agriculture
青少年博物馆 junior museum
省博物馆 provincial museum
市博物馆 municipal museum
丝绸博物馆 silk museum
土壤博物馆 soil museum
乡土博物馆 museum of native district
艺术博物馆 art museum
自然历史博物馆 museum of natural history

2. 博物馆工作人员 Museum Personnel

保安人员 security guard
碑铭研究家 epigraphist; epigrapher
博物馆馆长 curator
博物学家 naturalist
档案保管员 archivist
古董女研究者 virtuosa
古董研究家 virtuoso
古玩家 antiquarian; antiquary
古文物研究者 antiquary
古物鉴定家 connoisseur of antiques
古物鉴赏家 appreciator of antiques
古物收藏家 collector of antiques
馆长助理 assistant curator
钱币学家 numismatist
文物管理员 conservator
文物收集经理 collection manager
展馆讲解员 guide; announcer
展览设计主管 director of exhibition design

3. 馆藏文物 Relics Kept in Museum

案 table; desk
兵马俑 clay soldiers
兵器 weaponry; weapons; arms
钵 bowl
博山炉 Boshan censer
彩绘扁磬 musical stones with coloured engravings
彩绘帛画 colour painting on silk
彩绘瓷 coloured porcelain
彩绘陶杯 colour painted pottery pot
彩绘陶盘 colour painted pottery dish with short stem
彩绘陶盅 colour painted pottery vessel for wine
彩陶 painted pottery
彩条纹锦 polychrome silk
长信宫灯 gilded bronze figurine with a lamp

朝服 court dress
朝珠 court beads
车马具 chariots and harness
充耳 ear stuffer
串球 string of beads
瓷器 porcelain
刀钱 knife money
顶珠 decorative pearl on top of an official cap
鼎 ding (tripod; cauldron)
豆 dou (stemmed bowl)
盾牌 shield
耳杯 eared cup
二龙戏球 two dragons playing with a pearl
珐琅器 enamel vessels
佛经 Buddhist scriptures
斧 hatchet; battle-axe
戈 halberd
觥 gong (wine vessel)
觚 gu (wine vessel; beaker)
刮削器 scrapper
黑陶镂孔盘 black pottery platter engraved with holes
红陶鼎 red pottery tripod
花鸟纹饰锦缎 silk damask with flower and bird pattern
戟 halberd
祭器 sacrificial utensils; ritual vessels
甲骨 oracle bone
甲胄 armour
角 jiao (vessel for heating wine)
角爵 rhyton
金镂玉衣 jade clothes sewn with fine gold wire
金银器 gold and silver ware
金元宝 shoe-shaped gold ingot
经卷 Buddhist text; sutra
酒器 wine vessel
爵 jue (wine utensil)
砍砸器 chopper
刻花金碗 gold bowl with flower pattern
盔甲 helmet and armour
魁 kui (ladle)
狼牙棒 toothed-club
六曲盘 six-lobed bowl
马蹄形碎金 pieces of horseshoe gold
木板漆画 wooden screen with lacquer painting
木雕仪仗俑 wooden entourage figurines
木器 wooden utensil
木瑟 wooden se; zither
木俑 wooden figurine
泥俑 earthen figurine
弩 cross-bow
排管 red pipe
皮甲 leather armour
青铜奔马 bronze galloping horse
青铜器 bronze; bronze ware
如意 ru-yi; S-shaped ornamental object
上釉陶俑 glazed pottery figurine
石床 stone bed
石纺轮 stone spinning wheel
石斧 stone axe
石臼 stone mortar
石骆驼 stone camel
石马 stone horse
石磨盘 stone saddle-quern
石麒麟 stone kylin
石器 stone vessel; stoneware
石磬 stone resonator
石人 stone man
石狮子 stone lion
石象 stone elephant

石椅 stone chair
石桌 stone table
丝锦缎 silk damask
素纱禅衣 garment of plain silk gauze
炭盆 charcoal brazier
唐三彩 tri-colour glazed ceramics of the Tang Dynasty
桃形盘 peach-shaped dish
陶鬲 pottery utensils
陶器 pottery; potter vessel
陶熏炉 pottery incense burner
陶俑 pottery figurine
提梁壶 pot with loop handle
铁器 iron ware
铜漏 copper clepsydra
铜器 copperware
乌纱帽 black-gauze cap
五铢钱 wu zhu coin
武士俑 figurine of warrior; warrior figure
细联珠 granulation
细石器 microlith
香炉 incense burner
香囊 incense bag
夜明珠 legendary luminous pearl
佚书 lost book
卣 yu (jar with swing handle for wine)
釉瓷 glazed porcelain
羽毛贴花绢 silk with rhombic design pasted with down
玉带 jade belt
玉冠 diadem; crown
玉圭 jade tablet for ritual service
玉环 jade ring
玉佩 jade pendant
玉器 jade article
玉玺 imperial seal
玉香炉 jade incense burner
玉镯 jade bracelet
钺 axe
云头锦鞋 silk damask shoe with cloud pattern toe
盏 small cup
朱雀灯 bronze " scarlet bird" lamp
竹简 inscribed bamboo slips
竹器 bamboo utensil
字画卷轴 scrolls of calligraphy and painting
尊 zun (jar; wine utensil)

八、教育 Education

(一) 教育总类 General

1. 教育用语 Terms for Education

教育成就 *educational achievement*
教育出口产业 education export industry
教育传统 educational tradition
教育措施 educational measures
教育贷款 educational credit
教育贷款制 educational credit system
教育电视 educational videocast; instructional television
教育对象 educational object
教育发展基金 educational development foundation
教育法 Education Law
教育方法 educational method
教育方针 educational principle
教育改革 reform in education; transformation of education
教育工会 educational labor union
教育工具 educational media
教育工作 educational work
教育观点 educational view
教育管理 educational management
教育体制改革 reform of the educational system
教育规划 educational planning
教育规律 law of education
教育国际化 education internationalization
教育合作 educational cooperation
教育环境 educational environment
教育机会 educational opportunity
教育基金 educational endowment; educational fund
教育基金会 *educational foundation*
教育工作者 educator; educationist
教育结构 educational structure
教育界 education circles
教育理论 educational theory
教育立法 educational legislation
教育伦理学 ethics of education
教育媒体 educational media
教育模式 educational pattern
教育目标 educational objectives
教育评价 educational evaluation
教育权利 right for education
教育人口 educational population
教育设施 educational facilities
教育生态 educational ecology
教育失调 educational maladjustment
教育实践 educational practice
教育实验 educational experiment
教育事业 educational cause; educational task
教育水平 educational standard
教育思想 educational thought
教育投资 educational investment
教育途径 educational channel
教育系统工程 educational system engineering

教育现代化 modernization of education
教育心理学 pedagogical psychology; educational psychology
教育信息网络 educational information network
教育巡视制度 educational inspection system
教育意义 educational meaning
教育语言 educational language
教育预测 educational forecasting
教育政策 educational policy
教育制度 educational system
教育资源 educational resources

2. 教育种类 Kinds of Education

补偿教育 compensatory education
成人教育 adult education
初等教育 elementary education
创造性教育 creative education
大学本科教育 undergraduate education
大学教育 college education; collegiate education
德育 moral education
电化教育 electrification instruction
电视教育 television education
儿童教育 children education
法律教育 law education
反吸毒教育 drug education
非学历教育 non-diploma education
非正规教育 non-formal education
父母教育 parent education; parental education
干部教育 cadre education
感化教育 delinquent education
高等教育 higher education
公民教育 education for citizenship
古代教育 ancient education
古典教育 classical education
广播教育 radio education
国民教育 national education
函授教育 correspondence education
合作教育 cooperative education
基础教育 elementary education
纪律教育 discipline education
技术教育 technical education
继续教育 continuing education
家庭教育 family education; home education
家政教育 home economics education
矫正教育 corrective education
进修教育 further education; continuing education
军事教育 military education
劳动技术教育 work-technic education
劳动教育 labour education
伦理教育 ethical education
美育 aesthetic education; art education
免费教育 free education
民众教育 people education
男女同校教育 co-education
奴化教育 enslaved education
品格教育 character education
普及教育 universal education; popular education
普通教育 general education; ordinary education
启蒙教育 formative education
青年教育 youth education
青少年教育 adolescent education
全面教育 all-round education; comprehensive education
全日制教育 full-time education
人格教育 personality education

扫盲教育 education for illiteracy
社会教育 social education
师范教育 normal education; teacher education
实验教育 experimental education
视听教育 audio-visual education
双语教育 bilingual education
思想教育 ideological education
素质教育 quality education; character education
胎儿教育 fetus education
特殊教育 special education
体育 physical education
通才教育 *well-rounded education*
推广教育 extension education; liberal arts education
外国教育 foreign education
网络教学 network education; education via network
卫生教育 health education
文化教育 cultural education
文科教育 liberal arts education
无神论教育 *atheistic education*
西方教育 Western education; Occidental education
先学前教育 pre-preschool education
现代教育 modern education
小学教育 grade-school education; primary-school education
校外教育 extension education
形式教育 formal education
性教育 *sex education*
学前教育 preschool education
学校教育 school education; schooling
研究生教育 graduate education; postgraduate education
业余教育 continuation education; spare-time education
义务教育 compulsory education; compulsory schooling
因材施教教育 progressive education
英才教育 elite education; meritocracy
幼儿教育 infant education
幼儿园教育 kindergarten education
诱导教育 attractive education
远程教育 distance education
在职教育 in-service education; on-job education
早期教育 early education
正规教育 formal education
正式教育 official education
政治教育 political education
直观教育 visual education
职工教育 worker's education
职业教育 vocational education; professional education
智育 intellectual education
中等教育 secondary education
中学教育 high-school education; middle-school education
终身教育 lifelong education
专门教育 specialized education
专业教育 professional education
自然科学教育 science education; scientific education
自由教育 liberal education
宗教教育 religious education

3. 教育团体 Educational Organization

成人教育协会 association for adult education
大学教师协会 association of university

teachers
大学教授协会 association of university professors
大学联合会 association of universities
大学联盟 union of universities
大学生全国理事会 national council of university students
大专院校协会 association of colleges and universities
高等教育协会 association for higher education
高等教育研究会 higher education research institute
家长-教师联谊会 parent-teacher association
教师联谊会 education fellowship
教师协会 association of teachers
教育联合会 educational federation
教育协会 education association
老年教育协会 senior citizens' educational society
女教师联合会 union of women teachers
少数民族教育研究会 education society for minority nationalities
特殊教育研究会 research institute of special education
天才儿童教育协会 association for gifted children
退休教师协会 retired teachers' association
外语教学研究会 foreign language research society
学生联合会 student association
艺术教育协会 society for art education
幼儿教育研究会 society for the study of preschool education
幼教协会 kindergarten education association
语文教学研究会 society for the study of teaching the Chinese language
职业教育研究会 vocational education research association
中小学校长联合会 incorporated association of headmasters
中学教师协会 secondary school teachers' association

(二) 学校 Educational Institution

1. 学校种类 Kinds of School

半工半读学校 part-work and part-study school
半农半读学校 part-farmwork and part-study school
半日制学校 half-day school
补习学校 make-up school; continuation school; cram school; cramoschool
残疾人学校 cripple school; school for the disabled
厂办学校 factory-run school
成人高校 institution of high learning for adults
成人学校 adult school
成人夜校 night school for adults
慈善学校 charity school
村学 village school
儿童教养院 parental school; parental home
二部制学校 two-shift school
分科制学校 departmental school
分校 branch school; branch campus
附属学校 affiliated school; attached school
工业职业学校 industrial school
公立学校 government school; provided school

公立中学 public school (Am.)
公学 public school (Brit.)
贵族学校 exclusive school; school for chiefs' children
国立学校 national school
函授学校 correspondence school
寄宿学校 boarding school; board school
家长学校 school for parents
教会附属学校 church-affiliated school
教会学校 missionary school
教区学校 parochial school
教养院 reform school
进修学校 continuation school
军校 military school; military academy
刊授学校 school offering through periodicals
理科学校 science school
聋哑学校 school for deaf-mutes
露天学校 open-air school
盲人学校 school for the blind
免费学校 free school
民办学校 school run by the local people
民族学校 institute for nationalities; academy of minorities
末流学校 sink school
母校 Alma Mater; alma mater; one's old school
牧读学校 tent school
女子学校 girl's school
培训学校 training school
企业职工学校 corporation school
契约学校 charter school
强化学校 cram school; cramoschool
全年制学校 all-year school
全日制学校 full-time school
全日制正规学校 full-time regular school
人口学校 population school
少年犯罪教育院 approved school (Brit.)
少年业余体育学校 youth spare-time sports school
社团学校 corporation school
省立学校 provincial school
十年一贯制学校 compound school of ten-year system
实验学校 experimental school; laboratory school
市立学校 municipal school; city school
暑期学校 summer school
私立学校 private school; non-governmental school
私塾 old style private school; dame school
寺院学校 monastic school
太学 the Imperial College (in feudal China)
文科学校 liberal arts school
县立学校 district school
星期日学校 Sunday school
学府 institution of higher learning
巡回学校 mobile school
野营学校 camping school
业余体校 amateur athletic school
业余学校 spare-time school
夜校 evening school; night school
幼儿学校 infant school (Brit.)
预备学校 preparatory school
员工子弟学校 self-established school
正规学校 regular school
直属学校 feeder school
职工子弟学校 company school
职业学校 vocational school; professional school
中等技术学校 secondary technical school
中等专业学校 secondary specialized school
重点学校 key school

州立学校 state school
主日学校 Sunday school
走读学校 day school

2. 中、小学 Primary and Secondary Schools

八年制小学 grade school (Am.)
城区小学 urban elementary school
初级小学 lower primary school
初中 junior middle school
单班小学 single room school
地方中学 local high school; middle school
地区小学 district school (Am.)
附属小学 attached primary school
附属中学 affiliated middle school
高级小学 higher primary school
高中 upper middle school; senior high school
技术中学 technical school
民办小学 local-people-run primary school
民办中学 local-people-run middle school
农业中学 agricultural middle school
女子中学 middle school for girls
实验小学 experimental primary school
实验中学 experimental middle school
双科制中学 bilateral school
速成中学 short-term secondary school
完全小学 complete primary school
完全中学 combined junior and senior high school
文法学校 grammar school
乡村小学 rural primary school
小学 elementary school; junior school; primary school
职业中学 vocational middle school
中心小学 central primary school
中学 secondary school; high school; middle school
综合中学 comprehensive school

3. 专科学校 Training School

财经专科学校 school of finance and economics
地质专科学校 geological school
电机制造专科学校 electrical machinery school
电力专科学校 school of electric power
电气工业专科学校 electrical engineering school
电视中专学校 technical schools offering courses via TV
电信专科学校 telecommunications school
电子工业专科学校 school of electronics industry
法律专科学校 law school
纺织专科学校 textile school
钢铁专科学校 iron and steel engineering school
工业专科学校 engineering school
工艺专科学校 polytechnic school
公安专科学校 public security school
广播电视学校 radio and television school
广播学校 radio school; school of the air
海关专科学校 customs school
航海专科学校 school of navigation
航空工业专科学校 aeronautical engineering school
护士学校 nurse's training school; nursing school
化工专科学校 school of chemical engineering
会计专科学校 accounting school
机电专科学校 machine-electrical school

机械制造专科学校 machine-building school
机械专科学校 machinery school
计算机专科学校 computer school
技工学校 vestibule school
技术学校 technical school
建筑材料专科学校 school of building materials
建筑工程专科学校 school of civil engineering
金融专科学校 school of banking
警察专科学校 police school
科技专科学校 school of science and technology
矿山机械学校 mining machinery school
矿业专科学校 mining school
理工专科学校 polytechnic school
林业专科学校 forestry school
旅游专科学校 school of tourism
美术专科学校 arts school
民航飞行专科学校 civil aviation flying school
民族师范专科学校 teachers school for nationalities
农业专科学校 agricultural school
烹饪学校 cooking school
气象专科学校 meteorological school
汽车工业技术学校 automobile industry technical school
轻工业专科学校 school of light industry
商业专科学校 school of commerce
师范专科学校 teachers school
石油化工专科学校 petrochemical school
食品专科学校 food school
兽医专科学校 school of veterinary medicine; veterinary school
水产专科学校 fishery school
水利专科学校 school of water conservancy
体育专科学校 sports school
图书馆专科学校 library school
外国语专科学校 school of foreign languages
卫生专科学校 health school
舞蹈专科学校 dancing school
戏剧专科学校 drama school
戏曲专科学校 opera school
消防专科学校 fire fighting school
畜牧专科学校 school of animal husbandry
冶金专科学校 metallurgical school
业余美术学校 amateur arts school
业余体校 spare-time sports school
音乐专科学校 music school
邮电专科学校 school of posts and telecommunications
幼儿师范专科学校 school for kindergarten teachers
政法专科学校 school of political science and law
职业中专 vocational technical school
中等专科学校 technical secondary school; polytechnic school

4. 大学和学院 University and College

财经学院 institute of finance and economics
财贸学院 institute of finance and trade
财政金融学院 financial and monetary institute
城建学院 urban construction institute
初级学院 junior college
船舶工程学院 shipbuilding institute
船舶学院 shipping institute
大学分校 university filiation
地质学院 geological institute

电力学院 institute of electric power
电视大学 television university; open university
电信工程学院 telecommunications engineering institute
电信学院 telecommunications institute
电影学院 cinema college; film academy
电子大学 electronic university
电子工程学院 institute of electronic engineering
动力学院 college of dynamics
对外经济贸易大学 university of international business and economics
多元大学 polyversity; multiversity
纺织工学院 textile engineering institute
纺织机械学院 textile machinery college
钢铁学院 iron and steel engineering institute
工学院 engineering college
工业大学 polytechnic university
工业技术学院 institute of industrial technology
工艺美术学院 institute of arts and crafts
公安大学 university of public security
广播学院 radio broadcasting institute
国防大学 national defence university
国际关系学院 institute of international relations
国际政治学院 institute of international politics
海洋学院 oceanography institute
海运学院 ocean shipping institute
函授大学 correspondence college
航空学院 aeronautical engineering institute
化工学院 chemical engineering institute
机电学院 institute of machine-electrical engineering
机械学院 mechanical engineering institute
建筑材料学院 building materials institute
建筑工程学院 architectural engineering institute
教师进修学院 teacher's college for vocational studies
教育学院 educational institute
经济管理学院 economic management institute
经济学院 institute of economics
警官大学 university for police officers
军医大学 military medical college
开放大学 open university
开放理大大学 Open Tech
刊授大学 university via publication
科学技术大学 university of science and technology
矿业学院 institute of mining technology
老年大学 senile college; senile university
理工大学 university of science and engineering
理学院 college of science
联合大学 collegiate university
林学院 forestry institute
林业学院 institute of forestry industry
美术学院 academy of fine arts
民用航空学院 civil aviation institute
民族学院 institute for nationalities
名牌大学 prestige university; prestigious university
能源工程学院 energy engineering institute
农牧学院 institute of agriculture and animal husbandry
农学院 agricultural college
农业大学 agricultural university
女子学院 seminary for young ladies

气象学院 meteorological institute
汽车工业学院 automobile engineering institute
轻工业学院 institute of light industry
商学院 *institute of commerce*
社区学院 community college
神学院 theological seminary; seminary
师范大学 teachers university; normal university
师范学院 teachers college
石油学院 petroleum institute
水产大学 aquatic products university
水利大学 water conservancy university
丝绸工学院 silk textile institute
体育学院 physical culture institute
铁道学院 *railway institute*
外交学院 institute of diplomacy
外贸学院 institute of foreign trade
外语学院 institute of foreign languages
网络学院 network college; online college
文科院校 colleges of liberal arts
文理学院 college of arts and science
文学院 college of literature; college of liberal arts
无围墙大学 university without walls
舞蹈学院 dancing college; institute of dancing
戏剧学院 drama institute
戏曲学院 opera institute
行政学院 administration institute
兄弟院校 fraternal institutions
虚拟大学 virtual university
畜牧学院 institute of animal husbandry
研究生院 graduate school; postgraduate research institute
药学院 pharmaceutical institute
冶金工业学院 institute of metallurgical engineering
夜大学 evening college
业余大学 spare-time university
医科大学 *medical university*
艺术学院 art academies and schools; academy of arts
音乐学院 conservatory of music
邮电学院 institute of posts and telecom-munitions
渔业大学 fishery university
语言学院 language institute; institute of linguistics
政法学院 college of political science and law
职工大学 college for staff and workers
中医学院 *institute of traditional Chinese medicine*
重点大学 key university
自由制大学 free university
综合院校 comprehensive university

5. 系科与专业 Department, Faculty and Speciality

表演系 acting department
病理学系 department of pathology
材料科学系 department of material science
财税学系 department of public finance
大气物理系 department of atmospheric physics
大众传播系 department of mass communication
地理学系 department of geography
地球科学系 department of globe science
地球物理学系 department of geophysics
地质学系 department of geology
电机工程系 department of electrical engi-

neering

电信工程系 department of telecommunication engineering

电子工程系 department of electronic engineering

雕塑学系 department of sculpture

东方语言文学系 *department of Oriental languages and literature*

法律系 department of law

纺织系 department of spinning

工程科学系 department of engineering science

工程力学系 department of engineering mechanics

工程物理系 department of engineering physics

工业管理系 department of industrial management

工业设计系 department of industrial design

公共管理系 department of public administration

管理科学系 department of management science

国际关系系 department of international relations

国际金融系 department of international finance

国际贸易系 *department of international trade*

国际政治学系 department of international politics

海军科学系 department of naval science

海洋气象学系 department of ocean meteorology

海洋学系 department of oceanography

航海科学系 department of nautical science

航海学系 department of navigation

航空工程系 department of aerial engineering

航运管理系 department of transportation management

核物理系 department of nuclear physics

核工程系 department of nuclear engineering

护理系 department of nursing

化工机械系 department of chemical engineering mechanics

化学工程系 department of chemical engineering

化学系 department of chemistry

环境工程系 department of environmental engineering

会计统计系 department of accounting and statistics

机械工程系 department of mechanical engineering

计算机科学系 department of computer science

家政系 department of home economics

建筑工程系 department of architecture and civil engineering

健康卫生系 department of health professions

交管理系 department of communications management

教育系 department of education

解剖系 department of anatomy

经济管理系 department of economic management

经济系 department of economics

考古学系 department of archaeology

控制工程系 department of control engineering

矿业系 department of mining

历史系 department of history

旅馆业管理系 *department of hotel adminis-*

tration and management
旅游事业系 department of tourist industry
农学系 department of agronomy
企业管理系 department of business administration
汽车工程系 department of automotive engineering
人类学系 department of anthropology
社会学系 department of sociology
神学系 department of theology
生化系 department of biochemistry
生理学系 department of physiology
生物系 department of biology
食品科学系 department of food science
市政系 department of municipal administration
兽医系 department o f veterinary medicine
数学系 department of mathematics
水产学系 department of fishery technology
水利工程系 department of hydraulic engineering
水利系 department of water conservancy
体育系 department of physical education
天文系 department of astronomy
图书馆学系 department of library science
外国语言文学系 department of foreign languages and literature
外语系 department of foreign languages
卫生系 department of public health
物理系 department of physics
西方语言文学系 department of Western languages and literature
戏剧系 department of theatricals
心理学系 department of psychology
新闻系 department of journalism
行政管理系 department of administration
畜牧系 department of animal husbandry
牙医学系 department of dentistry
药学系 department of pharmacy
冶金系 department of metallurgy
医学系 department of basic medical science
艺术系 department of fine and applied arts; arts department
音乐系 department of music
银行系 department of banking
渔业学系 department of fishery
园艺系 department of horticulture
造船学系 department of naval architecture
哲学系 department of philosophy
政治经济学系 department of political economy
政治系 department of political science
中国语言文学系 department of Chinese language and literature
中文系 department of Chinese language and literature
自动化系 department of automation

6. 学校机构 School Institution

保卫处 security section
财务处 finance section
大学出版社 university press
大学联考委员会 joint board
大学评议会 university council
函授办公室 mail office
函授部 correspondence department
基础部 basic training department
教材编写组 teaching materials writing group
教材科 teaching materials section
教导处 educational section
教导主任室 office of the educational section head

教务处 office of the dean of studies; academic administration
教务科 studies section
教务主任室 office of the dean of studies
教学组 teaching group
教研室 teaching and research section
教研组 teaching and research group
考试委员会 examining board
科研处 scientific research department
留学生部 overseas students department
聘任委员会 appointment board
评审委员会 appraisal board
膳食科 catering section
外事办公室 foreign affairs office
系 department
系主任办公室 office of department head
校董会 board of directors
校董事会 board of trustee
校刊编辑部 editorial department of the school bulletin
校长办公室 president's office; principal's office
校务委员会 school board; administration committee
学生科 students section
学术委员会 academic committee; scholarship committee
学位评审委员会 evaluation committee
学位委员会 degree committee
学校管理委员会 governing board of school
学院课程编制委员会 college curriculum commission
训导主任室 office of the dean of students; office of the director of discipline
研究生部 postgraduate department; graduate faculty
研究生院 graduate school; postgraduate school
研究室 research room
研究所 research institute
院长室 office of the dean of college
招生办公室 admission office
职称评定委员会 academic titles conferring commission
注册办公室 registration office; registrar's office
总务处 general affairs office
总务科 general affairs section

7. 学校设施 School Installations

(1) 教室和办公室等 Classroom and Office, etc.

办公楼 office building; administration building
传达室 reception office; janitor's room
大教室 lecture hall; lecture room
大礼堂 auditorium
大学电视发射台 university TV transmitting station
大学福利商店 college co-op
大学医院 university hospital
单身教工宿舍 bachelor quarters
电教站 sound lab; sound laboratory
电教中心 audio-visual teaching centre; sound centre
广播站 public address system; broadcasting station
讲演厅 lecture hall
教工食堂 teachers' dining room
教师公用室 common room

教师俱乐部 teachers' club
教室 classroom; schoolroom
教学楼 classroom building; lecture building
教员办公室 teachers' office
教员阅览室 teachers' reading room
阶梯教室 lecture theatre
科学馆 *science building*
礼堂 auditorium
录音室 recording room
女教师宿舍 women teachers' dormitory
女生宿舍 cat's nest; women's dormitory
视听教室 audio-visual room
视听中心 audio-visual centre
收发室 office for incoming and outgoing mail
手工教室 manual training room
校内文具店 stationery
校外学生宿舍 hostel
校医室 doctor's office
休息室 lounge; lobby
学生食堂 students' dining room; canteen
学生宿舍 students' dormitory; hall of residence
学生文体中心 student centre
学生游戏室 play *room*
学习室 study hall
学校保健室 school health services
学校博物馆 school museum
学校会议室 common room
学校气象台 school meteorological observatory
学校商店 school shop
学校体育馆 school gym
学校天文台 school observatory
学校图书馆 college library
学校医务所 school clinic
学校浴室 school bathhouse
医务室 infirmary
音乐教室 music classroom
游艺室 recreation room
资料室 reference room
自动化教室 automated classroom

(2) 实验室、标本室等 laboratory, Specimens Room, etc.

电工实验室 electrical engineering laboratory
电化教学实验室 sound laboratory
动物标本室 animal specimens room;
动物实验室 animal laboratory
工艺实验室 industrial laboratory
光电技术实验室 photoelectricity laboratory
化工实验室 chemical engineering laboratory
化学实验室 chemical laboratory
激光实验室 laser laboratory
建筑材料实验室 building materials laboratory
教育实验室 educational laboratory
精密仪器实验室 precision instruments laboratory
科学实验室 science laboratory
昆虫标本室 *insect specimens room*
力学实验室 mechanics laboratory
热处理实验室 heat treatment laboratory
人体解剖实验室 laboratory of human anatomy
生化实验室 biochemical laboratory
生物实验室 biological laboratory
视听语言实验室 audio-visual language laboratory
试验场 proving ground; testing ground
试验农场 experimental farm
试验田 experimental plot; experimental field
听练比较实验室 audio-active comparative

language laboratory
听练语言实验室 audio-active language laboratory
通讯工程实验室 communications engineering laboratory
土肥料实验室 soil and fertilizers laboratory
无机化学实验室 inorganic chemistry laboratory
物理实验室 physics lab
心理实验室 psychological laboratory
学校植物园 school arboretum
岩石与矿物标本室 rock and mineral specimens room
遥感应用实验室 remote sensing application laboratory
应用化学实验室 applied chemistry laboratory
有机化学实验室 organic chemistry laboratory
语言实验室 language laboratory
原子物理实验室 atomic physics laboratory
植物标本室 plant specimens room; herbarium
智能机械实验室 intelligent mechanics laboratory
自动控制实验室 automatic control laboratory

(3) 学校器材和用具 School Furniture and Materials

标本 specimen
标本橱 specimens showcase
大学礼服 academicals
大学帽 college cap
大学校旗 college banner
反射幻灯机 episcope
粉笔 chalk
挂图 wall map; hanging chart
黑板 blackboard
黑板擦 eraser; blackboard sponge
幻灯机 slide projector
激光教具 laser teaching aids
讲台 platform
讲课桌 teacher's desk; lecturing desk
教鞭 (teacher's) pointer
教具 teaching aids
教室用具 classroom furniture
教授礼服 professor's gown
教学用图 picture for teaching
解剖台 dissecting bench
课桌椅 school desk and chair
立体教具 three-dimensional aid
模型 model
人体模型 manikin
识字卡片 flash card
实景模型 diorama
实验仪器 laboratory apparatus
视听教具 audio-visual aids
投影幻灯机 overhead projector
显微投影器 micro-projector
现代教具 modern aids of teaching
校车 school bus
校服 school uniform; scholastic attire
校徽 school badge
校旗 school banner
学生实验台 students' bench
学士服 baccalaureate gown
学士帽 mortar board
学士袍 academic gown
学位服 academic costume
学位袍 academic gown
演示实验台 demonstration bench

直观教具 aids to object teaching; audio-visual aids

8. 学校教职员工 School Personnel

班主任 teacher in charge of a class; class adviser
大学名誉校长 chancellor (Brit.)
大学牧师 college chaplain
大学评议员 curator
大学校长 president; chancellor
大学校董 curator
大学校工 college servant
大学院长 faculty director
代课教师 substitute teacher; supply teacher
代理校长 acting president
导师 tutor; teacher; counselor
督学 school inspector; school commissioner (Am.)
分校校长 chancellor (Am.)
辅导教师 adjustment teacher
副教授 associate professor
副校长 vice-president
副研究员 associate research fellow
副院长 assistant dean
高级讲师 senior lecturer; reader (Brit.)
伙食管理员 steward
家庭教师 private teacher; tutor
兼职教师 part-time teacher
兼职教授 part-time professor
监考教师 proctor; invigilator (Brit.)
讲师 lecturer; instructor
讲师助理 assistant lecturer
交换教授 exchange professor
教导主任 educational section head; director of teaching and discipline
教授级讲师 professorial lecturer
教务长 dean of studies
教务主任 dean of studies; director of teaching affairs
教学辅助人员 school aids
教学人员 teaching staff
教研室主任 head of the teaching and research office
教育工作者 educational worker
教育家 educator
教育学家 educationalist; educationist
教育专家 education specialist
客座教授 visiting professor; guest professor
理科教师 science teacher
理论辅导员 instructor in political theory
临时教师 provisional teacher
临时教授 professor extraordinary
名誉辅导员 honorary counsellor
名誉教授 honorary professor
男舍监 house mater
女家庭教师 governess
女教师 lady teacher; woman teacher; schoolmistress
女舍监 house mistress; house mother
女校长 presidentess; schoolmistress
启蒙教师 first teacher; abecedarian
任课教师 teacher in charge of specific lessons
荣誉退休教授 emeritus professor; professor emeritus
舍监 dormitory warden; house parent
实习教师 student teacher; practice teacher; apprentice teacher
实验室工作人员 lab technician
实验室主任 laboratory chief
视听管理员 audio-visual coordinator (Am.)

宿舍管理员 janitor
特级教师 teacher of a special grade
特邀讲师 guest lecturer
特约讲座人 guest lecturer
图书馆馆长 curator
图书管理员 librarian
外籍教师 foreign teacher
系主任 department head; faculty director; dean
夏令营辅导员 camp counsellor (Am.)
小学校长 schoolmaster; master; primary school head
校长 school master; head master (Brit.)
校外辅导员 after-school activities counsellor
新教师 beginning teacher
学校后勤人员 school welfare officer
学校勤杂人员 school keepers
学校视导员 school inspector
学业导师 academic master
学院院长 college head; dean of college
巡回教师 circuit teacher
训导主任 dean of students; director discipline
研究生指导教师 graduate teacher; research supervisor
研究生助教 graduate assistant
研究员 research fellow
语言教师 language teacher
在职教师 in-service teacher
招生办公室人员 admission officer
正教授 ordinary professor; full professor (Am.)
正式教师 regular teacher; certificated teacher
政治辅导员 political assistant
职业教育家 professional educator
中学校长 principal; high school principal
主考教师 examining teacher
助教 assistant
助理教授 assistant professor (Am.)
助理实验员 lab assistant
注册员 registrar
专职教师 full-time teacher
专职教授 full-time professor

9. 学生 Students and Pupils

班长 monitor; monitress(女)
班上最年轻的学生 class baby
半工半读学生 half-timer; self-supporting student
报考生 applicant
备取生 inactive student
补考生 reexaminee; repeater
插班生 student who joins a class in the middle of the course
差生 dunce
成人学生 adult student
初中生 junior middle school student
大学本科生 undergraduate student
大学毕业生 university graduate
大学二年级学生 second-year student; sophomore
大学三年级学生 third-year student; junior
大学生 college student; university student
大学四年级学生 fourth-year student; senior
大学一年级学生 first-year student; freshman
大学肄业生 undergraduate
大专生 junior college student
代培生 student enrolled on contract with a certain unit
得意门生 teacher's pet

低年级学生 lower grade students
调干生 cadre student
非全日制学生 part-time student
复学学生 returnee
高才生 brilliant student; whiz kid
高年级学生 upper grade student; higher grade student
高校毕业生 college graduate; collegian
高中毕业生 senior middle school graduate
高中生 senior middle school student
高足弟子 one's best student
工读生 reform school student
公费留学生 state-funded student studying abroad
公费留学研究生 visiting fellow
公费生 government supported student
攻读学位的大学生 degree-credit student
挂钥匙的小学生 door key pupil
官费生 government scholarship student
回国留学生 returned student
获得奖学金的研究生 fellow
寄宿生 resident student; boarder
"尖子"学生 top student
见习生 probationer
奖学金生 prize fellow
交换生 exchange student
教学实习生 student teacher
进修生 graduate student
考生 examinee
旷课的学生 absentee
临时抱佛脚的学生 cram; crammer
留级生 detained student; repeater
留学生 student studying abroad; returned student
录取生 acceptance student
门生 disciple; pupil
男女校友 alumni
男生 boy student; schoolboy
男校友 alumnus; alumni (pl.)
女生 girl student; schoolgirl
女校友 alumna; alumnae (pl.)
旁听生 associate student; guest student; auditor
全日制学生 fulltimer; full-time student
荣誉生 honour student
三好生 "three-good" student; "three A's" student
失学学生 school dropout; lost student
实习生 trainee
逃学学生 truant
跳级生 accelerated student
同窗好友 chum
同学 schoolmate; classmate; fellow student
退学学生 dropout
外国学生 foreign student
委培生 student on commission
小学生 school child; pupil
校花 school beauty
新生 beginning student; new student; entrant; recruit
选读生 half-timer
学位论文答辩的学生 respondent
学员 student (of a training course)
研究生 graduate student; postgraduate
研修生 personnel engaged in research and study
夜校生 evening student; night-school student
一年级学生(中小学) first grader
应届毕业生 graduating students or pupils; this year's graduates
优等生 top student
优秀生 outstanding student; excellent student

有才华的学生 talented student
有前途的学生 promising student
语言专业学生 language major
在职研究生 working graduate student
择校生 student who chooses schools; school-choosing student
正规学生 full-time student
值日生 student on duty
中学毕业生 middle school graduate; school leaver (Br.)
中学生 middle school student; secondary school student
住校生 boarder; resident student
转校学生 transfer student
自费大学生 commoner
自费留学生 paying student abroad
自费生 self-supporting student; commoner
自费走读生 self-supported nonresident student
走读生 day student; commuting student; nonresident student

10. 学生班级和团体 Student Classes and Organization

班委会 class committee
毕业班 graduate class; graduating class
补习班 refresher course
补习班 supplementary class; continuation class
创作小组 composing group
大学四年级 senior class
大学优等班 honours class
低年级 junior grades; lower classes
短训班 short-term training class
辅导班 auxiliary class
附设班 supplementary class
高年级 higher grades; senior grades
函授班 correspondence course
航模小组 model airplane club
绘画小组 painting club
集邮小组 philatelic club
讲习班 tutorial class; study group
进修班 class for advanced studies
课外活动小组 extracurricular activities group
快班 honors class
理工小组 physical-technical club
轮训班 rotary class
慢班 adjustment class
模范班 example class
年级 class; grade
平行班 parallel class
摄影小组 photography club
深造班 enrichment class
试点班 experimental class
暑期补习班 summer course
速成班 accelerated course; speed-up course
同学会 alumini association
文学小组 literature group
文艺沙龙 literary and art salon
无线电爱好小组 radio enthusiast club
五年级 fifth grade
夏季班 summer course
先进班 advanced class
新生班 enrolling class
学生合唱团 students' chorus
学生会 college student union; student association
学生剧社 students' theatrical association
学生社团 students' society
学生自治会 student government
学习小组 study group

训练班 training class
研究班 seminar
业余学习班 leisure hour class
业余演出小组 amateur art club
一年级 first-year class
音乐小组 music group
影评小组 film review group
预备班 preparatory class
在职进修班 in-service training class
重点班 major work class
专业班 professional class

(三) 学校制度与管理 School System and Administration

1. 学校制度 School System

按年升级制 lock step system
按学生智能分班制 streaming system
班主任制 class teacher system
半工半读制 part-work and part-study system
半日制 half-time system
不分学年制 ungraded system
厂校合作制 cooperative system
初等教育制度 system of primary education
单轨制 one-track system
导师制 tutorial system; preceptorial system
二部制 two-shift system; two part-time system
二年制 two-year schooling
分配制度 allocation system
合同教学制 contract system of teaching
级任制 class teacher system
教学制度 teaching system
阶梯制 ladder system
九年一贯制 nine-year system
科任制 departmental system
两学期制 two-term system
全日制 full-time system
三级制 three-tier system
三年制 three-year schooling
双轨制 dual-track system; dual system
四年制 four-year schooling
校长负责制 system of the principal in overall charge
选科制 elective system electoral system
学分积累制 credit accumulation system
学分制 credit system
学年制 scholastic year system
学位制度 academic degree system
学校体制 school framework
学制 educational system; length of schooling
一年三学期制 trimester system
一年四学期制 quarter system
招生制度 enrollment system; admission system
择优录用考试制 merit system

2. 招生 Enrollment

报考 entering oneself for an examination
备取 on waiting list
出榜 publishing a list of successful candidates or examinees
春季招生 spring enrollment
大学考生 college applicant; university applicant
大学考生档案材料 applicant flow data
大学招生 college enrollment; university enrollment
第一志愿 first choice
发榜 publishing a list of successful candidates
揭榜 announcing the results of an examination

考取 passing an entrance examination; being *admitted to school*
考试入学 admission by examination
录取 enrollment; recruiting; admitting; ad*mission*
录取标准 admission criteria
录取名额 enrollment quota
录取通知书 *acceptance notice*; *admission* notice
落榜 selection by failure
免试入学 *admission without entrance exami*nation
秋季招生 autumn enrollment
全面衡量 *all-round appraisal*
入学 admission; enrollment; entrance
入学标准 entrance requirements
入学登记表 entrance form
入学考试 entrance examination
入学率 school enrollment
入学年龄 entrance age
入学申请表 application form; declaration of enrollment
入学手续 admission procedure
入学者 enrollee
入学资格 *admission qualifications*
申请入学 application for admission
申请入学者 applicant for admission
未录取 disquality; reject
择优录取 admitting the best; matriculating the best
招生 recruitment; enrolling new students
招生地区 acceptance region
招生广告 advertisement for pupils
招生计划 enrollment plan
招生名额 enrollment quota
招生政策 admission policy
招生制度 enrollment system; admission system
志愿 choice
志愿表 form
注册入学 matriculation
总分 total marks

3. 学生管理 Student Administration

班级人数 class size
保留学籍 *retaining one's status as a student*
报到 registering; registration
毕业 graduation; graduating; finishing school
毕业答辩会 graduation oral examination
毕业典礼 graduation ceremony; commencement
毕业分配 job assignment on graduation
毕业鉴定 graduation appraisal
毕业证书 graduation certificate; diploma
不及格 failure
操行 conduct; behaviour (of a student)
超龄退学 *superannuation*
成绩报告单 academic report; school report; transcript
成绩单 *transcript*; school report; score report
成绩评定 evaluation of accomplishment
辍学 quitting school; discontinuing one's studies
大学生留级 grand bounce
大学文凭 college diploma; university diploma; parchment
点名 roll call
点名簿 class attendance sheet
复学 resuming one's interrupted studies; study resumption
及格 pass

记过 recording a demerit
纪律处分 disciplinary measures
家长会 parents' meeting
家访 visit to the parent of schoolchildren; home-visiting
降级 degrading; sending (a student) to a lower grade
结业 completing a course; winding up one's studies
结业证书 certificate for courses completed
开除学籍 expulsion; being dismissed from school
旷课 cutting a class; cutting school; being absent from school
勒令退学 suspended indefinitely
良好 good
留级 holdback; repeating the year's work; staying down
留校察看 being placed on probation in school
品行优良 good character and good conduct
品学兼优 excellent in character and learning
取消学籍 being struck off the school roll
升级 promotion; going up one grade in school
升留级制度 promoting or holding back system
逃学 cutting; truancy; playing truant from school
跳级 advanced placement; skipping a grade
跳级一年 jumping a year; skipping a year
停学 stopping going to school; suspending sb. from school
退学 leaving school; discontinuing one's schooling
无故旷课 being absent without reason
校车服务 school bus service
校规 school rules and regulations
校徽佩戴 school badge wearing
校纪 school discipline
休学 suspending one's schooling
修业 studying at school; schooling
修业年限 length of schooling
修业证书 certificate showing courses attended
学籍 one's status as a student
学历证明 academic certificate
学生档案 students' archives
学生定额 educational placement
学生名册 students' roll
学生手册 student handbook
学生守则 Rules for College Students
学生证 student's identity card
学生注册数 student enrollment
学位 academic degree
学位证书 degree certificate; parchment
学习成绩册 academic record; school record
学校年鉴 yearbook
学制服 scholastic attire; school uniform
学业 schoolwork; one's studies
学业成绩 accomplishment
肄业 studying in school or at college; attendance
肄业证书 certificate of attendance
因病退学 leaving school owing to bad health
因故缺课 missing a class for some reason
优秀 excellent
在校学生总数 number on roll
暂时勒令退学(英) rustication
暂时停学 suspension
暂准升级 probationary promotion
中等 middling;
中途退学 dropout
中专毕业文凭 polytechnic school diploma

注册 registration
注册学生总数 total enrollment
转学 transferring to another school; transfer
转学证书 school-transfer certificate
自动退学 voluntary withdrawal; honourable dismissal

4. 作息制度 System of Work and Rest

晨练时间 time for morning training
春假 spring vacation
返校日 day for returning to school
放假 having a holiday; having a vacation
辅导时间 time for coaching
寒假 winter vacation
教学时间 class period; routine time
科研时间 time for research work
课程表 schedule; school timetable
课间操时间 between-class exercises
课间休息 interval; break
课外活动时间 time for after-class activities
秋假 autumn vacation
上班 going to work; being on duty
上班时间 office hours; service hours
上课 attending class; going to class
上课时间 time for class; school time
上午上课时间 morning session
上课日 school day
授课时间 school time
暑假 summer vacation
体育活动时间 time for sports
午睡 afternoon nap; noontime snooze
午休时间 noon recess
下班 coming or going off work; knock off
下课 finishing class; getting out of class
下午上课时间 afternoon session
校庆日 decoration day; founding day
学生自由支配时间 free time
学时 class hour; period
一节课 a period
预习时间 time of preparation
早操 morning exercises
周学时 class hours per week
自习时间 time for individual study
总学时 total class hours
作息时间表 timetable; daily schedule; work schedule

5. 教职员工管理 Staff Administration

出国进修 further instruction abroad
大学讲师职位 lectureship
导师职位 tutorship
工作量 workload
讲师身分 lecturership
教师培养 teacher preparation
教师调动 teacher mobility
教师奖励制 teacher merit system
教师任期 teacher's tenure; academic tenure
教师任用 teacher's appointment
教师证书 teacher's certificate; academic licence
教师职称评定 conferring of academic titles on teachers
教师职位 scholastic post
教师职责 teacher's duty
教授离职休假 sabbatical leave
教授聘期 professoriate
教授职责 professorial duty
教学工作分配 teaching assignment
教学评估 evaluation of teaching; assessment of teaching

教学情况内部交流 schooling interchange
教学质量检查 check-up
教职员招聘 staff recruitment
评教评学 comments on teaching and study
评教评学会 teaching and learning appraising session
任教资格 teaching qualification
师德 teacher's ethics
师资培训 teacher training; training for teachers
退休制 retirement system
脱产进修 being engaged in further studies with no workload
休假年 sabbatical year
学术假 leave for academic research
业务学习 vocational study
在职进修 in-service further instruction; on-job training
职业道德 professional ethics
职业培训 vocational training
专业培训 professional training; vocational training

(四) 课程和科目 Curricula and Subjects

1. 课程种类 Kinds of Courses and Subjects

本科 undergraduate course; regular college course
必修科目 compulsory course; required subject
博士后研究生课程 postdoctoral courses
博士研究生课程 doctor course
补习课程 refresher course; extensive course
初级课程 elementary course
初中课程 junior middle course
大学本科课程 undergraduate course
大学进修课程 university extension course
大学课程 college course; university course
单科 separate course
单元课程 modular course
电视教学课程 telecourse; TV broadcast course
独立科目 separate subject
短期课程 short-term course
短训班课程 short-term training course
非考试科目 non-exam subject
辅导课程 tutorial course
辅助课程 subsidiary course; auxiliary course
附加课程 additional course
副科 minor subject
概况课程 survey course
高级课程 advanced course
高中课程 senior middle course
工具课 instrumental course
工科 engineering course; engineering subject
公共课程 common learning
广播课程 broadcast course
函授课程 correspondence course; postal course
基础课程 basic course; elementary course
基础理论课 course on basic theory
基础学科 basic subject; foundation studies
技能课 skill subject
假期课程 holiday courses; vacation courses
进修课程 refresher course
考试科目 examination subject
理工科 science and engineering
理科 scientific studies; sciences; science course
理科课程 science course; curriculum of sci-

ence
理论课程 theoretic course
普通课 general knowledge course
全年课程 year course
人文科学课程 courses in the humanities
社会科学课程 courses in social science
实用课程 practical course
实用学科 utilitarian studies
硕士研究生课程 master course
速成课程 accelerated course; crash course
讨论式课程 seminar course
文化课 general knowledge course; cultural course
文科 liberal arts; humanities
文科课程 curriculum of arts; liberal arts course
文史课程 literature and history course
现场研究课程 field course
现代学科 modern studies
小学课程 elementary school subjects
校外课程 external course
新开课程 pioneer course
选修课程 elective course; optional course
研究班课程 seminar
研究课程 research course
研究生科目 graduate studies
研究生课程 graduate course; seminar
夜校课程 night course; evening course
医科 medical course in general
预备课程 preparatory course
预科 preparatory course
预修课程 prior course
正式课程 regular course
中学课程 middle school subjects; high school courses
重点课程 core course; core curriculum
主科 major subject; main subject
主要科目 main subject; major subject
专攻的学科 exclusive study; basic subject
专攻科目 special subject
专科课程 course for professional training
专修科目 special training course
专业基础课程 specialized core course
专业课程 specialized course
专学科 professional subjects
自然科学课程 courses in science
自修课程 self-teaching course; self-taught course
自学课程 self-instruction program

2. 中、小学课程 Middle and Primary School Subjects

常识 common knowledge; elementary science
初等代数 elementary algebra
初等数学 elementary mathematics
代数 algebra
地理 geography
电脑 computer science
动物学 zoology
法律常识 common knowledge in law
化学 chemistry
几何 geometry
解析几何 analytic geometry
劳作 handicraft
历史 history
立体几何 solid geometry
美术 painting
平面几何 plane geometry
平面解析几何 analytic geometry in the plane
三角 trigonometry
生理卫生 physical hygiene; physiology
生物 biology

世界地理 world geography
世界历史 world history
数学 mathematics
思想品德课 ideological and ethical education
算术 arithmetic
体育 physical culture; physical education
图画 drawing
外语 foreign language
微积分 infinitesimal calculus; calculus
物理 physics
写字 calligraphy
音乐 music
英语 English
语文 Chinese language and literature
政治 political studies
植物 botany
中国地理 Chinese geography
中国历史 Chinese history
自然 natural study

3. 大专课程 College and University Subjects

半导体物理 semiconductor physics
病理学 pathology
博物馆学 museology
材料科学 material science
材料力学 mechanics of materials
测绘学 surveying; topography
抽象代数 abstract algebra
船舶工程 marine engineering
词汇学 lexicology
词义学 semantics
大学语文 college Chinese
当代文学 contemporary literature
地理学 geography
地球物理学 geophysics
地质学 geology
电磁学 electromagnetics
电光学 electrooptics
电子学 electronics
动物学 zoology
法律学 law
分子物理 molecular physics
高等代数 higher algebra
高等数学 higher mathematics
高能物理学 high energy physics
工程学 engineering
工业管理 industrial management
公共关系 public relations
古代汉语 archaic and ancient Chinese
固体力学 solid mechanics
固体物理 solid state physics
管理科学 management science
光学 optics
国际法 international law
国际关系 international relations
海洋学 oceanography
汉语 Chinese
航海学 navigation
航空学 aeronautics; aviation
化工机械 chemical engineering mechanics
化学工程 chemical engineering
环境科学 environmental science
机械工程 mechanical engineering
机械学 mechanics
机械制图 mechanical drawing
积分学 integral calculus
激光技术 laser technology
计算代数 computational algebra
计算机技术 computer technology
计算机科学 computer science
计算数学 computational mathematics

建筑学 architecture
教育学 pedagogy
经济学 economics
军事学 military science
考古学 archaeology
矿物学 mineralogy
理论物理 theoretical physics
力学 mechanics
历史学 history
量子力学 quantum mechanics
流体力学 fluid mechanics
旅游业 tourist industry
伦理学 ethics
逻辑学 logic
美学原理 elements of aesthetics
民间文学 folk literature
民俗学 folklore
内科学 internal medicine
农学 agronomy
农药学 agricultural pharmacology
农业生态学 agroecology
企业管理 enterprise management
气象学 meteorology
轻工机械 light industry mechanics
人类学 anthropology
森林学 forestry
社会学 sociology
生理学 physiology
生理学 physiology
生态学 ecology
生物学 biology
声学 acoustics
石油化工 petrochemical engineering
世界史 world history
市政 municipal administration
兽医学 veterinary medicine
数论 number theory
水力学 hydraulics
水利 water conservancy
水文学 hydrology
天体物理学 astrophysics
天文学 astronomy
统计物理 statistical physics
统计学 statistics
图书馆学 library science
土木工程 civil engineering
土壤学 soil science; pedology
拓扑学 topology
外国文学 Foreign Literature
外国语言 foreign languages
外科学 surgery
微电子技术 microelectronics
微分学 differential calculus
微生物学 microbiology
文体学 stylistics
文学 literature
文字学 philology
无机化学 inorganic chemistry
物理化学 physical chemistry
物理学 physics
戏剧 theatre; drama
系统工程 systematic engineering
细菌学 bacteriology
现代汉语 modern Chinese
现代文学 modern literature
线性代数 linear algebra
心理学 psychology
新闻采访 news covering
新闻学 journalism
信息论 information theory
修辞学 rhetoric
畜牧学 animal husbandry

药理学 pharmacology
冶金学 metallurgy
医学 medical science
遗传工程 genetic engineering
艺术 fine and applied arts
音乐 music
应用化学 applied chemistry
应用数学 applied mathematics
营养学 nutriology
优生学 eugenics
有机化学 organic chemistry
语法学 grammar
语文学 philology
语言学 linguistics; philology
语义学 semantics
语音学 phonetics
园艺学 horticulture; gardening
原子物理 atomic physics
运筹学 operational research; operations research
造林学 silviculture
哲学 philosophy
政治经济学 political economics
植物学 botany
制图学 cartography
中国文学 Chinese literature
中医学 traditional Chinese medicine
自动控制 automatic control

(五) 教学 Teaching and Learning

1. 教学 Teaching

单元教学 composite teaching; structured teaching
电化教学 electric-audio-visual-aids-sup-ported teaching
电话教学 telelecture
电视教学节目 instructional television items
分班教学 class division teaching
分批授课 split sessions
分组教学 group instruction
复式教学 combined instruction
个别教学 individual teaching
观察教学 school visitation; teaching observation
广播教学 broadcast instruction
函授 mail instruction; postal instruction
机器教学 machine teaching
计算机辅助教学 computer-assisted instruction
讲学 lecture tour
讲演式教学 instruction by lecturing
矫正教学 remedial instruction
教课 lesson conducting
教学步骤 teaching procedure
教学大纲 teaching programme; syllabus
教学单元 teaching unit; learning unit
教学方法 teaching method
教学方式 device of teaching; mode of teaching
教学方针 principles of teaching
教学改革 reform of teaching
教学过程 teaching procedure
教学计划 teaching plan
教学阶段 stage of teaching
教学进度 teaching progress
教学进度表 progress chart of teaching
教学经验 teaching experience
教学理论 theory of teaching
教学路子 approach
教学目的 academic goal; cultural objective

教学内容 content of courses
教学实践 practice of teaching
教学实习 practice teaching
教学事务 instructional affair
教学手段 means of teaching
教学效果 teaching result
教学艺术 art of teaching
教学语言 language of instruction
教学原理 elements of instruction
教学原则 teaching principle
教学质量 teaching quality
教学重点 focal point; key point
课堂教学 classroom instruction; classroom teaching
口授 verbal teaching; oral teaching
临床讲课 clinic instruction
录音或录像授课 taped lecture
面授 face-to-face teaching
母语教学 mother tongue teaching
目的语教学 target language teaching
启发式教学 heuristic teaching
全面教学 all-round instruction
实验室教学 laboratory instruction
示范教学 demonstration teaching
书本教学 teaching from books
书面传授 written instruction
填鸭式教学 cramming teaching
外语教学 foreign language teaching
卫星教学 satellite teaching
现场教学 on-the-spot lecturing
小组教学 small group teaching
音乐教学 music teaching
语言教学 language teaching
远程授课 teleclass
正规教学 regular instruction
直观教学 object teaching; visual instruction
注入式教学 expository teaching; teaching by pouring in
自动化教学 automated instruction
综合教学 synthetic instruction; integrative teaching
组织教学 getting students ready for class

2. 教学方法 Teaching Methods

比较法 comparative method
辩证综合法 dialectical comprehensive method
成对互教法 differential partnership
程序教学法 auto-elucidatory method
传统教学法 traditional teaching method
单元教学法 unit teaching
电化教学法 audio-visual instruction
对比教学法 contrast method
分析教学法 analytical method of teaching
功能法 functional approach
古典法 classical method
归纳法 inductive method
混合法 combination method; mixed method
活动教学法 activity method
集中法 intensive method
记忆训练法 system of memory training
讲演教学法 address method
交际(教学)法 communicative approach
结构法 structural method
经验教学法 experience approach
静授法 silent way
句单位教学法 sentence method
卡片教学法 card method
口授法 oral method
口语教学法 oral approach; oral method of teaching
临床教学法 clinic method of teaching

流行教学法 popular method
偶发教学法 accidental teaching method
启发式教学法 heuristic method of teaching; elicitational method
情景法 situational method
人物描写法 impressionistic method
认知法 cognitive method
识字教学法 ABC method
实验性教学法 experimental teaching method
视听法 audio-visual method
讨论式教学法 method of discussion
填鸭式教学法 spoon-feeding method; cramming method
听说法 aural-oral method; audio-lingual method
图片教学法 pictorial method
问答教学法 catechetic method
心理法 psychological method
循序渐进教学法 programmed method of teaching
循序直接法 graded direct method
演绎法 deductive method
意念法 notional approach
因材施教法 individualized method of instruction
语法翻译法 grammar translation method
语法教学法 grammatical method
语篇分析法 discourse analysis method
语言直接教学法 direct method of language teaching
阅读法 reading method
折中法 eclectic method
直观教学法 audio-visual instruction
直接教学法 direct method of teaching
注入式教学法 chalk talk; injection method
自动教学法 method of self activity
综合法 comprehensive method
综合教学法 wholesale method of teaching

3. 教材 Teaching Materials

背景材料 background material
标准参考书 standard book o reference
标准教科书 standard textbook
补充教材 auxiliary material; supplementary material
本科生教科书 undergraduate textbook
参考教材 reference material
插图教科书 illustrated textbook
程序课本 programmed textbook
电子读物 electronic reading
多媒体教材 multi-media materials
非书本教材 nonbook material
非印刷教材 non-print teaching materials
辅导材料 guidance materials
辅助读物 side reader
辅助练习册 work book
工科课本 engineering textbook
广播教材 open materials
规定教科书 prescribed textbook
函授教材 correspondence texts
会话教材 conversational material
会话课本 conversation book
活动教材 dynamic material
基础教材 basic material
基础知识课本 how-to book
简明教材 condensed teaching material
教科书 textbook; schoolbook
教师用书 teacher's book
教学用书 instructional book
考试指定课本 set books
理科课本 science textbook
练习材料 practice material

启蒙课本 A B C book; children's primer
全国通用教科书 national textbook
实体教材 three-dimensional teaching materials
视听教材 audio-visual teaching materials; audio-visuals
试用本 trial edition
文科课本 textbook for liberal arts
文选 reading book
系列读物 series reading
乡土教材 regional textbook
学生用书 student's book
研究生教科书 graduate textbook
研究资料 research material
油印活页教材 mimeographed sheets of teaching materials
有声读物 talking book
阅读材料 reading material
指定读物 required reading
专业教科书 specialized textbook
资料书 source book
自编教材 homemade textbook
自学教材 self-instructional material

4. 课型 Lesson Types

读写课 three R's
辅导课 coaching lesson
复习课 revision class; review lesson
公开课 open class; open lesson
巩固课 reinforcement lesson
观摩课 criticism lesson
函授课 lesson by mail; postal lesson
混合课 joint lesson
技术课 technical class
讲座课 lecture
劳作 manual training
理科课 science class; science lesson
日课 day class
实物教学课 object lesson
实习课 field lesson; practice lesson
实验课 laboratory class
示范课 demonstration class
手工课 art class
讨论课 seminar
听力课 listening-in class
现场教学课 on-the-spot class
写字课 writing class
语言课 language class; language lesson
直观教学课 object lesson
珠算课 abacus class
自修课 self-study period
总结课 final lesson; summary lesson

5. 学习 Study and Learning

被动学习 passive learning
单元学习 modular learning
定向学习 directed learning; purposeful learning
笃学 diligent in study; devote to study
镀金 winning a name
分段学习 part learning
分科学习 compartmental learning
互帮互学 help each other and learn from each other
个人学习 individual learning
函授学习 postal study; mail study
好学 fond of learning; studious
集中学习 massed learning
家庭学习 home study
间接学习 indirect learning
课内学习 in-class study
课堂学习 classroom study; classroom learn-

ing
课外学习 after-class study
扩大知识面 widening one's knowledge
勤学苦练 studying diligently and training hard
善于学习 be good at learning
深造 furthering one's learning
试读 academic probation
外语学习 foreign language learning
现场学习 work-place study
学习笔记 study notes
学习动机 learning motivation
学习方法 method of learning
学习方式 style of learning
学习风气 climate for learning
学习规律 learning law
学习过程 course of study
学习计划 study plan
学习进度 pace of learning
学习目标 learning objective
学习态度 learning attitude
学习吸引力 enticement for learning
学习效果 learning result
学习效率 learning efficiency
学以致用 studying for the purpose of application
在职学习 in-service learning; on-job learning
直接学习 direct learning
主动学习 active learning
专心学习 concentrated study
自修 having self-study; studying independently
自学 self-study; private study

6. 训练与练习 Training and Exercise

(1) 训练 Training

笔头训练 written drill
常规训练 routine drill
初级训练 elementary training; primary training
单元训练 modular training
短期轮训 short-term training in rotation
短期训练 short-term training
复练 refresher training
高级训练 advanced training
个别训练 individual training
基础训练 basic training
集体训练 group training
记忆训练 memory training
技能培训 competence training
技术培训 skill training
军训 military training
科班训练 regular professional training
课后操练 after-class drill
课堂训练 class drill
口头操练 oral drill
口语训练 oral training
拼写训练 drill in spelling
强化训练 accentuation training; intensive training
全面训练 thorough training; all-round training
日常训练 daily drill
实际运用训练 training in practical use
手工训练 manual training
速成训练 quick training
特殊训练 special training
体育训练 athletic training

听力训练 ear training
写作训练 writing drill
训练方法 training method
训练过程 training procedure
训练阶段 stage of training
训练目的 training objective
训练效果 training result
训练原则 principle of training
严格训练 strict training; rigid training
野外训练 field training
应试训练 test training
在职培训 in-service training; on-job training
正规训练 regular training
职业训练 professional training; vocational training
智力训练 intellectual training; mental training
专门训练 special training
专业训练 professional training; vocational training

(2) 练习 Exercises

笔头练习 written exercise
翻译练习 translation exercise
分析性练习 analytical exercise
复述练习 retelling exercise
个别练习 individual exercise
课堂练习 class exercise
课文背诵 recitation
口头练习 oral exercise
练声 vocal exercise; voice exercise
练习答案 key to exercises
判断练习 judgemental exercise
拼写练习 spelling exercise
日常练习 daily exercise
数数练习 counting exercise
算术练习 arithmetic exercise
问答练习 question and answer drill
五指练习(钢琴) five-finger exercise
习题 exercises (in school work)
习作 exercise in composition
语法练习 grammatical drill
综合性练习 comprehensive exercise

7. 复习和辅导 Review and Coaching

补充辅导 supplementary coaching
插入复习 built-in review
单独辅导 individual coaching
单元复习 nit revision
定期辅导 regular coaching
定期复习 regular review
独立复习 independence revision
辅导方法 coaching method
辅导效果 coaching result
复习 revision; review; brush-up
复习步骤 review procedure
复习方法 review method
复习计划 review plan
复习时间 time for revision
复习题 review exercises
个别辅导 individual coaching
个别指导 individual tutoring
函授辅导 correspondence coaching
集体辅导 collective coaching
阶段复习 stage revision
考前辅导 coaching before an examination
课后辅导 afterclass instruction
课后复习 afterclass review
课堂辅导 class coaching; classroom coaching
课堂复习 classroom revision
期中复习 mid-term revision

期终复习 term-end revision
升学辅导 coaching for entrance examination
特别指导 special tutoring
温故知新 backward chaining
循环复习 rotational review
迎考复习 review for an examination
有指导的复习 guided revision; directed revision
综合复习 comprehensive review
总复习 general review
总结性复习 final revision

8. 作业 Students' Work

背诵 recitation
必修作业 compulsory work
毕业设计 diploma-winning design; graduation project
补充作业 supplementary task
答辩(毕业设计) defence (of a diploma project)
导师评定的作业 tutor-marked assignment
附加作业 busy work
个别作业 individual assignment
寒假作业 winter assignment
黑板作业 blackboard work
家庭作业 home work; school work
假期作业 vacation work; holiday task (Brit.)
课堂作业 classroom work; class work
课外作业 school work
口头作业 oral work
平时作业 daily work
实习作业 practical assignment
书面作业 written work
暑假作业 summer assignment
听写 dictation
习字 doing exercises in calligraphy
阅读作业 reading assignment
指定的作业 assigned task
作文 composition
做作业 doing one's homework

9. 实验 Experiment

磁力实验 magnetic experiment
大气物理实验 experiment in atmospheric physics
地球化学实验 experiment in geochemistry
地球物理实验 experiment in geophysics
地质力学实验 experiment in geomechanics
地质遥感实验 experiment in geological remote sensing
电工实验 experiment in electrical engineering
电学实验 electrical experiment
动物实验 animal experiment
动物学实验 zoological experiment
对比实验 contrast experiment
工程地质实验 experiment in engineering geology
工程热物理实验 experiment in engineering thermal physics
固体物理实验 experiment in solid physics
光学实验 optical experiment
海水淡化实验 experiment in seawater desalination
海洋地质实验 experiment in marine geology
核实验 nuclear test
化学实验 experiment in chemistry; chemical experiment
环境化学实验 experiment in environmental chemistry
机械工程实验 experiment in mechanical en-

gineering
金属实验 experiment on metals
科学实验 scientific experiment
空间物理实验 experiment in space physics
空气动力学实验 experiment in aerodynamics
力学实验 experiment in mechanics
烈性试验 experiment in high explosives
林业试验 experiment in forestry
临床实验 clinical experiment
煤炭化学实验 experiment in coal chemistry
模拟实验 simulated experiment.
喷气发动机试验 experiment on jet engines
气象实验 experiment in meteorology
强度试验 strength test
人工器官实验 experiment in artificial human organs
人工智能实验 experiment in artificial intelligence
生物防治实验 experiment on biological control
生物化学实验 experiment in biochemistry
生物实验 biological experiment
生物学实验 experiment in biology
声学实验 experiment in sound; acoustical experiment
实验报告 laboratory report
实验室实验 laboratory experiment
室外实验 open-air experiment
水处理实验 experiment in water treatment
水杂交试验 rice crossbreeding experiment
水电工程实验 experiment in hydroelectric engineering
水文地质实验 experiment in hydrogeology
太阳能利用实验 experiment in solar energy application
天文实验 experiment in astronomy
微生物实验 experiment in microbiology
无机化学实验 experiment in inorganic chemistry
物理实验 experiment in physics; physical experiment
物理医学工程实验 experiment in biomedical engineering
物质结构实验 experiment on structure of matters
系统工程实验 experiment in systems engineering
岩体土力学实验 experiment in rock and soil mechanics
医学实验 medical experiment
遗传实验 experiment in genetics
有机化学实验 experiment in organic chemistry
杂交育种实验 crossbreeding experiment
真空实验 experiment in vacuum
植物病理实验 experiment in phytopathology
植物生理实验 experiment in plant physiology

10. 考试和测验 Examination and Test

(1) 考试和测验类型 Types of Examination and Test

笔试 written examination; written test
毕业答辩考试 graduation oral examination
毕业考试 graduation examination
闭卷考试 close-book examination
补考 make-up examination
成绩测验 achievement test
抽考 pop test

出国留学考试 examination for studying abroad
初试 preliminary examination
大考 end-of-term examination; final exam
单元测验 modular quiz
定期测验 routine test; regular test
分班测验 placement test
复试 reexamination
高考 college entrance examination
规定考试 prescribed examination
国家考试 state examination
会考 joint examination
加试 additional examination
检定考试 qualification examination
奖学金竞争考试 competitive scholarship examination
教师证书考试 examination for teacher's certificate
阶段考试 sectional examination
晋级考试 examination for rising in rank
开卷考试 open-book examination
考查 examining; checking
口试 oral examination; oral test
离校考试 school-leaving examination
论文式考试 essay type examination
模拟考试 mock examination; sham examination
能力测验 ability test
期末考试 final examination; terminal examination
期中考试 mid-term examination
入学考试 entrance examination; admission examination
升级考试 promotion examination
升学考试 examination for entering a higher school
水平考试 proficiency test
统考 public examination; centralized examination
突击测验 pop test; shotgun test; unannounced quiz
小测验 quiz
小考 mini-examination; quiz
校内考试 school-based examination
选拔考试 selective examination; competitive examination
选择题测验 multiple choice test
学科测验 subject test
学科考试 course examination
学年考试 annual examination; year-end exam
学位考试 degree examination
研究生资历考试 graduate record examination
预考 preliminary examination
证书考试 certificate examination
职员任用考试 examination for positions in clerical service
智力测验 intelligence test
中期考试 intermediate exam
专业技术人员考试 examination for professionals and technicians
转学考试 examination for transferring to another school
资格考试 qualifying examination

(2) 考试与成绩等 Examination and Scores, etc.

安排考试 arranging an examination
白卷 blank examination paper
百分制 hundred-mark system; one hundred point scale

榜眼 the second place at palace examinations
标准试卷 standard examination paper
不及格分数 failure mark
不及格率 failure rate
参加考试 attending an examination
出考卷 setting a paper
第一名 first
殿试 final imperial examination (presided over by the emperor)
分数 scores; mark
赴试 going to take part in examinations
高分 high marks; high ratings
怪题 odd question; queer question
国家考试委员会 state board of examiners
及第 passing imperial examination
及格分数 passing mark
及格分数线 borderline
及格率 pass rate
夹带作弊 cribbing
监考 invigilation
监考人 invigilator
金榜 list of successful candidates in imperial examinations
金榜题名 succeed in imperial examinations
进士 a successful candidate in the highest imperial examinations
举行考试 holding an examination; conducting an examination
考场 examination hall; sweat box
考期 examination period
考生 examinee
考试不及格 failing an examination
考试成绩 examination performance
考试分数 examination mark
考试规则 examination rules
考试结果 examination result
考试落第 being plucked in an examination
考试时间表 examination schedule
考试作弊 cheating in examination
科举 imperial examinations
科举制度 imperial examination system
口试题 oral exam questions
两级考核制 pass-fail grading
满分 full marks; top marks
冒名顶替 forger
免考 exemption
命题 examination composing
命题标准 composing standard
命题原则 composing principle
难题 difficult question; thorny question
偏题 catch question; trick question
评分 marking paper; grading the paper
评分标准 marking criterion; standard for grading
评阅考卷 rating an exam paper
全优 straight A's
缺考 missing an examination
试卷 examination paper; test paper
试题 examination questions; test question
试题页 test sheet; question sheet
是非题 true-false questions
探花 the third place at palace examinations
通过考试 getting through an examination
退出考试 withdrawing from an examination
问答题 question-and-answer drills
无监考考试制度 Honour system
五分制 five-grade marking system; five points scale
乡试 provincial examination in feudal China for the title of juren (举人)
选择题 multiple choice
应试 taking an examination; sitting for an ex-

amination
阅卷 going over examination papers
主考人 chief examiner
状元 *the first place at palace examinations*
准考证 admission card for entrance examination
作弊行为 cunning; cheating

（六）科研 Scientific Research

1. 学术、科研活动 Academic and Scientific Research Activities

案头研究 desk study
比较研究 *comparative study*
边缘学科 border discipline; interdiscipline
初步研究 preliminary study
独创性研究 original research
独立研究 independent research
广泛研究 extensive study
国际学术交流 international academic exchange
国际研讨会 international seminar
基础研究 fundamental studies
开发研究 development research
科学分析 scientific analysis
科学领域 scientific field
科学实验 scientific experiment
科学研究 scientific studies; scientific research
科研成果 achievements in scientific research
科研管理 scientific research management
科研经费 scientific research funds
科研项目 item of research; project of scientific research
深刻研究 profound study
实地研究 field studies
试验性研究 experimental research
试制 *trial production*
新领域 new field; fresh field
学科领域 study field
学术报告 academic report; thesis
学术成就 academic achievement
学术管理 academic administration; academic management
学术会议 convocation; academic conference
学术活动 academic activity
学术奖 academic award
学术交流 academic exchange
学术领域 sphere of academic learning
学术论坛 *academic forum*
学术权威 academic authority
学术水平 academic level
学术思想 academic idea
学术探讨 scholastic pursuit
学术讨论 academic discussion; scholastic discussion
学术问题 academic question
学术性研究 scholarly studies
学术研究 academic research
学术争论 academic debate
学术自由 academic freedom
研究报告 *research report*
研究计划 research plan
研究项目 study; research project
研讨 deliberation; discussion
研制 preparing; developing; manufacturing
直接研究 first-hand study; direct study
主要研究项目 chief study
专门研究 special study
专题研究 monographic study

综合研究 comprehensive research

2. 论文与学位 Thesis and Degree

(1) 论文 Thesis

毕业论文 graduate's dissertation; graduation thesis
博士论文 doctor's dissertation; doctor's thesis
长篇论文 voluminous treatise; long treatise
基本论题 fundamental thesis
科学论文 scientific treatise
论文 discourse; thesis; treatise
论文主题 subject matter
内容充实的论文 exhaustive treatise
起草论文 drawing up a dissertation
硕士论文 master's thesis
特约论文 invited paper
提交论文 submitting a thesis
为文凭而写的论文 diploma piece
系统性专论 systematic treatise
学年论文 year-end thesis
学期论文 term paper
学术论文 academic thesis; research paper
学位论文 academic dissertation; dissertation; degree paper
有争议的论文 controversial treatise
摘要 abstract
正式论文 formal treatise
专题论文 disquisition; dissertation on a subject
专业性论文 technical treatise
撰写论文 writing a thesis

(2) 学位 Degrees

被授予学位者 degree grantees
法学博士 Doctor of Law; DL
法学博士学位 doctor's degree in law
法学士 Bachelor of Law; BL
工商管理学硕士 Master of Business Administration; MBA
工学士 Bachelor of Technology; BTech
公共关系学硕士 Master of Science in public Relations; MSPR
教育学硕士 Master of Education; MEd
教育学学位 degree in education
理科博士 Doctor of Science; DSc
理学士 Bachelor of Science; BSc
理学士学位 science degree
商科学位 degree in commerce
商业硕士 Master of Commerce; MCom
神学士 Bachelor of Theology; BTh
授予学位 awarding degree; conferring degrees;
外交硕士 Master of Science in Foreign Service; MSFS
文学博士 Doctor of Arts; DA
文学士 Bachelor of Arts; BA
文学士学位 Bachelor of Arts degree; B. A. degree
文学硕士 Master of Arts; MA
文学硕士学位 degree of Master of Arts; Master of Arts degree; M. A. degree
校外学位 external degree
心理学硕士 Master of Psychology; MPsych
哲学博士 Doctor of Philosophy; DPhil
哲学博士学位 Doctor of Philosophy degree; Ph. D. degree
哲学学士 Bachelor in Philosophy
专业学位 professional degree
准学士学位 associate degree

九、体育 Physical Culture

(一) 体育运动 Physical Culture and Sports

1. 体育运动种类 Kinds of Sport

拔河 tug-of-war
保龄球戏 bowling
蹦极(跳) bungee jumping
冰上赛车 icekhana
冰上运动 ice sports
残疾人体育运动 sport for the disabled
草地滚球 flat green bowling
冲浪运动 surf riding; surfing
传统运动 traditional sports
春季运动 spring sports
荡秋千 swing playing; playing on the swing
登山运动 mountaineering
冬季运动 winter sports
蹲起运动 squat-and-straighten-up exercise
帆船运动 sailing; yachting
负重障碍赛跑 obstacle race carrying heavy equipment
古典运动 ancient sports
滚轴溜冰 rollerblade; blading
国防体育运动 national defence sports
旱冰球 roller-skate hockey
航空运动 aerial sports; air sports
滑冰运动 skating
滑橇 bob sleighing
滑沙 sand surfing
滑水运动 water-skiing
滑翔运动 gliding; soaring
滑雪运动 skiing
击剑 fencing
极限运动 extreme sports
健美运动 bodybuilding exercises
健身车运动 bikercise; spinning
健身运动 health sports
角力运动 combat sports
径赛运动 track sports
九柱戏 ninepins
举重运动 weightlifting
康乐球游戏 caroms
龙舟竞渡 dragon boat race
马车赛 trotting race
马术、骑马(运动) horsemanship, equestrain sport
牦牛赛 yak race
摩托车运动 motorcycling; motorsports
摩托艇运动 motor-boating
爬杆 pole climbing
爬绳 rope climbing
攀岩 rock climbing
七人手球戏 team handball
汽艇和滑水运动 matorboats and water skiing
器械体操 apparatus gymnastics
潜水运动 skin diving
秋季运动 autumn sports
球场运动 court games
球类运动 ball games
拳击 boxing

群众性运动 mass sports
赛车运动 motor sports
赛马 horse race
赛艇和皮艇运动 rowing and canoeing
沙上赛艇 sand yachting
沙滩排球 beach volleyball
射击运动 shooting
十项运功 decathlon
室内运动 indoor sports
室外运动 outdoor sports
摔跤运动 wrestling
双项运动 biathlon
水上运动 water sports; marine sports; aquatics
体育活动 sports activities
田径运动 athletics; track and field sports
田赛运动 field sports
跳板 springboard jumping
跳皮筋 rubberband skipping
跳跷跷板 seesaw jumping
跳绳 rope skipping
跳水运动 diving
徒步旅行 hiking
无篮板篮球 netball
夏季运动 summer sports
现代五项运动 modern pentathlon
现代运动 modern sports
雪上运动 snow sports
野外运动 country sports
游泳(运动) swimming
有氧运动 aerobics
越野步行 cross-country hike
撞柱戏 skittles
自行车运动 cycling
自行车球戏 cycle polo
自由体操 free exercise

2. 运动会 Sports Meet

奥林匹克运动会 Olympic Games
冰上运动会 ice sports meet
大学校际运动会 interuniversity sports
冬季运动会 winter sports meet
工人运动会 workers' sports meet
国际伤残人运动会 Paralympics
国际运动会 international sports meet
老人运动会 quinquagenarians' sports meet; elderly people's sports meet
农民运动会 peasants' athletic meet
全国运动会 nation-wide sports meet; national games
全军运动会 army-wide sports meet
伤残人运动会 wheelchair Games
少年运动会 junior meet
少数民族运动会 national minorities athletic meet
省运动会 provincial athletic meet
世界大学生运动会 World University Games
市运动会 municipal athletic meet
室内运动会 indoor sports meet
室外运动会 outdoor sports meet
收费运动会 gate meeting
水上运动会 water sports meet
田径运动会 track and field sports meet
雪上运动会 snow sports meet
亚洲运动会 Asian Games
专项运动会 specialized athletic meet
自治区运动会 autonomous region athletic meet

3. 比赛 Competition and Contest

(1) 比赛种类 Kinds of Competition and Contest

安慰赛 consolation event; consolation match
八分之一决赛 eight of finals
半复赛 eighth-finals
半决赛 semifinals
表演赛 exhibition match
埠际比赛 intermural contest
慈善赛 charity match
初赛 preliminary contest; preliminary
大型比赛 big game
地方性比赛 local athletic contest
地区性比赛 interzone series
第二阶段比赛 second stage contest
第二轮比赛 second round
第一阶段比赛 first stage contest
第一轮比赛 first round; opening round competition
对抗赛 dual meet
非公开比赛 closed competition
复赛 quarter-finals; intermediary heat
个人赛 individual competition
公开赛 open game; open tournament
冠军赛 championships
国际比赛 international tournament
护级赛 vital match
回敬赛 challenger event; consolation match
及格赛(预决赛)qualifying heats; qualifying trials
加局比赛 overtime; extra-innings
锦标赛 champion contest; championships; cup event; title match
决赛 finals; final game; test match; challenge round
擂台赛 open challenge match
联赛 league match; league; tournament
全国锦标赛 national championship; state tournament
全国性比赛 nation-wide contest
群众性比赛 mass tournament
热身赛 warm-up competition
日间赛 day game
世界杯赛 world cup
世界锦标赛 world championship
四分之一决赛 quarterfinal round
淘汰赛 elimination series; knockout
体育比赛 athletic contest
团体赛 team competition
外出访问比赛 out match
卫冕赛 championship fight
小组循环赛 group round robin
选拔赛 selective trials
循环赛 round robin; round-robin series
训练比赛 practice match
邀请赛 invitational tournament; challenge match
业余运动员比赛 amateur competition
夜间赛 night game
义赛 benefit match
优胜杯决赛 cup tie
友谊赛 friendly match
预赛 preliminaries; preliminary competition
元老赛 veteran's event
正式比赛 scratch competition
重赛(平局后)replayed match

(2) 比赛事务 Competition Affairs

报名表格 entry form
比赛场地(竞技场)arena

比赛地点 venue; competition site
比赛规则 competition rules
比赛结束 end
比赛日程 schedule
比赛日期 competition date
比赛时间 time
比赛条例 competition regulations
比赛项目 event
比赛秩序册 competition programme
闭幕式 closing ceremony
裁判委员会 jury
抽签 draw; sortition
大型比赛项目 big event
点火炬仪式 flame-lighting ceremony
东道国 host country
分组 grouping
个人全能项目 individual all-round event
个人项目 individual event
会歌 anthem
会徽 emblem
会旗 flag of the games
火炬接力传送 torch relay
吉祥物 mascot; mascotte
技术委员会 technical committee
竞赛办公室 competition office
开幕式 opening ceremony
列队入场 march-in
列入退场 march-out
轮空 by; bye
男子全能项目 men's all-round event
男子项目 men's event
女子个人项目 women's individual event
女子项目 women's event
全能项目 all-round event
入场参赛名单 entry
入场式 marching in
授奖牌仪式 medal ceremony
授旗仪式 prize-awarding ceremony
兴奋剂检测 doping control
性别检查 sex check
选手名册 roster
正式项目 title event
仲裁委员会 appeal committee; jury of appeal
组织委员会 organizing committee

(3) 名次与奖品 Ranking and Prize

安慰奖 consolation prize
败给 losing (the match) to...
扳成平局 equalizing the score
保留奖杯的国家 trophy-holding country
本届冠军 reigning champion
本届世界冠军 current world champion
比分 score
不败的记录 perfect record
创造好成绩 chalking up good results
创造纪录 setting a record; creating a record
打成平局 playing even
打破纪录 breaking a record
第一名 first place
殿军 last place
二比零 two to zero
风格奖 fairplay trophy
个人冠军 individual champion
个人奖品 individual trophy
个人全能冠军 individual all-round champion
个人总分 individual score
冠军 champion; title
冠军保持者 defender; title-holder
冠军称号 championship
冠军队 champion team

冠军锦带 champion belt
击败 defeating..., outplaying...; beating...
集体奖品 team trophy
纪念杯 loving cup
纪念章 souvenir badge
季军 third place
奖杯 cup; loving cup
奖金 money award
奖牌 medal
奖品 prize; trophy; award
奖旗 banner(as an award)
奖状 certificate of award
金杯 gold cup
金牌 gold medal
金牌获得者 gold medalist; gold medal winner
锦旗 pennant
累积比分 running score; aggregate score
零比零 love all
领奖 receiving a prize
马拉松赛跑冠军 marathon champion
名次 ranking; placing
名次排列表 ranking list
男女混合双打冠军 champion in mixed doubles
男子单打冠军 champion in men's singles
男子纪录 men's record
女子纪录 women's record
女子双打冠军 champion in women's double
平纪录 equalizing a record
前……名 first...placings
前冠军 ex-champion
轻量级冠军(拳击)light weight champion
全国冠军 national champion
全国纪录 national record
全能冠军 all-round champion
拳击冠军 boxing champion
荣誉奖 prize of honour; honourable mention
赛跑冠军 racing champion
上届冠军 defending champion
少年杯 junior cup
少年纪录 junior record
世界冠军 world champion
世界纪录 world record
世界纪录保持者 world record holder
授奖 awarding a prize
体育奖 sporting award
铜牌 bronze medal
铜牌获得者 bronze medalist; bronze medal winner
团体冠军 team champion
团体总分 team score
物质奖励 material reward
校纪录 school's record
新纪录 new record
巡回杯 itinerary cup
亚军 runner-up
亚洲冠军 Asian title
亚洲纪录 Asian record
业余杯 amateur cup
以……分败局 losing by ...points
以……分获胜 winning by... points
以……分领先 leading by...points
银杯 silver cup
银鼎 silver urn
银盾 silver shield
银牌 silver medal
银牌获得者 silver medalist; silver medal winner
优胜杯 bronze cup
优胜奖 winning prize

优胜旗 champion flag
游泳冠军 swimming champion
总分 total score

4. 运动队、运动员和裁判等 Teams, Sportsmen and Referees, etc.

(1) 运动队 Teams

场上队长 field captain
大学代表队 varsity
登山队 mountaineering party
队长 captain
队员 team member
对手 opponent
防守队 defensive team; fielding team
冠军队 champion team
国家队 national team
集训队 team of athletes in training
甲级队 first-rate team; class A team
进攻队 attacking team; offensive team
经理人 manager
客队 visiting team; guest team
篮球队 basketball team
领队 team leader; skipper
男队 men's team
女队 women's team
女子篮球队 women's basketball team
排球队 volleyball team
乒乓球队 table tennis team
青年队 youth team
青年篮球队 youth basketball team
少年队 junior team; boys' team
省队 provincial team
市运动队 municipal team
随队人员 team follower
随队医生 team doctor
体操队 gymnastic team
体操队队长 gym leader
田径队 track and field team
同队队员 teammate
团长 head
校队 school team; varsity
选手队 selection team
亚军队 runner-up team
业余队 amateur team
乙级队 second-rate team; class B team
优秀队 crack team
预备队员 reserve; substitute
元老队 veteran team
运动队 team; sports team
职业队 professional team
种子队 seeded team
主队 home team
主力队 main force
总领队 chief team leader
足球队 football team

(2) 运动员 Sportsmen

半决赛选手 semifinalist
半职业运动员 semi-professional
创纪录选手 record maker
等级运动员 qualified sportsman
第一号种子选手 No. 1 seed player
第一流选手 top-notch player
二级女运动员 second-class sportswoman
二流选手 second rater
国际比赛选手 international player
黑马（可能或意外获胜的人或队）dark horse
后备选手 spare player
后起之秀 up-and-coming athlete

获奖选手 prize winner
纪录保持者 record holder
假业余运动员 shamateur
决赛选手 finalist
老运动员 veteran athlete
明星运动员 stellar athlete
年轻选手 young player
女选手 woman player
女运动员 sportswoman; woman athlete
破纪录选手 record beater; record breaker
全能女运动员 all-round sportswoman
全能运动员 veteran athlete; all-rounder
伤残人运动会赛手 wheel chair competitor
少年运动员 junior player
世界水平运动员 world-class athlete
体育巨星 superstar
体育明星 star
未被淘汰选手 survivor
新手 beginner
选手 selected player; player
业余运动员 amateur
一级运动员 first-class sportsman
优秀选手 good player; top-notch player
运动健将 master sportsman; master of sports
运动员 sportsman; athlete
正式选手 regular player
职业运动员 professional athlete
种子选手 seed player; seeded player
自由职业运动员 free agent

(3) 裁判、教练及观众 Referee, Coach and Spectators

裁判长 head judge; chief judge; referee
裁判员 referee; umpire; judge
观众 spectator; audience
国际裁判员 international referee
国际候补裁判员 international referee candidate
国家级裁判员 national referee
教练 coach
教练员 trainer
啦啦队 cheer team; pep team
啦啦队员 rooter; cheerleader
流氓足球迷 hooligan
露天看台观众 bleacherite
球迷 ball game fan
受训练者 trainee
体育工作者 sports worker; physical culture worker
无票入场者 gate-crasher
运动爱好者 sports enthusiast; sports fan
运动会观众 gallery
运动迷 sports fan
主裁判员 chief referee
主教练 chief coach
总教练 head coach

(4) 体育场、馆 Stadium and Gymnasium

棒球场 baseball field
比赛场地 competition arena; ground; court
比赛区 playing area
比赛厅(棋类)play hall
冰场 ice stadium; ice arena
冰上运动场 ice stadium
不对号观众席 rush seat
裁判台 referee's platform; referee's stand
裁判椅 referee's chair
成绩公布牌 results board
出口 exit
电动记分牌 electronic indicator; electric scoreboard

电动式活动看台 electrically controlled movable stand
电子公告牌 electronic bulletin board
电子计时器 electronic timer
防护栅栏 barrier
更衣室 field house
公告牌 bulletin board
光电计时记分器 photoelectric timing and scoring device
滑冰场 skating rink
火炬台 pedestal
记分牌 score board; score indicator
记者席 press box
看台 stand
快板记分牌 telegraph board
篮球场 basketball court
练习场地 practice field
练习馆 training hall
露天看台 bleachers
内场 infield
排球场 volleyball court
跑马场 racecourse; the turf
入口 entrance
赛马场 horse race ground
室内体育馆 indoor stadium
室内运动场 covered gymnasium
授奖台 winners' platform; victory podium
椭圆形运动场 oval
外场 outfield
网球场 tennis court
现代化体育馆 modernized gymnasium
训练场地 training ground
训练营地 training camp
一层(看台座位)tier
优胜国升旗旗杆 victory mast
游泳场 swimming stadium
羽毛球场 badminton court
运动场 sports ground; playground
运动场地 sports field
正面看台 grand stand
中心旗杆 centre pole
专席 box
准备活动厅 warming-up hall
足球场 football field; football ground
座位数量 seating capacity

(二) 田径 Track and Field

1. 田径运动 Athletic Sports

场外项目 road event
单足踏上练习 steps-ups
钉(跑鞋)spiked shoes; spikes
动力性练习 concentric exercise
动作顺序 sequence of movement
短跑训练 sprint training
反复跑 repeat runs
辅助练习 auxiliary exercise
负重提踵练习 toe press
高强度训练 high pressure training
技术练习 form work
技术运动连续图 action series
加速跑冲刺跑练习 buildup
间隙跑 interval training
径赛场地 track
径赛项目 track events
径赛运动员 track man; mercury
轮次(径赛)round
跑速 running velocity
跑向 running direction
跑鞋 running shoes
跑姿 running style
七项全能运动 heptathlon

前冲力 forward momentum
全部径赛项目 events of all distances
全能项目比赛 combined competitions
赛次(田赛)round
赛季 racing season
伸展活动 stretching exercise
十项全能运动 decathlon
十项全能运动员 decathlete
速度耐力 speed endurance
田径季节 track season
田径明星 track star
田径赛 track and field meet
田径赛项目 track and field events
田径训练 athletic training
田径运动 athletics; track and field sports
田径运动器械 athletic apparatus
田径运动员 track and field athlete; athlete
田赛场地 field
田赛项目 field events
跳高姿势练习 form jumping
跳跃项目 jumping event
投掷项目 throwing event; throwing; distance throw
腿部运动 leg action
五项全能运动 pentathlon
五项全能运动员 pentathlete
训练量 training burden
原地跑 running on spot
张力练习 tension exercises

2. 跳高、跳远 High Jump and Broad Jump

背向横杆过杆法 reverse layout
背越式跳高 flop; Fosbury flop; back style
玻璃纤维撑竿 fibreglass pole
撑杆跳高 pole-vault; pole-jump
撑杆跳高运动员 pole-vaulter
撑跳用杆 vaulting pole
单脚跳(三级跳远第一跳)hop
弹跳 bouncing; springing
蹲距式跳远 knee-tuck type
俯卧式跳高 straddle jump; belly roll jump
滚动落地 rolling landing
滚式跳高 western roll
过杆 clearing the bar
急行跳高 running high jump
急行跳远 running broad jump
剪式跳高 scissor jump
脚跟落地点 mark of heels
空翻跳远 somersault long jump
空中动作 action in the air
跨步跳(三级跳远第二跳)step
立定三级跳远 standing triple jump
立定跳 standing jump
立定跳远 standing long jump; broad jump
尼龙撑竿 nylon pole
平跳法 flat method
起跳 taking off; take-off
起跳板 take-off board
起跳点 take-off point
起跳高度 minimum height
起跳线 take-off line
前空翻式跳远 flip
潜入俯卧式跳高 dive straddle jump
三级跳远 hop, step, and jump; triple jump; distance jump
三级跳远运动员 triple jumper
试跳 trial jump
跳高架 jumping stand; high jump stand
跳高运动员 high jumper
跳过……米 jumping over...metres; clearing...metres

跳远运动员 broad jumper; long jump
跳跃(三级跳远第三跳)jump
挺身式跳远 hang
向后倒(背摔)fall backward
有控制助跑 controlled approach
有效试跳 safe jump
折叠式撑杆跳高 jackknife
正面跳高 front jump
助跑 approach run; run-up
助跑标杆 run-up mark
助跑道 runway
自由式跳高 free-style high jump
走步式跳远 stride-in-air type; hitch-kick

3. 投掷 Throw

标枪 javelin
标枪运动员 javelin thrower
单足跳投掷法 hop-step style
单足旋转式 pivot rotation style
肩上投掷法 overarm method
链球 hammer
链球运动员 hammer thrower
逆风投掷 throw into a head wind
起掷区 delivery area
铅球 shot
铅球投掷圈 putting circle
铅球运动员 shot putter
前交叉步 front cross-step
钳式握法 horseshoe grip
全程助跑投掷 fullscale throw
试推 trial put
试掷 trial; trial throwing
顺风投掷 throw with the wind
体侧投出 side arm delivery
体前持枪 front carry
铁饼 discus
铁饼运动员 discus thrower
投掷动作 throwing motion; throwing action
投掷角度 angle of shot
投掷区 throwing field
投掷区标志 sector flag
投掷圈 throwing circle
投掷设备 throwing facilities
投掷速度 velocity of throwing
投掷线 throwing line
投掷运动员 thrower
推铅球 shot put; putting the weight
有效试掷 safe throw
原地投掷 standing throw
掷标枪 javelin throw; throwing the javelin
掷链球 hammer throw; throwing the hammer
掷铁饼 discus throw; throwing the discus

4. 赛跑 Race and Running

安慰赛跑 consolation race
摆动起跑 rocking start
变速跑 varied space running
并排起跑 abreast start
不分道次跑道 open course
步长 stride length
步点 stride mark
步法 mode of progression
步频 stride frequency
长距离竞走 distance walking
长距离赛跑 long-distance race
长跑运动员 long-distance runner
冲刺 spurt; sprint
冲刺跑 blast
冲跑过栏 driving over the hurdle
传棒运动员 incoming runner
传接棒 baton exchange
第一棒运动员 first runner

电动计时器 electric timekeeping device
顶风跑 running against the wind
短跑 sprint; dash; short-distance race
短跑耐力 sprinting endurance
短跑速度 sprinting pace
短跑运动员 sprinter; speed-runner
200 米低栏 200-metre low hurdles
二百米赛跑 200-metre dash
放松大步跑 easy striding
放松跑 comfortable running
分道次跑道 separate course
分组预赛 heat
俯冲冲刺 dive-style finish
各段起跑线 exchange mark; scratch line
各就各位 go to your mark
过栏 getting over the hurdle
合成路面跑道 synthetic surface track
弧形起跑线 curved start
环城赛跑 round-the-city race
换手传接棒法 alternating baton-pass method
火炬赛跑 torch race
基本速度 basic speed
及格赛 substitute trial; pass a trial
集合线 assembly line
集体起跑 mass start
计圈器 lap counting apparatus
计圈员 lap scorer
接棒运动员 outgoing runner
接力棒 relay baton
接力区 change-over area; take-over zone
接力区标志 change-over mark
接力赛跑 relay race
竞走 heel-to-toe walking; walking race
竞走比赛 walking race
竞走项目 walking events
竞走用跑道 turning track
竞走运动员 walker
跨栏比赛 hurdle race
跨栏技术 hurdling technique
跨栏赛跑 hurdle race; hurdle
跨栏运动员 hurdler
快速冲刺 top-speed burst
里圈 inside lane
练习用跑道 practice track
领跑者 front runner
马拉松赛跑 marathon race
马拉松赛跑运动员 marathon runner; marathoner
慢跑者 jogger
煤渣跑道 cinder track
猛扑撞线 jump finish
内侧传棒 inside pass
内向抢道 cut in
跑道 track; race course
跑道竞争 track walking
起跑犯规 false
起跑时的前冲 start dash
起跑信号 starting signal; pistol shot
弃权 drop put
抢跑 jumping the gun; break start
全程跑 full run
全力跑 full power run
全天候跑道 all-weather track
赛跑运动员 runner
三圈 three laps
上栏 coming up to the hurdle
上挑递棒法 underhand hand-off
上挑式传棒 upward pass
上下坡跑 up and down hill
设有障碍的跑道 obstacle course
省力跑 economic running
室内木板跑道 board track

4 × 100 接力 4 × 100m race
4 × 400 接力 4 × 400m race
400 米中栏 400-metre intermediate hurdles
顺风跑 running with the wind
塔当塑胶跑道 Tartan
田径场 athletic fields; athletic arena
同时到达终点 tie for positions at the finish
团体赛跑 team race
外道(外圈)outside lane
下栏 driving down off the hurdle
下压式传棒 downward pass
小马拉松赛跑 modified marathon
小跑步 chopping of strides
循环接力 continuous relay
迅速过栏 snapping over the hurdle
迅速下栏 snapping off the hurdle
遥遥领先 holding a safe lead
100 米高栏 110-metre high hurdles
一百米赛跑 100-metre sprint
一千米长跑 1000-metre race
一英里赛跑 mile race; miler
有效接棒 safe take-over
越野赛跑 cross-country race
匀速 steady running
直道跑 straight running
中距离跑运动员 middle-distance runner
中距离赛跑 middle-distance race
终点冲刺 burst for the tape
终点带 finishing tape
终点线 finishing line
撞线(冲线)breasting the tape
自动闪光发令枪 automatic flash pistol
走跑交替 alternative walk-run
最后冲刺 final spurt
最后一棒运动员 anchor man

(三)体操 Gymnastics

1. 体操与体操运动员 Gymnastics and Gymnasts

保健操 keep-fit exercises
垫上运动 mat exercise
广播操 broadcast callisthenics; setting-up exercises
棍棒操 staff exercises; stick exercises
技巧运动 acrobatic gymnastics
健美体操 callisthenics
老体操运动员 veteran gymnast
马背体操 horseback gymnastics
女体操运动员 woman gymnast
女子体操 women's gymnastics
器械体操 gymnastics on apparatus
少年体操运动员 juvenile gymnast
实心球操 medicine ball exercises
世界级体操运动员 world-class gymnast
双人体操 couples exercises; companion exercises
体操表演 gymnastic display
体操动作 gymnastic movement
体操明星 gym star; star gymnast
体操选手 turner
体操训练 gymnastic training
体操运动员 gymnast
图案操 callisthenic performance forming patterns
徒手体操 free-standing exercises
团体操 group callisthenics; group exercises
哑铃操 dumb-bell exercises
医疗体操 therapeutic gymnastics; curative gymnastics
艺术体操 rhythmic gymnastics; artistic gym-

nastics
优秀体操运动员 top gymnast
预备队员 reserve gymnast
自由体操 floor exercises; free exercises

2. 体操与技巧动作 Exercises and Tumbling

侧弓箭步 lateral lunge; sideways lunge
侧手翻 cartwheel; lateral wheel
单臂倒立 one-hand balance
单臂手倒立 one-arm handstand
弹跳动作 spring-like movements
倒悬垂 lent inverted hang
翻筋斗 somersaulting; throwing a somersault
分腿 straddle
分腿跳 astride jump
俯撑 front support
俯卧撑推起 push-up
弓箭步 forward lunge
滚翻 roll
横劈叉 forward split
后摆 hop out
后空翻 backward somersault
后手翻 flip-flop; flip-flap
基本姿势 basic position
肩倒立 shoulder stand
开始姿势 starting position
空翻两周 double somersault
快滑步 chasse step
快转体 hop turn
两臂侧举 arms sideways
两臂前平举 arms forwards
两臂屈伸 arms bending and stretching
两臂上举 arms upwards
鹿式跳 stag jump; stag leap
盘腿坐 tailor seat
劈叉 split
平衡 scale; balance
前空翻 forward somersault
桥 back bend; bridge
切杠 hop across
屈体跳 pike
软翻 reversal
手倒立 handstand
体后仰 trunk bending backwards
体前屈 trunk bending forwards
体旋转 trunk circling
跳换 hop jump
跳跑 spring run
头手倒立 handstand
团身空翻 tucked somersault
卧 lying low; lying down
悬垂平衡 hanging scale
仰卧 lying flat on back
右腿向前举 right leg forwards
鱼跃 dive
直体空翻 stretched somersault
直体悬垂 stretched hang
助跑 approach run
转体 turn; twist; pirouette
纵劈叉 sidesplit
足尖站立 standing on tiptoe
左腿向后举 left leg backwards

3. 器械体操 Exercises on Apparatus

鞍马 pommel horse
摆动 swinging; swing
摆动手倒立 handstand with swing
摆动转体 180°swing with half turn
摆上 uprising
背腾越 rear vault; back vault

侧手翻腾越 Hollander
侧腾越 side vault
叉起跳 scissors jump
大回环 giant swing
大开臂倒立 wide arm handstand
单臂大回环 single arm circle
单臂转体动作 pivot
单杠 horizontal bar
弹跳板 springboard
倒立转体 180°half turning handstand
倒悬垂 inverted hang
低杠 lower bar
吊杠 trapeze
吊环 hand ring; ring
翻上 swinging up
翻上向前 upward circle forward
反握 reverse grip; underhand grip
反握大回环 reverse grip giant circle
分腿腾越 vaulting over with straddled legs
俯腾越 front vault; face vault
高低杠 uneven bars; asymmetric bars
高杠 top bar
横跳马 side horse
后摆 rearward swing
后空翻离杠 backward somersault from the bar
后软翻 backward walkover
吉阿米多夫转体 Diamidov turn
交叉 scissors
交叉握 cross grip
近端支撑跳跃 vaults with support on near end of horse
鹿式跳 stag jump; stag leap
慢起手倒立 handstand with press
内侧立 inside stand
平衡动作 movement o balance
平衡木 balance beam; beam
平衡木上侧手翻 cartwheel on the beam
平衡木上后手翻 flip flap
骑撑 straddle support
前滚翻 quick forward somersault
屈伸上 upstart
屈体吊臂悬垂 piked hang
屈腿腾越 vaulting over with legs together and bent
全旋 circle
上(体操器械)mounting
双臂屈伸 dip
双杠 parallel bars
双肩倒立 double shoulder stand
水平悬垂 level hang
水平支撑 horizontal support
腾身后回环 free backward circle
踢腿腾越 thief vault
跳马 vaulting horse; long horse; horse
跳马屈体腾越 squat vault on the horse
跳马水平腾越 long-fly on the horse
跳箱 vaulting box
团身跳 tuck jump
脱手 releasing the grip
下(体操器械)dismounting
下杠动作 dismount
向后大回环 giant swing backwards
向前大回环 giant circle
小跳箱 small box
悬垂 hang; suspense
燕式平衡 front horizontal scale
移位 travel
引体向上 chin-up
正杠反握 combined grip
正腾越 face vault; front vault
正握 ordinary grip; over grip

支撑动作 movement of support
支撑跳跃 vault with support
转体动作 trunk circling
转体跳 turning leap
纵跳马 long horse

4. 艺术体操 Rhythmic Gymnastics

摆腿 leg swing
绷脚尖 pointed toes
比赛服装 working dress
变换步 marching with toe touching
并步 chasse step
并腿 closing of the legs
步法 gait
彩带螺旋绕 spiral
彩带蛇形摆动 serpent
侧弓箭步 sideways lunge
大步 stride
大跨跳 split leap
大踢腿 grand battement
带操 exercises with ribbons
袋鼠跳 kangaroo jump
弹性动作 knee springing
动作编排 build-up (of the exercise)
分腿 legs apart
高跳步 high skip step
弓箭步 lunge
横叉 lateral front split
后摆 back swing
滑步 chasse step
换脚跳 bounding step
火棒操 exercises with clubs
尖领女子体操服 V front
箭步 lunge
交换步 change of step
节拍 time beating
结束姿势 definitive position
卡洛泼步 gallop leap; gallop-step
跨跳 stride leap
猫步 cat walk
劈叉跳 split leap
前弓箭步 forward lunge
轻快跳步 skip
纱巾操 exercises with a shawl
绳跳 skipping rope exercises
腾空动作 flight-part
藤圈操 exercises with rattan hoops; hoop exercises
踢腿转体 battement tourney
提踵 raise on toes
体操用彩带 gymnastic ribbon
体后屈 arched body
体旋转 trunk turning
天鹅式 swan type
挺身跳 hollow jump
挺胸 chest cast
兔跳 rabbit jump
腿侧举 leg stretched sideways
舞步 dance walk; dance step
现代艺术体操 modern artistic gymnastics
向侧控腿 développé sideward
小步 short step
小开领女子体操服 bib front
小跳 echappe
新颖动作 new part
旋转 spinning
燕式平衡 horizontal balance
仰平衡 scale backward
摇摆步 walking with a balance step
艺术技巧 artistry
音乐伴奏 music accompaniment

韵律 rhythm
直体跳 hollow jump
姿态 carriage
纵劈叉 side split

(四) 球类运动 Ball Games

1. 足球 Football

(1) 足球队、运动员、教练及裁判 Football Team, Players, Coach and Referee

边锋 outside forward; winger
裁判员 referee
场上队长 field captain; field general; playing captain
出场队员 quarters player
代表队 representative team
盯人中卫 inside defender
队友 teammate
二级国际裁判 category 2 referee
罚球队员 kicker
锋线队员 front player
冠军队 champion team
后场核心队员 rear linkman
后卫 defenders; full backs; backs
教练 coach
教练人员 coaching staff
教练委员会 coaches committee
杰出射门手 goal-buster
俱乐部队 club team
领队 team manager
内锋 inside forward; striker
"O"型腿队员 bowlegged player
起指挥作用的场上队员 ball leader
前锋 strikers; forwards
前卫 midfield player
射门手 goal getter; marksman
射门得分者 goal getter
守门员 goal keeper; goalie
双中锋 double spearhead
司线员 linesman
替补队员 substitute
巡边员 linesman
业余队 amateur team
一级国际裁判 category 1 referee
右边锋 right wing; outside right (forward)
右后卫 right full back
右内锋 inside right (forward)
右前卫 right half (back)
右中场队员 right midfield player
预备队员 alternate
元老队 elder statesman team
运球的队员 dribbler
职业队 professional team
中场队员 midfield player; midfield link man
中锋 centre forward
中卫 centre half (back)
主裁判 chief judge; chief referee
主要人物 kingpin
自由中卫 spare man
足球健将 football champion
足球迷 football fan; football filbert
足球名将 football hero
足球明星 football star
左边锋 left wing; outside left (forward)
左后卫 left full back
左内锋 inside left (forward)
左前卫 left half (back)
左右开弓的队员 double-footed player
左中场队员 left midfield player

(2) 足球场地 Football Field

本方球门 own goal
边线 touch line; by line
端线 end line
对方球门 opponent's goal
罚球点 penalty spot
罚球弧 penalty arc
罚球区 penalty area
锋线 forward line
角旗 corner flag
角球区 corner area
界线 boundary line
决胜线 goal line
前场 upfield
球场 field; park
球门 goal
球门横木 crossbar
球门门口 goal mouth
球门区 goal area
球门网 goal net
球门线 goal line
球门柱 post; goal post
无人防守区 open field
中场 centre field; midfield
中点 centre spot
中圈 centre circle; kick-off circle
中线 halfway line
中线旗 optional flag
中心标志 centre mark
足球场 football field; football pitch

(3) 足球踢法 Football Plays

拨球 flicking the ball
插入(突进)spearhead
铲球 sliding
持球踢 punt kick
冲刺 lunging; lunge
出界 outside
传球到空档 pass into space
传球技术 pass work
传球路线 passing lane
从两翼进攻 offensive on the wings
带球假动作 dribbling feint
带球越过对手 dribbling past an opponent
弹球入网 tapping ball into net
倒地射门 falling shot
倒勾(球)bicycle kick
倒勾踢球 overhead kick
地面传球 pass along the ground
吊球 lofting a ball
盯人 marking an opponent
盯人防守 close-marking defence
顶球入门 heading in
顶球射门 heading at goal
定位球 place kick
短传进攻 short pass play
反弹球 rebounded ball
反弹球射门 drop kick
防守补卫 balancing the defence
防守人墙 defensive wall
防守型打法 defensive play
防守战术 defensive tactics
防守阵形 defensive pattern
高吊传球 lobbed pass
高吊射门 high shot
攻进一球 scoring a goal
过人 beating an opponent
后撤 giving ground
弧线射门 curved shot
混战(球门口)bully
假传 feint pass; fake pass

假动作 trick movement; feinting
间接任意球 indirect free kick
交叉传球 scissors pass
角球 corner ball; corner kick
接应跑位 thoughtful positioning
截球 intercepting; tackling
紧逼盯人 close to mark
紧逼人盯人防守 close man-to-man
劲射 strong shot
近射 close-range shot
进攻型打法 offensive play
进攻阵形 offensive pattern
救险球 retrieving an impossible shot
开球 kick-off
空中传球 volley pass; overhead pass
快传 brisk pass
快速反击 breakaway attack
拉开进攻 open play
拉开空档 clear on area
临门失脚 near miss
凌空射门 volley shot
漏球 miskick
M阵式 M formation
门前快射 close-up shot
密集防守 catenaccio; massed defence
妙传 clean pass; clever pass
内弧球 inswinger
跑动踢球 running kick
跑动中射门 shot on the run
抢球 challenging for the ball
球门球 goal kick
区域联防 mark space
人墙 wall of players
任意踢 free kick
三打一 three against one
三角传球 triangular pass
射入一球 scoring a goal
射中无效 goal non-valid
失手 fumble
失手入网 fumble in goal
十二码球 penalty kick
守门 goalkeeping
首开记录 opening their account
双飞 double kick
双人传球 passing in pairs
双人顶球 heading in pairs
四二四防守 four-two-four defence
四后卫制 four backs system
踢落地球 dropkick
踢球出界 kickout
跳起顶球 heading with a jump
头顶传球 head passing
头球 header
突破 break-through
WM阵式 WM system; WM formation
外弧球 outswinger
未入网 no goal
未射中 misshit
稳扎稳打 thought action
卧地铲球 sliding tackle
乌龙球 own goal
香蕉式射门 banana shot
严密防守 close defence
一脚传球 one-touch passing
鱼跃救球 making a diving save
远射 long shot
越位战术 off-side tactics; off-side play
运球 dribbling; dribble
运球射门 dribble shot
掌握进攻节奏 setting the pace
争顶球 heading while being challenged
争球 rushing for the ball

正脚背射门 full instep shot
正踢 flying kick
直传 pass forward
直接任意球 direct free kick
掷界外球 throw-in
中路突破 down-the-middle thrust
转身传球 back pass
转身踢 about body kick; turn-around kick
撞门球 striking post
组“墙”lining up a wall

(4) 足球比赛 Football Match

绊脚 hacking
被裁判记名 taken name by referee
除名 expelled
点球决胜 penalty shootout
罚出场 sending off
罚点球 penalty; penalty kick
罚点球决胜 penalty shootout
罚球 penalty
罚任意球 free kick
犯规 foul; infringement
放弃罚球 declined penalty
公开赛 open competition
冠军赛 championship
合法撞人 legal charge
红牌 red card
后半场 second half
换人 replacement
黄牌 yellow card
加时比赛 extra game
肩部撞人 shoulder charging
交换场地 changing ends
接近完场 closing minutes
警告 warning
俱乐部赛 club tournament
美洲杯 American Cup
男子足球赛 men's football match
女子足球赛 women's football match
欧洲杯 European Cup
平手 draw
前半场 first half
清道夫 sweeper
驱逐出场 marching order
射中无效 goal non-valid
失水准 off-form
实力相当 deadlock
世界杯 World Cup
世界杯女子足球赛 Women's World Cup
手球判罚 handling
无意绊脚 unintentional tripping
五对五练习赛 five-a-side game
险胜 narrow victory
小足球比赛 miniature football match
严重犯规 major offence
一比零 one to naught
一面倒 lopsided win
已半场 half time
用手犯规 hand foul
有意绊脚 intentional tripping
越位 off-side
越位规则 off-side rule
终场 full-time
撞人 charging
准备活动 warming up
足球狂 gung-ho for soccer
足球迷 football fan; football fiend
阻挡犯规 obstruction

2．排球 Volleyball

（1）排球运动员和裁判等 Volleyball Players and Referee, etc.

保护队员 covering player
被替换的队员 substituted player
补位队员 seam protector
场上队长 game captain
队长 team captain
二传手 setter; tosser
发球队员 server
副裁判 umpire
副二传手 second setter
攻击手 attacker; spiker; smasher; attack man
后排队员 backline player; backcourt player
后排防守队员 back-row defender
记分员 scorer
教练 coach
教练助理 assistant coach
接发球队员 receiver
扣球手 attacker; spiker; smasher; attack man
拦网队员 blocker; stopper
前排队员 frontline player; net player
司线员 linesman
佯攻队员 fake smasher
一传队员 first passer
正裁判 referee
主二传 specialist setter
主攻手 ace spiker
主拦队员 block leader
自由人 libero; libero player

（2）排球场地 Volleyball Court

本方场地 own court
边线 side line
标志杠 vertical rod
底线 end line
端线 end line
对方场区 opponents' court
发球区 service; service box
防守区 defence area
攻击区 attack area
攻击线 attack line
后区 back zone
排球场 volleyball court
前区 attack zone; spiking zone
球网 net
球网高度 height of the net
"死角""dead area"
网前位置 net position
网柱 net post
无防守区 unprotected area
限制线 attack line
中线 centre line

（3）排球战术与打法 Volleyball Tactics and Plays

保护扣球 block cover; covering the smash
保护拦网 stop cover
背快球 quick-C
背溜 quick-D; quick spike from backward shot set
补位 seam protection
步法 footwork
擦网球 net ball
侧滚 side-roll
侧旋发球 slide service

侧鱼跃 side-dive
超拦网扣球 smash on the block
超手扣球 spike over the block
传高球 arch
传近网球 close set
传球 pass; set; toss
传球失误 toss miss
传远网球 deep set
大力发球 drive service
大力扣杀 powerful smash
大轮臂扣球 windmill attack
单人拦网 one-man block
倒地传球 fall down pass
低球 under-ball
垫传 dig pass
吊球 dropping the ball; drop spike
短平快扣球 quick spike from flat short set; quick-B
多变打法 variety of play
多人进攻 multiple attack
躲拦网手扣球 spike past the block; clearing the block spike
二传 set; set pass ; second pass
二次进攻 two-step attack
二次扣杀 one-pass attack; two-count spike
发保险球 safe service
发变化球 varying service
发高球 lobbing service
发近网吊球 drop short service
发飘球 floating service
发下坠飘球 drop-float
发下坠球 drop service
高点扣球 high spike
高吊球 lob
攻击性拦网 offensive block
勾手大力发球 cannon-ball service
勾手发球 hook service
勾手扣球 hook smash; windmill smash
勾手飘球 hook float
滚动救球 rolling receive
后交叉进攻 rear switch attack
后排进攻 back line offence
后排扣球 back attack
集体拦网 combination block; group block
加塞进攻 wedge-in attack
假传球 pass feint
假交叉进攻 feint switch attack
假扣 feint spike
交叉进攻 switch attack
接对方扣球 attack receive
接球 reception
救球 retrieving a ball
救入网球 net recovery
举球 lifting the ball
靠边线拦网 wing block
扣球 spike; smash
扣球式发球 smash service
快攻 quick attack; fast attack
快扣 quick spike
快球扣球 quick kill
拉开进攻 open attack
拉开扣球 open spike
拦网 block; stop; stop volley; blocking
拦网成功 shut out
拦网得分 block point
拦网时触手出界 stop out
捞球 scooping up a ball
连续扣杀 repeated smashes
连续拦网 continuous climbing
两次球 one-net spike
马蹄形防守 hoof-shaped defence
抛起(发球动作)toss-up

跑动传球 running pass
跑动进攻 moving attack
飘球 floater
平传 shoot set; parallel set
平拉开 quick-B
平拉开扣球 quick spike from flat wide set
轻扣 feint ball; half-speed hit
区域拦网 zone block
拳击球 fist ball
人盯人拦网 man-to-man block
三人拦网 three-man block
上手传球 overarm pass; overtoss
上手发球 overhand service
上手飘球 overhand float
时间差"time difference"attack; smash after delayed take-off
时间差扣球 delayed spike
甩腕扣球 snap down with the wrist
双人拦网 two-man block; double close-up
跳传(跳起二传)jump set
跳起传球 jump toss; jump pass
跳起掩护 cover jump
同排换位 lateral switch
推球 pushing a ball; shoving a ball
托传 toss
托球 volley
下手传球 forearm pass; underhand pass
下手发球 underhand service
小斜线扣球 inner spike
斜线扣球 oblique spike; cross smash
旋转球 spin
严密封闭 wall blocking
佯攻 fake attack
一传 first pass
一次扣杀 direct spike
一个回合 rally
用手掌击球 batting the ball
游动进攻 wave attack
鱼跃 fish dive
鱼跃救球 making a diving save
原地扣球 standing spike
原地起跳 standing jump; standing jump spike
战术扣球 combi-spike; tactical smash
正面传球 forward pass
直线扣杀 straight kill
直线球路 straight course
重扣 hard spike
重扣轻吊 combining hard smashes with drop shots
助跑发球 running service

(4) 比赛与裁判事务 Matches and Referee's Affairs

裁判台 official's tribune; referee's platform
持球 holding catching
出界 outside; "out"
触网 touching with the net
打手出界 spike off the block
带球(持球)carrying
单循环顺序表(柏格表)Berger table
多种触球 multiple contacts
二、四配备 two-four system
犯规 foul
封网得分 within bounds
负场 match lost
个人警告 personal warning
国际排球赛 international volleyball match
过网 over net
过中线 passing the centre line
后排位置 back court position
换人暂停 time out for substitution

击出界外 shooting out the ball
记分表 match sheet
记分牌 score-sheet
技术性弃权 technical forfeit
界内球 in!
决定名次的比赛 classification league
决胜局 final set; deciding set
空中越线 cross the vertical plane
扣球出界 spike out
连击 double hit
两次触球 double contact
轮转犯规 rotational fault
男子排球赛 men's volleyball match
女子排球赛 women's volleyball match
捧球(持球)lifting
前排边位置 front court wing position
请求换人 request substitution
请求暂停 request time-out
三连冠 three-peak
三、三配备 three setter system
三局两胜制 three sets match
胜场 match won
胜局 set won
失一分 loss of a point
拾球人 ball-picker
世界女排大奖赛 world women grand prix
双方触球 both play
双方触网 double touch-net
双方犯规 double fault
司线员 line judge; linesman
四、二配备 four-two system; pairs setting system
四次击球 four-hit
推球(持球)pushing
位置表(队员)line-up ticket
位置错误 error in position; wrong position
五、一配备 five-one system; lone-setting system
五局制比赛 five sets match
胸前号码 front number
休息暂停 time-out for rest
一般犯规 minor offence
越过中线 off-side
暂停 time-out
站错位 out of position
阵式 build-up; formation
正式比赛 game match
自动弃权 voluntary forfeit
最后报名表 final entry form

3. 篮球 Basketball

(1) 篮球队和运动员 Basketball Teams and Players

背后号码 back number
被替换队员 substituted player
侧翼投球手 wing shooter
策应队员 post man
插入队员 flasher
场角队员 corner man
传球队员 passer
得分最高的队员 top scorer
底线队员 anchor man
队标 badge
发界外球者 in-bounder
罚球队员 free-thrower
防守策应队员 post defender
后卫队员 goaltender
篮球队 basketball team
篮球队服 basketball team uniform
篮球名将 cage ace
篮球前锋 basket forward

篮球运动员 basketball player
篮球中锋 basket centre
篮下策应队员 pivot man
留守后卫 safety-man
内线队员 inside man
内中锋 low post; inside post
男子篮球队 quintette; quintet; quint
抢篮板球队员 rebounder
善传球者 sharp passer
善抢球者 quick hand
神投手 sharp shooter
替补队员 second-string player
跳球队员 jumper
投篮准的队员 hotshot
外策应队员 high post man
外中锋 high post; outside post
掩护队员 screener
右后卫 right guard
右前锋 right forward
运球前进队员 dribbler
组织进攻的后卫 offensive guard
组织进攻队员 playmaker
最先上场队员 staring player
左后卫 left guard
左前锋 left forward

(2) 篮球场地 Basketball Court

柏油球场 asphalt court
边线 side-line
玻璃篮板 glass backboard
灯光球场 floodlit court; illuminated court
底线 end-line
端线 boundary line
罚球半圈 free-throw semi-circle
罚球区 free throw area
罚球圈 free-throw circle; perimeter
罚球线 free throw line; foul line
后场 back court; rear court
禁区 restricted area
篮板 backboard; bank
篮球标区 target rectangle
篮球场 basketball court; basketball ground
篮球架 basketball stand
篮圈 ring; hoop; basket
篮网 cord net
篮下 1/4 场区 quarter court
篮柱 basket post
露天球场 open-air court
前场 front court; upcourt
球场中心 centre of court
三秒区 3-second zone; foul lane
室内球场 indoor court
室外球场 basketball camp
跳球圈 jump circle
透明篮板 transparent backboard
中圈 centre circle
中线 division line

(3) 篮球战术和打法 Basketball Tactics and Plays

"8"字进攻法 roll attack
摆脱 break loose
半场紧逼 half-court press
背后传球 back-flip pass; around-the-back
背向球篮转身投篮 back-up shot
补防 fill in; filling-in
补篮(托球入篮)rebound shot; tip-in shot
补位 shift
擦板球 carom ball
擦板入篮 bank shot
侧传 side pass
策应掩护 post pick

插入 penetrating; piercing
长传球 long pass
持球(不能再运球)dead player
传滚地球 floor pass; rolling pass
传球跟进 pass and follow
传球失误 errant pass
带球插入 penetrating with the ball
单人紧逼 one-man press
单手肩上传球 baseball pass
单手投篮 one-hand shot
单手原地投篮 one-hand set shot
低弧度投篮 low arch shot
低拍带球 defensive dribble
低手传球 underhand pass
低手上篮 underhand lay-up
低运球 low dribble
盯人防守 close marking defence
定人防守 match-up defence
夺球 stealing the ball
2-1-2 区域联防 two-one-two zone defence
2-3 区域联防 two-three zone defence
反弹传球 bounce pass
反身投篮 reverse shot
封堵(投篮)blocking
盖帽 blocking a shot
高吊传球 lob pass
高弧度投篮 high arch shot
高运球 high dribble
个人防守 individual defence
个人全能比赛 individual all-around competition (IAA)
勾手传球 hook pass
勾手投篮 hook shot
钩手扣篮 hook dunk
钩手跳投 jump hook
横传球 cross pass; lateral pass
后撤防守 slough
后卫重叠进攻 stack guard offence
后转身运球 reverse dribble
弧线运球 arch dribble
花样传球 fancy pass
换手运球 cross over
回传球 return pass
混合防守 combination defence
机动进攻 free offence
急停跳投 stop-jump shot
急停投篮 stop shot
夹击 trap; clamp
假传球 fake pass
假装投篮的传球 fake-shot pass
肩上投篮 shoulder shot
交叉反弹传球 crossover bounce pass
交叉进攻 alternating attack
交叉掩护 crossing screen
截球 intercepting the ball
紧逼 pressing; pressure
紧逼盯人 close to mark
紧逼盯人防守 close man-to-man
近距离投篮 quarter-court shot; close-in shot
空心球 clean shot; open shot
空中运球 air dribble
控制球 ball-control; freezing the ball
“扣篮”over-the-rim shot
跨步上篮 stride lay-up
快攻 quick attack; fast break; race horse
快速插入 flash
拉开对方防区 spreading the defence
篮板球 bank ball
篮下策应者 bucket
篮下投篮 inside shot
密集防守 bunched defence
面对面盯人防守 face guarding

面向球篮投篮 facing shot
磨时间进攻 stall offence
内侧掩护 inside screen
内线掩护 down screen
跑动传球 running pass
前场进攻 front-court offence
强行攻入内线 jamming the ball inside
抢到篮板球 securing a rebound
抢篮板篮 rebound; rebound recovery
抢篮板球 backboard recovery
抢篮板球者 board man
抢前场篮板球 offensive rebounding
切入 cutting in
切入篮 lay-up shot
轻拨入篮 flipping the ball into the basket
区域紧逼 press zone
区域进攻 zone attack
区域联防 five-man defence; zone defence
区域联防阵式 zone face
全场紧逼 all-court press; full-court press
全队进攻 four-pass offence
绕过中锋切入 shuffling cut
人盯人防守 *man-for-man defence*
人盯人紧逼 man-for-man tag
3-2 区域联防 three-two zone defence
3-2 阵式 three-two formation
三人传球 three-man interpassing
三线快攻 three-lane fast break
三中锋进攻 triple pivot attack
手递手传球 hand-off pass
双人快攻 tow-man break
双人突击 two-man dash
双人掩护 double pick; double screen
双手头上原地投篮 two-hand overhead set shot
双手投篮 two hand-shot
双中锋进攻 double pivot attack
四传进攻 four-man figure of eight
跳起传球 jump pass
跳起投篮 jump shot
停止运球 picking up the dribble
突破 breakthrough
拖时间的战术 delaying tactics
外侧掩护 outside screen
外围传球 perimeter pass
外围投篮 outside shooting
五人“8”字进攻 five-man figure of eight
五人补位联防 five-man shifting defence
行进间传球 passing on the run
行进间单手投篮 *running one-hand shot*
胸前投篮 chest shot; push shot
Y 字防守队形 Y-formation
延迟进攻 delayed offence
严密封锁 bottle up
掩护 screen; pick
一步传球 step pass
1-3-1 进攻 one-three-one offence
移动进攻 motion game; motion offence
原地投篮 set shot
原地运球 standing dribble
远距离投篮 long-distance shot
运球 dribble; dribbling
运球投篮 dribble shot; drive shot
运球突破 driving in
运球撞人 dribble charging; dribbling collision
阵地进攻 set offence
“之”字形传球 zigzag pass
中锋策应 bucket play; pivot-post play
中距离投篮 middle-distance shot
重叠防守 tandem defence
转身投篮 pivot shot

转身运球 pivot dribble; turnaround dribble
转体跳投 jump-twist shot

(4) 篮球比赛和规则等 Basketball Match and Rules, etc.

比分差距 scoring gap
比赛速度 game tempo
补罚出场 foul out
裁判员 officials; referee
裁判员暂停 referee time
裁判暂停 official's time-out; referee's time
粗野动作 undue roughness
打人犯规 striking
打手犯规 hacking
大败 wallop
带球跑 running with the ball; travelling
带球走 walking; carrying the ball
队员五次犯规 five fouls by player
罚球 free throw
罚球得分 converting a free throw
犯规 foul
犯规次数牌 marker
犯规者 offender
放弃罚球 forfeiting a penalty
副裁判 umpire
规定手势 conventional sign
国际篮球联合会 IBA; International Basketball Association
国际篮球赛 international basketball match
后裁判 trail official
换人 change of players; substitutions
计时员 table officials
计算五秒 5-second count
技术犯规 technical foul
决胜期 extra period
拉人犯规 grabbing
篮球俱乐部 basketball club
篮球邀请赛 basketball invitational match
篮球运动规则 basketball rules
累积分表 chronological running summary of the points
连罚 multiple throw; free throw
两次运球 double; broken dribble; double dribble
男子篮球赛 men's basketball match
女子篮球赛 women's basketball match
判投中无效 cancelling a goal
判投中有效 allowing a goal
跑球 jumping ball
配合裁判 free referee
前裁判 lead official
侵人犯规 personal foul
三秒违例 3-second violation
三秒钟限制 three-second restriction
三十秒钟制度 30-second rule
上半场 first half
十秒钟制度 10-second rule
双裁判制 double referee system
双方犯规 double foul
推人犯规 pushing
违例 violation
五秒钟违例 five-second violation
下半场 second half
要求暂停 request time-out
以肩撞人犯规 shouldering
用拳击球违例 striking the ball with the fist
运球违例 illegal dribble
暂停 time-out
暂停比赛时间 time out
暂停计时表 time-out watch
执行裁判 active referee
指出犯规者 designation of the offender

主裁判 referee
撞人犯规 charging
追加罚球规则 three-for-two rule
阻挡犯规 blocking

4. 乒乓球 Table Tennis

(1) 乒乓球运动员、裁判及其他人员 Table Tennis Players, Referees and Others

边线裁判员 service judge
裁判长 referee
裁判组长 chief umpire
底线裁判员 end-line judge
发球队员 server
防守型选手 defensive player
副裁判长 deputy referee
副检录长 assistant recorder
攻击型选手 attacking player; aggressive
横握拍球员 tennis grip player
记分员 scorer; scorekeeper
记数员 stroke counter
检查员 inspector
检录长 chief recorder
接发球球员 striker-out
接球队员 receiver
快攻手 fast attack player
陪练队员 trial player
乒乓球选手 table tennis player; ping pong player
切削防守型选手 cutting stroke defensive player
司线员 line umpire
右手执拍者 right-hander
直握拍球员 penholder grip player
左手执拍者 left-hand player; left-hander

(2) 球台、球拍和握拍法 Table, Bat and Grip

白边 white top
本方台面 home court
边线 side line
端线 end line
反贴海绵拍 sandwich with pimpled rubber turned inwards
海绵拍 sponge bat
横拍握法 hand-shake grip; tennis grip
颗粒胶 pimpled rubber
量网尺 net measuring gauge
木拍 wooden bat
乒乓球 table tennis ball; ping pong ball
乒乓球网 table tennis net
球拍 bat; paddle; racket
球拍的弹性 suppleness of bat
球拍套 racket case
球台 table
球网支架 clamp
台边 edge of table
台角 corner of table
台面 playing surface
握拍法 grip
橡胶拍 rubber bat
右半区 right half court
右角 right corner
正贴海绵拍 sandwich with pimpled rubber turned outwards
直拍握法 pen-hold grip
中线 centre line
左半区 left half court
左角 left corner

(3) 战术和打法 Tactics and Plays

步法 footwork
擦边球 edge ball; touch
擦网出界 net out
擦网好球 net in
擦网球 net ball
侧手攻 pivot attack
侧旋 sidespin
长抽短吊 combining long drives with drop shots
长短结合 combination of long drives and drop
重发球 service let
抽球 drive
搓球 chop
打球出界 overdriving; overhitting a shot
打球落网 netting the ball
大力抽杀 strong drive
大力扣杀 hammer
挡球 block
定位球 placement shot
短吊 drop short
短球 short shot; drop shot
对抽 exchanging drives
对搓 chopping the chops
对削(搓球)chopping the chops
发扣球 smash service
发快速反手斜线球 fast backhand crosscourt service
发平击球 flat service
发球 service; serve
发球得分 serving a winner; ace service
发球抢攻 attacking after service; hitting the service-return
发球失误 missed service
发球违例 service fault
发转球 twist service
反手抽球 backhand drive
反手反攻 backhand attack and counterattack
反手弧球 backhand loop drive
反手削球 backhand chop
反手斜线推挡 angled backhand block
反手远抽 backhand long drive
防守型打法 defensive play
放高球防守 balloon defence
高球 lob; high ball
攻削结合 combination of attack and chop
滚网球 net-cord ball
合法发球 good service
弧旋球 loop
回球失误 making a faulty return
加转 giving spin to the ball
接发球 returning the service
接发球得分 killing the service
接发球抢攻 counter-hitting the service
接发球抢拉 lifted drive after returning the service
界内球 inside
界外球 outside
近台打法 stay-at-the-table game
近台防守 close-table defence
近台快攻 fast attack over the table; close-table fast attack
近削 close-to-the-table chop
救险球 saving a seemingly impossible ball
空挡 opening; open side
控制落点 placement
扣杀 smash
快拨 half volley
拉球 lifting the ball

拉上旋球 overspin lift
两面攻 attacking on both sides
抛球 throwing the ball; projecting
上旋 topspin; overspin
台内削球 chop over the table
推挡 half volley with push
推挡变线 changing direction of block shot
下蹲式发球 squatting service
下旋 underspin; backspin
削底线球 end-line chop
削球 cut; slice
斜线球 diagonal shot; cross shot
右侧上旋 right side topspin
右侧下旋 right side underspin
右侧旋 right side spin
远抽(长抽)long drive
远台打法 off-table play; away-from the-table play
远台防守 long defence
远削 off-table chop
正反手结合攻击 combination of forehand and backhand attacks
正手抽球 forehand drive
正手削球 forehand chop
正手远抽 forehand long drive
直线球 straight shot
左侧上旋 left side topspin
左侧下旋 left side underspin
左侧旋 left side spin
左右开弓 attacking on both sides; smashing from both wings

(4) 乒乓球赛 Table Tennis Competition

报分 score calling
波普杯(女子双打)W. J. Pope Trophy
打满五局 go five
单打 singles
单项 individual event
国际乒乓球锦标赛 International Table Tennis Championships
混合双打 mixed doubles
吉·盖斯特杯(女子单打)G. Geist Prize
计分牌 scoreboard
交换场地 switch ends
局末平分 deuce
马赛尔·考比伦杯(女子团体)Marcel Corbillon Cup
男子单打 men's singles
男子双打 men's doubles
男子团体赛 men's team event
女子单打 women's singles
女子双打 women's doubles
女子团体赛 women's team event
配比(双打)pairing
乒乓球比赛场地 table tennis playing area
乒乓球锦标赛 table tennis championships
三局二胜制 best of three games
少年乒乓球赛 junior table tennis competition
圣·勃莱德杯(男子团体)Saint Bride Cup; St. Bride Vase
双打 doubles
斯韦思林杯(男子团体)Swaythling Cup
同伴(双打)partner
团体项目 team event
五局三胜制 best of five games
伊朗杯(男子双打)Iran Cup
元老杯单打 veteran's singles
元老杯双打 veteran's doubles
朱比列杯(元老赛)Jubilee Cup
兹·赫杜赛杯(混合双打)Zdenek Haydusek Prize

5. 羽毛球 Badminton

(1) 羽毛球场与器械 Court and Apparatus

草地球场 grass court
单双打球场 combination court
单打发球线 long service line for singles; singles service line
单打球场 singles court
端线 base line
端线外空地 back room
反手握拍法 backhand grip
后场 backcourt
后发球线 rear service line
木板球场 wood court
泥地球场 dirt court
前场 forecourt
前发球线 front service line
球场 court
双打发球线 long service line for doubles; doubles service line
双打球场 doubles court
塑料羽毛球 plastic shuttle
网柱 net post
握拍法 grip
右场区 forehand court
右发球区 right service court
羽毛球 shuttlecock
羽毛球拍 badminton racket
羽毛球网 badminton net
羽毛球运动 badminton
正手握拍法 forehand grip
中区 midcourt
中线 centre line
左场区 backhand court
左发球区 left service court

(2) 羽毛球比赛 Badminton Competition

不掌握发球权一方 out side; "out" side
侧手击球 sidearm stroke
持球 holding; carrying
触网 touching the net
大力扣杀 hard smash
低球 low shot
低手吊网前球 underhand drop shot
底线球战术 baseline game; baseline play
第二发球员 second server
第一发球员 first server
吊网前球 drop-shot
发短球 short service
发平球 level service; flat service
发球得分 service ace
发球方 serving side
发球击球 service stroke
发球权 right to serve
发球违例 service fault
发远球 long service
反拍扣球 backhand smash
反手击球 backhand shot
反手平抽 backhand drive
封网 net blocking
辅助击球法 auxiliary shot
高远球 high clear
国际羽毛球锦标赛 international badminton championships
后场队员 backcourt player
回合 rally
获得一分 scoring a point
击球犯规 foul hit
基本击球法 basic stroke

接发球 return of service
接球方 receiving side
近网挑球 lift
扣吊结合 combining smashes with drop shots
扣球 smash
扣杀 kill shot
快速封网 quick close-up
快速击球 fast stroke
连击 double hit
连续对打 rally
木球 wooden shot
男子羽毛球赛 men's badminton competition
女子羽毛球赛 women's badminton competition
抛起发球 toss service
平抽高球 driven clear
平抽球 drive
前场队员 forecourt player
绕头击球 round-the-head shot
失发球权 loss of service
失去发球权一方 retired side
失误 miss
汤姆斯杯 Thomas Cup
体侧击球 side-hand stroke
头顶扣球 overhead smash
头上高远球 overhead clear
网前打法 net game
网前轻挑短球 hairpin shot
网前推托 pushing a shot just across the net
网前位置的球员 net player
无发球权 hand-out
选择"再赛"权 choice of "setting"
一方保持发球权时间 inning(s)
尤伯杯 Uber Cup
有发球权 hand-in
右场区队员 right-court player
羽毛球表演赛 badminton exhibition
羽毛球练习 badminton practice
羽毛球赛 badminton circuit
再赛 setting
掌握发球权一方 In side; "in" side
正拍扣球 forehand smash
直线球 straight ball
重发球 let
阻挠 baulk
左场区队员 left-court player

6. 网球 Tennis

(1) 场地与器械 Tennis Court and Apparatus

半场线 half court line
草地球场 grass court; turf court; tennis lawn
草地网球 lawn tennis; grass tennis
单打边线 side line for singles
发球区 service box; service court
发球线 service line
横线(球拍) cross string
红土球场 clay court
沥青球场 asphalt court
木板球场 wood court
球场角 angle
球拍夹 racket press
球网 net; tennis net
室内网球 court tennis
竖线(球拍)main string
双打边线 side line for double
水泥球场 cement court
死点区 dead zone
网球 tennis ball
网球场 tennis court; tennis ground
网球拍 tennis racket; tennis racquet

网中心带 net strap
线(球拍)gut; string
硬地球场 hard court
硬地网球 hard tennis
中场区 midcourt
中点标志 centre mark
中线 centre service line; centre line

(2) 网球比赛 Tennis Competition

边线裁判 foot-fault judge
场 match
触线球 line ball
低截球 low volley
吊高球 lob
端线司线员 base line judge
对手 opponent
二平 thirty all
发球 service; serve
发球触网 net
发球得分 service ace
发球失误 faulty service
发球线司线员 service line judge
发球员 service
发削球 slice service
反拍握拍法 backhand groundstroke
反手抽球 backhand drive
反手扣杀 backhand volley
副裁判 net umpire
高球扣杀 overhead smash
高压球 smash
滚球 spin
后场球员 backcourt player
换边 change of sides
换位 change of position
击反弹球 playing a half volley
记分牌 scoreboard
记分员 marker
拣球员 ball boy
脚步犯规 foot fault
接球队员 outplayer
接球员 receiver; striker-out
截球 intercepting
劲敌 tiger
局 game
开球队员 inplayer
明星球员 court star
盘 set
盘数 number of set
判脚误裁判 foot-fault judge
配手 tennis partner
切球 cut
球童 ball boy
三平 forty all; deuce
失误 miss
司网裁判员 net-cord judge
网前球员(双打)net man
网球手 tennis player; net artist
网绳裁判 net-cord judge
一平 fifteen all
右场区球员(双打)right court player
跃起扣杀 jump smash
正拍握拍法 forehand groundstroke
正手抽球 forehand drive
正手拦球 forehand volley
中线司线员 centre line judge
主裁判 call umpire
左场区球员(双打)left court player

7. 其他球类运动 Other Ball Games

(1) 棒球 Baseball

安全打 safe hit
安全进垒 safe
棒球 baseball
棒球棒 baseball bat
棒球场 baseball field; baseball park
棒球迷 baseball enthusiast
暴投手 wild pitcher
被杀出局 put-out
本垒 home base
本垒打 home run
本垒球证;pate umpire
臂部犯规 pitcher's arm fault
变化球 knuckle ball
擦棒球 foul tip
触击球 bunting; bunt ball
触杀 touch out; tag out
大联赛 major league
盗垒 stealing base
得分板 scoreboard
得一分 scoring a run
等待圈 waiting circle
低手传球 underhand throw
地滚球 ground ball; grounder
钉鞋 spiked shoes
队长 captain
二垒 second base
二垒安全打 two-base hit; two-bagger
二垒手 second baseman
发球 pitching ball
防守队 fielding team
分指手套 glove
封杀 force-out
关键球 winning ball
和局 drawn game
后半局 second half
候补队员区 bull pen
护胫 shinguard; leg guard
护面具 mask
护胸 chest protector
滑垒 sliding
挥棒 swing bat
击跑员 batter-runner
击球次序 batting order
击球队(攻方)batting team; side at bat
击球手线 batsman's line
击球网 batting cage
击球员 batter; batsman
击球员准备出场区 on-deck circle
接球 catching
接球失误 muff
接手 catcher
接手面具 cage
接手区 catcher's box
界内场地 fair territory; fair ground
界内球 fair ball
界外场地 foul territory
界外击球 foul hit ball
界外球 foul ball
局 inning
决胜局 extra-inning
开球队员 lead-off
快球 fast ball
垒 bast; pillow
垒包 base bag
垒道 base path
垒垫 base plate
垒间线 base line

连指手套 mitten
漏接 over throw
露天看台 bleacher
内场 infield; diamond
内场手 infielder
内角球 inside corner ball
跑垒 base running
跑垒员 bast-runner
跑垒员限制线 three-foot line
平直球 liner
弃权 forfeiture
前半局 first half
强击手 heavy batter; slugger
抢分 run scored
球员休息处 dugout
全垒打 home run home; four-bagger
全胜赛 perfect game
全体队员 nine
软棒球 sponge ball
三垒 third base
三垒安全打 three-base hit; three-bagger
三垒手 third baseman
三杀 triple out
三英尺界线 three-foot line
上场替换的换手 relief pitcher
上曲线球 curve-up ball
上升球 rise ball
守备 fielding
双盗垒 double steal base
双杀 double play; double kill
双重赛 double-header
司棒裁判员 base umpire
司球裁判员 field umpire
死球 dead ball
四个环球 four balls
四球安全上垒 base on balls
缩棒 back swing
腾空球 fly ball
体侧传球 sidearm throw
偷垒者 base stealer
投球 delivering
投手 pitcher (B.); hurler (A)
投手板 pitcher's plate; pitcher's rubber
投手区 pitcher's box; pitcher's area
退回原垒 returning to base
外场 outfield
外角球 outside corner ball
外曲线球 out-curve ball
握棒 grip
无效比赛 no game
下曲线球 curve-down ball
下坠球 drop
先攻队 visiting team
先守队 home team
向前扑垒 bead-first
一垒 first base
一垒安全打 one-base hit; single
一垒手 first baseman
游击手 shortstop
游击手区 short field
右外场 right outfield
右外场手 right outfielder
中外场 centre field
中外场手 centre outfielder
足部犯规 pitcher's foot fault
最后一个打手 last batter
最佳出球手 leader hitter
最佳投手 ace
最先上垒的跑垒员 lead runner
左外场 left outfield
左外场手 left outfielder

(2) 手球 Handball

背后传球 pass behind the body
边线 side line
裁判员 referee
裁判员球 referee's ball
踩线犯规 foot fault
场上队员 field player
持球 holding the ball
持球超过三秒 overtime
传球 pass
打持球 striking the ball out of an opponent's hands
端线 end line
发动进攻者 lead attacker
罚出场 suspension
罚球 penalty shot
罚球角 penalty corner
罚球区 penalty area
罚球线 penalty line
反弹 bounce
反弹传球 bounce pass
反弹射门 bounce shot
反手传球 reverse pass
反手射门 reverse shot
防守 defence
防守型选手 defensive player
高吊球射门 lob shot
攻击型选手 attacking player
候补队员 substitute
回防 running behind the defence
记分员 scorer
假装射门 faked shot at goal
间接传球 indirect pass
监门员 goal judge
接球犯规 catching violation
接球技术 catching technique
进攻组织者 pivot player; playmaker
开球 throw-off
快攻 fast break
快速传球 snap pass
两次触球 double dribble
两次运球 double dribble
盲目传球 blind pass
七米球 seven-metre throw
七米线 seven-metre line
侵区犯规 line violation
球门 goal
球门区 goal area
球门区线 goal area line
球门网 goal net
球门线 goal line
球员 handball players
人墙 wall
任意球 free throw
任意球线 free-throw line
射门 shot at goal
身体假动作 body feint
十码线 ten yards line
十三米线 thirteen-metre line
手球比赛 handball match
手球场 handball field
手腕传球 snap pass
守门员 goalkeeper
跳起传球 jump pass
跳起射门 jump shot
头上传球 head pass
违例(犯规)violation
向侧鱼跃射门 diving side shot
小角度射门 shot in bending sideways
胸前传球 chest pass
右边锋 outside right

右后卫 right back
右内锋 inside right
鱼跃射门 dive shot; diving jump shot
原地射门 standing shot
直接传球 direct pass
掷角球 corner throw
掷界外球 throw-in
掷球动作 throwing motion
掷球门球 throw-out
转身射门 pivot shot; turnaround shot
综合防守 combined defence
左边锋 outside left
左后卫 left back
左内锋 inside left

(3) 保龄球 Bowling

保龄球 bowling ball; tenpin bowling
被击倒的柱 pinfall
步法 stance
第一球击倒全部柱 strike
定向角度 directional angle
隔列倒 cherry
钩球 hook
滚木球场 bowling alley
滚木球道 bowling lanes
滚球后余柱 baby split
后柱 sleeper
弧形球 curve
滑步 spare
回旋球 back up
技术球 split
开始运球 starting stance
球柱 bowling pin
全倒记号 mark
失误 blow
守得位 keeping one's wicket up
送球 release
头柱 head
投球线 bowling crease
推送 pushaway
一格 frame
直线球 straight ball
指孔距离 finger grip
柱点 pin spot
柱台 pin deck
追踪 follow-through

(4) 高尔夫球 Golf

长距离洞 long distance hole
超中打铁头球棒 driving iron
大圆头棒 niblick
短距离洞 short-distance hole
二号轻击棒 midiron
二号铜头球棒 brassie; brassy
发球点 teeing point
发球区 teeing ground
发球用球棒 driver
钢棒 steel driver
高尔夫俱乐部 golf club
高尔夫轻击杆 putter
高尔夫球 golf ball
高尔夫球 golf ball
高尔夫球棒 golf club
高尔夫球场 golf courses
高尔夫球员 golfer
高击棒 lofter
和局 tie
开球区 teeing ground
旗杆 pole
轻打 putting; holing out
轻击棒(短球棒)putter
轻击地区 green; putting green

球场障碍地带 hazard
球洞 hole
球具推车 golf cart; golf trolley
球座 tee
人造坑洼 bunker
三号木制球棒 spoon
沙土障碍区 bunker; sand trap(美)
四号制球木棒 cleek
四号铁头球棒 mashie iron
随球动作 follow-through
特低击棒 driving putter
铁头球棒 iron
铁头球杆 iron
推杆 putting
五号轻击棒 mashie
楔形铁头球棒 wedge
杂草丛生区 rough
障碍树 tree hazard
障碍水池 water hazard
终打地区 putting green; green

(5) 橄榄球 Rugby(Rugby football)

半场线 halfway line
本阵 in-goal
逼位 remain
边线 touch line
并列争球 scrum; scrummage
冲刺 rushing
传锋 scrum half
传球 pass
殿卫 full back
定位球得分 place goal
定位踢 place kick
多人进攻 mass dribble offence
二十五码线 twenty-five yard line
罚踢 penalty kick
反攻 drop out
反身传球 return pass
反跳球 rebounding ball
橄榄球 rugby ball
橄榄球场 gridiron; rugby field
橄榄球衫 padded jersey
橄榄球运动员 football player
攻门踢 goal kick
钩球 hooking ball
后半场 second half time
后场 backfield
后排 back row
后卫 back man
护肩 shoulder pad
护盔 helmet
护面罩 face guard
护膝 knee pad
假传 feint pass
交叉踢 cross kick
角杠 corner post
角旗 corner flag
接锋 stand off
界外球 line out
进门内 in goal
进球 try ball
救球 saving ball
决胜柱 goal post
开球 kick off
落地踢 drop out kick
门线 goal line
碰球入门 drop goal
碰踢 drop kick
前半场 first half time
前排 front row
前卫 forward man

擒抱 tackling
球门 goal
三码线 three yard line
山形传球 mountain pass
闪避 dodging
死球 dead ball
投掷 toss
五十码线 fifty yard line
压球触地 grounding ball
翼锋 wing three quarter
迂回 swerving
越位 off side
运球 dribbling ball
在位 on side
暂停 out of play
正锋 centre three quarter
中排 rock row
中线 half-way line
自由踢 free kick

(6) 板球 Cricket

板球棒 cricket bat
板球场 cricket field
板球运动员 cricketer
打手 batsman
打手线 batting crease; popping crease
底线 back crease
第二外场员 second slip
第三外场员 third slip
第一外场员 first slip
防守队员 defender
后卫 back point
后卫区 cover
还击线 return crease
击球员 batsman
进攻队员 attacker
门将 wicket keeper
门直柱 stump
前卫 cover point
球场界限 boundary
三门柱 wicket
三十五米线 thirty-five metre line
三柱门守门员 stumper; wicketkeeper
十三米线 thirteen metre line
守场员 fielder
投球手 bowler
投手线 bowling crease
外场手 fielder; fieldsman
外野(外场)outfield
新球员 rooky; rookie
右外野手 mid-on
中圈 throw-off circle
中央门柱 middle stump
左方球员 long leg
左外野手 mid-off

(7) 曲棍球 Hockey

绊人 tripping
边锋 wing forward
边角 corner
边前卫 wing half-back
边线 side line
草地曲棍球 field hockey
铲球 scoop
长柄曲棍球 lacrosse
长角球 long corner
传球 pass
挡人 body-checking
得分线 goal line
端区发球点 far-end face-off point
短角球 penalty corner
二过一 wall pass

二十五码线 25-yard line
罚球点 penalty spot
罚球线 penalty shot line
反手击球 backhand hit
反手停球 forehand stopping
高击 high stick
钩入 hooking
后卫 full-back
护颈 neck pad
护胫 shin pad
护面罩 mask
护膝 knee pad
护趾 toe pad
击罚球 penalty stroke
击角球 corner hit
击球 hit
击球圈 striking circle
将球击出守区 clear
角旗 corner flag
劲射 hard shot
举棍 raising the stick
开球(争球)bully
拉入 holding
凌空传球 volley-pass
凌空射门 volley shot
门内区 goal area
面罩 face guard
内锋 inside-forward
七码线 seven yard line
前锋 forward
前卫 half-back
前卫线 half-backs
抢射 crashing shot
切球 undercut
切入队员 sweeper
球门 goal
曲棍 hockey stick
曲棍球 hockey ball
曲棍球运动员 hockey player
任意球 free hit
射门 shot
守门员 goaler; goalie; goalkeeper
踢球 kick
停球 stopping
徒手突破 open hand
推传球 push-pass
违例(犯规)violation
右边锋 right wing; outside right
右锋 right inner; right
右后卫 right back
右内锋 inside-right
右前卫 right half-back
右翼 right wing
越位 off-side
越位战术 off-side trap
正手击球 forehand hit
正手停球 backhand stopping
中场 midfield
中场队员 midfield player
中锋 centre forward
中间发球点 centre face-off spot
中前卫 centre half-back
中区 centre zone
左边锋 left wing; outside left
左锋 left inner; left
左后卫 left-back
左内锋 inside-left
左前卫 left half-back
左翼 left wing

（五）水上运动 Water Sports

1. 游泳 Swimming

变速游 alternating slow-fast set
憋气 laboured breathing
踩水 treading water
侧面呼吸 side breathing
侧泳 side stroke
长距离游泳 long-distance swimming
长距离游泳运动员 long-distance swimmer
超长距离游泳 over-distance swimming
触壁裁判员 touch umpire
打腿 kick
蹬壁 push off
等速游 even-pace swimming
电子计时触板 electronic timing pad
蝶泳、自由泳交替游 fly-free alternating
蝶泳 butterfly stroke
蝶泳运动员 butterfly swimmer; butterflyer
冬泳比赛 winter swimming competition
短距离冲刺 short dash
短距离游泳 sprint swimming
短距离游泳运动员 sprint swimmer
发令员 starter
放松游 swimming easy
分段游 broken swim
分组游 swim series
俯仰交替游 spinning swim
俯泳 face-down stroke; breast stroke
负重游 swimming with a load attached to the body
个人混合泳 individual medley
更衣室 dressing room; changing room; locker room
狗爬式 dog paddle
海滨浴场 bathing beach
海豚泳 dolphin stroke
后半程加速游 negative split
护目镜 lunette
花式游泳 fancy swimming; synchronized swimming
滑式 gliding style
划水 stroke; pulling
换气 breathing; alternated breathing
混合接力 medley relay race
混合式游泳 medley swimming
计时员 time keeper
加速游 pick-up
剪式打腿 scissors kick
剪式爬泳 scissors-crawl stroke
脚蹼 flipper
竞技仰泳 racing backstroke
竞技游泳 competitive swimming
竞技游泳运动员 competitive swimmer
快慢变速游 fast-slow sets
两侧呼吸 bilateral breathing
淋浴室 shower room
马拉松式游泳 marathon swimming
耐力游 endurance swimming
男泳裤 swimming-trunks; bathing slips
女少年游泳运动员 girl swimmer
女游泳运动员 woman swimmer
爬泳 crawl stroke
爬泳运动员 crawl swimmer
起跳出发 start with a dive
潜水眼镜 hydroscope
潜水游泳选手 underwater swimmer
潜泳 diving; underwater swimming
浅水池 shallow pool; non-swimmers' pool
强度游 effort swim
全力冲刺 all-out sprint

全力游 swimming all out; all out
入水台 starting block; starting platform
软木浮子 cork float
赛道 racing lane
三点式游泳衣 bikini
伸臂划水 stretched arm stroke
深水池 deep pool; swimmers' pool
升梯 ladder
试游 trial swimming
室内游泳池 indoor pool; swimming bath
室外游泳池 outdoor pool; open-air pool
双臂仰泳 double overarm back stroke
水面滑行 glide on the surface of water
速度游 pace swim
抬头呼吸 lifting head to breathe
蛙、仰混合泳 breast/back mixed
蛙式蝶泳 butterfly breast stroke
蛙泳 frog style; breast stroke
蛙泳运动员 breaststroke swimmer
温泉浴场 watering place
洗脚池 foot bath
循环游法 circle swimming pattern
压水阶段 pushing phase
仰泳 backstroke
仰泳运动员 back-style swimmer
泳道 swimming lane
泳道隔线 lane rope
泳坛老将 veteran swimmer
游泳表演 exhibition swimming
游泳池 swimming pool; pool
游泳馆 natatorium
游泳好手 water dog
游泳技术 swimming technique
游泳帽 swimming cap
游泳衣 swimming suit; bathing suit
游泳姿式 swimming strokes; swimming style
有看台的游泳池 swimming stadium
浴衣 bath-wrap
正规游泳 regulated swimming
中距离游泳运动员 middle distance swimmer
中速游 steady-and-moderate-effort swimming
终点裁判员 placing judge
终点线 end line; finishing line
转身 turning; turn
转身动作 touch the turn
转弯裁判员 turning judge
自由式游泳者 crawler
自由泳 freestyle
自由泳接力 free relay; freestyle relay race
自由泳运动员 free-stylist

2. 跳水运动 Diving

抱膝起跳 tuck jump; haunch jump
铲勺式入水 scooped entry
成绩统计表 calculating table
出发台 starting block
出发跳台 starting platform
垂直过头的入水 over entry
单脚起跳 taking off from one foot
倒入式 back dive
低头含胸 head down on chest
蝶式跳水 butterfly dive
动作不符 performance of a different dive
动作难度(难度系数)degree of difficulty
动作失败 baulk; balk
翻腾跳水 somersault dive
翻腾转体 flip turn
反身翻腾 reverse somersault
反身翻腾转体一周半 reverse somersault 1.5 twist
反身跳水 reverse dive

反身转体 reverse twist
反身转体一周 reverse dive 1 twist
飞身翻腾 flying somersault
高台跳水 high dive; high diving; high jump
国际跳水比赛 international diving competition
后空翻 back flip
花式跳水 fancy diving
花样跳水运动员 acrobatic diver; fancy diver
滑稽跳水 funny dive
空中动作 action in the air; flying somersault
扣分 deduction of points
立定起跳 standing take-off
立定跳水 standing dive
两臂后摆 reaching back with arms
两臂上举 arms stretched beyond the head
跑动起跳 running take-off
跑动跳水 running dive
跑动转体跳水 running twist dive
平分值 average value
平均分数 average value of award
起跳 take-off
起跳方式 method of take-off
起跳角度 take-off angle
起跳脚 take-off foot
屈体跳水 pike dive
入水不够垂直 short entry
三米跳板 three-metre springboard; high board
身体打开 body opening
十米跳台 ten metre platform
试跳 trial dive; attempt
收腹 abdomen flat
双脚起跳 taking off from both feet
水平姿势 flat-hand position
水下训练 under-water work
特技跳水 acrobatic dive
腾空 spring up
跳板 diving board; springboard
跳板跳水 springboard diving
跳板跳水运动员 springboard diver
跳水表演 diving exhibition; exhibition dive
跳水裁判 diving judge
跳水裁判委员会 diving jury
跳水池 diving pool; diving well
跳水记录员 diving secretary
跳水难度表 diving table
跳水设备 diving installation
跳水图解 diving illustration
跳水项目 diving event
跳水预赛 preliminary dive
跳水运动员 diver
跳塔 diving tower
跳台 diving platform
跳台扶手 starting rail
跳台前端 outer edge
跳台跳水运动员 platform diver
跳台引桥 approach
挺胸 lifting the chest
头先入水 head-first entry
完成情况(完成质量)execution
五米跳台 five-metre platform
五人裁判评分 five-judge award
下降 moving down
向后屈体跳水 back-jack-knife dive
向后跳水 backward dive; back dive
向内翻腾 inward somersault
向内翻腾跳水 inward spinning dive
向前翻腾跳水 front spinning dive
向前跳水 forward dive; front dive
向前直体跳水 forward header dive

向外翻腾 outward somersault
向外翻腾跳水 outward spinning dive
向下压板 pushing the back down
旋转 rotating turn
旋转式跳水 screw dive
燕式跳水 swallow dive; swan dive
一米跳板 one-metre springboard; low board
预备姿势 poise
原地起跳 jumping from standing position
折紧屈体 squeezing the pike
直体 layout
直体跳水 jump
直体姿势 layout position
转体 turning aside; turn; trunk rotation
转体三周 triple turn
转体跳水 twist dive

3. 花样游泳 Synchronized Swimming

芭蕾腿姿势 ballet leg position
半圆周运动 half-circular motion
伴奏 accompaniment
比赛服装 costume for competition
比赛游泳池 competition basin
憋气 laboured breathing
并腿 closing legs
不好 unsatisfactory
不圆满 deficient
裁判表 judge form
裁判长 head judge
裁判亮分 flash awards
裁判小组 panels of judge
裁判员 judge
侧卧展体 side layout
垂直腿 vertical leg
垂直姿势 vertical position
单芭蕾腿 ballet leg single
单人项目 solos
得分 obtaining points
地区锦标赛 regional championships
动作变化 variety
动作表态方式 manner of movement
动作难度系数 degree of difficulty
俯卧展体姿势 front layout position
高塔式 high tower
规定动作 figures
规定动作比赛 figure competition
滚翻 flip turn
滚翻周身 somersault turn
鹤立式 crane
鹤立姿势 crane position
后屈体 back pike position
后软翻 walkover back
换气 alternated breathing
基本动作 basic movements
基本姿势 basic position
及格 meeting the qualification
急转 twirl
集体项目 teams
集体项目比赛 team competition
计时长 head time keeper
计时员 time keeper
记分表 judge paper; marker score sheet
交替芭蕾腿 ballet leg alternate
脚面绷直 toes pointed
节奏自由 free rhythm
静止状态 stationary
决赛 finals
连续旋转 continuous spin
螺旋式 spiral
年龄组 age group
年龄组规定动作 age group figures

平均难度系数 average degree of difficulty
前屈体 front pike position
前软翻 walkover front
潜水鹤立式 subcrane
曲线摆动 circular swimming motion
曲线动作 circular motion
屈体后翻 back pike somersault; somersault back tuck
屈体前翻 somersault front pike
屈体团身 bunch
屈体团体后翻 somersault back tuck
屈膝腿 bent leg
屈膝姿势 bent knee position
软翻 walkover
上旋 spin upward
身体呈垂直 body in vertical position
身体呈方形 body in arched position
身体呈俯卧 body in front layout position
身体呈仰卧 body in back layout position
身体垂直伸展 body extended vertically
身体浮起 keeping afloat
身体收缩 compacting the body
身体完全伸展 full body extension
失败 disqualifying
曙光女神式 Aurora
双芭蕾腿 ballet leg double
双人项目 duets
双腿伸直 extended legs with thighs
双膝并拢 knees together
水平腿 horizontal leg
水上芭蕾 water ballet
水下动作 water movements
水下音响 underwater sound
特别规定动作 figures specified in the description
团身姿势 tuck position
腿绷直 leg extended; legs straight at knees
违背规定 deviation
舞蹈动作 choreography
下旋动作 descending rotation
协调 synchronization
旋转 spins
仰卧展体 back layout
一般 satisfactory
一分处罚 one point penalty
一致性 accordance
音乐释义 interpretation of the music
游泳动作 strokes
鱼尾式 fishtail position
与水面垂直 perpendicular to the surface of the water
与水面平行 parallel to the surface of the water
预赛 preliminary
圆周运动 circumference of a circle
越步 walkout
正确姿势 good form
直接滚翻 flipping directly over
自动裁判仪 automatic officiating equipment
自动停止 stopping voluntarily
自选动作 routine
自选动作得分 routine score
总分 final score
足尖旋转 pirouette

4. 水球 Water Polo

白旗 white mark; white flag
半场 half
本区 one's own half of the field
边锋 corner man
裁判旗 referee's flag
裁判球 neutral throw

裁判员 referee
侧臂射门 swing shot
侧臂掷球 swing throw
场上队员(守门员除外)field player
触球 touching
单手射门 one-hand shot
对方的半场 opponent's side
二米禁线 two-metre line
二米禁线区 two-metre area
浮标 buoy
高吊射门 lob shot
红旗 red mark; red flag
后场 back court
弧形高传球 loop pass
弧形球射门 loop shot
机动打法 moving play
机动后卫 moving back
间接任意球 free throw
监门员 goal judge
监门员旗子 goal judge's flag
角球 corner throw
净剩分 remaining points
局 period
蓝旗 blue flag
旗语 signal with the flag
前场 court
前锋 forward
切入射门 drive-in shot
侵入犯规 personal foul
轻触射门 tip shot
球门 water polo goal
球门球 goal-throw
球门线 goal line
射门 shot at goal; throwing at the goal
收缩 jamming
水球 water polo ball
水球比赛 water polo match
水球场 water polo pool
水球计时表 playing stopwatch
水球守门员 water polo goaltender
水球运动员 water polo player
四米禁线 four-metre line
四米禁线区 four-metre area
外围射手 outside shooter
压沉对方 sinking one's opponent
严重犯规 major foul
一般犯规 ordinary foul
右锋 right forward
右卫 right back
运球 dribble; dribbling
运球射门 dribble shot
运球突进 dribble rush
直接任意球 penalty throw
直立掷球 erect throw
中锋 centre forward
中后卫 centre back
中路 midtank
中卫 half back
中线 half-distance line
左锋 left forward
左卫 left back

5. 滑水与冲浪 Water-skiing and Surf-riding

冲浪板 surf-riding board
冲浪比赛 surf-riding competition
冲浪技术 surfing technique; surfing feat
冲浪运动 surf-riding
冲浪运动员 surfboarder; surfer
大浪冲浪运动 big wave riding
单型滑水板 monoski
道流尾鳍 skeg; fixed fin

飞跃滑水板 jump ski
风帆冲浪 wind surfing; boardsailing
花式场地 trick course
花式滑水 trick skiing
滑道 course
滑水板 ski; skiing board
滑水表演 water-skiing exhibition
滑水路线 skier path
滑水橇 water ski
滑水信号 water-ski signalling
滑水运动 water-skiing
滑水运动员 water skier
快速滑水 ski-racing
激浪 turbulent waves
曲道滑水 slalom ski
深水起滑 deepwater start
双人滑水 doubles
水下起滑 deep-water start
特技滑水板 figure ski; trick ski
跳跃滑水 jumping skiing
跳跃台 ramp
艇后滑水 wake surfing
徒手冲浪 body surfing
拖缆 towing line
弯道滑水(障碍滑水)slalom ski
重型冲浪板 big board; big gun
转板迎浪运动 kickout

6. 帆船 Yachting

(1) 帆船与帆船比赛 Yacht and Yacht Racing

安全带 safety harness
比赛的龙骨船 racing keelboat
避风航行 tack under lee
裁判船 committee boat
侧风行驶 sailing with wind abeam
侧赛程 reaching leg
超越 overstand
撑索杆 spreader
吃水 draught
船舱 cockpit
船壳 hull
船身板 planking
船首 bow; stem
船尾 stern
船尾杆 sternpost
大三角帆 spinnaker
单桅多帆船 sloop
弹簧钩 snap shackle
吊索 trapeze
调节帆 sail trimming
顶板 headboard
顶风 on the wind; headwind
舵 ruder
舵手 helmsman
帆 sail
帆船比赛 yacht race; yachting
帆船尺寸 measurements of yacht
帆船号码 sail number
帆船技术 yachtsmanship
帆船赛程 regatta course
帆船运动员 yachtsman
帆杆 lever
帆桁 boom
风标 wind-vane
风帆冲浪 windsurfing
风帆冲浪手 windsurfer
浮标 buoy
改变航向 altering the course
国际裁判团 international jury
航速 wash

航线 way
航行方法 sailing method
航行风 apparent wind
航行计划 sail plan
航行命令 sailing instructions
航行权 right of way
横担支索 jumper stay
后桅索 backstay
护桅索 shroud
级别标志 class emblem
技巧 wrinkle
甲板 deck
驾驶 steer; steering
减速 losing way
降帆 sail lowering
绞盘 winch
紧索器 turnbuckle
警告信号 warning signal
竞赛旗 racing flag
竞赛委员会 race committee
卷帆 furling a sail
卷帆索 outhaul
离开航向 sailing off the course
龙骨船 keel boat
落帆索 downhaul
满帆 ballooning sails
破浪 cutting into the waves
起航 setting sail
前帆 foresail
前桅支索 forestay
抢风 blanketing
全体船员 crew
绕标 round a buoy
赛程 course
三角帆 jib
三角航线 triangle course
上风(迎风)windward
上风船 windward yacht
升降索 halyard
识别旗 distinguishing flag
收帆与张帆(风向紊乱时)back and fill
双抢风 double tacking
双桅帆船 two master
水流 current
顺风 down wind
顺风赛程 downwind leg
顺风行驶 sailing with free wind
顺风转向 gybing; gibing
桅 mast
稳定索 stay
无障碍航行 sail clear
系船缆 mooring rope
系缆柱 cleat
下风船 leeward yacht; windward yacht
下风面 lee side
信号旗 signal-flag
巡航用龙骨船 cruiser keelboat
压舱物 ballast
应急桅杆 jury mast
迎风航行 tack on the wind; stem; beat
迎风赛程 windward leg
迎风转向 going about; yacht tacking
右航向 starboard tack
预备信号 preparatory signal
在下风 leeward
张帆 sail stretching
丈量员 measurer
正常风 prevailing wind
直航行 sail upright
中间队员 middleman
中心浮标 centre buoy
终点船 finishing boat

主帆 main sail
主帆索 mainsheet
转向迎风行驶 sailing close-hauled
第一赛程 first leg
左航向 port tack

(2) 帆船级别 Yacht Classes

飞行荷兰人级 Flying Dutchman
O 级小艇 O-Jeller
芬兰人级 Finn dinghy
海盗级 pirate
$12m^2$ 级帆船 $12.00m^2$ sharpie
暴风雨级 tempest
星级 star
索林级 soling
龙级 dragon
5.5 米级 5.5metre class
6 米 R 级 6-metre R-class
$30m^2$ 巡航快艇 $30.00m^2$ cruising yacht
$30m^2$ 巡航小帆船 $30.00m^2$ dinghy cruiser
$25m^2$ 统一龙骨船 $25.00m^2$ one-design keel-boat
KR 级 KR-class
双体船 catamaran

7. 赛艇和划艇 Rowing and Canoeing

爱斯基摩皮艇 Eskimo kayak
安全舵 safety helm
按桨 dropping the wrist
八人练习赛艇 tub-eight
八人有舵手 eight oars with coxswain
比赛龙骨船 racing keelboat
比赛用短桨划艇 racing scull
比赛用龙船 dragon boat
标识船 flag boat
玻璃纤维船 fibre-glass boat
补充赛 repechage
操纵桨 oar-handling
长距离竞赛 long-distance race
吃水线 waterline
充气赛艇 inflatable sports boat
出发点 starting point
出发线 starting line
船身阻力 hull resistance
带帆划艇 cruising canoe
单人划艇 Canadian single
单人皮艇 one-man kayak; single kayak
单人赛艇 sporting single
单人双桨(赛)single sculls
单人双桨赛艇 single scull
单叶(宽)桨 single-bladed paddle
荡双桨 scull
短桨 paddle
舵手 coxswain; cox
发令台 starter's tower
发令员 starter
非折叠式皮艇 rigid kayak
分区裁判员 sector judge
浮标指示 buoying
浮台 pontoon
共同通过水门 team gate
航迹 wake
护航船 escort boat
划船比赛 regatta
划船技术 rowing technique
划船运动员 boatman
划桨 stroke
划桨计时器 stroke timer
划桨频率 rate of stroke
划艇回旋 canoe slalom
回程门 reverse gate

回旋裁判长 slalom president
回旋浮杆 slalom post
回旋门 slalom gate
活动桨叉 swivel rowlock
激流赛艇 wild water racing kayak
桨架 rowlock; oarlock; rigger stay
桨手 oarsman
桨手座 thwart (seat)
可折叠单人小艇 single-seater collapsible boat
可折叠双人小艇 two-seater collapsible boat
可折叠小艇 folding boat; collapsible boat
快速赛艇 speed boat
浪阻力 wave resistance
领桨手 stroke
摩托赛艇 racing motor launch
内侧标 inside buoy
内舷手 inside hand
难度等级 grade of difficulty
逆风 head wind; contrary wind
逆水 upstream
皮艇 kayak
皮艇运动员 canoeist; kayak canoeist
平桨 feather feathered paddle
汽艇 motorboat
前后座双人皮艇 tandem kayak
轻便快艇 gig
全速比赛 sprint
绕过障碍 skirting an obstacle
赛艇教练 rowing instructor
赛艇码头 jetty
身体后仰 lie-back
双桨 pair-oars
双桨艇 pair oar
双人划艇 Canadian pair; C2
双人练习赛艇 tub-pair
双人皮艇 kayak pair; double kayak
双人双桨赛 double sculls
双人无舵手赛艇 coxless pair
双人有舵手 pair-oars with coxswain
双叶(宽)桨 double-bladed paddle
水道 course
水道裁判 course umpire
水门 gate
水门裁判 gate judge
水面滑行摩托快艇 surface skimmer
四桨赛艇 four-oared gig
四人皮艇 kayak four
四人无舵手赛艇 coxless four
四人有舵手 four oars with coxswain
四旋划艇 slalom canoe
通过障碍 negotiating an obstacle
头桨手 bow
V形底艇 V-bottom boat
外侧标 outside buoy
外舷手 outside hand
尾桨手 stroke
无龙骨船 keelless boat
五米规则 5-metre rule
下水 launch
训练用赛艇 tub
右舷桨 starboard-side oar
直线水道 straight course
终点浮标 finishing buoy
终点线 winning line; finishing line
最后冲刺 sprint
左舷桨 portside oar
座舱 cockpit

（六）登山、冰上、雪上运动 Mountaineering，Ice and Snow Sports

1. 登山 Mountaineering

安全头盔 safety helmet
背囊 knapsack
冰匕首 ice dagger
冰壁 ice belt
冰川 glacier
冰川侧碛 lateral moraine
冰川舌 glacier tongue
冰川终碛 terminal moraine
冰锤 ice hammer
冰缝攀登技术 prusik
冰镐 ice axe
冰坡 ice slope
冰瀑 ice cascade
冰瀑区 icefall
冰碛 moraine
冰山脊 ice ridge
冰上作业 ice work
冰台阶 ice step
冰隙 ice crevasse
冰穴 ice cavern
冰雪作业 snow and ice climbing
冰崖 ice wall
冰柱 ice pillar
冰锥 ice piton；ice peg
不使用氧气的攀登 non-oxygen climb
布林结 bowline knot
锤式冰镐 hammer axe
大本营 base camp
带齿钉登山靴 nailed climbing boot
单"8"字结 figure-of-eight knot
登冰、雪坡者 snow and ice climber
登山背带 climbing harness
登山病 mountain sickness
登山队 mountaineering party；climbing party
登山技术 mountain craft
登山小刀 climbing knife
登山运动员 mountaineer；alpinist；climber
登上顶峰 ascending a peak；scaling a peak；conquering a peak
登雪山运动员 ice climber
殿后队员 end man
顶峰 peak
冻伤 frostbite
陡峭山脊 arete
杜尔富式下降 Dülfer seat
多用途钢锥 general-purpose piton
饭盒 mess kit
防风衣 anorak
防护眼镜 snow goggles；snow glasses
高山地形 mountain feature
高山反应 altitude effects
高山营地 alpine base
高原 plateau
个人登山 one-man climbing；solo climb
过冰川 crossing a glacier
横步上坡 side stepping
后方保护绳 rope sling；sling
护目镜 snow goggles
"活绳"live rope
集体登山 group climbing
结绳技术 rope technique
结组第二人（保护者）second man（belayer）
结组第三人（非保护者）third man（non-belayer）

结组组长 leader
空气稀薄 rarefied air
立足法 foot grip
旅途营地 approach camp
螺丝形冰锥 ice screw
爬山斧 ice axe
爬山用锤 hammer
攀岩技术 rock-climbing technique
攀岩运动员 rock climber
攀岩作业 rock climbing
绕绳下降 roping down; rappelling; abseiling
绕绳下降钢锥 abseil piton
山地露营 mountain camping
山间救护 mountain rescue
上山运动员 ascender
绳梯 rope ladder
适应性训练 acclimatization training
睡袋 sleeping bag
探测棒 alpenstock
突击组 assault party
握绳法 belay
狭窄岩缝 chimney
下山运动员 descending climber
先导 leader
雪崩 avalanche; snowslide
雪沟 snow couloir
雪脊 ridge
雪盲 snow blindness
雪桥 snow bridge
雪檐 snow cornice
鸭绒衣 down jacket
岩壁 rock face; rock wall
岩锤 rock hammer
岩架 ledge
岩锥 rock piton; rock peg
氧气面罩 oxygen mask
营救组 rescue party
永久冰雪 firn névé
永久积雪线 firn line
运输组 ferry party
帐篷 tent
折叠灯 folding lamp
侦察组 reconnaissance party
支援组 support party
主峰突击队 final assault party
主峰突击队员 final climber
抓结 prusik knot
锥锤 piton hammer
自我保护绳 belay
自由下降 free rappel

2. 滑冰 Skating

8字形 curve eight; figure of eight
摆臂 arm swing
摆腿 leg swing
变刃结环形 change-loop
变刃括弧形 bracket-change-bracket
变刃形 change
冰刀 blade
冰刀套 skate guard
冰上芭蕾舞 ice ballet
冰上表演 ice show
冰上跳跃 ice high jump
冰上舞蹈 ice dancing
冰靴 skate boot
长距离速滑赛 long distance race
齿 pick
大弯道 outer curve
单脚旋转 one-foot spin
单脚直立旋转 one-foot upright spin
单人花样滑冰 single skating
单人旋转 solo spin

单腿 8 字形 one-foot eight
刀齿旋转 pirouette
蹬冰 stroke
短距离赛 short-distance race
短跑道速滑 short-track speed skating
蹲转 sit spin
飞鹰式 flying eagle
分脚举 split lift
风帆滑冰 skate sailing
浮腿 free leg
钢制冰刀 steel blade
规定图形 compulsory figures
国际滑冰赛 international skating competition
国际式 international style
旱冰场 skate land; roller skating rink
旱冰鞋 roller skate
花样冰鞋 figure skate
花样滑冰 figure skating
花样滑冰运动员 figure skater
滑冰场 skating rink; ice arena
滑冰跑道 skating track
滑冰鞋 ice skates
滑冰运动员 skater
滑动腿 tracing leg
滑脚 employed foot
滑行姿势 skating stance
环绕 spiral
简易冰刀 shoe skate
结环形 loop
空中转体半周 half turn
空中转体一周 full turn
括弧形 bracket
溜旱冰者 roller skater
鹿跳 stag jump
内勾(手)形 rocker
男选手(冰上双人舞蹈)carrying partner
女选手(冰上双人舞蹈)woman partner
跑刀 racing skate
普通冰鞋 common skate
起点线 starting line
人工冰场 artificial ice rink
3 字形 figure of three
上体前倾 leaning forward from the waist
室内溜冰场 indoor skating rink
收腿 drawing back the leg
手帆 hand sail
双 3 字形 double three
双滑道 double track
双滑刃溜冰鞋 bob skate
双人动作 pair move
双人花样滑冰 pair skating
双人旋转 pair spin
双刃花样冰刀 hollow-ground blade
速度滑冰 speed skating
速滑冰刀 speed skate
速滑跑道 speed skating track
速滑鞋 speed skating set
速滑运动员 speed skater
跳跃 jump
跳跃接蹲踞旋转 jump-sit-spin
托举 lift
外勾(手)形 counter
弯刀 rocked blade
弯道滑跑 curve skating
小弯道 inner curve
燕式旋转 arabesque spin
一对选手(双人滑冰)pair skater
一套动作 routine
预备起滑线 pre-start line
直道 straight side
直道滑跑 straight skating
直立旋转 upright spin

中距离速滑赛 medium distance race
终点线 finishing line
转体三周 triple turn
自行滑行 free glide
自选动作 optional routine
自由滑 free skating
自由式 free figure
最后项目 final race

3. 滑雪 Skiing

比赛服 racing suit
比赛雪板 racing ski
裁判台 judge's stand
侧滑 side slipping
长距离滑跳 long-distance ski jump
大回转比赛 giant slalom
短促动作 short movement
短距离滑雪赛 short-distance ski race
飞跃起跳台 take-off platform
飞跃跳台 run-down tower
飞跃用雪板 jumping ski
飞跃运动员 ski jumper
飞跃着陆 landing
钢骨架雪橇 skeleton toboggan
高山滑雪 alpine ski
高速转弯 tempoturn
狗拉雪橇 dog-drawn sledge
骨架雪橇 skeleton sledge
国际滑雪比赛 international ski competition
横滑 traversing
花样滑雪 hotdogging
花样滑雪运动员 hotdog skier
滑降 down run
滑降转弯 downhill turn
滑行雪板 gliding ski
滑行雪橇 coaster
滑雪板 ski
滑雪比赛 skiing race; ski racing
滑雪袋 ski bag
滑雪道标识旗 course-marking flag
滑雪护目镜 skiing goggles
滑雪技巧 skiing maneuver
滑雪裤(紧身)ski pants
滑雪坡 ski run
滑雪坡道 sloping course
滑雪区 skiing area
滑雪手套 ski glove
滑雪跳跃 ski jump
滑雪斜坡 ski slope
滑雪靴 ski boot
滑雪衣 parka; anorak
滑雪运动员 skier
滑雪杖 ski pole; ski stick
滑雪转弯 skiing turn
滑雪装 skiwear
回转滑道 corridor
机动滑雪车 skidoo; ski-scooter
极地雪橇 polar sledge
检查门 open gate
降下用雪板 down-hill ski
脚板 foot plate
空中滑行 flight
快速降下 downhill racing
快速下降滑雪杖 downhill racing pole
犁式制动 snowplough
犁式转弯 snowplow turn
练习滑雪坡 nursery slope
两步交替滑进 two step
旅行雪板 touring ski
马拉雪橇 horse-drawn sleigh
皮控手 leather knob
平底雪橇 toboggan

旗门杆 gate pole
起点线 starting line
前倾 lean forward
人工滑跳场 artificial ski-jump
上坡 climbing; ascending
上山吊椅 ski lift
上山缆索 ski tow
蛇形前进 snaking
试滑 trial run
手推雪橇 push sledge
双人雪橇 two-men bobsleigh
速度滑雪 ski running
速度滑雪板 cross-country ski
速度滑雪杖 cross-country pole
跳台滑雪 ski-jumping
跳台滑雪运动员 ski-jumper
跳跃转弯 jump turn
头盔 crash helmet
下滑运动员 downhiller; downhill racer
下坡滑行 downhill running
下坡滑雪赛 downhill ski race
小回转比赛 slalom race
小型滑雪板 compact ski
小型雪橇 miniski
斜坡滑橇用滑道 coating path
斜线滑下 downhill traversing
斜线跳跃 oblique jump
雪板固定装置 ski-binding
雪道 ski track
雪道标志旗 course-marking flag
雪橇 sleigh
夜间滑雪场 night hill
椅式雪橇 hand sledge
越野滑雪 cross-country skiing; ski touring
越野滑雪运动员 cross-country racer
造雪机 snowmaker
障碍滑雪 slalom
障碍跳跃 obstacle jump
之字形滑道 zigzag course
职业滑雪运动员 ski meister
置足板 foot plate
终点标志旗 finishing flag
助滑坡 run-down; in-run

4. 冰球运动 Ice Hockey

保持平衡 keeping balance
被侵犯队员 offended player
边锋 wingman
冰刀 skate
冰球 puck; ice hockey
冰球杆 ice hockey stick
冰球运动员 ice hockey player; puckster
场上队员 player in uniform
端区 end zone
犯规队员 offender
分区线 zone line
锋线 forward line
攻区 attacking zone
交锋 forward
界墙 boards; fence
开球点 centre ice spot
球门 goal; cage
球门区 goal crease
球门网 goal net
球门线 goal line
球门支架 framework
球门柱 goal post
守门员 goalkeeper
守区 defending zone
替补守门员 second goalkeeper
头盔 headgear; ice hockey helmet
右锋 right wing

右卫 right defence
争球点 face-off spot
争球圈 face-off circle
中锋 centre
中立区 neutral zone
中区 centre zone
中圈 centre circle
中线 centre line
左锋 left wing
左卫 left defence

（七）举重、拳击等角力类运动 Weightlifting and Combat Sports

1. 举重 Weight Lifting

标准举重台 regulation platform
裁判长 referee
超重量级 super-heavyweight
称量体重 weighting-in
次轻量级 featherweight
次重量级 middle-heavyweight
次最轻量级 flyweight
蹲踞式抓举 squat-style snatch
放下杠铃 replace the weight
负重练习 weight training exercise
杠铃 barbell
杠铃片 disc; disk
杠铃重量 weight of the barbell
弓步挺举 jerk with split
国际举重比赛 international weightlifting competition
横杠 bar
壶铃 kettle bell
记分员 scorer
减体重 reducing bodyweight
箭步式抓举 split snatch
举起 lift
举重衣 lifting costume
举重运动员 weight lifter; lifter
宽握 broad grip
镁粉 magnesia
女举重运动员 woman lifter
起踵 lifting the heels
轻量级 lightweight
轻重量级 light-heavyweight
屈膝 knee-bending
赛前量体重 weigh-in
上举支撑 maintained lift
上拉 pull
上挺 jerk
石锁 stone lock
始举重量 starting weight
试举 attempt
试举成功 finishing a lift
试举失败 failed lift; no lift
松香粉 colophony
体重级别 weight category
挺举 clean and jerk
推举 press
卧推 bench press
握法 method of grip
五十二公斤级举重比赛 52-kilogram category weightlifting competition
下蹲 squatting
下蹲式抓举 squat snatch
信号灯 signal lights
腰带 leather belt
硬举 dead lift
预备姿势 starting position
原地挺 standing

增加重量 increase of weights
窄握 narrow grip
站距 width of the feet
中量级 middleweight
中量级挺举 middleweight clean and jerk
仲裁委员会 jury
重量级 heavyweight
抓举 snatch
总裁判 chief referee
总成绩 total result
最轻量级 bantamweight
坐推 seated press

2. 拳击 Boxing

摆好架势 squaring away
摆拳 swing
被击倒 going down
比赛时体重 contest weight
步法 footwork
裁判委员会 commission of refereeing and judging
裁判助手 second
侧步 side step
侧钩拳 hook to the head
侧跳 side stepping
侧转躲闪 slipping
长钩拳 long hook
场角 corner
次轻量级 featherweight
次特轻量级 light-flyweight
次中量级 welterweight
次重量级 middleweight
打击 blow
点数 count
短钩拳 short hook
短击 short punch
短近击拳 stop blow
短上钩拳 short uppercut
犯规拳 foul blow
防守 guard
非职业拳击手 non-professional boxer
攻击性拳击手 puncher
钩拳 hook
横跳躲闪 sidestep
护牙 gum-shield
回合 round
回击 pull and hit
击倒 knocking down
计分员 record keeper
计时员 timekeeper
记分表 scoring paper
角垫 corner pad
角斗起始线 scratch
接近战 infighting
警告 warning
开始拳 leading-off blow
快刺拳 speed jab
连拳(连击)delivering a series of blows
连续猛击的拳击手 sledge hammer
连续拳 serial blows
练习袋 heavy bag
两侧躲闪 turning aside
猛击 heaving
判分 awarding of points
陪练拳击手 spar mate; sparring partner
墙靶 wall punch pad
轻量级 lightweight
轻中量级 light-welterweight
拳击比赛 boxing competition; boxing match
拳击等级 boxing weights
拳击技术 ring craft
拳击锦标赛 title bout

拳击手 boxer
拳击手套 boxing glove
拳击台 boxing ring
拳击台栏绳 boxing ring rope
拳击下身 punch below the belt
拳击鞋 boxing shoe
拳击用沙袋 punch bag
拳击运动 boxing; pugilism
拳击运动员 boxer; pugilist
拳击战略 ring generalship
认输 throwing in the towel
丧失比赛能力 inability to box
丧失防守能力 inability to defend oneself
闪避 ducking
上钩拳 uppercut
上下交替拳 *high-low*
数十 counting; count
双手防守 double guard
台上裁判员 referee
台下裁判员 judge; ringside judge
特轻量级 flyweight
体重分级 weight classification
体重级别 weight category
头撞 butt
围绳 ropes
想象拳(练习时)shadow boxing
虚拳 raising the hand
业余拳击手 *amateur boxer*
一局 canto
优胜者 winner
右刺拳 right jab
右钩拳 right hook
右上钩源 right uppercut
右直拳 straight right
直立式拳击手 *stand-up boxer*
直拳 straight punch; straight blow
职业拳击赛 prize fight
职业拳击手 professional boxer; fighter
中立角 neutral corner
中量级 light-middleweight
重击(冲击拳)heavy punch
重量级 light-heavyweight
组合拳 repertoire of blows
最大体重 weight limit
最轻量级 bantamweight
最重量级 heavyweight
左刺拳 left jab
左钩拳 left hook
左上钩拳 left uppercut
左直拳 straight left

3. 摔跤 Wrestling

(1) 摔跤运动 Wrestling

摆脱桥 bridge escape
绊摔 lift-over with tripping
抱大腿摔 single-leg *pick-up*
抱单臂 single arm-lock and but-tock
抱单臂过桥摔 single elbow-lock and sit-back
抱肩桥摔 sit-back with head-lock
抱起 lifting holds
抱躯干过桥摔 sit-back with double body-hold
抱摔手 hiper
抱腿转移 leg snap; leg pick-up; leg dive
比赛场地 wrestling area
不合法抓握 illegal grip
裁判长 mat chairman
缠腿 grapevine
场 *round*
场上裁判员 referee

穿腿翻上 leg switch; leg extension switch
低桥 low bridge
垫上摔跤 mat wrestling
反抱肩颈过桥摔 sit-back with reverse head-lock
反抱躯干 reverse body-lock
反夹臂 single arm-control
犯规分 bad mark
高桥 high bridge
古典式(希腊-罗马式)Greco-Roman style
滚(转)lift-over
滚桥 momentary; rolling over the shoulders
国际式 international style
过桥摔 sit-back
过腿摔 hip roll
过胸摔 salto
合法抓握 legal grip
红角 red corner
护耳帽 helmet
击打(犯规)striking
记录表 scorecard
夹臂 arm lock
夹臂翻滚 wing; wing-lock
夹颈 whizzer
夹颈背 cross-buttock
夹腿 leg lock
夹腕 wrist lock
肩摔 shoulder throw
剪腿 leg scissors
解脱抓握 parrying grips
绝对胜利 winning by a fall
拉臂 single arm-drag
拉倒 pull-down
蓝角 blue corner
两肩着地 fall; fall down
两肩着地获胜 victory by a fall; winning by fall
跪撑方法 ground holds
跪撑摔 ground wrestling
跪撑姿势 ground position
桥滚 rolling bridge
日本式摔跤 sumo
瑞士式摔跤 schwingen
桑勃式摔跤 sambo
摔倒 throwing
摔跤比赛 wrestling match; mat strife
摔跤垫 wrestling mat
摔跤服装 wrestling costume
摔跤桥 wrestler's bridge
摔跤区 wrestling area
摔跤运动员 wrestler
双手抓握 double-grip; double-grip-ping
体重分级 weight classification
危险状态 position of danger
握腕 wrist-hold
相抱 embrace
相扑赛 sumo match
相扑手[日]sumoist; sumo wrestler
消极摔 wrestling in a passive manner
压桥 breaking the bridge
业余摔跤手 amateur wrestler
站立摔跤 standing wrestling
站立握抱 standing hold
正面抱双腿摔 leg drop
职业摔跤手 professional wrestler
职业摔跤台 ring
中国式 Chinese style
抓臂 arm grip
抓握 gripping; grip
抓握部位 grip zones
自由式摔跤 free-style wrestling
坐起 sit-out

(2) 比赛体重分级 Weight Category

48公斤级(第一级)wrestling match (1st category)
52公斤级(第二级)flyweight (2nd category)
57公斤级(第三级)bantamweight (3rd category)
62公斤级(第四级)featherweight (4th category)
68公斤级(第五级)lightweight (5th category)
74公斤级(第六级)welterweight (6th category)
82公斤级(第七级)middleweight (7th category)
90公斤级(第八级)light-heavyweight (8th category)
100公斤级(第九级)heavyweight (9th category)
100公斤以上级(第十级)super-heavyweight (10th category)

4. 柔道和空手道 Judo and Karate

(1) 柔道 Judo

白标记 white marker
白色腰带 white belt
背负投 shoulder throw
被摔 competitor thrown
比赛区 contest area
边裁 judge
别(跳腰、钓腰)spring hip throw
出足扫 advancing foot
次中量级 welterweight
垫上技术 ground technique
跌倒 falling
对方认输获胜 victory by submission
防守姿势 defence posture
固技 locking techniques
固肩手臂 shoulder hand and arm
过胸摔 stomach throw
黑色腰带 black belt
红白色腰带 red-white belt
红标记 red marker
红标记线 red mark line
红色腰带 red belt
黄色腰带 yellow belt
计时器(记分器)counter
计时员(记录员)counter
健将级 master's degree
绞 strangulation
绞技 strangulation techniques
接近半分 nearly wazaari
橘色腰带 orange belt
绝对胜利 complete win
绝招 favourite technique
蓝色腰带 blue belt
里勾腿(大内刈)major inner reap
练习馆 practice hall
搂(小外刈)minor outside reap
绿旗 green flag
绿色腰带 green belt
耙(小内刈)minor inner reap
判定 decision
判罚对方获胜 victory by forfeit
平局 draw
切(别、大外刈)major outside reap
轻量级 lightweight
轻重量级 light-heavyweight
柔道带 judo-belt

柔道垫 judo-mat
柔道服装 judo-uniform
柔道裤 judo-trousers
柔道摔 judo throw
柔道选手 judoka; judoist
柔道衣 judo-jacket
扫 sweep
上四方固 upper four
稍占优势 slight superiority
舍身技 throws by sacrifice falls
十字逼肘 straight arm lock
十字绞 cross strangle
试摔 try
摔(投)throws
四方固 quarters hold
送襟绞 sliding lapel-neck lock
挑(内股)inner thigh throw
腿部技术 leg techniques
脱把 holding broken
外别(搂腰、拂腰)sweeping hip
无差别级 open-weight category
学生级 student grade
优势胜利 victory on superiority
有色腰带 coloured belt
站立技术 standing technique
站立摔 standing throws
正常姿势 normal posture
中量级 middleweight
重量级 heavyweight
抓领 scarf hold
抓握技术 holding technique
自由练习 free practice
综合胜利 compound win
棕色腰带 brown belt

(2) 空手道 Karate

侧蹬踢 side thrust kick
蝶式击 butterfly blow
段位提升 belt-rank promotion
合气道 aikido
剑道 kendo
脚踢 foot blow
空手道选手 karateka
日本拳式 Japanese boxing
跳踢 leaping kick
用掌方式 hand style
掌刀 karate chop; knife-hand
掌击 hand blow
掌足击 karate blow

(八) 航空运动 Aerial Sports

1. 体育飞行 Sporting Flight

翱翔飞行 motorless flight; soaring flight
"8"字形飞行 figure eight
编队飞行 formation flight
表演飞行 exhibition flight; display flight
波状滑翔 back loop
操纵杆 control column
草地机场 grass airfield
初级滑翔机 primary type glider
垂直上升旋冲 vertical flick spin
单座滑翔机 single-seat glider
倒飞 inverted flight; negative fight
动力滑翔机 powered glider
方向舵 rudder
飞机牵引飞行 aerotow flight
高级轻型滑翔机 high-performance sailing plane
横"8"字 horizontal eight

滑翔场 gliding ground; soaring field
滑翔飞行 gliding flight
滑翔机 glider soaring plane
滑翔机表演 motorless acrobatics
滑翔机机场 glider airfield
滑翔运动员 glider
回翻斤斗 back loop
机动车辆牵滑翔机 motorcar-towed glider
机轮 wheel
机身 fuselage
机头 nose
机翼 wing
急转弯 jerky turn
驾驶舵 cockpit
驾驶座 pilot's seat
教练滑翔机 training glider
筋斗 loop
竞赛用飞机 racing aeroplane
静力翱翔 static soaring
空中滑翔 air sail planing
罗盘 compass
内筋斗 inside loop
盘旋 circling
盘旋升降 spiral
跑道 runway
气流翱翔 wave soaring
轻型飞机 aviette
热气流翱翔 hot air soaring; thermal soaring
热升力 thermal lift
山顶起飞 hill-top take-off
上升气流翱翔 upcurrent soaring
升降舵 elevator
升空坡 starting slope
双座比赛用飞机 two-seater racing plane
双座滑翔机 two-seat glider
水平"8"字飞行 horizontal eight
水平螺旋 horizontal spin
水平慢滚 horizontal slow roll
T型机尾 T-tail
特技表演用飞机 stunt aeroplane
特技飞行 acrobatic flight; display flight
特技飞行比赛 competitive acrobatics
特技飞行驾驶员 acrobatic pilot; show pilot
特技飞行图形 acrobatic figure
特技滑翔机 acrobatic type glider
外筋斗 outside loop
尾滑 tail slide
斜坡滑翔 slope soaring
悬挂式滑翔机 hang glider
旋冲 spin
圆圈飞行 circling
云中翱翔 cloud soaring
运动机场 airfield
运动用双翼飞机 sporting biplane
指挥塔台 control tower

2. 跳伞 Parachuting

安全带 harness
备用伞 reserve parachute
背包式降落伞 back-pack parachute
比赛跳伞 competition parachuting
比赛用降落伞 competitive parachute
操纵绳 steering line
单人跳伞 individual parachuting; solo jump
定点跳伞 accuracy jump
后筋斗 back loop
花样跳伞 style jump
缓开式降落伞 slow-opening parachute
集体定点跳伞 group accuracy landing
集体跳伞 group jump
降落伞 parachute
教练伞 practice parachute

精确着陆 accuracy landing; precision landing
开伞 parachute opening
开伞过早 premature opening
开伞绳 pull cord
立姿接地 standup landing
零速着陆 flare landing
慢开伞 slow opening
内圈 inner circle
女跳伞运动员 woman parachutist
盘旋 spiral
伞包 pack
伞顶 apex
伞身 canopy
伞绳 parachute cord
十字标志 target cross
手开式降落伞 manually-operated parachute
四肢伸展姿势 full spread position
特技跳伞 style jump
特技跳伞表演 parachute rodeo
T形姿势 T position
跳伞比赛 parachuting competition
跳伞表演 *demonstration jump*
跳伞方式 jumping style
跳伞练习 practice jump; bailout drill
跳伞区 parachute-drop zone
跳伞术 parachutism
跳伞塔 parachuting tower
跳伞训练 jump training
跳伞运动 *parachute jumping*
跳伞运动员 parachutist
蛙式姿势 frog position
外圈 outer circle
延迟开伞 delayed opening
引导伞 pilot chute
圆伞衣 circular canopy
运动降落伞 sport parachute
中圈 *middle circle*
中心绳 axial cord
主伞衣 main canopy
自由降落姿势 free-fall position

3. 航空模型 Model Airplane

标准型 standard model
操纵手 controller
倒栽葱 headlong fall
动力驱动模型滑翔机 power-driven model glider
副翼 aileron
航空模型(模型飞机)model airplane
航模比赛 model plane competition
航模表演 model plane exhibition
航模骨架 model framework
航模头部 nose
航模型式 models
火箭推进型 rocket-driven model
机身骨架 fuselage framework
机翼 wing
降落 landing
可操纵性 controllability
喷气推进型 jet-propelled model
皮筋起动型 rubber-driven model
起飞 takeoff
全翼型 all wing model
失控 run-away
水平尾翼 *horizontal stabilizer*
尾翼升降舵 tail plane elevator
无尾型 tailless model
无线电遥控飞行 radio-controlled flight
线操纵航模 line-controlled model plane
遥控型 remotely controlled model
自由飞行 free flight

（九）射击、射箭 Shooting and Archery

1. 射击 Shooting

(1) 射击场和枪支等 Shooting Range and Firearms, etc.

靶 target
靶壕 trench
靶环 scoring ring; ring
靶位 target position
靶心 bull's eye
半自动步枪 semi-automatic rifle
报靶圆牌 marking disc
比赛用步枪 match pistol
比赛用靶 match target
标准小口径步枪 smallbore standard rifle
步枪射击场 rifle ground; rifle range
打靶步枪 target rifle
大口径步枪 big calibre rifle
大威力手枪 high-power pistol
弹簧式气步枪 spring air rifle
挡弹墙 backstop
飞蝶靶场 clay pigeon range
风向旗 wind flag
光学环形瞄准器 optical ring sight
光学瞄准器 riflescope
规定靶 regular target
规定用靶 official target
国际小口径自选步枪 international smallbore free rifle
环靶 round target
军用步枪 service rifle
口径 calibre
立式猎枪 over-and-under shotgun
练习靶 trial target
瞄准器 telescopic sight
跑鹿靶 running deer target
跑猪靶 running boar target
气步枪 air rifle
气手枪 air pistol
人像靶 silhouette target
射击界标(飞蝶)shooting boundary marker
射击界限(飞蝶)shooting bounds
射击练习弹 target practice cartridge
射击台 shooting platform
室内靶步枪 indoor target rifle
手枪 pistol
手枪射击场 shooting gallery
双向飞蝶靶场 skeet field
小口径标准步枪 smallbore standard rifle
小口径单发步枪 smallbore single-shot rifle
小口径自选手枪 smallbore free rifle
移动靶 moving target; bobbing target
运动步枪 sporting rifle
运动手枪 sporting pistol
中口径步枪 intermediate calibre rifle
转动靶 turning target
子弹 cartridge
自动步枪 automatic rifle
自由式步枪 free rifle
自由式手枪 free pistol
左轮手枪 revolver

(2) 射击 Shooting

安全措施 safety measures
靶壕裁判长 marking-pit officer
步枪射手 rifleman
弹着分布 grouping pattern of hits
弹着环数 shot value
多向飞靶射击 skeet shooting; skeet

飞靶射击 trap-shooting
飞蝶射击运动员 clay pigeon shooter
跪射 shooting from kneeling position
过高、过低 over and under
环数 points
空枪预习 dry practice
扣扳机 pulling the trigger
立射 shooting from standing position
慢加速射 centre fire
慢射 slow fire
瞄偏 aiming off
瞄准 taking aim
瞄准练习 aiming exercises
女射击运动员 markswoman
抛靶操纵员 puller
跑鹿靶射手 running deer shooter
跑兽靶 50 米赛 running game target 50m
跑猪靶射手 running boar shooter
平分 tie
气步枪射手 air rifle shooter
气手枪射手 air pistol shooter
射程范围 flight area
射击技术 marksmanship
射击距离 shooting distance
射击位置 shooting station
射击运动员 shooter; marksman
射击姿势 shooting position
神射手 expert marksman
试射 sighting shot
手枪射手 pistoleer
手枪速射 25 米赛 rapid-fire pistol 25m
手枪速射 rapid-fire pistol
双向飞蝶 skeet
速射 rapid fire
脱靶 missing
卧射 shooting from prone position
优秀射手 sharp shooter
有效发射 valid shot
预备发射 ready to fire
远射 long hit
中靶(命中)hitting
助理裁判员 assistant referee
自选步枪赛 free rifle
自选手枪赛 free pistol
总环数(总分)total points

2. 射箭 Archery

靶架 frame
靶面 target face
靶墙 butt
白环 white zone
比赛用弓 competition bow
比赛用箭 field arrow
裁判长 field captain; lady paramount
场地裁判员 field officer
大头箭 bobtail arrow
单轮 single round
单轮射箭项目 single round archery event
弓 bow
弓弦 bow string
国际比赛 international match
国际射联双轮射箭比赛 double FITA round
黑环 black zone
红环 red zone
护臂 armguard; bracer
护胸 chestplate
护指皮块 finger tab
环线 dividing-line
黄心 gold zone; yellow zone; bull's eye
计分值 scoring value
计会环 scoring zone
记分表 scoring sheet

记录员 scorer
箭杆 arrow shaft
箭头 arrow pile
近射程 short distance
距离赛 flight shooting
开满弓 full draw
拉弓 drawing; draw; stringing the bow
拉弓长度 draw length
拉弓力 drawing force
拉距控制 draw check
蓝环 blue zone
瞄准具 bowsight
内环 inner zone
男子射箭项目 men's archery event
女子射箭项目 women's archery event
偏差 drift
平头箭 blunt
起射 shooting
起射时间 shooting time
起射位置 shooting position
起射线 shooting line
射程 distance
射箭场 archery range; archery field
射箭场测风旗 wind indicator
射箭项目 archery event
射箭运动员 archer
双轮 double round
双轮射箭项目 double round archery event
双曲弓 double flexed bow
团体赛 team round
握弓法 bowgrip
圆靶 round target
执弓手高度(瞄准时)elevation
中靶箭 scoring hit
终点线 target base line

(十) 击剑、剑术 Fencing and Swordplay

1. 击剑 Fencing

裁判器 judging apparatus
裁判员 judge
侧身反攻 inquartata
缠绕剑 prise de fer
长剑比赛 sabre fencing
冲刺 fleche
冲刺距离 fleche distance
重刺(再刺)remise
刺 thrust
刺中(或劈中)hit received; hit scored
刺中(或劈中)有效 valid hit
第二个意图 second intention
第一个意图 first intention
电动裁判器 electrical judging apparatus
电动记分器 electrical scoring apparatus
电动剑头 electrical points d'arrêt
电动重剑 electric épée
电花剑 electric foil
短剑 dagger
对抗刺 stopping thrust with opposition
对抗防守 opposition parry
对手 combatant
罚失一分 penalty hit
罚退场地 loss of ground
法国式花剑 French foil
反攻 counter-attack
反还击 counter-riposte
防守 parry
防守剑手 defending fencer
弓箭步刺 lunge

攻方 assailant
互中 double hit
护颈 bib
护面 mask; wire mesh of mask
花剑 foil
花剑比赛 foil fencing
花剑运动员 foil fender; foilsman
滑刺 passe
滑剑进攻 coule
划半圆防守 semi-circular parry
划圆防守 circular parry
还击 riposte
击打 beat
击剑比赛 sports fencing; competition fencing
击剑场 piste
击剑大师 fencing master
击剑袋 fencing bag
击剑动作 fencing movement
击剑馆 fencing hall
击剑路线 line of fencing
击剑上衣 fencing jacket
击剑手套 fencing glove
击剑台 fencing platform
击剑运动员 fencer; combatant
记分灯 scoring lights
假动作 feint
间接进攻 indirect attack
简单进攻 simple attack
剑背劈 back-edge cut
剑尖 point of blade
剑身 blade
剑术 art of fencing
交换场地 change of ends
交换交叉 coupe
金属场地 metallic piste
金属衣 metallic plastron
近距离 close quarters
进攻剑手 attacking fencer
警告线 warning line
开始线 on-guard line
开始重赛 fencing a barrage
两个假动作的进攻 attack preceded by two feints
两个连贯步伐的进攻 appel
女击剑运动员 woman fencer
佩剑 sword; sabre
佩剑运动员 sabre fencer; sabreur
劈 cut
平局后的加赛 fence-off
轻剑(小剑)fleuret
轻剑具 light fencing weapon
轻佩剑 light sabre
上下线转移 disengaging
守方 defender
顺势转移刺 ceding parry
无效部位 invalid target
向旁闪躲 side-stepping
小组循环赛 pool
斜线刺 thrust with angulation
压(拨、推)bind
一般反攻刺 stop thrust
一般反攻劈 stop cut
一场 assault
意大利式花剑 Italian foil
引诱(挑引)invitation
有效部位 valid target
直接刺 direct thrust
直接进攻 direct attack
直接淘汰 direct elimination
中距离 medium distance
重长剑 heavy sabre
重剑 épée

重剑比赛 épée fencing
重剑具 heavy fencing weapon
重剑运动员 épée fencer
主动权 priority
总裁判 president

2. 剑术 Swordplay

并步点剑 pointing sword with feet together
并步平刺 thrusting with feet together
撤步反击 stepping back to strike
丁步回抽 withdrawing sword in T-step
独立反刺 standing on one leg and thrusting
独立轮劈 standing on one leg and cutting with armswing
独立平托 standing on one leg and holding sword level
反身回劈 turning round and cutting
弓步挂劈 cutting in bow stance
弓步直刺 thrusting forward in bow stance
进步反射 stepping forward and plunging backward
进步平刺 stepping forward to thrust
匍步横扫 sweeping sword in crouch
束身斜带 retreating and carrying sword
提膝捧剑 lifting knee and holding sword with both hands
跳步平刺 hopping and thrusting
退步回抽 stepping back and withdrawing sword
向右平带 carrying sword to the right
向左平带 carrying sword to the left
虚步抡劈 cutting with armswing in empty stance
虚步下截 plunging sword downward in empty stance
旋转平抹 circling sword horizontally
右弓步拦 parrying in right bow stance
右虚步点剑 pointing in right empty stance
预备式 preparatory position
转身回抽 turning round and withdrawing sword
转身斜带 turning round and carrying sword
左弓步刺 thrusting in left bow stance
左弓步拦 parrying in left bow stance
左弓步撩 swinging up sword in right bow stance
左虚步撩 swinging up sword in left empty stance

(十一) 马术和马球 Equestrian Sport and Polo

1. 马术 Equestrian Sport

比赛用马 stud
步法 gait
步幅 step
参赛马 field; racehorse; mount
超越障碍 jumping
大勒衔 curb-bit
大礼帽 top-hat
低墙障碍 bank
短途赛马 dash
反常跑步 counter-canter
封闭式障碍 closed obstacle
伏马 be between legs and hands
高宽混合障碍 high and broad obstacle
高障碍 straight obstacle
固定障碍 solid obstacle
花式马术 dressage
环骑 volt
回转 change of direction
获胜骑手 winner

计时障碍赛马 scurry
缰绳 reins
金奖杯 plate
进场 entry
快步 trod
快步马 trotter
立定 attention
漏跳 omitting an obstacle
乱步 disunited canter
落马 falling from the horse
马鞍 saddle
马鞭 riding whip
马车赛 trotting race
马刺 spurs
马镫 stirrup
马肚带 girth
马厩 stable
马具 equipment; harness
马裤 riding breeches
马笼头 bridle
马匹饲养员 groom
马跳跃赛 show jumping
马靴 riding boot
马眼罩 blinkers
马掌工 blacksmith
慢步 walk
慢跑步 canter
木栅障碍 oxer; post and rail obstacle
耐力赛 endurance competition
女骑手 horsewoman; equestrienne
跑马场 course
碰撞障碍 knock-down
平道赛马 flat racing
骑乘 riding
骑乘马 saddler
骑手 rider; horseman
骑手服装 riding tails
骑手帽 riding cap
骑手赛后称量体重 weight in
骑手赛前称量体重 weight out
起跑门 gate
起跳 take-off
轻驾车 sulky
轻驾车赛 harness racing
轻快步 elasticity of the steps
赛马 horse racing
赛马场跑道 road and tracks
赛马第一名 straight
赛马项目 equestrian event
三日赛 three-day event
三重障碍 triple bars
骟马 gelding
上马 mount
石墙障碍 stone wall
时间宽限 time allowed
时间限制 time limit
受衔 acceptance of the bridle
兽医检查 veterinary examination
水沟障碍 water jump
缩短快步 short trot
缩短慢步 short walk; collected walk
缩短跑步 short canter
跳栏赛马 hurdle race
跳越障碍 jump
无胜算的马 outsider
下马 dismount
小快步行进 proceeding in passage
寻常快步 ordinary trot
寻常慢步 ordinary walk
寻常跑步 ordinary canter
驯马 dressage
驯马场 arena; dressage arena

业余骑师 amateur rider
英纯种马 thoroughbred
有奖赛马 stakes
右跑道 track to the right
幼驹赛马(二至四岁)futurity race
预赛 elimination
越野赛 cross-country
越野赛马 point-to-point race
越野障碍赛 steeplechase
障碍 obstacle
正座快步 sitting trod
支撑腿 passive leg
职业骑手 jockey
种公马 stallion
砖墙障碍 wall
转圈 circling
撞倒障碍 obstacle knocked over
自由慢步 free walk
最被看好的马 favourite
最轻量级骑手 featherweight
左跑道 track to the left

2. 马球 Polo

草地马球场 grass field
场内白线 white line
端线 back line
二号位 No. 2 position
罚球区 penalty area
马球场 polo fields
马球棍 polo-stick
马球衫 polo shirt
球门 goal
球门线 goal line
球门柱 upright
一号位 No. 1 position

(十二) 自行车、摩托车和赛车运动 Cycle Racing, Motorcycling and Automobile Race

1. 自行车运动 Cycling

柏油跑道 asphalt track
摆脱(甩开)breakaway
比赛集合地 competitors' compound
比赛全程 whole course of the race
变速 changing gear
不扶车起跑 sit in
长距离赛 long distance race; endurance race
长距离自行车赛手 long-distance cyclist; stayer
长途分段赛 stage race
超车 overtaking
超越 attacking from the rear
冲刺 spurt
从内侧超越 overtaking on the inside
从外侧超越 overtaking on the outside
蹬车 pedaling
定车 standstill attempt
短距离赛 sprint; short distance race
短距离自行车赛手 sprinter
分散队形 scattering the bunch
服务车 service van
个人公路赛 individual road race
个人追逐 individual pursuit
个人自行车赛 individual cycling race
公路赛车 road cycle; road racing bicycle
公路自行车赛 road cycling
公路自行车运动员 road rider; road racer
红信号灯 lantern rouge

环形公路赛 circuit race
黄旗 yellow flag
计圈员 lap scorer
计时赛 time trials
竞赛委员 commissar
竞赛委员会 competition committee
决赛 qualifying heat
开道摩托车 pacer's motorcycle
离座骑行法 honk
领骑者 holder
领先的一组 leading group
六日赛 six-day race
六日赛选手 six-day racer
路叉口 forks
绿旗(警告信号)green flag
内跑道 inner track
女子自行车赛 women's race
女子自行车运动员 woman cyclist
平缓弯道 flat curve
起点裁判员 starting judge
起点线 starting line
起跑犯规 false start
倾斜(场地跳道)banking
圈 lap
赛车 racing bicycle
室内赛车场 indoor cycling track; velodrome
双人车竞赛 tandem race
双人赛车 tandem bicycle; racing tandem
水泥跑道 cement track
梯形队形 echelon
团体公路赛 team road race
团体追逐 team pursuit
团体自行车赛 team cycling race
外跑道 outer track
弯道裁判员 corner judge; marshal
下坡 descent
斜坡 hill
摇铃者 bell ringer
业余自行车赛手 amateur rider
预赛 eliminating heat
原地出发 standing start
运动衫 racing jersey
职业赛手 professional racer
中途直道 back straight
终点线 finishing line
终点直道 home straight
主力队 main bunch
转换 switching
自行车比赛 cycling race
自行车赛手 racing cyclist
自行车越野赛 point-to-point race
自行车运动员 rider; cyclist
最后弯道 home curve

2. 摩托车运动 Motorcycling

比赛号码 starting number
比赛用摩托车 racing motorbike
比赛用三轮摩托车 sidecar machine
边车 sidecar
边斗挡风玻璃 sidecar windscreen
冰上赛 ice racing
参赛选手 racing motorcyclist
草地赛场赛 grass track racing
场地障碍表演 gymkhana
车轮 motorcycle wheel
车手能力测验 capacity test
单人摩托赛车 solo machine
单人座 solo seat
挡风玻璃 windshield
发动机 engine
公路赛 road racing
流线型比赛用摩托车 streamlined racing

motorcycle
摩托车表演 motorcycle exhibition
摩托车花式表演 motorcycle rodeo
摩托车赛手 racing motorcyclist
摩托车手 motorcyclist
爬越障碍赛 scramble racing
赛车跑道赛 speedway racing
沙地赛 sand track racing
山地摩托车赛手 mountain racer
山地赛 mountain racing
试赛 trial
水泥跑道赛 cement track racing
托车赛 motorcycle race
选拔赛 trial
越野摩托车赛手 cross-country motorcyclist
越野赛 motor cross; cross-country racing

3. 赛车 Automobile Race

标准赛车 prototype
长途赛车 rally
超级 V 型赛车 Super-V racing car
车架 frame
车身 body
大奖赛用车 Grand Prix car
单座 single seat
方程式赛车 formula car
方向盘 steering wheel
高速赛车 high-speed racer
公路赛车 road racing
驾驶能力 riding ability
开道车 pace car
开始飞速前进 flying start
卡丁车 go-kart; kart
普通赛车 ordinary racer
汽车分段赛 stage race
汽车越野赛 cross-country motor race
汽车运动会 automobile gymkhana
汽油箱 gasoline tank
圈 lap
赛车 sports car
赛车奖杯 racing cup
赛车优胜奖金 lap money
双座赛车 two-seat sports car; roadster
特技表演车 stunt car
微型赛车 go-kart
小型赛车 funabout
袖珍赛车 midget racer

（十三）武术 Wushu（Martial Arts）

1. 武术名称和器械等 Names of Wushu and Weapons, etc.

八段锦 eight trigrams boxing; baduanjin
八卦拳 Baguaquan
八仙剑 eight-fairy swordplay
棒 club
匕首 dagger
比武 tourney
鞭 whip
兵器 weapon
步法 stepping position
叉 fork
长兵器 long weapon
长矛 lance
长拳 changquan
出手 stretching out one's hand
杵 pestle
锤 hammer
粗短棍 cudgel
打斗 wrestling
大锤 maul

大刀 broadsword
单刀 cutlass; cutlas
刀枪不入 swordproof
刀鞘 scabbard point
刀术 broadsword play; sabreplay
东方拳术 martial arts
动功 active course
毒箭 poisoned arrow
短兵器 short weapon
短腰刀 hanger
盾牌 shield
反曲刀 kukri
飞铊 sling
斧 ax
弓 bow
功夫 work; kung fu; gongfu
功架 task frame work
钩 hook
拐 staff; stick
规定套路 required routine
棍术 cudgelplay
猴拳 houquan; monkey boxing
环 ring
集体剑 group swordplay
戟 halberd; halbert
尖短刀 serpent's tongue
锏 rapier
剑术 swordplay
箭 arrow
较量 measure
静功 passive course
九节鞭 nine-section whip; iron chain
绝招 kill shot; unique skill
苦功 hard work
狼牙棒 mace
擂台 arena; ring for martial contests
练功 practising one's skill; doing exercises in wushu
练武 doing weapon practice; practising martial arts
流星锤 meteor hammer
轮锤 tilt
矛 pike
梅花桩 piling staggered
秘传 esoteric
内功 internal work
内在定力 inner control
弩 large bow
耙 harrow
气功 breathing exercises; meditational exercise; qigong
枪剑项目 bayonet-fencing
枪术 spearplay
拳打 fisting; hitting with the fist
拳法 fist position
拳术 quanshu; traditional Chinese boxing
软兵器 soft weapon
三叉戟 trident
三节棍 three-section cudgel
少林拳 shaolinquan
生死斗 death duel
绳镖 rope-dart
十八般武艺 eighteen techniques in Chinese boxing
手镖 dart
手法 hand position
手型 hand form
双兵器 double weapon
双锤 double hammer
双钩 double hook
双剑 double rapier
双口斧 twibill

双口剑 two-edged sword
槊 shu
太极剑"taiji" swordplay
太极拳 taiji; traditional Chinese tai ji boxing; shadowboxing
螳螂拳 tanglangquan; mantis boxing dang
套路 set pattern; routine
藤牌 *rattan shield*
挑战书 cartel
铁棍 iron rod
铁砂掌 practising iron ore palm
徒手防卫 bare-handed self-defence
腿法 foot position
外功 external work
弯刀 tulwar
五禽戏 five-animal exercises
武当拳 wudangquan
武术馆 wushu hall
武侠 feat of arms
武艺 skill in wushu
仙人戟 prickly cactus
小盾牌 buckler
新月形斧 hache darme
偃月刀 simitar
演武厅 xyst
养生法 regime
以柔克刚 conquering the unyielding with yielding
圆头棒 knobkerrie
钺 battle-axe
展功 growth work
掌法 palm method; hand position
植功 planting work
指法 finger position
中国武术 Chinese traditional exercises
醉拳 *zuiquan*

2. 武术练习 Exercises of Wushu

拗弓步冲拳 thrusting fist in bow step
抱球 holding a ball
并步抱拳 withdrawing fist and feet
步型步法练习 exercises of steps and footwork
侧搬腿 moving up leg at side
侧踹步 thrusting lower leg side-warys
侧击 side striking
侧踢腿 side kick
侧压腿 pressing leg at side
沉肩 loosing the shoulders
驰颈 necking head without strain
冲拳 thrust fist
垂肘 elbow down
单臂绕环 circle single arm
单刀对枪 *single sword against spear*
弹腿 kicking lower leg *with* toes *pointing up*
倒卷肱 stepping backward
蹬脚 kick with heel leading
蹬腿 kicking lower leg with toes pointing forward
垫步 skip step
丁字步 T-step position
兜步推掌 pushing palm in bow step
短剑搏斗 dagger fight
对练 duel; encounter
高虚步亮掌 displaying palm in "high empty step"
高虚步挑掌 upturning palms in "high empty step"
弓步 bow step
弓步架栽拳 upholding one fist and thumping

the other in bow step
弓步靠身掌 shove palm in bow step
弓腿 bending of leg
勾手 hooked hand
后搬腿 moving up leg behind
后扫腿 sweeping leg backward
后压腿 pressing leg behind
弧形步 curved step
虎形 tiger form
晃 flash
击止挑掌 sticking palm in step
挤 pressing forward
架拳 upholding fist
金鸡独立 golden cockerel stands on one leg
进步搬拦捶 stepping up, parrying and punching
进步栽捶 stepping up and punching down
空手对棍 empty hands against cudgel
空手夺枪 empty hands against spear
里合腿 swinging leg inward
亮拳 upholding palm
搂膝拗步 brushing knee and twisting step
鹿形 deer form
落步右拐肘 setting down left foot and swinging right elbow
马步 horse-ride step
马步冲拳 thrusting fist in horse-ride step
马步架打 punching in horse-ride step
摸胸反击法 against one who grabs your breast
鸟形 bird form
扭身 twist
劈叉 split
仆步 crouch step
仆步穿掌 threading palm in crouch step
仆步亮掌 flashing palm in crouch step
仆步压腿 pressing leg in crouch
骑马蹲裆式 horse-back-riding stance
器械对练 armed combat
前俯腰 bend forward
前扫腿 sweeping leg forward
前推掌 pushing the palm forward
屈伸性腿法 kick with lower leg
屈膝 bending of knee
三叉 trident
扫堂腿 ground sweeping
扫腿 sweeping leg
扇肩 fan through the back
上步对拳 stepping forward and drawing fists together
上步七星 stepping up to form seven stars
蛇身下势 snake creeps down
实步 solid step
甩腰 bending forward and backward
涮腰 circling trunk
双臂绕环 circling both arms
松胯 thigh relaxed
松腰 waist relaxed
抬肘 elbow out
腾空摆莲 outward leg swing in flight
腾空飞脚 flying kick
踢脚 kicking with toes leading
踢腿 kicking legs
提手上势 raising hand and stepping up
提膝穿掌 raising knee and threading palm
提膝亮掌 flash palm with knee raised
提膝平衡 balance with one knee raised
提膝仆步穿掌 raising knee and threading palm in crouch step
跳跃 leap
挺胸 thrusting the chest forward
徒手对练 bare-handed fight against

徒手练习 bare-handed exercise
推掌 pushing palm
外摆腿 swinging leg in front
下腰 bending backward into a bridge
歇步 seated step
歇步亮掌 displaying palm in seated step
歇步拳 punch in seated step
歇步下冲拳 thrusting fist downward in seated step
斜单鞭 oblique single whip
斜飞式 flying oblique
斜搂膝拗步 oblique brush knee and twist step
斜踢腿 oblique kick
熊形 bear form
虚步 empty step
虚步势 flexed position
虚步挑掌 sticking up palm in empty step
旋风脚 whirlwind step
旋子 spinning
压肩 pressing shoulders
燕式平衡 scale
腰部练习 exercises of the waist
玉女穿梭 fair lady works at the shuttle
猿形 ape form
正搬腿 moving leg in front
正压腿 pressing leg in front
直摆性腿法 kick with stretched leg
直戳 straight lunging
直腕 straight wrist
肘底看捶 fist under elbow
抓肩反击法 against one who grabs your shoulders from behind
转脚跟 pivot on the heel
转身 turn
转身摆莲 turning around like lotus spin
转身撇身垂 turn-body-cross fist
转身十字腿 turn-body-cross leg
转体 turn torso
转腕 wrist rotation
转腕旋膀 hand circling and wrist rotation
走弧线 circular movement
坐盘 cross-legged sitting

（十四）健身运动 Healthy Sports

1. 健美运功 Bodybuilding

背肌训练 back workout
背面造型 back shot
背桥 back arch
比赛轮次 round
臂肌训练 arm workout
侧举腿 side-leg raise
侧面造型 side pose; side shot
侧卧举双腿 elevated leg raise
侧胸大肌造型 side chest shot
第一轮比赛 round one; first round
对侧元宝收腹 elbow-knee curl; bicycle
俯撑蹲起 crab lift
俯身侧举 bent-over lateral raise
俯身上拉 bent-over row
俯身转体 bent-over twist
俯卧撑 push up
俯卧举腿 lying leg lift
腹肌训练 stomach workout
杠铃卷腕 barbell wrist curl
冠军组 three height class
规定动作 compulsory pose
跪撑后摆腿 rear leg pull
国际健美锦标赛 International Bodybuilding Championships

后深蹲 squat
滑轮侧举 lateral cable raise
肩肌训练 shoulder workout
健美操 bodybuilding exercises; callisthenics
健美运动员 bodybuilder
健美造型 bodybuilding posing
箭步蹲 lunge
交替哑铃推举 alternate dumbbell press
交替哑铃弯举 alternate dumbbell curl
颈后推举 behind-the-neck press
举腿 knee lift
决赛 third round
靠蹲 hack squat
宽握下拉 wide-grip chin-up
宽握引体向上 wide-grip chin-up
两头起 V-up
男女混合双人 couple
评分 rank
前后轮比赛 initial two rounds
前深蹲 front squat
屈腿练习 leg curl
屈腿收腹 knee curl
屈膝绕环 side-knee twist
屈膝双头起 curl-up
屈膝仰卧起坐 bent-knee sit-up
全场冠军 overall
全场冠军得主 overall winner
全场冠军先生 overall Mr.
全身肌肉表现造型"most muscular" pose
山羊挺身 back hyperextension
伸腿练习 leg extension
45°仰卧起坐 partial curl
世界健美比赛 Mr. Universe Competition
收腹 abdominal curl
双杠双臂屈伸 parallel-bar dip
抬腿 knee lift
提踵 toe-raise
体侧屈 side-bend
体前屈练习 good-morning exercise
头后臂屈伸 triceps extension
头后举 pull over
腿肌训练 leg workout
腿推 leg press
卧推 bench press
形态练习 shape-up exercise
胸肌训练 chest workout
哑铃扩胸 dumbbell chest expansion
哑铃前推 front dumbbell raise
仰卧臂肌屈伸 lying triceps extension
有氧体操 aerobic exercises
运动与健身 sport and fitness
展示健壮 physique show
正面造型 front pose
正握杠铃弯举 barbell reverse curl
正展全身造型 entire front pose
直立上拉 up-right row
直膝屈髋 lying curl
转体练习 torso-twist
自选动作 free pose
自由造型 free-posing
最佳表演 most inspirational performance
最佳健美者 best bodybuilder
坐式哑铃侧举 seated lateral raise
坐式转体 seated twist
坐推 seated military press

2. 气功 Qigong

百会 Baihui
保持舒服感 maintaining the comfortable feeling
采气 gathering the qi
长强 Changqiang

大周天 large circulation
道家气功 Taoist qigong
得气感 feeling of qi
调息 regulation of breath; breathing exercise
调心 mastering the mind
对气不忘不助 not forget the qi and not help it move
发热发胀感觉 feeling of warmth and expansion
佛教气功 Buddhist qigong
高级气功 high-level qigong
蛤蚌功 shell qigong
环跳 Huantiao
极泉 Jiquan
肩井 Jianjing
进入虚无态 entering the nothingness state
开怀 opening the shell
劳宫 Laogong
练气功 practice of qigong
炼谷化精 changing grain into semen
炼精化气 changing semen into qi
炼气化神 changing qi into spirit
炼神还虚 returning spirit to nothingness
炼虚合道 combining nothingness with tao
命门 Mingmen
内掌功 in-palm qigong
脑门 Naomen
气冲 Qichong
气功态 state of qigong
人中 Renzhong
儒家修身法 Confucian self-cultivation methods
入静 stillness; thinking nothing
三田合一功法 making three key acupoints linear
三阴交 Sanyinjiao
膻中 Shanzhong
上丹田 Upper dantian
少海 Shaohai
收功 completing the exercise
松relaxation (of both the mind and muscles)
松静功 relaxing and calming qigong
吞津 swallowing the saliva
委中 Weizhong
卧式 lying position
下丹田 Lower dantian
消除杂念 eliminating any distractions
小周天 small circulation
虚无态 state of nothingness
玄关 Xuanguan
悬钟 Xuanzhong
阳陵泉 Yanglingquan
意功 mastering the mind
意念 mind
意守处 acupoints where one concentrates one's attention
阴陵泉 Yinlingquan
涌泉 Yongquan
有关穴位 relevant acupoints
玉枕 Yuzhen
育肉 raising the mussel
预备功 preparation exercise
元气 Yuanqi; original vital energy
站式 standing position
真气 Zhenqi; real qi
中冲 Zhongchong
中丹田 Middle dantian
筑基功 fundamental qigong
姿势 body position
自动发功 spontaneously moving qigong
坐式 sitting position

十、娱乐休闲 Recreation and Entertainment

（一）园林 Parks and Gardens

1. 园林种类 Types of Parks

插花花园 cutting garden
动物公园 zoological park；zoo
儿童动物园 children's zoo
儿童惊险游乐场 adventure playground
儿童乐园 fun fair；kiddie playground
儿童游乐场 children's playground
公共游乐场 amusement park
公路公园 highway park
古典园林 classical landscape garden
观赏植物园 ornamental garden
国家公园 national park
国家森林公园 national forest park
海滨公园 seaside park
河滨公园 riverside park
湖滨公园 lakeside park
花园 garden；flower garden
皇家公园 royal park
假日游乐牧场 dude ranch
郊外公园 suburban park
乐园 amusement park
里弄儿童游乐场 neighbourhood playground
里弄公园 neighbourhood park
林木茂盛公园 well-wooded park
林荫散步场 mall
露天游艺场 white city
美化的公园 landscaped park
热带植物公园 tropical plants park
人工公园 artificial park
市立公园 city park；municipal park
市镇公园 city park
狩猎公园 hunting park
水池花园 water garden
水上乐园 water playground
藤本植物园 vinery
天然公园 natural park
小型儿童游戏场 top lot
巡回动物园 menagerie
游乐场 playground；pleasure park
州立公园 state park
主题公园 theme park

2. 园林景物和设施 Scenery and Facilities

并排树 vista
草丛 tussock
草地 lawn
草皮 turf
长方形池 rectangular pond
垂柳 weeping willow
瓷砖浅水池 shallow tiled pond
粗木桥 rustic bridge
大理石雕像 marble statue
大理石座椅 marble seat
格子篱笆 trellis
拱廊 arcade
古老磨石 antique millstone
古老杉木林 ancient cedar grove

灌木转篱 shrub border
后花园 back garden
湖滨 lakeside
湖心亭 pavilion in the middle of a lake; mid-lake pavilion
花盆 flowerpot
花坛 flower bed
滑梯 children's slide
滑行铁道 roller coaster
环滑车 switchback
环行火车 lop-the-loop
回廊 gallery; corridor
家庭花园 home garden
假花 artificial flower
假山 rockery
金鱼池 goldfish pond
惊险滑梯 chute-the-chute
莲花池 water-lily pond
凉亭 bower
林阴道 arbour
马鞍桥 saddle-shape bridge
梅园 plum garden
木造拱桥 wooden arch-bridge
黏土制花盆 clay pot
爬满常春藤的墙 ivied wall
喷泉 fountain
喷水池 spring-fed pond
盆花 potted flower
盆景 potted landscape; miniature trees and rockery
青葱草地 lush meadow
曲折篱笆 twisting fence
人工池塘 artificial pond
人工湖 artificial lake
人工礁湖 artificial lagoon
人工瀑布 artificial cascade; cascade
人工照明 artificial lighting
人造草皮 artificial lawn; artificial turf
石板阶 slate step
石板小径 stone-slab raised pathway
石墙 stone wall
石桥 stone bridge
蔬菜园艺 vegetable gardening
树篱 quickset hedge
水榭 waterside pavilion
松树林 pine forest
碎石路 gravel walk
塔 tower
踏脚石 stepping stone
台阁 pavilion
台阶 terrace step
坛 terrace
天井顶棚 patio roof
庭园小径 pathway
望楼 belvedere
屋顶花园 roof garden
小竹林 bamboo grove
小路 footpath
小砂塔 spire
小鹅卵石溪流 pebble stream
斜坡(陡坡) steep slope
修剪成形的树 topiary sculpture
岩石花园 rock garden
岩石坡 rocky slope
羊肠小路 meandering pathway
摇动木马 cockhorse; hobby horse
游船 pleasure-boat
游艇 yacht; pleasure-boat
游艺机 game machine
游泳池 swimming pond
幼树丛 sampling grove
鱼池 fish pond

娱乐室 fun house
园景设计 garden designing
园艺美化 landscaping
遮荫棚 sunshade; awning
中国式宝塔 Chinese-style pagoda
中式桥 Chinese-style bridge
竹篱笆 bamboo hedge
柱廊 colonnade
砖径 brick path
自动洒水装置 sprinkler system
自然园景 natural landscape

（二）花卉栽培 Flowers and Plants Growing

1. 花卉种类 Types of Flower

插花 cut flower; cutting flower
多年生花卉 perennial flower
二年生花卉 biennial flower
观赏植物 ornamental plant; decorative plant
国花 national flower
木本花卉 woody flower
盆栽花 potted flower
切花 cut flower
球根花卉 bulb flower
肉质植物 succulent plant
庭园花卉 garden flower
温室花卉 hothouse flower
鲜花 fresh flower
香花 fragrant flower
野花 wild flower
一年生花卉 annual flower
有香味花 odorous flower
重瓣花 double flower

2. 花卉栽培 Flower Cultivation

矮化栽培 dwarf culture
插接 inlaying grafting
除叶 disleaf
春播 spring seeding
丛植 group planting
促使花开 forcing flowers
打顶 soft pinch
单瓣花 single flower
顶芽插法 terminal cutting
定向培育 directive breeding; definite training
堆土压条 mound layering
防寒 winter protection
分枝 plant division
辐射处理 irradiation treatment
父本 father plant
复壮 renewal
高接 topworking
沟播 furrow drilling
冠接 crown grafting
光照栽培 light culture
寒霜摧残 frost nipping
花池子 flower bed
花骨朵 flower bud; bud
花冠 corolla
花匠 gardener
花蕾 flower bud
花木 flowers and trees
花农 flower grower
花授精 flower fertilizing
花束 bunch of flowers; bouquet
花丝 filament
花托 receptacle
花药 anther

花园 glower garden; garden
花轴 floral axis
花柱 style
集约栽培 *intensive culture*
集栽花坛 mixed bed
家庭园艺 home gardening
浇花 watering flowers
浸种 soaking seed
精细修剪 fine pruning
开花 blooming; opening; coming out
空中压条 aerial layering
老枝插 truncheon
立插 vertical cutting
苗床 seminary
苗圃 nursery garden
苗芽接 whistle budding
母枝 mother plant
母株 maternal plant; stock plant
嫩枝插 shoot cutting
嫩枝插条 green stem cutting
嫩枝扦插 evergreen cutting
盆景 potted landscape; bonsai
盆栽 potting; pot culture
品系 strain
品种杂交 varietal cross
扦插培养工 cutting medium
嵌片芽接 veneer budding
切接 proper crown grafting
撒播 random sowing
三重嫁接 three grafting
舌接法 tongue grafting; whip grafting
盛开 in full flower; in full bloom
施肥 fertilizing
室内播种 indoor seeding
适度修剪 moderate pruning
树上芽接 up-budding
水培法 hydroponics; water culture
水栽法 tank agriculture
条播 drilling; ribbon sowing
桶栽 *plant in tub*
温床栽培 frame culture
无土栽培 soilless culture
鲜艳花朵 brilliant flower
斜削插条 whip cutting
雄花蕊 stamen
穴播 hill drop; hill seeding
压条法 layerage
芽插 bud cutting
液施法 liquid application
液体培养基 liquid culture medium
一束花 a bunch of flowers
移栽花 transplanting flower
移植 replantation
异花授粉 cross fertilization
营养液栽培 nutriculture
硬枝扦插 hardwood cutting
原种 maternal seed
越冬 wintering; winter-proofing
摘花 picking flower; plucking flowers
摘心 nipping
帐篷式栽培 tent-culture
砧木 stock
整枝 training
枝接 stem grafting
主枝 leader; leading shoot

3. 种花工具和设备 Tools and Equipments

长剪 long pruning
低设温床 sunk hotbed
冬季温室 wintery hothouse
肥料 manure

花房 greenhouse
花盘 flower disc
花盆 flower potc
花瓶 flower vase; vase
花圃 flower nursery
花坛 flower bed; flower terrace
培养剂 nutrient medium
盆栽棚 potting shed
上釉花盆 unglazed pot
修枝刀 garden knife
修枝剪 garden pruner; lopping shears
芽接刀 budding knife
养花温室 hothouse
直立式棚架 vertical trellis
自动喷灌器 automatic sprinkler
综合培养剂 synthetic medium

4. 各国国花 National Flowers

埃及　睡莲 Lotus
爱尔兰　三叶草 Shamrock
奥地利　火绒草 Edelweiss
澳大利亚　金合欢 Golden Wattle
巴基斯坦　素馨花 Jasmine
巴拿马　巴拿马草 Panama
巴西　兰花 Orchid
德国　矢车菊 Cornflower
法国　百合花 Fjeur de lis
芬兰　铃兰 lily-of-the-valley
哥伦比亚　洋兰 Christmas Orchid
荷兰　郁金香 Tulip
加拿大　枫叶 Maple Leaf
拉脱维亚　雏菊 Daisy
马来西亚　扶桑 Hibiscus
美国　玫瑰 Rose
秘鲁　向日葵 Sunflower
墨西哥　仙人掌 Vopal Cactus
南非　山龙眼 Protea
尼泊尔　杜鹃花 Rhododendron
日本　菊花 Chrysanthemum
苏格兰　蓟 Thistle
土耳其　郁金香 Tulip
乌克兰　向日葵 Sunflower
西班牙　石榴 Pomegranate
希腊　紫罗兰 Violet
新加坡　兰花 Orchid
伊朗　郁金香 Tulip
意大利　罂粟 Poppy
印度　莲花 Lotus
英国　蔷薇 Rose
智利　红兰 Copihue
中国　牡丹 Peony

(三) 鸟类饲养 Aviculture

1. 养鸽 Pigeon Raising

白冠毛家鸽 monk
雏鸽 squab
翻头鸽 tumbler
浮羽鸽 turbit
鸽 pigeon; dove
鸽巢 pigeonhole
鸽巢箱 roosting box
鸽栏 pigeon pen
鸽笼 pigeon cage
鸽棚 dove-cot
鸽群 pigeon flock
鸽舍 pigeon-house; pigeonry
鸽食碟 nesting saucer
鸽食盘 nesting pan
鸽饲料 pigeon feed
公鸽 cock pigeon
家鸽 pigeon

街鸽 street pigeon
军用鸽 pigeons on war services
军用鸽教养员 pigeoneer
母鸽 hen pigeon
赛用鸽 show pigeon
扇尾鸽 fantail
凸胸鸽 pouter
小鸽子 dovelet
信鸽 homing pigeon; carrier pigeon
驯养鸽子 taming pigeon
养雏鸽 squab raising
养鸽 pigeon raising
养鸽者 pigeon fancier
养鸽专家 expert pigeoner
鱼鳞鸽 scale dove
帚鸽 trumpeter

2. 养鸟 Bird Breeding

矮小家禽 runt
爱玩鸟的人 bird fancier
鹌鹑饲养场 quail farm
雏鸟 baby bird
纯种家禽 standard-bred poultry
孵坊 hatchery
孵卵员 incubator
观赏型家禽 fancy farm
家禽 domestic fowl; poultry
猛禽 bird of prey
鸣禽 songbird
鸟巢 bird-nest
鸟蛋 bird egg
鸟笛 bird call
鸟馆 bird house
鸟类饲养场 aviary
鸟类饲养家 aviarist
鸟类学家 birdman
鸟笼 bird cage
鸟鸣 singing
鸟商 bird fancier
鸟舍 aviary
禽类 birds and fowls
肉用家禽 market poultry
涉禽 wading bird
天鹅饲养场 swannery
养鹌鹑者 quail feeder
养鸟 bird breeding; aviculture
养鸟者 aviculturist
养在笼中的鸟 cage bird; cageling
野禽 wild fowl
游禽 swimming bird

（四）宠物饲养 Pet Keeping

1. 养狗 Dog Keeping

狗鞭 dog whip
狗臭 dog smell
狗打架 dog flight
狗的喂养 dog keeping
狗的训练 dog training
狗的主人 dog owner
狗口套 dog muzzle
狗链 dog lead; dog chain
狗粮 dog food
狗牌 dog tag
狗铺 dog bed
狗铺垫 dog bed mattress
狗商 dog fancier
狗食袋 doggie bag
狗梳 dog comb
狗刷 dog brush
狗刷毛 dog brushing
狗拖的车 dog cart

狗碗 dog bowl
狗窝 doghouse; kennel
狗项圈 dog collar
狗性 doghood
狗用小毯 dog blanket
狗浴 dog bath
狗展 dog show
狗证 dog certificate
狗种标准 breed standard
狗专家 dogman
遛狗 walking a dog
身体动作 body movement
腿部动作 leg movement
喂饲习惯 feeding habit
养狗人 dog owner; dog keeper
养狗用具 dog's outfit
越野狗赛 field trial

(1) 狗的种类 Types of Dogs

巴儿狗 lap dog; Pekingese
叭喇狗 bulldog
北极犬 malamute
藏犬 Tibetan dog
长卷毛狗 poodle
纯种狗 pedigree dog
雌狗 bitch
导盲狗 seeing-eye dog
斗牛狗 bulldog
恶狗 dangerous dog
疯狗 mad dog; rabid dog
哈巴狗 Pekingese; pug
花狗 brindle
警犬 police dog
看门狗 watch dog
狼狗 wolfhound
劣种狗 cur
猎犬 huntdog; hound
猛犬 bull terrier
母狗 bitch
牧羊犬 shepherd dog
农场狗 farm dog
狮子狗 pug-dog; pug
丝毛狗 spitz
通信犬 messenger dog
向导犬 guide dog
小狗 puppy; doggie; whelp
小狮子狗 Peke
新生犬 newborn dog
雄狗 dog
阉狗 castrated dog
野狗 wild dog
义犬 faithful dog; devoted dog
杂种狗 Mongrel
中国家犬 chow-chow
追迹狗 track hound

(2) 纯种犬 Pedigree Dogs

阿富汗猎犬 Afghan hound
阿拉斯加雪橇犬 Alaskan Malamute
爱尔兰蹲猎犬 Irish setter
巴普露犬 papillon
巴塞特猎犬 basset hound
伴侣犬 companion; toy
伯尔尼山地犬 Bernese mountain dog
博美狗 Pomeranian dog
柴犬 Shiba
达尔马提亚犬 Dalmatian
达克斯狗 dachshund
大比利牛斯犬 Great Pyrenees
大丹狗 Great Dane
大髯狗 schnauzer
德国多伯曼犬 Doberman

德国牧羊犬 German shepherd dog
斗牛犬 bulldog
蹲猎犬 pointing dog
高利牧羊犬 collie
观赏犬 sight hound
哈巴狗 pug; pug dog
家畜犬 cattle dogs
金毛寻猎犬 golden retriever
拉布拉多猎犬 Labrador retriever
腊肠狗 dachshund
猎狗 scent hound
马耳他犬 Maltese
牧羊犬 sheep dogs
牛头㹴 bull terrier
彭布罗克坷基犬 Pembroke
秋田犬 Akita
拳狮犬 boxer
日本狐狸犬 Japanese spitz
萨路基猎犬 Saluki
萨莫耶德狗 samoyed
设德兰牧羊犬 Shetland sheepdog
圣伯纳狗 St. Bernard
斯皮茨犬 spitz
淞狮犬 Chow Chow
苏格兰㹴 Scottish terrier
玩具贵宾狗 toy poodle
威尔士矮脚狗 Welsh corgi
西伯利亚雪橇犬 Siberian husky
西部高地白㹴 West Highland white terrier
小猎兔犬 beagle
小髯犬 miniature schnauzer
寻猎犬 retriever; flushing dog; water dog
英国飞驰猎犬 English springer spaniel
英国老式牧羊犬 old English sheepdog
硬毛猎狐㹴 wire fox terrier
约克㹴 Yorkshire terrier

2. 养猫 Cat Keeping

(1) 猫的喂养 Cat Keeping

剪爪 claw clipping
猫打架 cat fight
猫的洗刷 cat grooming
猫的主人 cat owner; cat keeper
猫笼 cat cage
猫毛梳理 combing
猫门 cat door
猫赛 cat show
猫赛级别 class of cat show
猫梳 cat comb
猫窝 cattery
猫窝箱 litter box
猫屋 cattery
猫展 cat show
猫种判别 distinction of cat breed
喂猫 cat feeding
养猫 Cat Keeping
养猫场 cattery
养猫人 cat owner
养猫用具 cat's outfit
育猫者 cat breeder

(2) 猫的种类 Types of Cat

白斑杂色猫 calico cat
斑猫 tortoiseshell cat
短毛种猫 short-hair cat
公猫 male cat; tomcat
虎斑猫 tabby
家猫 family cat; house cat; domestic cat
蓝眼波斯猫 blue-eyed Persia
郎猫 tomcat
老母猫 grimalkin

狸猫 leopard cat
母猫 female cat; she cat
奇眼猫 odd-eyed cat
狮子猫 long-haired and bushytailed cat
无尾猫 tailess cat
小猫 catling; kitty; kitten; kit
野猫 side cat; stray cat
银白色波斯猫 silver Persia

（五）钓鱼和狩猎 Angling and Hunting

1. 钓鱼 Angling

岸边垂钓 still fishing
并根三头钩 closed treble hook
玻纤布鱼竿 glass fibre cloth rod
捕龙虾笼 lobster pot
虫形鱼钩 fly
垂钓者 angler
带电鱼钩 electric hook
淡水鱼垂钓 coarse fishing
倒刺 barb
底层鱼垂钓 bottom fishing
底饵 ledger bait
底饵钓鱼 ledger bait fishing
电绳钓 trolling
钓竿友架 rod rest
钓具 fishing tackle
钓线导轮 line guide
钓友 angling fraternity
钓鱼比赛 angling contest
钓鱼比赛冠军 angling champion
钓鱼竿 fishing pole; rod
钓鱼好手 complete angler
钓鱼线 fishing line; snell
钓鱼艺术 fishing art
顶环 top ring
多股绕线轮 multiplying reel; multiplier reel
多节鱼竿 jointed rod
饵钓 bait fishing
饵料 bait
饵料袋 bait pouch
饵料罐 bait tin
饵针 bait needle
放长线托环 butt ring for long cast
浮子 float
竿钓 pole fishing
滚钓 jig
海滨垂钓 surf casting
海滨垂钓者 surf caster
海锦钩 sponge hook
海上长丝钓鱼 long line fishing
海上钓鱼者 salt water angler
活动铅锤浮子 lead-weighted sliding float
活动软木浮子 sliding cork float
活饵 live bait; live-bait
活鱼笼 keep net
接钩线 cast
孑孓鱼饵 wiggler
聚苯乙烯浮子 polystyrene float
空心玻璃钢钓竿 hollow glass rod
鲤鱼钩 carp hook
挠钩 long-handled hook
排钩 trawl line
铅锤 lead weight; lead; plummet
铅丸 lead shot
取饵钩 disgorger; hook disgorger
绕线轮 reel
人造蚯蚓 artificial earthworm
人造虾 artificial shrimp
人造蝇饵 dry fly; silver doctor; coachman; doctor

人造蛹 artificial nymph
人造蚱蜢 artificial grasshopper
软木浮子 cork float
三钩 treble hook
三角钩 triangle hook
鳝笼 eel pot
伸缩钓鱼竿 telescopic rod
深海钓鱼 deep sea angling
实心玻璃钢钓竿 solid glass rod
手搓麻钓线 cutty hunk
手钓线 handline
双股鱼线 fishing twine
塑料浮子 plastic float
碳纤维竿 carbon-fibre rod
特种鱼钩 jig
投饵 bait casting
投丝术 casting technique
弯齿鱼钩 gaff
蚊钩 leader
乌贼钩 squid-jigger
小活鱼饵 live bait fish
蟹笼 crab pot
延绳钓鱼 longline fishing; longlining; longline
夜钓钓线 night line
鹰爪钩 eagle-claw hook
蝇钩 hackle
鱼虫 fishing worm
鱼竿节 rod section
鱼钩 fish hook
鱼钩尖 point of the hook
鱼钩式样 design of fishing hook
鱼篓 fish basket
鱼桶 fish keg
鱼吞饵 bite
羽毛管浮子 quill float
张口器 gag
竹制鱼竿 split bamboo fish pole
转环 swivel

2. 狩猎 Hunting

(1) 打猎 Hunting

被诱鸟 decoyed bird
捕鸟者 bird catcher
打狼猎手 wolver
打猎号声 hallali
非法狩猎 poaching
非法狩猎者 poacher
伏猎 cover shooting
伏猎隐蔽棚 ambush shed; shooting hut
伏猎者 still hunter
跟踪 tracing
弓箭猎 bow hunting
候猎 sitting
狐穴 fox earth
虎穴 tiger's den
禁猎期 close season; fence month; closed season for hunting
静猎 still hunting
猎场 gameland; hunting field
猎场管理员 gamekeeper
猎获量 game crop
猎鸟 birding
猎枪射击 shooting
猎枪证 shooting gun licence
猎区 cover
猎犬管理人 huntsman
猎人 hunter; huntsman
猎人旅舍 hunting lodge
猎舍 hunting box; shooting box
猎手 hunter

猎术 huntsmanship
猎兔 hare hunting; hare shooting
猎物保护区 game preserve
猎物隐蔽处 covert
猎野禽者 wild fowler
乱射 pot shot
矛猎 spear hunting
猛禽巢 aerie
木制障碍物 timber
鸟兽禁猎区 sanctuary; game refuge
女猎手 huntress
拍打狩猎法 beating
潜行猎 stalking
枪猎 gunning
驱赶猎物 drive
犬猎 coursing
杀射 fatal shot
蛇洞 snake's cave
射鸟 wing shooting
摄影狩猎 camera hunting
狮穴 lion's den
狩猎场 hunting-field; hunting ground
狩猎法 game law
狩猎管理 game management
狩猎规则 game acts
狩猎季节 grease
狩猎许可证 game licence
狩猎隐蔽屏 hunting screen; hunt
贪利打猎 game hogging
偷猎 poaching
偷猎者 poacher
兔迹 hare trail
兔窟 hare's burrow
围猎 enclosing of game
伪装栅栏 hunting screen
陷阱 pitfall; gin
鼹鼠窝 mole hole
野生动物保护 wild life preservation
野兽臭迹 foiling; scent; foot-scent of game
野兽通道 game path
野兽足迹 slot
野物的猎获 game harvesting
业余狩猎 amateur hunting
引鸟入网 decoying a bird into the net
鹰猎 falconry
鹰猎者 falconer; hawker
游猎向导 gilly
游猎远征队 safari
娱乐性打猎 recreational hunting
专业狩猎 professional hunting
专业狩猎队 professional hunting team
装夹 setting trap
追赶 chasing
准猎期 open season; shooting season
准予捕猎的鸟兽 fair game
纵火围猎 fire hunt
租猎场者 game tenant
足迹 trail
足印 hoofprints

(2) 狩猎器材 Hunting Equipment

背包 knapsack
捕笼 trap cage
捕鸟器 bird catcher
捕禽网 fowling net; clapnet
捕兽机 trap
捕兽夹 coil-spring trap
捕兽陷阱 gin trap
捕兽箱 box trap
捕捉器 trap
打猎防护帽 hard hunting cap

打鸟气枪 air gun
单发猎枪 single-loader
单刃猎刀 single-edged hunting knife
弹弓 slingshot; catapult
弹子 pellet shot from a slingshot
弓 bow
弓框捕捉器 bow trap
弓形捕兽机 bow trap
夹板捕捉器 jaw trap
箭 arrow
连发猎枪 repeating rifle
猎棒 hunting stick
猎鞭 hunting crop
猎表 hunting watch
猎弹壳 cartridge case
猎弹铅砂 lead ball
猎刀 hunting knife
猎饵 bait
猎服 hunting clothes; hunting suit
猎帽 huntsman's hat; hunting cap
猎枪 shot gun
猎枪套 gun case
猎人外套 huntsman's coat
猎衫 hunting shirt
猎象用麻醉枪 anesthetic gun
猎靴 hunting boot
猎用卡宾枪 carbine
猎用手套 hunting glove
猎用折刀 clasp knife
罗网 snare
木制飞镖 boomerang
鸟枪 fowling piece; birding piece
平管猎枪 side-by-side shotgun
气枪子弹 air gun pellet
三管步枪 triple-barrelled rifle
散弹 shotgun cartridge; mustard seed
狩猎袋 game-bag
狩猎号 hunting horn
狩猎小屋 hunting box
双管猎枪 double-barrelled hunting gun
双刃猎刀 double-edged hunting knife
双筒望远镜 field glasses; binoculars
投棒 squailer
投枪 javelin; throwing spear; spear
夜猎手提灯 jacklight
粘鸟胶 birdlime; lime
重叠式双管枪 over-and-under shot-gun
自动步枪 self-cocking gun

(3) 猎犬、猎鹰等 Hunting Dogs and Falcon, etc.

阿拉伯猎犬 Saluki
雌性猎鹰 falcon
粗毛大猎犬 elk hound
丹麦种大型狗 Great Dane
德国短毛大猎犬 German short-haired pointer
囮鸟 callbird
囮兽 call bird
俄国狼犬 borzoi
非洲猎狗 basenji
猎狼犬 wolf dog
猎鸟犬 bird dog
猎鸟秃鹰 hawk
猎犬 gun dog
猎兽犬 hound; hunting dog
猎鹰 falcon
猎用马 hunter
美国种猎狐犬 Walker hound
小猎鹰 falconet
雄性猎鹰 tercel
寻回猎物猎犬 retriever

循迹追踪猎犬 track hound
意大利灰狗 Italian greyhound
英国塞特犬 English setter

(4) 猎物 Game

哺乳动物 mammal
大猎物 big game
地面猎物 ground game
短尾兽 scut
飞禽 aerial bird
飞行猎物 winged game
刚孵出的雏鸟 nestling
海鸟 sea bird
害鸟 destructive bird
候鸟 visitant bird; emigrant bird
候鸟群 migration
虎骨 tiger bone
虎皮 tiger's skin
禁猎物 forbidden game
开猎的猎物 fair game
可猎兽 beast of the chase
狼皮 wolf skin
两栖动物 amphibious animal
猎获物 bag game; bag
猎禽 game bird; winged game
留鸟 resident bird
陆生动物 terrestrial animal
鹿角 antler
卵生动物 oviparous animal
猛禽 bird of prey
猛兽 beast of prey
鸣禽 song bird
母鸟 parent bird
鸟群 flock
鸟中之王 king of birds
爬行动物 reptile
漂游鸟 wandering bird
栖木鸟 percher
涉禽 wading bird
食草动物 herbiverous animal
食肉动物 carnivorous animal
食肉鸟 predatory bird
食肉幼兽 whelp
水鸟 water bird; water fowl
水生动物 aquatic animal
胎生动物 viviparous animal
兔皮 hare skin
外来鸟 exotic bird
小动物 beastie
小猎物 small game
熊胆 gall of bear
熊皮 bear skin
熊掌 bear's paw
野禽 wild bird
野生动物 wild animal
野兽 beast; wild animal
野物 wild life
益鸟 useful bird
游禽 swimming bird
幼禽 poult
羽毛未丰的小鸟 fledgling
走禽 cursorial bird
走兽 four-footed animal

(六) 其他娱乐活动 Other Recreational Activities

1. 象棋 Chinese Chess

摆棋子 arranging chessman on board
败 losing
逼将 calling "check" until opponent's defeat
兵 soldier

布局 embattling; plot
吃子 winning opposite chessman
反将 counter check
方格 chessboard squares
过河卒 pawn behind the enemy's line
河界 boundary limit
黑车 black chariot
黑马 black cavalry; black horse
黑炮 black cannon; black artillery
黑士 black scholar
黑象 elephant
横行 moving sideways; sidling
红车 red chariot
红马 red cavalry; red horse
红炮 red cannon; red artillery
红仕 red scholar
红相 councillor
红子先走 red chessman moving first
后退 retreating
活棋 alive
计诱 maneuvering
将(黑) army general
“将军!”“Check!”
将死 smothering; checkmate
将一军! Check to your king!
车走直 chariots going in a straight line
马走日 horses moving diagonally
盘角格子 corner square
炮打隔子 cannon hopping over a chessman to score
棋盘 chessboard
棋钟 chess clock
棋子 chessman
前进 advancing
闪将 check with discovering
舍车保帅 giving up a chariot to save the marshal
胜 winning
失子 forfeiting chessman
帅(红) marshal; command
双将 double check
田字格 enclosure of a shape
跳马 leaping
下棋规则 chess rules
先走 first move
相走田 councillors moving squarewise
象棋爱好者 chess enthusiast
象棋用语 terms of Chinese chess
象走田 elephants moving squarewise
一副棋子 chess set
应将 in check
占据 occupying
中间将 intermediate check
走棋 moving chessman
卒 pawn; soldier

2. 桥牌 Game of Bridge

安全打法 safety play
百分数 percentage
倍古挤牌法 Barco squeeze
避免法 avoidance
剥光法 elimination
不叫 no bid; passing
插叫 intervening bid
长门花色 long suit
超蹬 overtrick
大满贯 grand slam
大牌 high cards
挡张 stopper
蹬 trick
垫牌 discarding
顶张 top card

读牌数 card reading
赌倍 double
短门 short suit
对挤牌的防御 defence against a squeeze
多变法 variety
方块组 diamond suit
复式桥牌 duplicate bridge
盖 covering
盖叫 overcalling
高叫 over bid
跟牌 follow
关键牌 key card
国际序分 international match point; IMP
合约式桥牌 contract bridge
候叫 waiting bid
护牌 guard
混合法 melee
基本挤牌法 basic squeeze
挤牌法 squeeze
计算 counting
假动作 deception
坚强牌组 solid suit
叫牌 bidding
精确制 precision system
竞叫 competitive bid
绝处逢生法 desperate play
开叫 opening bid
可叫组 biddable suit
轮局桥牌 rubber bridge
满贯 slam
梦家 dummy
蜜月桥牌 honeymoon bridge
拿破仑叫牌制 Napoleon club system
拍卖式桥牌 auction bridge
抛大牌 jettisoning
抛砖引玉法 gambit
迫伴赌倍 takeout double
桥路畅通法 unblocking
桥牌 bridge
桥谱 coup
桥引问题 entry problem
巧叫 artificial bid
切牌 cutting
缺门 void
三人桥牌 three-handed bridge
失不在失 loser on loser
时效 tempo
双挤 double squeeze
摊牌 laying down
铁蹬 under trick
偷牌 finesse
投入法 throw-in play
推断法 inference
王吃 ruff; trump
王花组 trump suit
王牌 trump card
先发制人的叫牌 preemptive bid
先礼后兵法 hold; holding
小满贯 little slam
心智打法 mental play
序分 match point
选叫 preference bid
询叫 asking bid
佯叫 cue bid
抑制性赌倍 inhibitory double
引王牌 trump lead
应付叫 courtesy bid
硬敲法 a drop
再开牌 re-opening
诈叫 psychic bid
真叫 genuine bid
至尊 ace

致胜法 winning line
窒息法 smother play
中间牌 intermediate card
追叫 forcing bid
捉王牌 trump drawing
自动挤 auto squeeze
自由叫 free bid
阻塞 blocking
最高分 top score
尊张 honor card

3. 扑克 Playing Cards

A 牌 ace
单张 singleton
丁钩 jack
二点 deuce
二对 two pairs
方块 diamond suit
国王 king
黑桃 spade suit
红桃 heart suit
皇后 queen
杰克 jack
老 K king
连张 in sequence
六点 sice
梅花 club suit
皮蛋 queen
扑克 poker; playing cards
人头牌 face card
三点 trey
三同及一对 full hand; full house
三张同花顺 tierce; three of a kind in sequence
双张 doubleton
顺子 straight; fine card in squeeze, in one hand
四点 cater
四同 four flush; four cards of one suit of a possible flush
摊牌 showdown
同花 flush; all cards of one suit
同花大顺 royal flush; A-K-Q-J-10 of one suit
同花顺 straight flush; five cards of one suit and in sequence
同花一组 a suit
五点 cinq
要求摊牌 call
一对 a pair
有花牌 court card

4. 麻将 Mahjong

(1) 麻将牌名称 Names of Mahjong Files

白板 blank dragon tile
北风 north wind
饼 tile of circles
春 spring
东风 east wind
冬 winter
发财 green dragon tile
红中 red dragon tile
菊 chrysanthemum
兰 orchid
梅 plum
南风 south wind
秋 autumn
索 bamboo suit
条 bamboo suit
筒 tile of circles

万 ten-thousand
西风 west wind
夏 summer
竹 bamboo

(2) 打麻将 Playing Mahjong

暗杠 angang; drawing a tile by oneself, making four similar tiles of a kind and putting them face down
暗坎 ankan; concealing 3-tiles in order of a kind
八圈 eight rounds of play
北风圈 north wind round
边张 side tiles
吃张 drawing
抽头 the kitty
筹码 counter; chip; dib
出张 discarding a tile
大满贯 grand slam
单钓 waiting for one of the pair to win
单听 awaiting the only one necessary tile to win
地胡 dihu; winning a hand after drawing only one tile
吊牌 fishing; awaiting one's winning tile
东风圈 east wind round
对对胡 winning with all paired tiles
对门 opponent sitting opposite to one
对碰 waiting for two tiles to win, making two pairs
杠后开化 drawing a tile, after a gang, from the end of the wall to win the game
跟牌 following suit
混一色 mixed tiles with at least one suit of characters
仅碰不仅吃 to peng has a higher priority than to draw
进张 drawing a useful tile
开门 opening the gate
扣牌 holding up a tile
拦胡 be won by one's left or opposing opponent with the same tile one needs
理牌 arranging the tiles into order
连庄 remaining the dealer
两番 two times
麻将 mah-jong; mahjongg
麻将迷 mahjong fan
麻将桌 mahjong table
明杠 minggang; drawing a tile, making four similar of a kind and putting them face up
明坎 mingkan; exposing 3-tiles in order of a kind
南风圈 south wind round
牌不顺 everything goes wrong
牌友 matching play
碰"peng"; "draw" a tile to make a triplet or three tiles a kind and put them face up
平胡 a win without points
七对 seven pairs (one hand contains seven pairs)
砌牌 forming the wall of stacks
嵌张 a filler
清一色 all of one suit; flush; having al tiles in one suit
全字 pure characters
缺一门 lacking a suit
三缺一 three players looking for one more player
上家 opponent on the left
十三幺 the thirteen orphans (1, 9, and one of each character)
十三元 any two three-tiles and one 2-tiles of

the three
四圈 four rounds; one game
算胡 calculating points; scoring
摊下来 going out; completing a hand composed of 4 sets of 3-tiles each plus a pair
天胡 a natural win; a heavenly hand
跳牌 skipping
听牌 waiting for the one necessary tile to win
偷牌 stealing a tile
西风圈 west wind round
洗牌 shuffling the tiles
下家 opponent on the right
小满贯 little slam; small slam
幺 terminal tiles
一般高 be even
一对 one pair
一番 one time (in scoring)
一圈 a round
一手牌 a hand of tiles
一条龙 a complete sequence from 1 to 9
诈胡 declaring a false win
掷骰子 throwing the dice
抓牌 taking a tile
庄家 dealer
自摸 winning by one's own draw
做牌 playing a hand in a way to gain a much better score
做相公 be unconscious of a shortage or surplus of tiles

5. 放风筝 Kite Flying

彩色风筝 colour kite
长尾风筝 long-tail kite
放风筝 flying a kite; sending up a kite
放风筝比赛 kite competition
风筝 kite
风筝框架 kite framework
风筝图案 kite design
风筝尾巴 kite's tails
风筝线 kite line
弓形风筝 bowed kite
蝴蝶形风筝 butterfly kite
几何图案风筝 geometric kite
昆虫形风筝 insect kite
龙形风筝 dragon kite
鸟形风筝 bird kite
平板风筝 flat kite
三角翼式风 delta-wing kite
收风筝 drawing in kite
塑料纸 plastic paper
箱形风筝 box kite
燕形风筝 swallow kite
鱼形风筝 fish kite

6. 摄影 Photography

(1) 照片种类 Types of Photograph

半身照 half-length photo; bust photo
壁画式照片 photomural
标准像 official portrait
彩色照片 colour photograph
侧身照 profile photo
传真照片 telephoto
大幅照片 large-scale photograph
大特写照片 big head
风景照 landscape photograph
黑白照片 black and white picture
婚纱照 marriage photo; picture in wedding garment
即印照片 instant print
集成照片 photomontage

集体照 group picture
纪念照 souvenir photograph
结婚照 marriage photo
近影 recent photo
静物照 still
剧照 stage photo; still
快照 snapshot; instant picture
立体照片 anaglyph
裸体照 nude
女子半裸照片 cheesecake photo
亲笔签名照 autographed photo
全家福 photograph of the whole family
全景立体照 hologram panoramagram
全身照 full-length photo
全息照片 holograph
人工上色照片 hand-coloured photo
人物照 photographic portrait
上光照片 glazed photograph
生活照 realistic picture
天然色照片 chromophotograph
戏照 still photo of a person in stage costume; stage photo
显微照片 microphoto
小型照片 phtominiature
小照 small-sized photograph
肖像照 portrait; portraiture
遗像 portrait of the deceased
艺术照 artistic photograph

(2) 照片拍摄 Picture Taking

按快门 pressing shutter
暗室处理 darkroom processing
背景 background
彩色反差 colour contrast
侧光 side lighting
冲胶卷 developing a film
冲洗 developing
调焦 focusing
定影 fixing
二次曝光 reversal exposure
放大 photo enlarging
加色 tinge
加印 printing
焦点 focus
焦距 focal length
焦距不准 out of focus
景深 depth of field
距离调整 distance setting
聚焦点 focusing point
卷片 winding
快门速度 shutter speed
晾晒 drying
漏光 light leak
慢速度 slow speed
逆光 back lighting 拍摄技巧 camera work
漂洗 washing
曝光 exposure
曝光不足 underexposure
曝光过度 overexposure
曝光时间 exposure time
前景 foreground
抢镜头 snap shooting; taking snapshot
清晰度 definition; image sharpness
取景 view finding
取景角度 viewing angle
闪光 flashing
双重曝光 double exposure
水洗 rinse; water rinse
顺光 front lighting
速度 speed
洗印 printing
显影 developing

显影技术 developing technique
显影时间 developing time
显影速度 developing speed
相片样 张 proof
修片 retouching
重叠 overlap
装片 loading
自动测距 automatic range finding
自动曝光 automatic exposure

(3) 照相器材 Photographic Apparatus

暗室设备 darkroom equipment
变焦镜头 zoom lens; varifocal lens
标准镜头 standard lens; normal lens
彩色放大机 colour enlarger
彩色软片 colour film
彩色相纸 colour paper
测光表 exposure meter
单镜头反光照相机 single-lens reflex camera
定影液 fixing bath
反光镜 reflex mirror
放大纸 enlarging photopaper
分色片 ortho film; chromatic film
负片 negative film
光圈 iris; aperture; diaphragm
广角镜 wide-angle lens
黑白软片 black and white film
胶卷 film
镜头 lens
镜头盖 lens case
镜头刷 camera hair brush
镜头纸 lens cleaning paper
快门 shutter
快拍照相机 snap camera
立体照相机 stereoscopic camera
滤色镜 filter
镁光灯 magnesium light
皮腔式照相机 bellows camera
曝光表 exposure meter
取景器 view finder
全色相纸 panchromatic paper
三角架 tripod
傻瓜照相机 idiot camera
闪光灯 flash
闪光照相机 flash camera
数码相机 digital camera
双镜头反光照相机 twin-lens reflex camera
天然色胶片 natural colour film
未冲软片 undeveloped film
显影台 developing wet bench
显影液 developer
相纸 photographic printing paper
小型照相机 miniature camera; minicam
袖珍照相机 pocket camera
印相机 printer
鱼眼镜头 fish-eye lens
照相机 camera
照相药片 photographic chemicals
折叠式照相机 folding camera
正片 positive film
自动照相机 automatic camera

十一、政治 Politics

（一）阶级与革命 Class and Revolution

1. 阶级和阶层 Class and Stratum

半无产阶级 semi-proletariat
被剥削阶级 exploited class
被统治阶级 ruled class
被压迫阶级 oppressed class
剥削阶级 exploiting class
城市无产阶级 urban proletariat
城市小资产阶级 urban petty bourgeoisie
大地主阶级 big landlord class
大资产阶级 big bourgeoisie
敌对阶级 enemy class; hostile class
地主阶级 landlord class
反动阶级 reactionary class
革命阶级 revolutionary class
工人阶级 working class
工业无产阶级 industrial proletariat
工业资产阶级 industrial bourgeoisie
官僚阶级 official class
官僚买办资产阶级 bureaucratic comprador bourgeoisie
官僚资产阶级 bureaucrat bourgeoisie
国际无产阶级 international proletariat
进步阶级 progressive class
劳动阶级 labouring class
领导阶级 leading class
流氓无产阶级 lumpen proletariat
垄断资产阶级 monopoly bourgeoisie
买办阶级 comprador class
买办资产阶级 comprador bourgeoisie
民族资产阶级 national bourgeoisie
农村无产阶级 rural proletariat
农村小资产阶级 rural petty bourgeoisie
农民阶级 the peasantry
奴隶主阶级 slave-owning class
商人阶层 commercial class
上层阶级 upper class
上层小资产阶级 upper petty bourgeoisie
社会阶层 social stratum
特权阶级 privileged class
统治阶级 ruling class
无产阶级 proletariat class
下层阶级 lower class
先进阶级 advanced class
现代工业无产阶级 modern industrial proletariat
小知识阶层 lower levels of intellectuals
小资产阶级阶级 petty bourgeoisie
新生资产阶级 newborn bourgeoisie
薪水阶层 salaried class
学生阶层 student class
学者阶层 scholarly class
压迫阶级 oppressing class
有产阶级 proprietary class
有闲阶级 leisured class
知识阶层 educated class
中层阶级 middle class
中产阶级 middle class

中产资产阶级 middle bourgeoisie
中间阶级 middle class; intermediate class
资本家阶级 capitalist class
资产阶级 bourgeoisie; capitalist class
自为阶级 class for itself
自由资产阶级 liberal non-monopoly class
自在阶级 class in itself

2. 阶级矛盾与斗争 Class Contradictions and Struggle

地下斗争 underground struggle
反抗 resistance
飞行集会 rally unannounced beforehand
工人运动 workers' movement
合法斗争 legal struggle
阶级报复 class retaliation
阶级本能 class instinct
阶级剥削 class exploitation
阶级成分 class qualification; class status
阶级冲突 class conflict
阶级仇恨 class hatred
阶级敌人 class enemy
阶级调和 class conciliation
阶级斗争 class struggle
阶级斗争学说 theory of class struggle
阶级队伍 class ranks
阶级对抗 class antagonism
阶级分化 class differentiation
阶级感情 class feeling
阶级根源 class origin
阶级关系 class relation
阶级关系 class relations
阶级观点 class outlook; class view-point
阶级基础 class basis
阶级较量 trials of class strength
阶级教育 class education
阶级界限 class distinction
阶级警觉性 class vigilance
阶级局限性 class limitations
阶级觉悟 class consciousness
阶级苦 suffering of the oppressed and exploited
阶级烙印 brand of a class
阶级力量 class force
阶级力量对比 class balance of class forces
阶级立场 class stand
阶级利益 class interests
阶级路线 class line
阶级矛盾 class contradiction
阶级情谊 class love
阶级社会 class society
阶级性 class nature; class character
阶级兄弟 class brothers
阶级压迫 class oppression
阶级友爱 class love; class solidarity
阶级阵线 class alignment
阶级政策 class policy
静坐罢工 sit-down strike
静坐示威 sit-down protest
绝食斗争 hunger strike
农民起义 peasant uprising
农民运动 peasant movement
请愿 petition
示威游行 demonstration; parade; march
无产阶级专政 proletarian dictatorship
武装斗争 armed struggle
武装起义 armed uprising
学生运动 student movement
资产阶级专政 bourgeois dictatorship
总罢工 general strike

3. 革命 Revolution

暴力革命 violent revolution
产业革命 industrial revolution
革命暴力 revolutionary violence
革命传统 revolutionary tradition
革命传统教育 education in revolutionary tradition
革命大本营 headquarters of revolution
革命动力 motive force of revolution
革命队伍 revolutionary ranks
革命对象 targets of the revolution
革命高潮 revolutionary high tide
革命根据地 revolutionary base area
革命后代 revolutionary descendants
革命化 revolutionization
革命积极性 revolutionary enthusiasm
革命阶段论 theory of revolution by stages
革命接班人 revolutionary political power
革命浪漫主义 revolutionary romanticism
革命乐观主义 revolutionary optimism
革命理论 revolutionary theory
革命力量 revolutionary strength
革命历史 revolutionary history
革命联盟 revolutionary alliance
革命烈士 revolutionary martyrs
革命气节 revolutionary integrity
革命人道主义 revolutionary humanitarianism
革命实践 revolutionary practice
革命事业 revolutionary cause
革命团体 revolutionary organizations
革命先辈 revolutionary forebears; revolutionary forerunners
革命现实主义 revolutionary realism
革命性 revolutionary quality; revolutionary character
革命学说 revolutionary doctrine; revolutionary theory
革命意识 revolutionary consciousness
革命英雄主义 revolutionary heroism
革命运动 revolutionary movement
革命战线 front of revolution
革命政权 revolutionary political power
革命组织 revolutionary organization
工业革命 industrial revolution
国内革命 civil revolution; domestic revolution
和平革命 peaceful revolution
技术革命 technical revolution
绿色革命 green revolution
民主革命 democratic revolution
民主主义革命 democratic revolution
民族革命 national revolution
民族民主主义革命 national-democratic revolution
农民革命 peasant revolution
农业革命 agricultural revolution
奴隶革命 slave revolution
社会革命 social revolution
社会主义革命 socialist revolution
世界革命 world revolution
思想革命 ideological revolution
土地革命 agrarian revolution
文化革命 cultural revolution
无产阶级革命 proletarian revolution
新民主主义革命 new democratic revolution
中国革命 Chinese revolution
资产阶级民主革命 bourgeois democratic revolution

（二）中国革命和建设 Chinese Revolution and Construction

1. 旧民主主义革命 Old-democratic Revolution

八国联军 Eight-Power Allied Forces
百日维新 Hundred Day's Reform
护法运动 Constitution Protection Movement
金田起义 Jintian Uprising
南京条约 Nanjing Treaty
三元里起义 Sanyuanli Uprising
太平天国运动 Movement of the taiping Heavenly Kingdom
同盟会 Tong Meng Hui; United League
武昌起义 Wuchang Uprising
戊戌维新 Reform Movement of 1898
辛亥革命 Revolution of 1911
鸦片战争 Opium War
义和团运动 Yihetuan Movement
中法战争 Sino-French War
中华民国 Republic of China
中日甲午战争 Sino-Japanese War of 1894

2. 新民主主义革命 New-democratic Revolution

"八·一三"事变 August 13th Incident
八路军 Eight Rout Army
"八一"宣言 August 1st Declaration
半殖民地半封建社会 semi-colonial, semi-feudal society
北伐军 Northern Expeditionary Army
北伐战争 Northern expedition
北洋军阀 northern warlords
波茨坦公告 Potsdam Declaration
长征 Long March
持久战 protracted war
打土豪 overthrow the landlords
敌后根据地 base areas behind the enemy lines
敌伪军 enemy and puppet troops
地道战 tunnel warfare
地雷战 mine warfare
第二次国内革命战争 Second Revolutionary Civil War
第三次国内革命战争 Third revolutionary Civil War
第一次大革命 first Great Revolution
第一次国内革命战争 First Revolutionary Civil War
"二七"大罢工 Great Strike of February 7, 1923
法西斯主义 fascism
分田地 sharing out the land; land redistribution
革命根据地 revolutionary base area
工农革命政权 workers' and peasants' revolutionary regime
工农民主政府 workers' and peasants' democratic government
工农武装 armed forces of the workers and peasants
工农武装割据 armed independent regime of workers and peasants
共产国际 Communist International; Comintern
共产主义小组 Communist group
共同纲领 Common Programme
国民革命军 National Revolutionary Army
国内革命战争 revolutionary civil war

红色政权 red political power
淮海战役 Huaihai Campaign
黄埔军校 Huangpu Military Academy
将革命进行到底 carrying revolution through to the end
解放区 liberated area
京汉铁路工人总工会 General Trade Union of the Peking Hankow Railway Workers
"九一八"事变 September 18th Incident
救亡运动 national salvation movement
抗日救国 resistance to Japanese aggression and national salvation
抗日军政大学 Chinese People's Anti-Japanese Military and Political College
抗日民族统一战线 Anti-Japanese national united front
联合政府 coalition government
辽沈战役 Liaoxi-Shengyang Campaign
卢沟桥事变 Lugouqiao Incident
沦陷区 enemy-occupied area
马列主义小组 Marxist-Leninist group
民兵 militia
民族解放运动 movement of national liberation
南昌起义 Nanchang Uprising
南京惨案 Naking Massacre
农村革命根据地 rural revolutionary base areas
农民协会 peasant association
农民运动 peasant movement
平津战役 Beiping-Tianjin campaign
秋收起义 Autumn Harvest Uprising
全国农民运动讲习所 National Institute of the Peasant Movement
人民民主专政 people's democratic dictatorship
三光政策(烧光、杀光、抢光) policy of triple atrocity: burn all, kill all, loot all
三民主义 Three Principles of the people (i.e. Nationalism, Democracy and the People's Livelihood, put forward by Dr. Sun Yat-sen)
陕甘革命根据地 Shanxi-Gansu Revolutionary base area
"四·一二"反革命政变 counterrevolutionary coup d'etat of April 12
苏维埃政府 Soviet government
太平洋战争 Pacific War
停止内战 stopping the civil war
土地革命战争 Agrarian Revolutionary War
皖南事变 Southern Anhui Incident
亡国论 theory of national subjugation
"五四"运动 "May 4th" Movement
武工队 armed working team
武装夺取政权 seizing state power by armed force
西安事变 Xi'an Incident
新四军 New Fourth Army
延安整风运动 Rectification Movement at Yanan
义勇军进行曲 March of the Volunteers
游击战 guerrilla warfare
运动战 mobile warfare
中东慕尼黑 Middle East Munich
中国工农红军 Chinese Workers' and Peasants' Red Army
中国人民解放军 Chinese People's Liberation Army
重庆谈判 Chongqing Negotiation
遵义会议 Zunyi Meeting

3. 社会主义革命和建设时期 Socialist Revolution and Construction Period

安定团结 political stability and unity
百花齐放,百家争鸣 letting a hundred flowers blossom, letting a hundred schools of thought contend
包产到户 fixing of farm output quotas for each household
包产指标 targets stated in a contract for fixed output
包干分配 distribute income according to contracted work
包税制 tax farming system
包销合同 exclusive sales contract
保家卫国 protecting our homes and defending our motherland
比例失调 disproportion
闭关锁国 secluding the country from the outside world
闭关自守 closing the country to international intercourse; withdrawing oneself
闭关自守经济 closed economy
拨乱反正 set things right
不正之风 unhealthy tendency
财政包干 being responsible for one's finance
参政议政 *participating in deliberation and* administration of state affairs
长期共存,互相监督 long-term coexistence and mutual supervision
长治久安 maintaining long-term stability
超额奖金 bonuses for topping quotas
承包责任制 contracted responsibility system
惩治腐败 punish and eliminate corruption
出口转内销 export reject
大办工业 going in for agriculture in a big way
大办粮食 going in for grain production in a big way
大办农业 going in for agriculture in a big way
大包干 all-round contract system
大锅饭 everybody eating from the same big pot-equal distribution of income
大炼钢铁 mass production of iron and steel
大鸣大放 speaking out and airing views in a big way
"大批判" mass criticism
大跃进 great leap forward
党政分离 separate the functions of the Party from those of the government
第三梯队 young officials of the third echelon
"斗、批、改" "struggle, criticism, reformation"
对外开放 opening to the outside world
多劳多得 *give more pay for more work*
法治 rule by law
翻两番 quadruple
"反右派斗争" "struggle against the bourgeois" Rightists (1957)
放宽政策 pursuing flexible policies
扶贫工程 anti-poverty measures
浮动工资 floating wages
副业专业户 household specialized in sidelines
改革措施出台 announcing reform measures
改革开放 reform and open up
干多干少一个样 set salaries regardless of quantity and quality of work
肝胆相照 treat each other with all sincerity

港人治港 Hong Kong residents govern Hong Kong
《告台湾同胞书》A Message to the Compatriots in Taiwan
"革命样板戏" "model revolutionary theatrical works"
"革命造反派" "revolutionary rebels"
个体经济 individual economy; private economic sector
个体经营者 individual operator
个体劳动者 self-employed workers; individual workers
个体专业户 individual households with specialized lines
工农联盟 alliance of workers and peasants; worker-peasant alliance
工农业总产值 gross value of industrial and agricultural production
工商界 industrial and commercial circles
工商界人士 industrialists and businessmen
工时制度 work schedules
工业为主导 taking industry as the leading factor of the national economy
工作重点 focus of the work
公共秩序 public order
公平税负 fair taxation
公私合营 joint state-private ownership of individual enterprises
"共产风" "communist wind"
共产主义理想 ideal of communism
骨肉之亲 blood relations
归口管理 centralized management by specialized departments
国歌 national anthem
国格人格 personal and national dignity
国徽 national emblem
国庆节 National Day
国有化 nationalization
海峡两岸 both sides of the Taiwan Straight
和平统一 peaceful unification
"红卫兵" "Red Guards"
宏观调节 macroeconomic regulation
环境综合整治 comprehensive ecological improvement
基本国策 basic state policy
集市贸易 market trade
集体承包经营 collective contractual operation
技术转让 transfer of technology; technology transfer
继续革命 continuing the revolution
家庭副业 household handicrafts
家庭经济 household economy
坚持综合改革 persisting in comprehensive reform
艰苦奋斗 plain living and hard work
见利忘义 forget all moral principles at the sight of profits; be actuated by mercenary views
奖勤罚懒 reward the diligent and punish lazy
经济管理体制 economic management system; system of economic administration
经济技术指标 economic-technical norms
经济特区 special economic zone
经济责任制 system of economic responsibility; economic responsibility system
精兵简政 better troops and simpler administration; fewer and better
精简机构 simplify the administrative structure
精神文明 spiritual civilization; moral civilization

捐弃前嫌 forgeting previous ill will
开创新纪元 usher in a new epoch
开放式经济区 open economic zone
开国大典 founding ceremony
开拓前进 forging ahead
抗美援朝 resisting U.S. aggression and aiding Korea
口粮田 land for growing grain for the peasants' own consumption
跨部门合营 transsectional joint operation
跨地区联营 transregional joint operation
跨行业经济区 intertrade economic zone; multitrade zone
亏损包干 system of responsibility for fixed profits and losses
劳务输出 export of labour services
"老大难" same old problems
联产承包责任制 contract system of responsibility linked to production; output-related system of contracted responsibilities
廉政 honest and clean government
两极分化 polarization
乱摊派 unjustified financial levies
买空卖空 speculate in stocks; speculate on the rise and fall of prices; cross trade
民主改革运动 democratic reform movement
民主监督 democratic supervision
名牌产品 brand-name products
名优产品 famous-brand and high-quality products
摸着石头过河 groping forward by feeling for stones to cross a river
农村集市 country market; country fair
农村商品流通 circulation of rural commodities
农工综合体 agro-industrial complex
农牧兼营制 combination of cropping and husbandry
农业生产合作社 agricultural producers' co-operative
挪用公款 embezzle public funds
侵吞公款 help oneself to public money
勤俭建国 build up the country through thrift and hard work
勤劳致富 bettering oneself through one's own labour
权力过分集中 overconcentration of power
拳头产品 key product
人才交换中心 talent exchange center
人访制度 people's appeal system
人浮于事 be overstaffed
人均占有量 per capita consumption
人民公社 people's commune
人民民主专政 people's democratic dictatorship
人民英雄纪念碑 Monument to the People's Heroes
"三包" "three guarantees" (for repair, replacement or compensation of faulty products)
三大革命运动 three great revolutionary movements (of class struggle, the struggle for production and scientific experiment)
"三废"治理 disposal of waste gas, water and industrial residue; pollution (/industrial wastes) control
"三面红旗" "Three Red Banners" (of the General Line, the Great Leap Forward and the People's Commune)
三通 three exchanges
"三同" "eating, living and working together with the masses"

三资企业 Sino-foreign joint ventures and co-operative and wholly foreign-owned enterprises; three investments enterprises
商品粮专业户 household specializing in growing marketable grain
社会风气 general tendencies of the society
社会主义初级阶段 primary stage of socialism
社会主义法制 socialist legal system
社会主义改造 socialist transformation
社会主义公有制 socialist public owner-ship
社会主义经济体制 socialist economic structure
社会主义全民所有制 socialist ownership by the whole people
社会主义商品经济 socialist commodity economy
社会主义文明 socialist ethics; socialist civilization
深化改革 deepen the reform
生产大队 production brigade
生产队 production team
生产责任制 system of production responsibility
生产资料 means of production
收回香港主权 recovering Chinese sovereignty over Hong Kong
双轨制 double-track system
四个现代化 four modernizations
"四清"运动 the "four clean-ups" movement
"四人帮" "Gang of Four"
四项基本原则 four fundamental principles (socialist road, people's democratic dictatorship, leadership of the Communist Party and Marxism-Leninism and Mao Zedong Thought)
肃反运动 campaign to ferret out undercover counter-revolutionaries
损公肥私 seek private interests at the expense of public interests
糖衣炮弹 sugar-coated bullets
提高人口素质 improve the quality of the population
铁饭碗 the iron rice bowel
统购统销 planned purchase and marketing by the state
土地改革 land reform; agrarian reform
退居二线 resign from leading posts
退赔 paying compensation; return what one has unlawfully taken
退赃 giving up ill-gotten gains
外国合营者 foreign joint venturer
外国居留证 residence permit for Foreigners
外国企业 foreign enterprise
外国投资净额 net foreign investment
外国驻华机构 foreign institutions in China
外国资本流量 foreign capital flows
外贸窗口 foreign trade window
外引内联 introduce investment from abroad and establish lateral ties at home
网络型经济区 inter-connected economic zone
温饱问题 problem of feeding and clothing
文化大革命 "Cultural revolution"
文明经商 do business with civility
五星红旗 the Five-Starred Red Flag
香港回归祖国 Hong Kong's returning to the motherland
小康水平 a relative comfortable standard of living; comfortably well-off standard
协商对话 consultation and dialogue
协商对话渠道 channels for consultation and

dialogue
行使主权 exercising the sovereignty
“血统论”“blood heritage theory”; “theory of family lineage”
沿海经济区 coastal economic zone
一国两制 one country, two systems
一哄而起 rushing headlong into mass production
“一穷二白”“Poverty and blankness”
以粮为纲 with food grains as the key link
营私舞弊 engage in malpractice for selfish ends; practise graft
增产节约运动 movement of increasing production and practicing economy
增强企业活力 invigorate enterprises
招标制 public bidding system; competitive bidding system
振兴中华 invigorating the Chinese nation; rejuvenating China
镇压反革命运动 movement for the suppression of counter-revolutionaries
整风运动 rectification movement
政企分离 separating the functions of the government from those of enterprise
政治协商 political consultation
职务等级工资制 post-rank salary system; wage scale based on work ranks
职业道德 professional ethics
指令性计划 mandatory plan
中国国情 China's conditions
中国特色 Chinese characteristics
中华人民共和国国旗 national flag of the People's Republic of China
中外合资 Sino-foreign joint venture
中外合资经营企业 Chinese-foreign joint venture
终身制 system of life-long tenure
专业户 specialized households
自力更生 self-reliance
自谋职业 create a job for oneself
自学成才 become talented through self-study
总路线 general line
走一步看一步 look carefully before taking each step
祖国统一 unification of the motherland
祖国统一大业 great cause of national reunification

(三) 政党和组织 Political Party and Organization

1. 政党种类 Types of Party

保守党 conservation party
地下党 underground party
独立党 independence party
多数党 majority party
反对党 opposition party; the Opposition
工党 labour party
工人阶级政党 working-class party
共产党 communist party
共和党 republican party
国民大会党 congress party
进步自由党 progressive liberal party
劳动党 labour party
老子党 patriarchal party
联盟党 alliance party
马列主义政党 Marxist-Leninist party
民主党 democratic party
民主党派 democratic parties
民主行动党 democratic action party
农民党 peasants' party
前进党 forward party

人民党 people's party
人民革命党 people's revolutionary party
人民进步党 people's progressive party
少数党 minority party
社会党 social party; socialist party
社会民主党 social democratic party
社会主义工人党 socialist workers' party
维新党 modernist party
无产阶级政党 proletarian party
小资产阶级政党 petty-bourgeois party
兄弟党 fraternal party
右派政党 rightist party
右翼党派 right-wing parties
在野党 a party not in office; opposition party
真主党 party of God
执政党 governing party; ruling party
资产阶级政党 bourgeois party
自由党 liberal party
左派政党 leftist party
左翼党派 left-wing parties

2. 中国政党 Political Parties of China

国民党 The Kuomintang; KMT
九三学社 The Jiusan Society
民进党 Democratic Progressive Party
亲民党 People First Party
台湾民主自治同盟 The Taiwan Democratic Self-Government League
新党 The New Party
中国共产党 The Communist Party of China; the CPC
中国国民党革命委员会 China Revolutionary Committee of the Kuomintang
中国民主促进会 The China Association for the Promotion of Democracy
中国民主建国会 China Democratic National Construction Association
中国民主同盟 China Democratic League
中国农工民主党 The Chinese Peasants and Workers' Democracy Party
中国青年党 The Chinese Youth Party
中国社会党 The Chinese Socialist Party
中国新社会民主党 New Chinese Social-Democratic Party
中国致公党 China Zhi Gong Dang; The Party for Public Interest
中华革命党 Chinese Revolutionary Party

3. 组织种类 Types of Organization

半官方组织 semiofficial organization
保皇组织 royalist organization
常设组织 permanent organization; standing organization
慈善组织 charity organization; philanthropic organization
党组织 party organization
地下组织 underground organization
谍报组织 espionage organization
儿童组织 children's organization
反动组织 reactionary organization
反革命组织 counter revolutionary organization
反战组织 anti-war organization
非法组织 illegal organization
非官方组织 unofficial organization
非商业性组织 non-commercial organization
非营利团体 non-profit-making organization
福利组织 welfare organization
妇女团体 women's organization
附属团体 auxiliary organization; subsidiary

organization
革命组织 revolutionary organization
工会组织 trade union organization
工人组织 workers' organization
工业组织 industrial organization
官方组织 official organization
国际组织 international organization
基层组织 primary organization
教师组织 teachers' organization
教育团体 educational organization
进步组织 progressive organization
经济组织 economic organization
军事组织 military organization
科学组织 scientific organization
恐怖组织 terrorist organization
跨地区组织 inter-regional organization
跨行业组织 intertrade organization
劳工组织 labour organization
秘密组织 secret organization
民间组织 non-government organization; private organization
民众团体 people's organization; mass organization
农民组织 peasant organization
派别组织 factional organization
青年组织 youth organization
群众组织 *mass organization*
人民团体 people's organization
人民组织 people's organization
社会组织 social organization
世界和平组织 world organization for peace
世界组织 world organization
世俗团体 secular organization
体育组织 sports organization
团组织 league organization
外国组织 foreign organization
外围组织 outring organization
卫生组织 health organization
文化组织 cultural organization
文学团体 literary organization
下级组织 lower organization
下属组织 subordinate organization
先进组织 advanced organization
新闻团体 news organization; journalism organization
学生组织 students' organization
右派组织 rightist organization
战时组织 wartime organization
政治组织 political organization
中间组织 intermediate organization
姊妹团体 sister organization
宗教组织 religious organization
左派组织 leftist organization

4. 工人、妇女和青少年组织 Organizations for Workers, Women, Youth and Children

(1) 工人组织 Workers' Organizations

工会 trade union; labor union
工会联合会 trade union confederation; *association of trade unions*
工人联合会 workers' confederation
黄色工会 *scab union; yellow union*
联邦公会 federal labor union
全国工会 national union
全国工会大会 national trade union conference
全国劳工理事会 national labour council
同业公会 craft union; trade guild
行业公会 craft union

职工大会 trades union conference
自由公会 free trade union
总工会 general trade union; general federation of labour

(2) 妇女组织 Women's Organizations

妇女理事会 women's council
妇女联合会 women's federation
妇女同盟 women's union
妇女协会 women's association
妇女协会联合会 federation of women's association
妇女自由联盟 women's freedom league
国际妇女团体联合会 international union of women's leagues
全国妇女理事会 national council of women

(3) 青少年组织 Youth and Children's Organizations

儿童团 children's coups
国际学生协会 international students society
劳动青年团 working youth league
男童子军 boy scouts
女童子军 girl scouts; girl guides
青年联合会 youth federation
青年联盟 youth association
青年同盟 youth league
青年团 youth league
少先队 young pioneers
学生联合会 students' federation
幼年童子军 cub scouts

5. 世界工人、妇女和青少年组织 World Organizations of Workers, Women, Youth and Children

国际妇女联盟 Women's International League
国际妇女联谊会 International Alliance of Women
国际妇女争取和平自由联盟 Women's International League for Peace and Freedom
国际工人协会 International Working Men's Association
国际工人运动 International Workers' Movement
国际民主妇女联合会 Women's International Democratic Federation
国际青年大会 International Youth Congress
国际青年联盟 International Youth Confederation
国际世界青年友谊会 International World Youth Friendship
国际天主教妇女团体联合会 International Union of Catholic Women's Leagues
国际学生联合会 International Union of Students
国际学生协会 International Students Society
国际自由基督教妇女联盟 International Union of Liberal Christian Women
世界产业工人工会联合会 World Federation of Industrial Workers' Union
世界劳工联合会 World Confederation of Labour
世界民主青年联盟 World Federation of Democratic Youth
世界母亲运动 World Movement of Mothers

自由工会世界联合会 World Union of Free Trade Unions

6. 中国工人、妇女和青少年等群众组织 Organizations of Chinese Workers, Women, Youth and Children, etc.

欧美同学会 Western Returned Students' Association
中国福利会 China Welfare Institute
中国共产主义青年团 Communist Youth League of China
中国教育工会 Educational Workers' Trade Union of China
中国人民保卫儿童全国委员会 Chinese People's National Committee for Defence of Children
中国三民主义青年团 Three People's Principles Youth League of China
中国少年儿童基金会 Children's Foundation of China
中国少年先锋队 Young Pioneers of China
中国新民主主义青年团 New Democratic Youth League of China
中华全国妇女联合会 All-China Women's Federation
中华全国青年联合会 All-China Youth Federation
中华全国铁路总工会 All-China Federation of Railway Workers' Trade Unions
中华全国学生联合会 All-China Students' Federation
中华全国总工会 All-China Federation of Trade Unions

(四)国家 State

1. 国家种类 Types of State

半封建国家 semi-feudal country
半殖民地国 semi-colonial country
保护国 protectorate
不发达国家 underdeveloped country
不结盟国家 non-allied country
超级大国 superpower
成员国 member state
大公国 grand duchy
大国 big country
岛国 island country
敌国 enemy state; opposing country
帝国 empire
帝国主义国家 imperialist country
帝国主义列强 imperialist powers
第三世界国家 Third World country
东道国 host nation
独立国 independent country
发达国家 developed country
发展中国家 developing country
法治国 legal state
封建帝国 feudal empire
封建主义国家 feudal country
福利国家 welfare state
附庸国 vassal state
附属国 dependency
富国 rich country
工业国 industrial country
公国 duchy; dukedom
共产党国家 communist country
共和国 republic
古国 old country; ancient country
合众国 united states

核大国 nuclear power
缓冲国 buffer state
加盟共和国 constituent republic
交战国 warring states
教长国 imamate
军事化国家 garrison state
君主国 monarchical state; monarchy
立宪共和国 constitutional republic
列国 various countries
邻国 neighbouring country
落后国家 backward country
民主共和国 democratic republic
民主国家 democratic country
穆斯林国家 Moslem country
农业国 agricultural country
强国 strong country; powerful nation
侵略国 aggressor country
穷国 poor country
酋长国 sheikhdom; emirate
人民共和国 people's republic
人民国家 people's country
弱国 weak country
山国 mountainous country
社会主义国家 socialist country
受保护国 protected state
受援国 recipient country
托管国 trust nation
王国 kingdom
卫星国 satellite country
无核国家 nonnuclear country
西方国家 Western countries
先进国家 advanced country
小国 small country
兄弟国家 fraternal country
沿海国家 coastal country
伊斯兰教国家 Islamic country
英联邦国家 British commonwealth
债权国 creditor country
债务国 debtor country
殖民地国家 colonial country
中立国 neutral state
中央集权国家 centralized state power
主权国家 sovereign state
专制国家 authoritarian state
资本主义国家 capitalist country
姊妹国 sister country
自由贸易国 free-trade country
自治国家 autonomous state
宗主国 suzerain state; suzerain
最惠国 most favoured country

2. 国体和政体 State Form and System of Government

代议制 representative system
独裁君主制 monarchy
分封制 system of enfeoffment
封建帝制 feudal imperial system
封建制度 feudal system
共和政体 republic government
共和制 republic system; republicanism
国会制 parliamentarism
君主立宪制 constitutional monarchy
君主世袭制 hereditary monarchy
君主政体 monarchy
君主制 monarchy
君主专制制度 hereditary monarchy
立宪制 constitutionalism
联邦制 federal system; federalism
两党制 two-party system; bipartisan system
两院制 two chamber system; bicameral system
民主共和制 democratic republicanism

民主政体 democracy
内阁制 presidential government; cabinet system
农奴制 serfdom
奴隶制 slave-owning system
人民代表大会制 system of people's congress
人民共和制 people's republic system
世袭制 hereditary system
宪制 constitutional government
选举制 electoral system
一院制 unicameral legislature; one-chamber legislature
议会制 parliamentarism
中央集权的封建君主制 centralized feudal monarchy
中央集权制 centralism
专制君主政体 despotic monarchy
专治政体 absolutionism
总统制 presidential government

3. 议会和政府等 Parliament and government, etc.

保守政府 conservative government
部长会议 council of ministers
参议院 upper house; the Senate
大国民议会 grand national assembly
代议政府 representative government
地方政府 local government
独裁政府 autocratic government
多党联合政府 multi-party government
反动政府 reactionary government
革命政府 revolutionary government
过渡政府 interim government; transitional government
合法政府 legitimate government
军阀政府 warlord government
军政府 military government
看守内阁 caretaker cabinet
看守政府 caretaker government
傀儡政府 puppet government
立法议会 legislative council
立宪政府 constitutional government
联邦内阁 union cabinet
联邦议会 federal assembly
联邦政府 federal government
联合内阁 coalition cabinet
联合政府 coalition government
临时政府 provisional government
流亡政府 refugee government
卖国政府 traitorous government
民主政府 democratic government
民族议会 communal chamber
人民议会 people's congress; people's council
人民政府 people's government
上议院 upper house; the House of Lords
铁腕政府 strong-arm government
下议院 lower house; lower chamber; the House of Commons
议会政府 parliamentary government
议院 legislative assembly; parliament; congress
影子内阁 shadow cabinet
右派政府 rightist government
战时内阁 war cabinet
政党内阁 party cabinet
制宪议会 constituent assembly
中央政府 central government
众议院 lower house; the House of Representative
主权政府 sovereign government
总统内阁 president's cabinet
左派政府 leftist government

4. 国家机关 State Organs

财政部门 financial department
代议机构 representative institution
党政机关 party and government organizations
地方机构 local organs
分支机构 affiliated organization
福利机关 welfare organization
公安机关 public security organs
管理机构 administrative organ
国家安全部门 national security department
国家防务部门 national defence department
国家立法机关 legislative body of the state
国家权力机关 organs of state power
交通部门 transportation department
教育部门 educational department
决策机构 decision-making organ; policy-making body
军事机关 military organs
权力机关 organs of power
人事部门 personnel department
司法部门 judicial departments
司法机关 judicial organs
外交机关 diplomatic establishments
外事部门 foreign affairs department
文化教育机构 cultural and educational institutions
下属机构 subordinate organization
行政部门 administrative department; executive branch; administration
行政机构 administrative organ
宣传机构 propaganda organs
要害部门 key department
医疗卫生部门 medical and health department
邮政部门 post department
政府部门 government departments
政府机构 government organs
执行机关 executive organ; governing body
直属机构 independent offices
指挥机关 commanding organs
中央各部门 departments under the Party Central Committee and the State Council
中央机关 central organs
主管部门 department responsible for the work
主管机关 competent authorities; responsible institutions
专门机关 special organ
专政机关 organ of dictatorship
咨询机构 advisory body
自治机关 organ of self-government

5. 中国国务院组成部委 Ministries Commissions of the State Council of China

财政部 Ministry of Finance
对外贸易经济合作部 Ministry of Foreign Trade and Economic Cooperation
公安部 Ministry of Public Security
国防部 Ministry of National Defence
国防科学技术工业委员会 State Commission of Science, Technology and Industry for National Defence
国家安全部 Ministry of State Security
国家发展计划委员会 State Development Planning Commission
国家计划生育委员会 State Family Planning Commission
国家经济贸易委员会 State Economic and Trade Commission
国家民族事务委员会 State Ethnic Affairs Commission

国土资源部 Ministry of Land and Resources
监察部 Ministry of Supervision
建设部 Ministry of Construction
交通部 Ministry of Communications
教育部 Ministry of Education
科学技术部 Ministry of Science and Technology
劳动和社会保障部 Ministry of Labor and Social Security
民政部 Ministry of Civil Affairs
农业部 Ministry of Agriculture
人事部 Ministry of Personnel
司法部 Ministry of Justice
水利部 Ministry of Water Resources
铁道部 Ministry of Railways
外交部 Ministry of Foreign Affairs
卫生部 Ministry of Health
文化部 Ministry of Culture
信息产业部 Ministry of Information Industry
中国人民银行 People's Bank of China
审计署 National Audit Office

6. 国家事务、政策与管理 State Affairs, Policies and Administration

保守政策 conservative policy
暴政 despotic regime
不结盟政策 non-alignment policy
财政政策 fiscal policy
大棒政策 big stick policy
当政 holding political power; be in office
动乱 turmoil; disturbance
干部政策 cadre policy
高压政策 high-handed policy
观望政策 wait-and-see policy
国策 basic policy of the state; national policy
国都 capital
国歌 national anthem
国徽 national emblem
国籍 nationality
国家大事 national affairs; state affairs
国家管理 administration of the state
国家机器 state apparatus; state machinery
国家权力 state power; national power
国家所有制 state ownership
国家职能 functions and powers of the state
国家制度 state system
国界 national boundary
国界线 national boundary line
国境 territory
国库 national treasury; exchequer
国力 national power
国民经济 national economy
国内事务 internal affairs; domestic affairs
国内危机 domestic crisis
国内政策 domestic policy
国旗 national flag
国情 condition of a country; national condition
国泰民安 *the country is prosperous and people live in peace*
国土 territory; land
国外事务 external affairs
国务 national affairs; state affairs
国宴 state banquet
海外领地 overseas territory
金融政策 financial policy
紧缩银根政策 tight monetary policy
经济政策 economic policy
军事政变 military coup d'etat
军政 military administration; army and government

良策 good plan; sound strategy
领地 territory
领海 territorial waters
领海线 boundary line of territorial waters
领空 territorial sky
领水 inland waters
领土 territory
领峡 territorial strait
流产政变 abortive coup d'etat
门户开放政策 open-door policy
民情 condition of the people
民意 will of the people; public feeling
民政 civil administration
民族大家庭 great family of nationalities
民族复兴 national rejuvenation
睦邻政策 good-neighbour policy
内政 internal affairs; home affairs
内政方针 domestic policy
侵略政策 aggressive policy
全球政策 global policy
社会管理 social administration
社会事务 social affairs
深得民心 enjoy the ardent support of the people
施政 administrating political administration
市政 municipal administration
首都 capital
绥靖政策 appeasement policy
托管地 trust territory; mandated territory
鸵鸟政策 ostrich policy
外交事务 diplomatic affairs
外交政策 diplomatic policy
王都 royal capital
宪政 constitutional government
行政管理 administration
行政命令 administrative decree
行政区 administrative area
一贯方针 constant policy
永久性政策 permanent policy
愚民政策 obscurantist policy
远离本土的领地 outlying area
战争政策 war policy
政变 coup d'etat; coup
政务 government affairs
知识分子政策 intellectual policy
殖民地 colony
治国安民 run the country well and give the people peace and security
治理国家 administrating a country; managing state affairs
中庸政策 middle-of-the-road policy
种族隔离政策 policy of racial segregation; apartheid
专政 dictatorship
自由主义政策 liberal policy
租借地 leased territory; leaseland

7. 国家元首和政府官员 Head of State and Government Officials

部长 minister
部长助理 assistant minister
参议员 senate
处长 head of a department; section chief
大臣 minister
代理市长 acting mayor
代总理 acting premier
副部长 vice-minister
副市长 deputy mayor
副委员长 vice-chairman
副总理 vice-premier
副总统 vice-president

国家代主席 *acting chairman of a state*
国家副主席 vice-chairman of a state
国家元首 head of state
国家主席 chairman of a state
国王 king
国务大臣 minister of a state
国务委员 commissioner of state
局长 head of a bureau
科长 section chief of an office
秘书长 secretary-general
内阁大臣 cabinet minister 女王 queen 酋长 tribe chief; sheik
省长 governor of a province
市长 mayor
首相 prime minister
司长 head of a department under a minister
厅长 head of a department under a ministry or provincial government
王储 crown prince
委员长 chairman
委员会主任 chairman
县长 head of a county; county chief
乡长 administrative chef of a town
行政长官 administrator
议长 speak (of a legislative body); president
议员 member of parliament; congressman
政府首脑 head of government
众议员 representative
州长 governor
主任 director
专员 administrative commissioner
总督 governor-general
总理 premier
总理大臣 prime minister
总统 president
总长 cabinet minister

8. 君主国君主、皇室和贵族等 Monarch, Imperial Family and Nobility, etc.

被废黜的君主 deposed monarch
陛下 Majesty
伯爵 earl; count
伯爵夫人 countess
大公 grand duke
当今国王 reigning sovereign
帝王 monarch
典礼长 chief protocol officer
废黜的女王 dethroned queen
封建帝王 feudal emperor
公爵 duke
公爵夫人 duchess
公主 princess
贵妃 highest-ranking imperial concubine
贵族地位 noble; aristocrat
国王 king
国王顾问 advisor
国王和王后陛下 Their Majesties
国王卫队长 captain
侯爵 marquis
侯爵夫人 marchioness
皇帝 emperor
皇妃 imperial concubine
皇上 the emperor
皇室 royal family; royal house
皇太后 emperor dowager
皇太子 crown prince
昏王 fatuous and self-indulgent king
爵士 knight
傀儡皇帝 puppet emperor
男爵 baron

男爵夫人 baroness
女伯爵 countess
女公爵 duchess
女侯爵 marchioness
女男爵 baroness
女王 queen
女王丈夫 prince consort
女子爵 viscountess
亲王 prince
亲王夫人 princess
卿 minister
摄政王 prince regent
摄政王后 queen regent
太监 court eunuch
太上皇 emperor's father
太子 crown prince
太子妃 Crown Princess
退位君主 abdicated monarch
退位女王 abdicated queen
王储 Crown Prince
王妃 imperial concubine
王后 queen consort
王室侍从 gentleman-in-waiting
王室总管 ord steward
王子 prince
无冕王 uncrowned monarch
无能君子 incompetent monarch
勋爵 lord
正宫娘娘 emperor's wife
专制君王 autocratic monarch
准男爵 baronet
子爵 viscount
子爵夫人 viscountess

（五）政治事务 General Political Affairs

1. 理论和主义 Theory and Doctrine

(1) 理论 Theory

辩证的认识论 dialectical materialistic theory of knowledge
辩证法 dialectics
陈旧理论 crusted theory
抽象理论 abstract theory
纯理论 pure theory
错误理论 erroneous theory
独创性学说 original theory
二点论 the doctrine that everything has two aspects
反映论 theory of reflection
方法论 methodology
革命理论 revolutionary theory
共产主义学说 communist theory
机械论 mechanism
进步理论 progressive theory
决定论 determinism
历史循环论 historicism
伦理学说 ethical theory
马列主义学说 Marxist-Leninist theory
毛泽东思想 Mao Zedong Thought
内在论 immanentism
人性论 the theory of human nature
社会主义学说 socialist theory
宿命论 fatalism
唯物主义学说 materialist theory
先进理论 advanced theory
先验论 apriorism

一点论 *the doctrine that everything has only one aspect*
一分为二 one divides into two
因果论 theory of causation
因素论 theory of factors
正确理论 correct theory
正统学说 orthodox theory

(2) 主义 Doctrine

爱国主义 patriotism
霸权主义 hegemonism
保守主义 conservatism
悲观主义 pessimism
本本主义 book worship; bookishness
本位主义 selfish departmentalism
辩证唯物主义 dialectical materialism
大国主义 big-nation
大民族主义 dominant-nation
地方主义 localism
帝国主义 imperialism
黩武主义 militarism
独裁主义 absolutism
法西斯主义 Fascism
反映论 theory of reflection
分裂主义 splittism
封建主义 feudalism
革命浪漫主义 revolutionary romanticism
革命乐观主义 revolutionary optimism
革命人道主义 revolutionary humanitarianism
革命现实主义 revolutionary realism
革命英雄主义 revolutionary heroism
个人英雄主义 individualistic heroism
个人主义 individualism
工联主义 trade unionism
功利主义 utilitarianism
共产主义 communism
孤立主义 isolationism
官僚主义 bureaucracy; bureaucratism
国际主义 proletarian internationalism
国家社会主义 state socialism
合作主义 collaborationism
和平主义 pacifism
怀疑主义 scepticism
机会主义 opportunism
激进主义 radicalism
极端主义 extremism
极权主义 totalitarianism
集体主义 collectivism
教条主义 dogmatism; doctrinairism
禁欲主义 asceticism
经验主义 empiricism
旧民主主义 old democracy
绝对主义 absolutism
军阀主义 warlordism
军国主义 militarism
君主主义 monarchism
科学社会主义 theory of scientific socialism
恐怖主义 terrorism
苦行主义 asceticism
扩张主义 expansionism
乐观主义 optimism
历史唯物主义 historical materialism
历史唯心主义 historical idealism
利己主义 egoism
利他主义 altruism
马克思主义 Marxism
马列主义 Marxism-Leninism
卖国主义 national betrayal
盲动主义 putschism
冒险主义 adventurism
民权主义 the Principle of Democracy
民生主义 the Principle of the People's

Livelihood
民族主义 the Principle of Nationalism; nationalism
命令主义 commandism
纳粹主义 Nazism
排外主义 exclusivism
平均主义 equalitarianism; egalitarianism
侵略主义 jingoism
犬儒主义 cynicism
人道主义 humanitarianism
人文主义 humanism
三民主义 Three Principles of the people
沙文主义 chauvinism
社会主义 socialism
失败主义 defeatism
实用主义 pragmatism
世界主义 cosmopolitanism
事务主义 routinism
逃跑主义 flightism
投降主义 capitulationism
唯物主义 materialism
唯心主义 idealism
尾巴主义 tailism
乌托邦主义 utopia
无产阶级国际主义 proletarian internationalism
无政府主义 anarchism
现实主义 realism
享乐主义 hedonism
小团体主义 cliquism
新民主主义 new democracy
形式主义 formalism
修正主义 revisionism
虚无主义 nihilism
厌世主义 pessimism; cynicism
印象主义 impressionism
英雄主义 heroism
折衷主义 eclecticism
殖民主义 colonialism
中立主义 neutralism
种族主义 racism; racialism
重商主义 merchantilism
主观主义 subjectivism
资本主义 capitalism
自由主义 liberalism
宗派主义 sectarianism; factionalism

2. 政治思想工作 Political and Ideological Work

摆事实讲道理 presenting the facts and reasoning things out
拜群众为师 taking the masses as one's teachers
动员群众 mobilizing the masses
发表政见 state one's political views
发动群众 arousing the masses to action
交流思想 communicate ideas
解除思想顾虑 free one's mind of misgivings
进步思想 progressive ideology
群众积极性 initiative of the masses
群众监督 surveillance by the masses
群众利益 benefit of the masses
群众路线 the mass line
说服教育 persuasion and education
思想动向 ideological trend; ideological tendency
思想斗争 mental struggle; ideological struggle
思想分歧 ideological differences
思想改造 ideological remoulding
思想工作 ideological work
思想汇报 report on one's own thinking

思想见面 frank exchange of views
思想僵化 stagnation of thought
思想境界 ideological level
思想觉悟 political consciousness
思想认识问题 a matter of ideology and understanding
思想体系 ideological system
提高觉悟 raising one's political consciousness
提高认识 enhancing one's political consciousness
向群众学习 learning from the masses
以理服人 persuade through reasoning
以身作则 make oneself an example
以怨报德 return evil for good; repay good with evil
正大光明 upright and pure-minded
政治标准 political criterion
政治方向 political orientation
政治纲领 political programme
政治攻势 political offensive
政治挂帅 put politics in command
政治伎俩 political manoeuvre
政治交易 political transactions; political deal
政治较量 trial of political strength
政治结论 political conclusion
政治空气 political atmosphere
政治路线 political line
政治民主化 democratization of political life; political democratization
政治掮客 political broker
政治倾向 political tendency
政治生涯 political career
政治手腕 political dodges
政治水平 political level
政治投机 political opportunism
政治舞台 political arena; political stage
政治眼光 political judgement; political outlook
政治责任感 sense of political responsibility
政治资本 political capital

3. 人事 Personnel

白领工人 white-collar worker
编外人员 nonpermanent staff
超编 over-staffed
辞职 resignation; quitting office
待遇 treatment; remuneration
复职 resuming one's post
干部编制 authorized strength of cadres
干部调动 transfer of cadres
高级干部 senior cadres; high-ranking cadres
革职 be discharged from office
工资表 payroll; pay sheet
工资改革 reform of the wage system
工资制 wage system
工作人员 working personnel
公仆 public servant
公务人员 government functionary
公务员 public office worker; public service worker
公职人员 public employee
灰领工人 gray-collar worker
机关工作人员 office worker
技术考核制度 system to assess technical proficiency
加班费 overtime pay
简历 resumè
奖惩制度 system of rewards and penalties
解职 dismissing from office
晋级 advancement; promotion
开除公职 discharge from public employment

考核干部 checking on cadres
考勤 check on work attendance
扩大编制 enlarge the staff
蓝领工人 blue-collar worker
离休干部 retired cadre
离职 leaving office; resign
免职 removing someone from office
年终奖金 year-end bonus
聘书 agreement of employment
签到簿 attendance book
求职信 application letter
全勤 present at work every day
缺编 under-staffed
人事档案 personnel file
人事调动 transfer of personnel
人事更迭 change of personnel
人事工作 personnel service
人事制度 personnel system
人员编制 authorized strength of personnel
任职 taking office; holding a post
生活补贴 living allowances
失职 neglecting one's duty
述职 reporting on one's work
缩小编制 reducing the staff; cutting down staff number
停职 suspending somebody from his duties
退休 retirement
退休金 pension
退职 resigning from office
文职官员 magistrate
行政处分 disciplinary sanction
行政官员 administrator
行政人员 administrative staff
行政职务 administrative post
养老金 old-age pension
业务职称 title of a professional post
优厚待遇 excellent pay and conditions
在编人员 personnel staff
在职干部 cadres at their posts
在职人员 staff on active duty
政府机关编制 authorized size of a government body
政府职员 government worker
职工编制 authorized strength of staff
职权范围 limits of one's functions and powers
职衔 post and rank
中层干部 medium-level cadres
最低工资 minimum wages

4. 选举 Election

被选举权 the right to stand election
补选 substitutional election
不足法定人数 insufficient quorum
唱票 recording of ballots
唱票人 teller
大选 general election
代理投票 voting by proxy
当选总统 president-elect
地方选举 local election
法定程序 due course of law
法定人数 quorum
分段投票 separate voting
否决权 veto power
改选 re-election
公开投票 open voting
公民投票 plebiscite
合格选民 eligible voter
候选人名单 slate
贿选 practising bribery at an election
记名投票 proxies
间接选举 indirect suffrage
检点票数 canvass

竞选 campaign
竞选班子 campaign staff
竞选伙伴 running-mate
竞选经费 campaign fund
竞选活动家 electioneerer
决定性票 decisive vote
决选 final election; general election; run-off election
决选投票 runoff vote
拉票 soliciting votes
落选 losing an election
落选人 defeated candidate
秘密投票 secret voting
民意测验 public opinion test; poll
民主选举 democratic election
女选民 female voter
普选 general election
骑墙派 fence-sitter
弃权 abstention
缺席投票 absentee voting
提名 nomination
通信投票 voting by mail
同情票 sympathy vote
投票 voting; casting a ballot
投票选举 casting votes in an election
无记名投票选举 electing by secret ballot
无效投票 spoilt vote; null and void vote
信任票 vote for confidence
选举程序 electoral procedure
选举大会 election meeting
选举权 right to vote; franchise
选举制度 elective system
选民 constituency; voter; elector
选民登记 registration of voters
选民证 elector's certificate
选民资格 elector's qualification
游离票 an undecided vote
再度提名 renomination
召集人 convener
争取选票 competing for votes
正式代表 official representative
直接选举 direct suffrage
中间选举 off year election
中期选举 midterm election
助选团 campaign committee 自由投票 non-compulsory election
总统选举 presidential election

5. 会议 Meeting

报告会 public lecture
闭幕式 closing ceremony
筹备会议 preliminary meeting
大会 plenary session; general membership meeting
大会堂 assembly hall; auditorium
代表 deputy; delegate; representative
代表会议 congress
代表团 delegation; mission; deputation
代表资格 qualification of a representative
代理主席 acting chairman
电话会议 conference call; meeting over telephones
电视会议 teleconference
调查会 fact-finding meeting
动议 motion
附带动议 subsidiary motion
附议 seconding a motion
告别会 farewell meeting
工作会议 working conference
国际会议 international conference
和会 peace conference
欢迎会 welcoming party

汇报会 report-back meeting
会议日程 daily agenda of a conference
会议厅 conference hall
鸡尾酒会 cocktail party
记者招待会 press conference
纪念会 commemoration meeting
简报 briefing
交流会 meeting for exchange of information, goods, experience, etc.
紧急会议 emergency meeting
决议 resolution
开幕式 opening ceremony
扩大会议 enlarged meeting
例会 regular meeting
联邦会议 federal convention
联防会议 joint defence meeting
联席会议 joint meeting
列席代表 nonvoting delegate
列席会议 attend a meeting as a nonvoting delegate
临时大会 extraordinary meeting; provisional meeting
名誉主席 honorary chairman
年会 annual meeting
碰头会 brief meeting
庆功会 victory meeting
庆祝大会 celebration rally
全国会议 national congress
群英会 conference of outstanding workers
群众大会 mass meeting; rally
盛会 grand meeting
誓师会 oath-taking meeting
双边会议 bilateral talks
司仪 toast-master; master of ceremonies
讨论会 discussion; symposium
听证会 public hearing
现场会 on-the-spot meeting
小组会 group meeting
新闻发布会 news conference; press conference
休会 adjourning
选举大会 election; electoral meeting
研讨会 symposium; discussion
宴会 banquet; dinner party
业务会议 business meeting
议案 bill
议程 agenda
预备会 preparatory meeting
圆桌会议 round-table conference
早餐会 breakfast meeting
召集人 convener
正式代表 official representative
正式会议 official meeting
政治集会 political rally
主题 theme
主席团 presidium
追悼会 memorial meeting
资格审查委员会 committee for membership qualification
最高级会议 summit conference
座谈会 forum; symposium

6. 公文和证书 Documents and Certificates

(1) 文件和公函等 Documents and Letters, etc.

白皮书 white paper; white book
布告 notice; bulletin
抄件 duplicate; copy
呈文 official document submitted to a superior
打字文件 typewritten papers

动员令 *mobilization order*
讣告 obituary notice; obituary
副本 duplicate; copy
告示 official notice; bulletin
公报 *communiqué*; bulletin
公告 announcement; proclamation
公函 official letter
公开信 open letter
公有文件 public document
公约 convention; joint pledge
官方文件 official document
国情咨文(美) State of Union Message
国书 letter of credence; credentials
贺函 congratulatory letter; letter of congratulation
红皮书 red paper; red book
黄皮书 yellow paper; yellow book
机密文件 classified papers; confidential documents
急电 *urgent telegram or cable*
急件 urgent document
纪要 summery of minutes; summery
嘉奖令 order of commendation
检举信 letter of accusation
介绍信 letter of introduction
紧急文电 urgent message
绝密文件 top-secret document
蓝皮书 blue paper; blue book
绿皮书 green paper; green book
秘密文件 secret papers
密函 confidential letter
密件 classified document; confidential document
内部文件 sealed document
请战书 written request for a battle assignment
缩微文件 microfilm document
特急电 extra urgent telegram
特赦令 decree of special pardon
条约 treaty
通报 circular; bulletin
通令 general order
推荐信 recommendation letter
外交文件 diplomatic document
印刷文件 printed document
正式文件 official document
政令 government decree
咨文 message; official communication
资格证明文件 qualifying papers

(2) 证书 Certificate

毕业证 diploma; certificate
出生证 birth certificate
逮捕证 arrest warrant
工作许可证 work permit
合格证 certificate of inspection
记者证 press card
驾驶证 driving licence
建筑许可证 building permit
鉴定书 certification of identification
教师证书 *teaching certificate*
结婚证 marriage certificate
结业证 certificate for courses completed
居留证 residence permit
居住许可证 *residence permit*
离婚证书 divorce certificate
旅行证 travel certificate; travel permit
聘书 letter of appointment
签证 visa
身份证 identity card
生活补助证明 living aid certificate
狩猎执照 *hunting license*
死亡证 death certificate

特别通行证 special pass; special permit
特许证 special licence
通行证 pass; permit
退伍证书 certificate of discharge
委任书 certificate of appointment
委任状 certificate of appointment
议定书 protocol
政府许可证 government permit
仲裁书 arbitration award; award
资格证明书 placement certificate of qualification

十二、外交 Diplomacy

(一) 外交机构和人员 Diplomatic Establishments and Personnel

1. 外交部和外事部门 Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Foreign Affairs Departments

报道局〔朝〕Information Department
对外关系部〔法〕Ministry of External Relations
对外联络部 International Liaison Department
法律和领事司〔澳〕Legal and Consular Division
非洲司 Department of African Affairs
港澳事务办公室 Hongkong and Macao Affairs Office
国际司 Department of International Organizations and Conference
监察司〔德〕Department of Inspection
经济司〔新〕Economic Division
礼宾司 Protocol department
联邦外交部〔德〕Federal Ministry of Foreign Affairs
联络处 liaison office
领事司 Department of Consular Affairs
领事组 consular section
美大司 Department of Affairs of the Americas and Oceania
欧亚司〔日〕European and Oceanic Affairs Bureau
人事司〔新〕Personnel Division
条法司 Department of Treaty and law
外交部 Ministry of Foreign Affairs; Department of External Affairs〔加〕
外交代表办事处 diplomatic representative's office
外事处 foreign affairs department
外事工作组(政协) Foreign Affairs Work Group
外事委员会(全国人大) Foreign Affairs Committee
外事组 foreign affairs section
西欧司 Department of West European Affairs
协调司〔加〕Bureau of Coordination
新闻司〔英〕Information Department; News Department
亚非司 Department of West Asian and North African Affairs
亚洲司 Department of Asian Affairs
移民和签证司〔英〕Migration and Visa Department
政治司〔意〕Political Affairs Department

2. 外交协会和学会 Associations and Institutes of Foreign Affairs

俄中友好协会 Russia-china Friendship Association
国际关系学会 International Relations Society
国际外交协会 International Diplomatic A-

cademy

国际问题研究所 Institute of International Affairs

国务院国际问题研究中心 Center of International Studies under the State Council

美中协会 America-China Society

英中友好协会 British-China Friendship Association

中非人民友好协会 Chinese-African People's Friendship association

中国国际交流协会 Association for International Understanding of China

中国国际友好联络会 China Association for International Friendly Contacts (CAIFC)

中国国际友谊促进会 China Association for the Promotion of International Friendship

中国人民对外文化协会 Chinese People's Association for Cultural Relations

中国人民对外友好协会 Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries

中国人民外交学会 Chinese People's Institute of foreign Affairs

中日友好协会 China-Japan Friendship Association

3. 驻外使、领馆 Embassies and Consulates

参赞处 councillor's office

大使馆 embassy

大使馆办事处 chancellery

大使住宅 ambassador's residence

代办处 office of the chargé d'affaires

公使馆 legation

公使住宅 minister's residence

联络处 liaison office

领事馆 consulate; consular service

贸易中心(驻外) trading center

商务处 commercial section; commercial counsellor's office

商务代表处 trade representatives' office

外交代表办事处 diplomatic representative's office

武官处 military attaché's office

新闻处 press section; information service

总领事馆 consulate-general

4. 外交官和外交人员 Diplomats and Diplomatic Missionaries

参赞 counsellor

常驻使节 resident envoy

大使 ambassador

大使级代表 permanent representative with ambassador rank

代办 chargé d'affaires

代办领事 consular agent

二等秘书 second secretary

非常驻大使 non-resident ambassador

副领事 vice-consul

高级特派员 high commissioner

公使 minister; envoy

公使衔参赞 counsellor with the rank of minister

公使衔外交代表 minister resident

光荣使者 honourable envoy

和平使者 peace envoy

见习领事 student consul

联络处主任 chief

联络主任 chief coordinator

临时代办 chargé d'affaaires ad interim

领事 consul

领事团 consular corps; consular body
密使 secret envoy; emissary
名誉领事 honorary consul
女大使 ambassadress
全权大使 ambassador plenipotentiary
全权公使 minister plenipotentiary
三等秘书 third secretary
商务参赞 commercial counselor
商务专员 commercial attaché
使节团 mission
首席使节 doyen of the diplomatic corps
随从武官 equerry
随员 attaché
特别代办 chargé d'affaires ad hoc
特命大使 ambassador extraordinary
特命全权大使 ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary
特命全权公使 envoy; envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary
特使 special envoy
外交家 diplomat; diplomatist
外交使节 diplomatic envoy
外交使团 diplomatic corps; diplomatic body
外交专使 special diplomatic envoy
文化参赞 cultural counselor
文化使节 cultural ambassador
文化专员 cultural attaché
无任所大使 ambassador-at-large
武官 attaché
新闻专员 press attaché
巡回大使 roving ambassador; ambassador-at-large
一等秘书 first secretary
友好使者 friendly envoy
政治参赞 political counselor
职业外交家 professional diplomatist
驻外公使 minister resident
专员 attaché
总领事 consul-general

(二)外交事务 Foreign Affairs

1. 外交与外交关系 Diplomacy and Diplomatic Relations

邦交 diplomatic relations
不受欢迎的人 persona non-grata
承认 recognition
穿梭外交 shuttle diplomacy
单方面中断外交关系 one-sided suspension of diplomatic relations
等距离外交 equidistant diplomacy
递交国书 present one's credentials
递交国书程序 procedure for the presentation of credentials
断绝外交关系 severance of diplomatic relations
发展友好合作关系 develop the relations of friendship and cooperation
法律承认 de jure recognition
返任 resuming charge of the office
夫人外交 diplomacy
赴任 proceeding to take up one's post
公开外交 diplomacy
国民外交 national diplomacy
国书 letter of credence; credentials
国书副本 open office copy
和平外交 peace diplomacy
互派大使 exchange ambassadors
互相承认 mutual recognition
恢复外交关系 resuming diplomatic relations
集团外交 collective diplomacy

建立大使级外交关系 establish diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level
建立领事关系 establish consular relations
建立外交关系 establishing diplomatic relations
金元外交 dollar diplomacy
就任 assumption of one's post
就任国书 credentials
巨头外交 diplomacy
秘密外交 secret diplomacy
炮舰外交 gunboat diplomacy
乒乓外交 ping-pong diplomacy
强权外交 power diplomacy
人民外交 diplomacy
软弱外交 weak-kneed diplomacy
软弱无力的外交 jelly-fish diplomacy
事实上承认 de facto recognition
受欢迎的人 persona grata
私人外交 personal diplomacy
外交避难 diplomatic asylum
外交场合 diplomatic occasion
外交辞令 diplomatic parlance; diplomatic language
外交斗争 diplomatic struggle
外交方法 diplomatic method
外交关系 diplomatic relations
外交关系升格 upgrade diplomatic relations
外交惯例 diplomatic practice
外交僵局 diplomatic stalemate
外交礼仪 diplomatic etiquette; diplomatic protocol
外交使命 diplomatic mission
外交手腕 diplomatic technique
外交特权 diplomatic privileges
外交途径 diplomatic channel
外交语言 diplomatic language
外交政策 diplomatic policy
外交准则 diplomatic norms
微笑外交 smiling diplomacy
委任书 letter of appointment
委任证书 certificate of appointment
武力外交 armed diplomacy
友好外交 friendship diplomacy
约见 appointment; summoning
召回 recall
召回公文 letter of recall
召见 summoning
正常化 normalization
政治外交 political diplomacy
治外法权 extraterritoriality
中断外交关系 suspend diplomatic relations

2. 国际交往和访问 International Contacts and Visits

拜会 call
拜见 pay a formal visit
参观团 visiting group
朝见国王 having an audience with the King
出访 visiting a foreign country
答词 thank-you speech
答谢酒会 reciprocal reception
答谢宴会 reciprocal banquet
大型代表团 large delegation
党政代表团 party and government delegation
对外工作 external work; work in the field of external relations
对外关系 foreign relations; external relations
非正式访问 informal visit
妇女代表团 women's delegation
赴宴 attend a banquet
高级代表团 top delegation
告别宴会 farewell banquet

工作午餐 working luncheon
观光团 sightseeing party; visiting group
官方代表团 official mission
国宾 state guest
国宾席 seat for the state guest
国际交往 international intercourse
国际文化交流 international cultural exchange
国事访问 state visit
国宴 state banquet
和平代表团 peace team
红地毯 red carpet
互访 exchange visits
欢送会 farewell meeting
欢送仪式 seeing-off ceremony
欢迎词 welcoming speech; address of welcome
欢迎宴会 welcoming banquet
欢迎仪式 welcoming ceremony
回拜 pay a return visit
回访 return visit; reciprocal visit
鸡尾酒会 cocktail party
即席讲话 make an impromptu speech
夹道欢迎 lining the street to give someone a welcome
觐见 presenting oneself before a sovereign
军事顾问团 military advisory group
军事友好代表团 military friendship delegation
冷餐招待会 buffet reception
冷遇 cold reception
礼节性拜会 courtesy call
礼节性访问 complimentary visit
礼炮 gun salute
贸易往来 trade contacts; commercial intercourse
秘密会晤 secret interview
民间交往 nongovernmental contact
摩托车队 motorcade
农业代表团 agricultural delegation
亲切会见 cordial interview
青年代表团 youth delegation
求见 request an audience; ask for an interview
上宾 distinguished guest; guest of honor
社交性访问 social visit
盛大欢迎 red-carpet reception
盛大招待会 grand reception
盛情接待 cordial hospitality
盛宴 elaborate banquet
受到接见 receive an interview
私人拜会 personal call
私下会晤 private conference
体育代表团 sports delegation
外宾 foreign guest; distinguished foreign guest
外宾席 seat for the foreign guest
晚宴 dinner party
文化代表团 cultural delegation
午餐会 mid-day banquet
午宴 luncheon
新闻代表团 press delegation
仪仗队 guard of honor; honor guard
宴请 give a banquet in honor of (somebody)
友好访问 friendly visit
友好访问团 good-will mission
友好往来 friendly intercourse
正式拜会 formal call
正式访问 official visit; visit of ceremony
正式会谈 formal talk
正式接见 official interview
政府代表团 governmental mission

主宾席 head table; seat for the guest of honour
驻联合国代表 delegation in the United Nations
祝酒词 toast
祝酒者 toaster
姊妹城市 sister cities
姊妹学校 sister schools

3. 会谈、谈判和声明等 Talks, Negotiations and Statements, etc.

备忘录 memorandum
必要的妥协 necessary compromise
必要让步 necessary concessions
边界谈判 boundary negotiations
裁军谈判 disarmament negotiations
诚挚的会谈 sincere talk
打破僵局 break a deadlock
大使级会谈 ambassadorial talk
对等谈判 counterpart negotiations
多边会谈 multilateral talks
非正式会谈 informal talk; conversation
非正式谈判 informal negotiations
富有成果的会谈 fruitful talk
公报 communique
公告 announcement
官方声明 official statement
和平谈判 peace negotiations
会谈纪要 minutes of talks; notes on talk
会晤 meeting
僵局 deadlock; impasse
举行谈判 holding talks
抗议照会 protest note
口头交涉 verbal representation
口头抗议 verbal protest
口头声明 verbal statement
马拉松式会谈 marathon talks
秘密谈判 secret negotiation
密谈 confidential talk ; talk behind closed doors
普通照会 verbal note
强烈抗议 strong protest
全面谈判 all-round negotiations
让步 concessions; giving in; compromise
试探性谈判 exploratory talks
书面抗议 written protest
书面声明 written statement
双边会谈 bilateral talk
提出抗议 lodge a protest
停战谈判 cease-firenegotiation ; truce negotiation
通知照会 circular note
外交部声明 foreign ministry statement
外交磋商 diplomatic consultation
外交接触 diplomatic contact
外交谈判 diplomatic negotiations
外交照会 diplomatic notes
相同照会 identic note
延长谈判 prolong negotiations
友好会谈 friendly talks
预备性会谈 preliminary talk
预备性谈判 preliminary negotiations
照会 note
折中方案 compromise proposal
正式抗议 official protest
正式谈判 formal negotiations
正式照会 formal note
政府声明 government statement
中途夭折的谈判 abortive negotiations
最高级会谈 summit talk; top-level talk
作出让步 making concessions

4. 外交政策与立场 Diplomatic Policy and Position

霸权主义 hegemonism
保持中立 maintain neutrality
保守政策 conservation polity
边界冲突 border clash
边界争端 border dispute
裁减军备 reduction of armaments
长期政策 long-range policy
称王称霸 play tyrant; seek hegemony
承担义务 undertake obligations
大国主义 big-nation chauvinism; great-power chauvinism
黩武主义 militarism
对外扩张 expansionism; foreign aggrandizement
对外政策 external policy; foreign policy
对问题的立场 stand towards the matter
遏制政策 policy of containment
非军事区 demilitarized zone
非殖民化 decolonization
封锁边境 close the border
封锁港口 blockade a port
复仇主义 revanchism
高压政策 high-handed policy; coercive policy
故意挑衅 deliberate provocation
和睦相处 live in harmony
和平诚意 sincere about peace; sincerity for peace
和平攻势 peace offensive
和平欺骗 peace fraud
和平伪装 peace camouflage
和平演变 peaceful evolution
和平中立政策 policy of peace and neutrality
核骗局 nuclear frau
互谅互让 mutual understanding and mutual accommodation
假缓和真扩张 false détente but real expansion
交战状态 state of war
经济封锁 economic blockade
经济制裁 economic sanction
军国主义 militarism
扩军备战 arms expansion and war preparation
扩张野心 expansionist ambition
扩张主义 expansionism
扩张主义政策 expansionist policy
领土扩张 territorial expansion
领土要求 territorial claim
民族对抗 national antagonism
睦邻政策 good-neighbour policy
奴化政策 policy of enslavement
派驻重兵 stationing massive forces
强权政治 power politics
侵略行为 act of aggression
侵略政策 aggressive policy
全球政策 global policy
沙文主义 chauvinism
实力政策 policy of strength
试验性政策 tentative policy
绥靖政策 appeasement policy
外交攻势 diplomatic offensive
稳健政策 sound policy
武装冲突 armed conflict
武装干涉 armed intervention
武装挑衅 armed provocation
消极政策 passive policy
新殖民主义 neo-colonialism

严正立场 solemn and just stand
移民政策 emigration policy
永久中立国 neutralized state
永久租借 perpetual lease
友好和睦关系 friendly and harmonious relations
战争政策 war policy
政治交易 political deal
政治姿态 political posture
殖民扩张 colonial expansion
殖民政策 colonial policy
殖民主义 colonialism
种族主义 racism; racialism

5. 主权和外交特权 Sovereignty and Privileges

庇护 asylum
避难 asylum
避难权 the right of asylum
独立 independence
割地 ceding territory
管辖权 jurisdiction
国界 national boundary
国境线 boundary line
国内事务 domestic affairs; internal affairs
豁免权 immunity
疆土 territory
疆域 territory; domain
居留权 right of residence
居住权 right of residence
立法权 legislative power
领海权 sovereign right over territorial waters
领空 territorial air; territorial sky; territorial air space
领空权 sovereign right over territorial sky
领事裁判权 consular jurisdiction
领水 territorial waters
领土 territory
领土不可侵犯性 territorial inviolability
领土管辖权 territorial jurisdiction
领土权 sovereign right over territory
领土完整 territorial integrity
领土主权 territorial sovereignty
民族权利 national rights
内部事务 internal affairs; domestic affairs
内政 internal affairs; domestic affairs
人权 human rights; rights of man
统治权 right of rule
外交官特权 diplomatic immunity
外交豁免 diplomatic immunity
享有豁免关税待遇 be entitled to exemption from customs duties
引渡 extradition
政治逃犯 political fugitive
制定权 control of the air; air domination
制海权 command of the sea
治外法权 extraterritoriality
主权 sovereignty; sovereign rights
主权国家 sovereign state
自决权 right of self-determination
自治权 autonomy

6. 侨民和难民事务 Affairs Concerning Nationals Residing Abroad and Refugees

出国热 craze for going abroad
国务院港澳办公室〔中〕Hongkong and Macao Affairs Office of the State Council
国务院侨务办公室〔中〕Office of Overseas Chinese Affairs under the State Council
华侨 overseas Chinese; Chinese nationals residing abroad

居住权 right of residence
居住许可 residence permission
临时居住 temporary residence
难民安置 refugees' placement
难民工作计划局〔美〕Bureau for Refuge Programs
难民教育 refugees' education
难民事务 affairs concerning refugees
难民收容所 house of refuge
难民问题 refugee problem
难民营 *refugee camp*
遣送回国 repatriation
侨胞 countrymen living abroad; nationals living abroad
侨居 residing abroad; living abroad
侨居国 country of residence
侨眷 relatives of nationals living abroad
侨民 nationals residing abroad
驱逐出境 expulsion
申请绿卡(居住证) application for a green card (a residence permit)
双重国籍 dual nationality
外侨 foreign residents; aliens
外侨身份 alienage
移民出境 emigration
移民入境 immigration
英国难民救护委员会 British Council for Aid to Refugees
永久居住 permanent residence

7. 外交文件和函电 Diplomatic Documents, Letters and Cables

白皮书 white book
持照人 bearer of the passport
持照人签名 signature of bearer
出境签证 exit visa
出入出境签证 exit-entry-exit visa
出入境签证 exit-entry visa; exit and entry visa
大使国书 letter of credence for an ambassador
大使召回国书 letter of recall for an ambassador
登记签证 registration visa
殿下 His Royal Highness; Her Royal Highness; Your Royal Highness
吊丧 visit the bereaved to offer one's condolences; pay a condolence call
吊销护照 revoke a passport
吊唁 condolences; offer one's condolences
多次有效签证 visa valid for multiple journeys
二次有效签证 visa valid for double journeys
发证日期 date of issue
复电 telegram in reply; cable in reply
阁下 His Excellency; Her Excellency; Your Excellency
公务签证 service visa
公证 notary; notarizing
归国证明书 repatriation certificate
国际礼节 international convention
国王和王后陛下 Their Majesties King and the Queen
过境签证 transit visa
过期护照 expired passport
贺电 message of congratulation; congratulatory telegram
贺函 congratulatory letter; letter of congratulation
护照延期 renewal of a passport
黄皮书 yellow book

健康证明书 health certificate; bill of health
进出国境证件 *passport or other certificates* for entry and exit
蓝皮书 blue book
临时代办介绍信 letter of introduction for a chargé d'affaires a.i. (/ ad interim)
临时证书 *temporary credentials*
领事任命书 letter of appointment of a consul
领事证书 exequatur
普通签证 ordinary visa
签发护照 issuing passport
签证用空页 *blank* pages for visa
签准护照 visa a passport
侨居许可证 residence permit
全权证书 full powers
入出境签证 entry-exit visa
入境签证 entry visa
涉及礼宾的文书 documents concerning protocol matters
涉外公证书 *instrument of notary public to be* used in foreign jurisdiction
外交官证 Diplomatic Identity Card
外交护照 diplomatic passport
外交礼节 diplomatic protocol
外交签证 diplomatic visa
外交人员身份证 diplomatic identity card
外交信使证明书 courier's certificate
唁电 telegram of condolence; cable of condolence; massage of condolence
唁函 letter of condolence
一次有效签证 visa valid for single journey
因公出国普通护照 passport issued to citizens *sent abroad on public business*
因私出国普通护照 passport issued to citizens going abroad on private business
有效期 period of validity
有效期为三月的签证 visa valid for three *months*
有效签证 valid visa
致电 sending a telegram
致敬电 message of greeting
致以问候 sending one's respects
专电 *special telegram*
专函 special letter

(三) 国际事务 International Affairs

1. 国际关系 International Relations

保护国 protectorate
不结盟国家 nonaligned countries
超级大国 superpower
大国 big power
第二世界 second world
第三世界 third world
第一世界 first world
发达国家 developed country
发展中国家 developing country
反霸 opposing hegemony
反帝 opposing imperialism
反对种族主义 oppose racism
反殖 opposing colonialism
附庸国 vassal state
附属国 dependency
富国 rich country; wealthy country
公海 high seas
公认的国际关系原则 accepted principles of international relations
关系正常化 normalization of relations
国际法准则 principle of international law
国际关系 international relations

国际经济新秩序 new international economic order
国际事务 international matters; international affairs
国际主义 internationalism
国家独立 national independence
国家命运 national destiny
国家主权 national sovereignty
国有化 nationalization
和平共处 peaceful coexistence
和平友好关系 relations of peace and friendship
互不干涉内政 non-interference in each other's internal affairs
互不侵犯 mutual non-aggression
互通有无 *exchange of needed goods*
互相尊重领土完整 mutual respect for territorial integrity
互相尊重主权 mutual respect for sovereignty
经济命脉 economic lifeline
盟国 aligned country; ally
民族共存 national existence
民族自决权 right to national selfdeter-mination
南北对话 North-South dialogue
南北对抗 North-South confrontation
南北谈判 North-South negotiations
南南会议 South-South Conference
平等互利 equality and mutual benefit
仆从国 vassal country
强国 powerful nation; power
穷国 poor country
人民间的交流 people-to-people exchanges
弱国 weak country
托管国 trustee
惟一合法政府 sole legal government
卫星国 satellite country; satellite state
新老殖民主义 colonialism and neo-colonialism
正常的国际关系 normal state relations
争取民族独立 struggle for national independence
争取民族解放 struggle for national liberation
中立国 neutral state
种族隔离 apartheid; racial segregation
种族灭绝 genocide
种族歧视 racial discrimination
轴心国 Axis power; the Axis
宗主国 suzerain state, metropolitan state
最起码国际关系准则 rudimentary code of international relations

2. 国际合作和援助 International Cooperation and Support

财政援助 financial support
长期贷款 long-term loan
道义上的援助 moral assistance
道义上的支持 moral support
低息贷款 loan with low interest
对外援助 aid to foreign countries
多边合作 multilateral cooperation
国际联合 international bound of union
积极支持 active support
技术援助 technical aid
接受援助 accepting assistance
紧急援助 emergency assistance
经济合作 economic cooperation
经济援助 economic aid
救济援助 relief
军事援助 military aid
慷慨的援助 generous assistance
临时援助 interim aid

南南合作 South-South cooperation
热情支持 cordial support; warm support; enthusiastic support
受援国 recipient country
双边合作 bilateral cooperation
双边贸易 bilateral trade
提供援助 affording assistance; offering aid
外援 outside assistance; foreign aid
外债 foreign debt
无产阶级国际主义 proletarian internationalism
无私援助 disinterested assistance
无息贷款 loan with no interest; interest-free loan
相互支援和合作 supporting, helping and cooperating with each other
谢绝援助 declining assistance
优先援助 priority assistance
援外 foreign aid
援外技术人员 technicians in aid of a foreign country
债权国 creditor nation
债务国 debtor nation
政府援助 government assistance
政府支持 government support
政治上的支持 political support
最惠国 most-favoured nation

3. 国际争端与调停 International Dispute and Mediation

霸权 hegemony; supremacy
边界冲突 border clash
边界纠纷 border dispute
敌对双方 opposing sides; parties to hostilities
非军事区 demilitarized zone
干涉 interference
公共租界 international settlement
国际法准则 established principle of international law
国际共管 international control
国际舆论 world opinion
国际争端 international dispute
和平诚意 sincerity for peace
和平假象 illusion of peace
和平解决 peaceful settlement
和平欺骗 peace fraud
和平伪装 peace camouflage
和平阴谋 peace plot
呼吁 appeal
交战双方 the two belligerent parties
交战状态 state of war; belligerency
金元帝国 dollar empire
禁区 closed area
经济封锁 economic blockage
经济制裁 economic sanction
历史遗留问题 questions left over by history
流血事件 bloody incident; bloodshed
沦为殖民地 be reduced to a colony
民族隔阂 national estrangement
破坏边界现状 disrupt the status quo along the boundary line
抢夺战略基地 grab strategic places
侵略行为 act of aggression
人质 hostage
势力范围 sphere of influence
势力均衡 balance of power; equilibrium
停火协议 cease-fire agreement
停战协定 armistice; truce agreement
托管区 trust territory
托管制度 trusteeship
外交挫折 diplomatic setbacks

外来干涉 external interference
外来压力 pressure from without
斡旋 mediation
武装干涉 armed intervention
武装挑衅 armed provocation
有争议地区 disputed area
占领区 occupied area
争端当事国 parties to a dispute
制造事端 *creating disturbance*
仲裁 arbitration
租借地 leased territory
租借法案 lend-lease act; Lend-lease Act

(四) 国际会议和条约 International Conference and Treaty

1. 国际会议 International Conference

(1) 会议种类 Types of Conference

安全会议 security conference
闭幕会 final session
部长级会议 conference at ministerial level
成员会议 membership meeting
筹备会议 preparatory meeting
第一次会议 first session
多边会议 multilateral conference
非正式会议 unofficial meeting
国际学术讨论会 *international symposium*; international forum
国家元首和政府首脑会议 conference of heads of states or governments
记者招待会 press conference
紧急会议 emergency conference
开幕会 opening session
联席会议 joint meeting
临时会议 extra session
贸易会议 trade conference
每月例会 monthly meeting
秘密会议 private session; secret session; hush-hush conference
难民问题会议 conference on refugee problem
年会 annual conference
全权代表会议 plenipotentiary conference
全体会议 plenary session
世界裁军会议 world disarmament conference
世界和平会议 world peace conference
双边会议 bilateral meeting
特别会议 special session
外长会议 foreign ministers' conference
外交代表会议 diplomatic conference
新闻发布会 briefing
圆桌会议 round-table conference
正式会议 official meeting
最高级会议 summit meeting; summit conference

(2) 会议机构 Conference Bodies

报道处 reporting service
财政委员会 financial committee
常设机构 standing body
常务委员会 standing committee
筹备委员会 preparatory committee
代表团团长委员会 *committee of heads of* delegation
调查机构 fact-finding organ
调查委员会 investigation commission ; committee of inquiry
法律问题委员会 committee on legal matters

翻译处 language department
附属机构 subsidery body
工作机构 working body
工作人员委员会 staff committee
工作小组 working group
顾问委员会 advisory committee
接待委员会 reception committee
决策机构 policy-making body
决议委员会 resolutions committee
理事会 council
联合委员会 joint committee
联络委员会 liaison committee
临时委员会 interim committee
秘密委员会 secret commission
秘书处 secretariat
起草委员会 drafting committee
特别审查委员会 select committee of inquiry
特别委员会 special committee
提案处理委员会 selection committee
提名委员会 nominations committee
问询处 information desk
下属机构 subordinate body
小组委员会 sub-committee
协商委员会 consultative committee
新闻处 press department
预算委员会 budget committee
证书审查委员会 credentials committee
执行机构 governing body
执行委员会 executive committee
指导委员会 steering committee
专家委员会 committee of experts
专门委员会 special committee
咨询委员会 consultative committee
资格审查委员会 qualification screening committee
总务委员会 general committee
组织委员会 organizing committee

(3) 与会者和工作人员等 Conferees and Conference Officers, etc.

报告人 speaker; rapporteur
参加者 participant
常驻代表 permanent delegate
成员国 member state; member country
出席会议的代表 conference delegate
创始国 founding country
代表 delegate; representative; deputy
代表权 representation
代表团团长 head of the delegation
当然会员 member as of right
东道国 host country
发起国 sponsoring country; sponsor country
副代表 alternate; deputy; substitute
副会长 vice-president
副主席 vice-chairman
顾问 advisor; adviser
观察员 observer
官方代表 official representative
会长 president
会议工作者 conference officer
会议主席 president; chairman; chairperson
会员国 member state; member nation
会员资格 status of member
技术顾问 technical advisor
加入国 acceding state
来宾发言人 guest speaker
列席代表 nonvoting delegate; delegate without the right to vote
临时主席 interim chairman
秘书 secretary
秘书长 secretary general

女主席 chairwoman; chairlady
全权代表 delegate plenipotentiary; plenipotentiary
全权会员 full-fledged member
首席代表 chief delegate
特别代表 special delegate
特派记者 accredited journalist
提案国 sponsor country of a resolution; sponsor
新闻官 press officer
邀请国 inviting country
以非官方身份 in an unofficial capacity
与会国 country attending a conference
与会者 conferee; participant
预备代表 alternate delegate
正式代表 official delegate
正式会员 full-fledged member
政府代表 government representative
执行秘书 executive secretary
执行主席 executive chairman; presiding chairman
终身会员 life-member
主持人 president; chairman; chair person
主席 president; chairman; Chair
主旨发言人 keynote speaker
专家 expert
总干事 director general; general manager
总统代表 deputy for the president

(4) 会议辩论与表决 Debate and Voting

必要的多数 requisite majority
表决 voting; casting a vote
表决程序 voting procedure
表决权 right to vote
唱名表决 roll call vote; vote by roll call
撤回提案 withdrawing a proposal
重行表决 going back upon a vote
代替投票 voting by proxy
电脑计票 counting votes by computers
对议案的表决 voting upon a measure
法定人数 quorum
反对票 negative vote; dissenting vote
否决权 veto power; veto
鼓掌通过 approving by acclamation; approval by acclamation
计算票数 counting the votes
记名投票 open vote
继续辩论 resuming a debate
简单多数 simple majority
进行二读 proceed to a second reading
就一项动议进行表决 taking a vote on a motion
举手表决 voting by show of hands
决定性多数 decisive majority
开始讨论 taking up; coming to the discussion
空白票 blank ballot; blank voting paper
口头表决 voice vote
勉强多数 bare majority; narrow majority
弃权 abstaining from voting
三分之二多数 two-thirds majority
少数票 minority
特定多数 qualified majority
提出不信任动议 moving a vote for no confidence
提出书面修正案 presenting an amendment in writing
通过不信任票 pass a vote of no-confidence
通过信任票 pass a vote of confidence
通信投票 voting by correspondence
投裁决票 giving a casting vote

投票表决 vote by ballot
微弱多数 small majority; thin majority
无表决权 having no right to vote
无记名投票 vote by secret ballot; secret vote
无效票 null and void ballot
无效投票 null and void vote; spoilt vote
相对多数 relative majority
行使表决权 exercising the right to vote
宣布结果 announcement of the result
选票 vote; ballot
压倒多数 overwhelming majority; crushing majority
一次投票 single ballot
以多数票通过一项议案 passing a resolution by a majority vote
有表决权 having the right to vote
有倡议权 having the initiative
有效票 valid ballot
赞成票 affirmative vote
中断表决 interrupting a vote
中止表决 deferring a vote
作出裁决 giving a ruling; ruling

(5) 会议文件 Conference Documents

抄本 copy; transcript
大会纪要 summery of conference
大会日程表 daily program of meeting
大会议程 agenda of meeting
档案 archives
调查报告 investigation report
动议 motion
法律文件 legal document
附件 appended document
副本 duplicate
概览 survey
工作日程 program of work
工作文件 working paper
官方文件 official document
机密文件 confidential document; classified document
决议 resolution
决议案 draft resolution
决议草案 draft
绝密文件 top-secret; most confidential document
内部条例 internal regulations
年度报告 annual report
评论 comment; commentary
签署过的文件 signed document
清样 fair copy
人事条例 staff regulations
审定议程 approved agenda
书面报告 written report
提案 draft resolution
统计表 table of statistics
修正案 amendment
议案 proposal
议程 agenda
原本 master copy; blueprint
原始记录 original record
摘要 abstract
政治文件 political document
主旨报告 keynote report
总报告 general report
最后决议 final act

2. 国际条约 International Treaties

边界条约 boundary treaty
不平等条约 unequal treaty
部分禁止核试验条约 Partial Nuclear Test

Ban Treaty
长期贸易协定 long-term trade agreement
存约国 depository state
贷款协定 loan agreement
缔约国 signatory state to a treaty
多边协定 multilateral agreement
防御公约 defence pact
防止核武器扩散条约 Treaty on Nonproliferation of Nuclear Weapons
共同防御条约 mutual defence treaty
关税协定 tariff agreement
和平公约 peace convention
和约 peace treaty
互不侵犯条约 treaty of mutual non-aggression
互惠贸易协定 reciprocal trade agreement
互惠条约 reciprocal treaty
互相批准书的证书 protocol on the exchange of instruments of ratification
华沙公约 Warsaw Convention
换货议定书 goods exchange protocol
换文 exchange of letters
解除条约 terminate treaty
经济合作条约 economic cooperation treaty
经济合作议定书 protocol on economic cooperation
经济援助协定 agreement on economic aid
军事停战协定 armistice agreement
君子协定 gentlemen's agreement
科学技术合作协定 agreement on scientific and technical cooperation
联合公报 joint commniqué
联合声明 joint statement
联合宣言 joint declaration
领事公约 consular convention
签字国 signatory state; signatory
日内瓦公约 Geneva Convention
双边条约 bilateral treaty
双边协定 bilateral agreement
双重税投制公约 double taxation convention
特惠贸易协定 preferential trade agreement
停火协定 ceasefire agreement; truce agreement
通商航海条约 treaty of commerce and navigation
通商条约 commerce treaty; commercial treaty
同盟条约 treaty of alliance
维也纳外交关系公约 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations
文化合作协定 cultural cooperation agreement
宪章 charter
议定书 protocol
引渡条约 extradition treaty
友好合作条约 treaty of friendship and cooperation
友好同盟互助条约 treaty of friendship, alliance and mutual assistance
追加条约 supplementary treaty
最后通牒 ultimatum
最惠国通商协定 most-favoured-nation trade agreement

(五) 联合国和其他主要国际组织 The United Nations and Other Major International Organizations

1. 联合国 The United Nations

(1) 联合国六大机构 Six Main Organs of the United Nations

安全理事会(安理会) Security Council (SC)
国际法院 International Court of Justice
经济与社会理事会 Economic and Social Council; ECOSOC
联合国大会 General Assembly
秘书处 Secretariat
托管理事会 Trusteeship Council

(2) 联合国人员 Personnel of the United.Nations

常驻代表 permanent delegate; permanent representative
代表团顾问 adviser; advisor
代表团秘书 secretary
代表团团长 chairman of the delegation
代理秘书长 acting secretary general
副代表 alternate delegate
副秘书长 under-secretary-general
副主席 vice-president
副总干事 deputy director-general
高级专员 high commissioner
观察员 observer
国际法院法官 members of the court
国际法院副院长 vice-president
国际法院书记官长 registrar
国际法院襄审官 assessor
国际法院院长 president
国际法院专案法官 ad hoc judge
联合国特使 UN special envoy
秘书长 secretary-general
秘书长特别助理 special assistant to the secretary-general
全权代表 plenipotentiary delegate
首席代表 chief delegate; chief representative
执行主任 executive director
主席 president
助理秘书长 assistant secretary-general
助理总干事 assistant directorgeneral
助理总干事 deputy director-general
驻联合国大使 UN ambassador
驻联合国使节 UN diplomat
总干事 director-general

(3) 联合国大会及其机构 UN General Assembly and Relative Bodies

裁军委员会 Disarmament Commission
常任理事国 permanent member state
常驻代表团 permanent mission
创始成员国 founding member state
大会临时委员会 Interim Committee of the General Assembly
大会事务司 Division of General Assembly Affairs
第二委员会(经济和财政) Second Committee (Economic and Financial)
第六委员会(法律) Sixth Committer (Legal)
第三委员会(社会、人道和文化) Third Committee (Social, Humanitarian and Cul-

tural)
第四委员会(非殖民化、托管) Fourth Committee (Decolonization, Trusteeship)
第五委员会(行政和预算) Fifth Committee (Administrative ans Budgetary)
第一委员会(政治和安全) First Committee (Political and Security)
反对种族隔离特别委员会 Special Committee on Apartheid
非常任理事国 nonpermanent member state
国际法委员会 International Law Commission
和平利用外层空间委员会 Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space
会费委员会 Committee on Contributions
联合国大学 UN University; UNU
联合国儿童基金会 UN Children's Fund; UNCDF
联合国国际贸易法委员会 UN Commission on International Trade Law
联合国环境规划署 UN Environment Programme; UNEP
联合国开发计划署 UN Development Programme; UNDP
联合国科学咨询委员会 UN Scientific Advisory Committee
联合国粮食理事会 World Food Council; WFC
联合国难民事务高级专员办事处 Office of the UN high Commissioner for Refugees
联合国人口活动基金 UN Fund for Population Activities; UNFPA
联合国宪章 UN charter
联合国资本开发基金会 UN Capital Development Fund; UNCDF
联合国总部 UN headquarters
全权证书委员会 Credentials Committee
世界粮食计划署 World Food Programme; WFP
行政和预算委员会 Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions
一般法律事务司 General Legal Division
总务委员会 General Committee

(4) 安全理事会常设和特设机构 Standing and Ad Hoc Bodies of the Security Council

安全理事会事务部 Department of Security Council Affairs
裁军委员会 Disarmament Commission
接纳新委员国委员会 Committee on the Admission of New Members
军事参谋团 Military Staff Committee
联合国紧急部队 UN Emergency Force; UNEF
联合国脱离接触观察员部队 UN Disengagement Observer Force; UNDOF
专家委员会 Committee of Experts

(5) 经济与社会理事会主要委员会和机构 Main Committees and Bodies of ECOSOC

发展计划委员会 Committee of Development Planning
方案和协调委员会 Committee for Programme and Coordination
非政府组织委员会 Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations
妇女地位委员会 Commission on the Status of Women
经济委员会 Economic Committee
居住、建房和设计委员会 Committee on

Housing, Building and Planning

科技用于发展委员会 Committee on Science and Technology for Development

跨国公司委员会 Commission on Transnational Corporations

麻醉品委员会 Commission on Narcotic Drugs

人口委员会 Population Commission

人权委员会 Commission on Human Rights

社会发展委员会 Commission for Social Development

审查和评价委员会 Committee on Review and Appraisal

协调委员会 Coordination Committee

预防和控制犯罪委员会 Committee on Crime Prevention and Control

政府间机构磋商委员会 Committee on Negotiations with Inter-Governmental Agencies

自然资源委员会 Committee on Natural Resources

(6) 联合国专门机构 UN Specialized Agencies

关税及贸易总协定 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade; GATT

国际电信联盟 International Telecommunication Union; ITU

国际复兴开发银行 International Bank for Reconstruction and Development; IBRD

国际海事组织 International Maritime Organization; IMO

国际货币基金组织 International Monetary Fund; IMF

国际金融公司 International Finance Corporation; IFC

国际开发协会 International Development Association; IDA

国际劳工组织 International Labour Organization; ILO

国际民用航空组织 International Civil Aviation Organization; ICAO

国际农业发展基金会 International Fund for Agriculture Development; IFAD

国际原子能机构 International Atomic Energy Agency; IAEA

联合国工业发展组织 UN Industrial Development Organization; UNIDO

联合国教育、科学及文化组织 UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization; UNESCO

联合国粮食及农业组织 Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; FAO

联国特别基金 United Nations Special Fund; UNSF

世界气象组织 World Meteorological Orgnization; WMO

世界卫生组织 World Health Organization; WHO

世界银行 World Bank

世界知识产权组织 World Intellectual property Organization; WIPO

万国邮政联盟 Universal Postal Union; UPU

2. 其他主要国际组织 Other Major International Organizations

阿拉伯国家联盟 League of Arab States; Arab League; LAS; Al

阿拉伯石油输出国组织 Organization of the Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries; OAPEC

阿拉伯首脑会议 Arab Summit Conference
北大西洋公约组织(北约组织) North Atlantic Treaty Organization; NATO
北欧理事会 Nordic Council
不结盟国家和政府首脑会议(不结盟国家会议) Conference of Heads of State and Government of Non-Aligned Countries
东非共同体 east African Community; EAC
东南亚国家联盟(东盟) Association of South East Asian Nations; ASEAN
发展中国家会议(七十七国集团) Conference of Developing Countries; the 77-nation group
非洲统一组织 Organization of African Unity; OAU
各国议会联盟 Inter-Parliamentary Union; IPU
国际展览局 The Bureau of International Expositions; BIE
华沙条约组织 Warsaw Treaty Organization; WTO
加勒比共同市场 Caribbean Common Market
加勒比共同体 Caribbean Community; CARICOM
经济互助委员会 Council for Mutual Economic Aid; CMEA
联合国协会世界联合会 World Federation of United Nations Association; WFUNA
美澳新理事会 Australia, New Zealand, United States Treaty Organization Council; ANZUS
美洲国家组织 Organization of American States; OAS
欧洲共同市场 European Common Market
欧洲共同体 European Community; EC
欧洲广播联盟 European Broadcasting Union; EBU
欧洲经济共同体(共同市场) European Economic Community; EEC; the Common Market
欧洲联盟 European Union; EU
欧洲自由贸易联盟 European Free Trade Association; EFTA
上海合作组织 Shanghai Cooperation Organization
石油输出国组织 Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries; OPEC
世界和平理事会 World Peace Council
世界贸易组织 World Trade Organization; WTO
世界银行 World Bank
西欧联盟 Western European Union; WEU
亚太经济合作组织 Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation; APEC
亚洲太平洋地区理事会 Asian and Pacific Council; ASPAC
中美国家组织 Organizations of Central American States; OCAS
中美洲共同市场 Central American Common Market; CACM

十三、法律 Law

(一) 总类 General

1. 一般用语 General Terms

案件的审判管辖 trial jurisdiction of the case
颁布法律权 power to promulgate law
比较法学 comparative jurisprudence
比较法学派 school of comparative jurisprudence
比较法制史 comparative legal history
变更原判 alteration of original judgment
辩护制度 system of advocacy
补充法令 supplementary ordinances
不受法律约束的责任 imperfect obligation
成文法典 code of written law; written code
成文法律 codified law
承担法律责任 bear legal liability
惩处罪犯 inflict a punishment on a criminal
惩罚性制裁 punitive sanction
惩治和教育相结合 combination of punishment and education
处以刑罚 inflict punishment
大赦令 general amnesty; order of general amnesty; bill of oblivion
逮捕法办 arrest and deal with according to law
道德法庭 moral court
道德规范 code of ethics
道德准则 code of ethics
多数裁决 majority verdict
法定程序 legal procedure
法定管辖 legal jurisdiction
法定诉讼程序 due process
法定所有权 legal title
法定条件 lawful condition
法定刑罚 statutory punishment
法定形式 legal form
法定证据 legal evidence
法规体系 system of legal rules
法纪 law and discipline
法理学 legal philosophy
法律保护 legal protection
法律保证 judicial guarantee
法律本体论 legal ontology
法律标准 legal standard
法律补偿 legal remedy
法律草案 legal bill
法律程序 legal procedure; legal proceedings
法律传统 legal tradition
法律措施 legal measure
法律道德 legal ethics; morality of law
法律的本体论 legal ontology
法律的废除 annulment of law
法律的公正原则 principle of just law
法律的规范性 normalization of law
法律的局限性 legal limitation
法律的可预测性 predictability of law
法律的社会化 socialization of law
法律的实施 administration of law; law enforcement; operation of law
法律的完整性 integrity of law
法律的误用 misapplication of law

法律的预测说 predictive theory of law
法律的约束 legal restraint
法律的字面意义 letters of the law
法律地位 juridical status; legal position; legal station; legal status; status
法律调查 legal investigation
法律范围 pale of law
法律改革 law reform
法律工作者 legal worker
法律顾问 legal adviser
法律关系 legal nexus
法律规定 legal rules
法律规范 legal notice; norm of law
法律规则 legal rules
法律和规章 law and regulation
法律机构 legal agency
法律界 law circle
法律界限 scope of law
法律类推 law by analogy
法律理论 law theory; legal theory
法律令状 legal writ
法律漏洞 legal loophole
法律逻辑 legal logic
法律面前人人平等 equality before the law
法律结论 inference of law
法律解释 legal interpretation
法律依据 legal ground
法律社会学 legal sociology
法律时效 limitation in law
法律实证主义 legal positivism
法律事件 legal matter
法律事务 legal affairs; legal business
法律事务所 office of legal affairs
法律事务委员会 commission of legislative affairs
法律手段 legal means
法律术语 legal terminology
法律思想 legal thought
法律体制 legal framework
法律条文 legal provisions; provision of law
法律推定 law presumption; legal presumption
法律推理 legal reasoning
法律万能 omnipotence of law
法律文件 legal instrument
法律问题 legal question
法律细节 legal technicality
法律现象 legal phenomenon
法律向前看,不向后看。The law looks forward; not backward.
法律效力 legal validity; legal effect
法律效力范围 sphere of legal validity
法律效用 legal effectiveness
法律性质 legal nature
法律训练 legal training
法律要件 legal requirement
法律意识 legal sense
法律意义 legal meaning
法律用语 legal language
法律优势 legal hegemony
法律援助 legal aid
法律援助协会 legal aid society
法律责任 legal liability; legal responsibility
法律制裁 legal sanction
法律制度 legal institutions; legal system
法律秩序 legal order
法律仲裁 legal arbitration
法律主体 legal subject
法律主体资格 capacity as a subject of law
法律准则 legal principle
法律咨询 legal advice
法律尊严 legal sanctity

法人机关 organ of the corporate body
法系 law family
法学家 legal scholar
法学理论 legal theory
法学体系 system of jurisprudence
法医鉴定 medicolegal expertise
法医学检验 medicolegal examination
法制 legal system; legality
法制教育 legal education
法制史 legal history
法制委员会 commission of legal affairs
法制原则 principle of legality
法治 law-governing
法治国家 legal state
反面法规 negative statute
公开审判原则 principle of public opening
公平执行 equitable execution
惯例法 code of practice; conventional law; customary
规范法学 normative jurisprudence
规范性法令 normative decrees
过渡性法律 transitive law
合法抵押 legal mortgage
合法地位 legal status
合法监禁 legal imprisonment
合议庭会议 collegiate bench meeting
合议庭制度 collegiate court system
合议制 collegiate system
纪律处分 disciplinary action; disciplinary treatment; disciplinary punishment;
纪律教育 disciplinary education
纪律制裁 disciplinary sanction
解释权 power of interpretation; right to interpret
具有法律约束力的文件 legally binding instrument
抗辩制 adversary system
客观法则 objective law
立法 law-making
立法机关 law-making organ
立法精神 legislative spirit
两审终审制 system of the court of second instance being the court of last instance
民法规范 norm of the civil law
民事审判体制 system of civil justice
判例汇编 case-book
陪审团 jury
聘请律师 brief a barrister
起诉 bring a case to court; go to court; institute an action; prosecute an action; take legal action
曲解法律 misrepresentation of law
取得律师资格 be called to the bar (to come or go to the bar)
人民陪审员制度 system of people's juror
人权委员会 Human Right Commission
人证 living witness; personal testimony; testimony of a witness
任意法规 permission legislation
善良守法 good and lawful
社会法学 social jurisprudence
社会规范 social norm
社会立法 social legislation
社会治安 security of society
社会秩序 social order
社会主义法律 socialist law
社会主义法制 socialist legal system
审判不当 miscarriage of justice
审判地 venue
审判权能 judicial function
十恶不赦的大罪 heinous crime
实施法规 enforcement regulations

实习审判 moot
守法 abidance by law; keep the law
司法 administration of justice; administration of law
司法界 bar; judicial circles; judicial world
司法民主 judicial democracy
司法判决 judicial decision
司法权 power of the sword of justice; the sword of justice
司法解释 judicial interpretation
司法条例 judicature act
司法统计学 judicial statistics
司法文件 judicial document
司法行为 judicial act
司法职能 judicial capacity
司法仲裁 judicial arbitration
逃避法律制裁 evasion of legal sanction
逃避司法执行 escaping justice
提出抗辩 raise a plead
提出控诉 enter a complaint
提出上诉 entry of appeal; lodge an appeal
提出证据 adduce evidence
提供伪证 offer faked evidence
提供证据 afford proof; bear testimony; furnish evidence
提交仲裁 dispute to arbitration
提起公诉 bring an indictment; conducting prosecution; presenting public prosecution
提起诉讼 conducting prosecution; find a bill; go to law; present a plea
天网恢恢,疏而不漏 heaven's vengeance is slow but sure
天网恢恢 Justice has long arms
通过法律 pass a law
投案自首 voluntary surrender to court
徒刑制度 convict system
歪曲法律 juggle with the law; strain the law
违法 breach of law; break the law; contrary to law; go beyond the law
违法处分 illegal disposition
违法乱纪 malfeasance; violation of the laws and breaches of disciplines
违法行为 delict; offence against the law
违法与渎职 misfeasance and nonfeasance
维持法律 maintain the law
畏罪潜逃 abscond to avoid punishment; flee from justice
畏罪自杀 commit suicide to escape punishment; suicide oneself to escape punishment
无视法律 disregard of law
无效法律行为 nullity of juristic act
现行法令 decree in effect
现行法律 current laws; existing law; law in force; law in operation
现行犯罪 active crime
逍遥法外 go scot-free; outlawry
巡回审判 circuit; circuit justice; itinerate
巡回审判制度 circuit system; trial system
一审终审制 system of the court of first instance being the court of last instance
依法 by operation of law; in accordance with the law; in law; pursuant to law
依法裁决 adjudicate according to law; adjudication of justice; adjudication under law
依法惩处 legal punishment; punish by law
依法控诉 implead
依法判处 adjudge; adjudgment
以事实为根据,法律为准绳 base on fact and take law as the criterion
以罪定刑 punishment fits the crime
永久性法规 perpetual statute
用法律来强制执行 enforcement at law

有关道德立法 moral legislation
有罪裁决 guilty verdict
预防犯罪 anticrime
整体法学 integrative jurisprudence
知法犯法 deliberately break the law
执法 administration of law; carry out the law
执法不公 denial of justice
执法如山 enforce the law strictly
执行法律 dispensing justice
制定法律 enactment of law; lay down the law; legislate; make law
制度判决 default judgment; go by default; judgment by default; sentence in absence
制度审判 trial by default
中国法制 Chinese legal system
中国政法学会 The Politics and Law Association of China
终审裁决 ruling of final instance
终审管辖 final jurisdiction
追诉时效 limitation of prosecution
字面解释 literal interpretation
最高法律效力 supreme legal authority
最高司法机构 highest judical organs
最高所有权 paramount ownership
罪恶累累 heinous crime; cumulation of crimes
罪刑法定主义 principle of a prescribed punishment for a specified crime
罪有应得 culpable of punishment
罪证确凿 proof of a crime beyond a shadow of a doubt
遵守法律 keep the law

2. 法律种类 Kinds of Law

案例法 law of the cases
版权法 copyright law
保险法 law of insurance
本地法 local law
本国法 national law
比较法 comparative law
比较刑法 comparative penal law
兵役法 conscription law; law of conscription; military service law
不成文法 unwritten law
不动产法 real law
财产法 law of property
财产扣押法 law of distress
成文法 formal law; statute law; written law
程序法 adjective law
出版法 law of publication; press law
船籍国法 law of the flag
逮捕法 law of arrest
当代国际法 contemporary international law
道德法 moral law
抵押法 law of mortgage
防止危害(公众利益)法 law of nuisance
诽谤罪法 law of libel
根本法 basic law; fundamental law
公法 public law
公害法 law of nuisance
公司法 corporation law; law of corporation
惯例法 code of practice; conventional law
国籍法 nationality law
国际法 international law
国际公法 public international law
国际惯例法 customary international law
国际海事法 maritime international law; international maritime law
国际海洋法 maritime international law
国际航运法 international shipping legislation
国际贸易法 international trade law
国际判例法 international case-law

国际票据法 law of international bills
国际强制法 necessary law of nations
国际私法 private international law
国际刑法 international criminal law
国际行政法 international administrative law
国际专利法 law of international patent
国家宪法 national constitution
国家总动员法 national general mobilization law
国内法 national law
国内私法 private municipal law
过渡国际法 international law of transition
海军刑法 naval criminal law
海商法 law of maritime commerce; maritime law
海上捕获法 law of maritime prize
海上贸易法 law of ocean-going trade
海事法 marine law; maritime law; admiralty law
海事私法 private maritime law
海洋法 law of the sea; maritime law
海员法 law of mariner(s)
海运法 shipping law
航空法 air law; aviation law; law of aviation
航运法 law of navigation
合同法 contract law
衡平法 law of equity
户籍法 law of population registration
环境保护法 law of environmental protection
婚姻法 law of marriage
基本法 organic law
基本建设法 law of capital construction
计划生育法 law of family planning
继承法 law of inheritance; law of succession
继受法 adopted law
家庭法 law of family
监狱法 prison law; prison act
建制法 organic law
健康法 law of health
交战占领法 law of belligerent occupation
教育法 law of education
戒严法 martial law
经济法 law of economy
经济合同法 economic contract law
经济契约法 law of economic contract
拘捕法 law of arrest
军法 military law
军事管制法 martial law
劳动法 law of labor
劳动监察法 law of labor inspection
劳工法 law of labour; industrial act
领事关系法 law of the consular relations
陆军法 military law
律师法 law of advocate
贸易法 law of trade
民法 civil law
民事侵权法 law of torts
民事诉讼法 law of civil procedure; civil procedure act; code of civil procedure
民政法 law of civil administration
名誉领事法 law of honorary consul
内政法 law of civil administration
判例法 case law
赔偿法 law of restitution
票据法 negotiable instruments law
破产法 insolvent law; law of bankruptcy
普通法 common law
企业法 law of enterprises
侨民法 alien law
侵权法 tort law
侵权行为法 law of torts
青少年保护法 law on the protection of chil-

dren and young persdons
人法 law of person
人口调查法 census act
人权法 human right act
森林法 law of forestry
商标法 trademark law
商法 commercial law; law of merchant; mercantile law
商号注册法 registration of business names act
商业法 business law; commercial law
商业管理法 commercial administration law
社会救济法 law of social relief
十二铜表法 law of twelve tables
实体法 material law; substantive law
市场管理法 law of market control
税法 law of tax
私法 private law
嗣继法 law of inheritance
诉讼程序法 law of procedure
诉讼法 law of procedure
损害赔偿法 law of damages
所得税法 income tax law
太空法 law of outer space; outer-space law
特定国际法 particular international law
特权法 prerogative law
条约国际法 conventional law of nations
铁路运输法 law of railway transportations
投资担保法 law of investment securities
投资法 law of investment
土地法 law of land
土地改革法 agrarian reform laws; land reform law
外层空间法 law of outer space
万国公法 law of nations
卫生法 law of health
文物保护法 law for the preservation of antiques
文物法 law of cultural relics
武装冲突法 law of armed conflict
物权法 law relating to rights over things
习惯法 common law; customary law
宪法 constitution
协定国际法 conventional international law
协约法 conventional law
新闻出版法 law of press
星际法 interplanetary law
刑法 criminal law; penal law; penal code
刑事诉讼法 law of criminal procedure
行政程序法 administrative process law
行政法 administrative law
选举法 electoral law
一般成文法 ordinary written law
移民法 immigration law
遗产处分法 law of intestate distribution
遗嘱法 statute of wills
议会法 parliamentary law
银行法 banking law
营业法 business law
邮政法 law of post
预算法 budget act
预算及会计法 budget and accounting act
原始法 primitive law
债法 law of obligation
战争法 law of war
征兵法 military draft law
证据法 evidence act; law of evidence
知识产权法 law of intellectual property
中立法 law of neutrality
属人法 personal law
专利法 patent law
专卖权法 statute of monopolies

自然法 natural law
组织法 constitutive law; organic law; organizational law

3. 司法机构 Judicial Organs

(1) 法院 Court of Justice

初审法院 court of first instance; court of original jurisdiction; trial court
仲裁法院 court of arbitration
大法官法院 court of chancery
当地法院 local court
第二审法院 court of second instance
第一审法院 court of first instance
复审上诉法院 court of errors and appeals
高等法院 high court
高级人民法院 higher people's court; superior people's court
国际法院 International Court of Justice
国际刑事法院 international criminal court
海关和专利权上诉法院 court of customs and patent appeals
衡平法院 court of equity
军事上诉法院 court of justice; court of military appeals
抗告法院 court of motion against rulings
联合法院〔美〕court of the union
普通诉讼法院 court of common pleas
请求法院 court of requests
权利申诉法院 court of claims
人民法院 people's court
上级法院 court above; higher court; superior court
上诉法院 court of appeal; law court of appeals
商事法院 commercial court
税务法院 tax court
司法法院 court on judiciary
索赔法院〔美〕court of claims
下级法院 court below
下级人民法院 lower people's court
县法院 county court
县人民法院 county people's court
刑事上诉法院 court of criminal appeal
行政法院 administrative court
一般管辖法院〔美〕 court of general jurisdiction
遗嘱检验和离婚法院 court of probate and divorce
遗嘱认证法院 court of probate
有限管辖法院 court of limited jurisdiction
原审法院 court of original jurisdiction
中级法院 intermediate court
中级人民法院 intermediate people's court
中级上诉法院〔美〕 court of intermediate appeal
终审法院 court of final jurisdiction; court of final instance; court of last resort; court of final trial
仲裁司法法院 court of arbitral justice
专门人民法院 special people's court
最高法院 highest court; supreme court
最高人民法院 Supreme People's Court
最高上诉法院 court of last resort; supreme court of appeal
最高宪法法院 Supreme Constitutional Court

(2) 法庭 Court

保险法庭 court of insurance
初审法庭 court of first instance
地方刑事法庭〔美〕 court of general sessions
第二审法庭 court of second hearing; court of

second instance
第一审法庭 court of first instance
调解法庭 court of conciliation
非法法庭 kangaroo court
复审法庭 court of error; court of review
孤儿法庭 court of orphans
国际军事法庭 international military court
国际战犯法庭 international war crimes tribunal
国际仲裁法庭 international tribunal of arbitration
海事法庭 marine court
合议庭 collegiate bench; collegiate body of judges; collegiate panel
经济法庭 economic court; economic tribunal
军事法庭 military court; military tribunal
劳资法庭 industrial court
离婚和婚姻诉讼法庭 court of divorce and matrimonial causes
民事法庭 civil court; civil court of sessions; civil division; civil sessions
民事审判庭 civil adjudication tribunal; civil court; court of civil jurisdiction
名誉法庭〔英〕court of honour
模拟法庭 moot court
破产法庭 court of bankruptcy
普通法法庭 court of common law
普通法院 court of common pleas
青少年法庭 teen court
权利请求法庭 court of claims
人权法庭 court of human rights
荣誉法庭 court of honour
森林法庭 court of forest
商事法庭 commercial court
上诉法院 court of review
少年法庭 children's court; juvenile court
审判庭 adjudication division
实习法庭 moot court
市场法庭 court of staple
私刑法庭 lynch law court
死因调查法庭 court of the coroner
诉状法庭 bill chamber
特别裁判庭 court of special jurisdiction
特别法庭 special tribunal; special court
特命法庭 court of delegates
未成年人法庭 juvenile court
刑庭 court of criminal; criminal division
刑事裁判庭 court of criminal jurisdiction
刑事法庭 criminal court; criminal tribunal
刑事审判庭 criminal adjudication tribunal
刑事庭 criminal division
行政法庭 administrative court; administrative tribunal
宣判庭 adjudication division
巡回法庭 circuit court; circuit tribunal; court of assizes
巡回分庭 circuit branch division
巡回上诉法庭 circuit court of appeals
巡回审理法庭〔英〕court of oyer and terminer
有限管辖法院〔美〕court of limited jurisdiction
预审庭 court of first instance; preliminary hearing court
原判法庭 original court
值季法庭 court of quarter sessions
治安法庭 peace court
终审法庭 court of final jurisdiction; court of last instance
终审法院〔美〕court of final resort
专利法庭 patents court
专利权上诉法庭 court of patent appeal

(3) 检察机关 Procuratorial Organ

高级人民检察院 high people's procuratorate; superior people's procuratorate
检察院 procuratorate
军事检察院 military procuratorate
县人民检察院 county people's procuratorate
专门人民检察院 special people's procuratorate
最高人民检察院 Supreme People's Procuratorate

(4) 公安机关 Public Security Organs

公安局 public security bureau
警察局 police office; police headquarter; police station
警察局拘留所 police lock-up
警署 police station; police office
拘留所 detention centre; detention house; house of detention

4. 司法人员 Judicial Official

传票送达员 server
大法官 grand judge
独立检察官 independent counsel
法庭笔录员 reporter
法庭传达员 usher of court
法庭旁听者 bystander in a court
法庭书记员 court clerk
法庭庭长 president of law court
法庭执达员 catchpole
法院执行官 marshal
副警长 deputy sheriff
公诉人 public procurator; procurator
海事裁判官 marine magistrate
候补检察官 procurator in reserve
检察长 chief procurator; chief public procurator
检察官 attorney; examining justice; procurator
警察局长 chief officer of police
警察总长 chief officer of police
警花 police woman
警长 police sergeant
军法官 military judge
军事公诉人 military prosecutor
陪审员 juror; juryman
首席法官 chief judge; head judge
首席检察官 chief procurator; chief public procurator
司法干部 judicial cadre
司法行政官 judicial magistrate
死囚看守人 death-watch
死刑执行人 executioner
特别法庭庭长 chief of the special court
刑警 criminal police
刑事审判人员 criminal justice professional
巡回法官 circuit judge; circuit justice; itinerant judge
预审法官 examining justice; investigating magistrate
预审审判员 preliminary judge
政府司法官 official of justice
执法人员 law enforcement officials
治安官员 peace officer
助理法官 deputy judge
专案法官 ad hoc judge
总检察长 chief procurator general
最高人民法院院长 President of Supreme People's Court
最高人民检察院检察长 Chief procurator of

Supreme People's Procuratorate

5. 当事人、律师及有关人员 Parties Involved in a Lawsuit; Lawyers and the Others

败诉当事人 the losing party
败诉方 party losing the lawsuit
败诉人 defeated suitor; loser of a lawsuit
包揽诉讼人 champertor
保释人 bail; bailsman
被传当事人 summoned party
被告 defendant
被告辩护人 defence attorney; defendant's agent
被告代理人 defendant's agent
被告方 defence
被告律师 counsel for the defence
被告证人 evidence for the defence
笔迹鉴定人 handexpert
辩护律师 counsel for the defence; defence counsel
不出庭者 defaulter
参加诉讼人 intervenient; intervening; intervening party
大律师 barrister-at-law
第一被告 first-mentioned defendant
法定继承人 heir at law; heir by operation of law; legal heir
法定监护人 guardian by statute; legal guardian
法律顾问 adviser on legal affairs; judicial counselor; law-adviser; legal adviser; legal counsel
法庭旁听者 bystander in a court
法学博士 doctor of jurisprudence; doctor of laws
法医鉴定人 medicolegal expert
法院指定监护人 guardian by appointment of the court
公证人 greffier; notary; notary public; public notary
共同被告 joint defendants
共同起诉人 coplaintiff
共同诉讼人 colitigant
共同原告 coplaintiff
故意侵害人 active tortfeasor
关键证人 key witness
兼职律师 side-bar lawyer
见习律师 probationary lawyer
检举人 offence-reporter
控方证人 prosecuting witness
控告方 accusant; accusing party
民事被告 civil defendant
民事原告 civil plaintiff
陪审员 juror; juryman
破产债务人 insolvent debtor
起诉人 accuser; indicter; suitor
上诉人 petitioner
涉讼人 person involved in lawsuit
申请中止诉讼者 caveator
申诉人 declarant
胜诉当事人 successful party
胜诉的一方 prevailing party
胜诉人 winner of a lawsuit
胜诉债权人 judgment creditor
诉讼参加人 litigant participant; party to the court proceeding
诉讼代理人 law-agent; process attorney; procurator
诉讼当事人 contesting party; litigating party; party in a lawsuit; party to a lawsuit; party to a case;

特定继承人 particular successor
刑事被告 the accused; criminal defendant; culprit
原告 plaintiff
证人 witness
追加当事人 additional party

6. 法律文书 Legal Instrument

辩诉状 counter-memorial
捕押特许证 letter of marque
出庭通知书 notice of appearance
传票 citation; summons
答辩状 pleading; pleading-in-answer; answer brief
逮捕证 arrest warrant
法庭传票 judges' summons; court summons
和解书 reconciliation agreement
拘留状 arrest warrant
开庭通知书 notice of trial
判决书 written judgment
判决通知书 notice of judgment
起诉书 complaint
上诉案卷 appeal file
上诉书 instrument of appeal
审判文件 instrument of justice
书证 affidavit
诉辩状 pleading
诉讼卷宗 case document
诉讼文书 charging document
诉状 complaint; pleading
息讼状 bill of peace
证据文件 instrument of evidence act
自诉状 bill of private prosecution

(二) 宪法和行政法 Constitution and Administrative Law

1. 宪法 Constitution

颁布大赦 decree an amnesty
颁布法律权 power to promulgate law
暴乱 mobbing and rioting
兵役年龄 military age
剥夺某人的权利 abridge sb. of his rights
差别选举制 differential voting
大赦 act of Grace; amnesty; oblivion
弹劾案件 impeachment case
地方法规 local statute
地方立法 local legislation
法案 legislative bill
法令 decree law
符合宪法 constitutionality
国家尊严 dignity of state
国内立法 national legislation
国王侍从 chamberlain
合法权利 legitimate right
合法私有财产 legitimate private property
合法主权 lawful sovereign
互不干涉 mutual noninterference
互不侵犯 mutual non-aggression
解释宪法权 power to interpret the constitution
军事犯罪 military crime
军事立法 military legislation
军事挑衅 military provocation
军事制裁 military sanction
君主立宪制度 constitutional monarchy
滥用选举权 abuse of franchise
立法程序 legislative procedure; legislative

process
立法调查 legislative investigation
立法机关 legislative organ; legislative body
立法机关的职能 legislative function
立法权 legislative power; power of law-making; legislative authority
立法权限 legislative competence
立法说明 legislative explanation
立法委任权 legislative mandate
立法效力 legislative effect
立法行为 legislative action
立宪政体 constitutional regime
立宪制度 constitutionalism
两院制 two-chamber system
民族平等 equality of nationality
男女平等权 equal rights for both (or the) sexes
排他主权 exclusive sovereignty
平等表决权 equal vote
平等代表权 equal representation
平等普选制 equal and universal electoral system
平等选举权 equal suffrage
侵犯领土主权 infringement of territorial sovereignty
侵犯权利 *infringement of rights*
侵犯所有权 infringement of title
侵犯主权 infringe the sovereignty
侵犯专利权 infringement of patent
人民民主专政 people's democratic dictatorship
上诉制度 system of appeal
审判大会 judicial assembly
审判机关 judicial apparatus
授权立法 delegated legislation
司法部门 judicial branch
司法程序 judicial process
司法调查 judicial investigation
司法独立 *judicial independence*; *independence* of judicature
司法管辖 judicial control
司法管辖范围 judicial area
司法惯例 judicial practice
司法机关 judicial body
司法监督权 supervisory jurisdiction
司法解决 judicial settlement
司法警察 judicial police
司法人员 judicial official; law officer
司法统计学 judicial statistics
司法文件 judicial document
司法行政 administration of justice; judicial administration
司法行政权当局 judicial administrative authority
司法业务 judicial business
司法制度 judicial system
司法仲裁 judicial arbitration
司法主权 judicial supremacy
特命全权公使 envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary
提出抗议 make a protest against
投票时弃权 abstention from voting
违宪罪 offence against constitution
维护人民的权利 maintain the people's rights
宪法 constitution
宪法程序 constitutional process
宪法的解释 interpretation of constitution
宪法的修改 amendment of constitution
宪法地位 constitutional position
宪法规定的必要条件 constitutional requirement

宪法权利 constitutional right
宪法上规定的公民自由 constitutional freedom
宪法条款 clause of constitution
宪政 constitutional government
协定宪法 constitution made by the sovereign and people
议会的最高立法权 legislative supremacy of parliament
议会法案 parliament act
有限主权 limited sovereignty
造法条约 law-making treaty
政法机关 political-legal organs
政法界 political -legal circles
政法人员 political-legal functionaries
政法学院 Institute of Political Science and law
政治犯 political criminal
政治嫌疑犯 political suspect
政治罪 political crime
制定法律 make law
制宪会议 constitutional assembly; constitutional convention
重大嫌疑犯 major suspect
重罪 felony
准立法权 quasi-legislative powers
准立法行为 quasi-legislative action
最高法律效力 supreme legal authority
最高人民检察院检察委员会 Procuratorial Committee of the Supreme People's Procuratorate
最高人民审判法院审判委员会 Judicial Committee of the Supreme People's Court
最高司法机构 highest judicial organs

2. 行政法 Administrative Law

闭关自守政策 closed-door policy
惩治和教育相结合 combination of punishment and education
惩治贪污条例 Regulations for Suppression of Corruption
出境许可证 exit permit
出生登记 birth registration
达到法定年龄时 becoming of age
法律的解释 interpretation of law
法律的普遍性 ubiquity of the law
法律条文 provision of law
法律用语的解释 interpretation of statutory language
法医 legal medical expert
法医鉴定 medicolegal expertise
放弃权利 abandonment of right
非刑事化 decriminalization
根据出生地取得的国籍 citizenship by birth
根据血统取得的国籍 citizenship by descent
公设律师 public defender
公务人员 public functionary
公职人员 public employee
共同权力 concurrent powers
固有权力 inherent power
顾问律师 chamber barrister
合法行为 lawful action
合同的解释 interpretation of contract
衡平法院的诉讼程序 chancery practice
衡平法院诉讼规程 chancery order
纪律处分 disciplinary punishment;
纪律检查委员会 committee of discipline investigation; disciplinary board
纪律教育 disciplinary education
纪律制裁 disciplinary sanction

监察机关 supervisory organ
监察委员会 supervisory committee
监督权 supervisory authority
检察权 procuratorial authority
检察职能 procuratorial function
解释权 power of interpretation; right to interpret
滥用法律 abuse of law
滥用权力 abuse of power
滥用权利 abuse of rights
滥用司法酌处权 abuse of judicial discretion
滥用职权 abuse of authority
滥用职权罪 crime of abuse of authority
立法对行政的控制 legislative control on administration
权利与义务 privilege and obligation
上诉费用 costs of appeal
上诉要件 important conditions of appeal
社会治安 security of society
同等效力 equal validity
同工同酬 equal pay for equal work
现行法令 decree in effect
行诉 administrative appeal
行政案件 administrative case
行政裁决 administrative adjudication
行政处罚 administrative penalty; administrative punishment
行政处分 administrative sanction
行政当局 administrative authority
行政法典 Administrative Code; administrative code
行政法规 administrative laws and regulations
行政法令 administrative decree
行政犯 administrative detainee
行政改革 administrative reform
行政改组 administrative reorganization
行政管理资格 administrative capacity
行政管辖权 administrative jurisdiction
行政监督 administrative supervision
行政拘留 administrative attachment
行政命令 administrative order
行政区域 administrative area
行政人员 administrative personnel
行政申诉 administrative appeal
行政审核 administrative audit
行政事务 administrative affairs
行政司法 administrative justice
行政行为 administrative act
行政责任 administrative responsibility
行政责任制 administrative responsibility system
依法裁决 adjudication under law
以身试法 challenge the law personally
暂行条例 provisional regulation
重罚 major punishment
专利管理机关 administrative authority for patent affairs
准成年 quasi-adult
最高法院讼费规则 supreme court costs rules
最高权力法令 act of supremacy
最高行政权 supreme executive power
最终判决 conclusive judgment; final judgement

(三) 诉讼法 Procedural Law

1. 案件 Case

案件的移交 remit
案例 guiding cases
案例研究 case study
案例摘要 digest of cases

案情记录 statement of the case
保护犯罪现场 keep intact the scene of a crime or accident
爆炸案 case of criminally caused explosion
不在犯罪现场 alibi
错判案 misjudged case
处以绞刑终结的案件 hanging case
待决案件 pending case
第一现场 primary scene
反革命案件 counterrevolutionary case
诽谤案 case of libel
公然侮辱案 case of deliberate humiliation
经济案件 economic cases
谋杀案 case of murder
民事案件 civil case
叛国案 case of treason
抢劫案 case of robbery
侵害未成年人的民事案件 civil case against minor
轻微刑事案件 minor criminal case
杀人案 homicide case
商业案件 commercial case
少年违法犯罪案件 juvenile case
涉外案件 foreign case
事故案件 accident case
死亡现场 scene of death
死刑案件 capital case; death penalty case
特种诉讼案件 special conditions of an action
特种刑事案件 special criminal case
违章案件 case involving the violation of regulations
窝藏罪犯案 case of harbouring criminals
行凶案 case of assault
一般刑事案件 ordinary criminal case
遗弃案 case of abandonment
冤案 case of injustice
冤假错案 unjust; framed-up and wrong cases
重大案件 important case
重大刑事案件 major criminal case
走私案件 smuggling case
作案现场 scene of crime

2. 拘留和逮捕 Detention and Arrest

背书逮捕证 backing a warrant
被拘留 in custody
被扣押者 detainee
不当逮捕 improper arrest; unwarranted arrest
不法关押和判罪 wrong detention and conviction
不准保释 refuse bail
逮捕程序 arrest procedure
非法逮捕 false arrest; illegal arrest
非法监禁 malicious imprisonment, illegal confinement
拘留程序 procedure of attachment
拘留处分 punishment of detention
拘留令 order of detention; writ of detention; committal warrant
拘留期限 term of detention
拘留权 right of detention
拘留所 detention center; house of detention
临时拘留 temporary detention
违法监禁 extralegal imprisonment
违法拘留 extralegal detention

3. 诉讼 Proceedings

败诉 fail in a suit
驳回上诉 reject an appeal
不服定罪的上诉 appeal against conviction
不服判刑的上诉 appeal against a sentence

不合法的刑事诉讼 wrongful criminal proceedings
撤诉 withdrawing a complaint
撤销上诉 abandonment of appeal
撤销诉讼 abatement of action
充分的证据 preponderance
抵押诉讼 mortgage action
对起诉书的答辩 plea to indictment
恶意的控告 malicious prosecution
放弃诉讼 renounce an action; abandonment of action
搁置诉讼程序 set aside proceeding
公诉 public action; public prosecution
继承诉讼 action for inheritance
简易诉讼 summary action
开始进行诉讼程序 proceed in a case
抗诉 lodge a protest against court judgments
滥用诉讼程序 abuse of process
离婚诉讼 action for divorce
免予公诉 immunity form prosecution
免予起诉 immunity from suit
民事上诉 civil appeal
民事诉讼 civil action; civil procedure
民事诉讼程序 civil proceedings; civil procedure
民事诉讼法典 code of civil procedure
民事诉讼惯例 civil procedure convention
民事投诉 civil complaint
普通诉讼 ordinary legal action
侵权诉讼 tort action
请求损害赔偿的诉讼 action for damages; action for indemnity
商业诉讼 commercial action
上诉驳回 appeal dismissed
上诉管辖权 appellate jurisdiction
上诉理由 grounds of appeal; reasons for appeal
上诉期间 term for appeal
上诉权 right of appeal, petition for appeal
上诉事实摘要 appellate brief
上诉委员会 appeal board, appeal committee
上诉要件 important conditions of appeal
胜诉 carry the cause; recover; win over
受理控诉 accept a complaint
诉讼撤回 discontinuance of action
诉讼程序法 Law of Procedure
诉讼程序问题 technical difficulty
诉讼代理 law-agent
特别诉讼程序 special proceedings
特种诉讼条件 special conditions of an action
提出控诉 enter a complaint
提出上诉 entry of appeal; lodge an appeal
刑事诉讼 criminal procedure
刑事追诉 penal prosecution
追索诉讼 recourse action; recovery action

4. 庭审和辩论 Trial and Debate in Court

备忘记录 memorandum record
被传到庭(作证)be called to the stand
被传唤作证 be summoned as a witness
被告对原告的第二次答辩 rejoinder
被告供述 testimony of the accused
被告申辩 pleading of the accused
表示服罪 plead guilty
并合论罪 consolidated prosecution
不到庭 absence
出庭保证金 appearance bond
出庭辩护 defend a case in court
出庭控告某人 appear against sb.
出庭日 appearance day
传唤出庭 summon to appear in court

传唤某人出庭作证 call sb. in evidence
传唤原告到庭 calling the plaintiff
大陪审团 grand jury
大陪审团团员 grand juror
待审 pending trial
到庭候审 appear and stand
第二次答辩 rejoin
第二审 first appeal; second instance
定罪程序 condemnation proceeding
法庭保释 court bail
法庭辩论 court debate; debate in court; forensic argument
法庭律师席 well of court
法庭上的争辩 gowned war
法庭外和解 out of court settlement
法庭尊严 dignity of courtroom
翻供 retract a confession; revoke verbal evidence
放弃申辩权 abstain from pleading
公开审理 heard in the public
公开审讯 hold public sittings
合议庭会议 collegiate bench meeting
候审 await trial
回避制度 challenge system
会审 joint hearing
积极抗辩 affirmative defence
即决驳回 summary dismissal
即决审判 summary judgment
假口供 false testimony
结案陈词 final address
举证责任 burden of proof
开庭审理 hold hearing
开庭通知 notice of trial
民事审判 civil trial
民事制裁 civil sanction
请求复审 appeal for review
请求减刑 address in mitigation
请求赦免书 petition for mercy
取证定罪 obtain evidence to determine guilt
缺席审判 trial by default
缺席审判程序 procedure of judgment by default
任意标准 arbitrary standards
任意处罚 arbitrary punishment
审理案件 hear a case
审判独立 independence of trial and decision
生效 enter into effect
提出抗辩 raise a plead
提供伪证 offer faked evidence
提供相反证据 produce proof to the contrary
听取证词 hear witnesses
听证会 hearing
庭审 court hearing
庭外调解 mediation out of court
刑事定罪 criminal conviction
休庭 adjourn the court
休庭日 adjournment day
宣判程序 procedure of sentence
延期审理案件 adjourn the trial of the case
原告的第二次辩驳 surrejoinder
原告的第三次辩驳 surrebutter
原告第三次辩驳中的举证 surrebuttal
院外调解 mediation out of court
证人出庭 attendance of witness
准许辩护 leave to defend
最后供述 final disposition
作伪证 forswear; give false testimony; perjure
作证 bear witness; give evidence; testifying

5. 判决与监禁 Judgement and Imprisonment

被告胜诉的裁决 verdict for the defendant
不当裁决 unfair verdict
撤销判决 abrogation of judgement
处以缓刑 probate
处以刑罚 inflict punishment
二审判决 second instance order
法庭判决 court sentence
非法监禁 false imprisonment
改判 amend a judgment
缓刑判决 probationary sentence; probational sentence
警察局拘留人犯名册 charge-sheet
开释 acquit
累积服刑判决 accumulative sentence
民事判决 civil judgement
判决 adjudication; sentence
判决迟延执行 judgment
判决无罪 acquittal
破产裁定 decision of bankruptcy
缺席判决 default judgement
任意裁决 arbitrary verdict
任意判刑 arbitrary sentence
收监令 order of committal
指令性裁决 directed verdict
中止判决 arrest of judgment
终身监禁 life imprisonment
最后判决 final judgement; conclusive judgment
最终裁决 absolute decree; conclusive judgment; last award
作出裁判 find a verdict; judge

6. 其他诉讼用语 Other Procedural Terms

保外就医 medical parole; released on bail for medical treatment
不足法定人数 insufficient quorum
财产扣押令 warrant of distress
查封令 warrant for attachment; warrant of seizure
查证 investigate and verify
呈交诉状 file a petition
承担经济责任 bear financial responsibility
承担损失的能力 capacity to bear loss
承认负有责任 admission of liability
初犯 first crime; first offence
打官司 engage in a lawsuit
第二手证据 second-hand evidence
第一副本 first authentic copy
缔结条约 enter into a treaty
法定证据 legal evidence
法律调查 legal investigation
反驳证据 rebuttal evidence
反证 contrary evidence
犯伪证罪 commit perjury
犯罪客体 criminal object
犯罪未遂 criminal attempt
犯罪意识 criminal knowledge
犯罪组织 criminal organization
非法结社 illegal association
复审程序 proceedings in error
复审请求书 petition for rehearing
公证处 notary office
公证机关 notary organs
公证人 notary public
公证证书 notarial certificate; notarial docu-

ment
过失证据 evidence of negligence
间接侵犯 indirect invasion
检举人 offence-reporter
鉴证程序 procedure of verification
接受处罚 acceptance of punishment
进行诬告 make a false countercharge
经济赔偿 economic compensation
经济仲裁 economic arbitration
举证责任 burden of proof
抗辩 plead; traverse
滥用法律程序 misuse of legal process
劳资纠纷 industrial dispute
劳资仲裁 industrial arbitration
立案程序 procedure of putting a case on file
量刑标准 criterion for imposing penalty
毛发鉴定 identification by hair
民事案件的证据 civil evidence
民事保释 civil bail
民事调解 civil mediation
民事诽谤 civil libel
民事赔偿 civil compensation
民事侵权法 law of tort
民事损害赔偿 civil damages
破产程序 procedure of bankruptcy
前科的证据 evidence of previous convictions
请求从宽处理 appeal for mercy
驱逐令 order of expulsion
人证 living witness
任意征税 arbitrary taxation
审前取证 pre-trial discovery
身分证据 evidence of identity
受抵押人的权利 mortgagee's rights
受法律约束 bound by law
特殊举证责任 special burden
提出不在犯罪现场的辩护 set up an alibi
通缉令 order for arrest
通缉逃犯 order the arrest of a criminal at large
同案犯证言 testimony of accomplice
推定藐视法庭罪 constructive contempt of court
违法约因 illegal consideration
伪证 false evidence
伪证件 spurious document
诬告 accuse falsely
宣誓 swear to make a pledge
宣誓后的证词 deposition
宣誓后作证者 deponent
已决事件 res judicata
押送 under escort
由测谎器获取的证据 evidence obtained by polygraph
诱捕 trap
证据物 evidential item
证明无罪 exonerate; exoneration; proof of innocence 证人证言 witness testimony
指纹鉴定法 dactyloscopy
主要证据 main evidence; evidence in chief
主要罪状 heads of a charge; particulars of charges
准予保释 grant bail
罪行检控 prosecution of offences
罪行细节 particulars of offence
罪状 charge in an indictment

(四) 刑法 Criminal Law

1. 罪的种类 Kinds of Crime

绑架勒赎罪 crime of kidnapping for ransom
包庇罪 offence of covering up the criminal
暴力殴击罪 assaulting and battering

暴力罪 violent crime
不法集会罪 crime of unlawful assembly
不能保释的罪行 unbailable offense
不作为罪 negative crime; crime of omission
博财罪 crime of gambling
闯入罪 crime of forcible entry
大罪 flagrant crime
盗公共财产罪 larceny of public property
盗窃罪 crime of theft; larceny
盗用公章罪 crime of fraudulent use of public seals
诋毁人格罪 degenerate the dignity of man
渎职罪 crime of misconduct in office; legal malpractice; misconduct offence
赌博罪 crime of gambling
堕胎罪 crime of abortion
恶性犯罪 major crimes
反革命颠覆罪 crime of counterrevolutionary subversion
反革命破坏罪 crime of counterrevolutionary sabotage
反革命杀人罪 crime of counterrevolutionary homicide
反革命宣传煽动罪 crime of counterrevolutionary propaganda and inflamatory delusion
反革命造谣罪 crime of counterrevolutionary rumormongering
反革命罪 offence of counterrevolution
贩毒品罪 drug offences
妨碍立法机关活动罪 obstructing proceedings of legislature
妨碍司法执行罪 obstructing justice
妨碍选举罪 abuse of the elective franchise; offence against election
妨害公共秩序罪 offence acts against public order
妨害公务罪 crime of endangering public affairs
妨害婚姻家庭罪 crime of interference with marriage and the family
妨害经济秩序罪 crime of disturbing the economic order
妨害警察执行任务罪 obstruction of police
妨害破产法罪 offence against the bankruptcy law
妨害社会管理秩序罪 crime of disturbing the administrative order of society
妨害选举罪 crime of interfering with election
放火罪 crime of setting on fire
非法劫夺人犯罪 crime of rescue
非法携带武器罪 carrying weapons illegally
诽谤罪 crime of defamation; criminal libels on private persons; libel; offence of libel
分裂国家罪 offence of splitting the state
公开毁坏他人名誉罪 public defamation
公开猥亵罪 public indecency
公开文字诽谤罪 public libel
共同盗窃罪 collective thievery
故意杀人既遂罪 completed offense of intentional homicide
故意杀人罪 offence of intentional killing
拐骗罪 kidnapping
惯窃罪 crime of habitual theft
过失杀人罪 crime of negligent homicide; involuntary manslaughter
过失罪 negligent crime, unpremeditated crime
海盗罪 crime of piracy
贿赂罪 bribery crime
既遂罪 accomplished offence; completed offence; consummated crime
继承犯罪 continuing offence
奸淫少女罪 crime of fornication with an un-

derage girl
奸淫罪 carnal intercourse
教唆犯罪 subornation
教唆犯罪之罪 guilt of instigation to crime, solicitation
劫狱罪 crime of rescue
聚众斗殴罪 crime of affray
掘墓盗尸罪 exhumation; resurrection
滥用职权罪 crime of abuse of authority
流氓活动罪 offence of indecent activities
流氓罪 crime of hooliganism
掠夺罪 crime of pillage
买卖儿童罪 crime of buying and selling children
冒充罪 crime of false pretenses
藐视法庭罪 contempt of court
灭绝种族罪 crime of genocide
谋杀罪 murder; offence of murder
内乱罪 crime of insurrection
溺婴罪 infanticide by drowning
虐待残废人罪 torture of disables
虐待儿童罪 torture of children
殴打罪 battery
叛国罪 crime of treason; state-treason
叛乱罪 crime of insurrection
叛逆罪 parricide
破坏国家财政制度罪 crime of undermining the state financial system
破坏国家货币及有价证券罪 crime of undermining the national currency and valuable securities
破坏交通罪 crime of sabotaging communications
破坏社会主义经济秩序罪 offence against the socialist economic order
破坏水利罪 crim of impairing water conservancy
破坏珍贵文物罪 crime of undermining valuable cultural relics
强盗罪 crime of robbery
强奸罪 offence of rape
抢劫罪 crime of pillage; offence of robbery
侵犯公民人身权利罪 crime of violating the citizens' rights of the person
侵犯人身罪 offence against person
侵略罪 crime of aggression
侵吞财产罪 offence of absorbing property
侵吞国家财产罪 crime of embezzlement of state property
轻盗窃罪 petty larceny
轻微罪行 petty crime
轻罪 minor offence; petty criminality; venial offense; light offense
情欲罪 crime passional
扰乱公共秩序罪 offence of disturbance of public order
扰乱货币金融罪 offence of disrupting the money and banking
杀父母罪 patricide
杀父罪 patricide
杀害婴儿罪 child-murder
杀害子女罪 filicide
杀母罪 matricide
杀人罪 bloodguilt; crime of manslaught
煽动叛乱罪 incitement to riot
煽动武装叛乱罪 crime of inciting armed rebellion
煽惑罪 crime of instigation
少年犯罪 crime of children; juvenile offence
失职罪 offence of misconduct in office
使用暴力罪 crime of violence
受贿罪 acceptance of bribes

死刑罪 capital crime
贪污盗窃罪 offence of graft and embezzlement
贪污渎职罪 crime of corruption and nonfeasance
贪污罪 corruption offence; crime of corruption; offence of corruption
通奸罪 crime of adultery
同谋杀人罪 offence of homicide by conspiracy
头等杀人罪 First-degree homicide
投毒罪 offence of poisoning
脱逃罪 crime of escape; breach of arrest; offence of fleeing
危害个人罪 offence against an individual
危害公共安全罪 crime of endangering public security; offence against public security
危害公共道德罪 offence of detrimental to public moral
危害国家安全罪〔美〕 crime of espionage and sedition
危害国家罪〔美〕crime against the state
危害和平罪 crime of endangering peace
危害社会秩序罪 offence against social order
违反交通规章罪 traffic offence
违反政府法令罪 crime of violating government laws and decrees
违警罪 police offence
违宪罪 offence against constitution
伪造钞票罪 offence of counterfeiting bank notes
伪造国家货币罪 counterfeiting of national currency; offence of forging national currency
伪造货币罪 forgery of money note, counterfeiting
伪造票证罪 forgery of negotiable instruments
伪造商标商号罪 crime of forgery of trade marks and trade names
伪造通货罪 counterfeiting currency; counterfeiting of current money
伪造文书印章罪 crime of forgery of documents and seals
伪造有价证券罪 offence of counterfeiting valuable securities
伪造账目罪 falsification of account
伪造罪 crime of forgery; forgery
伪证罪 crime of perjury
猥亵罪 crime of (misdemeanour) indecent act
未遂罪 uncommitted crime
窝藏罪犯罪 offence of harbouring criminals
窝赃罪 offence of harbouring the stolen goods and contrabands; receiving stolen goods or property
诬告陷害罪 offence of prosecuting false charges
诬告罪 crime of false charge
现行罪 flagrant crime; active crime
销毁证据罪 crime of destroying evidence
携带武器罪 carrying arms
泄露国家机密罪 betrayal of state secrets; offence of betraying state secrets
泄露军事机密罪 offence of disclosing military secrets
刑法上的伤害罪 criminal assault
刑事罪 criminal charge; penal offence
刑讯逼供罪 offence of extorting confessions by torture
行贿受贿罪 offence of bribery
蓄意毁损罪 malicious mischief
蓄意伤害罪 malicious injury
严重入屋行窃罪 aggravated burglary

严重骚乱罪 felonious rioting
严重杀人罪 felonious homicide
严重违法犯罪 serious offense
夜间入屋盗窃罪 burglary
一般敲诈罪 crime of blackmail in general
一般杀人罪 ordinary homicide
一般刑事犯罪 ordinary criminal offense
遗弃罪 crime of abandonment; offence of abandonment
阴谋推翻政府罪 offence of conspiring to overthrow the government
阴谋武装叛乱罪 offence of plotting an armed rebellion
阴谋罪 crime of conspiracy
淫秽诽谤罪 obscene libels
有关婚姻的罪行 matrimonial offence
有伤风化罪 immoral offence; indecent exposure; offence against morality
有组织的犯罪 organized crime
预备犯罪 preparatory crime
谋犯罪 premeditation; premeditated crime; calculated crime
越狱罪 crime of escaping from custody; breach of prison
在公共场所斗殴罪 affray
诈骗公民财产罪 crime of defrauding a citizen's property
诈骗罪 crime of fraud; crime of swindle
诈欺取材罪 obtain money or goods by false pretence
诈欺罪 crime of fraud
招摇撞骗者 moocher
制造伪币罪 coinage offence
致人重伤罪 crime of inflicting serious bodily injury
重大盗窃及轻微盗窃罪 grand and petty larceny
重大盗窃罪 felonious larceny
重大谋杀罪 felonious murder
重婚罪 bigamy; offence of bigamy
纵火罪 crime of setting on fire; offence of arson
走私罪 offence of smuggling

2. 罪犯 Criminals

被赦免罪犯 pardoned criminal
不知悔改的罪犯 hardhead criminal
持枪抢劫犯 gun robber, armed robber
从犯 accessory offender
待决犯 unsentenced prisoner
第二主犯 principal in the second degree
第一主犯 principal in the first degree
非暴力罪犯 nonviolent offender
非故意作案的刑事罪犯 accidental criminal
共犯 accomplice; participant in a crime; joint offenders
共同教唆犯 joint instigators
故意犯 intentional offender
惯犯 confirmed criminal; formal convict; habitual criminal; inveterate criminal
候审犯 criminal for trial; prisoner awaiting trial
缓刑犯 probational criminal
既遂犯 accomplished offender; consummated offender
假释犯 parolee
教唆犯 instigator
拒捕犯 offender resisting arrest
劳改犯 offender under labour reform
老犯 old lag
累犯 accumulative offence; offender with old records; old offender; recidivism

谋杀犯 murderer
偶犯 casual offender
普通刑事犯 common criminal; ordinary criminal offender
前科犯 criminal with previous convictions
潜伏的罪犯 latent criminal
敲诈者 blackmailer
轻罪犯 minor offender
囚犯 prisoner; jail-bird
人犯 offender subject to arrest
杀害狂 phonomania
杀人犯 mankiller; manslayer
杀人放火犯 homicidal arsonist
杀人狂 bloodthirstiness; homicidal insanity; homicidal mania
杀人凶手 killer; manslayer
少年犯 juvenile delinquent; juvenile offender
少年罪犯 child criminal
事后从犯 accessory after the fact
事前从犯 accessory before the fact
首犯 main culprit; prime culprit
死刑犯 condemned prisoner; capital prisoner; prisoner under sentence of death
贪污犯 offender in corruption
逃犯 escaped prisoner
逃亡的重罪犯人 fugitive felon
特种刑事犯 special kind of criminal offender
同犯 confederate
外役犯 outside-service prisoner
未成年罪犯 minor offender
未决犯 criminal prisoner; culprit; prisoner; awaiting trial
无期徒刑犯 lifer
嫌疑犯 criminal suspect; culprit; suspected criminal
现行犯 flagrant delict
胁从犯 accomplice under duress
刑事犯 criminal offender; criminal prisoner; indictable offender
刑事逃犯 fugitive criminal
行凶犯 perpetrator
要犯 important criminal
一般刑事犯 ordinary criminal offender
越狱犯 escapee; prison breaker
越狱逃跑犯 prison escapee
在场从犯 accessory at the plot; accessory during the fact
在逃犯 criminal at large; escaped criminal
在押犯 criminal in custody; criminal prisoner; prisoner on remand
终身徒刑的犯人 life termer
重大嫌疑犯 major suspect
重大刑事犯 major criminal
重罪犯 felon
主犯 main culprit; principal offender; primary culprit
主犯和从犯 principal and accessory
主凶 principal murderer
纵火犯 fire-raising; arsonist
纵火嫌疑犯 arson suspect
走私犯 owler; smuggler
作案时的从犯 accessory during the fact
作为证人的共犯 accomplice as witness

3. 犯罪行为 Criminal Act

包庇罪犯 screen offender
报复行为 vindictive action
暴力行为 act of violence
暴行 outrage
不当威迫 undue influence
不作为 omission to act
不作为的过错 error of omission

不作为杀人 homicide omission
参与杀人 participation in homicide
仇杀 kill in revenge
出于无知的错误 ignorant error
盗用 embezzle; embezzlement; misappropriate peculate
盗用公款 defalcation; embezzlement of public funds
诋毁 vilification
毒杀 homicidal poisoning
对他人施暴行 outrage; beating
恶意破坏他人财产 malicious destruction of property
恶意行为 malicious act
犯伪证罪 commit perjury
犯罪活动 criminal activities
犯罪行为 criminal act; guilty act; guilty deed
贩毒 drug trade; opium trade
贩卖妇女 traffic in women
贩卖人口 traffic in persons
妨碍公务 interference with public function
妨害社会秩序 blemishing the peace
妨害执行公务 interference with the exercise of public functions
非法逮捕 illegal arrest
非法勒索 illegal exaction
非预谋杀人 unpremeditated homicide
诽谤 libel; malign; defamation
诽谤名誉的侵权行为 character defamation
诽谤行为 libel action
个人不法行为 personal wrong
公然侵犯 flagrant violation
共谋 collusion; conspire
共同不法行为 joint illegal act
共同犯罪 joint offence
共同过失 concurrent negligence
共同抢劫 conjoint robbery
故意的侵权行为 intentional tort
故意犯罪 intentional offence; calculated crime
故意侵害人身 intentional interference with the person
故意杀人 intentional homicide; intentional killing; intent to kill, premeditated murder
故意伤害 calculated injury; intentional injury
故意损害财产 intentional interference with property
故意行为 intentional act
故意隐瞒 active concealment; intentional concealment
拐带儿童 child-stealing
拐卖人口 kidnap and sell people
惯窃 habitual thievery
过失伤害 corporal wound by mistake; injury through negligence; negligent injury
过失行为 negligent act
和奸 adultery by consent
贿赂 bribe; bribery; corrupt; corruption; pay off
毁灭物证 destroy the material evidence
鸡奸 buggery; pederasty
集体盗窃罪 collective thievery
假冒商标 counterfeit trademark
间接损害 consequential damage; remoteness of damage
监狱暴乱 prison violence
教唆某人犯罪 abet (sb.) in a crime
劫持某人勒索赎金 hold sb. to ransom
劫狱 prison raid
紧急中的过失 error in extremis

卷款潜逃 abscond with the money
掠夺 pillage
轮奸 pack rape
谋杀 deliberate murder; murder; premeditated homicide
挪用 misappropriate; peculate
挪用行为 act of embezzlement
殴打 battery
骗局 confidence game
骗取国家财产案 case involving the swindling of state property
欺骗 jugglery
潜逃 abscondence; absconding
强奸杀人 rape-murder
抢劫 hold up; loot; pillage; rob
敲诈 blackmail; extort
侵吞 embezzle; peculate
侵吞公款 embezzlement of public funds
侵占行为 conversion
情杀 homicide resulting from passion
杀害妇女 femicide
杀害人质 hostage murder
杀人 homicide
杀人行为 homicidal act
杀婴 infanticide
煽惑他人犯罪 incitement
使用暴力 commit an outrage
受贿 acceptance of bribe; bribery
受贿行为 act of accepting bribe
私藏毒品 possession of drug; unlawful possession of drug
唆使谋杀 persuade to murder
贪污公款 embezzlement
贪污受贿 bribery and corruption
贪污舞弊 jobbery
贪污行为 corrupt practice
逃避责任 avoidance of responsibility; weasel from an obligation
逃避职责 evade a duty
逃税 avoidance of tax; evade tax
逃走 escape
偷税 evade tax; smuggle tax; tax evasion
投毒杀人 homicide by poisoning
吞服毒品 ingestion of dangerous drug
违法行为 offence against the law
违法与渎职 misfeasance and nonfeasance
伪装骗取 obtaining by false pretences
畏罪潜逃 abscond to avoid punishment; flee from justice
畏罪自杀 commit suicide to escape punishment; suicide oneself to escape punishment
窝藏罪犯 harbour a criminal
污辱 defilement
诬告 accuse falsely; calumniation; calumny; frame an accusation; trumped-up; charges
诬告和诽谤 malicious prosecution and defamation
诬告行为 action of malicious prosecution
诬蔑 calumniate; malign
无端侵犯 unwarranted infringement
无端杀人 unwarranted killing
无辜杀人 innocent homicide
误杀 homicide by misadventure; commit manslaughter
销毁清册 destruction list
销毁罪证 destroy incriminating evidence
胁迫 duress
凶杀 commit murder
蓄意的不法行为 positive wrong
蓄意犯罪 intentional crime
蓄意非法侵害 malicious trespass
蓄意毁损 malicious waste

蓄意伤害 malicious wounding; malicious injury; wounding with intent
蓄意伤害他人身体 deliberate maiming
蓄意行骗 deliberate deception
蓄意遗漏 malicious omission
意外杀害 accidental killing
意外伤害 accidental injury
因不得已而杀人 homicide by necessity
阴谋破坏 plot sabotage
有组织的抢劫 banditry
越狱 break out of prison; escape from prison; gaol break; jail-break
纵火 commit arson, arson
走私 smuggling

4. 刑罚 Punishment

剥夺财产和公民权 attainder
酌量从轻处罚 discretionary lesser punishment
被处绞刑 mount the scaffold
被没收财产 condemned property
被软禁 be under house arrest
剥夺公民权 deprival of civil right; disenfranchisement
剥夺人身自由 deprivation of personal liberty
剥夺政治权利 deprival of political right
剥夺政治权利终身 civil death; deprival of political right for life
剥夺自由的刑罚 punishment of deprivation of liberty
不能以罚款替代的徒刑 imprisonment without the option of a fine
财产的没收 expropriation of property
长期徒刑 long-term imprisonment
惩处罪犯 inflict a punishment on a criminal
惩罚 penalty
惩罚的宽严轻重 severity and extensity of punishment
惩罚性的制裁 vindicatory sanction
处罚 penalization
处罚记载 crime sheet
处罚条件 punishment conditions
处罚正当 justification of punishment
处决罪犯 execution of a criminal
处死 put to death
处以劳役 punishment by labor service
处以死刑 put to execution, inflict the death
处以刑罚 inflict punishment
从刑 accessory punishment
定期徒刑 penalty for a fixed time
短期监禁 imprisonment for a shorter term
短期徒刑 penalty for a short time; short-term imprisonment
断肢刑 mutilating punishment
对罪犯的从宽处理 lenient disposal of a criminal
罚金 pecuniary fine
法定刑罚 prescribed penalty
法定刑期 legal sentence
附加刑 supplementary punishment
管制处罚 punishment of control
过轻刑罚 inadequate sentence
合并服刑 concurrent sentence
缓刑 respite of sentence; conditional condemnation 极刑 extreme penalty
加重判刑 cumulative penalty
减轻处罚 mitigation of punishment
减轻刑罚 mitigated penalty
减刑 commutation of punishment; commutation of sentence; abatement from penalty
减刑特赦 commutation pardon
绞刑 hanging; sentence of death by hanging

就地正法 execute on the spot according to law
可减轻的刑罚 commutable penalty
累积刑罚 accumulative penalty
累加刑罚 cumulative punishment
量刑 discretion of punishment; measure punishment
量刑标准 criterion for imposing penalty; criterion of imposing penalty
量刑幅度 extent for measurement of punishment
流放刑 banishment
免除刑罚 remission of punishment; abatement and exemption from penalty
免刑 exemption from punishment
免予处罚 remit
判处监禁 custodial sentence; sentence of imprisonment
判处无期徒刑 sentence of life imprisonment
枪决 execution by shooting
轻监禁 minor confinement
轻刑 light punishment
赦减刑罚 remission pardon
赦免 amnesty n.
适当处罚 proper punishment
适当判决 appropriate sentence
适当刑罚 appropriate punishment
死缓 short for death sentence with a two-year reprieve
死刑 capital punishment; death penalty; nameless death
死刑缓刑判决 death sentence with reprieve
死刑判决 death sentence; judgement of execution
体罚 corporal punishment; physical punishment
徒刑 penal sentence
徒刑制度 convict system
无期徒刑 penal servitude for life imprisonment; penalty for life; imprisonment for life
刑罚 criminal penalty; pains and penalties; penalty; punishment; sanction
刑罚的目的 end of the punishment
刑罚的执行 execution of punishment
刑罚等级 scale of penalty
刑罚分类 classification of penalty
刑罚加重 aggravation of penalty
刑罚加重 increase of penalty
刑罚执行的时效 prescription for execution
刑罚种类 kind of penalty
有期徒刑 imprisonment for definite period; penal servitude for definite period; fixed-term imprisonment
有期徒刑判决 fixed term sentence
终身监禁 life imprisonment

5. 刑法其他用语 Other Terms of Criminal Law

扒手 cut-purse; pickpocket; pick-purse
帮凶 accessory to a crime
绑架者 kidnapper
保释 bail on security; bailment; release on bail
保释被告 bail out
保释程序 bailable process
保释后如期出庭 surrender to one's bail
保释证明书 bail piece
保外就医 released on bail for medical treatment
保外执行判决 serve a sentence on bail
被当庭释放 released by court
被人勒杀 homicidal strangulation

被杀害者 homicide victim
必然因果关系 positive causal relationship
变态心理 aberrant personality
变相赌博 disguised gambling
变相体罚 disguised forms of corporal punishment
并合处罚 mixed punishment; concurrent punishment
不作为 abstain from an act; act of omission; negative act; omission
超越法律的拘留 extralegal detention
撤销判决 abrogation of judgement
承认犯罪 be guilty of a crime
重犯 second offence
出狱 be discharged from prison
初次服刑者 first termer
触犯刑律 in violation of criminal law
歹徒 outlaw
毒品管制 control of poisonous materials
恶意动机 malicious motive
法律和事实的混合 mixed law and fact
犯法 offend
犯重罪的意图 felonious intent
犯罪 malefaction; guilt of an offence; guilty intent; perpetrate a crime
犯罪地点 locality of a crime; guilty place
犯罪动机 motive of a crime crime motive
犯罪工具 guilty tools
犯罪故意 criminal intent
犯罪痕迹 physical traces of a crime
犯罪环境 physical setting of a crime
犯罪集团 criminal gang, homicide squad
犯罪具体情节 material circumstances of a crime
犯罪客体 object of crime; criminal object
犯罪类型 criminal type
犯罪目的 criminal purpose
犯罪情节 circumstance of a crime
犯罪条件 condition of crime
犯罪未遂 inchoate crime
犯罪问题 crime problem
犯罪嫌疑人 criminal suspect
犯罪现场 crime scene
犯罪现场勘查 crime scene procedure
犯罪心理 guilty mind
犯罪信念 guilty belief
犯罪意识 guilty knowledge
犯罪意图 guilty intention
犯罪与刑罚 crime against and punishment
犯罪预防 crime prevention
犯罪者 perpetrator
犯罪中止 crime termination; abandonment of attempt; discontinuation of crime
犯罪主因 principal cause of crime
防止贪污 prevention of corruption
防止危害 law of nuisance
非法组织 illegal organization
非现行犯罪 non-flagrant delict
非正常死亡 irregular death; unnatural death
非自愿犯罪 involuntary crime; unintentional crime
诽谤者 maligner
服刑 serving a sentence
服刑者 person undergoing sentence
辅助惩罚措施 auxiliary penal measure
负有罪责 answer for a crime
共同隐瞒罪行 joint concealment of crime
构成犯罪的要件 requisites to constitute a crime
故意民事侵害人 active tortfeasor
惯盗 common thief; habitual robber; incorrigible thief

过失 petty offence
过失责任 liability for fault; neglect of duty
合法保释 justifying bail
合法防卫 legitimate defence
合法杀人 lawful homicide
缓期宣判 suspend judgement
缓期执行 respite; with suspended execution of sentence
缓刑期间 probationary period
缓刑释放 release on probation
缓刑制度 system of probationary suspension
毁坏公共财物罪 offence of defacing public property
加重的诽谤 aggravated libel
加重罪责 aggravated criminal responsibility
假释 conditional release; free a prisoner on probation; parole provisional release; release on parole
间接犯罪 consequential crime
间接教唆者 indirect instigator
监禁某人于监狱 *lodge sb. in goal*
监禁期 term of imprisonment
监外执行 probation
监外执行刑罚 serving sentence outside the prison under surveillance
监狱规则 prison regulation
减罪 palliate a crime
交由法院审判 put on trial
绞杀者 hanger
借口不知情形 plead ignorance
禁闭期 term of commitment
警告处分 punishment with a warning
可被拘捕的罪行 seizable offence
可鄙的罪行 abominable crime
可宽恕的杀人 excusable homicide
可以处死的罪行 capital offence
可原谅的过失 excusable neglect
客观归罪 objective incrimination
牢中关押 behind bolt and bar
勒赎信 ransom note
累犯者 recidivist
立功赎罪 perform meritorious service to atone for one's crimes; offset guilty by merit
连续犯罪 continuous crime
掠夺者 pillager
麻醉品 narcotic drug
秘密监禁 close imprisonment
密谋者 plotter
谋杀嫌疑 murder suspect
谋杀罪的等级 degrees of murder
目的和动机 intent and motive
内疚的表情 guilty looks
捏造的谣言 fabricated rumour
虐待囚犯 maltreat of prisoners
挪用公款者 peculator
偶然得到的证据 casual evidence
普通刑事犯罪 *ordinary criminal offenses*
弃保潜逃 jump bail
牵连犯 one whose acts related to a crime
前科 prior
潜逃者 absconder
枪杀 gun killing
枪支弹药管制 control of guns and ammunitions
抢劫者 marauder
敲诈者 blackmailer
轻率不法行为 wanton misconduct
情节严重 gravity of the circumstances; circumstance of aggravation
请求执行判决 *seek enforcement of the judgment*
人证物证俱在 availability of eye-witness and

material evidence
认罪 acknowledgement of guilt
认罪书 statement of confession
认罪态度 attitude toward admission of guilt
杀人集团 homicide squad
杀人凶器 murderous weapon
煽动教唆者 abetter
少年犯罪问题 juvenile criminality
少年违法犯罪 juvenile delinquency
尸体检验 necropsy; necroscopy; postmortem examination
尸体鉴定 identification of the dead
尸体现场 scene of death
失去自控能力 losing self-control
施用私刑者 lyncher
实质性违犯 material breach
事故损失赔偿 accident compensation
事实上的恶意 malice in fact
释放 release
释放程序 release procedure
释放囚犯 set at large
释放无罪者 acquit the innocent
受贿的可能性 bribability
受贿者 bribee; grafter; receiver of bribes
受监禁 be held in restraint
赎款 ransom money
数罪 several offences
数罪并罚 concurrent punishment for several crimes
数罪并合 merger of offenses
死亡的后果 effect of death
死亡人员名册 death roll
死亡抚恤金 death benefits
死亡诊断 medical diagnosis on death
死刑执行队 firing squad
死刑执行令 death warrant
死刑执行人 executioner
死刑罪犯牢房 death house
搜索走私犯 search for smuggler
损失赔偿估量 measure of damages
缩减刑期 mitigation of sentence
他杀 killing by somebody; homicide death; homicidal wound
贪污分子 corrupt element; corruptionist
贪污集团 embezzling group
贪污挪用行为 corruption and embezzlement
贪污所得 gains from corruption
坦白承认罪行 own up to a crime
坦白从宽,抗拒从严 leniency toward those who acknowledge their crimes but severe punishment of those who stubbornly refuse to do so
坦白供认 make a clean breast of
逃避劳动改造 evasion of labour reform
逃漏关税额 amount of evaded customs duty
逃脱死罪 cheat the gallows
提前释放 release before the sentence expires
通缉逃犯 order the arrest of a criminal at large
同谋 accessory
同谋者 conjurator
投案 surrender oneself to justice
投案自首 voluntary surrender to court
违法 breach of law; break the law; contrary to law; go beyond the law; infraction; irregularity
违法处分 illegal disposition
违法乱纪 malfeasance; violation of the laws and breaches of disciplines
违法乱纪者 malfeasant
违法搜查 extralegal search
违法者 delinquent; law-breaker

违者以处死刑 forbidden under penalty of death
伪币 counterfeit money
伪据 falsification of evidence
伪造 forgery; counterfeit
伪造印章 falsification of seal
伪造者 forger; counterfeiter
未成年人的刑事责任 responsibility of infants for crime
未构成犯罪 not to constitute a crime
文字诽谤的性质 nature of libel
污言秽语 obscene language; offensive language
诬告人 maliciously false accuser
无辜的帮凶 innocent agent
无罪 innocence; not guilty
无罪或有罪 innocence or guiltiness
无罪释放 acquitted of a charge
无罪推定 presumption of innocence
无罪者 innocent
武器管制法 law of arms control
吸毒者 drug addict; drug-dependent; narcotic
嫌疑犯家属 family of the suspect
现行犯罪 active crime
现行破坏活动 active sabotage
向警察自首 deliver oneself to the police; surrender to the police
消除嫌疑 clear of suspicion
逍遥法外 go scot-free; outlawry
刑场 execution ground; place of execution
刑罚条款 penal provision
刑法的效力 effects of criminal law
刑法的属地原则 principle of territoriality of criminal law
刑法典 Criminal Code; Digest of Criminal Law; penal code
刑法理论 theory of criminal law
刑法上的时效 prescription in criminal law
刑法上幼年人的行为能力 capacity of child in criminal law
刑法上之过失 criminal negligence
刑法效力 validity of criminal law
刑法学 science of criminal law; penal jurisprudence; criminal jurisprudence
刑法学家 criminal jurist; criminal law expert; penal jurist
刑法意义上的因果关系 causation within the meaning of criminal law
刑具 implement of punishment; instrument of torture
刑满释放 released after serving the full term of a sentence
刑名 name of the punishment
刑期 term of penalty
刑期届满 expiration of the term of sentence
刑事处罚 criminal punishment
刑事处分 criminal sanction
刑事的民事诉讼 penal acton
刑事定罪 criminal conviction
刑事法规 penal statute
刑事犯罪 criminal offence; criminal wrong
刑事条款 penal clause
刑事责任 criminal responsibility
刑事责任能力 criminal capacity
刑事责任年龄 age of criminal responsibility
刑事责任事故 accident involving criminal liability
刑事侦查 criminal investigation
刑事侦查学 criminalistics
刑事制裁 criminal sanction; penal sanction
刑事罪条例 crimes ordinance

刑讯逼供 exact confession by torture; extort a confession by torture
刑讯逼供案 case of extorting confessions by torture
行贿 bribery; offering bribe; commit bribery
行劫工具 implement of robbery
行凶 commit physical assault; perpetration
行凶者 perpetrator
凶器 dangerous weapon; weapon
虚假的法律行为 pretended legal transaction
延期释放 release after the sentence expires
严重过失 grave negligence
要因的法律行为 causative juristic act
以私刑处死 lynch
因再犯而加重刑罚 aggravation from repetition
应受罚金的罪 *pecuniary offence*
有担保的保释 bail with sureties
有罪推定 presumption of guilt
预防犯罪 prevention of crime
预谋的恶意 *malice aforethought*
在缓刑中 under probation
暂缓执行 temporary respite
诈骗公民财产罪 crime of defrauding a citizen's property
诈骗者 defrauder
招摇撞骗者 moocher
正当杀人 justifiable homicide
正当自卫 legitimate self-defence
正在作案 in the process of committing a crime
执行的时效 prescription for execution
主要犯罪事实 principal fact related to the crime
走私集团 smuggling ring
罪犯的特征 characteristic of a criminal
罪上加罪 double guilty
罪有应得 culpable of punishment
罪与罚 crime and punishment
作案 commit an offence
作案凶器 weapon of offence
作伪证者 perjurer

（五）民法与商法 Civil Law and Commercial Law

1. 民法 Civil Law

变卖资产 realization of assets
不动产 real estate
不法活动 illegal activity; unlawful activity
不法收益 illegal interest
不法占有 dishonest possession
不记名转让 *assign in blank*
财产不可侵犯 inviolability of property
财产的抵押权 incumbrance
财产的继承 accession of property
财产的留置权 *incumbrance*
财产的转让 alienation of property
财产扣押法 law of distress
财产诉讼 property suit
财物拾得人 finder of goods
产权 property right; title
产权继承 devolution title
产权诉讼 action of real right
闯入他人的房屋或土地 crime of forcible entry
从属债务 secondary liability
从属债务人 accessory debtor
代理权 vicarious authority
代替债权人的地位 enter into the rights of creditor
法定代理人 legal representative

法定权利 legal right
法律上的留置权 judicial lien
法律实体 legal entity
法律主体 legal subject
法律主体资格 capacity as a subject of law
法人 judicial person
法人权限 corporate power
法人团体 corporate body
法人资格 corporate capacity
法人组织 corporate organization
房地契 real estate title deeds
放弃权利 renunciation of right
非法闯入 illegal infiltration
非法干涉 illegal intervention
非法收入 illegitimate income; illicit income
非法手段 illegal means
附带民事赔偿 supplementary civil compensation
附带民事诉讼 subsidiary civil action
个人隐私 privacy of individual
公法人 legal person of public law
公共道德 public morality
公共道德败坏 corruption of public moral
公民权利 civic right
公民义务 civic duty
公民住所 civil domicile
公民自由 civil liberty
共同连带责任 joint and separate responsibility
共同所有人 common owner
共同债权人 joint creditor; joint debtor
共同债务 joint debt; common debts
过失的侵权行为 tort of negligence
合法不动产 legal estate
合法的债务 perfect obligation
合法地位 legitimate status
合法户籍 domicile by operation of law
合法可得权益 legitimate expectation
合法权益 lawful rights and interests
合法收入 legitimate income
合法手段 lawful means
合法所有权 legal ownership
合法所有人 legal owner
居住证 residence permit
民法典 civil code
民法上的违法行为 civil offence
民法上的占有 civil possession
民法效力 validity of civil law
民法学 science of civil law
民法学家 civil jurist
民事保释 civil bail
民事补偿 civil remedy
民事不法行为 civil wrong
民事处分 civil sanction
民事调解 civil mediation
民事罚款 civil penalty
民事法律关系 civil legal relationship
民事法律关系的客体 object of civil legal relationship
民事法律行为 civil juristic act
民事犯 civil prisoner
民事诽谤罪 civil libel
民事关系 civil relation
民事管辖权 civil jurisdiction
民事过失 civil negligence
民事活动 activity relating to civil law
民事纠纷 civil dispute
民事客体 civil object
民事立法 civil legislation
民事赔偿 civil compensation
民事侵权法 law of tort
民事侵权行为 civil trespass

民事权利 civil right
民事权利请求 civil claim
民事上的罚款 civil forfeitures
民事事件 civil matter
民事损害 civil injury
民事损害赔偿 civil damages
民事投诉 civil complaint
民事责任 civil liability; civil responsibility
民事责任保险 civil liability insurance
民事责任事故 accident involving civil liability
民事债务 civil debt
民事主体 civil subject
侵权 tort
侵权者 tortfeasor
人身攻击 personal abuse
人身侮辱 personal insult
人身自由权 right of personal freedom
审判管辖 trial jurisdiction
所有权 ownership
所有权证明书 certificate of title
外籍居民 resident aliens
物权 real rights
物权诉讼 real action
行为人 actor
隐私权 right of privacy
债权 obligatory right
债权人 creditor
债权转让 assignment of credit
债务担保 security for debt
债务合并 consolidation of debt
债务清偿 performance of debt
债务人 debtor
债务转让 assignment of debts
准不动产 quasi-realty
准动产 quasi-personalty
祖传动产 heirloom

2. 婚姻法和继承法 Marriage Law and Inheritance Law

被遗弃的妇女 abandoned woman
剥夺继承权 disinherit
不法遗弃 malicious abandonment
财产的继承 accession of property
产权继承 devolution title
纯血亲继承人 heir of the blood
达到法定年龄 come of age
当然继承 natural succession
当然继承人 apparent heir
堕胎法 abortion law
法定扶养义务 statutory duty of maintenance
法定抚养 legal maintenance
法定抚养费 legal aliment
法定继承 inheritance by operation of law
法定继承人 heir at law
法定监护人 guardian by statute; legal guardian
法定认领 statutory acknowledgement
法定赡养义务 statutory duty of maintenance
法定遗产受赠人 statutory legatee
法定资格 legal qualification
法院判定的离婚 judicial divorce
法院判决的夫妇分居 judicial separation
法院指定的监护人 guardian by appointment of the court
房地产遗产税 estate duty
放弃继承权 renunciation of succession
非法同居 illicit cohabitation
非法为人堕胎者 abortionist
非正式遗嘱 officious will
非直接继承所得的财产 adventitious property

分配共同财产 division of common property
夫妇同居权 matrimonial cohabitation
夫妻分居 divorce from bed and board
夫妻共同财产 communal estate
夫妻关系 conjugal relation
夫妻同居权 conjugal right
扶养义务 duty of maintenance; ; duty of support
抚养费 maintenance, cost of maintenance; cost of upbringing
父母的权利与义务 parental rights and duties
附有条件的遗嘱 conditional will
干涉婚姻自由案 case of interference with the freedom of marriage
干涉婚姻自由罪 offence of interference with the freedom of marriage
公证遗嘱 notary testament
共同继承的财产 common heritage
共同继承人 coheir; joint heirs
共同女继承人 coheiress
勾引妇女 abduction of woman
惯例继承人 heir conventional
合法继承 legal succession
合法继承权 legal reversion
合法继承人 lawful heir; legitimate heir
合法子女 lawful issue
婚姻案件 matrimonial case
婚姻纠纷 marital dispute
婚姻破裂 breakdown of marriage
婚姻强制施行法 mandatory marriage statutes
婚姻上的犯罪 marital crime
婚姻上的违法行为 conjugal offence
婚姻诉讼 matrimonial suit
婚姻诉讼案 matrimonial case
婚姻诉讼程序 matrimonial proceedings
婚姻效力 validity of marriage
婚姻自主权 marital autonomy
混合婚姻 mixed marriage
计划生育法 law of family planning
既得遗产 vested legacy
继承产业 accession of an estate
继承证书 instrument of succession
继受法 adopted law
家庭法 law of family
家庭破裂 breakdown of a family
假定继承人 heir presumptive
假结婚 sham marriage
接受继承 acceptance of succession
结婚登记 registration for marriage
结婚年龄 marriage age
结婚证 marriage certificate
近亲结婚 consanguineous marriage
绝对继承权 absolute inheritance
绝对遗赠 absolute legacy
累积遗赠 accumulative legacy
离婚案件 divorce case
离婚的必要条件 divorce requirement
离婚登记处 divorce registry
离婚调解 divorce conciliation; divorce mediation
离婚判决 divorce decree
离婚申请书 divorce petition
离婚诉讼 divorce proceedings
离婚者 divorcee
离婚证书 divorce certificate
离了婚的男子 divorcé
离了婚的女子 divorcée
立遗嘱 make a will
两愿离婚 divorce by mutual consent
女继承人 heiress

旁系继承人 collateral heir; heir collateral
破坏婚姻家庭罪 offence against marriage and the family
签认遗嘱 acknowledgment of will
赡养费 support payments
收养法案 adoptive act
收养继承人 heir by adoption
受益继承人 heir beneficiary
提出离婚者 divorcer
未留遗嘱的死亡 die will-less
无遗嘱的财产继承 devolution of intestacy
习惯继承人 heir by custom; heir custom
限嗣继承人 heir in tail
协议离婚 divorce by agreement; divorce by consent
一般继承人 heir general
一般限定继承权 general tail
一般遗弃罪 general abandonment
依法继承的地产 estate by intestacy
依遗嘱继承的遗产 estate under a will
遗产 property of legacy
遗产继承人 heir to property; inheritor
遗产清册 account of executors
遗弃妻子 abandonment of wife
遗弃丈夫 abandonment of husband
遗弃子女 abandonment of children
遗弃罪 crime of abandonment
遗嘱继承 inheritance under a will
遗嘱检验诉讼 probate action
遗嘱检验文本 probate copy
遗嘱检验证书 probate bond
遗嘱见证人 witness to a will
遗嘱认证 probate
遗嘱书 testamentary paper
遗嘱赠与继承人 heir by devise
已生效的继承权 executed remainder
有条件继承的遗产 *estate upon condition*
有效的遗嘱 valid will
直系继承人 lineal heir; heir of line; heir of one's body
重婚罪 bigamy
祖传动产 heirloom

3. 版权法和专利法 Copyright Law and Patent Law

版权 copyright
版权案件 copyright case
版权标记 copyright mark
版权法 copyright law
版权税法庭 copyright royalty tribunal
版权诉讼 copyright action
版权所有 all right reserved
版权所有权 property copyright
版权转让 assignment of copyright
独占权 exclusive privilege
发明专利 patent of invention
放弃专利权 abandon a patent
国家所有权 governmental ownership
绝对权利 absolute right
绝对所有权 absolute ownership
绝对所有人 absolute owner
侵犯版权 copyright infringement; infringement of copyright
侵犯版权诉讼 copyright infringement suit
商标专用权 exclusive right to use trademark
申请授予专利权 *application for grant of a patent*
申请续展专利权 application for the renewal of a patent
申请重新颁发专利证书 application of the reissue of a patent
信息版权 copyright in information

中国专利权 Chinese patent right
著作权 copyright
著作权诉讼 copyright action
专利局 patent office
专利权 patent right; exclusive right; exclusive privilege
专利权的取得 acquisition of a patent
专利权的转让 assignment of patent
专利权立法 patent legislation
专利许可证 patent license
专有权 exclusive right
专有特权 exclusive privilege

4. 保险法 Insurance Law

保单 certificate of guarantee; guarantee slip
保赔保险 P & I insurance; protection and identity clause
保赔保险条款 P & I clause; protection and identity clause
保全险 insurance against all risks
保险财产 insured property
保险代理人 insurance agent
保险单 insurance policy
保险单的转让 assignment of policy
保险对象 insured object
保险额 amount insured
保险范围 insurance coverage
保险费 insurance premium
保险费审计师 actuary
保险公司 insurance company
保险合同 insurance contract
保险合作社 insurance co-operative
保险金 insurance money
保险金额 insurance amount; insured amount
保险经纪人 insurance broker
保险利益 insurance interest
保险率计算报告 actuarial report
保险赔偿 insurance indemnity; insurance proceeds
保险凭证 insurance certificate
保险期 insurance period
保险人 insurer
保险申请 insurance application
保险市场 insurance market
保险收据 insurance receipt
保险索赔 insurance claim
保险统计价值 actuarial value
保险行业 insurance industry
保险业 insurance business
保险义务 insurance obligation
保险责任 insured liability
保险证明 actuarial evidence
保险证书 insurance certificate
保险总额 insured sum
保证金 caution money
被保险出口商 insured exporter
被保险人 the insured; insurant; insured person
补偿保险 insurance by way of indemnity
船舶保险 insurance on hull
附加保险费 additional premium
航空保险 aviation insurance
精算费用 actuarial cost
精算师 actuary
绝对保险 absolute cover; full cover
可保风险 insurance risk
可保价值 insurance value
可保事故 insurable event
可保险财产 insurable property
可保险的人 insurable person
可保险价值 insurable value
可保险利益 insurable interest

可保险事故 insurable event
可保险性 insurability
空运保险 air transportation insurance
劳动保险 labor insurance
理赔部 claims department
理赔代理人 claims settling agent
理赔费用 claims expenses
理算员 adjustor
陆空运输保险 insurance of transport; by in land or by air
人寿保险 life insurance policy
事故保险 accident insurance; accessory risk
死亡保险 insurance against death
诉讼保险 insurance against litigation
损害保险 insurance of damage
索赔代理人 claims agent
投保单 insurance application
未过期的保险费 insurance premium unexpired
意外毁损 accidental destruction
意外事故医疗费保险 accident medical reimbursement insurance
意外险保险单 accident policy
有效保险 insurance in force
预期风险 calculated risk

5. 商法和商标法 Commercial Law and Trademark Law

工商管理规则 industrial and commercial control regulations
工商统一税 industrial and commercial consolidated tax
工商行政管理局 Administrative Bureau for Industry and Commerce
工商行政管理总局 General Administration for Industry and Commerce
工资纠纷 pay dispute
不可转让的票据 non-negotiable bill
倒买倒卖 fraudulent buying and selling
法定最低价 minimum prescribed penalty
侵犯商标权 infringement of trade marks
商标权 trade mark privileges
商标所有权 ownership of trademark
商标专用权 exclusive right to use trademark
商号注册法 registration of business names act
商品流通税 commodity exchange tax
商事诉讼 commercial action; commercial causes
商事仲裁 commercial arbitration
商业惯例 commercial custom
商业纠纷 commercial dispute
商业上的犯罪 commercial crime
伪造票据 forgery of negotiable instruments
伪造商标商号罪 crime of forgery of trade marks and trade names
转让商标 assign a mark

6. 其他相关法律术语 Other Relative Law Terms

保护未成年人的利益 protection of the interests of minor
变产清算 realization and liquidation
不当得利 illegal profit; ill-gotten gains; undue enrichment; unfair advantage
不当给付 illegal payment
不动产抵押 real estate mortgage
不附条件的地产权 absolute estate
不要式行为 informal act
不要因行为 act without its material cause
不正当占有 illegal possession
部分担保的债务 partially secured liability

差别税制 discriminatory tax
担保物权 real right for security
对债权人有利的转让 assignment for the benefit of creditor
法院判定的抵押 judicial mortgage
法院判决的担保 judicial security
放弃索赔 abandonment of claim
非法和秘密贩运 illicit and clandestine trafficking
非法买卖外币罪 illegal transaction in foreign currencies
非法入境者 illegal immigrant
非法搜查与扣押 illegal search and seizure
非法信托 illegal trust
非法征募 illegal recruitment
诽谤名誉 character assassination
抚恤基金 pension fund
抚恤金 pension for the disabled and for survivors
负债额 amount of obligation
公共秩序 public order
国家契约说 contract theory of the state
国家所有权 governmental ownership
海关和专利权上诉法院 court of customs and patent appeals
合法担保 legal warranty
河流所有权 ownership of rivers
后续抵押 subsequent mortgage
混合陪审团 mixed jury
既得财产 vested estate
假冒的签名 forged signature
金钱补偿 pecuniary compensation
精神不健全 mental deficiency
绝对所有权 absolute ownership
绝对所有人 absolute owner
绝对转让 absolute assignment
可转让的权益 assignable interest
滥用代理权 abuse of the power of agency
劳动立法 labor intensity
劳资裁判庭 labor tribunal
领海所有权 ownership of territorial sea
履行保证书 performance guarantee
毛发鉴定 identification by hair
免予公诉 immunity from prosecution
免予起诉 immunity from suit
民政部门 civil administration department
民政管理 civil administration
民政事务 civil affair
名义上的损害赔偿 nominal damages
明示诺言 express promise
明示授权 express authority
判定债权人 judgement creditor
判定债务人 judgement debtor
判决破产 sentence of bankruptcy
判决确定的债务 judgement debt
票面价值 par value
破产申请书 petition in bankruptcy
破产债务人 insolvent debtor
普通共同诉讼 ordinary co-litigation
普通债权人 simple contract creditor
山林所有权 ownership of mountains
善意的过失 error by good faith
司法担保 judicial guarantee
诉讼担保 security in litigation
损害赔偿诉讼 damage suit
所有权转移 passing of title
逃漏关税额 amount of evaded customs duty
土地纠纷 land disputes
土地所有权 ownership of land
土地所有权状 certificate of possession of land
土地所有制 ownership system of land

维持社会安定 maintenance of social stability
维持社会秩序 maintenance of social order
维持治安 maintenance of peace
伪造的证件 forged document
伪造文书印章罪 crime of forgery of documents and seals
伪造罪 crime of forgery
未偿贷款 outstanding loan
无担保债券 plain bond
物证与确证 real and demonstrative evidence
消极使用权 passive use
消极所有权 passive title
虚有权 ownership without usufruct
宣告破产 adjudication of bankruptcy
宣告失踪 adjudication disappearance
宣告死亡 adjudication of death
宣告违法 illegitimation
严重盗窃罪 aggravated larceny
严重侵占他人财产罪 aggravated damages
要求赔偿损失 claim for damages; claim for indemnification
要求退回原物的请求权 claim for restitution
一般民事纠纷 ordinary civil disputes
一般损害赔偿费 general damages
一般性定罪 ordinary conviction
依法转让 assignment by operation of law
有效所有权 perfect title
有信用的担保 guaranty of trustworthiness
债务额 amount of debt
终身抚养费 permanent alimony
注册税 registration tax
准清算 quasi-liquidation
准所有权 quasi-proprietary right
准物权 quasi-real right
准占有 quasi-possession
准占有人 quasi-possessor
租赁权的转让 assignment of lease

（六）经济法、公司法和合同法 Law of Economy, Corporation Law and Contract Law

1. 经济法 Law of Economy

财政法规 financial laws and regulations
财政立法 financial legislation
财政上的不法行为 financial delict
承兑票据 acceptance bill
承兑手续费 acceptance commission
从价进口税 ad valorem import duty
从价法 ad valorem method
从价税 ad valorem tax
从价征税 ad valorem taxation
非法买卖有价证券 trafficking in securities
负有解释义务的收据 accountable receipt
股票投资 equity investment
共同票据 joint note
共同责任 corporate responsibility
工业债券 industrial bond
宏观经济学 macroeconomics
黑市投机买卖 speculative trading
假冒的签名 forged signature
假文件 spurious document
假账 false account
减税 abatement of taxes
金融市场 money-market
经济处罚 economic punishment
经济法典 economic code
经济犯罪 economic crime
经济封锁 economic blockade

经济建设法规 laws and regulations of economic development
经济立法 economic legislation
经济仲裁 economic arbitration
劳动保护协议 agreement on labor protection
劳动保险 labor insurance
劳动立法 labor legislation
劳动改造条例 labor reform regulations
劳资法庭 industrial court, industrial tribunal
劳资纠纷 industrial dispute
农业税 agricultural tax
破产申请 bankruptcy petition
破产诉讼 bankruptcy proceedings
破产债务人 insolvent debtor
商业间谍活动 corporate spying
逃税 evade a tax
通融票据 accommodation bill, accommodation note
外汇偿付能力 ability to repay in foreign exchange
外汇收入 foreign exchange earings
外交使节的治外法权 exterritoriality of diplomatic envoys
外贸仲裁 foreign trade arbitration
无记名债券 bearer bond
无记名支票 bearer check
无记名汇票 bearer draft
无记名票据 bearer paper
无记名股票 bearer share ; bearer stock
银行存款解冻 release of bank accounts
永久债券 perpetual debenture
转账支票 account transfer check

2. 公司法 Corporation Law

产权转让 conveyance
诚信 good faith
单独法人 corporation sole
抵免所得税 tax credit
法人公司营业权 corporate franchise
公司财产 corporate property
公司法律顾问 corporation lawyer
公司合并 consolidation
公司兼并 merge
公司解散 corporate dissolution
公司名称 corporate name
公司权力 corporate power
公司税 corporation tax; corporation duty
公司印章 corporate seal
公司债券 corporate bonds; corporation securities
公司债务 corporate bonds and debentures
公司章程 corporation by-laws
公司重组 corporate arrangement and reorganization
公司资本总额 capitalization
公司组建 formation of corporation
共同责任 corporate responsibility
股份公司 joint-stock company; shareholding company
股份有限公司[美]corporation
股份制企业 share-issuing enterprise
股份制外资企业 foreign-funded shareholding enterprise
集体法人 corporation aggregate
母公司 parent company
破产公司的合并 amalgamation of company
破产行为 act of bankruptcy
破产债务人 insolvent debtor
破产者 insolvent
期权公司 option contract
确认产权 quiet title
商业间谍活动 corporate spying

时效法人 corporation by prescription
实产 real property
事实上的公司 corporation de facto
有限责任股份制公司 share-holding limited liability company
越权的法人 corporation ultra vires
证券公司 corporation securities
子公司 subsidiary

3. 合同法 Contract Law

被抛弃的财产 abandoned property
补充合同 supplementary contract
不当利得 unjust enrichment
不要式合同 informal contract
财产买卖合同 bargain and sale
财产租赁合同 contract of lease of property
撤销合同 abandonment of contract
承包制 contract system
承担债务 incurred obligation
承担债务合同 contract of the assumption of debts
承揽合同 contractor's agreement
承揽价额 contract price
承诺 acceptance of offer
承诺人 promisor
承认的债务 acknowledged obligation
从合同 accessory contract
担保合同 contract of guarantee
地产合同 estate contract
订约承办人员 contractual personnel
法律推定 legal fiction
法律推定的合同 contract implied in law
放弃索赔 abandonment of claim
盖印合同 contract under seal
格式合同 model contract
公断合同 contract of arbitration
雇用合同 contract of employment
合同 agreement; contract
合同的撤销 avoidance of contract
合同法 contract law
合同关系 contractual relationship
合同惯例 contractual practice; contractual usage
合同规定 contractual specifications; contract provisions
合同规定的管辖法院 contractual forum
合同监督 contract supervision
合同解除 rescission
合同期限 contract period
合同上的认可 contractual acknowledgement
合同上的争论点 contractual issue
合同书 memorandum in writing
合同条款 contract terms
合同文本 treaty wording
合同效力 validity of contract
合同性条约 contractual treaty
合同性投资 contractual investment
合同责任 contractual liability
合同转让 assignment of contract
互易合同 contract of barter
还款合同 contract of repayment
解除合同补偿费 compensation for cancellation of contracts
借贷合同 contract of loan
经济合同法 law of economic contract
可转让契约 assignable contract
劳务合同 contract of service
立约当事人 contracting party
立约能力 contractual capacity
履行合同责任 burden of contract
履行条约 execution of treaty
买卖合同 bargain; contract of sale

明示条件 express condition
明示条款 express terms
明示信托 express trust
明示转让 express assignment
年金合同 contract annuity
赔偿 damages
票据合同 contract of bill
权利人 obligee
人身保险合同 contract of life insurance
受承诺人 promisee
受要约人 offeree
受益人 intended beneficiary
所有权合同 covenant for title
逃避合同责任 avoidance of contractual liability
委任合同 contract of mandate
无偿合同 contract without compensation
无约因的合同 contract without consideration
协作合同 contract of association
信守合同 adherence to a contract
行纪合同 contract of commission agency
宣告合同无效 declare contract avoided
学徒合同 contract of apprenticeship
要约人 offeror
有偿合同 contract with consideration
预售合同 forward sales contract
约定义务 contractual obligation
运货人合同 contract of carrier
运输合同 contract of carriage
支付协议 payment agreement
终身权益合同 contract of life interest
转让合同 agreement to transfer
租赁合同 contract of tenancy

（七）国际法 International Law

1. 国际法一般术语 General Terms of International Law

当代国际法 contemporary international law
公认的国际法准则 national law
国际法的通用原则 national law
国际法律义务 international legal duty
国际法律秩序 international legal order
国际法人 international person
国际法学者 international lawyer
国际法原则 principle of international law
国际法院 international court
国际法院(联合国) International Court of Justice
国际法直接主体 direct subject of international law
国际法主体 subject of international law
国际犯罪集团 international criminal clique
国际公约 international covenant
国际国际惯例 international usage
国际礼让 comity of nations
国际立法 international legislation
《国际民航公约》Convention on International Civil Aviation
国际民用航空组织 International Civil Aviation Organization
国际民主法律工作者协会 International Association of Democratic Lawyers
国际难民组织 International Refugee Organization
国际司法标准 international standard of justice

国际统一法律体制 international uniform legal regime
国际效力 international validity
《国际刑法典》International Criminal Code
国际刑警委员会 International Criminal Police Commission
国际刑事法院 International Criminal Court
国际行为准则 code of international conduct
国际战犯法庭 International War Crimes Tribunal
国际仲裁 international arbitration
国际仲裁法庭 international arbitral tribunals
过渡国际法 international law of transition
《海牙公约》Hague Convention
《海牙空战法规》Hague Rules on Air Warfare
联合国世界知识产权组织 World Intellectual Property Organization
联合国战争罪行委员会 United Nations War Crimes Commission
灭绝种族罪 crime of genocide
虐待、杀害战俘罪 crime against prisoners of war
平时国际法 international law in peace time
破坏国际公共秩序罪 crime against international public order
破坏和平罪 crime against peace
破坏人类文明罪 destruction of human civilization
签署国 signatory state
侵略罪 crime of aggression
《世界人权宣言》Universal Declaration of Human Rights
条约国际法 conventional law of nations
外侨的法律地位 alienage
《万国版权公约》Universal Copyright Convention
危害人类罪 crime against humanity
违反国际道德罪 crime against international morality
违反国际法 breach of international law
违反国际法的罪行 international crime
违反国际法罪 crime against law of nations
协定国际法 conventional international law
引渡外侨 extradition of aliens
引渡罪 extradition crime
引渡罪犯 extradition of offender
战地临时军事法庭 drumhead court-martial
战俘遣返 repatriation of prisoners of war
战时国际法 hostile international law
主要战犯 main war criminal ; major war criminal
准中立 quasi-neutrality

2. 海洋和海事法术语 Terms about Maritime Law

共同海损 general average; gross average
共同海损分担 average contribution
共同海损债务 obligation in general average
管辖权以外的 extrajurisdictional
过失责任事故 accident due to negligence
海关登记 customs entry
海关缉私官员 customs preventive officer
海关检查站 customs inspection post
海关申报单 Customs declaration
海关通行证 customs pass
海关总署 customs head office
海商法规 commercial maritime code
海上保险诉讼 marine insurance action
海上贸易法 law of ocean-going trade
海上侵权行为 maritime tort
海上事故 maritime casualty; accident at

sea
海事裁判权 admiralty jurisdiction; maritime jurisdiction
海事法典 Consolator del Mare
海事管辖 admiralty jurisdiction; maritime jurisdiction
海事纠纷 admiralty dispute
海事诉讼 admiralty action; admiralty proceedings
海事仲裁委员会 Maritime Arbitration Commission
海损精算 average judgment
海损条款 average clause
海洋公约 maritime convention
可引渡的罪犯 extraditable criminal
可引渡的罪名 extraditable crime
事故案件 accident case
事故损失赔偿 accident compensation
通往海洋 access to the sea
沿海航运权 cabotage right
意外碰撞 accident collision
意外事故死亡 accident death
意外事故损害 accident damage
引渡外侨 extradition of aliens
引渡罪 extradition crime

十四、医疗卫生 Medical Treatment and Public Health

（一）医疗系统 Medical System

1. 医疗机构 Medical Institutions

病毒研究所 institute of viruses
病理科学会 society of pathology
超声医学研究会 ultrasonic medicine society
传染病防治院 anti-epidemic institute
传染病学会 society of infections
儿科学会 society of paediatrics
儿科研究所 institute of paediatrics
耳鼻喉科学会 society of otorhinolaryngology
耳鼻喉科研究所 research institute of ear, nose and throat
防痨协会 anti-tuberculosis association
放射科学会 society of radiology
放射医学学会 society for radiation medicine
放射医学研究所 institute of radiology
肺癌研究协作中心 lung cancer co-operative research centre
风湿病学会 society of rheumatism
妇产科学会 society of gynaecology and obstetrics
骨科学会 society of orthopedics
国际针灸培训中心 international acupuncture training centre
核医学学会 society of nuclear medicine
红十字会 red cross society
呼吸系病学会 society of respiratory system
护理协会 nurses association
化学合成药物研究室 department of synthetic drugs
环境卫生学会 society of environmental hygiene
环境卫生研究所 research institute of environmental health
基础医学研究所 institute of basic medical science
计划生育学会 society of family planning
技开发中心 medical association
寄生虫病防治研究所 research institute of anti-parasitic diseases
寄生虫病学会 society of parasitic diseases
寄生虫病研究所 institute of parasitic diseases
结核病科学会 society of tuberculosis
结核病研究所 tuberculosis research institute
解剖学会 anatomical association
抗癌协会 anti-cancer association
抗菌素研究室 department of antibiotics
抗菌素研究所 institute of antibiotics
口腔科学会 society of stomatology
劳动卫生学会 society of industrial health
劳动卫生研究所 research institute of industrial health
老年医学学会 society of geriatrics
理疗学会 society of physical therapy
临床医学研究所 institute of clinical

medicine
流行病学会 society of epidemic diseases
流行病学研究所 institute of epidemiology
颅脑研究中心 *neurosurgical research centre*
麻风病防治中心 anti-leprosy centre
麻醉学会 society of anaesthesia
内分泌学学会 society of endocrinology
内科学会 society of internal medicine
脑研究所 institute of cerebrology
皮肤病研究所 institute of dermatology
皮肤科学会 society of dermatology
神经精神科学会 society of neurology and psychiatry
肾脏病学会 society of kidney trouble
生理研究所 institute of physiology
生物制品研究所 department of bio-chemical products
省卫生厅 provincial public health department
实验生物研究所 institute of experimental biology
实验医学研究所 institute of experimental medicine
市卫生局 municipal public health bureau
输血血液研究所 institute of transfusion and hematology
输血研究所 institute of blood transfusion
外生物化学制品研究室 society of surgery
微生物研究所 institute of microbiology
微循环与莨菪类药研究会 microcirculation and henbane research society
卫生部 ministry of public health
卫生工作者协会 medical and health workers' union
卫生科 health section
卫生科学会 society of health science
卫生研究所 institute of health
消化系病学会 society of digestive system
心血管病学会 society of cardiovascular diseases
心血管疾病研究所 *institute of cardio-vascular diseases*
性病研究所 institute of venereology
血液学学会 society of hematology
眼科学会 society of ophthalmology
眼科研究所 ophthalmological research institute
眼科中心 ophthalmological centre
药物研究所 institute of pharmacology
药物制剂研究室 department of pharmaceutical preparations
药学会 pharmaceutical society
药用植物资源开发研究所 institute of medicinal plant development
医史学会 society of history of medicine
医学会 institute of medical science information
医学情报研究所 academy of medical sciences
医学生物学研究所 pharmaceutical research institute
医学职业病学会 society of occupational disease prevention
医药工业研究所 medical science and technology development centre
营养卫生研究所 research institute of nutrition
预防医学中心 preventive medicine centre
针灸学会 society of acupuncture
针灸研究所 research institute of acupuncture and moxibustion
整形外科学会 plastic surgery society
整形外科研究所 institute of plastic surgery

中西医结合研究会 association for the integration of traditional and western medicine
中药研究所 institute of traditional Chinese medicine
中药咨询服务联络中心 Chinese medicine consulting service centre
中医学会 association of traditional Chinese medicine
中医研究院 academy of traditional Chinese medicine
中医药交流中心 promotion centre for Chinese medicine
肿瘤学会 society of oncology
肿瘤研究所 institute of oncology

2. 医院和诊所 Hospitals and Clinics

儿童医院 children's hospital
乡村医院 country hospital
卫生防疫站 sanitation and anti-epidemic station
卫生所(室)clinic
卫生院 health centre; commune hospital; hospital
口腔医院 stomatology hospital
工人医院 worker's hospital
工人疗养院 workers' sanatorium
中医医院 hospital of Chinese medicine
牙科医院 dental hospital
产科医院 maternity hospital
休养所 rest home
传染病医院 infectious hospital
后方医院 base hospital
地方医院 local hospital
妇产医院 obstetrics and gynecology hospital
红十字会医院 Red Cross hospital
设备完善的医院 thoroughly equipped hospital
防疫站 quarantine station
医务室 clinic
医疗队 medical unit; medical team
医疗站 medical station; health centre
县级医院 hospital at county level
疗养院 sanatorium
诊疗所 clinic
诊疗室 consulting room; clinic
附属医院 affiliated hospital; attached hospital
陆军医院 army medical hospital
性病医院 VD hospital; lock hospital
肺结核病人疗养院 sanatorium for consumptives
肿瘤医院 tumour hospital
城市医院 city hospital
急救站 first-aid station
总医院 general hospital
战地医院 clearing hospital
按摩医院 massage hospital
结核病医院 tuberculosis hospital
流动医院 mobile hospital
流动诊疗所 mobile clinic
海军医院 navy medical hospital
海滨疗养院 sea-side sanatorium
教会医院 missionary hospital
教学医院 teaching hospital
检疫所 quarantine station
矫形医院 orthopaedic hospital
综合性医院 general hospital; polyclinic
野战医院 field hospital
麻风病医院 leprosy hospital; leprosarium
湖滨疗养院 lake-side sanatorium
隔离医院 isolation hospital

精神病院 mental disease hospital psychiatric hospital; insane asylum

整形外科医院 plastic surgery hospital

3. 医院部门 Departments of the Hospital

X 光室 X-ray room

按摩科 massage clinic

病理化验室 pathological laboratory

病理科 pathology department

病史室 case history room

产房 delivery room

产科病房 obstetric ward; maternity ward

储藏室 store room

传染病房 lazaretto ward

传染病科 infectious diseases department

创伤外科 traumatology department

待产室 pre-delivery room; labour room

电疗室 electrotherapy room

儿童病房 children's ward

耳鼻喉科 ear-nose-throat department; ENT department

二等病房 second-class ward

放射科 radiology department

肺结核病房 tubercular ward

肺结核病科 pulmonary tuberculosis department

妇产科 obstetrics and gynecology department

肝脏科 hepatology department

隔离病房 isolation ward

隔离室 isolation room

供应室 supply room

骨科 orthopedics department

挂号处 registration office

观察室 room for further observation; observation ward

过敏性病科 allergy department

候诊室 waiting room

呼吸胸腔科 pulmonary chest department

护理部 nursing department

化验室 laboratory

急诊病房 emergency ward

急诊室 emergency room

急诊中心 surgicenter

计划生育病房 birth-control ward

计划生育科 birth-control department

加护病房 intensive care ward

家庭病房 family ward; domestic ward

检验科 clinical laboratory

健儿门诊 well baby clinic

解剖室 autopsy room

矫形外科 orthopedic surgery department

戒烟病房 opium ward

精神病病房 neuro-psychiatric ward

精神病科 psychiatry department

军舰上的病房 sick-bay

口腔科 stomatological clinic; department of oral surgery

老人病科 geriatrics department

理疗放射科 roentgenology department

理疗室 department of physiotherapy

临时病房 temporary ward

麻醉科 anaesthesiology department

门诊部 out-patient department (OPD)

门诊手术室 out-patient operating theatre

泌尿科 urology department

内科 medical department; department of internal medicine

内科病房 medical ward

男病房 male ward

脑外科 cerebal surgery department

女病房 female ward

配膳室 dietician's room
皮肤科 dermatology department; skin department
皮肤科病房 skin ward
普通病房 public ward
普通内科 general medicine department
普通外科 general surgery department
入院处 admitting office; admission office
神经外科 neurosurgery department
肾脏科 nephrology department
生化室 bio-chemical testroom
手术室 operation room operation theatre; operating room
太平间 mortuary; morgue
特等病房 private ward
听力检验科 audiometry department
推拿科 manipulation clinic
外科 surgical department; department of surgery
外科病房 surgical ward
胃肠科 gastric and intestine department
洗涤室 laundry room
细菌检验室 bacteriological laboratory
消毒室 sterilizing room; disinfection room
小儿科 paediatrics department
小儿科病房 pediatric ward
小儿神经科 pediatric psychology department
心电图室 electrocardiographic room
心脏病科 cardiology department
心脏内科 cardiology department
心脏外科 department of cardiac surgery
心脏血管胸腔外科 cardiovascular surgery
新陈代谢科 metabolism department
新生儿科 neonatology department
胸腔内科 chest medicine
胸外科 thoracic surgery department
血库 blood bank
血液科 hematology department
牙齿补缀科 prophodontic department
牙齿矫正科 orthodontic department
牙科 dental department
眼科 ophthalmology department
眼科病房 optical ward
药房 dispensary; pharmacy
一等病房 first-class ward
医院病房 hospital ward
医院管理部门 administration office of the hospital
诊室 consulting room; consultation room
整形外科 plastic surgery department
直肠肛门科 proctology department
直肠外科 rectal surgery department
职业病病房 occupational diseases ward
职业病科 occupational diseases department
治疗室 room for medical treatment
中医科 department of traditional Chinese medicine
住院部 in-patient department
注射室 injection room

(二) 医务人员 Medical Staff

1. 医生与护士 Doctors and Nurses

X 光医师 X-ray doctor; roentgenologist
白衣护士 white-robed nurse
鼻科专家 rhinologist
病房护士 ward nurse
病房医生 ward doctor
草药医生 herb doctor
产科医生 obstetrician
赤脚医生 barefoot doctor

出诊医生 visiting physician
传染病医生 doctor for infectious diseases
大夫 doctor; physician
儿科医生 paediatrician
耳鼻喉科医生 otorhinolaryngologist; ear-nose-throat doctor
耳科学家 otologist; aurist
耳科专家 ear specialist
法医 judicial doctor
放射科医生 radiologist
非正式护士 tendance
肺科医生 lung specialist
妇科医生 gynecologist
宫廷医生 court physician
骨科医生 orthopedist
海军军医 navy surgeon
合格医生 qualified physician
红十字会护士 Red Cross nurse
喉科学家 laryngologist
喉科专家 laryngological specialist
护士长 head nurse; chief nurse
会诊医生 consulting physician
家庭护士 family nurse
家庭医师 family doctor
见习护士 probationer nurse
见习医生 intern; intern doctor
江湖郎中 quack doctor
矫形外科医生 orthopedic surgeon; plastic surgeon
教会医生 missionary physician
结核病医生 doctor for tuberculosis
经过护士学校训练的护士 graduate nurse; trained nurse
精神病医生 psychiatrist; mental specialist
军医 army doctor; medical officer; surgeon
开业医生 practising doctor; practitioner
口腔科医生 stomatologist; dental surgeon
老派医生 old-school doctor
良医 good doctor
临床见习医生 clinical clerk
临床医生 clinician
陆军军医 army surgeon
美容医师 beauty doctor
门诊医生 out-patient doctor
泌尿科医生 urologist
泌尿生殖器科专家 genitourinary specialist
名医 noted doctor; famous physician
内科医生 physician; internist
男护士 male nurse
男医生 male doctor; man doctor
脑科专家 brain specialist
脑外科专家 thoracic surgeon
女护士 female nurse
女医生 female doctor; woman doctor
皮肤科医生 dermatologist
全科医生 general practitioner
日班护士 day nurse
神经科医生 neuropathist; nerve specialist
实习护士 student nurse
实习医生 intern
手术室护士 operating theatre nurse
手术外科医生 operating surgeon
手术助理护士 scrub nurse
私人护士 private nurse
私人医生 private doctor
特别护士 special nurse
外科医生 surgeon
外科专家 surgical specialist
卫生学专家 specialist in hygiene
胃病医生 stomach specialist
西医医生 doctor of Western medicine
乡村医生 country doctor

小儿疾病专家 specialist in children's diseases
心脏病专科医生 cardiologist; heart specialist; specialist in heart diseases
心脏外科医生 cardiac surgeon
心脏血管专家 cardiovascular specialist
性病医生 V. D. specialist
巡诊医生 attendant physician
牙科医生 dentist; dental surgeon
眼科医生 oculist; eye-doctor
眼科专家 eye specialist
药物学家 pharmacologist
夜班护士 night nurse
夜班医生 night doctor
医疗专家 medical specialist
医生 doctor; physician
医师 doctor; qualified doctor
医学博士 Doctor of Medicine
医助 assistant doctor
营养医生 dietician; dietitian
庸医 quack; good-for-nothing doctor
御医 royal physician
责任护士 charge nurse
针刺医生 acupuncture doctor
正牙医生 orthodontist
整形外科医生 plastic surgeon
值班护士 nurse on duty
值班医生 doctor on duty
治疗专家 therapist
中医医生 doctor of traditional Chinese medicine
肿瘤科医生 oncologist
主任医生 chief physician
主治内科医生 physician in charge
主治外科医生 surgeon in charge
主治医生 physician in charge; attending doctor
住院内科医生 house physician
住院外科医生 house surgeon
住院医生 resident physician; house physician
助理医生 assistant doctor
专科医生 specialist

2. 其他医务工作者 Other Medical Workers

X 光技师 X-ray technician
按摩师 massagist
部主任 head of a department
处主任 head of a department
放射科技师 roentgenologist
挂号员 registrar
护理部主任 head of the nursing department
化验员 laboratory technician
接生婆 midwife
科主任 head of a department
麻醉师 anaesthetist
门诊部主任 head of the outpatient department
内科主任 head of the medical department
男按摩师 masseur
女按摩师 masseuse
外科主任 head of the surgical department
药房主任 head of pharmacy
药剂师 pharmacist; druggist
医士 feldsher
医务处主任 head of the department of medical administration
医务工作者 medical worker
医务人员 medical personnel; medical workers
医院院长 director of the hospital
住院部主任 head of the in-patient depart-

ment
助产士 accoucheur; midwife

(三) 医疗设备和器械 Medical Apparatus and Instruments

1. 诊治设备和器械 Apparatus and Instruments for Diagnosis and Treatment

安瓿 ampoule
拔毛镊 epilation forceps
拔牙钳 extraction forceps
白大衣 overall
绷带 bandage
鼻镜(鼻窥镜)rhinoscope; nasal speculum
避孕环 intrauterine contraceptive ring
便盆 bed pan
冰袋 ice-bag
冰帽 ice cap
病案卡 card index of patient
病人推车 wheeled stretcher
玻璃板 glass plate
玻片 slide
插管(套管)cannula
长颈瓶 flask
超声波诊断仪 supersonic diagnostic set
超音波心动图 doppler echocardiogram
撑口器 prop mouth
充填料 filling
冲洗口水机 saliva ejector
冲洗器 irrigator
抽血器 blood capsule
出诊医药箱 medical box
床车 wheeled litter
吹药器 insufflator
瓷牙 porcelain tooth
刺血针 lancet
促进心跳器 pacemaker
大型 X 光诊断机 large-type diagnostic X-ray machine
担架 stretcher; litter
滴管 dropper
滴瓶 drop bottle
滴注器械 instruments for instillation
电冰箱 electrical ice box
电脑 X 线断层摄影机 computerized tomography (CT)
电针治疗机 electric apparatus for acupuncture treatment
电子显微镜 electron microscope
额镜 head mirror; forehead mirror
耳镜(耳窥镜)ear speculum; ear mirror
放大镜 magnifier
放血器 fleam
肺活量计 spirometer
敷料 dressing
敷料棒 sponge stick
敷料剪 dressing scissors
敷料钳 dressing forceps
腐骨钳 sequestrum forceps
肛镜 anoscope
肛门管 rectal pipe
肛门体温表 rectal thermometer
高压蒸汽灭菌器 autoclave sterilizer
割扁桃腺器 tonsil snare
固定镊 fixation forceps
刮匙 curette
灌肠器 enemator
灌洗器 irrigator
光学器械 optical instrument

海绵垫(床)sponge; bath bed
红外线灯 infra-red lamp
喉镜 laryngoscope; laryngeal mirror
鸡眼垫 corn plaster
急救箱 first-aid case
计算仪表 gauge; metre
夹板 splint
剪刀 scissors
检床 examination couch
检牙镜 odontoscope
检眼镜 ophthalmoscope
胶管 rubber tube
搅棒 stirring rod
结肠镜 colonoscope
截鼻息器 nasal snare
灸器 cautery
酒精灯 alcohol burner
救护车 ambulance
局部 X 光机 scanning
看护垫 ward pad
可调靠椅 chair with adjustable back
可移动心电图测录机 quickscan system
空孔器 gad
口镜 mouth mirror
口内照灯 mouth lamp
口腔清洁器 waterpipe
口探体温表 oral thermometer
口罩 mask; mouth mask
叩诊板 pleximeter
叩诊器 percussion hammer; plexor
宽嘴瓶 wide mouth bottle
扩张器 dilator
离心机 centrifuge
量杯 graduated cylinder
量筒 cylinder
漏斗 funnel
滤水器 water-distilling apparatus; water distiller
轮椅 wheelchair
脉搏计 sphygmomanometer
棉花签 cotton swab
内视镜 endoscope
脑电图机 electroencephalograph
尿壶 urinal
镊子 pincette
脓盆 pus-basin
排脓管 drainer
配药瓶 dispensing bottle
喷射注射器 needleless jet syringe
皮下注射器 hypodermic syringe
气管镜 thoracoscope
钳(镊)forceps; tweezers; nippers
人工心肺机 heart-lung machine
三角绷带 triangular bandage
纱布(卷)gauze (roll)
纱布绷带 gauze bandage
纱布垫 pad
纱布拭子 gauze swab
疝气带 hernia belt
疝探针 hernia director
伤口缝线 stitch
上牙托 upper denture
身高测量器 height measuring gauge
肾形盆 kidney-shaped bowl; kidney dish
湿敷巾 wet compress
十字带 T bandage
石膏绷带 plaster bandage
石膏床 plaster of Paris bed; P. P. bed
食管镜 esophagoscope
示波器 oscillograph
示踪器 tracer
视力表 visual testing chart

视力计 optometer
试管 test tube
输血器 blood transfusion apparatus
瞬间扫描超音波 real-time scanner
塑料注射器 plastic syringe
胎盘钳 placenta forceps
摊药器 spreader
探腔器 gorget
探伤口针 probe needle
探针 *probe*; *sound*
体外循环装置 extra-corporeal circulation apparatus
体温表 thermometer
听诊器 stethoscope; phonendoscope
同位素扫描仪 *isotope* scanner
头枕 head rest
胃镜 gastroscope
胃下口钳 pylorus clamp
温度描记 temperature graph
温度描记表 temperature chart
X线机 X-ray machine
X线片 X-ray film
吸管 sucker; suction rubber tubing
吸器头 suction tip
膝盖骨针 patella pin
洗鼻器 nose syringe
洗耳器 ear syringe
洗手盆 wash-basin
洗筒 douche can
洗眼杯 eyebath
洗眼壶 undine
洗直肠器 rectum syringe
显微镜 microscope
橡皮导尿管 rubber catheter
橡皮膏(卷)adhesive plaster (roll)
橡皮管 rubber tube
橡皮手套 rubber glove
消毒器 sterilizer
消毒设备 sterilizing equipment
小刀 bistoury
心电图机 electro cardiograph
心动描记器 cardiograph
心脏镜 cardioscope
心脏起搏器 pacemaker electrotherapeutic apparatus
胸腔镜 thoracoscope
修骨钳 rongeur forceps
血管钳 vessel clamp
血压计 blood pressure gauge; sphygmomanometer
压舌板 tongue spatula; tongue depressor
牙根挺 tooth-root elevator
牙刮器 tooth scaler
牙科治疗椅 dental chair
牙科综合治疗机 dental unit
牙科钻孔机 drill
牙挺 elevator
牙托 denture
研棒(药杵)pestle
研钵(药臼)mortar
氧气面罩 oxygen mask
氧气吸入器 oxygen inhalator
氧气箱 oxygen tank
药包 medicine package
药秤 dispensing scale
药柜 medicine cupboard; medical cabinet
药棉盅 cotton holder
药瓶 medicine bottle
液吸管 glass dropper; pipette
医用温度计 clinical thermometer
音叉 tuning-fork
引流管 drain

荧光屏 fluorescent screen
有齿钳 toothed forceps
针持 needle holder
针镊 needle forceps
诊床 diagnostic couch
支架(滴注用)stand
支气管镜 bronchoscope
直肠镜 rectoscope; proctoscope
痔钳 hemorrhoid clamp
中药药罐 gallipot
种牛痘刀 vaccination knife
助听器 hearing aid
注射唧筒头 hypodermic syringe
注射器 syringe
注射器针头 syringe needle
子宫帽 contraceptive diaphragm; uterine cap
子宫塞 vaginal pessary
子宫探子 uterine sound
子宫托器 womb supporter
紫外线灯 ultra-violet ray lamp
自动测量血压计 vita-stat blood pressure computer
自动分析仪 autoanalyzer

2. 手术设备和器械 Apparatus and Instruments for Operation

膀胱刀 cystotome
膀胱镜 cystoscope
扁桃腺缝针 tonsil suture needle
产垫 O. B. pad
产钳 obstetrical forceps; midwifery forceps
肠刀 enterotome
肠线 catgut suture
持骨钳 bone holding forceps
持舌钳 tongue holding forceps
穿孔刀 paracentesis knife
电刀 electrotome
分娩台 obstetric table
分娩椅 obstetric chair
缝合针 suture needle
缝线 suture
骨锯 bone saw
刮刀 scaler
刮骨刀 xyster
激光手术刀 laser scalpel
角膜刀 keratome
截肢刀 amputation knife
解剖割刀 dissecting scalpel
解剖剪 dissecting scissors
解剖钳 dissecting forceps
解剖探针 dissecting probe
解剖小刀 dissecting knife
柳叶刀 lancet
麻醉机 anaesthesia machine
脑解剖刀 encephalotome
尿道刀 urethrotome
气管扩张器 trachea dilator
器械手推车 instruments trolley
人造冠 artificial crown
人造血管 artificial blood vessel
乳突刀 mastoid knife
软膏刀 spatula
疝刀 hernia knife
石英水银灯 quartz mercury lamp
手术刀 scalpel
手术灯 operating lamp
手术胶手套 rubber operating glove
手术器具盘 instrument tray
手术设备 operating equipment
手术台 operating table
手术衣 operating coat
水银蒸气灯 mercury vapor lamp

外科缝针 surgical suture needle
外科钳 surgical forceps
外科小夹 surgical clip
外科止血器 tourniquet
弯尖缝针 curved cutting needle
弯口剪 curve scissors
弯圆缝针 curved round needle
万能手术台 universal operation table
无影灯 shadowless lamp
小血管钳 mosquito clamp
羊肠缝线 catgut suture
直尖缝针 straight cutting needle
直口剪 straight scissors
止血带 tourniquet
止血器 hemostat
子宫镜 uteroscope
子宫扩张器 uterine dilator

（四）疾病 Disease

1. 疾病种类 Kinds of Disease

癌症 cancer
暗疾 unmentionable disease; disease one is ashamed of
暴病 sudden attack of a serious disease
并发病 complication
病毒病 virosis
不治之症 incurable disease
肠胃病 intestines and stomach trouble
常见病 common disease
传染病 infectious disease
猝倒病 cataplexy
大骨节病 Kaschin-Beck disease
大流行病 pandemic disease
地方病 endemic disease
多发病 disease of frequent occurrence; frequently-occurring disease
恶疾 foul disease
恶性病 malignant disease
放射病 radiation sickness
肺病 lung trouble
分子病 molecular disease
风湿病 rheumatism
风土病 endemic disease
妇女病 disease of women; gynecological disease
富恙 affluenza
副作用 side effect
肝病 liver trouble
工业病 industrial occupational disease
功能性疾病 functional disease
功能性障碍 functional disorder
痼疾 chronic disease; obstinate illness
官能性疾病 functional disease
后天病 acquired disease
后遗症 after-effects; sequela
黄疸病 jaundice
急性病 acute disease
继发病 secondary disease
寄生虫病 parasitic disease
假死 suspended animation
间发病 intercurrent disease
接触传染病 contagious disease
结核病 tuberculosis; T. B.
精神病 psychosis
绝症 incurable disease; fatal disease
可治之病 curable disease
空气传染病 communicable disease; infectious disease
恐水病 hydrophobia; rabies
良性病 benign disease
流行病 epidemic disease

慢性病 chronic disease
脓毒病 sepsis
偶发病 sporadic disease
皮肤病 skin disease; dermatosis
奇病 rare disease; strange disease
器质性疾病 parenchymal disease
热病 febrile disease
热带病 tropical disease
痧 acute disease (such as cholera and sunstroke)
神经病 *neurosis*
肾脏病 kidney trouble
时令病 seasonal disease
死症 incurable disease; fatal disease
宿疾 chronic complaint; old trouble
顽症 chronic and stubborn disease
胃病 stomach trouble; gastric disease
先天病 congenital disease
险症 dangerous illness
消渴病 disease with the symptom of frequent drinking and urination
小病 ailment
心脏病 heart trouble
性病 venereal disease; V. D.
血枯病 anemia
血清病 serum disease
血液病 blood disease
亚急性病 subacute disease
遗传病 hereditary disease
疫病 epidemic disease
原发性病 primary disease
职业病 occupational disease
肿瘤 tumour
重病 serious disease; severe disease
主要疾病 principal disease
转移病 metastasis

2. 皮肤病 Skin Disease

白斑 leucoma
白斑病 vitiligo; leucoderma
白发症 canities
白痱 sudamina
斑秃 alopecia premature
扁平苔癣 lichen planus
剥脱性皮炎 exfoliative dermatitis
擦烂红斑 reythema intertrigo
臭汗症 bromidrosis
痤疮 acne
带状疱疹 herpes zoster
丹毒 erysipelas
单纯疱疹 herpes simplex
疽 keratitis
疔 boil
疔疮 furuncle; carbuncle
冻疮红斑 erythema pernio
冻疮化脓 suppurating frostbite
冻疮焦痂 eschar frostbite
痘疮 pock
多形红斑 erythema multiforme
恶性水肿 malignant edema
发癣 porrigo
痱子 miliaria
风疹块 urticaria
干皮症 xeroderma
干性皮肤 dry skin
肛门生殖器痒症 anogenital pruritus
疙 keloid
光化皮炎 erythema solate
过敏性皮炎 neuro-dermatitis
汗斑 hidroa
汗疱 cheiropompholyx
汗疹 sudamina

黑头粉刺 comedo
红斑点 rash
红斑性狼疮 lupus erythematosus
红斑性湿疹 eczema erythematosum
红疹 rubeola
花斑癣疹 pityriasis versicolor
化脓皮肤病 pyoderma
黄斑 macula lutea
灰指甲 onychomycosis
肌跳 tic
鸡皮疙瘩 goose flesh
鸡眼 corn; callosity
甲癣 tinea unguium; onychomycosis
脚气 beriberi; athlete's foot
脚癣 ringworm of the foot; tinea pedis; athlete's foot
疖 furunculus
结疤 scabbing
结核皮肤病 tuberculosis cutis
结痂性湿疹 eczema crustosum
结节性红斑 erythema nodosum
疥疮 scabies
酒渣鼻 rosacea
开裂口 rhagades
空泡 vacuole
癞 lepra
癞痢头 scaled head
癞皮症 pellagra
狼疮 lupus
老茧 callous
老人斑 aged mark
类牛皮癣 parapsoriasis
粒肿 milium
粒状红斑 pellagra
鳞屑 scale
鳞屑性湿疹 eczema squamosum
滤泡炎 folliculitis
落痂 desquamation
麻皮 pock marks
麻疹 measles; rubeola
毛囊炎 folliculitis
玫瑰糠疹 pityriasis rose
敏感性皮肤 sensitive skin
逆剥 hangnail
黏连水肿 myxedema
念珠菌病 candidiasis
尿布红斑 napkin erythema
牛痘疤 vaccination scar
牛皮癣(银屑病)psoriasis
脓泡性湿疹 eczema pustulosum
脓疱 pustule; pimple
脓疱疮 impetigo
脓癣 kerion
女阴狼疮 esthiomene
皮肤病 dermatosis
皮肤结核病 tuberculosis of skin
皮肤霉菌病 dermatophytosis
皮厚 skin fold
皮炎 dermatitis
皮脂溢出症 seborrhea
皮脂溢性皮炎 dermatitis seborrheica
脐疮 omphalocele
起疱 blister
荨麻疹(风疹)urtica; urticaria; nettle rash
青春痘 pimple
青皮症 cyanoderma
丘疹性湿疹 eczema papulosum
雀斑 ephelides
热疖 heat spots
肉肿 sarcoma
瘙痒 pruritus
色晕 areola

痧子 measles
晒斑 sunburn
伤口赘肉 proud
蛇皮癣 pityriasis
神经性皮炎 neurodermatitis
湿润性湿疹(糜烂性湿疹) eczema madidans
湿疣 condyloma
湿疹 eczema
手癣 tinea manuum
水稻田皮炎 dermatitis of the rice field
水疱性湿疹 eczema vesiculosum
水疱疹 tetter
水疱 bulla
撕破皮 excoriation
死斑 livor
死肉 gangrene
粟粒疹痘疮 miliaria
体风 P. corporis
体癣 tinea corporis; ringworm of the body
天疱疮 pemphigus
头风 P. capitis
头癣 tinea capitis
脱皮 ecdysis
小疤 pit
小丘疹 pimple
须疮 sycosis
虚肿 puffy
癣 tinea; ringworm
血管肿 angioma
血肿 hematoma
雅司病 yaws
痒疹 prurigo
阴风 P. pubis
阴门癣 pruritus vulva
阴囊癣 pruritus scrotum
硬皮病 sclerodorma; chorionitis
油性皮肤 oily skin
疣 wart
瘀斑 ecchymosis; petechia
圆癣 tinea corportis dermatitis
早秃 alopecia premature
真痘 variola
职业性皮肤病 occupational dermatoses
指甲疽 whitlow
痣 freckle
肿块 phyma; mass; tumor
紫斑 petechia
紫斑病 purpura
紫癜 purpura
综合性皮肤 combination skin
足癣 tinea pedis

3. 呼吸系统疾病及口、鼻、耳疾病 Diseases of Respiration System, Oral Cavity, Nose and Ear

拔牙后出血 hemorrhage following tooth extraction
鼻部结核 tuberculosis of nose
鼻出血(鼻衄)epistaxis
鼻窦炎 sinusitis
鼻堵塞 obstruction of nose
鼻疖 furuncle of nose
鼻科疾病 nose diseases
鼻息肉 nasal polyp
鼻炎 rhinitis
扁桃体炎 tonsillitis
扁桃体周围脓肿 peritonsillar abscess
变态反应性鼻炎(过敏性鼻炎) allergic rhinitis

病牙 affected tooth
残根 residual root
齿瘤 odontoma
喘鸣 stridor
唇疮 fever sore
唇炎 cheilitis
大叶性肺炎 lobar pneumonia
耳科疾病 ear diseases
耳漏 otorrhea
耳鸣 tinnitus
耳屎(耳垢)earwax
耳痛 otalgia
耳下腺炎(炸腮)mumps
耳炎 otitis
耳溢 otorrhea
耳硬化症 otosclerosis
耳原性面神经麻痹 otogenic facial paralysis
发热感 pyrexia
肺癌 lung cancer
肺梗塞 pulmonary impaction
肺扩张不全 pulmonary atelectasis
肺痨 phthisis
肺脓肿 suppuration of the lung
肺气肿 emphysema
肺水肿 edema pulmonary
肺炎 pneumonia
腐烂 decayed
干血痨 amenorrhoea
膈症 dysphagia
膈症 dysphagia
冠周炎 pericoronitis
颌骨骨折 jaw fracture
颌骨髓炎 osteomyelitis of the jaw
横窦血栓 lateral sinus thrombosis
喉结核 tuberculosis of larynx
喉科疾病 throat diseases
喉脓肿 laryngeal abscess
喉炎 laryngitis
喉异物 foreign body of larynx
喉阻塞 laryngeal obstruction
化脓鼻窦炎 suppurative sinusitis
化脓性胸膜炎 suppurative pleurisy
坏疽性喉炎 gangrenous laryngitis
幻觉 acousma; hallucinosis
急性鼻炎 acute rhinitis
急性发作(牙周炎)(periodontitis) in the acute stage
急性支气管炎 acute bronchitis
口吃 stammer; stutter
口臭 halitosis; foul breath
口角炎 angular stomatitis
口腔疾病 diseases in the oral cavity
口炎 stomatitis
肋膜炎 pleurisy
流鼻水 snivel
流涎 drivel
咯血 hemoptysis
聋哑症 partimutism
聋症 deafness
滤泡性口炎 stomatitis follicularis
慢性鼻炎 chronic rhinitis
慢性支气管炎 chronic bronchitis
弥漫性外耳道炎 diffused otitis externa
迷路炎 labyrinthitis
磨损 abrasion
内耳霉症 otomycosis
黏连性中耳炎 adhesive otitis media
脓胸 empyema
脓肿 abscess
呕血 hematemesis
气喘 gasp
气哽 choking

气管炎 tracheitis
气闷 chagrin
气痛 gas pain
气胸 pneumothorax
气郁 suffocating
气肿 emphysema
龋齿 dental caries; caries dentis
缺牙 missing tooth
人造肺 aqualung
塞耳 aurula
上颌骨折 maxillary fracture
上呼吸道感染 upper respiratory tract infection
神经性耳聋 nerve deafness
水胸 hydrothorax
听觉不良 hearing defect
吐血 vomiting blood
外耳道疖 furuncle of the external auditory canal
外耳道异物 foreign body in the external auditory canal
外耳湿疹 eczema of the external ear
外耳炎 otitis externa
外伤性气胸 traumatic pneumothorax
萎缩性鼻炎 atrophic rhinitis
下颌骨折 mandibular
涎腺炎 sialoadenitis
小叶性肺炎 lobular pneumonia
哮喘 asthma
胸壁痛 pleurodynia
胸膜炎 pleuritis; pleurisy
胸痛 heartache
雪口症(鹅口疮) stomatitis mycotica; thrush
血胸 hemothorax
牙槽出血 odontorrhagia
牙槽脓漏 pyorrhoea
牙槽脓肿 alveolar abscess
牙槽炎 alveolar
牙坏死 odontonecrosis
牙接触性疼痛 pains upon contact with the tooth
牙列不齐 malaignment
牙神经痛 odontoneuralgia
牙松 looseness of the tooth
牙髓炎 pulpitis
牙痛 toothache
牙炎 odontitis
牙摇动 vacillation of the tooth
牙龈红肿 redness and swelling of the gum
牙龈炎 gingivitis
牙折裂 odontoclasis
牙周病 periodontic
牙周炎 periodontitis
咽恶性肿瘤 malignant tumours of pharynx
咽感觉紊乱 sensory disturbances of pharynx
咽后脓肿 retropharyngeal abscess
咽良性肿瘤 benign tumour of pharynx
咽痛 pharyngalgia
咽峡炎 angina; sore throat
咽炎 pharyngitis
龈瘤 epulis
变色 stain; discolouration
龈炎 gingivitis
噪声性耳聋 deafness due to noise
增生牙 nupernumerary tooth
张力气胸 tension pneumothorax
阵发性牙痛 grinding toothache
支气管癌 bronchogenic carcinoma
支气管扩张症 bronchiectasis
支气管哮喘 bronchial asthma
支气管炎 bronchitis
窒息 asphyxiation; suffocation

中耳癌 cancer of middle ear
中耳炎 otitis media
重听 hard hearing
蛀虫牙 caries
自发性气胸 spontaneous pneumothorax
自发性疼痛 spontaneous pains

4. 心血管、造血系统疾病 Cardiovascular Diseases and Diseases of Haematopoietic System

白血病 leukaemia
白血球增多 leukocytosis; leucocytosis
败血症 septicaemia; septicemia
充血 congestion
充血性心脏衰竭 congestive failure
出血病 bleeding disease
出血不止病 hemophilia
低血压病 hypotension
动脉出血 arterial bleeding
动脉硬化症 arterio sclerosis
动脉粥样硬化 atherosclerosis
窦性心动过缓 sinus bradycardia
窦性心动过速 sinus tachycardia
窦性心律不齐 sinus arrhythmia
毒血症 toxaemia
多血症 plethora
恶性贫血 septicaemia; anemia; pernicious anemia
肺动脉栓塞 pulmonary embolism
风湿性心脏病 rheumatic heart disease
高血压病 hypertension
高血压心脏血管病 hypertensive cardiovascular disease
冠状动脉粥样硬化性心脏病 coronary atherosclerotic heart disease
过敏性紫癜 anaphylactic purpura
过早搏动 premature beat
红血球增多症 polycythaemia; polycythemia
坏血症 scurvy
积脓性心包炎 purulent pericarditis
积水性心包炎 pericarditis with effusion
急性心肌梗塞 acute myocardial impaction
急性心肌炎 acute myocarditis
静脉瘤 varicosity
静脉炎 phlebitis
巨红血球性贫血 macrocytic anemia
粒性白细胞减少症 agranulocytopenia
粒性白细胞缺乏症 agranulocytosis
慢性白血病 chronic leukemia
慢性风湿性心脏病 chronic rheumatic heart disease
毛细管出血 capillary bleeding
脑溢血 cerebral apoplexy; cerebral hemorrhage
浓血症 anhydremia
偏瘫(半身不遂)hemiplegia
贫血 anemia
青血症 cyanemia
溶血性贫血 hemolytic anemia
痛风 gout
脱漏搏动 dropped beat
微血管扩张 telangiectasis
先天性心血管病 congenital cardiovascular disease
先天性心脏病 congenital heart disease
心瓣症 valvular disease
心包炎 pericarditis
心房搏动 auricular flutter
心房室阻滞 auriculoventricular block
心房阻滞 sino-auricular block

心肌梗塞 myocardial infarction
心肌衰弱 myocardia
心肌炎 myocarditis
心绞痛 angina pectoris
心力衰竭 cardiac failure; heart failure
心律不齐 irregular pulse; cardiac arrhythmias
心内膜炎 endocarditis
心室肥大 ventricular hypertrophy
心跳过速症 paroxysmal tachycardia
心血管神经官能症 neurocirculatory asthenia; cardiac neurosis
心脏并发症 cardiac complications
心脏病 heart trouble
心脏传道阻滞 disturbances in conduction
心脏动脉粥状硬化 atherosclerosis (ASHD)
心脏麻痹 cardiac paralysis
心(脏)炎 carditis
续发性心脏病 secondary heart disease
血管梗塞 infarct
血管痉挛症 vascular spasm
血管瘫痪 vasoparesis
血管硬化 angiosclerosis
血栓症 thrombosis
血小板减少性紫癜 thrombocytopenic purpura
血小板溶解 thrombocytolysis
血友病 hemophilia
异位搏动 ectopic beat
再生障碍性贫血 aplastic anemia
中风 apoplexy; stroke

5. 神经系统疾病和精神病 Diseases of the Nervous System and Psychoses

白痴 idiocy
帕金森癫痫症 Parkinsonism
半身不遂 monoplegia
背痛 notalgia
痴呆 dementia
抽筋 clonus
大脑麻痹 cerebral paralysis
大脑炎 cerebritis
癫痫 epilepsy
点头病 nutation
发疯 delirium
反射性昏厥 reflex syncope
风瘫 paralysis
疯癫 insanity
幻想 paranoid state
昏倒 fainting
昏厥 syncope; faint
昏迷 coma
昏睡病 lethargy
急惊风 severe convulsion
记忆减退 hypomnesia
肩酸痛 stiff shoulders
惊风 eclampsia
精神崩溃 psychotic break-down; collapse
精神病 psychosis; mental disease
精神分裂症 schizophrenia; schizophrenosis
精神感应 mental telepathy
痉挛 cramp; spasm; convulsion
酒精中毒 alcoholism
剧烈头痛 vicious headache
狂乱 frenzy
老年人战栗 senile tremor
良性发作性 benign
麻痹 palsy
眉痉挛 ophryosis
梦魇 nightmare
梦游症 noctambulation
面神经瘫痪 facial paralysis

敏感症 sensitive
脑病 cerebral disease
脑充血 cerebral congestion；encephalemia
脑出血 cerebral hemorrhage
脑积水 hydrocephalus
脑力虚脱 nervous prostration
脑膜炎 meningitis
脑脓肿 abscess
脑贫血 cerebral anemia
脑软化症 cerebromalacia
脑栓塞 cerebral embolism
脑血栓形成 cerebral thrombosis
脑炎 encephalitis；cerebritis
脑溢血 cerebral hemorrhage
脑硬化 cerebrosclerosis
脑震荡 cerebral concussion
脑肿瘤 brain tumour
虐待狂 sadism
偏头风 hemicrania
偏头痛 migraine
情绪病 emotional disease
情绪低落 hump
三叉神经痛 trigeminal neuralgia
神经官能症 neurosis
神经过敏 hyperaesthesia
神经检查 neurological examination
神经失常 disorders of consciousness
神经衰弱 neurasthenia
神经痛 neuralgia
神经炎 neuritis
神经症 neurosis
失眠 insomnia
手指颤动 tremor
思乡病 homesickness
痛风症 gout
头痛 headache
头晕 vertigo
妄想 delusion
戏迷病 histrionism
相思病 love sickness
休克 shock
眩晕 dizziness
腰神经痛 lumbago
腰痛 lumbago
遗忘症 amnesia
癔病(歇斯底里)hysteria
忧郁症 melancholia
中风 apoplexy；apoplectic fit
周围神经炎 peripheral neuritis
自闭症 autism
坐骨神经痛 sciatica

6. 内分泌系统疾病 Diseases of Ductless Glands

电解质平衡紊乱 disturbance of electrolytes balance
肥胖病 obesity
骨质软化症 osteomalacia
骨质疏松症 osteoporosis
机能低下(衰退)depression
甲状旁腺迟钝症 hypoparathyroidism
甲状旁腺过敏症 hyperparathyroidism
甲状腺毒症 thyrotoxicosis
甲状腺机能不全 thyropenia
甲状腺机能减退 hypothyroidism
甲状腺机能亢进 hyperthyroidism
甲状腺炎 thyroiditis
甲状腺肿 goiter
巨大畸形症 giantism
克汀病(呆小病)cretinism
女子男性现象病 virilizing disease of females
全部垂体机能减退 panhypopituitarism

乳房炎 mastitis
乳头炎 thelitis
腮腺炎 mumps
肾上腺皮质机能减退 adrenal cortical insufficiency
肾上腺皮质机能亢进 hyperfunction of adrenal cortex
糖尿病 diabetes; diabetes mellitus
新陈代谢疾病 diseases of metabolism
性腺机能减退症 hypogonadism
组织硬化 tissue hardening

7. 眼科疾病 Ophthalmic Diseases

白内障 cataract
半盲症 hemiopia
倒睫 trichiasis
复视 diplopia
副沙眼 paratrachoma
感光眼炎 photophthalmia
虹膜出血 lid hyperaemia
虹膜睫状体炎 iridocyclitis
虹膜切除 iridectomy
虹膜炎 iritis
急性结膜炎 acute conjunctivitis
睑痉挛 blepharospasm
睑内翻 entropion; blepharelosis
睑外翻 ectropion
睑下垂 blepharoptosis
睑炎 blepharitis
角膜结膜炎 keratoconjunctivitis
角膜软化症 keratomalacia
角膜炎 keratitis
角膜移植 corneal transplantation
结膜干燥 xeroma
结膜炎 conjunctivitis
近视 myopia; myopy; near-sight
老视 presbyopia; old-sight
泪囊炎 dacryocystitis
泪腺炎 dacryoadenitis
泪眼 watery eyes
麦粒肿 hordeolum
慢性结膜炎 chronic conjunctivitis
泡性结膜炎 phlyctenular conjunctivitis
青光眼 glaucoma
散光 astigmatism; astigmia
散瞳 mydriasis
色觉模糊 dimness of vision
色盲 colour blindness; achromatopsia
沙眼 trochoma
视觉不良 vision defect
视神经萎缩 optic atrophy
视网膜动脉硬化 arteriosclerotic retinopathies
视网膜炎 retinitis
缩瞳 miosis
瞳孔缩小 myosis
网膜病变 retinopathy
畏光 photophobia
霰粒肿 chalazion
斜视 squint; strabismus
雪盲 snow blindness
血管翳 pannus
血球翳 ecoid
眼干燥 xerophthalmia
眼花 vertigo
眼疾 blear
眼睛疲劳 asthenopia; eyestrain
眼眶瘤 orbit tumour
眼眶炎 orbititis
眼内出血 hemalopia
眼浓溢 blennophthalmia

眼皮浮肿 eyelid edema
眼皮炎 blepharitis
眼球脓肿 eyeball abscess
眼球突出 exophthalmos
眼挑针 hordeolum
眼痛 eye sore
眼炎 ophthalmia; ophthalmitis
眼震症 nystagmus
夜盲症 nyctalopia; night blindness
翳子 fog
远视 hypermetropia; hyperopia; far-sight
云翳 nebula
正视眼 emmetropia
昼盲 day blindness

8. 外科疾病 Surgical Diseases

闭合性伤口 close fracture
臂骨脱臼 shoulder joint dislocation
表皮伤 superficial wound
不完全骨折 incomplete fracture
擦坏 graze
擦烂 intertrigo
擦破皮 raw
充血 congestion; hyperemia
抽筋 cramp
抽伤 sprain
出血 bleeding; hemorrhage
穿孔 perforation
唇裂 harelip; cleft lip
刺伤 puncture wound
刺痛 stabbing pain
挫伤 contusion
打伤 contuse
胆道蛔虫病 biliary ascariasis
胆管病 cholepathy
弹伤 bruise
刀伤 knife wound
动脉出血 arterial hemorrhage
断骨节 dislocation
发炎 inflammation
发肿 swelling
粉碎性骨折 comminuted fracture
蜂窝织炎 cellulitis; phlegmon
腐骨 sequestrum
肝破裂 rupture of the liver
感染 infection
肛门裂 fissure in anus
肛门瘘 anal fistula
弓形腿 bowleg
骨刺 spurs
骨折 fracture
掴痛 slap pain
汗腺炎 hidradenitis
横折 transverse
化脓 suppuration
化脓性骨髓炎 purulent osteomyelitis
化脓性汗腺炎 purulent hidradenitis
化脓性腱鞘炎 purulent tenovaginitis
化脓性伤口 suppurative wound
划破 scarification
坏死 necrosis
肌萎缩 muscular atrophy
畸形 deformity
急性肠梗阻 acute intestinal obstruction
急性阑尾炎 acute appendicitis
急性乳房炎 acute mastitis
脊椎脱位 spondylolisthesis
甲沟炎 paronychia
疖 furuncle
接骨 synthesis
静脉出血 venous hemorrhage
开放性伤口 open fracture

溃疡 ulcer
昆虫咬伤 insect bite
阑尾穿孔 appendicular perforation
劳损 strain
类丹毒 erysipeloid
瘘 fistula
慢性溃疡 indolent ulcer
内伤 internal injury
内痔 internal piles
难收口 dysepulotic
脓疱 pustule
脓性感染 purulent infection
脓肿 abscess
破伤风 tetanus
气性坏疽 gas gangrene
嵌入骨折 impacted fracture
枪伤 bullet wound
轻伤 slight wound
褥疮 bedsore
搔破 scratch
疝 hernia
伤痕 scar
伤口 gash; wound; wounds
烧伤 burns
蛇咬伤 snake bite
蛇咬中毒 ophiotoxaemia; ophidismus; snake venom poisoning
神经胶质瘤 glioma
食管狭窄 stenosis of the esophagus
水囊肿 hydrocele
水疱 blister
撕裂 lacerated
烫泡 scalding
烫伤 scald
脱肛 prolapse of anus
脱臼 dislocation
脱位 dislocation; subluxation
脱下巴 dislocated jaw
外科感染 surgical infection
外科急腹症 surgical acute abdomen
外伤 trauma; wound
外痔 external piles
完全骨折 complete fracture
微血管出血 capillary hemorrhage
狭窄 stenosis; stricture
下颚脱位 dislocation of the lower jaw
下肢静脉曲张 varicose vein of the leg
小儿麻痹后遗症 sequelae of polio
斜折 oblique
虚脱 collapse
血管梗塞 infarct
血栓性静脉炎 thrombophlebitis
血栓性血管炎 thromboangiitis
血中毒 blood poisoning; sepsis
血肿 hematoma
咽狭窄 laryngeal stenosis
腰椎间盘突出 protrusion of lumbar intervertabral
咬伤 bite
异物 foreign body
幽门狭窄 tricuspid stenosis
瘀伤 bruise
晕厥 syncope
直肠不通 atresic of the rectum
直肠息肉 polip of rectum
致命伤 vital injury
痔 hemorrhoids; piles
重伤 severe wound
肘内翻 cubitus varus

9. 消化系统疾病 Diseases of the Digestive System

便秘 constipation
丙型肝炎 hepatitis C
病毒性肝炎 viral hepatitis
不饱症 aplesia
不渴症 adipsia
不痛结石 silent stone
肠出血 enterorrhagia
肠穿孔 enterobrosis
肠绞痛 tormina
肠结肠炎 enterocolitis
肠痉挛 enterospasm
肠溃疡 enterelcosis
肠扭结 volvulus
肠热病 enteric fever
肠套叠 intussusception
肠胃充气 flatulence
肠胃炎 enterogastritis
肠炎 enteritis
肠阻塞 intestinal obstruction
大肠炎 inflammation of the large intestine
胆囊炎 cholecystitis
胆石症 gall stone; cholelithiasis
恶性胃溃疡 gastric malignancy
反胃 nausea
腹鸣 borborygmus
腹膜炎 peritonitis
腹气胀 tympanites
腹泻 diarrhea
肝昏迷 hepatic coma
肝脓肿 liver abscess
肝炎 hepatitis
肝硬变 cirrhosis of the liver
肝肿大 enlargement of the liver; hepatomegaly
疳积 tabes mesentericus
黄疸病 jaundice
回肠炎 regional ileitis
急性阑尾炎 acute appendicitis
急性突发型肝炎 acute fulminating hepatitis
急性胃肠炎 acute gastroenteritis
急性胃炎 acute gastritis
急性胰腺炎 acute pancreatitis
甲型肝炎 hepatitis A
结肠炎 colitis
溃疡性大肠炎 ulcerative colitis
慢性胃炎 chronic gastritis
慢性胰腺炎 chronic pancreatitis
脾肿大 splenomegaly; splenomegalia
轻泻 aperient
十二指肠溃疡 duodenal ulcer
十二指肠炎 duodenitis
食道扩张 esophagectasis
食道炎 esophagitis; inflammation of the esophagus
食管炎 esophagitis
食欲不振 anorexia
胃贲门痉挛 cardiospasm
胃肠神经官能症 gastro-intestinal neurosis
胃出血 gastrorrhagia
胃穿孔 gastric perforation
胃痉挛 stomach convulsion
胃空痛 gastralgokenosis
胃溃疡 gastric ulcer
胃扩张 dilatation of stomach
胃神经痛 gastralgia
胃酸过多 sour stomach; hyperacidity
胃痛 stomachache
胃下垂 gastroptosis; ptosis of the stomach

胃炎 gastritis
无黄疸型肝炎 anicteric hepatitis
习惯性便秘 habitual constipation
消化不良 dyspepsia; indigestion
消化良好 eupepsia
消化性溃疡 peptic ulcer
消化液 digestive juice
小肠炎 inflammation of the small intestine
胰腺炎 pancreatitis
直肠炎 proctitis
中毒性肝炎 toxic hepatitis

10. 妇产科疾病 Obstetric and Gynecologic Diseases

白带 leukorrhea; whites
不完全流产 incomplete abortion
不孕 infertility; sterility
产后出血 post-partum hemorrhage
产后痛 after-pains
产褥感染 puerperal infection
产褥热病 puerperal fever
产伤 birth injury
初产妇 primipara
初乳 colostrum
初孕妇 primigravida
处女膜闭锁 imperforate hymen
单臀先露 frank breech presentation
滴虫性阴道炎 trichomonas vaginitis
恶性葡萄胎 chorioadenoma destruens
附件炎 adnexitis
干产 dry labour
更年期 climacterium
宫外孕 ectopia pregnancy
刮宫 dilation and curettage (D. &. C.)
过期分娩 postponed labour
横产式 transverse lie
怀孕(妊娠)pregnancy; gestation
会阴破裂 perineal tear
混合臀先露 mixed breech presentation
肩先露 shoulder presentation
接生 delivery
经闭 amenorrhea; amenia
经产妇 multipara
经绝 menopause
经孕妇 multigravida
良性葡萄胎 hydatidiform mole
流产 abortion
卵巢囊肿 ovarian cyst
卵巢妊娠 ovarian pregnancy
慢性盆腔炎 chronic pelvic inflammation
面先露 face presentation
难产 difficult labour; dystocia
盆腔炎 pelvic infection
迫产 forced labour
剖腹产 Caesarean section
脐带 umbilical cord
脐带先露 cord presentation
轻度妊娠中毒 mild toxemia
人工流产 artificial abortion; induced abortion
妊娠高血压 hypertension of pregnancy
妊娠呕吐 vomiting of pregnancy
妊娠水肿 edema of pregnancy
妊娠中毒症 toxemia of pregnancy
输卵管切除 salpingectomy
输卵管妊娠 tubal gestation
输卵管炎 inflammation of oviduct; salpingitis
双子宫 double uterus
死产 still birth
胎产式 lie
胎儿畸形 fetal anomalies
胎膜早破 premature rupture of membranes

胎盘 placenta
胎盘早期剥离 abruptio placenta
胎盘滞留 retention of placenta
胎位 position of the fetus
胎位不正 fetus in wrong position
胎足倒转术 cephalic version
痛经 dysmenorrhea
头顶先露 vertex presentation
头先露 cephalic presentation
外阴瘙痒 pruritus vulvae
外阴炎 vulvitis
完全流产 complete abortion
晚期流产 miscarriage
习惯性流产 habitual abortion
先露部分 presenting part
先兆流产 threatened abortion
斜产式 oblique lie
新生儿窒息 asphyxia neonatorum
羊水 amniotic fluid
羊水过多 polyhydramnios
羊水过少 oligohydramnios
阴道出血 vaginal hemorrhage
阴道炎 vaginitis
原发性卵巢癌 primary ovarian carcinoma
月经不调 abnormal menstruation
月经过多 menorrhagia
月经过少 hypomenorrhea
月经紊乱 menstrual disturbance
早产 premature birth
早产儿 premature
枕骨先露 occipital presentation
直产式 longitudinal lie
滞产 prolonged labour
子宫出血 metrorrhagia; menometrorrhagia
子宫穿孔 perforation of uterus
子宫后倾 retroversion of uterus
子宫肌炎 myometritis
子宫颈糜烂 cervical erosion
子宫颈炎 cervicitis
子宫内膜炎 endometritis
子宫破裂 rupture of uterus
子宫前倾 anteversion uteri
子宫切除 hysterectomy
子宫脱垂 metroptosis
子宫炎 metritis
足先露 footling presentation

11. 传染病 Infectious Diseases

白喉 diphtheria
百日咳 whooping cough; pertusis
斑疹伤寒 typhus fever; typhus
肠结核 tuberculosis of intestine
赤痢 dysentery
传染性肝炎 infective hepatitis
肺结核 pulmonary tuberculosis (TB)
风疹 rubella
感染性并发 infectious complication
钩虫病 ancylostomiasis; hookworm disease
关节结核 tuberculosis of joints
黑热病 black fever; kalaazar
黄疸病 jaundice; icterus
黄热病 yellow fever
回归热 relapsing fever
蛔虫病 ascariasis
霍乱 cholera
绞肠痧 mulligrubs
结核病 tuberculosis
结核性腹膜炎 tuberculous peritonitis
结核性脑膜炎 meningitis tuberculosis
结核性胸膜炎 tuberculous pleuritis
颈淋巴结核 tuberculosis of the cervical lymph nodes

狂犬病 rabies
淋巴结结核 tuberculosis of lymph nodes
流行性出血热 epidemic hemorrhagic fever
流行性感冒 influenza; flu
流行性脑膜炎 epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis
流行性腮腺炎 mumps; epidemic parotitis
流行性乙型脑炎 epidemic encephalitis B
麻疹 measles
牛瘟 rinderpest
疟疾 malaria
皮肤结核 dermal tuberculosis
热带病 tropical illness
伤风 coryza; cold
伤寒 typhoid; typhoid fever
肾结核 renal tuberculosis
鼠疫 plague; pest
水痘 chicken-pox
炭疽 anthrax
绦虫病 cestodiasis; taeniasis; tape worm disease
天花 smallpox
瘟疫 plague
细菌性痢疾 bacterial dysentery
小儿麻痹症 infantile paralysis
血丝虫病 filariasis
血吸虫病 schistosomiasis; snail fever
锥虫病 trypanosomiasis

12. 泌尿生殖系统病症 Diseases of Urogenital System

膀胱结石 bladder stone
膀胱炎 cystitis; inflammation of the bladder
包茎(包皮)phimosis
残余尿 residual urine
次阳痿 secondary impotence
大卵泡 scrotum pneumatocele
毒性肾病 toxic nephrosis
多尿症 polyuria
副睾丸炎 epididymitis
睾丸未降 undescended testis
睾丸炎 orchitis
龟头炎 balanitis
花烛夜阳痿 wedding night impotence
急性肾衰竭 acute renal failure
精囊炎 spermatocystitis
漏精 spermatorrhea
慢性肾衰竭 chronic renal failure
蜜月膀胱炎 honeymoon cystitis
尿闭 suppression of urine; anuria
尿道出血 urethrorrhagia; hemorrhage of the urethra
尿道炎 urethritis
尿毒症 uremia
尿汗 uridrosis
尿急感 stangury
尿频 frequent urination
尿砂 urinary gravel
尿石症 urolithiasis
尿蓄积 retention of urine
尿血 hematuria
排尿困难 difficult urination
排尿痛感 painful urination
皮下水肿 anasarca
前列腺肥大 hypertrophy of the prostate
缺精 aspermic
少尿症 oliguria
肾病 disease of the kidney
肾结核 tuberculosis of the kidneys
肾结石 kidney stone; renal calculus
肾结石炎 nephrolithiasis
肾炎 nephritis

肾硬变 nephrosclerosis
输精管精囊炎 vasovesicalitis
无尿症 anuria
无痛结石 silent stone
小便刺痛 ardor urinae
小便失禁 incontinence
血尿 bloody urine; urina cruenta
阳痿 impotence
遗尿症 nocturnal enuresis
阴囊水肿 hydrocele

13. 肿瘤疾病 Tumours

鼻咽癌 cancer of nasopharynx; nasopharyngeal carcinoma
肠癌 cancer of the intestines
毒瘤 malignant tumour; cancer
恶性肿瘤 cancer; malignant tumour; carcinoma
肺癌 cancer of the lung; pulmonary cancer
肝癌 cancer of the liver
骨癌 cancer of the bone
混合瘤 mixed tumour
结肠癌 colon cancer; colonic cancer
巨细胞瘤 giant-cell tumour
溃疡形成 ulcerating; ulceration
扩散 spreading; development
良性肿瘤 benign tumour
淋巴肉瘤 sarcoma lymphaticum; lymphosarcoma
淋巴腺癌 cancer of the lymph glands
慢性癌 scirrhous cancer; scirrhus
囊瘤 cystoma
囊肿 cyst
脑癌 cancer of the brain
皮肤癌 cancer of the skin
皮脂腺囊肿 sebaceous cyst
前列腺癌 cancer of the prostate gland
肉瘤 sarcoma
乳癌 cancer of the breast; breast cancer
软骨瘤 chondroma; cartilaginous tumour
神经瘤 neurinoma; nerve tumour
食道癌 cancer of the oesophagus
胃癌 cancer of the stomach
纤维瘤 fibroid tumour; fibroma
腺癌 glandular cancer
腺瘤 glandular tumour; adenoma
血癌 leukaemia
血管瘤 angioma; vascular tumour
硬癌 scirrhous cancer; scirrhus
原发性癌 primary cancer
原位癌 preinvasive cancer
直肠癌 cancer of the rectum
脂肪瘤 lipoma
致癌物 carcinogen
转移 metastasis; metaptosis
转移癌 metastatic cancer
转移性瘤 metastatic tumour
子宫癌 uterine cancer; cancer of the uterus
子宫肌瘤 myoma of uterus
子宫颈癌 carcinoma of cervix uteri

14. 性病 Venereal Diseases (VD)

艾滋病 Aids (acquired immunodeficiency syndrome)
暗痛 dull pain
触痛 tender pain
刺痛 prick pain
第二期梅毒 secondary syphilis
第三期梅毒 tertiary syphilis
第一期梅毒 primary syphilis
恶性梅毒 luesmalign

妇女淋病 baptothecorrhea
花柳科 syphilology
链球菌 streptococcus
淋病 gonorrhea
梅毒 syphilis; lues
男子淋病 bapturethrorrhea
下疳 venereal ulcer
先天性梅毒 congenital syphilis
血淋 blood urine
锥痛 boring pain

（五）治疗 Treatment

1. 治疗方法 Curative Treatment

X 光治疗 X-ray therapy
按摩疗法 massotherapy
暗示疗法 suggestion therapy
保守疗法 conservative treatment
常规疗法 routine treatment
超短波疗法 ultra-short-wave treatment
超声波疗法 ultrasonic treatment
创伤治疗 wound treatment
磁疗法 magnetotherapy
催眠疗法 hypnotherapy
电话治疗 phone therapy
电疗 electrotherapy; electrical treatment
电休克疗法 shock treatment
发汗治疗 treatment by sweating
放射线疗法 radiotherapy
非手术疗法 non-operative treatment
封闭疗法 block therapy
辅助疗法 adjuvant treatment
隔离治疗 isolation treatment
根治法 radical treatment; radical cure
姑息疗法 palliative treatment
户外疗法 open-air treatment
化学疗法 chemotherapy
机械疗法 mechanical treatment; mechanotherapy
激光疗法 laser treatment
急救治疗 first aid treatment
家庭治疗 domestic treatment
减肥体操 slimnastics
简单疗法 simple treatment
矫形 orthopedic treatment
精神分析疗法 psychoanalytic treatment
精神疗法 psychic treatment; mental therapeutics
静养疗法 quiet rest treatment
灸 moxibustion
酒精浴 alcohol bath
矿泉疗法 crenotherapy
美容矫正 beauty treatment
门诊病人治疗 outpatient treatment
内科治疗 medical treatment
气功疗法 breathing technique therapy; qigong therapy
气候疗法 climatic treatment; climatotherapy
热疗法 heat treatment
热气浴 hot-air bath
日光灯疗法 sun-lamp treatment
日光疗法 sun-rays treatment
日光浴 sun bath
溶血疗法 hemolytic therapy
生理 physiological therapy
食疗 diet therapy; food therapy
手术治疗 operative treatment
水疗 hydrotherapy; hydropathic treatment
水浴 water bath
睡眠疗法 sleep therapy
特效疗法 specific treatment

体育疗法 physical exercise treatment
统疗 chemo
推拿 massage
外科治疗 surgical treatment
卫生处理 hygienic treatment
温热疗法 thermotherapy
卧床治疗 treatment in the bed
物理疗法 physiotherapy
香料疗法 aromatherapy; aromatotherapy
新针疗法 new acupuncture therapy
休息疗法 rest treatment
穴位注射法 locus injection therapy
眼保健操 ocular gymnastics
氧气治疗 oxygen treatment
药物疗法 drug treatment
医疗体操 therapeutic exercise
饮食疗法 dietotherapy; sitotherapy
语言治疗 speech therapy
浴疗 bath therapy
预防疗法 prophylactic treatment
针刺疗法 acupuncture therapy
中西医结合治疗 treatment with combined therapy of traditional Chinese and Western medicines
住院治疗 hospital treatment
专门治疗 special treatment
紫外线疗法 ultraviolet ray treatment
自然疗法 nature cure
综合疗法 complex treatment; composite treatment
组织疗法 tissue therapy

2. 内科治疗 Medical Treatment

X光检查 examination by fluoroscopy
X光缩影照片 miniature radiograph
X光照片 X-ray film; roentgenogram
X光照相 X-ray film taking; radiography
白细胞计数 white blood cell count
钡餐检查 barium meal examination
必要时服 be taken when necessary
病理切片 pathological section
常规检查 'routine examination
常规尿分析 routine urinalysis
抽血 drawing blood
出诊 visiting; visiting a patient at home; paying a call
触诊(扪诊)palpation; palpating
穿刺术检查 examination by puncture
打点滴 having an intravenous drip
打针 injecting; giving an injection
二杯试验 two-glass test
饭后服 after food; p.c. (post cibum)
服药 taking medicine
服用抗菌素 be on antibiotics
服用须遵医嘱 be used as directed by a physician
复查 follow-up examination
肛门指诊 rectal touch
关节内注射 intro-articular injection
过敏 allergy; irritability
过敏反应 allergic reaction
过敏试验 test for hypersensitivity
红细胞计数 red blood cell count
呼气 breathing out
化验结果 laboratory report; lab results
会诊 consultation of doctors
混浊(小便)(urine) be cloudy
活组织检查 biopsy
肌肉注射 *intramuscular injection*
基础代谢 basal metabolism
基础代谢率 basal metabolic rate (B.M.R.)
激发注射 booster injection

及时治疗 giving timely treatment
急诊 emergency case
剂量(用量)dose
减轻(疼痛)easing off
接受打针 receiving an injection; taking an injection
静脉注射 intravenous injection
绝对卧床 strict bed rest
卡介苗注射 BCG (Bacillus Calmette-Guerin) vaccination
开药 prescribing for an illness; prescribing a medicine
开诊 beginning to treat patients
开药方 writing out a prescription
空腹服 be taken on an empty stomach
叩诊 percussion
量体温 taking one's temperature
量血压 taking one's blood pressure
临床观察 clinical observation
临床内科 clinical medicine
临睡时服 be taken at bedtime; hora decub
脉诊 diagnosing by feeling the pulse
每晨服 o. m. (omni mane); every morning
每四小时(服一次)(be taken) at four hour intervals
每晚服 o. n. (omni nocte); every night
内服 for oral administration
内科检查 medical examination
内窥镜检查 endoscopy
脑电图检查 EEG (electroencephalogram) examination
排除(疾病)ruling out (a disease)
排空速度 emptying rate
配药 having a prescription filled
皮肤试验 skin test
皮下注射 hypodermic injection; subcutaneous injection
屏气 holding one's breath
普通内科 general internal medicine
切诊 feeling the pulse and palpating
青霉素反应 penicillin reaction
青蛙试验 frog test
全身检查 general check-up
肉眼检查 macroscopic examination
三杯试验 three-glass test
肾盂造影术 pyelography
施诊 giving free medical treatment
试脉 feeling one's pulse
收缩压 systolic pressure
舒张压 diastolic pressure
输液 infusion
听诊 auscultation
透视检查 examination by fluoroscopy
外用 for external use
望诊 inspection
闻诊 diagnosing through auscultation and olfaction
问诊 inquiry
无副作用 be free from side effects
物理诊断 physical diagnosis
吸气 breathing in
显微镜检查 microscopic examination
心电图检查 electrocardiogram examination; ECG examination
胸部透视 having one's chest X-rayed
血管注射 intravascular injection
巡诊 making a round of visits
牙齿照相 having an X-ray taken of one's teeth
盐水注射 saline infusion
验血 blood test; having one's blood tested
一日两次 BID (bis in die)

一日三次 TID (ter in die)
一日四次 QID (quarter in die); four times a day
医嘱 instructions of the doctor
应诊 taking in and treating patients
用鼻深呼吸 breathing in deeply through the nose; taking a deep breath in and out
预防注射 inoculating; protective inoculation
预后 prognosis
诊断 diagnosis; diagnosing
止咳 soothing coughs
止痛 relieving the pain
治疗 treatment; giving treatment
种牛痘 vaccinating; vaccination
注 infusion by intravenous drip
注射 injection

3. 外科治疗与手术 Surgical Treatment and Surgery

拔牙 having a tooth pulled out
白内障割除 cataract removal
膀胱切开术 cystotomy
膀胱石切除 lithotomy
扁桃体切除 tonsillectomy
变性手术 sex conversion
补牙 filling the cavity of a tooth
擦洗 swab
查病房 making wards round; going on rounds in the wards
搽药 embrocating
拆线 taking out the stitches
产钳分娩 forceps delivery
耻骨切开 pubiotomy
冲洗 douche; irrigation
抽腹水 tapping the abdomen
抽脓 extraction of pus
除小肠气 hernia cure
创伤包扎 wound dressing
创伤外科 traumatology
创伤治疗 wound treatment
大手术 major operation
导尿 urethral catheterization
低温麻醉 hypothermic anaesthesia
断肢再植 reattaching a severed limb
断指再植 reattaching a severed finger
发炎 inflammation
防止再感染 avoiding reinfection
肺切除 pneumonectomy
封闭治疗 block treatment
缝腹壁 celiorrhaphy
缝合 surgical stitching; suturing
缝合创口 suturing (sewing up) the wound
缝合切口 sewing up the incision
敷贴 application
俯卧位 prone position
腐肉 slough
腐肉毒 putrescine
附睾切除 epidiclymectomy
复位术 reduction
腹部手术 operation on the abdomen
腹部去脂术 abdominoplasty
肝穿刺 liver puncture
肝切除 hepatectomy
肝叶切除 hepalobectomy
割包皮 circumcision
骨骼牵引 skeletal traction
骨折 fracture
骨折复位 reduction of the fracture
固定膀胱术 cystopexy
刮子宫 uterine curettage
关节固定术 arthrodesis
灌肠 enema

后天免疫性 acquired immunity
坏死 gangrene
换血 exchanging blood transfusion
换药 changing the dressings
会阴切开 perineotomy
混合麻醉 mixed anaesthesia
激光手术 laser surgery
挤出 expression
脊髓麻醉 spinal anaesthesia
脊椎抽液 spinal tap
夹板 splint
甲状腺切除 thyroidectomy
简单手术 simple operation
矫正子宫 pessary
结扎 ligation
截肋骨术 costectomy
截肢 amputation
解毒 detoxication
静脉切开 venesection
局部麻醉 local anaesthesia
局部切除 local excision
绝育 sterilization
开颅术 craniotomy
控制细菌感染 control of bacterial infection
口腔外科 oral surgery
溃烂 hecosis; fester
扩张术 dilation
阑尾切除 appendectomy
冷冻麻醉 refrigeration anaesthesia
冷敷 cold compress
冷疗手术 cryosurgery
临床外科 clinical surgery
淋巴结切除 lymphadenectomy
瘤切除 removing a tumour
颅骨切开 craniotomy
麻醉 anaesthesia; anesthesia
内脏切除术 evisceration
脑外伤 brain surgery
尿道切开 urethrotomy
脓头 pointing of an abscess
脓血 purulent matter
脓肿切开 incision of abscess
排出结石 discharging stones
排脓 clearing out the pus
脾切除 splenectomy
剖腹产术 Caesarian section
剖腹术 laparotomy
剖腹探查 abdominal laparotomy
普通手术 common operation
普通外科 general surgery
气管切开 tracheotomy
器官移植术 transplanting operation
器官移植外科 spare-part surgery
前列腺切除 prostatectomy
潜伏期 incubation period
切除 removal
切除术 resection; removal; excision
切开引流 incision and drainage
切口(切开)incision
取出肠子 eviscerating
全身麻醉 general anaesthesia
全子宫切除 panhysterectomy
热敷 hot compress
人工冬眠 artificial hibernation
人工呼吸 artificial respiration
人工流产 artificial abortion; induced abortion
人工气胸 artificial pneumothorax
人工心脏 mechanical heart
乳房切除 mastectomy
三度烧伤 third degree burns
疝修补术 hernia repair; herniorrhaphy

上绷带 bandaging
上夹板 putting (a limb, etc.) in splints
上药膏 applying a plaster
舌系带切开 frenotomy
肾切除 nephrectomy
肾石切除 nephrolithotomy
施行手术 performing an operation
湿布裹 wet pack
石膏绷带 plaster bandage
食管部分切除 esophagectomy
手术 operation
手术前剃毛 preoperation shaving
输卵管切除 salpingectomy
输血 blood transfusion
四度烧伤 fourth degree burns
体外循环 extracorporeal circulation
头部手术 operation on the head
脱臼复位 replacing dislocated joints
外科手术 surgical operation
胃切除 gastrectomy
无痛分娩 painless childbirth
吸脂术 liposuction
洗净患处 washing the affected part
洗胃 gastric lavage
先天不足 congenital deficiency
先天免疫性 congenital immunity
显微外科手术 microsurgical operating
镶牙 fixing a false tooth; having a denture made
消毒 sterilizing; disinfecting
小手术 minor operation
斜视手术 strabotomy
心脏按摩 cardiac massage
胸廓切开 thoracotomy
胸腔手术 thoracic surgery
血管成形术 angioplasty
血浆 plasma
血栓切除 thrombectomy
血型 blood group
验血型 test of blood group
羊膜穿刺术 amnion; amniocentesis
仰卧位 supine position
药物麻醉 drug anaesthesia
医治烧伤 healing of burns
移植 transplanting
移植区 donor area
引产 induction labour
引产术 induction of labour
再植 reattaching; rejoining; replantation
扎输卵管 tubal ligation
针刺麻醉 acupuncture anaesthesia
真空吸引术 vacuum aspiration
真皮 corium
整形手术 orthopedic operation
整形外科 orthopedic surgery; plastic surgery
正骨 bone-setting
直肠切除 proctectomy
植皮 skin-grafting
止血 hemostasis; stopping bleeding
止血法 hemostasis
痔切除 hemorrhoidectomy
中药麻醉 herbal anaesthesia
子宫肌瘤切除 hysteromyomectomy
子宫颈切除 cervicectomy
子宫切除 hysterectomy; uterectomy
钻牙 drilling
做牙罩 crowning a tooth

4. 护理 Nursing

半流质饮食 semi-liquid diet
保持大便通畅 keeping one's bowels open
鼻饲法 nasal feeding

病房护理 ward nursing
病复发 recurrence of a disease; relapse; recurring
病号饭 patient's diet; special food for patients
病危护理 nursing on critical condition
病愈 recovering from one's illness
病愈无后遗症 recovering without any after-effect
大便正常 bowels moving all right
低蛋白饮食 low protein diet
低热量饮食 low calorie diet
低脂肪饮食 low fat diet
发病率 incidence of a disease
复原 recovery
肝功能正常 liver functioning normally
高蛋白质饮食 high protein diet
高热量饮食 high calorie diet
好转(病情) taking a change for the better; improving
后遗症 after-effect
护理 nursing
护理人员 nursing staff
护理伤病员 nursing the sick and the wounded
护理组 team of nurses
恢复 recovering; recovery
恢复期 recovery period
家庭护理 home nursing
减少并发症发病率 lowering the incidence of complications
减少外科手术 reducing the number of surgical operations
疗程 course of treatment
疗效 curative effect
流质饮食 liquid diet
年龄发病率 age incidence
清淡饮食 light diet
全食(普通饮食)full diet
痊愈 recovery
软食 soft diet
素食 vegetable diet
无盐饮食 salt-free diet
误诊 wrong diagnosis; misdiagnosis
细心护理 careful nursing
限制饮食 on diet
休养 recuperating
医德 ethics of the medical profession
医疗无效 failing to respond to any medical treatment
医术(医道) medical skill; art of healing; physician's skill
易消化饮食 light diet
饮食规定 strict diet
有助大便通畅 helping move one's bowels
预后良好 favourable prognosis
愈合 healing
治疗见效 responding well to treatment
治愈 cure
治愈率 cure rate
专门饮食 special diet
最低维持饮食 subsistence diet

(六) 药物 Medicine

1. 药物种类 Kinds of Medicine

安定药 tranquilizer
安眠药 sleeping pill
安胎药 medicine for stabilizing fetus to prevent from abortion
保肝药 hepatic protector
补骨药 osteoprastics

补脑药 neurotic
补肾药 prostalin
补血药 blood tonic; haematic tonic
补药 tonic
不孕药 sterility
处方药 prescription medicine
春药 aphrodisiac; love potion
刺激剂 stimulative
催喷嚏药 errhine
催乳剂 galactagogue
催生剂 pitocin; oxytocic
催吐剂 emetic
胆石溶解药 anticholelithogenic
滴鼻剂 nasal drops
滴眼剂 eye drops
调经药 antidysmenorrheics
酊剂 tincture
多巴铵拮抗药 dopamine antagonist
发汗药 diaphoretic
防腐剂 preservatives
防龋齿药 dental caries prophylactic
防暑药 heatstroke preventive
非处方药 over-the-counter medicine; OTC medicine
灌肠剂 enema; clyster
化痰药 expectorant
肌肉松弛药 muscle relaxant
激素 hormones
急救用药 first-aid medicine
甲状腺抑制药 thyroid inhibitor
减肥药 diet pill
健胃药 stomachic powder
降血糖药 hypoglycemic
降血脂药 antilipemic agent
降压药 hypotensives
结疤药 cicatrizant
解毒药 antidote
解痉药 antipasmodic
精神振奋药 psychostimulant
开胃药 appetizer
抗阿米巴药 anti-amebics
抗癌药 anticarcinogen
抗病毒药 antiviral
抗胆碱药 anticholinergics
抗胆碱酯酶药 anticholinesterase agent
抗滴虫药 trichomonacides
抗癫痫药 anti-epileptics
抗动脉硬化药 anti-arteriosclerotic
抗风湿药 antirheumatic
抗感染药 anti-infective
抗寄生虫药 antiparasitic
抗焦虑药 anxiolytic
抗结核药 antituberculotic
抗疥螨药 scabicide
抗惊厥药 anticonvulsants
抗菌素 antibiotics
抗老剂 antiager
抗利尿药 antidiuretic
抗麻风药 antileprotic
抗霉菌药 antifungal
抗凝药 anticoagulant
抗疟药 antimalarials
抗贫血药 anti-anemic
抗偏头痛药 antimigraine
抗前列腺肥大药 antiprostatic hypertrophy
抗青光眼药 antiglaucoma agent
抗球虫药 coccidiostatic
抗蠕虫药 anthelmintic
抗痛风药 gout suppressant
抗心绞痛药 anti-anginal
抗心律失常药 anti-arrhythmic
抗血吸虫药 antichistosomal

抗血友病药 antihemophilic
抗乙醇中毒药 alcohol deterrent
抗忧郁药 antidepressant
抗躁狂药 antimanic
抗肿瘤药 antineoplastic
抗锥虫药 trypanosomacide
苦味药 bad-tasting medicine
漱口剂 gargle; mouth-wash
利胆药 choleretic
利尿药 diuretics
麻醉药 narcotics; anesthetics
免疫抑制药 immunosuppressive
排尿酸药 uricosuric
平喘药 anti-asthmatic
强心药 cardiac tonic
强壮剂 roborant; tonic
驱虫剂 anthelmintic; vermifuge
祛痰药 expectorant
塞耳药 aurula
杀菌药 germicide; bactericide
生毛药 trichogen
生殖素 gonadotropin chorionic
食欲抑制药 anorexic
速效药 active drug
特效药 specific medicine
通便剂 laxative; cathartic
通经药 emmenagogue
吐剂 emetic
退热药 antipyretics
退烧药 antipyretics
脱毛膏 depilatory cream
脱毛水 epilator
万灵药 cure-all medicine; panacea
西药 Western medicine
洗鼻药 collunarium
洗剂 lotion
洗眼剂 eye lotion
消毒剂 disinfectant
消化剂 digestive
消炎药 anti-inflammatory; antiphlogistic
泻药 eccoprotica
兴奋剂 excitant; stimulant
药用辅料 pharmaceutical aid
乙醇变性药 alcohol denaturant
抑制药 inhibitor
营养药 nutrient
有效药 effective drug; efficacious medicine
预防用药 prophylactic; preventive medicine
晕船药 antidinics
镇静药 sedatives
镇咳药 antitussive
镇吐药 anti-emetic
镇痫药 antiepileptic
支气管扩张药 bronchodilator
植物性药品 vegetable medicine
止呃药 valium
止汗药 anhidrotic; antihidrotic
止溃药 phagedenic
止乳剂 antigalactic
止痛药 pain-killer; analgesics
止泻药 antidiarrheal
止血药 hemostatic
止痒药 antipruritic
治发烧药品 medicine for fever
治感冒药品 medicine for cold
治黄疸剂 icteric
治淋药 antigonorrheic
治糖尿药 antidiabetics
治消化不良药品 medicine for indigestion
中风药 apoplectic
专卖药品 patent medicine
壮阳药 philter; pet pill

子宫收缩药 oxytocic

2. 常用西药 Common Drugs

阿霉素 adriamycin
阿米妥 amytal
阿司匹林 aspirin
阿西太松 acetarsone
癌得星 endoxan
癌抑散 ethylenimine quinone
安达血平 adelserpine
安定 diazepam
安痢平 phanquone
安眠酮 methaqualone
安眠药 sleeping pill
安他心 antistine
安泰乐(维泰宁)vistaril
安体舒通 antisterone
安替比林 antipyrine
安胃灵 antrenyl
安血定 ansolysen
氨苯砜 dapsone
氨茶碱 aminophylline
氨基比林 amidopyrine
巴尔 BAL
巴双妥 barbital
白降汞 white precipitate
白霉素 leucomycin
百乃定 panadin
百日咳菌苗 pertussis vaccine
宝塔糖 lozenge
保泰松 phenylbutazone
苯海拉明 benadryl
苯甲酸 benzoic acid
苯巴比托 phenobarbital
鼻眼净 naphazoline
比妥钠 bitaryl
必嗽定 bithiodine
必消痰 bisolvon
蓖麻油 castor oil
别丁 bitin
冰片(合成龙脑)synthetic borneol
丙种球蛋白 r-globulin
病毒灵 ABOB; moroxydine
草酸 oxalic acid
长春新碱 VCR
长效磺胺 SMP
长效胰岛素 protamine zinc insulin (PZI)
长压定(敏乐定)minoxidil
弛肌碘 relaxant
喘定 diprophylline
喘咳宁 orthoxine
喘乐宁(舒喘宁)sultanol
喘速宁 inolin
喘息定 isoprenaline
疮疹净 idoxuridine
创新霉素 creatmycin
春雷霉素 kasugamycin
雌激素 estrogen
次硝酸铋 print white
赐他静 sedalgin
促排灵 DTPA-CaNa3
醋唑磺胺 diamox
达克朗 dyclone
大仑丁 dilantin
大力补 danabol
大麻 marijuana; cannabis
傣肌松 cissampeline methiodide
代血浆 dextran
单那尔宾 tannalbin
胆茶碱 teobiline
胆矾 blue stone
导眠能 glutethimide

的卡因 dicaine
低压唑 diazoxide
滴维净 devegan
敌百虫 trichlorphon; dipterex
敌退咳 detigon
地巴唑(体百舒)dibazol
地布卡因 dibucaine
颠茄 *belladonna*
碘 iodine
碘酊 *tincture of iodine*
碘甘油 iodine glycerin
碘喉片 iodine laryngitic tablets
碘化钠 sodium iodide
碘油 iodized oil
东喘平 taloximine
冬眠灵 wintermin; chlorpromazine
度冷丁 dolantin
对氨水杨酸 PAS para-aminosalicylic acid
多乐宝灵 durabolin
多虑平 doxepin
凡眠特 valmidate
凡士林 petrolatum valine; vaseline
反应停 thalidomide
非那根 phenergan
非那西丁 phenacetin
芬那露 fenarol
酚红 phenol red
酚酞 phenolphthalein
奋乃静 perphenazine
呋喃丙胺 furapromide
呋喃西林 furacilin
肤轻松 fluocinolone acetonide
服止宁 filcilin
氟美松 dexamethasone
氟哌啶 droperidol
氟烷 fluothane
福尔马林 formalin
妇康片 norethindrone
妇宁片 megestrol
复方阿司匹林 APC
复方安基比林 compound amidopyrine
复方甘草合剂 *brown mixture*
复方扑尔敏片 compound chlorpheniramine tablets
复方秋水仙碱 compound colchicine
复方樟脑酊 compound tincture of camphor
复合维生素 B vitamin B Co.
钙片 calcium tablets
甘露醇 mannitol
甘氯喘 clorprenaline glycyrrhizinate
甘油 glycerin
甘油栓 glycerin suppositories
高锰酸钾 potassium permanganate
睾丸素 testosterone
更生霉素 dactinomycin
谷氨酸 glutamic acid
谷固醇 sitosterol
谷维素 oryzanol
冠心平 clofibrate
硅碳银 argysical
果子盐 fruit salt
海洛因 heroine
海群生 hetrazan
汉肌松 tetrandrine dimethiodide
皓矾 white vitriol
合霉素 syntomycin
鹤草酚 agrimophol
红霉素 erythromycin
汞撒利茶碱注射液 injection of mersalyl and theophylline
胡椒酮 piperitone
黄降汞 yellow precipitate

黄体酮 progesterone
磺胺胍(止痢片)sulfaguanidine (SG)
磺胺噻唑(消治龙)sulfathiazole (ST)
磺胺嘧啶 sulfadiazine (SD)
磺胺增效剂 trimethoprim (TMP)
磺胺增效片 abactrim
灰黄霉素 griseofulvin; fulcin; fulvicin
回苏灵 dimefline
霍乱菌苗 cholera vaccine
肌安宁 carisoprodol
肌安松 paramyon
肌苷 inosine
鸡眼药水 corn-remover liquid
基林 khellin
甲糖宁 tolbutamide
降糖灵 adiabetion
降糖片 dimethylbiguanide
降压灵 verticil
降脂铝 alufibrate
脚气灵 compound zinc undecylenate ointment
洁霉素 lincomycin
结核安 conteben
结核霉素 capreomycin
解氟灵 acetamide
解痉酮 trimethadione
解磷定 PAM
解铅乐 Ca-Na2 EDTA
解砷灵 unithiol
金霉素 aureomycin
精制抗蝮蛇毒血清 purified crotalus antivenin
精制抗炭疽血清 purified antianthrax serum
精制抗腺病毒血清 purified antiadenovirus serum
酒精 alcohol
扑痫酮 primidone
菌得清 sulfisoxazole (SIZ)
咖啡精 caffeine
卡介苗 BCG vaccine
卡那芬 conray
卡那霉素 kanamycin
康力龙 stanozol
抗风湿灵 chlofenamic acid
抗痨息 ethoxid
抗瘤氨酸 chloramphenalan
抗炎松 antiflamison
咳必清 toclase
咳乐钠 intal
咳宁 bechisan
咳平 hustazol
咳舒平 cotrane
咳嗽合剂 cough mixture
可的松 cortisone
可拉明 coramine
可乐亭(盐酸可乐)clonidine
克脑迷 antiradon
克矽平 oxypovidine
克泻痢宁 oxyquinoline phthalylsul-fathiazole (OQPST)
口服脊髓灰质炎疫苗 OPV; oral poliomyelitis vaccine
口服小儿麻痹症糖丸活疫苗 OPV; oral poliomyelitis vaccine
苦味毒 cocculin
苦盐 epson salt
狂犬病疫苗 rabies vaccine
奎宁 quinine
来苏 lysol
乐疾宁 leupurin
乐咳平 noscapine
利凡诺 rivanol
利福平 rifampin (RFP)

利眠宁 librium; labican
利尿素 diuretin
利尿酸 etacrynic acid
利血平 reserpine
痢特灵 furazolidone
链霉素 streptomycin
林大霉素 clindamycin
流脑菌苗 meningococcus vaccine
硫磺 sulphur
硫霉素 propacin
硫酸 sulphuric acid
硫酸阿托品 atropine sulfate
瘤可宁 leukeran
龙胆紫 gentian violet
鲁米那 luminal
路丁 rutin
吕太灵 ritalin
氯喘(邻氯喘息定)asthone
氯霉素 chloromycetin; chloramphenicol
氯噻酮 chlorthalidone
氯乙烷 ethyl chloride
麻风宁 2-mercaptophenylimidazole
麻黄碱 ephedrine
麻疹活疫苗 measles vaccine
麻醉乙醚 anaesthetic ether; ether
麦迪霉素 mydecamycin
脉导敏 motazomin
美解眠 megimide
美索卡因 mesocaine
镁乳 mixture magnesium hydroxide
闷可乐 marplan
猛泻剂 drastics
米浪丁 milontin
米他芬 metaphen
眠而通 miltown
灭虫宁 frantin
灭滴灵 miediling
灭菌结晶磺胺(消炎粉) sterile crystalline sulfanilamide
灭绦灵 niclosamide
拿地尔 nardil
能量合剂 energy mixture
尿崩停 posterior pituitary insufflation
尿素 urea
牛痘苗 borine vaccine; smallpox vaccine
怕怕非林 papaverine
潘比定 pempiten
潘生丁 persantine
硼砂 borax
硼酸 boric acid
硼酸水 boric solution
漂白粉 bleaching powder
漂白粉硼酸溶液 eusol solution
扑蛲灵 pamovin
扑热息痛 paracetamol
扑湿痛 ponstel
普鲁卡因 procaine
普鲁木辛 pro-banthine
气管炎菌苗 bronchitic vaccine
强的松 prednisone
强筋松 spaleston
强力霉素 doxycycline; samecin
强心灵 thevetoside
青霉素 penicillin
青霉素眼药水 penicillin eye drops
轻泻药 laxative
清凉油 cooling oil
庆大霉素 gentamycin
驱肠虫糖浆 aloxyinsyrup
驱虫净 drofenite; tetramisole
驱蛔钩片 levamisole
驱蛔灵 piperazine

驱蛲净 monopar
去炎松 triamcinolone
人血白蛋白 human albumin
乳酸 lactic acid
乳酸心可定 segontin lactate
弱蛋白银 mild silver protein
三合激素 compound tri sterone
三合素 lupulin oleoresin
三磷酸腺甙 ATP adenosine triphosphate
三氯乙烯 trichloroethylene; trilene
扫风壮 sulfetrone
杀烈癣药膏 salicylanilide ointment
山道年 santonin
山梨醇 sorbitol
伤寒菌苗 typhoid vaccine
烧伤宁 silver sulfadiazine
肾上腺皮质激素 adrenocorticoid
肾上腺素 adrenaline
生理盐水 normal saline solution
十滴水"10 drops", a popular medicine for summer ailments
石蜡油 paraffin oil
石炭酸 carbolic acid
舒宁 isodin
舒通片 triacephentin
舒血管素 kallidinogenase
双碘方 diodoquine
双复磷 toxogonin
双氯克尿塞 dichloride
双氧水 hydrogen peroxide solution
司可林 scoline
四环素 tetracycline
四环素眼膏 tetracycline eye ointment
松节油 turpentine oil
速可眠 seconal sodium
速尿(灵)furosemide; transit
索密痛 somidon
胎盘球蛋白 globulin placenta
胎盘组织液 placental histosolution
泰尔登 tardan
痰易净 airbron
碳酸 carbolic acid
同化激素 anabolic
同效磺胺 sulfadoxine (SDM)
痛惊宁 carbamazepine
头痛片 headache tablets
土霉素 terramycin
吐酒石 PAT; tartar emetic
退疟净(新乐君)neoplasmocide
退嗽 benzonatate
万艾可(伟哥)viagra
维丁胶性钙注射液 inj. calciferol and calcium colloid
维生素 A vitamin A
维生素 B12 vitamin B12
维生素 B2 vitamin B2
维生素 B6 vitamin B6
维生素丸 vitamin pill
胃安 centrine
胃长宁 asecryl
胃复康 benactyzine
胃欢 spaston
胃疡平 mebropine
无菌水 sterilized water
息拉米 phthalylsulfacetamide (PSA)
息疟定 pyrimethamine
稀氨水 ammonia water
喜树碱 camptothecin
细胞色素 C cytochrome c
先锋霉素 I cephalothin I
消虫痢 vioform
消胆胺 cholestyramine

消毒净 myristylpicolinin bromide
消毒宁 phenododecinium bromide
消瘤芥 nitrocaphan
消心痛 isosorbide dinitrate
消炎磺 sulfamethoxydiazine (SMD)
消炎灵 benzydamine
消炎痛 indomethacin
硝酸 nitric acid
硝酸银 silver nitrates
小苏打 bicarbonate
笑气 laughing gas
泻盐 epson salt
心得宁 practolol
心痛定(利心平)nifedipine; adalat
新霉素 neomycin
新诺明 sinomin; sulfamethoxazole (SMZ)
新生霉素 novobiocin
雄激素 androgen
溴化氨 ammonium bromide
溴化钾 potassium bromide
溴化钠 sodium bromide
血防片 HPX
血浆 plasma
血脉宁(安吉宁)anginin
鸦片 opium
亚油酸 linoleic acid
延痛心(延痛散)carbochromen
盐酸 hydrochoric acid
洋地黄 digitalis
氧霉素 oxymycin
药特灵(安痢生)chiniofon
药用炭 medical charcoal
一轻松 isacen
胰岛素 insulin
胰高血糖素 glucagon
乙醚 ether
乙酸 acetic acid
异博定 verapamil
异烟肼(雷米封)rimifon
抑肽酶 aprotinin
印巴梯 imbretil
优降宁 eutonyl
优降糖 glibenclamide
优奎宁 euquinine
鱼肝油 cod liver oil
孕激素 progestin
樟脑油注射液 injection of camphor oil
蒸馏水 distilled water
止疟片 chloroquine phosphate
止泻宁 protector
制菌磺 sulfamonomethoxine (SMM)
制霉菌素 mycostatin; nystatin
中效胰岛素 isophane insulin; NPH-insulin
组织胺 histamine

(七) 中医 Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM)

1. 中医病理 Pathology of TCMP

败血冲心 alienation caused by lochioschesis
半身不遂 hemiplegia
产后中风 postpartum apoplexy
冲风出泪 epiphora induced by wind blow
抽风 convulsive seizures; convulsion
春温 spring-warm syndrome
打嗝 hiccup
大肠热结 heat-evil accumulating in the large intestine
大毒 strong toxicity
大风苛毒 most dangerous pathogenic factors
大厥 coma

胆热多睡 somnolence due to gallbladder heat
刀斧伤 injury by sword or ax
跌打损伤 injury; trauma
肚血虚 deficiency of liver-blood
多汗 hyperhidrosis
鹅掌风 tinea manuum
二便不利 difficulty in urination and defecation
反胃 regurgitation
房劳过度 excess of sexual intercourse
飞痘 pustules from smallpox vaccination
肺气虚 deficiency of lung-energy
肺热喘咳 dyspnea and cough due to lung-heat
风寒喘急 shortness of breath due to wind-cold evil
风热感冒 wind-heat type common cold
风湿腰痛 lumbago due to wind wetness evil
干咳 dry cough; tussiculation
肝胆湿热 wetness-heat of liver and gall bladder
肝火 liver-fire; irascibility
肝火耳鸣 tinnitus due to the dominant liver-fire
肝气不和 disorder of liver-energy
肝肾亏损 asthenia of liver and kidney
官能障碍 functional disorder
寒凝气滞 stagnation of vital energy caused by cold-evil
寒热 chills and fever
狐臭 bromhidrosis
火气 internal heat (as a cause of disease)
急惊风 sudden onset of infantile convulsion
经络阻滞 block of the channel passage
惊风 infantile convulsion
惊厥 eclampsia
久泻不止 chronic diarrhea
君火 monarch fire (heart-fire)
口干唇燥 dry mouth and lips
口舌糜烂 erosion of mucous membrane in the oral cavity
癞头疮 tinea capitis
痨病 consumptive disease; tuberculosis
历节风 acute arthritis
毛发脱落 falling off of hair
冒暑眩晕 dizziness caused by summer heat
梦里滑精 nocturnal emission
迷睡 eclipsia
面浮肿 edema of face
面瘫 facial paralysis; Bell's palsy
内风 endogenous wind-evil
内湿 endogenous wetness-evil
内损 internal damage
脾弱肺虚 asthenia of the spleen and lung
脾胃不和 incoordination between spleen and stomach
脾胃湿热 wetness-heat accumulated in the spleen and stomach
脾虚 asthenia of the spleen; spleen-asthenia
气虚 deficiency of gall-bladder energy
气虚心悸 palpitation due to deficiency of vital energy
气血失调 disorder of vital energy and blood
气滞血瘀 stagnation of vital energy and blood stasis
秋燥 autumn-dryness syndrome
热病伤精 consumption of body fluid caused by febrile diseases
热入血室 heat-evil attacking the blood chamber
热邪内结 heat-evil accumulating in the interior

软瘫 flaccid paralysis
痧子 measles
伤寒里证 interior-syndrome of exogenous febrile disease
伤湿自汗 spontaneous perspiration due to wetness-evil
伤食 affected by improper diet; dyspepsia caused by excessive eating
上火 suffering from excessive internal heat
上利清谷 watery diarrhea with indigested food in the stool
上热下寒 heat-syndrome in the upper part but cold in the lower
上实下虚 sthenia-syndrome in the upper part and asthenia in the lower
少阳经证 syndrome involving shaoyang channel
少阴热化 heat syndrome resulting from damage of shaoyin
肾亏 asthenia of kidney
肾虚阳痿 impotence due to kidney asthenia
肾阳虚 deficiency of kidney-yang
失眠多梦 insomnia and dreaminess
失语症 aphasia
失枕 stiffneck
湿热 wetness-heat evil
时病 seasonal febrile diseases
时行寒疫 seasonal epidemic disease due to exogenous cold
食积痰嗽 productive cough due to indigestion
食伤 indigestion; dyspepsia
食滞胃脘 stomach-energy stasis due to improper diet
水臌 ascites
水气凌心 heart attacked by retention of fluid
水肿 oedema during pregnancy
四肢麻木 numbness of limbs
太阳表证 taiyang superficies-syndrome
太阴头痛 taiyin headache
痰火 phlegm-fire
痰饮 phlegm-retention disease
体弱气虚 general debility and deficiency of evil energy
天火 acute skin disease characterized by redness of the affected part
天行瘟疫 epidemic disease
痛风 severe arthralgia
痛经 dysmenorrhea; menorrhalgia
头晕耳鸣 dizziness and tinnitus
脱症 collapse syndrome
痿证 flaccidity-syndrome
胃火上升 rising up of stomach fire
胃气不和 disorder of stomach energy
胃热上逆 adverse rising of stomach heat
无名肿毒 inflammatory process of soft tissues of unknown origin
五败症 serious symptoms of leprosy involving the five viscera
五更嗽 cough before dawn
五色带 multicoloured vaginal discharge
小便失禁 incontinence of urine; aconuresis
小肠虚寒 asthenia-cold of small intestine
小儿惊吐 vomiting in children induced by frightening
小儿夜啼 nocturnal fretfulness in infants
小伤寒 common cold
小腿转筋 spasm of the calf
小中风 faint
心火 heart fire
心气不宁 intranquillity of heart energy
行迟 tardiness of walking in infants
虚劳盗汗 night sweat due to asthenia of vis-

cera
虚热 asthenic fever
虚阳上浮 floating-up of asthenic yang
蓄血 syndrome of accumulation of stagnant blood
血亏闭经 amenorrhoea due to deficiency of blood
血虚不孕 sterility due to deficiency of blood
咽部充血 congested throat
咽喉肿痛 swelling and pain in the throat
阳绝 yang energy exhaustion
阳损及阴 deficient yang affecting yin
腰肌劳损 muscular strain of the lumbar region
夜间多尿 polyuria at night
遗精早泄 emission and premature ejaculation
疫痧 scarlet fever
疫疹 eruptive epidemic disease
阴火 yin fire
阴平阳秘 both yin and yang in equilibrium
月经不调 irregular menstruation; menstrual disturbance
杂病 diseases of internal medicine aside from those caused by exogenous pathogenic agents
中风 apoplexy; wind-stroke syndrome
中气下陷 collapse of middle-warmer energy
中暑虚脱 heat exhaustion; heat prostration
中阳不振 failure of middle-warmer yang
壮火 sthenic fire
坐骨神经痛 sciatic neuralgia; sciatica

2. 中医治疗 Traditions Chinese Medication

艾灸术 moxibustion
安神 tranquilization
按法 manipulation of pressing
按摩 massage
八法 eight therapeutic methods
拔毒 drawing out the pus
扳法 pulling manipulation
标、本、缓、急 the branch, the root, the chronic, the acute
标本同治 treating both the principal and secondary aspects of a disease at the same time
拨络 manipulation of plucking tendon
补法 invigoration-giving the patient tonics
补肾壮阳 invigorating the kidney ad strengthening yang
补五脏 tonifying the five viscera
补虚 restoring vital energy
补血安胎 enriching the blood and calming the fetus
补益法 therapy for restoration
擦摩法 rubbing manipulation
磁疗 magnetic therapy
磁椅和磁床疗法 magnetic chair and bed therapy
从治 treatment contrary to the routine
催吐法 vomit-inducing method
搓揉按摩法 foulage
大气疗法 aerotherapy
电磁综合疗法 combined magnetoelectric therapy
电灼疗法 electric cauterization
抖法 shaking manipulation
对症下药 suiting the medicine to the illness
反治 treatment by reverse process
扶正 supporting healthy energy
攻补兼施 treatment of eliminating the evil factors and restoring health energy simulta-

neously
刮痧 treatment of acute sunstroke by scraping the patient's neck, chest or back; guasha treatment
汗法 diaphoresis-sweating the patient
和法 counteraction and harmonization-counteracting the disease by adjusting the functional relation of the internal organs
和肝 regulating the liver-energy
化湿 resolving wetness
化痰 reducing sputum; dispersing phlegm
化瘀 dispersing blood stasis
活络 activating the tendons
活血 invigorating the blood circulation
煎水外洗 boiling in water for external use
截疟 preventing recurrence of malaria
解毒 removing the toxic materials
解热 relieving fever
津气 function of the body fluid
揪痧 treatment of sunstroke of angina by repeatedly pinching the patient's neck or the bend of the arm until sings of blood congestion appear
开郁 alleviating mental depression
宽肠 relaxing the intestine
冷敷 cold compress
冷疗法 cold therapy; frigotherapy
利尿 diuresis
敛肺止咳 stopping cough with styptic pectorals
凉血 cooling the blood
埋线疗法 catgut-embedding therapy
埋针疗法 needle-embedding therapy
明耳目 improving visual and auditory acuity
摸法 palpating manipulation
抹法 wiping manipulation
沐浴疗法 bath therapy
内治 internal treatment
泥疗 mud therapy
泥浴 mud bath
捏积 squeezing stasis
捏脊 chiropractic massage along the spinal column to cure the digestive troubles
平喘 relieving wheezing
气功疗法 breathing technique therapy
清法 antipyretic measures and sedation-bringing fever down and getting rid of the febrile factors
清肺热 clearing away lung-heat
清肝火 clearing away liver-fire
清火 sedative
清热 clearing away heat
清心 clearing away heart-fire
驱风(祛风)expelling wind-evil
祛痰 eliminating the phlegm
去火 reducing internal heat; relieving inflammation or fever
去湿 desiccation
热按摩法 thermomassage
热疗 thermotherapy
润肺 nourishing the lung
润肤 emollient
散寒 expelling cold
散热 refrigerant: expelling heat
散血 promoting blood circulation
上病下取 treating the diseases in the upper portion by managing the lower portion
生津 promoting the production of body fluid; promoting salivation
胜湿 eliminating wetness
舒筋活络 relaxing and activating the tendons
水针疗法 point-injection therapy

提神 stimulant
通便 purging; relief of constipation
通经活络 dredging the meridian passage
通络 dredging channel
通窍 promoting the restoration of special sense of consciousness
同病异治 treating the same disease with different methods
吐法 emetic measures-making the patient vomit
推拿 manipulation
外治 external treatment
温法 warming and stimulation making the patient's internal organs active
温胃 warming the stomach
下病上取 treating the diseases in the lower portion by managing the upper portion
下法 purgation-making the patient evacuate what is harmful or superfluous
先补后攻 therapy of restoring healthy energy first, and then eliminating the evil factors
先攻后补 therapy of eliminating the evil factors first, and then restoring healthy energy
消法 resolution-dispersing inflammatory or other lesions
消肿 promoting the subsidence of swelling
泻热 purging heat
泻下通便 relaxing the bowels with purgative
行气 promoting vital energy circulation
行水 promoting diuresis
休息疗法 rest therapy
穴位埋线疗法 surgical suture embedding therapy
穴位注射疗法 point-injection therapy
养肝 nourishing the liver
养心 nourishing the heart
养血 nourishing blood
宜肺 opening the inhibited lung-energy
以毒攻毒 treating the malignant disease with poisonous agents
异病同治 treating the different diseases with the same method
益气 supplementing the vital energy
饮食疗法 dietetic therapy
运脾 activating the spleen-energy
针刺疗法 acupuncture therapy
镇痉 relieving spasms
镇痛 relieving pain
正治 treatment by normal process
止咳 relieving cough
止呕 stopping vomiting
止痛 alleviating pain
止血 hemostasis
指针法 finger-pressure method
治求其属 treating the disease according to its nature
壮筋骨 strengthening the bone, tendon and muscle
壮阳 strengthening yang
滋补气血 nourishing blood and invigorating vital energy
综合疗法 comprehensive treatment

3. 针灸 Acupuncture and Moxibustion

艾钓法 moxa cauterization
艾灸术 moxibustion
艾条 moxa stick; moxa roll
瘢痕灸 scar moxibustion
鼻针疗法 nose acupuncture therapy
插针 thrusting the needle
产生麻醉效能 producing the analgesic effect

沉 heaviness; feeling heavy
触电感 electric stick sensation
唇针疗法 lip acupuncture therapy
焠针法 puncturing with heated needle
搓针 twisting or twirling the needle
弹针 flicking the needle with finger tip after insertion
电针 galvanic acupuncture; acupuncture with electric stimulation
电针疗法 electro-puncturing therapy
短刺 short puncture
耳针疗法 needling of the external ear; ear acupuncture
毫针 filiform needle in acupuncture
回旋灸 moxibustion by moving the moxa roll
间接灸 indirect moxibustion
金针 acupuncture needle
进针 inserting the needle; pushing the needle in
九刺 nine acupuncture methods
九针 nine forms of needles
快针 swift insertion
冷刺激 cold stimulation
冷灸 cold moxibustion
留针 retention of the needle in the body
麻 numbness; feeling numb
毛刺 puncturing shallowly with short needle
面针疗法 face acupuncture therapy
捻针 rotating the needle; twirling the needle
偶刺 coupled puncture
排针 pulling the needle out; withdrawing the needle
七星针 seven-star needle
浅扎 shallow insertion
热感 sense of hotness
烧针法 puncturing with heated needle
深扎 deep insertion
手针 hand acupuncture; manual needling
手针疗法 hand-puncturing therapy
水针疗法 fluid acupuncture therapy
酸 soreness; feeling sore
提插 lifting and thrusting the needle
提针 lifting the needle
体针疗法 body acupuncture therapy
痛 tingling
头针疗法 scalp acupuncture therapy
透针法 point-through-point method
退针 withdrawing the needle
弯针 bending of the needle
温和灸 mild moxibustion
无斑痕灸 non-scarred moxibustion
斜刺 slant insertion
新针疗法 new acupuncture therapy
行针 manipulating the needle
穴位封闭 acupuncture point block
循经取穴 selecting points along the pathway of channel
蚁走感 creeping sensation
运针 handling the needle
晕针 fainting spell during acupuncture treatment
扎针 puncturing; inserting the needle
胀 distention; swelling; feeling distensible
针砭 ancient form of acupuncture
针柄 needle handle
针刺角度 angle of needle insertion
针刺麻醉 acupuncture anaesthesia
针刺手法 acupuncture manipulation
针刺镇痛 acupuncture analgesia; using acupuncture to stop pain
针尖 needle tip
针灸铜人 bronze figure marked with acupunc-

ture points
针灸学 science of acupuncture and moxibustion
针麻原理 mechanism of acupuncture anaesthesia
针体 needle body
针压法 acupressure
直接灸 direct moxibustion
指针疗法 finger acupuncture therapy
滞针 sticking of the needle
中刺激 moderate stimulation
足针疗法 foot puncturing therapy

4. 中药 Traditional Chinese Medicine

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

白药 white medicinal powder for treating haemorrhage, wounds, bruises, etc.
表药 medicine administered to bring out the cold
参茸卫生丸 ginseng antler pills
参茸药酒 ginseng antler medical liquor
草药 medicinal herbs
成方 set prescription
冲剂 medicine to be taken after being mixed with boiled water, wine, etc.
吹药 medicinal powder for insufflating in the throat, nose, etc.
大方 great prescription (prescription of potent action)
大丸 bolus
丹剂 pill and powder made of melted or sublimated minerals
单方 single drug prescription
刀创药 drugs for incised wound
第一服 first draught
毒药 poison; toxicant
风油精 essential balm
蜂王浆 royal jelly
膏药 plaster
膏滋药 revitalizing tonic
狗皮膏药 anti-rheum plaster; dogskin plaster
国药 traditional Chinese medicine
后下药 eccoprotica
虎骨酒 tiger bone liquor
急方 prescription for acute and serious diseases
煎药 decocting medicinal herbs
健胃消化药 digestives and stomachics
解表药 diaphoretic
酒剂 tincture; medicinal liquor
剧药 potent drug
蜡壳 wax capsule
良药 good medicine; effective medicine
凉血药 blood-cooling drugs
凉药 medicine of a cold nature; antipyretic; cold-natured medicines
羚翘解毒丸 pill of antelope's horn and weeping forsythia
没药 myrrh
蒙药 narcotic; anaesthetic
秘方 secret prescription of excellent curative effect
秘方成药 proprietary medicine
蜜丸 bolus made of powdered Chinese medicine and honey
内服药 medicines for oral use
偶方 even-numbered prescription
配药 making up a prescription
偏方 folk prescription; traditional popular prescription

奇方 odd-numbered prescription
清热药 heat-clearing drugs
去湿药 anti-wetness drugs
热药 medicine of a hot or warm nature
人参精 panax ginseng extraction
入药 be used as medicine
散剂 powder medicine
生药 crude drug; dried medicinal herbs
湿剂 wet-natured medicine
时方 non-classical prescription
收口膏药 adhesive plaster
四气(寒、热、温、凉) four properties of medicinal herbs (cold, hot, warm and cool)
汤剂 herb soup; medical broth; decoction
通经药 emmenagogues
土方 folk recipe
丸剂 pill; bolus
万金油 tiger balm
万灵药 catholicon
万能药 nostrum
万应药 panacea
五味(酸、苦、甘、辛) five tastes of medicinal herbs (sour, bitter, sweet, hot and salty)
仙药 elixir; panacea; cure-all
消肿膏药 poultice
小方 small prescription (prescription of mild action)
小丸药 pellet
泻下通便药 cathartics
验方 proved recipe
药材 medicinal material; medical material
药膏 medical ointment
药罐子 pot for decocting herbal medicine
药衡 apothecaries' measure of weight
药酒 medical liquor; tincture; medicated wine
药力 potency of a drug
药捻子 slender roll of medicated paper or gauze
药味 herbal medicines in a prescription
药性 property of a drug
药性急 drugs with potent action
药引子 disguise
药用根 medicated root; root for medical use
药用果实 medicated fruit
药用茎叶 medicated stem and leaf
药用块茎 medicated rhizome
药用全草 whole plant for medical use
药用种子 medicated seed
药渣 gruff
一服药 a dose of medicine
饮片 medical herb in pieces
止咳平喘药 medicines for the treatment of cough and asthma
止血药 haemostatics
中草药 Chinese medicinal herb
中等量 medium dose
中国成药 Chinese patent medicine
中药 traditional Chinese medicine
中药催醒剂 herbal analeptic
中药麻醉剂 herbal anaesthetic
抓药 making up a prescription of Chinese herbal medicine

(2) 常用中草药 Common Chinese Herbal Medicine

艾叶 Chinese mugwort leaf
安息香 benzoin
白扁豆 bean of white hyacinth dolichos
白菖蒲 sweet flag (rhizome)
白矾(明矾)alum

白果(银杏)gingko-nut
白芥子 white mustard seed
白芍 root of herbaceous peony
白头翁 Chinese pulsatilla (root)
白鲜皮 root-bark of ditlany
白芷 dahurian angelica (root)
百合 lily bulb
柏子仁 seed of oriental arborviate
板蓝根 dyers woad root
半边莲 Chinese lobelia
半夏 pinellia (tuber)
贝母 bulb of fritillary
槟榔 betel nut
冰片(合成龙脑 borneol; camphol)
薄荷 peppermint (herb)
蚕沙 silkworm droppings
车前草 Asiatic plantain
车前子 Asiatic plantain seed
沉香 agalloch eaglewood
陈皮 dried old orange peel
川贝母 tendril-leaved fritillary bulb
川楝子 chinaberry fruit
穿山甲 pangolinscale
穿心莲 creat
垂盆草 stringy stonecrop (whole plant)
刺五加 acanthopanax (root)
葱白 welsh-onion stalk
大黄 rhubarb (root)
大蓟 thistle (herb or root)
大青叶 dyers woad leaf
大蒜 garlic
大枣 Chinese date
丹参 root of red rooted salvia
当归 Chinese angelica (root)
党参 dangshen
灯心草 rush
地黄 rehmannia (root)
地龙 earth-worm
地榆 garden burnet (root)
丁香 clove; lilac (flower)
冬瓜皮 Chinese waxgourd peel
儿茶 catechu-tree
番红花(藏红花)saffron crocus
蜂房 cells in a honeycomb
茯苓 tuckahoe
浮萍 common duckweed (whole plant)
浮石 pumice
浮小麦 blighted wheat
干姜 dried ginger (rhizome)
甘草 licorice root
蛤蚧 gecko
枸杞子 fruit of chinese wolfberry
瓜蒌 Mongolian snakegourd (fruit)
龟板 tortoise plastron
桂皮 cassia bark
何首乌 tuber of multiflower knotweed
荷叶 lotus leaf
黑芝麻 black sesame
红花 safflower
红藤 sargentgloryvine stem
胡桃仁 walnut meat
虎耳草 saxifrage (whole plant)
虎骨 tiger-bone
琥珀 amber
滑石 talc
黄边 Chinese goldthread (rhizome)
黄芩 skullcap (root)
鸡内金 membrane of chicken gizzard
急性子(凤仙花)seed of garden balsam
蒺藜 puncture vine (fruit)
金钱草 loosestrife (whole plant)
菊花 chrysanthemum

苦楝子 Chinaberry seed
莱菔子 Chinese radish seed
荔枝草 sage
莲子 Hindu lotus seed
灵芝草 glossy ganoderma
羚羊角 antelope horn
龙胆 rough gentian (root)
龙骨 fossil fragment
龙眼肉(桂圆肉)longan pulp
鹿茸 pilose antler
麻黄 Chinese ephedra
马鞭草 European verbena
马齿苋 purslane (herb)
麦芽 malt
芦根 common reed rhizome
没药 common myrrh tree
玫瑰花 rose
牡丹皮 root-bark of peony
牡蛎 oyster (shell)
木瓜 Chinese flowering quince
南瓜子 pumpkin seed
南沙参 ladybell root
牛黄 cow-bezoar
牛膝 ox-knee (root); bidentate achyranthes (root)
女贞子 fruit of glossy privet
糯稻根 root of glutinous rice
胖大海 boat-fruited sterculia (seed)
硼砂 sodium borate
砒霜 white arsenic
枇杷叶 flower of loquat
蒲公英 dandelion
蕲蛇 long-noded pit viper
芡实 gordon euryale
青黛 indigo
青木香 Dutchman's pipe root
青皮 dried green orange peel
人参 ginseng (root)
忍冬花(金银花)honeysuckle flower
肉豆蔻 nutmeg
肉桂 bark of Chinese cassia tree
乳香 olibanum
三七 root of pseudo-ginseng
沙参 root of straight ladybell
山扁豆 senna
山药 Chinese yam rhizome
山楂 fruit of hawthorn
山茱萸 fruit of medicinal cornel
射干 blackberry lily
麝香 musk
生地 fresh or dried root of rehmannia
生姜 ginger (rhizome)
十大功劳叶 Chinese mahonia leaf
石菖蒲 grass leaved sweetflag
石膏 gypsum; plaster stone
石榴皮 bark of pomegranate
柿蒂 calyx and receptacle of a persimmon
蜀葵子 seed of hollyhock
丝瓜络 loofah; suakwa vegetable sponge (pith)
松香 colophony
苏百合 oriental sweetgum resin
天花粉 root of Chinese trichosanthes
天麻 tuber of elevated gastrodia
童便 urine of boys
土茯苓 greenbrier (rhizome)
蜈蚣 centipede
五倍子 Chinese gall; gallnut
五加皮 wujiapi
五味子 fruit of Chinese magnolia vine
西洋参 root of American ginseng
犀角 rhinoceros horn

仙鹤草 hairyvein agrimony (whole plant)
鲜竹沥 bamboo juice
小蓟 field thistle
杏仁 apricot kernel; almond
雄黄 realgar; red orpiment
熊胆 bear gall
玄参 figwort root
血涂炭(发灰)burnt hair
野菊花 mother chrysanthemum
一点红 sow thistle tasselflower (whole plant)
益母草 mother wort (whole plant)
银耳 tremella; white fungus
玉竹 drug solomonseal
郁金 root-tuber of aromatic turmeric
泽泻 oriental water plantain (rhizome)
珍珠 pearl
珍珠母 pearl shell
栀子 capejasmine (fruit)
竹黄(天竺黄)tabasheer
竹砂 cinnabar
紫花地丁 Chinese violet

(八) 人体生理 Human Physiology

1. 人体器官 Organs of Human Body

(1) 头部 Head

鼻 nose
鼻道 nasal passage
鼻骨 nasal bone
鼻甲 nasal concha; turbinal
鼻孔 nostril
鼻梁 bridge of nose
鼻毛 vibrissae
鼻旁窦 paranasal sinus
鼻腔 nasal cavity
鼻翼 wings of nose
鼻中隔 nasal septum
扁桃体(腭)(palate) tonsil
玻璃体 vitreous body
锤骨 hammer; malleus
大脑 cerebrum
镫骨 stirrup; stapes
额 forehead; frontal eminence
颚骨 jaw bone
耳垂 lobe of the ear
耳朵 ear
耳廓 auricle
耳蜗 cochlea
耳咽管 Eustachian tube; auditory tube
巩膜 sclera
鼓膜 tympanic membrance
鼓室 eardrum; tympanic cavity; tympanum
颌(颚)jaw
恒牙 permanent tooth
虹膜 iris
喉(咙)throat; larynx
会厌 epiglottis
颊 cheek
尖牙(犬牙)canine tooth; eyetooth
角膜 cornea
睫毛 eyelash
晶状体 crystalline lens; lens
颈 neck
酒窝 dimple
颏 chin
口腔 cavity of the mouth
脸 face
眉 eyebrow; brows
磨牙(臼牙)molars; back tooth

内耳 inner ear; internal ear
脑 brain
前庭 vestibule
切牙(门牙)incisor; front tooth
人中 philtrum
乳牙 milk tooth
软腭 soft palate; velum
三尖牙 tricuspid tooth
上唇 upper lip
上眼睑 upper lid
舌 tongue
声带 vocal cords; cords
声门 glottis
视神经 optic nerve
视网膜 retina
双尖牙 premolar tooth
太阳穴 temple
听神经 auditory nerve
听小骨 ossicles
瞳孔 pupil
头顶 vertex; crown of the head
头发 hair of the head
外耳 external ear
外耳道 external auditory meatus
下巴窝 dimple in the chin
下唇 lower lip
下眼睑 lower lid
项(部)nape(/ scruff) of the neck
小脑 cerebellum
小舌(悬雍垂)uvula
牙槽 socket of the tooth
牙齿 tooth
牙根 root; fang
牙骨质 cement; crusta petrosa; tooth bone
牙冠 crown
牙髓 pulp; dental pulp
牙龈 gum
牙釉质 enamel; encaustum
牙质 dentine
牙周膜 periodontitis; peridentitis
咽 pharynx; pharyngeal cavity
延髓 medulla oblongata
眼肌 eye muscles
眼睛 eye
眼球 eyeball
硬腭 hard palate
砧骨 anvil; incus
智牙 wisdom tooth
中耳 middle ear
中央凹 central fovea
嘴 mouth

(2) 躯体和四肢 Human Body and Limbs

大腿 thigh
骶骨部 loins
二趾 second toe
腹部 belly; abdomen
腹股沟 groin
踝 ankle; malleolus
肩 shoulder
肩甲骨 shoulder blade
脚 foot
脚底 sole of the foot
脚跟 heel
拇指 thumb
拇趾 toe
屁股 buttocks; bottom; backside; posterior
脐 naval; belly button
拳 fist
乳房 breast; mamma
乳头 nipple; teat; mammilla

三趾 third toe
上臂 upper arm
上腹 upper abdomen
上腿肚(腓肠肌)calf
食指 index finger
手 hand
手背 back of the hand
手掌 palm of the hand; thenar
手指 finger
四趾 fourth toe
腿 leg
臀部 buttock; hip; haunch
腕 wrist; carpus
腕关节 carpal joint
无名指(环指)ring finger
膝(膝盖)knee
下臂 forearm
下腹 lower abdomen
小腿胫 shank; lower part of the leg
小指 little finger
小趾 little toe
胸(胸膛) chest; breast; thorax
胸部 bosom; bust
腰 loins; waist
腰背部 small of the back
腋(腋窝)armpit
腋毛 armpit hair
掌纹 lines of the palm
掌心 palm
指骨 phalanx; finger cushion
指关节骨 knuckle
指甲 fingernail
指尖 fingertip
指纹 fingerprint
趾甲 toe nail
中指 middle finger
肘 elbow

(3) 肌肉和骨骼组织 Muscular and Skeleton System

背阔肌 latissimus of the back; latissimus dorsi
鼻骨 nasal bone
不随意肌 involuntary muscle
尺骨 ulna
耻骨 pubic bone
耻骨联合 pubic symphysis
大圆肌 teres major
蝶骨 sphenoid bone
顶骨 parietal bone
蹠骨 metatarsal bone; metatarsus
额骨 frontal bone
额肌 frontal muscle
腓肠肌 gastrocnemius
腓骨 splint bone; fibula
腓骨长肌 long peroneal muscle
缝匠肌 sartorius
跗骨 tarsal bone
浮肋 floating ribs
腹肌 abdominal muscle
腹外斜肌 oblique abdominal muscle; oblianus abdominis
腹直肌 straight abdominal muscle; transversus abdominis
跟骨 heel bone; calcaneus
跟腱 heel string; Achilles tendon; calcaneal tendon
肱二头肌 biceps; brachial biceps
肱骨 bone of the upper arm; humerus
肱桡肌 brachioradial muscle
肱三头肌 triceps; brachial triceps
股二头肌 biceps of the thigh; femoral biceps

股骨 thigh bone; femur
股内肌 vastus medialis
股外肌 vastus lateralis
骨骼 osseous framework
骨盆 pelvis
合作肌 synergistic muscle
横纹肌 striated muscle
肌 muscle
肌肉组织 musculature
脊柱 vertebral column; spine; back-bone
夹肌 splenius
假肋 false ribs
肩胛骨 shoulder blade; scapula
颈肌 cervical muscle
颈椎 cervical vertebrae
胫骨 shin bone
胫骨前肌 anterior tibial muscle
扩张肌 dilator muscle
肋骨 ribs
肋软骨 cartilage ribs
泪骨 lacrimal bone; os lacrimale
颅 skull; cranium
面肌 facial muscle
颞骨 temporal bone
颞肌 temporal muscle
平滑肌 non-striated muscle; smooth muscle
髂骨 ilium
前锯肌 serratus anterior
颧骨 cheek bone
桡侧腕屈肌 flexor carpi radialis
桡骨 radius
三角肌 deltoid muscle; deltoid
筛骨 ethmoid bone; ethmoid
上颌骨 upper jaw bone; maxilla
上肢骨 arm bone
随意肌 voluntary muscle
锁骨 collarbone; clavicle
臀大肌 great gluteal muscle
腕骨 carpal bone; wrist bones
冈下肌 fascia infraspinata
尾骨 coccyx; coccygeal vertebrae; tailbone
膝盖骨 kneecap; patella
下颌骨 lower jaw bone; mandible
下肢骨 leg bone
小圆肌 teres minor muscle
斜方肌 trapezius
胸大肌 greater pectoral muscle; pectoris major
胸骨 breast bone; sternum
胸肌 pectoral muscle
胸锁乳突肌 sternocleidomastoid muscle
胸椎 thoracic vertebrae; dorsal vertebrae
眼轮匝肌 orbicularis oculi
腰椎 lumbar vertebrae
咬肌 great masticatory muscle
鱼际肌 thenar muscle
掌骨 metacarpal bones; metacarpus
真肋 true rib; sternal ribs
枕骨 occipital bone
枕肌 occipital muscle
指骨 phalanx
趾长伸肌 extensor digitorum
趾骨 phalanges; toe bone
趾屈肌 great-toe flexor
肘关节 elbow-joint
坐骨 ischium

(4) 心、肺 Heart and Lung

半月瓣 semilunar valve
二尖瓣 mitral valve; bicuspid valve
肺底 base of the lung
肺动脉 pulmonary artery

肺动脉瓣 pulmonary valve
肺尖 apex of the lung
肺静脉 pulmonary vein
肺门 hilus of the lung
肺泡 lung alveolus
肺泡孔 lung alveolar pores
肺叶 lobe
冠状动脉 coronary artery
气管 windpipe; trachea
三尖瓣 tricuspid valve
上肺叶 upper lobe
上腔静脉 superior vena cava
下肺叶 lower lobe
下腔静脉 inferior vena cava
心包 pericardium
心耳 auricle; auricula cordis
心房 atrium; auricle
心肌 myocardium
心尖 apex of the heart
心室 ventricle
心中隔 ventricular septum
胸膜 pleura
右心房 right (dextral) atrium
右心室 right (dextral) ventricle
右支气管 right bronchi
中肺叶 middle lobe
主动脉 aorta
主动脉瓣 aortic valve
纵隔 mediastinum
左心房 left (sinister) atrium
左心室 left (sinister) ventricle
左支气管 left bronchi

(5) 消化系统 Digestive System

贲门 orifice of the stomach
大肠 large intestine
胆囊 gall-bladder
胆囊管 cystic duct
胆总管 common bile duct
肝 liver
肝管 hepatic duct
肝右叶 right lobe of the liver
肝左叶 left lobe of the liver
肛门 anus
横结肠 transverse colon
回肠 ileum
降结肠 descending colon
空肠 jejunum
括约肌 sphincter
阑尾(vermiform) appendix
盲肠 caecum
门静脉 portal vein
升结肠 ascending colon
十二指肠 duodenum
食管 gullet
胃 stomach
胃大弯 greater curvature
胃底 fundus of stomach
胃小弯 lesser curvature
胰 pancreas
幽门 pylorus
直肠 rectum

(6) 血液循环系统 Circulatory System

白血球 white blood cell; leucocyte
大隐静脉 great saphenous vein
肺动脉 pulmonary artery
肺静脉 pulmonary vein
腹腔动脉 abdominal artery
腹主动脉 abdominal aorta
股动脉 femoral artery

股静脉 femoral vein
红血球 red blood cell; erythrocyte
颈内静脉 internal jugular vein
颈外静脉 external jugular vein
脉管 pulse artery
毛细管 capillary
毛细血管 blood capillary
门静脉 portal vein
面动脉 frontal artery; facial artery
面静脉 frontal vein; facial vein
颞动脉 temporal artery
颞静脉 temporal vein
髂内动脉 internal iliac artery
髂内静脉 internal iliac vein
桡动脉 radial artery
桡静脉 radial vein
上腔静脉 superior vena cava
锁骨下动脉 subclavian artery
锁骨下静脉 subclavian vein
头静脉 cephalic vein
下腔静脉 inferior vena cava
心房 atrium
心室 ventricle
血管 blood vessel
血红蛋白 haemoglobin
血浆 plasma
血球 blood corpuscle
血小板 blood platelets, thrombocyte
血液 blood
肘正中静脉 median cubital vein
主动脉 aorta

(7) 神经系统 Nervous System

臂神经 brachial nerve
尺神经 ulnar nerve; cubital nerve
传出神经 efferent nerve
传入神经 afferent nerve
大脑 cerebrum
骶神经 sacral nerve
动眼神经 oculomotor nerve
腓肠神经 sural nerve
腓神经 peroneal nerve
副交感神经 parasympathetic nerve
副神经 accessory nerve
感觉神经 sensory nerve
股神经 femoral nerve
滑车神经 trochlear nerve
脊神经 spinal nerve
脊髓 spinal marrow
交感神经 sympathetic nerve
颈神经 cervical nerve
胫神经 tibial nerve
肋间神经 intercostal nerve
迷走神经 vagus nerve
面神经 facial nerve
内脏神经 splanchnic nerve
脑垂体 hypophysis cerebri
脑桥 pons
脑神经 cranial nerve
普通感觉神经 nerve of general sensibility
桡神经 radial nerve
三叉神经 trigeminal nerve
舌下神经 hypoglossal nerve
舌咽神经 glossopharygeal nerve
神经 nerve
神经干 nerve trunk
神经根 nerve root
神经末梢 nerve endings
神经细胞 nerve cell
听神经 auditory nerve
味觉神经 nerve of taste
小脑 cerebellum

胸神经 thoracic nerve
嗅神经 olfactory nerve
延髓 medulla
腋神经 axillary nerve
营养神经 trophic nerve
展神经 abducent nerve
中枢神经系统 central nervous system
周围神经系统 peripheral nervous system
坐骨神经 sciatic nerve

(8) 泌尿生殖系统 Urogenital System

膀胱 bladder
包皮 foreskin; prepuce
附睾 epididymis
睾丸 testis; testicle
龟头 glans penis
海绵体 corpus cavernosum and spongiosum
精囊 seminal vesicle
卵巢 ovary
尿道 urethra
前列腺 prostate; prostate gland
肾上腺 adrenal gland
肾小球 glomerules
肾盂 renal pelves
肾脏 kidney
肾盏 calyx
输精管 spermatic duct
输卵管 fallopian tube
输卵管伞 fimbria
输尿管 ureter
阴唇 lips of the vulva
阴道 vagina
阴蒂 clitoris
阴茎 penis
阴门 vulva
阴囊 scrotum; purse
子宫 uterus; womb; matrix
子宫颈 cervix
子宫颈管 cervical canal
子宫颈口 os uteri
子宫体腔 uterine cavity

(9) 淋巴和腺体 Lymph and Gland

汗腺 sweat gland
甲状腺 thyroid gland
泪腺 lacrimal gland
淋巴管 lymph-vessel; lymphatic vessel
淋巴结 lymph node
淋巴球(淋巴细胞)lymphocyte
淋巴腺 lymphatic gland
淋巴组织 lymphoid tissue
内分泌腺 endocrine gland
脑垂体(脑下腺) pituitary body; pituitary gland; hypophysis
皮脂腺 sebaceous gland
前列腺 prostate gland; prostate
乳腺 mammary gland
腮腺(耳下腺)parotid gland
肾上腺 adrenal gland; adrenal
涎腺 salivary gland
性腺 sexual gland; sex gland
胰腺 pancreas

2. 发病症状 Symptoms

背痛 having a pain in the back
鼻子不通 stuffed-up nose; nose clogged up
便秘 constipation; being constipated
便血 occult blood in the feces
病情 state of an illness; patient's condition
病容 sickly look; looking ill

苍白 pallor; paleness
肠绞痛 intestinal angina
迟钝 dullness
充血 congestion; hyperemia; engorgement
抽搐(局部肌肉) *tic*
出汗 sweating; perspiring
出现黄疸 be jaundiced; having jaundice
出血 bleeding; hemorrhage
出疹(全身) breaking out with rashes (all over)
触痛(压痛) tenderness
喘鸣 stridor
打嗝 hiccup; hiccough
大便困难 *having difficulty in passing one's motions*
大便失禁 incontinence of feces
大便异常 irregular bowel movement
大出血 bleeding profusely
大可触知 liver palpable
胆固醇异常 abnormal blood cholesterol level
盗汗 night sweat
低热 low fever; slight fever
低血糖 hypoglycemia
肚痛 *having a pain in the abdomen*; stomachache
钝痛 dull aching
恶心 nausea; feeling nausea
耳鸣 having a ringing sound in the ear; tinnitus
耳痛 having a pain in the ear
发病先兆 premonitory symptom
发绀 cyanosis
发冷 *feeling chilly*
发麻 having pins and needles
发热 having a fever; running a temperature
发炎 inflammation
发痒 itch
发晕 feeling faint
发肿(肿胀)swelling
反射性咳 reflex cough
反胃 regurgitation of food
肥胖症 obesity
浮肿 dropsy
腹绞痛 angina abdominis
腹鸣 borborygmus
腹内肿块 abdominal mass
腹水 ascites; ascitic fluid
腹泻 having loose bowels; diarrhea
腹胀 abdominal distension; meteorism
干咳 dry cough; hacking cough
干罗音 dry rale
干呕 retching
干燥(大便)(motions) hard and dry
肝肿大 enlargement of liver; hepatomegaly
感到虚弱无力 feeling weak
感觉不舒服 feeling very bad; not feeling well
感觉虚弱 feeling run down
高热 high fever; *high temperature*
过度疲劳 excessive fatigue
寒战 'shivering with cold; shivering
黑便 passing tarry stools
喉痛 sore throat
呼吸急促 tachypnea
呼吸困难 respiration difficulty; having difficulty in breathing
呼吸徐缓 bradypnea
化脓 suppurating; festering
幻觉 *hallucination*
幻视 photism
幻听 phonism
昏迷 coma; fainting

昏睡 in a coma
肌肉刺痛 tingling sensation in the muscles
鸡胸 be pigeon breasted
甲状腺肿 goiter
焦躁不安 feeling restless and anxious
绞痛 colic; colicky pain
经闭 amenorrhea
经痛 dysmenorrhoea
惊厥 convulsions
痉挛 *spasm; cramp*
局部发炎 local irritation
剧咳 bad cough
剧痛 severe pain; sharp pain
咳嗽 coughing
咳痰 coughing up phlegm
拉虫子 passing worms
拉血 passing blood
冷汗 cold sweat
里急后重 tenesmus
量不出血压 *no blood* pressure reading
临床症状 clinical symptoms
淋巴结肿大 enlargement of lymph nodes
流鼻涕 running nose
流鼻涕 snivel; nose running
流泪 running with tears; watery eyes
流脓 running with pus
流涎 *salivation; drooling*; slavering
咯血 spitting of blood; hematemesis
麻木 numb; numbness
没有精神 feeling listless
面色不好 be off color
内出血 internal hemorrhage; internal bleeding
尿闭 ischuria
尿频 sychnuria; pollakiuria
浓痰 purulent sputum
呕吐 vomiting
呕血 vomiting of blood; hematemesis
排尿困难 difficulty in urination
喷嚏 sneezing
皮下出血 subcutaneous hemorrhage
疲乏不堪 feeling exhausted; being tired out
脾肿大 enlargement of spleen; splenomegaly
偏头痛 migraine; hemicrania
气喘 asthma; being short of breath
气促 *shortness of breath*; dyspnoea; dyspnea
全身不适 general malaise
全身发痒 itching all over
全身水肿 anasarca
全身疼痛 general aching; aching all over
全身症状 constitutional symptoms
热正常 normal temperature
乳糜尿 chylous urine
闪痛 lightning pain
伤口出血 the wound bleeding
上腹痛 pain in the upper abdomen
舌苔厚 tongue heavily coated
神经不正常 nervous disorder
神经痛 neuralgia
神志昏迷(谵妄)delirium
肾关闭 renal shutdown
声嘶 being hoarse
失眠 *insomnia*; sleeplessness; being unable to sleep
失去知觉 loss of sense; loss of consciousness
失认识能 agnosia
失视觉 optical agnosia
失听觉 auditory agnosia
失语 aphasia
失运动能 akinesia
湿罗音 moist rale
食欲不振 losing appetite; poor appetite

视觉模糊 dimness of vision
嗜眠 somnolence
收缩压 systolic pressure
舒张压 diastolic pressure
水疱 blister
水肿(腿) having swollen legs; (of legs) swelling up
水肿 edema; dropsy
撕裂般痛 tearing pain
酸痛 aching
疼痛 pain; ache
体温上升 temperature raising
体温下降 temperature dropping
瞳孔扩张 dilated pupil
瞳孔缩小 contracted pupil
头痛 headache
退热 fever being kept down; bringing down the fever
脱发 dropping of hair
脱水 dehydration
外出血 external hemorrhage; external bleeding
外伤 trauma; wound
萎缩 atrophy
胃酸多 gastric hyperacidity
胃酸少 gastric hypoacidity
胃痛 stomachache
无力 asthenopia
膝反射 knee jerk; patellar
消化不良 indigestion
消瘦 losing weight
小便困难 having trouble urinating; having difficulty in passing water
小便失禁 incontinence of urine
心搏 heart beat
心动过速 tachycardia
心动徐缓 bradycardia
心悸 palpitation
心绞痛 angina pectoris
心律不齐 arrhythmia
心前区痛 precardiac pain
心脏扩大 cardiac enlargement
心脏杂音 heart murmur
兴奋 excitation
胸痛 having a pain in the chest
休克 shock
虚脱 collapse; prostration
眩晕 dizziness; vertigo; giddiness; feeling dizzy
血块 clot; blood clot
血尿 blood urine; hematuria
血清转氨酶 S.G.P.T. (serum glutamicpyruvic transaminase)
牙痛 toothache
眼睑虚肿 puffiness of eyelids
眼球突出 exophthalmos; exophthalmus
厌吃油腻食物 losing appetite for fatty food
腰痛 a pain in the side; lumbago
咬痛 gnawing pain
一指(肝大) (liver) palpable one finger breadth
遗精 emission; seminal emission; passing out semen
遗尿 enuresis; urorrhea
营养不良 poor nutritional state; malnutrition; undernourishment
幽门梗阻 pyloric stenosis
游走性痛 wandering pain
有低烧 running a low fever
瘀点 petechia; ecchymosis
瘀血 stagnation of blood
语言不清 alalia

语言障碍 lalopathy
语言震颤 vocal fremitus
月经不调 irregular menstruation; menoxenia
月经过多 menorrhea; menorrhagia
早期症状 early symptom
早泄 prospermia; premature ejaculation
辗转不安 jactitation
胀感 feeling swelling
阵咳 paroxysmal cough; a fit of coughing
阵痛 labour pains; throes (of childbirth)
震颤 tremor
症状不消 symptom persisting
主观症状 subjective symptoms
主要症状 cardinal symptom
锥痛 boring pain
紫癜 purpura
嘴唇发紫 lips turning blue
嘴发苦 having a bad taste in the mouth

(九) 卫生保健 Public Health

1. 保健 Health Protection

半费医疗 semi-paid medical care
保健措施 hygienic measures
保健费 health subsidies
保健工作 public health work; health protection
保健机构 health institution
保健人员 health workers
保健食物 health food
保健事业 health service; public health work
保健所 health centre
保健网 health protection network
保健站 health station
保健组织 health care organization
保育院 nursery school
哺乳 feeding
哺乳室 feeding room for mothers
不脱产医务人员 part-time medical workers
产科病案 delivery case; obstetric case
常见病发生 outbreak of common diseases
常见病蔓延 spread of common diseases
常见病普查 general survey of common diseases
常见病死亡率 mortality rate of common diseases
车间保健员 workshop medical attendant
成功率 rate of success
出诊费 fee for making home calls
除害防病 eliminating pests and preventing diseases
待产妇 mother-to-be
定期集训 regular training course
定期体格检查 regular physical examination
儿童保育事业 child care
儿童疗养院 children's sanatorium
儿童卫生 children hygiene
儿童诊疗所 children's polyclinic
防治疾病 prevention and treatment of disease
妇女病 women's diseases
妇女病普查 general survey of women's diseases
妇女病预防 prevention of women's diseases
妇幼保健 maternity and child hygiene; mother and child care
妇幼保健站 health centre for women and children; child and maternity clinic
妇幼卫生 maternity and infant hygiene
个人卫生 personal hygiene
公费医疗 free health service
公共卫生 public health

规定的饮食 diet
合作医疗 cooperative medical care
合作医疗站 cooperative medical station
合作医疗制度 cooperative medical system
获得性免疫 acquired immunity
集训 training course
家庭访问 home visit
减费医疗 discount medical care
减少疾病 reducing diseases
健康水平 health conditions
健康状况 state of health
健康咨询站 health consultation centre
讲卫生 paying attention to hygiene
接生站 childbirth station; maternity centre
接种牛痘 vaccination against smallpox; vaccinating
精神卫生 mental hygiene
救死扶伤 healing the wounded and rescuing the dying
就近医疗原则 principle of getting treatment at the nearest place
菌苗 vaccine
卡介苗预防接种 Bacillus-Calmette Guerin inoculation; BCG vaccination
科学育儿 scientific child-rearing
劳保医疗 labour-protection medical care
劳动卫生 industrial hygiene
老年保健 gerocomia
疗养期 period of recuperation
疗养院 sanatorium; convalescent home
麻疹疫苗 attenuated living measles vaccine
免费医疗 free medical care
免疫 immunity
免疫性 immunity
灭病方法 ways to wipe out diseases
母亲喂养 breast feeding
农村卫生员 rural medical worker
普及卫生知识 popularizing hygiene knowledge
青春期卫生 puberty hygiene
清洁卫生 sanitation and hygiene
缺医少药 shortage of medical services and medicines
人口增长 population growth; human increment
妊娠卫生 gestational hygiene
生产(分娩) delivery; giving birth to a child
视力测验 eyesight test
试管婴儿 tube baby
收集民间验方 collecting folk prescriptions
死产 stillborn
死胎 stillbirth; stillborn fetus
死亡率 mortality
送医上门 bringing medical care to the patient's home
胎位正常 baby in correct position
提高健康水平 improving health conditions
体格检查 physical check-up
田间医疗站 medical station in the fields
托儿所卫生 nursery hygiene
卫生常识 common hygienic knowledge
卫生检查 sanitary inspection; hygiene examination
卫生习惯 sanitary habit
卫生宣传工作 sanitary propaganda work
卫生学 hygiene; hygienics
卫生知识 sanitary knowledge
无生育(不孕)sterility
乡村卫生所 village clinic
小儿麻痹疫苗 attenuated living poliomyelitis vaccine
小儿麻痹症 infantile paralysis; poliomyeli-

tis; polio
新生儿保健 new-born infant care
新生婴儿 new-born infant
新式接生法 modern delivery method
性卫生 sexual hygiene
巡回医疗队 mobile medical team
医疗网 medical and health network
医疗卫生工作 medical and health work
医疗卫生事业 medical and health services
医疗站 health centre; medical station
医药费 medical expenses; medical costs
医药知识 general medical knowledge
饮食卫生 dietetic hygiene
婴儿保健 health care for infant
婴儿死亡率 infant mortality rate
营养卫生 nutrition
幼儿园卫生 kindergarten hygiene
预产期 expected date of childbirth
预防措施 preventive health measures
预防接种 preventive inoculation
预防流行病 preventing epidemic diseases
预防为主 prevention first
预防与治疗相结合 combining treatment with prevention
预防注射 preventive inoculation
早产儿 premature infant
早产儿保育器 incubator
增强人民体质 building up the people's health
职业病预防 prevention of occupational diseases
职业病治疗 cure of occupational diseases
种痘 vaccination
助产费 fee for delivering babies
注射费 fee for giving injections
自费医疗 self-paid medical care

2. 公共卫生 Public Health and Sanitation

爱国卫生运动 patriotic public health campaign
办公室大扫除 office cleaning
捕蝇拍 fly-swatter; flapper
不卫生习惯 unhealthy habits
城市环境卫生 city's environmental hygiene
城市绿化 beautifying the city by planting trees
城市卫生 municipal hygiene; city hygiene
臭水塘 stagnant pond
除尘 dust cleaning
除四害 wiping out the four pests (mosquitoes, flies, rats and bedbugs)
传染媒介 contagion intermediary
传染途径 route of contagion
传染源 contagion source
春季大扫除 spring cleaning
大扫除 general cleaning; thorough cleaning
带菌者 bacteria carrier
冬季大扫除 winter cleaning
防疫队 anti-epidemic service
防疫工作 anti-epidemic service
防止污染 preventing pollution
房屋大扫除 house cleaning
改善环境卫生 improving environmental sanitation
个人清洁工作 personal cleaning
工厂卫生 factory hygiene
工业废物利用 utilization of industrial wastes
工业废业收集 collection of industrial wastes
工业卫生 industrial hygiene
公共厕所管理 controlling public toilets;

public toilet controlling
管粪 controlling night-soil; control of manure
管水 controlling water
环境清洁扫除 environmental cleaning
环境卫生 environmental sanitation
街道清洁队 street cleaning team
街道清洁卫生 street hygiene
街道清洁员 street cleaner
净化污水 purifying the waste water
净化饮水 purifying the drinking water
控制疾病发生 controlling the outbreak of a disease
控制疾病流行 controlling the spread of diseases
控制疾病蔓延 controlling the spread of a disease
口罩 mouth mask
垃圾车 garbage wagon
垃圾处理 rubbish treatment
垃圾定点堆放 dumping the garbage at appointed spots
垃圾堆 refuse dump; rubbish heap
垃圾管理 rubbish controlling
垃圾泥封发酵 sealing the dumps with clay to ensure fermentation
垃圾清除 waste matter cleaning
垃圾箱 garbage pan; rubbish bin
露天粪坑管理 controlling open manure pits
马桶管理 night-commode controlling
美化环境 beautifying the environment
年底工大扫除 year-end cleaning
清洁车 clean-up cart
清洁的环境 clean environment
清洁队 clean-up squad
清洁工作 cleaning work
秋季大扫除 autumn cleaning
群众卫生运动 mass health campaign
疏通沟渠 opening up ditches and gutters
疏通积水 draining away the collected water
填平坑洼 filling up holes and hollows
卫生措施 hygienic measures
卫生面貌 health conditions
蚊蝇孳生地 breeding grounds for flies and mosquitoes
污水处理 sewage treatment; sewage disposal
污水泵站 drainage pump station
细菌传染病毒媒介 germ (infection) carriers
细菌武器 bacteriological weapon
下水道清除 sewer cleaning
消除病源 getting rid of the source of infection
消毒剂 disinfectant
消毒站 sterilization station
消灭传染病 eliminating infectious diseases
学校大扫除 school cleaning
学校卫生 school hygiene
月底大扫除 month-end cleaning
治理环境污染 combating environmental pollution
周末大扫除 weekend cleaning

十五、交通运输 Transport and Communications

（一）民用航空 Civil Aviation

1. 民用飞机 Civil Aircrafts

（1）民航飞机类型 Types of Civil Aircraft

包机 charted airplane
变后掠翼飞机 variable sweep aircraft
变稳定性飞机 variable stability aircraft
并列双座飞机 side-by-side seater
测绘飞机 air-mapping plane
测量飞机 survey aircraft
超低空飞机 extreme low-altitude aircraft
超高音速飞机 hypersonic transport (HST)
超音速飞机 supersonic plane
超音速喷气式飞机 *superjet*
充气式飞机 inflatable aircraft
充填运输机 stowage conveyer
船身式水上飞机 flying boat
垂直短距起落飞机 VISTOL aircraft
垂直起落飞机 VTOL aircraft; flat riser; vertol; vertaplane
大型喷气式客机 jumbo; jumbo jet
大型运输机 flying boxcar
单翼机 monoplane
单座飞机 single seater aeroplane
导航飞机 path finder
低单翼机 low-wing monoplane
动力飞机 motor plane
短程飞机 *short-haul aircraft*
短程客机 air bus
短程小客机 air-taxi
短距起落飞机 short take-off and landing aircraft
多用途飞机 all-purpose aircraft
多座飞机 multiseater
干线飞机 trunk liner; trunk aircraft
高超音速飞机 hypersonic plane
高单翼机 high-wing monoplane
高速飞机 high-sped aircraft; hot-short; hot-shot
国产飞机 home-built aircraft
航空测量飞机 photoplane
航空邮政运输机 airmail transport
航天飞机 space shuttle; space plane
护航飞机 escort aircraft
货机 *air freighter; cargo aircraft*
机载飞机 parasite aircraft
教练飞机 trainer aircraft
救护飞机 ambulance aircraft
可变翼飞机 adjustable wing plane
可折叠机翼飞机 folding wing airplane
客机 passenger plane; airliner; airbus
空中加油飞机 tanker plane; tanker aircraft
空中客车 airbus
跨音速飞机 transonic aircraft
宽舱飞机 wide-bodies aircraft
宽机身飞机 wide-body aircraft
陆上飞机 land plane
螺旋桨式飞机 propeller aircraft

民用喷气式飞机 civil jet
母机 parent aircraft
农用飞机 agricultural aircraft
喷气客机 jet airliner
喷气式飞机 jet plane; jet aircraft
普通客机 skycoach
气象观测飞机 meteorological aircraft
轻型飞机 light aerocraft
三发动机飞机 trimotor
商业飞机 business aircraft
商用飞机 commercial aircraft
双机身飞机 twin -fuselage aircraft
双座飞机 two-seater
水陆两用飞机 amphibian; land-and-sea aircraft
水上飞机 seaplane; hydroplane
水上滑翔机 sea glider
私人飞机 personal aircraft; private aircraft
搜寻营救飞机 search and rescue aircraft
通用飞机 general-purpose aircraft
推进式飞机 pusher aeroplane
微型飞机 miniplane
涡轮螺旋桨飞机 turbo-prop(drive) aircraft
涡轮式飞机 turbine aeroplane
无人驾驶飞机 robot plane
现代飞机 modern aircraft
小型出租飞机 air taxi
小型飞机 baby plane
斜旋翼飞机 tilt-rotor
亚音速飞机 subsonic aircraft; subsonic plane
遥控飞机 telecontrolled aeroplane
隐身飞机 invisible plane; stealth plane
游览飞机 touring aircraft
预警飞机 early warning plane
原型机 prototype
原子能飞机 atomic aircraft
运输机 transport plane; air-freighter
折叠翼飞机 folding-wing aircraft
直升飞机 helicopter
重型飞机 heavy aircraft

(2) 机型、性能等 Types, Characteristics, etc.

安全高度 safety altitude
安全速度 safety speed
半翼展 semispan
变安装角机翼 variable incidence wing
变循环喷气发动机 variable cycle jet engine
薄翼型 thin airfoil
操纵度 degree of controllability
侧滑机翼 side slipping wing
超音速 supersonic speed
超音速机翼 supersonic wing
超音速加速度 supersonic acceleration
超音速涡轮 supersonic turbine
超音速压气机 supersonic compressor
超音速翼型 supersonic airfoil
超音速轴流压气机 supersonic axial compressor
持久飞行能力 flight endurance
持续加速度 long acceleration
冲击加速度 impact acceleration
垂直起落 vertical takeoff and landing (VTOL)
垂直推力 normal thrust
垂直着陆 vertical landing
次音速 subsonic
大展弦比机翼 high aspect ratio wing
等迎角机翼 aeroisoclinic wing
低超音速 low supersonic speed
电弧喷气式发动机 arc-jet engine

调距螺旋桨 variable-pitch propeller
多复板机翼 multiweb wing
多梁翼 multi-spar wing
发动机加速度 engine acceleration
飞机高度 airplane height
飞机活动半径 flying radius
飞机升限 airplane ceiling
飞机速度 flying speed
飞机性能 aircraft performance
飞机载志 aircraft marking
飞机载重量 aircraft load; planeload
飞机重量 aircraft weight
飞行高度 flight altitude
飞行能力 flyability
飞行时间利用率 flying hour rate
飞行速度 flight speed
飞行稳定性 flight stability
高速机翼 high-speed wing
国际规定飞机标志 international aircraft marking
航程 leg
航高 flight height
机舱客运量 cabin load
机身最大宽度 beam
机型 aircraft type
桨距 pitch; propeller pitch
近音速 near-sonic speed
客货载重量 cargo-passenger capacity
空速 airspeed
空中加油 flight-refuel; air refueling; inflight refueling
流线型 streamline
爬升率 rate of climb
喷气发动机 supersonic ramjet
喷气式 jet
平飞航程 level flight range
全动机翼 all-moving wing
全动平尾 flying tail; stabilator
全动式水平尾翼 all-moving tail
全动尾翼 slab tail
锐三角形机翼 acute delta wing
三叶螺旋桨 three-blade propeller
双机身 twin fuselage
双梁翼 two-spar wing
水平翼展 tailplane; horizontal tail
停机重量 ramp weight
统缘翼 sharp wing
推力 thrust
尾翼高度 tail height
涡轮喷气发动机 turbo-jet; turbojet engine
涡扇发动机 fanjet
行李容量 baggage capacity
续航距离 cruising radius
续航速度 cruising speed
摇臂式起落架 articulated landing gear
翼形 wing shape
翼展 wing span
折叠式尾翼 folding fin
直机翼 straight wing
直尾翼 fin
总升力 total lift; overall lift
最大飞行高度 maximum altitude
最大飞行速度 maximum speed
最大飞行航程 maximum range
最低允许高度 minimum altitude
最小飞行航程 minimal flight path
最小飞行速度 minimum speed

2. 飞机场 Airport

(1) 机场种类 Kinds of Airport

备用机场 alternate airport

避风站 refuge airport
城市机场 city airdrome
出动机场 departure airfield
大陆机场 mainland field
单跑道机场 single-runway field
多跑道机场 multi-runway airport
飞艇库 airship shed
飞艇站 airship station
飞行器站 aircraft hangar
辅助机场 subairport; satellite
公共机场 public airdrome
关闭航空站 closed aerodrome
国际机场 international airport
国有航空站 government airport
海上机场 midocean landing field; seadrome
航空港 air harbour; airport
航空货运站 airfreight terminal
航空站 air station; airport
航空终点站 airdrome terminal; air terminal
后勤机场 logistical airfield
机场 airport ;airfield; aerodrome; airdrome
简易机场 flight strip; airstrip
降落场 landing field
客运站 passenger terminal
临时机场 opportunity airfield
民用航空站 civil airport
民用机场 civil airport
旁支航线机场 feeder airport
迫降场 forced landing area
起飞站 station of departure
商业机场 commercial airport
始发港 port of departure
双跑道机场 two-runway field
水陆航空港 land-and-water airport
水上机场 floating airport
私人小飞机场 private flying field
屋顶机场 roof aerodrome
屋顶直升机场 roof top helidrome
小型机场 airpark
邮政直升机场 postal heliport
直升机场 heliport; helistop; sky-port; helipad
中途站 intermediate airport
洲际机场 transoceanic airport

(2) 机场设施 Airport Facilities

边界灯 boundary lights
标灯 beacon light
场界灯 boundary lights
出发线 outbound track; line of departure
出口滑行道 exit taxiway
登机楼 terminal building; departure building
登机门 pierhead
登机梯 airstair; passenger bridge
登机闸口 boarding gate
地面飞行指挥站 flight control station
地平线标志灯 horizon lights
飞机保养场 flight line
飞机场跑道 airport runway
飞机滑行道 taxiway; taxi track
飞机降落指示灯 approach light
飞机库 aeroplane hangar
飞机牵引车 aircraft-towing tractor
飞机失事救援车 crash truck
飞机拖运车 follow-me vehicle
飞行调度室 flying control building
飞行员休息室 pilot's lounge
国际登机走廊 international pier
国内登机走廊 domestic pier
航空标塔 airway beacon
航空灯标 aerial lighting
候机大楼 terminal building; departure build-

ing
候机室 airport lounge; airport waiting room
滑行道 taxiway
滑行道灯 taxiway light; taxing light
机场标志 airport markings
机场仓库 aerodrome warehouse
机场大楼 main airport building; air terminal building
机场导航设备 airdrome navigational equipment
机场导航台 aerodrome guidance station
机场灯标 airport beacon
机场灯光 airport lights
机场电台 aerodrome radio station
机场加水车 water tanker
机场加油车 petrol lorry; refuelling tender
机场酒店 airtel
机场救护车 crash tender; ambulance
机场跑道 runway
机场跑道信标 airport runway beacon
机场事故抢救车 airfield crash tender
机场塔标 pylon
机场塔台 approach tower
机场问讯处 information desk
机场专用车辆 airfield vehicles
机库群 hangarage
机库停机坪 hangar apron; parking ramp
机头棚 nose hangar
机翼棚 wing hangar
加油库 refuelling service
加油拖车 fuel-servicing trailer
检修机库 dock hangar
降落方向指标灯 landing direction lights
降落信号灯 landing light
接送客月台 spectator's terrace
接送旅客专车 planemate; special bus
紧急着陆跑道 forced landing runway
进场灯 approach light
进入场 approach apron
雷达扫描器 radar scanner
连接滑行道 runoff taxiway
跑道 runway
跑道泛光灯 runway flood light
跑道指示灯 runway lights
跑道中心线灯 C / L lights
全天候机库 all-weather hanger
全天候跑道 all-weather runway
塔台 control tower
停机坪 parking apron; hardstand; tarmac
停机坪滑行道 open taxiway
停机线 parking line
通用跑道 all-service runway
维修场 service apron
维修机库 attendant hangar
无线电信标 radio beacon
下滑道灯 glide path lights
消防车 fire truck; fire engine
行李房 luggage terminal
照明跑道 flare path
直升机降落区 helispot
指挥塔台 control tower
装卸场 loading apron

3. 民航工作人员 Civil Aviation Personnel

班机事务长 purser
地勤人员 ground personnel
地勤组 ground crew
飞机乘务员 steward
飞机机械师 aircraft mechanic; air mechanic
飞机驾驶员 pilot; aviator
飞行家 aeroplanist; aviator

飞行人员 flight personnel
副驾驶员 assistant pilot; second pilot; copilot
航空工程师 air engineer
航空公司职员 aviation company clerk
机场地面维修队 black squad
机场警卫人员 airfield guard
机场抢修队 salvage-and-repair crew
机场消防队 firefighting crew
机场消防员 fireguard
机场装卸工 skycap
机舱乘务组 cabin crew
机上报务员 wireless operator
机上护士 flight nurse
机务人员(地勤) ground crew
机务人员(维修) maintenance personal
机长 captain of an airplane; captain
机组人员 crew; flight crew
空(中小)姐 airline stewardess; air hostess
空勤机械师 flight engineer
空勤机械员 crew chief
空勤人员 aircrew; flight crew
空勤组长 crew commander
空中交通管制员 air controlman; air-traffic controller
空中领航员 aerial navigator
雷达技工 radar mechanic
领航员 navigator; navigating officer
民航飞行员 airline pilot; civil aviator
女乘务员 air stewardess; air hostess
女飞机员 woman pilot; lady aviator; airwoman; aviatrix
起飞信号员 starter
全天候空勤组 all-weather crew
实习领航员 practising navigator
随机工程师 flight engineer
随机工作人员 crewmate
随机医生 flight surgeon
塔台调度人员 control tower personnel
特技飞行队 aerobatic team
替班乘务组 relief crew
维修机械员 line maintenance mechanic
新机试飞员 test pilot
业余飞行员 amateur flyer
正驾驶员 chief pilot
中途接班空勤组 staged crew

4. 飞行 Flying

安全降落 safe landing
按气候定航线 weather routing
白天飞行 day flight
包机飞行 charter flight
变传动比自动飞行 variable gain
不定期航线 nonscheduled air route; tramp route
不着陆飞行 non-stop flight
不着陆飞行航线 nonstop route
长距离飞行 long-distance flight
长途航线 long-haul route.
超低空飞行 hedgehopping; minimum altitude flying
超音速飞行 supersonic flying
程序转向 procedure turn
持久飞行 endurance flight
出航航线 outbound course
初始航向 initial heading
处女航 maiden flight
穿梭航行 air shuttle
大角度俯冲 nose dive; nose dip
单飞 solo flight
单航向飞行 single heading flight
单偏航飞行 single drift flight

倒飞 upside down flight; inverted flight
低飞 low flight; flying at a low altitude
低空飞行 low-altitude flight
低空进场 low approach
地面导航 ground navigation
地面加油 ground refueling
地勤 ground service
地转事故 ground loop accident
颠簸飞行 bumpy flight
定期航线 scheduled route
短程航线 short-haul route
短程航行 short-distance navigation
短距飞行 plane-hop
短距离垂直起降 short takeoff and vertical landing
短距离起降 short takeoff and landing
多轨道飞行 multiorbit flight
翻滚飞行 tumbling flight
返航飞行 return flight
飞机复飞 aircraft overshoot
飞机航迹 aircraft track
飞机降低 losing height
飞机偏流 airplane drift
飞机失事 airplane accident; air crash
飞机尾迹 aircraft trail
飞机修理 aircraft overhauling
飞机坠毁 plane crash; air crash
飞机姿态 aircraft attitude
飞鸟与飞机相撞 bird strike
飞行安全 flight safety
飞行半径 flying radius
飞行爆炸 in-flight explosion
飞行方向 flight direction
飞行故障 flight failure
飞行规则 flying rule
飞行后保养 postflight maintenance
飞行计划 flight plan
飞行技术 flying technique
飞行监测 flight monitoring
飞行练习 exercise flight; training flight
飞行路线 flight route; flight path
飞行路线更改 rerouting
飞行路线偏离 flight path deviation
飞行疲劳 flying fatigue
飞行品质 flight quality
飞行前保养 preflight maintenance
飞行时间 flight time; time of flight
飞行事故 aviation accident
飞行速度 flight speed
飞行条件 flying condition
飞行迎角 flying angle
飞行姿态 flight attitude
飞行阻力 flight drag
飞越极地航线 transpolar route
俯冲飞行 dipping flight
复杂气象飞行 instrument meteorological condition flight
高超音速飞行 hypersonic flight
高空飞行 high-altitude flight
高速飞行 high-speed flight
跟进起飞 stream takeoff
归航 home; homing
国际飞行 international flight
国际规定飞机标志 international aircraft marking
国际航空业务 international air service
国际航线 international air route
国际航线飞行事故 international operation accident
国内航线 domestic route; internal air route
国内航线飞行 domestic flight
国内航线飞行事故 domestic operation acci-

dent
国内航线交通 domestic air traffic
航迹 flight path; track
航空公司航线 airliner's route; carrier's route
航空事故 air accident
航空网 aviation network
航空线 *air route*; *air line*; *flight course*
航空运输飞行 transport aviation
航空走廊 air corridor
航线导航 routine navigation
航向错误飞行 flight off the beam
航向正确飞行 flight on the beam
航行支线 feeder route
滑跑起飞 running takeoff
滑翔飞行 soaring flight
滑行距离 taxi range
滑行上跑道 taxiing onto the runway
滑行相撞事故 taxi collision incident
环球飞行 round-the-world flight
回旋飞行 circular *flight*
货运航线 freight route; all-cargo line
机场降落 airfield landing
机腹触地着陆 belly landing
机毁人亡事故 fatal accident
加班飞行 extra flight
加力上升 afterburner climb
加速上升 accelerating climb
加油着陆 fuel stop
驾驶员技术等级 pilot rating
降落(着陆) landing
降落事故 landing incident
劫持飞机 hijacking
紧急起飞 scramble
紧急停机 emergency stop
紧急着陆 emergency landing
进场着陆 approach
进场走廊 approach corridor
进入平飞状态 levelling off
惊险飞行 hair-raising flight
开辟新航线飞行 pioneer flight
靠仪表飞行 blind flying; instrument flight
可能航线 probable line
客运航线 passenger air route
空难 air peril; air disaster; air crash
空勤 air duty
空中爆炸 mid-air explosion
空中补给 air-supply; air-resupply
空中导航 aerial navigation
空中加油 air refueling; *flight refueling*
空中交通 air traffic
空中鸟瞰图 aeroview
控制下降 controlled descent
跨音速飞行 transonic flight
快滚 spinning roll
雷达导航 radar navigation
例行保养 *routine maintenance*
陆上飞行 overland flight
慢滚 slow roll
慢转变 shallow turn
盲目飞行 blind flight; instrument flying
盲目降落 instrument landing; blind landing
盲目着陆 blind landing
民航飞行事故 civil accident
民航飞行走廊 commercial lane
民航航线 civil air route
民用航空飞行 civil aviation
耐久飞行 endurance flight; protracted flight
逆风飞行 headwind flying
爬高 ascent
爬高飞行 climbing flight
爬高角 ascending angle

爬升 climbout; swash; climbing
盘旋 circling
盘旋飞行 spiral flight
盘旋上升 spiral climb
盘旋下滑 spiral glide
盘旋下降 spiral descent
迫降 forced landing
起动 revving up
起飞 taking off; launch
起飞空速 takeoff air speed
起飞时间 takeoff time
起飞事故 takeoff incident
起始上升 climbout
前轮抬起 nose liftoff
绕飞 diversion
软着陆 soft landing
三点着陆 three-point landing
商业航空飞行 commercial aviation
上升转变 climbing turn
失速平坠着陆 pancake
失速下滑 stalled glide
试飞 test flight; trial flight
适飞天气 flying weather
手操纵飞行 hand flying
水平飞行 level flight; horizontal flight
水平转弯 horizontal turn
水上飞行 overwater flight
探测飞行 exploration flight
特技飞行 trick flight
停点悬停 stop hover
停机下滑 powerless glide
停机着陆 dead engine landing
同温层飞行 stratosphere flight
往返飞行 shuttle flight
无人员伤亡飞行事故 nonfatal crash
雾中飞行 fog flying
下降 descent
续航时间 duration
巡航飞行 cruising flight
压力型飞行 pressure pattern flying
夜间飞行 night flight; nocturnal flight
夜间降落 night landing
越洋飞行 cross-ocean flight
云中飞行 cloud flying
正偏航(左偏航) positive yaw
直达飞行 direct flight; non-stop flight
直飞 direct flight; straight flight
直航航线 direct route
直接起飞 rolling take-off
中程航线 medium-haul route
中途机场着陆 intermediate landing
中途着陆飞行 through flight
洲际飞行 continent-to-continent flight
洲际航线 intercontinental route
主航线 major route
着地 touchdown
着地滑跑 ground run; landing run
着陆方向 landing direction
着陆下滑 landing glide
着陆许可 landing clearance

5. 民航客运 Civil Air Passenger Service

班机 airliner
班机业务 airliner service
波音 747 Boeing 747
波音式喷气客机 Boeing jet
不定期航班 irregular flight
不定日期客票 open date ticket
长期票乘客班机 commuter airliner
长途航班 long-haul flight; long-range flight
超音速班机 supersonic airliner

超重行李 excess luggage
搭机航行 flight
搭机时间 boarding time
弹射座椅 ejector seat; ejection seat
登机 boarding; getting into a plane
登机牌 boarding card; boarding pass
定期班机 scheduled airliner
定期航班 regular flight
定日期客票 confirmed day ticket
短程班机 short-range airliner
短程航班 short-haul flight; short-range flight
短途航空旅行 hopping
二等舱 second-class cabin
飞机票 plane ticket
飞剪式巨型远洋客机 clipper
飞翼式班机 all-wing airliner
付费载重 pay load
高级客舱 luxurious cabin
高级客机 luxury
国际班机 international airliner
国际航班 international flight
国内班机 domestic airliner; internal airliner
国内航班 domestic flight; internal flight
航班 flight
航班飞行 regular service
航班号 flight number
航班旅客 airline passenger
航班时刻表 flight schedule; airline schedule
航空公司飞机 airline aircraft
航空公司服务 air service
航空客运业务 air passenger-carrying service
航空旅行 air travel
航空业务 air transport service
后舱 rear cabin; rear hold
环程旅行票 circular tour ticket
环球航空业务 round-the-world air service
货舱 cargo hold
机头舱 nose cabin
机组舱 crew cabin
加班 extra flight
驾驶舱 flight deck
经济座 tourist class
救生伞 life-saving parachute
巨型客机 sky master
巨型喷气式客机 jumbo jet
开航 scheduled departure
客舱 passenger cabin; main cabin
客舱广播系统 cabin address system
客舱门 passenger door
客舱舷窗 cabin windows
客舱座椅 cabin seat
客机设备 airliner accommodation
客运飞行 passenger flight
客运航班 passenger flight
空中旅客 flying passenger
宽机身远程班机 wide-body long-range airliner
联票 combined ticket
领航员舱 navigator's cabin
领航员舱口 navigator's hatch
流线型班机 streamlined liner
旅客供应品 catering stores
旅客航运量 passenger traffic
旅客应急离机口 passenger escape hatch
旅客载重 passenger loading
免费行李限额 free luggage allowance
民航服务处 civil air transport service
民航机场交通车辆 airport vehicle
民航旅客集散站 air terminal
配餐柜 pantry
喷气式班机 jet airliner
票价低廉的客机 air coach

平流层喷气客机 stratoliner
普通座 economy class
起飞时间 flight time
前舱 forward cabin; forward hold
全程票 through ticket
全价票 full-fare ticket
三叉戟式喷气客机 trident
商业班机 commercial airliner
双层公共客机 double-deck aerobus
双程票 *round-trip ticket*
双梁式班机 twin-boom airliner
随机客梯 built-in airstairs; self-contained airstairs
特大型喷气客机 megajet
退票手续费 *cancellation charge*
卧椅 sleeperette chair
下层舱 lower-deck hold
下飞机 deplanement; getting off a plane
舷梯扶梯 ramp
衔接航班 connecting flight
协和式飞机 Concorde
行李舱 luggage compartment
行李票 baggage ticket
夜间航班 night flight
原机直达航班 through flight
远程班机 long-haul airliner; long-range airliner
晕机 airsickness; airsick
直达航班 non-stop flight
直航业务 through air transport service; through service
直升机班机 helicopter airliner
中程班机 medium-range airliner
中程航班 medium-haul flight; medium-range flight
中央过道 centre aisle
洲际航班飞机 intercontinental aircraft
洲际航空业务 continent-to-continent air service; intercontinental air service
准时离场 on schedule departure
座舱 cabin; cockpit
座舱灯 cabin light
座位间隔 seat pitch
座椅 armchair seat
座椅安全带 safety strap; seatbelt; seat harness
支线班机 feeder liner

6. 民航货运 Civil Freight Service

超音速运输机 *supersonic transport* (SST)
大型货机 sky truck
大型货运班机 cargo liner
底舱 underfloor hold
短程运输机 short-range transport
航空货运 *airfreight; air lift*
航空联运 through transport
航空邮件航班 air-mail flight
航空邮政运输机 airmail transport
航空转运 air transit
合同货物 *cargo under contract*
货舱 bellyhold; cargo bay
货舱门 bay door; cargo door
货机 air freighter; cargo aircraft
货物付费载重 pay load
货物空运单 air *waybill; airbill*
货物装机 boarding
货运航班 freight flight
货运滑翔机 cargo glider
货运型机身 freight fuselage
机场交通 aerodrome traffic
机场吞吐量 airfield handling capacity

机腹货舱 belly hold
巨型超音速运输机 supertransport
巨型高空运输机 stratocruiser
客货单 boarding card
客货机 passenger/cargo aircraft
空投 air drop
空运货物 air cargo; airfreight
空中快运业务 air express service
民航运输机 civil transport planes
喷气式货机 all-cargo jet
喷气式运输机 jet transport plane
轻型货机 light freighter
全货物飞行 all-cargo flying
商用运输机 commercial transport
上层舱 upperdeck hold
通用货舱 convertible hold
卸货 deplanement
有效载荷 payload
远程运输机 long-range transport
运输机 transport plane
中程运输机 medium-range transport
重型货机 heavy freighter

（二）铁路交通运输 Railway Transport

1. 铁路运输机构与人员 Railway Transport Organization and Personnel

扳道工 switchman; pointsman
搬运工 railway porter
编组站站长 yard master
餐车厨师 train cook
餐车服务员 dining car attendant; waiter; waitress
餐车服务员领班 head foreman
查票员 ticket inspector; ticket examiner
车务员 trainman
车务长 traffic manager
车厢服务员 car hand
车站服务员 station attendant
车站领班 station foreman
乘警 railway policeman
乘务人员 crew member
乘务员 station attendant; steward; attendant on a train
乘务组 train crew
道口看守员 watch man; gate tender; crossing watchman (Am.)
调车场工作人员 yard man
调车人员 yard crew
发车员 starter
辅轨工 platelayer; tracklayer
工长 gang foreman; ganger
工务段养路班 section crew; section gang
轨距校准工 gagger
护路工 track master; lengthman (Brit.)
挥旗信号员 flag man
火车司机 engine driver; locomotive engineer
火车司闸员 brake man
火车站站长 stationmaster; station agent (Am.)
货场搬运员 goods porter
货场服务员 goods clerk
货场工作人员 goods shed foreman
机车检修工 car repair man; car whack (Am.)
机车司炉工 stoker; fireman; bakehead; tallow pot
机车组 engine staff; locomotive crew
机务段 locomotive depot; engine terminal
机务段段长 superintendent of engine termi-

nal
剪票员 gateman
检票员 ticket-taker
列车长 chief conductor; train chief
列车调度员 train dispatcher
列车工作人员 train staff
列车清洁工 carriage cleaner
列车员 trainman; attendant; guard; conductor
流动值班服务员 information official
女乘务员 girl attendant; stewardess
女信号员 flag lady
敲击车辆检车工 wheel tapper
收票员 ticket collector
守车车长 vanguard
售票员 booking clerk
隧道工 tunneller
特等车厢服务生 porter
铁道部 ministry of railway
铁道科学研究院 academy of railway sciences
铁道学会 railway society
铁路道班 railway maintenance squad
铁路分局 railway subbureau
铁路工程师 railway engineer
铁路管理局 railway administration bureau
铁路建筑队 railway construction gang
铁路警察 railway policeman
铁路局 railway bureau
铁路局局长 director of a railway bureau
铁路铺轨队 rail gang
铁路守桥工 railway bridge warder
铁路维修工 railway maintenance man
铁路运转车长 train guard
铁路职工 railman; railroader
铁路筑路工 navigator (Brit.); railway laborer (Am.)
问询处服务员 information clerk
卧铺乘务员 sleeping car attendant
信号手 tower man; signalman
行李员 luggage clerk (Brit.); baggage clerk (Am.)
巡道工 trackwalker; line inspector; linesman
验票员 ticket examiner
养路班长 section boss
养路工 surface man
养路工班成员 section hand
夜班值班人员 night porter
月台车司机 baggage official
轧票员 ticket chopper
站务员 booking clerk
枕木铺设工 sleeper layer
蒸汽机车司炉 fire man; stoker (Brit.)
装货领班 loading foreman
装卸工 loader

2. 列车和机车 Trains and Locomotives

(1) 列车种类 Types of Train

长途列车 long-distance train
超级特快列车 super-express; bullet train
磁浮列车 magnetic suspension train; magnetic levitation train; maglev
地下管道列车 tube-line train
电动通勤列车 electric commuter train
电气火车 electric train
都市间高速列车 metroliner
短途列车 short-distance train
短途往返列车 shuttle train
多车厢列车 multipleunit train
飞行火车 hovertrain

高速火车 high-speed train
高速客运列车 bullet train
工务列车 work train
国际列车 international train
豪华列车 deluxe train
火箭列车 rocket train
货运列车 freight train; goods train
集装箱火车 container train
集装箱专用列车 container unit train
加班车 extra train; non-scheduled train
建材列车 construction train
救援列车 breakdown train; wrecker
军用列车 military train
客货混合列车 mixed train
客运快车 advanced passenger train
客运列车 passenger train
快车(普通快车) express train; express; fast train
快车 express train; fast train
快速客车 advanced passenger train (APT)
联运火车 connexion
临时客车 passenger extra
零担摘挂列车 goods collecting train
慢车 stopping train; slow train; local train; accommodation train
慢行货车 slow freight train
末班火车 last train
普通客车 way-train
普通客运列车 passenger train
普通列车 ordinary train
普通旅客列车 accommodation train
气垫列车 aerotrain
轻轨列车 light rail train; elevated train; EL train
区间车 local train
日间列车 day train
商品专运列车 unit train
上行列车 up train
市郊往返列车 commuter train
双层火车 double decker
特别快车(特快) special express; limited express train
特快客运列车 express passenger train
头班列车 first train
往复列车 retrotrain
卧铺列车 sleeping car train; sleeper
下行列车 down train
夜班火车 night train
营救列车 wrecker
运水列车 water tank train
运油列车 oil tank train
直达快车(直快) through express; fast through train
直达列车 through train; non-stop train; direct train
专列 special train
专用列车 special train
装甲列车 armoured train

(2) 机车种类 Types of Locomotive

柴油电力机车 diesel electric locomotive
柴油机车 diesel locomotive
齿轮机车 rack locomotive
电力机车 electric locomotive; conductor engine
调车机车 shunter; shunting engine; switcher; yard engine
非关节机车 non articulated locomotive
辅助机车 booster
活节机车 articulated locomotive
货运机车 freight engine

机车 locomotive; engine
客运机车 passenger engine
空车头 empty engine; light engine
快车调车机车 road switching locomotive
快车机车 express locomotive
内燃电力传动机车 diesel electric locomotive
内燃机车 internal combustion locomotive
清道机车 pilot engine
燃气轮机车 gasturbine locomotive
无锅炉机车 fireless locomotive
液压机车 hydraulic locomotive
引导机车 pilot engine
蒸汽机车 steam engine; piston engine

(3) 机车结构 Locomotive Structure

安全阀 safety valve
操纵轮 control wheel
操纵台 control stand
柴油发动机 diesel engine
车头前灯 headlight
倒车传动装置 reversing gear
倒车手轮 reversing wheel
调节器阀 regulator valve
防出轨装置 derailment guard
放汽阀 release valve
风喇叭 air whistle
蜂音警报器 buzzer
辅助电动机 auxiliary motor
辅助制动阀 auxiliary brake valve
高压变压器 high-tension voltage transformer
给水预热装置 feed-water preheater
供给阀 feed valve
滑动轮 free wheel; uncoupled wheel
火车司机室 engineer's cab
机车车钩 locomotive coupler
机车烟囱 chimney; funnel
驾驶盘 controller handwheel
交直流电传动 AC-DC electric power transmission
紧急制动阀 emergency brake valve
紧急制动器 emergency brake
警铃 alarm bell
空转控制组 idling control knob
控制钮 control knob
离合器踏板 clutch pedal
连动轴 coupled axle
连续行程指示器 running step indicator
连轴 coupling axle
列车供暖发生器 train heating generator
列车速度计 speedometer; tachograph
炉膛 fire box
内燃电传动 diesel electric power transmission
内燃机械力传动 diesel mechanical power transmission
排烟器 smoke deflector
排障器 obstruction guard
起动电动机 starter motor
起动蓄电池 starter battery
汽笛 horn; steam whistle; whistle
汽缸 steam cylinder
汽室 steam chest; dome
牵引电动机 traction motor
牵引钩 draw hook; drag hook
牵引轮 traction wheel
前主轮 leading wheel
驱动电动机 driving motor
驱动轴 driving axle
燃料油箱 fuel tank
手闸 hand brake

手闸轮 hand break wheel
受电弓 bow current collector; pantograph
水柜 water tank
司机台 driver's control desk
司机制动阀 driver's brake valve
司机制动器 driver's brake
司机座 driver's seat
万向轴 cardan shaft
信号灯 signal light
仪表板 instrument panel
油循环泵 oil-circulating pump
油压表 fuel pressure gauge
预热器 preheater
蒸汽调节器 steam regulator
蒸汽锅炉 steam boiler
制动器电动机 brake motor
制动压力计 brake pressure gauge
主动轴 driving axle
主断路器 main switch; main circuit breaker
主发动机 main generator
主轮 driving wheel
主轮联杆 coupling rod
主蓄气筒 main reservoir
主油箱 main fuel tank
注水泵 feed pump; feed-water pump
自动加炉机 stoker

3. 火车站及配套设施 Railway Stations and Installations

包裹办理处 parcels office
餐室 refreshment room
车务段 conductor's office
车站煤场 coaling plant
出发站 departure station
出租汽车站 taxi stand
代客运送行李服务站 luggage service station
带顶月台 roofed platform
到达站 arrival station; destination
电话间 telephone booth
调度站 shunting station
发车月台 departure platform
高架煤仓 elevated bunker
给水站 tank station
公告栏 notice board
贵宾候车室 VIP (very important person) room
候车大厅 waiting hall
候车室 waiting room
换车车站 junction
火车加煤站 coaling station
火车时刻表 railway timetable
火车时刻公告牌 train indicator
火车站办公室 station office
火车站出口处 station exit
火车站大厅 station hall
火车站大钟 station clock
火车站饭店 station restaurant
火车站广场 station square
火车站旅社 station hotel
火车站入口处 station entrance
火车站邮局 station post office
火车站钟楼 station clock tower
机车库 locomotive shed
机车修理工场 railway repair shed
急救站 first-aid station
接车站台 arrival platform
尽头式站台 bay platform
客运站 passenger station
客运终点站 passenger terminus
快车不停的小站 way station
联轨站 junction station

联合售票处 consolidated booking office
列车到达时刻表 arrival timetable; arrival schedule
列车离站时刻表 departure timetable; departure schedule
列车棚 engine shed; train shed
临时中点站 railhead
领班员室 railway foreman's office
留言牌 message board
露天月台 open platform
旅客住宿介绍所 applying-for-hotel-accommodation office
母婴候车室 mother-and-child room
墙上时刻表 wall timetable
墙上线路图 railway map
桥下通道 underpass
勤杂人员楼 duty annex
失物招领处 lost and found department
售票处 booking office; ticket office
售票窗口 grille
售票厅 book hall
天桥 footbridge; platform bridge
铁路网示意图 railway network map
通告牌 call board
通过站 through station
外宾候车室 waiting room for foreign guests
问讯处 inquiry office
小件行李寄存处 left-luggage office; checkroom
小食店 snack bar
信号停车站 flag station
行李房 luggage office
行李托运处 luggage office
养路工段工房 section house
月台(站台) platform
月台地道 platform tunnel
轧票机 ticket chopper
站长室 administrator's office
站内问讯台 information desk
站台 platform
支线站 jerkwater station
中间小站 jumping-off
中间站 intermediate station
中途停车站 stopover station
中央车站 central station
中转站 transfer station
终点站 terminal; terminus

4. 铁路和铁路线 Railway and Railway Lines

标准轨距铁路 standard gauge railway
岔道 turnout
齿轨铁路 cogwheel railway; rack railway
船坞铁路 marine railway
磁性铁路 magnetic railway
待错车用短侧线 siding
单轨铁路 monorail; single track railway
单轨铁路线 one track line; single track line
地方铁路 local railway
地面铁道 district railway
地下管道铁路线 tube line
地下铁道 underground railway; tube (Brit.); subway(Am.)
地下铁路线 subway route
电气化铁路 electric railway
渡线 crossover
复线铁路 double-tracking railway; double line railway
干线 main line; trunk line
干线铁路 main line railway
高架铁路 overhead railway; elevated railway
国有铁路 state railway; public railway

国有铁路 government railway
海底铁路 submarine railway
横贯大陆铁路 transcontinental railway
环行侧线 loop line
环行铁路 circular railway
简易铁路 field railway
接轨短线 connection
军用铁路 military railway
快车避让线 switch-off siding
宽轨铁路 broad gauge railway
临时铁路 construction railway
轮渡铁路 ferry railway
平行干线 by-line
气垫铁路 air suspension railway
轻轨铁路 light rail transit
山区铁路 mountain railway
上行线 up line; upgoing line
市际铁路 intercity railway; interurban railway
市郊支线 suburban line
市内铁路 intramural railway
市区铁路 urban railway; traction(Am.)
市郊铁路 suburban railway
双轨铁路 double-track railway; duorail
双轨铁路线 double-track line
私营铁路 private railway
特别铁路 1special railway
铁路复线 multiple track line
铁路干线 trunk railway; main stream
铁路轨道线路 permanent way
铁路路段 snipe
铁路区段 railway section
铁路网 railway network
铁路线 railway line
下行线 downline; downgoing line
行车线 arrival and departure line
悬索铁路 cable railway
压气铁路 compressed air railway
永久性铁路 permanent railway
窄轨铁路 narrow gauge railway; decauville
战略铁路 strategic railway
之字形铁道线 switch-back
支线 feeder line; branch line; hole (Am.)
主干线 main through line
主支线 branch line
专线 special railway line
专用支线 bay line

5. 铁路交通管理 Railway Traffic Control

(1) 调度系统 Dispatching System

编组轨道 classification tracks
编组站 marshalling yard; classification yard; shunting yard
车辆缓行器 retarder
车辆周转率 average turnround rate; rate of rolling stock
调拨专车 placing special trains
调度电话 train-dispatching telephone
调度火车 dispatching trains
调度室 dispatching room
对讲器 speaking appliance
发车 departing trains
发车场 departure yard
轨道模型盘 track diagram
货车调车场 drill yard
列车自动调度 automation of train scheduling
双向通话设备 tow-way speaking appliance
铁路章程 railway regulation
铁路指南 railway guide

增开专列 putting on a special train
指挥塔 yard tower; control tower; switch
中心控制台 console of centralized control
转车台 turntable; turnplate; traverse table; traverser

(2) 铁路信号和标志 Railway Signals and Signs

白天行车标志 sign for day running
臂板信号 semaphore
侧线信号 siding signal
道岔表示灯 switch lamp
道岔表示器 switch signal
道口叉标 crossbuck
道口示警灯 warning light
道口预警信号 warning cross
等待信号 wait signal
等候标志 wait sign
电气停车信号 electric stop signal
电气信号 electrically-operated signal
调车信号 shunting signal
辅信号 supplementary signal
公里标 kilometer post
涵洞标 culvert post
号志灯 signal lantern
减速标志 reduce-speed sign
减速信号 reduce-speed signal
交叉道口标志 crossing sign
交通管理色灯 traffic warning light
接近标志 approach sign
近信号 home signal
进站警告标志 station warning sign
联动式信号 interlocking signal
列车进站信号 approach signal
列车自动信号装置 automatic cab signal (ACS)
鸣笛标志 bell-and-whistle sign
区截信号 block signal
全速行进信号 highball
人工控制信号 manually operated signal
闪光灯标 blinker
司机鸣笛标 whistle sign
铁路警标 railway warning signs
停车标志牌 stop board
停车信号 stop signal
通过信号 through signal
危险信号 danger signal
限速标志 speed limit sign
信号棒 signal stick
信号灯光 light signal
信号机信号 semaphore signal
信号旗 signal flag
信号哨 signalling whistle
夜间行车照明标志 illuminated sign for night
有色灯光信号 color light signal
有色信号灯 colour light
远方信号 distant signal
远方信号标志 distant signal sign
月台行李信号 starting signal
占轨标志 track-closed sign
终点站牌 destination board
主信号 main signal
转辙信号 switch signal

(3) 铁路事故和救援 Railway Accident and Rescue

查道车 rail inspection car
轨道检查车 track inspection railcar
火车失事 train wreck
检线车 line inspection trolley
紧急制动 emergency braking; hard braking

救护车 ambulance
救险起重车 breakdown crane wagon
瞭望车 observation car
列车脱轨 derailing; derailment
列车相撞 collision of trains; railway collision
抢救起重机 breakdown crane
抢险 rushing to deal with an emergency
抢修车 breakdown van
抢修铁路 rush-repairing a railway
清道车 track clearing vehicle
铁道救护车 ambulance car
铁路除雪机 flanger
铁路公务车 business car
铁路交通中断 breakdown of railway communication
铁路扫雪机 snow blower

6. 铁路客运 Railway Passenger Service

(1) 客运业务 Passenger Service

餐车服务 dining-car service; kitchen service
长途客运 long-distance train service
超级特快服务 super-express service
地铁交通服务 subway service
短途客运 short-distance train service
国际列车业务 international train service
客运处 accommodation bureau
客运价目表 passenger waybill
快运业务 express passenger service
普通客运 passenger train service
区间列车业务 local train service
特快服务 special express service
铁路经营 railway management
铁路运输业务 railway service
卧铺车厢服务 sleeping-car service
直快服务 through express service

(2) 客运车厢和设备 Passenger Cars and Accommodation

餐车 dining car; restaurant car (Brit.); diner (Am.)
餐车厨房 dining car kitchen
车厢 passenger car; carriage; compartment
车厢灯 courtesy light
车长室 chief conductor's compartment
车次牌 route and destination plate
车上广播室 broadcasting compartment
车务员室 guard's compartment
车厢号码 car number
车厢连接通道 connecting corridor
乘务员室 conductor's compartment
乘务员卧铺车厢 dormitory car
盥洗台 washstand
靠窗口坐席 window seat; corner seat
可放下式茶几 pull-down table
客车包厢 passenger compartment
客车车身 coach body
客车车厢 passenger car; railway car
客车定员 seating capacity
快车车厢隔间 express train compartment
快车客车厢 express train passenger coach
连廊 vestibule
列车服务台 service desk
列车人员值班室 staff compartment
母子室 women and children compartment
普通客车厢 day coach
普通座 ordinary seat
铺位 bunk; berth
软卧车厢 soft sleeper
软卧铺 soft berth; cushioned berth
软席车厢 soft-seat coach

软座席 cushioned seat; soft seat
上铺 upper berth
上下移动窗 sash window
双层客车厢 double-decker coach
双铺位卧室 two-seat twin-berth compartment
双座 double seat
特别包厢 state room
特等客车厢 parlour car
特座 drawing seat
通道一侧座位 aisle seat
头等车厢 first-class car
卧车 sleeping car; sleeper
卧铺 (sleeping) berth
卧铺车厢 sleeping car; sleeper
卧室 sleeping compartment
吸烟车厢 smoking car; smoker
吸烟室 smoking compartment
下铺 lower berth
厢内时刻表 coach timetable
行李车厢 baggage car; luggage van
行李架 luggage rack
一等卧铺 first-class berth
硬卧车厢 hard sleeper
硬卧铺 hard berth
硬席 hard seat
硬席车厢 hard-seat coach
硬座席 uncushioned seat
邮政车厢 mail car
邮政行李车 mail and luggage van
中铺 middle berth
中央过道 centre aisle; central corridor
自助餐车 self-service restaurant car

(3) 火车旅行 Travelling by Train

安全正点运行 safe and punctual running
白天行驶 day running
半价车票 half-priced ticket; half ticket
半票车费 half fare
补票 buying one's ticket after the normal time
查票 examining ticket; railway ticket checking
长途旅客 long-distance passenger
超程票价 excess fare
车票有效期 ticket validity
乘火车北上 taking a train north
乘火车南下 taking a train south
出发列车 departing train
出发站台 departure platform
出月台 leaving the platform
单程车费 single fare
单程票 single ticket; one-way ticket
到达站台 arrival platform
等退票乘客 stand-by passenger
订直达票 booking through
短途旅客 short-distance passenger
对号票 seat ticket
儿童半票 half fare for children
返程列车 returning train
废票 invalidated ticket
赶上火车 catching train; making one's train
换车票 transfer ticket
回程车费 return fare
回程票 return half
火车乘客 train passenger; railway passenger
火车票 railway ticket; train ticket
火车票价 railroad fare
火车汽笛声 whistling
火车速度限制 train speed restriction
火车晚点 (train) be late; behind schedule
火车误点 train delay
火车正点 (train) on time; on schedule
减速 speed reducing; slowing down

剪票 ticket cancelling; ticket punching
检票 having one's ticket punched
进月台 entering the platform
客票 passenger ticket
快车票 express ticket
联运票 connexion
列车出站 (train) moving out; pulling out
列车运行 train running
买车票 buying ticket; ticket purchasing
免费乘车证 railway pass
免费票 free ticket; free pass
南行旅客 southbound passenger
全程票价 through fare
全速行驶 running at full speed
全线运行时间 over running time
上火车 getting on a train; entraining
上火车者 entrainer
司机开车牌 tablet
逃票罚款 fine
通票 through ticket
同车乘客 fellow passenger
偷乘火车者 railrider
团体票 party ticket; group ticket
退票 returning a ticket
退票手续费 charge for returning a ticket
往返票 return ticket; two-way ticket (Brit.); round-up ticket (Am.)
往返票价 double fare
违章搭乘货车 jumping a train
卧铺另计 berth extra
卧铺票 berth ticket; sleeper ticket
无座乘客 seatless passenger
误车 missing one's train
西行列车 west-bound train
西行旅客 westward bound passenger
下火车 getting off a train; detraining
下一班火车 next train
行李票 baggage ticket; luggage check
袖珍火车时刻表 pocket timetable
学生车票 student's ticket
夜间运行 night running
预订车票 booking ticket
晕火车 train sickness
站票 ticket for standing room
站台票 platform ticket
中途签证车票 stopover
坐火车 by train

7. 铁路货运 Railway Freight Service

保温货车厢 heater car
笨大货物 bulky cargo
成组货物 unit load
低边货车箱 low-sided wagon
发运费用 forwarding charge
公路铁路联运 coordinated road-rail transport
国际铁路联运 international railway through transport
火车站仓库 station warehouse
货场 freight yard
货车车厢 freight car; goods van
货车停放场 railway yard
货车挂车 trailer
货棚 freight shed; goods shed
货箱 packing-case; packing box
货运办公室 freight office; goods office
货运办理处 freight agency
货运编组线 sorting siding
货运单 consignment note; way-bill
货运费 freight charges; freight
货运业务 cargo service

货运站 freight terminal; goods station; freight depot (Am.)
货运终点站 freight terminus
货运周转量 rotation volume of freight transport
货运转运站 transshipment station
集装箱货运站 container freight station
集装箱挂车 container-trailer
集装箱轨道起重机 rail container crane
集装箱运输车 container wagon
集装箱装箱机 container loader
快递车 express car
快速货运业务 quick freight service
冷藏车 refrigerator car
零担货物 LCL (less-than-car-load) freight
日装车数 daily loading of freight wagons
散装货物 bulk cargo
收发货柜台 public counter
水陆联运站 rail and water terminal
铁路对外服务 railway foreign service
铁路公路联运 railmotor
铁路货物通知书 railroad advice
铁路货运提单 railroad bill of loading
铁路集装箱运输业务 railway container service
铁路联运 railway through transport
铁路免费运输 free railway transportation
铁路平车运输 piggyback service
铁路使用权 trackage
铁路运货量 volume of railway freight
铁路运输能力 railway capability
铁路运输业务 railway transportation service
卸货费 landing charge
移动式集装箱吊车 transtainer
油罐车 oil tank wagon; tank car
支线运输业务 feeder transport service
直达货物 through cargo
转运货物 transshipment cargo
装货标尺 load gauge
装货站台 loading dock
装卸费 terminal charges
装卸机械 loading and unloading machines
装卸线 loading-unloading siding

(三) 公路交通运输 Road Transport

1. 公路交通运输机构和人员 Road Transport Organizations and Personnel

(1) 公路交通运输机构 Road Transport Organizations

长途搬运公司 van line
出租汽车公司 taxi company
短途运输公司 transfer company
公共交通公司 public transit company
公共汽车公司 motorbus company
公共汽车管理处 bus administration
公共运输公司 public transport company
公路局 road board; highway bureau
公路学会 highway society
货运公司 freight corporation
集装箱运输公司 container traffic corporation
交通部 ministry of communication
交通科学研究院 scientific research institute of communications
客运公司 passenger transport company
汽车服务公司 auto service company
汽车运输公司 automobile transportation company

运输公司 transit company
运输事务所 shipping office
转运公司 forwarding agency
转运站 transfer post

(2) 公路交通运输人员 Road Transport Personnel

车场管理员 park keeper
持月票乘客 commuter
出租汽车乘客 cabgetter
出租汽车司机 taxi driver; taximan; cabman; cabbie
搭车者 hitchhiker; thumber
公共汽车乘客 bus rider; passenger
公共汽车司机 bus driver; busman; gearjammer (Am.)
公共汽车站站长 bus station head
公路管理人 waywarder
公路交通运输人员 road transport personnel
购票乘客 fare-paying passenger
货车司机 lorry driver; teamster (Am.)
货物承运人 haulier
机动四轮车夫 semi-mechanized pedicab man
加油站管理员 petrol station attendant; gas station attendant
检票员 inspector
交通调度员 dispatcher
交通工人 traffic worker
卡车司机 truck driver; truck man
卡车装货工 loader
女售票员 conductress
骑机动脚踏车者 scooter rider; scooterist
骑摩托车者 motor cyclist
骑自行车者 bicycler; bicyclist
汽车技师 car mechanic
汽车女司机 woman driver; chauffeuse
汽车司机 motorcar driver; chauffeur
汽车修理工 motorcar mechanic
汽车站售票员 booking clerk
汽车站行李员 baggage man
汽车站站长 local traffic supervisor
人力车夫 rickshaw man; rickshaw puller
三轮车夫 pedicab man
实习驾驶员 learner driver; student driver; L-driver
售票员 conductor
司乘人员 driver and conductor
违章超速驾驶员 speedster
问讯处服务员 inquiry clerk
小汽车司机 chauffeur
运输工人 transit worker; haulier
运输公司业务处主任 traffic manager
站客 strap hanger; standee (Am.)
转运站 transfer post

2. 机动车辆 Motor Vehicles

(1) 运输车辆 Transport Vehicles

矮轮运货车 trundle
搬运车 removal van
半拖车 semitrailer
彩车 float
柴油机运输车辆 diesel engine road vehicle (DERV)
铲车 forklift truck; forklift
长途货运汽车 long-distance lorry
长型货运挂车 pole trailer; pole carrier
敞篷货车 box wagon; open wagon
超型载重汽车 oversize vehicle
短途货车 buggy
多用途汽车 general-purpose car

废弃的车辆 out-of-service vehicles
公共车辆 public vehicles
公路送货车 road delivery vehicle
公路铁路两用车 two-way vehicle; rail-road car
公路运输集装箱车 frameless road haulage container
罐车 tank car; tank truck
广播宣传车 loudspeaker van; sound truck
过龄车辆 overaged vehicles
货运篷车 transit van
机动车 automotive vehicle
集装箱车 container truck
集装箱运输车 pallet carrier
加油车 refuller; tank service truck
救险车 wrecking truck; wrecker
客货运输车 carryall
快速运货车 express freight car; express freighter
垃圾车 garbage truck; refuse collector
冷藏车 refrigeration van; reefer (Am.)
篷车 covered truck
平板挂车 flat-bed trailer
平台式运输车 platform truck; flat bed
平台拖车 platform trailer
牵引车 tractor truck; tractor; towing vehicle
轻型车辆 light vehicles
洒水车 watering car; sprinkler
三向翻斗卡车 three-way dump truck; three-way tip truck
散装货物运输车 bulk carrier
食品运输卡车 provision truck
水槽车 drinking water tanker
水陆两用汽车 amphicar
私人车辆 personal vehicles; private vehicles
太阳能汽车 solar-powered bus
拖拉机 tractor
无车厢运货车 goods chassis
消防车 fire engine (Brit.); fire truck (Am.)
小型运货车 motor wagon
宣传车 propaganda car; advertising van
邮车 mail van
油槽车 petrol tanker
有篷卡车 motor van
越野卡车 cross-country lorry
越野汽车 cross-country vehicle; off-road vehicle
运货汽车 cargo truck; motor lorry; motor truck (Brit.); auto truck (Am.)
运输卡车 lorry; truck
蒸汽发动机汽车 steam car
中型运输两用车 medium-duty truck
重型车辆 heavy vehicles
重型运输卡车 heavy-duty truck
自卸汽车 dump truck

(2) 载客车辆 Passenger Vehicles

凹背车身小客车 notchback
半敞式汽车 semiroof wagon
包车 chartered bus
敞篷小客车 roadster
出租汽车 taxi; taxicab; taxi car; cab
出租小汽车 taxi
大轿车 bus; coach
大型长途旅行客车 motor coach
大型出租汽车 maxi-taxi; taxi-coach
大型豪华轿车 limousine
电车 tramcar; street car; trolley bus
电动汽车 electric car, electric vehicle; EV
电瓶车 electromobile; storage battery car
短程往返公共汽车 shuttle bus

房车 limousine
防弹小汽车 bullet-proof car
高级轿车 deluxe limousine
活动房车 caravan
机场巴士 airport bus
机动三轮车 motor cabin; cyclecar; tricar
机器脚踏两用车 moped; autocycle
吉普车 jeep
教练车 learner-driven vehicle; training car
警车 police car; squad car
救护车 ambulance
客车 bus; coach; passenger car
客货两用车 estate car; station wagon; beach wagon
空港巴士 airport limousine
揽客汽车 cruiser
灵车 hearse
流线型轿车 streamlined sedan
旅行车 estate car
旅行客货车 station wagon; beach wagon
摩托车 motorcycle; motorbike
跑车 sports car
篷式汽车 cabriolet
气垫汽车 aeromobile; air car
汽车 motorcar
轻便车 roadster
轻型越野车 jeep
区间车 shuttle bus
三轮出租汽车 three-wheeled cab; cyclo
双层公共汽车 double-deck bus; double-decker
私人小汽车 private car
通勤(客)车 commuter coach; vanish
无轨电车 trolley bus; electric bus; trackless tram
小轿车 saloon (car); sedan (car) (Am.)
小汽车 motorcar; car; automobile; auto
小型客车 minibus
小型汽车 compact
校车 school bus
刑车 prison van; prisoner's van; police wagon
野营车辆 camper
医疗车 clinic car
游览车 tourist coach; pleasure car
有轨电车 tram; tramcar; streetcar
折篷汽车 convertible car
指挥车 command car
中巴 minibus
专车 special car
专线小巴 jeepney
走廊式客车 gallery car

(3) 汽车部件和设备等 Motorcar Parts and Facilities, etc.

安全气囊 air bag
保险杠 bull bar
变速杆 gear shifting lever; gear change rod
变速箱 gear box
柴油发动机 diesel engine
车号 licence number
车轮 wheel
车门 car door
车内空调器 auto conditioner
车牌 number plate
车速表 speedometer
车体 automobile body
出租汽车计费器 taximeter
大灯(远距灯) driving light
单向离合器 one-way clutch
挡风玻璃 windscreen; windshield
挡泥板 mud-guard; mud-apron

点火开关 ignition switch
点火器 igniter
电动门窗升降器 electric window lifter
电扇式冷却器 fan-cooled radiator
电子点火系统 electronic ignition system
电子动力转向系统 electronic power steering (EPS)
发电机 dynamo; generator
方向盘 steering wheel
防抱死制动系统 antilock braking system; anti-lock brake system (ABS)
防护板 wing; fender
防滑车胎 antiskid tyre; ice-grip tyre; snow tyre
供油系统 fuel supply system
刮水器 windscreen wiper; wiper
后视镜 driving mirror; rearview mirror; back mirror
加速踏板(油门) acceleration pedal; accelerator
肩部安全带 shoulder belt; shoulder harness
减震器 shock absorber; damper; shocks
紧急制动器 emergency brake
空气滤清器 air filter
喇叭 buglet; hooter; horn
离合器脚踏板 clutch pedal
里程表 mileometer; mileage recorder
流线型 streamline
轮胎 tyre
内胎 tyre tube
排气管 exhaust pipe
牌照 licence plate
盘式制动器 dick brake
汽车底盘 chassis
汽车电话 radio-team
汽车反光灯 spotlight
汽车行李箱 car boot; luggage boot; baggage trunk
汽车式样 automobile model
汽车收音机 car radio
汽车型号 marque; type
汽车自控装置 car electronics
汽化器 carburetor
汽油发动机 petrol engine; gasoline engine
轻型 light-duty type
散热器 radiator
刹车灯 stop light; brake light
手控变速器 manual transmission
手闸 hand brake
头灯 head lamp; headlight
尾灯 taillight
消声器 silencer; muffler (Am.)
小灯(近距灯) anti-dazzle light; short range light
楔形制动器 wedge brake
蓄电池 storage battery; accumulator (Brit.)
油位表 fuel level gauge; gasoline level gauge (Am.)
油箱 fuel tank
右前轮 off front wheel
遮阳板 sun shield; sun visor (Am.)
重型 heavy-duty type
装饰性牌照 vanity plate
左前轮 near front wheel
座位安全带 seat belt

(4) 汽车驾驶 Driving

安全驾驶 safe driving
不停车越行 nonstop overtaking
超车 overtaking
超车距离 passing distance
车辆载荷 car load

车速 car speed
乘客容量 seating capacity
出车 dispatching a vehicle; be out driving a vehicle
错车 one vehicle giving another the right of way
倒车 backing; reversing
倒退转弯 reversing turn
掉头 turning round; turnabout
发动汽车 starting the engine
耗油量 gallonage
恒速 constant speed
后轮驱动 rear-wheel drive
后面能见度 backward visibility
换入低挡 changing low; downshifting
换入高挡 changing high; upshifting
加速 speeding up; accelerating
加油(踩油门) bending the throttle; stepping on the gas
驾驶技术 roadcraft
驾驶性能 road worthiness
减速 slowing down; decelerating
进站 pulling in; drawing up at a station
酒后驾车 DUI; driving under the influence; driving under intoxication
开慢车 clocking over
快车道速度 expressway speed
磨合试车 run-in
内转弯 inside turn
逆向行驶 going in the wrong direction
爬坡能力 gradeability; climbing ability
汽车抛锚 breakdown
牵引力 tractive force; tractive power
前进 going forward
前轮驱动 front-wheel drive
前面能见度 forward visibility
抢绿灯 jumping the green light
驱车 driving to a place
全速行使 driving at full speed
入空挡 placing gear in the neutral position
入起动挡 removing gear to the starting position
刹车 braking
上坡起动 uphill starting
试车 having a test run; trial run
停车 stopping
通过障碍物 negotiating an obstacle
推车起动 push starting
下坡制动 downhill braking
行车 driving a vehicle
行车稳定性 roadability
有限视界 restricted visibility
载重量 carrying capacity; load-carrying capacity
正常速度 normal speed
最大速度 maximum speed

(5) 其他运载工具 Other Vehicles

敞篷马车 open carriage
敞篷四轮马车 phaeton
出租马车 horse cab; hired coach
大板车 large handcart
大车 cart
大型四轮马车 break
大型雪车 snow cruiser
单马雪橇 cutter
独轮车 barrow; monocycle; single-wheel barrow
多挡自行车 multi-speed bicycle
工具小推车 tool trolley
狗拉雪橇 sleigh; sledge

黄包车 rickshaw; jinrikisha; jinricksha
货物推车 sack barrow
机动三轮车 semi-mechanized pedicab
机器脚踏车 autobike; autocycle; motor bicycle
轿子 sedan chair
两轮手推车 hand barrow; two wheels barrow
驴车 donkey cart
马车 horse-drawn carriage; cart; carriage
摩托车 motorbicycle; motorcycle
牛车 ox cart
女式自行车 woman's bicycle; lady's bicycle
平板车 flatbed; flatcar
轻便马车 chaise shay
轻便自行车 gentleman's bicycle
轻型摩托车 light motorcycle
人力车 rickshaw; jinrikisha; jinricksha
赛车 racing bicycle
三轮残疾车 three-wheel chair; invalid tricycle
三轮脚踏车 tricycle
三轮摩托车 side-car motor bicycle; tricycle
食品小车 refreshment trolley
手推车 push cart
手推食品车 grocery cart
手推婴儿车 baby carriage
手摇车 hand-propelled carriage
售报手推车 news trolley
双人脚踏车 tandem bicycle
双座三轮脚踏车 sociable
特技自行车 trick bicycle
小车 light cart
小型摩托车 minibike
畜力车 animal-driven cart
婴儿习步车 gocart
御用马车 state carriage
越野摩托车 cross-country motor bicycle
运菜马车 market cart
载客三轮车 pedicab
载重马车 drag
站台行李推车 luggage barrow
折叠式婴儿车 stroller
折叠式自行车 folding bicycle
重型摩托车 heavy motorcycle
助动车 motor-assisted bicycle
自行车 bicycle

3. 道路和道路设施 Road and Road Installations

安全岛 pedestrian island; refuge
柏油马路 macadam road; asphalt road
避车道 lay-by; turn-out lane
补给道路 feeder road
侧绕公路 bypass highway; bypass
超级公路 super highway
车行道 roadway; road; carriage way
城镇公路 town way
出城道路 outlet road
错车道 lay-by
单行道 one-way road
道路立体枢纽 (traffic) interchange
地方公路 local highway
地下公路 road tunnel
地下通道 underground passage
电车道 tram road
调向车道 turn lane
多车道 multiple lane; multiple track
分行公路 divided highway
干道 thoroughfare; main highway; trunk road
高架超速干道 elevated freeway
高架道路 elevated line; viaduct; elevated highway

高架公路 skyway
高架快车道 elevated expressway
高速公路 motorway; superhighway; expressway(Am.)
公路 highway; road
公路干线 arterial highway; trunk road
公路隧道 vehicle tunnel; road tunnel
公路网 highway network; road net
公路支线 secondary road; feeder road
公铁路交叉 highway-railway crossing
国道 national road
环城公路 orbital; ring road; loop road; belt line
环道 circuit; rotary road
环行公路 ring road; belt road (Am.)
环形交叉 roundabout; traffic circle (Am.)
混凝土公路 concrete road
机动车道 motorway
简易公路 simply-built highway; hasty road
交通路标 traffic mark
交通信号 traffic signal
交通要道 vital communication line; artery
快车道 fast traffic lane
里程碑 milestone
立交桥 overpass; cloverleaf; cloverleaf bridge
立交上叉道 flyover; overpass (Am.)
立交下叉道 underpass; undercrossing
立体环形交叉 bridged rotary intersection
立体交叉 grade separation; flying junction
路标 guide post; sign post
马路 road; street; avenue
盘山公路 sky way
前置交通标志 advance sign
人行横道 pedestrian crosswalk
人行桥 foot bridge
十字交叉 rightangle intersection
十字路口 crossroads; crossway
收税路卡 toll bar; toll gate; toll station
双车道 dual-lane; double lane; two-lane
双向车道公路 two-lane highway
双向行车道 two-way road
外环线 outer loop; outer ring
乡村公路 country road; rural highway
行车道 driving lane
匝道口 level-crossing; ground crossing (Am.)
州际公路 interstate highway
专用公路 accommodation road

4. 公路交通管理 Road Traffic Control

安全设施 safety installations
斑马纹人行横道 zebra crossing
不准停车 no parking here
车辆慢行 slow
车辆密度 traffic density
车辆通行证 moving ticket
车速限制 speed limiting
车重限制 vehicle weight limiting
此路不通 no thoroughfare
单行线 one-way traffic
非高峰时段 non-peak hour
高峰时段 rush hour
驾驶执照 driver's licence
交通标志 traffic sign
交通岗 traffic point
交通岗亭 traffic control box
交通管制 traffic control
交通规则 traffic regulations
交通警察 traffic policeman
交通流量 traffic flow

交通事故 traffic accident
交通信号 traffic signal
交通拥挤 traffic jam; traffic congestion
交通指挥灯 traffic lights
交通指挥台 podium
交通阻塞 traffic block; traffic jam
紧急刹车 emergency brake
禁止超车 no passing; no overtaking
禁止调头 no turn; no u-turn
禁止鸣喇叭 no horn; no tooter
禁止驶入 no entry; do not enter
禁止停车 no parking
禁止通行 road closed
路标 informatory signs; guide signs (Am.)
路面标志 carriageway markings; road markings
路障 road block
摩托车巡警 motor traffic policeman
人行横道 pedestrian crossing
停车证 parking permit
违章行驶 driving against traffic regulations
向右转弯 turn right only
向左转弯 turn left only
直行 no turns; go straight through
指路牌 signpost; guidepost
自动信号器 robot

5. 公路交通运输业 Road Transport Service

(1) 公路交通运输业务 Road Transport Business

搬运 transiting; transporting
搬运业 haulage business
长吨 long ton
长途运输 long-distance transport
长途运输线 long distance route
车辆运输 vehicle transport
车英里 bus-mile
出租汽车服务 taxi service
传送带运输 conveyor-belt transport
地区交通系统 local transport system
地区性运输 local transport
短途运输 short-distance transport; short haul
短途运输线 short-distance route
吨公里 ton kilometer
服务费 service charge
高速运输 high-speed transit
公共货运业 road haulage industry
公共交通 public transit
公共交通服务 public transport service
公共线路 traction line
公共运输 public transportation; public traction
公路运输 road transport; highway transport
国际运输 international transport
货运 freight transport
机械运输 mechanical transport
集装箱式运输 containerized traffic; piggy-back transportation
交通大动脉 main artery
交通干线 main communication line
交通工具 means of communication; transport
交通枢纽 junction of communications
交通运输 transport and communications
交通支线 branch line
交通中心 traffic hub
客运 passenger transport
快运 express transport
联运 coordinated transport; through transport
廉价运输 cheap transit
陆上运输 land transport; ground transporta-

tion
每日装载量 daily loading.
市际运输 intercity transport
手续费 handling charge
水陆联运 coordinated water and road transport
驮运 animal packing
运费 haulage
运货马车运输 waggonage
运输保险 transportation insurance
运输方式 transport mode
运输工具 means of transportation
运输量 freight volume
运输路线 transportation line
运输网 transport network; communication network
运输业 carrying trade; transport service
运输中心 transportation centre
转运 transferring; forwarding

(2) 汽车站 Bus Station and Stop

包裹行李处 parcels and luggage office
长途班车 long-distance service
车辆停放场 hold yard
车站停车厅 station hall
出租车停车处 cabstand
调度员办公室 dispatcher's office
多层停车场 multi-storey car park
干道停车站 boulevard stop
候车室 waiting hall
换乘站 commuter station
加班车 special bus
加油站 petrol station (Brit.); gas station (Am.)
检车坑 inspection pit
离站站台 departure bay
旅客大厅 passenger concourse
票房 booking office; ticket office
汽车服务站 service station
汽车停车库 depot
汽车站 bus stop; bus station
汽车终点站 bus terminal
失物招领处 lost property office
始发站 station of departure
售票窗口 ticket window
枢纽站 terminal station
停车场 car park; parking lot; motor pool
停车空位 parking gap
问讯处 inquiry office
小件行李寄存处 left luggage office; checkroom (Am.)
行李托运处 luggage office
招呼站 flag stop
中途站 way-stop; stop
自助加油站 self-service station

(3) 公共汽车、电车交通 Bus and Trolleybus Service

班车服务 regular bus service
半票 half-price ticket; half fare
补票 buying one's ticket after the normal time
查票 examining tickets; checking tickets
长途汽车路线 long-distance bus route
长途运行 long-route operation
到站时间 time of arrival
电车时刻表 tram timetable
电车线路 tram route
电动滑门 power-operated sliding door
短途运行 short-route operation
赶上汽车 catching a bus
高峰交通 peak traffic
更改行车路线 rerouting

公共汽车队 bus fleet
公共汽车环行线 circular route
公共汽车郊线 suburban bus service
公共汽车市线 urban bus service
公共汽车运行表 bus table
购票 spaying one's fare
候车亭 bus shelter
交通运输调度 accommodation of traffic
开车频率 frequency of service
客货载重 passenger-freight load
客满 full up
快车 express bus
离站时间 time of departure
联运票 through ticket
路线指标牌 route indicator
末班车 last bus
拼车 car pool
气动折门 air-operated folding door
汽车行车路线 auto route
全线行车时间 overall running time
让乘客上车 picking up passengers
让乘客下车 letting down passengers
让座位 offering one's seat to someone
入市区路线 city route
上车 getting on a bus
市内交通 urban traffic
市区电车轨道 street railway
首班车 first bus
售票 collecting fares
司机驾驶室 driver's cabin; cab
逃票 stealing a ride
停靠标志牌 streetcar stop sign
通道 gangway; aisle
通票 through ticket
通宵车 all-night service
无票乘车 bilking
误车 missing a bus
下车 getting off a bus
有轨电车路线 tram line
有轨电车停靠站 streetcar stop
月票 monthly ticket
运行环线 belt line
站名柱 bus stop post
招呼站 request bus stop
正常运行 normal operation
直达公共汽车 through bus
直达线 through route

(4) 货车运输 Trucking

安全负载 safe load
超载 overload
超载能力 extra load-carrying capacity
额定负载 rated load
公路货运 freight road transport; road haulage
公路货运量 volume of road haulage
货车装载 truck loading
货物可运性 transportability
货物散装 bulk loading
货物托运 consignation
货物周转量 rotation volume of goods
货物装卸 freight handing
急运 rush transport
集装箱装运 containerized loading
交通周转量 traffic mileage
卡车运费 truckage
快速货运业务 quick freight service
快运业务 express service
路线里程 route mileage
汽车队 motor transport corps
汽车运输业务 motor transportation service
轻载 light loading

清卸地点 emptying point
送达地点 delivery point
体积 dimensions; bulk
拖拉机拖运 tractor hauling
无载行程 dead mileage
卸载台 discharging platform
有效负载 payload
预付运费 advanced freight
运费率 freight rate
运输车场 transport park
运输调度 movement control
载重量 load-carrying capacity
装满 loading to capacity
装载高度 loading height
装载面积 loading area
装载能力 loading capacity
装载限度 loading limit
总重 total weight
最大负载 peak load

(四) 航运 Shipping

1. 港口 Port

(1) 港口种类 Kinds of Port

安全港口 safe port
避风港 shelter port; port of distress; haven
避难港 port of refuge
驳载港 barging port
补充港 port of recruit
不冻港 ice-free port; warm-water port; open port; non-freezing port
不开放港 nonopen port; closed port
出发港 port of departure
出口港 port of exit; port of exportation
船舶登记港 port of register
船舶注册港 port of documentation
船籍港 port of registry; home port
到达港 port of arrival; port of destination
第一大港 premier port
定泊港 port of definite anchorage
对外贸易港 open port; port for foreign trade
分发港 port of distribution
封闭港 closed port
港口 harbour; port
国内商港 domestic port; home port
海港 sea-port; harbour
海军要塞 admiralty port
河港 river port
河流上游港口 close port
集装箱港 container port
集装箱运输终点港 containerization terminal
交货港 port of delivery
结关港口 port of clearance
进口港 port of entry; port of importation
军港 naval port
煤港 port of coaling
目的港 port of destination
内河港口 inland harbour; river port
僻地港 out port
启航港 port of embarkation; port of sailing
浅水港 stranding harbour
人工港 artificial harbour
商港 commercial port; mercantile port
深水港 deep-water port
输出港 port of exportation
输入港 port of importation
天然港 natural harbour
停泊港 port of call
通商港口 trading port; open port
通商口岸 treaty port
外港 outport; outer harbour

卸货港 port of discharge; unloading port
沿海港口 coastal port
渔港 fishing port; fishing harbour
中途转运港 intermediate port; port of transshipment
重要港口 important port
转运港 port of transshipment
装货港 port of shipment; port of loading
装卸货口岸 loading port and destination
自由港 free port

(2) 港口设施 Harbour Installations

岸壁型码头 quaywall
岸架式浮坞 offshore dock
包装货码头 packed cargo wharf
避风港 storm shelter
标识浮标 marker boy
泊船坞 wet dock
泊位 berth; berthage
船舶加煤站 coaling station
船库 boathouse
船坞 dock
船闸 navigation lock; ship lock
单级船闸 lift lock
淡水船 freshwater tanker
导航系统 navigation system
灯标 light beacon
灯光浮标 light buoy
灯哨浮标 light and whistle buoy
灯塔 lighthouse; beacon
灯塔瞭望台 observation platform
低导航灯 lower range light
堤道码头 mole
堆场 store space
防波堤 breakwater; mole
浮标灯 buoy lamp
浮码头 floating pier; (landing) pontoon
浮坞 floating dock
干船坞 graving dock
港地 harbour basin
港口播音室 harbour broadcasting studio
港口导航系统 harbour navigation system
港口雷达 harbour radar
港口轮渡 harbour ferry
港口水道 harbour canal
港内船坞 impounded dock
港内航道浮标 fairway buoy
港区 dock area; harbour district
港区铁路 harbour railway
港外泊地 roadstead
港务机关 port authority
港务局 port administration bureau
港域 harbour region
高导航灯 higher range light
航标 navigational mark
航道 navigation channel
航道标志 channel mark; fairway mark
航道浮标 floating navigational mark
航道信标 course beacon
货仓 warehouse; godown
货棚 storage shed; dock shed
货物临时堆栈 cargo transit shed
货运码头 cargo terminal
集装箱仓库 container depot
集装箱码头 container wharf; container berth
集装箱码头货站 terminal depot
集装箱装卸区 containerization complex
检修设备 servicing and repair facilities
检疫站 quarantine station
客运终点码头 passenger terminal
冷藏库 cold storage house

领港站 pilot station
旅客码头 passenger pier
码头 dock; wharf; quay
锚地 anchorage
煤仓 coal depot
煤栈 coal bunker
木材码头 timber wharf
内河航道浮标 fairway buoy
气垫船码头 hoverport
人坞设备 docking accommodation
散货码头 bulk cargo terminal
散装货码头 bulk cargo wharf
设备棚库 equipment shed
深水码头 deep-water wharf
输油管 pipe bridge
双船闸 double lock
顺岸码头 wharf
特许码头 sufferance wharf; sufferance quay
停泊处 dock; wharf; berth
通用码头 all-purpose wharf
突堤码头 pier
微波航道信标 microwave course beacon
系缆处 moorings
系缆浮筒 mooring buoy
系缆桩 bollard; dolphin
小船坞 camber
卸煤槽 coal chute
信号台 signal tower
修船码头 repair quay
夜间装货照明灯 cargo cluster
引水船 pilot boat
引水站 pilot station
优惠码头 sufferance wharf; sufferance quay
油罐 storage tank
油码头 oil wharf
栈桥 jetty
柱形浮标 spar buoy; pillar buoy
装货码头 loading dock
装卸浮桥 float bridge
装卸码头 loading wharf
自动运输台 moving platform

(3) 港口工作人员 Harbour Personnel

仓库管理员 warehouseman
船检人员 water-bailiff; ship surveyor; ship inspector
打包工人 packer
吊车司机 craneman
吊装工 slinger
港口警察 harbour policeman
港口消防队 fire brigade
港务局长 harbour master
港务员 harbour clerk
过磅员 weigher
见习领航员 apprentice pilot
理货员 tallyman; tally clerk
领港长 chief pilot
领港员 pilot
领江员 river pilot
码头工人 dockman; docker
码头管理人 dockmaster; wharfinger
码头维修队 quay maintenance team
码头装卸队 loading team
码头装卸工人 dockhand; stevedore
内河领航员 mud pilot
水上警察 waterborne policeman
水运打捞队 salvage party
水运救援队 rescue party
卸煤工 coal whipper
沿岸领港员 coast pilot
沿岸散工 longshoreman

运务员 shipping clerk

2. 船舶 Vessels

(1) 机动船舶 Powered Vessels

班轮 regular passenger (cargo) ship; liner
半潜式钻探船 semisubmersible drilling vessel
包船 chartered boat
驳船 lighter; barge
捕鲸船 whale catcher; whaling ship; whaler
不定期货船 tramp steamer; tramp ship
不定期远洋货轮 ocean tramp
测量船 surveying vessel
柴油机电动船 diesel-electric ship
超级油轮 supertanker
车辆渡船 vehicular ferry
储油船 oil storage ship
打捞船 salvage vessel; rescue vessel
打捞救生船 salvage lifting vessel
打桩船 pile-driving barge
大型汽船 cruiser motor boat
大型拖驳 tug barge
大型油船 ULCC (ultra large crude carrier)
淡水船 freshwater tanker
灯塔船 lightship; light vessel
定期客货轮 combined cargo and passenger liner
定期客轮 liner; cabin-liner
定期远洋船 ocean liner
渡船 ferry boat; ferry
多用途货船 multi-purpose freighter
分等船 class boat
港口快艇 harbour launch
港内渡船 harbour ferry
港务船 harbour boat
海滨游艇 seaside pleasure boat
海船 seagoing vessel
海盗船 sea rover; pirate ship
海关巡逻艇 customs launch
海轮 seagoing vessel; oceangoing vessel
海上救急船 sea boat
海上钻探补给船 offshore drilling rig supply vessel
海洋勘探船 sea exploration vessel
航标船 buoy tender
航船 steamer; steamship
火车渡船 train ferry
火轮船 steamboat
货船 freighter; cargo ship; carrying vessel
货客船 combination vessel
货轮 cargo steamer
货运驳船 transporter barge
机动驳船 automatic barge
机动游艇 motor yacht
机帆船 motor junk
机耕船 boat tractor; wet-field tractor
缉私船 anti-smuggling patrol boat; coast guard vessel
集装箱运货船 all-container ship
家畜运输船 cattleship
江轮 river steamer
教练船 training ship
救护船 ambulance ship
救生艇(救难船) lifeboat
救生巡洋舰 rescue cruiser
救险船 salvage vessel
救助拖船 salvage tug
巨轮 large ship
客船 passenger ship
客货船 passenger-cargo ship
客轮 passenger liner; passenger ship

快轮 fast steamer
快速海轮 ocean flyer
领港船 pilot boat; pilot vessel; pilot launcher
旅游汽船 excursion steamer; pleasure steamer
轮船 steamer; steamship
木船 wooden boat
内河轮船 river steamer
内燃机船 motor vessel (MV)
喷气快艇 jet boat
平底船 flat-bottomed boat; punt
破冰船 ice-breaker
起重船 crane ship
气垫船 hovercraft; air cushion craft; surface effect ship (SES)
汽船 steamer; steamboat
汽轮机船 turbine steamer
汽艇 motor boat; power boat
轻便快艇 gig
全集装箱船 all-container ship
三体船 trimaran
三桅船 three-master
散货船 bulk freighter
商船 merchant ship; merchantman
石油钻井船 drilling platform
双层甲板船 double-decker
水泥船 concrete boat
水上滑行艇 hydroplane
特快轮 flyer
通用船 utility ship
拖车渡轮 trailer ferry
拖船 tugboat
拖轮 tow boat
拖网渔船 steam trawler; trawler
挖泥船(疏浚船) dredger
外轮 foreign ship
现代快艇 modern cutter
橡皮艇 rubber dinghy; pneumatic boat
小快艇 skiff
小轮船 small steamer
小油船 minitanker
修理船 repair ship
沿海船 coasting vessel; coaster
液化气运输船 liquefied-gas tanker
邮船 ocean liner; packet ship
游览船 excursion boat; tourist ship
渔船 fishing boat
远洋巨轮 ocean palace
远洋轮船 ocean-going vessel
运煤船 collier; haulabout
运输船 cargo ship
载驳货船 barge carrier
蒸汽机船 steamship (SS); steamer
子母船 lighter abroad ship

(2) 非机动船 Non-powered Vessels

驳船 barge; lighter
撑篙船 punt; poling-boat
充气艇 inflatable boat
船载小艇 yawl
大舢板 pinnace
单人双桨小划艇 sculler
单桅帆船 single-masted sailing boat
独木舟 dugout; canoe
独桅小船 catboat
帆布艇 canvas canoe
帆船 sailing vessel; sailboat
浮舟 pontoon
划艇 rowboat
救生艇 lifeboat

浪船 swingboat
龙船 dragon boat
龙舟 dragon boat
民船 civilian junk; small boat
气垫驳船 wheeled lighter
轻舟 light boat
三桅帆船 bark; three-masted sailing vessel
舢板 sampan
双桨艇 pair oar
双桅帆船 tow-masted sailing boat
四桅帆船 four-masted barque
橡皮艇 rubber dinghy
摇橹船 sculling boat
游艇 yacht; pleasure-boat
张帆小游船 sailing dinghy
中国式帆船 junk

(3) 船舶结构和设备 Ship Structure and Facilities

测距仪 ranger
测向仪 direction finder
乘客公用室 public room
厨房 galley; cook room
船长室 captain's cabin
船笛 hooter
船舵 rudder; helm
船旗 colours
船桥 bridge
船身 hull
船首楼 forecastle
船体 body
船头 bow; stem
船尾 stern
船用无线电台 B station
大桅索具 main rigging
大桅支索 main stay
大型吊锚滑车 cat block
单铺舱房 single-bed cabin; one-berth cabin
淡水舱 freshwater tank
电机舱 electric engine room
电子导航仪 electronic navigator
吊杆柱 Samson post
吊索 sling
二等舱 tourist cabin
防颠水舱 anti-rolling tank
防浪板 weather board
防水隔舱 watertight compartment
防水甲板 watertight deck
扶手绳 guest rope
高级船员舱室 officer's cabin
固定锚 mooring anchor
固定索具 standing rigging
贵重货舱 treasure room
海图室 chart room
航程记录器 log register
航海器具 navigation appliance
航海时计 marine chronometer
航海仪器 navigation instrument
航行驾驶台 navigating bridge
航行罗盘 steering compass
后舱 after hold
后甲板 aft deck; after deck
后桅 mizzen mast
回声测探仪 echo sounder
火舱 stoke hold
货舱 cargo hold; freight compartment
甲板起重机 deck crane
驾驶室 pilot house; steering house
客舱甲板 saloon deck
栏杆 railing
雷达装置 radar unit
露天甲板 weather deck

旅客舱室 passenger cabin
轮机房 boiler room
螺旋桨 screw propeller
锚泊装置 ground tackle
锚具 anchor gear
平台甲板 platform deck
旗桅 flag mast
起锚机 windlass; capstan
起锚绞车 cat-tackle
前舱 forward hold
前甲板 fore deck
前桅 foremast
驱动系统 driving unit
三等舱 steerage
闪光信号灯 Morse light
上层甲板 hurricane deck
上下铺舱房 two-berth cabin
绳梯 Jacob's ladder; rope ladder
食品室 provision room
水手室 crew space
太平门 safety port
探照灯 searchlight
特等客轮套间 stateroom suite; state cabin
统舱 steerage; tourist class
头等舱 first-class cabin
拖船索 warp
陀螺仪 gyroscope
桅楼瞭望台 crow's-nest
污水舱 bilge
无线电报室 wireless cabin; radio room
下层甲板 lower deck
舷窗 porthole; side window
舷梯 accommodation ladder
信号灯 signaling lamp
信号旗 code flag
信号索 signal stay
行李舱 luggage locker
压载舱 ballast tank
油料舱 oil fuel tank
右舵 starboard helm; right rudder
右舷 starboard side; starboard
载货甲板 cargo deck
中部舱 main hold
中甲板 middle deck
中锚 stream anchor
主舵 main rudder
主帆索 main sheet
主机 main engine
主机舱室 main engine room
主甲板 main deck
主罗盘 master compass; main compass
主桅 main mast; top mast
主桅楼 main top
住舱甲板 mess deck
装卸吊杆 cargo derrick
装卸绞车 cargo winch
左舵 port helm; left rudder
左舷 port side; port

(4) 船舶性能 Ship Characteristics

舱深 hold's depth
舱时量 tons per hatch-hour; hatch hour rate
舱位 shipping space
吃水 draft; draught
吃水标志 draft mark
吃水深度 draft; dip
船舶定员 ship complement
船舶载货量 cargo carrying capacity; shipload
船长 boat's length
船的容积 bulk
船高 boat's height
船级 ship class

船宽 boat's width
船围长 girth
吨海里 ton mile sea; nautical mile
非载货舱位 dead space
净登记吨位 net registered tonnage
净吨位 net tonnage
净排水量 net displacement tonnage
空载吃水 light draft
空载总重量 light displacement
满载吃水 load draught
排水吨位 displacement tonnage
容积吨位 capacity tonnage
适航性 sea worthiness; navigability
水上排水量 surface displacement tonnage
万吨级 ten thousand class
载货吨位 cargo tonnage
载货排水量 load displacement tonnage
载重吨位 dead weight tonnage
总登记吨位 gross registered tonnage
总吨位 gross tonnage
总排水量; gross displacement tonnage
总载重量 dead weight
最大吃水 maximum draft

3. 船员 Crew

驳船船夫 bargeman; bargee
舱面人员 deckie
舱面水手 deck hand
舱内装卸工 hatchman; holdman
初航水手 landsman
船长 sea captain; captain; master; skipper
船厨 sea cook
船工 boatman
船老大 chief boatman
船面职员 deck officer
船上报务员 radio operator
船上理货员 supercargo
船上司炉 stoker
船主 ship owner
炊事长 greaser; purser
大副 chief officer; chief mate
大管事 chief steward
导航员 navigator
电机师 electric engineer
渡船夫 ferryman
舵手 quartermaster; helmsman
二副 second officer; second mate
二管轮 second engineer
服务员 steward
高级职员 officer
高樯水手 foremastman
海员 seaman; mariner
机保人员 marine engineer
兼管信号的舵工 quartermaster
见习水手 sailor boy
客轮安全管理员 staff captain
老练水手 old salt; sea dog
轮船公司庶务长 marine superintendent
轮船职员 officer on a steamer
轮机长 chief engineer
轮机员 machinist
女服务员 marine girl; stewardess
女事务长 purserette
女水手 woman sailor; sailorette
普通水手 deck hand
全体水手 ship's company
三副 third officer; third mate
三管轮 third engineer
三管事 second steward
商船船长 master mariner
深海潜水员 deepsea diver
实习驾驶员 deck apprentice

事务长 purser
水手 sailor; seaman; mariner
水手长 boatswain; bosun
四副 fourth mate
随船押货人 ship's husband
停泊值班员 anchor watch
桅楼观察员 topsman
小船船长 skipper
熏舱员 fumigation officer
一等水手 full sailor; able sailor
值班水手 deck gang
值班员 office of the watch; watch keeper
装货管理员 landing officer

4. 航海 Navigation

侧风航行 windward sailing
侧航 crabbing
长途航行 lengthy voyage
出港许可证 clearance permit; clearing label
出航 setting out on a voyage; setting sail
出航航线 outbound course
处女航 maiden voyage; first voyage; initial voyage
传统航线 customary route
船舶登记证 ship's certificate
船照(船证) ship's papers
导航 piloting; guiding navigation
登岸证书 landing certificate
短途航行 short voyage; brief voyage
返航 returning to port; return voyage
方位 bearings; bearing
副航道 secondary fairway
港岸停泊 in port
港口图 harbour chart
高频无线电话 VHF radio telephone
归航 homeward voyage
国际航道 international waterway
国际航线 international shipping route
海上航路 seaway; sealane
海事报告 sea protest
海图 chart; sea chart; nautical chart
海员证 seaman's book
航道 fairway; waterway
航道中心线 mid-channel
航海历 nautical almanac
航海日志 journal logbook
航海手旗信号 semaphore
航海线 shipping line; shipping route
航海指南 sailor's book
航速 speed of voyage
航线偏误 on the wrong course
航线正确 on the right course
航向 course
航行道 navigation channel
航行顺利 plain sailing
护航 escorting; convoying
护航队 convoy
检疫合格证 health clearance papers
解缆开航 unmooring; slipping the moorings
开船令 sailing orders
开航 setting sail
开航日 sailing day
开航日期 date for sailing
开航信号 signal for sailing
靠码头 in dock
雷达导航 radar pilotage
涟波(1级海况) rippled sea
瞭望日志 deck log
慢速 slow speed
迷航 drifting off course; getting lost
摩氏手臂信号 Morse signaling by arms
摩氏手旗信号 Morse signaling by handflags

摩氏信号灯 Morse signaling lamp
能见度 visibility
逆风航行 sailing against the wind
逆浪 cross sea
逆流航行 sailing against the current
判定位置 locating
抛锚 dropping anchor; casting anchor
偏航 going off course
平面海图 plane chart
平稳航行 smooth voyage
起锚启航 weighing anchor
强浪(5级海况) rough sea
抢风行驶 luff
轻浪(3级海况) slight sea
全速 full speed
全速前进 full speed ahead
入港 entry
商船队 merchant fleet; commercial fleet
驶向上风 sailing aloof
驶向下风 sailing leeward
试航 trial voyage; shaking down
顺风航行 sailing with the wind; sailing large
顺流航行 sailing with the current
停航 suspending shipping service
通商航线 trade route
微速 dead slow speed
无线电测向 radio direction-finding
系缆 mooring
小浪(2级海况) smooth sea
续航 sailing continuously
旋风 cyclone
夜航 night navigation
迂回行驶 outflanking movement
远航 ocean-going voyage
远洋航线 ocean lane
远洋航行 ocean voyage
涨潮开航 sailing with the tide
中浪(4级海况) rather rough sea
中速 moderate speed
主航道 main channel; main fairway

5. 海上旅行 Sea Voyage

班轮业务 regular steamship service
不习惯乘船者 land crab
餐厅服务员 table steward
舱房 cabin
舱室服务员 cabin steward
舱梯 companionway
超级客轮 super liner
乘客单 waybill
船票 steamer ticket
船票价 ship fare
船期表 sailing schedule; sailing list
船上服务 on-board service
大型远洋班轮 big ocean liner
到港乘客名单 arrival list
到港日期 date of arrival
定员 complement
二等舱旅客 second cabin passenger
二等舱票 second-class ticket
房舱 cabin class
海上供应物品 sea stock
航次 sequence of voyages; sailing
航海日 nautical day
航运时刻表 shipping timetable; sailing schedule
甲板服务员 deck steward
甲板躺椅 deckchair
巨型班轮 mammoth liner; monster liner
靠码头停泊 berthing alongside pier
客运班轮 passenger liner
离船上岸 disembarking

旅客服务员 ship's boy
每周船期 weekly sailings
普通舱票 tourist class ticket
启航日期 sailing day; day of departure
全程票价 through fare
三等舱旅客 steerage passenger
上岸许可日 levee day
特等舱位 bibby
同船乘客 fellow passenger
统舱旅客 deck passenger; steerage passenger
统舱票 steerage ticket
头等舱旅客 first class passenger
沿海客轮 coastwise passenger ship
阳光甲板 sun deck
夜航客船 night boat
远航班轮 cruise liner
远洋定期客船 ocean liner; oceangoing liner
晕船 seasick
中途靠港 touching at port en route

6. 海上货运 Cargo Shipping

班轮运输 liner service
包装货 packed cargo
笨大货物 bulky cargo
驳船货物 lighter cargo
驳运 lightering
驳运费 lighterage
舱单 manifest; cargo list
舱货 shipload; cargo; freight
舱面装货 on-deck shipment
舱面作业 on-deck operation
舱内装货 under deck shipment
舱位表 berth list
超长货物 lengthy cargo
超载 overload
超重货物 heavy lift cargo
出口货物 export cargo
待吊货物 pre-sling cargo
订舱位 booking shipping space
定期装运 timed shipment
发货人 shipper; consignor
翻舱 cargo shifting
贵重货物 precious cargo; valuable cargo
过境货物 transit cargo
海上运输 marine transportation; sea transportation
换船运输 ship shifting
混装 mixed loading
货单 manifest; waybill; shipping list
货物处理 cargo handling
货物短缺 cargo shortlanded
货物多溢 cargo overlanded
货物种类 cargo classification
积载系数 stowage factor
甲板货 deck cargo
甲板货运输 carriage of cargo on deck; deck carriage
检舱 hold inspection
进口货物 import cargo
空舱费 dead freight
轮船航运精力 steamer service
平舱 cargo trimming
清舱 hold cleaning
散装货 bulk cargo
收货人 consignee
水上交通 water communication
水上运输 water transportation; waterborne transport
索赔 claim for compensation
提货单 bill of lading (B / L)
通运货物 through cargo
小船运输 boatage

卸货 unloading; discharging
熏舱消毒 hold fumigation
压舱物 ballast
延滞费 demurrage
运输保险 transportation insurance
杂货 general cargo
转船运输 transshipment
转运货物 transshipment cargo
转运业务 transshipment service
装货 loading; pickup
装载(码垛) cargo stowing
租船 affreightment; chartering

7. 海难救助 Salvage

按约救助 salvage by contract
操纵失灵 disabled
操纵装置失灵 steering gear damaged
沉船 wreck; sunken ship
出现漏水 springing a leak
触礁 striking a reef; running on rocks
船舶冰封 nipping
船舶失事 shipwreck
船漏警报器 bilge water alarm
船只遇难 maritime distress
打捞船 rescue vessel
打捞队 salvage party
大事故 bad accident; major accident
防水衣 tarpaulin
搁浅 run aground; be stranded; reaching a deadlock
公海事故 accident on the high sea
海难 perils of the sea; marine accidents
海难求助 salvage at sea
海难求助船 salvage boat
海上打捞 marine salvage
呼救信号 distress call; distress signal; SOS
救生背心 life vest
救生船 fireboat
救生筏 life raft
救生器具 life preserver
救生圈 life buoy
救生设备 life-saving apparatus
救生索 life line
救生艇 lifeboat
救生衣 life jacket
救助船 salvage vessel
救助队 rescue party
碰撞 collision
软木救生衣 cork jacket
伤亡人数 casualty
深水潜水 deep diving
声音信号 sound signal
失火 on fire
视觉信号 visual signal
水上救生带 life belt
突发性事故 sudden accident; emergency
危险船倾 dangerous list
下沉 sinking
小事故 slight accident; minor accident
烟雾信号 smoke signal
严重事故 nasty accident; serious accident
应讯信号 counter sign
营救 rescue
营救措施 rescue measures
遇难船旗 flag of distress
遇难者信号 distress signal
遇险 in distress
遇险船只 ship in distress
遇险位置 position of distress
自愿救助 salvage by voluntary action

8. 内河运输 Inland Water Transport

摆渡 ferrying
摆渡费 ferriage
撑船渡口 punt ferry
船舶检验局 register of shipping
船闸室 lock chamber
垂直升降闸门 vertical gate
渡口候船室 ferryhouse
渡口浮码头 ferry landing stage
港务监督局 harbour superintendency
港务局 harbour administration
航运管理局 transport administration
河岸横码头 levee
河道 watercourse; fairway
河港 river port
河闸(船闸) lock
机动船渡口 motor ferry
江河轮渡 river ferry
可航水道 navigable channel; waterway
可通航河流 navigable river
轮渡时刻表 ferry timetable
轮渡业务 ferry service
落帆 hauling down a sail
内河 inland river; inland waters
内河航道 inland waterway
内河航行 inland navigation; river navigation
内河航行权 *inland navigation right*
内河航运 inland water transport
内河货船 lancha
内河交通管理 river traffic control
逆流交通 upstream traffic
牵引机 towing engine
浅滩 ford; shallows; shoal
让船处 lay by
上游水位 upper level
上游通行河道 upper pound
深水航道 seaway
升船机 ship lift; ship elevator
收帆 shortening sail
水运局 water transportation bureau
顺流交通 downstream traffic
通航 open to navigation
拖缆 tow rope; tow line
下游水位 lower level
下游通行河道 lower pound
行人渡口 passenger ferry
扬帆 hoisting up a sail; lifting a sail
摇橹 sculling
运河 canal
运河管理局 canal administration
运河入口 canal entrance
运河运输 canalage
闸门 lock gate
支流 tributary
中游 middle reaches
主航道 main channel

十六、邮政电信 Post and Telecommunications

(一) 邮政 Post

1. 邮电机构 Postal Organization

包裹房 parcels office
包裹柜台 parcels counter
报刊零售柜台 newspaper-and-magazine counter
报刊收订柜台 subscription counter
大厅 central hall
大厅写信台 writing desk
大型邮件转运站 getaway
电信总局 General Administration of Telecommunications
挂号信柜台 registered letters counter
柜台窗口 window
汇款柜台 postal remittance counter
会计室 accountant's office
寄达局 office of destination
拣信处 sorting office
局长办公室 postmaster's office
库房 strong room
临时邮局 temporary post office
流动邮务所 mobile postal agency
"留局待领"邮件管理部 posts restante
区邮政支局 district suboffice
人民邮政 People's Post
省邮电管理局 provincial administration of post and telecommunication
市邮电局 municipal telecommunication bureau
市邮政局 municipal post office
死信处 dead letter office
铁路邮政支局 railway suboffice
通信学会 institute of telecommunications
投递局 office of delivery
万国邮政联盟 Universal Postal Union
县邮局 county post office
驿馆 post house
营业厅 business hall
邮递部 postal delivery department
邮电部 Ministry of Post and Telecommunications
邮电大楼 postal office building
邮电工业公司 post and telecommunication corporation
邮电局 post and telecommunications office
邮电科学研究院 post and telecommunications research institute
邮寄部 postal department
邮件寄发局 dispatching office
邮件收寄处 receiving office
邮票代售处 stamp sales agency
邮票柜台 stamps counter
邮亭 postal kiosk
邮务所 postal agency
邮政储蓄柜台 post savings counter
邮政代办所 postal agency
邮政汇票汇总局 money order office
邮政汇票总付局 paying office
邮政局 post office
邮政支局 branch office

邮政总局 Directorate General of Post; general office
原寄局 office of origin
指定取款邮局 designated office of payment
主管机关 competent authorities
自助邮局 self-service post office

2. 邮电人员 Postal Personnel

乘驿马送信者 post boy
发信人 addresser; addressor
柜台值勤邮务员 counter clerk
航邮飞机驾驶员 airmail pilot
汇款人 remitter
甲级邮务员 senior clerk
拣信员 sorter
摩托车邮递员 postman driver
女邮递员 postwoman
女邮政局长 post mistress
骑马邮递员 postrider
"死信"姓名、地址辨认员 blind reader
收款人 remittee
收信人 addressee
投递班班长 chief
乡村邮递员 rural postman; rural courier
写信人 letter writer
信使 courier; messenger
乙级邮务员 junior clerk
义务送信者 franker
驿站站长 post master
营业务主任 chief
邮差 postman
邮递员 postman; mail carrier [美]
邮寄者 mailer
邮件押运员 postal guard; mail escort
邮局办事员 mail clerk
邮局会计 accountant
邮局职工 post office workers
邮局职员 postal officials
邮票盖销员 stamper
邮务员 postal clerk
邮箱收箱员 box clearer
邮政局长 postmaster; post master
邮政用户 postal patron
早班邮运员 overland courier

3. 邮政设备 Postal Equipment

包裹秤 parcel balance
包裹袋 parcel bag
撑袋架 bag rack
锤式邮戳 hammer-type stamp
待领信件存放格子架 pigeonhole
堆信盘 stacker
分拣格架 box fitting
盖邮戳台 stamping table
广告邮戳 local advertisement stamp
滚轮式邮戳 roller stamp
航空信箱 air-mail box
航空邮戳 airmail stamp
航空邮袋 airmail bag
航空邮政飞机 airmail aircraft
航空邮政运输机 airmail transport
航空邮政直升机 airmail helicopter
拣信计算机 computer
减价邮戳 charity postal stamp
胶水筒 glue pot
快件袋 dispatch bag
理信机 automatic stacker
日戳机 date machine
日期戳 date stamp
盛信件容器 letter container
时间邮戳 time stamp
收信袋 letter-collecting bag

手戳 hand stamp
私人信箱 private letter box
送信袋 delivery bag
贴邮票机 stamp affixer
投信口 letter drop; letter slot
途中分拣邮政列车 railway mail car
橡皮垫 rubber pad
销票机 stamp-canceling machine
信鸽 carrier pigeon
信函计数器 letter gauge
信件秤 letter scale; letter balance
信件分拣传送带 mail conveyor belt
信件分拣机 distributing machine
信件分拣架 letter sorting frame
信箱 letter box; mail box
姓名地址印刷机 addressing machine
驿马 post horse
驿站马车 post chaise
用户到邮局领取邮件的邮箱 call box
用户自开取件邮箱 lock box
邮车 mail vehicle
邮船 mail liner
邮船标志旗 mail flag
邮戳 post office stamp; postmark
邮袋 postbag; mailbag (Am.)
邮袋吸尘器 bag cleaning machine
邮递员邮袋 postman's pouch
邮件、包裹电子天平 electric mail / parcel scale
邮件处理机 mailing machine
邮件分理石 mailing table
邮件捆扎机 bundling machine
邮件马车 mail cart
邮件手推车 handling trolley
邮局摩托车 post office motorcycle
邮轮 mail steamer
邮马 post horse
邮票滚筒 stamp's roll
邮筒 letter box
邮箱 letter box; mail box
邮政储蓄受理日戳 receipt stamp
邮政列车 mail train
邮政信箱 post-office box; P.O.B.
邮资戳 charge stamp
邮资机 franking machine
专用邮戳 special stamp
自动拣信机 computerized sorter
自动邮票出售机 automatic stamp-vending machine
自动邮资盖印机 franking machine

4. 邮政业务 Postal Service

包裹标签 stick-on label
包裹到达通知单 notice of arrival
包裹发递单 dispatch note
包裹费 parcel postage
包裹分发清单 parcel way bill
包裹挂号条 registration slip
包裹收据 parcel receipt
包裹详情表 parcel form
包裹验单 verification note
包裹邮寄 parcel mailing; parcel post
包裹邮区 parcel post zone
包裹邮务处 parcel post
保价费 insurance
保价邮件 insured mail
报刊收订 subscription
报刊收订业务 subscription service
本埠邮件 local mail
本地邮务 local postal service
查无结果 unsuccessful enquiry
查询单 verification certificate

查询服务 enquiry service
城市邮务 urban postal service
催单 reminder
待领邮件业务 poste restante; general delivery (Am.)
单挂号邮件 partly-insured mail
地址签条 address label
电汇 telegraphic money order
电汇汇票 telegraph money order
电子邮件 E-mail; electric mail
订阅单 subscription form
订阅费 subscription fee
分发报刊 distributing newspapers
改寄邮件 redirected mail
挂号单 registration card
挂号费 registration fee
挂号邮件 registered mail; registered post
挂号邮件签条 registered mail label
挂号邮件业务 registration postal service
国际邮汇业务 international money-order service
国际邮件 international mail
国际邮件互换 exchange of international mail
国际邮务 international postal service
国内汇兑 domestic remittance
国内邮汇业务 domestic money-order service
国内邮务 internal postal service
国外寄来的邮件 incoming foreign mail
海上邮件 sea mail
航空签条 airmail label; airmail sticker
航空邮费 airmail fee
航空邮寄 by airmail; par avion; aerial post
航空邮件 airmail
航空邮件重量 airmail poundage
航空邮政业务 airmail service
回执 signed delivery receipt
回执费 A.R. fee
汇兑单 postal network
汇费 remittance fee; commission
汇款单 post office order
汇款收据 remittance receipt
汇款通知 advice of payment
机要邮件 confidential mail
机要邮务 confidential postal service
即传邮件 instant mail
寄款人留言 sender's remarks on a money order
寄往国外的邮件 outgoing foreign mail
军队邮务 army postal service
军邮 field mail
快递 express delivery; special delivery
快递费 express fee
快递邮件 express mail
联邮业务 union mail service
联邮邮件 union mail
留局待领邮件 poste restante mail
录像邮件 video-mail
普通邮件(平邮) surface mail; ordinary mail
普通邮务 ordinary postal service
侨汇 overseas remittance
收订期 subscription period
收件签字 signature
双挂号邮件 double registered mail
双挂号邮件回条 return receipt
随报刊附送的印刷品 printed enclosure
外埠邮件 outport mail
蜗牛邮件 snail mail
无法投递的邮件 undeliverable mail
乡村邮务 rural postal service
信汇 mail transfer (M / T)
业务差错 service error
夜间服务 night service

印刷品邮件 book post
用户证件 supporting voucher
邮包保险 parcel post insurance
邮汇 remitting by post
邮汇业务 postal remittance service; money-order service
邮件保价业务 insured mail service
邮件挂号 registration
邮件快递业务 quick-delivery mail service
邮局汇兑的汇票 draft
邮政包裹业务 parcel post
邮政储蓄业务 post savings service
邮政汇款 postal remittance
邮政汇票 postal money order
邮政支票 postal cheque
逾期订阅 late application for subscription
语音邮件 voice-mail; v-mail
战地邮务 field postal service
指定兑付局 designated office of payment

5. 邮递 Posting and Delivering

保价费 insurance fee
保价限额 limit of insurance
本地投递 local delivery
传统邮线 traditional postal route
大宗交寄 bulk posting
到期(取件)date of expiry
第一批投递 first delivery
分拣邮件 sorting
付邮 posting; mailing
盖日戳 date stamping
管道风力输送 pneumatic dispatch
海路 sea route
集中邮件 assembling mail
纪念邮戳印记 commemorative postmark
寄送 delivering
糨糊封口 paste sealing
胶水封口 glue sealing
开箱取信 box clearance
空邮线 airmail route
快递 express delivery
临时邮线 temporary postal route
留局待领 general delivery
陆上投递 surface mail
摩托车邮线 motorcycle route
人工盖销 hand cancellation
日戳戳记 date stamp impression
申报价值 declared value
收到日期 date of receipt
收件签字 signature
收据存根 counterfoil
收箱 collection from the postbox
收信 mail collection
收信时间 mail collection time
手续费 service charge
水陆路 surface route
投递 delivery; delivering
投递的一圈范围 postman's round
投递费 delivery fee
投递路线 carrier' route
投递时间 delivery time
徒步送信 foot post
万国邮政联盟总规则 general regulations of the UPU
无法投递 non-delivery
误了邮班 missing the mail
误投 miscarriage
限时递送 express delivery; prompt delivery
信封上的封印 letter seal
信件收回 letter recall
信件邮寄 letter mailing
驿路 post road

用信鸽送信 pigeon express
邮包标签 facing slip
邮船开出或到达之日 packet day
邮戳签条 indicia
邮袋吊牌 tag
邮寄 posting; sending by post
邮寄日期 date of posting
邮检 mail cover
邮件包 sack of mail
邮件尺寸限制 limit of size
邮件初拣 primary sorting
邮件处理 mail handling
邮件地址变动 change of address; redirection
邮件点数 count of items
邮件分发 dispatching
邮件寄达国 country of destination
邮件截止日 mail day
邮件开拆 opening
邮件收发时间 post time
邮件收据 post office receipt
邮件收妥承认 acknowledgement of receipt
邮件投递(邮递)postal mail delivery
邮件细分 detailed final sorting
邮件运送方法 means of transmission
邮件重量限制 limit of weight
邮局单据 postal form
邮路 post road
邮票盖销 cancellation
邮区 postal district zone
邮区号码 number of postal area; ZIP number (Am.)
邮线(邮路)postal route; mail route
邮政编码 post code; zip code
邮政步进制 step-by-step system
邮政代码 postal code; post code
邮政规定 postal regulations
邮政网 postal network
原寄国 country of origin
转寄 forwarding (a letter)
最后收寄时间 latest posting time

6. 邮件 Postal Matter

包裹包布 packing cloth
包裹封皮 parcel wrapper
包裹内装物品 contents
保价包裹 insured parcel
保价信 insured letter
保价邮件 insured post
被扣留的邮件 seized mail
便函 informal letter
不详的地址 incomplete address; insufficient direction
插图明信片 illustrated postcard
超长包裹 over-length parcel
超长邮件 over-length post
超重包裹 parcel in excess; overweight parcel
超重邮件 over-weight post
迟递邮件 delayed post
船运信件 shop letter
船运邮件 shop post
错误地址 incorrect address
打印信件[美]form letter
大件包裹 bulky parcel
大信封 big envelope
带邮票、印有姓名地址的信封 stamped and addressed envelope
带邮票信封 stamped envelope
单挂号信 partly-insured letter
单挂号邮件 partly-insured post
单明信片 single postcard
地址不明信件 address-unknown letter

地址不明邮件 address-unknown post
地址栏 address portion
地址写错的信 wrongly-addressed letter
第二类邮件(期刊)second-class mail
第三类邮件(印刷品)third-class mail
第一类邮件(信函)first-class mail
钉钉子信封 stapled envelope
丢失的邮件 lost mail
短信 chit
防潮信封 moisture-proof envelope
放弃的包裹 abandoned parcel
非航空邮件 surface post
风景纪念明信片 souvenir postcard of scenes
风景明信片 scenic postcard
封缄明信片 letter card
封口塑料纸 scotch tape
封口信 sealed letter
封蜡 sealing wax
盖有纪念邮戳的信封 cacheted envelope
公函 official letter
挂号信 registered letter
挂号信封 registered envelope
官方邮件 official post
国际明信片 international postcard
国际信件 international letter
国内明信片 domestic card
国内信件 domestic letter
国内邮件 domestic post
国外邮件 foreign post
海上邮件 sea mail
函件背面 back
函件正面 front
航空包裹 air parcel
航空快信 *air-mail* express
航空小邮包 airmail packet
航空信 air letter; airmail letter
航空信封 airmail envelope
航空邮简 aerogram; airgram
航空邮件 air mail
贺年明信片 new year card
贺信 congratulatory letter
花式明信片 fancy postcard
回邮信封 self-addressed envelope
机密信件 confidential letter
机密邮件 confidential post
急件 urgent post
寄出人姓名 addressor's name
寄来的信件 incoming letter
家信 home letter
胶水信封 adhesive envelope
节日贺片 greeting card
紧急信件 urgent letter
绝密邮件 top-secret post
军邮明信片 field postcard
开口信 open letter
快递邮件 express post
快信 express letter
连锁信 chain letter
留局待领的信 poste restante letter
露封信件(未封口信)unsealed letter
陆递邮件 surface post
陆空联运包裹 airlift surface parcel
录音邮件 phonopost
美术明信片 picture card
秘密邮件 secret post
免费公文信封〔美〕*penalty envelope*
免费信件 post-free letter
免费邮件 franked mail
明信片 postcard
末班邮件 last mail; last post
募捐信 begging letter
慕名邮件 fan mail

平信 ordinary letter
普通邮件 ordinary post
欠邮资信件 postage-due letter
欠邮资邮件 postage-due post
亲笔信 autographic letter
轻邮件 light mail
情书 love letter
人民来信 letters from the people
日常书信 familiar letter
商业信件 commercial letter
生日贺卡 birthday card
圣诞明信片 Christmas card
收费邮件 metered mail
收件人姓名 *addressee's name*
双挂号信 double-registered letter
双挂号邮件 double-registered post
双明信片 reply-paid postcard; double postal card
私人邮件 private post
私信 private letter; personal letter
死信(指地址、姓名不明的信) blind letter; dead letter
死邮件[美]*nix*
随信附上的回信信封 enclosed return envelope
缩微航空信件 airgraph
缩微航空邮件 airgraph
特别邮件 special post
特递信 special delivery letter
特递邮件 special delivery post
特殊明信片 special postcard
贴邮票的邮件 *stamped mail*
铁路运送的邮件 railway post
铁路运送信件 railway letter
通函 circular letter
通信处 mailing address
通用信封 general-purpose envelope
同一邮局收发的信件 drop letter
头班邮件 first mail
透明纸框信封(开窗信封)window envelope
图画明信片 pictorial postcard
涂胶信封封口盖 gummed flap
退回的信 returned letter
退回的原件 original mail
外递信件 outgoing letter
外发邮件 outgoing mail
外国明信片 foreign card
外国信件 foreign letter
晚班邮件 evening post
往返明信片 *return card*
违禁物品 prohibited article
未贴邮票的信 unstamped letter
未贴邮票邮件 unstamped post
无人领取的包裹 unclaimed parcel
无主信 unclaimed letter
无主邮件 unclaimed post
误投邮件 misdelivered post
西式信封(从一侧开启的信封) side-opening envelope
限寄物品 restricted article
小包邮件 postal packet
小件邮包 small parcel; postal packet
信封与信笺 envelopes and letter paper
信函(信件)letter
信后附言 postscript (P.S.)
信笺 letter paper
信笺头 letter head
压气信件 *pneumatic letter*
业务信件 business letter
夜间书信电报[美]night letter
遗失的信 missing letter
易碎物品包裹 fragile parcel

印刷品 printed matter
印刷品纸筒 mailing tube
印有通信地址的信封 preaddressed envelope
由信鸽传送的信 *pigeongram*
邮简 letter sheet
邮件 post; mail (Am.)
邮件包装纸 packing paper
邮件尺寸 size of item
邮件种类 kinds of post
邮件重量 weight of item
邮政包裹 postal parcel; package
邮政包裹 postal parcels
邮政支票信封 postal cheque envelope
邮资不足的信 understamped letter
邮资不足的邮件 understamped post
早班邮件 morning post
正式信件 formal letter
正式邮件 formal post; formal mail
政府邮件 government post
重要信件 important letter
重要邮件 important post
重邮件 heavy mail
祝康复明信片 get-well card
专函 special letter
最高重量 maximum weight

7. 邮资、邮票 Postage and Stamps

包裹邮资 parcel postage
包裹邮资率 rates of parcel postage
查询费 service charge for tracing item of mail
超重邮资 overweight charge
慈善邮票 charity stamp
地区性邮票 local stamp
付足邮资 right postage
附加费 additional postage
附加邮资 surcharge; extra postage
各种图案的邮票 stamps of various designs
各种资额的邮票 stamps of various denominations
公文邮票"on service correspondence"stamp
挂号邮资 addition postage for registration
国际邮资 international postage
国内邮资 inland postage
航空邮票 airmail stamp
回信邮资 return postage
纪念邮票 commemorative stamp; memorial stamp
进口欠资函件处理费 service charge for notification of inward postage-due letter
军邮邮票 field post-stamp
快递邮票 express stamp
临时邮票 provisional stamp
免费邮寄权 franking
普通邮票 regular stamp
欠资 postage due
手续费 service charge
特种邮票 special stamp
新发行的邮票 newly released stamp
信件邮资 letter postage
一套邮票 a set of stamps
印在明信片上的邮票 imprinted stamp
邮票 postage stamp; stamp
邮资 postage; postal rates
邮资标准 postal tariff
邮资查核 verification of postage
邮资短付 deficient postage
邮资级别 scales of charges
邮资交付 payment of postage
邮资免付 post-free; postage free
邮资未付 absence of postage

邮资已付 post-paid; postage paid
邮资邮资戳记 postage paid imprint
崭新邮票 mint stamp
注销邮票 cancelled stamp
专题邮票 thematic stamp
作废邮票 invalid stamp

8. 集邮 Philately

凹版 intaglio
版号 plate number
版铭 marginal inscription
报纸邮票 newspaper stamp
背胶 application of gum
背胶邮票 adhesive stamp; sticker
背面胶质 original gum
变体 variety
变造 modification (of a design)
长方形点状图案 grille
长形邮票 vertical stamp
齿孔(齿度)perforation
储蓄邮票 savings stamp
戳记集邮 postmark collection
错票 error
大全套 whole collection of stamps
大全张 complete sheet of stamps
带边纸 paper with margin
单色 mono-color
单色轧齿 single line perforation
单位邮票 unit stamp
倒印票 inverted stamp
灯光邮票 phosphorescent stamp
点线齿 rouletting
电报邮票 telegraph stamp
雕刻母版 engraved master die
对倒邮票 tête bêche pair; top against bottom stamp
对折邮票 diagonal half stamp
多张相连的一条邮票 strip
儿童集邮本 children's stamp book
发行量 quantity of issue
发行前盖销的邮票 precancel
发行首日 first-day of issue
方连 block of stamps
废票 obsolete stamp
废止 declaration of invalidity
浮凸邮资标志 embossed mark
辅币邮票 postage currency
附捐邮票 relief surtax stamp
复合彩色 multi-color
复制品 duplicate
改值邮票 surcharged stamp; surcharge
盖销(销印)cancellation
格 pane
铭版连 imprint block
公家收藏 public collection
国际回信邮票券 international reply-coupon
护票卡 folder with crystal mount
护邮袋 transparent envelope
护邮套 crystal mount
画面主题 motif
基数邮票 basic stamp
极品 superb condition
集邮 stamp collection; philately
集邮报导 philatelic bulletin
集邮报刊 philatelic newspapers and magazines
集邮簿 stamp album
集邮售品一览表 list of philatelic items on sale
集邮团体 philatelic society
集邮邮票 philatelic stamps
集邮与集邮工具 philately and tools

集邮展览 philatelic exhibition
集邮者 philatelist；stamp collector
集邮者代表大会 philatelic congress
集邮者协会 philatelic association
纪念戳 cachet；commemorative postmark
纪念邮票 commemorative stamp
加字邮票 overprinted stamp
佳品 fine condition
假邮票 bogus stamp
胶纸 stamp mounting hinge
旧票 used tamp
旧邮票 used stamp
联刷邮票(异票同联)se-tenant pair
良品 good condition
量齿尺 perforation gauge
劣品 poor condition
盲齿 blind perforation
末日戳印记 last-day postmark
母版扣样 die proof
片幅 size of stamp
票幅 stamp size
票号 stamp number
票面更改票值印记 surcharge
品相 condition
平版 lithography
普通邮票 ordinary stamp
欠资邮票 postage-due stamp
全套 complete set of stamps
全张 whole sheet of stamps
缺色票 albino stamp；albino
缺损邮票 spoiled stamp
色样 essay
上品 very fine condition
石墨邮票 graphite stamp
试印票 essay
首日封 first-day cover
首日邮戳印记 first-day issue postmark
梳式轧齿 comb perforation
刷色 coloring
双连 pair
双色 bi-color
水陆路邮简 surface letter-sheet
水上保险邮票 marine insurance stamp
水印 watermark
水印器 watermark detector
私人收藏 private collection
四方连 a block of four stamps
四方连邮票 block
套(邮票)set
套号 set number
套票 set stamps
特别盖销 special cancellation
特戳 special postmark
特制小册 special booklet
特制邮简 special letter-sheet
特种邮票 special service stamp
体育邮票 sports stamp
贴票纸 stamp mounting paper
停售 cessation of sale
同时发行 by-issue stamp
透印版 offset
凸版 typography
图案 design of a stamp
图案倒印的稀有邮票 invert
图幅 size of the stamp-design
涂抹 obliteration
外国邮票 foreign stamp
万国邮票 coupon-response international
伪品 fake stamp
伪造的邮票 counterfeit stamp；forgery
未用过邮票 unused stamp
未用票 unused stamp

文字说明 wording
无齿邮票 imperforated stamp
小片单元邮票 pane
小全张 souvenir sheet of stamps
小套 short set of stamps
小型张邮票 miniature sheet postage stamp
颜色起化学变化的邮票 changeling
样张 specimen; sample
一整版邮票 souvenir sheet
印版 printing plate
印版扣样 plate proof
印刷斑点 flaw in printing
荧光邮票 fluorescent stamp
优良品 very good condition
邮戳(以代替邮票)indicia
邮戳 postmark
邮票边 border
邮票册 stamp booklet
邮票发行 issue of postage stamp
邮票发行日期 date of issue
邮票号码 stock No.
邮票花纹 impression of postage stamp
邮票交换 exchange of stamps
邮票角 corner
邮票卡 stamp mounting card
邮票面值 face value; *denomination*
邮票目录 stamp catalogue
邮票镊子 stamp nipper
邮票钳 stamp tongs
邮票设计 design
邮票售价 selling price
邮票特别加印文字 overprinting
邮票相连空白 gutter
邮票摺 folder
邮资付志 franking impression
邮资券 postage-paid impression slip
邮资已付戳记 postage-paid impression chop
有齿邮票 perforated stamp
有纪念邮戳的信封 cacheted envelope
预先销印票 pre-cancelled stamp
张号 sheet number
照相凹版 photogravure
珍贵邮票 rare stamp
整套邮票发售价目表 wholesale price list
中国邮票 Chinese stamp
中心图案 central design
重印邮票 reprinted stamp; reprint
专题集邮 thematic philately
专题邮票 topical stamp; thematic stamp

(二) 电话 Telephone

1. 电话局 telephone Office

半自动长途电话局 semi-automatic toll station
半自动电话局 semi-automatic station; auto-*manual telephone exchange*
被叫电话局 called exchange
查号台 directory information desk
长途电话局 long-distance exchange; toll office
长途电话台 trunk call service; toll board; long-distance exchange
长途电话终点站 terminal toll office
长途电话总局 toll central office
长途交换台 trunk switchboard; toll
城市电话局 urban exchange
单局制电话局 single office exchange
电话报时台 time inquiry service
电话大楼 telephone exchange building
电话分机 extension telephone
电话间(亭)telephone kiosk; telephone booth

电话交换机房 exchange room
电话支局 satellite exchange
电话主局 control exchange
电话总机 telephone exchange
电缆房 cable house
多局制中心局 multi-office exchange
发话局 outgoing exchange
分支交换机 minor exchange
隔音电话室 soundproof telephone cabinet
公用电话间 call box; public telephone booth
公用电话局 public call office
公用交换机 public exchange
国际电话局 international exchange
国际电话台 international telephone service
国际终端交换所 international terminal exchange
机房、电话台、交换机等 rooms, services, switchboards, exchanges, etc.
交换分机 ranch exchange
经转局 transit office
墙式交换机 wall pattern switchboard
人工电话局 manual exchange
人工交换机 manual switchboard
市郊电话局〔英〕toll exchange
市内电话局 local exchange
市内交换机 local exchange
受话局 incoming exchange
台式交换机 desk switchboard
通用交换台 universal switchboard
无绳交换机 cordless switchboard
先付款后接制公用电话站 prepay station
先接后付款公用电话站 postpay station
乡村电话局 rural exchange; village exchange
乡村自动电话局 community automatic exchange
用户交换机 private branch exchange
用户台 subscriber switchboard
远端电话局 distant exchange
中继局 junction exchange
中继站 repeater station
中间局 intermediate exchange
中心电话局 central exchange; central office
终端机房 technical service
主叫电话局 calling exchange
专用交换机 private branch exchange (FBX)
专用自动电话分局 private automatic branch exchange
转接交换台 through switchboard
自动电话"A"交换台 dial service "A" board
自动电话交换机 automatic exchange; automatic telephone switchboard
自动电话局 automatic telephone station
纵横制交换机房 crossbar telephone exchange room

2. 电话局员工及用户 Telephone Office Workers and Subscribers

按通话次数计费用户 message rate subscriber
拨自动电话者 dialer
查号台话务员 directory operator
长途台话务员 line operator; trunk operator
电话修理员 telephone serviceman
电话用户 telephone subscriber; telephone customer
电话总局接线员〔美〕central
电线巡查员 patrolman
发话人(主叫用户) calling party; caller; phoner
分机用户 extension subscriber
话务员 telephone operator; switchboard oper-

ator
机务员 technical operator
记录话务员 recording operator
女接线员〔美〕hello girl
欠费用户 defaulting subscriber
使用电话者 telephone user
市内话务员 local operator
受话人(被叫用户) called party; person receiving the call
特种业务话务员 special service operator
线路检查员 inspector
业务电话话务员 zero operator
夜班话务员 night operator
用户话务员 subscriber's operator
直达线用户 direct line subscriber
中继台话务员 junction operator
助理话务员 assistant operator
转接台话务员 tandem operator

3. 电话业务 Telephone Traffic

按次计费率 message rate
按时计费率 time rate
保密电话 secure voice telephone
报时信号 pip
本埠电话 local call
本地通话 local connection
拨号音 dialling tone
不可懂串话 unintelligible cross talk
拆线 release
长话等候制 delayed system
长话立接制 combined line and recording system
长途拨号 long-distance dialing
长途电话 trunk call; long distance call
长途电话费率 toll rate
长途话务 toll traffic
长途转接 toll switching
常用电话号码 frequently-called number
传呼电话业务 neighbour telephone service
传呼时间 delivery time
传真电话 fax telephone; video telephone
串话 cross talk
错号 wrong number
代客接听电话业务 answering service
单方拆线 first-party release
地区号码(分局号码) area code; district code
电话 telephone; phone call
电话传呼 messenger call
电话传输 telephone transmission
电话费率 telephone rate
电话服务 telephone service
电话号码 telephone number
电话机噪音 telephone noise
电话接续 telephone connection
电话接续不良 bad connection
电话联系 telephone communication
电话铃声 buzz
电话留言 telephone message
电话免费使用权 wayleave charges
电话网 telephone network
电话用户区 telephone area
电视电话 videophone
定时电话 fixed time call
对方付费电话 collect call
短程通话业务 short-distance traffic
短距离通话 short-haul call
断线 line interrupted
多路载波电话 multichannel carrier telephone
分机号码 extension number
蜂鸣器叫 buzzer call

公共电话 public telephone
公务电话 service telephone
光传电话 phototelephone
国际电话 international telephone
国际通话 international call
国际无线电话 international radio telephone
国际转话 international transit call
国际直接长途拨号 international direct distance dialling; IDDD
国内电话 domestic telephone call
国内通话 domestic telephone
过载失真 blasting
呼叫振铃 ring up
呼叫转移 call forwarding
话务分配 traffic distribution
话务量 volume of traffic
话务员拆线 telephonist release
话终振铃 ring off
回铃声 ring-back tone
会议电话 conference telephone
IP 电话 internet protocol telephone; IP phone
急用电话 emergency call
计次制通话业务 measured service
计费分钟 chargeable minute
计时收费制 time charge system
加急电话 urgent call
加急业务 urgent service
间接串话 indirect cross talk
减偶像电话 reduced-rate
简短通话 equated call
交费单 bill
郊区电话 suburban telephone
叫号电话 number call
叫人电话 person-to-person call
接入费 access charge; access fee
接通 line connecter; put-through
接通时间 put-through time
紧急呼叫 emergency call; urgent call
局间电话 station-to-station call
卡片电话 phonecard
可懂串话 intelligible cross talk
来电显示 caller ID
来话呼叫 incoming call
录音电话 record telephone
免费电话 toll free call
免费通话 no charge
内部电话 intercall telephone
普通电话 ordinary telephone
普通呼叫 ordinary call
区间通话 junction call
人工电话 manual telephone
人工电话制 manual system
市内电话 urban telephone
市内通话业务 local service
室内电话 inter-office telephone
收费电话 toll call
受话人付费通话 collect call; reverse charge call
受话人付费业务 collect call service
水线电话 submarine telephone
私人事务通话 private call
特快通话 lightning call
通话持续时间 duration
通话占用分钟数 call minutes
通话总耗时间 total elapsed time
通知通话时间和通话费用 advise duration and charge (ACD)
同线电话 bridging telephone
偷听电话 wiretapping
投币式电话 coin box telephone
线路维护 line maintenance
乡村电话 rural telephone

销号费 cancellation fee
信用卡通话制 creditcard system
业务错误 service mistake
业务电话 business telephone
业务繁忙 busy traffic
夜间接续 night service connection
用户直通长途电话代号 STD code
预约电话 sequency call
遇险电话 distress call
越洋通话 overseas call
占线 busy line; line engaged
占线小时(尔朗)Erlang
政务电话 government telephone
直拨通话 personal call
直接长途拨号 direct distance dialing; DDD (美); subscriber trunk dialling; STD(英)
直接串话 direct cross talk
直通拨号 through dialling
住宅电话 residence telephone call
专用电话 special telephone
转话 interconnected call
装机费 installation charge
自动长途拨号 automatic toll selection
自动电话 automatic telephone; dial telephone
自动电话直拨 direct dialing
自动呼叫 automatic call
自动转接制 automatic switching system
自费通话 paid call
总机号码 general number

4. 电话设备 Telephonic Equipment

按钮式电话机 automatic table telephone
班组合作键 teamwork key
备用电缆 reserve cable
被叫线 called line
标准台式电话机 standard table telephone
彩色(电视)电话机 push-button telephone
长途拨号电路 dial toll circuit
车载电话 carphone; car phone
磁卡电话 magnetic card telephone
程控交换机 SPC (switching programming control exchange)
大西洋海底电缆 Atlantic cable
地下电缆 underground cable
地下电缆线路 earth line
电话簿 telephone directory; telephone book
电话簿架 rack for telephone directory
电话电路 telephone circuit
电话答录机 answering machine; answer-phone
电话发射机 telephony transmitter
电话机 telephone set; telephone
电话机开关 telephone switch
电话机铃 telephone ringer
电话机塞子 telephone plug
电话机匣 telephone casing
电话录音机 telescribe
电话亭 phone booth
电话通路 telephone channel
电话线 wire
电话线杆 wire pole
电话线路均衡器 telephone line equalizer
电缆暗道 cable gallery
电缆分线盒 cable head
电缆故障探测器 cable fault locator
电缆管道 cable conduct
电缆架 cable rack
电缆检漏器 cable leak detector
电缆接头 cable fitting
电缆铺设船 cable ship

电缆铺设机 cable plow unit
电缆拖车 cable trailer
电路电键 switch key
电视电话 videophone
电视电话发送机 phonovision transmitter
电视电话机 picture telephone; videophone; view phone
电线手绕车 hand reel
电子电话机 electronic telephone
翻盖式移动电话 flip phone
分机线 extension line
蜂窝电话 cell phone; cellphone; cellular; cel
个人手机系统 PHS; personal handphone system
公用电话收费箱 card cabinet
公用电话线 pay station line
光电话机 photophone
过河电缆 river cable
海底电话增音机 submerged telephone repeater
海底电缆 submarine cable; deepsea cable
合用电话线 party line; common talking line
呼叫线 calling line
话务计时器 traffic meter
话务员送话器塞孔 operator's telephone jack
黄页电话号簿 yellow pages
架空电缆 overhead cable
架空电缆线路 aerial cable line
键盘式电话机 key telephone
局内选择器 local selector
可视电话 videophone; picturephone
可移动无线电话机 cordless portaphone
录音电话机 dictograph; telegraphone; ipsophone
内部互通的电话机 intertelephone
内线 inside connection
内线电话 house telephone
普通电话机 ordinary telephone
墙式电话机 wall telephone
轻便电话系统 handy phone system
热塑防潮电缆 thermoplastic moistureproof cable
热线 hot line
商业电子电话机 portable telephone; pocket telephone
市郊电话线路 suburban telephone line
市内和长途电话合用选择器 combined local and trunk selector
市内线路 local line
室内电话线路 house telephone circuit
室内电缆 house cable
手机 handset; cell phone; cellular; cel
手持电话 portable cellular phone
受话器(听筒)receiver; handset
数字电话网 digital telephone network
竖立式桌机 candle stick telephone
送话器 mouthpiece
送受话器 handset
送受话器舌簧 cradle
台式电话机 table telephone
太阳能电话 solar telephone
通话呼叫计时器 telephone call counting meter
通话计时器 service meter; telephono-meter; phonemeter
通话时间记录器 calculagraph
通信电缆 sound cable
头戴式受话器(耳机)earphone
头戴式送受话器 telephone headset
投币电话投币箱 coin box

WAP 手机 WAP *phone*
外线 outside connection
卫星电话 satellite phone; satellite telephone
无绳电话 cordless telephone
无线电对讲机 wireless transreceiver
无线电话发射机 *radiophone transmitter*
无线受话器 cordless earphone
乡村电话线路 rural line
乡村电话线路增音机 rural line repeater
移动电话 mobile phone; cell phone; cellular; roam-a-phone
用户电话机拨号盘 subscriber's dial
移动电话交换站 mobile telephone switching office; MYSO
用户电缆 service cable; subscriber's cable
用户线 exchange line
越洋电缆 transoceanic cable
占用线 busy line
直达线 direct line
纸绝缘电缆 paper insulated cable
智能电话 smart phone
中继线(长途线)trunk line
终端机 terminal set
专用电话机 private telephone
专用线 private line; special line
资料电话机 data telephone
自动拨号盘 autodial
自动电话交换机 dial exchanger
自动计账机 automatic message machine
自动台式电话机 automatic telephone
总机线 main exchange line
总机转换箱 switching box

5. 微波通信 Microwave Communication

波分复用 WDM(wavelength division multi*plexing*)
不对称数字用户线 ADSL(asymmetric digital subscriber line)
传呼机 BP(beeper); pager
传输控制协议 TCP (transmission control *protocol*)
传真存储转发 facsimile storage retransmission
传真智能通信系统 FICS(facsimile intelligent communication system)
点播电视 VOD(*video on demand*)
电话留言系统 telephone interception system
电子高速公路 electronic highway; electronic superhighway
电子号码簿 electronic directory
电子数据交换 EDI (electronic data interchange)
电子邮件 E-mail; electronic mail
多媒体通信 multimedia communication
非对称数字用户环路 Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Loop; ADSL
分组预约多址 PRMA (packet reservation multiple access)
蜂窝移动通信系统 cellular mobile communication system
个人数字助理 PDA(personal digital assistant)
个人通信网 PCN (personal communication network)
公用数据网 public data network
光波网络 light wave network
光缆割接 optical cable cut-over
光频分复用 OFDM(optical frequency-division multiplexing)
会议电视 video conference
集成电路卡 IC card; integrated circuit card

集群移动通信 mobile trunking communication
交互操作 interactive operation
接入网 access network; AN
可视化通信 visual communication
宽带信息服务 broadband information services
码分多址 CDMA (code division multiple access)
漫游 roaming
漫游功能 *roam function*
全球通 GSM; global system for mobile communications
全球移动通信系统 GSM(global system for mobile communication)
时分多址 TDMA; time-division mutiple access
时分复用 time division multiplexing
视听多媒体 AV(audio-video) multimedia
数据电路终结设备 DCE(data circuit-terminating equipment)
数字数据网 DDN(digital data network)
数字信道 digital channels
数字音频级通信 digital voice-frequency grade communication
双向通信 bidirectional communication
同步数字体系 SDH(synchronous digital hierarchy)
网络协议 network protocol
微波多路分配系统 MMDS(microwave multichannel distribution system)
微波链路 AML(amplitude microwave link)
无线局域网 WLAN(wireless local area network)
无线数据通信 radio data communication
无线寻呼 radio paging
无线应用软件协议 WAP; wireless application protocol
信息安全 information security
信息高速公路 information superhighway; digital superhighway; *information highway*; I-way
信息公路 data highway; digital highway
信息汇流 information convergence
信元中继 cell relay
移动数据网 MDN(mobile data network)
异步传输模式 ATM(*asynchronous transmission mode*)
异步数字用户专线 ADSL; asynchronous digital subscriber line
用户身份卡 SIM; subscriber identity module
语音编码 speech encoding
语音信箱 *voice electronic mail*
正交频分复用 OFDM(orthogonal frequency division multiplexing)
帧中继 frame relay
智能网平台 IN(intelligent network) platform
自动传呼 auto call
综合业务数字网 ISDN (integrated service digital network)

(三) 电报 Telegraph

1. 电报局 Telegraph Office

报房 telegraph apparatus room
查询台 information desk
长波无线电台 long wave radio station
长途电信局 long-distance telecommunication bureau
传真机室 facsimile room
电报大楼 telegraph building
电报业务柜台 telegraph counter

电信大楼 telecommunication building
电信局 telecommunication bureau
调频台 checking station
短波台 short-wave station
发报房 sending room
发报局 sending office; office of origin
国际报房 international telegraph room
海底电报局 cable station
话传电报局 appointed office
密码室 code room
收报局 receiving office; office of destination
卫星通讯地面站 earth station
卫星通讯海岸站 coastal station
无线电台 radio station
营业台 counter desk
用户电报控制室 telex controller office
凿孔房 punching room
终端局 terminal station
转接局 relay station

2. 电报局职工 Telegraph Office Workers

报务员 telegraph operator; telegrapher
被叫用户 called subscriber
编码员 code clerk; coder
电报送达员 telegraph messenger; telegraph boy
电报用户 telegraph subscriber
发报人 sender
呼叫用户 calling subscriber
密码员(译电员)cryptographer
收报人 recipient
维修技师 maintenance technician
线务员 wireman
译码员 decoder
用户电报交换台值班员 telex switchboard operator

3. 电报业务 Telegraphic Service

白天投送 day delivery
报头 preamble
报头栏 column in the preamble
报务员痉挛症 telegrapher's cramp
编号行 numbering line
编码 coding
编码费 coding fee
拨号制用户电报业务 telex service
拆线 line cutting
传真电报术 facsimile telegraph; picture telegraph
传真电报业务 phototelegraph traffic
大写数字(用文字表述的数字) figures in longhand writing
电报传真 facsimile picture transmission
电报底稿 telegram copy
电报发送 dispatch
电报发完信号 end of message signal
电报费 telegraph charge
电报费收据 telegraph receipt
电报费收讫单 telegraph stamp
电报附加费 additional charge
电报挂号 cable address
电报挂号登记单 registration of cable address
电报开始信号 start of message signal
电报每字资费 telegraph rate per word
电报通信 telegraph communication
电报文体 telegraphese
电报业务中断 telegraph cut
电报噪音 telegraph noise
电报纸 telegraph form

电报专用语 cablese
电话传送 telephone delivery
电汇 telegraphic exchange; cable transfer
电汇汇票 telegraphic money order
电键碰击声 key click
电文 text; message
电文数码 figure
电文校对 collation
多收资费 overcharging
发报 telegraphic transmission
发报人署名 sender's signature
发报失真 telegraph distortion
服务时间 service time
改发 redirection
挂号限期 registration period
光学纤维通讯 optical fibre communication
国际电报信用卡 international credit card for telegraph service
国际电码信号 international code signal
国际电讯规章 international telegraph regulations
国际转账电报 international transferred account telegram
国际转账电报业务凭证 international transferred account telegraph service card
海底电缆电报术 submarine telegraph
呼叫号码 call number
呼叫信号 call signal
回报费预付凭单 reply paid voucher
计费 calculating charges
计费数字 number of chargeable words
计字 word counting
加急电报发送 urgent transmission and delivery
纳费业务标志 paid service indication
启闭式发报 on-off keying
亲启 personal delivery
人工发报 manual transmission
少收资费 undercharging
收报 telegraphic reception
收报地名 destination
收报人付费国际私务电报 international collect private telegram
收报人付费卡 collect card
收报人姓名住址 addressee's name and address
收报时间 time of receipt
收发电报法(电报术)telegraphy
送妥通知 telegraphic notification of delivery
缩写 abbreviation
通报速度 telegraph speed
通电报 cabling
通讯卫星业务 communication satellite service
退款 refunding
卫生无线电通讯 satellite radio link
无线电报发送 radio telegraphic transmission
无线电报费收据 radiogram receipt
无线电报术 wireless telegraphy; radio telegraphy
无线电报业务 wireless telegraph
无线电通信 radio communication
选择呼叫 selective signal
夜间投送 night delivery
译成电码 coding
译电 decoding
译电费 decoding fee
译码 decoding
印刷体书写 writing in block letters
邮局递送 post delivery
邮局挂号留文 poste restante registered
邮局留文 poste restante

有线电报术 line telegraph
远程传递 distant transmission
直达话传电报业务 direct telephone-telegram traffic
纸条式发报 tape transmission
指导行 pilot line
指定在某日投送 delivery on a specified date
终话号码 clearing signal
洲际无线电通信 intercontinental radio link
专送 express delivery
资费表 tariff; schedule of rates
字母编码 alphabetic coding
字母电文 letter text
字母数字混合电文 mixed text
自动发报 automatic transmission
自动收报 automatic reception
总数字 total number of words

4. 电报 Telegram

半价电报 half rate message
编码电报 code telegram; code message
传真电报 facsimile telegram; phototelegraph
打孔电报 perforating telegraph
打字电报 type-printing telegraph
电传打字电报 teletype
分送电报 multiple telegram
复电 telegram in reply
改发电报 redirected telegram
跟转电报 telegram to follow the addressee
公务电报 official telegram
国际电报 international telegram
国内电报 domestic telegram; inland telegram
国外电报 foreign cable
海底电报 cablegram; cable
贺电 telegram of congratulations; congratulatory telegram
话传电报 telephone telegram
机密电报 confidential message
加急电报 urgent telegram
减价慢送长文电报 lettergram
交际电报 social letter telegram
绝密电报 top secret message
快邮代电 postal telegram
来电 incoming telegram
联电 jointly signed circular telegram
录音电报 voicegram
密电 cipher telegram
密码电报 telegram in cipher language; cipher telegram
明码电报 telegram in plain language; plain telegram
摩尔斯电报 Morse telegraphy
难以译出的电报 undecipherable telegram
普通电报(平电)ordinary telegram
气象电报 meteorological telegram
去报 outgoing message
日间书信电报(日信电)day letter (Am.)
商业电报 business telegram
书信电报 lettergram; letter cable
双工电报 duplex telegraph
水底电缆电报 submarine telegraphy
私务电报 private telegram
四路多工电报 quadruplex telegraph
特色电报 extra urgent telegram
天文电报 astronomical telegram
铁路电报 railroad telegraph
通电 open telegram
无法投递的电报 undelivered telegram
无线电报 wireless telegram
无线电传真电报 radiophoto telegraph
校对电报 collated telegram
新闻电报 press telegram

延发电报 deferred telegram
唁电 telegram of condolence
业务电报 service telegram
夜间慢发电报 *night letter telegram*
夜间书信电报(夜信电)night letter (Am.)
已付回报费的电报 reply paid telegram
已付回报费凭单 reply paid voucher
音频载波电报 VF carrier telegraph
音响电报 acoustic telegraph
印字电报 printing telegraph
用户电报 house telegraph; subscriber's telegraph; telex
邮局送的电报 mailgram
有线电报 wire telegram
站间电报 station-to-station telegram
政务电报 government telegram
直流电报 direct current telegraph
致敬电 message of greeting
致意电报 greeting telegram
专电 special telegram
转账电报 transferred account telegram

5. 用户直通电报 Telex

被叫用户 called subscriber
变码 garbled code
拆线 cutting the line
拆线键 clearing button
错误 E (error)
等一等 MOM (wait; waiting)
"D"键 "D"key
电传打字电报机 teleprinter
电传机号码 telex number
发报 running a tape; sending off a message
发报间 punching room
公众用户电报挂号单 booking form for telex call through public booth
挂号 booking a telex call
国际用户电报线路 *international telex circuit*
呼叫号码 call-number
呼叫信号 calling signal
换行键 "line-feed"key
回车键 "carriage return"key
回呼密语 answer-back code
计时器 time meter
间隔信号 signal "space"
民报用户直接通路 telex
你被叫用户接通 DF (You are in communication with the called subscriber)
你停止发送 PO (Stop your transmission.)
"你是谁"键"Who are you?" key
普通私务用户电报 ordinary private telex call
请复述 COL (Collation, please. / I collate.)
"R"信号(已收到)signal R (received)
数码键 figure key
我复述 I collate
用户电报挂号单 booking form for telex service
用户电报交换台 telex switchboard
用户电报交换台值机员 telex switch-board operator
用户直通电报发送 telexing
凿孔 punching a tape
凿孔机 puncher
凿孔纸条 punched tape; perforated tape
政务用户电报 government telex call
主叫用户 caller; calling subscriber
字母键 letter key
自动发报机头 autohead

6. 电报设备和电码 Telegraphic Equipment and Code

阿克米商品成语电码 ACME code
报话两用机 phonopore
报文格式器 telegram formal setter
备用发报机 auxiliary transmitter
标准密码 standard cipher
博多电报机 Baudot telegraph
博多电码 Baudot code
差错检验电码 error-detecting code
长波发报机 long-wave transmitter
长途通信电缆 telecommunication cable
传真发报机 autographic telegraph
传真发送机 facsimile transmitter
打字电报机 teletypewriter
单耳机 single earphone
地下电缆 underground cable
电报帮电机 telegraph repeater
电报电缆 telegraph cable
电报电路 telegraph circuit
电报电码 telegraphic code
电报符号对照表 telegraph alphabet
电报机 telegraph
电报机械 telegraphic machinery
电报键 tapper
电报收发车 telecar
电报线路 telegraph line
电报信道 telegraph channel
电报中继线 trunk line
电传打字电报机 teletypewriter; teleprinter; teletype
电传打字电报接收机 teleprinter receiver
电缆查漏装置 cable leak detecting device
电码本 code book
电码表 code table
电码文字 code letter
短波发报机 short-wave transmitter
多工电报机 multiplex telegraph
发报机 telegraph transmitter
发报用电键 telegraph sending key
发射机天线 transmitter antenna
高频无线电 high frequency radio
公共电报电路 public telegraph circuit
光电发报机 multiplex photoelectric transmitter
辊轴式电报机 roll telegraph
国际电报字母 international telegraph alphabet
国际电码 international code
国际莫尔斯电码 International Morse code
海底电缆 deepsea cable; submarine cable
海底发报转发器 submerged telegraph repeater
回答代码 answer-back
惠斯登自动电报机 Wheatstone automatic telegraph
架空电缆 overhead cable
接收机天线 receiver antenna
快速发报键 bug key
快速发报系统 rapid telegraphic system
快速凿孔机 rapid card-puncher
密(电)码 cryptogram; cipher code; cipher
莫尔斯电报机 Morse telegraph
莫尔斯电报系统 Morse telegraph system
莫尔斯电键 Morse key
莫尔斯电码 Morse code
莫尔斯收报机 Morse receiver
商用成语电码 commercial code
十二路电信传真机 12-channel telephoto
收发报机 telegraph receiving / transmitting

set; transmitter receiver
手提发报机 portable transmitter
数据传输机 data-transmitting unit
数字式密码 figure code
双耳机 double earphone
双工电报机 duplex telegraph
四工电报机 quadruple telegraph
通报卫星系统 satellite system
无线电传真打字电报机 radio teletype
五字母密码 five-letter code
信号密码 signal code
译码机 code converter
应急发报机 emergency transmitter
用户电报交换机 telex exchange
用户电缆 service cable; subscriber's cable
用户线电路 line circuit
用字编成的密码 word code
油墨印码器 ink recorder
越洋电缆 transoceanic cable
载波设备 carrier equipment
中文译码机 Chinese code converter
自编密码 private code
自动电报机 dial telegraph
自动发报机 automatic transmitter
自动发报机头 autohead

十七、大众传播 Mass Media

(一) 新闻 News

1. 一般术语 General Terms

被采访者 interviewee
编辑职位 editorship
不登载 killing news; killing a story
不予置评 no comment
采访名人录音 oral history
初稿 first draft
传真照片 telephotograph; telephoto
电讯稿 news release
独立新闻来源 independent source
发稿时间 release date
稿件改写 rewriting
稿件截止日期 press time; deadline
喉舌 mouthpiece
记者采访范围 news beat
记者采访区 area of news coverage
记者的敏感 news sense
记者采访 interview
记者招待会 press conference
记者证 press card
间接采访 indirect coverage
拒绝刊载 refusing to publish
可靠新闻来源 reliable source
客观报导能力 camera-eye
来稿 contribution
每日电讯稿 daily news release
权威人士 authoritative person; authoritative source
赛场的记者席 press box
失实 inconsistent with the facts
失实报导 inaccurate report
特约稿 special contribution
提供消息的人 informant
通讯稿 press release; news release
图片新闻报导法 photo journalism
外电新闻稿 dispatches from foreign news agencies
卫星传送 satellite transmission
未定稿 draft
未完成稿 incomplete manuscript; unfinished manuscript
无可奉告 no comment
现场采访 spot coverage
消息来源 source of news
消息灵通人士 well-informed source
新闻报导 news reporting
新闻报导角度 angle
新闻报导倾向性 angle; colouring
新闻报道 reportage; coverage
新闻背景 background news; backgrounder
新闻编辑工作 news editing; journalism
新闻采访 news gathering; news reporting
新闻传送 news transmission
新闻导向 spin control
新闻道德 press ethics
新闻电报 press cable
新闻发布官 briefing officer; press officer
新闻发布会 news briefing; news releasing; press party

新闻发言人 spokesman
新闻封锁 news blackout; news suppression
新闻稿 press release
新闻工具 news apparatus
新闻工作者 journalist
新闻管制 news blackout; news controls
新闻广告 newspaper advertising
新闻记者 newsman; reporter; journalist
新闻价值 news value
新闻检查 news censoring; news censorship
新闻界 press circle; the press
新闻可靠性 news accuracy
新闻客观性 news objectivity
新闻来源 news source; source
新闻俚语 newspaper slang
新闻联播 news hookup
新闻漫画 news caricature; news cartoon
新闻评论员 news commentator
新闻摄影机 press camera
新闻事业 journalism
新闻手段 news media
新闻体 journalistic style; journalese
新闻条例 press law
新闻通讯 newsletter
新闻图片 news window
新闻网 news net
新闻文体 journalese
新闻要人 news buster
新闻战 newspaper campaign
新闻照片 press photo; news photo
新闻照片说明 picture caption
新闻纸 newspaper; news print
新闻资料 mews data
新闻自由 freedom of news
言论自由 freedom of speech
有线传真照片 wire photo
舆论 public opinion
原稿 original manuscript; original version
约稿的采用价值 availability
招待新闻界的聚会 press party
真正的原稿 authentic manuscript
直接采访 direct coverage
制造新闻 manufacturing news
追新闻 follow up
作者亲笔原稿 autograph

2. 新闻种类 Type of News

半官方消息 semi-official announcement
报导 press reports; newspaper reports
悲惨消息 tragic news
本地新闻 local news
补充消息 supplementary story
陈旧的消息 stale news
城市新闻 city news
丑闻 scandal
次要新闻 side news
大新闻 hot news; newsflash
低俗新闻 yellow sheet
电话新闻 telephone news
电视新闻 TV news
独家新闻 exclusive news; scoop
短讯 newsbrief; news flash
非正式消息 informal announcement
官方消息 official announcement
国际新闻 world news; international news
国内新闻 home news; domestic news
国外新闻 foreign news
海外新闻 overseas news
毫无根据的消息 groundless news
号外新闻 extra news
轰动的新闻 scoop;
花边新闻 box news

滑稽新闻 comic news
黄色新闻 yellow journalism; yellow sheet
假新闻 false news
简短的新闻报道 news flash
简明新闻 news in brief
教育新闻 educational news
金融新闻 financial news
经济新闻 economic news
军事新闻 military news
可靠消息 reliable news
零讯 some odd scraps of news
马路新闻 grapevine news; hearsay; rumor
每日新闻摘要 pony report
秘密消息 secret message
内幕新闻 inside story; inside news
农业新闻 farm news
抢先发表的新闻 scoop
趣闻 titbit; tidbit
社会新闻 social events
时事 current news
时事新闻 topical news
世界要闻 world news in brief
世界珍闻 world briefs
耸人听闻的新闻报道 sensational news report
特约报导 special
特约通讯 special assignment
体育消息 sports news
头版新闻 first-page news; front-page news
头条大新闻 big news
头条新闻 headline news; top news
外电 dispatches from foreign news agencies
网络新闻 netnews; cybernews
未加评论的报导 news story
无线电广播的新闻 radio news
现场报导 on-the-spot report
现场发来的新闻 spot news
现场新闻 spot news
小道新闻 grapevine; grapevine news
新闻电报 press telegram
新闻电讯 dispatch
新闻简报 news summery
新闻略电 bulletin
新闻片断 snippet
一般性新闻 general news
院校新闻 college news
杂闻 sidelights
战地消息 news from the front
珍闻 titbit; tidbit
政治新闻 political news
重要新闻 leading story; high-light; newsbreak
专电 special dispatch
最新消息 stop press; latest news

3. 新闻机构 News Organ

报纸新闻社 press and information agency
地方通讯社 local news agency; local press agency
电讯社 telegraph bureau
电讯新闻社 telepress news agency
独立通讯社 independent news agency
非政府控制的通讯社 nongovernmental press agency
官方通讯社 official press agency
国际新闻组织 international press organization
国家通讯社 national news agency
记者联合会 federation of journalists
剪报社 press cutting agency
科学通讯社 science press
农业记者联合会 union of agricultural jour-

nalists
特稿社 special news service; feature agency
体育记者协会 sports press association
通讯社 news agency; press agency
通讯社联盟 alliance of news agencies
外国通讯社 foreign news agency; foreign press agency
新闻处 office of information; information service
新闻电讯委员会 press telecommunications committee
新闻服务社 news service
新闻工作者协会 journalists association
新闻记者联合会 union of journalists
新闻交换网 news agency pool
新闻教育协会 journalism education society
新闻培训中心 journalism training centre
新闻社 information agency
新闻社联盟 alliance of news agencies
新闻摄影协会 society of news photography
新闻司 department of information
新闻图片社 press and photo service
新闻协会 press association
新闻学会 society of journalism
新闻研究会 institute of journalism
新闻中心 press centre
伊斯兰通讯社 Islamic news agency
政府控制的通讯社 government controlled news agency
自由新闻记者联合会 federation of free journalists

4. 世界主要通讯社 Major News Agencies of the World

埃及通讯社 Egyptian News Agency; Misri Agency
安莎通讯社〔意〕Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA); Ansa News Agency
安塔拉通讯社〔印尼〕Antara News Agency (ATR)
澳大利亚联合新闻社 Australian Associated Press (AAP)
巴基斯坦联合通讯社(巴联社) The Associated Press of Pakistan (APP)
巴勒斯坦通讯社 Palestine News Agency
巴黎新闻社〔法〕Paris Press Agency
比利时通讯社 Belga News Agency
波兰通讯社 Polska Agencja Prasowa (PAP); Polish Press Agency
波斯通讯社〔伊朗〕Pars News Agency; Agency Telegraphique Pars
朝鲜中央通讯社 Korean Central News Agency (KCNA)
大陆通讯社〔意〕The Continental Agency
德意志通讯社〔德〕All-German Dispatch Correspondent
德意志新闻社〔德〕Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA); German Press Agency
电讯新闻社〔美〕Dispatch News Agency
东方通讯社〔韩国〕Dongbang News Agency
法新社(法国新闻社) Agence France-Presse (AFP); French News Agency
泛非新闻社〔尼日利亚〕Pan African Press Agency (PAPA)
泛亚社(香港) Pan-Asian News Agency
共同社〔日〕Kyodo News Service; Kyodo Tsushinsha
国际新闻社〔美〕International News Service (INS)
合众国际社〔美〕United Press International (UPI)
合众社〔美〕United Press

加拿大通讯社 Canada Press (CP); Canadian Press Agency
捷克通讯社 Ceskoslovensko Tiskova Kancelar (CTK)
拉丁社〔阿根廷〕Agencia Informativa Latino-Americana (LATIN)
拉美社〔古〕Latin-American Press
路透社〔英〕Reuter's News Agency; Reuter
罗马尼亚通讯社 Agentia Romina de Presa (AGERPRES); Romania Press Agency
罗马通讯社〔意〕Rome News Agency
马来西亚国家通讯社 Berita National Malaysia (BERNAMA)
美国新闻处 United States Information Service (USIS)
美联社〔美〕Associated Press (AP)
美洲报联社〔美〕American Associate Press (AAP)
欧洲新闻社〔法〕European press Agent
葡萄牙通讯社 Portuguese News Agency
全法通讯社 In-France Agency
日本新闻社 Japanese Press Service
时事通讯社〔日〕Jiji News Agency (JIJI)
塔斯社〔俄〕TASS; Telegraphic Agency of the Soviet Union
新华社(新华通讯社)〔中〕Xinhua; Xinhua News Agency; New China News Agency
新南斯拉夫通讯社(南通社) Telegraphic Agency New Jugoslavia (TANJUG)
新闻社〔俄〕Agentstvo Pechati Novosti; News Agency
新西兰报联社 New Zealand Press Association
亚洲新闻社〔印尼〕Asian Press Board News Agency
伊拉克通讯社 Iraqi News Agency (INA)
伊朗通讯社 Iranian News Agency (IRNA)
以色列通讯社 Israeli News Agency (INA)
意大利通讯社 Italian News Agency
印报托〔印度〕Press Trust of India (PTI)
印度通讯社 Indian Information Service; Indian News Agency
越南通讯社 Vietnam News Agency; Thong Tan Xa Vietnam
中东通讯社〔埃〕Middle East News Agency (MENA)
中国特稿社 China Features
中国通讯社 China News Service
中国图片社 China Photo Service
中国新闻社 China News Service
中央社(台湾) Central News Agency (Service)
中央通讯社〔法〕Central Press Agency

(二) 广播 Broadcast

1. 广播种类 Types of Broadcast

播音室广播 studio broadcast
不用稿的广播 unscripted broadcast
长波广播 long-wave broadcast
重播 repeat
大功率广播 high-power broadcast
当日新闻广播 broadcast of the day's news
地方广播 local broadcast
地区性广播 regional broadcast
电视广播 TV broadcast
电台广播 radio broadcast
定向广播 directional broadcast
短波广播 short-wave broadcast
国际广播 international broadcast
国内广播 home broadcast

海外广播 overseas broadcast
汉语广播 Chinese broadcast
立体声广播 stereophonic broadcast; stereo broadcast
联播 network broadcast; hookup
全国广播 nation-wide broadcast
商用广播 commercial broadcast
实况广播 live broadcast
世界性广播 world broadcast
室外广播 outside broadcast
"脱口"广播 talk radio
外语广播 foreign language broadcast
晚间广播 evening broadcast
微波广播 microwave broadcast
无线电广播 radio broadcast; wireless transmission; radiocast
新闻广播 news broadcast
有线广播 wire broadcasting
战时宣传广播 wartime propaganda broadcast
照原稿宣读的广播 scripted broadcast
政府广播 government broadcast
中波广播 medium-wave broadcast
转播 relay broadcast

2. 广播节目 Broadcasting Programme

财经新闻节目 financial news programme
采访节目 interview programme
地方广播节目 local programme
对外广播节目 overseas broadcasting programme
访谈节目 talk show; chat show
非广告性节目 non-commercial programme
非赞助广播节目 unsponsored broadcasts
广播节目预报 parade
广播剧 radio drama; radio play
广播课程 radio course
广播连续剧 radio serial
广播连续喜剧 radio comedy series
广播评论 broadcast commentary
广播谈话 broadcasting speech; news talk
广播讨论会 panel discussion
广播小品 short piece for broadcasting
广播新闻摘要〔美〕 major story
广播音乐 broadcast music
广播英语讲座 English lessons over the radio
广告节目 commercial programme
国际广播节目 international broadcast
国际新闻节目 world news programme
国内新闻节目 home news programme
纪录性广播节目 actuality
教育节目 educational programme
科技节目 science programme
科普节目 popular science programme
快讯 news bulletin
联播节目 network programme; hookup
录音报导 transcribed report
录音广播节目 taped programme; prerecorded programme
录音谈话 recorded speech; taped speech
旅游漫谈 travel talk
气象预报 weather forecast
全国联播节目 national hookup broadcast
人物特写 profile
商业节目 commercial programme
时事评述节目〔美〕 radiotorial
时事述评 current events survey
实况广播报导 running commentary
实况广播节目 live programme
实况录音节目 live recording; on-the-spot recording
实况演出会 radio show

世界新闻节目 world news programme
室外广播节目 remote programme
特别节目 special broadcast
体育比赛广播 mike racket
体育比赛实况广播节目 sports show
体育节目 sportscast
天气预报 weather forecast
听众点播节目 request programme
听众信箱 listeners' letterbox
晚间广播节目 evening programme
晚间新闻节目 evening news programme
文化节目 cultural programme
问答比赛节目 quiz programme
新录制的音乐节目 newly recorded music
新闻报导 news report
新闻分析 news analysis
新闻概要 news summary
新闻广播摘要 headlines
新闻节目 news programme
新闻综合报导 news roundup
行情报告 market report
一般性节目 general feature
音乐节目 music programme
有奖问答节目 give-away programme
赞助广播节目 sponsored broadcast
早新闻节目 morning news programme
正常节目 regular programme
证券行情报告 stock market report
重播节目 rebroadcast; repeat
周末音乐会 weekend concert
专题节目 special
专题座谈节目 radio forum
转播节目 relay

3. 节目播放 Broadcasting

报时信号 time signal
播音停止 close-down; end
不足时 undertime
唱片录音 disc recording
磁带录音 tape recording
重播 rebroadcasting; repeat
电台节目爱好者 radio enthusiast
钢丝录音 wire recording
广播、录音爱好者 audiophile
广播唱片的播放 airplay
广播电台广告客户 sponsor
广播稿撰写人 script-writer
广播起止信号曲 theme song
广播时间 air time
广播听众 broadcasting listener; audience
广播用稿 broadcast message
广播与电视同时播送 simulcast
广告节目时间 commercial time
国际新闻播放 world news broadcasting
国内新闻播放 home news broadcasting
讲演联播 radio link
节目转播 broadcast relaying
快速录音 fast recording; high-speed recording
来稿播送 script broadcasting
联播 network broadcasting
联播节目时间 network time
联播结束信号 station break
录音广播 transcription
录音节目播放 playback
时间空档 time slot
实况转播 field pick-up
收听广播者 listener-in
收听率 ratings; audience
收听率调查 audience survey
收听情况 audience information; audience response

数字录音 digital recording
四声道录音 four-track recording
台名播报 identification; ID
停播时间 dead air
外电新闻稿 wire copy
无线转播 wireless relay broadcasting
现场节目播放 minute-to-minute broadcasting
新闻播放 newscasting
新闻广播结束语 postscript
新闻节目时间 information hours
信号曲 signature
音乐播放 music broadcasting
有线转播 wire relay broadcasting
转播权 broadcasting rights
转播时间 relay broadcasting time

4. 广播技术和器材 Broadcasting Technique and Equipment

(1) 广播技术 Broadcasting Technique

本地广播信道 local channel
垂直天线 vertical antenna
地面电波 ground wave
地区广播信道 regional channel
调幅 amplitude modulation (AM)
调频 frequency modulation (FM)
调相 phase modulation
多振子天线 multi-element antenna
广播波长 broadcast wave
广播功率 broadcast power
广播频道 broadcast band
广播频率 broadcast frequency
广播信道 broadcast channel
广播有效作用区 broadcast service area
静电干扰 static interference
频率容限 frequency tolerance
人为干扰 jamming
射电场强 radio field intensity
声音渐强 fade-in
声音渐弱 fade-out
衰落 fading
天空电波 sky wave
天线 antenna
无线电传输 radio transmission
信号强度 signal strength
载波功率 carrier power
噪音 noise
专用广播信道 clear channel

(2) 广播器材 Broadcasting Equipment

半导体收音机 semi-conductor radio
便携式收音机 portable radio
薄膜唱片 filmy disc; film disc
唱机 gramophone (Brit.); phonograph (Am.); record player; turntable
唱片 record; disc
唱片录音机 disc recorder
超外差式收音机 superheterodyne; superhet receiver
磁带录音机 magnetic tape recorder; magcorder
单轨录音机 single-track recorder
电唱机 electric gramophone; electric phonograph
电动传声器 electromagnetic microphone
电动扬声器 dynamic loudspeaker
电气录音机 electrical phonograph recorder
电视唱片 video disc
调频接收扩大机 receiver amplifier

动圈式扬声器 moving-coil loudspeaker
多声道录音机 multi-channnel recorder
放大器 amplifier
干扰信号发射机 jamming transmitter
钢带录音机 steel-tape recorder
钢丝录音机 wire recorder
高频扬声器 tweeter
高音喇叭 tweeter
歌剧唱片 opera record
功率扩大机 power amplifier
光学录音机 optical sound recorder
广播发射机 broadcast transmitter
广播转播车 radio outside broadcast van
盒式磁带录音机 cassette tape recorder
机械录音机 mechanical recorder
监听扬声器 monitoring loudspeaker
交流收音机 AC radio; alternating current radio
交直流两用收音机 DC-AC radio
胶片录音机 film sound recorder
晶体管收音机 transistor radio
控制扬声器 control loudspeaker
快速唱片(每分 45 转) forty-five
矿石收音机 crystal receiver
扩大机 amplifier
蜡制唱片 wax record
立体声唱片 stereophonic record; stereodisc
立体声留声机 stereophonic phonograph
立体声录音机 stereorecorder
立体声收音机 stereoreceiver
留声机 gramophone; talking machine
留声机唱片 phonograph record; disc
录音广播机 transcription machine
录音机 recording machine; recorder
录音转播车 sound outside broadcast van
落地式录音机 console; console radio
密纹唱片 microgroove disc; microgroove
盘式录音机 reel-to-reel recorder
汽车收音机 car radio; auto radio
前级扩大机 preamplifier
强力扩音器 stentorphone
三分频扬声器 three-way speaker
声音广播发射机 audio programme link transmitter
收录两用机 radio cassette recorder; radio-cassette
收音电唱两用机 radiogram combined receiver; phono-radio; radio gramophone
手提式电唱机 portable record player
手摇式唱机 hand-operated gramophone
数码定时收音机 digital clock radio
双轨录音机 double-track recorder
四声道唱片 four0channel record
四声道立体声录音机 quadrasonic recorder
四速电唱机 four-speed electrical gramophone
台式唱机 table phonograph
台式电唱机 table gramophone
台式收录机 desk recorder
投币电唱机 jukebox
微型收音机 pocket radio; miniradio
无线电广播发射机 radio broadcast transmitter
无线电收音机 radio set; wireless
舞曲唱片 dance music record
小型录音机 minirecorder
小型收音机 personal radio
扬声器 loudspeaker
音画扬声器 sound picture; sound panel
音乐唱片 musical record
音声道录音机 monophonic recorder
载频立体声唱片 carrier frequency stereodisc

直流收音机 DC radio; direct current radio
转播车 outside broadcast vehicle
自动电唱机 automatic record player
自动换片唱机 autochange turntable
自动换片机 automatic player
自动留声机 automatic gramophone
自动收音电唱两用机 auto radiogram
走带机构录音机 tape deck

5. 广播机构及人员 Broadcasting Institutions and Personnel

(1) 广播机构 Broadcasting Institutions

播音室 broadcasting studio; announcer booth
敌台 enemy broadcasting station
地方广播电台 local broadcasting station
调幅广播电台 amplitude modulation station
调频广播电台 frequency modulation station
短波广播公司 short wave broadcasting company
多用途演播室 multistudio
干扰台 jamming station
广播电台协会 broadcasters' association
广播电台音乐厅 radio station concert hall
广播公司 broadcasting company
广播剧播送室 radio play studio
广播联合会 radio-diffusion union
广播联盟 broadcasting union
广播塔 radio tower
广播网 broadcasting network
广播系统 broadcasting system
广播协会 broadcasting association
广播员协会 broadcasters' society
广播中心 broadcasting centre
国家广播电台 state radio
监控台 monitoring and control panel
联播台 hook-up station
全国联播网 national hook-up
商业广播电台 commercial broadcasting station
商业广播公司 commercial broadcasting company
外国电台 foreign broadcasting station
卫星转播台 space-borne repeater station
无线电广播发射台 radio broadcasting transmitting station
无线电广播交换中心 radio switching
新闻编辑室 news room
新闻播音室 news studio
有线广播网 rediffusion network
有线广播站 wire broadcasting station
主控制室 master control cubicle
转播台 radio relay station

(2) 广播人员 Broadcasting Personnel

播音室管理人员 studio manager
播音员 broadcaster; radio announcer
调音员 sound mixer
广播电台儿童演员 radio moppet
广播电台工作人员 broadcasting station workers
广播电台记者 radio reporter
广播电台女演员 radio actress
广播电台台长 head
广播电台演员 radio actor
广播公司董事长 president
广播公司总经理 general manager
广播合唱团团员 radio chorist
广播节目安排人 program producer
广播剧导演 director

节目播放协调人 coordinator
节目部主任 program director
节目主持人 host; master; hostess
录音员 sound recordist
女播音员 woman announcer
商业广告播音员 plugger
实况广播员 colorcaster
实况转播播音员 OB producer
体育节目广播员 sportscaster
无线电广播员 aircaster; radiocaster
现场报导员 anchorman
新闻广播员 newscaster; newsreader
新闻评论员 commentator
译播员 translator announcer
音响技师 sound engineer
音响技术员 sound technician
音响效果技师 sound-effects man
智力游戏节目主持人 question master; quiz master

6. 世界主要英语广播电台 Major English Broadcasting Stations in the World

澳大利亚广播电台 Radio Australia
澳大利亚广播公司 Australian Broadcasting Commission (ABC)
巴基斯坦广播电台 Radio Pakistan
哥伦比亚广播公司〔美〕Columbia Broadcasting System (CBS)
公共广播社〔美〕Public Broadcasting Service (PBS)
关岛电台〔日〕Radio Guam
环球电台〔美〕Trans-world Radio
加拿大广播公司 Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC)
加拿大国际电台 Radio Canada International
联合广播公司〔菲〕Associated Broadcasting Corporation (ABC)
马耳他电台 Radio Malta
马来西亚广播电台 Radio Malaysia
马来西亚之声电台 Radio Voice of Malaysia
马尼拉广播公司〔菲〕Manila Broadcasting Company
美国广播公司 American Broadcasting Company (ABC)
美国之音 Voice of America (VOA)
莫斯科广播电台〔俄〕Radio Moscow
欧洲第一电台〔法〕Europe No. 1 (Radio Station)
平壤广播电台〔朝〕Radio Pyongyang
全国公共广播电台〔美〕National Public Radio
全国广播公司〔美〕National Broadcasting Co. (NBC)
全印广播电台〔印〕All India radio (AIR); All Radio India
日本广播电台 Radio Japan
日本广播协会电台 Nihon Hoso Kyokai Radio System (NHK)
香港电台 Radio Television Hong Kong (RTHK)
新西兰广播公司 New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation (NZBC)
英国广播公司 British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC)
远东广播公司〔菲〕Far East Broadcasting Company
远东广播网〔美〕Far East network
朝日广播公司〔日〕Asahi Broadcasting Corporation (ABC)
中国国际广播电台 China Radio International (CRI)

自由欧洲电台〔德〕Free Europe Radio
自由欧洲广播电台〔美〕Radio Free Europe

（三）电视 Television

1. 电视种类 Types of Television

背投电视 back projection television
闭路电视 closed-circuit television (CCTV)
彩色电视 colour television
大屏幕电视 large-screen television
点播电视 TV on demand
多色电视 polychrome television
非商业性电视 non-commercial television
工业电视 industrial television
公共电视 public television
公用天线电视 community antenna television
光碟电视 CDTV; compact dick television
黑白电视 black-and-white television; monochrome television
教育电视 educational television
剧场电视 large-screen television
快扫描电视 fast-scan television
立体电视 stereoscopic television; stereovision
民用电视 home television
区域电视 zone television
全电子式电视 all-electronic television
全景电视 panoramic television
商业电视 commercial television
收费电视 subscription television; pay-as-you-view
数码电视 digital television
双向电视 two-way television
水下电视 underwater television
投影电视 projection television
微光电视 low light level television
卫星电视 satellite television
无线电视 radio television; wireless television
液晶电视 liquid crystal television
音乐电视 music TV; MTV
有线电视 cable television
中继电视 relay television

2. 电视节目 Television Programme

本台节目 sustaining programme
比赛节目 contest show
猜谜节目 quiz show
财经新闻 financial news
常规节目 regular programs
晨间新闻 Morning News
重播节目 repeat programme
点播节目 request program
电话节目 phone-in
电视大学节目 TV university program
电视广播剧 teleplay
电视广告 TV advertisement
电视记录片 TV documentary
电视剧 teleplay; TV drama
电视剧场 TV Theatre
电视连续剧 TV serial
电视木偶片 stereo cartoon
电视晚会 TV party
电视系列片 TV series
电视小品 TV sketch; short piece for television
电视演出节目 TV show
电视专题片 TV documentary
电影介绍 Movie Highlight
动画系列片 cartoon series
动物世界 the Animal World

儿童电视剧 children's TV play
儿童节目 children's programme
法律与道德 Law and Morale
访谈节目 talk show; chat show
访问节目 interview show
妇女节目 women's programme
观众参与节目 audience participation
国际新闻 World News
国内新闻 Home News
合作节目 co-op programme
轰动一时的电视节目 TV hit
华夏掠影 A Glimpse of China
欢乐周末 Happy Weekend
黄金档 prime time slot
节目后广告 hitch-hiker
节目前广告 cow-catcher
今日世界 The World Today
科学与生活 Science and Life
空档节目 open-end programme
联播节目 hookup; syndicated programme
马拉松式电视节目 telethon
农家乐 Happy Farming Life
烹饪节目 Chinese cooking
气象节目 weather news
世界各地 Around the World
世界奇观 Wonders of the World
世界体育 World Sports
特别报导 special event
特技节目 stunt show
体育节目 sports event; sporting event
外国文艺 Foreign Arts
晚间新闻 Evening News
为您服务节目 public service broadcast
文化生活 Cultural Life
午间新闻 Noon News
戏剧节目 drama
下周屏幕 TV Next Week
现场节目 live show
新闻节目 News program
音乐节目 musical show
影片电视 film TV
有奖节目 give-away show
娱乐性节目 entertainment programs
智力竞争节目 quiz show; quiz program (Am.)
中国文化 Chinese Culture
周末文艺 Weekend Entertainment
专题报导 Special Report
专题节目 special subject
专题谈话节目 forum
自备节目 house show
综合文艺节目 variety show
祖国各地 Across the Land

3. 电视播放与收视 Television Broadcasting and Reception

播出时间 air time
彩色电视广播 colourcast
彩色失真 colour distortion
长时间电视广播 telethon
重象 ghost image
电视播放术 telecinematography
电视播放总计划 format
电视电影播放 telefilm projection
电视调整 television control
电视干扰 television interference
电视观众 television audience
电视广播稿 telescript
电视会议 videoconference
电视节目报 television guide; TV guide
电视节目播送日记 log
电视剧场 TV theatre

电视迷 television fan
电视票 television ticket
电视频道 television channel
电视实况转播 live television coverage; live telecast
电视网时间 network time
电视要目 television highlights
电视转播 television relay
对比度强的图像 hard image
干扰图像 interfering picture
国际电视现场转播 live international television coverage
国际电视转播 international television relay
黑点失真 black spot distortion
节目单 programme list
节目进行表 cue sheet
节目开始讯号 sign on
节目受欢迎程度 ratings
节目预告 promotion trailer
临时节目时间 pre-emption
模糊图像 angel
匿影 blanketing
清晰度 clarity
失常图像 ghost image
实况转播 live telecast; televising
收视率 audience ratings
收视者 TV viewer
体育节目广播 sportscasting
图像颤动 flutter
图像呈水母状 jellyfishing
图像倒转 picture inversion
图像调整 picture control
图像对比 picture contrast
图像干扰 image interference
图像宽度调整 picture width control
图像最佳状态 excellence
微波中继 microwave relay
卫星服务 satellite service
现场实况广播 nemo
行失真 line distortion
雪花干扰 confetti
帧失真 frame distortion
最佳图像 excellent picture

4. 电视制作 Television Production

垂直摄全景 pandown
磁带录像 video tape recording; VTR
磁盘录像 magnetic disc recording
淡入 fade in
淡出 fade out
灯光 light
电视混频台 vision mixing console
电视镜头 shot; scene
电视剧本 telescript; teleplay
电视录像 video recording
电视录制 television recording
电视拍摄 televising
电视拍摄术语 televising terms
电视配音演播室 TV dubbing studio
电视片摄制 telerecording
电视片制作 production
电视摄像组 unit
电视摄影棚 TV studio
电视室布景 still
电视提词幕 tele-mat
电视提词器 tele-prompter
电视演播室布景 abstract set
电视演员的表演 acting
电子束录像 electron beam recording; EBR
叠加图像 superimposing
叠印技术 superimposing technique

叠印字幕 superimposing
非拍摄排练 walk-through
俯角景 low angle shot
改换镜头 flip
高景 high shot
跟摄 follow shot
划出 wipe out
划入 wipe in
画出 frame out
画入 frame in
画外音 voice over
活动物体镜头 travel shot
激光录像 video recording by laser
节目分镜表 shot sheet
近距离拍摄 close-up
镜头切换 cut
开幕镜头 establishing shot
开拍 “Camera”
拉远拍摄 track back
录像机拍摄 camera shot
模型布景 miniature set
配音台 studio table
偏角景 angle shot
屏幕录像 kinescope recording
前进跟踪拍摄 track up
全景 panorama
全速进行 “Speed”
上演灯 camera light
摄大角度 loosen up
摄近景 tighten up
摄全景动作 panoplay
摄像机上移 pan up
摄像机推进 dolly in
摄像机退回 pull back
摄像机下移 pan down
摄像机信号混合 camera mixing
摄像机右摆 pan right
摄像机左摆 pan left
摄像监视器 camera monitor; picture monitor
视频信号混合 video mixing
试拍 camera rehearsal
试拍前彩排 dry rehearsal
双机拍摄 double shot
特技镜头 special effect shot
特技照明 effect light
特写镜头 close-up
图像叠合 registration
图像混合 vision mixing
图像录制 picture recording; video recording
推进拍摄 track in
外景 exterior
伪装镜头 process shot
移动架上拍摄 travel shot
右移镜头拍摄 track right
预备 “Settle down”
远景 long shot
远距离拍摄 remote pickup
远摄 long shot
直观显示 visual display
中景 medium shot
中摄 medium shot
逐渐消隐 fade down
左移镜头拍摄 track left

5. 电视技术和设备 Television Technology and Equipment

(1) 电视技术 Television Technology

边帧 side frame
补色 complementary colour
彩色传输 colour transmission

彩色电视系统 colour television system
彩色检验图 colour bar
彩色鉴定系统 colour sentry
彩色图像 colour image
彩色图像频率 colour-picture frequency
彩色图像信号 colour picture signal
彩色信道 colour channel
彩色信号电路 chroma circuit
垂直信号 vertical signal
磁聚焦 magnetic focusing
单色信号 monochrome signal
电缆电视系统 cable telesystem
电视工程 television engineering
电视光栅 television raster
电视频带 television band
电视系统 telesystem
电视信道 television channel
电视转播系统 television relay system
调频信号 frequency-modulation signal
对比度 contrast; contrast-ratio
飞点扫描 flying spot scanning
隔行扫描 alternate-line scanning
合成图像 composite image
黑白电视系统 black-and-white television system
黑白图像信道 monochrome channel
回扫 flyback
回扫时间 flyback time
回扫线 flyback line
混色 cross colour
兼容制彩电系统 compatible colour television system
检验图 test pattern
聚焦 focusing
宽屏幕电视系统 wide-screen system
亮度 brightness; brilliance
录像机信号 cameral signal
偏转信号 deflection signal
频道 frequency channel
倾斜 tilt
扫描图形 scanning pattern
扫描线 scanning line
色调 hue
色度 chrome
色条信号 colour bar signal
色帧 colour frame
视觉校准 visual alignment
视频 video frequency
视频电路 video circuit
视频宽带 video bandwidth
视频信道 video channel
视频信号 video signal
视频载波 video carrier
水平信号 horizontal signal
同步信号 synchronizing signal
图像信号 picture signal
图像信号频率 image frequency
图像的行 picture line
图像信道 picture channel
图像载波 picture carrier; image carrier
像素 picture element
像帧 picture frame
消隐信号 blanking signal
行频 line frequency
有线电视系统 wired television system
帧频 frame frequency

(2) 电视设备 Television Equipment

背负式摄像机 back-pack camera
背投电视机 projection receiver
闭路电视摄像机 cctv camera

便携式电视发射机 portable television transmitter
便携式电视机 handy television set
便携式摄像机 portable camera
标准电视电影机 standard film scanner
播出节目监视器 programme monitor
彩色电视机 colour television set
彩色电视摄像机 colour television camera
超小型摄像机 ultraportable camera
磁带录像机 video tape recorder
大屏幕电视机 large-screen television set; big-screen receiver
电视伴音发射机 television aural transmitter
电视车 mobile television studio; OB van
电视磁带 television tape
电视电影机 film scanner; telecine projector
电视电影摄像机 film camera
电视发射机 television transmitter
电视幻灯机 slide scanner
电视监控接收机 television monitoring receiver
电视接收机 television set; television receiver; TV set
电视摄像机 television camera; telecamera
电视中继车 television relay car
电视中继发射机 video link transmitter
电视转播车 television outside broadcast van
电视转播机 television repeater
电视转播卫星 television transmission satellite
电子录像机 electronic video recorder
电子摄像机 electron camera
多用途摄像机 all-in-one camera
盒式磁带录像机 cassette videotape recorder
盒式录像装置 video cassette recorder system; VCR system
黑白电视机 black-and-white television set; monochrome receiver
家用电视机 domestic television receiver
兼容性黑白电视机 compatible monochrome receiver
监控彩色电视接收机 check colour receiver
晶体管电视机 transistorized television receiver
立体电视接收机 stereo-television receiver
立体摄像机 stereo camera
流动电视车 television reporting van
录像磁带 videotape
录像磁带剪接机 video tape splicer
录像机 videocassette recorder
落地式电视机 console television set
屏幕录像机 kinescope recorder
轻便摄像机 creepie-peepie; walkie-lookie; handheld camera; vidicion
全晶体管摄像机 all-transistor camera
全频道彩色电视机 all-channel colour televisor
全频道电视机 all-channel television set
实况电视转播车 OB vehicle
手持摄像机 hand-held camera
手提式电视机 portable television set
手提式录像机 portable video recorder
水下电视摄像机 underwater TV camera
同时传输制摄像机 simultaneous camera
投影电视机 projection receiver
图像(视频)发射机 video (picture) transmitter
小型电视机 personal television set
演播室摄像机 studio camera
影碟播放机 video disc player
有声电视摄像机 sound camera
直角平面电视机 square-flat television re-

ceiver
专用摄像机 isolated camera

6. 电视工作者 Television Workers

导播 programme director
灯光、录音人员 boom-operator
电视(视频)工程师 videoengineer
电视编辑 television editor
电视播送员 projectionist
电视采访记者 television interviewer
电视广播员 telecaster
电视混频员 video mixer
电视技术员 television technician
电视节目制作人 packager
电视节目主持人 *master of ceremonies*
电视剧导演 director
电视剧舞台监督 floor manager; TV stage manager
电视明星 TV star; telestar
电视女演员 television actress
电视片监制人 television producer
电视评论家 television critic
电视摄像师 camera man; video operator
电视台记者 television reporter
电视台台长 TV director
电视演员 television actor
电视业余演员 television amateur actor
调像员 video controller; vision controller
副导播 associate director
副制作人 associate producer
技术导播 technical director
节目导播 programme director; PD
节目制作人 producer
实况播音员 colorcaster
实况转播播音员 OB producer
体育新闻报导员 sportscaster
图像监控人 vision control supervisor
舞蹈导演 dance director
现场报导员 anchorman
演员导播 casting director
音乐导播 musical director
音响技术员 sound technician
音响效果技师 sound-effects man
照明电工 gaffer
执行制作人 executive producer
置景员 scenery worker
智力竞赛节目主持人 quizmaster
助理导播 assistant director; AD
助理制作人 assistant producer

7. 电视台和电视组织 Television Station and Organizations

大城市电视台 metropolitan television station
地方电视台 local television station
电视公司 television corporation
电视联合会 television federation
电视摄像站 television pick-up station
电视塔 television tower
电视台监控室 control room; monitoring room
电视台监视台 monitoring desk
电视网 television network
电视演播室 teletorium; television studio
电视中心 *television centre*
国家电视台 national television
国际电视组织 international television organization
教育电视台 educational television station
流动电视台 telecruiser
配音台 studio table

配音演播室 dubbing studio; dubbing theatre
商业电视台 commercial television station
声音信号混合室 sound-mixing room
私人电视台 private television station
卫星转播台 space-borne repeater station
小型电视台 ministation
新闻编辑室 news room
演播室控制台 studio control console
音响控制室 sound control room
中心电视台 key station
中央电视台 central television station

8. 世界主要电视台、电视公司 Major Television Stations and Corporations in the World

埃及广播电视公司 Egypt Radio and Television Corporation
巴基斯坦电视公司 Pakistani Television Station
北京电视台〔中〕Beijing TV Art Centre
北京电视艺术中心〔中〕CTV Television Network, Canadian
波兰广播电视台 Polskie Radio i Telewizja; Polish Radio and Television
德意志电视台 Deutsches Fernsehen
独立电视公司〔英〕Independent Television (ITV)
法国电视一台 Television Française
法国广播电视台 Radiodiffusion Television Française
革命电视广播台〔古〕Revolutionary Television Broadcasting Station
荷兰广播电视台 Netherlands Television and Radio Service
加拿大电视网 CTV Television Network, Canadian
捷克斯洛伐克电视台 Ceskoslovensky Televize
罗马尼亚广播电视台 Romanian Radio and Television
美国有线新闻电视网 Cable News Network (CNN)
莫斯科电视台〔俄〕Moscow Television
墨西哥电视有限公司 Televisa
南斯拉夫广播电视台 Jugoslovenska Radiotelevizija
全大陆广播电视公司〔菲〕International Broadcasting Corporation
全国教育电视网〔美〕National Educational Television
全印广播电视台〔印〕All India Radio Television
日本电视台 Nippon Television
日本广播协会电视台 Pakistani Television Corporation
台湾电视公司 Taiwan Television
泰国电视公司 Thai Television Co. Ltd.
希腊国家广播电视台 Hellenic National Radio and Television Institute
香港电视广播有限公司 Television Broadcasts Ltd. (HK-TVB)
新德里电视台〔印〕The New Delhi Circuit
亚洲电视台〔巴基斯坦〕Asian Television Service
亚洲电视台(香港) Asia Television
中央电视台〔俄〕Central Television Studio
中央电视台〔中〕China Central Television (CCTV)

（四）报刊杂志 Newspapers and Periodicals

1. 报刊杂志种类 Types of Newspapers and Periodicals

（1）报纸种类 Types of Newspapers

半官方报纸 semi-official newspaper
报章 newspaper
本国文报 vernacular press
不重要的报纸 small newspaper
晨报 morning paper
大报 big newspaper
单张报纸 newssheet
党报 party newspaper
党派报刊 party press
地方报刊 local press; local paper
地方报纸 local newspaper
地区性报纸 regional newspaper
地位高的报纸 newspaper of high position
电视传真报纸 telepaper
反动报纸 reactionary newspaper
反对党机关报 opposition paper
官报 gazette
官方报纸 official newspaper
国内报纸 home newspaper; domestic newspaper
号外 extra
画报 pictorial; illustrated newspaper
黄色报刊 gutter press; yellow press
机关报 official newspaper of a party, government, etc.
记事报 chronicle news
技术性报纸 technical newspaper
金融报 financial paper
进步报纸 progressive newspaper
刊载裸体照的报纸 nudie newspaper
廉价报纸 cheap newspaper
免费报刊 free press
内容严肃的报刊 quality newspaper
评论报 review news
全国性报刊 national press
全国性报纸 national newspaper
日报 daily; daily newspaper
商业性报纸 commercial newspaper
省级报纸 newspaper at provincial level; provincial newspaper
市级报纸 newspaper at municipal level; municipal newspaper
特刊 special issue
同系报纸 chain paper
图片新闻报 illustrated papers
外国报刊 foreign press
外国报纸 foreign newspaper
外文报纸 foreign language newspaper
晚报 evening paper
午报 noon paper
下流报刊 gutter press
相互竞争的报纸 rival newspapers
小报 mosquito paper
小报纸 small newspaper
校刊 school bulletin; school newspaper
新出版的报纸 new paper
星期日报纸 Sunday paper; Sunday newspaper
星期日增刊 Sunday supplement
学术性报纸 academic newspaper
油印小报 mimeographed tabloid
有影响的报纸 influential newspaper
御用报刊 kept press

在野党机关报 opposition paper
增刊 supplement
政府机关报 government organ
中立报纸 neutral newspaper
重要报纸 important newspaper
周报 weekly publication
主要报纸 leading newspaper
专刊 special edition; special issue
专业性报纸 trade paper
最新号外 extra-special edition

(2) 刊物种类 Types of Publication

半官方刊物 semi-official journal
半年刊 semi-annual; semi-yearly
半月刊 semi-monthly; fortnightly
半周刊 semi-weekly
不定期刊物 non-periodical publication
不定期期刊 irregular periodicals
财经类杂志 magazine on finance and economics
丛刊 collection; a series of books
大学学报 college journal
大众科学杂志 popular scientific magazine
带有裸体照片杂志 nudie magazine
党刊 party journal
低级杂志 cheap magazine
地方性杂志 regional magazine
电子杂志 e-zine; E-zine
定期刊物 periodical publication
儿童杂志 children's magazine
法律杂志 law magazine; magazine on law
非法刊物 illegitimate publication
非学术性杂志 non-learned magazine
非政治性杂志 non-political magazine
妇女杂志 women's magazine; lady's journal
副刊 supplement
高级杂志 quality magazine
工会刊物 trade union journal
官方刊物 official publication
过期刊物 back number
合刊 combined issue
画刊 pictorial; pictorial magazine
黄色刊物 yellow press; scandal sheet
集刊 collected papers (of an academic institution)
即期刊物 current issue
纪念特刊 commemoration issue
纪念刊 commemorative issue
季刊 quarterly, quarterly review
教育性杂志 educational magazine
节日纪念刊物 festive publication
姐妹刊 companion journal
经济杂志 economic magazine
近期刊物 current periodicals
军事杂志 military magazine
刊物 publication
科技杂志 scientific and technological magazine
科学幻想杂志 sci-fi magazine
理论性刊物 review
理论杂志 theoretical journal
连环画杂志 comic
目录刊物 bibliographical publication
内部刊物 restricted periodical
年鉴 almanac; annual; year book; yearly
年刊 annual; year book; yearly
期刊 periodical
情报刊物 information publication
全国性杂志 national magazine
色情内容期刊 pornographic periodical
上流社会刊物 society journal

少年杂志 teen-age magazine
社会科学类杂志 magazine on social sciences
时装杂志 fashion journal
双月刊 bimonthly magazine; bimonthly
双周画刊 pictorial biweekly
双周刊 biweekly; fortnightly magazine; fortnightly
特刊 special issue
体育杂志 sporting magazine
通俗杂志 mass magazine
团刊 League journal
外国杂志 foreign magazine
外文杂志 foreign language magazine
文选杂志 analectic magazine
文学杂志 literary magazine
文艺杂志 literature and art magazine
文摘报刊 reader's digest; snippet journal
文摘刊物 abstract publication
文摘杂志 abstract journal; abstract bulletin
小说杂志 fiction magazine
小型期刊 magazinelet
小型杂志 bulletin
校刊 school magazine; college journal
校友会杂志 alumni magazine
新闻杂志 news magazine
学生杂志 student magazine
学术性刊物 scholar journal; learned periodical
旬刊 publication appearing once every ten days
一流刊物 first-class publication
医学杂志 medical magazine; medical journal
应用技术类杂志 magazine on applied sciences
幽默杂志 humour magazine
有插图的杂志 illustrated magazine
有插图刊物 illustrated journal
有声杂志 sonarama
有影响的刊物 influential journal
娱乐性杂志 magazine on recreation
与同期刊物分开的增刊 pull-out supplement
月刊 monthly publication
增刊 supplementary issue; supplement
哲学类杂志 magazine on philosophy
政治类杂志 magazine on politics
只出一期的杂志 one-shot
周刊 weekly magazine; weekly publication
专刊 special issue or column
专业性杂志 trade magazine
自然科学类杂志 magazine on natural sciences
宗教类杂志 magazine on religion
综合性杂志 all-around magazine

2. 报刊的版与栏 Editions and Columns

版面 format; layout of a printed sheet
版面设计 layout design
报刊缩影版 microscopic edition
报纸版型 newspaper editions
报纸漫画栏 comic strip
报纸拼版 newspaper make-up
报纸专栏 newspaper columns
本地版 city edition
标题 headline
晨版 bulldog edition
创刊号 first issue; initial issue; commencing issue, inaugural issue
答读者问 question box
大字标题 splash headline

地方版 local edition
地方栏 local room (Am.)
地方新闻栏 local news column
都市版 metropolitan edition
读者来信栏 letters to the editor; correspondence column
读者园地 readers' corner
儿童栏 children's column
法律顾问栏 "Legal Advice" column
分类广告栏 classified section; classified column
分期预约版 subscription edition
妇女栏 women's column
妇女专辑 women's issue
附加版 extra edition
副标题 subtitle
广告栏 advertisement column; ad columns
广告专页 advertising page
国际航空版 international airmail edition
国际新闻版 world news page
国内版 domestic edition; home edition
国庆节专号 National Day issue
海外版 overseas edition
航空版 air edition; airmail edition
合刊号 combined issue
滑稽连环画版 funnies
画栏 pictorial section
家庭栏 home section
金融栏 financial column
科技版 science and technology page
空白多的版面 fat page
栏顶标题 top head
栏外标题 running headline
连环画版 comic paper
漫谈栏 gossip column
农村版 rural edition
普及版 popular edition
启事栏 agony column; personal column
人事栏 personals
商业栏 business section
上午版 morning edition
社会版 society page
社会栏 society column
社论专页 editorial page
圣诞节专号 Christmas number
诗人之角 poets' corner
时事栏 current affairs column
试刊 sample issue; specimen issue
书评专栏 book review column
特版(专刊) special edition
特辑 special issue
体育栏 sporting column; sports section
体育专页 sports page; sporting page
跳页标题 jump head
停刊 stopping publication
通栏大标题 banner headline; bannerline
头版 front page; first page
晚版 late edition
晚间版 evening edition
文学副刊 literary supplement
文艺栏 literary column
文艺批评栏 feuilleton (Fr.)
文艺评论 literary criticism
下午版 afternoon edition
闲话栏 gossip column
小标题 subheading; subhead; cross headline (head)
小型版 pony edition
新闻版 news page
新闻栏 news column
新闻人物专栏 newsmakers (Am.)
询问栏 enquiry column

一般消息栏 general news column
娱乐版 funny paper
娱乐栏 amusement section
元旦专号 New Year's Day issue
增页 extra page; supplementary sheet
招聘广告栏 want column
证券交易专页 stock-exchange page
中间折页彩色图片 centre fold
专号 special issue
专栏 special column
专栏版 Op-Ed page
最后一期 last issue
最近一期 the latest issue
最晚版 final
最早版 bulldog edition

3. 报刊内容 Copy and Content

报道 report
报告文学 reportage
编者按 editor's note; editor's remark; leaderette
编者的话 subeditorial
别人授意撰写的文章 inspired article
补白资料 filler
补充性报导 dope story
插登材料 insertion
插图 cut
插页 inset; insert
大事记 chronicle
导语 lead
电讯 telegraphic dispatch; telephone dispatch
电影广告 movie advertising
读者来信 letters to the editor; readers' letters
短篇社论 leaderette
短评 short commentary; brief comment
短文 essay
短小精悍的文章 short and snappy article
访问记 interview
分类广告 classified advertisements
(分期连载文章)部分 installment
讽刺文章 take-off
浮夸性广告 newspaper puffs
讣闻 obituary; obit; necrology
公告 public notice
广告稿 advertising copy
海报 poster
花边框出的文章 box
花边新闻 titbits; interesting sidelights
纪念文章 commemorative article
纪行 travel notes
简明新闻 news in brief
结婚启事 marriage announcement
剧评 play notice; dramatic criticism
剧照 still
来稿综述 summary of readers' contributions
连环漫画 comic strip
连载文章 serial
连载文章续篇 continuation; sequel
连载小说 serial story
联合广告 collective advertising
漫画 cartoon
每周时事述评 weekly review of current affairs
民意测验 public opinion poll
批判文章 critical article
评论 commentary; review; comment
评论文章 commentary
评论员文章 commentator's article
启事 notice; announcement
迁移启事 moving notices
求职 position wanted

全文 full text
人物简介 profile
商业文章 commercial advertisement
社论 editorial; leading article; leader
失恋顾问 adviser to the lovelorn
时事评论 commentary on current affairs; running comment
时事述评 current events survey; review of current affairs
书评 book review
署名文章 by-lined article; signed article
述评 review; commentary
随感录 causerie
特定题材 special subject
特写 feature; feature article
特写文章 feature story
天气预报 weather forecast
通讯 news report; news letter
通讯报导 news report; news dispatch
通知 press note; announcement
头版社论 front-page editorial
未完待续 to be continued
文学性短文 middle article
文艺评论 literary criticism
小品文 feuilleton
小评论 short comments
新年献辞 New Year Message
新书预告 notice on forthcoming books; books in preparation
新闻报导 news report; news story
新闻分析 news analysis
新闻公报 press communique
新闻简报 news summary; bulletin
新闻评论 news comment; press comment
新闻通报 press handout
新闻信札 news letter
新闻照片 newspaper photograph; press photo
寻人启事 missing persons column
一般性报刊文章 journalism
遗失启事 lost items
影评 film review
运动会花絮 sports meet tidbits
杂感 miscellanies
杂评 miscellaneous paragraph
招领启事 lost and found column
招聘 position vacant; want ad
招聘广告 want advertisement
招生 advertising for students
征稿启事 notice inviting contributions
征婚 matrimonial notice
征友启事 friendship wanted
整版广告 full-page advertisement
整页文章 spread
正文 text
政治漫画 political cartoon
重点文章 featured article
重要文章 leading article
专论 monograph
专文 special article
转页刊登的部分 break-over
转载的文章 reprint

4. 报刊发行与订阅 Distribution and Subscription

报贩 news-vendor
报刊代售处 newspaper agency
报刊发行 circulation
报刊发行量 circulation
报刊发行者 newspaper publisher
报刊经销商 news agent
报摊 news-stand; news stall
报童 newsboy

报纸夹 newspaper holder
订费 subscription fee
订费标准 subscription rate
订户 subscriber
订阅 subscription
订阅者 subscriber
发行 distribution
发行号次 issue number
发行量 circulation; amount of distribution
发行人员 publisher
季订费 quarterly subscription
加订 additional order
剪报 press cutting; press clipping
剪报供应处 clipping service
剪贴簿 scrap book
剪下的图片 scrap
剪下的文章 press cutting; clip; clipping
零售处 retail shop
免费期刊订阅 free subscription
年订费 annual subscription
续订 renewal; renewing one's subscription
续订期 renewal
一次发行量 issue
邮订发行 mail order distribution
预订 placing an order in advance; subscription
月订费 monthly subscription
征订 soliciting subscriptions; canvassing for subscriptions
征订运动 subscription drive

5. 报社和杂志社 Newspaper and Magazine Office

报社 newspaper office
报社海外站 bureau (Am.)
编辑部 editoral department
编辑室 editoral office
采访部 city desk
参考图书馆 reference library
出版部 publishing department
订阅部 subscription department
发行部 circulation department; distribution department
分社 branch office
广告部 advertising department
国际新闻编辑部 international staff
社会部 social affairs department
新闻编辑室 newsroom (Am.)
营业部 business department
杂志社 magazine office
照片资料室 photo library
资料室 morgue
总社 general office; head office

6. 报刊工作人员 Newspaper and Magazine Staff

版面编辑 make-up editor
办事人员 clerks
报导内幕新闻的记者 key-hole reporter
报刊投稿人 sender; contributor
报社特派员 press correspondent
报纸通讯员 newspaper correspondent
本报记者 our own correspondent
本市新闻栏编辑 city editor
编辑 editor; copy reader
编辑部负责人 head editor
编辑部顾问 editorial consultant
编辑部外的撰稿人 outside contributor
编辑部助理人员 editorial assistant
编辑顾问 consulting editor
编辑人员 editorial staff
编辑主任 managing editor

编辑助理 assistant editor
采访记者 interviewer; visiting journalist
长期撰稿人 regular contributor
常驻记者 resident correspondent
地方通讯员 field editor (Am.)
电讯编辑 cable editor; telegraph editor
电讯记者 cable reporter; telegraph reporter
电影专栏作家 movie columnist
短评作者 paragraphist
多产撰稿人 prolific contributor
访问记者 visiting correspondent
副刊编辑 supplement editor
副主编 associate managing editor
副总编辑 deputy editor-in-chief
改稿和撰写标题编辑 copy reader
改写编辑 rewriteman
高级编辑 senior editor
广告撰稿人 copywriter
国际新闻编辑 world news editor
黄色新闻记者 yellow journalist
记者 reporter; correspondent; journalist; newsman
兼职记者 part-time correspondent; string correspondent
剪贴新闻排版工 copy cutter
经济版编辑 financial editor
警方事务专访记者 police reporter
剧评作家 opera reviewer
军事评论员 military commentator
刊物发行人 issuer
流动通讯员 roving correspondent
漫画作者 cartoonist
美术编辑 artist editor
美术新闻记者 artist reporter
内幕新闻专栏作家 think columnist
女编辑 lady editor; editress
女新闻记者 newspaperwoman; newswoman
女作者 authoress
评论家 critic
评论员 commentator
商业金融栏编辑 City editor (Brit.)
社会栏编辑 society editor
社交版记者 society reporter
社论撰写人 editorial writer; editorialist
审稿编辑 slot man; copy editor
时事评论员 publicist
书评作者 book reviewer
署名作者 byliner
送稿员 copyboy
随军记者 military correspondent
特派记者 special correspondent
特写撰稿人 feature writer
特约编辑 contributing editor
特约记者 special correspondent; string correspondent
特约评论员 special commentator
特约撰稿人 special contributor; staff writer
体育比赛分析员 tournament analyst
体育栏编辑 sporting editor
体育新闻记者 sports journalist; sports reporter
通讯记者 correspondent
通讯员 reporter; correspondent
投稿人 sender; contributor
图片编辑 picture editor
外电新闻编辑 telegraph editor
文学编辑 literary editor
文摘编辑 exchange editor
闲话栏作者 gossipist
消息灵通的新闻记者 well-informed journalist
校对员 proof reader

校对员助手 *copy holder*
新闻编辑 news editor; newsperson
新闻标题编辑 headliner
新闻分析员 *news analyst*
新闻记者 newspaper reporter; journalist
新闻特派员 newshawk; newshound
新闻助理编辑 desk-man
巡回记者 roving reporter
杂志社工作人员 magazinist
杂志撰稿人 magazine contributor
责任编辑 responsible editor
战地记者 war correspondent
政治漫画作者 political cartoonist
政治评论员 political commentator
主编 editor in chief; managing editor
助理编辑 sub-editor
驻国外特派记者 foreign correspondent
驻外记者 foreign correspondent
专栏作家 columnist
专栏作家兼评论员 columntator
专栏作家助手 legman
专论作者 monographer
自由记者 free-lance journalist
自由新闻摄影师 *paparazzo*
自由撰稿人 free lance; free lancer
总编辑 editor-in-chief
作者 author

7. 世界主要英文报纸 Major English Newspapers in the World

爱尔兰新闻报〔英〕Irish News
奥克兰明星报〔新〕Auckland Star
澳大利亚人报〔澳〕The Australian
巴尔的摩太阳报〔美〕Baltimore Sun
巴基斯坦时报 The Pakistan Times
北方回声报〔英〕Northern Echo
伯明翰晚邮报〔英〕Birmingham Evening Mail
伯明翰邮报〔英〕The *Birmingham Post*
朝日晚报〔日〕Asahi Evening News
晨星报〔英〕Morning Star
大事纪闻〔美〕Record and Landmark
底特律新闻〔美〕Detroit News
底特律自由新闻报〔美〕Detroit Free Press
读卖新闻〔日〕The Daily Yomiuri
多伦多电讯报〔加〕Toronto Telegraph
多伦多每日星报〔加〕Toronto Star
格拉斯哥先驱报〔英〕The Glasgow Herald
观察家报〔英〕The Observer
国际先驱论坛报〔美〕International Herald Tribune
海峡时报〔新加坡〕The Straits Times
虎报（香港）Hongkong Tiger Standard
华尔街日报〔美〕Wall Street Journal
华盛顿报道〔美〕Washington Report
华盛顿快讯报〔美〕*Washington Dispatch*
华盛顿每日新闻〔美〕Washington Daily News
华盛顿明星晚报〔美〕Washington Evening Star
华盛顿时报〔美〕Washington Times
华盛顿新闻报〔美〕Washington News
华盛顿新闻晚报〔美〕Washington Evening News
华盛顿邮报〔美〕Washington Post
环球邮报〔加〕Globe and Mail
基督教科学箴言报〔美〕Christian Science Monitor
纪录报〔美〕Record
金融时报〔英〕Financial Times
旧金山纪事报〔美〕San Francisco Chronicle

旧金山考察家报〔美〕San Francisco Examiner
堪萨斯城明星报〔美〕Kansas City Star
堪萨斯城时报〔美〕Kansas City Times
堪萨斯人报〔美〕Kansan
黎明报〔巴基斯坦〕Dawn
利物浦回声报〔英〕Liverpool Echo
利物浦每日邮报〔英〕Liverpool Daily Post
洛杉矶时报〔美〕Los Angeles Times
洛杉矶先驱考察家报〔美〕Los Angeles Herald-Examiner
马尼拉纪事报〔菲〕Manila Chronicle
马尼拉时报〔菲〕Manila Times
迈阿密先驱报〔美〕Miami Herald
每日电讯报〔澳〕Daily Telegraph
每日电讯报〔英〕Daily Telegraph
每日纪事报〔英〕Daily Record
每日镜报〔澳〕Daily Mirror
每日镜报〔英〕Daily Mirror
每日快讯〔英〕Daily Express
每日新闻(国外版)〔日〕Mainichi Daily News(Overseas Ed.)
每日邮报〔英〕Daily Mail
蒙特利尔明星报〔加〕Montreal Star
密尔沃基新闻报〔美〕Milwaukee Journal
南华早报(香港) South China Morning Post
纽约时报〔美〕Now York Times
纽约邮报〔美〕New York Post
旗帜晚报〔英〕Evening Standard
人民之声周报〔新〕People's Voice
商业日报〔美〕Journal of Commerce
圣路易环球民主报〔美〕Saint Louis Globe-Democrat
圣路易新闻镜报〔美〕Saint Louis Mirror News
圣路易邮报〔美〕Saint Louis Post Dispatch
时报〔美〕Times
实话报〔美〕Plain Dealer
世界新闻报〔英〕News of the World
苏格兰每日快报〔英〕Scotish Daily Express
太阳报〔澳〕The Sun
太阳报〔英〕The Sun
太阳新闻画报〔澳〕Sun News Pictorial
泰晤士报〔英〕The Times
晚邮报〔新〕Evening Post
卫报〔英〕Guardian
温哥华太阳报〔加〕Vancouver Sun
问询报〔美〕Inquirer
渥太华新闻报〔加〕Ottawa Journal
西部邮报〔英〕Western Mail
先驱报〔澳〕Herald
新闻报〔美〕The News
新闻报〔美〕The Press
新闻晚报〔英〕Evening News
新西兰论坛报 New Zealand Tribune
新西兰先驱报 New Zealand Herald
星报(香港) The Star
星期日澳大利亚人报 Sunday Australian
星期日电讯报〔英〕Sunday Telegraph
星期日观察家报〔英〕Sunday Observer
星期日镜报〔英〕Sunday Mirror
星期日快报〔英〕Sunday Express
星期日人民报〔英〕The Sunday People
星期日太阳报〔英〕The Sunday Sun
星期日泰晤士报〔英〕London Sunday Times
星期日信使报〔英〕Sunday Mercury
星期日邮报〔英〕Sunday Mail
星期日邮报〔英〕Sunday Post
休斯顿邮报〔美〕Houston Post
亚特兰大日报〔美〕Atlanta Journal
印度快报 The Indian Express
印度时报 Times of India

印度斯坦时报〔印度〕Hindustan Times
约克郡邮报〔英〕Yorkshire Post
芝加哥每日论坛报〔美〕Chicago Daily Tribune
芝加哥每日新闻〔美〕Chicago Daily News
芝加哥太阳时报〔美〕Chicago Sun-Times
中国日报 China Daily
自治领报〔新〕The Dominion

8. 世界主要英文杂志 Major English Magazines in the World

澳大利亚工人双周刊 Australian Worker
澳大利亚国际新闻评论双周刊 Australian International News Review
澳大利亚季刊 Australian Quarterly
澳大利亚邮报周刊 Australian Post
澳大利亚展望季刊 The Australian Outlook
澳大利亚政治和历史 The Australian Journal of Politics and History
澳洲邮报周刊〔澳〕Australian Post
澳洲制造商周刊〔澳〕Australian Manufacturer
北京周报〔中〕Beijing Review
笨拙杂志〔英〕Punch
出版人周刊〔美〕Publishers Weekly
大西洋月刊〔美〕The Atlantic
当代评论月刊〔英〕Contemporary Review
电视时代周刊〔英〕TV Times
读者文摘月刊〔美〕Reader's Digest
妇女周刊〔英〕Woman
观察家评论〔英〕Observer Review
广播时事周刊〔英〕Radio Times
广播与电视周刊〔美〕Radio and Television Weekly
国际名人录年刊〔英〕International Who's Who
国家地理月刊〔美〕National Geography
哈泼斯月刊〔美〕Harp's Magazine
黑豹周刊〔美〕The Black Panther
花花公子月刊〔美〕Playboy
华尔街杂志〔美〕Magazine of Wall Street
华盛顿明星报星期刊〔美〕The Washington Sunday Star
活动家季刊〔美〕Activist
吉尼斯世界纪录集年刊〔英〕Guiness Book of World Record
加拿大公共政策季刊 Canadian Public Policy
加拿大国民杂志 Canadian National magazine
加拿大论坛 Canadian Forum
加拿大面面观 Canadian Dimension
加拿大明星周刊 Canadian Star Weekly
加拿大商业月刊 Canada Commerce
加拿大商业月刊 Canadian Business
加拿大作家与书商季刊 Canadian Author and Bookman
今日世界月刊〔英〕The World Today
今日英国 Britain Today
经济人周刊〔英〕The Economist
科学美国人月刊〔美〕Scientific America
劳动—产联新闻周刊〔美〕AFL-CIO News
伦敦杂志月刊〔英〕London Magazine
论坛周刊〔澳〕Tribune
论坛周刊〔英〕Tribune
贸易部杂志月刊〔美〕Board of Trade Journal
美国城市月刊 American City
美国电影杂志 America's Television Magazine
美国儿童月刊 American Child
美国观察家和每周新闻评论 American

Observer & Weekly News Review
美国家庭 American Home
美国经济评论双月刊 American Economic Review
美国科学杂志 American Journal of Science
美国历史评论双月刊 American Historical Review
美国评论月刊 American Review
美国人与政治家 American and Statesman
美国人杂志季刊 American Journal
美国外交杂志 American Foreign Service Journal
美国文学季刊 American Literature
美国新闻与世界报道周刊 US News and World Report
美国新闻月刊 American Press
美国杂志 USA Magazine
美洲〔美〕America
民族周刊〔美〕The Nation
纽约广告新闻月刊〔美〕Advertising News of New York
纽约人周刊〔美〕New Yorker
纽约时报书评周刊〔美〕New York Times Book Review
纽约时报杂志周刊〔美〕New York Times Magazine
纽约书评半月刊〔美〕New York Book Review
纽约杂志周刊〔美〕New York Magazine
农学杂志双月刊〔美〕Agronomy Journal
旁观者周刊〔英〕Spectator
评论季刊〔新〕Comment
商业周刊〔美〕Business Weekly
生活周刊〔美〕Life
时代周刊〔美〕Time
世界观察月刊〔英〕World News
书商月刊〔英〕The Bookseller
苏格兰杂志月刊〔英〕Scotland's Magazine
听众周刊〔英〕The Listener
图书馆杂志月刊〔美〕Library Journal
外交季刊〔美〕Foreign Affairs
外事通讯〔美〕Foreign Service Newsletter
新共和周刊〔美〕New Republic
新科学家周刊〔英〕New Scientist
新社会周刊〔英〕New Society
新闻周刊〔美〕Newsweek
新西兰公报周刊 New Zealand Gazette
新西兰观察家周刊 New Zealand Observer
新西兰金融时报月刊 New Zealand Financial Times
新西兰每月评论月刊 New Zealand Monthly Review
新西兰商业月刊 New Zealand Commerce
新西兰新闻周刊 New Zealand News
新西兰真理周刊 New Zealand Truth
新政治家周刊〔英〕New Statesman
星期六评论周刊〔美〕Saturday Review
幸福月刊〔美〕Fortune
亚洲周刊（香港）Asian Week
英国贸易月刊 British Trade Monthly
英国书讯月刊 British Book News
英国周刊 British Weekly
英语世界月刊〔英〕English-Speaking World
远东经济评论周刊（香港）Far East Economic Review
政治季刊〔英〕The Political Quarterly
中国建设 China Reconstruction

（五）出版 Publishing

1. 书籍编纂 Book Compiling

跋 postscript; afterword; postface

百科全书编纂者 encyclopaedist
版权 copyright
版权生效日 copyright date
版权所有 all rights reserved
版权转让 transfer of copyright
版税 royalties
笔名 assumed name; pen name; pseudonym
笔者 the author; the writer
笔者署名 holograph signature
编录 excerpting and editing
编年史作者 annalist
编书 bookmaking; editing
编委会 board of editors
编写 compiling
编写凡例 explanatory notes
编者 compiler; editor
编者的话 compiler's notes; compiler's remark
编著 compiling; writing
编撰 writing; compiling
编纂 redact
补遗 addenda; addendum
草稿 draft; rough draft
长编 first draft with necessary data
抄袭 plagiarism
初稿 first draft
创作 creative work; writing; creating; producing
词典编纂者 lexicographer
词汇索引 glossary
代序 article used as a preface
导言 introduction; preamble
底稿 original manuscript; draft
定稿 final version
定稿 finalizing a manuscript
翻译 translating
分类目录 classified contents
附录 appendix; annex
附注 notes; annotation; comment
腹稿 draft worked out in one's mind; mental notes
改编 adapting; adaptation
改编者 adapter
改写 rewriting
概要 essentials; outline
梗概 précis
合著者 co-author; joint author
后记 postscript; afterword; postface
汇编 compilation; collection
集录 collecting and compiling
集体作品 collective work; joint work
集体作者 composite authors
辑录 compiling
辑要 summary; abstract
夹注 interlinear notes
笺注 notes and commentary on ancient texts
简写 simplifying a book for beginners
脚注 footnote
教科书编写 textbook writing; textbook compiling
结语 conclusion
姐妹篇 companion volume
例言 introductory remarks; notes on the use of a book
眉批 top page note
目录 contents
目录分类 contents classification
内容简介 synopsis; résume
内容索引 subject index
内容提要 précis; synopsis; résumé
年表编制 chronologizing
女作者 authoress

旁注 marginal notes
批注 annotations and commentaries
篇幅 length
评注 notes and commentary
评注者 annotator
前记 preface; foreword
前言 foreword; preface; introduction
全书结构 *general structure of a book*
手稿 manuscript
手稿计划 manuscript plan
手写稿 written copy
书稿 manuscript of a book
书名 title; name
书目引证 bibliographical reference
缩编 abridgement
缩写 abbreviation; abridgement
索引编写 indexing
索引编者 indexer
提要 synopsis; epitome; précis; summary; abstract
投稿人 sender; contributor
团体作者 collective author; corporate author
脱稿 (of a manuscript) being completed
外籍作者 alien author
完稿 completing a manuscript
未定稿 draft
未完成著作 unfinished work
文稿 manuscript; draft
文体修改 stylistic correction
文学创作 literary creative work; literary creation
文字原稿 lettering copy
献词 dedication
写作 writing
修订 revision; redaction
修订者 reviser; redactor
修改 correction
序 preface; foreword
绪 introduction; preamble
绪论 introduction; prelude
续编 continuation of a book; sequel
选录 selecting and including writings
学术创作 academic works
遗作手稿 *extant*
易读的原稿 good copy
易排的稿件 fat matter
译者 translator
引文 reference
引言 foreword; introduction
隐名作者 anonymous author
拥有版权的著作者 copyrighter
原稿 copy; master copy; original; original copy
原合著者 co-authorship
原始正文 source text
原著 original source; primary source
原作者 authorship
摘要 abstract; excerpt; extract
正文 text
主题 subject; theme; motif
注解 commentary; explanatory notes
注释 comment; commentary
注释者 glossarist
著书 writing a book; book writing
著书计划 *book prospectus*
著述 writing; compiling
著者 author
著作 writing
著作版税 author's royalties
著作权 copyright; right of authorship
著作手稿 author's manuscript
著作者权 author's right; author right

撰著 writing; composing
字典编写法 lexicography
自序 author's preface
自由撰稿人 free lancer
纂辑 editing and compiling
最新修订 up-to-date correction
作者 author; writer
作者生平简介 author's brief introduction
作者序 author's preface

2. 编辑与版面设计 Editing and Layout

版面 copy block; page; type area
版面编排 layout
版面长度 page depth
版面尺寸 page size
版面处理 plate surface treatment
版面的末行 foot line
版面计算 typefitting
版面设计 lay-out; dummy
编排设计 typographical design
编辑程序 program editor
编辑方针 editorial policy
编辑工作 editing
编辑功能 editing functions
编辑顾问 editorial consultant
编辑顾问组 advisory board of editors
编辑加工 editorial correction in literary aspects
编辑经验 editorial experience
编辑删节 correction by abridgement
编辑审读 correction by reading; editorial revision
编辑水平 editorial level
编辑终端 editing terminal (ET)
编辑装置 editing device
编审 reading and editing
初审 editing
电子计算机编排的版面 computer-set page
发稿 sending manuscript to the press
发排 typesetting
复本 duplicate; identical copy
广告版面 advertisement type area
技术编辑工作 technical editing
空白多的版面 fat page
跨页版面 centre spread
满版 full page
毛条版 straight matter
毛条版面 body matter
拼栏 upmake
拼页 association
删节 deletion
审定的译文 authorized translation
审读 manuscript editing
审读符号 correction marks
审读员 reader of manuscript
审读注 correction note; arbitrary sign
审稿 examining and approving manuscripts
审阅本 examination copy
手稿篇幅 manuscript size
誊清稿 clean copy; fair copy
题花 title design
退稿 rejection
退稿附条 rejection slip
退稿通知 rejection notice
脱字 hiatus
文字稿 original copy for type composition
印刷原稿 printed original
原稿 original copy; master copy
原稿标注 marking out of the original copy; mark-up
约稿人 scout

正文版面 text page
正文编排设计 text plan
正字 correcting a wrong or misspelt word
整页编排设计 page layout
终审 final editing
字数 number of words

3. 排版和制版 Composing and Platemaking

按照原稿格式的排版方法 follow copy
凹版 intaglio
凹凸版 embossing plate
版式 format
版样 layout sheet
标题字排版 display setting
表格排版 blank; work; table work; tabular matter
不对行的排版(右边) ragged right
不缩排 no paragraph indention
彩色凹版 chromo-chalcography
彩色版 coloured plate
彩色拼版 process colour flat
彩色平版 chromo
彩色原稿拼接 colour montage
彩色照相平版术 photochro-molithography
彩色照相制版法 autochrome process
重排 re-set
从第二行开始缩排 hanging indention; reverse indention
从第二行开始缩排的段落 hanging paragraph
错排 misprint
错排的字 literals; wrong-set
打字机排字 typewriter composition
打字排版 impact composition; strike-on composition
大字特排 display setting
大字醒目排版 display composition
电子计算机拼版 Computer Assisted makeup (CAM)
电子计算机排版 computer composition; computer-aided composition
电子计算机排字 computer typesetting; computerized typesetting
电子计算机照相排字 computer-aided phototypesetting; computer aided typesetter (CAT)
分栏排版 half measure
腐蚀版 etched plate
复杂的排版 complicated setting
复杂排版 price-and-a-half matter
改排大写体 put up
改排小写体 put down
根据书版印刷规格排版 print set
环状花边(排版) circle
混合排版(图文混合) mixed composition; mixed setting; mixture
活版 type forme
活字版 foundry form; original forme; printing metal; type forme
胶印照相制版法 photo-offset process
接排 run-in; run on
紧版(排版) locking; lockup; quoining
紧排(活字) bring in
紧排 close-spaced; tight composition
跨页排版 prima
乐谱排版 music composition
零件排版 job composition; job work
零件排版工人 jobbing compositor
蒙版 masking
密排(不加隔空) set solid; solid matter; tight composition

模板 template
模版 die plate
母版(制版) original block; original cut
尼龙版 nylon block; nylon printing plate
逆转版 reverse plate
PS 版 presensitized plate
排白体 set in light face type
排版 composing; composition; matter; typesetting
排版尺寸 dimension of composition
排版样本 style manual; stylebook
排版语言 composition language
排大写体 set in capital letter
排黑体 set in bold face
排小写体 set in lower case
排斜体 italicize; set in italic type
排音标 phonetic setting
排印上的错误 typographical error
排字 compose; composing; composition; setting; type setting
排字车间 case department; case room; composing room; composition room
排字工 case man
排字拼版终端(照排) composition and make-up terminal (CAM)
拼版 assembly; ganging-up; imposing; imposition; make-up; montage; paste up; patch up
平版制版 lithographic platemaking
普通文字排版 plain matter
软片母版 film master
首行缩排 indent; indentation; indention
书籍排版 book composition
疏行排版 open spacing; wide setting
双栏排版 half measure
双色版 duotone; duplex halftone; two-colour halftone
双正线(排版) parallel rule
缩排 indention
套色版 chromatograph
特大字体排版 stud-horse
通栏排版 full measure
未成页的排版 in slip
未齐行排字 unjustified composition
无缩格排版 full out; set flush
西文字母按基线排齐 base alignment
醒目排版 display matter
页末单行段落(排版) orphan
移上行接排(辞书排版) hook up
移下行接排(辞书排版) hook down
移行(排字) drive out
移行接排 overrun
用小号活字排印 keep down
用原版复制的底版 master plate; pattern plate
照相排版(法) photo-composing; photo-composing process; phototypesetting
照相排字 cold setting; cold composition; filmsetting; photo-composition
照相拼版 photo montage; photo-mounting
正文排版 text matter
正文以外部分的排版 oddments imposition
直接输入排字 direct entry typesetting
直接制版 direct-image platemaking
制版 platemaking; pre-press; printing-forme production
制版软片 press-ready film
准备排字 ready for setting

4. 校对和校样 Proof-reading and Proof

版样 proof in page; make-up

长条校样 gallery proof
厂内校对 house correction
厂内校对员 printer's reader
出版校对 editor's proof
初次改样 first revisal
初校 first proof; first revise; foul proof; reader's proof
初校样 preliminary proof
打印校样 hard copy
大样 size copy
第二次校样 author's revise
读校 comparing; copy-holding
读校样 read proofs
读校员 proof-reader; copy-holder; copy-reader
二校 second proof; second revisal
分色打样 colour progressive proof; progs
付印前的清样 advance sheet
付印清样 final proof; pass sheet
负片校样 negative proof
改正的校样 corrected proof
改正样 revised proof
机样 press proof
技术校订 correction of typist's errors
校订 amendment; recension
校订本 recension
校订者 emendator; checker; verifier
校对 correction; proof reading
校对标记 correction markings (marks)
校对错误 proof reader's errors
校对符号 proof correction mark; proof mark; proof-reader's mark; reader's mark
校对工作 correction on proofsheets
校对清样 correction on proofsheet
校对人员 proof-readers
校对室 proof-room; reading room
校对员 copyreader; corrector; proof reader
校对者 proof-reader
校色 colour correction
校样 brush proof; proof paper; proof-sheet; test pull; proof-run
校样稿 proof copy
校样校对 proof correction
校正过的校样 ck'd proof
勘误表 errata; list of errors; table of errors
另起段 begin a paragraph; make paragraph; new paragraph
毛条校样 galley strip; proof-slip; slip proof
毛校样 foul proof
毛样 rough proof
毛样书 inner book; unbacked book
内校 house correction; house proof; in-plant proofing; reader's proof; readers revise
排紧 close-up
排样 proof in slips; gallery-proof; slip; column gallery
签字付印校 final proof; last proof
清样 clean proof; fair copy; page proof; perfect impression; press proof; submission proof
全张纸校样 sheet proof
删除 kill
删节并紧排 delete and closeup
删去 dash out; delete
审读校对 final manuscript proof
竖齐行 align vertically
双人读校 hold copy
通读校样 horsing
未改的校样 uncorrected proof
文学校订 stylistic revision
无段落 no paragraph
无隔空 take out space

下移排齐 lower letters
压型前清样 foundry proof
样本 check copy; sample copy; specimen copy
一校 first proof
印刷厂校对 dirty proof; house proof
印刷错误 typographic error; misprint
右移 move to right
预印本 advance copy; press copy; preprint
阅读校对 proof reading
终校 final proof
著者订正 author's alteration (AA)
著者校改 author's revise
著者校正 author's correction
著者亲校稿样 author's proof
左移 move to left
作者校订 author's correction; author's revision
作者校对 author's proof; author's correction

5. 书籍印刷 Book Printing

(1) 印刷术语 Printing Terms

凹版胶印 gravure offset printing; rotogravure offset
凹版印刷 gravure printing; intaglio copperplate printing; intaglio printing; photogravure printing
凹版印刷法 gravure process
凹凸印刷 crash imprinting; emboss printing
包装印刷 package printing; packaging printing
背面印刷 back printing; backside printing; reverse printing
薄膜底基珂印刷 film-backed collotype printing
补充印数 additional run
彩虹印刷 iridescent printing rainbow printing; spectro process printing
彩色凹印 photogravure colour printing
彩色平版印刷 chromo-lithograph; colour lithograph
彩色丝网印刷 colour screen process
彩色凸版印刷 letterpress colour printing
彩色凸印术 chromotypography
彩色一次印刷 stenochromy printing
彩色印刷 autochrome printing; chromatic printing; colour printing; full-colour printing
彩色制版印刷 colour process
超印量 overrun
初版印刷 early impression
传真印刷 facsimile printing; facsimile reproduction
单面印刷 anopisthograph; one-side print; single-face printing
单色印刷 monochrome printing
单印张 print of a sheet
单张纸印刷 flat printing
底色印版 ground block; ground-tine plate
底纹印版 ground-tint plate; ground block
第一印色 first-down colour
叠色样 colour progressive
叠印 superimpose; trapping
多色印刷 multi-colour printing
多色印刷法 polychromy
翻印 reprint; transferring
浮雕印刷 emboss printing; embossgraph
浮凸印刷 cameo printing; imitation die stamping; imitation embossing; relief printing
干胶印印刷法 dry offset process

干式转印 dry transfer
干凸版印刷法 dry stereotyping process
活版印刷 letterpress; letterpress printing
间接印刷 indirect printing
胶印 litho; offset; offset printing
金粉印刷 bronze printing
精细美术品印刷 high-quality art printing
静电印刷 electrostatic printing; xero-printing; xerography
珂罗版胶印 offset collotype
珂罗版印刷法 collotype process
快速三色版印刷 citochrome
蜡版印刷 cerography
乐谱印刷 music printing; note printing
立体印刷 anaglyph; stereoscopic printing; three dimensional printing
零件印刷 job printing; jobbing printing; jobbing work
零件印刷者 job printer
盲文印刷 Braille printing; embossed printing
棉布印刷 cloth printing
模版印刷 stencil printing
木版印刷 block printing
木刻印刷 xylotype
平版印刷 lithographic printing; offset printing
平印 litho; lithography; planographic printing
清晰的印刷 sharp impression
全张翻版印 work and turn
全张翻转印 work-and-tumble
全张套版印 front-and-back imposition; print-and-back imposition; sheetwise forme
热印刷 thermoprinting
人工设色制版印刷 pre-separated colour printing
商业印件印刷 business printing
商业印刷 commercial printing
石印 lithography
试印 proof impression; test printing; test run; trial print; trial run
书背印字 back print
书籍印刷 book printing; book work
书脊印字 spinal lettering; spine lettering
书刊印刷 publication printing
数色同时印刷 stenochromy printing
双联印刷 two-up printing
双面印 perfecting
双色版印刷 double-tone printing
双色印刷 two-colour printing
水彩印刷 water-colour printing
丝网 screen
丝印纱网 gauze screen
私印刷 comprint; unauthorized edition
四色版印刷 four-colour printing
缩微印刷 micro-printing; microtype
特种印刷 fancy printing; special printing process; specialty printing
誊写版印刷 mimeograph
统计出版印张 publisher's sheet
透明纸彩印(商标印刷) chrysograph; transparency printing
透印 print through; printing through; strike-through
凸版胶印 letterset; letterpress offset; dry relief offset; high etch offset; offset letterpress
凸版印刷法 anastatic printing process; letterpress printing process
图版印刷 illustration printing
图像转印 image transfer
网点珂印刷 halftone collotype printing
无水胶印 driography; waterless offset

无水平印 dry lithography; waterless lithography
小胶印 offset duplication
已印 off
印出 run off
印次 impression
印件 copy
印金 bronze printing; metallic printing
印数 circulation figures; number of copies; impression; press run; printing number
印数大的印件 large run; long run
印刷 impression print; printing
印刷厂 printing house; printing plant; printshop
印刷车间 machine room; press-room; printing department; printshop
印刷成本 printing cost
印刷出版贸易 printing and publishing trade
印刷错误 misprint; printer's error
印刷地点 place of printing
印刷方法 printing process
印刷方式 mode of printing
印刷工人 pressman
印刷工业 graphic arts industry; printing industry
印刷工艺 art of printing; graphic arts; printing technology
印刷过程 printing process
印刷技术 printing technique; printing technology
印刷能力 printing capacity
印刷品 press product; print; printed matter
印刷企业 graphic arts establishment
印刷前的原稿准备 art and copy preparation
印刷前的准备 pre-makeready
印刷日期 imprimatur date
印刷设施 printing facilities
印刷说明 printer's imprint
印刷所 press; printery; printing firm; printing house; printing office
印刷体字母 block letter
印刷行业 graphic arts trade
印刷样本 printing specimen
印刷样张 printing proof
印刷质量 printing quality
印样 specimen print; test pull; trial print
印有书名的书脊 spine
印张 impression; impression sheet; printed sheet
印张容量 printed sheet capacity
印张数 number of sheets printed
荧光印刷 fluorescent printing
用大写正体排印 keep up
用斜体字印 italicize
照相文字版印刷 photo-typography
在版(印) in print
在印刷中 in press; in printing; now printing
正反面印刷 recto and verso printing
正文印刷 text printing
正在印刷 running
直接印刷 direct printing
重叠印(故障) double; mackle
重印 reprint
准备上机印刷 ready for press

(2) 印刷用纸 Printing Paper

凹版印刷用纸 photogravure paper
八开纸 octavo (8 mo)
白板纸 white board
白报纸 newsprint; newsprint paper
白卡纸 ivory board
白纸 plain sheet; white paper

半令 token
薄型纸 featherweight paper
薄页纸 Bible paper
薄纸 flimsy paper
不足令的纸 imperfect ream
彩色环衬纸 fancy paper for lining
彩纸 chromatic paper
残纸 imperfect paper
衬页用纸 book-lining paper
衬纸 interleaving paper; lining; off sheet; set-off sheet; smut sheet
次等纸 broke paper; M-paper; retree
打样纸 proof paper; proofing paper
打字纸 manifold paper; type-writing paper
大对开[纸张] large folio
淡色纸 toned paper
道林纸 Dow Ling paper
底纹纸 shading sheet
方格纸 cross-section paper; scale paper; sectional paper; sectional ruling; squared paper
防伪造纸 fraud-proof paper; safety paper
仿手工纸 imitation deckle-edged paper; mould-made paper
仿水印纸 imitation water mark paper
仿铜版纸 imitation art paper
仿宣纸的转印纸 China transfer paper
仿羊皮纸 art vellum; artificial parchment; imitation parchment paper; vellum; vellum paper
放大纸 enlarging paper; enlarging photopaper
扉页用纸 bookbinder's paper
扉页纸 board glazed paper
封面硬纸板 cover cardboard
封面用厚纸 pressings
封面纸板 cover board; millboard; sides
封皮纸 wrapper
刚纸 hard fibre; hard paper; vulcanized fiber; vulcanized paper
国标标准纸张尺寸 ISO paper size
虹彩纸 iris paper
厚纸 body paper; cartridge paper
厚纸张 bulky paper
花边纸 lace paper
画报纸 pictorial paper
环衬纸 end paper; endleaf paper; lining-paper
胶版纸 glazed printing paper
胶印书刊纸 bookprint paper for lithography
胶印新闻纸 newsprint paper for lithography
卷筒纸 endless paper; paper reel; paper roll; paper web; reel paper; roll of paper; web; web paper
劣质纸 broke paper; poor paper
令(纸张计量单位) ream
硫酸纸 imitation parchment paper; parchment paper; sulphate paper; vegetable parchment
毛边(纸张) deckle edge; fuzzy edge; rough edge; uncropped; untouched edge
毛边纸 deckle-edged paper; mao-bian paper
牛津字典纸 Oxford Bible paper
牛皮纸 brown paper; kraft; kraft paper
蒲草纸 rice paper
普通铜版纸 process coated paper
普通纸张 plain paper
轻量新闻纸 lightweight newsprint; low-grammage newsprint
轻质光泽纸 onion skin
圣经纸 Bible paper
十八开纸 octodecimo (8mo)
书版纸 book paper; book-printing paper

书籍纸 text paper
书脊衬纸 back-lining paper; lining-paper
双面铜版纸 two-sided art paper
双面纸(正反面颜色或结构不同) duplex paper
双面纸 double faced paper
四开令(每令 500 张 8.5 × 11 英寸的纸张) quad ream
四开纸 quarto sheet
四十八开 forty-eight mo (48 mo)
松厚度 bulk; bulk density
塑料涂层纸 plastic-coated paper
条纹纸 veined paper
铜版卡纸 chromo board; ivory cardboard
铜版纸 art paper; coated art paper; coated paper; enamel paper; halftone paper; ivory paper
土纸 native paper
无光铜版纸 dull finished art paper; matt art paper
响度(纸张) rattle
象牙白卡纸 ivory cardboard
象牙白纸 ivory paper
小胶印机印刷 small offset printing
新闻纸 newspaper; newsprint
研光平版纸 mill-finished litho paper
研光纸 calender-finished
一刀纸(25 张) quire
一帖(四张纸对折) quire
羊皮纸 amyloid; animal parchment; lamb-skin; parchment
有色新闻纸 coloured news-print paper
杂志用纸 magazine paper
再生纸 recovery paper; recycled paper
正式印刷 production run
只印单面的新闻纸(供剪贴用) clip sheet
纸板 board; carton; paper board
纸仓库 paper warehouse
纸库 paper store; paper storage room
纸令重量 ream weight; weight
纸型 mat; matrix; moulded matrix; paper matrix; paper mould; paper-maché
纸张 paper; stock
纸张不透明度 opacity of paper
纸张尺寸 paper size; sheet size; stock size
纸张泛黄 after-yellowing of paper
纸张份额 fraction of paper sheet on one page of publication
纸张规格 sheet size
纸张样本 swatch pad
竹浆纸 India paper
足令(纸张) perfect ream; printer's ream

6. 书籍装订 Book Binding

不切边的装订 uncut edges
待装订的印页 in sheets
订书钉 staple
订书 stitch; stitching
订书线 cord
方脊 flat-back
封面压凸装订 cameo-binding
豪华本装订 costly binding
护边装订 yapp biking
护封装订 jacket flap
空白装订样本 binding dummy; dummy
棉纱线 cotton thread
骑马订 centre stitch; saddle binding; saddle-stitching
软背 flexiback; flexible back
软封面装订 softcover binding
书籍装订 book binding
竖开本装订 upright bending

无线胶订 adhesive binding; perfect binding
无线装订 threadless binding; unsewn binding
小册子装订 pamphlet binding
小牛皮装订 calf binding
羊皮面装订 morocco-binding
硬封面装订 case binding; hard binding; hard-cover binding
纸面装订 paper-back binding
装订材料 binding material; bookbinding material
装订厂 bindery; bookbindery; trade bindery
装订车间 binding department; bookbinding shop
装订错误 misbound
装订工 bookbinder
装订工人 book binder
装订后剩余的印页或折贴 over sheet
装订糨糊 bookbinding paste
装订胶 bookbinding adhesive
装订联动生产线 automatic binding production line
装订散佚 broken binding
装订术 art of bookbinding
装订脱页(故障) start
装订线 bookbinding cord; bookbinding thread; sewing thread; thread

7. 书籍装帧设计 Book-binding Design

版权页 copyright page; colophon
版头装饰 crochet; crochet type
标题花饰 head ornament; title vignette
标题页 front page
布封 cloth covering
布封面 cloth cover
布面 cloth-covering
衬页 end-paper; end leaf
带有阿拉伯图案花饰的书封 arabesque
带装饰花纹的书脊 ornamented back
扉页 front page; title page; fly page; fly-leaf; inside title; title sheet
封底 back cover
封底环衬 off endpaper
封二 inside cover
封面 cover; front cover; obverse cover; make-up components; cover
封面包边 cover turning-in
封面材料 cover material
封面设计 book-cover design; cover design
封面书壳 front side
封面素压印 blank
封面用布 binder's cloth
封面纸套 dust jacket; dust wrapper
封面装饰加工 cover tooling
封签 seal sealing label
封三 inside back cover
浮凸嵌片(封面装饰) bosses
豪华精装 de luxe binding
后衬页 back fly-leaf
厚纸板封面 board cover
蝴蝶页 fly leaf
护边封面 circuit edges; curtain covers; divinity edges; lapped covers yapp edges
护封 book jacket; dust cover; slip cover
花边 border; bordered edge; bordering ornament; floret; flourishes
花饰 floral ornament; ornament
花饰线 fancy rule; ornamented rule
花饰字 swash letter
花饰字母 fancy letter; ornamented letter
花饰字体 decorative type

画页 page with illustration
加底线 underlining
加条 white line
结实的布封面 library cover
结尾版面 end page; short page
金边 gilt edge
开首版面 fresh page; opening page
壳内装订层 tailbound
勒口封面 overlapping cover
里封底 inside back cover
里封面 inside cover
美术装帧 bibliopegy
内衬页 inner end-paper
皮封面 leather cover
皮封接衬页 leather joint end paper
平面书脊 flat back
染色书边 painted edge
色边 coloured edge
首页花饰 head-piece
首字母或花边的细饰线 filigree
书边绘饰 gauffering; goffering
书边饰金 book edge gilding
书边刷金 edge gilding
书边装饰 edge decoration; edge-rounded; marginal decoration
书的封面 book-cover
书的封套 slip cover
书封飘口 square
书封色边 turned-in edge
书籍封面装饰加工 book finishing
书籍护封 book jacket; dust jacket; dust wrapper
书籍腰封 book-bank; girdle
书籍装饰 book decoration; book ornamentation
书籍装帧 bookbinding
书脊 spine
书脊顶端花饰 headband
书脊外露的书套 slipcase
书角花饰 corner ornament
书眉 top margin; the top of a page
书眉线 column rule
书名背面 verso title
书名页 title page; title leaf; title sheet
书名页次页 subtitle page
书套 slide case; slip cover; slipcase
书外缘 fore edge
书页带 book marker; register
书页底边 foot margin
书页顶端 top
书页内边 inner margin; inside margin
书页上边 head margin
书页外边 fore-edge margin; outside margin
书页下部空白边 tail margin
刷金边缘 bevel gilt edge
刷金书边 gilt edge
刷色 colour-wash
双扉页 double-page title page; double spread title page
塑料封面 plastic cover
素封面 mute cover; plain cover
汤金字 gold lettering
烫金 die-stamping bronze; gilding; gold-blocking; gold stamping
烫金箔 hot foil die-stamping
烫金顶 gilded top
烫金封面 gilt stamped cover
烫金书边 gilt edge
烫金书名 titling
烫字 lettering
天头切口刷金 top gilt
外环衬 outer endpaper

无号码页 unnumbered page; page without number
小花饰 diaper; vignette
新封面 new cover
羊皮精装 vellum binding
印有书名的书脊 spine
硬布封面 cloth stiffened cover
硬封面 stiff cover
硬纸封面 stiff paper cover
圆脊封面 cover with rounded back
赠作者抽印本 author's copy; author's off-print
章节开头花饰 headpiece
章节末尾补白花饰 tailpiece
章末花饰 tail ornament; tail piece
章首花饰 head band; head-piece
章首及章尾花饰 head and tail pieces
正文版面尺寸 text page format
正文标出 text featuring; accentuation
纸面平装 paper-bound
装订贴名 signature mark
装饰花边 printer's flower
装饰图样 decorative patterns
装帧设计 book design; bookbinding design; design; graphic design
总书名页 general title page; collective title page

8. 书籍出版与发行 Publishing and Distributing

包销 contract sale
不公开发行 not available for distribution
长期订单 standing order
畅销 selling well; having a ready market
成年读者 grown-up reader
出版地点 place of publication
出版方针 publishing policy
出版工作 publishing
出版过程 publishing process
出版计划 publishing plan
出版目录 publisher's catalog; publisher's list
出版能力 publishing ability
出版年份 imprint date; publication year; year of issue
出版权 right of publication
出版商标 trade mark; publisher's mark
出版事项 imprint; publisher's imprint
出版条件 publishing conditions
出版脱期 false date
出版物份数 copy
出版物开本 format; size of publication
出版物篇幅 publication size
出版消息 publication information
出版许可证 imprimatur
出版延期 arrear of publication; publication postponed
出版者标志 colophon
出版者的话 publisher's note
出版者印记 signet
出版周期 frequency of publication; periodicity; frequency of issue
出版证明书 imprimatur
出版宗旨 publisher's intentions
出书品种 title production
大批订阅 bulk subscription
定量发行 ration distribution
订购须知 ordering information
订户 subscriber
订阅卡 subscription card
发行计划 distribution plan
发行量 amount of distribution
发行人 publisher; distributor

发行日期 date of issue
发行宣传 distribution propaganda
个人发行 private distribution
公开发行 available to public; public publication; open distribution
购书券 book coupon
古旧书店 antiquarian book-shop
国际版权公约 universal copyright convention
国际标准期刊编号 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
国际标准图书编号 International standard Book Number (ISBN)
国内发行 domestic distribution
互惠版权 reciprocal copyright
即将出版 out soon
教科书发行 textbook distribution
近期内可出版 about to be published
控制发行 controlled circulation; restricted distribution
连续出版 appear in numbers
联号出版商 affiliate publisher
联号书店 chain bookstore
联合出版计划 co-publishing project
秘密发行 secret distribution
免费发行 gratuitous distribution
内部发行 restricted distribution
侵犯版权 copyright infringement; piracy
侵犯著作权 book piracy
全国各地发行 nationwide distribution
世界发行 world-wide distribution
试销 sale on trial; trial sale
书店 bookstore; bookshop; bookseller's
书贩 bookseller
书评家 book reviewer
书摊 bookstall; bookstand
书亭 bookstall; book-kiosk
书展 book exhibition
特价出售 special sale
图书发行 book distribution
脱销 sold out; out of stock
新书推荐 recommendation of new publication
新书样本 advance copy
新书预告 announcement of forthcoming books; notice on forthcoming books
需求量 amount of needs
样书 sample book; specimen book
义务发行 voluntary distribution
预约出版 publication by subscription
预约售书 books sold by subscription
再版 reissue; reprint; reprint edition; republish; second edition
在版(印)图书 books in print
赠书券 book token
滞销 unsalable; unmarketable
总发行数 total circulation

9. 出版物种类 Types of Publication

大套出版物 multi-volume publication
大学出版物 college publication
单卷本出版物 one-volume publication; single-volumed set
地图出版物 map publication
地下出版物 clandestine literature
电子出版物 electronic publication
订阅的出版物 subscription publication
定购出版物 ordered edition
定期出版物 periodical publication; regular interval
多卷出版物 many-volumed set; edition in many volumes

多文种出版物 multilingual edition; polyglot edition
多语种混合出版物 multi-lingual publication
非法出版物 illegal publication; illegitimate publication
辅助性出版物 auxiliary publication
隔年出版物 biennial
官方出版物 official publication
广告出版物 advertising publication
行业出版物 trade publication
合著出版物 joint publication
纪念性出版物 anniversary edition; jubilee edition
检查过的出版物 censored publication
教育出版物 educational publication
节日纪念出版物 festive publication
科技出版物 scientific publication
科学技术出版物 scientific and technical publication
连续出版物 continued publication; serial publication
连续出版物 serial
秘密出版物 clandestine literature
年度出版物 annual publication
骗钱出版物 catchpenny publication
普通出版物 general publication
庆典出版物 jubilee publication
群众性出版物 mass publication
特种出版物 special edition
图书馆出版物 library publication
脱销出版物 exhausted publication; out-of-print publication
外文出版物 foreign language publication
未注明日期的出版物 undated publication
现代出版物 contemporary issue
相重出版物 parallel publication
小报型出版物 tabloid size publication
学术水平较低的出版物 lowbrow publication
学术水平较高的出版物 highbrow publication
学术性出版物 learned publication
一次性出版物 occasional publication
有编号的出版物 numbered publication
有插图的出版物 illustrated edition; pictorial edition
原文出版物 primary publication
杂类出版物 miscellaneous publication
注明日期的出版物 dated publication
专门出版物 subject publication; special publication
专业出版物 specialized publication; professional publication
宗教出版物 religious publication
综合出版物 collected edition; edition appearing in parts.

10. 书籍品种与版本 Types and Editions of Book

(1) 书籍品种 Types of Book

百科全书 encyclopedia
百科手册 encyclopedic handbook
宝书 treasure book
标准读物 standard reader
兵书 book on the art of war
布面书 cloth-bound book; clothback
参考手册 reference manual
参考书 reference book
参考资料汇编 corpus of reference material
藏书 collection of books; library
插图词典 illustrated dictionary

产品目录 firm catalog; trade catalog
长篇幅书籍 long book
畅销书 best seller
成语辞典 dictionary of idioms
初级读物 elementary readings; intermediate readings
丛书 series
搭配词典 dictionary of collocations
大百科全书 macropaedia; macropedia
大部头书 voluminous book
大学生词典 college dictionary
带插图的书 illustrated book
单线装订书 single-sewed book
地方志 local records
地图册 atlas
典籍 ancient codes and records; ancient books
电影年鉴 film yearbook
电子书 electronic book
读本 reading book; reader; readings
多语辞典 multi-lingual dictionary
儿童百科全书 children's encyclopedia
儿童读物 juvenile book
儿童画册 easy book
儿童书籍 children's books
法律书籍 law books
非小说类书籍 non-fiction books
分类辞典 classified dictionary
高级读物 advanced readers
歌本 songbook
歌曲集 collection of songs
格言词典 dictionary of quotations and proverbs
工业书籍 industrial book
古籍 ancient books
古书 ancient book
故事书 story book
惯用法词典 dictionary of usage
国际事务年鉴 yearbook of international affairs
汉英分类词典 classified Chinese-English dictionary
汉语辞典 Chinese dictionary
汉语读本 Chinese reader
好书 good book
厚书 heavy book; bulky book
画报 pictorial
画册 album of paintings; picture book
汇编 collection; corpus
汇集 omnibus volume
活页文选 loose-leaf selections
纪念册 souvenir album
纪念刊 memorial volume
技术书籍 technical books
简明辞典 concise dictionary
简明字典 compendious dictionary
简易读物 easy readings; simplified readers
建筑百科全书 encyclopedia of architecture
教科书 textbook
教师手册 teacher's handbook
教育百科全书 educational encyclopedia
进步书籍 progressive book
禁书 banned book
经籍 classics; Confucian classics
精选集 omnibus
精装书 hard-cover book
旧书 secondhand book; used book
巨著 monumental work
绝版书 out-of-print book
军事年鉴 military yearbook
军事书 military book
卡通书 cartoon

科普读物 popular science readings
科学读物 scientific readings
科学年鉴 scientific yearbook
科学文献 scientific literature
枯燥无味的书 dry book
俚语辞典 dictionary of slang
历史书 history book
两卷本书 two-volume book
旅游指南 guide book
论丛 collection essays; collected essays
论文集 collection of papers; collection; repertory
名人辞典 biographical dictionary
名著 famous works
内部刊物 house organ
年鉴 almanac; yearbook
农业书籍 agricultural book
烹调书 cookbook
平装书 paperback; paper-back book
普及常识读物 factual book
取得版权的书籍 copyrighted book
全集 complete works
权威性著作 authoritative works
人名词典 biographical dictionary
日历 calendar
入门书 ABC Book; abecedarian; introduction
散文集 collection of prose
诗歌选集 anthology
食谱 cookbook
史册 annals
史籍 historical records; history books
试卷汇编 collection of examination papers
手册 handbook; manual
书目提要 bibliography
双语辞典 bilingual dictionary
缩略语辞典 dictionary of abbreviations
缩微书 microbook
索引书 index volume
体育年鉴 sports yearbook
天文年鉴 nautical almanac
通俗读物 popular literature; popular readings
同义词辞典 dictionary of synonyms
图画书 picture book
图解辞典 pictorial dictionary
外国名著 famous foreign works
外来语词典 dictionary of foreign terms
微型辞典 micro-dictionary
伪书 ancient books of dubious authenticity
文集 collected works
文件汇编 collection of documents
文库 treasury; bibliotheca
文献集 archives
文选 analects; selected works; collected works
文学百科全书 literary encyclopedia
文学名著 famous literary works
文学书籍 literary books
文摘 digest; abstracts; abstract; book-review digest
无价值的书 worthless book
无聊的书 wearisome book
无索引的书 indexless book
无文学价值的书 non-book
稀有书籍 rare book; scarce book
闲书 light reading
线装书 thread-bound book; thread stitched book
小册子 booklet; pamphlet
小人书 children's picture-story book
小说书 fiction book; novel

笑话集 joke book
写作词典 dictionary of writing
新词词典 dictionary of new words
新书 new book; newly published book
袖珍辞典 pocket dictionary
选集 selected works; selection; anthology; omnibus book
学生百科全书 student's encyclopedia
学生手册 student's handbook
学术性书籍 learned books
学术著作 learned works; scholarly works
药剂书 pharmacopoeia
医学百科全书 medical encyclopedia
医学年鉴 medical almanac
医学书 medical book
遗著 posthumous works (of an author)
艺术书籍 art books
译丛 collected translations; collection of translations
译著 translation
音乐书籍 music book
淫书 pornographic book; obscene book
英汉辞典 English-Chinese dictionary
英汉双解辞典 dictionary of English with Chinese translations
英语读物 English readers
英语简易读物 English simplifier
硬皮书 hardback book; hardback
有价值的书 valuable book
有趣的书 interesting book
有索引的书 indexed book
语法词典 dictionary of grammar
原著 original work; original
阅读词典 dictionary of reading
政治书籍 political books
植物志 herbal
纸面书 paperback
注释读物 annotated readings
专题论文集 symposium
专著 monograph
字帖 copybook
自学丛书 self-study series; teach-yourself books
宗教书籍 religious books
综合性手册 comprehensive manual

(2) 书籍版本 Editions of Book

八开本 octavo (8 mo); royal octavo
百衲本 collection of various editions
百周年纪念版 centenary edition
版本 edition
版本记录 colophon
版本说明 publisher's imprint
版别 version
版次 edition; issue
保存版 pickup
本次版本 present edition
笨重版本 cumbrous edition
标准版本 standard edition
标准开本 standard format
布面精装本 cloth-bound deluxe edition
残缺本 defective copy; faulty copy; imperfect copy
插白页的版本 interleaved edition
插图版 illustrated edition
长开本 narrow edition
超印本 over copy; overplus copies
抽印本 off-print
初版 the first edition
传真版 facsimile edition
窜改本 garbled edition
重版本 reprint; reprint edition

重排版 reset edition
大八开本 large octavo
大开本 large-paper edition
大四开本 large quarto
大型本 large-size edition
大字本 large type edition; large-character edition
单卷本 one-volume edition
单行版 separated edition
单行本 offprint; reprint; separate; single article pamphlet
盗版 pirated edition
第三版 the third edition
第一次印刷 the first impression
订正版 corrected edition; revised edition
定本 definitive edition
对开本 folio
多种文字混合版 multilingual edition
翻译版本 translation edition
翻印本 pirated edition
仿真本 diplomatic copy
非法翻印本 pirated edition
分期预约版 subscription edition
复制本 duplicate copy
改写本 adapted edition
高级精装本 deluxe edition
孤本 the only extant copy
古版本 early printed book
古版书 incunabula
国际版 international edition
国外版 foreign edition
海外版 overseas edition
航空版 air-mail edition; air edition
豪华版 large paper edition
豪华版本 de luxe edition
豪华本 de luxe volume
合订本 one-volume edition; bound edition; bound volume
横八开本 short slip octavo
横长开本 oblong size
横开本 oblong edition
横形对开 oblong folio
横形开本 landscape; oblong
集注版 variorum edition
集注本 variorum edition
纪念版本 commemoration edition; memorial volume
纪念本 souvenir edition
简本 concise edition
简写本 simplified edition
简装本 paper-bound book; soft cover book
教学用版本 text edition
节本 abridged edition
节略本 abridged edition
节选本 abridged edition; abridgement
洁本 expurgated edition
近期版 late-edition
经典版本 classical edition
经删改的版本 bowdlerized edition
精装版 fine edition; standard edition
精装本 hardback edition; bound book; hard bound book; special binding; splendid edition
精装书 hard-book; hard cover book
绝版 exhausted edition; out of print (O.P.)
绝版书 extinct books
开本 format
开本大小 size of book
珂罗版 albertype; artotype; collotype; heliotype; photo-gelatine process
刻本 block-printed edition
廉价版 cheap edition

廉价本 cheap edition; low-price edition
另版 another edition
留念本 association copy
六十四开本 sixty-four-mo (64 mo)
盲人点字版 Braille edition
毛边版本 rough edge edition
秘本 treasured private copy of a rare book
模仿本 imitation copy
木刻版本 block book; block-printed edition
皮面精装版 leather-bound edition
皮面装订本 leather-bound
剽窃版 pirated edition
平装本 paperback edition; paper-bound book; paper-bound volume
破损本 broken binding; defective copy
普及本 cheap edition; paper back; popular edition
普通版 ordinary edition
普通装订本 edition binding
铅印本 stereotype edition
前版 preceding edition
前一版 previous edition
轻便本 handy edition
全本 unexpurgated edition
权威版本 definitive edition
三十二开本 thirty-two-mo; -mo
色边 coloured edge
删节版 expurgated edition
善本 good edition
上一版 previous edition
审定版本 authorized edition
十八开本 eighteenmo (18 mo); octodecimo (18 mo)
十二开本 duodecimo (12 mo); twelve-mo (12 mo)
十六开本 decimosexto (16 mo); sextodecimo (16 mo); sixteen-mo (16 mo)
试行本 pilot edition
试印本 trial edition
四开本 quarto
试用版本 trial edition
手抄本 hand-written copy
书籍开本(14 × 23 英寸) elephant folio
书籍开本(约 16 × 25 英寸) atlas folio; book size
双解版 bilingual edition
四开本 quarto
送审本 approval copy
塑封版 plastic-cover edition
缩编本 abridged edition
缩微本 microcopy
缩印本 compact edition
索引本 index volume
套印本 chromatograph edition
特别精装本 extra binding
特大开本 oversize book
特精装版本 de luxe edition
特小袖珍本 dwarf book
特印本 separate print
特制本 extra binding
特装本 special binding
誊抄本 transcript
题署本 autographed copy; signed copy
统一版本 collected edition; uniform edition
图册开本 album size; broad size; oblong format
图书馆版 library edition
拓本 book of rubbings
外文版 foreign edition
完整本 perfect copy
完整新书 mint condition book
微型版本 lilliput edition; miniature edition

微型书 bibelot
伪造版 counterfeit edition
伪造本 spurious copy
未定稿版 preprint
未来版本 future edition
未删节版 unexpurgated edition
污损本 chafed copy
现代版 modern edition
线装本 threadbound edition
限定版 limited edition
限数版 limit edition
小开本 small edition
小字本 small-printed edition
新版 new edition
新书样本 advance copy; specimen copy
修订版 revised edition; expurgated edition
修缮本 doctored copy
袖珍版本 pocket edition
袖珍本 diamond edition; miniature book; pocket book
袖珍手册 vade-mecum
选定版 definitive edition
学生版 school edition; student edition
样书 deposit copy; compulsory copy
一般装订本 publisher's binding
赝本 spurious edition
以后的版本 subsequent edition
英译本 Englishment
影印版 facsimile reprint
影印本 photocopy; reprint-copy; photographic reprint edition
影印件 photoprint
硬封面版本 hardbound edition
油印本 mimeographed copy
有版权版本 copyright edition
预约版 subscription edition
原版(书) original edition
再版 the second edition; republication
早期版本 earlier edition
增补版 augmented edition; enlarged edition
增订版 enlarged edition
赠阅本 complimentary copy
赠作者本 author's free copies
珍本 rare book; scarce book
珍本原版 editio princeps
正版 principal edition
正本 principle edition
直接影印本 photostat
纸面平装版 paper-covered edition
滞销书 remainders
中型版 cabinet edition
注解的版本 annotated edition
注释本 annotated edition
著者签名本 autographed copy
著者签名赠送本 author's copy
著者签署本 signed copy
最新版 last edition; latest edition

11. 印刷出版机械 Printing Machinery

包封面机 book covering machine
包护封机 jacketing machine; jacketer
彩色打样机 colour proof press
彩色印刷机 chromatic press
彩色预打机 pre-press colour proofing
磁芯存贮型全电子照相排字机 core-memory type full electronic typesetter
打印机 printer
打字机 typewriter
带显示屏的打字机 video typewriter
带有显示屏的照相排字机 display photosetter

单本切书机 single-book trimmer
单订头铁丝订书机 single head wire stitcher
单面印刷机 single side
单色印刷机 single-colour
电传排字机 teletypesetter
电传排字系统 Teletypesetter System (TTS)
电子分色机(商品名) Chromagraph (德国 Hell 公司); Compudot (美国 PDI 公司); Magnascan (英国 Crosfield 公司); Linoscan (英国 Linotype Paul 公司); Scanagraph (日本大日本网屏公司)
电子分色机 colour scanner; electronic colour scanner; electronic scanner; scanner
电子照相排字机 electronic phototypesetter
订书机 stapling press; stitcher; stitching machine
订书器 stitching apparatus
封闭式印刷机组 enclosed printing unit
封面机 book-cover paper; cartridge paper; cover paper
复印机 copying apparatus; copying machine; duplicating machine; duplicator; photostat
高速印刷机 high-speed press; high-speed printing press
激光照相排字机 laser photo-composer
激光制版扫描装置 laser scan-scriber unit
胶印打样机 flat-bed offset-machine offset proofing press
胶印机 offset machine; offset press; offset printing machine; offset printing press
精装机 hard-cover binding machine
捆包机 strapping machine
捆书机 bundling machine
零件印刷机 job press; jobber; jobbing press; jobbing work machine
配书帖机 section gatherer; section gathering machine; signature collator
配页机 assembler; assembling machine; collator; collating machine; collector; gatherer; gathering machine; sheet collator
石印机 litho flatbed machine
双面胶印机 offset perfector
双面印刷机 perfecting machine; perfecting press; perfector
贴标签机 labeller
卧式制版照相机 horizontal process camera
小册子包封面机 booklet covering machine
小胶印机 offset duplicator; small offset machine; small offset press
印刷机 press; printing machine; printing press
照相排字系统 phototypesetting-and-composing system
照相制字机 lettering machine
装订机 binding machine; bookbinding machine; book binder

12. 出版机构 Publishing Agencies

(1) 出版社、出版公司等 Publishing Houses; Publishing Companies, etc.

出版服务公司 publishing service corporation
出版公司 publishing company; publishing corporation
出版社 publishing hose; press; publisher
辞书出版社 dictionaries publishing house
大学出版社 university press
地图出版社 map and atlas publishing house
地质出版社 geological publishing house
电影出版社 film press

电子音像出版社 electronic audio-video publishing house
二流出版社 second-class publisher
法律出版社 the publishing house of law
纺织工业出版社 textile industry publishing house
非盈利性出版社 non-profit press
高等教育出版社 higher education press
工人出版社 worker's press
古籍出版社 ancient books publishing house; classics press
广播电视出版社 broadcasting and television press
国防工业出版社 national defense industry press
国有出版社 state-owned publishing house
计量出版社 metrology publishing house
建筑工业出版社 building industry press
交通出版社 communications publishing house
教育出版社 education press; education publishing house
金融出版社 finance publishing house
科技文献出版社 scientific and technological documentation publishing house
科学出版社 science press; science publishing house
科学技术出版社 science and technology press
林业出版社 forestry publishing house
旅游出版社 tourism publishing house
盲文出版社 braille publishing house
美术出版社 fine arts publishing house
民族出版社 nationalities publishing house
农业出版社 agriculture press
青年出版社 youth publishing house
人民出版社 people's publishing house
少年儿童出版社 juveniles and children's publishing house
社会科学出版社 social sciences publishing house
摄影出版社 photography publishing house
书局 book company; publishing house; press
书社 publishing house
私营出版社 privately-owned publishing house
体育出版社 physical culture publishing house
外文出版社 foreign languages press
外语教育出版社 foreign language education press
文化出版社 cultural publishing house
文化艺术出版社 culture and art publishing house
文物出版社 cultural relics publishing house
文艺出版社 literature and art publishing house
戏剧出版社 theatrical publishing house
学术出版社 academic press
一流出版社 first-class publisher
译文出版社 translation publishing house
音像出版社 audio-video publishing house
印书馆 press; publishing house; publisher
语文出版社 language press
政府控制的出版社 government controlled publishing house
专业出版社 specialized publishing house
综合出版社 general publishing house

（2） 出版社各部门 Publishing Departments and Sections

编辑部 editorial department; editorial board
编辑室 editorial section; editorial office
编辑委员会 editorial board; board of editors
编辑小组 editorial panel
参考书编辑室 reference book editorial section
出版部 publication department
辞书编辑室 lexicographic editorial section
丛书编辑室 series editorial section
教科书编辑室 textbook editorial section
理科编辑室 science editorial section
社会科学编辑室 social sciences editorial section
市场部 marketing department
外文编辑室 foreign languages editorial section
文科编辑室 liberal arts editorial section
销售部 sales department
宣传推销部 promotion department
艺术加工部 art and production department
应用技术编辑室 applied science editorial section

13. 编辑、出版人员 Publishing and Editing Personnel

编辑 editor; copy reader
编辑部负责人 head editor
编辑部顾问 editorial consultant
编辑部助理人员 editorial assistant
编辑顾问 consulting editor
编辑主任 editorial director; copy chief
编辑助理 editor assistant
编审 copy editor
策划编辑 planning editor
成功的编辑 successful editor
出版商 publisher
出版社副社长 deputy chief; deputy director
出版社社长 chief; director
封面设计 cover designer
副主编 associate editor; associate managing editor
高级编辑 senior editor
顾问编辑 consultant editor
技术编辑 technical editor
兼职编辑 part-time editor
科学编辑 science editor
老编辑 old editor; veteran editor
美术编辑 art editor
女编辑 woman editor; editress
女校订 editress
女主笔 editress; woman editor
青年编辑 young editor
特邀编辑 specially invited editor
特约编辑 contributing editor
通讯编辑 editorial correspondent
外文编辑 foreign language editor
文学编辑 literary editor
小说编辑 fiction editor
业余编辑 amateur editor
译稿编辑 translation editor
译文编辑 translation editor
有经验的编辑 experienced editor
语言编辑 philological editor
责任编辑 editor-in-charge; responsible editor; title editor
执行编辑 executive editor
职业编辑 professional editor
主笔 editorial writer

主编 editor-in-chief; head editor; managing editor
助理编辑 sub-editor
专职编辑 full-time editor
总编 editor-in-chief; head editor; managing editor

十八、计算机科学 Computer Science

(一) 计算机基础 Computer Basics

1. 计算机专业人员及其他 Computer Professionals and Others

操作员 operator
程序操作员 program operator
程序分析员 program analyst
程序员 programmer
程序员助手 programmer assistant
初学者 novice
穿孔操作员 punch operator
电脑黑客 hacker; cyberpunk
电脑狂 hacker
电脑迷 bit twiddler
电脑庞克 cyberpunk
各类首席官 CXO
骇客 cracker
合格程序员 qualified programmer
计算机爱好者 computer hobbyist
计算机操作员 computer operator
计算机高手 cyberpunk
计算机行家 digerati
计算机迷 computer nerd; compufan; digithead; wirehead
计算机用户 computer user; compuser
解密高手 cyberpunk
入侵者 cracker
实用程序员 utility programmer
收件人 recipient
首席安全官 chief security officer; CSO
首席技术官 chief technology officer; CTO
首席信息官 chief information officer; CIO
首席运营官 chief operation officer; COO
首席执行官 chief executive officer; CEO
数据库管理员 database administrator
数字分析员 numerical analyst
鼠标迷 mouse potato
所有者 owner
网虫 nerd; Nethead
网络解决方案总监 director of web solution
网络漫游人 Internaut
网络迷 cyberwonk
网络企业家 Netpreneur; netpreneur
网络用户 Webster; cybernaut
网民 Netizen; netizen; Nethead
文件主人 owner
系统操作员 system operator; sysop
系统程序员 system programmer
系统分析员 system analyst
系统工程师 system engineer
系统管理员 sysop
系统设计员 system designer
向导 wizard
应用开发人员 application developer
用户工程师 customer engineer
专业程序设计员 professional programmer
自由程序设计员 open programmer

2. 计算机基本术语 Computer Basic Terms

ANSI 字符集 ANSI character set
ASCII 字符集 ASCII character set
安全测试 safety test
安全码 safety code
安全状态 safe state
八进制格式 octal format
八进制记数法 octal notation
八进制内容 octal content
八进制数 octal number; octal numeral
八进制字符 octal character
八进制字节 octet
版本管理器 revisions manager
办公自动化 office automation
半进位 half-carry
半双工 half-duplex
半周期 half-cycle
包编号 packet number
包交换 packet switching
包流 packet flow
包排序 packet sequencing
包设计 packet layout
包头 packet header
包限制 packet limitation
包协议 packet protocol
保留期 retention period
保留字 keyword
避免错误 fault-avoidance
编号部件 numbered unit
编号列表 numbered list
编码 encode
编码方案 encoding scheme
编码方法 encoding method
编址能力 addressing capability
编址容量 addressing capacity
编组 grouping
标记 marker
标记值 flag value
标识器 marker
标准函数 standard function
标准化 normalize; standardization
标准偏差 standard deviation
标准误差 standard error
标准形式 normalized form
并集 join
波动 fluctuation
波段 band
波特率 Baud rate
补码 radix complement
不等 inequality
不等式 inequality
不可恢复错误 fatal error
不平衡误差 unbalanced error
不相关函数 uncorrelated function
不准确数据 inexact data
布尔表达式 Boolean expression
布尔代数 Boolean algebra
布尔方程 Boolean equation
布尔函数 Boolean function
布尔检索 Boolean search
布尔逻辑 Boolean logic
布尔数组 Boolean array
布尔运算 Boolean calculation; Boolean operation
布局设计 topological design
操作参数 operating parameter
操作错误 bust
操作单位 unit of operation
操作符 instruction character
操作符 operator

操作原理 operating principle
操作字 opword
测试标准 test criteria
测试命令 test command
测试数据库 test database
测试台 test desk
测试自动化 test automation
插入 insertion
插入点 insertion point
插入方法 insertion method
插入物 insertion
查找 hunting
拆开 unpack
产品支持 product support
常量表达式 constant expression
常数维数 constant dimension
超高频 superhigh frequency
超时 time out; overtime
超文本 hypertext
乘积区 product area
乘幂 exponentiation
乘幂符号 exponentiation sign
程序块地址 block address
程序块结构 block structure
重定向 redirect; redirection
重发 retransmission
重复符 replicator
重构猜想 reconstruction conjecture
重取操作 refetch operation
重入点 rescue point
抽象数据 abstract data
抽象形式 abstract form
抽样工具 sampling tool
抽样输入 sample input
出口 outgoing; export
初等项 elementary item
初始化 initialize; initialization
初始条件 initial condition
初始状态 initial status
初始字 initial word
初态 initial state
初值 initial value
传播 dissemination
串联 tandem
串扰 interference
窗格 pane
垂直滚动条 vertical scroll bar
垂直线 drop line
词库 thesaurus
次坐标轴 secondary axis
存档 archive
存取位 access bit
存取中断 access interrupt
存入数据 logged
错号 wrong number
错误数据 misdata
错误信号 false signal
错误状态 error state
代码串 code string
代数符号 algebraic sign
代数式 algebraic expression
代数运算 algebraic operation
带宽 bandwidth
单变量求解 goal seek
单步操作 one-shot operation; one-step operation
单个整数 individual integer
单击 click
单目运算符 unary operator
单片 monolithic
单色 monochrome
单位函数 unit function

单位记录系统 unit record system
单向交互作用 one-way interaction
单向链接 one-way linkage
单一化的 individualized
单元地址 cell address
单元设备 unit equipment
单元属性 cell attribute
单值操作 monadic operation
弹回 bounce
盗版 piracy
等价操作 equivalent operation
底线 underscore
地址表 address table
地址位 address bit
地址向量 address vector
递归公式 recurrence formula
递归过程 recursive procedure
递归形式 recursive form
递减 descending
递增量 incremental change
电脑空间 cyberspace
电子器件 electron device
电子束 electron beam
电子图书馆 electron library
电子学 electronics
调度 dispatch
调度队列 scheduling queue
调度向量 scheduling vector
调用 invoke
调正 justification; modification
调正大小 resize
调制 modulation
定时错误 timing error
定时系统 timing system
定位点 anchor point
定向的 directed
定向树 oriented tree
定值 fixed value
动态数据交换 dynamic data exchange; DDE
动态资源 dynamic resource
读数 read number
独立操作 independent operation
断点 break point
断开 disjunction
堆栈 stack
堆栈操作 stack manipulation
对称函数 symmetric function
多重操作 multioperation
多地址码 multi-address code
多对一概念 many-for-one concept
多级处理 multilevel processing
多级中断 multilevel interrupt
多进制编码 multilevel code
多栈 multiple stack
二-八进制 binary octal
二进制“1” binary one
二进制 binary
二进制编码 binary encoding
二进制变量 binary variable
二进制操作 binary operation
二进制传输 binary transmission
二进制单位 binary unit
二进制的“0” binary zero
二进制的反码 one's complement
二进制符号 binary figure; binary symbol
二进制级 binary level
二进制记数法 binary notation
二进制输出 binary output
二进制数 binary number
二进制数容量 bit capacity
二进制数字 binary digit
二进制位 binary bit

二进制向量 binary vector
二进制译码 binary translation
二进制映象 binary image
二进制语言 binary language
二进制运算 binary arithmetic; binary operation
二进制转换 binary conversion
二进制字 binary word
二位组 dibit
反馈 feedback
返回码 return code
返回信息 return information
仿真方式 emulation mode
"非"门 negation gate
非常紧急情况 exceptional emergency
非法复制 piracy
非分布信息 non-distributed information
非负整数 nonnegative integer
非规格化数 unnormalized number
非交互的 noninteractive
非平凡文法 non-trivial grammar
非屏蔽的 non-maskable
非数值比较 non-numeric comparison
非数值操作 non-numeric operation
非数值计算 non-numeric computation
非数字符 non-numeric character
非系统作业 non-system job
非线性方程 non-linear equation
非线性分析 non-linear analysis
非线性计算 non-linear computation
非线性映像 non-linear mapping
非相关性 incoherence
非正常函数 improper function
非致命错误 nonfatal error
斐波纳契函数 Fibonacci function
分贝 decibel; db
分布 distribution
分程序编号 block number
分隔符 separating character
分类标志 category labels
分散度 divergence
分时作业 time-sharing job
分摊 apportion
分析算法 parsing algorithm
分组编码 block encoding
分组码 block code
封锁 lockout
服务器 server
浮点运算 floating-point operation
符号编码 symbolic coding
符号代码 symbolic code
符号字符 symbolic character
复写 manifolding
复印件 hard copy
复印术 reprography
赋初值 initialize; initialization
高分辨率图形 high graphics
高技术 high technology
个人模块 personal module
个人群组 personal groups
个人属性 personal attribute
更新 retrofit
工作负载 live load
公式化 formulate
功能键级别 key level
功能连接 function binding
共享结构 shared structure
共用宏 global macros
共用模板 global template
构造函数 constructor
估算技术 estimation technique
固定宽度 fixed width

固定运算 fixed-pint operation
固有频率 natural frequency
故障信号 abort signal
挂断 hang up
挂机 on-hook
关系表达式 relational expression
管理科学 management science
管理数据 management data
管理系统 supervising system
管理状态 supervisory mode
灌封 embedding
广义换码 general escape
规范化条件 normalization condition
滚动 rolling
过程列队 process queue
过程中断 process interrupt
函数定义 function definition
函数分类 function category
函数名 function name
函数模型 functional model
函数相关性 functional dependency
函数原型 function prototype
函数运算 function calculation; functional operation
函数自变量 function argument
函数作用域 function scope
汉字 Chinese character
合并计算 consolidate
缓冲变量 buffer variable
缓冲标志 buffer mark
缓冲工作区 buffer work area
缓冲器地址 buffer address
换入 shift-in
恢复 retrieve
恢复处理 recovery processing
恢复周期 restore cycle
回归方程 regression equation
汇编系统 assembler system
汇总报表 summary report
汇总数据 summary data
“或”操作 OR operation
“或”门 OR gate
“或非”门 negative OR gate
机内测试 built-in testing
基本表达法 primary expression
基本代码 basic code
基本功能 basic function
基本函数 basic function
基本类型 fundamental type
基本模型 fundamental model
基本时限 basic time
基本数据 base data
基本算法 fundamental algorithm
基本特点 fundamental feature
基本项 elementary item
基数 base number
基数记数法 radix notation
基数转换 radix conversion
基算符 base operator
基准点 datum point
基准线 datum line
极小化 minimalization
集合元素 set element
集中参数线 lumpy line
计时程序 timer
计算机服务 compuserve
计算机科学 computer science
计算机恐惧症 cyberphobia
计算机控制 cybernation
计算机控制化 cybernate
计算机理论 computer theory
计算机效率 computer efficiency

计算机用户 computer user
计算机自动化 computer automation
记录 inscroll
技术安全 technical security
技术描述 technical description
技术数据 technical data
技术维护 technical maintenance
加载点 load point
家务自动化 house automation
假设分标 what-if analysis
假谓词 false predicate
假信号 false signal
间接输入 indirect input
监控系统 supervising system
监控帧 supervisory frame
减震器 cushion
检查 checkout
键入 typing
交错检验 alternative test
交互方式 interactive mode
交互性 interactivity
交换算法 exchange algorithm
校检数位 check digit
校检位 check bit
校验和 checksum
阶乘运算符 factorial operator
接收二进制文件 receive binary file
接收文本文件 receive text file
截取 intercepting
解调 demodulation
解压缩 decompression
借位 borrow
进程图 flow graph
进栈指令 push instruction
静态表达式 static expression
静态分配 static allocation
静态分析 static analysis
静态冗余 static redundancy
静态增益 static gain
局部定义 local definition
局部作业 local job
矩阵方程 matrix equation
矩阵向量 matrix-vector
据理规则 inference rule
距离矩阵 distance matrix
绝对编码 absolute addressing
绝对常数 absolute constant
绝对代码 basic code
绝对二进制 absolute binary
绝对精确度 absolute accuracy
绝对偏差 absolute deviation
绝对矢量 absolute vector
绝对误差 absolute error
绝对向量 absolute vector
绝对寻址 absolute addressing
绝对值 absolute value
绝对坐标 absolute coordinates
开放系统 open system
科学处理 scientific processing
科学计算 scientific calculation
科学记数法 scientific notation
可测试性 testability
可读性 readability
可生产性 producibility
可锁定的 lockable
可因子化图 factorable graph
可执行的 executable
可执行性 performability
可执行指令 executable instruction
空白格式 blank form
空白区 blank space
空白行 blank line

空白周期 blank cycle
空白子句 blank clause
空代码 blank code
空栈 empty stack
空值 null value
控制 dominance
控制表达式 control expression
控制操作 control operation
控制逻辑 control logic
块长度 block length
块名字 block name
块输出 block output
块字母 block letter
快速存取 quick access
快速反应 quick reaction
扩充值 extended value
类型 class type
联机帮助 on-line assistance
联机处理 on-line processing
联机工作 on-line working
联机检验 on-line check
联机通信 on-line communication
联机用户 on-line user
联机作业 on-line job
联锁 interlock
两位组 dibit
亮度 brightness; intensity
临界错误 critical error
临界区 critical section
临界值 critical value
灵活性 flexibility
零输入 zero input
零维 nullity
浏览 browse
流程表 flow table
流程图 process chart
流控制 flow control
流水线结构 pipeline organization
流图 flow diagram; flow graph
流向 direction
逻辑“或”logical OR
逻辑“异或”logical exclusive-OR
逻辑“与”logical AND
逻辑表达式 logical expression
逻辑乘 logic multiply; logical product
逻辑地址 logic address; logical address
逻辑功能 logical function
逻辑函数 logic function; logical function
逻辑和 logic sum
逻辑加 logic add; logical add
逻辑流程 logic flow
逻辑流程图 logic chart
逻辑模拟 logic simulation
逻辑判定 logic decision
满屏幕 flooding
漫游 roaming
忙回信号 busy back
忙碌标志 busy flag
忙碌条件 busy condition
忙碌位 busy bit
忙线路 busy line
美国信息交换标准码 American Standard Code for Information Interchange; ASCII
门信号 gate signal
命令 directive
模 modulo; modulus
模板 template
模糊逻辑 fuzzy logic
模糊算法 fuzzy algorithm
模糊系统 fuzzy system
模块化 modularization
模拟信号 analog signal

目标堆栈 goal stack
目标函数 objective function
目录号 catalogue number
目视检查 eyeballing
内部函数 built-in function
内部计算 internal arithmetic
内部检验 built-in check
内部名 internal name
偶数 *even* number
耦合矩阵 coupled matrix
排斥调用 exclusive call
排列匹配 ranked matching
判定 determinant
配制 formulate
批处理 batch processing
匹配算法 matching algorithm
偏微分 partial differential
偏移位 offset bit
频带 band
平滑序列 smooth sequence
平台 platform
评价套件 evaluation kit
屏蔽 masking
奇偶控制 parity control
奇偶生成 parity generation
奇偶位 parity bit
奇偶校验 parity check
奇偶校验误差 parity error
启动 initiate
启动键 initiate key
启动逻辑 enable logic
起始时间 starting time
起始位 start bit
起源 originating
千兆位 *billibit*
前导零 leading zero
前端 front-end
前端 leading end
前序 preorder
嵌入 embedding
嵌套 nesting
强制性操作 imperative operation
切换 switchover
清除 blast
清晰度 articulation
情报检索 information retrieval
情报科学 information science
情报资料 intelligence data
请求联机 logging
求解程序 solver
全隔离 full buffer
全缓冲 full buffer
全屏幕 full screen
全双工 full duplex
全双工操作 full-duplex operation
全双工终端 full-duplex terminal
全息照相术 holography
群集 cluster
群延迟 group delay
热启动 warm start
人工操作 manual operation
人工脑 artificial brain
人工识别 artificial cognition; artificial perception
人工智能 artificial intelligence
人机对话 human-computer dialogue
人机交互 human-computer interaction
人机接口 human-computer interface
人机界面 human-computer interface
任务 mission
日期单位 date unit
容差 fault tolerance

容差分析 tolerance analysis
容许误差 tolerable error
冗余系统 redundant system
入口 entrance
三进制 ternary system
三进制代码 ternary code
三进制数 ternary number
三目算符 ternary operator
删去 dash-out
闪烁 blink
闪烁位 flicker bit
上推 push up
上移 upward movement
舍入 half-adjust; rounding off
舍入误差 rounding error
设置断点 set breakpoint
升级 upgrade
升序 ascending
生产自动化 production automation
生成函数 generated function; generating function
失配条件 mismatch condition
十二进制记数法 duodecimal notation
十二进制数字 duodecimal numeral
十进制 decimal system
十进制部分 decimal part
十进制分隔符 decimal separator
十进制记数法 decimal notation
十进制数 decimal number; decimal numeral
十进制数位 decimal digit
十六进制表示法 hexadecimal notation
十六进制地址 hexadecimal address
十六进制码 hexadecimal code
十六进制数 hexadecimal number; hexadecimal numeral
十六进制数位 hexadecimal digit
十六进制小数点 hexadecimal point
时间参数 time parameter
时间片 time slice
实变元 real argument
实函数 real function
实际大小 full size
实际地址 real address
实数据项 real data item
实型 real type
实型表达式 real expression
实用负载 live load
事务管理 office management
适应性 flexibility
手工操作 hand operation
手控方式 manual mode
首选项 preference
输出机 output unit
输出井 output well
输出流 output stream
输出门 out-gate
输出数据 output data
输入 incoming
输入数据 import data; incoming data
输入资料 input document
数带 number tape
数基 number base
数据变换 data conversion
数据常量 data constant
数据点 data point
数据记录 data logging
数据交换 data switching
数据接口 data interface
数据库理论 database theory
数据块 block data
数据类型 data type
数据流 data flow; data stream

数据流程图 data flowchart
数据输出 data-out
数据输入 data input
数据通道 data channel
数据通信 data communication
数据位 data bit
数据有效性 data validity
数据阵列 data array
数据属性 data attribute
数据转换 data switching
数据转输 data transmission
数系 number system
数值分析 numerical analysis
数值计算 numerical computation
数值解 numerical solution
数字编码 digital coding
数字表示法 digital representation
数字代码 digital code
数字列 number column
数字码 numerical code
数字数据 digital data
数字信息 digital information
数字行 number line
数字值 numeric value
数组分量 array components
双击 double click
双极结构 bipolar structure
双极信号 bipolar signal
双极性码 bipolar code
双精度变量 double-precision variable
双精度数组 double-precision constant
双精度运算 double-precision operation
双位 dibit
双位二进制 diad
水平翻转 flip horizontal
水平滚动条 horizontal scroll bar
顺序号 sequence number
说明 directive
说明书 instruction book
四元操作符 quarternary operator
算法 algorithm
算术表达式 arithmetic expression
算术算符 arithmetic operator
算术运算 arithmetic operation
随机编制 random organization
随机过程 randomized procedure
随机函数 random function
随机项 random entry
缩进 indentation
缩微胶片 fiche
锁闭错误 lock violation
锁定 locking
特征推演 feature deduction
特征位 stencil bit
提示 prompting
替代 substitution
条形码 bar code
条形图 bar
停止位 stop bit
通配符 wildcard character
通用后处理程序 universal postprocessor
通用算法 general-purpose algorithm
通用字符 universal character
同步错误 timing error
统计参数 statistical parameter
统计存取 statistical access
统计分析 statistical analysis
统计计算 statistical calculation
统计设计 statistical design
统计数据 statistical data
统计数据库 statistical database
统计误差 statistical error

统计诊断 statistical diagnosis
突然故障 sudden death
图表 charting
图际商用机器公司 IBM(International Business Machines Corporation)
退出 deactivate; quit
脱机作业 off-line job
外部函数 external function
外延性 extensionality
微操作 microoperation
微中断 microinterrupt
维数 dimensionality
未标志区 unmarked area
未确认数据 unacknowledged data
位标志 bit denotation
位操作 bit operation
位传送 bit traffic
位单位 bit cell; bit location
位丢失 bit loss
位格式 bit format
位函数 bit function
位号 bit number
位级 bit level
位间隔 bit interval
位结构 bit organization
位块 bit block
位流 bit stream
位奇偶性 bit parity
位数 bit number
位数组 bit array
位速率 bit rate
位校验 bit check
位移 displace displacement
位映射 bit mapping
位拥挤 bit crowding
位运算 bit arithmetic
位总线 bit bus
位组合 bit combination
文件 document; file
文件管理 documentation
文字数据 literal data
稳定化 stabilization
无人照管操作 unattended operation
无输入 zero input
无条件转移 branch unconditionally
无用输出 garbage-out
无用输入 garbage-in
无用信号 garbage signal
五进制记数法 quinary notation
五进制码 quinary code
物理格式 physical format
误差分析 error analysis
误差距离 error span
误差跨度 error span
误差量 error amount
误差线 error bars
误差向量 error vector
误差值 error value
系统安全 system security
系统辨识 system identification
系统控制 system control
系统平台 system platform
系统行为 system behavior
系统性能 system performance
系统询问 system interrogation
显示控制台 display console
显示区 display space
显示线 display line
限制 constraint
向前检索 forward search
向上引用 upward reference
像素映像 pixel image

像素映像图 pixel map
小数点 arithmetic point; base point
小数数字 fractional digit
小数位数 decimal digits
小数位数递增 increase decimal
信息处理 information processing
信息丢失 bit loss
信息革命 information revolution
信息混入 bit drop-in
信息技术 information technology
信息交换 information interchange
信息控制 message control
信息流 information flow; message flow
信息论 information theory
信息区 message area
信息容量 message capacity
信息文件 message file
信息科学 information science
行距 pitch
形式参数 formal parameter
形式逻辑 formal logic
形式行 formal row
修复 rehabilitation
虚拟作业 virtual job
序列 rank
选取框 marquee
选通信号 gate signal
循环矩阵 cyclic matrix
循环排序 cyclic ordering
一般格式 general format
一般术语 general term
压缩 compression; packing
亚全息图 subhologram
延迟 lag
严重错误信息 fatal error message
演示 demo
一对多 one-to-many
一一对应 one-to-one; one-to-one correspondence
一级地址 direct address; one-level address
一元表达式 unary expression
一元运算 monadic operation
"异"运算 exclusion
异常函数 abnormal function
异常信息 abnormal information
异常终止帧 abort frame
"异或" exclusive disjunction
溢出标记 overflow flag
溢出表 overflow table
溢出操作 overflow operation
溢出故障 overflow fault
溢出记录 overflow record
溢出检查 overflow check
溢出桶 overflow bucket
溢出位置 overflow position
溢出信号 overflow signal
溢出异常 overflow exception
溢流 flooding
引用流 reference stream
隐(式)地址 implicit address
应答 answer back
应力矩阵 stress matrix
应用手册 application manual
用户手册 user manual
用户作业 user job
友元函数 friend function
有理表达式 rational expression
有理函数 rational function
有向图 oriented graph
有效时间 active time
有序对偶 ordered pair
有序集令 ordered set

"与非"门 AND negative gate; NAND gate; negative AND gate
"与"结点 AND node
"与"门 AND gate
"与"元件 AND element
与 IBM 公司机器兼容的 IBM compatible
"与非"元件 NAND element
语法格式 syntax format
语法图 syntax diagram
语言翻译程序 language translation program
语言工具 language tool
预均衡 preequalization
预取 prefetch
域 domain
域编号 field number
域论 field theory
原始文件 primary file
原型 original form
远程查询 telereference
远程存取 remote access
约束点 tie point
运算表达式 operation expression
运算方式 arithmetic mode
运算符 operator
运算能力 arithmetic capability
运算强度 strength of operation
运算数据 arithmetic data
运算速度 arithmetic speed
运行费用 operating cost
运行率 operating ratio
暂停 pause input
暂停宏 macro paused
摘要 summarization
展开 explosion
占线信号 busy back
占用 occupation
占用线路 busy line
栈指示器 stack indicator
栈作业 stack job
兆位 Megabit; Mb
整形 reshape
正常状态 normal condition
正规表达法 regular expression
正规二进制 regular binary
正向 forward direction
正向监控 forward supervision
执行 executing
直接地址 direct address; one-level address
直接调用 direct call
直接激活 direct activation
直接显示 direct display
指令码 instruction code
指令栈 instruction stack
指数 exponential
指数函数 exponential function
致命错误 fatal error
智能数据库 smart database
中断 abruption; interruption
中断处理 interrupt processing
中断请求 break request; interrupt request
中断优先权 interrupt priority
终端作业 terminal job
终端仿真 terminal emulation
周期表 periodic table
主动备份 active redundancy
主码 primary letters
主时钟 master clock
转移地址 branch address
转移指令 derail
状态方程 state equation
准则 guide line
子矩阵 submatrix

子模式 subschema
子目标 subobject
子目录 subcatalog
字节模式 bit pattern
字母串 alphabetic string
字母符号 alphabetic character
字母数字字符 alphanumeric character
字组大小 block size
字组控制 block control
字组输入 block input
自编码 own coding
自动动态平衡 homeostasis
自然二进制 natural binary
自由模式 free scheme
综合作业 synthetic job
总流程图 general flowchart
总线数 number of buses
纵横比 aspect ratio
组装 packing
最大误差 maximum change
最大值 maximum value
最低位 lowest order
最短时间 minimum duration
最多迭代次数 maximum iterations
最小冗余性 minimum redundance
最小时间片 minimum timeslice
最小停顿 minimum pause
最小值 minimum value
最佳编码 optimum coding
最佳策略 optimum strategy
最佳分配 optimum allocation
最佳预测 optimum prediction
作业结束 end-of-job

（二）计算机硬件 Computer Hardware

1. 计算机种类 Types of Computer

百万次计算机 megacomputer
备用计算机 stand-by computer
笔记本型计算机 notebook computer
笔触式计算机 pencomputer; penputer; pentop
编译计算机 compiling computer; source computer
便携式计算机 lunch box
并行计算机 concurrent computer
插件板式计算机 card board computer
超大型计算机 superhuge computer
超高速计算机 ultrafast computer
超级计算机 number cruncher
超巨型计算机 super-supercomputer
超轻型计算机 ultralight computer
成套计算机 complete machine
传真计算机 fax computer
从属计算机 slave computer
大型主机 mainframe
单板计算机 board computer; monoboard computer
单计算机 unicomputer; stand-alone computer
单片微计算机 chip microcomputer
单指令多数据计算机 SIMD computer
导航计算机 flight-course computer
低速计算机 low-speed computer
地面计算机 ground-based computer
地速计算机 ground-speed computer
电视个人计算机 PC/TV

独立计算机 stand-alone computer
多地址计算机 multi-address computer
多计算机 polycomputer
多累加器计算机 multi-accumulator computer
多媒体计算机 multimedia computer
多媒体电脑 multimedia personal computer; MPC
多项式计算机 polynomial computer
仿生计算机 bionic computer
仿真计算机 emulation computer; simulated computer
非向量计算机 non-vector computer
分布式计算机 distributed computer
浮点计算机 floating-point computer
高速计算机 high-speed computer
个人计算机 personal computer; PC
个人微型计算机 personal microcomputer
跟踪计算机 tracking computer
工业用微计算机 industrial microcomputer
光学计算机 optical computer
过时的计算机 chip jewelry
国产计算机 home-made computer
航天计算机 space computer
毫微计算机 nanocomputer
后端计算机 back-end computer
混合计算机 hybrid computer
基准计算机 reference computer
家用计算机 appliance computer
兼容计算机 compatible computer
键盘计算机 keyboard computer
节点计算机 nodal computer
晶体管计算机 transistor computer
巨型计算机 maxicomputer; supercomputer
开放式计算机 open computer
科学计算机 scientific computer
可携带计算机 luggable
可移动计算机 movable computer
控制计算机 control computer
控制用微型计算机 control microcomputer
冷子管计算机 cryotron computer
离线计算机 off-line computer
联机计算机 on-line computer
逻辑计算机 logic computer; logical computer
面向系统的计算机 system-oriented
模块化计算机 modular computer
模拟计算机 analog computer
目标计算机 object computer; target computer
目的宿主机 destination host
n 地址计算机 n-address computer
内部计算机 inner computer
配合计算机 coupled computer
佩带式计算机 wearable; wearable computer
前端计算机 front computer
嵌入式计算机 embedded computer
容错计算机 fault-tolerant computer
三地址计算机 three-address computer
商用计算机 commercial computer
实时计算机 real-time computer
实时微型计算机 real-time microcomputer
手持式计算机 hand-held computer
手提式计算机 hand-held computer; portable computer
手写计算机 pen based computer
树结构计算机 tree machine
数据计算机 data computer
数据主机 data host
数字计算机 digital computer
数组计算机 array computer
伺服计算机 servo computer

宿主机 host machine
台式计算机 desktop computer
通用计算机 all-purpose computer; general computer; universal computer
脱机计算机 off-line computer
外部计算机 outer computer
网络计算机 network computer; NC
微程序控制计算机 microprogrammed computer
微机 microcomputer
微小型计算机 *micro-minicomputer*
微型机 micromachine
微型主机 micromainframe
伪主机 pseudo-host
文件夹式计算机 clipboard; clipboard computer
无地址计算机 no-address computer
膝上型计算机 laptop computer
系列计算机 series computer; family computer
系统主机 system host
细胞式计算机 cytocomputer
相关计算机 correlation computer
向量计算机 vector computer
向量巨型机 vector supercomputer
小巨型计算机 minisuper computer
小型机 minimal machine
小型笔记本计算机 subnotebook
小型计算机 *minicomputer*; *minicom*
虚(拟)机 virtual machine
虚拟计算机 virtual computer
虚拟样机 virtual prototype
一地址计算机 one address computer
异步计算机 asynchronous computer; non-synchronous computer
异型计算机 dissimilar computer
异种计算机 dissimilar computer
游戏计算机 toy computer
源计算机 source computer
源主机 source computer
远程计算机 remote computer
远程主机 remote host
增量计算机 incremental computer
战术计算机 tactical computer
掌上手写电脑 personal digital assistant; PDA
掌式计算机 palmtop
兆赫计算机 megahertz computer
整机 complete machine
智能计算机 intelligent computer
中速计算机 medium-speed computer
中型计算机 medium computer; medium-scale computer
中央计算机 central computer
终端计算机 terminal computer
主从计算机 master-slave computer
主(计算)机 host computer
主计算机 *main computer*; *master* computer; mainframe computer
专用计算机 dedicated application computer; limit-purpose computer; one-purpose computer
自适应计算机 adaptive computer
自用机 in-house machine
族计算机 family computer

2. 计算机部件和设备 Computer Components and Equipment

半字缓冲器 half-word buffer
保护设备 protecting device
备用缓冲器 stand-by buffer

备用寄存器 stand-by register
备用设备 stand-by equipment
备用装置 stand-by unit; stand-by equipment
编号装置 numbering device
编辑装置 editor
编码器 encoder
编译器 translator editor
变址寄存器 index register
标记寄存器 flag register
表寄存器 table register
并行加法器 parallel adder
步进电机 stepper motor
擦除器 eraser
彩色监视器 color monitor
测试设备 test equipment; test facility
测试仪器 test instrument
程控机器人 programmed robot
程控元件 programmed elements
程序调试器 program debugger
触发器 flip-flop register; toggle flip-flop
触摸屏 touch screen
传送器 transmitter
传送装置 transmitting apparatus
传真记录器 facsimile recorder
传真接收器 facsimile receiver
传真设备 facsimile equipment
传真系统 facsimile system
磁带机 tape deck
磁带适配器 tape adapter
磁鼓驱动器 drum driver
磁盘控制器 disk controller
磁盘驱动器 disk drive
磁盘适配器 disk adapter
磁头驱动器 head driver
存储计数器 storage counter
存储寄存器 storage register
存储控制器 store controller
存储媒体 storage medium
存储装置 storing device
打字机操作台 typewriter console
大消磁器 bulk eraser
带-卡转换器 tape-to-card convert
带通滤波器 bandpass filter
单色监视器 monochrome monitor
单体机 uniset
当前驱动器 current drive
地址计数器 address counter
地址寄存器 address register
地址译码器 address decoder
电传打印接收机 teleprinter receiver
电动打字机 electric typewriter
电子编辑机 electronic editor
电子器件 electron device
电子设备 electronic equipment
电子译码器 electronic translator
调节器 regulator
调制器 modulator
读出驱动器 read-write driver
读出设备 read-out equipment
读出装置 read-out device
读放大器 read amplifier
读计数器 read counter
读驱动器 read driver
读写计数器 read-write counter
读写器 reader writer
独立调制解调器 stand-alone modem
独立显示器 stand-alone display
多用途显示器 versatile monitor
二进制设备 binary device
翻译机 interpreter
防静电设备 antistatic device
分配器 distributer

分频器 frequency divider
服务器 server
服务适配器 service adapter
辅助服务器 secondary saver
辅助设备 auxiliary equipment; secondary device
辅助域名服务器 secondary server
附带驱动器 add-in drive
附加设备 extras
复穿机 reproducer
复穿孔机 reproducing punch; reproducer; reproductor
复制装置 duplicating unit
高速缓冲器 high-speed buffer
高速适配器 high-speed adapter
个人整理器 personal organizer
跟踪设备 tracking equipment
更新控制器 refresh controller
故障指示器 trouble indicator
光鼠标器 optical mouse
光机械鼠标器 optomechanical mouse
光耦合器 optical coupler
光盘驱动器 CD-ROM driver; disc driver
硅晶体管 silicon transistor
滚动式显示屏 zipper
核心硬件 hard core
黑屏幕 black screen
横式监视器 landscape monitor
缓存服务器 cache-only
回叫调制解调器 callback modem
绘图仪 plotter
机械鼠标器 mechanical mouse
基本元件 primary element
激光二极管 laser diode
集成芯片卡 chip card
计时器 timer
计数型触发器 toggle flip-flop
计算机屏幕 computer screen
记录器 logger; recorder
寄存器 flip-flap register; register
加速器 accelerator
加载器 loader
家用机器人 domestic robot
监控台 master control
监视屏 monitor screen
减法器 subtractor
减震器 cushion
交换系统 exchange system
接收器 receiver
解码器 decoder
解算机 solver
解析器 resolver
均衡器 equalizer
卡片复孔机 reproducing punch
可编程计算器 programmable calculator
可编程终端 programmable terminal
可移动终端 movable terminal
客户服务器 client-server; client/server
控制计数器 control counter
控制台显示器 console display
扩充电路板 expansion board
扩展器 expander
LCD 屏幕 LCD screen
累加器 totalizer
联机设备 on-line equipment
联机阅读机 on-line reader
路由器 router
逻辑分析器 logic analyzer
门控缓冲器 gated buffer
密码装置 cryptographic equipment
模糊自动机 fuzzy automation
模拟机器人 dummy robot

模拟加法器 analog adder
模拟设备 simulation device; simulation equipment
模数模转换器 analog-digital-analog converter
模数转换器 analog-to digital converter
目标驱动器 target drive
排字机 typesetter
配电板 switch panel
配电盘 switch board
平台式扫描仪 flatted scanner
屏幕缓冲器 screen buffer
启动器 starter
清洗器 eraser
驱动器 driver
全加器 full adder
全屏幕 full screen
缺省驱动器 default driver
RAM 驱动器 RAM drive
ROM 仿真机 ROM emulator
软盘驱动器 floppy drive
闪存芯片 flash memory chip
扫描仪 scanner
声音发生器 sound generator
十进制计数器 decade counter
实际设备 physical device
视保屏 antiglare screen
视频显示器 video display
适配器 adapter
手持式扫描仪 hand-held scanner
手动计算器 hand calculator
手提式计算器 hand-held calculator
手提式终端 hand-held terminal
输出缓冲器 output buffer
输出设备 output equipment
输出总线 output bus
输入/输出设备 input/output device
输入/输出转换器 input/output converter
鼠标器 mouse
树状自动机 tree automation
竖式监视器 portrait monitor
数据调制解调器 data modem
数据多路复用器 data multiplexer
数据发送器 data source
数据记录器 data inscriber
数据寄存器 data register
数据转换器 data converter
数字穿孔机 digit punch
数字发送器 digit emitter
数字化机 digitizer
数字化装置 digitalizer
数字转换机 digitizer
双磁盘机 double disk unit
双工设备 duplex apparatus
双屏幕 dual screen
双稳态多谐振荡器 bistable multivibrator
双向计数器 forward-backward counter
伺服放大器 servo amplifier
停机指示器 halt indicator
通信服务器 communications server
通用终端 general terminal
图像扫描器 image scanner
图形加速器 graphic accelerator
图形模拟器 graphic simulator
图形扫描仪 graphics scanner
图形适配器 graphics adapter
图形终端 graphics terminal
脱机设备 off-line equipment; off-line unit
拓扑自动机 topology automation
外部设备 external unit; peripheral unit; peripheral equipment
外围控制器 peripheral controller

外围驱动器 peripheral driver
外围设备 peripheral equipment; peripheral unit
外围适配器 peripheral adapter
网间连接控制器 gateway controller
伪设备 pseudo-device
一位加法器 one column adder
物理部件 physical unit
物理设备 physical device
显示寄存器 display register
显示终端 display terminal
显示装置 display unit; display device
显像管 image tube
现行驱动器 current drive
协议机 protocol machine
信封送纸器 envelope feeder
信号发生器 signal generator
虚拟驱动器 virtual drive
虚拟设备 virtual device
虚拟样机 virtual prototype
虚数累加器 imaginary accumulator
选定驱动器 select drive
循环计数器 cycle counter; loop counter
压缩驱动器 compressed drive
延迟计数器 delay counter
眼机 eyephone
遥测设备 telemetering device
遥控器 telecontroller
液晶显示屏幕 LCD screen
液晶显示器 liquid crystal display
移动式机器人 mobile robot
移位计数器 shift counter
译码器 decoder
应答—呼叫型调制解调器 answer/originate modem
荧光屏 fluorescent screen
硬件设备 hardware devices
硬盘驱动器 hard drive; Winchester drive
硬驱动器 hard drive
用户控制器 customer controller
语音打字机 phonetic typewriter
源机器 source machine
源寄存器 source register
源驱动器 source drive
源主机 source host
远程计算器 remote calculator
远程适配器 remote adapter
远程输入输出机 uniset
远距离控制器 telecontroller
运算放大器 operational amplifier
运算器 arithmetic unit
再生器 regenerator
噪声发生器 noise generator
栈寄存器 stack register
栈指示器 stack indicator
整理器 organizer
直接驱动器 direct driver
只答型调制解调器 answer-only modem
只读寄存器 read-only register
只读设备 read-only device
制表器 tabulator
重复次数计数器 repeat counter
主从系统 master-slave system
主触发器 master flip-flop
主调制解调器 primary modem
主控制台 master control
主设备 primary device
主要部件 major component
主域名服务器 primary server
主终端 master terminal
注册器 logger
专用寄存器 special register

专用屏幕 special screen
转发服务器 slave & forwarding saver
转换设备 conversion device
转换总线 transfer bus
字符发生器 character generator
自用机 in-house machine
总计数器 total counter
总控制器 total controller
总控制台 total console
总线扩展器 bus extender
总线鼠标器 bus mouse
走纸式扫描仪 sheet fed scanner
最终使用设备 end-use device

3. 处理器 Processor and Processing Unit

备用处理机 spare processor
奔腾 4 处理器 Pentium 4 processor
本地处理机 local processor
超微处理器 supermicroprocessor
程序处理器 program processor
从属处理机 slave processor
处理单元 processing unit
处理器接口 processor interface
处理器结构 processor structure
处理器类型 processor type
处理器芯片 processor slice
处理器性能 processor performance
传输预处理器 transmission preprocessor
单板处理器 all-on-one processor; on-board
单处理器 single processor; uniprocessor
单片微处理器 chip microprocessor
动态微处理机 dynamic microprocessor
独立多处理器 autonomous multiprocessor
多处理器 polyprocessor; multiprocessor
多语言处理器 multilanguage processor
多总线处理器 multibus processor
附加处理器 attached processor
附属处理器 attached processor
跟踪预处理器 tracking preprocessor
光栅图像处理机 raster image processor; RIP
光学处理器 optical processor
后处理器 postprocessor
后端处理机 back-end processor
目标处理机 target processor
皮处理器 picoprocessor
前端处理器 front-end processor
桥式处理器 bridge processor
实时处理器 real-time processor
数据处理机 data processor
数学协处理器 math co-processor
数组处理机 array processor
通用处理器 general processor
图形处理器 graphic processor
图形协处理器 graphic coprocessor
微处理器 microprocessor; MPU
位片式微处理器 bit slice microprocessor
相连处理机 associative processor
相同处理机 identical processor
虚拟处理机 virtual processor
异构型多处理机 heterogeneous multiprocessor
用户处理机 user processor
语言处理器 speech processor
支援处理器 support processor
终端处理机 terminal processor
主处理机 master processor
专用微处理机 dedicated microprocessor
子处理器 subprocessor

4. 存储器 Memory and Storage

半导体存储器 semiconductor memory
表格存储器 table memory
标记存储器 mark memory
薄膜存储器 film memory
操作存储器 mainframe memory
超导存储器 superconducting memory
程序存储器 program memory
磁存储器 magnetic storage
磁盘存储器 disk memory; disk storage
磁泡存储器 bubble memory
磁心存储器 core memory
存档存储器 archive storage
大容量存储器 bulk storage; mass storage
单片存储器 on-chip memory
电可擦可编程只读存储器 electrically erasable programmable read-only memory; EEPROM
电可改只读存储器 electrically alterable read-only memory; EAROM
动态存储器 dynamic memory; dynamic storage
动态随机存储器 dynamic random access memory; dynamic RAM
读写存储器 read-write memory
EDO 存储器 EDO memory
二级存储器 secondary memory
分布共享存储器 distributed shared memory
辅助存储器 auxiliary memory; auxiliary storage; secondary memory
高密度集成存储器 superintegrated memory
高速缓冲存储器 cache
更新存储器 refresh memory
功能存储器 functional memory
共享虚拟存储器 shared virtual memory; SVM
共用存储器 shared storage
固定存储器 non-erasable storage
光存储器 photomemory; optical storage
光盘只读存储器 compact disc read-only memory; CD-ROM
函数存储器 functional memory
缓冲存储器 buffer storage
结构存储器 structure memory
静态存储器 static memory; static storage
静态随机存储器 static random read-only memory; SRAM
矩阵式存储器 matrix memory
开关存储器 switch storage
可编程只读存储器 programmable read-only memory; PROM
可擦存储器 erasable memory; erasable storage
可擦可编程只读存储器 erasable programmable read-only memory; EPROM
可刷新存储器 refreshable memory
可重编程只读存储器 reprogrammable read-only memory; RPROM
控制存储器 control storage
快速存储器 rapid memory; rapid storage
扩充存储器 extension memory
扩展存储器 external storage
立即存取存储器 zero-access storage
联机存储器 on-line storage
联想存储器 associative memory
MOS 存储器 MOS memory; management operating system memory
内部存储器 internal memory; internal storage
内烁存储器 flash memory
识别存储器 recognition memory

视频随机存储器 video random access memory; video RAM; VRAM
数据库存储器 database memory
随机存取存储器 random access memory; RAM
外部存储器 external memory
相关存储器 relational memory
相连存储器 search memory
向量存储器 vector storage
小型存储器 minimal storage
信息存储器 information storage
虚拟存储器 virtual memory
掩模只读存储器 masked ROM
一级存储器 one-level storage
易失性存储器 volatile storage
影像存储器 shadow memory
再生存储器 regenerative storage
栈存储器 stack memory
只读存储器 read-only memory; read-only storage; ROM
中型存储器 middle storage
中央处理机存储器 CPU memory
主存储器 main memory
主机存储器 mainframe memory
专用存储器 private storage

5. 打印机 Printer

本地打印机 local printer
并行打印机 parallel printer
彩色打印机 color printer
串行打印机 serial printer
打印机插口 printer port
打印机重定向 printer redirection
打印机错误 printer error
打印机缓冲 printer buffer
打印机回应 printer echo
打印机列表 list of printers
打印机名 printer name
打印机驱动程序 printer driver
打印机色带 printer ribbon
打印机设置 printer setup
打印机输出 printer output
打印机型号 printer model
打印机字体 printer font
带式打印机 belt printer
低速打印机 low-speed printer
点阵打印机 dot-matrix printer; dot printer
点阵式打印机 mosaic printer
电传打印机 teletype printer; teleprinter
读打印机 reader printer
非击打式打印机 non-impact printer
杆式打印机 bar printer
高速打印机 high-speed printer
击打式打印机 impact printer
激光打印机 laser printer
静电复印机 xerographic printer
扩印机 enlarge printer
默认打印机 default printer
喷墨打印机 ink-jet printer
热敏打印机 thermal printer
双向打印机 bidirectional printer
筒式打印机 thimble printer
图像打印机 image printer
图形打印机 graphics printer
脱机打印机 off-line printer
网络打印机 network printer
系统打印机 system printer
小型打印机 miniprinter
行式打印机 line printer
虚拟打印机 virtual printer
已安装的打印机 installed printer
页式打印机 page printer

硬拷贝打印机 hard-copy printer
指定打印机 specific printer
字符打印机 character printer

6. 磁盘和软盘 Disk and Diskette

备份盘 copy disk
超小型磁盘 superminiature disk
超小型软盘 superminifloppy disk
磁盘颤动 disk flutter
磁盘常驻系统 disk-resident system
磁盘传输时间 disk transfer time
磁盘簇 disk cluster
磁盘存储 disk storage
磁盘存储器 disk memory
磁盘道 disk track
磁盘高速缓存 disk cache
磁盘共享 disk sharing
磁盘盒 disk cartridge; diskette jacket
磁盘空间 disk space
磁盘控制器 disk controller
磁盘库管理程序 disk librarian
磁盘驱动器 disk drive
磁盘容量 disk size
磁盘扇区 disk sector
磁盘适配器 disk
磁盘文件 disk file
磁盘状态 disk status
多道磁盘 multichannel disk
复制磁盘 copy diskette
光盘 optical disc; compact disc; CD
格式化磁盘 formatted diskette
盒式磁盘 cartridge disk
后备磁盘 backup disk
互动式光盘 Compact Disc-Interactive; CD-I; CD-Interactive
教学盘 tutorial disk
可擦写光盘 CD-E; CD-Erasable
可录式光盘 CD-E; CD-Recordable
软磁盘 soft disk; floppy diskette
软盘 floppy disk
软盘备份 diskette backup
软盘号 diskette number
软盘面 diskette sheet
软盘驱动器 floppy drive
软盘文件 diskette file
微型软磁盘 minifloppy dick
小型磁盘 minidisk
小型软盘 minidiskette disk
引导盘 bootable disk
硬磁盘 hard disk
再写式光盘 CD-RW; CD-Rewritable
拯救盘 rescue disk

7. 键与键盘 Key and Keyboard

插入键 Insert key
打印屏幕键 Print Screen key
大写锁定键 Caps Lock key
电容键 capacitive key
定位键 navigation key
断开键 Break key
方向键 direction key
功能键 function key
功能键级别 key level
光标控制键 cursor-control keys
滚动锁定键 Scroll Lock key
候选键 candidate key
换档键 Shift key
换码键 Escape key
回车键 Return key
加速键 accelerator key
键码 key code

键帽 key cap
键盘布局 keyboard layout
键盘封锁 keyboard lockout
键盘缓冲区 keyboard buffer
键盘键 keyboard key
键盘控制器 keyboard controller
键盘控制台 keyboard console
键盘输入 keyboard entry
键盘速度 keyboard speed
键盘增强程序 keyboard enhancer
键盘组件 keyboard components
键设定 key assignments
箭头键 arrow key
结束键 End key
可显示功能键 keys visible
控制键 Control key
快捷键 keyboard shortcuts
命令键 Command key
求助键 Help key
热键 hot key
删除键 Delete key
上滚键 Page Up key
输入键 Enter key
数字锁定键 Num Lock key
替代键 Alt key
退格键 Backspace key
下滚键 Page Down key
消除键 Clear key
小键盘 keypad
选用键 Option key
硬触键 hard-contact key
原位键 Home key
暂定键 Pause key
增强型键 enhanced keyboard
制表键 Tab key
字母数字键 alphanumeric key
组合键 key combination

8. 硬件术语 Hardware Terms

AUX(辅助设备)串行口 AUX serial port
安全化格式 safe formatting
安全系统 security system
安装板 mounting panel; panel
BNC 插头 BNC connector plug
BNC 插座 BNC connector jack
保存区 save area
保存数据 save data
保留磁道 reserved track
保留空间 reserved space
保留内存 reserved memory
保留扇区 reserve sector
背景噪音 background noise
本机端口 local port
编码错误 coding error
变址寻址 index addressing
标记检验 flag check
标准处理程序 standard handler
标准打印文件 standard print file
标准输出 standard output
并行操作 concurrent operation
并行传输 parallel transmission
并行传送 parallel transfer
并行端口 parallel port
并行链接 parallel link
不工作区 dead space
不活动节点 inactive node
不兼容性 incompatibility
不良区段 bad sector
布线 wire layout
部件控制 unit control
COM 端口 COM port
彩色显示 color display

操作环境 operating environment
草稿输出 draft output
草稿质量 draft quality
侧电路 side circuit
测试参数 test parameter
测试初始化 test initialization
测试方法学 test methodology
测试阶段 test phase
测试模型 test model
测试生成 test generation
测试探针 test probe
测试信号 test signal
测试硬件 test hardware
测试指令 test instruction
插件 plug-in board; plug-in unit
插接板 pinboard; plugboard
插接兼容的 plug-compatible
插入式组件 plug-in package
常规内存 conventional memory
常数存储区 constant area
超过障表 superfault list
超级芯片 superchip
成层法 stratification
程控输入输出操作 programmed I/O operation
程控停机 programmed halt; programmed stop
程控中断 programmed interrupt
程序输入输出地址 programmed I/O address
程序纸 coding paper
出错磁道 track in error
出错维修 remedial maintenance
出站 outbound
初始装入 initial loading
穿孔错误 punch error
穿孔格式 punch format
穿孔卡 punch card
传输方式 transmission mode
传输失真 transmission distortion
传输时间 transmission time
串接 concatenate
串流 cross fire
串扰 cross fire; crosstalk
串行端口 serial port
串行通信口 COM port
串音 crosstalk
磁带信息组 tape block
磁带组 tape pool
磁道 magnetic track
磁道标记 track mark
磁道存取 track access
磁道错误 track error
磁道格式 track format
磁道恢复 track recovery
磁道加密 track encryption
磁道间距 track spacing
磁道溢出 track overflow
磁鼓 magnetic drum
磁记录 magnetic record
磁卡 magnetic card
磁盘磁头寻道 disk head seek
磁盘分区 disk partition
磁盘格式化 disk formatting
磁盘扇区 disk sector
磁头 magnetic head
磁头磁盘干扰 head-disk interference
磁心 magnetic core
从属方式 slave mode
从属关系 slave relation
从属应用 lave application
粗以太网电缆 thick Ethernet cable
存取臂 access arm

存取程序 access program
存取对象 access object
存取方法 access method
存取方式 access mode
存取机构 access mechanism
存取路径 access path
存取时间 access time
存取线路 access line
重复校验 duplication check
重算程序 restart routine
重算选项 calculation options
重新启动 reboot
重载 overloading
重置按钮图像 reset button image
重置操作向导 reset tip wizard
重置工具 reset tool
错误校验 error check
错误转储 error dump
错误状态 error condition
DIX 插头 DIX connector plug
DIX 插座 DIX connector socket
打开状态 open mode
打印错 print miss
打印区域 print area
打印输出 printout
打印速度 print speed
打印头 print head
打印字轮 type wheel
带程序 tape program
带启动 tape start
带索引 tape index
带通道 tape path
带状电缆 tape cable
待用线 inactive line
待用状态 inactive state
单处理机配置 uniprocessor configuration
单地址 individual address
单密 single density
单位元素 unit element
单向脉冲 unidirectional pulse
单向总线 one-way bus
单总线 monobus; unibus
当前地址 current address
当前设置 current settings
导孔 feed hole
导孔间距 feed pitch
低分辨率 low resolution
低位地址 low address
底板 back plane; backplane
地址标志 address mark
地址代码 address code
地址方式 address mode
地址空间 address space
地址修改 address modification
地址转换 address translation
地址字段 address field
地址总线 address bus
第二操作数 secondary operand
点式穿孔 point punch
点阵 wire matrix
电流急冲 power surge
电路板 circuit board
电路卡 circuit card
电刷 brush
电源 power source; power supply
电源故障 power failure
电子开关 electronic switch
电子模型 electronic model
调频 frequency modulation
叠印 overprint
丢失链 lost chains
动态 RAM 芯片 dynamic RAM chip

动态测试 dynamic test
动态存储分配 dynamic allocation
动态调度 dynamic scheduling
动态调试 dynamic debugging
动态停机 dynamic stop
动态校验 dynamic check
动态再配置 dynamic reconfiguration
读写磁头 read-write head
读写时间 read-write time
独立运行能力 stand-alone capability
端口设定 ports-settings
端口选择 port select
短缩地址 abbreviated address
断点 break point
断路器 circuit breaker
多路入口 multientry
多终端接口 serial interface
多总线 multibus
EPT 端口 EPT port
二极管 diode
二进制格式 binary format
二进制输入 binary input
二进制转换 binary conversion
二-十进制 binary-decimal
仿真技术 emulation technique
访问机制 access mechanism
访问线路 access line
非对称电路 non-symmetric circuit
非永久前台 non-permanent foreground
分出负载 off-loading
分接盒 breakout box
分配表 allocation table
分配单元 allocation units
分支节点 branch node
封闭式计算站 closed shop
封闭式系统 closed system
服务区 service area
浮动磁头 flying head
浮动地址 floating address
浮动缓冲区 floating buffer
辅助位 service bit
负载分配 load sharing
附加地址 extra address
复位操作 reset operation
复位脉冲 reset impulse; reset pulse
复位指令 reset instruction
复位状态 reset state
干线 trunk line
高分辨率 high resolution
高分辨率显示屏 sharpness screen
高级格式化 high-level formatting
高级筛选 advanced filter
高级搜索 advanced search
高密度芯片 superchip
高速传输 high-speed transmission
高速访问 minimal access
隔离文件 off-limit file
跟踪发送状态 track status
跟踪数据 track data
跟踪异常 trace exception
跟踪诊断 trace diagnosis
更新周期 refresh cycle
工作状态 active state
公用地址 public address
共享扇区 shared segment
共享系统 shared system
固件兼容性 firmware compatibility
固件选择 firmware option
故障保险系统 fail-safe system
故障查找 trouble shooting
故障单位 trouble unit
故障登记 failure logging

故障分析 failure analysis; fault analysis
故障检测 failure testing
故障弱化能力 fail-soft behaviour
故障位检验 syndrome check
故障预测 failure prediction
故障诊断 failure diagnosis; fault diagnosis
关闭状态 off state
关断时间 turn-off time
管理操作系统 MOS; management operating system
管理服务 supervisory service
光笔 light pen
光电二极管 photodiode
光电输入 optoelectronic input
光纤电缆 fiber-optic cable
光栅 raster
硅片 silicon chip
过载保护 overload protection
汉卡 Chines card; Hanzi board
后板 back panel
后面板 back plane
后台打印 background printing
后台作业 background job
环境选项 environment option
缓冲池 buffer pool
恢复环境 restore environment
恢复系统 recovery system
机器操作 machine operation
机器代码 machine code
机器地址 machine address
机器功能测试 machine function
机器故障 machine error; machine failure
机器接口 machine interface
机器运行 machine run
机器指令 machine instruction
基本地址 master address
基本分区 primary partition
基本内存 base memory
基地址 base address
即插即用 plug and play
计算机安装 computer installation
计算机插件 computer card
计算机结构 computer organization
计算机系列 computer family
计算机性能 computer performance
计算机硬件 computer hardware
计算机终端 computer terminal
计算机资源 computer resource
计算器芯片 calculator chip
寄存器分配 register allocation
寄存器结构 register structure
寄存器容量 register capacity
寄存器寻址 register addressing
寄存器转储 register dump
寄存器字段 register field
加速板 accelerator card
加速卡 accelerator card
加载 loading
加载错误 loading error
加载试验 load test
假信号 glitch
间隔信号 spacing signal
兼容方式 compatibility mode
兼容盒 compatibility box
兼容性 compatibility
兼容硬件 compatible hardware
监控台 supervisory console
监视屏 monitor screen
监视器端口 monitor port
检测句柄 detected handle
检测系统 detecting system
建立测试 setup tests

交换系统 exchange system
接插件 socket connector
接卡箱 stacker
接收方式 receive mode
接收应答 acceptance acknowledge
接收终端 receiving terminal
接收准则 acceptance criteria
接线板 patch board
静电处理 electrostatic process
静态 RAM 芯片 static RAM chip
静态检查 static check
静态体系结构 static architecture
静态转储 static dump
局部编址 local addressing
局部存储区 local memory
局部地址 local address
局部故障 local fault; partial failure
局部诊断 local diagnosis
菊花链 daisy chain
矩阵列距 matrix column spacing
绝对代码 specific code
卡片穿孔 card punching
开电自检 power-on self-test
开始状态 starting state
可编程端口 programmable port
可打印字符 printable character
可靠性试验 reliability trial
可屏蔽中断 maskable interrupt
可用空间 space available
空白磁盘 blank diskette
空白带 blank tape
空白媒体 empty medium
空间管理 space management
空间管理程序 space manager
空闲时间 idle time
空闲线 free line
空载 no-load
控制板 control panel
控制部件 control unit
控制台 control console
控制台作业 console job
快速格式化 quick format
扩充地址 extended address
扩充访问 extended addressing
扩充内存 expand memory
扩展编址 extended addressing
扩展槽 expansion slot
LCD 屏幕 LCD screen
LPT 端口 LPT port
冷故障 cold fault
冷启动 cold boot; cold start
冷引导 cold boot
立即存取 immediate access
立即寻址 immediate addressing
联机 on-line
联机操作 on-line operation
联机测试 on-line testing
联机程序 on-line program
联机处理 on-line processing
联机调试 on-line debug
联机方式 on-line mode
联机工作 on-line working
联机诊断 on-line diagnosis
亮度 luminance; luminescence
亮度控制 intensity control
漏检故障 undetected fault
MOS 存储单元 MOS storage cell
模拟模型 simulation model
模拟通道 analog channel
模拟线路 analog line
模数转换 analog-to-digital conversion
默认串行端口 default serial port

默认配置 default setting
母板 motherboard; mother board
母带 master tape
内部中断 internal interrupt
内存 internal memory
内联 inline
闹钟控制 alarm control
偶数奇偶校验 even parity check
片式流水线 slice pipeline
频带 frequency band
频道 frequency channel
频谱 spectral
屏蔽线 shielded line
屏蔽中断 masking interrupt
屏蔽总线 mask bus
屏幕布置 screen layout
屏幕色彩 screen color
屏幕文件 screen file
屏幕显示 screen display
屏幕转储 screen dump
屏幕字体 screen font
屏幕组成元素 screen element
奇偶环 odd-even loop
奇偶校验 odd-even check
奇数奇偶校验 odd parity
启动程序 starter
启动地址 enabling address
起始地址 home address; initial address; starting address
起始节点 initial node
起始块 starting block
起始位置 starting location
起始向量 starting vector
起始信号 start signal
千字节 kilobyte
强制启动 forced start
强制中断 forced interrupt
强制终止 forced termination
清洗磁头 erase head
区段地址 sector address
驱动程序 drive
驱动器列表框 drive list box
驱动器门 drive door
驱动器名 drive letter
驱动器阵列 drive array
驱动提示 drive prompt
去磁 demagnetization
全部重置 reset all
全地址 full address
全地址寻址 full addressing
RAM 插件 RAM card
RAM 芯片 RAM chip
ROM 插板 ROM card
热敏式 thermal
热启动 warm boot; warmboot
入站 inbound
软材料 soft material
软故障 soft failure
软技术 soft technology
软维护 soft maintenance
软性击穿 soft breakdown
软转储 soft dump
软总线 flexible bus
扫描码 scan code; scancode
扫描区域 scan area
扫描任务 scan task
扫描索引 scan index
扫描线 scan line
扫描异常结束 scan abort
扫描周期 scan period
扇区容量 sector capacity
扇区项 sector entries

设备地址 unit address
设备故障 equipment failure
设备号 device number
设备类型 device type
设备名称 device name
设备驱动程序 device driver
设备特性 device characteristics
设备校验 unit check
设备争用 device contention
设置断点 set breakpoint
设置管理 installation management
失效预测 failure prediction
实存 real storage
实际地址 physical address
实时服务 real-time service
使用期限 live time; service life
视频显示 video display
手动开关 manual switch
手动送纸 manual feed
输入/输出端口 input/output port
输入/输出接口 input/output interface
输入/输出开关 input/output switching
输入/输出总线 input/output bus
鼠标器按钮 mouse button
鼠标器跟踪速度 mouse tracking speed
鼠标器灵敏度 mouse sensitivity
鼠标器选择 mouse selection
鼠标器指针 mouse pointer
鼠标器踪迹 mouse trails
树处理 tree processing
树检索 tree search
数据标记序号 point number
数据电路 data circuit
数据集 data set
数据媒体 data medium
数据终端 data terminal
数字电路 digit circuit
数字后援 digit backup
数字化 digitize; digitization
数字化图形输入板 digit
数字交换 digit switching
数字控制 digit control
数字—模拟转换 digit
数字信道 digit channel
数字序列 digit sequence
双端口 twin port
双绞线 twisted-pair
双精度类型 double-precision variable
双密度 double density; dual density
双稳态电路 bistable circuit
死锁 deadlock
死停 dead halt
伺服理论 servo theory
伺服作用 servo action
随机故障 random failure
随机性检验 random test
T 型头 T-connector
特征卡 tag card
跳线 jumper
铁氧体磁心 ferrite core
停机 outage
停机指令 halt instruction
停机状态 halt state; halt mode
停滞时间 dead time
通用终端 general terminal
同类结构 homogeneous structure
图形插入 graphics insertion
图形终端 graphics terminal
图形字符 graphics character
吞吐量 throughput
脱机处理 off-line processing
脱机输出 off-line output

外围操作 peripheral operation
完全停机 dead halt; drop-dead halt
微调 sharp tuning
微观结构 microstructure
微机底板 microcomputer board
微机体系结构 microcomputer architecture
微机外围设备 microcomputer peripheral
微机系统 microcomputer system
微机芯片 microcomputer chip
微机应用 microcomputer application
微总线 microbus
惟一地址 unique address
维护板 maintenance panel
维护程序 maintenance program
维护服务 maintenance service
维护软件 maintenance software
维护设备 maintenance equipment
维护手册 maintenance handbook
位串行 bit serial
位列 catena
位面 bit plane
位平行 bit parallel
位填充 bit stuffing
位置保持 position holding
无条件格式化 unconditional formatting
物理部件 physical unit
物理单元 physical location
物理地址 physical address
物理格式 physical format
物理记录 physical record
物理接口 physical interface
物理空间 physical space
物理块 physical block
物理链路 physical link
物理模块 physical module
物理模型 physical model
物理实体 physical entity
物理通路 physical path
物理文件 physical file
物理源 physical resource
误差估计 error evaluation
系统配置 system configuration
系统失效 thrashing
系统资源 system resource
显示暂停 display halt
现用单元 active cell
线路交换 circuit switching
相对磁道 relative track
写回高速缓存 write back cache
写通高速缓存 write through cache
卸载 off-loading
卸下 unload; unloading
芯片测试 chip testing
芯片组 chip set
信号测试 signal detection
信号系统 signal system
信噪比 noise-signal ratio
行式打印机口 LPT port
性能估价 performance evaluation
寻道时间 seek time; step-rate time
寻址方式 address mode
验收测试 acceptance test
样机测试 prototyping testing
已使用字节 bytes used
异常地址 abnormal address
异常返回 abnormal return
异常结束 abort
异常中断 abend
异常终止 abnormal termination
意外停机 unexpected halt
阴极射线管 cathode ray tube; CRT
引导扇区 boot sector

引导装入程序 bootstrap loader
荧光点 phosphor dot
硬磁泡 hard bubble
硬件仿真程序 hardware emulator
硬件管理 hardware management
硬件检查 hardware check
硬件接口 hardware interface
硬件模块 hardware module
硬件配置 hardware configuration
硬件软件接口 hardware-software interface
硬件软件协调 hardware-software harmony
硬件设计 hardware design
硬件维护 hardware maintenance
硬件系统 hardware test
硬件中断 hardware interrupt
硬件资源 hardware source
硬拷贝输出 hard-copy output
硬盘分区 hard disk partition
硬件中断 hardware interrupt
永久性连接 permanent connection
用户接口 customer interface
用户线路 customer line
游戏杆 joystick
有效寿命 actual life
有效字节 available byte; effective byte
原带 original tape
原始大小 original size
源电流 source current
允许中断 enabled interruption
载波检测 carrier detect
载波系统 carrier system
载频 carrier frequency
再启动操作 restart operation
再启动点 restart point
再启动条件 restart condition
再引导 reboot
暂停开关 halt switch
噪声信号 noisy signal
摘机 off-hook
兆字节 Megabyte; Mb
整体保护 global protection
整体设置 global settings
帧频 frame rate
直接存取 direct access
直通接头 barrel connector
只读 read only
只读操作 read-only operation
只读存储器模块 ROM module
只读存储器容量 ROM capacity
只读方式 read-only mode
只读输入带 read-only input tape
只读芯片 read-only chip
中断请求线 interrupt request lines; IRL
中继线 trunk line
中文终端 Chinese terminal
主磁道 mother track
主从配置 master-slave configuration
主动轮 capstan
主构件 major structure
主机常驻模块 host-resident module
主机汇编程序 host assembler
主机接口 host interface
主节点 host node
主频率 master frequency
主终端 master terminal
专用集成电路 application-specific integrated circuit
专用屏幕 specific screen
专用线 dedicated line; private line
转储 unload; unloading
转储方式 dump mode
转换设备 conversion device

装配模块 load module
装置位置 set position
资源存取 resource access
资源共享 resource sharing
资源需求 resource demand
字符显示终端 alphanumeric display terminal
字节方式 byte mode
自动分页 collate copies
自动复位 automatic reset
自动计算机装置 robot brain
自适应系统 adaptive system
自引导 bootstrap
自由存储 free memory
自由空间 free space
总存储量 total memory
总线检查 trunk check
最大尺寸 maximum size
最大负载 maximum load
最快存取 minimal access
最佳路径 optimal path

(三) 计算机软件 Computer Software

1. 软件 Software

(1) 软件类型 Types of Software

标准软件 standard software
并行软件 concurrent software
操作软件 operational software
测试软件 test software; testing software
常驻软件 resident software
成套软件 kit software
DOS 软件 DOS software
盗版软件 pirate software
定制软件 custom software
儿童软件 kidware
访问软件 accessing software
费时软件 time-consuming software
非软件 non-software
附随软件 bundled software
高级软件 high-order software
共享软件 shareware
公用软件 common software
共用软件 common software
管理软件 supervisory software; management software
混合软件 hybrid software
基本软件 basic software
计算机软件 computer software
兼容软件 compatible software
科学软件 scientific software
可移植软件 portable software
免费软件 freeware
模拟软件 simulation software
平台软件 platform software
群件 groupware
容错软件 fault-tolerant software
商业软件 business software
实用软件 utility software
网络软件 network software
系统软件 system software
应用软件 application software
用户软件 customer software
用户友好软件 user-friendly software
原型软件 prototype software
支持软件 support software
重编程序软件 reprogramming software
主机常驻软件 host-resident software
专有软件 proprietary software
自检软件 self-check software

(2) 软件术语 Software Terms

软件安全性 software security
软件包 software package
软件保护 software protection
软件保密 software privacy
软件标准 software standard
软件测量 software measurement
软件测试 software test; software testing
软件成本 software cost
软件程序 software routine
软件存储库 software repository
软件错误 software error
软件调试 software debugging
软件定义 software definition
软件仿真 software emulation
软件非法复制 software piracy
软件格式 software format
软件工程 software engineering
软件工具 software tool
软件工作 software work
软件公司 software house
软件功能 software function
软件故障 software disaster; software failure
软件环境 software environment
软件计划 software work
软件加密技术 software encryption
软件兼容 software compatible
软件兼容性 software compatibility
软件结构 software structure
软件开发 software development
软件开销 software overhead
软件可靠性 software reliability
软件可维护性 software maintainability
软件可移植性 software portability
软件库 software library
软件模块 software module
软件模拟 software emulation
软件目录 software catalog
软件内核 software kernel
软件配置 software configuration
软件设计 software design
软件使用许可证 software license
软件试验 software experiment
软件手册 software guide
软件数据库 software database
软件探测 software probe
软件文件 software document
软件系统 software system
软件性能 software performance
软件优先权 software priority
软件栈 software stack
软件支援 software support
软件指令 software instruction
软件指南 software guide
软件中断 software interrupt; software interruption
软件中心 software center
软件重用 software reuse
软件资料 software document
软件资源 software source
软件子系统 software subsystem
软件自动化 software automation

2. 程序 Program

(1) 程序种类 Types of Program

BASIC 编译程序 BASIC compiler
保存程序 save program
报告程序 report program
报文处理程序 message handler
备份程序 stand-by program

编辑程序 edit routine; editing routine
编译程序 compiling program; compiling routine
标准处理程序 standard handler
表处理程序 list processor
表模拟程序 table simulator
并行加工程序 concurrent processor
COBOL 编译程序 COBOL compiler
操作程序 operating program
操作管理程序 operation supervisor
测试程序 test program; testing program
查找程序 look-up routine
常驻编译程序 resident compiler
常驻程序 core program; resident program
常驻汇编程序 resident assembler
常驻系统程序 system residence
常驻执行程序 resident executive
处理程序 manipulation program; processing program
串行程序 serial program
窗口程序 window program
纯解释程序 pure interpreter
错误记录程序 error logger
打印程序 print routine
代理人程序 agent
代码转换程序 code converter
递归程序 recursive routine
调度程序 scheduler routine
定时程序 timing routine
动态程序 dynamic program
读程序 read program; read routine
独占应用程序 exclusive application
翻译程序 translating routine; translator program
分类程序 sort program; sorter
分类归并程序 sort-merge program
分析程序 parser program
服务程序 service program
浮动程序 relocatable program
符号编辑程序 symbolic editor
辅助处理程序 auxiliary processor
复制程序 copy program
覆盖管理程序 overlay supervisor
根编译程序 root compiler
跟踪程序 tracing program; tracing routine
更新程序 refresh program
公用程序 common program
功能解释程序 function interpreter
故障定位程序 fault locator
管理程序 manager; supervisory program
过程调用程序 procedure caller
合并程序 merge program
宏处理程序 macro processor
宏汇编程序 macro assembler
后台程序 background program
恢复程序 recovery routine; restore routine
回收程序 reclaimer
汇编程序 assemble program; assembly program
即时调度程序 immediate scheduler
计算机程序 computer program
记录程序 recording program
假脱机程序 spooling program
监督程序 monitor routine
检验程序 test routine
建图程序 graph builder
交叉编译程序 cross compiler
交叉汇编程序 cross assembler
接口程序 interface routine
结果程序 object routine
解释程序 interpret program
静态程序 static routine

矩阵编译程序 matrix compiler
开型程序 open routine
可增编译程序 increment operator
可重入程序 reenterable program; reentrant routine
客户应用程序 client application
控制程序 control program; control routine
库程序 library program
库子程序 library subroutine
连接编辑程序 link editor
联机编译程序 on-line compiler
联机程序 on-line program
命令处理程序 command processor
命令解释程序 command interpreter
命令外壳程序 command shell
模块化程序 modularized program
模拟程序 simulated program; simulation routine
目标程序 object routine; target program
目标例行程序 target routine
内部例行程序 internal routine
批程序 batch program
屏幕保护程序 screen savers
启动/终止程序 initiator/terminator
前台监控程序 foreground monitor
前台应用程序 foreground application
嵌套程序 nested procedure
全屏幕应用程序 full-screen application
权力管理程序 capability manager
任务程序 task program
任务调度程序 task scheduler
任务对换程序 task swapper
生成程序 generated program
识别程序 recognition program; recognizer
实时编辑程序 real-time editor
实时模拟程序 real-time simulator
实用程序 utility program; utility routine
事务管理程序 transaction manager
手工编制程序 manual programming
顺序程序 sequential program
通用编译程序 general-purpose compiler
通用程序 general-purpose program; universal program
统计程序 statistical program
统一编译程序 consolidated compiler
图形编辑程序 graphic editor
图形程序 graphics routines
图形解释程序 graphic interpreter
微汇编程序 microassembler
维护程序 maintenance program
现成程序 ready program
现行程序 current program
现用程序 active program
相对装入程序 relative loader
小程序 small program
小应用程序 applet
协议仿真程序 protocol emulator
虚拟管理程序 virtual supervisor
循环程序 cyclic program; loop code; loop program
验证程序 proving program
已安装的驱动程序 installed drivers
异常处理程序 exception handler
引导装入程序 boot leader
应用程序 application program
应用子程序 application subprogram
映象程序 map program
优化编译程序 optimizing compiler
优化程序 optimizer; optimization program
预处理程序 preprocessor
元编译程序 metacompiler
元汇编程序 meta assembler

原始程序 original routine
运行应用程序 run application
再装入程序 reload program; reload routine
暂停程序 suspended program
暂用例行程序 transient routine
诊断程序 diagnostic program; diagnotor
正在执行的程序 live program
支援程序 support program
执行程序 executive program; executive routine
执行管理程序 executive supervisor
中断处理程序 interrupt handler
重算程序 restart routine
重新运行程序 rerun routine
主编译程序 host compiler
主程序 main program; main routine; master program; primary program
主机常驻程序 host-resident program
主控程序 master control
驻留程序 terminate and stay resident; TSR
驻留管理程序 resident supervisor
专用程序 dedicated program
转储程序 dump program; dump routine
装入程序 loading routine
状态模拟程序 state simulator
资源分配程序 resource allocator
自汇编程序 self-assembler
并行程序 concurrent program
不完全程序 incomplete program
常驻程序 resident program
处理程序 processor
读入程序 read in program
非常驻程序 non-resident program
非执行程序 non-executable program
风险控制程序 risk control program
更新程序 update program; updating program
顾问程序 consultant program
回送程序 echo program
检查程序 check program
健壮程序 robust program
绝对程序 absolute program
绝对汇编程序 absolute assembler
空间管理程序 space manager
校正程序 correction program
仪表程序 instrument program
应急程序 crash program
有损程序 lost program
预编辑程序 preedit program
源程序 source program

(2) 程序术语 Program Terms

并行程序设计 concurrent programming
程序包 program package
程序中断 program interrupt; program interruption
程序元件 programmed elements
程序元素 program element
程序分析 program analysis
程序分段 program segmenting
程序分配 program allocation
程序区 program area; program region
程序尺寸 program size
程序开发 program development
程序开关 program switch
程序手册 program manual
程序文本 program documentation
程序文件 program file; program documentation
程序文件名 program filename
程序计数器 program counter
程序长度 program length
程序卡片 program card

程序可读性 readability of program
程序可靠性 program reliability
程序处理器 program processor
程序正确性 program correctness
程序目录 program catalog; program directory
程序优化 program optimization
程序优先权 program priority
程序共享 program sharing
程序再生 program regeneration
程序名 program name
程序地址 program address
程序异常终止 program abort
程序成分 program component
程序执行 program execution
程序有效性 program efficiency
程序行 program line
程序设计 program composition
程序块 program block
程序块首部 block header
程序库 program bank; program library
程序折叠 program folding
程序改进 program improvement
程序步 program step
程序步长 program stop; program step
程序纸 program sheet
程序译码器 program decoder
程序运行 program run
程序运行时间 program runtime
程序连接 program linking
程序驱动 program drive
程序单元 program element
程序参量 program parameter
程序参数 program parameter
程序取出 program fetch
程序审查 program audit
程序注释 program annotation
程序表达式 program expression
程序规范 program specification
程序转接 program switch
程序转储 programmed dump
程序保护 program protection
程序信号 program signal
程序修改 program modification
程序修补 program patch
程序变元 program argument
程序复杂性 program complexity
程序带 program tape
程序指令 program instruction
程序指南 program manual
程序段 program segment
程序测试 program testing
程序测试工具 program instrumentation
程序结束 program end
程序结构 program structure
程序语言 program language
程序语法 program syntax
程序兼容性 program compatibility
程序剧本 program copy
程序校验 program checkout
程序流程图 program flowchart
程序调用 program call
程序调试 program debug; debugging
程序部分 program part
程序停机 programmed halt
程序堆栈 program stack
程序控制 programmed control
程序检验 program test; program testing
程序理解 program comprehension
程序维护 program maintenance
程序逻辑 program logic
程序缓冲区 program buffer
程序编译 program compiling

程序编制 program composition
程序装入 program loading
程序链 program chain
程序输入 program input
程序输出 program output
程序错误 program error
程序模式 program schema
程序模块 program module
程序管理 program management
程序管理器 program manager
实例程序图 example program graph

3. 计算机语言 Computer Language

BASIC 语言 BASIC language
编译程序语言 compiler language
参考语言 reference language
查询语言 query language
成层语言 stratified language
程序设计语言 programming language
初始语言 original language
创作语言 authoring language
打印机控制语言 printer control language
第四代语言 fourth-generation language; 4GL
第五代语言 fifth-generation language
对象语言 object language
多道程序设计语言 multiprogramming language
多维语言 multidimensional language
多用途语言 multipurpose language
多语言操作系统 multilanguage operating system
二进制语言 binary language
翻译语言 translation language
仿真语言 simulation language
非通用语言 special language
分时语言 time-sharing language
高级语言 high-order language
工具语言 implementation language
关系语言 relational language
过程语言 procedural language
函数式语言 function language
宏语言 macro language
汇编语言 assembler language; assembly language
Java 语言 Java; Java language
基准语言 reference language
机器语言 machine language; mechanical language
集合语言 set language
检索语言 retrieval language
简单语言 simple language
结果语言 object language
科学语言 scientific language
描述语言 description language
模糊语言 fuzzy language
模块化 C 语言 modular C
模块语言 modular language
模拟语言 simulation language
排版语言 composition language
排元语言 stratified language
强制语言 imperative language
人工语言 artificial language
人工智能语言 AI language
人机语言 man-machine language
上下文无关语言 context-free language
实现语言 implementation language
时序逻辑语言 temporal logic language
数据子语言 data sublanguage
宿主语言 host language
通用商业语言 common business-oriented language; COBOL

图形语言 graphic language
微程序语言 microprogram language
微程序设计语言 microprogramming language
微处理机语言 microcomputer language
微命令语言 microcommand language
维也纳定义语言 Vienna definition language
系统语言 system language
相关语言 relational language
小语言 small language
虚拟现实模型语言 virtual reality modeling language
询问语言 query language
硬件语言 hardware language
用户语言 user language
有效语言 effective language
有限态语言 finite-state language
语言处理程序 language processor
语言翻译程序 language translation program
语言工具 language tool
语言规则 language rules
语言描述语言 language-description language
源语言 original language
正规语言 regular language
执行语言 effective language
助记语言 mnemonic language
专用语言 special language; natural language
子语言 sublanguage
自然语言 natural language

4. 文件、文档 Document and File

(1) 文件类型 Types of File

帮助文件 help file
包含文件 include file; including file
保存文件 save file
标记文件 marker file; tab file; tag file
标准文件 normal file; standard document
表文件 table file
不安全文件 unsafe file
不连续文件 non-contiguous file
不能删除的文件 non-deletable file
操作文件 operating file
插入文件 insert file
差错文件 error file
成串文件 string file
程序文件 program file
大型文件 mass file
待用文件 inactive file
调度文件 schedule file
定义文件 define file
多文件 multifile; multiple file
二进制文件 binary file
反绕文件 rewind file
非封锁文件 unlocked file
分类文件 sort file
分区文件 partitioned file
浮动文件 relocatable file
符号文件 sign file; symbol file
附属文件 subsidiary file
更新文件 updating file
公用文档 public document
关闭的文件 closed file
滚动文件 scroll file
过期文件 scratch file
合并文件 merge file
宏文件 macro document; macro file
后援文件 backup file
基文件 base file
计算机文件 computer file
假脱机文件 spool file

间接文件 indirect file
交换文件 swapping file
卡片文件
可执行文件 executable file
空文件 null file; space file
控制文件 control file
口令文件 password file
库文件 library file
连接文件 threaded file
联机文件 on-line file
链式文件 threaded file
列表文件 listing file
临时文件 temporary file
逻辑文件 logic file; logical file
模式文件 schema file
目标文件 destination file; object file
目录文件 directory file
排队文件 queue file
批处理文件 batch file
启动文件 start-up file
请求文件 demand file
实文件 real file
事务文件 transaction file
输入顺序文件 entry-sequenced file
数据文件 data file
顺序文件 sequential file
随机文件 random file
索引文件 index file; indexed file
停用文件 dead file
图元文件 metafile
文本文件 text file
文档文件 document file
系统文件 system file
显示文件 display file
现成文件 existing file
现用文件 active file
虚拟文件 virtual file
选用数据文件 attach data file
循环文件 circular file
压缩文件 compressed file; zipped file
业务文件 service document
页眉文件 header file
易失文件 volatile file
隐文件 hidden file
有序文件 order file
原始文献 original document
源文档 source document
源文件 source document; source file
远程文件 telefile
遭损毁文件 corrupted file
支持文件 support file
只读文件 read-only file
终端仿真文件 terminal file
重复文件 duplicate file
重算活动文档 calculate document
主文件 host file; main file
专用文件 private file
转换文件 convert file
装入文件 load file
桌面文件 desktop file
自编文件 self-documentation
自述文件 readme; readme file
自由访问文件 free-access file

(2) 文件文档术语 Terms of Document and File

文本方式 text mode
文本文件选项 text file options
文本属性 text attribute
文档传递 document delivery
文档窗口 document window
文档大小 document size

文档格式 document format
文档模板 document template
文档文件图表 document file icon
文档重编页码 repaginate document
文件包 file packet
文件保护 file protection
文件备份 file backup
文件编档 filing
文件编制 file addressing
文件编制系统 documentation system
文件标号 file label
文件标记 file mark
文件标识 file identification
文件标题 file header
文件表达式 file expression
文件操作 file operation
文件插入 file insertion
文件长度 file length
文件处理 document processing; file manipulation; file processing
文件转换 file conversion
文件传送 file transfer
文件传送机 file transporter
文件存储 file store
文件代码 file code
文件定义 file definition
文件段 file section
文件访问 file addressing
文件分隔符 file separator
文件复制 file copy
文件格式 file format; file layout
文件更新 file updating
文件管理 documentation; file management
文件管理程序 file manager
文件管理器 file manager
文件合并 file merge
文件恢复 file recovery
文件集 file set
文件加工 file manipulation
文件间隔 file gap
文件检索 document retrieval; file retrieval
文件结构 file structure
文件结束 end of file
文件结束条件 end file condition
文件卷 file volume
文件空间 file space
文件扩展名 file extension; filename extension
文件类型 file type
文件列表 list of files
文件媒体 file medium
文件描述 file description
文件名 document name; file name
文件命名 file naming
文件目录 file catalog; file directory
文件清除 file purging
文件清单 file inventory; listed files; file list
文件区 file area
文件删除 file delete
文件设计 file description
文件生成 file generation; filing
文件事件 file event
文件数据 file data
文件说明 file declaration; file description
文件碎片 file fragmentation
文件替换 file replace
文件头 file header
文件尾 end-of-file
文件未找到 file not found
文件系统 file system
文件修改 file modification
文件种类 file class

文件属性 file attribute
文件转储 file dump
文件子句 file clause
文件组 file set
文件组织 file organization
文件作用域 file scope
文献加工 document processing
文献聚集 document clustering
文献数据库 document database

5. 计算机系统 Computer System

(1) 系统类型 Types of System

办公室系统 office system
保护系统 protection system
报警系统 warning system
标记系统 tag system
标准化系统 standardized system
菜单系统 menu system
操作系统 executive system; operating system
测试系统 test system
常驻系统 system residence
处理系统 processing system
创作系统 authoring system
磁盘操作系统 disk operation system; DOS
单道程序控制系统 uniprogrammed system
单向系统 unilateral system
定时系统 timing system
动态分配系统 dynamic allocator
多层系统 multilayer system
多维系统 multidimensional system
辅助系统 supplementary system
管理系统 supervisory system
管理信息系统 management information system; MIS
恢复系统 restore system
汇编系统 assembler system
开发系统 development system
命令系统 command system
内部系统 in-house system
批系统 batch system
生成系统 generated system
实时系统 real-time system
实用系统 utility system
索引系统 index system
特征系统 tag system
统计系统 statistical system
文件系统 file system
小型化系统 miniaturized system
虚拟系统 virtual system
引导系统 booting system
应用开发系统 application development system
运算系统 system of operation
运行系统 operation system
元系统 metasystem
诊断系统 diagnostic system
支持系统 support system
指令系统 instruction system
制表系统 tabulating system
重入系统 reentry system
专家系统 expert system
专有系统 proprietary system
自适应系统 adaptive system

(2) 系统术语 System Terms

系统安装 system installation
系统参数 system parameter
系统测试 system test
系统测试程序 system tester
系统程序 system routine

系统程序设计 system programming
系统初始化表 system initialization table
系统初始化模块 system initialization
系统错误 system mistake; system error
系统打字机 system typewriter
系统调用 system call
系统仿真 system emulation
系统分析 system analysis
系统服务 system service
系统复位 system reset
系统框图 system flowchart
系统故障 system failure; malfunction
系统管理 system management
系统宏功能 system macro
系统宏指令 system macro
系统恢复 system recovery
系统加密 system encryption
系统检验 system test
系统开发 system development
系统可靠性 system reliability
系统流程图 system flowchart
系统码 system code
系统名 system name
系统命令 system command
系统目录 system catalog; system directory
系统破坏 system destruction
系统启动 system start-up
系统日志 system log
系统入口 system entry
系统软件 system software
系统设计 system design
系统生成 system generation
系统时间 system time
系统手册 system handbook
系统刷新 system refresh
系统说明书 system specification
系统提示 system prompt
系统通信 system communication
系统图 system map
系统完整性 system integrity
系统网络 system network
系统维护 system maintenance
系统文件 system file
系统文件编制 system documentation
系统误差 system error
系统陷阱 system trap
系统响应 system response
系统校验 system check
系统研究 system study
系统异常 system exception
系统用户 system user
系统优化 system optimizing; system optimization
系统语言 system language
系统运行记录 system log
系统暂停 system halt
系统诊断程序 system diagnostics
系统支援 system support
系统中断 system trap
系统属性 system attribute
系统装入 system loading
系统资源 system resource

6. 菜单 Menu

菜单命令 menu command
层叠式菜单 cascading menu
窗口菜单 window menu
菜单编辑器 menu editor
菜单辅助 menu assistance
菜单栏 menu bar
菜单类 menu class
菜单命令 menu command

菜单驱动方式 menu-driven
菜单输出 menu output
菜单说明 menu description
菜单文字 menu text
菜单系统 menu system
菜单显示器 menu display
菜单选项 menu item
菜单选择 menu option; menu selection
菜单指示器 menu indicator
根菜单 root menu
控制菜单 control menu
控制菜单框 control-menu box
命令菜单 command menu
上托菜单 pop-up menu
弹出式菜单 pop-up menu
完整型菜单 full menus
下拉菜单 pull-down menu
子菜单项 submenu items

7. 文本和正文 Text

报告正文 report text
标准文本 standard text
超文本 hypertext
窗口文本 window text
纯文本 plain text
电传文本 teletext
外部文本 external text
文本编辑 text edit; test editing
文本编辑程序 text editor
文本方式 text mode
文本格式化 text formatting
文本管理 text management
文本结构 text structure
文本块 text block
文本式报文 text message
文本输入 text input
文本数据库 text database
文本文件 text file
文本显示 text display
文本消息 text message
文本修订 text revision
文本压缩 text compression
文本字体 text font
文字电话 text telephone
文字对齐 text alignment
文字分列向导 text wizard
文字附注 text note
文字框 text box
文字识别符号 text qualifier
预处理文本 preprocessed text
正文边框 text boundaries
正文编辑 text edit; text editing
正文处理程序 text processor
正文段 text section; text segment
正文管理 text management
正文回绕 text wrapping
正文检索 text retrieval
正文结构 text structure
正文块 text block
正文名 text name
正文命令 text command
正文数据库 text database
正文文件 text file
正文显示 text display
正文修改 text modification
正文序列 text sequence
正文压缩 text compression
正文字体 text font
主文本 host text

8. 数据与数据库 Data and Database

(1) 数据 Data

报表数据 report data
标号数据 label data
不定数据 indefinite data
操作数据 operational data
初始数据 initial data
处理数据 manipulation data
串数据 string data
低速数据 low-speed data
多用户数据 multi-use data
浮点数据 floating-point data
更新数据 refresh data
固定数据 fixed data
管理数据 managerial data
过程数据 process data
宏数据 macro data
基本数据 basic data; master data
结构化数据 structured data
结果数据 result data
可变数据 variable data
可读数据 readable data
可视数据 view data
控制数据 control data
立即数据 immediate data
模拟数据 analog data; simulated data; simulation data
失效数据 fail data
数据安全 data security
数据保护 data protection
数据编辑 data edition
数据标识符 data identifier
数据标志 data label
数据表 data list; data sheet
数据表示法 data representation
数据采集 data acquisition
数据抽象 data abstraction
数据处理 data handling; data processing
数据传送 data movement
数据存取 data access
数据代码 data code
数据单位 data unit
数据单元 data cell; data location
数据定义 data definition
数据段 data field; data segment
数据对象 data object
数据讹误 data corruption
数据分析 data analysis
数据副本 data transcription
数据格式 data format
数据共享 data sharing
数据管理 data administration; data management
数据管理程序 data manager
数据缓冲区 data buffer
数据恢复 data recovery
数据汇集 data collection
数据级 data level
数据记录 data record
数据加密 data encipherment
数据检索 data retrieval
数据交换 data interchange
数据结构 data structure
数据聚合 data aggregate
数据块 data block
数据链 data chaining
数据链接 data connection; data link
数据路径 data path
数据密度 data density

数据描述 data description
数据描述符 data descriptor
数据名 data name
数据模块 data module
数据模型 data model
数据目录 data directory
数据区 data area
数据时间片 data slot
数据视图 data view
数据输入 data entry; data-in
数据损失 data loss
数据通道 data channel
数据文件 data file
数据细目 data item
数据显示 data display
数据项 data element; data entry; data item
数据压缩 data compression
数据延迟 data delay
数据映象 data mapping
数据帧 data frame
数据中心 data center
数据转换 data transition
数据转录 data transcription
数据准备 data preparation
数据资料 data information
数据子句 data clause
数据字 data word
数控 numerical control
数值变元 numerical argument
数值范围 number of range
数值计算 numerical computation
数值解 numerical solution
数值位 numerical bit
数字编码 numeric coding
数字变量 numerical variable
数字常数 numeric constant
数字串 numeric string
数字读出 numerical readout
数字分类 numeric sorting
数字格式 number format
数字锁定 number lock
数字显示 numeric display
数字项 numeric item
数字信号 numerical signal
数字域 numeric field
数字转输 digital transmission
数组表达式 array expression
数组参数 array parameter
数组赋值 array assignment
数组识别符 array identifier
数组说明 array declaration
数组说明符 array declarator
数组向量 array vector
数组元素 array element
微数据 microdata
文字数据 literal data
无效数据 invalid dada
无用数据 ignore data
显示数据 view data
现场数据 field data
相对数据 relative data
信息数据 message data
循环数据 for data
原始数据 raw data
源数据 source data
指针型数据 pointer data
专用数据 dedicated data

(2) 数据库 Database

查询数据库 querying database
工程数据库 engineering database
关系数据库 relational database

空间数据库 spatial database
逻辑数据库 logical database
设置数据库 set database
数据库操作 database manipulation
数据库存取 database access
数据库大小 database size
数据库调用 database call
数据库分析 database analysis
数据库服务器 database server
数据库关键字 database key
数据库管理程序 database manager
数据库管理系统 database management system
数据库后备 database backup
数据库记录 database record
数据库结构 database structure
数据库理论 database theory
数据库软件 database software
数据库文件 database file
数据库系统 database system
数据库引擎 database engine
数值数据库 numerical database
异构数据库 heterogeneous database
远程数据库 remote database
远程数据库访问 remote database access; RDA
智能数据库 smart database
子数据库 subdata base
字形数据 font data

9. 计算机用户 Computer User

超级用户 superuser
电传机用户 teletypewriter user
端点用户 end user
端口用户 port user
分时用户 time-sharing user
授权用户 authorization user
随机用户 random user
特权用户 superuser
用户标号 user label
用户标记 user label
用户标识 user identification
用户标识符 user identifier
用户部分 user part; UP
用户程序 user program
用户程序库 user library
用户程序设计 user programming
用户出口 user exit
用户处理机 user processor
用户代号 user number
用户代码 user code
用户登记 user registration
用户地址 user address
用户堆栈 user stack
用户方式 user mode
用户分区 user partition
用户服务 user service
用户概述 user profile
用户功能 user facility
用户关键字 user key
用户恢复 user recovery
用户级 user level
用户记录 user record
用户键 user key
用户接口 user interface
用户空间 user space
用户库 user library
用户名 user name
用户命令 user command
用户目录 user catalog
用户盘 user disk
用户区 user area

用户群 user group
用户任选项 user option
用户设备 user equipment
用户手册 user manual
用户书写程序 user-written program
用户输出文件 user out file
用户输入 user input
用户数据 user data
用户说明 user specification
用户提供的参数 user-supplied parameter
用户提供的程序 user-supplied program
用户微程序设计 user microprogramming
用户文件 user file
用户信号 user signal
用户业务 user service
用户业务设施 use facility
用户友好 user-friendly
用户语句 user statement
用户语言 user language
用户元素 user element
用户中断 user interrupt
用户终端 user terminal
用户属性 user attribute
用户注册 user registration
用户状态 user mode
用户子系统 user subsystem
用户自定义功能 user-defined function
用户自定义宏 user-defined macro
用户自定义命令 user-defined command
用户自定义算符 user-defined operator
用户自定义子系统 user-defined subsystem
用户自定义字 user-defined word
用户自定义字符 user-defined character
用户作业 user job
远程用户 remote user
终端用户 terminal user; end user

10. 输入与输出 Input and Output

(1) 输入 Input

标记输入 flag input
标准输入 standard input
多用户输入 multi-use input
非数据输入 non-data input
间接输入 indirect input
联机输入 on-line input
流输入 stream input
人工输入 manual input
输入编辑 input editing
输入标题 input header
输入程序 input program; input procedure
输入处理 input process
输入存储区 input area
输入翻译程序 input translator
输入范围 input range
输入过程 input procedure
输入缓冲区 input buffer
输入加工 input processing
输入/输出操作 input/output operation
输入/输出处理 input/output handling
输入/输出信号 input/output signal
输入/输出中断 input/output interrupt
输入数据 input data
输入文件 input file
输入文件代码 input file code
输入文件夹 import folder
输入文件名 import file name
输入信息 input information
输入形式 input form
输入序列 list entries
输入语句 input statement

输入状态 input state
索引输入 index input
外部输入 external input

(2) 输出 Output

报文输出 message output
联机输出 on-line output
实时输出 real-time output
输出报警 output alarm
输出编辑 output edit
输出参数 output parameter
输出操作 output operation
输出程序 output program
输出处理 output process
输出格式 output format
输出功能 output function
输出过程 output procedure; output process
输出记录 output record
输出结构 output structure
输出口令 output password
输出例程 output routine
输出速度 output speed
输出文件名 export file name
输出系统 output system
输出线路 output line
输出语句 output statement; out statement
输出指令 output order
输出重定向 output redirection
顺序输出 sequential output
响应输出 responded output
正输出 positive output
直接输出 direct output

11. 存储 Store and Memory

保留视频内存 retaining video memory
存储保护 storage protection
存储标志 storage mark
存储表 storage table
存储残片 fragmentation
存储操作 memory operation; storage operation
存储程序 storage program
存储处理 storage process
存储存取 storage access
存储单元 memory cell; memory location; storage cell; storage location
存储方案 storage scheme
存储访问 storage access
存储分配 memory allocation; storage allocation
存储封锁 memory lockout
存储更新 storage update
存储管理 storage administration; storage management
存储规则 storage rule
存储过程 storage process
存储交换 memory swapping
存储卷 storage volume
存储开关 storage switch
存储空间 memory space; storage space
存储块 storage block
存储类 storage class
存储量 memory space
存储密度 memory density; storage density
存储模块 storage module
存储模式 storage pattern
存储内容 storage contents
存储内容互换 storage exchange
存储器保护 memory guard; memory protection
存储器地址 memory address
存储器端口 memory port

存储器分配程序 storage allocator
存储器共享 memory sharing
存储器故障 storage failure
存储器管理程序 storage manager
存储器结构 memory organization
存储器容量 storage capacity
存储器输出 storage output
存储器输入 storage input
存储器刷新 memory refresh
存储器速度 memory speed
存储器填充 memory fill
存储器芯片 memory chip
存储器溢出 storage overflow
存储器总线 memory bus
存储区 memory block; storage area; storage zone
存储容量 memory capacity; storage capacity
存储数据 storage data
存储文件 storage file
存储指针 memory pointer
存储装置 storage device
存储状况 memory state
存储状态 storage state
存入值 stored value
存入状态 storage status
高端内存区 high memory area; HMA
可用内存 available memory
快闪内存 flash memory
扩充内存 expended memory
扩充内存管理器 expended memory manager
扩展内存 extended memory
扩展内存管理器 extended-memory manager
内存 internal memory
内存图 memory map
上位内存块存储 upper memory block; UMB
闲置内存 free memory
信息存储 storing of information
虚拟内存 virtual memory
应用程序存储区锁定 lock application memory
主存 main memory

12. 检索和选择 Retrieval and Selection

(1)检索 Retrieval

检索程序 retrieval program; retrieval routine
检索方式 retrieval mode
检索环境 retrieval environment
检索码 retrieval code
检索排序 retrieval ordering
检索识别符 retrieval identifier
检索数据 retrieval data
检索系统 retrieval system
检索性能 retrieval performance
检索用户 retrieval user
检索语句 retrieval statement
检索语言 retrieval language
检索范围 retrieval range
可检索信息 retrievable information
联机检索 on-line retrieval
名字检索 name search
随机检索 random retrieval
文档检索 document retrieval
相似检索 similarity retrieval

(2) 选择 Select and Selection

被选区 selected area
菜单选择 menu selection
撤消选定 deselect; disselect
扩展选定 extend selection

全部选择 select all
特殊选定 select special
选定背景墙 selected walls
选定边角 selected corners
选定表格 select table
选定垂直线 selected drop lines
选定跌柱线 selected down bars
选定对象 selected object
选定非相邻区域 nonadjacent selection
选定分类标志 selected category labels
选定高低线 selected high-low lines
选定工作表 select sheet; selected sheets
选定光标 selection cursor
选定基底 selected floor
选定栏 selection bar
选定列 select column
选定全部工作表 select all sheets
选定数据标志 selected data labels
选定数据点 selected data point
选定数据系列 selected data series
选定数据源 select data source
选定添加文档 select documents to add
选定图表标题 selected chart title
选定图表区 selected chart area
选定图例 selected legend
选定图形区 selected plot area
选定网格线 selected gridlines
选定文件 select files
选定误差线 selected error bars
选定系列 selected series
选定现有区域 select current area
选定行 select row
选定涨柱线 selected up bars
选定整个图表 select chart
选定组 select group
选定坐标轴 select axis
选定坐标轴标题 selected axis title
选取最佳比例 fit selection
选择变量 selected variable
选择菜单 selection menu
选择操作 selecting operation
选择程序 select routine
选择错误 select error
选择过程 selection procedure
选择结构 selective structure
选择声音 select a sound
选择树 selection tree
选择数据 selecting data
选择通路 selection path
选择信息 selective information
选择语句 selection statement; selective statement
选择子句 select clause

13. 类型 Type

标量类型 scalar type
拨号类型 dial type
存取类型 access type
当前类型 current type
地址类型 address type
对象类型 object type
浮点类型 floating type; floating-point type
符号类型 symbol type
键类型 key type
结果类型 result type
聚集类型 aggregate type
类型标识符 type identifier
类型表达式 type expression
类型参数 type parameter
类型冲突 type conflict
类型定义 type definition
类型功能 type function

类型过程 type procedure
类型兼容性 type compatibility
类型检验 type checking
类型描述 type specification
类型失配 type mismatch
类型数组 type array
类型说明 type specification
类型语法 type syntax
类型语句 type statement
类型种类 type class
类型属性 type attribute
链接类型 link type
命令类型 command type
任意类型 arbitrary type
日期类型 date type
数据类型 data type
文件类型 file type
显式类型 explicit type
选定类型 selection type
隐式类型 implicit type
字段类型 field type

14. 软件其他术语 Other Software Terms

安装驱动程序 install driver
按步操作 step-by-step operation
按序方式 sequential mode
BASIC 标准 BASIC standard
帮助窗口 help window
帮助索引 help index
帮助选项 help options
包含列 include columns
保持队列 hold queue
保持信息表 hold list
保存附件 save attachment
保存工作区 save workspace
保存宏 store macro
保存目录 save contents
保存配色 save scheme
保存选项 save options
保存指令 save instruction
保护范围 protection domain
保护口令 protection password
保护文字 lock text
保留区 reserved area
保留项 reserved item
保密子句 privacy clause
报表描述 report description
报表区 report band
报表生成 report generation
报警显示 alarm display
报警信息 warning message
报文长度 message length
报文方式 message mode
报文格式 message format
备份 backup copy
备份记录 duplicated record
备份拷贝 backup copy
备份应用 stand-by application
备份与恢复 backup and recovery; backup and restore
备用区 spare area
备用时间 stand-by time
备用信息块 spare block
背景墙格式 format walls
本机方式 native mode
比例系数 scale factor; scale coefficient
壁纸 wallpaper
边角格式 format corners
编辑调色板 edit palette
编辑对话 editing session
编辑对象 edit object

编辑方案 edit scenario
编辑方式 edit mode
编辑符号 edit symbol
编辑工作表组 group edit
编辑功能 edit function
编辑监视点 edit watch
编辑路径 edit path
编辑码 edit code
编辑命令 edit command
编辑数据序列 edit series
编辑文本 edit text
编辑项目 edit item
编辑有效权限 edit validation
编辑字符 editing character
编目表 list table
编译程序接口 compiler interface
编译功能 compilation facility
编译过程 compilation process
编译阶段 compile phase; compiling phase
编译命令 compile command
编译期间 compiling duration
变量参数 variable parameter
变量赋值 variable assignment
变量引用 variable reference
变元传送 passed by argument
变元类型 argument type
变元匹配 argument matching
变址表 index table
变址存取 index access
变址记录 index record
变址命令 index command
变址指令 index instruction
标度改变 scale change
标度修正 scale modifier
标号表达式 label expression
标号常数 label constant
标号记录 label record
标号频度 label frequency
标号数 label number
标记名 token name
标记位 flag bit
标量 scalar quantity
标量变量 scalar variable
标量处理 scalar processing
标量项 scalar item
标量指令 scalar instruction
标识符作用域 scope of identifier
标识码 ID code
标识码 identification code
标题格式 title format
标志字符 tab character
标准变量 standard variable
标准操作 standard operation
标准单元 standard cell
标准格式 standard format
标准环境 standard environment
标准模式 standard mode
标准偏差 standard deviation
标准视图 normal view
标准优先权 standard priority
标准属性 standard attribute
表处理 list manipulation; list processing; table handling
表的存储 list storage
表访问 table access
表格格式 table format
表格形式 list form
表格虚框 table gridlines
表功能 table function
表结构 list structure; table structure
表排序 table sort
表说明 table description

并行操作 parallel operation
并行查找 parallel search
并行程序设计 parallel programming
并行处理 concurrent operation; parallel processing
并行存取 parallel access
并行说明 collateral declaration
并行执行 collateral execution
并行子句 collateral clause
病毒 virus
波形段 waveform segment
补零 zero fill
补码 true complement
补码形式 complement form
补码指令 complement instruction
不安全区 unsafe region
不等价中断 unequivalence interrupt
布局规则 placement rule
布线图 wiring diagram
部分进位 partial carry
部分替换 partial substitution
部分转储 partial dump
COBOL 程序库 COBOL library
擦除符 erase character
财务管理 financial management
裁剪路线 clipping path
参考变量 reference variable
参考指令 reference instruction
参数表 parameter list
参数定义符 parameter delimiter
参数描述符 parameter descriptor
操作部分 function part
操作码 operation code
操作面板 operation panel
操作命令 operating command
操作数 operand
操作特性 operating characteristics
操作向导 tip wizard
操作员命令 operator command
操作周期 operation cycle
测试过程 test procedure
测试运行 test run
插入标题 insert titles
插入表 insert table
插入表达式 infix expression
插入单元格 insert cells
插入点 insert point
插入对话框 insert dialog
插入对象 insert object
插入工作表 insert worksheet
插入光标 insert cursor
插入列 insert columns
插入模块表 insert module
插入模式 insert mode
插入算符 infix operator
插入图表 insert chart; insert icon
插入误差线 insert error bars
插入形式 infix form
插入粘贴 insert paste
插入字符 insert character
插入坐标轴 insert axes
查表 table look-up
查看过程 view procedures
查阅 look up
查找格式 find formatting
查找功能 look-up function
查找命令 look-up command
查找目标 find what
查找消息 message finder
查找指令 look-up instruction; seek instruction
差集 difference set

拆分单元格 split cells
常用工具栏 normal toolbar
超级链接 hyperlink
超时设定 timeouts
撤消保护 unprotect
撤消键入 undo typing
撤消前次操作 undo last
撤消修订 undo revisions
成功查找 successful search
成组方式 burst mode
成组速度 burst speed
持续段 sustained segment
重编页码 repagination
重发过程 retransmission process
重复操作 repetitive operation
重复结构 repetitive structure
重复写 repetitive writing
重建文件清单 rebuild file list
重排窗口 arrange windows
重排图标 arrange icons
重算参数 retry parameter
重算检验 retry check
重写操作 rewrite operation
重写命令 rewrite command
重新计分 reset scores
重新运行方式 rerun mode
抽点查错 snapshot debugging
抽取指令 extract instruction
抽取字 extractor
抽象目标 abstract object
出错处理 error handling
出错登记 error log
出错恢复 error recovery
出错率 error rate
出错信息 error message
初始指令 initial instruction
初始状态 original state
处理故障 processing failure
处理过程 processing procedure
传递参数 pass parameter
传递相关性 transitive dependency
传送 movement instruction
传送就绪 transmitter ready
传送信息包 transmission package
串编辑 string editing
串变量 string variable
串并行控制 series-parallel control
串操作 string manipulation
串常数 string constant
串处理 string handling
串连接 string concatenation
串匹配 string matching
串行处理 serial processing
串行传输 serial transfer
串行存取 serial access
串行队列 tandem queue
串行进位 serial carry
串行排序 serial sort
串行体系结构 series architecture
串行运行测试 serial run test
窗口法 window technique
窗口选项 window options
创建对象组 group objects
创建目录 create directory
垂直翻转 flip vertical
垂直居中 vertical centering
垂直网格线 vertical gridlines
纯文字规则 pure literal rule
磁盘操作命令 disk commands
次功能 secondary function
次要单位 minor unit
次要网格线 minor gridlines

从左缩进 indent from left
存档属性 archive attribute
存取变量 access variable
存取宏指令 access macro
存取权 access right
错误捕获 error trap
错误隔离 fault isolation
错误呼叫 false call
错误中断 error interruption
DOS 环境 DOS environment
DOS 命令 DOS command
DOS 通配符 DOS wildcard
DOS 文件系统 DOS file system
打开收件箱 open inbox
打开源 open source
打印对象 print object
打印范围 print range
打印格式 print format
打印管理器 print manager
打印缓冲区 print buffer
打印选项 printing options
大纲栏 outline bar
大纲视图 outline view
代码串 code string
代码转换 code conversion
带卷标号 reel label
单步执行 single step
单步执行宏 step macro
单调用 signal call
单对话 single session
单工操作 simplex operation
单工方式 simplex mode
单链 single chain
单密 single density
单向传输 simplex transmission; unidirectional transmission
单一扩展名 unique extension
单域 single domain
单元格保护 cell protection
单元格链接 cell link
单元格网格线 cell gridline
单元格引用 cell reference
当前单元 current cell
当前记录 current source file
当前目录 current directory
当前区域 current region
当前数组 current array
当前页 current page
当型模式 while scheme
当型循环 while loop
导入图片 import picture
倒序 reverse order
登录 log in; login; log on; logon
登录栏 entry bar
等待循环 waiting loop
等待应答 wait acknowledge
等于符合 equal match
低分辨率图形 low graphics
低位 low order
递归处理 recursive processing
典型元素 typical element
点运算 point operation
点阵 dot matrix
点阵图 dot chart
点帧 point frame
电子词典 electronic dictionary
调度程序模块 scheduler module
调入内存 core load
调试程序包 debugging package
调试语句 debug statement
调用错误 call error
调值 value call

定位条件 goto special
定义名称 define name
定义项 defined item
动态编译 dynamic compiling
动态处理 dynamic handling
动态结合 dynamic binding
动态控制 dynamic control
动态区域 dynamic area
动态索引 dynamic index
动作控制指令 action directive
冻结分割区域 freeze panes
读操作 read operation
读出操作 reading operation
读命令 read command
读入 read in
读写操作 read-write operation
独立编译 independent compilation
独立变量 independent variable
独立处理 independent processing
独占前台 exclusive in foreground
段共享 segment sharing
段描述符 segment descriptor
段值 segment value
队列长度 queue size
对分检索 binary chop
对话框 dialog box
对话协议 session protocol
对开页 facing pages
对齐格线 snap to grid
对象程序包 object package
对象定义 object definition
对象放置 object positioning
对象格式 format object
对象浏览 object browse
对象属性 object properties
多次选择 multiple selection
多方式操作 multimode operation
多任务 multitasking
多任务选项 multitasking options
多维运算 multidimentional operation
多行编辑 multiline edit
多栈 multiple stack
多指令 multiple instruction
多重汇总数据区域 multiple consolidation
多重继承 multiple inheritance
多重说明 multiple declaration
多重响应 multiple response
多字节运算 multibyte operation
二叉树 binary tree
二进制处理 binary manipulation
二进制单元 binary cell
二进制数组 binary array
二元运算符 binary operator
返回标记 return label
返回命令 return command
返回文档 return to document
返回指令 return instruction
范围变量 range variable
范围查询 rangy query
方案变量值 scenario values
方案管理器 scenario manager
方案名称 scenario name
防火墙 firewall; fire wall
访问代码 access code
放大 zoom in
放大字体 increase font size
非操作指令 non-operational instruction
非法操作 illegal operation
非法存取 illegal access
非法代码 forbidden code; illegal code; improper code; unused code
非法命令 improper command; unused com-

mand
非法下标 illegal subscript
非法要求 illegal request
非法元素 illegal element
非法指令 disable instruction; illegal instruction
非法中断 illegal interrupt; unauthorized interrupt
非法字符 illegal character; improper character
非活动边框 inactive border
非活动窗口 inactive window
非空白单元 non-empty cell
非空集合 non-empty set
非屏蔽中断 non-inhibit interrupt
非条件转移 unconditional jump
分辨单元 resolution element
分辨因子 resolution factor
分程序体 block body
分割搜索 sectioning search
分隔线 line between
分节符 section break
分栏符 column break
分类管理 sort management
分类间距 gap width
分类例程 sorting routine
分类信息组 split field
分类运行 sort run
分列线 parse line
分区表 partition table
分散格式 scatter format
分析树 parse tree
分析图 analysis graphics
分页符 page break
分页显示 show pages
分支语句 branch statement
服务顺序 service sequence
浮点常数 floating-point constant
浮点程序包 floating-point package
浮点数 floating-point number
浮点运算 floating-point operation
浮点值 floating-point value
符号编址 symbolic addressing
符号表示法 symbolic notation
符号布局 symbolic layout
符号处理 symbol manipulation
符号代码 symbol code
符号定义 symbol definition
符号访问 symbolic reference
符号分析 symbolic analysis
符号汇编 symbolic assembly
符号库 symbolic library
符号位 sign bit; sign position
符号执行 symbolic execution
符号指令 symbolic instruction
辅助操作 auxiliary operation
附加报文 extra message
附加字节 extra byte
附件 accessories
复选框 check box
复制 duplicating
复制包 copy package
复制单元格 copied cells
复制方式 copy mode
复制过程 reproduction process
复制消息 copy message
赋值表达式 assignment expression
赋值符号 assignment symbol
赋值命令 assignment command
赋值语句 assignment statement
赋值运算 assignment operation
赋值运算符 assignment operator

赋值转换 assignment conversion
赋值转移 assigned branch
覆盖结构 overlay structure
高级选项 advanced options
高亮条 highlight bar
高位字符 high-order character
高位字节 high-order byte
格式表 format list
格式分类 format classification
格式化覆盖图表 format overlay
格式化命令 formatting command
格式记录 format record
格式控制 format control
格式码 format code
格式名称 format name
格式命令 format command
格式示列 format sample
格式说明 format description
格式原文 format text
格式转换 format conversion
个体变元 individual variable
根节点 root node
根目录 root directory
跟踪程序包 trace package
更改格式 change formatting
更改链接 change link
更改系统设定 change system settings
更新安装 update install
更新参数 update parameter
更新操作 update operation
更新域 update fields
更新运行 update run
更新属性 update attribute
工具包 toolkit
工具栏 tool bar
工作表 worksheets
工作表选项 sheep options
公式编辑栏 formula bar
公文夹 portfolio
公用存储区 common storage
公用缓冲区 common buffer
公用块 common block
公用区 common area
功能测试 functional test
功能块 functional block
功能码 function code
功能模块 functional module
共存程序控制 symbiont control
共享名 shared name
故障测试 fault testing
故障定位 fault location
故障撒播 fault seeding
故障信号 fault signal
关键字表 list of keyword
关键字域 key field
关系树 relational tree
管理服务 supervisory service
管理状态 supervisory status
光标闪烁速度 cursor blink rate
光标位置 cursor position
光标移动 cursor movement
光栅图形 raster graphics
光栅字体 raster font
归并顺序 order by merging
归约操作 reduction operation
龟陷阱 turtle trap
滚出 roll-out
滚动缓冲区 scroll buffer
滚动块 scroll box
滚动条 scroll bar
滚入 roll-in
过程出口 procedure exit

过程调度 process scheduling
过程调用 procedure call
过程定义 procedure definition
过程分析 procedure analysis
过程描述符 procedure descriptor
过程模拟 process simulation
过程设计 process planning
过程执行 procedure execution
过程状态 process status
函数调用 function call; function reference
函数返回值 function return value
函数库 function library
函数冒险 function hazard
函数名 function name
函数向导 function wizard
函数作用域 function scope
汉化 Chinese-characterizing
合并打印 print merge
合并单元格 merge cells
合并方案 merge scenarios
合并过程 merge process
合并排序 ordering by merging
合并样式 merge styles
合成串 resultant string
合成值 resultant value
横向示例 landscape sample
宏变元 macro argument
宏病毒 macrovirus
宏表 macro sheet
宏参数 macro parameter
宏错误 macro error
宏代码 macro code
宏单元 macro element
宏调用 macro call
宏定义 macro definition
宏扩展 macro expansion
宏命令 macro command
宏选项 macro options
宏语句 macro statement
宏指令 macro instruction
宏状态 macro flags
后继地址 successor address
后台处理 background process; background processing
后台任务 background task
忽略规则 ignore rule
画线工具 line tool
缓冲区行数 buffer lines
缓冲延迟 buffer delay
换码符 escape character
换码序列 escape sequence
换行 line advance; line feed
换行符 line break
换页 form advance
恢复登记 recovery log
恢复过程 recovery procedure
恢复能力 recovery capability
恢复删除文件命令 undelete command
恢复状态 recovery mode
回执 return receipt
汇编列表 assembly listing
汇编命令 assembler directive
汇编指令 assembler instruction
绘图区 drawing area
混合接口 hybrid interface
活动边框 active border
活动分区 active partition
活动图表 active chart
基本变量 basic variable
基本操作 basic operation
基本分区 primitive partition
基本循环 basic loop

基本字段 base field
集函数 set function
集合标识 set identification
集合操作 set operation
集合归并 set merging
集系 set position
集总参数 lumped parameter
计时格式 hour format
计算机病毒 computer virus
计算机控制 computer control
计算机排版 computer composition
计算机应用 computer application
计算机运行 computer run
计算机指令 computer instruction
记录 log out; logout
记录变量 record variable
记录标记 record mark
记录查找 record searching
记录处理 record processing
记录传输 record transmission
记录方式 record mode
记录格式 record format
记录更新 record updating
记录管理 record management
记录聚集 record aggregate
记录拷贝 record copy
记录块 record block
记录溢出 record overflow
记录属性 record attribute
继续执行宏 resume macro
加权函数 weight function
加权码 weighted code
加权图 weighted graph
假脱机存储区 spooling area
间隔清除 space brooming
间接编址 indirect addressing
间接变址 indirect index
间接地址 indirect address
间接调入 indirect call
间接控制 indirect operation
间接命令 indirect command
间接执行 indirect execution
间接指令 indirect instruction
间距调整 space adjustment
监督程序调用 monitor call
监督命令 monitor command
监视表达式 watch expression
剪切单元格 cut cells
剪贴板 clipboard
检索 recall
检索词表 term list
简单变量 simple variable
简单方式 plain mode
简单缓冲 simple buffering
简单路径 simple path
简单循环 simple cycle
简单映像 simple mapping
简单指令 simple instruction
简化代码 simplified code
键入 key in
键映射 key map
交叉链接簇 cross-linked cluster
交叉序列 crossing sequence
交叉引用 cross-reference
交换表 swap table
交换操作 swap operation
交换块 swap block
交换码 switch code
交换数据集 swap data set
交换文件 swap file
交换运算 exchange operation
交换指令 exchange instruction

交换状态 swapping state
交集 intersection
节标识符 section identifier
节略 abridgement
节码 section code
节目录 section director
结构变量 structure variable
结构成员 structure member
结构分解 structure decomposition
结构共享 structure sharing
结构化代码 structured code
结构化对象 structured object
结构节点 structure node
结构命令 structure command
结构树 structure tree
结构数组 structure array
结构选择 structure option
结构属性 architectural attributes
结果包 result packet
结果代码 object code
结果显示 result display
结果状态 result state
结束标志 end mark
结束列 end column
结束条件 termination condition
结束位 end bit
截断包 truncate package
截断操作 truncate operation
截断分布 truncate distribution
截断命令 truncate command
解除状态 disarm state
解答树 solution tree
解锁语句 unlock statement
解图 solution graph
进入点 entry point
进位标志 carry flag
禁用数字 forbidden digit
警告动能 warning function
静态变量 static variable
静态参数 static parameter
静态打印 static print-out
静态冗余 static redundancy
镜像 mirroring
就绪模式 ready mode
就绪条件 ready condition
就绪状态 ready state
居中对齐 align center
矩形光标 block cursor
卷标 volume label
卷分配 volume allocation
卷起始化 volume initialize
卷维护 volume maintenance
绝对编码 absolute coding
绝对代码 absolute code
绝对方式 absolute mode
绝对记录 absolute record
开窗口 open window
开放式体系结构 open architecture
开关节点 switching node
开关值 switch value
开环控制 open loop control
开始登录 start log
开始搜索 starch search
开型代码 open code
可变地址 variable address
可变属性 variable attribute
可存储量 storable value
可靠计算 reliability computing
可靠性估计 reliability estimation
可靠性设计 reliability design
可枚举集 enumerable set
可视化计算 visual computing

可替换型参数 replaceable parameter
可行解 feasible solution
可选参数 optional parameters
可引用变量 referencable variable
可用格式 available format
可用时间 available time
可重入代码 reentrant code
空白单元格 blank cell
空白项 void item
空串 empty string
空窗口 empty window
空调用 idle call
空段 empty segment
空集 null set
空间群集 spatial clustering
空间属性 space attribute
空进程 null process
空链接 nil link
空描述符 null descriptor
空目标 null object
空片 null slice
空行 blank line; null string
空语句 dummy statement
空载程序块 idle block
空栈 empty stack
空值 null value
空指令 dummy instruction; null instruction
空指针 null pointer
空字符 null character
控制代码 control code
控制电路 control circuit
控制范围 control range; scope of control
控制方式 control mode
控制符 control character
控制流 control flow
控制面板 control panel
控制命令 control command
控制区 control area
控制位 control bit
控制序列 control sequence
控制指令 control instruction
控制属性 control property
控制字节 control byte
口令保护 password protection
口令传递 password propagation
库存管理 stock control
跨列居中 center across
块标题 block header
块传送 block transfer
块间隔 block gap
块链接 block chaining
块字符 block code
快捷菜单 shortcut menu
快速查询 fast tips
快速返回 fast-back
快速算法 fast algorithm
宽度参数 width parameter
框架 framework
扩充操作 extended operation
扩充功能 extended function
扩充字符 extension character
扩展分区 extended partition
扩展字符集 extended character set
类属操作 generic operation
类作用域 class scope
立即访问 zero access
立即命令 immediate command
立即指令 immediate instruction
立即重算 calculate now
连接位 link bit
连续变量 continuous variable
连续传递 series transmission

连续块 continuous blocks
连续循环 continuous loop
联编过程 binding process
链接对象 linked object
链路编辑 link edit
链式编码 chain encoding
列表框 list box
列宽 column width
列名 titles for columns
临时对象 temporary object
零标志 zero flag
零等待状态 zero wait state
零矩阵 null matrix
零码位 zero bit
零周期 null cycle
零状态 null state; zero status
浏览方式 browse mode
流程图 flow diagram
流传输 stream transmission
流控制 stream control
流式计算 stream computing
流选择项 stream option
留置类别 retention class
漏校错误 uncorrected error
录制宏 record macro
路径控制 path control
路径选择 path choice
轮询方式 polling mode
轮询信息 polling message
逻辑比较 logical comparison
逻辑操作 logical operation
逻辑单元 logical block
逻辑段 logical segment
逻辑流程图 logical flowchart
逻辑数组 logical array
逻辑移位 logical shift
逻辑指令 logical command
枚举类型 enumeration type
描述符 descriptor
描述块 description block
描述项 description entry
名称冲突 name conflict
名称清单 list names
名字代码 name code
命令处理 command processing
命令方式 command mode
命令复执 command retry
命令状态 command state
命名参数 name parameter
命名约定 naming convention
模板宏 template macro
模糊控制 fuzzy control
模块检查 module check
模块控制 modular control
模块说明 module declaration
模拟程序调试 simulator debug
模拟分析 simulation analysis
模拟显示 analog display
模拟执行 simulation executive
模式描述 pattern description
模式名 schema name
模式匹配 pattern matching
末端节点 end node
默认配置 default setting
默认首选项 default preferences
目标变量 target variable
目标分类 object classification
目标跟踪 target track
目标函数 object function
目标模块 object module
目标树 goal tree
目测 visual inspection

目的代码 destination code
目的目录 destination directory
目录窗口 directory window
目录错误 index error
目录列表 directory listing
目录路径 directory path
目录删除 directory delete
目录树 directory tree
目录项 directory entry
目视检查 visual check; visual test
内部变量 internal variable
内部命令 built-in command; internal command
内存需求 memory requirement
内存选项 memory options
内嵌对象 embedded object
内外传送 radial transfer
内务操作 housekeeping operation
诺模图 nomogram
偶数单元 even location
偶序列 even sequence
排队分析 queuing analysis
排序选项 sort options
判别指令 decision instruction
批处理环境 batch environment
批处理作业 batch job
片结构 slice architecture
屏蔽位 mask bit
屏面格式 screen format
屏幕无用信息 screen garbage
普通样式 normal style
启动 start-up
启动控制 start control
启动目录 start up directory; startup file location
启动选项 startup options
起始处 section start
起始单元 start element
起停操作 start-stop operation
前馈 feed forward
前台处理 foreground processing
前台作业 foreground job
前置标志 label prefix
潜通路 sneak path
嵌套错误 nested error
嵌套循环 nested DO; nested loop
嵌套运算 nested operation
强制宏指令 imperative macroinstruction
清除缓冲区 clear buffer
清除数据及格式 clear both
清除异常 suppressing exception
清晰图像 sharp image
请求处理 request handling
请求传输 request transmission
请求发送 request send
请求装入 demand loading
求值表达式 evaluating expressions
求值顺序 evaluation order; order of evaluation
区段标志 sector mark
区段位 section bit
区域表 region list
趋势线 trend line
取消隐藏 unhide
取消对象组 ungroup objects
取消工作表组 ungroup sheets
取消链接 cancel link
取消组 ungroup
去除文件碎片 defragmentation
全部忽略 ignore all
全部还原 restore all
全部恢复 full recovery

全部清除 clear all; full-scale clearance
全部删除 delete all; remove all
全部替换 replace all
全部显示 show all
全部隐藏 hide all
全部重排 arrange all
全集备份 full backup
全屏幕编辑 full-screen editing
全屏信息 screen full information
全字体 omnifont
缺省变元 default argument
缺省假定 default assumption
缺省说明 default declaration
缺省文件名 default file name
缺省选择 default option
确认 acknowledge
热启动 warm start; warm boot
人工链接 manual link
人工应答 manual answering
任务处理 task processing
任务调用 task call
任务管理 task management
任务建立 task creation
任务库 task library
任务列表 task list
任务目标 task object
任务启动 task start
任务转换 task switch
任选变元 optional argument
任选串 optional string
任选命令 option command
任选中断 optional interrupt
任选属性 option attribute
任选字符 option character
任意符号 arbitrary sign
任意语句 arbitrary statement
任意值 arbitrary value
日期格式 date format
容错 fault-tolerant
冗余运算 redundant operation
冗余状态 redundant state
柔性框 flexible box
如果表达式 if-expression
如果块 if-block
如果树处理 if-tree processing
入口变量 entry variable
入口条件 entry condition
入陷转移 trapping
软件成分 software component
软拷贝 soft copy
三态控制 tristate control
沙漏光标 wait cursor
删除覆盖 delete overlay
删除列 delete column
删除图例 delete legend
删除配色 remove scheme
上下文编辑 context editing
设计自动化 design automation
设置大小 set size
设置截距 set intercept
设置提取区域 set extract
设置条件 set criteria
设置网线 set grid
升序 ascending order
升序排序 ascending sort
生成函数 generated function
生成码 generated code
生存期 life cycle
声音缓冲器 sounder buffer
失配记录 unmatched record
十字光标 cross cursor
时间格式 time format

时间显示 time display
时序操作 sequential operation
时序进程 sequential processing
识别过程 recognition process
识别字符组 identification burst
实际代码 actual code
实例程序图 example program graph
实时操作 real operating; real-time operation
实时处理 real-time application; real-time processing
实时控制 real-time control
实时任务 real-time task
实时维护 real-time service
实时显示 real-time display
实现性模块 implementation module
矢量图 vector diagram
矢量字体 vector font
事故信息 exception message
事实表达式 fact expression
事务处理 transaction processing
试验性运行 trial run
释放命令 release command
释放语句 free statement
首行 first line
授权代码 authorization code
书签名 bookmark name
鼠标指针 mouse pointer
树编码 tree coding
树嵌入 tree embedding
树删除 tree deletion
树形层次 tree hierarchy
树形分类 tree classification
树形图 tree diagram
树应用 tree application
树域 tree domain
树状图 dendrogram
双工操作 duplex operation
双工运作 duplex running
双下划线 double underline
双向分支 dicomponent
双向显示 show both
水平网格线 horizontal gridlines
顺序存取 sequential access
顺序读 sequential reading
顺序记录 sequential record
顺序检索 sequential search; serial search
顺序控制 sequential control
顺序扫描 sequential scanning
顺序修改 sequential update
瞬时危险 transient hazard
说明作用域 scope of a declaration
死循环 endless loop
搜索 look in
搜索库 search library
搜索路径 search path
搜索条件 search criteria
速查表 zoom table
算术逻辑单元 arithmetic logic unit
算术下溢 arithmetic underflow
算术转换 arithmetic conversion
随机查找 random searching
随机处理 random processing
随机存取 random access
随机地址 random address
随机过程 random process
随机检验 random testing
随机扫描 random scan
随机数位 random digit
随机序列 random sequence
缩放 zooming
缩水 zoom down; zoom out
索引表 indexed list

索引段 index segment
索引格式 index format
索引块 index block
索引名 index name
索引项 index entry
索引行 index line
锁定单元格 lock cell
套用信函 form letter
特殊符号 special sign
剔除重复 duplicates elimination
提示命令 prompt command
体系结构设计 architecture design
替代操作 substitution operation
替代方式 substitute
替代运算 replacement operation
替代字符 alternate character
添加监视点 add watch
添加名单 add slip
添加图例 add legend
添加自定义自动套用格式 add customer autoformat
填充区域 fill area
填充位 padding bit
填充字符 fill character
条件编译 conditional compilation
条件表达式 conditional expression
条件返回 conditional return
条件汇编 conditional assembly
条件区域 criteria range
条件算符 conditional operator
条件跳跃 conditional jump
条件转移 conditional branch; conditional transfer; conditional jump
条件子句 conditional clause
条形图 bar chart; bar graph
停机指令 stop order
停止宏 stop macro
停止控制 stop control
停止录制宏 stop record macro
停止循环 stop loop
通用接口 general-purpose interface
通用性 universal property
同步控制 synchroncontrol
同步字符 sync character
同时存取 simultaneous access
同时读写 writing-while-reading
同时扫描 simultaneous scan
统计存取 statistical access
图表技术 table technique
图表示列 sample chart
图表维数 chart dimension
图例标示 legend key
图例格式 format legend
图例文字 legend text
图例项 legend entry
图形程序包 graphic package
图形处理 graph manipulation
图形对象 drawing object
图形光标 graphic cursor
图形基元 graphics primitive
图形接口 graphic interface
图形区 plot area
图形显示 graphic display
图形元 pattern primitive
退出系统 log off; logoff
外部变量 external variable
外部标号 external label
外部调用 external call
外部命令 external command
外部目录 out-list
外部数据源 external data source
外部形式 external form

外部延迟 external delay
外部引用 *external reference*
外部域 external domain
外部中断 external interruption
外部属性 external attribute
外形字体 outline font
网络线 grid line
微代码 microcode
微命令 *microcommand*
伪串 dummy string
伪记录 dummy record
伪命令 pseudo-command
伪随机码 pseudo-random code
伪文件名 pseudo-file name
伪指令 pseudo-instruction
尾链接 *tail link*
未定义标号 undefined label
位处理 bit manipulation
位图字体 bit-mapped font
位置标志 tick label
文字表达式 literal expression
文字常数 literal constant
文字定义 literal definition
文字格式 text formatting
文字描述符 letter descriptor
文字引用 literal reference
文字字段 literal field
无标号信息块 unlabelled block
无标号语句 unlabelled statement
无条件转移 unconditional branch; unconditional jump
无效簇 invalid cluster
无用字符 ignore character
系分成 set member
系列间距 gap depth
系列序号 series number
下标变量 index variable
下标计算 subscript calculation
下标名 subscripted name
下标偶 subscript pair
下划线 underline
下溢信号 underflow signal
下溢异常 underflow exception
先行控制 look-ahead control
显示板 *display panel*
显示方式 display mode; display usage; video mode
显示工具栏 show toolbar
显示剪贴板 show clipboard
显示屏幕 viewing screen
显示图像 display image
显示选项 display options
显式标识 explicit identification
显式参数 explicit parameter
显式文字 explicit literal
陷阱标志 trap tag
陷阱操作 trap operation
陷阱向量 trap vector
相等运算符 equality operator
相关图形 relational graph
相联存储 associative storage
向量处理 vector processing
向量格式 vector format
向量数组 vector array
向上兼容性 upward compatibility
项目块 entry block
项数 number of tracks
消零 zero suppression
消息正文 message text
小循环 minor loop
小周期 minor cycle
协议信息 protocol information

写保护 writing protect
写回高速缓存 write back cache
写通高速缓存 write through cache
新工作簿 new workbook
新宏名 new macro name
新建窗口 new window
新建文档 new document
新口令 new password
新容量 new size
新设定 new settings
信息包 information packet
信息保护 message protection
信息处理 information handling; message handling
信息传送 message transfer
信息发送 message sending
信息记录 information record
信息检索 message retrieval
信息交换 message exchange; message switching
信息块 message block
信息量 information content
信息密度 information density
信息区 information area
信息识别 message identification
信息首标 message header
信息位 information bit
信息显示 message display
信息指示符 message indicator
信息主题 message subject
行波进位 ripple carry
行格式 row format
行间距 line space
行结束 end of line
行控制 line control
行内容差异 row differences
行扫描 line scanning
行尾 end-of-line
行显示 row display
行字符 line character
形式变元 formal argument
形式地址 formal address
虚变量 dummy variable
虚控制台 virtual console
虚拟环境 virtual environment
虚拟空间 virtual space
虚拟路径 virtual path; virtual route
虚拟终端 virtual terminal
虚作业 dummy activity
序号 sequence number
序列号 serial number
悬挂式缩进 hanging indent
选择表 option list
选择性粘贴 paste special
循环本体 loop body
循环变量 for-loop variable
循环表 for list
循环操作 loop operation; rotate operation
循环测试 loop test
循环初试化 loop initialization
循环计数 cycle count
循环结束 loop end
循环控制 loop control
循环命令 loop command
循环移位 circular shift; cycle shift; end-around shift
循环引用 circular reference
循环执行 loop execution; looping execution
循环转移 loop jump
循环作业 cycle operation
压缩格式 compressed format
哑变元 dummy argument

延迟作用 delay action
延时 time delay
眼形显示面 eye pattern
样式名 style name
要求定义 requirement definition
要求工程 requirement engineering
页界 page boundary
页拷贝 page copy
页眉/页脚 header/footer
页眉示例 header sample
页面 page layout
页面设置 page setup
页面视图 page layout view
页面寻址 page addressing
一次通过 single pass
一级代码 one-level code
移到覆盖图 move to overlay
移动平均 moving average
移动指令 movement command; shifting instruction
艺术线条 line art
异常处理 exception handling
异常结束 abnormal end
抑制符号 suppression symbol
易失性测试 volatility test
溢出 out-of range
因变量 dependent variable
引导分区 boot partition
引导记录 boot record
引导块 boot block
引发语句 raise statement
引用操作 referencing operation
隐藏文字 hidden text
隐过程 implicit procedure
隐式标识 implicit identification
隐式说明 implicit declaration
隐式语句 implicit statement
应答方法 response method
应答方式 answer mode
应答信息 response message
应用程序窗口 application window
应用程序调试 utility debug
应用程序工作区 application workspace
应用程序设计接口 application programming interface
应用程序图表 application icon
应用名称 apply name
应用命令 utility command
应用设备表 utility device list
应用样式 apply style
用户地址 customer address
游戏 game
有限序列 finite sequence
有限元 finite element
有效参数 valid parameter
有效操作 live operation
有效时间间隔 significant interval
有效位 significance bit; significant digit; valid bit
有效值 significant value
有效指令 effective instruction
有效中断 significance interrupt
右端缩进 right indent
右对齐 align right; flush right
右移 right shift
语句标题 statement header
语句首部 statement prelude
语句替换 statement substitution
语句序列 statement sequence
预定义宏 predefined macro
域代码 field code
域分隔符 field separator

域名 area name; field name
域作用结果 field result
元字符 meta character
原始副本 raw copy
原始信息 raw information
原始指令 presumptive instruction
源编码 source coding
源成员 source member
源程序形式 source form
源程序正文 source text
源串 source string
源地址 source address
源记录 source record
源节点 source node
源库 source library
源目录 source directory
源区 source zone
源项 source item
源信息 source information
源字段 source field
远程登录 remote log
运行对话框 run dialog
运行方式 running mode
运行故障 running fault
运行宏 run macro
运行检查 running check
运行阶段 run phase
运行时间 run duration; run time; running time
运行状态 running state
再生过程 regenerative process
再生记录 regenerative recording
暂时目录 temporary directory
暂停 temporary suspension
暂停登录 stop logging
暂停状态 suspended state
增加缩进 add indent
增量操作符 increment operator
粘贴格式 paste formats
粘贴函数 paste function
粘贴链接 paste link
粘贴图片 paste picture
粘贴值 paste values
展开全部 expand all
占用时间 holding time
兆字节 megabyte
折叠式结构 accordion structure
折线图 line chart
真子集 proper set
整理分类 collating sort
整列插入 insert entire column
整行删除 delete entire row
正常参数 normal parameter
正常操作 normal operation
正常范围 normal range
正常接触 normal contact
正常索引 normal index
正常终结 normal termination
正常终止 proper termination
正常状态 normal condition
正读 right read
正向扫描 forward scan
正向循环 forward loop
帧编号 frame number
帧频 frame rate
支持工具 support tool
支持例程 support routine
执行方式 executive mode
执行命令 executive command
执行请求 executive request
执行顺序 order of execution
执行异常结束 execution abort

执行优先权 execution priority
执行周期 execute cycle
执行状态 execution status
直方图 histogram
直观程序设计 visual programming
直角坐标 right angle axes
直接装入 direct loading
值传送 passed by value
指定到对象 assign to object
指令段 instruction segment
指令复执 instruction retry
指令格式 order format
指示字变元 pointer argument
指示字组 pointer array
指针变量 pointer variable
指针转换 pointer conversion
置换处理 replacement processing
置换语句 substitution statement
置位状态 set mode
中断处理 interrupt handling
中断记录 interrupt logging
中断码 interrupt code
中断响应 interrupt response
中断应答 interrupt acknowledge
终端方式 terminal mode
终止阶段 termination phase
逐步求精 successive refinement
逐次代换法 successive substitution
主操作任务 main task
主从关系 owner-member relationship
主存 main memory
主代码 main code
主方式 master mode
主关键词 master keyword
主过程 main procedure
主控制 master control
主库 host library
主路径 main path; primary path
主命令 main command
主模块 main module
主模式 master pattern
主目录 home directory; main directory; master catalog; master directory
主任务 major task
主索引 master index; prime index
主循环 main loop; major cycle
主坐标轴 primary axis
属名 generic name
属性错误 attribute error
注解禁止 comment out
注解码 comment code
注解行 comment line
注解语句 comment statement
注销 log off; logoff; log out; logout
柱形图 column chart
专用程序库 private library
专用单元 special cell
专用格式 special format
专用名 special name
专用信息 specific information
专用域 specific field
转到过程 goto procedure
转换图 transition diagram
转接 switched connection
转接中心 switching centre
转移操作 jump operation; transfer operation
转移点 branch point
转移项 jump term
转移语句 jump statement
转移指令 jump instruction; reflexive order
装入并执行 load-and-go
装入方式 load mode

状态标志 status flag
状态参数 status parameter
状态端口 status port
状态分析 status analysis
状态位 status bit
状态向量 state vector; status vector
追加 ad-on
追踪错误 trace error
资源描述符 resource descriptor
子程序参数 subprogram parameter
子程序调用 subprogram call
子分量 subcomponent
子结构 minor structure
子系统库 subsystem library
子系统设计 subsystem design
字段格式 field format
字段名 field name
字段终止符 field terminator
字符表示 character representation
字符识别 character recognition
字符映射 character map
字符映象 character image
字节操作 byte manipulation
字母数字排序 alphanumeric sort
自变量表 argument list
自变量传送 argument transmission
自补偿 self-compensating
自测 self-test
自底向上程序设计 bottom-up programming
自顶装入 top loading
自定义 user-defined
自定义码 custom code
自定义自动筛选 custom autofilter
自动备份 automatic backup
自动编程 automatic programming
自动调正大小 automatic size
自动分级 auto outline
自动宏 auto macro
自动换行 line wrap; auto linefeed
自动加入文字 automatic text
自动检查 automatic check; robot inspection
自动纠错 automatic error correction
自动链接 automatic link
自动排列 auto arrange
自动设置样式 automatic styles
自动数据处理 automatic data processing
自动缩成图表 minimize on use
自动缩进 auto indent
自动套用饼图 pie chart autoformat
自动套用数据表格式 autoformat table
自动套用条形图 bar chart autoformat
自动套用柱形图 column chart autoformat
自动填充 auto fill
自动校准 self-calibration
自动应答 automatic answering
自回路 self-loop
自检 self-check
自行封锁 self-block
自由存储 free memory
自由访问 free access
自由格式 free format
纵向格式 vertical format
纵向示列 portrait sample
组图表 group icon
最后拷贝 final copy
最小间隔 minimum interval
最新副本 fresh copy
最右符号 rightmost symbol
最右列 right column
最终地址 final address
左端缩进 left indent
左对齐 align left

作用域规则 scope rule
坐标轴标题 axis titles
坐标轴图案 axis patterns
坐标轴文字 axis text

(四) 计算机网络 Computer Network

1. 一般用语 General Terms

安全通信 secure communication
白板 whiteboard
办公室网 office network
本地处理机 local processor
本地存储 local storage
本地回响 local echo
本地系统 local system
本地终端 local terminal
编码 encoding
别名 alias
并行通信 parallel communication
病毒 virus
拨号 dialing
拨号数位 dial digit
拨号账户 dialup account
播放器 player
布线表 routing table
层次结构 hierarchical structure
插入件 plug-ins
常见问题 frequently asked question; FAQ
超链接 hyperlink
超媒体 hypermedia
超文本 hypertext
超文本传输协议 Hypertext Transport Protocol; HTTP
超文本链接 hypertext link
处理器管理 processor management
处理器互连 processor interconnection
处理器连接 processor link
处理器终端 processor terminal
处理中心 processing center
传输层 transport layer
传输装置 transport unit
传送层 transport layer
串行通信 serial communication
串行线路网间协议 Serial Line Internet Protocol; SLIP
绰号 nickname
丛结构 plex structure
带宽 bandwidth
待发箱 outbox
单总线结构 unibus structure
登录 login
低优先级 low priority
地面计算机 ground-based computer
地址簿 address
递给收件人 route to recipients
点对点协议 Point-to-Point Protocol; PPP
电传命令 teletype command
电传指令 teletype command
电话技术 telephony
电话通信 telephone communication
电话系统 telephone system
电子邮件 electronic mail; E-mail
电子邮箱 electronic mail drop
定位道 sprocket channel
端节点 tip node
对称信道 symmetric channel
多点线路 multipoint line
多用途因特网邮件扩展 Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions; MIME
多终端系统 multi-terminal system
二进制传输 binary transfer

二进制文件 binary file
发出邮件 sent mail
发送便笺 send note
发送二进制文件 send binary file
发送邮件 send mail
访问控制 access control
访问权限 access authority; access privileges
非法入侵 cracking
非优先中断 non-priority interrupt
分布式处理 distributed processing
分布式公告牌 distributed bulletin board
分布式计算机 distributed computer
分布式系统 distributed system
分层结构 hierarchy
分层路径 hierarchical path
分层目录结构 hierarchical directory structure
分层设计 hierarchical design
分层文件 hierarchical file
分级文件 hierarchical file
分通道 subchannel
服务器 server
父代节点 parent node
父节点 father node; parent node
附属信息 satellite information
附转 attachment
高速缓存 cache
高优先级 high priority
根 root
更新远程引用 update remote references
公告 post
公告牌系统 bulletin board system; bulletin board service; BBS
公共密钥 public key
共享软件 shareware
共享资源 shared resource; sharing resource
关键字 keyword
光导纤维 optical fiber
光缆 optical cable
过程通信 process communication
过滤 filter
贺氏兼容 Hayes-compatible
后台优先权 background priority
呼叫 dialing
忽略远程引用 ignore remote requests
互连 shuffle interconnection
互联网内容供应商 Internet Content provider; ICP
互联网数据中心 Internet Data Center; IDC
环球网服务器 Web server
环球网阅览器 Web browser
回复 reply
急件 urgent mail
计算机化身 avatar
简单邮件传输协议 Simple Mail Transport Protocol; SMTP
接线布局 wiring topology
节点 node
节点表达式 node expression
解码 decoding
进程通信 process communication
镜像站点 mirror site
客户程序 client
控制并行性 control concurrency
乐器数字接口 Musical Instrument Digital Interface; MIDI
离线 offline
连接时间 connect time
联机 online
聊天室 chat room
流式 streaming
路径检索 route search

路径选择表 routing table
路由表达式 routing expression
路由搜索 route search
路由信息协议 route information protocol; RIP
路由选择错误 routing error
锚点 anchor
密钥 key
密钥加密 key encryption
命令行 command line
匿名 FTP anonymous FTP
匿名邮件转发 anonymous E-mailer
频道 channel
普通邮件 regular mail
奇偶校验位 parity
起始页 home page
签名 signature
签名文件 signature file
前台优先权 foreground priority
嵌套级 nesting level
强优先 strong precedence
桥式处理器 bridge processor
取消约会安排 remove appointments
全名 full name
全屏幕编辑器 full-screen editor
人机对话 man-machine conversation; man-computer dialog
人机交互 man-machine interaction; man-computer interaction
人机联系 man-machine interaction; man-computer interaction
人机通信 man-computer communication; man-machine communication
人机系统 man-machine system
人机语言 man-machine language
日程 calendar
上传 upload
上网 go online
上载 upload
实时 real time
收件人 recipient
收件箱 inbox
书签 bookmark
树法 tree method
数据位 data bits
搜索引擎 search engine
讨论组 Usenet; User's Network
特殊硬件 special hardware
停止位 stop bits
通道编码 channel coding
通道程序 channel program
通道规程 channel protocol
通道容量 channel capacity
通道适配器 channel adapter
通道协议 channel protocol
通信参数 communications parameter
通信程序 communications program
通信服务器 communications server
通信环境 traffic environment
通信控制器 communications controller
通信链路 communications link
通信量分布 traffic distribution
通信量数据 traffic data
通信量信息 traffic information
通信通道 communications channel
通信卫星 communications satellite
通信系统 communications system
通信协议 communication protocol
图像文件 image file
图像映射 image map
退出 logout
退出预订 unsubscribe

外层程序块 surrounding block
外层循环 surrounding loop
外壳 shell
网络浪人 network cypherpunk
网吧 cybercafe
网虫 nerd; Nethead
网关 gate; gateway
网间连接控制器 gateway controller
网络播放 netcast
网络操作系统 network operating system
网络出入口 portal
网络打印机 network printer
网络电话 Internet phone
网络电视 Web television; Web TV
网经非礼 flaming
网络公民 cyber citizen
网络广播 netcast; Internet Talks Radio; ITR
网规 Netiquette; netiquette
网络结构 plex structure
网络服务供应商 Internet Service provider; ISP
网络解决方案总监 Director of Web Solution
网络咖啡馆 cybercafe
网络空间 cyberspace
网络礼仪 Netiquette; netiquette
网络漫游人 Internaut
网络奴 microserf
网络配置 network configuration
网络企业家 Netpreneur; netpreneur
网络清谈 network Internet relay chat; IRC
网络色情 cybersex
网络社群 cyber community
网络摄像机 webcam
网络世界 cyberia; cyberworld
网络天地 a network world
网络微型货币 micromoney
网络协定地址 IP address
网络新闻 netnews
网络用户 cybernaut; network user; on-liner; onliner
网络用语 cyberspeak
网络资源 network resource
网民 Netizen; netizen; Nethead
网站 Website; website
网址 web site
网状拓扑 mesh topology
卫星计算机 satellite computer
卫星小型计算机 satellite minicomputer
卫星信息 satellite information
未协调的 unmediated
文本编辑器 text editor
文本传输 text transfer
文件传输协议 File Transfer Protocol; FTP
系列分布 series distribution
系统互连 system interconnection
下载 download
闲聊 chat
显示层次 show levels
向导 wizard
协议 protocol
新闻组 newsgroup
新邮件 new mail
心灵病毒 mind virus
信箱 mailbox; mail box
信箱名 mailbox name
信噪比 signal-to-noise ratio
选定的网络队列 selected net queue
压缩 compress
遥测数据 telemetry data
遥控 remote control
页面 page

以优先级排序 sort by priority
异步 asynchronous
异步操作 asynchronous operation
异步传输 asynchronous transmission
异步传输模式 asynchronous transmission mode; ATM
异步过程调用 asynchronous procedure call
异步通信 non-synchronous communications
异机种系统 heterogeneous system
因特网草案 Internet draft
因特网地址 Internet address
因特网电话 Internet Phone
因特网协议 Internet protocol; IP
因特网用户 internaut; infonaut
因特网中继闲聊 Internet Relay Chat; IRC
应用层 application layer
用户电报 telex
用户级 subscriber stage
用户名 username
用户终端 subscriber terminal
优先级 priority level
优先级表 priority list
优先级队列 priority query
优先级分辨器 priority resolver
优先级指示 priority indication
优先排队 priority query
优先中断 priority interrupt
邮寄地址 mailing address
邮件标签 mailing label
邮件反射器 mail reflector
邮件协议 Post-Office Protocol; POP
邮件阅读器 mail reader
邮局网络表 post office network list
预定 subscribe
源节点 originating node
远程编译 remote compilation
远程程序 remote program
远程处理 remote processing
远程传输 teletransmission
远程登录 remote login
远程共存程序 telesymbionts
远程管理 remote supervisory
远程计算机 remote computer
远程监督 remote supervisory
远程教学 teleducation
远程控制 remote control
远程软件 remote software
远程适配器 remote adapter
远程输出 remote output
远程数据 eledata
远程通信程序 telecommunication program
远程通信技术 telecommunication technique
远程通信设备 telecommunication facility
远程维护 remote maintenance
远程信息处理系统 teleprocessing system
远程用户 remote user
远程主机 remote host
站点 site
召开远程会议 teleconferencing
正移 shuffle interconnection
证明 certificate
中继器 repeater
中心搜索网页 central search page
中央处理机 central processing unit
中央站 central office
中优先级 medium priority
终止连接 time out
重构系统 reconstructed system
主目录 home directory
主页 home page
专用密钥 private key
专用通道 private channel

专用硬件 special hardware
子节点 child node; son node; subnode
子结点 subnode
子目录 subdirectory
子通道 subchannel
子域 subdomain
自动拨号 autodial; automatic dialing
自由软件 free software
总线网 bus network
总线系统 bus system
最小网络站 mininet station

2. 网络种类和网络术语 Types of Network and Network Terms

(1) 网络种类 Types of Network

办公用网络 office network
不安全网络 insecure network; unsafe net
不规则网络 scramble network
传送网络 transport network
地区网络 local network
递归状态转换网络 recursive transition network; RTN
电传网络 teletype network
多点网络 multipoint network
多级网络 multiclass network
多协议网络 multi-protocol network
非局部网络 non-local network
分布式网络 distributed network
分时网络 time-shared network
分组交换网 packet switching network
复合神经网络 complex neural network
高速网络 high-speed network
公共服务网 queuing network
公用网络 public network
共享网络 shared network
骨干网 backbone network
广域网络 wide area network; WAN
过程网络 procedural net; process network
国际互联网 Internet
后递传神经网络 back propagation neural network
互易网络 reciprocal network
环球网 World Wide Web; WWW
环形网络 token network
混合神经网络 hybrid neural network
活网 live net
基本网络 basic network
集总网络 lumped network
家庭网络 home net working
简单网络 simple network
交换网络 flip network; swap network
进程网络 process network
局部网 local network
局域网 local area network; LAN
可视图文信息网络 videotex network
可重排网络 rearrangeable network
扩充状态转换网络 augmented transition network
模糊神经网络 fuzzy neural network
排队网络 queuing network
企业网 Intranet
人工神经网络 artificial neural network
时空神经网络 temporal-spatial neural network
输出网络 output network
树形网络 tree network
数据网络 data network
数字网 digital network
顺序网络 sequential network
通信网络 communications network

同步数据网络 synchronous data network
同步网络 synchronizing network; synchronous network
外联网 extranet
UNIX 网络 UNIX network
网络网络 Internet; Net
网状网络 mesh network
无阻塞网络 non-blocking network
系统网络 system network
星形网络 star network
虚拟网络 virtual network
一线通 Integrated Services Digital Network; ISDN
以太网 Ethernet
异机种网络 heterogeneous network
译码网络 decoding network
因特网 Internet
用户电报网 telex network
园区网 campus network
原型网络 prototype network
远程通信网络 telecommunication network
远程信息处理网络 teleprocessing network
杂混网络 scramble network
增值网络 value-added net
重构网络 reconstructed network
专业网 Intranet
子网络 subnetwork
综合服务数字网络 Integrated Services Digital Network; ISDN
总线型网络 bus networks

(2) 网络术语 Network Terms

连网 networking
连网产品 networking products
网建立 network creation
网卡 network card
网络安全性 network security
网络保护 network protection
网络报文 network message
网络病毒 internet virus
网络布局 network topology
网络操作员 network operator
网络层 network layer
网络处理 network processing
网络登记 network registry
网络地址 network address
网络调用 network call
网络分析 network analysis
网络分析家 network analyst
网络分析器 network analyzer
网络服务 network service
网络故障 network out-of-order
网络管区 network domain
网络缓冲器 network buffer
网络节点 network node
网络结构 network structure
网络控制 network control
网络连接 network connections
网络链路 network link
网络漫游 websurfing
网络名 network name
网络模拟 network analog
网络驱动器 network drive
网络软件 network software
网络设定 network settings
网络数据库 network database
网络体系结构 network architecture
网络通路 network path
网络图 network diagram
网络拓扑 network topology
网络信息 network message
网络应答 network answer

网络智能 network intelligence
网络主机 network host
网络注册 network registry
网域 network domain

3. 网络终端 Network Terminal

测试终端 test terminal
电传终端机 teletypewriter terminal
多媒体终端 multimedia terminal
简易终端 dumb terminal
接地端 earth terminal
空闲终端 non-occupied terminal
灵巧终端 smart terminal
全双工终端 full-duplex terminal
未占用终端 non-occupied terminal
显示终端 display terminal
哑终端 dumb terminal
远程终端 remote terminal
智能终端 intelligent terminal; smart terminal
中央终端 central terminal
终端标识符 terminal identifier
终端表 terminal list
终端参数选择 terminal preferences
终端出入口 terminal port
终端处理机 terminal processor
终端端口 terminal port
终端放大器 terminal amplifier
终端符 terminal symbol
终端格式 terminal format
终端管理程序 terminal supervisory
终端机 terminal machine
终端计算机 terminal computer
终端键盘 terminal keyboard
终端接口 terminal interface
终端连接器 terminator
终端命令 terminal command
终端人机对话 terminal interaction
终端设备 terminal equipment; terminal installation
终端信息包 terminal packet
终端硬件 terminal hardware
终端用户 terminal user
终端转换器 terminal converter
终端子系统 terminal subsystem
终端字母表 terminal alphabet
终端总线 terminal bus
最终错误 terminal error

4. 同步和分时 Synchronous, Synchronizing and Time-sharing

(1) 同步 Synchronous, Synchronizing

不同步 out of sync
同步 in-sync
同步操作 synchronous operation
同步传输 synchronous transmission
同步点 synchronization point
同步动作 synchronization action
同步功能 synchronizing function
同步计算 synchronous computation
同步加工 synchronous processing
同步检测 synchronous detect
同步接口 synchronization interface
同步接收机 synchronous receiver
同步空闲字符 synchronous idle character
同步器 synchronizer
同步设计 synchronous design
同步时钟 synchronous clock
同步式 synchronous mode
同步数据传送 synchronous data transfer

同步数据适配器 synchronous data adapter
同步数据网络 synchronous data network
同步网络 synchronizing network; synchronous network
同步卫星 synchronous satellite
同步系统 synchronous system
同步信号 synchronous signal
同步序列 synchronizing sequence
同步装置 synchronizer
同步子句 synchronized clause
同步字符 synchronization character; synchronous character
同步作用 synchronization action
再同步 resynchronization
重新同步 resynchronization

(2) 分时 Time-sharing

分时处理 time-sharing process
分时调试程序 time-sharing debugger
分时方法 time-sharing method
分时分配 time-sharing allocation
分时分配程序 time-sharing allocator
分时管理程序 time-sharing supervisor
分时汇编程序 time-sharing assembler
分时输出 time-sharing output
分时系统 time-shared system; time-sharing system
分时应用程序 time-sharing application
分时用户 time-sharing user
分时优先权 time-sharing priority
分时语言 time-sharing language
分时执行 time-sharing executive
时间共享 time-sharing

(五) 多媒体技术 Multimedia Technology

1. 多媒体技术设备 Facilities of Multimedia Technology

播放器 player
电视屏幕 television screen
电视系统 television system
电视显示器 television display
电子办公室 electronic office
电子笔 electronic pen; electronic stylus
电子地图 electronic map
多媒体计算机 multimedia computer
多媒体终端 multimedia terminal
盒式录像带 video cassette
可视图文系统 videotex system
可视终端 video terminal
录像磁带 video tape
录像机 video recorder
录像系统 video system
录音机 sound recorder
媒体播放器 media player
媒体连接装置 medium attachment unit
声卡 sound card
视盘 video disk
显示终端 video terminal

2. 多媒体技术术语 Terms of Multimedia Technology

背景颜色 background color
标准颜色 standard color
播放 play
播放程序 player
不可重用媒体 non-reusable medium

彩色平面 color plane
彩色图 color map
侧音 sidetone
程序代码颜色 code colors
单色 solid color
调色板 color palette
动画 animation
抖动色 dithered color
多媒体扩充程序 multimedia extensions
多媒体通信 multimedia communication
仿真世界 virtual reality；VR
非纯色 nonsolid color
画笔图片 paintbrush picture
基本颜色 basic color
可视图文 videotex
乐器数字化接口 musical instrument digital interface；MIDI
乐器数字化接口变换程序 MIDI mapper
乐器数字化接口设置 MIDI setup
乐器数字化接口文件 MIDI file
乐器数字化接口音序器 MIDI sequencer
立即方式 immediate mode
录像 video recording
媒体存取控制 medium access control；MAC
媒体文件 media file
启动系统声音 enable system sound
前台色彩 foreground color
全事件 whole event
16色位图 16 color bitmap
扫描速度 sweep speed
色表 color table
色彩饱和度 color saturation
色彩变更 color cycling
色彩查询表 color look-up table
色彩分离 color separation
色彩模块 color model
色彩生成 color burst
声音附注 sound note
声音合成 sound synthesis
声音驱动程序 sound driver
声音文件 sound file
使用颜色 use color
事件驱动 event-driven
事件识别符 event ID
视盘 video disk
视频 video
视频程序 video program
视频文件 video file
视听多媒体 audio-vidio multimedia；AV multimedia
输入声音 sound import
添加颜色 add color
通道映射表 channel map
图像处理 picture processing
图像识别 picture recognition
图像输出 picture output
图像数据 picture data
图像子句 picture clause
图像 image
图像编码 image coding；image encoding
图像控制 image control
图像描述 image description
图像取样 image sampling
图像清晰度 image intelligibility
图像识别 image recognizing
图像输入 image input
图像数据 image data
图像属性 image attributes
位面 planes
位图 bitmap
位图文件 bitmap file
显示 video

显示数据 videotex
像素 pixel
虚拟现实 virtual reality; VR
选取颜色 get color
音频 audio; voice band; voice frequency
音频输出 audio output
音频输出端口 audio output port
音频数据 voice data
音频响应 audio response
音色映射表 patch map
音素 phoneme
音像的 audiovisual
语音电子邮件 voice mail
语音合成 voice synthesis
语音加速 phonetic accel
语音识别 voice recognition
语音输入 voice input
语音数据 voice data
语音通信 voice communication
重播 playback

十九、宗教 Religion

（一）总类 General

1. 一般用语 General Terms

部落宗教 tribal religion
传统宗教 positive religion
东方宗教 oriental religion
古代宗教 archaic religion
秘传宗教 esoteric religion
民间宗教 popular religion
人格宗教 personal religion
人为宗教 artificially founded religion
通俗宗教 popular religion
正式宗教 official religion
正统宗教 positive religion
自然宗教 natural religion
宗教博爱 theophilanthropy
宗教传统 religious tradition
宗教创造说 religious doctrine of creation
宗教的祭日 Holy day
宗教的教义 dogma of religion
宗教法规 canon
宗教法规学者 canonist
宗教复兴 religious revival
宗教改革 religious reform
宗教改革者 Reformer
宗教会议 synod; church councils
宗教戒律 religious taboo
宗教进化论 religious evolutionism
宗教经典 sacred writing
宗教宽容 religious toleration
宗教狂者 religionist
宗教蒙昧主义 religious obscurantism
宗教迷信 religious obscurantism
宗教史 religious history
宗教思想 religious idea; religious thought
宗教文化 religious culture
宗教象征论 symbolics
宗教信条 articles of religion
宗教信仰 religious belief
宗教信仰复兴运动 revivalism
宗教信仰自由 liberty of conscience
宗教形而上学 religious metaphysics
宗教学 science of religion
宗教学说 religious doctrine
宗教研究 religious quest; religious research
宗教仪式 Holy Rite; religious rite
宗教哲学 religious philosophy
宗教之存在 being of religion
宗教制度 religious institution
宗教中的理性 reason in religion
宗教自由 religious liberty

2. 世界宗教和教派 World Religious and Denomination

阿利乌斯教派 Arianism
阿米纽教派 Arminianism
奥尔弗斯教 Orphic religion; orphism
白莲教 White Lotus Society
拜火教 Zoroastrianism; Zoroastrism
拜神教 theism
拜物教 fetishism

波哥米勒斯教派 Bogomiles
波斯教 Zoroastrianism; Zoroastrism
崇礼派 ritualist
大同教 Bahaism
单拜一神教 Monolatry
单一神教 henotheism
道教 Taoism
东罗马教 Eastern church
东正教 orthodox Eastern Church
独立教会派 independent
多塞蒂派 Docetest
多神教 polytheism
二神教 ditheism
吠陀教 Vedaism
佛教 Buddhism
伏都教 Voodooism
高教会派 High church
高台教 Caodaism
广教会派 broad church party
国教 state religion; established religion
红教 Mongolian Lamaism
幻影教派 Docetics
回教 Islam
基督教 Christianity
寂静教 quietism
浸礼会 Baptist church
旧教 Catholicism
救世宗教 salvational religion
拉丁基督教 Latin Christianity
喇嘛教 lamaism
临济宗 Lin-chi School
马西翁教派 Marcionism
美国正教会 American Orthodox Church
蒙塔尼教派 Montanist
密教 Esoteric Buddhism; Tantrism
摩门教 Mormonism
摩尼教 Manicheism
莫利那教 Molinism
诺斯替教派 Gnostics
裴拉鸠斯教派 Pelagianism
婆罗门教 Brahmanism
耆那教 Jainism
清教 Puritanism
清真教 islam; Islamism
人道教 church of humanity
儒教 Confucianism; teachings of Confucius
三教(儒、释、道) Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism
沙门教 Shamanism
神道教 Shintoism
圣经基督教派 stundism
释教 Buddhism
斯登教 Stundism
琐罗亚斯德教 Zoroastrianism; Zoroastrism
天理教 Heavenly Principles Society; Eight Diagrams Society
天启教 revealed religion
天主教 Catholicism
我神教 polytheism
无僧侣宗教 priestless religion
希伯来教 Hebraism
希腊正教 Eastern church; Greek Orthodox Church
锡克教 Sikhism
祆教 Zoroastrianism; Zoroastrism
新教 Protestantism; Reformed Church
新路德教派 Neo-Lutheranism
新正统派 Neo-Orthodoxy
耶稣教 Protestantism; Reformed Church
一神教 monotheism
伊斯兰教 Islamism; Islam; the Mohammedan religion

异教 *paganism*; heathenism; heresy
印度教 Hinduism
犹太教 Judaism
犹太正教 orthodox Judaism
宇宙神教 Universalism
再浸礼教派 Anabaptists
正统派 orthodox party
重仪派 ritualist
自然教 natural Religion; natural religion

3. 宗教信仰 Religious Beliefs

拜偶像 idolatry
背教 apostasy
朝拜 worship; paying a religious homage to
朝觐 going on a pilgrimage
崇拜 worship
传教 preaching a religion; doing missionary work
地狱 hell; inferno
顶礼膜拜 prostrating oneself in worship
笃信 sincerely believing in
多神论 polytheism
泛神论 pantheism
改变信仰 conversion
改宗 proselytism
鬼神 ghost and gods; spirits; supernatural beings
教规 canon
教理 fundamental principles of a religion
教义 religious doctrine; creed
灵魂 soul; spirit
偶像 idol
虔诚 pious; devout
神灵 gods; deities; divinities
神物 supernatural being, deity
神仙 supernatural being; celestial being; immortal
圣 saint; holy
圣城 the Holy City
圣地 the Holy Land
宿命论 fatalism
天道 manifestation of God's will; good or ill omen
天命 providence; God's will
天命论 the idea of God's will
天堂 paradise; Heaven
图腾 totem
图腾崇拜 totemism
退教 abjuring a region; seceding from a religion
亵渎上帝 blasphemy
信教 believing in religion; be religious
在教 believing in a religion; practicing a religion
自然神论 deism
宗教戒律 religious taboo
宗教生活 life of religion; religious life
宗教信仰自由 freedom of religious belief; liberty of conscience

4. 神学和宗教学说 Theologies and Religious Doctrines

比较神学 comparative theology
比较宗教学 comparative religion
变革的神学 revolutionary theology
辩证神学 dialectical theology
纯洁受胎说 immaculate conception
道德神学 moral theology
多神论 polytheism
堕落前拯救论 supralapsarian; supralapsarianism
泛灵论 animism; panpneumatology

泛神论 hylotheism; pantheism
非三位一体论 antitrinitarianism
否定神学 negative theology
护教论 apologetics
幻影说 Docetism
基督遍在说 ubiquitism; ubiquitarianism
基督教伦理学 Christian ethics
基督教神学 Christianity theology
基督教学说 Christian doctrine
基督一性论 monophysism; monophysitism
基督一志论 monothelitism
基督再临论 premillennialism
加尔文派神学 Genevan theory
教会论 doctrine of church
教会神学 church theology
教理 dogma
教理神学 dogmatic theology
节制说 abstinent theory
解脱道论 vimuttimagga
禁欲说 abstinent theory
救世说 doctrine of salvation
救赎论 doctrine of redemption
科学的有神论 scientific theism
苦行神学 ascetical theology
来世报应说 the retribution theory
理性神学 rational theology
历史神学 historical theology
灵魂创造论 creationism
灵魂论 doctrine of soul
轮回说 transmigrationism
免罪说 doctrine of indulgence
末世论 eschatology
末世学 eschatology
内在-超越泛神论 *immanent-transcendent* pantheism
普救论 universalism
启示神学 revealed theology
千禧年后论 post-Millenarianism
千禧年前论 pre-Millenarianism
前万物有灵论 pre-animism
三神论 tritheism
三位一体论 doctrine of Trinity
善恶对立说 *Manichaeism*
善恶二神说 ditheism
上帝论 doctrine of God
上帝一体论 monarchianism
神格惟一论 monarchianism
神秘论 esoteric
神秘实在论 mystical realism
神秘学 occult science; occultism
神人同形同性论 anthropomorphism
神人同性论 anthropophuism
神人协力论 synergism
神义论 theodicy
神正论 theodicy
《圣经》本义说 scripturalism
圣经神学 Biblical theology
圣灵怀胎说 immaculate conception
圣母玛利亚说 Mariology
圣体共在说 consubstantialism
圣体合质说 consubstantialism
实践神学 practical theology
思辨神学 speculative theism
特创论 special creation
天启神学 revealed theology
天使说 angelology
同体论 consubstantiation
脱离论 secessionism
万物有灵论 animism
万有在神论 panentheism
王权神授说 divine right of kings
惟理神学 rational theology

唯信说 solifidianism
无神论 atheism
现代神学 modern theology
新唯灵论 neo-spiritualism
新正统神学 neo-orthodoxy theology
信条神学 symbolics
耶稣再生说 Adventism
一神教 monotheism
一神论 monotheism; theism
一位论 monarchianism
一性论 monophysitism; monophysism
一志论 monothelitism
有神论 theism
瑜伽的教理 yogism
宇宙即神论 pantheism
原罪说 theory of original sin
正统神学 orthodox theology
政治神学 political theology
众生复活说 Restorationism
自然神教 deism
自然神论 deism
自然神学 natural theology
宗教象征论 symbolics

5. 宗教界 The Religious

拜物教徒 fetishist
背教者 apostate
不信教者 unbeliever
不信上帝者 heathen
崇拜魔鬼者 demonist
道教教徒 Taoist
笃信宗教者 religionist
多神论者 polytheist
反基督教者 anti-Christian
佛教徒 Buddhist
伏都教信奉者 Voodooist
改变信仰者 convert
改宗者 proselyter
古波斯袄教徒 Zoroastrian
基督教徒 Christian
教长 imam; dean
教徒 believer of a religion; follower of a religion
教外人士 temporality
教主 founder of a religion
喇嘛教徒 Lamaist; Lamaite
马奇教徒 Margian
门徒 disciple; follower
婆罗门教徒 Brahmanist
耆那教徒 Jain
三自原则 the Principles of Self-Government, self-Support and Self-Propagation
僧侣集团 theocracy
僧侣统治 hierarchy; hierocracy
僧侣政治 theocracy; sacerdotalism
神道教徒 Shintoist
神权 religious authority; theocracy; rule by divine right
神权统治 thearchy
神权政治 theocracy
圣徒 believer; disciple; follower
宿命论者 fatalist
天主教徒 Catholic
退教者 seceder
伪善者 hypocrite
卫道士 apologist
无神论者 atheist
无宗教信仰者 pagan
锡克教徒 Sikh
亵渎神明者 blasphemer
信教者 believer
信士 follower of religion; believer

信徒 devotee; believer; disciple
信仰同一宗教者 *coreligionist*
一神崇拜者 monolatrist
伊斯兰教徒 Moslem; Muslim
异教教主 heresiarch
异教徒 heretic; misbeliever; pagan; heathen
印度教徒 Hindu
犹太教徒 Judaist
政教分离 separation of religion from politics (/the church from the state)
自然神论者 deist
宗教冲突 religious clashes; clashes over religion
宗教崇拜者 religious worshiper
宗教改革 *religious reform*
宗教家 religionist
宗教界人士 people in religious conscience
宗教狂 theomaniac
宗教派别 religious sects
宗教生活 religious life; religion
宗教事务 religious affairs
宗教事业 religious undertaking
宗教仪式 ritual; religious rites

6. 宗教组织 Religious Organizations

爱德基金会 Amity foundation
道教协会 Taoist association
佛教女青年会 young women's Buddhist association
佛教徒联合会 federation of Buddhists
佛教徒联谊会 fellowship of Buddhists
佛教协会 Buddhist association
国际宗教组织 international religious organization
基督教"三自"爱国运动委员会 three-self patriotic movement committee of the Protestant Churches
基督教大学 Christian university
基督教女青年会 Young Women's Christian Association; YWCA; YW
基督教青年会 Young Men's Christian Association; YMCA; YM
基督教全国会议 national Christian conference
基督教通信协会 association for Christian communication
基督教协会 Christian council
基督教协进会 council of Churches
刻经处 Buddhist scriptures; publishing house
路德教联合会 Lutheran federation
穆斯林理事会 council of Muslim
穆斯林联盟 Muslim union
仁爱修女会 sisters of charity
世界宗教组织 world religious organization
天主教爱国会 patriotic Catholic association
天主教儿童局 Catholic child bureau
天主教教师联盟 union of catholic teachers
天主教教务委员会 *national administrative* commission of Catholic Church
天主教农村协会 Catholic rural association
天主教青年联合会 federation of Catholic youth
天主教主教团 Catholic bishops college
卫理公会理事会 Methodist council
伊斯兰会议组织 Islamic conference organization
伊斯兰教联盟 Islamic league
伊斯兰教青年会 young men's Moslem association
伊斯兰教协会 Islamic association
中国宗教组织 Chinese religious organization

宗教理事会 spiritual council
宗教人士会议 *conference of religious peoples*

7. 宗教学校与人员等 Religious Schools, Personnel, etc.

辩证神学 polemic theology
藏语佛学院 Tibetan Buddhist Institute
查经 Bible study
查经班 Bible class
唱诗学校〔英〕choir school
佛教学 Buddhology
佛教学校 buddhism school
鬼神学 demonology
回教徒初等学校 muktab
基督教大学 Bible College
基督教神学 Christian theology
基督教学院 Christian College
基督学 Christology
教会学 ecclesiology
教会学家 ecclesiologist
教理神学 *dogmatic theology*
教派学校〔英〕denominational school
教区附属学校 parochial school
教堂学校 cathedral school
金陵协和神学院 Jinling Union Theological Seminary
苦行神学 ascetical theology
灵物学 pneumatology
灵物学家 pneumatologist
末世学 eschatology
末世学家 eschatologist
男教师(天主教学校) teaching brother
女教师(天主教学校) teaching sister
女修道院学校 nunnery school
神学 theology
神学博士 doctor of divinity
神学家 theologian
神学教授 theologian
神学生 theologue; theolog
神学校 divinity school
神学院 divinity school; theological seminary
圣典文学 hierology
圣典学 canonics
圣经神学 Biblical theology
圣经学 Bibliology
圣经学校 Bible school
圣经学者 Biblicist
四川尼众佛学院 Sichuan College for Buddhist Nuns
寺院学校 monastic school
天主教学校 catholic school
系统神学 systematic theology
新教学院 protestant school
信仰神学 symbolics
耶稣会神学院 scholasticate
伊斯兰教经学院 Institute of Islamic Theology
伊斯兰教神学家 alfaqui
伊斯兰教神学院学生 softa
伊斯兰教学校教师 khoja
犹太法典学校 Yeshiva
赞美诗学 hymnology
赞美诗研究者 hymnologist
中国佛学院 Chinese Institute of Buddhist Studies
中国天主教神哲学院 Chinese Catholic Seminary
主教区学校 diocesan school
主教学校 bishops school
主日学校 Sunday school

宗教学 theology
宗教学校校长 rector

8. 罗马教廷 Curia Romana

被告 libellee
陛下(对教皇的尊称) His Holiness
地区教会法庭 church court
东方教会圣部 Sacred Congregation for the Eastern Churches
法官(教廷法庭) auditor
梵蒂冈 Vatican
高等宗教法庭 high tribunal
教皇 Pope; Pontiff; the Holy Father; the Sovereign Pontiff
教皇便帽 zucchetto
教皇大使 nuncio
教皇大使任期 nunciature
教皇皇冠 papal crown
教皇戒指 fisherman's ring
教皇披肩 pall
教皇权杖 papal staff
教皇三重冠 Triple Crown
教皇十字架 papal cross
教皇使节 papal delegate
教皇侍从室 Apostolic Chamber
教皇通谕 Papa; Encyclical
教皇印玺 papal bull; fisherman's seal
教廷法院 Sacred Roman Rota
教廷赦罪院 Sacred Apostolic Penitentiary
教廷最高法院 Supreme Tribunal
罗马教廷 Vatican; the See of Rome; the Holy See
牧师圣部 Sacred Congregation for the Clergy
女裁判官 Inquisitress
圣事、圣礼圣部 Sacred congregation for the Sacraments and Divine Worship
圣徒荣光圣部 Sacred Congregation for the Causes of Saints
庭长(教廷法庭) Grand penitentiary
万民福音圣部 Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples
信理圣部 Sacred Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith
修会、善会圣部 Sacred Congregation for the Religious and Secular Institutes
原告 libellant
主教法庭 bishop's court
主教圣部 Sacred Congregation for the bishop's
宗教裁判官 Inquisitor
宗教法庭(天主教历史) Inquisition
宗教审判机构 religious judicial organs
宗教总裁判所 general tribunal

(二)佛教 Buddhism

1. 佛教宗派 Schools of Buddhism

禅宗 Chan Sect; Zen Sect
成实宗 the Satyasiddhi School
创价学会[日] Soka Gakkai
大乘 Mahayana doctrine; the Greater Vehicle
佛教观音派[日] Kannon Buddhist Sect
佛教宗派 sects of Buddhism
华严宗 the Huayan School
净土宗 the Pure-land School
俱舍宗 the Abhidharma School; the Pitaka School
律宗 the Vinaya School
南山宗 the Darmagupta School
涅宗 the Mahōparinōirvna School
三论宗 the School of the Three Sastras

上乘 Mahayana; the Great Vehicle
摄论宗 the School of the Collected Sastras
天台宗 Tiantai Sect
唯识宗 the Dharmalaksana School
无门宗 the Nonsectarian School
下乘 Hinayana doctrine; the Little Vehicle
小乘 Hinayana doctrine; the Little Vehicle
瑜伽宗 Yogacara Sect
真言宗 the True-word School; the Tantric School

2. 佛教术语 Buddhist Terms

爱火 the fire of love
爱欲 kāmatanna; lust
八识 the eight parijnana; the eight kinds of cognition, perception, consciousness
八正道 āryamārge; the eightfold noble paths
报应 retribution; judgement
本觉 primal awareness
彼岸 the yonder shore of salvation
不定 uddhacca; unfixed
不还果 anāgāmi; no return (the third fruit)
不杀生 prānātipātād vairamani; no killing
不食肉 vikālabhojana; no eating flesh
不偷盗 adinnādāna-veramani; no stealing
不妄语 musāvādā-veramani; no false speaking
不淫欲 abrahamararyd-vairamani; no lewd conduct
不饮酒 surā-maireya-madyaprāmādasthānād vairamani; no drinking
不增不减 neither adding nor subtracting
参禅 trying to reach understanding of Chan (Zen); practising meditation
禅(泛指一切佛教事物) Buddhist things
禅(意为"静思") dhyana; deep meditation
禅定 Dhyana; sitting in deep meditation
禅机 Subtleties; Buddhist allegorical word or gesture
禅偈 a gatha (short verse) containing a Chan message
禅悟 realization of truth; awakening to truth
禅心 the meditative mind
超度 releasing souls from suffering; saving from sin
成佛 enlightenment
慈悲 mercy; compassion
慈航 the merciful ferry; way of salvation
大悲 mahākarunā; great pity; great mercy
大觉 supreme bodhi; supreme enlightenment
大千世界 a universe of many universes; the boundless universe
大愿 the great vow of a buddha or bodhisattva to save all the living and bring them to Buddhahood
带发修行 living a half-monastic life
德行 beneficence; good deed
第一义 the supreme meaning; the supreme reality
遁入空门 becoming a Buddhist monk (or nun)
恶 evil
恶报 recompense for ill; punishment
恶果 evil fruit (from evil deed)
法 Dharma; law, truth, anything Buddhist
法轮 Dharma-cakra; the Wheel of the Law
法门 Dharmaparyaya; gateway to the law
法身 Dharmakaya; embodiment of Truth and Law
法事 religious rites
法水 Buddha-truth likened to water able to wash away the stains of illusion

法相 the aspects of things
法眼 the dharma-eye (able to penetrate all things)
法雨 the rain of Buddha-truth
凡尘 the material world
封神 canonization
佛法(佛的法力) power of Buddha
佛法(佛教主义) Buddhadharma; Buddhist doctrine
功德 beneficence; benevolence; merit
观想 meditating and thinking
观心 contemplation of the mind; mental contemplation
红尘 mundane world; the mortal world
华严 avtamsa; a garland; a ringshaped ornament
化身 Nirmānakāya; a Buddha's metamorphic body
黄泉 the netherworld
慧 ā; wisdom; discernment; understanding
慧眼 wisdom eye
极乐净土 the Pure Land of Amitabha in the West; the world of utomst joy
极乐世界 Buddhist Paradise
寂灭 tranquil extinction
灭欲 vibhavatanhá; extinguishing desires
皆苦 dukkha; all is suffering
劫 kalpa
结缘 forming cause; laying the basis for future relationship
解 pariyatti; liberation; unloosen; explain
解脱 deliverance; releasing from worldly cares
戒 sila; precept; command; discipline
戒定慧 discipline, meditation and wisdom
戒规 precepts; religious discipline
今生 this life
净土 Pure Land; praise of the West
觉他 awakening others
开光 Introducing the Light; the ceremony of "opening the eyes" of an image
开悟 awakening; arousing; opening up the intelligence and bringing enlightenment
看破红尘 be disillusioned with the mortal world
空 emptiness; void of the world senses
空即是色 Sūnya is rupa.; The immaterial is the material.
空门 Buddhism
空有 unreal and real; nonexistence and existence; abstract and concrete; negative and positive
苦果 the physical and mental suffering resulting from evil conduct
苦海 (Buddhist of the material or human life) a sea of suffering
苦海无边 the endless sea of suffering
苦行 duskara-caryá; undergoing difficulties
苦修 mortification
来世 the future world; the next world; rebirth; afterlife
来世报应说 retribution
理障 the hindrance caused by incorrect views of Truth
了悟 complete enlightenment
了义 revelation of the whole meaning
六尘 the six gunas; the six objects of the senses (sight, sound, smell, taste, touch and thought)
六根 the six senses: eye, ear, nose, tongue, body, mine
六入 sadāyatana; the six entrances (organs of

sense)
六欲 the six carnal desires; the six sexual attractions (arsising from colour, form, carriage, voice, softness and feature)
六祖 the six patriarchs of the Chan School
末那 manah; the active mind
涅 Nirvana
孽团 *sinful cause*
菩提 Bodhi; true awakening; from bodhi; knowledge; understanding; perfect wisdom
菩提达摩 Bodhidruma; Da-mo, reputed founder of the Chan School
菩提树 bodhi tree; pipal tree; pipal
菩提心 the mindfur or of bodhi; the awakened mind
七情 the seven emotions: joy, anger, sorrow, fear, love, hatred, desire
前世 previous existence
清规 Buddhist monastic rules
清规戒律 *disciplinary rules*
肉身 mortal body
入不二门 entering the door of non-duality
入定 *sitting quietly and meditating*
入法门 initial approach to become a Buddhist believer
入灭 Nirvana; death
三宝 *Triratna: Buddha, dharma, sangha*
三藏 Tripitaka; the Buddhist Canon
三乘 Triyāna; the three vehicles; the orders of Buddha's disciples
三归 Trisarana; the three refuges
三劫 the three asankhyeya kalpas
三界 triloka; the three realms
三昧 samādhi; putting together the mind
三菩提 sambodhi; perfect universal awareness
三色身 the three rūpakāya; the three incarnated bodies of a Buddha
三身 trikāya; the threefold body of a Buddha
三性 the three types of character: good, bad, and undefinable
色 material appearance of things
色身 rūpa-kāya; the physical body
善 *good; goodness*
善行 beneficence; good deed
舍身 sacrifice
生死 samsāra; birth and death
生欲 bhavatanhā; lust of existence
十大弟子 the ten chief disciples of Sākyamuni
十地 dāssbhūmi; the "ten stages" in the fifty-two sections of the development of a bodhisattva into a buddha
十二真如 the twelve aspects of the bhutatathate (ultimate)
十戒 siksāpada; the ten prohibitions
十力 dasabala; the ten powers of a buddha
识 vijnāna; distinguishing; perceiving; recognizing; discerning; understanding; comprehending
水月 udakacandra; the moon reflected in the water
思惑 māna; *illusion of thought*
四禅天 the four dhyāna heavens
四大 *the four elements*; earth, water, fire, air
四大皆空 all space directions being void
四谛 the four "truths" of life: Buddhism suffering, the cause of suffering, the extinction of suffering and the way leading to the extinction of suffering
四苦 the four miseries: birth, age, disorder

and death
夙缘 predestination from the past; fate inherited from previous incarnation
宿命通 pūrva-nivāsānusmrtijnāna; knowledge of all forms of previous existences of oneself and others
天耳 divyasrotra; deva-ear; celestial ear
天后 Goddess of Heaven
天堂 heaven
天眼 divyacaksus; the deva-eye
万字饰(卍) swastika; sauvastika; sign of all power over evil and all favour to the good
我慢 abhimana; egotism
我执 ātma-graha; holding to the concept of the ego
无常 anitya; be impermanent
无分别 nirvikalpa; be nodiscriminating
无垢 vimala; amala; be undefiled, stainless
无漏 anasrave; without drip, leak or flow
无明 avidyā; ignorance
无身解脱 ajivanmukti; non-body enamcipation
无往 Anicca; be impermanent
无为 non-active; passive; laisser faire; be spontaneous; natural
无我 anātma; nairātmya; no ego; no soul
无相 animitta; nirābhāsa; without form or sign
无有 gandhabba; be non-existent
无缘 be causeless; without immediate causal connection
五戒 panca veramani; the first five of the ten precepts
五阴 the five skandhas
悟 awakening; apprehending; perceiving
西天 Western Paradise
下凡 (of immortals) descending to the world
下界 the human world
现量 partyaksa; reasoning from what is manifest
心王 the functioning mind as a whole
信行 believing action; faith and practice
修惑 patigha; illusion of practice
修行 caryā; observing and doing
业 Karma; deed; action; work; moral duty; product; effect; result
业报 karmā-reward; the retribution of karma
业力 the power of Karma (to produce good and evil fruit)
业障 karmāvarana; the screen, or hindrance of karma, hindering the attainment of bodhi
一切法 sarvadharma; all things
一切智 sarvajna; Buddha-wisdom
遗传 Uppada; handing down; bequeathing
意根 indriya; the mind-sense, the sixth of the senses
因果 cause and effect; retribution; karma; preordained fate
因果报应 karma; retribution for sin; punitive justice
因明 hetuvidyā; the science of cause, logical reasoning, logic, with its syllogistic method of the proposition, the reason the example
因缘 cause; principal and subsidiary causes
阴曹地府 Hades
阴功 secret merit
阴间 Hades
有情 sattva; sentient being
有身解脱 jivanmukti; bodily emancipation
有缘 those who have the cause, link or connection
预流果 srotapanna; entering the stream (the

first fruit)
欲海 the ocean of desire
欲火 the fire of desire
欲界 the realm of desire (for food, sleep and sex)
圆寂 Parinirvana; passing away (of Buddhist priests); perfect rest
缘 conditioning cause
缘分 destiny or luck as conditioned by one's past
缘业 a man't fate as conditioned by his past
再投胎 reincarnation
造孽 doing evil; committing a sin
真谛 truth; true meaning; true essence
真言 true words; words of truth
正等觉 samyakbodhi; the perfect universal wisdom of a buddha
正见 samyakdrsti; right views
正精进 samyakvyāyāma; right effort
正觉 sambodhi; *the wisdom or omniscience of* a buddha
正念 samyaksmrti; right remembrance
正行 *right* livelihood
正语 samyakuāk; right speech
证 pativedha; experience; realize; witness
知见 knowing; knowing by seeing; the function of knowing
执 grabh; graha; seizing; grasping; holding on to
智慧 jnaā and prajñā; knowledge and discernment
智识 saddha; consciousness
中道 majjhima patipada; the middle path; the "mean"
中阴 the intermediate existence between death and reincarnation
终生独身 life-long celibacy
众生 al sentient beings
转法轮 turning the dharma-cakra; turning the dharma wheel; preaching the religion of the Buddha
转生 reincarnation
浊世 the mortal world
自性 one's own nature; having its own nature
自在 freedom of the mind
坐禅 sitting in meditation; umbilicular contemplation

3. 经、律、论 Sutras, Disciplines and Treatises

八大人觉经 the Sutra of Eightfold Enlightenment
八识规矩颂释论 an explanation of the Song on the Rules of the Eighth Consciousness
般若心经 the Sutra of the Heart of Prajā
本生经 *jataka Sutra; Birth Tales Sutra*
藏经 the Tripitaka; the whole collection of Buddhist texts
长阿含经 *the Long (Cosmological)* Works of Hinayana Sutra
长老偈经 Theragātha Sutra
长老尼偈经 Therigāthā Sutra
大般若经 the Mahá-prajanparamita Sutra
大宝积经三律仪会 the Assembly for the Three Precepts from the Ratnakuta Sutra
大悲经 the Sutra of Great Mercy
大乘大集地藏十轮经 the Mahayana Sutra of the Great Assembly of Di-cang's Ten Wheels
大乘伽耶山顶经 the Mahayana Sutra of Elephant's Head Summit
大乘起信论 the Awakening of faith in the

Mahayana
大乘缘生论 the mahayana Sastra on the production of causes
大第本生心地观经 the Mahayana Sutra of mental Contemplation During Earlier Births
大方广宝箧经 the Sutra of the Huge Treasure Chest
地藏菩萨本愿经 the Sutra of Di-cang Bodhisattva's Vows
饿鬼事经 Petavatthu Sutra
发趣论 Pattāna
法华经 Saddharmapundarika Sutra
法集论 Dharma Sangani
法句经 Dharmapada Sutra
梵纲经 the Brahmajāla Sutra; the Sutra of Indra's Net
梵纲经菩萨戒 the Bodhisattva Precept Section of the Indra's Net Sutra
分别论 Vibhanga
佛经 Buddhist Scriptures
佛说阿弥陀经 the Amita Sutra; the Sutra of the Infinite
佛种性经 Buddhavansa Sutra
观无量寿佛经 the Sutra of Contemplating Amitāyus
皈依三宝经 the Sutra of Turning to the Three Treasures
护法论 the Sastra on Protecting the Dharma
华严经 the Hua-yan Sutra
吉祥经 the Sutra of Good Fortune
羯腊摩经 the Kalama Sutra
解深密经 the sandhi-nirmocana Sutra; the Sutra of explaining the Profound
戒本篇 Párájika Páli
戒因缘篇(大品) Mahávagga Pāli
戒因缘篇(小品) Culla Vagga Pāli
界论 Dhātukatha
金刚般若波罗密经 the Prājnāpārāmitā
金刚经 Diamond Sutra
金刚三昧经 the Diamond Samadhi Sutra
经 text; sutra; scripture
经藏 the "Sutra-Pitaka"; collection of Sutras
楞伽经 the Lankávatára Sutra
楞严经 the Sūrangama Sutra
六祖大师法宝坛经 the Sutra Spoken by the Sixth Patriarch
律藏后篇 Parivára Pāli
论事 Kathāvatthu
弥勒成佛经 the Sutra of Maitreya's buddhahood
弥勒上生经 the Sutra of Maitreya's Ascension
妙法莲花经 the Lotus Sutra
妙慧童女经 the Sutra of the Wonderfully Wise Boys and Girls
名实率 Dharma Niyāma
南传三经 the Golden Discipline Sutra
涅经 Nirvana Sutra
譬喻经 Apadāna Sutra
菩提道次第略论 a summary of the stages of Enlightenment
人施设论 Puggals Pannatti
仁王护国经 the Sutra Where the Benevolent King protects the Country
如是语经 Iti Vuttaka Sutra
三宝经 the Triratna Sutra
三藏经 Tripitaka
沙弥律仪 the Rules and Etiquette of a Srámanéra
沙弥十戒 the Ten Precepts of a Srāmanēra
善生经 the Sujāt? Sutra
胜鬘夫人经 the Srimālādevisimhanada Sutra

十二门论 the Sāstra of the Twelve Doors
十善业道经 the Buddhabhasita Dasabhadra Karmamarga Sutra
释部 Buddhist Sutras
释门 Buddhism
双论 Yamaka
说无垢称经 the Sutra Explaining Undefiled Praise
四十二章经 the Sutra of Forty-two Sections
所行藏经 Gariyā Pitaka Sutra
天宫事经 Vimāna Vatthu Sutra
未曾有因缘经 the Sutra of the Unprecedented cause and condition
无碍辩道经 Patisambhidā Sutra
无量寿经 the Sukhāvativyūha Sutra; the Amitāyus Sutra
无量义经 the Sutra of the Infinite Truth
物质论 Utu Niyama
小部经典 Khuddaka Nikāya Sutra
小经集经 Sutra Nipáta
小诵经 Khuddaka pátha Sutra
心经 the Heart Sutra
心智论 Citta Niyāma
药师经 the Sutra of the Master of Healing
一切戒律 Vinaya Pitaka
一切经 Sutra Pitaka
一切论议 Abhidharma Pitaka
遗教经 the Sutra of Buddha's Bequeathed Teaching
因果论 Karma Niyāma
优婆塞戒经 the Sutra of an Upásaka's Precepts
圆觉经 Niddesa Sutra
杂阿含经 the General Works of Hinayana Sutra
造像量度经 the Sutra of Measurements for Construction of Statues
增一阿含经 the Arranged Works of Hinayana Sutra
占察善恶业报经 the Sutra of Foretelling the Consequences of Good and Evil Karma
整顿增伽制度论 the Sastra on Arranging the Regulations of the Monks
中阿含经 the Medium (/ Metaphysical) Works of Hinayana Sutra
中论 the Madhyamika Sastra; the Sastra of the Middle School
种因论 Bija Niyāma
庄严菩提心经 the Sutra of Glorifying the Enlightened Mind
自说经 Udāna Sutra

4. 佛事 Buddhist Ceremonies

百衲衣 a monk's robe of patches
宝筏 the precious raft of Buddha-truth
钵 monk's alms bowl
箔 foil
布施 alms; contribution; benefaction
禅杖 Buddhist monk's staff
长斋 (Buddhist's) permanent abstention from meat, fish, etc.
朝山进香 pilgrimage
吃斋 practising abstinence from meat; be a vegetarian for religious reasons
持斋 be a vegetarian for religious reasons; practising abstinence from meat
崇拜 adoration
出家 pravraj; leaving home (to become a monk or nun)
打坐 sitting crosslegged
代求 intercession
道场 bodhimandala; circle; place of enlight-

ernment
法号 Buddhist monastic name
法器 musical instruments used in a Buddhist or Taoist mass
梵 Brahma
梵呗 Buddhist chants
梵文 Sanskrit
梵音 Brahma voice; singing in praise of the Buddha
放焰口 Buddhist service to save the souls of the dead
吠陀 Veda
焚化 incineration
奉为神 deification
奉献 votive
佛法 power of Buddha
佛教节日 Buddhistical holidays
佛教弥撒 Buddhist mass
佛门 Buddhism
佛事 Buddhist services; Buddhist ceremony; Buddhist rite
佛像光轮 Nimbus
佛祖诞辰 Buddha's Birthday; Festival of Bathing Buddha
浮屠 stupa; pagoda
俯伏 prostration
皈依 ceremony of proclaiming someone a Buddhist; be converted to Buddhism
合十 putting palms together in greeting or worship; clasping hands
化缘 begging alms (of Buddhist or Taoist priests); soliciting contributions to a buddhist temple
还愿 votive; redeeming a vow to a god
还俗 returning to lay life; leaving the monastic order
祭礼 cult
祭品 offering; sacrificial articles
袈裟 kasaya; cassock of a Buddhist monk
教规 precepts
戒 Buddhist monastic discipline
戒刀 Buddhist monk's knife
金刚不坏身 the diamond indestructible body; the Buddha
进香袋 pilgrim's bag
瞿昙 Gautama; Sākymuni
开光典礼 unveiling ceremony
开斋 breaking one's fast
楞伽 Lanka; Mount Lanka (now called Adam's Peak)
灵骨 holy ashes
轮回 Sains-ara; transmigration
膜拜 genuflect; worship
南无 Namas; Namo
念经 chanting sutra
念珠 beads
蒲团 hassock
普桑节(六月月圆之日) Festival of Poson
旗幡 pennant; banners and flags
清斋 fast; abstinence from meat
驱神 exorcism
取经 going on a pilgrimage for Buddhist scriptures
烧香 thurification; burning incense
舍利 Sarira; Buddhist relics
神龛 idol niche
神社 shrine
神通 ubiquitous supernatural power especially of a Buddha
神像 idol
神舆 sacred palanquin
受戒 be initialled into monkhood or nunhood

素 vegetable
素食主义 vegetarianism
剃度 tonsure; cutting off hair and joining monastery
文殊 Buddha of widsom
锡杖 Buddhist monk's staff
下跪 kneeling
显灵 epiphany
现身说法 Buddha appeared and taught in person
香 joss-stick; incense
香火 public worship and incense-burning at Buddhist temples
香界 Buddhist temples
香炉 incense burner; thurible
谢神 thanking the god
许愿 votive
衣钵 the cassock and alms bowl of a Buddhist master; kasaya and patra
浴佛节 Festival of Bathing Buddha; the Buddha's Birthday Festival
斋饭 vegetarian food
斋戒 fast; purification
斋戒沐浴 fast and ablution
斋戒日 fast day
斋期 Lent
纸神 paper joss
宗因喻 propositon, reason, example, the three parts of a syllogism
坐化 death (of Buddhist monks)
做弥撒 saying mass; reading mass

5. 佛教神鬼等 Buddhist Gods, Ghosts, etc.

阿罗汉 Arhat; Luohan
城隍 City God
地藏王 God of Earth
地精灵 Gnome
地狱 hell; inferno
阿弥陀佛 Amitabha; Amida Buddha
风神 Aeolian
佛 Buddha
佛陀 Buddha
佛爷 Buddha
佛祖 Buddhist patriarch
福星 God of Fortune
关帝 Guan Di; the God of Warrior
观间 Avalokitesvara; Guanyin (a Bodhisattva)
观世音 Avalokitesvara; Guanyin (a Bodhisattva)
观音菩萨 the Guanyin Bodhisattva; the Goddess of Mercy
鬼 ghost
鬼斗星 deity of literature
鬼火 phosphorescence
鬼门关 gate of death
鬼蜮 pandemonium
和常鬼 hantu songkei
哼哈二将 the Two Ferocious Gigantic Guardians
活人之魂 fetch
火神 Vulcan
家神 Penates
金刚 Vajra; Buddha's warrior attendant
雷公 Thor
灵魂不灭 immortality of the soul
禄星 God of Fame
罗汉 Luohan; Buddhist saint
妈祖 Goddess Matsu; Goddess of Heaven
门神 door-god; gate god
弥勒 Maitreya

弥陀 Amitabha
迷魂河 Lethe; River of Forgetfulness
冥河 Styx River
魔鬼 devil
魔鬼附身 diabolism
奈何桥 bridge over the abyss
女鬼 demoness
女神 goddess
偶像 idol
判官 Rhadamanthus
菩萨 Bodhisattva; Buddhist image
乔答摩(释迦牟尼本名) Gautama
如来 Tathagate (a title of Buddha)
入地狱 decending into hell
神 god
神化人 incarnation
十八尊罗汉 the Eighteen disciples of Buddha
释迦牟尼 Sakyamuni
守护神 patron saint
寿星 God of Longevity
水鬼 nix
四大天王 the Four Devarajas; the Four Heavenly Guardians
天后 Goddess of Heaven
天神 god; deity
铜佛 bronze statue of Buddha
土地 the local god of the land; village god
韦驮 Weito, the temple guardian
瘟神 god of plague
卧佛 declining Buddha
无常鬼 ghost of Anitya
无量光佛 Buddha of Infinite Life
无量寿佛 Buddha of Infinite Life; merciful Buddha
禧星 God of Happiness
小塑像 statuette
凶神 demon; fiend
阎罗 Yama; Pluto; the King of Hell
阎罗王娘娘 Persephone
阎王 Yama; the King of Hell
阎王殿 the Palace of Hell
妖怪 goblin; demon
阴魂 manes
阴间 Hades
阴森 dismal
阴阳河 Styx
冤鬼 aggrieved spirit
原形 urbild
灶神 kitchen god
账神 God of Wealth

6. 佛门弟子 Followers of Buddhism

比丘 Bhiksu; Buddhist monk
比丘尼 Bhiksuni; Buddhist nun
禅师 Chan master
禅宗信徒 Zen Buddhist; Zenist
出家人 ascetic
达赖喇嘛 Dalai Lama
大乘派教徒 Mahaynaist
法师 Buddhist master; Master
方丈 abbot of monastery; Buddhist abbot
佛法僧 Buddha-dharma-sangha
佛教徒 Buddhist
佛教信仰者 professor of Buddhism
佛门弟子 Buddhist
高僧 eminent monk, a Buddhist monk of great repute
和尚 Bhikku; Buddhist monk
活佛 Living Buddha
进香的佛教徒 Buddhist pilgrim
居士 person practising Buddhist at home; lay

Buddhist
苦行僧 ascetic monk
喇嘛 Lama
摩诃衍 the great yāna
尼 Buddhist nun
尼姑 Bhikkuni; Buddhist nun
尼姑住持 abbess
僧 bonze; Buddhist monk
僧伽 Sangha; the assembly of monks and nuns
僧侣 monks and priests; clergy
僧尼 Buddhist monks and nuns
僧俗 monks and laymen
僧徒 Buddhist monks
沙门 Sramana; Buddhist monk
沙弥 Sramanera; acolyte
施主 benefactor; alms giver
侍僧 acolyte
素食主义者 vegetarian
檀越 alms giver; benefactor
头陀 Buddhist friar
托钵僧 fakir; mendicant monk
香客 pilgrim; worshipper
小乘派教徒 Hinayanist; Theravadin
小和尚 priestling
小沙弥 neophyte
行脚僧 palmer
优婆塞 upāsaka; Buddhist layman
优婆夷 upāsika; Buddhist lay-woman
游方僧 itinerant monk
云游僧 wandering monk; itinerant monk
在家人 layman
在家信佛者 lay Buddhist
知客 Buddhist usher; monk in charge of monastery reception
中国佛教徒 Foist
住持 Buddhist abbot; Taoist abbot

7. 寺院及设施 Monastery and Equipment

阿兰若 Aranya; quiet abode; Buddhist temple
庵 Buddhist nunnery; Buddhist convent
白居寺 Baiqoi Monastery
白马寺 White Horse Temple
白玉寺 Baiyu Monastery
宝刹 the precious ksetra; the precious Buddh-realm
宝塔 stupa; tower; Buddhist pagoda
玻璃宝塔 glazed pagoda
布达拉宫 Potala Palace
藏经阁 depositary of Buddhist texts
禅房 meditation abode
禅林 the Buddhist monasteries
禅室 meditation room
禅堂 meditation room
城隍庙 town god's temple
大殿 vihara; main hall of a Buddhist temple; main hall
大佛寺 Giant Buddhist Temple
大雄宝殿 the Great Buddha's Hall
大昭寺 Qoikang Monastery; Zuglagkang Monastery
鼎 tripod
法器 musical instruments
法源寺 Fayuan Monastery; Temple of Source of Buddhist Teaching
梵宫 Buddhist temple
梵刹 Buddhist monastery
梵钟 temple bell; monastery bell
方丈室 Buddhist abbot's room; priest's apartment

风铃 wind bell
佛骨 Buddhist relics
佛教名山 famous Buddhist mountains
佛像 Buddha's figure; Buddha's image
佛牙 Buddha's tooth relic
佛牙寺 Temple of the Tooth
甘丹寺 Gandain Monastery
甘珠尔寺 Gagyur Temple
古刹 ancient monastery; ancient Buddhist temple
古塔 ancient pagoda
后殿 rear hall
祭器 sacrificial utensils
金粉寺 Gold Dust Temple
金佛寺 Temple of the Golden Buddha
经堂 lectorium
静安寺 Jing'an Monastery
堪布寺 Kainbo Temple
喇嘛庙 lamasery
兰若(佛寺) Buddhist monastery
黎明寺 Temple of Dawn; Wat Arun
麦扎仓寺 Mai Chacang Temple
庙 temple
明台 minaret
内殿 penetralia
南禅寺 Nanchan Temple
尼庵 Buddhist nunnery; Buddhist convent
泥菩萨 clay idol
破庙 ruined temple
蒲团 hassock
七级浮屠 seven-storied pagoda
栖霞寺 Qixia Temple
青龙寺 Qinglong Temple; Blue Dragon Temple
萨迦寺 Sagya Temple
桑鸢寺 Samyai Temple
色拉寺 Sera Monastery
僧寮 monk's cell
僧院 Buddhist temple; Buddhist monastery
山门 temple door
少林寺 Shaolin Monastery
舍利塔 pagoda-shaped reliquary; pagoda for Buddhist relics
舍利子 Buddhist relics
神坛 shrine
圣骨龛 feretory
圣庙 confucian temple
石窟寺 the Cave Temple
塔尔寺 Tare (Gumbum) Monastery
塔銮寺 That Luang Temple
潭柘寺 Pool and Oak Temple
天童寺 Tiantong temple
铁塔 iron pagoda
土地庙 village god's temple
文庙 Confucius temple
武庙 temple enshrining and worshipping Guan Yu
香案 incense burning table
香炉 incense burner
小昭寺 Ramqe Temple
仰光大金塔 Shwe Dagon Pagoda
雍和宫 Yong He Gond Temple of Harmony and Peace
玉佛寺 Temple of the Emerald Buddha
扎什伦布寺 Zhaxi Lhunbo Temple
哲蚌寺 Zhebung Monastery
知客寮 reception room
砖塔 brick pagoda

（三）基督教 Christianity

1. 基督教界 Christendom

班图教会 Bantu Church
低教教会 Low Church
地上教会 the visible church
东正教 Greek Orthodox Church
东正教会 the Eastern Church
多明我会 the Dominican Order
方济各会 Franciscan Order; Order of Friars Minor
高级教士团 prelacy
高教教会 high Church
公理会 Congregational Church
公谊会 Society of Friends; Quakerism
贵格会 Quakerism; Society of Friends
国教 Established Church
红衣主教公会 consistory
红衣主教团 Cardinalate; College of Cardinals
基督教 Christianity
基督教会 Christian Church
基督教教派 Christian denominations
基督教科学派 Christian Science
基督门徒会 Disciples of Christ
加尔文宗 Calvinism
加尔文宗教会 Presbyterian Church
教士团 chapter
教友派 Society of Friends
浸礼会 Baptist Church; the Baptists
景教 Nestorianism
救世军 Salvation Army
救世主 the Saviour; the Redeemer
拉丁基督教 Latin Christianity
路德宗 Lutheranism; Lutherism; the Lutheran church
罗马公教 Roman catholic Church
罗马天主教会 Latin Church; Western Church
牧师团 Pastorate
虔信派 Pietism
清教 puritanism
全基督教教会 Universal church
三位一体的教会 trinity church
枢机团 cardinal see
枢机主教团 Cardinalate; College of Cardinals
天上教会 the church invisible
天主教 Catholicism; Roman catholic Church
天主教会 Catholic Church
唯一神教派 Unitarianism
西正教会 the Western church
希腊正教 Greek Orthodox Church
现世教会 the visible church
新教 protestantism; reformed Church
新教教派 reformed denomination
修道士团 convent
修女团 convent
耶稣会 Society of Jesus; Company of Jesus
耶稣教 Protestantism; Reformed Church
英国国教 the Church of England; English Church; Anglican Church
英国圣公会 Church of England
原始基督教会 primitive church
正统基督教会 Apostolic Church
长老会 Presbyterian Church
长老宗 calvinism
中央教会 Superchurch
主教团 episcopate
左道旁门 heretical sect

2. 基督教教义 Christian Doctrine

安琪儿 angel; heavenly angel
八福 the Beatitudes
纯洁受胎 Immaculate Conception
怠 Sloth
地狱 hell; inferno; lower world
第三级天使 Thrones
定罪 reprobation
妒 Envy
福音派教义 evangelism
基督献身 sacrifice
基督学 Christlogy
骄 Pride
教条 dogma
救世 salvation
救世主(特指耶稣基督) Christ
灵魂拯救 salvation
六翼天使(最高天使) seraph
罗马天主教教义 Romanism
模态说 modalism
魔王 prince of the Devil
怒 Wrath
七大罪 seven deadly sins
千年至福说 chiliasm
千禧年 millennium
千禧年主义 millenarianism
全人类复活 general resurrection
肉体升天 translation
三神论 tritheism
三位一体论 the Trinity
色 Lust
上帝 the Creator; God; Holy One; Omniscience
上帝惩罚之日 day of wrath
上帝创世 the Creation
上帝的摈弃 reprobation
上帝的慈悲 love
上帝的选民 the chosen people
上帝允许的永生 eternal life
神灵的启示 inspiration
神谴 scourge of Heaven; wrath of Heaven
神权 divine right
神授之权 divine right
升天 Ascension
圣灵 comforter; pneuma
世界末日 Judgment Day; doomsday
四级天使(权天使) dominations
贪 Avarice
贪食 Gluttony
天罚 scourge of Heaven; wrath of Heaven
天国 kingdom of Heaven; Kingdom
天使 angel; heavenly angel
天使长 chief angel; arch angel
天使级别 celestial hierarchy
天堂 Heavenly City; Celestial City
天主教教义 Catholicity
天主教信条 Catholicism
万能上帝 Almighty God
万王之王 Lord of Lords
显灵 theophany
小天使 cherub
信条 creed
耶和华 Jehovah
耶稣代罪人受难 vicarious sacrifice
耶稣诞生 Nativity
耶稣的复活 the Resurrection
耶稣钉死于十字架 the Crucifixion
耶稣受难 the Passion
耶稣替罪 substitution
耶稣下凡 the Incarnation

耶稣再生说 Adventism
原教旨主义 fundamentalism
原罪 original sin
遭天罚的人们 vessels of wrath
造物主 Creator
坠入地狱 damnation; second death
最高主宰 Supreme Being; God
最后审判日 doomsday
罪人 sinner

3. 守护神 Tutelary Saints

爱尔兰守护神 St. Cecilia
巴黎守护神 St. Genevieve
编辑保护神 St. John Bosco
步兵保护神 St. Maurice
裁缝保护神 St. Hmobonus
厨师保护神 St. Lawrence
大学保护神 Blessed Contardo Ferrini
俄国守护神 St. Nicholas
法国守护神 St. Denis
护士保护神 St. Agatha
家庭主妇保护神 St. Anne
建筑师保护神 St. Vincent Ferrer
教师保护神 St. Gregory the Great
精神病人保护神 St. Dympna
警察、病人保护神 St Michael
矿工、垂危病人、囚犯保护神 St. Barbara
理发师保护神 St. Louis
猎人保护神 St. Hubert
旅客保护神 St. Anthony of Padua
盲人保护神 St. Odilia
母亲保护神 St. Monica
木匠保护神 St. Joseph
牧猎人保护神 St. Anthony
农夫保护神 St. George
女王保护神 St. Elizabeth of Hungary
诗人、歌手保护神 St. Patrick
守护圣徒 tutelary saints
水手保护神 St. Christopher
苏格兰守护神 St. Andrew
威尔士守护神 St. David
新娘、儿童的保护神 St. Nicholas of Myra
学生保护神 St. Thomas Aquinas
眼疾者保护神 St. Lucy
演员、律师、印刷商保护神 St. Genesius
医院保护神 St. Jude Thaddeus
艺术家、画家保护神 St. Luke
音乐家保护神 St. Dunstan
银行家保护神 St. Matthew
英格兰守护神 St. George
渔夫保护神 St. Andrew
运动员、士兵保护神 St. Sebastian
作家保护神 St. Francis de Sales

4. 圣经 Bible

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

安息年 the Seventh Year; the Sabbath
安息日 the Seventh Day; Sabbath
保罗 Paul
避难所 Zoar
大卫 David
该隐 Cain
橄榄山 Mount of Olives
橄榄枝 olive; olive branch
洪水 the Deluge; flood
基督教《圣经》 Bible
家用《圣经》 family Bible
禁果 forbidden fruit
经外书 Apocrypha
拉丁文《圣经》英译本 Douay Bible
拉丁文《圣经》 Vulgate

路得 Ruth
路加 Luke
罗得 Lot
马利亚 Mary
马太 Matthew
摩西 Moses
挪亚 Noah
挪亚方舟 Noah's ark
全能上帝 the Almighty God
撒旦 Satan
上帝之父 God the Father
上帝之子 God the Son
审判日 Day of Judgement
圣节 religious festivals
《圣经》the Holy Bible; the Bible; the Holy Scriptures; the Scriptures
《圣经》抄本 codex
《圣经》的节 verse
《圣经》的经文 text
《圣经》钦定英译本 Authorized Version; King James' Version
《圣经》文句 Biblical expression
《圣经》文选 lectionary
《圣经》用语 biblical language
《圣经》正经 canon
《圣经》中的人名 Biblical name
《圣经》注释 exegesis
圣约 covenant
十二门徒 the twelve disciples
十诫 the Ten Commandments; the Decalogue
使徒 apostle
赎罪日 the Day of Atonement
替罪羊 scapegoat
天主教圣经 Roman Catholic Bible
通天塔 Babel
伪经 Apocrypha
希腊文旧约《圣经》Septuagint
希律王 herod the King
夏娃 Eve
修订版《圣经》Revised Version
修订标准版《圣经》Revised Standard Version
押沙龙 Absalom
亚伯拉罕 Abraham
亚当 Adam
亚伦 Aaron
亚伦之杖 Aaron's stick
耶和华日子 the Day of the Lord
耶稣出生 the Birth of Jesus
耶稣基督 Jesus Christ
耶稣降临 Advent
耶稣受难日 Good Friday
耶稣受难像 crucifix
1631 年版《圣经》the Wicked Bible; Adulterous Book
伊甸园 the Garden of Eden; Eden
犹大 Judas; Judah
逾越节 the Passover
原罪 original sin
约翰 John
约瑟 Joseph
主 the Lord
主的晚餐 Lord's Supper
最后的晚餐 the Last Supper
罪恶之都 Gomorrah; Sodom

(2) 旧约全书 The Old Testament

阿摩司书 Amos
出埃及记 Exodus
传道书 Ecclesiastes
创世纪 Genesis
但以理书 Daniel

俄巴底亚书 Obadiah
哈巴谷书 Habakkuk
哈该书 Hggai
何西阿书 Hosea
历代志(上) I Chronicles
历代志(下) II Chronicles
利未记 Leviticus
列王记(上) I Kings
列王记(下) II Kings
路得记 Ruth
玛拉基书 Malachi
弥迦书 Micah
民数记 Numbers
那鸿书 Nahum
尼西米记 Nehemiah
撒迦利亚书 Zechariah
撒母耳记(上) I Samuel
撒母耳记(下) II Samuel
申命记 Deuteronomy
诗篇 Psalms
士师记 Judges
西番雅书 Zephaniah
雅歌 Song of Solomon
耶利米哀书 Lamentations
耶利米书 Jeremiah
以赛亚书 isaiah
以斯拉记 Ezra
以斯帖记 esther
以西结书 Ezekiel
约伯记 Job
约珥记 Joel
约拿书 Jonah
约书亚记 Joshua
箴言 Proverbs

(3) 新约全书 The New Testament

彼得后书 II Peter
彼得前书 I Peter
腓立比书 Philippians
腓利门书 Philemon
哥林多后书 II Corinthians
哥林多前书 I Corinthians
歌罗西书 Colossians
加拉太书 Galatians
路加福音 Luke
罗马人书 Romans
马可福音 Mark
马太福音 Matthew
启示灵 Revelation
使徒行传 The Acts
提多书 Titus
提摩太后书 II Timothy
提摩太前书 I Timothy
贴撒罗尼迦后书 II Thessalonians
贴撒罗尼迦前书 I Thessalonians
希伯来书 Hebrews
雅名书 James
以弗所书 Ephesians
犹大书 Jude
约翰二书 II John
约翰福音 John
约翰三书 III John
约翰一书 I John

5. 圣职 Holy Orders

本堂牧师 pastor
布道员 evangelist
忏悔牧师 confessor; father confessor
长老 presbyter

长老会牧师 presbyterian minister
传教士 missionary
大教长 patraiarch
大主教 archbishop; metropolitan bishop
大主教管辖的主教 bishop suffragan
代理主教 episcopal vicar; intercessor
副主教 archdeacon
高级教士 prelate
红衣主教 cardinal; cardinal bishop
基督教传教士 ecclesiastic
基督教牧师 Protestant clergyman
讲道师 homilist; preacher
教长 dean
教会委员 church warden
教会显要人物 church dignitary
教会执事 deacon
教区传教士 missioner
教区牧师 parson
教区小吏 beadle
教士 priest; clergyman
教堂司事 sexton
罗马教区主教 cardinal vicar
名誉受俸牧师 prebendary
名誉主教 titular bishop; vicar apostolic
牧师 priest; clergyman
女教士 clergywoman
女牧师 clergywoman
女执事 deaconess
神父 priest
圣公会牧师 presbyter
圣诗班 choir
圣诗班歌手 choirster
圣诗班领唱 choirster
圣诗班指挥 choirmaster
圣职候选人 ordinand;
圣职见习候补人 postulant
首席长老 arch presbyter
首席主教 primate
受俸牧师 beneficiary
枢机神父 cardinal-priest
枢机执事 cardinal-deacon
枢机主教 cardinal; cardinal bishop
司仪神父 celebrant
俗界牧师 secular clergyman
随军牧师 chaplain
小牧师 priestling
巡回传教士 itinerant preacher
巡加布道牧师 circuit rider
夜间牧师 night minister
主持弥撒的神父 celebrant
主持仪式的牧师 ministrant
主祭牧师 officiant
主教 bishop
主教(东正教) eparch
主教阁下 My Lord
主教特别助理 commissionary
主教行政助理 curia
主教助理 coadjutor
助祭(天主教) server
总大主教 patriarch
总主教 metropolitan bishop; archbishop

6. 教徒、信徒等 Believers, Followers, etc.

长老会教友 presbyterian
常去做礼拜的教徒 church goer
朝圣者 palmer; pilgrim
东正教徒 Eastern
非摩门教徒 gentile
分裂教会者 schismatic
改宗者 convert
公谊会教徒 Quaker

挂名教徒 Christian in name only
贵格会教徒 Quaker
国教教徒 churchgoer
国教女教徒 church woman
基督教徒 Christian
寂静教派教友 quietist
加尔文派教徒 Calvinist
教父 godfather
教母 godmother
教女 goddaughter
教区居民 parishioner
教友派信徒 Friend
教子 godson
浸礼会教徒 Baptist; dipper
科普特基督教徒 Copt
科学派基督教徒 scientologist
路德教徒 Lutheran
美以美教徒 Methodist
门徒 disciple; follower
摩门教徒 Mormon
拿撒勒派教徒 Nazarene
虔信派教徒 Pietist
清教徒 Puritan
圣公会教徒 episcopalian
圣经崇拜者 bibliolater
施洗礼者 baptist
使徒 apostle
天主教徒 Catholic; papalist
同一教会教徒 flock
威斯莱教徒 Wesleyan
唯一神派教徒 Unitarian
卫理公会教徒 Methodist
希腊正教教徒 Greek Catholic
新教徒 protestant
新入教者 proselyte; convert
信徒 believer; follower
形式主义者 Pharisees
殉道者 martyr
耶稣会成员 Jesuit
耶稣教徒 protestant
异教徒 gentile
英国国教教徒 Conformist; church man
英国新教徒 Anglo-Saxon Protestant
原教旨主义者 fundamentalist
原始基督教徒 primitive Christian
再洗礼拜教徒 Anabaptist
主教派教友 Episcopalian

7. 宗教仪式 Religious Services

(1) 布道、弥撒、祈祷等 Preaching, Mass, Prayer, etc.

布道 preaching; homily; sermon
忏悔 confession; shrift
忏悔式 penance; confession
晨祷 morning prayer; matins
传道 preaching; delivering a sermon; doing missionary work
传福音 evangelization
传教 preaching; delivering a sermon; doing missionary work
大弥撒 High Mass
代祷 intercession
祷告会 prayer meeting
祷告时间 canonical hour
祷告所 oratory
短祷 suffrage
饭前祷告 grace; blessing
告解 penance; confession
供献 offertory
供献歌 offertory
护教学 apologetics

划十字 making a sign of cross
基督教化 Christianization
讲道 preaching; homily; sermon
讲道坛 pulpit
洁杯式 purification
弥撒 Mass
弥撒的中心部 canon of the mass
念珠祈祷 rosary
赦免 indulgence
盛式弥撒 solemn Mass
晚祷 evening prayer; completorium
望弥撒 going to mass
小弥撒 Low Mass
许愿弥撒 votive Mass
追思礼仪 memorial service
作弥撒 saying mass; celebrating mass

(2) 礼拜、洗礼等 Religious Service, Baptism, etc.

教父母 godparents
教名 Christian name
进天堂 enter Heaven
礼拜 religious service
礼拜日 the Lord's Day; sabbath
礼拜式 liturgy
礼拜堂 church
炼狱 purgatory
撒圣水 sprinkle holy water
圣餐杯 Chalice
圣餐前之圣歌 communion hymn
圣餐式 Holy Communion, Communion Service
圣地 Holy Land
圣诫 commandment
圣金曜日 Good Friday
圣礼 sacrament
圣粮 viaticum
圣盘 Holy Grail
圣水 holy water
圣水器 font
圣油礼 chrism
受洗 receiving baptism; being baptized
受洗的孩子 child to be baptized
四季大斋日 Ember day
洗礼服 christening robe
洗礼名 Christian name
洗礼盆 font basin
洗礼式 christening
洗礼水 baptismal water
洗礼堂 baptistry; baptistery
献身 consecration
星期日学校 Sunday-school; Sabbath-school
主日 the Lord's Day; Sabbath
主日学校 Sunday-school; Sabbath-school
做礼拜 going to church; be at church

(3) 基督教婚礼 Christian Wedding

爱神木花 myrtle buttonhole
跪台 kneeler
婚礼证词 marriage statement
基督教结婚仪式 church wedding; church marriage ceremony
结婚戒指 wedding ring; ring
男傧相 bridesman; best man
女傧相 bridesmaid
捧衣女童 train bearer
披纱 bridal veil; veil
祈祷 praying
撒花女童 flower-scattering girl
新婚夫妻 bridal couple; newly-wed
新郎 bridegroom; groom

新娘 bride
新娘的花冠 bridal wreath
新娘捧花 bridal bouquet; bride's bouquet
证婚人 witness to the marriage

(4) 基督教葬礼 Christian Funeral

持华盖者 canopy bearer
戴孝面纱 mourning veil
辅祭 acolyte
棺架 bier
棺衣 pall
华盖 canopy; baldachin
灵柩 coffin; casket (Am.)
旗幡 church banner; processional banner
圣体匣 monstrance
十字架 cross
送葬者 mourner; participant in the procession
执拂人 pallbearer
执十字架者 cross bearer
主祭 officiator
宗教行列仪式 religious procession

8. 宗教节日 Feast Days

爱尔兰守护神节(3月17日) St. Patrick's Day
白色圣诞节 white Christmas
处女守护神节(1月21日) Saint Agnes' Day
复活节(基督教,3月21日) Easter Day
复活节彩蛋 Easter egg
复活节次日 Easter Monday
复活节季节 Easter tide
复活节日 Easter Day; (Easter) Sunday
复活主日 Trinity Day
基督降临节 Advent
祭婴节(天主教,12月28日) Childermas; Holy Innocent's Day
教会节日 church festival
节礼 Christmas-box
绿色圣诞节 green Christmas
米迦勒节(9月29日) Michaelmas
三一节 Trinity Day
三一主日 Trinity Day
圣诞 the birthday of Jesus Christ
圣诞贺卡 Christmas card
圣诞节(12月25日) Christmas
圣诞节节期(12月24-1月6日) Christmastide; Yule-tide
圣诞节礼物 Christmas present; Christmas box
圣诞节前夜 Christmas Eve
圣诞老人 Santa Claus; Father Christmas
圣诞树 Christmas tree
圣诞颂歌 Christmas carol
圣诞袜 Christmas stocking
圣诞夜 Christmas Eve
圣灵降临节 Whitsunday; Pentecost
圣灵降临节期 Whitsuntide
圣马丁节(11月11日) Martinmas; St. Martins Day
圣母诞辰节(9月8日) nativity of St. Mary
圣母访问节(天主教,7月2日) Visitation
圣母节(3月25日) Lady Day; Mary-mass
圣母升天节(基督教,8月15日) the Assumption
圣斯威逊节(7月15日) St. Swithin's Day
圣体节(天主教) Corpus Christi
圣徒纪念日 Saint's Days
圣心节(天主教) Sacred Heart of Jesus
圣烛节(天主教,2月2日) Candlemas

苏格兰守护神节(11 月 30 日) St. Andrew's Day
天使报喜节(3 月 25 日) Annunciation Day
万灵节(天主教,11 月 2 日) All Souls' Day
万圣节(11 月 1 日) Allhallowmas; Allhallows; All Saints' Day
万圣节前夜(10 月 31 日) Halloween
威尔士守护神节(3 月 1 日) St. David's Day
耶稣割礼日(1 月 1 日) the Circumcision
耶稣升天节 Ascension Day
英格兰守护神节(4 月 23 日) St. George's Day
主显节(基督教,1 月 6 日) Epiphany; Twelfth Day

9. 教堂 Church

(1) 教堂 Churches

巴黎圣母院 Notre Dame
长方形教堂 basilica
大教堂 cathedral
大礼拜堂 oratory
东堂(圣约瑟教堂)(北京) Church of St. Joseph
非国教徒礼拜堂[英] Beulah
附属礼拜堂 chantry
河滨大堂(纽约) Riverside Church
基督教堂 protestant church
教区教堂 parochial church
教区教堂母堂 mother church
教堂墓地悼念堂 graveyard chapel
美以美会教堂 gospel shop
米兰教堂 Milan Cathedral
摩门教教堂 tabernacle
墓地礼拜堂 mortuary
南堂(北京) Nantang Cathedral; St. Mary of Immaculate Conception Cathedral
圣保罗大教堂(伦敦) St. Paul's Cathedral
圣彼得大教堂[梵蒂冈] St. Peter's Bsilica
圣弥额尔教堂(青岛) Church of St. Michael
圣墓大堂(耶路撒冷) Church of the Holy Sepulchre
圣乔治大教堂(伦敦) St. George's Cathedral
圣母堂 lady chapel
石室天主教堂(南京) Shishi Cathedral; Stone Room Cathedral
思澄堂(杭州) Sicheng Church
威斯敏斯特大教堂(伦敦) Westminster Abbey
西开天主教堂(天津) Xikai Cathedral
西什库天主教堂(北京) Pehtang Cathedral
西斯廷礼拜堂(教皇) Sistine Chapel
新教徒教堂 protestand church
徐家汇天主教堂(上海) Cathedral of Xujiahui
主教教堂(希腊正教) Catholicon
追思礼拜堂 memorial chapel
总教堂 cathedral

(2) 教堂构造及用具 Church Structure and Utensils

本堂 nave
忏悔室 confessional; confessionary
唱诗班席 stall
祷告台 praying desk
读经台 lectern
分枝烛台 candelabrum
奉献袋 offertory bag
奉献箱 offering box

告解所 confessional; confessionary
跪垫 kneeler
后殿 apse; apsis
祭坛 altar
教堂尖塔 church spire
教堂门厅 antechapel
教堂内室 chevet
捐金盘 offering plate
礼拜堂座位 slip
礼拜仪式书 Ordinal; service book
弥撒书 missal; Mass book
弥撒台 missal desk; missal stand
牧师座 canon's stall
募捐袋 collection bag
募捐盘 collection plate
内殿 presbytery; cella; inner cella
前庭 parvis
洒圣水器 aspergillum
圣餐台 communion table; Lord's table
圣灯 sanctuary lamp
圣歌集 hymn book
圣骨龛堂 feretory
圣母像 Madonna
圣器橱 ambry
圣器收藏室 vestry; sacristy
圣坛 altar
圣堂 sanctuary
施舍箱 alms box
司祭席 presbytery
塔尖球 spire ball
吻礼牌 pax
香炉 thurible
中殿 nave
钟楼 tower
烛台 candle holder
主祭坛 high altar
主教座 cathedra
追思室 chantry

10. 修道院 Monastery

(1) 修道院 Monasteries

大修道院 abbey
免戒堂 misericord
男修道院 monastery
女修道院 convent; nunnery
天主教修道院 friary
小修道院 priory
修道院 monkery; friary cloister
修道院礼拜堂 minster
修道院斋堂 misericord
修女院 nunnery

(2) 修道院长、修女等 Abbé, Nun, etc.

大修道院副院长 prior
大修道院院长 abbot
带头罩修道服 cowl
风习修女 novice
风习修士 novice
副院长嬷嬷修女 vicaress
女修道院院长 abbess
女院长(小女修道院) prioress
圣方济会修道士 Franciscan; grey friar; Minor
圣方济会修女 grey sister
天主教男修士 friar
天主教修女 sister
天主教修女院教士 canoness
小修道院院长 prior
行乞修道士 friar
修道士 monk; brother; friar; monastic

修道院长 abbé
修道院副院长 subprior
修女 nun
助理修士 lay brother

（四）伊斯兰教 Islamism

1. 伊斯兰教派和教徒 Islamic Denominations and Moslem

德鲁兹教徒 Druse
德鲁兹派 Druses
哈乃斐学派 Hanafite School
罕百理学派 Hanbalite School
回教 Islam
马立克学派 Malikite School
清真教 Islamism; Islam
什叶派 Shiah branch
什叶派教徒 Shiah
逊尼派 Sunni sect
逊尼派教徒 Sunite
伊斯兰教 islamism; Islam; the Mohammedan religion
伊斯兰教苦行僧侣 dervish
伊斯兰教托钵僧 fakir
伊斯兰教隐士 santon
游方教士 wandering dervish

2. 伊斯兰教教义与经典 Islamic Doctrines, Scriptures

(1) 伊斯兰教教义 Islamism

阿訇 ahung; imam
阿里 Ali
阿亚图拉 ayatollah
大圣易布拉新 Ibrahim
哈里发 Caliph
寂灭 eana
祭司 imam; imaum
教主 caliph
马赫迪（救世主）Mahdi
毛拉 mollah; mullah
穆罕默德 Mohammed
穆斯林 Moslem; Muslim; Islam
清真 Islamic; Muslim
三位一体 al-alsúlús-alaquae
神人合一 tawhid
圣后 Kadija
塔基亚 takiya
天神 mālaika
天使 mālaika
吾力 wali
先知 the Prophet
谢赫 shaikh
宣礼员 muladhdhin
逊奈 Sunnah; Sunna
伊斯兰教教义 islamic doctrines
伊斯兰教首领 Imam
真主的旨意 Kismet

(2) 伊斯兰教经典 Islamic Scriptures

阿丹 Adam
阿丹之妻 Hawwa
阿甸园 Adn
垛子海 Jahannam
恩霖阴 Illiyūn
古兰经 Koran
火狱 Jahannam
可兰经 Koran
里铁尔山谷 al-Hijr
魔鬼 Shaitan
穆斯林天堂 Moslem Paradise

努海 Nūh
赛母德 Thamūd
善行文卷 Illiyūn
天园 Adn
伊斯兰教律法 Sunna
易卜拉欣 Ibrāhim
优努斯 Yūnus
优素福 Yūsuf
真主安拉 Allāh

3. 伊斯兰教仪式 Islamic Ritual

报时祷告人 muzzin
朝觐(副朝) Omra
朝觐(正朝) Hadj
朝圣 hadj; hajj
朝向 Giblet
慈善捐款 zakat; sadaquat
割礼 circumcision
皈依伊斯兰教 Islamization
叫拜 adhān; azān
捐廉 zakah
礼拜 salat; solath
麦地那 Medina
麦而瓦山 merwah
麦加黑石 Kaaba; caaba
麦加圣地 Mecca
撒法山 Safa
神灵 jinnee; jinni
石造圣堂 Kaaba; Caaba
天方 Kaaba
天课 Zakat
洗礼 ablution
仙泉 Zam-zam
宣礼 adhān; azān
斋戒 saum; Fast
斋戒沐浴 ablution
斋日夜点 collation
斋月 Fast month; Ramadan
主麻拜 Juma prayer service

4. 伊斯兰教教历与节日 Moslem calendar and Holidays

(1) 伊斯兰教教历 Moslem Lunar Calendar

八月 Shaaba
冬月 Dul Laadah
二月 Safar
九月 Ramadan
腊月 Dul hajah
六月 Jumada al-thaniyah; Jumada II
七月 Rajab
三月 Rabia al-awwal; Rabia I
十月 Shawwal
四月 Rabia al-thani; Rabia II
五月 Jumada al-ula; Jumada I
伊斯兰教纪元 hegira
正月 Muharram

(2) 伊斯兰教节日 Muslem Holidays

拜兰节 Bairam
登霄节 Mi'raj
古尔邦节 Corban
加迪尔节 Ghadia
开斋节 Id-ulfitr; Festival of Fastbreaking; Lesser Bairam
肉孜节(中国新疆) Id-ulfitr; Festival of Fastbreaking; Lesser Bairam
宰牲节 Corban

5. 伊斯兰教寺院 Masjid

阿克萨清真寺(耶路撒冷) Al Aksa
爱提戈尔清真寺(新疆喀什) Aitika Mosque
参拜黑石 Black Stone
大清真寺 great mosque
东四清真寺(北京) Dongsi Mosque
凤凰寺(杭州) Fenghuang Mosque
高西亚清真寺〔巴基斯坦〕Ghausia Mosque
化觉寺(西安) Huajue Mosque
叫拜楼 minaret
禁寺 Al-Masjid al-har-am
克尔白殿房 Caaba; Kaaba
麦加清真寺 Al-Masjid Al-Har-am
米哈拉布 mihrab
敏拜楼 minbar
穆斯林寺院 Moslem temple
牛街礼拜寺(北京) Niujie Mosque
祈祷殿 Prayer Hall
清真寺 mosque
圣寺 Al-Masjid al-Har-am
圣索菲亚大清真寺(君士坦丁堡) St. Sophia
圣坛 sacred shrine
寺院尖塔 minaret
小桃园清真寺(上海) Xiaotaoyuan Mosque
宣礼楼 manāra

(五)道教 Taoism

1. 道教教义和道士等 Taoist Doctrines and Priests, etc.

道藏 collected Taoist scriptures
道姑 Taoist nun
道冠 Taoist Monk's hair-fastener
道号 Taoist monastic name
道经 Taoist scriptures
道人 Taoist priest
道士 Taoist priest
道徒 follower of Taoism
法师 Master; a title of respect for a Taoist priest
法衣 garments worn by a Taoist priest at a religious ceremony
凡人俗态 bodily form
方士 alchemist; necromancer
教祖 The Founder
教尊 hierarch
老道 Taoist priest
女道士 Taoist nun
三才(指天、地、人) the Three "Geniuses": the heaven, the earth and the man
三清 Taoist trinity; the Three Purities
太平经 The Tai Ping Classic
太上老君 Lord the Most High
天机 God's design; hidden plans of Providence
天命 God's will; the mandate of heaven
天师 Taoist master
天书 Taoist Writings; a book from heaven
天数 predestination
天条 the Laws of God in heaven
天意 God's will; the will of Heaven
修道成仙者 perfect man
逸士 hermit
隐士 hermit
真人 perfect man; Taoist holy man; Taoist pure man

2. 道场与道观 Taoist Rites and Temples

八节斋 The Fasts of the Eight Seasons
避邪符 phylactery
长生不老 *agelessness*; *everlasting life*
长生不老药 pill of immortality
城隍庙 city temple; town god temple
道观 *Taoist temple*
道家炼丹 Taoist alchemy
法术 supernatural feat
返老还童 *rejuvenescence*; *renewing one's youth*
符 charm; curse
供奉堂(道观) shrine hall
供斋 offering a vegetarian meal
关帝庙 Kuan Ti temple
护符 amulet
魂不附体 be in a trance
降神术 the practice of offering sacrifices for the god's presence
炼丹 alchemy
灵符 an efficacious charm
龙王庙 rain god temple
念咒 chanting; casting spell
念咒招魂 invoking the soul
娘娘庙 Chinese "Lucina" temple
全绿大斋 The Quan Lu Great Fast
三元斋 The san Yuan Fast
失魂 be dazed
施法术 enchantment
十善the ten good deeds
通灵术 mediumism
土地庙 village god temple
仙丹 elixir vitae
仙丹炼制 pills forming
心斋 purifying the heart
修仙 hermit
修心 cultivating one's min
殉道 martyrdom
隐遁 recluse fugues
斋戒 fast
招魂术 necromancy
咒文 incantation
咒语 charm; curse
自然斋 The Natural Fast

3. 道教神仙等 Taoist Gods, etc.

八仙 the Eight Immortals
半仙 demigod
财神 Tsai Shen; god of wealth
曹国舅 Ts'ao Kuo-ch'ui
朝天门 Heaven Gate
城隍 Ch'eng Huang; god of the ramparts, city wall, moats and ditches
赤脚大仙 gymnosophist
二郎神 Er-Land God
福神 God of Fortune
关帝 Kuan Ti; war god
关圣帝君 Kuan Ti; war god
韩湘子 Han Xiang-zhi
汉钟离 Han Chungli
何仙姑 HE Xian-gu
后土 Hou T'u
狐仙 fox goblin
魁星 Kuei Hsing
蓝彩和 Lin Cai-he
老寿星 Chinese Methuselah; God of Longevity
雷公 Lei Kung; god of thunder
雷婆 Lei Po; goddess of thunder

莲座 lotus throne
灵霄殿 heavenly palace
龙宫 dragon King's palace
龙王 Lung Wang; dragon King; rain god
禄神 God of Fame
吕洞宾 Lü Tung Pin
门神 door god
蟠桃 Pantao; peach of immortality
彭祖 Chinese Methuselah; God of Longevity
蓬莱 Penglai
太岁 Tai Suei; star god presiding over the year
天宫 heavenly palace
天神 god; deity
天仙 the goddess
铁拐李 Tie Guai-li
土地神 T'u Ti; god of locality; village god
王母娘娘 Xi Wang Mu; Lady of the Western Heavens
瘟神 plague god; pestilence god
西王母 Xi Wang Mu; Lady of the Western Heavens
禧神 God of Happiness
虾兵蟹将(龙宫) shrimp soldiers and crab generals
仙岛 lotus-eater's island
仙姑 female immortal
仙女 fairy lady
仙人 fairy; angel
仙山琼阁 elfland's hills and jewelled palaces
仙桃 peach of immortality
玉帝 emperor of Heaven; Jade Emperor
玉皇大帝 emperor of Heaven; Jade Emperor
月宫 palace of the moon
灶君 Tsao Chün
灶爷 god of the kitchen
张果老 Chang Kuo Lao
钟馗 Chung Kuei

(六) 犹太教、喇嘛教 Judaism and Lamaism

1. 犹太教 Judaism

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

地狱 gehenna
割礼 circumcision
哈利路亚(犹太教徒赞美神) hallelujah
坚信礼 bar mitzvah
拉比 rabbi; rabbin
圣殿 Temple of God
圣幕 Tabernacle
圣所 Holy palace
先知 prophet; seer
先知书 the prophets
耶和华 Yehevah
犹太祭司 priest
犹太教法典 Talmud
犹太教教士 rabbi
犹太教教义 Jew doctrines
犹太教全部法典 torah; tora
犹太教堂 Jewish temple
犹太教徒 Judaist
犹太教信仰 Jewish
犹太经 Bible
犹太神堂 tabernacle
约柜 Ark of the Testimony; ark of covenant

(2) 犹太历与犹太教节日 Jewish Calendar and Holidays

一月 Tishri
二月 Cheshvan

三月 kislev
四月 Tebet
五月 Shebat
六月 Adar
七月 Nisan
八月 Iyar
九月 Sivan
十月 Tammuz
十一月 Ab
十二月 Elul
安息日 Sabbath
结茅节(1月15至22日) feast of Tabernacles; Sukkoth
普林节(6月14日) Purim; Feast of Lots
赎罪日(1月10日) Yom Kippur; Day of Atonement
五旬节(9月6、7日) Pentecost; Feast of Weeks; Shabuoth
新年 Rosh Hashana; New Year
逾越节(7月14日) Passover; Pesach

2. 喇嘛教 Lamaism

白教 White Sect of Lamaism
班禅喇嘛 Panchen Lama
达赖喇嘛 Dalai Lama
大喇嘛 Grand Lama
红教 Red Sect of Lamaism
黄教 Yellow Sect of Lamaism
黄教僧侣 Shaman
活佛 Living Buddha
喇嘛 Lama
喇嘛教教派 Sects of Lamaism
喇嘛教徒 Lamaist; Lamaite
喇嘛庙 Lamasery

二十、自然地理 Nature and Geography

(一) 自然 Nature

1. 气候与天气 Climate and Weather

埃尔尼诺 El Nino
北方气候 climate in the north
变化莫测的天气 treacherous weather; unsettled weather
变化无常的气候 treacherous climate
薄雾蒙蒙的天气 hazy weather
不流通的空气 stagnant air
草原气候 steppe climate
潮湿的气候 damp climate; humid climate
潮湿的天气 damp weather
潮湿空气 moist air; damp air
潮湿气候 wet climate
沉闷的天气 depressing weather
充满花香的空气 flower-fragrant air
春季气候 autumn climate
春季气温 autumn temperature
春季天气 spring weather
大陆性气候 continental climate
大气候 macroclimate
岛屿性气候 insular climate
地中海气候 Mediterranean climate
冬季气候 winter climate
冬季气温 winter temperature
冬季天气 winter weather
多雨的天气 raining weather; rainy weather
恶劣的天气 bad weather; nasty weather
反常天气 abnormal weather
副极带气候 subarctic climate
干燥气候 arid climate; dry climate
干燥天气 dry weather
高山气候 alpine climate
高爽的天气 invigorating weather
高原气候 plateau climate
鬼天气 terrible weather
海岛性气候 insular climate
海洋性气候 marine climate; oceanic climate
寒带气候 frigid climate
寒冬腊月天气 ice-cold December weather
寒冷的气候 cold climate
寒冷的天气 cold weather; chilly weather
好天气 fine weather
合时令的天气 seasonable weather
坏天气 bad weather; foul weather
极地气候 arctic climate; polar climate
极好天气 superb weather
季风气候 monsoon climate
间冰期 interglacial period
结冰的天气 freezing weather
可怕的天气 frightful weather; terrible weather
狂风暴雨的天气 rough weather; wild and stormy weather
拉尼娜 La Nina
理想的天气 ideal weather
凉爽的气候 bracing climate; cool climate
凉爽的天气 bracing weather; cool weather
凉爽空气 cool air

令人爽快的空气 bracing air; pleasant air
闷热的空气 sultry air
闷热的天气 close weather
迷人天气 charming weather
南方气候 climate in the south
气候变化 climatic change
气候特点 climatic characteristics
气候循环 climatic cycles
气候要素 climatic elements
气候异常 climatic anomaly
气候因子 climatic factors
清晨的空气 morning air
清冷 chilly
清冽 cool; chilly
清爽的空气 fresh and cool air
清新空气 crisp air; fresh air
晴空 clear sky; cloudless sky
晴空万里 clear and boundless sky
晴朗 fine; sunny
晴朗的天气 clear weather; bright weather
晴天 fine day; sunny day
秋季气候 autumn climate
秋季气温 autumn temperature
秋季天气 autumn weather
热带气候 tropical climate
森林气候 forest climate
沙漠气候 desert climate
山岳气候 mountain climate
湿润气候 humid climate
使人懒洋洋的气候 relaxing climate
温带气候 temperate climate
温和的气候 benign climate; mild climate
温和的天气 mild weather
温暖的气候 mild climate; warm climate
稳定的气候 equable climate
污浊的空气 foul air; impure air
雾天 foggy weather
稀薄空气 rarefied air
下雪天气 snowy weather
夏季气候 summer climate
夏季天气 summer weather
乡间空气 country air; rural air
小气候 microclimate
新鲜空气 fresh air; pure air
亚热带气候 semitropical climate; subtropical climate
炎热潮湿的天气 hot and humid weather
炎热的气候 hot climate
宜人的气候 congenial climate; comfortable climate
宜人的天气 comfortable weather; agreeable weather
阴沉的天气 gloomy weather; overcast weather
阴晴不定的天气 broken weather
阴天 cloudy day; overcast sky
阴雨天 overcast and raining weather
阴郁的天气 cloudy weather; gloomy weather
有风的天气 windy weather
有害的气候 baneful climate
云雾天 soupy weather
窒闷的空气 stuffy air
中气候 mesoclimate
最低气温 minimum temperature
最高气温 maximum temperature

2. 风 Wind

八级风 force 8 wind; fresh gale
暴风 storm wind; force 11 wind
北风 north wind; northerly wind
砭人肌骨的寒风 cutting wind
飑 squall

侧面风 side wind
尘暴 dust storm
尘卷 dust devil; dust whirl
晨风 morning breeze
穿堂风 draught
吹向海面的风 off-shore wind
春风 spring breeze
刺骨寒风 biting; piercing wind
大风 gale; strong wind; high wind
带来雨水的风 raining wind
顶头风 hard wind
东北风 northeast wind
东风 east wind; easterly wind
东南风 southeast wind; southeastern wind
二级风 force 2 wind; light breeze
反信风 antitrades
焚风 foehn wind
风暴 windstorm; storm; tempest
风标 weathercock; weather vane
风带 wind belt
风和日丽 gentle breeze and bright sun; fine weather
风级 wind scale
风浪 stormy waves; storm
风力 wind-force; wind power
风圈 solar or lunar halo
风速 wind speed; wind velocity
风头 the way the wind blows
风向 wind direction
风向不定的风 shifting wind
风向袋 wind sleeve; wind sock
副热带无风带 horse latitudes
海风 sea breeze; sea wind
海上风暴 a storm at sea
寒风 cold wind; icy wind
和风 soft wind; gentle breeze
疾风 strong wind; moderate gale
季风 monsoon
劲风 high wind; strong wind
九级风 force 9 wind; strong gale
飓风 hurricane
狂风 fierce wind; whole gale
凉爽微风 cool breeze
烈风 strong gale
凛冽寒风 shrewd wind
零级风 calm
六级风 force 6 wind; strong breeze
龙卷风 tornado
陆风 land breeze; land wind
陆龙卷风 landspout; tornado twister; tornado
南风 south wind; southerly wind
逆风 adverse wind; unfavourable wind
暖风 warm wind
飘忽不定的微风 wanton breeze
七级风 force 7 wind; moderate gale
强风 strong wind; fierce wind
强热带风暴 severe tropical storm
轻风 soft breeze; light breeze
清风 cool breeze; refreshing breeze
秋风 autumn wind
融雪风 snow eater
柔风 gentle breeze
软风 light breeze
飒飒微风 rattling breeze
三级风 force 3 wind; gentle breeze
沙暴 sandstorm
山风 mountain breeze
十二级风 force 12 wind; hurricane
十级风 force 10 wind; whole gale
十一级风 force 11 wind; storm
使人睁不开眼的风 blinding wind
水龙卷(海龙卷) waterspout

顺风 fair wind; favourable wind
朔风 north wind
四级风 force 4 wind; moderate breeze
台风 typhoon
台风眼 typhoon eye
晚风 evening breeze; night wind
微风 faint breeze; gentle breeze; light breeze
无风 calm; windless
五级风 force 5 wind; fresh breeze
西北风 northwest wind
西风 west wind; westerly wind
西南风 southwest wind
习习凉风 cool breeze
夏日和风 mild breeze of summer
向陆风 inshore wind
信风 trade winds
旋风 whirlwind
一级风 force 1 wind; light air
一阵风 a gust of wind
一阵阵的风 fitful wind
宜人的微风 pleasant breeze; comfortable breeze
阴冷的风 raw wind
阵风 gust
中等热带风暴 moderate tropical storm

3. 云雾 Cloud and Fog

霭 mist
白云 white cloud; fleecy cloud
波状云 undulatus
薄雾 mist; haze
层积云 stratocumulus
层云 status
尘粒 dust particle
大陆气团 continental air; twister
淡积云 cumulus humilis
低云 lower cloud; low clouds
地形云 orographic cloud
锋面雾 frontal fog
浮云 floating clouds
辐射雾 radiation fog
高层云 altostratus
高积云 altocumulus
高云 high clouds
海雾 sea fog
火烧云 resplendent cloud
积雨云 cumulonimbus
积云 cumulus
疾驰的飞云 fleeting cloud
卷层云 cirrostratus
卷积云 cirrocumulus
卷云 cirrus
盔云 crest cloud
雷雨云 thundercloud
乱云 tousled cloud
霾 haze
浓积云 cumulus congestus
平流雾 advection fog
奇幻的云朵 mysterious cloud
旗状云 banner cloud
上坡雾 upslope fog
彤云 red cloud; dark cloud
微云 thin cloud
卫星云图 satellite cloud picture
乌云 dark cloud; black cloud
五里雾 thick fog
雾凇雾 rime fog
猩红的云彩 blood-red cloud
烟雾 smoke; mist; vapour; smog
阴云 dark clouds
鱼鳞状云 mackerel cloud
雨层云 nimbustratus

雨云 nimbus; rain cloud
云彩 cloud
云层 cloud layer
云带 cloud band
云海 sea of cloud
云量 cloudiness
云气 thin, floating clouds
云堤 cloud bank
云团 cloud cluster
云雾天 soupy weather
云霞 rosy clouds
云相图 cloud-phase chart
云烟 cloud and mist
蒸气雾 steam fog
直展云 heap clouds
中云 middle cloud; medium cloud

4. 雨 Rain

暴雨 cloudburst; torrential rain, rainstorm
春雨 spring rain
大雷暴雨 heavy thunderstorm
大雨 heavy rain; downpour
地形雨 orographic rain
冻雨 freezing rain
对流雨 convective rain
豪雨 heavy rain
黄梅雨 intermittent drizzles
及时雨 seasonable rain; timely rain
季雨 monsoon rain
间断雨 intermittent rain
晴空雨 serein
苦雨 continuous rain
雷暴雨 thunderstorm rain
雷雨 thunder storm
雷阵雨 thunder shower
连绵不断的雨 constant rain
连续雨 continuous rain
链状闪电 chain lightning
霖雨 continuous rain
茫茫大雨 blinding rain
毛毛雨 drizzle
梅雨 plum rain
霉雨 intermittent drizzle
蒙蒙细雨 drizzling rain
牛毛雨 drizzle
滂沱大雨 pouring rain; downpour
倾盆大雨 pelting rain; pouring rain
秋雨 autumn rain
球状闪电 ball lightning
柔和细雨 gentle rain
台风雨 typhoon rain
透雨 soaking rain
微雨 drizzle
喜雨 seasonal rain
细雨 drizzle; fine rain
下雨 raining
夏雨 summer rain
小雨 light rain; slight rain
烟雨 misty rain
阴雨 overcast and rainy
淫雨 excessive rain
雨暴 rainstorm
雨量 rainfall
雨露 rain and dew
雨情 rainfall
雨区 rain area
雨水 rainwater
雨凇 glaze
雨意 signs of approaching rain
运云雨 shower
阵雨 shower; serein
骤雨 torrential rain

5. 冰雪雷电等 Ice, Snow, Thunder and Lightning, etc.

白霜 hoarfrost; white frost
雹暴 hailstorm
雹块 hailstone
雹子 hail; hailstone
暴风雪 snowstorm; blizzard
冰雹 hailstone; hail
冰晶 ice crystal
冰天雪地 world of ice and snow
冰雪 ice and snow
薄冰 thin ice
薄雾 mist; haze
彩虹 rainbow
晨露 morning dew
初雪 first snow
春雷 spring thunder
春天粒雪 corn snow
纯净的雪 virgin snow; pure snow
大风雪 driving snow
大雾 thick fog; fog as thick as pea soup
大雪 heavy snow
大雪纷飞 snowing thick and fast
低吹雪 drifting snow
鹅毛大雪 snowing in big flakes
副虹 secondary bow
高吹雪 blowing snow
高原积雪 high snow
海市蜃楼 mirage
黑霜 black frost
虹 rainbow
虹彩 iridescence
厚霜 heavy frost
积雪 snows, accumulated snow
降雪 snowing
焦雷 clap of thunder; loud thunder
雷暴 thunderstorm
雷电 thunder and lightning
雷声 thunderclap; thunder
粒雪 firn
露水 dew
露珠 dew drops
落雷 thunderbolt; thunderclap
霾 haze
闷雷 muffled thunder
迷眼的暴风雪 blinding snow
米雪 snow grains
浓霜 strong frost
霹雷 thunderbolt; thunderclap
霹雳 thunderclap
片状闪电 sheet lightning
球状闪电 ball lightning
日晕 solar halo
融雪 melting snow
软雹 soft hail
瑞雪 timely snow; auspicious snow
闪电 lightning
上现蜃景 upper mirage
深雪 deep snow
霜冻 frost
霜花 frostwork
霜期 frost season
水面冰层 sheet ice
碎冰 cracked ice
晚霜 late frost
下现蜃景 lower mirage
霰 snow pellets; graupel
消雹 hail mitigation
小霜 light frost

雪暴 snowstorm; blizzard
雪堆 snow drift
雪花 snowflake
雪花环 snow garland
雪晶 snow crystal
雪片 snowflake
雪线 snow line
雪原 snowfield
雪阵 snow flurry
严霜 severe frost
雨夹雪 snow with a mingling of rain
月晕 lunar halo
晕 halo
早霜 early frost
枝状闪电 streak lightning
终霜 latest frost

6. 气象观测 Meteorological Observation

百叶箱 instrument shelter; thermometer screen; thermoscreen
标尺 scale
彩色自旋扫描摄云照相机 multicolour spin scan cloud camera (MSSCC)
测量元件 measuring element
测云镜 mirror nephoscope; cloud mirror
测云雷达 cloud detection radar
多普勒雷达 Doppler radar
多普勒雷达 Doppler radar
多色激光雷达 polychromatic lidar
风速表 cup anemometer
风向标 wind vane
干湿球温度表 wet and dry bulb hygrometer
海洋气象船 ocean weather ship
海洋气象学 marine meteorology
毫巴标尺 millibar scale
火箭探空仪 rocketsonde
激光雷达 lidar; light detecting and ranging
记录杆 recorder lever
记录筒 recording drum
空盒 aneroid boxes
量杯 graduated glass; cylinder
量雪尺 snow stake; snow scale
量雪器 snow gauge
漏斗 funnel
气球火箭探测 rockoon sounding
气象火箭 meteorological rocket
气象计 barograph
气象雷达 meteorological radar
气象区 meteorological region
气象哨 meteorological post
气象台 meteorological observatory
气象台站网 meteorological network
气象图 meteorological map
气象卫星 meteorological satellite
气象要素 meteorological element
气象站 meteorological station
气象资料 meteorological data
气压表 barometer
声雷达 sodar; sound detecting and ranging
湿度表 hygrometer
收集器 collector
水银柱 mercury column
探测 sounding
探空仪气球 radiosonde balloon
天气监测雷达 weather surveillance radar (WSR)
天气雷达资料处理分析器 weather radar data processor and analyzer (WERAN)
同步气象卫星 synchronous meteorological satellite (SMS)
卫星探测 satellite sounding

温度表 thermometer
无线电探空 radiosonde
旋转风杯 revolving cups
雨量器 rain gauge
云的回波 cloud echo
直接日射强度表 pyrheliometer

7. 天气预报 Weather Forecasting

长期预报 long-range forecast (LRF)
单站预报 single station forecast
等压面图 isobaric chart
订正预报 forecast amendment
多云 cloudy
风级 wind scale
风速 wind velocity; wind speed
风向 wind direction
寒潮 cold wave
寒流 cold current
能见度 visibility
蒲福风级 Beaufirt wind scale
气候学 climatology
晴 fine
热浪 heat wave
少云 somewhat cloudy
生物气候学 bioclimatology
数值天气预报 numerical weather prediction (NWP)
台风警报 typhoon warning
天气变化 weather changing
天气分析 weather analysis
天气图 weather map; synoptic map
天气形势预报 weather prognostics
天气型 weather type
天气学 synoptic meteorology
天气谚语 weather lore
天气异常 weather anomaly
天气预报 weather forecasting
填图 plotting
填图符号 plotting symbols
无云 clear; cloudless
物候 periodic biological phenomena
物候学 phenology
雪量 snowfall
仪象学 meteorology
阴 overcast
阴天 cloudy weather
有雾 foggy
鱼鳞天 mackerel sky
雨量 rainfall
预报检查 forecast verification
预报时效 valid time
预报员 forecaster
预报准确率 forecast accuracy
云高 cloud height
云量 cloud cover; cloudage; cloudiness
阵风 gust
中期预报 medium-range forecast (MRF)
转晴 clearing up
最低气象条件 weather minimum

8. 季节和节气 Seasons and Solar Terms

(1) 季节 Seasons

暴风雨季节 stormy season
北方的冬季 northern winter
冰冻季节 freezing season
初春 early spring
初冬 early winter
初伏(头伏) first of the three ten-day periods of the hot season

初秋 early autumn
初夏 early summer
春光 sights and sounds of spring; spring scenery
春光明媚 sunlit and enchanting scene of spring
春季 spring; springtime
春雷 spring thunder
春色 spring scenery
春色满园 garden full of beauty of spring
春行夏令 summer weather in spring
春意 *spring in the air*; *beginning of spring*
大秋 harvest season in autumn; crops harvested in autumn
淡季 dull season; off season; low season
当令 in season
登山季节 climbing season
冬季 winter
冬忙 busy winter season
冬闲 slack winter season
冬春令 *springlike winter*; *very mild winter*
度假季节 holiday season
多风季节 windy season
二伏 second of the three ten-day periods of the hot season
繁殖期 breeding season
伏暑 hot season; dog days
伏天 hot summer days
瓜季 water melon season
寒冬 chilly winter; cold winter
寒季 cold season
寒冷干燥的冬天 crisp winter
寒秋 late autumn
旱季 dry season
黄梅天 raining season
季春 last month of spring
季冬 last month of winter
今冬 this winter; the coming winter
禁猎(1渔)期 *close season*
开春 beginning of spring
开花季节 blossom season
酷暑 intense heat of summer
酷夏 sultry summer; scorching summer
隆冬 midwinter; depth of winter
旅游季节 tourist season
麦秋 time for the wheat harvest
忙季 busy season
明春 *next spring*
末伏 last of the three ten-day periods of the hot season
暮春 late spring
穷冬 midwinter; depth of winter
秋风 autumn wind
秋后 after autumn
秋季 autumn
秋老虎 spell of hot weather after the beginning of autumn
秋凉 cool autumn days
秋令 autumn (weather)
秋色 autumn scenery
秋色宜人 charming autumn scenery
去冬 last winter
热季 hot season
入伏 beginning of the hottest
溽暑 humid summer weather
三春 *the spring season: March, April and May*
三伏 three ten-day periods of the hot season
深秋 late autumn
盛暑 sweltering summer heat; very hot weather; the dog days
盛夏 full summer; midsummer; height of summer

时节(时令) season
收获季节 harvesting season
狩猎(渔)期 open season
暑期 summer vacation time
暑气 summer heat
暑热 hot summer weather
暑天 dog days; hot summer days
晚秋 late in the autumn
旺季 high season; rush season
温暖的冬天 mild winter
夏季 summer
夏令 summer; summer time
消暑 taking a summer holiday; relieving summer heat
消夏 spending the summer at leisure; taking a summer holiday
小阳春 mild weather in the tenth lunar month
新春 ten or twenty days following lunar New Year's Day
严冬 hard winter; severe winter
炎暑 hot summer; dog days
炎夏 torrid summer; hot summer
阳春 spring season
一年四季 four seasons of the year; all the year round
游泳季节 swimming season
雨季 raining season; wet season
早春 early spring
整个夏季 whole summer
中伏 second of three ten-day periods of the hot season
中秋 mid-autumn
种植季节 planting season
仲春 second month of spring
仲冬 second month of winter
仲秋 second month of autumn; midautumn
仲夏 second month of summer; midsummer
足季节 football season

(2) 二十四节气 Solar Terms

立春 the Beginning of Spring
雨水 Rain Water
惊蛰 the Waking of Insects
春分 the Spring Equinox
清明 Pure Brightness
谷雨 Grain Rain
立夏 the Beginning of Summer
小满 Grain Full
芒种 Grain in Ear
夏至 Summer Solstice
小暑 Slight Heat
大暑 Great Heat
立秋 the Beginning of Autumn
处暑 the Limit of Heat
白露 White Dew
秋分 Autumnal Equinox
寒露 Cold Dew
霜降 Frost Descent
立冬 the Beginning of Winter
小雪 Little Snow
大雪 Heavy Snow
冬至 Winter Solstice
小寒 Little Cold
大寒 Severe Cold

9. 日月星辰 Heavenly Host

白矮星 white dwarf
伴星 secondary; companion
北斗七星 Bid Dipper
北星 Polaris; polestar
变星 variable star
残月 old moon

苍穹 overarching sky; the canopy
磁暴 magnetic storm
地球 Earth
电离层暴 ionospheric storm
哈雷彗星 Halley's comet
海王星 Neptune
恒星 star
彗星 comet
火星 Mars
骄阳 blazing sun
金星 Venus
巨星 giant
蓝天 blue sky; emerald sky
类星星系 quasi-stellar galaxy
烈日 blazing sun
流星 meteor; shooting star
满月 full moon
冥王星 Pluto
木星 Jupiter
牵牛星 Altair
日落 sunset
日冕 solar corona
日偏食 partial solar eclipse
日全食 total solar eclipse
日食 solar eclipse
双星 binary star
水星 Mercury
太阳 sun
太阳风 solar wind
太阳黑子 sunspot
天王星 Uranus
土星 Saturn
卫星 satellite
小行星 asteroid; minor planet
晓月 morning moon; moon at daybreak
新星 nova
新月 new moon; crescent moon
星空 starry sky; starlit sky
星团 star cluster
星系 galaxy
星云 nebula
星族 stellar population
行星 planet
银河 Milky Way
银河系 Milky Way Galaxy
圆月 full moon
月全食 total lunar eclipse
月食 lunar eclipse
陨星 meteorite
织女星 Vega
主星 primary

10. 星座 Constellations

北冕座 Corona Borealis
CrB The Northern Crown
白羊座 Aries
Ari The Ram
半人马座 Centaurus
Cen The Centaur
宝瓶座 Aquarius
Aqr The Water Bearer
波江座 Eridanus
Eri The River Eridanus
苍蝇座 Musca
Mus The Fly
豺狼座 Lupus
Lup The Wolf
长蛇座 Hydra
Hya The Water Monster
船底座 Carina
Car The Ship's Keel
船帆座 Vela

Vel The Ship's Sails
船尾座 Puppis
Pup The Ship's Stern
大犬座 Canis Major
CMA The Big Dog
大熊座 Ursa Major
UMA The Great Bear
雕具座 Caelum
Cae The Chisel
杜鹃座 Tucana
Tuc The Toucan
盾牌座 Scutum
Sct The Shield
飞马座 Pegasus
Peg The Winged Horse
飞鱼座 Volans
Vol The Flying Fish
凤凰座 Phoenix
Phe The Firebird
海豚座 Delphinus
Del The Dolphin
后发座 Coma Berenices
Com The Berenice's Hair
狐狸座 Vulpecula
Vul The Fox
绘架座 Pictor
Pic The Easel
唧筒座 Antlia
Ant The Air Pump
箭鱼座 Dorado
Dor The Swordfish
金牛座 Taurus
Tau The Bull
鲸鱼座 Cetus
Cet The Whale
矩尺座 Norma
Nor The Carpenter's Square
巨爵座 Crater
Crt The Cup
巨蛇座 Serpens
Ser The Serpent
巨蟹座 Cancer
Cnc The Crab
孔雀座 Pavo
Pav The Peacock
猎户座 Orion
Ori The Hunter
猎犬座 Canes Venatici
CVn The Hunting Dogs
六分仪座 Sextans
Sex The Sextant
鹿豹座 Camelopardalis
Cam The Giraffe
罗盘座 Pyxis
Pyx The Ship's Compass
摩羯座 Capricornus
Cap The Sea Goat
牧夫座 Bootes
Boo The Herdsman
南极座 Octans
Oct The Octant
南冕座 Corona Australis
CrA The Southern Crown
南三角座 Triangulum Australe
TrA The Southern Triangle
南十字座 Crux
Cru The Cross
南鱼座 Piscis Austrinus
PsA The Fishes
麒麟座 Monoceros
Mon The Unicorn
人马座 Sagittarius

Sgr The Archer
三角座 Triangulum
Tri The Triangle
山案座 Mensa
Men The Table Mountain
蛇夫座 Ophiuchus
Oph The Serpent Bearer
狮子座 Leo
Leo The Lion
时钟座 Horologium
Hor The Clock
室女座 Virgo
Vir The Virgin
双鱼座 Pisces
Psc The Fishes
双子座 Gemini
Gem The Twin Brothers
水蛇座 Hydrus
Hyi The Sea Serpent
天秤座 Libra
Lib The Scales
天鹅座 Cygnus
Cyg The Swan
天鸽座 Columba
Col The Dove
天鹤座 Grus
Gru The Crane
天箭座 Sagitta
Sge The Arrow
天龙座 Draco
Dra The Dragon
天炉座 Fornax
For The Furnace
天猫座 Lynx
Lyn The Lynx
天琴座 Lyra
Lyr The Harp
天坛座 Ara
Ara The Altar
天兔座 Lepus
Lep The Hare
天蝎座 Scorpius
Sco The Scorpion
天燕座 Apus
Aps Bird of Paradise
天鹰座 Aquila
Aqr The Eagle
网罟座 Reticulum
Ret The Net or Reticle
望远镜座 Telescopium
Tel The Telescope
乌鸦座 Corvus
Crv The Crow
武仙座 Hercules
Her The Hercules, or Hero
仙后座 Cassiopeia
Cas The Cassiopeia, the Queen of Etheopia
仙女座 Andromeda
And Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus
仙王座 Cepheus
Cep Cepheus, a King of Ethiopia
显微镜座 Microscopium
Mic The Microscope
小马座 Equuleus
Equ The Little Horse
小犬座 Canis Minor
Cmi The Little Dog
小狮座 Leo Minor
LMi The Little Lion
小熊座 Ursa Minor
UMi The Little Bear

蝎虎座 Lacerta
Lac The lizard
堰蜓座 Chamaeleon
Cha The Chameleon
印第安座 Indus
Ind The Indian
英仙座 Perseus
Per The Hero
玉夫座 Sculptor
Scl The Sculptor
御夫座 Auriga
Aur The Charioteer
圆规座 Circinus
Cir The Compass

(二) 地理 Geography

1. 地球 Earth

半球 hemisphere
北回归线 Tropic of Cancer
北极 North Pole
北极圈 Arctic Circle
赤道 equator
赤道无风带 equatorial calm belt
地心吸力 gravity
地轴 axis
东半球 eastern hemisphere
公转 revolution
轨道 orbit
国际日线 international date line
寒带 frigid zone
回归无风带 tropical calm belt
经度 longitude
经线 meridian
离心力 centrifugal force
南回归线 Tropic of Capricorn
南极 South Pole
南极圈 Antarctic Circle
热带 torrid zone
纬度 latitude
纬线 parallel
温带 temperate zone
无风地带 doldrums
西半球 western hemisphere
向心力 centripetal force
亚热带 sub-tropical zone
子午线 prime meridian
自转 rotation

2. 陆地 Land

北美 North America
冰川沉积平原 outwash plain
冰山 icy mountain
剥蚀平原 plain of denudation
草原 grassland
冲积平原 alluvial valley
次大陆 subcontinent
大陆 continent
大陆架 continental shelf
大陆坡 continental slope
大洋洲 Oceania; Oceanic
东南亚 South Eastern Asia
冻原 tundra
泛滥平原 flood plain
非洲 Africa
高山 mountain
高原 plateau; highland
戈壁(沙漠) Gobi
海岸平原 coastal plain
海底山 seamount
湖成平原 lacustrine plain
黄土高原 loess plateau

黄土平原 loess plain
近东 Near East
美洲 America
南非 South Africa
南极洲 the Antarctic continent; Antarctica
南美 South America
欧亚大陆 Eurasia
欧洲 Europe
盆地 basin
平顶山 table mountain
平原 plain
丘陵 hill
丘陵地带 hilly land
三角洲 delta
沙漠 desert
沙丘 (sand) dune
山地 mountainous region; hilly area
山峰 mountain peak
山冈 low hill; hillock
山沟 gully; ravine
山谷 valley
山口 (mountain) pass
山梁 flat-topped ridge
山岭 mountain ridge
山麓 the foot of a mountain; piedmont
山麓冲积平原 mountain apron
山峦 chains of mountains; multipeaked mountain
山脉 mountain range
山 mountain slope; hillside
山头(山顶) the top of a mountain
山崖 cliff
山岳 lofty mountains
洼地 depression; low-lying land
西南亚 South Western Asia
溪谷 river valley
狭谷 gorge; canyon
小丘 hillock
小山 hill
小亚细亚 Minor Asia
雪山 snow-capped mountain
雪原 snow field
亚洲 Asia
远东 Far East
中东 Middle East
中美 Central America
中亚细亚 Central Asia
准平原 peneplain

3.海洋 Ocean

半岛 peninsula
北冰洋 Arctic Ocean
边缘海 marginal sea
滨海带 littoral zone
沧海 the (blue) sea
潮间带 intertidal zone
承袭海 patrimonial sea
重洋 the seas and oceans
大西洋 Atlantic
公海 high seas
海 sea
海岸 coast
海岸线 coastline
海拔 elevation; above sea level
海滨 beach
海床 seabed
海岛 island
海底 seabed; sea floor; the bottom of the sea
海底谷 sea valley
海底火山 submarine volcano
海沟 sea trench
海脊 midocean ridge

海口 sea-port
海丘 oceanic rise
海台 oceanic bank
海湾 gulf; bay
海峡 strait
海洋地带 oceanfront
海渊 ocean deep
环礁 atoll
礁 reel
近海 coastal waters
列岛 island chain; islands
领海 territorial waters
陆边岛 continental island
陆连岛 land-tied island
绿洲 oasis
内海 inland sea; continental sea
南冰洋 Antarctic Ocean
浅海带 neritic zone
群岛 islands; isles; archipelago
珊瑚岛 coral island
深海平原 deep-sea plain; abyssal plain
深海丘陵 abyssal hill
太平洋 Pacific
亚滨海带 sublittoral zone
洋底 ocean floor
洋底峡谷 midocean canyon
洋盆 ocean basin
洋中岛 oceanic island
印度洋 Indian Ocean
远洋 ocean
远洋带 pelagic zone

4. 江河湖泊 Rivers and Lakes, etc.

暗河 underground river
冰川湖 glacial lake
冰河 glacier
冰碛湖 moraine lake
冰山 iceberg
大河 great river
低盐湖 brackish lake
飞泉 cliffside spring
分水岭 watershed
干流 trunk stream; main stream
高沼 moor
河岸 riverbank
河床 riverbed
河道 river course
河堤 river bank
河沟 brook; stream
河口 river mouth; stream outlet
河口湾 estuary
河滩 river rapids
河套 bend of a river
河网 network of waterways
河源 river source
火山口湖 crater lake
礁湖 lagoon
界河 boundary river
矿泉 spa
老年河 old river
流量 discharge; (rate of) flow
流速 current velocity
流域 drainage basin
流域面积 drainage area
内河 inland river
内陆河 continental river
内陆湖 inland lake; interior lake
牛轭湖 oxbow lake
喷泉 fountain
瀑布 waterfall; falls; cataract
人工湖 man-made lake

沙洲 sandbar
山泉 mountain spring
上游 upper reaches
石滩 rocky shallows
水位 water level
水系 river system
淡水湖 freshwater lake
温泉 hot spring
溪 brook
下游 lower reaches
咸水湖 saltwater lake; lagoon
小河 rivulet; creek
小瀑布 cascade
泻湖 lagoon
盐湖 salt lake
引河 irrigation channel; diversion channel
幼年河 young river
运河 canal
沼泽 swamp; marsh
支流 tributary; affluent
中下游 middle and lower reaches
壮年河 mature river

5. 植被 Vegetation

矮林 brushwood; coppice
白沙林 white sand forest
北部林 boreal forest
北方针叶林 boreal conifer forest; taiga
草地 grassland; meadow
草甸 meadow
草皮 sod; turf
草坪 lawn
草原 grassland
常绿林 evergreen forest
成熟林 mature forest
大草原(南美) pampas
大草原 steppe
防风林 windbreak forest
防护林 shelter forest
防沙林 sandbreak forest
防霜林 frostbreak forest
干草原 steppe
高草原(北美) prairie
高山矮曲林 elfinwood; elfin forest
固沙林 sand-fixation forest
灌丛地 bushland
灌木 shrub
过熟林 overmature forest
红树林 mangrove
混交林 mixed forest
季雨林 monsoon forest
经济林 economic forest
阔叶林 broadleaf forest
老林 virgin forest
绿洲 oasis
密灌丛 scrub
密林 thick forest; dense forest
乔林 high forest
热带草原 tropical grassland
热带常绿林 tropical evergreen forest
热带丛林 jungle
热带旱生林 thorn forest
热带落叶林 tropical deciduous forest
热带无树大草原 llano
热带稀树草原 savannah
热带雨林 tropical rain forest
森林 forest
山林 mountain forest; wooded mountain
泰加林(西伯利亚针叶林) taiga
温带常绿林 temperate evergreen forest
温带落叶林 temperate deciduous forest
温带雨林 temperate rain forest

无树草原 savannah
薪炭林 fuel forest
亚热带林 subtropical forest
幼(龄)林 young growth
雨季林 monsoon forest
原始林 virgin forest; primeval forest
针叶林 conifer forest
植被型 vegetation type
中林 middle forest
竹 bamboo forest; groves of bamboo

6. 环境污染与保护 Environmental Pollution and Protection

(1) 环境污染 Environmental Pollution

不完全燃烧 incomplete combustion
臭氧层的破坏 destruction of the ozonosphere; ozone destruction
臭氧洞 ozone hole
地面下沉 land sinking
大气层污染 atmosphere pollution
二氧化碳的释放 release of carbon dioxide
放牧 grazing
放射性公害 radioactive hazard
放射性污染 radioactive contamination
废气 waste gas or steam; exhaust fume
废热 waste heat
废水 waste water; liquid waste
废水渗透 waste water infiltration
废物 waste material; trash
废液 waste liquid; waste liquor
废油 used oil
废渣 waste residue
粉尘 powder-like waste
辐射性垃圾 radioactive waste
浮尘 floating dust; surface dust
工业废水 industrial waste water
工业粉尘污染 industrial dust pollution
工业污水 industrial sewage
过乙酰硝酸酯 peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN)
光污染 light pollution
核发电厂废物 waste from nuclear power station
红外线放射障碍 barrier to infrared radiation
环境掠夺 environmental rape
环境损害 environmental damage
环境退化 environmental degradation
灰尘 dust; dirt
降解 degradation
交通噪音 traffic noises
空气污染 air pollution
空中喷洒 aerial spraying
矿尘 mine dust
矿物燃料 fossil fuels
乱扔垃圾 litter
煤尘 coal dust
逆温 temperature inversion
逆温层 inversion layer
农药的滥用 indiscriminate use of pesticides
农药污染 pesticide pollution
飘尘污染 floating dust pollution; airborne dust pollution
汽车尾气 automobile exhaust fumes
气溶胶 aerosol
全球变暖 global warming
热污染 thermal pollution
热岛效应 heat island effect
杀虫剂 pesticide
沙尘 fine sand flying up in the air
沙尘暴 sand storm

沙漠化 desertification
山体滑坡 landslide; landslip
上层大气 upper atmosphere
生活污水 domestic sewage
生命层(生物圈) biosphere
生物不能降解物质 nonbiodegradable substance
生物可降解物质 biodegradable substance
食物链 food chain
树木砍伐 deforestation; fell
水土流失 loss of water and erosion of soil
水污染 water contamination
酸雨 acid rain
微物质 particulate matter
未经处理的污水 untreated sewage
未燃烧的碳氢化合物 unburned hydrocarbons
温度上升 temperature rise
温室效应 greenhouse effect
污染地带 contaminated zone
污染计数管 contamination counter
污染物 pollutant; contaminant
污染指示生物 pollution indicating organism
污水 foul water; polluted water; sewage
污水管 sewage pipe; sewer
污水管道 sewage conduct; sewer line
污水灌溉 sewage irrigation
污水污染 sewage pollution
污浊空气 dirty air
纤尘 fine dust
悬浮颗粒物 suspended particulate matter
烟尘 smoke and dust in air; smog
烟道尘 flue dust
岩尘 rock dust
养分过多 eutrophication; excessive fertilization
氧气供应的减少 reduction of oxygen supply
野生动物绝种 extinction of wild animals
油污染 oil pollution
有毒的烟雾 toxic smog
原子尘 fallout
再循环 recycling
噪音污染 noise pollution
自然环境 natural cycle

(2) 环境保护 Environmental Protection

闭循环式焚化炉 closed cycle incinerator
城市改造 reforming of cities
城市规划 city planning
城市远景规划 city long-range planning
城市噪音控制 city noises control
重新造林 reforestation
地表水管理 surface water management
电渗析 electrodialysis
防洪工程 flood control works
防沙林 sand-break
废品回收 waste recovery
废物处理 waste disposal
废物焚烧厂 waste incineration plant
废物利用 making use of waste material; converting waste into useful material
分贝 decibel
分类回收 classified recycle
分散村落 dispersed rural settlement
粉尘控制 dust control
风景区 scenic spot
隔声 sound insulation
黑烟的减少 dark smoke reduction
花园城市 garden city
环境保护主义者 environmentalist; greenie
环境监测 environmental monitoring

环境控制 environmental control
环境美化 landscaping
环境卫生 environmental hygiene
回收利用 recycle
减少拥挤 decongestion
减震 vibration damping
禁止行车的林荫小道 pedestrian mall
空气检验 air monitoring
空气污染控制 air pollution control
空气质量指数 AGI; air quality index
垃圾处理 garbage disposal
垃圾焚化 refuse incineration
离子交换法 ion exchange method
绿化地带 greenbelt
绿化区 green area
绿化造林 afforestation
绿色环保事业 green cause
逆渗透 reverse osmosis
农业废物还田 return of farm wastes to the land
排水口的选定 siting of outfall
全面规划 overall planning
生态平衡 ecological balance
生态友好的 eco-friendly
水污染控制 water pollution control
水质检验 water quality monitoring
污泥浓缩 sludge thickening
污泥脱水 sludge dewatering
污泥消化 sludge digestion
污水处理 sewage disposal; sewage treatment
污水处理工厂 sewage plant
污水处理区 sewage disposal area
污水净化 sewage purification
无机废物 inorganic waste
徙置计划 rehousing programme
消音器 silencer
有害废物 harmful waste; hazardous waste
有机废物 organic waste
有机污染物 organic pollutant
紫外线指数 ultraviolet index; UV index
噪音控制 noise control

二十一、动物、植物 Plants and Animals

（一）动物 Animals

1. 动物分类 Animal Classification

半索动物 hemichordata
扁形动物 platyhelminthes
变温动物 poikilothermic animal
哺乳动物 mammal
侧生动物 parazoa
常见动物 common animal
大洋动物 pelagic fauna; oceanic fauna
单配偶动物 monogamous animal
单食性动物 monophagous animal
单细胞动物 unicellular animal; single cell animal
担轮动物 trochelminthes
低等动物 lower animal
定运动 homoiothermic animal
多配偶动物 polygamous animal
多食性动物 omnivore; omnivorous animal
多足动物 myriapod
反刍动物 ruminant
高等动物 higher animal
耕畜 farm animal
共生动物 commensal
广生性动物 eurytopic animal
广适性动物 eurytopic animal
广温动物 eurythermal animal; eurythermal
广温性动物 eurythermal organism
海绵动物 sponge
海生动物 sea animals
寒带动物 animal of the frigid zone
恒温动物 homoiothermic animal
后生动物 metazoa
环节动物 annelida
棘皮动物 echinoderm
脊索动物 chordate
脊椎动物 vertebrate; vertebrate craniate
寄生动物 parasitic animal; zooparasite
家畜 domesticated animals; domestic animals
甲壳动物 crustacean
节肢动物 arthropod
口索动物 stomochordata
冷血动物 coldblooded animal
两栖动物 amphibian
毛颚动物 chaetognatha
啮齿动物 rodent
纽形动物 nemertinea
爬行动物 reptile
腔肠动物 coelenterate
热带动物 tropical animal
肉用动物 meat animals
蠕行动物 vermes
软体动物 mollusc
食草动物 herbivore; herbivorous animal; phytophagous animal; vegetarian
食虫动物 insectivore; insectivorous animal
食腐动物 scavenger; saprophagous animal
食肉动物 carnivore; carnivorous animal; zoophagous animal

食用动物 food animals
食鱼动物 piscivorous animal
四足动物 quadruped
苔藓动物 bryozoa
头索动物 cephalochordata
挽畜 draught animal
腕足动物 brachiopoda
尾索动物 urochordata
温带动物 animal of the temperate zone
温血动物 warmblooded animal
无羊膜动物 anamnia
无脊椎动物 invertebrate
吸血动物 bloodsucker
稀有动物 rare animal
线形动物 nemathelminthes
须腕动物 pygonophora
亚热带动物 subtropical animal
羊膜动物 amniota
野生动物 wild animal
异温动物 heterothermic animal
隐索动物 adelochordata
游行动物 nekton
有蹄动物 ungulate
原口动物 protostomia
原生动物 protozoa
原索动物 protochordata
杂食性动物 polyphagous animal
蜘蛛类动物 arachnid
中生动物 mesozoa
帚虫动物 phoronida

2. 家禽和家畜 Poultry and Livestock

(1) 家禽 Poultry

矮脚鸡 dumpy
雌鹅 goose
公鸡 cock; rooster
公鸭 drake
火鸡 turkey
锦鸡 golden pheasant
来亨鸡 Leghorn
芦花鸡 Plymouth Rock
母鸡 hen
母鸭 duck
山鸡 pheasant
生蛋鸡 layer
乌骨鸡 silky fowl
小公鸡 cockerel
小鸡 chicken
小鸭 duckling
雄鹅 gander
阉鸡 capon
珠鸡 guinea fowl

(2) 家畜 Livestock

波斯猫 Persian cat; Persian
纯种狗 pedigree dog
雌狗 bitch
导盲狗 seeing-eye dog
公马 stallion
公猫 tomcat
公牛 ox; bull
公羊 ram
荷兰牛 Holstein
黑马 dark horse
花马 calico horse
黄牛 ox
骏马 courser
老马 jade
良马 palfrey
劣马 poor horse

驴 donkey; ass
骡 mule
马 horse
猫 cat
绵羊 sheep
母猫 grimalkin
母牛 cow
母羊 ewe
母猪 sow
牛 cattle
牝马 mare
千里马 swift horse
肉用猪 porker
乳牛 dairy cattle
山羊 goat
水牛 buffalo
兔子 rabbit
小雌马 foal
小羔羊 hogget
小狗 puppy
小驴 colt
小猫 kitty
小牛 calf
小山羊 kid
小雄马 colt
小羊 lamb
小种马 pony
小猪 pig
新马 remount
雄狗 dog
驯马 docile horse
阉公猪 hog
阉狗 castrated dog
阉牛 bullock
阉羊 wether
杂种狗 Mongrel
战马 charge
猪 pig; hog

3. 常见禽鸟 Common Birds

(1) 猛禽 Birds of Prey

白头鹰 bald eagle
苍鹰 goshawk
雕 eagle
海雕 sea eagle
金雕 golden eagle
猫头鹰 owl
雀鹰 sparrow hawk
隼 falcon
兀鹫 vulture; condor
兀鹰 condor
小隼 pigmy falcon
鹞 harrier
夜猫子 night owl
夜鹰 night hawk
鹰 hawk
鸢 kite

(2) 游禽 Swimming Birds

白额鹄 white-fronted goose
豆雁 bean goose
鹅 goose
海鸬鹚 pelagic cormorant
黑天鹅 black swan
红头潜鸭 pochard
鸿雁 Chinese wild goose
鸬鹚 cormorant
绿翅鸭 teal
绿头鸭 mallard
潜鼻天鹅 whopping swan
潜鸟 loon

秋沙鸭 goosander
鹊鸭 goldeneye
绒鸭 eider duck
麝香鸭 musk duck
塘鹅 pelican; gannet
鹈鹕 pelican
天鹅 swan
鸳鸯 mandarin duck

(3) 涉禽 Wading Birds

白顶鹤 white-headed crane
白鹤 white crane
白鹮 sacred ibis
白鹭 egret
苍鹭 grey heron
池鹭 Chinese pond heron
丹顶鹤 white crane
鷭 water hen
鹳 stork
黑颈鹤 black-necked crane
红骨顶 gallinule
红鹤 flamingo
红胸角雉 tragopan
灰鹤 grey crane
火烈鸟 flamingo
鹭 heron
美洲鹤 whooping crane; whooper
琵鹭 spoonbill
沙锥鸟 snipe
水雉 pheasant-tailed jacana
燕鸻 pratincole
秧鸡 water rail
银雉 silver pheasant
鹬 sandpiper
朱鹭 flamingo

(4) 鸣禽 Songbirds

八哥 crested myna
白喉雀 whitethroat
白头翁 Chinese bulbul
百灵鸟 lark
百舌 blackbird
苍头燕雀 chaffinch
大山雀 great tit
渡鸦 raven
凤鸟 bird of paradise
凤头百灵 crested lark
寒鸦 jackdaw
河乌 water ouzel; dipper
红嘴相思鸟 Beijing nightingale
画眉 babbler
黄鹂 golden oriole
黄连雀 cedar bird
黄雀 siskin
黄莺 golden oriole
极乐鸟 bird of paradise
家燕 house swallow
金丝雀 canary; roller
蓝相思 warbler
柳莺 willow warbler
麻雀 sparrow
乌鸫 blackbird
沙漠云雀 sand lark
松鸦 jay
太平鸟 waxing
太阳鸟 sunbird
秃鼻乌鸦 rook
苇莺 reed warbler
乌鸦 crow
锡嘴雀 grosbeak
喜鹊 magpie

绣眼鸟 silvereye
鸦雀 parrotbill
岩燕 cliff swallow
燕八哥 cow bird
燕雀 brambling
燕子 swallow; common swallow
野云雀 meadow lark
夜莺 nightingale
云雀 skylark
知更雀 robin
织巢鸟 weaver bird
朱雀 rose finch
朱顶雀 linnet
啄花鸟 flower-pecker

(5) 海鸟 Seabirds

白尾鹭 white-tailed sea eagle
东亚雨燕 swift
鲣鸟 gannet
海鸥 gull
海燕 storm petrel
黑背鸥 saddle black
鲣鱼 booby
军舰鸟 frigate bird
椋鸟 starling
食鱼海鹰 sea eagle
信天翁 albatross
燕鸥 tern
银鸥 herring gull
贼鸥 skua

(6) 其他禽鸟 Other Birds

鹌鹑 quail
伯劳 shrike
斑鸠 turtledove
布谷鸟 cuckoo
长脚鹬 stilt
长尾雉 long-tailed pheasant
翠鸟 kingfisher
大鸨 great bustard
戴胜 hoopoe
杜鹃 cuckoo
鳄鸟 crocodile bird
反舌鸟 mocking bird
蜂鸟 hummingbird
凤头麦鸡 lapwing
缝叶鸟 tailor bird
佛法僧 roller
芙蓉鸟 serin
鹳 stork
鹤鸵 cassowary
黑枭 yellowbill
黑琴鸡 black grouse
黑色雄松鸡 black cock
红头啄木鸟 redhead
红衣凤头鸟 cardinal; cardinal bird
虎皮鹦鹉 budgerigar
环颈雉 Chinese ring-necked pheasant
火鸡 turkey
矶鹞 sandpiper
尖叫枭 screech owl
金丝鸟 firebird
金刚鹦鹉 macaw
金丝燕 collocalia
金羽啄木鸟 yellow hammer; flicker
锦鸡 golden pheasant
孔雀 peacock
雷鸟 ptarmigan
欧椋鸟 starling
欧洲松鸡 black game
企鹅 penguin
巧妇鸟 wren

琴鸟 lyrebird
情鸟 love bird
沙鸡 sand grouse
山雀 tit; titmouse
山椒鸟 minivet
蛇鹈 snake bird
石鸡 Greed partridge
始祖鸟 archaeopteryx
松鸡 grouse
屠夫鸟 butcherbird
吐绶鸡 turkey
鸵鸟 ostrich
文鸟 mannikin
无翼鸟 kiwi
犀鸟 hornbill
锡嘴鸟 grosbeak
相思鸟 red-billed leiothrix
星鸦 nutcracker
旋木雀 tree creeper
鹦鹉 parrot
雨燕 swift
原鸽 rock dove
榛鸡 hazel hen
珠鸡 guinea fowl
啄木鸟 woodpecker

4. 兽类动物 Wild Beasts

(1) 灵长类 Primates

长臂猿 gibbon
长尾猴 guenon
大猩猩 gorilla
狒狒 baboon
黑猩猩 chimpanzee
猴 monkey
狐猿 lemur
金丝猴 golden monkey
懒猴 loris; slow loris
类人猿 anthropoid; anthropoid ape
猕猴 macaque; rhesus monkey
人猿 anthropoid; anthropoid ape
山魈 mandrill
猩猩 orangutan
猿 ape
指猴 aye-aye

(2) 食肉兽类 Carnivores

白熊 polar bear
白鼬 ermine
豹猫 leopard cat
豺 jackal; dhole
臭鼬 skunk
狗熊 Asiatic black bear
海豹 harbour seal
海狗 kurilian; fur seal
海马 walrus
海獭 sea otter
海象 sea-elephant
貉 racoon-dog
狐狸 fox
獾 badger
黑豹 panther
浣熊 racoon
黄鼬 yellow weasel
金钱豹 leopard
狼 wolf
老虎 tiger
狸猫 leopard cat
猎豹 cheetah
鬣狗 hyena
灵猫 civet
马来熊 sun bear

美洲豹 jaguar; pather
美洲狮 cougar; puma
山獾 ferret-badger
猞猁 lynx
蛇 mongoose
狮 lion
水貂 mink
水獭 otter
雪豹 snow leopard
鼬 mink
云豹 clouded leopard
紫貂 sable
棕熊 brown bear

(3) 食草兽类 Herbivores

斑马 zebra
藏羚羊 chiru
长颈鹿 giraffe
赤鹿 red deer
单峰驼 dromedary
貂 mink
河马 hippopotamus
黑貂 sable
羚羊 antelope
鹿 deer
骆驼 camel
马鹿 red deer
牦牛 yak
梅花鹿 sika
美洲驼 llama
麋 elk
貘 tapir
麝 musk deer
麝牛 musk ox
双峰驼 Bactrian camel
驼鹿 elk
犀牛 rhinoceros
鼷鹿 chevrotain
象 elephant
熊猫 panda
驯鹿 reindeer
岩羊 bharal
藏羚羊 Tibetan antelope

(4) 食虫兽类 Insectivores

穿山甲 Chinese pangolin
刺猬 hedgehog
鼩鼱 shrew mouse
麝鼩 musk shrew
麝鼹 musk mole
树鼩 tree shrew
大食蚁兽 great anteater
土豚 aart-vark
鼹 mole

5. 其他动物 Other Animals

(1) 啮齿动物 Rodents

大仓鼠 ratlike hamster
旱獭 marmot
豪猪 porcupine
河狸 beaver
花鼠 Asiatic chipmunk
黄鼠 ground squirrel
家鼠 mouse; rat
麝鼠 musk rat
树狗 giant squirrel
松鼠 squirrel
田鼠 vole
豚鼠 guinea pig
鼯鼠 giant flying squirrel
竹鼠 root rat

(2) 两栖动物 Amphibians

大蟾蜍 toad
大鲵 giant salamander
哈士蟆 Chinese frog
黑斑蛙 black-spotted frog
虎纹蛙 Indian bullfrog
虎螈 tiger salamander
蝌蚪 tadpole
瀿螈 Chinese newt
泥狗 mud puppy
泥螈 mud puppy
牛蛙 American bullfrog
青蛙 frog
娃娃鱼 giant salamander
小鲵 Chines land salamander
中国雨蛙 Chinese tree frog

(3) 爬行动物 Reptiles

壁虎 gecko
鳖 freshwater turtle
大眼镜蛇 king-cobra
玳瑁 hawksbill turtle
非洲鳄 crocodile
蝮蛇 pit viper
海龟 green turtle
海蛇 sea snake
甲鱼 freshwater turtle
金龟 tortoise
金环蛇 gold-banded krait
巨蜥 monitor
蝰蛇 viper
陆龟 land turtle
蟒蛇 python
美洲鳄 alligator
乌龟 tortoise
五步蛇 moccasin
蜥蜴 lizard
响尾蛇 rattlesnake
眼镜蛇 cobra
扬子鳄 Chinese alligator
银环蛇 silver-banded krait
印度鳄 gavial

(4) 鲸类 Whales

白鳍豚 Chines river dolphin
长须鲸 fin whale
海豚 dolphin
虎鲸 killer whale
江豚 finless black porpoise
蓝鲸 blue whale
抹香鲸 sperm whale
小鳁鲸 piked whale
一角鲸 narwhal

(5) 软体、甲壳动物 Molluscs and Crustaceans

鲍鱼 abalone
蛏 razor
淡菜 mussel
对虾 prawn
蛤蜊 scurf clam
河蟹 Chinese freshwater crab
寄居蟹 hermit crab
鲸鲨 whale shark
龙虾 lobster
牡蛎 oyster
扇贝 scallop
石鳖 chiton
梭子蟹 swimming crab
乌贼 cuttlefish
章鱼 octopus

珍珠贝 pearl scallop

(6) 昆虫及其他 Insects and Others

白蚁 termite
苍蝇 fly
蝉 cicada
臭虫 bed-bug
椿象 plant bug
蛾 moth
蜉蝣 may-fly; ephemera
胡蜂 wasp
蝴蝶 butterfly
黄蜂 wasp
蝗虫 locust
甲虫 beetle
蝼蛄 mole cricket
蚂蟥 leech
蚂蚁 ant
毛虫 caterpillar
虻 gadfly
蜜蜂 honey-bee
棉铃虫 bollworm
棉蚜 cotton aphis
蜻蜓 dragonfly
蚯蚓 earthworm
桑蚕 silk-worm
虱 louse
螳螂 mantis
蚊子 mosquito
蟋蟀 cricket
萤火虫 firefly
蚤 flea
蚱蜢 grasshopper
蟑螂 cockroach
知了 cicada
蜘蛛 spider
柞蚕 Chinese tussah silk-worm

(二) 植物 Plants

1. 植物分类 Types of Plants

矮化植物 dwarfing plant
矮生植物 dwarf plant; low-growing plant
半附生植物 hemiepiphyte
半匍匐植物 hemiepiphyte
伴人植物 synanthropic plant
背景种植 background planting
被子植物 angiosperm
本地植物 aboriginal plan
病原植物 nosophyte
不定型植物 facultative plant
不耐寒植物 non-hardy plant; tender plant
草本植物 herbaceous plant; herbage plant
草原植物 psilophyte
长匐茎植物 sarmentous plant
常绿草本植物 evergreen herbage
常绿植物 evergreen plant
常年结实植物 anabiont
沉水植物 submerged plant
虫媒植物 entomophilous plant
春(种)性植物 vernal plant
春季短生植物 vernal ephemeral plant
雌雄异株植物 dioecious plant
丛生植物 tuft
丛枝草本植物 bush herb
单体植物 monosomic plant
单细胞植物 unicellular plant
单子叶植物 monocotyledon; monocotyledonous plant
低等植物 lower plant
地带性植物 zonal vegetation

垫状植物 cushion plant
调味植物 kitchen herbs
冬性一年生植物 hibernal annual; winter annual
动物形植物 zoophyte
豆科植物 pod-bearing plant
短日照植物 short-day plant
短生植物 ephemeral plant
对照植物 check plant
多年生草本植物 herbaceous perennial
多年生园艺植物 garden perennials
多年生植物 perennial plant; perpetual plant
二年生植物 biennial
芳香草本植物 aromatic herb
芳香植物 scent plant
非叶性植物 deciduous plant
浮游植物 plant plankton
腐生植物 saprophyte
附生植物 epiphyte
高草本植物 altherbosa
高等植物 higher plant
高山植物 alpine plant; acrophyte
古老植物 relic plant
观赏植物 adornment plant; decorative plant
观叶植物 foliage plant
光照钝感植物 day neutral plant
广域分布植物 eurychoric plant
归化植物 naturalized plant
海滨植物 shore plant
旱生植物 xerophilous plant; xerophyte
好湿植物 hygrophilous plant
合瓣花(单瓣花)植物 monopetalous plant
花坛植物 bedding plant
黄化植物 etiolated plant
寄生植物 epiphyte; parasite plant
寄主植物 host plant
碱性植物 alkali soil plant; alkaline plant
娇嫩植物 delicate plant
近亲植物 close relative plant
近缘植物 同种植物 kindred plant
卷须攀援植物 tendril-climber plant
蕨类一年生植物 pteridopherophyte
蕨类植物 fern; pteridophyte; pteridophyta
块茎类植物 tuber-bearing plant
阔叶植物 broadleaved plant
两栖植物 amphiphyte; amphibious plant
鳞茎植物 bulb plant
陆生植物 terrestrial plant
裸子植物 gymnosperm
落叶植物 deciduous plant
蔓生性植物 trailer
蔓生植物 sarmentous plant; bine
蔓性植物 trailing plant
蜜腺植物 nectarous plant
蜜源植物 bee plant; melliferous plant
木本多年生植物 woody perennial
木本植物 arboreal plant; ligneous plant; xylophyta
木材植物 timber plant
内长植物 endogenous plant; endophyte
内茎植物 stem succulent
耐寒的一年生植物 hardy annual
耐旱植物 xerophilous plant
爬墙植物 wall plant
攀缘草本植物 climbing herb; twining herb plant
攀缘藤本植物 twining shrub plant
攀缘植物 climbing plant; scrambler; twining plant
盆栽植物 pot plant; potted plant
铺地草本植物 carpet herb
铺地植物 mat plant; paving plant

匍匐植物 creeping plant; trailer
匍枝植物 trailing plant
气生植物 aerial plant
墙草属植物 pellitory
区域性植物 zonal vegetation
染料植物 dye plant
肉茎植物 sarcocaul; stem succulent
三年生植物 triennial
森林植物 forestry growth
砂生植物 psammophyte
沙土植物 silicicole
深根植物 deep-rooted plant
湿生植物 hygrophyte
石隙植物 *chasmophyte*
食虫植物 carnivorous plant; insectivorous plant
食菌植物 fungivorous plant
试管植物 test-tube plant
室用植物 house plant
兽媒植物 zoophilous plant
树上附生植物 epiphyte arboricosa
双子叶植物 dicotyledon; dicotyledonous plant
水底植物 benthophyte; phytobenthon; benthon
水生维管束植物 aquatic vascular plant
水生一年生植物 hydrotherophyte
水生植物 aquatic plant; hydrophyte; water plant
松柏类植物 acicular leaved tree
松柏植物 acerose
酸土植物 acid soil plant
酸性土指示植物 oxylophyte
苔藓植物 bryophyta
同种植物 kindred plant
同属植物 congener
土生植物 aboriginal plant
土著植物 indigenous plant
外植物 exogenous plant
外来植物 exotic plant; introduced plant; planta adventitious
维管植物 vascular plant
温室蔬菜栽培 greenhouse plant
温室植物 greenhouse plant
无维管束植物 asiphonogamous plant
无叶植物 aphyllous plant
喜氮植物 nitrophilous plant
喜钙植物 calciphilous plant
喜旱植物 xerophilous plant
喜碱植物 alkaline plant; basephilous plant
喜沙植物 psammophilous plant
喜湿植物 hygrophilous plant
喜水植物 hydrophilic plant
喜酸(性)植物 oxyphiles
喜酸植物 acid plant
喜温植物 thermophilous plant
喜盐植物 halophilous plant
喜蚁植物 ant plant; myrmecophilous plant; myrmecophyte
喜阴植物 sciophiles
喜雨植物 ombrophile; ombrophilous plant
先锋植物 pioneer
纤维植物 fibrous plant
嫌风植物 anemophobe
嫌钙植物 calciphobous plant; calcifuge; calciphobe
嫌寒植物 frigofuge
嫌碱植物 *basifuge*
嫌酸植物 oxyphobe
嫌雪植物 chionophobous plant
嫌盐植物 halophobe
嫌雨植物 ombrophobe; ombropholous plant

显花植物 phanerogamia; phanerogam
香料植物 perfume plant; savoury herb
悬篮植物 basket plant
岩石植物 rock plant
阳台植物 balcony plant
阳性植物 light-demanding plant
药用植物 medical plants; pharmaceutical crop
野生植物 wild plant
一年生地被植物 annual ground cover
一年生植物 annual plant
一稔植物 monocarpic plant
异花授粉植物 cross pollinator
阴地植物 shade plant; sciophyte
阴性植物 shade-demanding plant
引种植物 planta adventitius
隐花植物 agamae; cryptogamia; sporophyta
隐芽植物 cryptophyte
瘿瘤植物 gall plant
优势植物 dominant plant
油植物 oil-pressing plant
有花植物 flowering plant
诱植物 trap plant
园艺植物 garden plant
栽培植物 cultivated plant
沼生植物 helophyte; marsh plant
沼泽植物 bog plant
针叶植物 conifer
指示植物 indicator plant; plant indicator
中植物 mesophyte
中世纪植物 mesophyte
中温植物 mesotherm
种子植物 seed plant
主景植物 accent plant
自花受精植物 autogamous plant
自养植物 autophyte

2. 树木 Trees

白桦 birch
白蜡树 ash; ash tree
白杨 abele
柏树 cypress tree
北美香柏 giant arbor-vitae
侧柏 Chinese arborvitae
颤杨 American aspen
赤杨 alder
垂柳 weeping willow
垂枝白桦 European white birch
椴树 linden; lime
法国梧桐 platanus
凤凰木 flamboyant tree
公孙树 maidenhair tree
红棉(木棉) kapok
红杉 Chinese larch
红树 mangrove
槐树 pagoda tree
黄杉 Chinese douglas fir
黄杨 Chinese box
吉贝树(丝光木棉) silk cotton; kapok
榉树 schneider zelkova
巨红杉 California big tree
冷杉 fir; silver fir
栎 oak
落羽柏 common baldcypress
美国白杨 American aspen
欧洲落叶松 common larch
欧洲女贞 European privet
七叶树 horse chestnut tree
桤木 alder
榕树 banyan
桑树 mulberry
沙棘 desertthorn shrub

山毛榉 beech
杉木 Chinese fir
水杉 dawn redwood
水松 China cypress
松树 pine
苏铁 cycas; fern palm
铁杉 hemlock
铁树 fern palm; cycas
梧桐 firmiana
香柏 post cedar
香椿 Chinese toona
香榧 Chinese torreya
橡胶树 rubber tree
橡树 oak
悬铃木 plane; plane tree
雪松 cedar; deodar cedar
杨柳 willow
杨树 poplar
洋槐 locust
椰树 coconut palm
银白杨 abele
银杏 ginkgo; maidenhair tree
柚树 shaddock
榆树 elm tree
云杉 spruce; spruce fir
樟树 camphor-tree
紫杉 yew; yew tree
棕榈树 palm tree

3. 花草 Flowers and Plants

白兰花 gardenia
百合花 lily
百合水仙 herb lily
百日菊 zinnia
百岁兰 tumboa
报春花 primrose; fairy primrose
变叶海棠 cutleaf crabapple
芍兰 lady's slipper
波斯菊 common cosmos
藏报春花 Chinese primrose
藏红花 saffron crocus
茶花 camellia
茶香月季 tea rose
长春花 periwinkle
长寿花 jonquil
常春藤 American ivy
除虫菊 Dalmatian chrysanthemum
雏菊 daisy
垂丝海棠 hall crabapple
春黄菊 camomile
春兰 goering cymbidium
翠菊 China aster
大鹤望兰 big bird-of-paradise-flower
大红罂粟 great scarlet poppy
大花君子兰 scarlet kaffirlily
大花美人蕉 common garden canna
大花月见草 evening-primrose
大立菊 full-standing multiflorous chrysanthemum
大丽花 dahlia
大蔷薇 dog rose
大矢车菊 basket flower
大叶吊兰 bigleaf bracketplant
大紫罗兰 bird's foot violet
灯笼花 Chinese enkianthus
吊兰 pendulum orchid
吊钟花 evergreen enkianthus; bellflower
丁香花 lilac; Chinese lilac
杜鹃 azalea
多花蔷薇 sweetbrier
法国薰衣草 French lavender
番红花 crocus; saffron crocus

飞燕草 delphinium
非洲仙客来 African cyclamen
粉红铃兰 pink lily-of-the-valley
粉叶玉簪 short cluster plantain-lily
风铃草 canterbury-bells
风信子 hyacinth
凤仙花 balsam; touch-me-not
扶郎花 gerbera; flameray gerbera
扶桑 Chinese hibiscus
芙蓉 hibiscus; confederate-rose
富贵草 Japanese pachysandra
观赏羽衣甘蓝 ornamental kale
广玉兰 bull bay
桂花 osmanthus; 桂花 fragrant flower
海棠 caval vine; Chinese flowering crabapple
含笑 banana shrub
旱金莲 common nasturtium; garden nasturtium
荷 lotus
荷花 water lily
荷花玉兰 bull bay
鹤望兰 queens bird-of-paradise-flower
红百合 tiger lily
红睡莲 red waterlily
蝴蝶花 iris
蝴蝶兰 phalaenopsis
虎刺 barbados gooseberry
虎耳草 kiss-me
花红 Chinese pearleaf crabapple
花篮矢车菊 basketflower
花毛茛 Persian buttercup
黄水仙 daffodil
蕙兰 cymbidium faberi
鸡冠花 cockscomb; common cockscomb
夹竹桃 oleander; sweet scented oleander
剑兰 gladiolus
金凤花 buttercup
金柑 oval kumquat
金鸡菊 coreopsis
金莲花 Chinese globeflower; garden nasturtium
金雀花 Scotch broom
金银花 honeysuckle
金鱼草 snapdragon
金盏花 pot marigold
金针花 day lily
金钟花 green stem forsythia
九子兰 faber cymbidium
菊花 chrysanthemum
君子兰 kaffir lily
康乃馨 carnation
喇叭花 petunia
腊梅 wintersweet
兰花 orchid
兰花美人蕉 orchid canna
蓝蓟 blue devil
丽春花 corn poppy
莲 lotus
亮叶秋海棠 glossy begonia
凌霄花 trumpet creeper
铃兰 lily of the valley
令箭荷花 red orchid actus; ackermann nopalxochia
留兰香 garden mint
龙舌兰 century plant; American aloe
马蹄莲 callalily; arum lily
满天星 babysbreath
曼陀罗 jimsonweed
玫瑰 rose; hedgerow rose
梅花 plum blossom
美国地锦 American ivy
美丽芍兰 showy lady's slipper

美丽芍药 maire peony
美人蕉 canna; musa coccinea
迷迭香 rosemary
米兰 aglaia
茉莉 jasmine
墨兰 Chinese cymbidium
牡丹 peony; moutan
木芙蓉 confederate-rose; cottonrose
木槿 rose-of-sharon
木棉花 kapok blossom
木犀 fragrant flower; sweet hibiscus
女贞 Chinese privet; glossy privet
欧石楠 tree heath
欧洲夹竹桃 common oleander
攀缘蔷薇 rambler
攀缘月季 climbing rose
蟠桃 flat peach
蒲葵 Chinese fan palm
牵牛花 morning glory
蔷薇 rose; climbing rose
青肤樱 flowering cherry
秋海棠 begonia
秋水仙 autumn crocus
球根秋海棠 tuberous begonia
忍冬 honeysuckle
三色堇 garden pansy
三色紫罗兰 heartsease; love-in-idleness; pansy
山茶花 camellia
山月桂 laurel
山楂 hawthorn; maytree
山茱萸 cornus officinari
扇叶葵 Chinese fanpalm
芍药 Chinese peony; common peony
麝香玫瑰 musk rose
麝香石竹 carnation
圣诞蔷薇 Christmas rose
什锦丁香 Chinese lilac
石榴花 pomegranate
石楠 Chinese photinia
石竹 China pink
矢车菊 cornflower
蜀葵 holly-hock
水仙花 narcissus
水芋 florist's callalily
睡莲 water lily
丝兰 yucca
丝石笔 babysbreath
四季桔 tangerine
太平花 Beijing mock orange
昙花 broadleaf cactus; orchid cactus;
唐菖蒲 gladiolus
桃花 peach blossom
天竹 nandina
天竺葵 geranium; pelargonium
天竺牡丹 dahlia
兔子花 florist's cyclamen
晚香玉 tuberose
万年青 evergreen; omoto nipponlily
万寿菊 marigold
文竹 asparagus fern
毋忘我花 forget-me-not
五彩石竹 fancy carnation
五叶爬山虎 American ivy
五月花 Mayflower
西府海棠 midget crabapple
西洋红 scarlet sage
夏腊梅 Chinese allspice
仙客来 cyclamen; florist's cyclamen
仙人鞭 snake cactus
仙人球 barrel cactus; ferocactus
仙人掌 cactus; barbary fig tree; cholla

香石竹 carnation
香水花 tea rose
香水月季 tea rose
向日葵 sunflower
小蜡 Chinese privet
蟹爪兰 crab cactus
杏花 apricot blossom
绣球花 hydrangea
萱草 day lily
薰衣草 lavender; true lavender
胭脂仙人掌 cochineal cactus
岩蔷薇 rock rose
洋水仙 hyacinth
野蔷薇 eglantine
夜来香 common evening primrose
夜紫罗兰 gillyflower
一串红 scarlet sage
一品红 poinsettia; Christmas flower
银柳 pussy willow
英国欧石南 cornish heath
罂粟 poppy
樱草 primrose
樱花 cherry blossom; flowering cherry
迎春花 winter jasmine
榆叶梅 flowering almond
虞美人 corn poppy
玉兰 magnolia; yulan magnolia
玉簪 fragrant plantain lily; tube rose
郁金香 tulip
鸢尾 roof iris
圆叶风铃草 bluebell
月桂 bay tree; laurel
月季 China rose; monthly rose; perpetual
月下香 tuberose
月月红 Chinese monthly rose
芸花 ginger lily
杂种香水月季 hybrid tea rose
珍珠兰 aglais
栀子 Cape jasmine; gardenia
重瓣红蔷薇 cabbage rose
朱槿 Chinese hibiscus
竹节秋海棠 scarlet begonia
紫丁香 lilac
紫萼 blue plantainlily
紫花曼陀罗 purple flower datura
紫荆 Chinese redbud
紫罗兰 violet
紫玫瑰 hedgerow rose
紫茉莉 four o'clock; marvel-ofperu
紫藤 wistaria
紫薇 common crape myrtle
紫菀 aster

二十二、军事 Military Affairs

(一) 军队 Army

1. 军队种类 Types of Army

白军 the White Army
边防军 frontier force
常备军 standing army
常胜军 ever victorious army
大军 main forces; great army
敌军 enemy troops
敌伪军 enemy and puppet troops
地方军 local forces; regional troops
殿军 rearguard
方面军 front army
非正规军 irregular army
孤军 isolated force
雇佣军 mercenary army; mercenaries
国防军 national defence force
国民军 national army
海军 navy; naval service
红军 the Red Army
集团军 group army
解放军 liberation army
禁军 imperial guards
空军 air forces
联军 allied forces; united army
陆军 army; land force; ground force
盟军 allied army
娘子军 detachment of woman soldiers
叛军 rebel army
仆从军 vassal army
起义军 insurrectionary army
人民军队 people's army
三军 the three armed services; fighting services
生力军 fresh troops; new forces
十字军 the Crusade; crusade; crusader
守军 defending troops; defenders
讨伐军 punitive army
铁军 iron army; invincible army
同盟军 allied forces; allies
伪军 puppet army
现役军队 standing army; active military unit
野战军 field army
义勇军(army of) volunteers
友军 friendly army
预备军 reserve army
援军 reinforcements; relief troops
远征军 expedition army
杂牌军 miscellaneous troops; troops of miscellaneous brands
占领军 occupation army
正规军 regular army
政府军 government army
志愿军 volunteer army
主力军 main force; principal force
驻军 garrison
自卫军 self-defence corps

2. 部队种类 Types of Troop

边防部队 frontier forces
步兵部队 infantry

测绘部队 topographic troops
常规部队 ordinary forces
车运警卫部队 convey escort; convey guard
导弹部队 missile troop
登陆部队 landing force
敌后突击队 commando troop
嫡系部队 troops under one's direct control; one's personal troops
地方部队 local forces
地面部队 ground forces
电子作战部队 electronic warfare troops
独立部队 independent unit
反潜部队 anti-submarine forces
防化部队 antichemical warfare corps
防空部队 air defence forces; anti-aircraft unit
防御部队 defending force; defensive forces
非正规部队 irregulars; irregular forces
辅助部队 auxiliary troop
高射炮部队 anti-aircraft troops
工兵部队 engineer troops; sappers
公安部队 public security troops
航天部队 space warfare forces
海岸警卫队 coast guard
海疆部队 sea frontier forces
海军部队 naval forces
海军陆战队 marine corps; marines
核空军部队 aeronuclear force
后备队 reserves
后勤支援部队 logistic support groups
后续部队 follow-up unit
化学兵部队 chemical troops
混合部队 mixed force
火箭部队 rocket unit; rocket troops
机动部队 mobile force; task force
机械化部队 mechanized force; mechanized unit
技术部队 technical troops
建制部队 organic unit
接防部队 relieving unit
精锐部队 crack troops; picked troops
警戒部队 outpost troops
军械部队 ordnance troops
军需部队 quartermaster troops
空降部队 airborne force
空军非现役后备队 inactive air reserve
空军后备部队 air reserve force
空军特遣部队 air task force
空运部队 air-transported force
快速部队 mobile force; mobile troops; mobile units
快速反应部队 rapid reaction force
雷达部队 radar troops
两栖作战部队 amphibious force
陆军航空部队 army air force
陆军后备队 army reserve
陆军后勤部队 army service forces
陆军宪兵队 military police corps
摩托化部队 motorized unit; mobile unit
偏师 auxiliary force
牵制部队 diversionary force; holding force
伞兵部队 parachute force
扫雷舰部队 mine sweeper force
实际可作战部队 effectives
水陆两栖部队 amphibious troops
水师 navy (in ancient times)
坦克部队 tank unit
特遣部队 task force; task element
特种部队 special troops;
特种技术部队 special technical troops
铁道部队 railway troops
通讯部队 signal troops

突击部队 storm troop
突破部队 penetration forces
卫戍部队 garrison (force)
武警部队 troop of armed police
先遣部队 advance force; advance troops
先头部队 attacking echelon; advance detachment
现有部队 force in being
宪兵部队 *gendarmerie*
雄师 powerful army
巡洋舰部队 cruiser force
掩护部队 covering force
野战部队 field forces; field army unit
医疗部队 medical troops
义师 army fighting a just war; righteous army
友邻部队 neighbouring force; adjacent unit
预备役部队 reserve duty troops
原子防护部队 atomic defence unit
运输部队 transportation troops
增援部队 reinforced unit
战略预备队 strategic reserve
侦察兵部队 scouting units
侦察部队 scouting force
正规部队 regular forces; regular troops
支援部队 support unit; backup unit
主攻部队 main attack force
主力部队 main force; principal force
装甲部队 armoured force; armoured unit
总预备队 general headquarters reserve
作战部队 combat unit; combat troops

3. 兵种 Arms

步兵 infantry
地面炮兵 ground artillery; *terrestrial artillery*
防化学兵 anti-chemical corps
防空炮兵 air defence artillery
防坦克炮兵 antitank artillery; tank-destroyer artillery
高射炮兵 anti-aircraft artillery
工兵 engineer
工程兵 engineer corps
国民兵 national guard
海军兵种 arms of the navy
海军航空兵 naval air force
海军陆战队航空兵 *marine aviation*
海军陆战队步兵 red marines
航空兵 air force
轰炸航空兵 bombardment aviation
化学兵 chemical corps
火箭炮兵 rocket artillery
技术兵种 technical arm
技术勤务兵 technical services
加农炮兵 gun artillery
舰队陆战航空兵 *fleet marine air force*
降伞步兵 parachute infantry
空降兵 airborne troops
空降步兵 airborne infantry; air infantry
空降炮兵 airborne artillery
空军兵种 arms of the air force
联合兵种 combined arms
联络航空兵 liaison aviation
陆军兵种 arms of the army
陆军工兵 corps of engineers
陆军航空兵 army aviation
陆军通信兵 army signal corps
陆军运输兵 transportation corps
摩托巡逻兵 motorcycle scout
炮兵 artillery
骑兵 cavalry
骑炮兵 horse artillery
前卫尖兵 advance guard point
前卫炮兵 advance guard artillery

前卫骑兵 advance guard cavalry
前线航空兵 tactical aviation
轻步兵 chasseur
轻工兵 pioneer
轻炮兵 light artillery
轻骑兵 light cavalry
伞兵 paratrooper
山地炮兵 mountain artillery
特种兵 special technical troops
特种炮兵 special purpose artillery
铁道兵 railway corps
通讯兵 signal corps
卫生兵 medical corps
宪兵 military police; gendarme
野战工兵 field engineer
野战炮兵 field (branch) artillery (Brit.)
原子炮兵 atomic artillery
战斗兵种 combat arm
战斗航空兵 fighter aviation
支援航空兵 support aviation
重炮兵 heavy artillery
重骑兵 heavy cavalry
专业兵种 specialized arm
装甲兵 armoured corps
装甲步兵 armoured infantry
装甲炮兵 armoured artillery
装甲野战炮兵 armoured field artillery
辎重兵 impedimenta troops

4. 部队建制 Army Units

班 squad
爆破班 demolition squad
兵器班 weapon squad
兵团 corps
补充连 replacement company
步兵师 infantry division
炊事班 cookhouse
大兵团 larger troop formation
担架队 stretcher party
登陆艇纵队 landing ship flotilla
地方兵团 regional formation
电话班 telephone squad
电话架设连 telephone construction company
独立师 independent division
独立团 separate regiment
多兵种合成兵团 combined branch
防化连 antichemical company
防坦克团 antitank regiment
敢死队 dare-to-die corps
高炮师 antiaircraft division
海上运输队 convoy
轰炸机中队 bomber squadron
护航队 escort force
护旗队 color guard
混编大队 composite group
火箭营 rocket battalion
机枪连 machine gun company
机械化步兵师 mechanized infantry division
机械化师 mechanized division
集团军群 group of army
加强连 reinforced company
加强团 reinforced regiment
尖兵连 point company
尖兵排 advance platoon
尖刀班 dagger squad
尖刀排 dagger platoon
尖刀组 dagger group
舰队 fleet
教导队 training unit
教导营 training battalion
警卫班 guards squad
纠察队 provost guard

军 army (corps)
军乐队 military band
军团 army group
军需团 quartermaster regiment
空降师 airborne division
空军大队 air group
空军中队 air squadron
空邮大队 air postal group
劳工队 labour troops
连 company
联合舰队 combined fleet
陆战队 marine corps; marines
旅 brigade
马队 contingent of mounted troops
摩托化师 motorized division
排 platoon
炮兵师 artillery division
汽车队 motor squadron
汽车连 motor car company
潜水舰艇队 underwater fleet
抢救队 wrecking crew
伞兵师 parachute division
扫雷队 mine clearing party
渗透纵队 infiltration column
生产建设兵团 production and construction corps
师 division
收容连 collecting company
手枪连 pistol company
四团制师 square division
坦克班 tank division
探照灯营 searchlight battalion
特混舰队 task fleet; task force
特遣大队 task group
通讯连 signal company
突击队 shock brigade
突击分队 assault detachment
突击组 assault group
团 regiment
卫队 squad of bodyguards; armed escort
无线电侦察连 radio intelligence company
袭击队 commando
先锋队 vanguard
先遣队 advance party; vanguard
先遣分队 advance party
宪兵队 military police corps
小分队 small group; squad; contingent; detachment
小分遣队 column; contingent; detachment; detail
信鸽连 pigeon company
行刑队 firing party; firing squad
修理连(repair) shop company
宣传队 propaganda team
巡逻队 patrol (party)
巡洋舰分队 cruiser division
野战集团军 field army
野战卫生队 ambulance corps
医疗队 hospitalization unit
仪仗队 guard of honour; honour guard
营 battalion
游击队 guerrilla forces; partisan troops
游击支队 guerrilla detachment
鱼雷快艇纵队 torpedo-boat flotilla
运输兵团 transportation corps
运输队 transport team
战斗队 fighting force
战斗机中队 fighter squadron
侦察排 reconnaissance platoon
整编师 reorganized division
正规兵团 regular armies
主力兵团 main forces

主力舰队 main fleet
主力师 crack division
装甲兵兵团 armoured infantry regiment
装甲师 armoured division
追剿队 pursuit detachment
辎重队 train
纵队 column
作战舰队 battle fleet

5. 军事机关 Military Establishment

兵团司令部 corps command
补给股 S (staff) 4
参谋部 headquarters of the staff
城防司令部 city garrison headquarters
大本营 headquarters
队部 headquarters of a team
防空指挥部 air defence command
分区司令部 subdistrict headquarters
海军司令部 naval command
海军总部 naval headquarters
后勤部 rear-service department; logistics department
会战指挥部 campaign headquarters
基地司令部 base headquarters
集团军司令部 army group command
警备司令部 garrison headquarters
军部 army (corps) headquarters
军分区司令部 military subcommand
军区司令部 headquarters of a military area command
军事顾问团 military advisory group
军事视察小组 military inspection team
军械处 ordnance department
军需部 commissariat department
军需科 quartermaster branch
空军司令部 air force command
空军总部 air force headquarters
连部 company headquarters
联合国军司令部 United Nations Command
陆军司令部 army command
陆军总部 army headquarters
陆战区司令部 army theatre command
旅部 brigade headquarters
前沿指挥部 forward command post
情报处 intelligence service
情报股 S (staff) 2
情报科 intelligence section
师部 division headquarters
司令部 headquarters; command
通讯科 signal section
统帅部 supreme command; general headquarters
团部 regiment headquarters
卫生科 health section
卫戍司令部 garrison headquarters
武装部队统帅部 general headquarters
武装部队总部 armed forces headquarters
宪兵司令部 provost marshal department
宣传处 propaganda section
学院院务部 college affairs department
训练部 training department
要塞司令部 fortress headquarters
营部 battalion headquarters
侦察科 reconnaissance section
政治部 political department
政治处 political section
指挥部 command post; headquarters
装备部 equipment department
总司令部 general headquarters
总务科(师)miscellaneous division
总指挥部 general headquarters

最高指挥部 high command; supreme command
作训股 S (staff)3
作战部 operational department
作战室 war room
作战训练科 operation and training section

6. 军事人员 Military Personnel

(1) 军官 Officers

班长 squad leader
兵团司令员 corps commander
部门首长 department head
参谋 staff officer
参谋长 chief of staff
长官 senior officer; commanding officer
城防司令 commander of the city garrison
初级军官 junior officer; low-ranking officer
传令军官 orderly officer
大将 senior general; high-ranking officer
大元帅 generalissimo
代理指挥官 acting commander
防空炮兵司令 commander of the air defence artillery
飞行军官 flying officer
副官 aide-de-camp; adjutant
副排长 platoon sergeant
副师长 assistant division commander
副司令 second-in-command; assistant commanding officer
副政委 vice commissar
高级军官 high-ranking officer
工程兵司令 engineer-in-chief
股长 section chief
海军航空兵司令 chief of naval air
海军军官 naval officer
海军司令 commander of the navy
后勤助理员 logistical assistant
候补军官 candidate officer
机长 aircraft command; crew commander
机械长 chief technician
基地司令 base commander
集团军司令 army commander
技术军官 technical officer
兼职军官 dual-status officer
见习军官 probationary officer
舰长 captain
舰队司令 fleet commander
将军 general
将帅 commanding general
教导员(battalion) political instructor
教官 drillmaster; instructor
军长 army (corps) commander
军分区司令员 commander of a military subcommand
军乐队队长 band leader; drum major
军区司令员 commander of a military region command
军师 military counsellor; army advisor
军士 noncommissioned officer; NCO
军事顾问 military advisor
军事指挥官 military commander
军首长 senior officers of the army corps
军团司令 army commander
科长 section chief
空军大队长 group commander
空军军官 air officer
空军联队长 wing commander
空军联络军官 air liaison officer
空军司令 commander of the air force
空军小队长 flight leader
空军中队长 squadron commander

连长 company commander
联络军官 contact officer; liaison officer
陆军军官 army officer
陆军司令 commander of the army
陆战区司令官 army theatre commander
旅长 brigade commander
内务军官 police officer
女军官 female officer
排长 platoon leader
炮兵指挥官 artillery commander
炮长 gun captain
汽车队队长 truck master
潜水长 master diver
潜艇艇长 submarine commander
情报处长 intelligence chief
人事军官 personnel officer
上级军官 superior officer
师长 division commander
师首长 senior officers of the division
首长 senior officer
水手长 boatswain
司令员 commanding officer; commander
司务长 mess officer; (company) quartermaster
随从参谋 aide-de-camp
坦克车长 tank commander
坦克炮长 tank gunner
特种勤务军官 special services officer
通讯参谋 communication staff
通讯军官 communication officer
同级指挥官 equivalent commander
统帅 commander-in-chief
团长 regimental commander
团首长 senior officers of the regiment
团政委 political commissar of a regiment
退役军官 retired officer
卫队队长 captain of the guard; guards' commander
卫生官员 medical officer
卫戍区司令员 commander of the garrison
尉官 junior officer
武官 military officer
下级军官 subordinate officer
先行官 commander of an advance unit or vanguard
现役军官 officer on active service
宪兵司令 provost marshal general
校官 field (grade) officer
校级军官 field (grade) officer
宣传干事 officer in charge of propaganda work
要塞司令 fortress commandant
营长 battalion commander
鱼雷快艇艇长 torpedo coxswain
预备役军官 officer on reserve service
元帅 marshal; supreme commander
战略指挥官 strategic commander
战区司令员 theatre commander
战指挥官 tactical commander; officer in tactical command; OTC
侦察参谋 reconnaissance staff
政委 political commissar
政治部主任 director of the political department
值勤军官 duty officer; officer on duty
值日军官 officer of the day
指导员 political director
指战员 commanders and fighters
中级军官 middle-ranking officer
主管军官 responsible officer
主帅 commander-in-chief
助理副官 assistant adjutant

驻地指挥官 station commander
总司令 commander-in-chief
组织干事 officer in charge of organizational work
最高司令官 supreme commander
最高统帅 supreme commandant
作战参谋 operational staff
作战训练参谋 plans and training officer

(2) 士兵 Rank and Filers

兵 soldier; enlisted man
布雷兵 mine planter
步兵 infantryman; foot soldier
传令兵 messenger
炊事兵 army cook
大兵 common soldier
担架兵 litter bearer; stretcher bearer
弹药兵 ammunition bearer
电信兵 telegraphist
谍报员 espionage agent; spy
防空兵 anti-aircraft fighter
俘虏兵 captive; captive soldier
高射炮兵 antiaircraft gunner
雇佣兵 hired soldier
海岸警卫队员 coastguardman; coast guard
海军陆战队士兵 marine
航空兵 airman
号兵 bugler
后备兵 reservist
护兵 bodyguard
基准兵 guide
架线兵 wireman
监护兵 escort guard
见习航空兵 airman apprentice
救护兵 ambulance orderly
军人 armyman; soldier
看护兵 medical orderly
空军雷达兵 air force radar-man
老兵 veteran; seasoned soldier
联系兵 connecting file
列兵 private
摩托兵 motorcyclist
摩托巡逻兵 motorcycle scout
内卫兵 interior guard
炮兵 artilleryman
骑兵 horseman; trooper
潜水艇兵 submariner
勤务兵 officer's attendant; striker
伞兵 parachutist; paratrooper
散兵 skirmisher
伤兵 wounded soldier
哨兵 sentry
声纳兵 sonarman
士兵 rank-and-file soldiers; privates
水兵 seaman; sailor
司号员 bugler
探雷兵 mine detecting man
逃兵 deserter; fugitive soldier
通讯兵 signalman
通信员 dispatch rider
退伍兵 discharged soldier
卫士 bodyguard
小兵 ordinary soldier
新兵 recruit
营防卫兵 barracks guard
游击队员 partisan; guerrilla
鱼雷兵 torpedoman
战士 soldier; man; warrior; fighter
侦察兵 reconnaissance scout
志愿兵 volunteer (soldier)
装病士兵 malingerer

(3) 军队技术人员等 Army Technicians, etc.

补给军士 supply sergeant
步枪手 rifleman
弹着观察员 spotter
地勤人员 ground crew
对空观察员 air observer
飞行教官 flying instructor
飞行学员 flying cadet
飞行员 pilot; airman; flyer
副驾驶员 co-pilot; co-flyer
高射炮手 anti-aircraft gunner
给养军士 mess sergeant
航空工程师 aeronautical engineer
航空机械士 machinist's mate
航空技师 aviation technician
航空站调度员 airport controller
轰炸员 bomb-aimer; bombardier
火箭工程师 clerk
火炮装填手 loader
机枪手 machine-gunner
技术军士 technical sergeant
狙击手 sniper
军士 sergeant
军士长 master sergeant; sergeant major
军械师 munitions and weapons technician
军械士 armourer sergeant
军需军士 quartermaster sergeant
军医 army surgeon; medical officer
空勤机械士 air mechanic
空勤人员 aircraft crew
乐队军士 musician
雷达操纵员 radar operator
雷达技师 radar technician
雷达技士 radar mechanic
雷达站敌机观察员 raid clerk
联络员 liaison agent
领港员 pilot
领航员 lead navigator
密码通信员 code talker
瞄准手 pointer; gun layer
炮兵机械士 artillery mechanic
炮手 artillerist; artilleryman
旗手 color bearer
潜水员 marine diver
射手 marksman; shooter
神炮手 outstanding artilleryman
神枪手 dead shot
声纳操纵员 sonar operator
手枪手 pistol shooter
随机机械师 flight engineer technician
塔台调度员 tower controller
坦克乘员组 tank crew
坦克手 tanker
探照灯操纵员 searchlight controller
通讯技师 communications technician
卫生员 medical corpsman
文书军士 staff sergeant
无线电报务员 wireless operator
无线电技师 radio man
一等射手 sharpshooter
一级机械士 leading mechanic
译电员 decoding clerk
鱼雷发射军士 torpedo gunner's mate

(二) 军务 Military Affairs

1. 勤务 Services

边防哨 board sentry
布哨 setting up security patrol

步哨 sentry; sentinel
查哨 going the rounds guard post; inspecting the sentry
查问口令 challenge
撤岗 withdrawing the guard
冲锋号 charge call; bugle call to charge
吹号 bugle blowing
地勤 ground duty
放哨 be on sentry duty; standing guard
岗哨 look-out post; sentinel; sentry
固定哨 fixed post
观察哨 observation post
归营号 tattoo
后勤 rear service
换relieving a sentry
回令 reply
集合号 assembly call; service call
监视哨 lookout
检查哨 checkpost
紧急集合号 alarm call
警戒 outpost action
警卫 security guard
就寝号 call to quarters
举枪致敬 present arms
军操 military drill
军号 bugle
军旗礼 colours solute
空勤 air duty
口令 password; countersign
口令回答 challenge and reply; countersign
流动哨 soldier on patrol duty; patrol
门岗 gate sentry
门卫 entrance guard
起床号 reveille
前沿哨所 forward post; outpost
全勤 present at duty everyday
上操 going out to drill; having drills
上操号 service call
上哨 going on sentry
哨卡 sentry post
哨所 sentry post
设岗 posting a sentinel
收操 bringing drill to an end
收操号 recall; bugle call to dismiss
熄灯号 taps; light-out taps
下操 finishing drills
下岗 going off sentry duty
巡逻 patrol
巡哨 scouting; conducting reconnaissance
夜勤 night duty
游动哨 soldier on patrol duty; patrol; roving post
预备号 first call
战勤 civilian war service
站岗 be on sentry duty; standing sentry
执勤 be on duty
值勤 be on duty

2. 军事训练 Military Training

常规训练 regular training
刺杀训练 bayonet training
地面训练 ground training
多方面训练 varied training
防毒训练 anti-gas training
防空训练 air-defence training
飞行训练 flight training
非常规训练 irregular training
非正规训练 informal training
高级训练 advanced training
海上训练 sea training
空降训练 airborne training
空训练 air-drop training

拉训练 conducting camp and field training
良好训练 fine training
强训练 intensive training
实训练 exercises under battle conditions
速成训练 quick training
特别训练 special training
跳伞训练 jump training
协同训练 combined training
严格训练 severe training
野战训练 field training
越训练 cross-country training
在训练 on-the-job training
战斗训练 combat-capable training; battle drill
战术训练 tactical training
正训练 formal training
综合训练 integrated training
作战训练 operational training

3. 打靶和刺杀 Target Practice and Bayonet Fighting

(1) 打靶 Target Practice

靶场 shooting range
靶壕 pit
靶架 target frame
靶心 bull's eye
靶子 target
百发百中 hitting the target at every shot
测距射击 ranging fire
点射 fixed fire; firing in burst
跪射 kneeling fire
环靶 round target
活动靶 manoeuvring target
急射 quick fire
集火射击 point firing
交叉射击 cross fire
精密射击 precision firing
空靶 air silhouette
快射 quick fire; rapid fire
立射 standing fire
连发射击 magazine firing; running fire
连续射击 blazing away
流弹 stray bullet
慢射 slow fire
密集射击 concentrated firing
命中 hit; scoring a hit
命中率 hitting accuracy
命中目标 hitting the target
平射 flat fire
人像靶 silhouette target
扫射 strafe
射程 range of fire
射击场 firing range
射速 firing rate; rapidity of fire
十环 bull's eye
水平射程 grazing range; horizontal range
脱靶 missing the target in shooting
未打中 missing target
卧射 lying fire; prone fire
胸靶 chest silhouette
虚发 firing at random
有效射程 effective range
有效射击 effective firing

(2) 刺杀 Bayonet Fighting

拔刀 drawing sword
创伤 wound; injury
刺刀 bayonet
刺杀 bayonet charge
挡开刺刀 parrying
防刺 parrying

佩剑 side sword
劈刺 sabre or bayonet fighting
劈刺训练 bayonet drill
拼刺 fighting with bayonet
拼刺刀 bayonet-fight
枪刺 bayonet
肉搏 bayonet assault; hand-to-hand fighting
上刺刀 charging bayonet; fixing bayonet
收刀 returning sword
下刺刀 unfixing bayonet

4. 军事演习 Military Manoeuvres

常规性演习 regular manoeuvres
大规模演习 large-scale manoeuvres
大规模综合演习 major joint exercise
对抗演习 manoeuvres (between two sides)
防空演习 air-defence exercise; anti-air raid manoeuvres
舰队演习 fleet manoeuvres
空降演习 airborne exercise;
空中演习 air manoeuvres
联合演习 joint manoeuvres
陆空联合演习 air-ground joint manoeuvres
民兵演习 militia drill
实弹射击练习 target practice exercise
实弹演习 live ammunition manoeuvres
实战演习 actual fighting manoeuvres
偷袭演习 raid exercise
演习 manoeuvres; exercise; drill
演习代号 code name
野战演习 field martial drill
战略演习 strategic manoeuvres
战术演习 tactical manoeuvres
战争模拟演习 war game
侦察演习 reconnaissance manoeuvres

(三) 武器弹药 Weapons and Ammunition

1. 武器种类 Kinds of Weapon

半自动武器 semi-automatic weapon
兵器 weaponry; weapons; arms
常规武器 conventional weapon
超级武器 superweapon
大口径武器 large calibre weapon
防坦克武器 antitank weapon
防御性武器 defensive weapon
非常规武器 unconventional weapon
辅助兵器 secondary weapon
高能量武器 high yield weapon
核武器 nuclear weapon
化学武器 chemical weapon
火箭武器 rocket weapon
尖端武器 sophisticated weapon
近程武器 short-range weapon
进攻性武器 attack weapon; offensive weapon
精密武器 weapons of precision
军械 ordnance; armament
空袭兵器 offensive air weapon
雷达制导兵器 radar-guided weapon
秘密武器 secret weapon
平射兵器 flat trajectory weapon
氢武器 hydrogen weapon
轻武器 light weapon; hand weapon
热核武器 thermonuclear weapon
生物武器 biological weapon
手持兵器 shoulder weapon
手提式武器 hand arms; hand weapon
速射武器 rapid-fire weapon
特种武器 special weapon
投掷武器 throwing weapon; missile weapon

细菌武器 germ weapon; bacteriological weapon
现代武器 modern weapon
小口径武器 small calibre weapon
小型核武器 mini-nuke
新式武器 new-type weapon
原子武器 atomic weapon
远程武器 long-range weapon
战争武器 war weapon
直射兵器 direct fire weapon
中程武器 middle-range weapon
终极武器 ultimate weapon
重武器 heavy weapon
自动武器 automatic weapon
最新式武器 newest weapon
作战武器 operational weapon

2. 枪械 Firearms

半自动步枪 semiautomatic rifle
驳壳枪 pistol carbine
步枪 army rifle; rifle
冲锋枪 sub-machine gun; pistol machine gun
大口径机枪 heavy calibre machine gun
单发步枪 single-shot rifle
短枪 musketoon; short arm; handgun
高射机枪 anti-aircraft machine gun
盒子枪 mauser pistol
滑膛枪 smooth-bore gun; musket
火绳枪 harquebus
机关枪 machine gun
卡宾枪(machine) carbine
连发步枪 magazine rifle; repeating rifle
连发枪 magazine gun
毛瑟枪 mauser
气枪 pneumatic gun
轻机枪 light machine gun
轻型高射机枪 light anti-aircraft (AA) machine gun
手枪 pistol
速射自动步枪 quick-firing tommy gun
瓦斯手枪 gas pistol
橡皮子弹枪 baton gun
小口径步枪 small bore rifle
小型机关枪 mini-sub-machine gun
信号手枪 flare pistol; pyrotechnic pistol; signal pistol
圆盘机关枪 drum-fed gun
重机枪 heavy machine gun
自动步枪 automatic rifle; self-loading rifle
自动手枪 automatic pistol; autop
左轮手枪 revolver

3. 炮 Cannons

大口径炮 major gun; large calibre gun
大炮 cannon; artillery
大射角火炮 high-angle gun
多管炮 multipurpose gun
反坦克火箭炮 bazooka
辅助炮 auxiliary gun
高射炮 antiaircraft gun
高速炮 high-velocity gun
固定炮 fixed armament; fixed artillery
航空机关炮 aircraft cannon
后膛炮 breech-loading gun
火箭炮 rocket gun; rocket launcher
火炮 gun; cannon
机动炮 mobile artillery
机头炮 nose gun
加农炮 cannon
舰炮 naval gun
老式炮 old-pattern gun
礼炮 saluting gun

联装炮 multiple gun
榴弹炮 howitzer
平高两用炮 multipurpose gun
平射炮 flat fire gun
迫击炮 mortar
牵引炮 towed artillery
曲射炮 curved fire gun; trajectory gun
山炮 mountain gun
双管炮 double-barrelled gun
速射火炮 rapid-firing gun
坦克炮 tank gun
小口径炮 minor gun
野战炮 field cannon
原子炮 atomic gun
远射程炮 long-range gun
中口径炮 medium gun
中型大炮 medium artillery
重炮 heavy gun
主炮 anti-ship armament; main artillery
自动防坦克炮 tank destroyer
自动炮 automatic gun
自动装填炮 autoloading gun
自行火炮 self-propelled gun

4. 坦克和战车 Tanks and Fighting Vehicle

导弹坦克 guided missile bank
反战车坦克 anti-tank tank
空降坦克 airborne tank
流线型坦克 streamlined tank
轻型坦克 light tank; female tank
轻型装甲坦克 combat bank
扫雷坦克 mine-cleaning tank; mine-sweeping tank
射击坦克 gun tank
水陆两用坦克 amphibious tank; alligator tank
小坦克 baby tank; tankette
巡逻坦克 cruiser bank
遥控坦克 remote control tank
侦察坦克 scout tank
中型坦克 medium tank
重型坦克 heavy tank; male tank
装甲车 armored car
装甲救护车 armored ambulance
装甲抢修车 armored recovery vehicle
装甲输送车 armored carrier
装甲侦察车 armored scout car

5. 军用飞机 Military Airplanes

靶机 target airplane
边境侦察机 ferret aircraft
布雷飞机 mine-laying aircraft
测绘飞机 air-mapping airplane
超高空战斗机 super-altitude fighter
超级轰炸机 superbomber
导弹飞机 missile-carrying aircraft
导弹战斗机 missile-carrying fighter
导航轰炸机 guided bomber
低空攻击机 low-altitude attacker
低空轰炸机 low-altitude bomber
低空截击机 low-altitude interceptor
低空战斗机 low-altitude fighter
电子侦察机 *electronic intelligence aircraft*
短程侦察机 short-range reconnaissance aircraft
多用途战斗机 all-round fighter
发射火箭飞机 rocket airplane
反雷达侦察机 radar search aircraft
反潜飞机 antisubmarine plane
防空截击机 defence interceptor
防坦克飞机 bank buster

防御飞机 defending aircraft
俯冲轰炸机 dive bomber
俯冲扫射飞机 dive-strafer
高空轰炸机 high-altitude bomber
高空截击机 high-altitude interceptor
高空战斗机 high-altitude fighter
高空侦察机 high-altitude reconnaissance aircraft
高速截击机 high-speed interceptor
高性能轰炸机 high-performance bomber
攻击轰炸机 attack bomber
攻击机 attacker; attack plane
海军战斗机 sea fighter
海上搜索与救援飞机 pluto
海上侦察机 maritime reconnaissance aircraft
航天轰炸机 extraterrestrial bomber
核轰炸机 nuclear bomber
轰炸机 bomber
轰炸机截击机 bomber interceptor
后勤运输机 logistic transport
护航飞机 escort aircraft
护战斗机 escort fighter
火箭飞机 rocket jet
火箭战斗机 rocket-armed fighter
加油飞机 tanker aircraft
歼击机 fighter
舰机 deck-landing aeroplane
截击机 interceptor
截击战斗机 interceptor fighter
进攻性战斗机 offensive fighter
救护飞机 ambulance aircraft
救护运输机 hospital transport
军用摄影飞机 photographic airplane
军用运输机 combat transport
军用直升机 service helicopter
空战战斗机 air-to-air fighter
快速战斗机 fast fighter
老式截击机 aging interceptor
领航飞机 pathfinder aircraft
耐航战斗机 long-durance fighter
炮兵侦察机 artillery reconnaissance aircraft
喷气式轰炸机 jet bomber
喷气式战斗机 jet fighter
气象侦察机 weather reconnaissance aircraft
前线运输机 forward-zone transport
轻型轰炸机 light bomber
全天候截击机 all-weather interceptor
全天候战斗机 all-weather fighter
全装备火箭截击机 all-rocket firing interceptor
入侵战斗机 intruder fighter
三军通用运输机 tri-service transport
水陆两用截击机 amphibious interceptor
搜索机 scout plane
搜索救援飞机 search aircraft
突防战斗机 penetration fighter
巡逻飞机 patrol aircraft
巡逻轰炸机 patrol bomber
巡逻战斗机 orbiting fighter
遥控轰炸机 robot bomber; remote-control bomber
夜间战斗机 night fighter
医务飞机 hospital aircraft
原子轰炸机 atomic bomber
远程轰炸机 long-distance bomber
远程截击机 long-range interceptor
远程运输机 long-haul transport
远程侦察机 long-range airplane
战斗轰炸机 fighter bomber
战斗机 fighter
战斗截击机 fighter interceptor
侦察轰炸机 reconnaissance bomber

侦察机 reconnaissance airplane
侦察战斗机 reconnaissance fighter
支援飞机 support aircraft
中程截击机 medium-rage interceptor
中型轰炸机 medium bomber
重型轰炸机 heavy bomber
重型战斗机 heavy fighter
昼轰炸机 daylight bomber
昼战斗机 day fighter
昼夜全天候截击机 all-weather day-night interceptor
昼夜战斗机 day-and-night fighter
自动化轰炸机 automatic bomber
最先进战斗机 ultimate fighter
作战飞机 battle plane; operational aircraft

6. 舰艇 Warship

靶船 target ship
布雷舰艇 minelayer
布雷潜水艇 minelaying submarine
大型布雷舰 large minelayer
大型航空母舰 large aircraft carrier
大型巡洋舰 large cruiser
导弹舰 missile ship
导弹潜水艇 missile launching submarine; guided missile submarine
导驱逐舰 guided missile destroyer
导弹巡洋舰 guided missile cruiser
登陆艇 landing boat
登陆指挥艇 control landing craft
反潜舰艇 antisubmarine vessel
防空导弹舰 air-defence missile shop
飞艇 air-boat; air ship
海防舰 coast defence ship
海防潜水艇 coast-defence submarine
海军舰艇 navel vessel
航空母舰 aircraft carrier
护航舰 frigate
护航舰只 convoy ship
护卫舰 escort ship; escort vessel
舰尾小艇 quarter boat
警戒艇 guard boat
救援舰只 rescue vehicle
军火船 ammunition ship
军需船 store ship
快速救援船 plane guard
快艇 gig
两栖作战舰艇 amphibious vessel
领航船 pilot boat
领航登陆艇 navigation landing craft
摩托艇 motor boat
炮艇 gun boat
破冰船 ice breaker
旗舰 flag ship
汽船 steam ship; steamer; autoboat
潜水艇 submarine; undersea boat; U-boat
驱逐舰 destroyer
扫雷舰 mine sweeper
突击登陆艇 assault landing craft
现役军舰 commissioned ship
向导舰 guide ship
小型护卫舰 corvette
巡逻护卫舰 patrol escort ship
巡逻艇 patrol boat
巡洋舰 cruiser
鱼雷快艇 motor torpedo boat
远程巡洋舰 long-distance cruiser
远洋潜水艇 ocean-going submarine
远洋驱逐舰 ocean-going destroyer
战斗舰只 combatant ships
战列舰 battleship
战列驱逐舰 battle cruiser

侦察舰 reconnaissance ship
指挥舰 control vessel
主力舰 capital ship
装甲舰 armour-clad ship
作战旗舰 battle flagship

7. 导弹 Missile

超远程导弹 absolute missile; very long range missile
弹道导弹 ballistic missile
地对地导弹 ground-to-ground missile
地对舰导弹 ground-to-sea missile
地对空导弹 ground-to-air missile
动力导弹 powered missile
多级导弹 multiple-stage missile
反导弹导弹 antimissile; antimissile missile; contra-missile
反火箭导弹 antirocket missile
反潜导弹 anti-submarine missile
防空导弹 guided antiaircraft missile
防御性导弹 defensive missile
飞毛腿导弹 Scud missile
光学跟踪导弹 optically-tracked missile
光寻的 light-seeking missile 导弹
航天导弹 space missile
核弹头导弹 nuclear-armed missile
核动力导弹 nuclear-powered missile
化学燃料导弹 chemical missile
火箭推进式导弹 rocket missile
激光制导导弹 laser-guided missile
舰对地导弹 ship-ground guided missile
舰对舰导弹 ship-to-ship missile
舰对空导弹 ship-to-air missile
截击导弹 interception missile
近程导弹 short-range missile
近战导弹 close-in missile
进攻性导弹 aggressive missile
空对地导弹 air-to-ground missile; bombardment-type missile
空对舰导弹 air-to-ship missile
空对空导弹 air-to-air missile
雷达制导导弹 radar-guided missile
流线型导弹 clean missile
欧洲共同体导弹 Euromissile
牵制性导弹 diversionary missile
潜对潜导弹 underwater-to-underwater missile
潜艇对空导弹 sub-air missile
氢弹头导弹 hydrogen-armed missile
全天候导弹 all-weather missile
扫雷导弹 anti-mine missile
实验导弹 experimental missile
水下对地导弹 underwater-to-surface missile
水下对空导弹 underwater-to-air missile
隼式导弹 hawk antiaircraft missile
通导弹 all purpose missile
寻导弹 target-seeking missile
巡导弹 cruise missile
液燃料导弹 liquid-fueled missile
原子弹头导弹 atomic-tipped missile
原子导弹 atomic missile
远程导弹 long-range missile
侦察导弹 reconnaissance missile
制导导弹 guided missile
中程弹道导弹 intermediate range ballistic missile
中程导弹 medium-range missile; intermediate missile
洲际弹道导弹 intercontinental missile
转移式导弹 fire-and-leave missile
子导弹 submissile; daughter missile
自导弹 robot missile
组合式导弹 composite missile

作战用导弹 war missile

8. 火箭 Rocket

穿甲火箭 armor-piercing rocket
弹道火箭 ballistic rocket
地对地火箭 ground-to-ground rocket
地对空火箭 ground-to-air rocket
反导弹火箭 anti-missile rocket
反火箭 antisubmarine rocket
防空火箭 air defence rocket
核火箭 nuclear rocket
火箭筒 rocket launcher
机载火箭 aircraft rocket
教练火箭 drill rocket
截击火箭 interceptor rocket
燃烧火箭 incendiary rocket
原子弹头火箭 atomic rocket
照明火箭 illuminating rocket
侦察火箭 reconnaissance rocket
中程弹道火箭 intermediate range rocket
洲际弹道火箭 intercontinental ballistic rocket
自动截击火箭 automatic interceptor rocket

9. 弹药 Ammunition

(1) 子弹 Cartridge

爆破枪弹 percussion bullet
废弹 spent cartridge
光头子弹 pointed bullet
化学弹 chemical cartridge
练习子弹 practice dummy; dummy cartridge
流弹 stray bullet
燃烧子弹 incendiary bullet
散开弹 expanding bullet
散射子弹 dispenser
实弹 ball cartridge
小子弹 pellet
曳光枪弹 flame tracer bullet
曳光子弹 tracer bullet; tracing bullet
一发子弹 a round of ammunition
圆头枪弹 flat-nose bullet
炸裂子弹 explosive bullet
子弹 bullet; cartridge

(2) 炸弹 Bomb

爆破炸弹 demolition bomb
钚弹 plutonium bomb
常规炸弹 traditional bomb; conventional bomb
磁性炸弹 magnetic bomb
催泪弹 tear bomb; tear shell
催泪毒气弹 lachrymatory bomb
地下爆炸弹 camouflet
蝶形炸弹 butterfly bomb
定时炸弹 time bomb
毒气炸弹 gas bomb
反潜炸弹 anti-submarine bomb
防御性飞弹 defensive missile
飞弹 flying bomb; fly bomb
高爆性炸弹 high-capacity bomb
高热燃烧弹 thermite incendiary bomb
钴弹 cobalt bomb
光气弹 phosgene bomb
航空炸弹 aircraft bomb
核弹 nuclear bomb
化学炸弹 chemical bomb
火箭式炸弹 rocket bomb
火焰炸弹 flame bomb; fire bomb
激光制导炸弹 laser-guided bomb; smart bomb
集束炸弹 bomb cluster

巨型炸弹 giant bomb; huge bomb
可控炸弹 controlled bomb
裂变弹 fusion bomb
钠燃烧弹 sodium bomb
凝固汽油弹 napalm bomb; oil bomb
汽油弹 gasoline bomb
枪榴弹 grenade cartridge
氢弹 hydrogen bomb; H-bomb
燃烧炸弹 incendiary bomb
伞投炸弹 parabomb
散飞式燃烧弹 scatter bomb
杀伤炸弹 fragmentation bomb; fragbomb
闪光炸弹 flash bomb
深水炸弹 deepwater bomb
石墨炸弹 graphite-fibre bomb
水下爆破弹 *limpet mine*
瞬发炸弹 instantaneous bomb
塑料炸弹 plastic bomb
跳弹炸弹 skip-bomb
微型炸弹 miniature bomb
细菌炸弹 germ bomb
小型氢弹 baby-H-bomb
小型炸弹 baby bomb
小炸弹 bomblet
啸声炸弹 siren-bomb
信号炸弹 flare signal bomb
寻的炸弹 target-seeking bomb
烟火信号弹 fireworks
烟弹 smoke bomb; smoke shell
延时爆炸炸弹 delayed action bomb
液体炸弹 liquid bomb
原子弹 atom bomb; atomic bomb
圆头弹 flat-nose projectile
炸弹弹壳 bomb case
炸弹弹片 bomb splinter
炸弹弹体 bomb body
炸弹尾翼 bomb fin
炸弹引信 bomb fuse
炸药炸弹 explosive bomb
照明炸弹 flash bomb; flare bomb; light bomb
真炸弹 live bomb
制导炸弹 *guided bomb*; *guide bomb*
窒息弹 stifling bomb
中子弹 neutron bomb
着发炸弹 trigger bomb
子母弹 container bomb unit
自动控制飞弹 robot bomb

(3) 炸药 Explosive

爆轰炸药 detonating explosive
爆炸药 *melinite*
传爆药 booster explosive
低级炸药 low explosive
方形药包 block charge
防潮火药 NH powder
甘油炸药 dynamite
高爆炸药 high explosive
高级炸药 detonating explosive
高能火药 propellent of high energy
合成火药 *compound powder*
火药桶 powder keg
军用火药 service powder; service explosive
可塑炸药 plastic explosive
烈性炸药 high explosive
起爆药 initial explosive
强爆炸药 trimionite
无烟炸药 smokeless powder
无焰炸药 flameless powder
硝化炸药 *nitroexplosive*
引爆药 detonating powder
有烟炸药 gun powder

炸药包 explosive package; dynamite charge
制式炸药 authorized explosive
助药 booster; booster explosive

(4) 炮弹 Shell

薄壳炮弹 thin-walled shell
催泪炮弹 lachrymatory shell
电子炮弹 electronic shell
定炸榴霰弹 time shrapnel
毒气炮弹 gas shell
固定式炮弹 fixed round
厚壳炮弹 thick-walled shell
化学炮弹 chemical shell
火箭弹 rocket shell; rocket projectile
空炮弹 blank shell
空炸炮弹 time shell
榴弹 high explosive shell
榴霰弹 shrapnel shell
炮弹壳 shell case
炮弹生 shell fragment; shrapnel
迫击炮弹 mortor shell; mortor projectile
普通炮弹 common shell
燃烧炮弹 incendiary shell
杀伤炮弹 fragmentation shell
实弹 live shell
霰弹 grape shot
小口径高射炮弹 light flak
宣传炮弹 leaflet shell
烟幕炮弹 smoke shell
曳光炮弹 tracer shell; tracing shell
原子炮弹 atomic artillery shell
圆头炮弹 flat-nose shell
照明炮弹 star shell; flare shell

(5) 手榴弹 Hand-grenade

催泪性手榴弹 lachrymatory grenade
防坦克手榴弹 antitank grenade
化学手榴弹 chemical hand grenade
进攻性手榴弹 offensive grenade
练习用手榴弹 practice grenade
铝热剂手榴弹 thermite grenade
木柄手榴弹 stick hand grenade
燃烧手榴弹 incendiary grenade
烟幕手榴弹 FM grenade

(6) 雷 Mine

触发地雷 activated mine; contact mine
触发水雷 contact mine
磁性水雷 magnetic mine
待发地雷 actuated mine
地雷 ground mine; land mine; mine
电动鱼雷 electric torpedo
电发水雷 electrical mine
吊雷 hanging mine
定向地雷 oriented mine; fougasse
饵雷 infernal machine
浮雷 buoyant mine
滚雷 rolling mine
海底水雷 ground torpedo
航空水雷 air mine
化学地雷 chemical land mine
教练地雷 practice mine
空雷 antiaircraft mine
锚雷 moored buoyant mine; mooring mine
漂雷 floating mine; drifting mine
石雷 stone mine
水雷 submarine mine; torpedo
信号雷 signal mine
音响水雷 sound mine; acoustic mine
音响鱼雷 acoustic torpedo
鱼雷 torpedo; tin fish
原子地雷 atomic mine

远程鱼雷 long-range torpedo
远控地雷 remote-controlled mine
自发地雷 automatic action mine

(四) 军事设施和装备 Military Installation and Equipment

1. 军事设施 Military Installation

(1) 军事基地、根据地 Military Base, Base Area

补给基地 base of supply
导弹基地 missile base
岛上基地 island base
非军事区 demilitarized zone
附属基地 subbase
海军航空基地 naval air base
海军基地 naval base
海军要塞 admiralty port
海空军基地 sea and air base
海上基地 sea base
海外基地 foreign base
航空基地 flying base
核基地 nuclear base
轰炸机基地 bomber base
后勤基地 logistics base
火箭发射基地 rocket-launching base
火箭试验与发射基地 rocket base
基地港口 base port
舰队基地 fleet base
军事分界线 military demarcation line
军事区 militarized zone
空军基地 air base
临时根据地 temporary base area
临时基地 temporary base
潜水艇基地 submarine base
水上飞机基地 seaplane base; hydroplane base
绥靖区 pacification zone
无核武器区 nuclear weapon-free zone
无人区 depopulated zone; no man's land
训练基地 training base
沿海要塞 coast fortress
永久根据地 permanent base area
原子基地 atomic base
战略基地 strategic base
中枢根据地 vital base
中转基地 relay base
主要基地 key base
作战基地 base of operations

(2) 军营和兵营 Military Camp and Barrack

附属兵营 subport
海军兵营 naval barracks
基地兵营 base camp
军官家属区 family quarter
军官宿舍 officers' quarters
军营招待所 camp hostel
临时营地 cantonment
临时营房 temporary camp
陆军兵营 army barracks
山顶营地 hill-top camp
设防营地 fortified camp
卫兵室 guard house
新兵训练营 training camps for recruits
要塞兵营 caserne
营房 barracks; quarters
营门 barracks gate
营舍 barracks and quarters

营帐 tent
永久性营地 permanent camp

(3) 兵站、供应线等 Military Station and Supply Line, etc.

边防站 frontier guard station
兵站 military service station
补给线 commissary line; supply line
补给站 supply point
供应线 line of supply; supply line
海军陆战队兵站 naval marine depot
监听站 monitoring station
交通线 communication lines
警报系统 warning system
警报站 warning station
雷达跟踪站 tracking and radar station
雷达站 radar station
通信联络系统 channel of communication
通信网 communications net
无线电台 wireless station
遥测站 telemetering station
鱼雷站 torpedo station
战地广播站 field broadcasting station

(4) 军用机场与军港 Military Airfields and Ports

地下机场 underground airdrome
多跑道机场 all-way airfield
海岸机场 maritime airfield
海军机场 navy airfield
海上机场 sea airdrome
航空港 air harbor
后方港口 home port
后方机场 rear airfield
后勤机场 logistical airfield
基地机场 base airdrome
简易机场 airstrip
军港 military port; naval port
陆军机场 army airfield
前方机场 forward airfield
前线机场 front-line airfield
收容机场 recovery airfield
小型机场 short airfield
训练机场 training airdrome
野战机场 field airdrome
战略机场 strategic airfield
战术机场 tactical airfield

(5) 军用仓库 Military Depots

弹药库 ammunition depot
给养仓库 supply depot
工兵器材仓库 engineer depot
海军仓库 naval depot
后勤仓库 service depot
火药库 powder magazine
集团军仓库 army group depot
军火库 arsenal
军粮库 commissary; military grain depot; army granary
军械库 armory; arms depot; ordnance depot
军需补给库 quartermaster depot
军需库 equipment store; military supply depot
军用仓库 magazine
空军仓库 air depot
粮秣库 ration depot
临时弹药库 service magazine
汽油库 petrol storage; oil depot; tank farm
燃料库 fuel depot
卫生器材仓库 quartermaster depot
炸弹库 bomb depot
总仓库 master depot

(6) 军事院校 Military Schools and Colleges

步兵学校 infantry school
参谋学院 military staff college
导弹学校 guided missile school
飞行学校 aviation school
飞行预备学校 preflight school
高级飞行学校 advanced flying school
高射炮兵学校 antiaircraft artillery school
各军种学院 service academy
工兵学校 engineer school
海军参谋学院 military naval staff college
海军工程学院 naval engineering college
海军潜水学校 navy diving school
海学校 naval school
化学兵学校 chemical warfare school
军官训练学校 officer training school
军士学校 noncommissioned officers' school
军事工程学院 military engineering college
军事技术学院 military technology college
军事情报学校 military intelligence school
军事学院 war college
军事医学院 military medical college
军械学校 ordnance school
军需学校 quartermaster school
军医大学 military medical university
空勤预备学校 ground school
雷达学校 radar school
陆军财务学校 army finance school
民防学校 civil defence school
炮兵工程学院 artillery engineering college
炮兵学校 artillery school
骑兵学校 cavalry school
坦克学校 tank school
特种勤务学校 school for special service
通讯兵学校 signal corps school
宪兵学校 provost marshal general school
鱼雷学校 torpedo school
预备军官学校 officer candidate school
指挥学校 command school
装甲兵工程学院 armored corps engineering college
装甲兵学校 armored school

(7) 军事医疗设施 Military Medical Service

绷扎所 dressing station
担架转运站 litter relay point
工程兵总医院 engineer corps general hospital
海军医院 naval hospital
海军总医院 naval general hospital
后方医院 base hospital
急救所 first-aid station
救护队 first-aid team
救护所 aid post; aid station
救护站 medical aid station
军区医院 military area command hospital
军区总医院 military area command general hospital
军事兽医院 military veterinary hospital
军事卫生检查站 military sanitary inspection station
军事医疗中心 military medical centre
军事医院 military hospital
军事医院中心 military hospital centre
空军医院 air force hospital
空军总医院 air force general hospital
陆军医院 army hospital
陆军总医院 army general hospital

前方手术队 advanced operating team
前方医院 clearing hospital
前沿救护所 advanced dressing station
前沿伤病装运所 advanced ambulance loading post
随军医院 rolling hospital
铁道兵总医院 railway corps general hospital
野战医院 field hospital
医疗后送站 clearing station
驻地医院 station hospital

2. 军事装备 Military Equipment

(1) 军用运载工具 Military Vehicles

炊事车 kitchen truck
弹药列车 ammunition car
火箭炮车 rocket truck
火炮牵引车 artillery prime mover
火药车 powder cart
吉普车 jeep
教练车 training vehicle
救护列车 ambulance train
军械车 weapon carrier
军用船只 military boat
军用列车 military train
两轮担架车 litter carrier
两轮救护车 ambulance cart
双轮炮车 artillery cart
水陆两用吉普车 sea jeep
野战救护车 field ambulance
医疗车 medical vehicle
侦察车 scout car
装甲列车 armored train

(2) 雷达和其他探索设备 Radar and Other Searching Equipment

测爆机 knock-test engine
测距雷达 range-measuring radar
大功率雷达 high power radar
导航雷达 path-finder; path-finding radar
地面控制雷达 ground controlled radar
地形图 topographic map; relief map
分布图 distribution map
跟踪雷达 tracing radar
照射雷达 illuminating radar
活动雷达 hand radar
机场监视雷达 airport surveillance radar
激光雷达 laser radar
近程雷达 short-range radar
警戒雷达 warning radar
雷达接收机 radar receiver
雷达屏 radar screen
雷达望远镜 radar telescope
雷达显示器 radarscope
脉冲雷达 pulse radar
全景雷达 panoramic radar
搜索雷达 search radar
探雷器 mine detector
通用雷达 general-purpose radar
远程雷达 long-range radar
远程探索雷达 perimeter acquisition radar
战术激光雷达 tactical lidar
中程雷达 medium-range radar
助航雷达 navigational radar
自动发射雷达 automatic launching radar
自动监控雷达 automatic monitoring radar

(3) 防护、医疗装备 Protective and Medical Equipment

防尘口罩 respirator
防毒面具 gas mask
防毒器材 anti-gas equipment; gas protection equipment
防毒衣 gasproof clothing
防护器材 protective equipments
防护手套 protective glove
防护头篷 protective cape
防护靴 protective boots
防护眼镜 protective goggles
防护装备 *protective equipment*
防化学器材 antichemical facilities
急救包 first-aid packet
急救背包 pouch kit
急救绷带 first-aid bandage; first-aid dressing
急救药品 first-aid medicines
急救药箱 first-aid kit; emergency case
面罩 face piece
消毒设备 decontamination equipment
药包 medical kit
药箱 medicine chest

(4) 其他装备 Other Equipment

爆破器材 explosives
布雷机 mechanical layer
催泪毒气筒 lachrymatory gas candle
防冻器材 antifreeze equipment
火焰喷射器 flame-thrower; firethrower
警报器 alarm
军刀 soldier's swords; sabre
军马 army horse
军犬 army dog
军用通讯鸽 carrier pigeon
空袭警报器 air raid siren
扫雷工具 mine-sweeping gear
扫雷滚雷器 mine-clearing roller
扫雷器 mine-sweeping apparatus; mines-weeper
探雷器 mine detector
通讯犬 dog messenger; messenger dog
通讯设备 communication equipment
挖壕机 trench digger; trencher
伪装器材 camouflage materials
行床 camp bed; camp cot
行军锅 field cauldron
行军壶 canteen
烟幕施放器 smoke producer
辎重 impedimenta; baggage
自动警报器 auto alarm

(五) 军需 Military Supplies

1. 给养 Provisions

补给(material) supply
补给品 *item of issue*
部队给养 army ration; army provisions
袋装食品 *food in bags*
干粮 emergency ration
给养 *provisions*
罐头食品 tinned food; canned food
军粮 *army provision*; *grain for the army*; victuals of war
军需储备 *war reserves*
军需储备品 war reserves
军需品 military supplies; war supplies
军用干粮 field ration
军用物资 war material
口粮 rations
粮草 army provisions; rations and forage

粮秣 food and forage; grain and fodder
每日定量 daily ration
食物配给量 food ration
行军干粮 marching rations
压缩饼干 hard tack; ship biscuit; pilot bread
饮用水 potable water; drinking water
应急口粮 emergency ration
战时定量 wartime ration; wartime rationing

2. 军服和其他用品 Uniform and Other Articles

八角帽 octagonal cap
绑腿 leggings
背包 knapsack
被袋 bedding bag
草绿色军装 army green
船形帽 field cap
大盖帽 hardpeak cap
防弹飞行服 flyer's armour
防弹马甲 bulletproof vest; armoured vest
防弹衣 body armour; bullet-proof jacket
防撞头盔 tank helmet
飞行服 aviation garment; flying suit
飞行夹克 flying jacket
飞行帽 aviation helmet; flying helmet; pilot helmet
飞行外套 flight jacket
飞靴 flight boots; flying boots
风纪扣 hook and eye
钢盔 steel helmet
钢盔衬帽 head lining; helmet liner
钢盔罩 helmet cover
工作服 fatigue dress; working jig
海军白制服 white undress
海军常礼服 frock coat
航空钢盔 flak helmet
航空帽 helmet
护腿 leggings
军被 army quilt
军便服 class B uniform
军便帽 garrison cap
军常服 service uniform; dress uniform
军大衣 army overcoat
军服 army uniform
军服呢 army coating
军官服肩带 shoulder loop; shoulder strap
军礼服 dress uniform
军帽 armyman's cap; army cap; service cap
军上衣 service coat
军毯 blanket
军鞋 garrison shoes; service shoes
军用礼帽 service hat
军用蚊帐 bar
军装 army uniform; military uniform
蓝色工作服(水兵)dungaree
马裤 breeches
马靴 riding boots
迷彩服 camouflage; camo
女性军服 WAC (Women's Army Corps) uniform
铺盖卷 bed roll
潜水帽 diving helmet
水兵短上衣 jumper
水兵服 sailor suit
水兵帽 sailor cap
伪装服 camouflage
伪装军服 camouflage overalls
伪装裤 camouflage pants
野战背包 musette bag
战地服 battle dress
战斗背包 combat pack
针线包 sewing kit

正服 full dress
子弹袋 cartridge belt
子弹盒 ammunition pouch
子弹夹 ammunition clip
子弹匣 magazine
子弹箱 carrying case

3. 军人标识 Military Badges

臂章 arm badge; shoulder emblem
红领章 red collar tab
红星帽徽 red star cap insignia
徽章 badge; insignia
积分条 combat merit stripe
纪念章 souvenir badge
肩带 shoulder loop
肩徽 shoulder strap
肩章 epaulet; shoulder loop
奖章 merit badge
军官身份证 officer's identity card
军徽 army emblem
军级章 badge of rank
军阶袖章 grade chevron
军人身份证明牌 armyman's identification tag
空军飞行胸章 aviation badge
领章 collar insignia
陆军徽章 ground badge
帽徽 hat insignia
身份标记 identification badge
身份识别牌(士兵用)dog tag
绶带 ribbon
纹章 armorial insignia; heraldry
V型臂章 chevron
武装带 Sam Browne belt
胸表 ribbon
袖章(文职人员用)sleeve emblem
袖章 wrist strap; stripe; armband
腰皮带 waist leather belt
装饰性徽章 ornamental badge

(六) 战争 War

1. 战争种类 Kinds of War

包围战 battle of encirclement
堡垒战 blockhouse warfare
报复性战争 war of reprisal; war of retaliation
不流血战争 white war
常规战争 conventional war
持久战 protracted war
丛林战 jungle warfare
大规模战争 major war; gigantic war
地道战 underground warfare
地雷战 mine warfare
地面战 ground warfare
电子战 electronic warfare
电子进攻 electronic attack
毒气战 gas warfare; toxic warfare
独立战争 war of independence
反侵略战争 war of anti-aggression
防御性战争 defensive war
防御战 defensive warfare
非正规战 irregular warfare
非正义战争 unjustified war; unjust war
革命战争 revolutionary war
国际战争 international war
海战 naval warfare; sea warfare; maritime war
核战争 nuclear war
化学战 chemical warfare
环境战 environment warfare
机械化战争 mechanized warfare

技术战 technological warfare
歼灭战 war of annihilation
解放战争 liberation war
进攻性战争 offensive war
经济战 economic warfare
局部战争 local war
决死的战争 life-and-death war
军阀战争 war among warlords
抗战 war of resistance against aggression
空战 air warfare
冷战 cold war
立体战争 triphibious warfare; three-dimensional warfare
两栖作战 amphibious warfare
陆上战争 land war
麻雀战 sparrow warfare
民族解放战争 national liberation war
模拟战争 mimic war
内战 civil war; intestine war
潜艇战 submarine warfare
堑壕战 trench warfare
侵略战争 war of aggression; aggressive war
全面战争 general war; full-scale war
全球战争 global war
全维作战 full dimentional operations
热核战争 thermonuclear war
热战 hot war
人民战争 people's war
伞兵战 paraoperation
森林战 forest warfare
山地战 mountain warfare
闪电战 blitzkrieg; lightning war
生物战 biological warfare
实战 actual warfare
世界大战 world war
思想战 ideological war
速决战 war of quick decision
数字化战场 digital battlefield
特种战争 special war
围攻战 siege warfare
细菌战 bacteriological warfare
现代战争 modern war
消耗战 war of attrition; attrition warfare
小型战争 small war
心理战 psychological warfare
新闻战 journalistic warfare
星际战争 space war; star war
网络战 network warfare; cyberwar
野战 open warfare; field warfare
义战 war of moral principles; just war
意志战 will power war
游击战 guerrilla warfare; partisan warfare
预防性战争 preventive war
原子战争 atomic war
运动战 mobile warfare
阵地战 position warfare
正规战 regular warfare
正义战争 justified war; just war
政治战 political warfare
种族战争 racial war
自卫战争 war of self-defence
宗教战争 religious war
总体战 total war
最后决战 showdown war

2. 战时国家和派别 Countries and Parties at Wartime

保护国 protectorate
被侵略国 invaded nation; invaded country
被占领国 occupied nation; occupied country
参战国 belligerent state
敌对双方 opposing sides; parties to hostili-

ties
敌国 enemy state
缓冲国 buffer state
交战国 nation at war; belligerent country
军事集团 military block; military group
强国 powerful nation; power; strong country
侵略国 aggressor country
弱国 weak country
受援国 recipient country
同盟国 ally; allied countries
托管国 trustee
无核国 non-nuclear country
协约国 the Entente countries
友邦 friendly nation; friendly country
占领国 occupation nation
战败国 vanquished nation; defeated nation
战胜国 victorious nation
战争双方 the two sides of a war; both belligerents
中间派 middle-of-roaders; intermediate force
中立国 neutral state
主和派 peace group; advocators of peace
主战派 war group; war clique

3. 战争状态 State of War

搬兵 calling in reinforcements; asking for help
奔赴战场 going to the front
兵荒马乱 turmoil and chaos of war
兵城下 enemy forces standing at the very gates of
兵戎相见 crossing swords with; meeting on the battleground
不宣而战 undeclared war; without a declaration of war
残敌 remnants of the enemy troops
长征 going on an expedition; making a long march
撤兵 withdrawing troops
陈兵 deploying troops; stationing troops
称兵 starting war
出兵 dispatching troops; sending out troops
出师 dispatching troops to fight; sending out an army
出征 going on an expedition; going out to battle
挫败敌人 baffling the enemy
大敌 formidable foe; archenemy
刀兵再起 renewal of armed conflict
敌兵 enemy
敌机 enemy aircraft
敌忾 hatred towards the enemy
敌寇 invader; enemy; bandit
敌人 enemy; foe
敌台 enemy broadcasting station
敌特 enemy spy; enemy agent
动兵 sending out troops to fight
发动战争 launching a war; waging a war
伏击敌人 ambushing the enemy
告国人书 *message to the nation*
国防动员 defense mobilization
好战分子 bellicose elements; warlike elements
挥师 sending out an army to war; dispatching troops to fight
回师 returning in triumph
会师 joining forces; effecting a junction
加入战争 going into war; entering war
歼灭敌人 annihilating the enemy; wiping out the enemy
交兵 be at war
劲敌 formidable adversary

进兵 dispatching troops; advancing on the enemy
举兵 *raising an army*
军事动员 army mobilization
军事集结 military build-up
军事条约 military treaty
开辟新战场 opening another front
开战 going to war; making war
克敌 conquering the enemy
扩军 arms expansion
练兵 training troops
奇袭敌人 surprising the enemy; taking the enemy by surprise
前敌 front line
亲征 going on an expedition by the emperor himself
穷寇 hard-pressed enemy
入侵 invading
杀敌 fighting the enemy
收兵 withdrawing troops; recalling troops; calling off a battle
守敌 enemy troops on the defensive
讨伐 punitive expedition; sending forces to suppress
挑战争 forcing war on; provoking war
头号敌人 archenemy
退兵 forcing the enemy to retreat; retreating; withdrawing
退敌 repulsing the enemy; driving back the enemy
屯兵 stationing troops
外敌 invading armed forces; *foreign enemy*
顽敌 stubborn enemy; inveterate foe
无敌 unmatched; invincible; unconquerable
消灭敌人 wiping out the enemy
兴兵 sending an army
兴师 sending an army; dispatching troops
宣战 declaration of war
养兵 *maintaining an army*
一触即发 explosive point; touch-and-go; imminent
引起战争 bringing on war; provoking war
应敌 dealing with the enemy
用兵 using military force; resorting to arms
远征 going on an expedition
战地 battlefield; combat zone; battleground
战端 beginning of a war
战歌 battle song; fighting song
战鼓 war drum; battle drum
战火 flames of war
战火纷飞的岁月 war-ridden years
战机 *opportunity for combat*
战局 war situation
战况 situation on the battlefield; progress of a battle
战例 specific example of a battle
战乱 chaos caused by war
战区 war zone; theatre of operation
战时动员 mobilization for war
战时中立 war-time neutrality
战事 war; hostilities
战书 written challenge to war; letter of challenge
战云密布 gathering war clouds
战争边缘政策 brink-of-war policy; brinkmanship
战争对象 antagonist in the war
战争贩子 warmonger
战争机器 war machine; war apparatus
战争狂 war mania; war hysteria; war maniac
战争冒险 war venture; war gamble
战争全局 war situation as a whole

战争升级 war escalation
战争史 annals of war
战争威胁 war threat
战争温床 hotbed of war
战争瘟神 war-mongering god of plague
战争物资 war materials
战争政策 policy of war; bellicose policy
战争主体 main forces in the war
征伐 going on a punitive expedition
征战 going on an expedition
制止战争 stopping war
抓住敌机 seizing the opportunity for combat
总动员 total mobilization

4. 停战与和平 Armistice and Peace

(1) 停战 Armistice

安民告示 notice to reassure the public
灯火管制 control of light; blackout; blacking out
交通限制 restricted traffic
解除宵禁 lifting a curfew
戒严 curfew; martial law state of siege
戒严地区 district under martial law
戒严令 martial law
军管会 military control commission
军人外出许可证 liberty pass
军事管制 military control
军事通行证 military passport
空中禁区 restricted airspace; airspace reservation
临时通行证 provisional pass
实行宵禁 imposing a curfew
特别通行证 special passport
停火 cease-fire
停火令 cease-fire order
停战 armistice; cessation of hostilities; truce
停战谈判 truce negotiations
停战协定 armistice agreement; truce agreement
停止炮击 suspension of shelling
通行证 safe-conduct
脱离接触 disengagement
维持治安 maintaining public order
休战 armistice; cease-fire; truce
休战旗 flag of truce
宣布戒严 proclamation of martial law
医治战争创伤 healing the war wounds
战后建设 postwar construction
战后时期 postwar period
战事结束 conclusion of the war; termination of hostilities
治安 public order; public security
重建家园 rebuilding one's homeland

(2) 和平 Peace

持久和平 enduring peace; everlasting peace
大同世界 world of universal harmony
缔结和约 concluding a peace treaty
短暂的和平 brief peace
公正的和平 just peace
国际和平 international peace
和会 peace conference
和平倡议 peace proposal
和平诚意 sincerity for peace
和平调子 peace tune
和平队 peace corps
和平法令 decree on peace
和平改编 peaceful reorganization
和平攻势 peace offensive
和平共处 peaceful coexistence

和平共居 living together in peace
和平基本条件 basic peace terms
和平解放 peaceful liberation
和平局面 state of peace
和平空气 peace atmosphere; agitation for peace
和平使者 peace emissary
和平手段 peace tactics
和平谈判 peace negotiation
和平伪装 peace camouflage
和平阴谋 peace plot
和平中立政策 policy of peace and neutrality
和平主义 pacifism
和平主义观点 pacifist approach
和平主义倾向 pacifist trend
和平主义者 pacifist
和谈 peace talks
和约 peace treaty
恢复和平 restoring peace
睦邻关系 goodneighbourly relations
睦邻政策 good-neighbour policy
破坏和平 breaking peace; destroying peace
全面和平 over-all peace
确保世界和平 ensuring the peace of the world
实现和平 establishing peace
世界和平 universal peace; world peace
威胁和平 endangering peace; threatening peace
稳固的和平 stable peace
宣布和平 declaring peace; proclaiming peace
寻求和平 seeking peace
永久和平 permanent peace; perpetual peace
增进和平 promoting peace

（七）作战 Operation

1. 战斗种类 Types of Operation

白刃战 bayonet charge; hand-to-hand combat
大打 large-scale warfare
渡河作战 river-crossing operation
恶战 fierce battle
攻击战 attack; offensive
攻坚战 storming of heavily fortified positions
攻势作战 offensive action
火战 fire fight
歼灭战 battle of annihilation
交手战 hand-to-hand fighting
街垒战 street barricade fight
近战 close-quarter fighting; close-range fighting
空降作战 airborne operation
拉锯战 seesaw battle
联合作战 joint operation
陆空联合作战 tactical air-ground operation
内线作战 operation on interior lines
炮战 artillery action; artillery engagement
破击战 sabotage operations
牵制战 holding action
前哨战 skirmish
前卫战 vanguard action
肉搏战 hand-to-hand fighting; decisive battle
扫荡战 clear-up operation
沙漠作战 desert operation
山地作战 mountain operation
生死战 life-and-death battle
实战 actual combat
殊死战 last-ditch battle
速决战 battle of quick decision

外线作战 operation on exterior lines; outer line operation
巷战 street fighting
小打 small-scale warfare
小规模作战 minor operation
协同作战 combined action
序战 initial battle
血战 bloody battle
野战 field operation
夜战 night fighting
硬仗 tough battle
预期遭遇战 anticipated engagement
越岛作战 island hopping
越洋作战 transoceanic operation
运动战 mobile war; mobile operation
遭遇战 meeting engagement; contact battle
战役持久战 protracted campaign
战役速决战 campaign of quick decision
中打 medium-scale warfare
主力战 major combat
追击战 running fight
阻击战 blocking action

2. 战略 Strategy

堡垒主义战略 strategy of building blockhouses
策略路线 tactical line
策略思想 tactical thinking; idea on tactics
策略指导 directing of tactics
长远战略 long-range strategy
常规战略 conventional strategy
大规模报复战略 strategy of massive retaliation
抵消战略 countervailing strategy
遏制战略 containment strategy
航空航天战略 aerospace strategy
核战略 nuclear strategy
环球战略 global strategy
基本战略 basic strategy
军事战略 military strategy
空军战略 air strategy
灵活反应战略 strategy of flexible response
前沿防御战略 forward defence strategy
实战策略 war-fighting strategy
世界战略 world strategy
世界战略原则 world-wide strategic principle
威慑战略 deterrence strategy
现实威慑战略 strategy of realistic deterrence
相互威慑战略 strategy of mutual deterrence
原子战略 atomic strategy
战略保守 strategic consolidation
战略部署 strategic deployment
战略持久战 strategy of protracted war
战略出发点 strategic point of departure
战略储备 strategic reserves; strategic stockpiles
战略打击目标 strategic target
战略打算 strategic calculations
战略单位 strategic unit
战略地位 strategic role
战略反攻阶段 stage of the strategic counter-offensive
战略防御 strategic defensive
战略防御阶段 stage of the strategic defensive
战略轰炸 strategic bombing
战略集中指挥 centralized strategic command
战略计划 strategic plan
战略进攻 strategic offensive
战略进攻阶段 stage of the strategic offensive
战略决战 strategically decisive battle
战略目标 strategic objective
战略能力 strategic ability

战略配合 strategic support
战略企图 strategic plans
战略任务 strategic mission
战略时机 strategic opportunity
战略守势 strategic defence
战略思想 strategic thinking
战略速决战 strategy of quick decision
战略态势 strategic position; strategic situation
战略统一 within the framework of a unified strategy
战略退却 strategic retreat
战略物资 strategic materials
战略相持 strategic stalemate
战略相持阶段 stage of strategic stalemate
战略协同 strategic co-ordination
战略性机动 strategic manoeuvres
战略性区域 strategic region
战略学 science of strategy
战略眼光 strategic insight
战略要地 strategic area; important strategic point
战略要求 strategic objects
战略意义 strategic importance; strategic significance
战略优势 strategic superiority
战略原理 strategic concepts
战略指导 strategic direction
战略指导方针 principles guiding strategy
战略主动 strategic initiative
战略转移 strategic shift
战略总方针 general strategy
战略总预备队 general strategic reserve
战略作用 strategic role

3. 战术 Tactics

暗度陈仓 advancing secretly by an unknown path
包围战术 encircling tactics
兵法 art of war; military strategy and tactics
兵书 book on the art of war
车轮战术 tactics of fighting in turns against the enemy
大兵团战术 grand tactics; major tactics
导弹战术 guided missile tactics
调虎离山 luring the tiger out of his den
定计 devising a stratagem; working out a scheme
毒计 insidious scheme; deadly trap; venomous plot
反间计 sowing discord among the enemy
防御战术 defensive tactics
攻坚战术 tactics of storming heavily fortified points
规避战术 evasion tactics
合同战术 combined tactics
缓兵之计 stratagem to gain a respite; stalling tactics
火力运用术 tactics of fire
机动灵活战术 mobile and flexible tactics
机动战术 manoeuvre tactics
基本战术 elementary tactics
计策 stratagem; plan
奸计 evil plot; wicked scheme
尖刀战法 "sharp knife" tactics
狡计 crafty trick
金蝉脱壳 slipping away by casting off a cloak
锦囊妙计 instructions for dealing with an emergency; wise counsel
进攻战术 offensive tactics

空城计 *presenting a bold front to conceal unpreparedness*
空战术 air fight tactics
苦肉计 the ruse of self-injury
连环计 co-ordinating one stratagem with another
美人计 using seductive women to corrupt...; sex-trap
密集战术 mass tactics
妙计 excellent plan; brilliant scheme
蘑菇战术" wear and tear" tactics; tactics of wearing down the enemy
抛砖引玉 giving the enemy something to induce him to give up more valuable things
奇计 surprising stratagem or move
巧计 clever scheme
人海战术 military tactics of the " human sea"
闪电战术 blitz tactics; lightning tactics
设计 devising stratagem; working out a scheme
渗透战术 infiltration tactics
声东击西 making a feint to the east and attacking in the west
施计 playing tricks
十面埋伏 ambushing on all sides
实战战术 applied tactics
授计 telling somebody the plan of action
跳进战术 frog-hopping tactics
突击战术 shock tactics
突破战术 penetration tactics
退敌之计 stratagem to repulse the enemy
拖刀计 feigning defeat in order to kill the enemy
拖延战术 stalling tactics
挖心战术 undermining tactics
献计 *offering advice; making suggestions*
小战术 minor tactics
虚张声势 making a false show of strength
疑兵计 deceiving the enemy by sham deployment
疑兵之计 deceptive military deployment
以逸待劳 waiting at one's ease for the exhausted enemy
游击战术 partisan tactics; guerrilla tactics
诱敌深入 luring the enemy in deep
诱饵战术 decoy tactics
诱骗战术 deceptive tactics
迂回战术 outflanking tactics
欲擒故纵 letting the enemy off in order to catch him
原子战术 tactics of atomic war
战术半径 tactical radium
战术包围 tactical encirclement
战术布置 disposition of troops for a battle
战术打击目标 tactical target
战术防御 tactical defensive
战术据点 tactical locality
战术考虑 tactical concept
战术目的 tactical purpose
战术任务 tactical mission
战术训练 tactical training
战术要点 tactical point
战术原则 tactical principle
智取 taking (a fort, town, etc.) by strategy
智术 stratagem; trickery
中计 be taken in; falling into a trap
走为上策 decamping; running away
足智多谋 wise and resourceful

4. 侦察与敌情 Scouting and Enemy Situation

步兵侦察 infantry reconnaissance
敌后侦察 reconnoitring the enemy rear
敌军动态 enemy troop movements
敌情不明 uninformed about the enemy situation
敌情分析 intelligence analysis
敌情研究 intelligence study
敌情要图 intelligence map
敌人动向 enemy's movements
地面侦察 ground reconnaissance
地形侦察 terrain reconnaissance
电子对抗侦察 electronic countermeasures reconnaissance
电光学仪器侦察 electro-optical reconnaissance
电子侦察 electronic emission intelligence
电子侦察设备 electronic espionage equipment
高空侦察 high altitude reconnaissance
光学侦察 optical reconnaissance
海上侦察 overwater reconnaissance
化妆侦察 reconnaissance by disguised personnel
火力侦察 reconnaissance
激光侦察 laser reconnaissance
监视敌人行动 keeping watch on the movement of the enemy
进行侦察活动 conducting reconnaissance
军事侦察 military reconnaissance
空间侦察 space reconnaissance
空中侦察 aerial reconnaissance
雷达侦察 radar reconnaissance
路线侦察 route reconnaissance
目力侦察 visual reconnaissance
判断敌情 estimating the enemy situation
气球侦察 balloon reconnaissance
威力侦察 reconnaissance of power
卫星侦察 satellite reconnaissance
夜间侦察 night reconnaissance
战场侦察 battle zone reconnaissance
战斗侦察 armed reconnaissance
战略侦察 strategic reconnaissance
战术侦察 tactical reconnaissance
照相侦察 photographic reconnaissance
侦察 reconnaissance; scouting
侦察车 reconnaissance car
侦察敌情 gathering intelligence about the enemy
侦察飞机 reconnaissance airplane
侦察火箭 reconnaissance rocket
侦察卫星 reconnaissance satellite
阵地侦察 reconnaissance of position
周密侦察 deliberate reconnaissance

5. 阵地与工事 Position and Defence Works

(1) 阵地 Position

步兵阵地 infantry position
侧面阵地 flank position
刺猬阵地 hedgehog position
袋阵地 pocket position
敌军阵地 enemy positions
防御阵地 defensive position; defended post
放弃阵地 abandoning position
辅助阵地 supplementary position
高炮阵地 antiaircraft artillery position
巩固阵地 consolidation of position

机枪阵地 machine-gun position
假阵地 decoy position
坚固防御阵地 strongly defended position
交换阵地 displacement of position
进入阵地 getting into position
空降阵地 airhead
临时抵抗线 temporary line of resistance
炮火掩蔽阵地 emplacement with cover
炮地 artillery position
前哨阵地 outpost position
前沿阵地 forward position
上阵杀敌 going to the front to fight the enemy
收紧阵地 contracting the front
守卫阵地 firmly holding one's position
选择阵地 selection of position
掩蔽阵地 covered position
要害阵地 key position; key point
隐蔽的发射阵地 concealed firing position
隐蔽阵地 concealed position
预备阵地 alternative position
战略要点 strategic position
正面阵地 front position
重要据点 critical locality
重要阵地 critical position
主射击阵地 primary fire position
主阵地 battle position
转移阵地 displacement of position
阻击阵地 blocking position
阻滞阵地 delaying position

(2) 工事 Defence Works

暗堡 bunker
堡垒 fortification
壁垒 rampart; barrier
城壕 moat
单人壕 individual trench
单人散兵坑 one-man foxhole
单人掩体 one-man emplacement
地堡 bunker; block house; pillbox
地道 tunnel
碉堡 fort; pillbox; blockhouse
反坦克壕 anti-tank ditch
防弹掩蔽部 bullet-proof shelter
防护性布雷场 protective minefield
防护性铁丝网 protective wire
防空洞 air-raid shelter
防空火网 umbrella barrage
防空气球网 anti-aircraft balloon barrage
防空设施 anti-aircraft devices
防御工事 defence works; fortifications
防原子工事 atomic defensive works
防原子掩蔽部 atomic-proof hideout
高射炮掩体 anti-aircraft emplacement
个人伪装网 individual camouflage
工事 fortifications; defence works; military structure
工事设施 defensive installation
构筑工事 building military works
海岸要塞 sea-coast fortifications
壕内掩蔽部 trench shelter
机枪掩体 machine-gun emplacement
集合战壕 assembly trench
加固工事 reinforced fortification
假工事 dummy works
坚固防御工事 strong fortifications
简易防御工事 hasty fortifications
简易外围工事 outworks
简易战壕 hasty trench
建筑工事 building positions
交通壕 communication trench
街垒 barricade
坑道 tunnel

坑道工事 tunnel defences; tunnel fortifications
临时防御工事 improvised fortifications
路障 roadblock
炮兵掩体 emplacement
前哨工事 detached position
前哨基地 outpost
堑壕 trench; entrenchment
桥梁工事 bridge-work
桥头堡 bridgehead
散兵壕 fire trench
散兵坑 rifle pit; foxhole
散兵线 line of skirmishers
深沟沟垒 deep trenches and high fortresses
双人散兵壕 two-man foxhole
双人掩体 two-man emplacement
水泥工事 concrete fortifications
滩头堡 beachhead
天然防御工事 natural fortifications
铁丝网 wire entanglement
通电铁丝网 live wire
土木工事 earthwork
屯堡 military outpost
挖壕 entrenching; digging in
伪装工事 camouflage works
伪装网 camouflage net
胸墙 parapet; breast-work
沿海防御工事 coast fortifications
掩蔽部 shelter
掩蔽壕 shelter trench; cover trench
掩蔽物 screen
掩蔽阵地 covered position
掩体 bunker; dugout; blindage
野战碉堡 field redoubt
营垒 barracks and the enclosing walls
有刺铁丝网 barbed wire
战壕工事 entrenchment
战壕 trench; entrenchment
障碍物 obstacle; entanglement

6. 战斗 Combat

冲锋 charging; assaulting
出击 sally; attack; launch an attack
丛林作战 jungle operations
督战 supervising operations
短兵相接 close combat; fighting at close quarters
断敌退路 cutting off the enemy's retreat
断绝敌粮 cutting off all enemy food supplies
夺回阵地 retaking the position; recovering the position
反包围 counter-encirclement
反攻 counterattack
反围攻 counter-encirclement campaign
奋勇作战 fearless in battle
奋战 fighting bravely
伏击 ambush
攻歼 attacking and destroying; wiping out
攻克 capturing; seizing
攻占 attacking and occupying
酣战(be engaged in a) fierce battle
合击 joint attack
激烈的战斗 fierce fighting
夹攻 attack from both sides
坚持战斗 keeping up fighting
歼击 attacking and destroying
歼灭性打击 crushing blows
间隙性战斗 sporadic fighting
交锋 clash
交火 exchanging shots
截击 intercept
近距离战斗 close-quarter fighting

进攻 attack
狙击 snipe
聚歼 rounding up and annihilating
决死战 desperate fight
决一雌雄 fighting it out
苦战 hard fighting
力战 fighting hard
连续作战 continuous fighting; consecutive operations
临战 just before going into battle
零星战斗 sporadic fighting
流动作战 fluid way of fighting
猛烈交火 fierce engagement
耐战 be able to continue fighting for a long time
奇袭 surprise attack
前卫战斗 advance guard action
强攻 taking by storm; storming
请战 asking for a battle assignment
求战 seeking battle; asking for a battle assignment
韧性作战 tenacious combat
殊死战斗 fighting a last-ditch battle
损失惨重 tremendous losses
挑战 challenging to battle
痛击 bitterly attack; dealing a heavy blow
投入战斗 going into battle
往返机动作战 back-and-forth mobile operation
围击 besieging; laying siege to
围歼 surrounding and annihilating; encircling and wiping out
相持阶段 stage of stalemate
小规模战斗 small engagement; skirmish
迅速解决战斗 bringing battle to a quick decision
佯攻 feigning attack; making a feint
以寡敌众 fighting against odds
翼侧作战 flanking action
应战 meeting an enemy attack; accepting a challenge
迎战 meeting (the approaching enemy) head on
游击 guerrilla
越战越强 gathering strength in the course of the fighting
战斗 fighting; battle; combat; action
战斗堡垒 fighting bastions
战斗处置 dispositions in the battle
战斗队形 battle formation
战斗豪情 militant pride
战斗号令 fighting call
战斗集体 combat collective
战斗阶段 combat phase
战斗进展 progress of battle
战斗精神 military spirit
战斗力 fighting capacity; combat strength
战斗命令 combat orders
战斗气氛 atmosphere of militancy
战斗任务 combat mission; fighting task
战斗意志 will of fight
战斗准备 combat readiness
战果 results of battle; combat success
阵容 battle array; battle formation; lineup
阵容强大 strong lineup
主攻 main attack
助战 assisting in fighting
转战 fighting in one place after another
追击 pursuing and attacking
追击敌人 chasing the enemy
总攻 all-out attack; counter offensive

7. 胜利与失败 Victory and Defeat

(1) 胜利 Victories

报捷 announcing a victory
常胜 ever-victorious
乘胜 exploiting a victory
乘胜前进 following up the victory
挫败 defeating; frustrating
打败 defeating; be defeated
打扫战场 clearing a battlefield
大捷 great victory; overwhelming victory
反败为胜 creating victory out of defeat
巩固战果 consolidating victories gained in fighting war
辉煌胜利 splendid victory; brilliant victory
获得全胜 gaining a full victory
获胜 winning a victory; triumph
击败 defeating
侥幸获利 snatching a lucky victory
缴获 capturing; seizing
缴获归公 turning in everything captured
缴获文件 captured documents
缴获武器 captured weapons
捷报 news of victory; report of success
捷报频传 news of victory keeps pouring in
精神胜利 moral victory
决定性胜利 decisive victory
凯旋 triumphant return
连续胜利 successive victories
清点战果 sorting and counting the captured arms
庆祝胜利 celebrating victory
取胜 winning a victory
全胜 full victory
首战告捷 be victorious in the first battle
险胜 winning by a narrow margin
永久胜利 everlasting victory
战利品 spoils of war; captured equipment; war trophies / booty
战胜 defeating; winning
制胜 prevailing
祝捷 celebrating a victory
最后胜利 ultimate victory; final victory

(2) 失败 Defeats

败北 suffering defeat; losing a battle
败绩 be utterly defeated; be routed
败局 lost game; losing battle
败退 retreating in defeat
败下阵来 losing a battle
败仗 lost battle; defeat
败阵 be defeated on the battlefield
败阵而逃 losing the field and taking to flight
抱头鼠窜 be frightened away; running wildly like cornered rats
惨败 crushing defeat; disastrous defeat
彻底失败 complete defeat
承认失败 admitting one's defeat; acknowledging one's defeat
大败 heavy defeat; severe defeat; serious defeat
弹尽粮绝 exhausting one's supplies of food and ammunition
丢盔弃甲 fleeting helter-skelter
反胜为败 victory turned to defeat
毁灭性失败 ruinous defeat
接连失败 successive defeats
节节败退 beating one retreat after another
节节失败 losing one battle after another
军事失败 military loss

军事失利 military reverses
可耻失败 ignominious defeat
溃败 be defeated; be routed
狼狈不堪 in a dilemma; utterly disconcerted
狼狈逃窜 fleeing in panic; fleeting in confusion
且战且退 carrying on the fight while beating a retreat
失败 failure; be defeated
望风披靡 fleeing pell-mell; fleeting helter-skelter
无法挽回的失败 irretrievable defeat
一败如水 crushing defeat
一败涂地 overwhelming defeat; complete debacle; total loss
一败再败 be dogged by defeat at every step
暂时性失败 temporary loss
遭到失败 meeting (with) defeat
战败 losing a battle; losing a war; be vanquished
招致失败 courting defeat

二十三、人文社会科学 Humanities and Social Sciences

（一）文学 Literature

1.文学种类 Kinds of Literature

澳大利亚文学 Australian literature
报告文学 reportage
暴露文学 literature of exposure
比较文学 comparative literature
忏悔文学 confessional literature
传记文学 biographical literature
传奇文学 legend
纯文学 pure literature; polite literature; belles-letters
大众文学 light literature; popular literature; literature for the masses
当代文学 contemporary literature
地下文学 underground literature
东方文学 Oriental literature
动力文学 power, literature of
俄国文学 Russian literature
儿童文学 children's literature; juvenile literature
法国文学 French literature
格律传奇文学 metrical romance
讽刺文学 satire
妇女文学 female literature
感性文学 literature of sensibility
工人文学 working class literature
古代文学 ancient literature
古典文学 classical literature.
归宿文学 destination literature
闺秀文学 drawing-room literature
国际文学 international literature
好古文学 antiquarianize literature
浩劫文学 holocaust literature
后现代主义文学 postmodernist literature
后殖民地文学 postcolonial literature
幻想文学 fantastic literature
荒诞派文学 literature of the absurd
黄色文学 pornographic literature; immoral literature
记述文学 narrative literature
纪实文学 documentary literature
经典文学 classical literature
旧文学 old literature
抗战文学 War of Resistance literature
恐怖文学 horror literature
口语体文学 literature in spoken language
口头文学 folk tales; ballads, etc. handed down orally; oral literature
浪漫主义文学 romantic literature
历史文学 history as literature
流亡文学 exilliteratur
美国文学 American literature
描写性文学 descriptive literature
民间文学 folk literature
民族文学 national literature
女性文学 women's literature

女性主义文学 feminist literature
启示文学 apocalyptic literature
情感文学 literature of sensibility
日本文学 Japanese literature
软性文学 drawing-room literature
散文文学 prose literature
色情文学 obscene literature; pornographic literature; pornography
伤痕文学 trauma literature
少数民族文学 literature of minority nationalities
社会文学 social literature
神话文学 mythical literature
圣经文学 biblical literature
诗歌文学 poetic literature
世界文学 world literature
书信体文学 epistolary literature
说教文学 didactic literature
逃避文学 literature of escape
题材广泛的文学 extensive literature
题材文学 topical literature
通俗文学 popular literature
通讯文学 reportage
外国民间文学 foreign folk literature
外国文学 foreign literature
网络文学 cyber literature; net literature
无产阶级文学 proletarian literature
西班牙文学 Spanish literature
西方文学 Western literature
希腊文学 Greek literature
戏剧文学 dramatic literature
现代文学 modern literature
现代主义文学 modernist literature
现实主义文学 realistic literature
乡土文学 native literature
想象文学 imaginative literature
新文学 new literature; new-vernacular literature
性爱文学 erotic literature
修身文学 mind-cultivating literature
叙事文学 descriptive literature
血统与土地文学 blood-and-land literature
亚非文学 Asian-African literature
亚美文学 Asian-American literature
意象派文学 imagist literature
英国文学 English literature
愚讽文学 folly literature
预言文学 prophetic literature
中产阶级文学 bourgeois literature
中国古典文学 Chinese classical literature
中国民间文学 Chinese folk literature
中国文学 Chinese literature
中国现代文学 modern Chinese literature
中世纪骑士文学 medieval romance
宗教文学 religious literature
总体文学 general literature

2. 文学形式 Literary Forms

(1) 散文 Prose

八股文 eight-part essay; "eightlegged" essay; stereotyped writing
笔记 pen jottings
编者按 editor's note; editorial note
变文 a popular form of narrative literature flourishing in the Tang Dynasty
辩论文 argumentative writing
别传 supplementary biography; separate biography
阐述性散文 expository prose
传记 biography
传奇 tales of the marvellous (short story of

the Tang-Song period, written in the literary style)
词话 notes and comments on ci poetry; novel with parts in verse
词章 poetry and prose; prose and verse
读后感 thoughts on reading something
读书笔记 reading notes
短评 short commentary; brief comment
短散文 essayette
对联 couplet
范文 model essay
方志 local records
非小说体散文 non-fiction prose
讽刺文 satire; lampoon
讽刺小品 satirical essay
感伤小说 sentimental novel
古文 ancient Chinese prose; prose written in the classical literary style
话本 printed versions of the prompt-books used by popular storytellers in Song and Yuan times
回忆录 memoirs; recollections; reminiscences
记叙文 narrative; narrative prose; narration
纪传体 history presented in a series of biographies
鉴赏性传记 appreciative biography
历史记事 chronicle
列传 individual biography
略传 biographical sketch; capsule biography
论说文 argumentative prose; argumentation
漫笔 literary notes
秘史 secret history
描写文 descriptive prose
描写性散文 descriptive prose
骈体 parallel style
评传 critical biography
评论 review
评论文章 critical essay
评书 storytelling
日记 diary
散体 prose style free from parallelism; simple direct prose style
骚体 the Sao style (the style of the Li Sao)
色情传记 pornographic biography
社论 editorial; editorial article
诗话 poetry talks
诗体散文 poetic prose
诗文 poetic prose
时文 eight-part essay
书评 book review
书信 letter
书信体 epistolary style
抒情散文 lyric prose
述评 review; commentary
说明文 exposition; expository writing; expository prose; exposition
四六文,骈四骊六 parallel construction of prose with pairs of four-and-six-character sentences
速写 literary sketch
随笔 essay; sketch; jottings
随感 informal essay; jottings
特写 feature article; feature; sketch
体式 types of literature; forms of literature
通讯报导 news report; news dispatch; news story
童话 children's stories; fairy tales
外传 unauthorized biography; unofficial life history
文体 type of writing; literary forms; style
小传 brief biography; profile

小品 a short simple literary creation; essay; sketch
小品文 essay; familiar essay
小小说 the kind of story within one thousand words
心理传记 psychobiography
新闻报导 news report; story
叙事文 narrative; narrative prose
叙述性散文 narrative prose
演义 novels based on history but with many details added for dramatic purpose
野史 unofficial history
议论文 argumentation
轶事 anecdote
引子 opening words
应景文章 occasional essay
应用文 practical writing
影评 film review
游记 travel notes; travels; travel sketch
语体文 prose written in the vernacular
寓言 fable; allegory; parable
韵文 verse; literary composition in rhyme
韵语 rhymes
杂感 random thoughts; stray thoughts
杂文 essay; satirical essay
正传 true story
政论文 political essay; political prose
自传 autobiography

(2) 小说 Fiction

爱情小说 love novel; love story
包罗万象的长篇小说 panoramic novel
鞭挞小说 slash; slash fiction
忏悔小说 confessional novel
长短篇小说 long short story
长篇历史小说 historical novel
长篇小说 novel
畅销小说 best-seller novel
超短篇小说 short short story
超小说 metafiction
成长小说 grown-up novel
传记小说 biographical novel
传奇体小说 romantic novel
传奇小说 picaresque novel; romantic fiction
词话(中国明代) novel with parts in verse
倒置复说 epanodos
低级小说 vulgar novel
地区小说 regional novel
短篇小说 short story; novelette; short; storiette; novella (It.)
二流小说 second-rate novel
翻译小说 translated novel
反传统小说 anti-roman; antinovel
反小说 anti-novel
反现实主义小说 antirealistic novel
犯罪小说 crime story; whodunit
非传统小说 anti-novel
非虚构小说 nonfiction novel
讽刺小说 satirical story
感伤小说 novel of sensibility
哥特式小说 Gothic novel
古代小说 ancient novel
古典小说 classic novel
怪诞小说 mystery story
广播小说 radio story
鬼怪小说 ghost story
黑色小说 roman noir
后楼梯小说 hinderstair novel
划时代小说 epoch-making novel
荒岛小说 desert island fiction
黄色小说 pornographic novel; naughty novel
挥霍与性爱小说 shopping & fucking

活页小说 loose-leaf fiction
获奖小说 prize-winning novel; awarded novel
记录体小说 documentary novel
纪实小说 realistic novel; roman à clef (Fr.)
佳构小说 well-made novel
家世小说 saga
家庭描写小说 novel of family life
间谍小说 cloak-and-dagger fiction; spy fiction
教育小说 novel of education; educational novel
惊险小说 blood-and-thunder novel; thriller
警世小说 exhortative novel
科幻小说 science fiction
科学幻想小说 science fiction
可读的小说 readable story
可拍成电影的小说 filmable novel
恐怖小说 horror fiction; thriller; spinechiller (Am.)
历史小说 historical fiction; historical novel
连环画小说 *graphic novel*
连载小说 serial story
廉价小说 dime novel
流行小说 popular novel
冒险小说 adventure novel; novel of adventures
秘密会社小说 secret society novel
偏僻乡村小说 novel of the soil, the
起毒害作用的小说 poisonous novel
强盗小说 robber novel
劝世小说 didactic novel
热门小说 *hot novel*
三卷集小说 three-volume novel
散文传奇 prose romance
色情小说 pornographic novel; naughty novel
伤感小说 sentimental novel
社会风俗小说 novel of manners
社会小说 social novel; novel of society
社会学小说 sociological novel
神话小说 mythological novel
神秘小说 mystery novel; mystery; mystery story
诗体短篇小说 fabliau
时间小说 time novel
实验小说 experimental novel
事件描写小说 *novel of incident*
书信体小说 epistolary novel
双重小说 double fiction
说教小说 didactic novel
田园浪漫小说 pastoral romance
头韵传奇小说 alliterative romance
推理小说 whodunit; mystery novel; detective story
外国小说 foreign novel
网络小说 netfiction; cyberfiction
微型小说 mininovel
未来小说 *fiction of future*
问题小说 problem novel
乌托邦小说 utopia
无产阶级小说 proletarian novel
武侠小说 swordsman fiction; knight-errant fiction; martial arts fiction; martial novels
西部小说 westerns
系列小说 roman-fleuve
现代小说 modern fiction; modern novel
现实主义小说 *realist novel; realistic novel*
乡土小说 regional novel
小说 fiction
小小说 short-short story
写实犯罪小说 procedural
心理小说 psychological novel

新派小说 nouveau roman; antiroman
新小说 new novel
新新闻小说 new journalism
性爱购物小说 sex'n'shopping; sex and shopping
性格描写小说 *novel of character*
宣传小说 propaganda novel
学徒小说 apprenticeship novel
艳情小说 erotic fiction
疑案小说 mystery novel
艺术家小说 Künstlerroman
隐名小说 key novel
影射小说 roman á clef (Fr.)
影视小说 movie story
庸俗恐怖小说 penny dreadful
宇幻小说 space fiction
韵文小说 metrical romance
章回小说 a type of traditional Chinese novel with each chapter headed by a couplet giving the gist of its content
照片小说 photonovel; photo-novel
侦探小说 detective story; crime fiction
政治小说 political novel
中古韵文小说 roman (Fr.)
中间小说 midfiction
中篇小说 medium-length novel; long short story; novelette; short novel
主题小说 thesis novel
自传体小说 autobiographical novel; personal story

(3) 故事、寓言等 Story, Allegory, etc.

哀诉故事 jeremiad
悲惨故事 sad story
编造的故事 made-up story
超自然故事 supernatural story
传奇故事 romance
传说 legend; fable
道德故事 apologue
东方寓言 eastern fable
动物故事 animal story
动物寓言 beast fable
短篇故事 little story; storiette
儿童故事 children's story
讽喻故事 allegoric tale
故事中故事 story within a story
荒唐故事 cock-and-bull story; old wives' tale
黄色短篇滑稽故事 facetiae
简单故事 tale
恐怖故事 hideous story; hair-raising story
框架故事 frame-story; frame-work story
离奇故事 tall story
历史故事 historical story
冒险故事 adventurous story; romance; gest
梦幻寓言 dream allegory
谜语 riddle; enigma
民间传说 folk legend; popular legend; folklore
民间故事 folk story; folk tale
民间笑话 folk jokes
民谚 folk saying
奴隶故事 slave narratives
奇谈故事 yarn
骑士故事 chivalric romance; medieval chivalric romance
虔诚故事 conte devot
情报故事 spy story
劝喻故事 exemplum
神话 mythology; myth; fairy tale
神秘故事 mystery

神仙故事 fairy tale
圣经故事 Biblical stories
史抄 extracts from history
事迹故事 gesta
说教性寓言 parable
他民族神话 loan myth
太阳神话 solar myth
田园诗的民间传说 idyll
通俗浪漫故事 popular romance
童话 fairy tale; nursery tale
武功故事 gest
下流故事 nasty story; bawdy story
小故事 little story; storiette
笑话 joke; jest
凶杀故事 murder story
谚语 proverb; saying
艺术家成长故事 künstlerroman
幽默故事 skit
寓言 allegory; apologue; fable
寓言故事 fable
真实故事 true story

(4) 诗歌 Poetry

阿多尼克诗 Adonis verse
阿那克里翁诗 anacreontic poetry
哀诗体对句 elegiac couplet
艾尔凯诗 alcaics
爱情十四行诗 love sonnet
八行体诗 octave
八音步诗 octameter; octosyllabic verse
跋献诗 envoi
白话诗 free verse written in the vernacular
半行诗 hemistich
悲歌 elegy; dirge
彼特拉克十四行诗 petrarchan sonnet
病态诗 sick verse
不纯诗 impure poetry
不规则颂诗 irregular ode
布列塔尼短叙事诗 breton lay
布列塔尼浪漫叙事诗 breton romance
长短格诗 quantitative verse
长短句 ci poetry; special poetic form using sentence patterns based on song melodies
长诗 long verse
嘲型模仿英雄史诗 mock-epic
沉思诗 meditative poetry
抽象诗 abstract poetry
传奇叙事诗 romantic epic
串联诗 concatenation
纯诗 pure poetry
打油诗 doggerel; light poem; satiric poetry
弹唱诗 drúpa
悼诗 monody
定场诗 poem read when a role making his first appearance in Chinese operas
动物叙事诗 animal epic
短长格诗 iambic verse
短情诗 madrigal
短诗 lay; lai; short verse
短杂诗 barzelletta
对话体诗 amoebean
对话田园诗 pastourelle
对偶句诗 couplet
对诗 companion poems
儿歌 children's song; nursery rhyme
儿童诗 child poem
法国体八行诗 triolet
法国田园短诗 villanelle
翻案诗 palinode
非正统颂诗 irregular ode
风景诗 topographical poetry
封套式诗 envelope

讽刺短诗 epigram
讽刺诗 satirical poem; satiric poetry
讽喻诗 allegorical poem
赋 Fu; descriptive prose interspersed with verse; ode
歌谣 ballad; folk song; nursery rhymes
格律诗 poems observing rules and forms of classical composition
格言诗 gnomic poetry
古典诗 classical verse; classical poetry
古诗 ancient poetry
古体诗 a form of pre-Tang poetry

古体诗 classical-style poetry
关联十四行诗 link sonnet
贺拉斯式颂诗 Horatian ode
胡言诗 nonsense verse
回声诗 echogedicht
回旋体诗 rondeau
即景诗 idyl
即兴诗 extempore verse; fugitive verse
集句 poem made up of lines from various poets
祭坛诗 altar poem
减字韵诗 pruning poem
简缩体商籁诗 curta sonnet
交响诗 symphonic poem; tone poem
街头诗 street-corner skit; street performance poems
近体诗 modern-style poetry
精选诗 select poem
警句短诗 epigram
旧诗 old-style poetry; classical poetry
旧体诗 old-style poem; classical verse
具体诗 concrete poem
具形诗 concrete verse
剧诗 dramatic poetry
绝句 a poem of four lines
绝句 Jueju; a poem of four lines, with five or seven characters in each line; quatrain
爵士诗 jazz poetry
卡瓦利厄抒情诗 cavalier lyric
克莱里休体诗 clerihew
夸耀诗 boasting poem
狂诗 rhapsody
拉丁行吟诗 goliardic verse
浪漫派抒情诗 lyrism romantique
离合诗 acrostic
立体派诗歌 cubic poetry
连环诗 chain verse
连环十四行诗 crown of sonnet
恋歌 amatory poem; love poem; love song
两韵脚八行诗 triolet
劣诗 doggerel
鲁拜亚特诗 rubáiyát
律诗 regulated verse
论争诗 flyting
朦胧诗 obscure poems
梦境诗 vision; poem of dream vision
秘符诗 rune
密尔顿十四行诗 miltonic sonnet
民歌 folk song
民间史诗 folk epic
民谣 folk rhyme
民谣四行诗 ballad stanza
民族史诗 national epic
摹形诗 carmen figuratum
模仿式幽默诗 parody
牧歌 pastoral song; pastoral
农事诗 georgic
俳句 haiku; a form of short poetry in Japan
品达体颂诗 pindaric ode

七言绝句 heptasyllabic quatrain
七言律诗 *septasyllabic regulated verse*; seven-syllable regulated verse
七言诗 poem with seven characters to a line
墙头诗 poems posted on street walls or distributed in leaflets form
轻诗 light verse
情诗 love poem; amatorial poem; amatory poem
劝导诗 ensenhamen
缺音步诗 brachycatalectic
入选诗 prize poem
萨福体诗 sapphic
三韵八行诗 triolet
散文诗 prose poem; prose poetry
散文田园诗 prose idyl
色情诗歌 erotic poetry
山歌 folk song (sung in the fields or in mountain areas during or after work)
商籁体诗 sonnet
社交诗 verse of society
神统史诗 *theogony*
圣诗 psalm
诗篇 poems
十六字令 16-character poem
十四行诗 sonnet
十四行组诗 sonnet cycle
十一行回旋体诗 roundel
十一音节诗 hendecasyllabic verse
拾得诗 found poem
史诗 epic; epopee; epos
抒情短诗 canzone; romance
抒情诗 lyric; lyric poem
说教诗 didactic poetry
斯宾塞十四行诗 spenserian sonnet
四行诗 pantoum; quatrain
四言诗 classical poem with four character to a line
颂歌 song; ode
颂诗 ode; eulogistic poem
诉说诗 complaint
素体诗 blank verse
唐诗 Tang poetry
田园短诗 idyll; idyl
田园诗 idyll; pastoral; bucolic verse, georgic
通俗诗 popular poem
头韵诗 alliterative verse
投射诗 projective verse
图像诗 concrete poem
图形诗 pattern poetry
歪诗 doggerel; rubbish poem
挽诗 elegiac couplet; elegy
王朝诗 chant royal
尾韵传奇诗 tail-rhyme romance
文学史诗 literary epic
无聊诗 fatrasis
无题诗 titleless poem
无头诗 *acephalous*
无韵诗 blank verse
五行打油诗 limerick
五行滑稽诗 limerick
五行诗 pentastich; quintain, quintet
五言绝句 pentasyllabic quatrain
五言律诗 pentasyllabic regulated verse; five-syllable regulated verse
五言诗 a poem with five characters to a line
五音步诗 *pentameter*
物体诗 dinggedicht
希腊抒情诗 melic poetry
喜庆颂诗 epithalamium
喜诗 epithalamion
戏剧抒情诗 dramaticlyric

现代诗 modern verse
现代诗歌 modern poetry
乡情诗 bucolic
象形诗 concrete poem
象征诗 emblem poem
小叙事诗 *epyllion*
蟹式诗 cancrine
新回旋体诗 rondel
新婚贺诗 epithalamium
新诗 modern verse; new verse
叙事诗 narrative pome; ballade
叙述诗 narrative poem
玄学派诗 metaphysical poetry
炫示诗 blazon
言情诗 sentimental poem
艳诗 erotic poetry
谣 ballad; rhyme
野兽叙事诗 beast epic
艺术性史诗 art epic
艺术性抒情诗 art lyric
抑扬格诗 iambic verse
意大利十四行诗 Italian sonnet
音节诗 syllabic verse
音诗 *tone poem*
应景诗 occasional poem; occasional verse
应时诗 occasional verse
英雄诗 heroic verse
英雄四行诗 heroic quatrain
英雄体诗 Alexandrine; heroic verse
唱短抒情诗 lay
游仙诗 poetry about immortals
有形诗 figure-poem
寓言诗 fabliau
原始叙事诗 epos
月历诗 calendar
韵诗 rhymed verse
韵文 verse
杂诗 ensalada
赞美诗 eulogy; hymn
赞诗 epideictic poetry
战功颂歌 chanson de geste
哲理诗 philosophic poetry
箴言诗 gnomic poetry
正统颂诗 regular ode
重读音节诗 accentual syllabic verse
重音诗 accentual verse
竹枝词 occasional poems in the classical style devoted to local topics
自白诗 *confessional poetry*
自然诗 found poem
自由诗 free verse; free poem
宗教经典短诗 verset
组诗 cycle

(5) 赋、词、曲 Fu, Ci and Qu

长短句 long and short verse
词 ci poetry; poetry written to certain tunes with strict numbers of lines and words
词赋 a style of material composition like that of the ci
词律 the prosody of ci poems
词牌 tune; name of tunes of ci poem
词曲 a general term for ci
词韵 rhyme of ci poems
辞 a type of classical Chinese literature
辞章 poetry and prose; prose and verse
赋 *intricate literary form combining elements of* poetry and prose
曲 a type of verse for singing
散曲 non-dramatic songs
诗 poetry; verse; poem
宋词 Song ci

小令 a short metre for ci poems; a single san-qu song
元曲 Yuan qu

3. 文学家 Literary Men

(1) 作家和其他 Writers and Others

笔友 pen friend
笔者 present writer; author
成熟的作家 full-fledged writer
传记作者 biographer
传奇文学家 legendist
传奇小说家 romancist
传奇作家 romancer
纯文学作家 belletrist
大名鼎鼎的作家 big name writer
代笔人 ghost writer
代笔作家 ghost-writer
当代作家 contemporary writer
第一流作家 classic; standard writer; first-rate writer
动物故事作家 animalist
短篇小说大师 short story master
多产作家 polygraph; productive writer; prolific writer
多题材作品作家 miscellaneous writer
反传统手法小说家 antinovelist
反动作家 reactionary writer
非小说类文艺作家 non-fiction writer
讽刺作家 satiric writer; satirist
格律学家 metrician; prosodist
宫廷作家 courtly makers
古代作家 ancient writer
古典作家 classical writer
故事作家 fictioneer
故事作者 story writer
雇佣文人 hireling
合著者 co-author; joint writer
黑色幽默作家 black humorist
回忆录作者 memoirist; memorialist
教育作家 educational writer
杰出作家 eminent writer
近代作家 modern writer
科幻小说家 science fiction writer
科幻作家 science fiction writer
科普作家 popular science writer
科学作家 science writer
林阴大道戏剧家 boulevard dramatist
浪漫主义作家 romanticist
恋爱作品作家 amorist
冒险故事作家 adventure story writer
女作家 woman writer; fair writer; authoress
权威作家 standard writer
散文作家 prose writer; prosateur; prosaist
色情文学家 erotologist
色情作品作家 pornographer
善于习语的作家 idiomatic writer
神话编写者 mythologist
神圣作品作家 hagiographer
诗篇作者 poem writer
史诗作者 bard
受欢迎的小说家 popular novelist; popular fictioneer
抒情短诗作者 madrigalist
顺口溜作者 verseman
随笔作者 essayist
特写作家 feature writer
天才作家 talented writer
田园诗作者 pastoralist
颓废派作家 decadents
未成熟作家 inexperienced writer

文豪 great writer; eminent writer
文痞 literary prostitute
文学家 writer; man of letters; literati
文学评论家 literary critic
无名氏著作家 anonymous writer
无名作家 obscure writer
喜剧作家 comic writer
现代作家 modern writer
想像力丰富的作家 imaginative writer
象征主义诗人 symbolist
小品文作者 essayist
小说家 novelist
小说作家 fictionist; fiction writer
小作家 penster
写作班子 writing group
谚语作者 proverbialist
业余作家 amateur writer
意象派文学家 imagist
应时作家 occasional writer
幽默作家 humoristic writer
娱乐作家 entertainment writer
寓言作家 allegorist; fabulist
杂文家 miscellanist
杂志小说作家 magazine story writer
职业作家 professional writer
著名作家 popular writer; famous writer
著作家 writer; author
专职作家 full-time writer
拙劣作家 scribbler
自传作者 autobiographer
自然主义作家 naturalist
左翼作家 left-wing writer
作家 writer; author; literator

(2) 诗人 Poet

词人(中) ci poet
油诗人 rhymer; verseman; versifier
当代诗人 poet of the age
德国吟游诗人 minnesinger
二流诗人 lesser poet; minor poet
讽刺诗人 satirical poet
高蹈派诗人 parnassians
宫廷诗人 court poet
古吟游诗人 bard
桂冠诗人 poet laureate; the (Poet) Laureate
湖畔诗人 lake poet
幻想诗人 fantastic poets
具象派诗人 concrete poet
卡瓦利厄抒情诗人 cavalier lyricists
浪漫主义诗人 romantic poet
劣等诗人 poetaster
墓畔诗人 graveyard poets
女诗人 poetess
散文诗人 prose poet
骚人 poet
诗才 poetic genius
诗人 poet
抒情诗人 lyric poet; lyricist; troubadour
特鲁飞行吟诗人 trouvère
田园诗人 idyllist; pastoral poet
田园诗作者 pastoralist
童谣诗人 poet of the nursery
现实主义诗人 realistic poet
象征主义诗人 symbolist
行吟诗人 minstrel
叙事诗人 narrative poet
业余诗人 amateur poet
意象派诗人 imagist
吟游诗人 bard
有独创精神的诗人 creative poet
御用诗人 court poet
中世纪游吟诗人 jongleur

自封诗人 poetaster
最受读者欢迎的诗人 best-read poet

4. 文学创作 Literary Creation

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

暗喻 metaphor
白描 simple, straightforward style of writing
败笔 faulty expression in writing
报章体 newspaper style
背景 background
逼真 true to life; lifelike
比拟 compare; analogy; metaphor
比喻 metaphor; analogy;
笔调 tone; style
笔法 technique of writing
笔耕 live by pen
笔名 penname; pseudonym
笔战 written polemics
编年体 annalistic style
表现技巧 technique of expression
表现手法 technique of expression
别出心裁的情节 novel plot
步韵 using the rhyme sequence of a poem
草稿 rough draft
层次 arrangements of ideas
插曲 incident
插叙 narration interspersed with flashbacks
场面 scene
抄写 copying; transcription
衬托 providing a contrast
酬唱 present each other with poems
初稿 first draft
处女作 maiden work; first effort
传记主人翁 biographee
传神之笔 a vivid touch in writing or painting
创作技术 artistic technique
创作经验 creative experience
创作思想 ideas guiding literary creation
创作源泉 fountain-head of literary creation; source of creative writing
春秋笔法 the style of the Spring and Autumns
辍笔 stopping in the middle of writing
次要情节 underplot
次要人物 minor character
措词 wording; diction
错综复杂的情节 intricately woven plot
大笔 your writing
大场面 vast scene
大手笔 the work of a well-known writer
呆板的文体 stiff style
倒叙法 flashback; narrating from the end
地方色彩 local colour
典型环境 typical environment
典型形象 typical character
典型性 typicality
典型性格 typical character
定稿 finalizing a manuscript
动笔 starting writing
动作描写 movement description
对话 dialogue
对偶 antithesis
对仗 a matching of both sound and sense in two lines
对照 contrast; compare
发稿 sending manuscripts to the press
发展情节 working on the plot; developing the plot
反面人物 negative character; villain
反语 irony
风格 style

风骨 vigor of style in writing, painting or of calligraphy
伏笔 foreshadowing; hint foreshadowing; anticipatory remark
复杂情节 complicated plot; intricate plot
腹稿 mental notes
概念化 generality
高潮 climax
高大全 tall, big, perfect; lofty, noble, perfect
搁笔 stopping writing; putting down the pen
格调 literary or artistic style
格调豪放 vigorous and flowing style
公式化 formulism
构思 conceiving; conception
故事梗概 synopsis
豪放 powerful and free
后记 epilogue
华丽的文体 florid style
环境描写 environmental description
回 chapter
急就章 hasty work; hurriedly-written essay; improvisation
记叙体 narrative
夹叙夹议 narration interspersed with comments
简洁 succinct; terse; pithy
简易流畅的文体 easy and fluent style
结局 denouement (Fr.); ending
结尾 end; ending
紧凑的情节 well-knit plot
紧要情节 situation
紧张场面 situation
精炼 concise; terse
精炼的文体 condensed style
景物描写 scenery description
绝唱 the peak of poetic perfection
绝对文学创作 absolute writing
科学语体 scientific style of writing
刻画 depict; portray
口语体 colloquial style
老掉牙的情节 threadbare plot
老一套情节 trite plot
历史体 historical style
逻辑思维 thinking in terms of logic
落笔 starting writing
描绘 depict; portray; describe
民族形式 national style; national form
名篇 masterwork
明晰的文体 clear style
摹状 depict; portray; delineate
内容 content
内在涵义 subtext
男主角 hero
女性写作 ecriture feminine
女主角 heroine
排比 parallelism
旁节 by-plot
譬喻 parable
篇幅 space
骈体 rhythmical prose style
铺叙 narrating in detail
气韵 artistic conception
前后关系 context
乔叟文体 Chaucerism style
倾向性 tendentiousness
情节 plot; action
情节紧凑 tightknit plot
情节缺乏 undercharacterization
曲笔 deliberate digression
人物 character; figure; person
人物刻画 characterization

人物塑造 characterization
人物原型 model
日记体 diary style
润色 polishing; embellishment; finishing touch
散体 simple, direct prose style
散文体 prose style
散文撰写 prosaification
骚体 poetry in the style of Li Sao
煞笔 ending of a piece of writing
闪回法 flashback
商业文体 business style
神韵 romantic charm
生动 liveliness
诗体 style of a verse
史诗体 epic style
始末 cycle
手笔 literary skill
手稿 written manuscript; manuscript
书信体 epistolary style
抒情诗体 lyric style
思想性 ideological content; ideological level
四六体 euphuistic style of parallel construction
素材 source material
提前叙述未来事件 flash-forward
题材 subject matter
体裁 form
体验生活 observing and learning form
脱稿 (of a manuscript) be completed
完稿 completing the manuscript
尾声 epilogue
文笔 style of writing
文笔流畅 writing in an easy and fluent style
文才 literary talent; aptitude for writing
文采 literary grace; literary talent
文辞 diction; language
文辞优美 exquisite diction; elegant language
文从字顺 readable and fluent
文风 style of writing
文稿 manuscript; draft
文豪 literary giant; great writer; eminent writer
文理 unity and coherence in writing
文理不通 be illogical and ungrammatical
文理通顺 unity and coherence; smooth reading
文人 man of letters; scholars
文思 train of ideas in writing
文坛 the literary world; the world of letters
文体 (writing) style; literary form
文体平淡 tenuity
文学创作 literary creation
文学创作生涯 literary profession; literary career
文学创作素材 literary raw material
文学格调 literary style
文学夸张 literary exaggeration
文学体 literary style
文学形象 literary image
文学语言 literary language
文言 classical style of writing
文以载道 the function of literature is to convey the Tao
文艺复兴时期文体 Renaissance style
文章作法 technique of writing; art of composition
文宗 an outstanding of literary figure
吸引人的情节 enthralling plot
细节 details
细节描写 detail description
细致 minuteness

线索 cue
小说撰写 novelization
楔子 prologue
写照 portray; portrayal
写作方法 writing method
写作能力 literary capability
新闻体 journalistic style
形容 describing
形式 form
形象 image; figure; personage
形象思维 thinking in terms of images
修辞 rhetoric
虚构 fiction
虚构的人物 fictitious character
序曲 prelude
序诗 prologue
序言 prologue
叙述 narration
叙述体 narrative
选材 select suitable materials
押韵 rhyme
遗稿 posthumous manuscript
艺术性 artistic quality, artistry
译笔 quality or style of a translation
意象 image; imagery
意在笔先 having an idea in the mind before starting writing
英雄形象 heroic figure
优雅的文体 elegant style
余韵 lingering charm
语句 sentence
语体 vernacular style
语言规范化 standardization of speech
原稿 original manuscript
章 chapter
章回体 type of traditional Chinese novel with a couplet as the heading of each chapter
正面人物 positive character
枝节 incident
"中间"人物 middle character
主人翁 leading character; protagonist
主题 theme; argument
主要情节 main plot; chief plot
主要人物 chief character; main character
转韵 change rhymes
撰稿 writing articles
追叙 narration of earlier episodes; flashback
拙笔 my writing
着笔 staring writing; putting pen to paper
自传体 autobiographical type; autobiography
作品名称 title

(2) 诗歌创作 Poetic Creation

八音步 octameter
八音节诗句 octosyllable
半谐韵 assonance
不完全韵 eye rhyme
不完整音步 catalectic
步韵 using the rhyme sequence of a poem (when replying to it)
长短格音步 trochee; trochaic
长诗篇章 canto
长音步 long meter
陈腐作诗法 poeticism
词的调式 tune
词牌 names of the tunes
词韵 rhyme of ci poems; rhyming dictionary of ci poems
单词重音 word accent; word stress
单音步 monometer
单韵 single rhyme
叠句 refrain

叠韵 vowel rhyme; two or more characters with the same vowel
短音步 short foot
对句 distich
多余音节 hypermeter
儿韵 r-ending retroflexion
二短音步 pyrrhic
二重格律 duple meter
二重韵 double rhyme
复韵 double rhyme
格律 rhythm
格律分析 scansion
加重音格律 strong stress syllable
佳句 beautiful line
节奏 rhythm
节奏法 scansion
跨行 enjambement
跨行诗句 run-on lines
两韵脚诗句 dimeter
六音步 hexameter
六韵步诗句 hexameter
男性韵 male rhyme; masculine rhyme
扭曲重音 wrenched accent
女性韵 female rhyme; feminine rhyme
破格 poetic licence
七音步 heptameter
七韵步诗句 heptameter
强音节 arsis
强韵 strong rhyme
弱韵 weak rhyme
三短音步 tribrach
三解韵格 ballade
三行同韵 triplet
三音步 trimeter
三音格 trimeter
三重格格 triple meter
三重韵 triple rhyme; triple rime
上升格律 rising meter
诗词格律 rules and forms of classical poetic composition
诗段 verse paragraph
诗歌形式 poetic form
诗歌用语 poetic diction
诗歌语言 poetic language
诗歌主题 subject
诗节 stanza
诗句 verse; line
诗名 title
诗人的灵感 poetic inspiration
诗人的想象 poetic imagination
诗兴 urge for poetic creation; poetic inspiration; poetic mood
诗兴大发 feeling a strong urge to write poetry; be in an exalted poetic mood
诗行 line
诗意 poetic quality; poetic flavour
诗韵 rhyme in poetry; rhyming dictionary; rhyme
十二音节诗句 dodecasyllable
十四行诗的后六行 sestet
十四行诗的前八行 octave
十一音节诗句 hendecasyllable
十音节诗句 decasyllable
视觉韵 eye rhyme
首字韵 alliteration
抒情风格 lyricism
双音步 dimeter
四音步 tetrameter
四音步诗句 tetrameter
四音节韵脚 paeon
头韵 head rhyme; alliteration
尾韵 end rhyme

五音步 pentameter
五音步诗句 pentameter
下降格律 falling meter
写打油诗 versemongering
修辞重音 rhetorical accent
押韵 rhyming; rhyme
押韵三连句 triplet
押韵诗创作 rhyming
扬扬格 spondee
扬扬抑格 antibacchius
扬抑格 trochee
扬抑格音步 trochaic; trochee
扬抑扬音步 cretic
扬抑抑格 dactylic; dactyl
扬抑抑格六音步诗行 dactylic hexameter
扬抑抑扬格音步 choriambus
阳韵 male rhyme; masculine rhyme
阳韵句尾 masculine ending
抑扬格 iambic; iamb
抑扬格五音步 iambic pentameter
抑扬声调 cadence
抑扬扬抑格 antipast
抑扬抑格 amphibrach
抑抑格 pyrrhic
抑抑扬格 anapestic; anapest
抑音节 thesis
阴韵 female rhyme feminine rhyme
阴韵句尾 feminine ending
音步 foot; meter
音步划分 scansion
音长 quality
音节 syllable
音节长度 quantity
音量格律 quantitative meter
韵 rhyme
韵脚 metrical foot
韵律 measure; rhythm
韵律安排 rhyme scheme
韵律至音 metrical accent
中间韵 internal rhyme
重音 stress
重音音节法 stress-and-syllable
准押韵 assonance
作诗 composing a poem
作诗法 poesy
作诗艺术 poesy

5. 文学作品与文学奖 Literary Works and Prizes

(1) 文学作品 Literary Works

白话文 writings in the vernacular
笔记 notes; short sketches
别集 anthology of an author's works
不朽作品 monumental works
嘲讽英雄体作品 mock-heroic
成文 existing writings
出世作 first-effort work
初作 maiden work; first effort
处女作 maiden work; first effort
传奇文学集 legendary
丛集 collection; series of books
凑合作品 kitsch
大幅纸民谣 broadside ballad
大事记 chronicle of events
大众化作品 popular writing
大作 masterpiece
代表作 representative work
当代名著 modern classics
地方色彩作品 local color writing
动物寓言集 bestiary
读物 reader; readings

二流作品 second-rate work
非虚构作品 nonfiction
非正式杂文 informal essay
讽刺画文 caricature
讽刺诗文 pasquinade
讽刺文 lampoon
副剧本 subtext
歌剧剧本 libretto
个人小品文 familiar essay
古代名著 ancient classics
古典著作 classical works
官样文章 red-tapism; stereotyped official writing
划时代作品 epoch-making work
汇编 collection; compilation; corpus
活页文选 loose-leaf literary selections
急就章 impromptu writing
集萃 treasury
佳作 excellent literary work
简编 short course; concise edition
杰作 masterpiece; crowning work
近期作品 recent work
经典著作 classical works
惊险作品 thriller
精致小品 vignette
巨著 monumental work; long and profound work
巨作 colossal work
卷 volume
绝笔 last work of an author
论辩作品 débat
论著 treatise; work; book
漫笔 informal essay; literary notes
冒名著作 pseudograph
梦幻作品 dream vision
民间故事集 folklore volume
名著 famous work; famous book
模仿嘲弄作品 parody
模仿作品 pastiche
拟作 work done in the manner of a certain author
匿名文章 anonymous writing
拼凑作品 cento
拼接作品 collage
奇文 remarkable piece of writing
启示作品 apocalyptic
全集 complete works; collected works
权威著作 authoritative work
劝说文 persuasion
日记 diary
三部曲 trilogy
散文著作 prose work
少年读物 juvenile book; juvenile reading
少作 early period work
神话集 mythology
失传的著作 extinct work
诗集 collection of poems; poetry anthology; poetical works
诗论 poetics
诗文杂集 medley
诗选 anthology; florilegium
诗韵学著作 metrics; prosody
手写本 handwritten book
书信集 collection of letters
私人体杂文 personal essay
颂文 eulogy
童谣集 collection of nursery rhymes
晚期作品 late period work
伪莎士比亚剧作 pseudo-Shakespearean plays
伪书 pseudograph
文集 collectanea; collected works

文库 series of books issued in a single format
文墨 writing
文献 document; literature
文选 selection; collectanea; florilegium; literary selections
文学巨著 literary masterpiece
文学遗著 literary remains
文学著作 literary works; literary writings
文学作品杂集 miscellany; potpourri
文言文 writings in classical Chinese; classical style of writing
文章 literary works; essay
无聊作品 jabberwocky
无名氏作品 adespota
系列作品 cycle
下乘作品 inferior works
现存著作 extant work
现代作品 contemporary work; modern work
消遣作品 entertainment
笑话集 jestbook
新作 new works; recent works
雄文 profound and great writings
虚构作品 fiction
叙述性杂文 narrative essay
续编 sequel
续集 continuation of a book; sequel
选集 anthology; selected works; collectanea; selection
学术著作 learned work; scholarly work; academic work
遗著 posthumous work (of an author)
译文 translation
译著 translation
轶事集 anecdotage
逸书 extinct work
用真名发表的著作 autonym
优秀作品 excellent work
语录 quotations
原著 original; original work
韵文 literary composition in rhyme; verse
杂集 miscellany
杂记 miscellanies
杂文集 collected satirical essays
早期作品 early work
札记 reading notes
珍贵的作品 rare and valuable works
中期作品 middle period work
主要作品 major work
专著 monograph; treatise
传记文章 biographical essay
姊妹篇 companion piece; companion volume
自白作品 confession
自动创作的作品 automatic text
总集 anthology of works of various authors
总体艺术作品 gesamtkunstwerk
最后作品 swan song
左舞诗组 strophe
作文 writing; composition
座右铭 watchwords

(2) 文学奖 Literary Prizes

龚古尔文学奖金[法] Prix Goncourt
科幻小说雨果奖 Hugo
科幻小说星云奖 Nebula
茅盾文学奖[中] Mao Dun Literary Awards
诺贝尔文学奖 Nobel Prize in Literature
普利策奖[美] Pulitzer Prize
侦探作品埃德加奖[美] Edgar
最佳长篇小说奖 best novel award
最佳短篇小说奖 best short story award
最佳小说奖 best story prize
最佳中篇小说奖 best novelette award

6. 文学理论 Literary Theory

(1) 文学批评类型 Kinds of Literary Criticism

柏拉图式批评 Platonic criticism
本体论批评 ontological criticism
表现批评 expressive criticism
表现说批评 expressive criticism
超批评 metacriticism; paracriticism
传记批评 biography criticism
传记式批评 biographical criticism
创造性批评 creative criticism
存在主义文艺批评 existentialist criticism
道德派批评 moral criticism
道德批评 moral criticism
读者反应批评 reader-response criticism
读者-反应文学批评 reader-response criticism
对照批评 antithetical criticism
俄国形式主义批评 Russian formalism
分析批评 analytical criticism
菲勒斯批评 Phallic criticism
符号学批评 semiotics
妇女批评 gynocritics
妇女形象批评 women's image criticism
妇女中心批评 women-centered criticism
高层次批评 higher criticism
公正批评 judicial criticism
规定性批评 prescriptive criticism
规范的批评 prescriptive criticism
贺拉斯文艺批评 Horatian criticism
后结构主义文学批评 post-structural criticism
后殖民主义文学批评 *post-colonial criticism*
结构主义批评 structuralist criticism
结构主义文学批评 structural criticism
解构批评 *deconstructive criticism*
解释的批评 interpretative criticism
精神分析学批评 psychoanalytic criticism
精神分析学文艺批评 psychoanalysis criticism
客观批评 objective criticism
浪漫主义批评理论 romantic criticism
类型批评 genre criticism
历史学派批评 historical criticism
马克思主义批评 Marxist criticism
美学批评 aesthetic criticism
描述的批评 description
描述性批评 descriptive criticism
模仿论批评 mimetic criticism
内部批评 internal criticism
内容批评 contentual criticism
内在批评 intrinsic criticism
女性批判 feminist critique
女性主义批评 feminist criticism
判断的批评 judicial criticism
评判式批评 judicial criticism
人文主义批评 humanistic criticism
日内瓦学派文学批评 Geneva School of Criticism
荣格派批评 Jungian criticism
社会学派文学批评 sociology of literature
身份认同批评 identity criticism
神话派文艺批评 myth criticism
神话批评 myth criticism
诗体学批评 prosody method
实用批评 practical criticism
实用说批评 pragmatic criticism
实用主义批评 pragmatic criticism
外部批评 external criticism
外在批评 extrinsic criticism

文本批评 textual criticism
文学批评 literary criticism
文学评论 literary review
西方马克思主义文艺批评 Western Marxist Criticism
现象学批评 phenomenological criticism
新历史主义批评 neo-historical criticism
新人文主义批评 neo-humanist criticism
形式批评 formal criticism
形式主义批评 formalist criticism
修辞学批评 rhetorical criticism
亚里士多德派批评 Aristotelian criticism
意识批评 criticism of consciousness
印象批评 impressionistic criticism
印象主义批评 impressionistic criticism
应用批评 applied criticism
语义学派批评 semantics criticism
元批评 metacriticism
原型派文学批评 archetypal criticism
原型批评 archetypal criticism
芝加哥批评派 the Chicago critics
主观批评 subjective criticism

(2) 文学批评术语 Terms of Literary Criticism

阿波罗-狄俄尼索斯两重性 Apollonian-dionysian duality
阿波罗精神 Apollonian
阿克梅派 Acmeism
阿拉伯风格 Arabesque
哀婉 pathos
埃斯库罗斯风格 Aeschylean
爱奥尼亚音步 Ionic
暗涵义 connotation
暗示的省略 ellipse implicite
暗指 suggestion
巴罗克风格 baroque
百花齐放 hundred flowers blossoming
百家争鸣 hundred schools of thought contending
拜伦式英雄 Byronic hero
半机器人 cyborg
半自律性 semiautonomy
包容与排拒 inclusion and exclusion
报道性评论 review
暴露的和隐蔽的叙述者 overtness and covertness narrator
暴露黑暗 exposing the dark
悲剧报应 recoil
悲剧触发力 tragic force
悲剧反应 tragic irony
悲剧性困境 tragic dilemma
悲剧性缺陷 tragic flaw
贝尔尼式讽刺 satire Bernesque
本体 ontology
本体论 ontology
本我幻想 id-fantasies
本义 literal
本意 denotation
本质论 essentialism
本质直观 eidetic intuition
逼真 verisimilitude
逼真性 verisimilitude; vraisemblance
比较 comparison
比拟 analogy
比重结构 double structure
彼特拉克奇想 petrarchan conceit
必要场景 obligatory scene
边沁主义 Benthamism
编织情节 emplotment
编撰 fabulation
煽动性演说 harangue

扁平人物 flat character
变异自我 *double ego*
变奏式迭句 repetend
表层结构 surface structure
表述 representation
表现主义 expressionism
表演性 performance
波尔特韵律 poulter's measure
不和谐 dissonance
不和谐音 cacophony
不可超越的视野 untranscendable horizon
不可超越的语义学视野 untranscentdent semantic horizon
不可靠的叙述者 unreliable narrator
不可译性 untranslatableness
不确定内在性 indeterminence
不确定性 indeterminacy
不协调的和谐 concordia discord
布卢姆斯伯里团体 Bloomsbury group
布鲁纳蒂法则 Brunetiere's law
材料和结构 material and structure
菜园派 kailyard school
参照性视域 referential field
阐释的四大标准 four senses of interpretation
长篇独白 tirade
场次联接 liaison des sècnes
场景 scene
场景法 scenic method
场面 spectacle
场面调度 mise en scène
场面滑稽 situations comic
场面作用物 situations function
超个人主体 transindividual subject
超文学 paraliterature
超验所指 transcendental signified
超自然力象征 mana symbol
嘲笑 *ridicule*
陈词滥调 cliché
陈规老套 stereotype
陈述 statement
冲动平衡 synesthesis
崇高 sublime
抽象 abstract
抽象术语 abstract terms
丑闻录 chronique scandaleuse
初始压抑 primal repression
穿插叙述 intercalated narration
传达谬见 fallacy of communication
传达式话语 discours narrativisé
传统 tradition
串义 contamination
创新 invention
创造性悖离 creative treason
创作策略 strategy
纯粹意向性构成 purely intentional formation
次要情节 sub-plot
错时 anachronies
大难临头时的幽默 gallows humour
大生存链 great chain of being
大学才子集团 university wits
代言人 persona
代言人物 surrogate
单人多角色表演 monopologue
单性能话语和多性能话语 monovalent and polyvalent
单一事件 incident
单一性叙事 récit singulier
倒逆论法 hysteron proteron
倒叙 flashback
倒叙和预叙 analeps et proleps

道德败坏的丑角 vice figure
道德含义 moral meaning
得体 decorum
等时和非等时 isochronie et anisochronie
低级模仿 low mimetic
狄俄尼索斯精神 Dionysian
地方色彩 local colour
地方主义 provincialism
第二性 the second sex
第二叙事 second-diegetic
第三类参照物 *tertius comparationis*
第三人称叙述 third-person narrative
第三者全知角度 third-person omniscience
第三者叙述法 *third-person narration*
第三者有限全知角度 third-person limited omniscience
第四堵墙 *fourth wall*
第一人称叙述 first-person narration
第一叙事 first-diegetic
典型体 attic
典雅巧智体 attic salt
电报文体 telegraph style
调剂场面 relief scene
定格 freeze frame
动机 motivation
动人的收场 strong curtain
动物寓言 bestiary
独白 monologue
独创性 originality
对白 dialogue
对比 contrast
对等原则 equivalence principle
对话 dialogue
对话搭档者 adversaries
对接台词 distichomythia
对句 distich
对立面角色 counterplayer
对手 antagonist
对位 counterpoint
对应句 chiasmus
对语 antithesis
对照韵律 counterpoint rhythm
顿降 bathos
顿悟 epiphany
多层结构 multistrata
多声部 heteroglossia
多线情节 multi-plotting
多义 plurisignation
多义性 polysemic
多音散文 *polyphonic prose*
多元含义 polysemous meaning
多元化批评视角 multiplicity of perspectives
多元决定 *overdetermination*
多元论 pluralism
多元主义 pluralist
多重含义 multiple *meaning*
俄底浦斯情结 Oedipus complex
额外刺激 incentive bonus
厄勒克特拉情结 Electra complex
二元对立 binary oppositions
发蒙 illumination
发生说谬误 genetic fallacy
发现 recognition
反衬情节 counterplot
反调人物 devil's advocate
反讽 irony
反复 repetition
反高潮 anticlimax
反基督者文学创作 antichristdichtung
反解释 against interpretation
反理智论 anti-intellectualism
反论 paradox

反面人物 villain
反审美 anti-aesthetic
反体裁 anti-genre
反应 response
反应形成 reaction formation
反映 reflection
反映论 widerspiegelungstheorie
反映者 reflector
反语 antiphrasis
反语法 litotes
反智性 anti-intellectual
泛灵论 animalism
泛神论 pantheism
范例 prototype
范式 paradigm
范型 genre
仿古英语 wardour-street English
仿效 stylization
非传统英雄式的主角 anti-hero
非个性化 impersonality
非合法化 delegitimization
非理想化处理 dystopia
非理性主义 irrationalism
非人性化 dehumanization
非舞动诗组 astrophon
非原则化 decanonzation
非指涉的和指涉的 referential and non-referential
菲勒斯中心 Phallocentric
菲逻各斯中心主义 Phallogocentrism
分布重音 distributed stress
分解主义 deconstruction
分类 catalog
分析 analysis
分析剪辑 analytic editing
分析念白 antilabel
分析语言 analytical language
氛围 atmosphere
愤怒的青年 angry young men
丰满的人物 round character
风格 style
风骚女仆 soubrette
风俗模式 manners
风习 manners
封建主义 feudalism
封套结构 envelope construction
讽刺 satire
讽刺调式 ironic mode
讽刺对语 syneciosis
讽喻 allegory
否定 negation
否定性 negativity
弗莱塔克金字塔 Fretag's pyramid
弗洛伊德式象征 Freudian symbol
伏笔 foreshadowing
浮夸风格 rodomontade
浮士德主题 Faust theme
符号的和象征的 semiotic and symbolic
符号方阵 semiotic square
符号象征 symbol
负影响 negative influence
复仇女神 nemesis
复调 polyphonic
复调和声 polyphonic harmony
复合借喻词 kenning
复数主体 plural subject
复杂情节 complex plot
复制 repetitions
副标题 subtitle
改编 adaptation
概词法 holophrasis
概括叙述 summary narration

概念实本化 hypostatization
概述 summary
感觉分离 dissociation of sensibility
感觉论 sensualism
感情谬误 pathetic fallacy
感情误置 pathetic fallacy
感伤 sentimentality
感伤主义 sentimentalism
感受力 sensibility
感受谬见 affective fallacy
感受谬误 affective fallacy
感受脱节 disociation of sensibility
冈果拉风格 Gongorism
高潮 climax
高级模仿 high mimetic
高难平衡 funambulism
高尚的原始人 noble savage
高雅传统 genteel tradition
高雅风格 hieratic style
歌舞伎 kabuki drama
格拉布街 Grub street
格律 meter
格式塔 Gestalt
个别阶段说 stadialism
个人无意识 personal unconscious
个人语型 idiolect
个体化 individuation
个性 identity
个性化人物 individualized characters
个性语言 idiolect
公共象征和私设象征 public and private symbol
功利主义 utilitarianism
功能分析 analyse function
宫廷爱情常规 courtly love convention
宫廷式恋爱 courtly love
共轭搭配 zeugma
共核 common core
共鸣 echo
共时性和历时性 synchrony and diachrony
"沟通"谬说 communication fallacy
构架和肌质 structure and texture
古典 classic
古典原则 the rules
古今之争 quarrel of the ancients and moderns,
固定观念 idée fixe
固定诗格 fixed poetic forms
固执 hubris
固着 fixation
故事情节 plot
故事线 story-line
故意克制陈述 meiosis
怪诞 grotesque
怪诞风格 grotesque
关键悬念 moment of final suspense
关联诗句 correlative verses
关联押韵 linked rhyme
关联域 Kontext
惯用手段 convention
诡计情节 intrigue plot
过场 parados
过度交流 over-communication
过分丰富 abudance
过失 hamartia
海外奇谈 tall tale
含糊其辞 equivocation
含混 am biguity
含蓄意指 connotation
含义 meaning and significance
含义的可复制性 reproducibility of meaning
含义的确定性 desire

含义的四个层次 four levels of meaning
好古倾向 antiquarianism
合法性危机 legitimization crisis
合著 collaboration
合作原则 cooperative principle
和谐的不协调 discordai concors
荷马风格 Homeric
荷马式描述语 Homeric epithet
荷马式明喻 Homeric simile
贺拉斯式讽刺 Horatian satire
黑白人物 black and white character
黑人伤感民歌 blues
黑色幽默 black humor
宏伟叙事 grand narrative
后工业社会 post-industrial society
后现代 post-modern
后哲学 postphilosophy
后殖民主义 postcolonialism
厚今薄古 paying more attention to the present than to the past
厚描方法 thick description
互渗律 law of participation
互文性 intertextuality
滑稽表演 jig
滑稽动作 lazzo
滑稽仿作 travesty
滑稽模仿 parody; burlesque
滑稽仆人 gracioso
滑稽戏 droll
滑稽小品 antimasque
化装表演 disguising
画外音 voice-over
话语断裂 incoherence of discourse
话语范围 field of discourse
话语方式 mode of discourse
话语基调 tenor of discourse
话语膨胀 inflation of discourse
话语形构 discourse
环境 milieu
环境决定论 environmental determinism
幻景 mirage
幻觉 illusion
幻觉真实 illusion of reality
幻想 fancy; fantasy
幻想和想像 fancy and imagination
幻象 illusion
荒诞 absurd, the
黄金世纪 siglo de ore
灰姑娘谬误 Cinderella fallacy
回顾和预示 retrospection and anticipation
回归 regression
回顺押韵 amphisbaenic rhyme
回文 palindrome
回旋曲 roundelay
回忆 remembrance or recollection
绘画法创作 picturesque
晦涩 obscurity
混沌 hommelette
混合隐喻 mixed metaphor
混用术语 soraismus
混杂修辞手段 mixed figures
活力人物 dynamic character
机关之神 deus ex machina
机器人三原则 three laws of robotics
机制 mechanism
机智 wit
机智对答 repartee
肌质 texture
迹象 index
迹语 riddle
积极无意识 positive unconscious
基本文学创作 elemental writing

基本形象 fundamental image
基本因素 donnée
基调 mood
基质 texture
激发情节 initiating action
激励时刻 inciting moment
及时行乐主题 carpe diem
即兴表演片断 burla
极端主义 ultraism
集体表象 collective representations
集体无意识 collective unconscious
集注本 variorum edition
记叙文 narrative
技巧 technique
加尔文主义 Calvinism
假设 hypothesis
假言陈述 pseudo-statement
假意否定 apophasis
假意拒绝 accismus
间谍与阴谋 cloak and dagger
间接讽刺 indirect satire
间距 distancing
间离 alienation
间离词 words of experiencer
简单情节 simple plot
简单形式 simple form
简朴文体 plain style
建构的想像力 constructive imagination
剑桥派柏拉图主义者 Cambridge Platonists
渐升次序 climactic order
讲述和展示 telling and sowing
讲述式话语 discourse formation
交叉韵 crossed rhyme
交错押韵 interlaced rhyme
“交流”邪说 communication heresy
交逻辑思维 prelogical thinking
交替扮演 alteration
角度论 point of view
矫揉风格 dandyism
矫揉造作 preciosity
教会自治主义 congregationalism
教诲 didactic
教条 dogma
教条主义的 doctrinaire
接受理论 reception theory
接受美学 reception aesthetic
接受原理 reception theory
接受约束 rezeption vorgabe
接受者 receptor
节拍 beat
节奏 rhythm
结构 structure
结构反讽 structural irony
结构分析 analyse structure
结构松散 asyntactic
结局 catastrophe
结尾 coda
结尾警句 epimythium
结尾剧情 resolution
姐妹篇 companion piece
姐妹情谊 sisterhood
解构 deconstruction
解释 interpretation
解释代码 hermeneutic code
解释群体 interpretive community
解释意识 hermeneutical consciousness
解中心 decenterment
介入 engagement
介入和不介入的叙述者 intrusive and unintrusive narrator
借用 borrowing
金诗行 golden line

经典 classic
经验和经历 erfahrung und Erlebnis
经验类比 analogy of experience
经验模式 experiential patterns
经验主义 empiricism
经院哲学 scholasticism
精神分析 psychoanalysis
精神结构 mental structure
精神恋爱 platonic love
精心说明 elaboration
警句 epigram
净化 catharsis
静态人物 static character
镜像阶段 the mirror stage
镜子(批评家) mirror
旧词新用法 paleonymics
旧式英国诗体 old english versification
旧义隐喻 dead metaphor
旧韵 historical rhyme
救世主形象 christ figure
局限代码和复杂代码 restricted and elaborated codes
局限视点 limited point of view
句段关系 rapports syntagmatique
具体 concrete
具体的一般 concrete universal
具体和抽象 concrete and abstract
具体化 concretization
具体化形态 concretion
具体普遍性 concrete universal
具体情节 action
具体术语 concrete terms
剧目 repertoire
剧前情节 antecedent action
剧情概要 argument
剧情基点 parabasis
剧情揭示 anagnorisis
剧中发现 discovery
剧中人 dramatis personae
距离 distance
距离的销蚀 eclipse of distance
距离与卷入 distance and involvement
聚焦 focalization
决定论 determinism
绝对 absolute
均等法 equivalence
开场 introduction
开场对白 quem quaenitis
开场角色 protatic character
开场戏 induction
康斯托克式审查 Comstockery
抗拒的读者 resisting reader
可靠的和不可靠的叙述者 reliable and unreliable narrators
可然性与必然性 probability and necessity
可笑因素 ludicrous
可依赖的叙述者 reliable narrator
客观对应 objective correlative
客观对应物 objective correlative
客观范式和主观范式 objective and subjective paradigm
客观关联物 objective correlative
客观化 objectification
客观镜头 objective camera
客观性话语和主观性话语 objective and subjective
客观性与主观性 objectivity and subjectivity
客观叙述 objective narrative
空乏 otiose
空间形式 spatial form
恐怖表演 grand guignol
恐惧 panic

控制性象喻 controlling image
口头流传 oral transmission
口头文学传统 oral tradition
口语体 colloquialism
酷评 diatribe
夸张表现 extravaganza
夸张语 bombast
垮掉的一代 beat generation
跨度和幅度 portée et amplitude
跨行诗句 run-on line
快感 joyousness
快乐 pleasure
快乐原则 pleasure principle
狂飙突进运动 Sturm und Drang; Storm and Stress
狂歌 dithyramb
狂欢 carnivalization
狂欢终场 komos
框架法 d'encadrement
拉丁文学黄金时代 golden age of Latin literature
来源 source
浪漫反讽 romantic irony
劳动之歌 arbeitslied
类比的思维 pensee analogique
类同 affinity
类象 analogue; simulacrum
类型 type
类型化人物 type character
类型论 genre-theory
离题 digression
离题语 excursus
离心 centrifugal
礼仪书 courtesy books
里比多 libido
理解 understanding
理解和解释 intelligence ad interpretation
理解和说明 *comprehension and explication*
理论批评 theoretical criticism
理想的观众 ideal spectator
理想读者 ideal reader
理性时代 age of reason
理性与良知 reason and good sense
力作 tour de force
历史霸占法 historical appropriation
历史编纂 historiography
历史传奇 historical romance
历史话语 historical discourse
历史叙事 historical narrative
历史主义 historicism
利奥尼韵 leonine rhyme
连贯 coherence
连贯一致 consistency
怜悯与恐惧 pity and fear
联觉 synaesthesia
联想 association
联想关系 rapports associatif
联想激发力 storm of association
恋父情结 electra complex
恋母情结 oedipus complex
恋人悲歌 alba
恋人晨曲 aubade
良好感受 good sense
两度人物 two dimensional character
两头蛇韵文 amphisbaenic rhyme
两维人物 two-dimentional character
量的偏离 quantitative deviation
劣叙与赘论 paralipsis and paralepsis
邻接性和相似性 contiguity and similarity
灵感 inspiration
灵魂 soul
灵力 psi powers

零度叙述接受者 narratee degree zero
零聚焦 focalization zero
零乱性 fragmentation
领唱 coryphaeus
露天表演 *pageant*
鲁莽汉角色 agroikos
吕底亚式 Lydian mode
伦敦佬派 cockney school
轮廓化图式 schematic aspects
轮流对白 stichomythia
论点 thesis
论述 discourse
论说 argumentation
罗马人记事 gesta romanorum
逻辑重音 logical stress
洛可可风格 Rococo
马基亚维利型人物 Machiavel
马里尼体 Marinism
麦尼普斯式讽刺 Menippean satire
矛盾法则 antinomy
矛盾纠葛 complication
矛盾心理 ambivalence
矛盾修饰法 oxymoron
美学升华和反升华 aesthetic sublimation and antisublimation
朦胧 obscurity
蒙太奇 montage
梦思 dream-thought
面具 mask
描绘法 rendering
描述 description
民间文学叙事规律 epische gesetze der volksdichtung
敏慎型和盲乱型 *the canny and uncanny*
名词代称 antonomasia
明暗对照法 chiaroscuro
明示的省略 ellipse explicite
明喻 simile
命运的突变 peripety
命运反讽 irony of fate
命运三女神 *fates, the*
谬误推理 paralogy
模仿论 mimesis
模棱两可 amphibology or amphiboly
模棱两可语 equivoque
膜拜价值 cult value
魔幻变调 demonic modulation
陌生化效果 estrangement
母题 motif, motive
母题构成 motivation
目标修辞 figurae causae
幕间道德表演 moral interlude
幕间节目 intermezzo
幕间小歌舞 divertissement
幕间演出 entr'acte
内聚焦 internal focalization
内倾的和外倾的 introverted and extroverted
内视角与外视角 internal perspective and external perspective
内心冲突 endopsychic conflict
内心独白 *interior monologue*
内在根据 internal evidence
内在力 instress
内在特性 inscape
内在性 immanence
男女双性的 androgynous
男性成见 male bias
男性主导 male-domination
男主角和女主角 hero and heroine
能指和所指 signifier and signified
拟古主义 archaism
拟判断 qasi-judgment

拟人化 personification
拟声法 onomatopoeia
年代文化主义 chronological primitivism
年代原始主义 chronological primitivism
凝缩 condensation
扭变重音 wrecked accent
弄错 quidproquo
女扮男装 breaches part
女才子 bluestockings
女性潜倾和男性潜倾 anima and animus
女性散居性 female diaspora
女性特征阶段 feminine
女性同性恋主义 lesbianism
女性想像力 female imagination
女子说话方式 paraler feminine
叛逆者 malcontent
潘趣和朱迪表演 Punch-and-Judy show
旁白 aside
旁白人物 choral character
咆哮语言 raut
陪衬人物 foil
抨击 philippic
批判的模仿 critical mimesis
批评 criticism
批评标准 criterion on criticism
批评家 critic
批评文 critique
皮影戏 shadow play
片断 episode
片断式结构 episodic structure
片断式情节 episodic plot
偏离 determinacy of meaning
篇幅 magnitude
骗钱货 potboiler
拼凑 pastiche
拼合 bricolage
拼贴 collage
平行法则 parallelism
平行研究 parallel study
平庸 banality
评价 evaluation
评论角色 choral character
评注 exegesis
珀伽索斯神马 pegasus
普遍性 universality
普劳图斯影响 Plautine influence
七大美德 seven cardinal virtues, the
七大罪孽 seven deadly sins, the
七星诗社 pléiade
七艺 seven liberal arts
期待和回味 expectation and retrospection
期待视野 horizon of expectations
奇幻 fantasy
奇迹性 miraculism
奇特 whimsical
奇想 conceit; fantasy
奇喻 conceit
乞灵 invocation
启蒙运动 the Enlightenment
启示意象和魔幻意象 apocalyptic and demonic images
起因谬见 genetic fallacy
绮丽体 euphuism
气氛 atmosphere; mood; ambience
气质 ethos; humors
契机 moment
恰当性原则 correctness
牵线 ficelle
前俄底浦斯 pre-Oedipal
前结构 Vorstruktur
前类型情节结构 pre-generic plot-structure
前逻辑 prelogic

前史和后史 Vorgeschichte und Nachgeschichte
潜文本 sub-text
强化 auxesis
强音 ictus
巧合 coincidence
巧妙语言 bon mot
巧智 wit
巧智与幽默 wit and humor
切口语 jargon
清教主义 Puritanism
情感 feeling; sensibility
情感词 sentimental verbal
情感分离 dissociation of sensibility
情感功能 emotive function
情感鼓动 pathopoeia
情感谬误 affective fallacy
情感时代 age of sensibility
情感性语言 emotive language
情感抑制 restraint
情感因素 emotional element
情感语 phatic language
情节 plot
情节故事 novella
情节化操作 operation of emplotment
情节急转 coup de théatre
情节转折点 crisis
情结 complex
情景 situation
情境语境 context of situation
情曲 chanson
情态 modality
曲解模仿 travesty
趋异原则 falkentheorie
取代法 enallage
取合 contamination
趣味 taste
全景法 panoramic method
全知角度 omniscient point of view
全知视点 omniscient point of view
犬儒主义 cynicism
确定镜头 establishing shot
人格化 anthropomorphism
人格面具 persona
人物 character
人物传略 profile
人物塑造 characterization
人性论 the theory of human nature
认同类型 Identifikationsmuster
任意的叙述者 intrusive narrator
任意性 arbitrariness
冗烦 pleonasm
冗赘之风 verbocrap
弱化表述 paradiastole
弱式结尾 weak ending
弱音节 outride
弱喻 diminishing metaphor
撒旦崇拜 satanism
萨迦 saga
塞内加风格 senecan style
塞内加影响 senecan influence
三维人物性格 three-dimensional character
三行计隔句押韵法 terze rima
三学科 trivium
三一律 three unities
散文节奏 prose rhythm
僧侣风格 hieratic style
傻角 fool
傻老头 pantaloon
善恶对立说 manichaeism
上帝形象 God-image
上升情节 rising action
上下文 context

上下文主义 contextualism
上扬节奏 rising rhythm
少年习作 juvenilia
设问句 rhetorical question
社会事实 fait social
社会向善论 meliorism
社会性别 gender
社会性别差异 gender difference
社论 editorial
深层结构 deep structure
深层意象 deep image
深景 composition in depth
深景深 deep focus
神赐诗句 ligne donnée
神的显灵 epiphany
神感 afflatus
神话 myth
神话思维 pensee mythique
神话素 mythemes
神灵感 divine afflatus, the
神秘互渗 participation mystique
神秘解释 anagoge or anagogy
审美反应 aesthetic response
审美间距 aesthetic distance
审美距离 distance
审美形式 aesthetic form
审美之维 aesthetic dimension
升华 sublimation
生产模式 productive mode
生成文本 generative text
生活世界 lived-world
生活细节 slice of life
生论 spontaneity
生命本能和死亡本能 life instincts and death instincts
生命仪式 passage rites
生物长链 great chain of being
生造词 coined words
省略法 ellipsis
省略三段论 enthymeme
失当 affectation
诗的革命 poetic revolution
诗的公理 poetic justice
诗的理想正义 poetic justice
诗的破格 poetic licence
诗的真实 poetic truth
诗段 verse paragraph
诗法 prosody
诗歌词藻 poetic diction
诗歌形式 verse form
诗歌语言 poetic language
诗间 canto
诗节 stanza
诗篇 poem
诗人的自由 dichterische freiheit
诗如画 ut pictura poesis
诗体措词 poetic diction
诗性 poeticity
诗性功能 poetic function
诗性智慧 sapienza poetica
时代错乱 anachronism
时代风格 epochenstil
时代谬见 anachronismus
时间畸变 déformation temporelle
时间间距 zeitabstand
时间透视 temporal perspective
时事讽刺剧 revue
实践智慧 phronesis
实验性 experimental
实用主义 pragmatism
实用主义艺术理论 pragmatic theory of art
实证主义 positivism

实证主义文学 positivistic literature
史诗程式 epic formula
史诗设问 question, epic
史诗直喻 epic simile
世纪末 fin de siècle
世界观 world view
世界主义 *cosmopolitanism*
市侩气 philistinism
示意哑剧表演 *drumb show*
事后叙述 ulterior narration
事件 event
事前叙述 anterior narration
视点 point of view
视读方言 eye dialect
视角 perspective
视觉暂留 persistence of vision
视野 horizon
视野的改变 change of horizons
视野融合 fusion of horizon
试金石 touchstone
适当性 propriety
适用性 availability
释诗邪说 heresy of paraphrase
释义误说 heresy of paraphrase
释意 paraphrase
嗜恶倾向 mystique de la merde
收场白 epilogue
收尾语 tag line
首词重复 anaphora
首尾重复 symploce
首置重音 recessive accent
书名主角 eponymous
书信体传记 life in letters
抒情祈祷文 kommos
双层分节 double-articulation
双短音步 dibrach
双关隐语 double entendre
双关语 pun
双声语 dual-voiced discourse
双义语 dilogy
双重才华 double talent
双重角色 double
双重情节 *double action*
顺从原型 conformity archetype
说教 didacticism
说教性比喻 parable
思维风格 mind-style
思想分离 dissociation of ideas
思想性 ideological content
斯多葛主义 Stoicism
死的隐喻 dead metaphor
死海卷轴古书 dead sea scrolls
死魂舞 dance macabre
四位一体 quaternity
四艺 quadrivium
四音节韵脚 paeon
似人机器人 android
松散句 *loose sentence*
颂词 panegyric
颂歌 carol; carole
颂歌第三部 epode
苏格拉底式讽刺 Socratic irony
俗套反应 stock response
俗套角色 stock character
素朴与感伤 naiv und sentimentalisch
宿命 predestination
宿命论 fatalism
溯源法 xanaduism
缩影 epitome
所指,能指 signified, signifier
台词属主 speech tag
泰伦斯影响 Terentian influence

谈话篇 conversation piece
套式反应 stock response
套式情景 stock situation
套式人物 stock characters
特殊语风 locution
特性形容词 epithet
提喻 synecdoche
提喻法 synecdoche
体裁 genre
体系论 architectonics
体验和震动 erlebnis und Erschutterung
天才 genius
天真角色 naive hero
天真类比 analogy of innocence
天真少女 ingenue
天真叙述者或角色 naive narrator
甜蜜和光明 sweetness and light
听觉文学创作 akustische dichtung
停顿 pause
通货膨胀 climax inflation
通俗 exoteric
通俗风格 popular style
通俗文体 demotic style
通行本 current text
同词可笑 slipslop
同根词重复 word-root repeat
同构 homology
同化 appropriation
同情 sympathy
同时叙述 synchronous narration
同位 apposition
同性恋的绵延 lesbian continuum
同义反复 tautology
同音排比法 homeoteleuton
统一性 unity
痛苦论 weltschmerz
头尾音节省略 truncation
投射 projection
透视主义 perspectivism
突出 foregrounding
突出地位 foregrounding
突发点 point of attack
突降 anticlimax; bathos
突然逆转 reversal
图像延伸 extended image
推理 ratiocination
推理者 raisonneur
颓废 decadence
挖苦语 sarcasm
外倒叙和内倒叙 external flashback and internal flashback
外观察手法 fly on the wall technique
外聚焦 external focalization
外省青年题材 young man from the provinces
外延和内涵 extension of denotation and intention or connotation
外预叙和内预叙 external prolepsis and internal prolepsis
完美韵律 perfect rhyme
完整诗行 end-stopped line
完整性 wholeness
完整韵律 acatalectic
为艺术而艺术 art for art's sake
唯表达形式谬说 fallacy of expressive form
唯一神论 unitarianism
维多利亚风格 Victorian
伪陈述 pseudo-statement
伪时间 pseudo-temporal
伪影响 false influence
伪装者 persona
尾词复用 anadiplosis
尾字母脱落 apocope

委婉语 euphemism
未定点 indeterminate spots
未定性 indeterminacy
未来主义 futurism
文本和作品 text and work
文本化 textualize
文本活动 activity of the text
文本加工 textverarbeitung
文本考据分析 explication
文本性 textuality
文化大众 culturati
文化代码 cultural code
文化工业 culture industry
文化互文性 cultural intertextuality
文集 omnibus
文理不通 solecism
文人 litterateur
文饰 rationalization
文体 style
文体分析 stylistic analysis
文体化 stylization
文字游戏 juggle with terms
稳定反讽和不稳定反讽 stable and unstable irony
稳重角色 point of reference
无伴奏齐唱 plainsong
无关利害性 disinterestedness
无人称叙述 impersonal narrative
无深度感 depthlessness
无意识 unconscious
武断陈述 ipse dixit
舞台表演 stage business
舞台前部 proscenium
舞台造型 tableau
舞台指示 stage direction
物化 reification
误读 misreading
误用 catachresis
误置 anachorism
西塞罗风格 Ciceronian style
希伯来文化观念 Hebraism
希腊文化观念 Hellenism
熙德之争 Cid controversy
戏剧反讽 dramatic irony
戏剧性 dramatic
戏弄 raillery
细读 close reading
下降情节 falling action
先验居中性 metaphysical neutrality
先验判断 a priori judgment
先知 vatic
先知作家 seer
显梦 dream-content
现实化 realization
现象 phenomenon
现象文本 phenomenal text
现象学还原 phenomenological reduction
现象学剩余 phenomenological residue
现象学直观 phenomenological intuition
献辞 epistle dedicatory
相对主义 relativism
相互包容 mutual implication
相似结尾 homeoteleuton
相似律和染触律 law of similarity and law of contact
箱形布景 box set
详述 amplification
详细目录 enumerative bibliography
享乐主义 hedonism
想象 imagination
想象界 the imaginary
想象凝聚力 esemplastic

想象型创作 imaginative writing
象牙塔 ivory tower
象喻 similitude
象征 symbol
象征暴力 symbolic violence
象征代码 symbolic code
象征和再象征 symbolization and resymbolization
象征界 the symbolic
象征人物 type character
象征替代活动 symbolic action
象征行动 symbolic action
象征姓名 eponym
消耗 consumption
小剧场运动 little theater movement
小配角 cameo role
效果 effect
协调 balance
谐谑模仿 burlesque
谐音 consonance
写光明 writing about the bright
写黑暗 writing about the dark
写作的零度 writing degree zero
心理 psychology
心理防御 psychic defenses
心理距离 psychic distance
心灵冲突 psychomachia
心灵写作 psychography
新潮 nouvelle vague
新文化运动 The New Culture Movement
新闻体 journalese
新闻写作 journalism
新新闻体 new journalism
新义词 neologism
信仰问题 the problem of belief
形式 form
形式的意识态 ideology of form
形式构成论 formative theory
形式和材料 form and material
形式和结构 form and structure
形式和内容 form and content
形式空间化 spatialization
形式主义 formalism
形象 image
形象通感法 phanopoeia
形象叙述 figural narration
性本能 sexual instincts
性别类比的思维习惯 thought by sexual analogy
性别政治 sexual politics
性格角色 character roll
修辞反讽 rhetorical irony
修辞格 rhetorical figures of speech
修辞手段 figures of speech
修辞语言 figurative language
修辞重音 rhetorical accent
修订版 recension
修正强调 epanorthosis
虚构的作者 putative author
虚构读者 virtual reader
虚构模仿 feigning
虚构性 fictionality
序 reface
序列 sequence
序幕 prologue
序曲 prelude
叙事 narrative
叙事和模仿 narrative and mimesis
叙事模式 narrative mode
叙事情境 narrative situation
叙事诗片断 rhapsody
叙事危机 crisis of narratives

叙事性 narrativety
叙事语法 narrative grammar
叙述 narration
叙述层次 narrative levels
叙述程式 mythoi
叙述化过程 narrativization
叙述角度 narrative perspective
叙述接受者 narratee
叙述圈套 narrative hook
叙述时间 narrative time
叙述者 narrator
叙述者和故事内叙述者 extradiegetic narrator and intradiegetic narrator
玄学奇想 metaphysical conceit
悬念 suspense
悬念式反讽 suspensive irony
循环情节 cyclical plot
压抑 repression
押韵 rhyme
押韵尾词 bouts-remes
哑剧表演 mummers play
雅典式风格 atticism
亚历山大诗格 Alexandrine
亚文化群 subculture
言辞 diction
言过其实 overstatement
言说主体 speaking subject
言语情境 speech situation
眼泪派 school of the drowned-in-tears
演出论 presentationalism
演出时间 stage time
演说分类 division of speech
谚语新用 paroemia
扬花女性 jilt
阳性结尾 masculine ending
阳性韵 masculine rhyme
佯呆人物 eiron
样式 mode
摇摆节奏 rocking rhythm
要点 brief
要素 elements
野性的思维 pensee savage
一笔双叙 syllepsis
一体主义 unanism
移情作用 empathy
艺术表演感受力 histrionic sensibility
艺术成就 artistic merit
艺术成品和美学客体 artefact and aesthetic object
艺术贯通性 correspondence of the arts
艺术鉴赏 virtuosity
艺术借鉴 reference in art
艺术欣赏 appreciation of literary works
艺术性 artistic quality; artistic level; artistry
艺术自律 autonomy of art
异故事倒叙和同故事倒叙 erodiegetic and homodiegetic analepses
异类综合 syncretism
异在 estrangement
异质合成 syncretism
异质性 disparity
抑言陈述 understatement
意大利 7 世纪风格 secentismo
意动功能 conative function
意识和无意识 consciousness and unconscious
意识流 stream of consciousness
意识形态 ideology
意识形态的终结 end of ideology
意识形态素 ideologime
意识中心 center of consciousness
意图 intention

意图谬见 intentional
意外结局 surprise ending
意向对象 noema
意向活动 noesis
意向谬误 intentional fallacy
意向性 intentionality
意象 imagery
意象物 imagery
意义 meaning
意译 paraphrase
意指 signification
意指链 chain signification
阴茎羡慕 penis envy
阴性结尾 femining
阴性韵 feminine rhyme
阴影 shadow
音步分隔号 virgule
音长 duration
音节交替 anaclasis
音乐性 melopoeia
音位 phoneme
音响过渡 sound-over
音韵 logaoedic
吟诵 canticum
淫书 facetiae
引论 exordium
引喻 allusion
隐讽 mycterism
隐含的作者 implied author
隐含读者 implied reader
隐含作者 implied author
隐匿的叙述者 unintrusive narrator
隐喻 metaphor
影射 innuendo
影响 influence
影响的焦虑 anxiety of influence
影响的忧虑 the anxiety of influence
影响与影响忧虑 influence and the anxiety of influence
映衬 antithesis
用词 lexis
优雅的爱情 courtly love
忧苦 angst
忧郁症 vapours
幽默 humour
幽默格言 apothegm
幽默人物 humour
尤维纳式讽刺 Juvenalian satire
犹豫表达 aporia
游戏和娱乐 play and game
游移视点 roaming view
有机结合 organic combination
有机论 organicism
有机形式 organic form
有机隐喻 organic metaphor
有见识的读者 informed reader
有效性验定 effect proof
有意向的读者 intended reader
有意义结构 significant structure
迂回表述 ambages
迂回曲折法 periphrasis
迂回说法 circumlocution .
余兴戏 afterpiece
愚笨丑角 zanni
宇宙反讽 cosmic irony
语词滑稽误用 malapropism
语境 context
语境原理 contextual theory
语气 tone
语式 mood
语态 voice
语言纯正论者 purist

语言和言语 langue and parole
语言能力和语言行为 competence and performance
语言事实和文体事实 verbal fact and stylistic fact
语义代码 connotative code
语义单位 lexis
语义自律 semantic autonomy
语音中心主义 phonocentrism
语域 register
预感快感 fore-pleasure
预期法 prolepsis
预制演讲 set speech
欲望 descriptive criticism
喻象和载体 tenor and vehicle
喻象描述 icon
喻旨和喻体 tenor and vehicle
寓教于乐 delight and instruction
寓言 fable; allegory
寓意图象 emblem
寓指 allegory
元故事叙事 meta-diegetic
元话语 metadiscourse
元历史 metahistory
元叙事 metanarrative
元语言功能 metalanguage function
原始思维 pensee primitive
原始遗存 archaic remnants
原始意象 primordial image
原型 archetype
圆满实现 entelechy
圆形人物 round character
圆周句 periodic sentence
远观 stand back
愿望满足 wish-fulfillment
约翰逊风格 johnsonian
阅读经验 reader's experience
载体 vehicle
再认识性解释 Wiederekennende Interpretation
再野蛮化 re-barbarization
增强重复 incremental repetition
展示价值 exhibition value
张力 tension
折中主义 eclecticism
真诚 sincerity
真实读者 real reader
真实性 truthfulness; authenticity
真实主义 verism
真相大白的情节或场面 recognition plot or scene
争鸣 contending
整体性 totality
整体性构成单位 gross constituent units
正文 letterpress
政论作品 polemic
症候阅读 symptomatic reading
支离破碎的比较 piecemeal comparison
支配因素 dominant
知识型 episteme
知识意欲 will to know ledge
知己角色 confidant
直呼法 apostrophe
直接讽刺 formal satire
直接讲述 direct adress
直接意指 denotation
直觉主义 intuitivism
直线性情节 linear plot
只有外延的谬见 fallacy of mere denotation
指称性和情感性 referential and emotive
指涉功能 referential function
至言 aphorism

质的偏离 qualitative deviation
智慧老人 wise old man
置换变形 displacement
中间进入 in medias res
中间停顿 *feminine caesura*
中间舞台 theatre-in-the-round
中间韵 internal rhyme
中世纪精神 medievalism
中性构架 neutral frame
中庸 golden mean
忠实模仿 high mimetic
终场 exodos
种类混杂 hybridization
众神的黄昏 götterdämmerung
重复连接 polysyndeton
重复强调 ploce
重复性 iterability
重复性叙事 récit répétitive
重复修辞法 palilogy
重构 reconstruct
重建论 *reconstructionism*
重角 heavy
重农派 agrarians
重写的运作 rewrition operation
重言法 hendiadys
重音 *accent*
主导符码 master code
主导主题 leitmotif
主调 tone
主观 subjective
主观镜头 subjective camera
主观与客观性 subjectivity and objectivity
主角 hero
主人公 protagonist
主题 theme; motif
主题陈述 proposition
主题和视野 theme and horizon
主题学 thematology
主体和他者 subject and other
主体间性 intersubjectivity
主体内在性 intrasubjective
主体移心化 decentering of the subject
转调 modulation
转换词 switch-words
转换和转换律 transformation and transformational rule
转述性话语 discours transposé
转弯抹角表达 amblysia
转喻 metonymy
转折 volta
转折点 turning point
传记学迷误 biographical fallacy
庄严结局 apotheose
庄重文体 grand style
紫色补丁 purple patch
字面反讽 verbal irony
字面意义 *literal meaning*
自白式文学创伤 bekenntnisdichtung
自卑情结 inferiority complex
自传 autobiography
自否力 negative capability
自否式吸引 autoclesis
自觉的叙述者 self-conscious narrator
自恋 Narcissism
自然的和理性的类比 analogy of nature and reason
自然化 naturalization
自然派 the natural school
自体 the self
自我答辩 anthypophora
自我反省式 self-reflexive
自我防御 ego-defenses

自我未来主义 ego-futurism
自我隐没 self-effacement
自我隐退的作者 self-effacing author
自我造型 self-fashioning
自叙体形式 ich-form
自由联想 free association
自由游戏 free play
自愿中断怀疑 willing suspension of disbelief
自主情结 autonomous complex
自足性 autonomy
综合性叙事 récit itératif
最后结局 dénouement
作品背景 background
作品分析 analysis of literary works
作品评价 appraisal of literary works; evaluation of literary works
作品伪造 literary forgeries
作品有效面 effectual field of works
作品总体 corpus
作为个人的艺术家和作为艺术家的个人 the artist as man and the man as artist
作为女人阅读 reading as a women
作者的声音 author's voice
作者的死亡 the death of the author
作者功能 author function
做作 artificiality

(3) 文学研究 Literary Studies

阿里乌斯学说 Arianism
拗体学派 Spasmodic School
柏拉图主义 Platonism
比较诗学 comparative poetics
比较文学研究 comparative literature study
表述行为论 speech act theory
超现实主义 surrealism
超验主义 transcendentalism
纯风格论 mannerism
存在历史主义 existential historicism
存在主义 existentialism
达达主义 dadaism
达姆斯塔特派 Darmstädter kreis
当代文学研究 contemporary literature study
东方主义 Orientalism
独立结构论 contextualism
发生结构主义 genetic structuralism
法兰克福文学论坛 Frankfurter Forum für Littérateur
风格学 stylistics
妇女批评学 gynocriticism
感情文体学 affective stylistics
感受派风格学 affective stylistics
哥特式 gothic
革命现实主义 revolutionary realism
构成派 constructivism
构成主义 constructionism
古典文学研究 classical literature study
古典主义 classicism
哈特福派文人 Hartford wits
黑格尔主义 Hegelianism
黑浪漫派 Schwarze Romantik
后结构主义 post-structuralism
后现代解释学 postmodern hermeneutics
后现代主义 postmodernism; Post-modernism
后现代主义女性主义 postmodernist feminism
后殖民理论 postcolonial theory
湖畔派 lake school
荒诞派 literature of the absurd
矫揉造作的风格 mannerism
接受研究 reception study
结构分解主义 deconstuctionism
结构类型学 structural typology

结构主义 structuralism
结构主义叙事学 structuralist narratology
夸饰派 culteranismo
垮掉派作家 beat generation
跨学科研究 interdisciplinary approach
拉斐尔前派 pre-Raphaelitism
浪漫主义 romanticism
类型学 typology
理性主义 rationalism
历史主义 historicism
立体未来主义 cubo-futurism
两极理论 Zwei-Pole-Theorie
"两种文化"论 the two cultures
逻各斯中心主义 Logocentrism
逻辑实证主义 logical positivism
民间文学研究 folk literature study
魔幻现实主义 magic realism
墓地学派 graveyard school
女性美学 female aesthetics
女性主义文学理论 feminist literary theory
培根说 Baconian theory
批判现实主义 critical realism
缺类研究 study of missing literature elements
人文主义 humanism
日内瓦学派 Geneva School
撒旦派 Satanic school
散文研究 prose study
莎士比亚研究 Shakespearean research
莎士比亚作品研究 Shakespeareansim
少数民族文学研究 study of the literature of national minorities
社会主义现实主义 socialist realism
神秘现实主义 magischer realismus
神秘主义 mysticism
审美反应理论 theory of aesthetic response
诗歌研究 poetry study
释感学 pataphysics
双性同体诗学 an androgynist poetics
说话-行为理论 speech-act theory
斯拉夫斯基方法 Stanislavski method
斯坦尼斯拉夫斯基体系 Stanislavski system
苏俄形式主义 Russian formalism
溯源女性诗学 female poetics of affiliation
特创说 creationism
颓废派 decadence
外国文学研究 foreign literature study
唯美主义 aestheticism
唯心主义 idealism
维也纳派 Wiener gruppe
未来主义 futurism
文化诗学 the poetics of culture
文化唯物论 cultural materialism
文化原始主义 cultural primitivism
文类学 genology
文体学 stylistics
文献目录 bibliography
文学的社会学 sociology of literature
文学地图 literaturatlas
文学反应 literary response
文学反应动力学 dynamics of literary response
文学风格 literary style
文学风格论 stylistics in literature
文学革命 literaturrevolution
文学解释学 literary hermeneutics
文学理论 Literary Theory; theory of literature
文学流派 schools of literature
文学民谣 literary ballad
文学能力 literary competence
文学生产理论 theory of literary production
文学时代 epoch

文学时期 period
文学史 history of literature; literary history
文学思潮 trend of thought in literature
文学文本 literary text
文学心理学 psychology in literature
文学研究 literary scholarship
文学遗产 literary heritage
文学意蕴 literary meaning
文学语言学 linguistics in literary criticism
文学原始主义 cultural primitivism
文学运动 movement
文学中的梦 dream in the literature
文学作品研究 study of literary works
文艺爱好者 dilettante
文艺复兴 Renaissance
文艺民俗学 folklore in literature
西方文学研究 Western literature study
戏剧文学研究 dramatic literature review
先锋派 avant-garde
现代文学研究 modern literature study
现代主义 modernism
现实论 realist theory
现实原则 reality principle
现实主义 realism
现象学 phenomenology
象征主义 symbolism
象征主义思潮 symbolist movement
小说美学 aesthetics of fiction
小说评论 novel review
小说研究 fiction study
小小说研究 short short story study
心理文体学 psychological stylistics
心理现实主义 psychological realism
新柏拉图主义 newplatonism
新古典主义 neoclassicism
新历史主义 new historicism
新批评派 New Criticism
新现实主义 neorealism
新小说派 new factions of novel
性别理论 gender theory
性格导演理论 auteur theory
虚无主义 nihilism
叙述学 narratology
玄学派 metaphysical
旋涡派 vorticism
言语行为理论 speech act theory
耶鲁批评派 Yale critics
伊壁鸠鲁派 Epicurean
艺术客体论 objective theory of art
艺术流派 genre; school
艺术模仿论 mimetic theory of art
意象派 imagism
意象主义 imagism
音位学 phonology
淫秽文学作品研究 scatology
银叉学派 the silver-fork school
印象主义 impressionism
印象派 impressionist school
影响研究 influence study
渊源学 crenology
原始主义 primitivism
杂文研究 essay study
芝加哥派批评家 Chicago critic
转义论 tropology
自动创作 automatic writing
自然神论 deism
自然主义 naturalism
自由诗派 vers libre

7. 文学组织 Literary Organization

笔会中心 pen centre

电视广播作家协会 television and radio writers' association
电影电视剧作家协会 cinescript and telescript writers' society
翻译工作者协会 t ranslators' association
分会(作协) branch
航空作家协会 society of aviation writers
红楼梦学会 society for the study of the novel "A Dream of Red Mansions"
教育作家协会 educational writers' association
剧作家公会 dramatists' guild
科幻小说协会 science fiction writers association
科普作家协会 society of popular science writers
科学小说协会 science fiction society
科学作家协会 science writers association
民间文学艺术研究会 society for the study of folk literature and art
欧洲作家协会 European community of writers
莎士比亚研究会 Shakespearean research society
少数民族文学学会 society for literature of national minorities
少数民族文学研究所 institute of literature of minority nationalities
诗歌联盟 poetry league
诗歌协会 poetry society
诗人联盟 league of poets
唐代文学学会 society for the literature of Tang Dynasty (618-907)
外国文学学会 society of foreign literature
外国文学研究所 institute of foreign literature
文学会 society of literature
文学奖金委员会 literary awards committee
文学俱乐部 literary club
文学协会 literary association
文学研究所 institute of literature
文学艺术学会 academy of arts and letters
现代诗歌协会 modern poetry society
现代文学研究会 society of modern literature
亚非作家协会 society of Asian African writers
业余文学协会 amateur literary association
医学作家协会 medical write
著作家公会 guild of authors
作家公会 writers' guild
作家俱乐部 writers' club
作家联盟 writers' league
作家协会 writers' association
作家组织 authors' organization

(二) 哲学 Philosophy

1. 哲学类型 Philosophy Class

阿拉伯哲学 Arabian philosophy; Arabic philosophy
道德哲学 moral philosophy
道家哲学 philosophical Taoism
东方哲学 oriental philosophy
吠陀哲学 Vedanta
佛教哲学 Buddhist philosophy
管理哲学 management philosophy
过程哲学 philosophy of organism
活的哲学 living philosophy
机体哲学 philosophy of organism
机械论哲学 mechanistic philosophy
经院哲学 scholasticism
康德哲学 Kantianism; Kantism

理学哲学 neo-confucian philosophy
伦理哲学 moral philosophy
马克思主义哲学 Marxist philosophy
内在论哲学 immanent philosophy
尼采哲学 Nietzscheanism; Nietzscheism
生命哲学 life philosophy
数理哲学 mathematical philosophy
思辨哲学 metaphysics
同一哲学 identity philosophy
西方哲学 western philosophy
希伯来神秘哲学 cabala
形而上学哲学 metaphysical philosophy
亚洲哲学 Asian philosophy
阴阳哲学 ying yang philosophy
印度哲学 Indian Philosophy
语言哲学 linguistic philosophy
语义哲学 semantic philosophy
元哲学 metaphilosophy
中国哲学 Chinese philosophy
中世纪哲学 medieval philosophy
自然哲学 natural philosophy
自由主义哲学 liberalistic philosophy
宗教哲学 religious philosophy

2. 西方哲学 Western Philosophy

(1) 学派 Schools

爱奥尼亚学派 Ionians
后期苏格拉底学派 later Socratic school
急进派 the left
今文(学)派 the New Text school
康德学派 Kantian school
马堡学派 Marburger school
晚期斯多葛学派 later Stoic
小苏格拉底派 minor Socratics
新毕达哥拉斯学派 Neopythagorean
新弗里斯(或弗里兹)学派 Neo-Friesian school
新弗洛伊德派 Neo-Freudian
新诡辩派 new sophists
新精神分析学派 neopsychoanalytic school
新学说 neodoxy
新学园 New Academy
新学院派 New Academy
新左派 new Left
亚里士多德学派 Lyceum
中观学派 Madhyamikas
中期斯多葛学派 Middle Stoa
自然主义学派 natural school

(2) 理论 Theory

必然论 necessitarianism
不可知论 know-nothingism; nescience
超经验论 metempiric(s)
纯理性论 noetics
道德实在论 moral realism
方法论 methodology
方法学 methodology
非表象论 non-representationalism
非还原论 non-reductionism
非决定论 indeterminism; non-determinism
否定论 negativism
共相的同一性理论 identity theory of universals
观念实在论 ideal realism
归纳的形而上学 inductive metaphysics
宏观理论 macroscopic theory
机械论 mechanicalism; mechanism; mechanistic theory
机械说 machine theory
机械唯物论 mechanical materialism

精神论 *mentalism; mentalistic theory*
决定论 necessitarian doctrine
伦理实证论 moral positivism
伦理学 moral philosophy; moral science; morality
逻各斯理论 Logos theory
逻各斯学说 Logos-doctrine
媒介说 mediation theory
命定说 manifestly destiny
内在观念论 immanent idealism
内在论 immanentism
内在目的论 immanent teleology
身心二元论 mind-body dualism
生命的机械说 machine theory of life
实体一元论 monism of substance
天赋论 nativism
天赋人权论 natural right theory
天性论 nativism
同结构说 isostructuralism
突变论 mutationism
微观理论 micro theory
惟理智论 intellectualism
唯名论 nominalism
唯物论 materialism
唯物论的一元论 materialistic monism
唯心的经验论 idealist empiricism
唯心论的一元论 idealistic monism
温和实在论 moderate realism
物质动力学说 kinetic theory of matter
物质世界幻觉说 illusionism
物质一元论 monism of substance
先天论 metempiricism; metempirics; nativism; nativistic theory
现代科学思潮 modern scientific thought
现代综合进化理论 modern synthetic theory of evolution
相互作用论 interactionalism
心身关系论 mind-body theory
新古典理论 neo-classical theory
新古典形而上学 neo-classical metaphysics
新活力论 neovitalism
新进化论 Neo-evolutionism
新实在论 neorealism
新实证论 neopositivism
信息论 information theory
形而上学 metaphysics
形而上学的并行论 metaphysical parallelism
形而上学的怀疑论 metaphysical skepticism
形而上学的唯我论 metaphysical solipsism
形而上学实在论 metaphysical realism
形态学 morphology
虚无假说 null hypothesis
玄学 metaphysics
一心灵论 monopsychism
一元发生论 monogeny
一元发生说 monism
一元论 monism
映象论 image theory
元理论 metatheory
元认识论 meta-epistemology
真理的对照论 mirror theory of truth
真理的反映论 mirror theory of truth
直观论 intuitivism
智能论 noetics
中世纪宇宙论 medieval cosmology
主体间现象学 intersubjective phenomenology
自然科学 natural science; natural philosophy
自由说 liberty theory
自由学说 liberal theory
自由意志论 indeterminism; libertarianism

(3) 主义 Doctrine, -ism

拜金主义 mammonism
本能主义 instinctivism
本体主义 noumenalism
错觉主义 illusionism
道德相对主义 *moral relativism*
道德主义 moralism
反理性主义 irrationalism
非表象主义 non-representationalism
非理笥主义 irrationalism
非唯物主义 immaterialism
个人主义 individualism
工具主义 instrumentalism
归纳主义 inductionism; inductivism
怀疑主义 negativism
渐进主义 incrementalism
交互行为主义 interbehaviorism
精神主义 mentalism
康德主义 Kantianism; Kantism
理智主义 intellectualism
伦理主义 *moralism*
逻各斯中心主义 Logocentrism
马赫主义 Machism
民粹主义 Nihilism
尼采主义 Nietzscheanism; Nietzscheism
朴素工具主义 naive instrumentalism
朴素实在主义 naive realism
朴素唯物主义 naive materialism
朴素证伪主义 naive falsificationism
实利主义 materialism
实体主义 noumenalism
完整的人道主义 integral humanism
唯名主义 nominalism
唯物主义 materialism
唯物主义人本主义 material humanism
唯心主义 idealism
温和主义 moderatism
无道德主义 immoralism
先天主义 metempiricism; *metempirics*
心灵主义 mentalism
新柏拉图主义 Neoplatonism
新毕达哥拉斯主义 Neo-Pythagoreanism
新达尔文主义 Neo-Darwinism
新弗洛伊德主义 Neo-Freudism
新黑格尔主义 Neo-Hegelianism
新康德主义 Neo-Kantianism
新人本主义 neohumanism
新人道主义 new humanism
新实证主义 neopositivism
新斯多葛主义 Neo-Stoicism
新托马斯主义 Neo-Thomism
新唯心主义 neo-idealism; new idealism
新现实主义 neorealism
形而上学唯心主义 metaphysical idealism
虚无主义 nihilism
正统主义 legitimism
直观主义 *intuitionalism*; intuitionism
直觉主义 intuitionalism; intuitionism; intuitivism
中期柏拉图主义 middle Platonism
中世纪实在主义 medieval realism
中庸主义 moderatism
重商主义 mercantilism
自然主义 naturalism
自由主义 liberalism

(4) 信奉主义者、理论家 Doctrinist, Theorist

必然论者 necessitarian
不可知论者 know-nothing; nescient
纯理论家 notionalist

道德家 moralist
道德哲学家 *moral philosopher*
道德主义者 moralist
德育家 moralist
方法论(学)者 methodologist
非决定论者 indeterminist
非绝对存在者 non-absolute nature, the
非唯物主义者 immaterialist
否定论者 negationist; negativist
个人主义者 individualist
工具主义者 instrumentalist
怀疑主义者 negativist
幻想家 illusionist
精神论者 mentalist
康德主义者 Kantian; Kantist
理论家 ideologist
马赫主义者 Machist
内在论者 immanentist
难下定义者 indefinable
破除迷信者 iconoclast
破坏圣像者 iconoclast
思想家 ideologist
晚期怀疑主义者 later sceptic
唯理智论者 intellectualist
唯名论者 nominalist
唯物论者 materialist
唯物主义者 materialist
唯心主义者 idealist
温和主义者 moderatist
物理学家 natural philosopher
物质世界幻觉者 illusionist
先天论者 metempiricism; metempirics
先天论者 nativist
心灵主义者 mentalist
新黑格尔主义者 Neo-Hegelian
新康德主义者 Neo-Kantian
新人道主义者 new humanist
新实在论者 *neorealist*
新实证论者 neopositivist
新实证主义者 neopositivist
新唯心主义者 new idealist
新现实主义者 neorealist
形而上学家 metaphysician; metaphysicist
玄学家 metaphysician; metaphysicist
一元论者 monist
中庸之道者 moderatist
中庸主义者 moderatist
自然科学家 natural philosopher
自然选择论者 natural selectionist
自然哲学家 natural philosopher; nature philosopher
自然主义者 naturalist
自由意志论者 indeterminist; libertarian
自由主义者 liberalist

(5) 研究方法 Study Method

比较法 method of comparative study
比较研究法 method of comparative study
差异法 method of difference
二分法 method of dichotomic classification
方法 means; method
共变法 method of concomitant variations
构造方法 method of construction
归纳法 inductive approach; inductive method
互异法 method of difference
内在性方法 method of immanence
求异法 method of difference
思想方法 method of thinking
唯心的辩证法 idealistic dialectics
心身二分法 mind-body dichotomy
综合法 method of synthesis

(6) 其他用语 Other Terms

本能 instinct; libido; natural ability
本能行动 naturalism; instinctive behavior
本体 implicit existence being; noumenon; noumena
本体的 noumenal
本性 inbeing; nature
本质 inbeing; inwardness
本质的 *interior*; *intrinsic*; *intrinsical*
本质属性 internal
必然(性) necessity
必然存在 necessary being
必然的 inevitable; necessary
必然规律 inevitable law; inexorable law
必然和自由 necessity and freedom
必然联系 necessary connection
必然论的 necessitarian
必然性 inevitability
必然性和偶然性 necessity and contingency
必然真理 necessary truth
必要(性) necessity
必要的 necessary
必要条件 necessary condition
边际性 marginality
边缘性 marginality
变化 metamorphosis
变形 metamorphosis
变性 invariability
变质 metamorphosis
辩护 justification; justify
标志 index
标准 norm
标准化 normalization
表现 *manifestation*
表现方式 manifestation mode
表现形式 manifestation
表象(的)样式 mode of representation
表象 image; imagery
表象型 imagery type
不变 invariability
不变的 invariant
不变量 invariant
不变式 invariant
不变性 immutability
不纯一 inhomogeneity
不存在 inexistence; non-essential; not-being; nothing
不存在的 inexistent; non-existence
不道德的 immoral
不等式 inequality
不定的 indefinite
不定形式 indefinite form
不定型 indefinite form
不定性 indefiniteness
不动性 immobility
不符合 inconformity; nonconformity
不合理的 irrational
不合目的性 inconformity with ends
不具人格的 impersonal
不可把握(性) inconceivability
不可比 incomparable
不可比概念 incomparable concept
不可比性 incomparability
不可辨别物的同一 identity of indiscernibles
不可调和 incongruity
不可分的 indecomposable; indivisible
不可分解的 indecomposable
不可分性 indivisibility
不可感知的 non-perceptible
不可怀疑性 indubitability
不可几性 improbability

不可类 *inhomogeneity*
不可理解性 incomprehensibility
不可论证的 indemonstrable
不可逆过程 irreversible processes
不可逆性 irreversibility
不可入的 impenetrable
不可入性 impenetrability
不可说 *inexpressibility*
不可说明性 inexplicability
不可想象 inconceivability
不可知论的 know-nothing; nescient
不连贯 incoherence
不连贯的 incoherent
不了解 incomprehension
不满 *inequality*
不明显的定义 inconspicuous definition
不能变换(性) inconvertibility
不能否定的 necessary
不能证明的 indemonstrable
不能证明的论题 indemonstrable proposition
不平等 inequality
不平衡 imbalance
不齐的类 inhomogeneous class
不确定 indeterminate; indetermination
不确定性 indeterminateness
不确定性论题 indeterminacy thesis
不人道 inhumanity
不守恒(性) non-conservation
不同形的表达式 non-entity
不同形的符号 *non-eguiform expression*
不同一性 non-identity; nonuniform
不同质 inhomogeneity
不统一性 non-identity
不完美的 imperfect
不完全本质 incomplete essence
不完全的 imperfect
不完全的符号 incomplete symbol
不完全性 incompleteness
不现实性 impracticality
不相称 incongruity
不一致 inconformity; incongruity; nonconformity; nonuniform
不易性 immutability
不重 inevitable absence of identity between two things
测不准原理 indeterminate principle
层次 level
阐明 illumination; interpretation
超感觉的 metagnostic
超经验的 metempirical
超自然的 *metaphysic*
沉思 meditation; meditate
程度 level
程式的 modal
冲动 libido
抽象程序 level of abstraction
抽象的 abstract; metaphysical; notional
初始的 *initial*
初始概念 initial concept
初始条件 initial condition
纯粹现象学的观念 ideas for pure phemomenology
纯理论的 notional
纯理性的认识作用 noesis
纯理智的 noetic
存在的级别 levels of existence
存在的性质 nature of existence
错觉 illusion
大众传播 mass communication
大众文化 mass culture
代谢作用 metabolism
倒置 inversion

道德 morality
道德标准 moral standards
道德的 moral
道德的统一性 moral unity
道德感 moral sense
道德观 moral outlook
道德观念 moral ideas; moral sense
道德规范 morality
道德价值 moral value
道德教育 moralism
道德结构 moral structures
道德科学 moral science
道德理性 moral reason
道德力 moral force
道德品质 moral trait
道德世界秩序 moral world order
道德态度(拉) mores
道德问题 moral issue
道德自由 moral freedom
道义 moral principle
德行 morality
等结构的 isostructural
等时性 isochronism
等同 identity
典型 model
雕像 imagery
定律 law
动机 motion;表及里 motive
动机的形成 motivation
动力 impetus
动量不灭律 law of conservation of momentum
动量守恒定律 law of conservation of momentum
动念 ideo-motor
动念说 ideo-motor theory

动态 movement
动因 motivation
独立存在 individuality
独立公理 independent axiom
对象 object
对自然现象的崇拜 naturism
多分支结构 multiple-branching construction
多维的 multidimensional
多维空间 multi-dimensional space
多形的 multiform
多形性 multiformity
多学科观点 multidisciplinary view
多样的 multiform
多样性 multiformity; multiplicity
多一关系 many-one relation
多义的 multi-valued
多义性 multivalence
多意向 multiple intention
多元的 multidimensional; multivariate
多元概念 multi-dimensional concept
多元性的 multidimensional
多值的 multi-valued
多值法 multivalued method
多值判定 multi-valued decision
多值判断 multi-valued decision
多重价值性 multivalence
多重人格 multiple personality
多重性格 multiple personality
多重因果性 multiple causation
惰性 inertia
惰性的 inert
发展水平 level of development
法则 law
法则的 nomothetic
法则学 nomology
反面的事实 negative fact

反面启发法 negative heuristic
反省 meditation; meditate
反向 inversion
反演 inversion
方法论的 methodological
方法论的概念 methodological concept
非本原的 imprimitive
非本质的(东西) non-eguiform sign
非本质的 inessential
非存在 inexistence; non-being; non-essential
非对抗性的 non-antagonistic
非对偶概念 non-antithesis concept
非概然性 improbability
非个人的 impersonal
非科学 non-science
非理性的 irrational; non-rational
非连贯性 non-continuity
非连续性 non-continuity
非人格化 impersonalization
非人格性 impersonality
非人类的 non-human
非实验性的方法 non-experimental method
非实在的 insubstantial
非实在之物 non-essential
非唯物论的 immaterialist
非我 non-ego; not-ego; not-self
非物质(性) immateriality
非物质的 immaterial; incorporeal; non-material
非物质的本质 immaterial essence
非物质的实体 immaterial substance
非物质文化 non-material culture
非物质性 incorporeity
非限定的 nonfinite
非相对的 non-relative
非形式的 non-formal
非亚里士多德的 non-Aristotelian
非意识的 nonconscious
非永久性 impermanence
非真正的存在 inauthentic existence
非正规的 informal
非正式的 informal
非自然存在 non-natural existence
风俗习惯 morality
否定 negate; negation
否定的 negative
否定的辩证法 negative dialectics
否定的存在陈述 negative existential statement
否定的定义 negative definition
否定概念 negative concept
否定判断 negation judgment; negative judgment
否定式 negative expression
否定式的综合体 negative totality
否定态度 negativism
否定性 negation; negativity
否定之否定 negation of negation
负的 negative
负判断 negation judgment
复合 multiplicity
复式选择 multiple choice
概率律 law of probability
概念 idea; intention; notion
概念的 ideal; notional
概念的限制 limitation of concept
概念的游戏 juggle with concepts
概念范畴 notional category
概念功能 ideational function
格言 moralism
个别差异 individual differences
个别化 individualization

个别性 individuality
个别与一般 individual and general
个人 individual; man
个人意志 individual will
个人主义的 individualist
个性发展过程 individuation
个体 individual
个体表象 individual representation
个体差异 individual differences
个体的统一 individual unity
个体化 individualization; individuation
个性 individuality; identity; idiosyncrasy; individual; individual character; individualism
个性意识 individual consciousness
工具 instrumentality; means; medium
工具论 instrumentalism
工具主义的 instrumentalist
公正 justice
(古希腊哲学中的)精神 nous
固定观念 idee fixe
固有(性) inherence; immanence; immanency
固有的 immanent; inherent; innate
固有矛盾 internal contradiction
固有性 inhesion
固有属性 inherent attribute
故意的 intentional
关系的同一 identity of relations
关于事物的知识 knowledge of thing
关于无所约束物的理想 ideal of the unconditioned
关于真理的知识 knowledge of truth
观念 idea; notion
观念的(尤其指抽象或象征性的) ideaistic
观念的 ideal; notional
观念的结构 mechanics of ideas
观念反应 ideoreflex
观念化 ideation
观念论证 ideological proof
观念形态 ideological form
观念型 ideational types
观念作用 ideation
惯量 inertia
惯性 inertia
惯性运动 inertial motion
广义的 macro
归纳的 inductive
归纳的性质 inductive property
归纳法的 inductive
归纳反驳 inductive refutation
归纳假设 inductive assumption
归纳思维 inductive thought
归纳推理 inductive reasoning
规范 norm
规范的 normative
规范化 normalization
规律 law; logos
规则 law
含蓄 implicit
含义 implication; meaning
涵义 implication; implied meaning
合成整体的部分 integrating parts
合而为一 merge into a single whole
合而为一的 incorporated
合法的 legitimate
合法的危机 legitimation crisis
合理的 legitimate
合理的假设 legitimate hypothesis
恒等 identically equal
恒等变换 identical transformation
恒等代换 identical substitution

恒等关系 identical relation
恒等式 identical equation
恒等值 identical valuation
宏观(组织) macro
宏观 macroscopic
宏观场 macroscopic field
宏观的 macro
宏观对称 macroscopic symmetry
宏观分析 macroscopic analysis
宏观概念 macroscopic concept
宏观结构 macrostructure
宏观进化 macroevolution
宏观世界 macrocosm; macrocosmos
宏观系统 macroscopic system
宏观因果性 macroscopic causality
宏观宇宙 macrocosm; macrocosmos
互相对立 in opposition to each other
互相结合 interconnection
互相联系 interconnection
互相依存 interdepend
互相依存者 interdependent
幻觉和表象 illusion and representation
幻想的 imaginary
或然律 law of possibility
机械的 mechanical
机械论的 mechanical
机制 mechanism
基本属性 inherence
基础 infrastructure
基础结构 infrastructure
极微小的分 indivisible
极限 limit
极限点 limiting point
极限法 limit method
极限概念 limiting concept
集合 integration
几率法则 law of probability
价值尺度 measure of value
价值判断的本性 nature of value judgment
假点 ideal point
假象 illusion
间接的 indirect
间接的交流 indirect communication
间接的实在论 indirect realism
间接经验 indirect experience; mediate experience
间接论证 indirect argumentation
间接证据 indirect evidence
间接证明 indirect demonstration; indirect proof
间接知识 mediate knowledge
鉴定 identify
交叉概念 intercross concept
接近律 law of continuity
结构 morphology
结构层次 layer of structure
结合 incorporation
解释 illumination; illustration; interpretation
解释的归纳模式 inductive pattern of explanation
解释理论 interpretation theory
介质 mediator
界限 limit
近因 immediate cause
进入 ingression
经验知识 knowledge of experience
精神 mens; mind
精神 mentality
精神的 incorporeal; mental
精神和肉体 mind and body
精神活动 mental activity
精神上的 non-material

精神上的强力 moral force
精神世界 inner world; intellectual world; mental world
精神与物质 *mind and matter*
究因 material cause, efficient cause, formal cause, final cause
局限性 limitation
具体实例 *instantiation*
绝对必要的 imperative
绝对命令 imperative
康德的判断分类 Kant's classification of judgements
康德哲学的 Kantian
考虑 meditate
科际性 interdisciplinary
科际性和综合性 interdisciplinary and integrative
可动性 mobility
可互相转换的 interconvertible
可互相转换性 interconvertibility
可理解的 intelligible
可理解的世界 intelligible world
可理解性 intellectuality; intelligibility
可逆性 invertibility
可认识的 knowable
可认知的所指 identifiable referent
可证实的概念 justifiable concept
可知的 knowable
可知性 knowability
客观 impersonality; non-ego; not-self
客观的 impersonal
客观性 impersonalism
客体 object
客体意义 object-meaning
空 nothingness
空间上的无限可分性 infinite divisibility of space
莱布尼兹定律 Leibniz law
类别 kind
类的同一 *identity of classes*
类型 mold; mould
里比多 libido
理解 intellection
理论的不可比性 *incommensurability of theories*
理念 idea; idea of reason; logos
理想 ideality
理想的 ideal
理想的本原则 ideal principle
理想的世界 ideal world
理想的自我 ideal self
理想点 ideal point
理想化 idealization
理想基础 ideal basis
理想类群 ideal class group
理想群 ideal group
理想实体 ideal entity
理想型 ideal type
理想宇宙 ideal cosmos
理想值 ideal value
理想主义的 ideal
理性 logos; nous
理性的 intellective; intellectual; noetic
理性观念 idea of reason
理性生命 life of reason
理智 intellect; nous
理智存在物 intelligent being
理智的 intellectual
理智的德行 intellectual virtue
理智的直观 *intellectual intuition*
理智的直觉 intellectual intuition
理智感受 intellectual sense

理智性 intellectuality
理智之光 intelligible light
力因 material cause, efficient cause, formal cause, *final cause*
良知 intuitive knowledge
量的界限 limitation of quantity
灵光 intelligible light
灵性阶段 ideational phase
零 naught; nought; null
零化的零 *noughting nought*
流动的范畴 mobile category
伦理系统 moral system
论断 judgement by inference
逻各斯 logos
逻各斯的化身 incarnate logos
逻辑陈述和经验陈述的混合 mixtures of logical and empirical statements
没有知觉的 impercipient
媒体 mediator
美德 morality
美学的 *non-material*
民族意识 national consciousness
名辩 nominalism
名和实 name and actuality
名义本质 nominal essence
名正 justifiable concept
明净世界 *intelligible world*
冥思 meditation
谬论 idol
摹状的知识 knowledge by description
模糊的 indefinite
模式 model; mode
模式的 modal
模态的 modal
模型 model; mold; mould
漠不关心的意志 indifferent will
目的 motive; object
内(部)对称性 internal symmetry
内部 inward
内部的 inner; interior; internal
内的 interior
内分 internal division
内涵 meaning; meaning in intension
内涵的 immanent
内化 interiorization
内心 nous
内心世界 inward world
内心直觉 inward intuition
内延 interior extent
内因 immanent cause; internal cause
内隐 implicit
内隐反应 implicit response
内隐行为 implicit behavior
内隐言语 implicit speech
内在(性) inherence; (性)immanence; immanency
内在 *implicit being*
内在本质 internal essence
内在必然性 intrinsic necessity
内在禀赋 internal disposition
内在的 immanent; indwelling; inherent; inner; internal; intrinsic; intrinsical; inward
内在的活动 *immanent activity*
内在的价值 intrinsic value
内在的精神 indweller
内在的力量 indweller
内在的矛盾 inherent contradiction
内在的批评 intrinsic criticism
内在的事物 *inbeing*
内在的特性 inscape
内在的同一 inner identity
内在的性质 inscape

内在的证据 internal evidence
内在关系 internal relation
内在观念 innate idea
内在规律 inherent law
内在合目的性 inward adaptation to its ends
内在化 internalization
内在经验 internal experience
内在联系 internal relation
内在论 immanence; immanency
内在矛盾 immanent contradiction; inner contradiction; internal contradiction
内在目的 inward end
内在实体 inward substance
内在世界 inward world
内在行为 inner behavior
内在性 inhesion; internality; inwardness
内在性质 interior
内在因素 immanent factor; internal factor
内在原则 innate principle
难下定义的 indefinable
脑力劳动 intellectual work
能量不灭律 law of conservation of energy
能量不守恒 non-conservation of energy
能量守恒定律 law of conservation of energy
尼采哲学的 Nietzschean
偶发事件的程式 mode of occurrence
偶像 icon; idol
偶像崇拜 idolatry
排外主义 nativism
判断 judgement
批判地继承 inherit in a critical way
破除迷信 iconoclasm
启蒙者 illuminator
气质 mold; mould
契机 moment
潜在 implicit being
嵌入 imbedding
嵌入法 imbedding method
强度 intensity
强烈 intensity
强迫观念 imperative idea
巧辩 ingenious argument
亲知的知识 knowledge by acquaintance
取消 negate
全法性 legitimacy
全面的 macro
全域 macrocosm; macrocosmos
缺乏理解 incomprehension
群众意识 mass consciousness
人 man
人的特性 idiosyncrasy
人的内在存在 man's inner being
人的主观能动 man's subjective initiative
人的自觉能动作用 man's conscious dynamic role
人类 man
人们的社会存在 man's social being
人生 life
认识 knowledge
认识规律 law of cognition
认识运动 movement of cognition
认识主体 knower, the
肉眼可见 macroscopic
商品 merchandise
社会惯例 morality
社会进步观 idea of progress, the
渗入 incorporation
生产手段 means of production
生产资料 means of production
生存 life
生活方式 life style
生活空间 life space

生来的 inborn
生命 life
生命本原 life principle
生命表 life table
生命科学 life sciences
生命力 life force
生命史 life history
生性 instinct
圣像(或偶像的)破坏 iconoclasm
时段 interval of time
时间和空间的不变性 invariance of time and space, the
时间上的无限可分性 infinite divisibility of time
识别 *identification; identify*
识别码 identification code
识别性摹状词 identifying description
实体(的) material
实体(性) materiality
实体 noumenal
实体化的逻各斯 incarnate logos
实在 noumenon; noumena
实质 inward
实质方式和形式方法 material mode and formal mode
实质蕴涵 implication of material
世界大同观念 idea of one world
事物 matter
视界(梵语) Naya
手段 instrumentality; means
首因律 law of primacy
术语 nomenclature
数和量的观念 ideas of number and quantity
数量上的无限可分性 infinite divisibility of number and quantity
水平 level
说明 illustration; interpretation
思维(作用)观念 intellection
思维方式 mode of thought
思维和存在的同一性 identity of thinking and being
思想(体系) ideology
思想 idea; mentation
思想的方式 mode of thinking
思想的形式 mind-set
思想动机 movement
思想方法 mode of thinking
思想倾向 mind-set
思想上的 ideological
思想体系 ideological system
思想体系的 *ideological*
(苏格拉底的)启发式问答法的 maieutic
探究 inquiry
探索 inquiry
特殊规律研究法 idiographic
特性 identity
特质守恒定律 law of conservation of matter
天赋 innateness
天赋的 native
天赋观念 innate idea
天赋论 innatism
天赋人权 natural right
天赋印象 inborn impression
天赋原则 innate principle
天赋真理 innate truth
天然淘汰 natural selection
天生的 inborn; innate; natural
天性 *instinct; nature*
天择 natural selection
条理 method
通常的 normal
同构 isomorph; isomorphism

同构的 isostructural; isomorphic
同构性的 isomorphic
同化 imbibition
同空间 isospace
同形 isomorph; isomorphy
同形的 isomorphic
同形体 isomorph
同形系统 isomorphic system
同型的 isostructural
同一(性) identity
同一的 identical
同一概念 identical concept
同一命题 identical proposition
同一性假说 identity hypothesis
同一性理论 identity theory
同一性判断 judgement of identity
同一性原则 identifiability principle
同质异能性 isomerism
统合的 integrative
统一(性) identity
统一 integration; monolithism
统一性 *monolithism*
偷换论题 ignoratio elenchi
图像符号 iconic sign
图像 icon
推定的事物 illata
推动 impetus
推理玄奥的 metaphysical
推理 infer; *inference*
推论 infer; inference
外 not-self
外界 non-ego
外延 meaning in extension
完整的 integral
万有引力定律 law of universal gravitation
微观分析 microscopic analysis
微观机制 micromechanism
微观世界 microcosm
微观物质 micromatter
微观现象 *microphenomenon*
违反人性的 non-human
唯名的本质 nominal essence
唯名论的 nominalistic
唯名论者的 nominalist
唯物主义的 materialist
唯心论的 ideal
唯心史观 idealist conception of history
唯心主义的 idealist; idealistic
唯心主义者的 idealistic
维新 modernization
未定元 indeterminate
未分化 indifferentiation
文化的 non-material
问题 issue
我思故我在 I think, therefore I am
无naught; non-being; nothing; nought
无差别性 indifference
无次序的 immethodical
无定性的物质 indeterminate matter
无感觉力的 insensate
无矛盾 interconsistency
无明 ignorance
无穷大 infinite great
无穷的空间 infinite space
无穷小 *infinite small*; *infinitesimal*
无穷小元素 infinitesimal element
无人性 inhumanity
无生命 nonlife
无实体的 impalpable; insubstantial
无条理 incoherence
无条理的 immethodical; incoherent
无限 immensity; *infinite*; *infinity*; *nonlimita-*

tion
无限的 indefinite；interminable
无限的空间 illimitable space；immensity
无限的实在 the Interminable
无限小的 infinitesimal
无限性 infinity
无限者 infinity
无形的 immaterial；impalpable
无形的性质 intangible nature
无形物 immateriality
无意象思维 imageless thinking
无意象思想 imageless thought
无有 non-essential
无知 nescience
无知觉的 insensate
物质(的) material
物质(性) materiality
物质 matter
物质不灭(定律) indestructibility of matter
物质不灭律 law of conservation of mass；law of conservation of matter
物质存在 material being
物质的不灭性 indestructibility of matter
物质对象 material objects
物质根基 material ground
物质和精神 matter and spirit
物质化 materialization
物质客体 material objects
物质力量 material force
物质实体 material substance
物质世界 material universe；natural world, the
物质文化 material culture
物质文明 material civilization
物质我 material me
物质性(的) material
物自身 noumenal
悟性 mentality
吸收 imbibition
先天的 metempirical
先天的 native
先天论的 metempirical；nativist
先天行为 innate behavior
先验的 metaphysical
现代化 modernization
现代性 modernity
现象 manifestation
线性的 linear
线性模型 linear model
限度 limit
相对律 law of relativity
相关 mutuality
相关因果性 mutual causality
相互关系 mutuality
相互可规定性 interdefinability
相互依存 mutuality
相互作用 interaction
相交 intersection
相容 interconsistency
相同要素 identical element
相重数 multiplicity
相重性 multiplicity
想像力 ideality
想像力的 imaginal
想像中的 imaginary
象征 icon；indication
消极的 negative
消极的怀疑 negative doubt
消极性 negativity
小宇宙 microcosm
邪恶的 immoral
心 mens；mind

心理 mentality
心理的 mental
心理活动 mentation
心理能力 mental ability
心灵 mind and heart
心灵活动 mental activity
心灵主义者的 mentalistic
心灵状态 mind-set
心身 mind and body
心身关系 mind-body relation
心身问题 mind-body problem
心物关系 mind-matter relation
心物同型论 isomorphism
心智和意义 mind and meaning
新陈代谢 metabolism
新的存在 new being
新观点 neodoxy
新黑格尔主义的 Neo-Hegelian
新精神分析 neo-psychoanalysis
新康德主义的 Neo-Kantian
新批判 neocriticism
信息 information
信息处理 information process; information processing
信息处理语言 information processing language
信息反馈 information feedback
信息加工 information processing
信息网络 information network
信仰 notion
形而上学的 metaphysic; metaphysical
形而上学的必然性 metaphysical necessity
形而上学的实在 metaphysical reality
形而上学的形式 metaphysical form
形而上学的形式概念 metaphysical formal concept
形而上学术语 metaphysical jargon
形式蕴涵 implication in formal meaning
形态 morphology
形象 image
形象的 imaginal
形象性表象 iconic representation
形因 material cause, efficient cause, formal cause, final cause
性生命力 libido
性质的同一 identity of properties
性质判断 judgement of nature
虚无 nothing; nothingness; null
玄学的 metaphysic
学识 knowledge
学园(古希腊哲学家亚里士多讲学的地方) Lyceum
言语 langue
验证主体 identifying subject
样态 mode
要素 material element; moment
一体化 *integration*
一致 identity; interconsistency
遗传的 innate
异构(现象) isomerism
异中之同 identity in difference
易变性 mobility
意念 notion
意识的性质 nature of consciousness
意识对象 object of consciousness
意识形态 ideology
意识形态的 ideological
意图 *intention*
意向 intention; motion; notion
意向的 intentional
意向的非存在 intentional inexistence
意向分析 intentional analysis

意向论 intentionalism
意向性 intentionality
意向性分析 intentionality analysis
意象 image; imagery
意象型 imagery type
意志自由 liberty
隐含定义 *implicit definition*
隐话 metaphysical jargon
隐晦的知识 implicit knowledge
印象 impression
映象 *image; map; mapping*
映象性表象 iconic representation
映像记忆 iconic memory
永久律 law of permanence
有限 limitation
有限和无限 limited and unlimited
有学问的无知 learned ignorance
有意识的 intentional
有知识的 knowing
愚昧 *ignorance*
与观念相应的客体 ideate
宇称守恒定律 law of parity conservation
宇称定律 law of parity
宇宙的物质性 the materiality of the universe
语言 langue
元定理 metatheorem
元科学 metascience
元语言 metalanguage
原初状态 *initial condition*
原动力 impetus
原型 model
越轨的重要性 illicit importance
运动 *motion; movement*
运动知觉 movement perception
蕴涵 implication; imply
暂时性 impermanence
(哲学、宗教的)革新派 the left
哲学中的数学 mathematics in philosophy
真理标准 *norm of truth*
真理的本质 nature of truth
真理模式 mode of truth
箴言 moralism
争论点 issue
整体的 integral
整体化 integration
正常的 normal
正规的 normal
正名 nominal rectification
正确 justice
正统性 legitimacy
正义 justice
正在知道的 knowing
证明 justification
知德一致 knowledge accords with virtue
知觉的同一 identity of perception
知觉对象 *object of p erception*
知觉判断 judgement of perception
知识 knowledge
知识分子 intelligentsia; intellectual
知识界 intelligentsia
知识就是力量 knowledge is power
知识体系 knowledge hierarchy
直观力 intuition
直接(性) immediacy
直接的 immediate
直接的成分 immediate element
直接的经验论 immediate empiricism
直接经验 immediate experience
直接事物 *immediate things*
直接性和间接性 immediacy and mediacy
直接原因 immediate cause
直接知识 immediate knowledge

直接直观 *immediate intuition*
直觉 immediate perception; intuition
直觉的知识 *intuitive knowledge*
直觉思维 intuitive thinking
直觉知识 *intuition*
指标 index
指示 indication
制约关系律 law of conditioning relations
质量守恒定律 law of conservation of mass
质料(的) material
质料 matter
质料对象 material objects
质因 material cause, efficient cause, formal cause, final cause
智慧世界 intellectual world
智力 mentality
智力的 intellective; mental; metic; noetic
智力模式 intellectual pattern
智力水平 level of intelligence
智能 intellectual ability
智能水平 level of intelligence
智商 intelligence quotient
智育 intellectual education
中间本质 intermediate essence
中介 mediation; medium
中介物 intermediary; mediator
中介值 intermediate value
中心的 *inner*
中庸 medium
中庸之道 moderatism
重演律 law of recapitulation
主流 the main current; the main stream
主人道德 master morality
主要概念 key concept
主要矛盾 main contradiction
主要倾向 main stream
主宰道德 *master morality*
主旨 motive
助产术 *maieutic*
资料 information
自存自在 implicit being
自然(性质或状态) naturalness
自然崇拜 nature worship; naturism
自然的 natural
自然的必然性 natural necessity
自然的真理 natural truth
自然法 law of nature
自然法则 law of nature
自然界的 natural
自然律 law of nature
自然权力 natural right
自然现象 natural phenomena
自然性 naturality
自然选择 natural selection
自然因果关系 natural causality
自然秩序的理想 ideals of natural order
自然主义者的 naturalist
自我的性质 nature of self, the
自相矛盾的论据 inconsistent argument
自由 liberty
自由意志论的 libertarian
自由主义 libertarianism
自由主义的 liberalist
自在存在的 implicit existent
自在之物 object in itself
自在自为的本体 implicit and explicit being
自主 independence
自主状态 independence
左的 left
左派 Left; the left
作同一论 identify

3. 东方哲学 Oriental Philosophy

(1) 学派 Schools

吠檀多学派 the Vedanta school
禅宗 *ch'an (zen) school*
程朱学派 Chen-Chu school
道家 Tao chia (Taoist school)
法家 Fa chia; school of legalists
后期墨家 hou chi mo chia
后期墨家 later Mohist
黄老学派 Huang-lao school
考亭学派 Kao-ting school
空宗 K'ung tsung (school of emptiness)
孔家 Confucianist school
老庄学派 Lao-Chuang school
理学 school of ideas
陆王学派 Lu-Wang school
名家 school of logicians
明代新正统派(理学) *Ming neo-orthodoxy*
墨家 Mohist; school of Moism
农家 Nung chia; Agricultural school
儒家 Confucian; Confucianism; Confucianist school; Ju chia
数论派 Sankhya; Sankhya school
思孟学派 Ssu-Meng school
宋明理学 Sung-ming li hsueh
宋学 Sung learning
宋尹学派 Sung-yin school
泰州学派 Tai-chou school
先秦诸子 pre-ch'in philosophers
显学儒家和墨家 Confucianism and Moism
象山学派 hsiang-shan school
新道教 neo-Taoism
新儒家 neo-Confucianism
新儒教 neo-Confucian
玄学家 *hsuan-hsueh chia (Neo-Taoism)*
阴阳家 yin-yang chia
阴阳五行学派 school of yin and yang and the five elements
印度正理学派 school of Indian orthodoxy logic
永嘉学派 yungkia school
永康学派 yung-kang school
杂家 miscellaneous school; tsa chia (Eclectic school)
早期墨家 early Mohist school
浙东学派 Che-Tung school
诸子百家 chu tzu pai chia

(2) 学说 Doctrines and Theories

阿威罗伊思想 Averroism
阿威罗伊主义 Averroism
道家学说 taoism
道教 taoism
(佛教)理事说 *theory of li-shih*
功利之学 kung li chih hsueh
黄老之学 Huang-lao chih hsueh
经学 study of Confucian writings
孔子学说 Confucianism
理学 neo-Confucian
理学 neo-Confucianism
理学混合主义 neo-Confucian syncretism
墨家学说 Mohism
墨学 Moism
儒家伦理学 Confucian ethics
儒家学说 Confucianism
三品说 three ranks
世善说 bonism
数论 Sandhya
孙文思想 Sun Yat-senism

五行说 theory of five elements
希伯来神秘哲学家 cabalist
新儒学 neo-confucian
形名法术之学 hsing ming fa shu chih hsueh
性理学 hsing li hsueh
性善恶混论 hsing-shan-e-hun-lun
性善论 hsing shan lun
性无善恶论 hsing-wu-shan-e-lun
性有善有恶论 hsing-yu-shan-e-lun
玄学 hsuan hsueh (dark learning)
(中国古代的)法家学说 legalism

(3) 一般用语 General Terms

阿克萨清真寺 Al Agsa Mosque
阿威罗伊主义者 Averroists
阿育王 Asoka; Acoka
安拉(伊斯兰教所信仰的主神) Allah
八卦 eight diagrams, the
巴比伦宗教 Babylonian religion
巴格达学园 Baghdad school
巴哈教派(19 世纪伊朗泛神教之一派) Bahaism
白马非马 white horse if non-horse
般若 prajna
本心 pen hsin
辩 pien
辩者 pien che (debaters)
别墨 heretical Mohists; pieh mo
兵家 ping chia
并耕 ping keng
不抵抗主义 ahimsa
不对称律 law of asymmetry
不偏不倚 adiaphorsm
不伤生(佛教用语) ahimsa
不体(中国先秦逻辑用语) absence of inherent ties between two things
才性 tsai hsing
参验 shen yen
恻隐 tse yin
恻隐之心 tse yin chih hsin
禅 dhyana
常 ch'ang (invariable)
谶纬 Chen Wei
成佛 Buddhahood
诚 ch'eng (sincerity, realness)
程氏兄弟(程颐和程灏) ch'eng brothers
春秋时期 ch'un ch'in (the Spring and Autumn) period
达德 ta te
达生 ta sheng
大体 ta ti
大同 ta tung
大同异 ta tung yi
大我(印度教) Atman
大象 ta hsiang
大一 ta yi
道(道家学说) Tao (way, Truth)
道藏 collected Taoist scriptures
道德 tao-te
道德经 Tao-te-ching
道德上中间的 adiaphoric
道法自然 tao-fa-tzu-jan
道家 Taoist
道家的 Taoistic
道家内丹理论 inner alchemy Taoism
道教 Tao chiao (Taoist religion)
道教的 Taoistic
道教徒 Taoist
道器 tao-chi
道术 tao-shu
道统 tao-tung
道学 tao-hsueh

德 *te*
德性 dharma
德性之知 te hsing chih chih
德治 te chih; rule of virtue
东方教会史 history of the Eastern church
东方神秘主义 *eastern mysticism*
东方思想 eastern ideas
独化 tu hua (self-transformation)
顿悟体验 aha experience
鹅湖之会 e-hu chih hui
二谛义 erh-ti chang (the Double Truth)
二气 erh chi
法 fa
法称 facheng
法术势 *fa shu shih*
法术之士 fang shu chih shih (men of method)
法象 fa hsiang
法治 fa chih
法治 rule by law
反 fan (reversal)
梵(天印度神学) Brahma
梵(印度神学) Brahma
梵天(最高主宰) Atman
方士 fang shih
方术 fang shu
非身 Anatman
非指 fei-chih
吠檀多 Vedanta
吠檀多经 Vedanta-sutra
吠陀 Veda
吠陀经 Vedanta-sutra
吠陀诸神之一 Aditya
丰饶之神 Baal
佛 Buddha
佛法 Buddhism
佛教 Buddhism; Buddhist religion
(佛教)佛寺 Buddhist monastery
(佛教)教规 dharma
(佛教)四谛(苦、集、灭、道) four verities
佛教徒 Buddhist
佛教学 Buddhology
(佛教之)僧 bonze
佛经 Buddhist Scripture
佛陀 Buddha
佛性 Buddha-nature
否极泰来 pi chi tai lai
复 fu (returning)
感觉控制(四)(瑜伽术治思之第四步) pranayama
感觉控制(五)(瑜伽术治思之第五步) pratyahara
纲常 kang-chang
格物 ko wu
格物致和 ko wu chih chih
"格义"(用类比来解释) ko yi (analogy; interpretation by)
《古兰经》Alcoran; Alkoran
卦 kua
卦辞 *the hexagrams; gua-tzu*
鬼神 kuei shen
贵无 kui wu
贵己 valued self; kuei chi
过犹不及 *too much is as bad as too little*
汉学 Han hsueh (Han learning)
浩然之气 hao ran chih ch'i (great morale)
合同异 ho tung yi; unity of similarity and difference
"合纵"和"连横" vertical and horizontal alliances
和 ho (= harmony)
《河图洛书》ho tu luo shu

后 hou
后稷 hou chi
后土 hou t'u
华严佛经 Hua-yen Buddhism
华严宗 Hua-yen school
化生 hua sheng
化性起伪 hua hsing chi wei
环中 huan chung
黄帝 Huang Ti (Yellow Emperor)
回教教典 canon law of Islam
慧 mati
火教经 Avesta
机遇律 law of chance
“鸡三足” three-legged chicken
吉藏和二谛义 chi-tsang and double truth
继善成性 chi shan cheng hsing
稷下 chi-hsia
迦南宗教 Canaanite religion
迦太基宗教 Carthaginian religion
甲骨文 oracle bone inscriptions
坚白 chien pai
坚白同异 chien pai tung yi
坚白相盈 chien pai hsiang ying
兼爱 chien ai
践土 chien-tu
践形 chien hsing
结合律 law of association
羯磨(印度教) karma
今文 chin wen
尽心知 chin hsin chih hsing
尽性 chin hsing
经书 Confucian classics
经学时代 ching hsueh shih tai
精气 ching chi
敬(用敬) ching (attentiveness)
静 ching (quiescence)
静因之道 ching yin chih tao
九流十家 chiu liu shih chia
久 chiu
居敬穷理 chu ching chiung li
克己复礼 ke chi fu li
空 sunya
孔教 kung chiao
孔子 Confucius
孔子的 Confucian
苦行 tapas
(老庄哲学)有为 yu-wei
老子 Laozi
类比律 law of analogy
离坚白 li chien pai
礼 rite
礼 li (rituals, ceremonies, proper conduct)
礼治 li chih
礼治 rule by rite
《里格吠陀经》Rig veda
理 li (principles, Laws)
理气 li-qi
理学 li hsueh
理一分殊 li yi fen shu
理欲 li yu
理智的宇宙基础 mahat
历物十事 li wu shih shih
利 li (profit)
联想律 law of association
濂学 lien hsueh
良能 liang neng
良知 liang chih
两行 erh hsing
两仪 erh yi
灵府 ling fu
灵明 ling ming
灵气 ling chi

六经 *six classics*
六神术数(中国哲学) the six occult arts
六十四卦 hexagrams, sixty-four
率性 shuai hsing
洛学 luo hsueh
庙 Buddhist monastery
名 ming
名辩 ming pien
名家 ming chia
名教 ming chiao (institution, moral)
名理 Chinese classical logic; ming li
名实 ming shih
名学 Chinese traditional logic; ming hsueh (science of names)
明诚 enlightenment and perfection
明德 ming te
明器 ming chi
明堂 ming tang
冥思和顿悟 calm and insight
命 ming (fate, destiny, decree)
命运 karma
墨辩 six chapters in Mo Zi
墨经 Mohist canons
墨子的兼爱 all-embracing love, Mo Tzu's
墨子的三表 three tests of Mo Tzu
婆罗门 Brahman; Brahmin
婆罗门教 Brahmanism; Brahminism
婆罗门教徒 Brahminist
菩萨 Bodhisattva
菩提(佛教) bodhi
菩提达摩 Bodhidharma
菩提萨 Bodhisattva
菩提树 bodhi tree
七情 chi ching
气 chi
气禀 chi ping
气化 chi hua
气质之性 chi chih chih hsing
前织 chien chih
乾坤 chien kun
谴告 chiung kao
亲知 chin chih
清谈 ching tan; fine conversation; pure conversation
穷理 chiung li
全生 chuan sheng
全性 chuan hsing
人(梵文术语) manu
人道 jen tao
人定胜天 jen thing sheng tien
人极 jen chi
人伦 jen lun
人治 jen chin
仁 jen (human-heartedness)
仁义礼智信 jen yi li chih and hsin
如来佛 Buddha
儒家 Confucian school
儒家传统 Confucian orthodoxy
儒家礼法 Confucian ritualism
儒教 Confucianism
儒术 ju shu
儒学 Confucianism
"入世"和"出世" "this-worldly" and "other-worldly"
三表 san piao
三代 san tai
三纲 san kang
三纲五常 sankang wuchang
三世 san shih
三世说 san shih shuo
三统 san tung; three reigns

三统说 san tung shuo
三玄 san hsuan
上德 shang te
尚同 agreeing with the superior
神机 Buddhist allegorical word or gesture
神秘的 cabalistic; cabalistical
神秘教 cabalism
神秘学说 cabalism
慎独 shen tu
生 sheng (life or give birth to life); sheng (simple production)
生克 sheng ke
生命书 Book of life
生生 sheng sheng
圣人 sage
圣王 seng wang
十二使徒 twelve apostles
十二小先知书 twelve minor prophets
十二主卦 sovereign hexagrams, twelve
时 shih (timely)
时中 shih chung
实 shih (power)
实体(梵语) prakriti
事功之学 Shih kung chih hsueh
术 shu (statecraft)
术数 shu shu
恕 shu (altruism)
私欲 ssu yu
思德 ssu te
四德 four constant virtues
四端 ssu tuan
四书 four books
四维 ssu wei
四象 four emblems; ssu hsiang
四行 ssu hsing
四种常德(仁、义、礼、智) four constant virtues
所知 so chih
太初 tai chu
太和 tai ho
太极 Great Ultimate; tai chi (supreme ultimate)
太始 tai shih
太虚 Great Void; tai hsu
太阳神 Baal
太一 Great One; one; tai yi
泰西 T'ai His (the Far West)
谈玄 tan hsuan
体 ti
体用 ti yung
天 tien (Heaven)
天道 tien tao
天地之性 tien ti chih hsing
天官 tien kuan
天君 tien chun
天钧 tien chun
天理 tien li
天理人欲 tien li jen yu
天命 the Mandate of Heaven; tien ming
天人 tien jen
天人感应 tien jen kan ying
天人合一 tien jen ho yi
天人三策 tien jen san t'se
天人之辨 tien jen chih pien
天下 tien hsia
通几 tung-chi
同 tung (identity)
同闻之知 chien wen chih chih
图谶 tu-chen
推 tui
陀伽本生终 Jataka
外王 wai-wang

王道 wang-tao
危微精一 wei wei ching yi
为身之欲 desire of the body
为我 wei wo
为心之欲 desire of the mind
为学之方 wei hsueh chih-fang
文以载道 wen yi tsai tao
闻知 wen-chih
无 wu (non-being)
无不为 wu pu wei
无待 wu tai
无名 wu ming
无明 wu ming
无为 wu-wei (having no effort)
无为而无不为 wu-wei erh wu-pu-wei
无我 Anatman
无心 *wu-hsin* (*having no mind*)
五材 wu tsai
五常 wu chang (five constant virtues)
五德 wu te (Five powers)
五德终始 wu te chung shin
五德转移 wu te chuan yi
五事 five functions
五行 wu hsing (Five Elements)
五种社会关系(群臣,父子,兄弟,夫妇,朋友) five social relationships
武士道 bushido
物 wu (things)
物化 wu hua
物极必反 wu chi pi fan
物指 wu chih
物质(梵语) prakriti
婺学 wu hsueh
西学 western learning
希伯来神秘哲学的 cabalistic; cabalistical
希伯来神秘哲学的教义 cabalism,
系辞 his tzu
祆教的圣典 Avesta
先天学 hsien tien hsueh
先王 hsien wang
贤人 hsien (morally perfect man)
现量 hsien liang
相反相成 hsiang fan hsiang cheng
相属律 law of belongingness
象 hsiang
象数之学 hsiang shu chih hsueh
小乘 Hinayana (small vehicle)
小康 hsiao kang
小体 hsiao ti
小同异 hsiao tung yi
小象 hsiao hsiang
小一 hsiao yi
孝 hsiao
孝道 filial piety
孝悌 hsiao ti
心 hsin
心性 hsin hsing
心学 hsin hsueh (school of mind)
心斋 hsin chai
新儒家 neo-confucian
刑 hsing (punishment)
形而上 hsing erh shang
形而下 hsing erh hsia
形化 hsing hua
形名 hsing ming
形名家 hsing ming chia
形神 hsing shen
性恶论 hsing-e-lun
性理 hsing li
性命 hsing ming
性三品说 hsing san pin shuo
修齐治平 hsin chi chih ping

羞恶 hsiu wu
虚 hsu
虚壹而静 hsu yi erh ching
玄 hsuan
玄德 Hsuan te
玄览 hsuan lan
玄妙的 cabalistic; cabalistical
玄牝 hsuan pin
玄谈 hsuan tan
玄虚 hsuan hsu
学问思辩 hsueh wu su pien
亚述与巴比伦的宗教 Assyro-Babyronian religion
亚述宗教 Assyrian religion
一 one
一阐提人(即反对佛教者) icchantira
一元 yi-yuan
以太 yi-tai
“义” righteousness
义理之性 yi-li chih hsing
义理之学 yi-li chih hsueh
义利之辨 yi-li chih pien
易经 Book of changes
因果(佛教) karma
因果律 law of causation
因明 yin-ming; Indian classical logic
因缘(佛教) karma
阴阳 yin-yang
阴阳家 ying-yang school
阴阳五行说 ying-yang theory of the five element
隐者 yin che (recluses hermits)
印度佛教史 history of Buddhism in India
印度教 Hinduism
印度教教徒 Hindu
印度教思想 Indian thought
化身 avatar
降凡 avatar
具体化 avatar
体现 avatar
游侠 hsieh hsieh ; yu hsieh (knights-errant)
有待 yu-tai
有为和无为 yu-wei and wu-wei (having activity and having no activity)
有无 yu-wu
宇宙我(印度教) Atman
元 yuan
元精 animal spirits
元气 yuan-chi; animal spirits
远西 the Far West
杂占 tsa chan
赞同(梵语) om
因陀罗 Indra
造物者 tsao-wu-che
真主(伊斯兰教所信仰的主神) Allah
征知 Cneng Chih
正 cheng (correct, proper)
正觉(佛教) bodhi
正名 cheng ming; rectification of name
正始之音 cheng shih chih yin
正事(格物) rectification of affair
正心诚意 Cheng hsin cheng yi
知难行易 chih nan hsing yi
“知识”(梵语) Vedas, the
知行 chih hsing
知行合一 chih hsing to yi
知行统一观 theory of the unity of knowing and doing
知易行难 chih yi hsing nan
指 chih (finger, universal)
指物 chih wu
至仁 chih jen

制天命 chih tien ming
质 chih
质测 *chih tse*
致和 chih chih
致良知 chih liang chih
智慧 prajna
智仁勇 chih jen yung
中 chung (the mean, center)
中道 *chung tao*
中国佛教徒 Foist
中国经书(四书五经) Chinese Classics, the
中国礼仪之争 Chinese Rites Controversy
中国逻辑史 Chinese logical history
中国哲学史 history of Chinese philosophy
中和 chung ho
中和(中国哲学) the mean and harmony
中庸 chung yung; adiaphorsm; mean
中庸的 adiaphoric
中庸之道 way of the mean
忠chung (conscientiousness to others)
忠恕 chung shu
众异 *chung yi*
宙 chou
朱陆异同 Chu-Lu yi tung
诸子学 chu-tzu hsueh
竹林七贤 seven worthies of the Bamboo
主静 chu ching
子学时代 Tzu-hsueh *shih tai*
(禅宗)智慧 mati
宗密 tsung-mis
纵横 tsung-heng
纵横家 tsungs-heng chia (Diplomatist school)
坐忘 *sitting in forgetfulness*; tso wang

4. 马克思主义哲学 Marxist Philosophy

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

被剥削阶级 exploited class
被剥削者 exploitee
辩证唯物主义 dialectical materialism
剥削 exploitation
剥削阶级 exploiting classes
剥削者 exploiter
不断革命 permanent revolution
超额剩余价值 extra surplus value
超越马克思主义 beyond Marxism
冲突 conflict
从唯物论角度 materialistically
存在决定意识 existence determines consciousness
存在主义 existentialism
存在主义的马克思主义 existential Marxism
党性 party spirit; party character
独占资本 *monopoly capital*
法家 Legalist school; school of legalism
方法论 methodology
非对抗性的矛盾 non-antagonistic contradiction
非马克思主义思想 non-Marxist idea
非无产阶级的 *non-proletarian*
非无产阶级世界观 non-proletarian world outlook
非无产阶级思想 non-proletarian ideology
非主要矛盾 non-principal contradiction
改变意识的物质 consciousness-altering substances
个体主义的马克思主义 individualist Marxism

公社 commune
共产党 Communist Party
共产国际 The Communist International
共产主义者 communist
共产主义 communism
共产主义道德 communist ethics
共产主义改革 Communist reformation
共产主义联盟 communist commonwealth
共产主义人生观 Communist outlook on life
共产主义社会 Communist society
共产主义哲学家 Communist philosopher
共同体 community
国际社会主义 international socialism
国际主义 internationalism
国际主义者 internationalist
国家的消灭 extinction of state
黑格尔主义的马克思主义 Hegelian Marxism
机械唯物主义 mechanical materialism
基尔特社会主义 guild socialism
价值法则(规律) law of value
阶级剥削社会 exploitative class society
阶级斗争规律 law of class struggle
结构主义 structuralism
结构主义的马克思主义 constructual Marxism
解释学 hermeneutics
精神分析学 psychoanalysis
觉悟 consciousness
科学马克思主义 scientific Marxism
科学社会主义 scientific socialism
科学哲学 philosophy of science
客观唯心主义 objective idealism
客观主义 objectivism
空想共产主义 utopian communism
空想社会主义 utopian socialism
空想社会主义者 utopian socialist
理论联系实际 integrate theory with practice
理性主义 Confucian school of idealist philosophy
理学 Confucian school of idealist philosophy
历史发展规律 law of historical development
历史唯物主义 historical materialism
历史唯心主义 historical idealism
列宁主义 Leninism
列宁主义者 Leninist
垄断资本 monopoly capital
垄断资本家 monopoly capitalist
垄断资本主义 monopoly capitalism
垄断资产阶级 monopoly bourgeoisie
逻辑经验主义 logical empiricism
逻辑实证主义 logical positivism
马克思列宁主义 Marxism-Leninism
马克思列宁主义意识形态 Marxist-Leninist ideology
马克思列宁主义者 Marxist-Leninist
马克思以前的社会主义者 pre-Marxian socialist
马克思主义 Marxism
马克思主义的人道主义 Marxian humanism; Marxist humanism
马克思主义的主要流派 main currents of Marxism
马克思主义基本问题 fundamental problems of Marxism
马克思主义理论 Marxist theory
马克思主义伦理学 Marxist ethics
马克思主义逻辑学 Marxist Logic
马克思主义美学 Marxist aesthetics
马克思主义认识论 Marxist theory of knowledge
马克思主义社会主义 Marxian socialism;

Marxist socialism
马克思主义以前的 pre-Marxian
马克思主义意识形态 Marxist ideology
马克思主义哲学 Marxist philosophy
马克思主义哲学中的论战 polemics in Marxist philosophy
马克思主义者 Marxist
马列主义 Marxism-Leninism
马列主义美学 Marxist-Leninist aesthetics
矛盾 conflict
矛盾普遍存在 contradiction exists universally
欧洲共产主义 Eurocommunism
朴素唯物主义 naive materialism
群众路线 mass line
人民内部矛盾 contradictions among the people
人民是历史的创造者 people are the makers of history, the
认识来源于实践 knowledge originates in practice
日常语言哲学 ordinary language philosophy
上层建筑 superstructure
上层建筑对于经济基础的反作用 reaction of the superstructure on the economic base, the
上层结构 superstructure
社会 community
社会发展规律 law of social development
社会物质生活条件 conditions of social material life
社会主义公有制 socialist public ownership
社会主义人道主义 socialist humanism
社会主义思想 socialist ideology
社会主义思想史 history of socialist thought
社会主义思想意识(体系) socialist ideology
生产方式 mode of production
生产力 productive force
实践是真理的标准 practice is the criterion of truth
实用主义 pragmatism
实证主义 positivism
世界共产主义 world communism
世界观 world outlook
天才论 theory of innate genius
唯物论的一元论 materialistic monism
唯物史观 *materialist interpretation* (*or conception*) of history
唯物主义 materialism
唯物主义世界观 materialistic world view
唯物主义者的 materialistic
唯心主义 idealism
无产阶级 proletariat(e)
无产阶级世界观 proletarian world outlook
无产阶级意识形态 proletarian ideology
无产阶级专政理论 theory of proletarian dictatorship
物质资料生产方式 mode of production of material value, the
现代修正主义 modern revisionism
新黑格尔主义 Neo-Hegelianism
新康德主义 Neo-Kantianism
新托马斯主义 Neo-Thomism
修正主义 revisionism
修正主义思潮 *revisionist trend*
修正主义者 revisionist
意识 consciousness
意识变化 conscious modification
意识状态 conscious state
庸俗唯物主义 vulgar materialism
有产阶级 propertied class

右倾分裂主义 Right splittism
右倾机会主义 Right opportunism
宇宙 universe; cosmos
宇宙观 world view; world outlook
原始共产主义 primitive communism
哲学家 philosopher
知觉 consciousness
中庸之道 doctrine of the mean
主观能动性 conscious dynamic
主观唯心主义 subjective idealism
自觉 consciousness
自觉的辩证思维 conscious dialectical thinking
“左”倾机会主义 “left” opportunism

(2) 本体论 Ontology

存在 existence
多元论 pluralism
二元论 dualism
反应 reaction; response
感官 sense organ; sensory organs
感觉 sense perception
宏观世界 macrocosm
化学运动 chemical motion
机械运动 mechanical motion
基本粒子 elementary particle
精神 consciousness
静止 rest
局部 part
绝对精神 absolute consciousness
客观 objective
客观存在 objective reality
客观精神 objective consciousness
客观世界 objective world
客观事物 objective things
空间 space
控制论 cybernetics
劳动 labour
理念 ideas
气 air
全部 whole
热寂说 theory of heat death
三维空间 three-dimensional space
社会运动 social motion
生物运动 motion of living things
时间 time
时空观 conception of time and space
实体 substance
事物 thing; object
事物的矛盾法则 law of contradiction in things
水 water
条件反射 conditional reflex
土 soil; earth
外界 external world
外在 external; extrinsic
外在性 externalism
微观世界 microcosmos
无限 infinite
物理运动 physical motion
物质 matter; substance; material
物质的存在方式 mode of existence of matter
物质第一性 matter is primary
物质观 conception of matter
物质力量 material strength; material force
物质世界 material world; physical world
物质条件 material conditions; material prerequisites
物质性 materiality
物质运动 motion of matter
系统论 system theory
相对静止状态 state of relative rest

信号 signal
信息论 informatics
一元论 monism
意识 consciousness
意识的能动作用 initiative role of consciousness; dynamic role of consciousness
意识第二性 consciousness is secondary
意识观 conception of consciousness
有限 finite
语言 language
原 atom
运动 motion
运动的绝对性 absolutity of motion
运动观 conception of motion
运动形式 forms of motion
主观 subjective
主观精神 subjective consciousness
自然观 conception of nature
自在之物 thing-in-itself

(3) 辩证法 Dialectics

本质 essence
本质方面 essential aspect
本质联系 essential relation
本质属性 essential property
必然 necessity
必然规律 inexorable law
必然结果 inexorable outcome
必然联系 inexorable relation
必然趋势 inexorable trend
必然王国 realm of necessity
必然性 necessity
辩证法 dialectics; dialectical method
辩证法的本质 *essence of dialectics*
辩证法的核心 kernel of dialectics
辩证法的精髓 quintessence of dialectics
辩证逻辑 dialectical logic
辩证思维 dialectical thinking
辩证唯物论 dialectical materialism
辩证唯物论的认识率 the dialectical-materialist theory of Knowledge
辩证唯物主义 dialectical materialism
辩证唯物主义的方法论 methodology of dialectical materialism, the
辩证唯物主义世界观 world outlook of dialectical-materialism
波浪式前进 advance wave upon wave
部分质变 partial qualitative change
抽象 abstract
抽象概念 abstract concept
抽象思维 abstract thought
次要矛盾 secondary contradiction
次要矛盾方面 secondary aspect of a contradiction
度 linear measure
对抗 antagonism
对抗性矛盾 *antagonistic contradiction*
对立 antagonism
对立面 opposite
对立面统一 unity of opposites
对立统一规律 law of the unity of opposite
二点论 doctrine that everything has two aspects
发展 development
发展观 conception of development
范畴 category
范畴观 conception of category
飞跃 leap
非本质方面 non-essential aspect
非本质联系 non-essential relation
非本质属性 non-essential property
非对抗性矛盾 nonantagonistic contradiction

非决定论 nondeterminism
分析 analyzing
否定 negation
否定之否定 negation of negation
概念 concept
概念论 conceptualism
个别 individual; specific
个性 individual character
根本属性 fundamental property
根据 ground
共性 generality
关节点 join point
归谬法 reduction to absurdity
归纳 induction
归纳法 inductive method
规定性 definitive property
规律 law
规律的普遍性 universality of law
规律观 conception of law
规律性 law; regularity
诡辩(论) sophistry
过程 course
环节 link
假设 hypothesis
假象 false appearance
间接联系 indirect relation
间接条件 indirect requirement
结果 effect
进化论 theory of evolution; evolutionism
旧事物 old things
具体 concrete; specific
决定论 determinism
绝对 absolute
绝对性 absolutity
绝对主义 absolutism
科学抽象 scientific abstraction
可能(性) possibility
客观辩证法 objective dialectics
客观规律 objective law
肯定 affirmation
历史辩证法 historical dialectic
联系 relation
联系观 conception of relation
量 quantity; amount; volume
量变 quantitative change
逻辑 logic
螺旋式发展 spiral development
马克思主义辩证法 Marxist dialectics
矛盾 contradiction
矛盾斗争性 struggle of opposites
矛盾客观性 objectivity of contradiction
矛盾普遍性 universality of contradiction
矛盾特殊性 particularity of contradiction
矛盾同一性 identity of opposites
矛盾转化 transformation of a contradiction
目的 ends
目的与手段 ends and means
内部联系 internal relation
内部条件 internal requirement
内容 content
内容与形式的统一 unity of content and form
内因 internal cause; intrinsic cause
内在 intrinsic; internal
内在规律 inherent law
内在论 immanentism
内在矛盾 inner contradictions; inherent contradictions
内在因素 internal factor
偶然(性) contingence
偶然联系 fortuitous relation
朴素辩证法 naive dialectics

普遍规律 universal law
全部与局部 whole and part
实在 reality
事物内部的规律性 inherent laws of a thing
手段 means
思维 thinking; thought
宿命论 fatalism
特殊规律 specific law
特殊性 particularity
条件 condition; requirements; qualification
透过现象看本质 seeing through the
突变 sudden change
外部联系 external relation
外部条件 external requirement
外因 external cause
外在规定性 external definitive property
外在性 externalism
外在因素 external factor
王国 realm
唯物辩证法 dialectical materialism; materialist dialectics; materialistic dialectics
唯物辩证法的规律 law of materialist dialectics, the
唯心辩证法 idealist dialectics
现实 reality
现象 appearance
相对 relatively; comparatively
相对性 relativism; relativity
相对主义 relativism
相互联系 interconnection
相互依赖 interdependence
相互作用 interaction; interplay
新陈代谢 metabolism; the new superseding the old
新生事物 new thing; newly emerging things
形而上学 metaphysics
形式 form; shape
形式逻辑 formal logic
形式主义 formalism
演绎 deduction
扬弃 sublate
一般规律 general law
一点论 doctrine that everything has only one aspect
一分为二 one divides into two
异化 alienation
因果关系 causality
因果律 law of causation; laws of causality
因果性 causation
庸俗进化论 vulgar evolutionism
原因 cause
折中主义 eclecticism
支流 side issues; side currents
直接联系 direct relation
直接条件 direct requirement
质 nature; quality
质变 qualitative change
质的飞跃 qualitative leap
周期性 periodicity; cyclicity
主观辩证法 subjective dialectics
主流 main current
主流与支流 main current and side issues
主要矛盾 principal contradiction
主要矛盾方面 principal aspect of a contradiction
属性 attribute; property
自然辩证法 dialectics of nature
自由 freedom
自由王国 realm of freedom
自在之物 thing-in-itself
综合 synthesizing

(4) 认识论 Epistemology

表象 idea; superficial phenomenon
不可知的 unknowable
不可知论 agnosticism
不可知性 unknowability
从群众中来 from the masses
到群众中去 to the masses
反映 reflection
反映论 theory of reflection
改造世界 changing the world
概念 concept
感觉 sense; perception
感觉论 sensualism
感性 perceptual
感性阶段 perceptual stage
感性认识 perceptual knowledge
间接经验 indirect experience
经验 experience
经验批判主义 empirio-criticism
经验主义 empiricism
绝对真理 absolute truth
绝对主义 absolutism
科学实验 scientific experiment
可知的 knowable
可知性 knowability
客观实际 objective reality
客观真理 objective truth
客体 object
客体性 objectivity
理性认识 rational knowledge
理论 theory
理论化 theorization
理论家 theoretician
理论联系实际 applying theory to reality
理论水平 theoretical level
理论与实践统一 unity of theory and practice
理性 reason
理性认识 rational knowledge
密切联系群众 maintaining close links with the masses
谬误 falsehood
能动的反映论 initiative theory of reflection
判断 judgement
普遍真理 universal truth
群众路线 he mass line
认识 knowledge; cognition
认识辩证法 epistemological dialectics
认识规律 law of cognition
认识过程 process of cognition
认识论 theory of knowledge; cognitive theory
认识能力 cognitive ability
认识世界 understanding the world
社会实践 social practice
生产实践 practice of production
实际 reality; practice
实践 practice
实践出真知 genuine knowledge comes from practice
实践观 conception of practice
实践性 practicality
实事求是 seeking truth from facts
实验 experiment
世界可知性 knowability of the universe
思想路线 ideological line
推理 inference
唯理论 rationalism
唯名论 nominalism
唯实论 realism
先验论 apriorism
相对真理 relative truth
相对主义 relativism

形而上学认识论 metaphysical theory of knowledge
真理 truth
真理观 conception of truth
真理绝对性 absolutity of truth
真理相对性 relativism of truth
真知 genuine knowledge; real knowledge
知觉 consciousness
知行 knowing and doing
知行统一观 theory of the unity of knowing and doing
直接经验 direct experience
主观能动性 subjective initiative
主观主义 subjectivism
主体 subject
主体性 subjectivity
自在的感性客体 objects in the themselves

(5) 历史唯物论 Historical Materialism

不断革命论 theory of uninterrupted revolution
道德 morality
地理环境 geographic environment
多元历史观 pluralistic concept of history
分配 distribution
封建社会 feudal society
改良主义 reformism
革命 revolution
个人利益 individual interest
个人意识 individual consciousness
公有制 public ownership
国家 nation; country; state
国体 state system
机会主义 opportunism
家庭 family
交换 exchange
阶级 class
阶级本能 class instinct
阶级成份 class status
阶级分化 class polarization
阶级分析 class analysis
阶级觉悟 class consciousness
阶级立场 class stand
阶级路线 class line
阶级矛盾 class contradiction
阶级性 class character
阶级阵线 class alignment
经济斗争 economic struggle
经济基础 economic base
经济制度 economic system
精神文明 spiritual civilization
科学技术 science and technology
科学社会主义 scientific socialism
劳动对象 object of labour
劳动能力 labour capability
劳动者 labourer; worker
劳动资料 means of labour
理想 ideal
理想主义 idealism
历史 history
历史观 conception of history
历史唯物主义 historical materialism
历史唯心主义 historical idealism
历史主义 historicism
列宁主义 Leninism
民主 democracy
民族 nation
奴隶社会 slave society
群体意识 group consciousness
人道 humanity
人道主义 humanitarianism

人的社会性 social character of man
人的自然性 natural character of man
人口 population
人口调节 population adjustment
人口控制 population control
人类 mankind; humanity
人类解放 emancipation of mankind
人类社会 human society
人文主义 humanism
人性 human nature
人性论 theory of human nature
上层建筑 superstructure
社会存在 social existence
社会风尚 social practice; social habit
社会革命 social revolution
社会环境 social environment
社会基本矛盾 basic contradictions in society
社会科学 social science
社会生活 social life
社会文明 social civilization
社会形态 social formation
社会意识 social consciousness
社会制度 social system
生产 production
生产关系 relation of production
生产力 productive forces; productivity
生产力水平 level of productive forces
生产资料所有制 system of ownership of the means of production
生态 ecology
生态平衡 ecological equilibrium
生态系统 ecosystem
氏族 clan
私有制 private ownership
思想建设 ideological education
天赋人权论 theory of natural rights
文化建设 cultural construction
文化制度 cultural system
文明 civilization
乌托邦社会主义 utopian socialism
物质利益 material interest
物质文明 material civilization
消费 consumption
信念(仰) faith; belief; conviction
意识形态 ideology
原始社会 primitive society
整体利益 overall interest
政体 system of government
政治斗争 political struggle
政治制度 political system
种族 race
自为阶级 class-for-itself
自在阶级 class-in-itself

(三)逻辑学 Logic

1. 一般用语 General Terms

不合乎逻辑 inconsistent with logic
不合逻辑 illegitimacy; illogicality
纯逻辑体系 purely logical system
发生逻辑学 genetic logic
基本逻辑学 elementary logic
逻辑"或" logical "or"
逻辑"与" logical "and"
逻辑悖论 logical paradox
逻辑比较 logical comparison
逻辑变项 logical variable
逻辑表达式 logical expression
逻辑操作 logical operation
逻辑差 logic difference
逻辑常词 logical constant
逻辑常项 logical constant

逻辑超越主义 *logical transcendentalism*
逻辑乘 logic multiply
逻辑乘法 logical multiplication
逻辑乘法重言律 tautological law of logical multiplication
逻辑程序 logical programme
逻辑尺 logical rule
逻辑词 logical word
逻辑错误 logic error; logical error
逻辑代数 logic algebra; mathematical analysis of logic
逻辑的包含 logical inclusion
逻辑的必然性 logical necessity
逻辑的抽象 logical abstraction
逻辑的多元论 logical pluralism
逻辑的根据和实在的根据 logical ground and real ground
逻辑的假 logical falsity
逻辑的情绪 logical sentiment
逻辑的同一 logical identity
逻辑的先在性 logical priority
逻辑的相互依赖 logical interdependence
逻辑的形式化 formalization of logic
逻辑的严密性 logical rigor
逻辑定律 logical law
逻辑反面 logical opposite
逻辑范畴 logical category
逻辑方程 logic equation; logical equation
逻辑方法 logical method
逻辑方阵 logical square
逻辑非 logic negation
逻辑分析 logical analysis
逻辑符号 logical symbol
逻辑公理 logical axiom
逻辑规律 logic laws
逻辑规则 *logic rule; precept of logic*
逻辑函项 *logical function*
逻辑和 logical sum
逻辑和语言 logic and language
逻辑和自由 logic and liberty
逻辑机器 logic machine
逻辑积 logical product
逻辑加 logic and; logic add
逻辑加法 logical addition
逻辑加法简化律 simplified law of logical addition
逻辑加法重言律 tautological law of logical addition
逻辑检验 logical checking
逻辑结构 logical structure
逻辑经验论 logical empiricism
逻辑矩阵 logic matrix
逻辑句法 logical syntax
逻辑空间 logical space
逻辑理论 logical theory
逻辑连接词 logical connective
逻辑论证 logical argumentation
逻辑模式 logic model
逻辑判定 logic decision
逻辑判断 logical judgement
逻辑认识 logical knowledge
逻辑设计 logic design; logical design
逻辑实体 logical entity
逻辑实用主义 logical pragmatism
逻辑实在论 logical realism
逻辑实证论 logical empiricism; logical positivism
逻辑实证主义 logical positivism
逻辑实证主义者 *logical positivist*
逻辑史 history of logic
逻辑式 logical formula
逻辑数学方法 logical-mathematical method

逻辑思维 logical thinking; thinking of logic
逻辑斯谛 logistic
逻辑斯谛螺线 logistic spiral
逻辑斯谛曲线 logistic curve
逻辑斯谛系统 logistic system
逻辑算子 logical operator
逻辑条件 logical condition
逻辑图式 logic diagram; logical diagram
逻辑推导 logical derivation
逻辑推理 logical reasoning
逻辑推演 logical deduction by reasoning
逻辑网络 logical nets; logical network
逻辑唯心论 logical idealism
逻辑谓语 logical predicate
逻辑无关包 logically unrelated packet
逻辑系统 logical system
逻辑相对主义者 logical relativist
逻辑行为 logic behavior
逻辑行为主义 logical behaviorism
逻辑形式 logical form
逻辑性 logicality
逻辑选择函数 logical choice function
逻辑学 logic; eristic science
逻辑学家 logician
逻辑学派 logical trend
逻辑学体系 system of logic
逻辑演算 logical calculus
逻辑演绎 logical deduction
逻辑演绎体系 logico-deductive system
逻辑移位 logical shift
逻辑语词 logical term
逻辑语法 logical grammar
逻辑语言 logical language
逻辑元素 logical element
逻辑原子论 logical atomism
逻辑运算 logical operation
逻辑蕴涵 logical entailment; logical implication
逻辑真理 logical truth
逻辑证明 logical proof
逻辑值 logical value
逻辑值域 logical range
逻辑指令 logical command; logical order
逻辑指示词 logical indicator
逻辑重组主义 logical reconstructionism
逻辑主义 logicism
逻辑主语 logical subject
逻辑专名 logically proper name
逻辑组合 logical combination
思想的逻辑活动 logical activity of ideas
形式逻辑学 Aristotelian logic
亚里士多德逻辑学 Aristotelian logic
语句的逻辑乘法 logical multiplication of sentence
语句的逻辑和 logical sum of sentences
语句的逻辑积 logical product of sentence
语句的逻辑加法 logical addition of sentences

2. 逻辑分类 Logic Classification

必然逻辑 inexorable logic
辩证逻辑 dialectical logic
并行功能逻辑 parallel working logic
纯逻辑 pure logic
动能逻辑 kinetic logic
动态逻辑 dynamic logic
对应逻辑 counterlogic
多值逻辑 many-valued logic; multi-valued logic; N-valued logic
二维逻辑 two-dimensional logic
发明的逻辑 logic of invention
非古典逻辑 non-classical logic

非逻辑 non-logic
符号逻辑 symbolic logic
负逻辑 negative logic
概率逻辑 probabilistic logic
古典逻辑 classical logic
古典命题逻辑 classical propositional logic
关系逻辑 logic of relation
归纳逻辑 inductive logic; induction logic
规范逻辑 normal logic
基本模态逻辑 basic modal logic
基础逻辑 basic logic
集(合)逻辑 logic of sets
技术逻辑 technical logic
教父逻辑 logic of priests
经院派逻辑 scholastic logic
科学的逻辑 logic of science
客观逻辑 objective logic
控制论逻辑 logic of cybernetics
类逻辑 logic of class
理论逻辑 theoretical logic
量词逻辑 quantifier logic
量子力学逻辑 logic of quantum mechanics
命令句逻辑 logic of imperative sentence
命题逻辑 logic of proposition
模式逻辑 modal logic
模态逻辑 logic of modality; modal logic
墨辩逻辑 logic of Moism
内涵逻辑 intensional logic
普通逻辑 universal logic
三态逻辑 tri-state logic
三值逻辑 three-valued logic
三值自由逻辑 three-valued free logic
时态逻辑 temporal logic; tense logic
实验逻辑 experimentalist logic
数理逻辑 logic for mathematics; mathematical logic
条件句逻辑 logic of conditional sentences
统计逻辑 statistical logic
微观逻辑 micrologic
问句逻辑 logic of question
问题逻辑 problematical logic
无穷多值逻辑 infinitely-many-valued logic
狭义谓词逻辑 narrow-sense predicate logic
先秦逻辑 pre-Qin logic
先天逻辑 apriori logic
先验逻辑 transcendental logic
相干逻辑 relevant logic
信念逻辑 logic of faith
信息逻辑 information logic
形而上学逻辑 metaphysical logic
形式逻辑 formal logic
序列功能逻辑 serial working logic
衍推逻辑 entailment logic
演绎逻辑 deductive logic
一阶逻辑 first order logic
一阶谓词逻辑 first order predicate logic
疑问语逻辑 logic of interrogative
义务逻辑 deontic logic
应用逻辑 applied logic
语句逻辑 sentence logic
语言的逻辑 logic of language
元逻辑 metalogic
正逻辑 positive logic
直觉主义逻辑 intuitionistic logic
主观逻辑 subjective logic
主谓逻辑 subject-predicate logic
自然逻辑 natural logic
自然语言逻辑 logic of natural language
组合逻辑 combinatory logic

3. 思维和思维律 Thinking and Law of Thought

辩证思维 dialectical thinking
并合律 combination
不矛盾律 law of non-contradiction; principle of non-contradiction
充足理由律 law of sufficient reason; principle of sufficient reason
抽象思维 abstract thought
对称律 symmetric law
对称性定律 law of symmetry
对立统一规律 law of the unity of opposites
反比定律 reciprocity law
否定之否定规律 double negative law
复合律 law of composition
复杂的易位律 compound law of transposition
归纳法原则 principle of induction
合成律 law of composition
互补律 law of complementation
互反律 law of reciprocity
还原原则 principle of reduction
假位律 rule of false position
简化定律 law of simplification
简约律 principle of simplification
交换律 law of commutation
结合律 principle of association
近因律 law of recency
理论思维 theoretical thinking
逻辑思维规律 law of logical thinking
矛盾律 law of contradiction; principle of contradiction
逆反定律 law of contraposition
排中律 law of excluded middle; principle of excluded middle
齐一律 law of uniformity
三阶段法则 law of three stages
思维的非上性 non-supremacy of thinking
思维的论证性 demonstrative property of thinking
思维的确定性 certainty of thinking
思维的无矛盾性 non-contradiction of thinking
思维的形式 form of thinking
思维的一贯性 coherence of thinking
思维的至上性 supremacy of thinking
思维方法 method of thinking
思维方式 mode of thinking
思维规律 law of thinking
思维过程 thinking process
思维科学 science of thinking
思维矛盾 contradiction of thinking
思维内容 content of thinking
思维体系 ideological system
思维形式结构 formal structure of thinking
思维与存在的统一性 identity of thinking and being
条件律 law of the conditioned
同一律 identification law; identity law; principle of identity
误差律 law of error
吸收律 principle of absorption
显因律 law of vividness
相反相成原则 principle of polarity
相似定律 law of similitude
小数定律 law of small number
效果律 effect law; law of effect
形象思维 thinking in terms of images
循环结合律 law of cyclic associativity
移项原理 principle of transposition
因果律 principle of causality

语句演算定律 law of sentence calculus
蕴涵规律 rule of implication
再综合定律 law of reintegration
直言三段论这一律 laws of the categorical syllogism
重言律 law of tautology
自发辩证思维 spontaneous dialectical thinking
自反定律 law of reflexivity
自反律 reflexive law
自觉辩证思维 conscious dialectical thinking
自然过程 natural process
组合律 combination

4. 概念 Concept

(1) 概念类型 Types of Concept

被定义概念 defined concept
宾概念 object concept
并列概念 juxtaposition concept
不可比较概念 incomparable concept
抽象概念 abstract concept
从属概念 dependent concept
大概念(大项) major concept
单独概念 singular concept
定义概念 definition concept
对立概念 contrary concept
对偶概念 antithesis concept
反思概念 concepts of reflexion
非对偶概念 non-antithesis concept
非集合概念 non-collective concept
否定概念 negative concept
复杂概念 complex concept
概念 concept; conception; idea
关系概念 relation concept
合取概念 conjunctive concept
集合概念 collective concept
简单概念 simple concept
交叉概念 intercross concept
具体概念 concrete concept
绝对概念 absolute concept
可比较概念 comparable concept
肯定概念 positive concept
空概念 empty concept
类比概念 analogous concept
零概念 zero concept
矛盾概念 contradictory concept
普通概念 general concept
上位概念 upper-seat concept
神的概念 conception of God
神迹概念 conception of a miracle
未定义概念 undefined concept
析取概念 disjunctive concept
下位概念 lower-seat concept
相对概念 relative concept
小概念(小项) minor concept
虚假概念 false concept
真实概念 real concept
中概念(中项) middle concept
种概念 "genus" concept
属概念"species" concept

(2) 概念关系及其他 Relation of Concept and Others

概念的包含关系 implication relation of concept
概念的包含于关系 implied relation of concept
概念的辩证本性 dialectical nature of concept
概念的从属关系 dependence relation of concepts
概念的重合关系 coincidence relation of

concepts
概念的短小法 reduction method of concept
概念的发展变化 development of concept
概念的概括 generalization of concept
概念的交叉关系 intercross relation of concepts
概念的具体性 concrete nature of concept
概念的客观性 objectivity of concept
概念的扩大法 enlargement method of concept
概念的灵活性 flexibility of concept
概念的全同关系 overall relation of concepts
概念的全异关系 utterly different relation of concepts
概念的确定性 certainty of concept
概念的上属关系 superior relation of concepts
概念的同一关系 united relation of concept
概念的限制 limitation of concept
概念的相容关系 compatible relation of concepts
概念的周延 distribution of conception
概念的主从关系 principal and subordinate relation of concepts
概念的主观性 subjectivity of concept
概念间的并列关系 parallel relation between concepts
概念间的反对关系 opposite relation between concepts
概念间的关系 interrelation between concepts
概念间的矛盾关系 contradictory relation between concepts
概念论 conceptualism
概念明确 clear concept
概念判断 conceptual judgement
内涵 intention
外延 extension
外延定义 extension definition
外延与内涵的定量 quantum of extention and connotation

5. 命题 Proposition and Statement

被证明的命题 proved statement
必然命题 apodeictic proposition
变换论题 replacement of argument proposition
不定称命题 indefinite proposition
不可矫正的命题 incorrigible proposition
差等命题 sub-alternate proposition
从属命题 sub-alternate proposition
单称命题 single proposition
定律似的全称命题 law-like universals
定言命题 absolute proposition
定言命题 predicative proposition; absolute proposition
"E"命题(全称否定命题) "E" proposition
反换命题 obverse
反论点命题 counter-proposition of argument
分析命题 analytic proposition; analytic statement
否定命题 negative proposition
复合命题 combination of sentence; compound proposition; complex proposition
关系命题 relational proposition
合取命题 conjunctive proposition
基本命题 primitive statement
简单命题 simple proposition
可矫正命题 corrigible proposition
肯定命题 assertoric propositions
联言命题 conjunctive proposition
逻辑命题 logical proposition

命题变项 proposition variable; propositional variable
命题的合取 conjunction of proposition
命题函项 propositional function
命题逻辑 propositional logic
命题内容规则 propositional content rule
命题内运演 intrapropositional operation
命题推理 proposition inference
命题推演 propositional inference
命题形式 propositional form
命题证明 propositional justification
模态命题 modal proposition
逆命题 inverse proposition
偶然全称命题 accidental universal proposition
偶然性命题 accidental proposition
全称否定命题 universal negative proposition
全称肯定命题 universal affirmative proposition
全称命题 universal proposition
全称前提 universal premiss
实在命题 real proposition
特称否定命题 particular negative proposition
特称命题 particular proposition; singular proposition; subalternate
条件命题 conditional proposition
伪命题 pseudo-propositions
下反对命题 subcontrary proposition
相干命题 relevant logic
小反对关系的判断 subcontrary proposition
选言命题 disjunctive proposition
演绎命题 deduced statement
直言命题 categorical proposition
转换命题 converting proposition
自明的命题 self-evident proposition

6. 判断 Judgement

必然判断 apodictic judgement
必要条件假言判断 hypothetical judgement under necessary conditions
不定判断 indeterminate judgment
不相容的选言判断 incomparable disjunction judgment
充分条件假言判断 hypothetical judgement under adequate conditions
除外判断 excluded judgement
纯选言判断 pure disjunctive judgment
单称判断 singular judgement
等值判断 equivalent judgement
递进联言判断 progressive association judgement
定言判断 categorical judgement; conclusive judgment
断言判断 assertion judgement
对立判断 opposite judgement
多主多宾判断 judgement of multi-subject and multi-object
反对判断 opposition judgement
分析判断 analytical judgment
否定判断 negative judgement
复合判断 complex judgement
复合判断的否定 negation of complex judgement
复杂判断 complicated judgment
或然判断 probable judgement
假言判断 hypothetical judgement
简单判断 simple judgement
可能判断 possible judgement
肯定判断 assertorical judgment; affirmative judgement
联断判断 judgement of joint judgement

联言判断 associative judgement
逻辑判断 logical judgement
矛盾判断 contradictory judgement
模态判断 modal judgement
判断变项 variable of judgement
判断常项 *constant of judgement*
判断的量 quantity of judgement
判断的形式结构 forms and structures of judgement
判断的质 quality of judgement
判断函项 *function of judgement*
区别判断 distinctive judgement
全称否定判断 universal negative judgement
全称肯定判断 universal affirmative judgment
全称判断 universal judgement
确实判断 certain judgement
实有判断 qualitative judgement
特称否定判断 particular negative judgment; singular negative judgment
特称肯定判断 particular affirmative judgment; particular affirmative proposition
特称判断 particular judgement; subaltern proposition
条件判断 conditional judgement
析取判断 disjunction judgement
性质判断 judgement of nature
选言判断 disjunctive *judgement*
一主多宾判断 judgement of mono-subject and multi-object
原判断 original judgement
蕴涵判断 implication judgement
正判断 *affirmative judgement*
正确的判断 correct judgment
直言判断 categorical judgement
属性判断 attributive judgement
转折联言判断 devious association judgement

7. 推理 Inference

(1) 推理种类 Kinds of Inference

贝思安推理 Baysian inference
必然性推理 apodeictive inference
必要条件假言推理 hypothetical inference under necessary conditions
不合理的推论 non-sequitur
不完全归纳推理 *incomplete inductive inference*
不相容的选言推理 incomparable disjunctive inference
充分条件假言推理 hypothetical inference under sufficient conditions
传递性关系推理 transitive relation inference
纯假言推理 pure hypothetical inference
对称性关系推理 symmetric relation inference
多难推理 polylemma
二难推理(两刀论法) *dilemma*
反对称性关系推理 asymmetric relation inference
反思推论 reflexion inference
非传递性关系推理 intransitive relation inference
复合推理 complex inference
复杂推理 complicated inference
概括归纳推理 generalized inductive inference
关系推理 relation inference
归缪推理 *ad absurdum reasoning*
归纳推理 inductive reasoning; reasoning from particulars to generals
归纳推理归纳一演绎推理 inductive-deductive reasoning

诡辩式推理 *sophistic reasoning*
后退复合推理 retrogressive complex inference
后验推理 a posteriori reasoning
混合关系推理 mixed relation inference
或然性推理 probability inference
假言联言推理 hypothetical association inference
假言推理 hypothetical inference
假言选言推理 hypothetical disjunctive inference
假言直言推理 *mixed hypothetical syllogism*
间接模态推理 *indirect modal inference*
间接推理 indirect inference; inference of mediate
简单推理 simple inference
类比推理 reasoning from analogy; analogous inference
联言推理 association inference
谬误推理 fallacious inference; fallacious derivation
模态推理 modal inference
前进复合推理 progressive complex inference
确实性推理 certainty inference
确证推论 *inference by confirmation*
三难推理 *trilemma*
统计推理 statistical inference
推理 reasoning; inference; deduction
完全归纳推理 complete inductive reasoning
线性假言推理 pure hypothetical inference
线性推演 linear inference
相容选言推理 compatible disjunctive inference
形式推理 formal deduction; formal inference
性质判断推理 inference of property judgement
选言假言推理 disjunctive hypothetical inference
选言推理 disjunctive syllogism
选言直言推理 disjunctive and categorical inference
严密的推理 severe reasoning
演绎推理 reasoning from generals to particulars; deductive reasoning
一个前提的演绎推理 deductive inference with one premise
(用三段论法)推理 *ratiocination*
直接关系推理 direct relation inference
直接模态推理 direct modal inference
直接推理 immediate inference; direct inference
直言推理 categorical inference
自相矛盾的推论 inconsequent reasoning

(2) 推理方法 Methods of Inference

避角法 method of shunning the angle
不完全归纳法 incomplete induction
差异法 differentiation method
抽象法 abstract method
抽样法 *sampling method*
对当法 *equivalent method*
二分法 one dividing into two
反证法 disproof method
方形图法 method of karnaugh graph
分析法 method of analysis
附性法 method of adding concept to the judgement
概括法 method of generalization
概推法 generalized inference
共变法 covariant method
归谬法 reduction to absurdity

归纳法 *inductive method; induction*
还原法 reduction
换位法 conversion
换质法 obversion
减性法 method of property reduction
简单归纳法 simple induction
类比法 method of analogy
力迫法 *method of forcing*
戾换法 method of distorted replacement
模拟法 simulation method
契合差异并用法 combination of tallying method and differentiation method
契合法 tallying method
求同法 method of agreement
求异法 method of difference
认识的辩证法 epistemological dialectics
三段论法 syllogism
剩余法 method of residues
数学归纳法 mathematical induction
统整法 method of systematization
完全归纳法 complete induction
唯一契合法 unique tallying method
选言法 disjunctive proof method
演绎法 deductive method; deduction
执角法 method of refuting incorrect dilemma
综合法 method of synthesis

8. 演绎和归纳 Deduction and Induction

(1) 演绎 Deduction

不完全的演绎理论 incomplete deductive theory
假设—演绎方法 hypothetico-deductive method
解释的演绎模式 deductive pattern of explanation
完全的演绎理论 complete deductive theory
形式化的演绎理论 formalized deductive theory
演绎法 deductive method; deductive reasoning
演绎 deduce; deduction
演绎的 deductive
演绎的谬误 deductive fallacy
演绎定理 deduction theorems; deductive theorem
演绎反驳 deductive refutation
演绎结论 deductive conclusion
演绎科学 deductive science
演绎理论 deductive theory
演绎论证 deductive argumentation
演绎逻辑 deductive logic
演绎命题 deduced statement
演绎思维 deductive thought
演绎推理 deductive inference; deductive reasoning
演绎原理 principle of deduction
演绎证明 deductive proof
证实演绎法 *justifying deduction*

(2) 归纳 Induction

反归纳 counter-induction
归谬证明 proof by reduction ad absurdum
归纳(极)限 inductive limit
归纳的一致 consilience of inductions
归纳定义 induction definition; inductive definition
归纳法 induction
归纳法公理 induction axiom
归纳法原则 induction principle

归纳假设 inductive hypothesis
归纳论证 inductive demonstration of argumentation
归纳逻辑的陈述 *statement of inductive logic*
归纳推理 inductive inference
归纳证明 proof by induction
解释性归纳法 explanatory induction
同证归纳法 induction by parity of reasoning
统计归纳 statistical induction
统计归纳法 statistical inductive method
完全归纳法 *complete induction*

9. 论证 Proof

(1) 三段论 Syllogism

AAA式,三段论第一格 barbara
AAI式,三段论第三格 darapti
AAI式,三段论第四格 bamalip
AEE式,三段论第四格 calemes
AEE式,三段论第二格 camestres
AII式,三段论第三格 datisi
AII式,三段论第一格 darii
AOO式,三段论第二格 baroco
不完全三段论 imperfect syllogism
定言三段论 categorical syllogism
定言三段论法 categorical syllogism
EAE式,三段论第一格 celarent
EAE式,三段论第二格 cesare
EAO式,三段论第三格 felapton
EAO式,三段论第四格 fesapo
EIO式,三段论第二格 festino
EIO式,三段论第三格 ferio
EIO式,三段论第一格 ferison
反三段论 *anti-syllogism*
非直言三段论 noncategorical syllogism
复合三段论 sorites; compound syllogism; complicated syllogism
广义三段论 generalized syllogism
IAI式,三段论第三格 disamis
IAI式,三段论第四格 dimatis
假言三段论 hypothetical syllogism
简单三段论 simple syllogism
扩充三段论 extended syllogism
扩充三段论规则 rule of extended syllogism
类的三段论 syllogism of classes
连锁三段论 sorites
联列三段论 complex syllogism
模态三段论 *modal syllogism*
前后三段论 pre-post syllogism
前三段论 prosyllogism
三段论的必然性 syllogistic necessity
三段论的第二格 second case of categorical syllogism
三段论的第三格 third case of categorical syllogism
三段论的第四格 fourth case of categorical syllogism
三段论的第一格 first case of categorical syllogism
三段论的复杂式 *complicated expression of* syllogism
三段论的格 case of syllogism
三段论的公理 axiom of syllogism
三段论的规则 rule of syllogism
三段论的还原 *reduction of syllogism*
三段论的基础 basis of syllogistic
三段论的简单表达式 simple expression of the syllogism
三段论的算术解释 arithmetical interpretation of syllogistic
三段论的一致性 consistency of the syllogistic

三段论定律的推导 deduction of syllogistical laws
三段论式 mood of the syllogism
三段论原则 syllogistic principle
省略三段论 enthymeme
省略式三段论 decurtate syllogism
条件三段论 conditional syllogism
统计三段论 statistical syllogism
完全三段论 complete syllogism
狭义三段论 narrow-sense syllogism
选言三段论 disjunctive syllogism
选言三段论法 disjunctive syllogism
直言三段论 categorical inference
直言三段论的省略式 elliptical expression of categorical syllogism
直言三段论法 categorical inference

(2) 一般术语 General Terms

辩驳 polemization; polemizing
辩护 defending
不定前提 indefinite premise
超级划分 overleaping division
答辩 replying to an argument
大前提 major premise; major
典型格 typical case
定言论证 categorical arguments
反驳 refutation
反驳论据 refutation of argument grounds
反驳论题 refutation proposition of argument
反驳论证方式 way of refuting demonstration of argumentation
反逻辑论证 illogical demonstration of argumentation
否定后件论证 modus tollens argument
复杂反驳 complex refutation
复杂式 complicated expression
诡辩 sophism
诡辩术 sophistry
混淆概念 confusing different concepts
假设(前提) hypothesis
间接反驳 indirect refutation
简单反驳 simple refutation
结论 conclusion
可能式 performable expression
类比论证 analogous argumentation
连锁证明 chain proof
率点 points of view in argument
率据 argument
论辩 debate
论断 inference; judgement; thesis
论式 mood
论题 proposition
论题不清 confounding proposition of argument
论题规则 rules governing argumentative issue
论证 proof; demonstration; expounding and proving
论证的构成 constitution of argumentation
论证的规则 rule of argumentation
论证的三要素 three elements of proof
论证方式 way of argumentation
论证构成 constitution of argumentation
论证过程 process of argumentation
论证局限性 limitation of argumentation
论证性和说服力 argumentation and persuasion
论证循环 circular reasoning
论证与推理 argumentation and inference
论证组 composition of argumentation
论证作用 function of argumentation
论旨不明 dubious purpose of argument
逻辑错误 logic error

谬误 fallacy
前提 premise
人身攻击 personal abuse
审判格 judgement case
省略式 elliptical expression
偷换概念 disguised replacement of concept
偷换论题 clandestine change of argumentative issue
推不出 indeducible
歪曲论题 distortion of argument proposition
完整式 perfect expression
武断 hasty judgement
小前提 minor premise; minor
雄辩 eloquence
虚假论据 false grounds of argument
选言论证 disjunctive argumentation; disjunctive proof method
循环论证 circular reasoning; circle
演绎反驳 deductive refutation
有效式 valid expression
正确式 correct expression
证明 proof
证明方式 way of proof
直接反驳 direct refutation
直言论证 categorical arguments
转移论题 shift of argument proposition
自相矛盾 self-contradictory
自语相违 incompatible with one's own statement

10. 辩证逻辑 Dialectical Logic

把握事物 grasping things
本质 essence
本质联系 essential link
必然 necessary
必然性 necessity
部分 part
差别 difference
抽象 abstract
抽象真理 abstract truth
存在 being
飞跃 leap
非本质联系 non-essential link
非间断性 uninterrupted nature
分析 analysis
概括 generalization
个别 individual
个性 individuality
根据 grounds
规律 law
间断性 interrupted nature
教条主义 dogmatism
结果 effect
静止 rest
局部 local situation
具体 concrete
具体—抽象—具体 concrete-abstract-concrete
具体分析 concrete analysis
具体事物 concrete things
具体真理 concrete truth
绝对性 absoluteness
绝对真理 absolute truth
绝对主义 absolutism
科学实验 scientific experiment
客观 objective
客观辩证法 objective dialectics
客观唯心主义 objective idealism
客观真理 objective truth
客体 object
量 quantity
偶然性 probability

普遍 universal
全局 overall situation
实用主义 pragmatism
事物的两重性 duality of things
思维 thinking
特殊 particular
特殊规律 particular law
条件 conditions
唯物辩证法 materialist dialectics
唯物主义 materialism
唯心主义 idealism
无限 infinite
先难理性 transcendental reason
先验感性 transcendental perception
先验逻辑 transcendental logic
先验演绎 transcendental deduction
现象 phenomenon
相对性 relativity
相对真理 relative truth
形而上学 metaphysics
一般 general
一般规律 general law
有限 finite
原因 cause
运动 movement
折衷主义 eclecticism
真理 truth
真理标准 criteria of truth
整体 whole
质 quality
主观 subjective
主观辩证法 subjective dialectics
主观唯心主义 subjective idealism
主观主义 subjectivism
主体 subject
转体 transformation
综合 synthesis

11. 其他逻辑用语 Other Logical Terms

悖论 paradox; antinomy
本义 basic meaning
本质论 essentialism
比较相违 incomparable with inference
比例(性) proportionality
比例类推 proportional analogy
必然的同一原则 apodeictic principle of identity
变项 variable
辨义成分 distinguisher
辩学 logic in ancient China
表面性 superficiality
并列 juxtaposition
不对称关系 asymmetrical relationship
不对称性 asymmetry
不合逻辑 inconsequence
不可反驳性 irrefutability
不可判定表达式 undecidable expression
不可判定性 undecidability
不可数集合 non-denumerable set
不明推论式 abduction
不确定范畴 undefined category
不确定关系 indefinite relation
不完全的公理系统 incomplete axiom system
不完全类比 incomplete analogy
不完全戾换 incomplete distorted replacement
不相容析取 incompatible disjunction
不相容性 incompatibility
不相容原理 principle of exclusion
不一致性 inconsistency
初项 initial term
初值 initial value

存在量词 existential quantifier
大反对关系 major opposition relation
大项 major term
代入规则 rule of substitution
单集 simple set
单值函项 single-valued function
导出的外延函项 derived extensional function
导项 derivatives
倒置法 hysteron proteron
等效原理 principle of equivalence
递代法 successive substitution
递归论 recursive theory
递推 recursion
递推公式 recursion formula
递推关系 recursion relation
递推论 recursive inference
第二范畴 second category
第二范畴空间 second category space
第三阶谓词逻辑 third order predicate logic
第四格 fourth figure
第四维空间 fourth dimension
第一范畴 first category
定义规则 rule of definition
定义过宽 too wide definition
定义过窄 too narrow definition
定义联项 connected term of definition
定义项 definition term
独立性 independence
断言集论 predicative set theory
对称关系 symmetric relation
对立 antithesis
对偶概念 antithesis concept
对应规则 rule of correspondence
二阶谓词 second-order predicate
二项关系 two-termed relation
二值 two-value
反驳的规则 rule of refutation
反对称 anti-symmetry
反对称关系 antisymmetric relation
反对称律 anti-symmetric law
反逻各斯派 Alogos
反事实陈述 counteractual statement
反思判断 reflexion judgement
反映论 theory of reflection
反蕴涵关系 counter-implication
反自反关系 irreflexive relation
泛理论 panlogism
范畴的特征 categorical distinction
范畴的系统 categorical system
范畴规则 categorical rule
范畴形式 categorical form
范畴性 categoricity
范式排列规则 ranking rule of normal form
方法论 methodology
非对称关系 asymmetrical relation
非连续性 non-continuity
非逻辑常项 non-logical constant
非矛盾 non-contradiction
非依存性 non-dependence
非自反关系 anti-reflexive relation
分段法则 rule of detachment
分类 classification
分析法 method of analysis
否定词项 negative term
否定后件 denying the consequent
否定前件 denying the antecedent
符号逻辑的模型 model of symbolic logic
复杂反驳 complicated refutation
复杂换位 complicated conversion
复杂性 complication
复杂证明 complicated proof

盖然性 probability
概括 generalization
概括法 method of generalization
概括公理 comprehension axiom
概念论 conceptualism
工具主义逻辑 instrumentalist logic
公理的相容性 consistency of axioms
公理系统的完全性 completion of axiomatics
公理系统的相容性 consistency of a system of axioms
共存性 compossibility
共轭语句 conjugate sentences
共性 universality
固定范畴和流动范畴 fixed category and mobile category
关联 connexion
关系 relation
广义三段论 generalized syllogism
广义完全性定理 extended complete theorem
归纳 induction
规定性 definitive property
诡辩论 theory of sophism
诡辩学派 sophistic school, the
合取变换 conjunctive transformation
合取范式 conjunctive normal form
合取式的交换律 commutative law of conjunction
互反蕴涵 reciprocal implication
化归定理 reduction theorem
化归为初等表达式 reduction to elementary expression
划分 division
划分的根据 basis of division
划分的母项 term of division
划分的子项 subterm of division
换位规则 rule of conversion
换质法 obversion
基本词项 primitive term
假定 assumption
假对象 pseudo-object
假说 hypothesis
假说的检证 test and proof of hypothesis
假问题 pseudoproblem
假相关 spurious correlation
间接差异法 indirect method of difference
间接还原 indirect reduction
间接推论式 indirect mode of inference
间接证明法 reduction to absurdity
简单假设 simple hypothesis
简单枚举法 induction by simple enumeration
简化(法) reductionism
结构式 constitutional formula
结果 consequence
结合项 collecting term
解释证明 proof by interpretation
解析模型 analytical model
解析学 analytics
决定理论 decision theory
绝对性 absoluteness
可比较性 comparability
可连接性 connectability
可枚举性 enumerability
可能性 possibility
可判定性 decidability
可数集合 denumerable sets
可约性 reducibility
客观性 objectivity
肯定后项 affirming the consequent
肯定前项 affirming the antecedent
空类 void class
控制论 cybernetics
括弧法 method of bracketing

类比 analogy
类的同一 identification of classes
类推变化 analogical change
类推法 analogical method; method of analogy
类推扩展 analogical extension
类推论证 analogical probation
类推形式 analogical form
类与类间的基本关系 fundamental relation among classes
理性 reason
连带决定 decision entailed
连贯 consecution
连续性 continuity
联结说 connection theory
联结主义 connectionism
联系 connection
联想律 association law
联项 corollary
两点论 theory of two points
两重性 duality
量词 quantifier
量词否定律 negative law of quantifier
量词辖域 quantifier domain
零公式 zero formula
零相关 zero correlation
率证性 argumentation
逻辑证明 logical proof
矛盾性 contradiction
模拟型 analogue type
模态逻辑的四值系统 four-valued system of modal logic
模型论 theory of models
内插法 interpolation
内涵 connotation; intension
内涵的前后关系 intensional contexts
内涵的实体 intensional entity
内涵定义 connotative definition
内涵意义 connotative meaning
内涵与外延 intension and extension
内项 inner term
逆相关 inverse correlation
排斥 repulsion
排中 excluded middle
派生形式 deriving form
派生意义 derived meaning
判定方法 decision method
判定问题 decision problem
片面性 one sidedness
平行进化 analogous evolution
普遍词项 universal term
普遍限定 common determination
普遍性 universality
契合法 method of agreement
前逻辑思维 prelogical thinking
潜在的前提 latent premise
区别的假言判断 discriminate hypothetical judgment
全称陈述 universal statement
全称量词 universal quantifier
确定性 certainty
认识论 epistemology
任意假定 arbitrary assumption
三段论(法) syllogism
三项关系 three-termed relation
伸缩性 extensibility
实践检验 practical test
实验 experiment
实验证明 experimental proof
式三段论第三格 bocardo OAO
受制约的范畴 conditioned category
数学的逻辑化 logicising of mathematics
数学基础论 theory of mathematical basis

数学模型 mathematical model
四分对称 tetratohedry
四分对称性 tetratohedrism
特殊制约规则 rule of particular constraint
特异范式 distinguished normal form
特异合取范式 distinguished conjunctive normal form
提喻法 synecdoche
替代 substitution
替代法 substitution method
替换原则 substitution principle
条件陈述 conditional statement
条件的确切性 conditional certitude
条件概率 conditional probability
条件联系 conditioned connection
条件性 conditionality
条件作用二因素说 bifactor theory of conditioning
通路模型 circuit model
同一性 identity
统计假设 statistical hypothesis
推断 extrapolation
推断关系 illative relation
推断力 illative sense
推理法则 inference rule; rule of inference
推理规则的完备性 completeness of rules of inference
推理逻辑 inferential logic
推理项 generalizing item
推论程序 inferential procedure
推论式 syllogism
推论式的思想 discursive thought
推论小辞 illative particle
推论主义 consequentialism
妥当性 validity
外项 extreme term
外延 extension
外延抽象 extensional abstraction
外延抽象方法 method of extensive abstraction
外延定义 extension definition; denotative definition
外延性 extensionality
外延性定理 extensionality theorem
外因论 theory of external cause
完备公理系统 complete axiom system
完备性 completeness
完全的证明 complete proof
完全符号 complete symbols
完全性 completeness; completion
唯理论 rationalism
唯实论 realism
伪定义 pseudodefinition
谓词 predicate
谓词演算 predicate calculus
无矛盾理论 consistent theories
无矛盾性 non-contradiction
析取范式 disjunctive normal form
析取式 disjunction expression
先决条件 prerequisite
先逻辑力量 prelogical power
先逻辑语言 prelogical language
现量相违 incompatible with preception
现实性 reality
相对性 relativity
相关陈述 correlated statement
相互关系 reciprocity
相似 analogy
相容性 compatibility
小项形式 minor form
协调性 harmony
协同原因 cooperating causes

信息论 informatics
形式的可推演性 formal deducibility
形式化的方法 method of formalization
选言 disjunction
循环定理 recurrence theorem
循环定义 circular definition
循环论法 circular argument
循环性 circularity
亚里士多德连锁论法 Aristotelian sorites
演绎 deduction
一贯性 coherence
一贯与可信 consistency and credibility
一阶定理 first order theorem
一阶谓词 first order predicate
一阶语言 first order language
一切事物都是推理 all things are inference
一元谓词 one element predicate
一致 consensus
一致格 uniform lattice
一致性 consistency; uniformity
一致性原则 consistency principle
异步逻辑系统 asynchronous logic system
因果性 causality
应变项 dependent variable
永真 logically true
语句的析取 disjunction of sentence
原因的合成 composition of cause
择一假设 alternative hypothesis
粘着类推 agglutinating analogy
争论派 the Eristic
正号 positive sign
正集 positive set
正名 correctness of names
正误法 true-false method
证明规则 rule of proof
证明论 proof theory
直陈式与命令式 indicative and imperative moods
至上性 supremacy
置换规则 rule of replacement
中项 middle term
终结 conclusion
周延性 distribution
逐次归纳 successive induction
主观性 subjectivity
主项 extreme; subject
主要范畴 major category
子类 sub-class
自变项 independent variable
自反关系 reflexive relation
自明 self-evidence
自语相违 incomparable with one's own statement
组合 combination
组合分析 combinatory analysis
组合规则 rule o f combination
组合说 composition theory
组合系统 combinatorial system
组合形式 combining form
作为本质的逻辑形式 logical forms as essence

（四）美学 Aesthetics

1．一般用语 General Terms

符号学美学 aesthetics of semiology
古典主义美学 aesthetics of classicism
技术美学 aesthetics of technology
接受美学 aesthetics of reception; reception aesthetics
经验美学 experiential aesthetics
经验主义美学 aesthetics of empiricism

科学的美学 scientific aesthetics
理性主义美学 aesthetics of rationalism
马克思主义美学 Marxist aesthetics
美 beauty
美的典型 paragon of beauty; quintessence of beauty
美的概念 concepts of beauty
美感 aesthetic feeling; beauty; sense of beauty
美感力 esthetic force
美感印象 aesthetic impression
美感直觉说 aesthetic intuitionalism
美学的特性 aesthetic qualities
美学概念 aesthetic concepts
美学感情主义 aesthetic emotivism
美学和艺术 aesthetic and art
美学家 aesthetican; esthetician
美学批评 aesthetic criticism
美学史 history of aesthetics
美学唯心主义 aesthetical idealism
美学唯心主义学派 school of aesthetic idealism
美学原理 elements of aesthetics
美育 aesthetic education
美育心理学 psychology of aesthetic education
美中的真 truth in beauty
人本主义美学 aesthetics of humanism
审美心理学 aesthetic psychology
生活美学 aesthetics of life
思辨美学 speculation aesthetics
唯理主义美学 rationalistic aesthetics
唯物主义美学 materialist aesthetics
唯心主义美学 idealist aesthetics
文艺复兴美学 aesthetics of the Renaissance
文艺美学 aesthetics of literature and art
先验的美学 transcendental aesthetics
艺术心理学 psychology of art
艺术哲学 philosophy of art

2. 审美 Aesthetic Appreciation

(1) 审美对象 Aesthetic Object

悲剧 tragedy
悲壮 tragic
本质力量 intrinsic power
比例 proportion
参差 irregular; uneven
从属的美 dependent beauty
崇高 sublime
崇高的美 sublime beauty
丑 ugliness
春色美 spring beauty
纯粹的美 pure beauty
粗犷美 wild beauty
道德美 moral beauty
典雅 refined; elegant
动作美 beauty in movements
对比 contrast; balance
对称 symmetry
对称美 beauty of symmetry
对象化 objectification
风景美 beauty in the landscape; scenic beauty
共同美 common beauty
和谐 harmonious
滑稽 comic
环境美 environmental beauty
黄金分割 golden section
诙谐 jocular
肌肉美 muscular beauty
建筑风格美 architectural beauty

健康美 beauty in healthy
节奏 rhythm
结构美 structural beauty
精神美 spiritual beauty
均衡 balanced; proportionate
美 beauty
美的规律 law of beauty
美丽 beautiful
男性美 masculine beauty; male beauty
女性美 feminine beauty; female beauty
朴实美 artless beauty
青春美 beauty in youth
人工美 man-created beauty
人体美 beauty of human body
容貌美 beauty in appearance
社会美 social beauty
身段美 beauty in figure
审美范畴 aesthetic category
生活美 beauty of life
市容美 beauty of a city
体格美 physical beauty
喜剧 comedy
乡景美 rustic beauty
协调美 harmonious beauty
心灵美 spiritual beauty; beauty in spirit
行为美 beauty in action; beauty in manners
形式美 formal beauty; form beauty
性美 sexual beauty
艺术风格美 beauty in artistic manners
艺术美 beauty of art; artistic beauty
优美 grace
幽默 humorous
语言美 beauty in language
整齐 neat; tidy
整体 whole; entirety
装束美 beauty in dress
自然美 natural beauty; beauties of nature

(2) 审美意识 Aesthetic Consciousness

共鸣 sympathy
快感 pleasant sensation; delight
美感 sense of beauty; aesthetic feeling
美化 beautify; prettify; embellish
美学家 aesthetician; aesthete
审美 aesthetic judgment; aesthetic emotion
审美标准 aesthetical standard
审美的意向 aesthetic intention
审美非功利性 aesthetic disinterestedness
审美感官 aesthetic sense organ
审美观 aesthetic standards
审美观念 aesthetic idea
审美活动 aesthetic activity
审美家 aesthete
审美价值 aesthetic value
审美教育 aesthetic education
审美经验 aesthetic experience
审美静观 aesthetic contemplation
审美客体 aesthetic object
审美快乐 aesthetic pleasure
审美理想 aesthetic ideal
审美模糊 aesthetic ambiguity
审美能力 aesthetic judgement
审美判断 aesthetic judgement
审美情感 aesthetic feeling
审美趣味 aesthetic taste
审美态度 aesthetic attitude
审美体验 aesthetic experience
审美统觉 aesthetic apperception
审美享受 aesthetic enjoyment
审美想象 aesthetic imagination
审美意象 aesthetic imagery

审美知觉 aesthetic perception
审美直觉(观) aesthetic intuition
审美主体 aesthetic subject
通感 synaesthesia
装饰 decoration

3. 文艺美学 Aesthetics of Literature and Art

表现性的艺术 expressive art
表现艺术 expressional arts
表演艺术 performing arts
抽象艺术 abstract art
传统 tradition
创造性艺术 creative arts
创作方法 creation method; creative principle
创作个性 individuality of creation
创作经验 creative experience
创作思想 ideas guiding artistic or literary creation
纯粹表现派艺术 strictly representative art
典型 type
典型化 typification
典型人物 typical character
典型性 typicality
东方艺术 oriental art
动力艺术 kinetic art
反传统艺术 anti-art
概念艺术 conceptual art
概念艺术家 conceptual artist
古典 classic
古典艺术 classic art
客观再现 objective reproduction
空间艺术 art of space
灵感 inspiration
民族化 nationalization
模仿 imitation
时间艺术 art of time
实用艺术 applied art
视觉艺术 visual art
天才 genius
听觉艺术 art of sense of hearing
文学批评 literary criticism
文学心理学 literary psychology; psychology in literature
文学艺术 literature and art; liberal arts
文学艺术遗产 legacy in literature and art
文艺复兴 rebirth of learning, the
文艺作品 literary and artistic works
现代艺术 modern art
想象 imagination
象征 symbol
形象 image
形象思维 thinking in terms of images
虚构 fabrication
艺术标准 artistic criterion
艺术冲动 art impulse
艺术创造力 artistic creativity
艺术创作 artistic creation
艺术的抽象主义 nonobjectivism
艺术的定义 definition of art
艺术的功能 function of art
艺术的起源 origin of art
艺术的直觉 artistic intuition
艺术分析 analysis of art
艺术风格 artistic style
艺术感染力 artistic appeal
艺术规律 artistic law
艺术技巧 artistry
艺术家 artist
艺术教育 art education
艺术界 art circles
艺术批评 art criticism

艺术批评家 art critic
艺术品 work of art
艺术社会学 aesthetic sociology; sociology of art
艺术史 history of art
艺术效果 artistic effects; artistry
艺术心理学 psychology in art
艺术形式 artistic form; form of art
艺术型 artistic type
艺术性 artistry; artistic quality
艺术原理 principles of art
艺术造诣 artistic attainments
艺术哲学 philosophy of art
艺术真实 artistic truthfulness
艺术至上主义 art for art's sake
意象主义 imagism
有意味的形式 significant form
语言艺术 art of language
原始艺术 primitive art
造型艺术 plastic art
主观表现 subjective manifestation
综合艺术 synthetical art

4. 美术学 Science of Art

巴罗克艺术 baroque art
拜占庭艺术 Byzantine art
表现主义 expressionism
超现实主义 surrealism
抽象 abstraction
抽象美术 abstract art
抽象派(泼颜料)绘画法 tachisme
达达主义 Dadaism
雕塑 plastic art; sculpture
哥特式艺术 gothic art
工艺美术 arts and crafts
构图 composition
光效应绘画艺术 Op art
后印象画派 postimpressionism
绘画 painting
建筑 architecture
空间 space
立体派 cubism
罗马艺术 Romanesque
洛可可艺术 rococo art
美术地理学 art geography
美术解剖学 art anatomy
美术判断测验 art judgement test
欧普艺术 Op art
色彩 colour
摄影术 photography
书法 penmanship; calligraphy
透视 perspective
团块 mass
唯美派 art for art school
未来派 futurism
文艺复兴 Renaissance
线条 line
肖像学 iconography
形态 form
野兽派 fauvism
印象主义 impressionism
运动 movement
装饰美术 decorative art

5. 音乐学 Musicology

巴罗克音乐 baroque music
比较音乐学 comparative musicology
变奏音乐 variation form
电子音乐 electronic music
赋格 fugue
哥特音乐 Gothic music
歌剧 opera

古典乐派 classicism
和声 harmony
缓急法 agogic
幻想曲式 fantasy form
回旋曲式 rondo dorm
节奏 rhythm
爵士音乐 jazz music
浪漫乐派 romanticism
罗马音乐 Romanesque music
洛可可音乐 rococo music
民族音乐 national music
器乐 instrumental music
轻音乐 light music
曲式 musical form
声乐 vocal music
世俗音乐 secular music
文艺复兴音乐 Renaissance music
现代音乐 modern music
旋律 melody
演奏 performance
音乐风格 style of music
音乐教育学 musical pedagogy
音乐理论 music theory
音乐美学 musical aesthetics
音乐批评 music criticism
音乐社会学 sociology of music
音乐史学 music history
音乐心理学 psychology of music
音乐要素 musical element
音力性 dynamics
音色性 colorit
音响学 acoustics
音组织 system of tones
宗教音乐 religious music
奏鸣曲 sonata
奏鸣曲式 sonata form
组曲式 suiteform
作曲 composition

6. 戏剧学 Science of Theatre

场 scene
传统戏曲 traditional opera
单人剧 monodrama
导演 production (Brit.); direction (Am.)
地方戏曲 local operas
歌舞剧 musical drama
观众 audience
广播剧 radio drama
合唱团 chorus
面具 masque; mask
剧场 theatre; theater
剧中人物 dramatis persona
木偶剧 marionettes; puppet play
幕 act
闹剧 spectacular drama; farce
情节 plot; action
台词 script; actor's lines
舞台灯光 stage lighting
舞台艺术 art of the stage
舞台转换 change of scenery
戏剧 drama theatre; theatrical art
戏剧表演 dramatic performance
戏剧冲突 conflict of theatre
戏剧美学 dramatic aesthetics
戏剧评论 dramatic criticism
戏剧艺术 dramatic art
哑剧 pantomime
演技 acting
演员 actor; actress
演员艺术 actor's art

7. 电影学 Filmology

导演 direction
灯光 lighting
电视 television
电视影片 telefilm
电影 film
电影美学 filmic aesthetics
剪辑 editing
镜头 shot
剧本 scenario
拷贝 copy
录音 sound recording
蒙太奇 montage
摄影 photography
制作 production

8. 中国古典美学 Chinese Classical Aesthetics

传神 vivid; lifelike
道 doctrine
法 law
风 custom
风骨 vigour of style
格 style; standard
境界 plane attained
静穆 solemn and quiet
气 spirit; moral
趣 bent
神思 state of mind; mental state
神似 be alike in spirit; excellent likeness
神韵 romantic charm (in literature and art)
味 ponder; ruminate
文 formal
形似 be similar in form or appearance
虚实 false or true
意境 interest and charm
意趣 interest
意象 image
意兴 interest
韵味 lingering charm; lasting appeal
质 character
中和 neutralization

(五) 心理学 Psycology

1. 心理学分类 Types of Psycology

变态心理学 abnormal psychology
场论心理学 field psychology
成年心理学 adult psychology
刺激反应心理学 stimulus-response psychology (S-R psychology)
存在主义心理学 existentialistic psychology
定量心理学 qualitative psychology
动机心理学 motivational psychology
动力心理学 dynamic psychology
动物心理学 animal psychology
儿童心理学 child psychology
发展心理学 developmental psychology
法律心理学 forensic psychology
犯罪心理学 criminal psychology
分析心理学 analytic psychology
妇女心理学 psychology of women
个别心理学 individual psychology
工程心理学 engineering psychology
工业社会心理学 industrial social psychology
工业心理学 industrial psychology
官能心理学 faculty psychology
管教心理学 reformational psychology
管理心理学 managerial psychology
广告心理学 advertising psychology

诡异心理学 parapsychology
后设心理学 meta-psychology
环境心理学 environmental psychology
计量心理学 quantitative psychology
健康心理学 health psychology
教师心理学 psychology of teacher
教学心理学 instructional psychology
教育社会心理学 educational social psychology
教育心理学 educational psychology
跨文化社会心理学 cross-cultural social psychology
劳动改造心理学 psychology of reform-through-labour
劳动心理学 labor psychology
老年心理学 geriatric psychology; psychology of aging
联想心理学 association psychology
临床心理学 clinical psychology
民族心理学 folk psychology
内容心理学 content psychology
年龄心理学 age psychology
普通心理学 general psychology
青年心理学 psychology of adolescence
缺陷教育心理学 educational psychology of deficiency
缺陷心理学 defect psychology
群众心理学 crowd psychology
人本主义心理学 humanistic psychology
人格心理学 personality psychology
人事心理学 personnel psychology
认知心理学 cognitive psychology
荣格心理学 Jungian psychology
商业心理学 commercial psychology
少年心理学 psychology of preadolescence
社会心理学 social psychology
社区心理学 community psychology
神经心理学 neuropsychology
审美心理学 psychology of esthetics
审判心理学 psychology of jurisdiction
生理心理学 physiological psychology
生态心理学 ecological psychology
实验社会心理学 experimental social psychology
实验心理学 experimental psychology
市场心理学 marketing psychology
司法心理学 legal psychology
唯心论心理学 idealist psychology
文化历史心理学 cultural-historical psychology
现象学心理学 phenomenological psychology
消费心理学 consumer psychology
信息处理心理学 information-processing psychology
学习心理学 psychology of learning
训练心理学 training psychology
医学心理学 medical psychology
意动心理学 act psychology
应用社会心理学 applied social psychology
婴儿心理学 infant psychology
运动心理学 psychology of sports
诊疗心理学 clinical psychology
智育心理学 psychology of intellectual education
咨商心理学 counseling psychology
宗教心理学 psychology of religion
组织心理学 organizational psychology

2. 心理学理论 Psychological Theories

保养论 conversation
闭合法则 law of closure

并发论 volley theory
部位论 place theory
超验主义 transcendentalism
催眠理论 theories of hypnosis
调和论 consistency theory
定点论 set-point theory
二因论 two-factor theory
二元论 dualism
反射学 reflexology
泛心理论 panpsychism
副现象论 epiphenomenalism
功能学派 functionalism
构造主义 structurism
古典佛罗伊德主义 classical Freudianism
古典精神分析学派 classical psycho-analytic school
关系论 theory of relationship
恒常性误用 theory of misapplied constancy
还原论 reductionism
几率法则 rule of probability
机能主义 functionalism
机体论 organismic theory
机械论 mechanistic theory
结构学派 structuralism
结构主义 structuralism
经验论 empiricism
精神分析论 psychoanalysis, psychoanalytic theory
精神分析学派 Psychoanalytic School
决定论 determinism
理性主义 rationalism
利他主义 altruism
联结主义 connectionism
拟人论 anthropomorphism
频率论 frequency theory
情绪二因论 two-factor theory of emotion
情绪归因论 attribution theory of emotion
情绪理论 theory of emotion
情绪相对历程论 opponent-process theory of emotion
全有全无律 all-or-none law
人本论 humanistic theory
人格特质论 trait theory of personality
人格因素论 factor theory of personality
三元论 three component theory
色觉对象论 opponent color theory
适度兴奋论 optimal-arousal-level theory
说服理由假说 persuasive argument hypothesis
特质论 trait of theory
天赋论 nativism
天性与教养争议 nature-nurture controversy
维也纳学派 Vienna School
相对历程论 opponent-process theory
心理主义 psychologism
心身等同论 theory of mind-body identity
心身平行论 psychological parallelism
心身同型论 mind-body isomorphism
心身相互作用论 mind-body interactionism
新佛罗伊德学派 neo-Freudian
新佛罗伊德主义 neo-Freudianism
新解离论 neodissociation theory
新精神分析学派 Neo-Psychoanalytic School
新行为主义 neo-behaviorism
信号侦察论 signal detection theory
行为科学 behavioural sciences
行为学派 behaviorism
行为主义 behaviorism
需求层次论 need hierarchy theory
演化论 evolutionary theory
意识分离论 split consciousness theory
意向论 intentionism

闸门论 gate-control theory
詹郎二氏论 James-Lange theory
整体论 holism
知识论 epistemology
周围抑制论 theory of lateral inhibition
准备律 law of readiness

3. 研究方法 Approaches and Methods

暗示 suggestion; hint
变项 variable
标准差 standard deviation
标准化样本 standardization sample
不完全归纳 incomplete induction
部分报告法 partial-report procedure
操作性定义 operational definition
测谎器 lie detector
差异阈限 difference threshold
抽样调查 sampling survey
抽样偏差 sampling bias
刺激变项 stimulus variable
调查法 survey method
访问调查 interview survey
个案历史法 case history
个案研究法 case study
构念效度 construct validity
观察法 observational method
横断法 cross-sectional method
横断后续法 cross-sequential method
横断研究 cross sectional study
假设 hypothesis
绝对阈限 absolute threshold
客观性 objectivity
控制观察法 controlled observation
离差智商 deviation IQ
连续渐进法 successive approximation method
两点阈限 two-point threshold
偏好法 preference method
实地实验 field experiment
实验法 experimental method
受试者 subject
斯金纳箱 Skinner box
随机抽样 random sampling
随机分派 random assignment
同时效度 concurrent validity
魏氏成人智慧量表 Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale Revised (WAIS-R)
魏氏儿童智慧量表 Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC-R)
问卷调查 questionnaire survey
问卷法 questionnaire method
相关法 correlation method
相关系数 correlation coefficient
效标 validity criterion
效度 validity
效度标准 validity criterion
效度系数 validity coefficient
心理测试 psychological testing
信度 reliability
信度系数 reliability coefficient
验证性 verifiability
依变项 dependent variable
有效论证 valid argument
阈限 threshold
折半信度 split-half reliability
整体报告法 whole-report procedure
中介变项 intervening variable
主题组织法 subjective organizational method
属性变项 attribute variable
自陈量表 self-report inventory
纵贯法 longitudinal method
纵贯研究 longitudinal study

作业计量法 performance method

4. 心理测验 Psychological Testing

操作式测验 performance test
测验年龄 test age
成就年龄 achievement age
成就商数 achievement quotient
等比量表 ratio scale
等距量表 interval scale
调查测验 survey test
儿童个性调查表 personality inventory for children; PIC
儿童统觉测验 *children's apperception test*; C. A. T.
发展年龄 developmental age
发展商数 developmental quotient
非语文测验 non-verbal test
分科成就测验 specific achievement test
分异能力倾向测验 differential attitude test; D. A. T.
个别测验 individual test
构念效度 construct validity
基本心能测验 *Primary Mental Abilities Test*
教育测验 achievement test
境遇法 situational method
就业测验 placement test
柯氏积木构图量表 Kohs block designs scale
免文化影响测验 culture-free test
内容效度 content validity
能力测验 ability test
品德教育研究测验 test of the character education *inquiry*; CEI *test*
普通成就测验 general achievement test
普通性向测验 general aptitude test
七巧板 7-piece construction puzzle
强度测验 power test
熟练测验 proficiency test
速度测验 speed test
特殊性向测验 special aptitude test
投射法 *projective technique*
团体测验 group test
文化公平测验 culture-fair test
问卷 questionaire; questionary
心理测量 psychological measurement
心理测验 mental test; psychological test
新生儿行为评定量表 neonatal behavioral assessment scale
性格测验 personality test
性向测验 aptitude test
学术性向测验 scholastic aptitude test
学业成就测验 academic achievement test
学业能力倾向测验 scholastic attitude test; S. A. T.
一般能力倾向成套测验 general attitude test battery; G. A. T. B.
语文测验 verbal test
再测信度 test-retest reliability
直棒与方框测验 rod-and-frame test
职业成就测验 vocational achievement test
职业性向测验 vocational aptitude test
纸笔式测验 paper-and-pencil test
智力测验 intelligence test
智力年龄 mental age
智商 intelligence quotient; I. Q.
主题统觉测验 thematic apperception test; T.A.T.
准备测验 readiness test

5. 心理异常 Psycological Abnormality

矮呆症 cretinism
案主中心治疗法 client-centered therapy
扮异性症 transvestism
被动攻击型人格异常 passive-aggressive personality disorder
边缘型人格异常 borderline personality disorder
变态 abnormality
变态行为 abnormal behavior
表达型失语症 expressive aphasia
常性危机 normative crisis
成功恐惧 fear of success
催眠 hypnosis
催眠过后失忆 posthypnotic amnesia
催眠术 hypnotism
错觉 illusion
错乱型精神分裂症 disorganized schizophrenia
单一型恐惧症 simple phobia
低能 feeble-minded
发音型失语症 verbal aphasia
发展危机 developmental crisis
反社会人格异常 antisocial personality disorder
泛虑症 generalized anxiety disorder
分离性人格异常 schizoid personality disorder
分裂型人格异常 schizotypal personality disorder
否定妄想 delusion of negation
感觉型失语症 sensory aphasia
更年期抑郁 menopause depression
换性症 transsexualism
回避性人格异常 avoidant personality disorder
嫉妒妄想 delusion of jealousy
假同性恋 masked homosexuality
假性失眠 benign insomnia
僵直型精神分裂症 catatonic schizophrenia
焦虑 anxiety
焦虑型神经官能症 anxiety neurosis
接受性失语症 receptive aphasia
解离症 dissociative disorder
近事失忆症 anterograde amnesia
精神分析治疗法 psychoanalytic therapy
巨人症 gigantism
剧化型人格异常 histrionic personality disorder
惧高症 acrophobia
惧书症 bibliophobia
惧血症 hematophobia
空巢症候群 empty nest syndrome
恐慌症 panic disorder
恐惧症 phobia
夸大妄想 delusion of grandeur
理情治疗法 rational-emotive therapy
理性心理治疗法 rational psychotherapy
利他型自杀 altruistic suicide
恋童症 pedophilia
恋物症 fetishism
两极性情感症 bipolar disorder
留遗性精神分裂症 residual schizophrenia
虑病症 hypochondriasis
梦游 sleepwalking
迷游症 fugue
偶然性同性恋 accidental homosexuality
迫害妄想 delusion of persecution
强迫症 obsessive-compulsive disorder

情感症 affective disorder
情境性失眠 *situational insomnia*
情境助忆法 contextual facilitation
认知行为治疗法 cognitive behavior therapy
认知治疗法 cognitive therapy
弱智 mental retardation
色觉缺陷 color deficiency
神经官能症 neurosis
神经性厌食症 anorexia nervosa
神经症 neurosis
生理回馈法 biofeedback
失律性失眠 arrhythmic insomnia
失眠 insomnia
失忆症 amnesia
失意性自杀 anomic suicide
失语症 aphasia
视幻觉 visual hallucination
适应不良 maladjustment
听幻觉 auditory hallucination
同性恋 homosexuality
童年经验失忆症 childhood amnesia
统合危机 identity crisis
突发性睡眠症 narcolepsy
外显性同性恋 overt homosexuality
完形治疗法 Gestalt therapy
妄想 delusion
妄想型精神分裂症 paranoid schizophrenia
妄想型人格异常 paranoid personality disorder
忘名性失语症 anomic aphasia
未分类型精神分裂症 undifferentiated schizophrenia
误导性同性恋 iatrogenic homosexuality
系统脱敏法 systematic desensitization
现实治疗法 reality therapy
歇斯底里症 hysteria
心理疾病 mental disease; mental illness
心理异常 *mental disorder*; psychological disorder
心理治疗 psychotherapy
心因性失忆症 psychogenic amnesia
新精神分析疗法 neopsychoanalytic therapy
行为矫正术 behavior modification
行为异常 behavior disorder
行为治疗法 behavior therapy
性被虐待症 masochism
性变态 paraphilia
性别认同障碍 gender identity disorder
性虐待 sadism; sadomasochism
性心理异常 psychosexual disorder
要事失忆症 episodic amnesia
依赖型人格异常 *dependent personality* disorder
抑郁症 depression
意义治疗法 legotherapy
忧郁症 depression
游离性焦虑 free-floating anxiety
幼年经验失忆症 infantile amnesia
语法型失语症 syntactic aphasia
语意型失语症 semantic aphasia
运动型失语症 motor aphasia
肇事性格 accident-prone personality
支配妄想 delusion of influence
指引关连遗忘 cue-dependent forgetting
窒息性失眠 sleep apnea
转化症 *conversion disorder*
自负型自杀 egoistic suicide
自是型人格异常 narcissistic personality disorder
自我相斥型同性恋 ego-dystonic homosexuality
自我相容性同性恋 ego-syntonic homosexu-

ality

6. 感知、记忆和思维能力 Sense, Memory and Reasoning

暗适应 dark adaptation
半意识 subconscious
比率智商 ratio IQ
边意识 marginal conscious
长时记忆 long-term memory
超感知觉 clairvoyance
陈述性记忆 declarative memory
程序性记忆 procedural memory
创造性思考 creative thinking
大小恒常性 size constancy
代替学习 vicarious learning
倒摄干扰 retroactive interference
倒摄遗忘 retroactive amnesia; retrograde amnesia
倒摄抑制 retroactive inhibition
第六感 sixth sense
动觉 kinesthesis
短时记忆 short-term memory
反馈 feedback
方向恒常性 orientation constancy
负后像 negative afterimage
负迁移 negative transfer
负相关 negative correlation
负移情 negative transference
负诱因 negative incentive
复制性思考 reproductive thinking
感官储存 sensory store
感官记忆 sensory memory
感官收录 sensory memory
感觉 sensation
感觉适应 sensory adaptation
观念联想 association of ideas
归纳判断 inductive generalization
归纳推理 inductive reasoning
后觉 aftersensation
后设认知 metacognition
后像 afterimage
幻想 fantasy
集体注意 collective attention
集一思考 group think
记忆 memory
记忆广度 memory span
记忆痕迹 memory trace; engram
记忆扭曲 memory distortion
捷径式思考 heuristic thinking
捷思法 heuristics
经历性记忆 episodic memory
空间知觉 space perception
类推论证 argument by analogy
冷觉 sense of cold
联想记忆 association memory
联想思考 association thinking
联想抑制 associative inhibition
亮度对比 brightness contrast
亮度恒常性 brightness constancy
亮适应 brightness adaptation
灵觉 clairvoyance
流动智力 fluid intelligence
能力 ability
平衡觉 equilibratory sense
瀑布错觉 waterfall illusion
前意识 preconscious
前意识记忆 preconscious memory
潜能 potentiality
潜意识 unconscious
情感成分 affective component
情结 complex

情境关联记忆 memory connected with situation
情绪 emotion
求权意志 will to power
认知成分 cognitive component
认知发展 cognitive development
认知基模 cognitive schema
认知结构 cognitive structure
认知类型 cognitive style
认知历程 cognitive process
闪光灯记忆 flashbulb memory
身体意象 body image
深度知觉 depth perception
视交叉 *optic chiasma*
视觉 visual sense
视觉悬崖 visual cliff
顺摄干扰 proactive interference
顺摄抑制 proactive inhibition
条件反射 conditioned reflex
温度感觉 temperature sense
温觉 sense of warmth
无条件抑制 unconditioned inhibition
无意识 nonconscious
物体恒存性 object permanence
物知觉 object perception
膝反射 knee-jerk reflex
下意识 subconscious
相对移动 relative motion
向后抑制 backward inhibition
向前抑制 forward inhibition
形象与背景 figure and background
形之辨识 *pattern recognition*
形状恒常性 shape constancy
选择性注意 selective attention
学习类型 learning style
学习迁移 transfer of learning
训练迁移 transfer of training
延后注意 deferred attention
颜色对比 color contrast
颜色恒常性 color constancy
颜色锥体 color solid
移动知觉 motion perception
移情 transference
遗忘 forgetting
遗忘曲线 curve of forgetting
抑制 inhibition
意码 semantic code
意识 consciousness
意识历程 conscious process
意识内容 *conscious content*
意元 chunk
印记 imprinting
永久记忆 permanent memory
有条件抑制 conditioned inhibition
余像 icon
余音 echo
语句流畅 verbal fluency
语文理解 verbal comprehension
语言理解 language comprehension
语言能力 linguistic competence
预测 *prediction*
预知 precognition
欲力 libido
月亮错觉 moon illusion
运作记忆 working memory
再认 recognition
正后像 positive afterimage
正迁移 *positive transfer*
正相关 positive correlation
正移情 positive transference
知觉 perception
知觉对比 perceptual contrast
知觉恒常性 perceptual constancy

知觉速度 perceptual speed
智力 intelligence
智力商数 intelligence quotient (IQ)
智能发展 intellectual development
智商 intelligence quotient (IQ)
主动触觉 active touch
注意 attention
注意广度 attention span
注意集中 attention concentration
注意域 field of attention
注意值 attention value
注意转移 attention mobility
资赋优异 giftedness
自卑情结 inferiority complex
最小可觉差异 just noticeable difference

7. 心理时期 Psycological Phase

产前期 prenatal stage
成年期 adulthood
道德成规前期 preconventional level
道德循规期 conventional level
道德自律期 postconventional level
发展年龄 development age
反击期 countershock phase
感觉运动期 sensorimotor stage
肛门期 anal stage
更年期 menopause
关键期 critical stage
后儿童期 late childhood
具体运思期 concrete operational stage
口腔期 oral stage
老年期 old age
两性期 genital stage
胚胎期 embryonic stage
胚芽期 germinal stage
前儿童期 early childhood
前运思期 preoperational stage
青春期 puberty
青年期 adolescence
实足年龄 chronological age
寿终期 death
他律期 heteronomous stage
胎儿期 fetal stage
停经期 menopause
心理年龄 mental age (MA)
心理社会期 psychosocial stage
形式运思期 formal operational stage; formal operation stage
性器期 phallic stage
性心理发展期 psychosexual stage
咿呀语期 babbling stage
婴儿期 infancy
震撼期 shock phase
中年期 middle age
壮年期 young adulthood
自律期 autonomous stage

8. 性格类型 Character Types

A 型性格 A A type character
安全依附型 secure attachment
B 型性格 B B type character
不安全依附型 insecure attachment
场地独立型 field independent style
场地依赖型 field dependent style
沉思型 reflective style
冲动型 impulsive style
分析考量型 analytical conceptualizing style
个别差异 individual difference
囫囵吞枣型 nonanalytical style
敏锐型 sharpening style
内向 introversion
稳型 leveling style

认知繁化型 cognitive complexity
认知简化型 cognitive simplexity style
统观策略型 scanning strategy style
外向 extroversion
性格 character

9. 其他术语 Other Terms

爱与隶属需求 love and belonging need
本能特性 instinct
常态 normality
超我 superego
创造性综合 *creative synthesis*
刺激场 stimulus field
催眠暗示 hypnotic suggestion
调适 accommodation
反应势能 reaction potential
反应抑制 reaction inhibition
感觉时程 protensity
构造物 construct
固定智力 crystallized intelligence
环境 environment
机能自律 functional autonomy
机制 mechanism
基因型 genotype
近反应 *proximal reaction*
开发定向 exploitative orientation
理想我 ideal self
模式需要 model need
强化依随 contingency of reinforcement
情境归因 situational attribution
热情 passion
人格化 personification
升华作用 sublimation
生理学化 physiologizing
生态效应 ecological validity
生物主义 biologism
适应活动 adaptive act
特性 trait
统合形成 identity formation
外周论 peripheralism
往返箱 shuttle box
习得特性 metanerg
心理表征 mental representation
心理化学 mental chemistry
心理活动 mental activity
心理计量取向 psychometric approach
心理内容 mental contents
心理生活空间 *psychological life space*
心理现象 mental phenomena
心理学定性 qualification in psychology
心理学范畴 category of psychology
心理学化 psychologizing
心理学系统观 systematic approach in psychology
心理遗传 mental heredity
心身问题 *mind-body problem*
行为 behavior
行为库 behavioural repertoire
形态遗传型 morphogenotype
性别认同 gender identity
虚构未来 fictional future
一致效用 consentual validation
意识 consciousness
远效应 distant effects
真实我 real self
中胚型 mesomorphy
主性征 primary sex charateristics

(六) 社会学 Sociology

1. 一般用语 General Terms

传统社会 traditional society

传统文明 traditional civilization
大众社会 mass society
共产主义社会 communist society
宏观结构 macrostructure
后工业社会 post-industrial society
机械化时代 mechanization era
阶级社会 class society
开放社会 open society
内在关系 internal relations
人类本能 human instinct
人类本性 original human nature
人类社会 human society
社会本质 social nature
社会传统 social tradition
社会互助 social interaction
社会道德 social ethics
社会分层 social stratification
社会分工 social division of labour
社会分化 social differentiation
社会风气 general mood of society
社会改组 social reorganization
社会干涉 social intervention
社会工程 social engineering
社会公德 social morality
社会管理 social management
社会规划 social norm
社会过程 social process
社会化 socialization
社会技术 social technology
社会技术系统 sociotechnical systems
社会价值观 social values
社会结构 social structure
社会控制 social control
社会流动 social mobility
社会平衡 social equilibrium
社会群体 social group
社会实体 social substance
社会系统 social system
社会现象 social phenomenon
社会效益 social benefit
社会信息 social information
社会形态 social form
社会要素 social element
社会有机体 social mechanism
社会预测 social prediction
社会约定 social compact
社会整合 social integration
社会整体 social whole
社会指标 social indicator
社会秩序 social order
社会主义社会 socialist society
社会咨询 social consultation
社会资源 social resources
社会组织 social organization
社区 community
手工时代 handicraft era
微观结构 microstructure
文明社会 civilization society
现代社会 modern society
野蛮时代 the age of barbarism
自然环境 natural environment

2. 社会学分支 Branches of Sociology

比较社会学 comparative sociology
不纯粹社会学 impure sociology
城市社会学 urban sociology
城市生态学 city sociology
纯理论社会学 pure sociology
道德社会学 sociology of morality; sociology of morals
地理社会学 geographic sociology

动物社会学 animal sociology
儿童社会学 sociology of children
发展社会学 sociology of development
法律社会学 sociology of law
犯罪社会学 criminal sociology; sociology of crime
非专业社会学 lay sociology
妇女社会学 sociology of woman
个体社会学 microsociology
工业社会学 industrial sociology; sociology of industry
管理社会学 managerial sociology
宏观社会学 macro-sociology
后设社会学 meta-sociology
机械社会学 mechanistic sociology
激进社会学 radical sociology
计量社会学 sociometry
技术社会学 sociology of technology
家庭社会学 sociology of family
教育社会学 sociology of teaching
经济社会学 economic sociology
经验社会学 empirical sociology
精神病社会学 sociology of mental illness
军事社会学 military sociology
科学社会学 sociology of sciences
劳动社会学 labour sociology
老年社会学 sociology of aging
历史社会学 historical sociology; sociology of history
旅游社会学 sociology of tourism
伦理社会学 ethical sociology
描述社会学 descriptive sociology
民俗学 the science of folklore
民族社会学 ethnosociology
农村社会学 rural sociology
青年社会学 sociology of adolescence
情境社会学 situational sociology
区域社会学 regional sociology
群体社会学 sociology of groups
人口社会学 sociology of population
社会动力学 social dynamics
社会人类学 social anthropology
社会生态学 social ecology
社会学唯实论 social realism
生物社会学 bio-sociology; biological sociology
实验社会学 experimental sociology
实用社会学 practical sociology
实用主义社会学 pragmatism sociology
实证主义社会学 positivism sociology
体育社会学 sociology of sports
天文社会学 astronomy sociology
文化人类学 cultural anthropology
文化社会学 cultural sociology
文化生态学 cultural ecology
文艺社会学 sociology of literature and art
闲暇社会学 sociology of leisure
现象学社会学 phenomenological sociology
宪法社会学 constitutional sociology
新闻社会学 sociology of news
信息社会学 information sociology
行为社会学 behavioral sociology
形式社会学 formal sociology
性社会学 sexual sociology
性相社会学 sociology of gender
宣传社会学 sociology of propaganda
医疗社会学 medical sociology
遗传社会学 genetic sociology
艺术社会学 sociology of art
应用社会学 applied sociology
语言社会学 sociology of language
政治社会学 political sociology

知识社会学 sociology of knowledge
职业社会学 occupation sociology
种族社会学 race sociology
自然主义社会学 naturalist sociology
宗教社会学 religious sociology; sociology of religion

3. 社会学理论 Sociological Theories

边际效用理论 marginal utility theory
变迁理论 change theory
成就动机理论 achievement motivation theory
传播理论 diffusion theory
地理决定论 geographical determinism
角色理论 role theory
精英理论 elite theory
历史决定论 historical determinism
马尔萨斯理论 Malthusian theory
男性本位理论 androcentric theory
年龄次文化理论 age subculture theory
青少年犯罪控制理论 control theory of delinquency
人类中心理论 anthropocentric theory
社会达尔文主义 Social Darwinism
社会契约理论 contract theory of society; social contract theory
社会契约论 the theory of social agreement
社会行动理论 social action theory
社会行为论 social behaviorism
社会演化论 social evolutionism
社会原子理论 atomic theory of society
生物决定论 biological determinism
失范理论 anomie theory
同化对比理论 assimilation-contrast theory
行动理论 action theory
遗传决定论 heredity determinism
中心边陲理论 center-periphery theory

4. 社会结构 Social Structure

(1) 社会阶层 Social Stratum

白领阶层 white collar workers
剥削阶级 exploiting class
出身 class origin; family background
非基本阶级 non-basic class
分层 stratification
分化 differentiation
官吏 official
官僚阶级 official class
基本阶级 basic class
技术工人 skilled worker
教育程度 level of education
阶级分层 class stratification
阶级结构 class structure
军人阶层 arm-bearing class
蓝领阶层 blue collar workers
门第 family status
脑力劳动 mental work
上等阶级 upper class
社会标准 social standard
社会差别 social difference
社会等级 social ranks
社会地位 social status
社会分层 social stratification
社会身份 social identity
身份分层 identity stratification
庶民 common people
体力劳动 physical labour; manual labour
文化阶层 cultured class
武士阶层 warrior class
下等阶级 lower class
新中间阶层 neo-middle class

学历 record of formal schooling
学者阶层 scholarly class
有产阶级 propertied class; moneyed class
知识阶层 educated class
职业 occupation; profession; vocation
职业分层 professional stratification
职员 office worker
中产阶级下层 lower middle class
中等阶级 middle class

(2) 社会群体 Social Group

边缘群 fringe group
参照群体 reference group
地缘群体 geographical group
核心群 nucleus group
集体 collectivity; collective
邻里 neighbourhood
内群体 in-group
群体成员 group member
群体活动 group activity
群体建设 team building
群体决策 group decision-making
群体内聚力 group cohesion
群体生活 group life
群体思维 group thinking
群体压力 group pressure
群体意识 group consciousness
同辈群体 peer group
同类群 deme
外层群 outer group
外群体 out-group
项目群体 project group
小群体 small group
兴趣-友谊群体 interest-friendship group
血缘群体 consanguineous group
业缘群体 professional group
职能群体 functional group
种族 race
自发集团 spontaneous team
纵向群体 vertical group

(3) 社会组织 Social Organization

参与式领导 participative leadership
常设委员会 standing committee
慈父式领导 paternalistic leadership
独裁式领导 authoritarian leadership
放任式领导 laissez-faire leadership
非正式群体 informal organization
非正式组织 informal organization
公益组织 public welfare organization
集体取向 collectivity orientation
集体选择 collective choice
集体意识 collective consciousness
经济组织 economic organization
领导素质 leadership characteristics
领导者职权 leader power
群众组织 mass organization
社会团体 social organization
社区体系 community system
社团 mass organization; society
生产组织 production organization
特别委员会 ad hoc committee
团体 organization; group; team
文化组织 cultural organization
行业体系 professional system
行政组织 administration
正式组织 formal organization
政治组织 political organization
职权 authority
宗教组织 religious organization
组织导体 organizer
组织发展 organizational development; OD

组织发展干预法 OD intervention
组织管理 organization management
组织结构 organization structure
组织决策 organization decision-making
组织目标 organization goal
组织体系 organization system
组织信息系统 communication system of organization
组织职能 organization function

(4) 社区和社会 Community and Society

差别社区知觉 differential community perception
成就社会 achieving society
成人社会化 adult socialization
城市更新 urban renewal
城市规划 city planning
城市化 urbanization; urbanisation
城市化的乡村地区 subtopia
城市化区 urbanized area
城市经济 city economy; urban economy
城市蔓延 urban sprawl
城市社区 city community
城市文化 city culture; urban culture
城市一体化 urban-rural integration
城市政治 city politics; urban politics
城乡互赖 rural-urban interdependence
村庄社区 village community
大城市 metropolis
大都市带 metropolis belt
大众歇斯底里症 mass hysteria
大众行动 mass action
代际流动 inter-generation mobility
地位差距 status discrepancy
地域性社会 regional society
都会区 metropolitan area
都市社区 urban community
反社会行为 anti-social behavior
非正式社会控制 informal social control
封闭社会 closed society
封闭社会体系 closed social system
富裕社会 affluent society
高龄社会 aged society
工业区 industrial area
工业社区 industrial community
公共事务 public affairs
公民容忍度 civic tolerance
公社 (primitive) commune
共同体 community
国民性 national character
过度城市化 trans-urbanization
核心区 core area
花园城 garden cities
集合城市 conurbation
集居社区 centralized community
集体契约 collective agreement
集镇 town; country
集镇社区经济 town economy
集镇社区文化 town culture area
集镇社区政治 town politics
家庭服务机构 family serving agency
家庭圈 family circle
家族团体 domestic group
郊区 suburban district; suburbs; outskirts
郊县 suburban county
角色群落 role constellation
阶级冲突 class conflict
阶级分解 class decomposition
阶级整合 class integration
经济城市 economic city
经济区 economic zone

经济社区 economic community
经济失调 economic ailments
经济特区 special economic zone
静态团体比较 static-group comparison
居民区 residential area
开放社会体系 opened social system
空间结构 air space structure
矿区 mining area
礼俗社会 gemeinschaft
林业社区 forestry community
旅游城市 tourist city
旅游区 tourist area
民族构成 ethnic composition
民族互相同化 ethnic transposition
民族认同 ethnic identity
民族社区 national community
牧业社区 stock-raising community
农村城镇化 rural urbanization
农村社区 rural community
契约社会 contract society
亲社会行为 pro-social behavior
区位结构 ecological structure
全社会变迁 societal change
群众同质性 crowd homogeneity
散居社区 scattered community
山地社区 mountain community
商业区 commercial area; business area
商业社区 commercial community
社会不整合 social disintegration
社会层级 social hierarchy
社会层面 social plane
社会潮流 social current
社会成本 social cost
社会传染病 social epidemic
社会地位尺度 status scale
社会递减 social decrement
社会调适 social adjustment
社会多样性 social diversity
社会方式 social mode
社会分化 social differentiation
社会分离 social division
社会孤立 social isolation
社会惯性 social inertia
社会规范 social norm
社会规划 social planning
社会合作 social cooperation
社会机构 social agency
社会基础 social base
社会基图 social base map
社会集合 social aggregation
社会集团 social aggregation
社会交换 social exchange
社会交际 social intercourse
社会竞争 social competition
社会距离 social distance
社会距离尺度 distance scale
社会控制 social control
社会老化 social aging
社会利益 social benefit
社会连续性 social continuity
社会目标 social aim
社会内变迁 change within society
社会凝聚 níngjùsocial cohesion
社会偏差 social deviance
社会平等 social equality
社会平衡 social balance
社会取向 social orientation
社会圈 social circle
社会权威 social authority
社会认同 social identity
社会失调 social disturbance
社会态度 social attitude

社会同化 social assimilation
社会退化 social degeneration
社会脱节 social dislocation
社会网络 social network
社会危机 social crisis
社会限制 social constraint
社会相对性 social relativity
社会效率 social efficiency
社会协调 social coordination
社会心灵 social mind
社会行动 social action; social behavior
社会选择 social selection; social choice
社会学观念 sociological idea
社会学因果关系 sociology causality
社会异议 social dissidence
社会有机体 social organism
社会赞同 social approval
社会制约 social conditioning
社会中心 social center
社交能力 social competence
社区变迁 community change
社区财库 community chest
社区发展 community development
社区福利 community welfare
社区功能 community function
社区结构 community structure
社区经济 community economy
社区文化 community culture
社区行动 community action
社区行动体系 community action system
社区行业 community occupation
社区政治 community politics
社区资源 communal resources
生物社会环境 bio-sociological environment
世袭社会 caste society
市郊化 suburbanization
市区 urban district
水平社会差距 horizontal social distance
态度类聚 attitude cluster
特大城市 megalopolis
条形城市 strip-shape city
团体共识 group consensus
团体内竞争 intra-group competition
外在社会环境 extrasocietal environment
卫星城镇 satellite town; new towns
文化城市 cultural city
文化区 cultural area
文化社区 cultural community
问题区 problem area
先进社会 advanced society
乡村 village; countryside
乡村经济 rural economy
乡村区 rural area
乡村社区 rural community
乡村生活运动 country life movement
乡村文化 rural culture
乡村政治 rural politics
乡规 rural rules and regulations
乡俗 rural custom
小城市 small city
心理群众 psychological crowd
行为有机体 behavioral organism
行政区划 administrative division
行政区域 administrative district
沿海社区 coastal community
优势团体 dominant group
渔业社区 fishery community
预期社会化 anticipatory socialization
圆形城市 round-shape city
政治城市 political city
政治社区 political community
职业结构 professional structure

中等城市 medium-sized city
中介市镇 intermediate market town
中心地区 heartland; central place
种族冲突 race conflict; racial conflict
种族混杂 intermixture of races
种族界限 color line
主动社会 active society
资源分配 allocation of resources
宗教归属 religious affiliation

(5) 家庭 Family

卑亲属 inferior relatives
不生子女婚姻 child-free marriage
长子继承权 primogeniture
城市家庭 city family
传统家庭 traditional family
独身主义者 celibatarian
独生子女 only child; single son or daughter
对偶家庭 pair marriage
"多客"家庭 DEWK; dual employed, with kids
夫权家庭 patriarchal family
父系继嗣 patrilineal descent
购妻制 bride purchase
核心家庭 centre family; nuclear family
婚生子女 children in wedlock
婚姻解体 marital disintegration
婚姻危机 marital crisis
婚姻习俗 marriage custom
基本家庭 elementary family
寄养子女 foster children
家长制 patriarchy; system of fatherhood
家计调查 family budgetary
家庭成员 family member
家庭功能 family function
家庭关系 family relation
家庭结构 family structure
家庭类聚 family cluster
家庭模式 family pattern
家庭起源 family origin
家庭生活 family life
家庭生活运动 family life movement
家庭生命周期 family life circle
家庭顺应 family accommodation
家庭未来 family future
家庭遗弃 family desertion
家庭支出调查 family expenditure
家庭制度 family institution
家族 clan; family
结婚率 marriage rate
近亲结婚 close relative marriage
扩展家庭 extended family
离婚 divorce
离婚率 divorce rate
联合家庭 joint family
买卖婚姻 marriage by purchase
母系继嗣 matrilineal descent
内婚 endogamy
男女不平等 inequality between sexes
男性支配 male dominance
农村家庭 country family
旁系血亲 sub-blood relations
亲属制 relationship system
群婚 group marriage
弱智儿童 retarded child
社会细胞 social cell
使命式婚姻 celestial marriage
私生子 bastard
外婚 exogamy
问题子女 problem children
血亲 kinship; blood bond
血亲结婚 consanguineal marriage

血统 blood relationship; blood lineage
血缘 blood tie; tie of blood
血缘家庭 consanguineous marriage
养子女 adopted child
一夫多妻家庭 polygynous family
一夫一妻家庭 monogamic family
一妻多夫家庭 polyandrous family
异常家庭 abnormal family
姻亲关系 affinity; affinal relationship
直系血亲 lineal blood kinship
中表婚 cross-cousin marriage
重婚 bigamy
宗法制度 patriarchal system
宗族 patriarchal clan
尊亲属 superior relatives

5. 社会交往 Social Interaction

(1) 社会之人 Man in the Society

本能 instinct
本我 id
超我 super ego
成人自我状态 adult ego state
非人性化 dehumanization
个人目标 personal goal
个人失调 individual maladjustment
个我扩张 ego extension
个我中心 egocentricity
个性 personality
个性差异 individual difference
个性化教育 individualized instruction
个性化学习 individualized learning
个性转变期 identity crisis
内省 introspection
内向 introversion
权利 right
人格 personality
人格调适 adjustment of personality
人格发展 personality development
人格改组 disorganization of personality
人格结构 personality structure
人格异常 personality disorder
人情 human feelings
人性 human nature
社会成员 social member
社会规范 social norm
社会价值 social value
社会客体 social object
社会人 social man
社会我 social self
社会职业 social occupation
社会主体 social subject
世代交替 alternation of generations
外向 extroversion
义务 duty; obligation
智商 intelligence quotient
中向 ambiversion
主我 I
自我控制 self control
自我缺乏型 self-lack pattern
自我实现 self-actualization
自我显示型 self-expression pattern
自我状态 ego state
自尊心 self-esteem

(2)社会化 Socialization

参与 participation
成就地位 achieved status
成就动机 achievement motivation
成就动机行为 achievement-motivated behavior
成就取向活动 achievement-oriented activity

成就取向行为 achievement-oriented behavior
成就需要 achievement need
处世态度 life positions
次级社会化 secondary socialization
代沟 generation gap
道德教育 moral education
道德评价 moral appraisement
定势 mental set
感觉现实 sensory reality
基本社会化 basic socialization
继续社会化 continued socialization
家庭教育 family education; home education
价值分析 value analysis
价值判断 value judgement
经济价值观 economic value
劳动就业 labour employment
劳动社会化 labour socialization
老龄化 aging
老年歧视 agism; ageism
老年社会化 old people socialization
老人活动中心 centre of the aged
理论价值观 theoretical value
利他行为 altruistic behavior
利他主义 altruism
目标满足 goal satisfaction
青年不稳定性 adolescent instability
青年社会化 youth socialization
人格社会化 socialization of personality
少年儿童社会化 juvenile socialization
少年管教所 juvenile disciplinary house
社会化机构 socialization organization
社会继替 social inheritanced and supersedence
社会价值观 social vale
社会教育 social education
身心激发 psychophysiological activation
适应期望 adaptive expectation
特异行动 idiographic action
习得品性 acquired character
消费社会化 socialization of consumption
行动模式 action pattern
行动模型 action model
学校教育 school education
艺术价值 aesthetic value
再社会化 resocialization
政治价值观 political value
职业指导 vocational guidance
中年社会化 middle age socialization
周围条件 ambient condition
宗教价值观 religious value

(3) 社会角色 Social Role

成就角色 achieved role
改变角色 modified role
工作称职 competence
互补角色 complementary role
角色扮演 role playing
角色不相容性 role incompatibility
角色差距 role distance
角色冲突 role conflict
角色丛 role set
角色代替 displacement of role
角色分化 role differentiation
角色规范 role norm
角色互换 role reversal
角色间冲突 inter-role conflict
角色累积 role accumulation
角色领悟 role understanding
角色模式 role pattern
角色评价 role evaluation
角色期望 role expectation

角色歧义 role ambiguity
角色人格化 personalization of roles
角色认识 role recognization
角色实践 role practice
角色替换 role replacement
角色学习 role learning
角色整合 role integration
角色知觉 role perception
角色转移 role transfer; role transforming
界定角色 defined role
理想角色 ideal role
领悟角色 understanding role
内化角色 internalized role
期望值 expectancy
社会地位 social status
实际角色 real role
世袭角色 hereditary role
双重角色 dual role
天生角色 ascribed role
先赋角色 ascribed role
行为规范 behaviour norm
行为模式 behaviour pattern
性向角色 gender role
自致角色 self-realized role

(4) 社会关系 Social Relation

成见 stereotyped ideas
地缘关系 geographical relationship
法律关系 legal relation
非正式关系 informal relation
感知 perception
工作伦理观 work ethic
公共关系 public relations
孤独 isolation
关系学 relationism
光环效应 halo effect
和谐人际关系 harmonious human relations
经济关系 economic relation
理智感 rational feeling
逆反心理 reactionship psychology
平等原则 principle of equality
人际冲突 human conflict
人际关系 human relations
人际关系模式 human resources mode
人际合作 human cooperation
人际协调 human coordination
心理相容 psychological accommodation
心理因素 psychological factor
心向 mental set
性嫉妒 sexual envy
血缘关系 blood relation
业缘关系 trade relation
正式关系 formal relation
政治关系 political relation
中间倾向 central tendency
自我疏远 self-estrangement

(5) 社会交往 Social Intercourse

传播 diffusion
从众性 conformity
大众媒介 mass media
调查反馈 survey feedback
反馈方法 feedback method
非语言交往 non-verbal communication
个人交往 individual intercourse
沟通 communication
横向沟通 lateral communication
互补交往 complementary transaction
互补需求 interdependent
间接交往 indirect intercourse
交叉交往 crossed transaction
交际性语言 phatic language

交往方式 social intercourse style
接触 contact
经济交往 economic intercourse
口语刺激 stimulus of spoken language
社会距离 social distance
社会信息 social informaton
社会信息传递 social information delivering
社交图 sociogram
社交网络 social network
团体交往 group intercourse
文化交往 cultural intercourse
相互认识 interunderstanding
相互作用 interaction
小道传播 grapevine
信息沟通 information communication
信息沟通过程 communication process
政治交往 political intercourse
直接交往 direct intercourse
自爱欲 narcissism
自卑感 inferiority complex
自我导向 inner direction
自我取向 self-orientation
自我实现 self-actualization
自信心训练法 assertiveness training
纵向沟通 vertical communication

(6) 社会行为 Social Behaviour

罢工 strike
暴动 insurrection; rebellion
表现行为 expression behaviour
冲突 conflict
传统行为 traditional behavior
从众 conformity
调适 adjustment
对抗 confrontation
法律行为 juristic act
犯罪行为 criminal offence
个人行为 individual behaviour
公共秩序 public order
合理模仿 rational imitation
合作 collaboration; co-operation
和解 reconcilement
混合需要 need mix
激励因素 motivators
集体行为 collective behaviour
纪律 discipline
接受 acceptance
结交行为 affiliative behavior
利益 interest
命令 command; order
偶然行为 casual behaviour
强控制系统 hard control system
权变 adaptability; flexibility
群体行为 group behavior
人类竞争 human competition
容忍 permissiveness; tolerance
软控制系统 soft control system
社交需要 social needs
生理需要 physiological needs
示威 demonstration
适应性模仿 adaptative imitation
顺从 obedience; submissiveness
顺应 accommodation
同化 assimilation
妥协 compromise
违法行为 illegal activities
习惯 habit
限制行为 restrictive practices
消极反抗 passive resistance
行动 action
行为规范 norms
行为机制 behaviour mechanism

宗教信仰 religious belief

(7) 生活方式 Life Style

八小时工作制 eight-hour day
必需劳动时间 necessary labour time
部落生活 tribal life
服装 dress; clothing; costume
个人生活 personal life
工作时间 work time
集体生活 collective life
家庭生活 family life; home life
家庭生活方式 family life-style
家务劳动时间 housework time
劳动方式 labour style
劳动生活 labour life
劳动生活方式 labour life-style
劳动条件 working conditions
民族生活 national life
奇异性 strangeness; peculiarity
日常生活 daily life
社会生活 social life
社会时间 social time
社区生活 community life
生活标准 standard of living
生活费用 living expenses
生活水平 living standard
生活态度 life attitude
生活条件 life conditions
生活质量 living quality
生活资料(消费品) consumer's goods
文化生活 cultural life
物质生活 material life
习惯化 habituation
消费方式 consumption style
消费结构 consumption structure
消费生活 consumption life
业余时间 spare time
饮食 food and drink; diet
娱乐 amusement; entertainment; recreation
住房 housing; lodgings
自然生活 natural life

6. 社会调适 Social Adjustment

(1) 社会制度 Social Institution

本原社会制度 original social institution
法律规范 legal norm
法律制度 legal institution
法治 rule of law
工资制度 wage system
规范 standard; norm
规范体系 norm system
合法性 legitimacy
基本规范 basic norm
家庭制 family institution
禁律性控制 negative control
经济体制改革 reform in economic system
经济制度 economic institution
派生社会制度 derivation social institution
群体规范 group norms
社会法 social ordinance
体制 system of organization; system
文化制度 cultural institution
依俗 conventionalism
舆论 public opinion
舆论领袖 opinion leader
政治体制改革 reform in political system
政治制度 political institution; political system
指导性控制 positive control
种姓制度 caste system
宗法制度 patriarchal system

(2) 人口因素 Population Factor

不育率 sterility rate
成就年龄 achievement age
封闭人口 closed population
高龄人口 aged population
供养人口 dependent population
户籍人口 household registrational population
计划生育 family planning
经济活动人口 economically active population
就业年龄 age at entry into employment
开放人口 opened population
年龄分布 distribution
年龄构成 age composition
年龄级 age grade
年龄结构 age structure
年龄金字塔 age pyramid
年龄性别分布 age-sex distribution
年龄性别死亡率 age-sex-specific death rate
年龄组合 age composition
平均年龄 mean age
潜在过剩人口 latent overpopulation
人口爆炸 demographic explosion; population boom
人口出生率 birth rate of population
人口分布 population distribution
人口构成 population structure
人口规划 population planning
人口规律 law of population
人口老化 population aging;
人口密度 population density
人口平衡 population balance
人口普查 census
人口迁移 population migration
人口死亡率 death rate of population; mortality of population
人口统计 population statistics
人口投资 population investment
人口压力 population pressure
人口增加 accretion of population
人口转型期 period of demographic
人口自然增长率 natural population increase
社会年龄 social age
生命表 life table
生育高峰 fertile peak
生育率 fertility rate; birth rate
实际人口 actual population
实际子女数 actual family size
适度人口 optimum population
死亡率 mortality rate
同龄群 age cohort
稳定人口 stable population
现有人口 present population
性比例 sex ratio
学前年龄 pre-school age
育龄 reproduction age; child-bearing age

(3) 文化因素 Culture Factor

本土文化 indigenous culture
传播流向 communication flow
传播媒介 communication media
大众传播 mass communication
大众文化 mass culture
反文化 counter-culture
反主流文化 contraculture
犯罪次文化 criminal subculture
观念性文化 ideational culture
规范性文化 normative culture
精神文化 spiritual culture
民族文化 national culture
民族心理 national mind

偶像崇拜 idolatry
青年文化 youth culture
少数团体文化 minority culture
社会文化 social culture
社会文化孤立 sociocultural isolation
社会文化环境 social cultural melieu
社会心理 social mind
社会语言因素 socio-linguistic factor
生产性文化 productive culture
生活性文化 livelihood culture
市民文化 civic culture
适应性文化 adaptation culture
通俗文化 popular culture
文化变迁 culture change
文化采借 cultural adoption
文化层 cultural stratum
文化冲突 cultural conflict
文化传播 cultural communication
文化传递过程 process of cultural transmission
文化丛 culture complex
文化惰距 culture lag
文化固着 cultural adjustment
文化规范 culture norm
文化过程 cultural process
文化环境 cultural setting
文化加速 cultural acceleration
文化阶段 cultural stage
文化接触 culture contact
文化结构 cultural structure
文化解体 cultural disorganization
文化进化 cultural evolution
文化累积 cultural accumulation
文化模式 cultural pattern
文化偏见 cultural bias
文化漂移 cultural drift
文化迫力 cultural imperative
文化普遍性 cultural universals
文化圈 cultural circle
文化融合 cultural fusion
文化体系 culture system
文化相对论 cultural relativism
文化选择 cultural alternative
文化整合 cultural integration
文化中心 culture centre
显著文化 overt culture
乡土文化 indigenous culture
信仰偏见 belief prejudice
信仰体系 belief system
雅文化 high culture
亚文化 subculture
隐密文化 covert culture
优势文化 dominant culture
政治文化 political culture
职业文化 occupational culture
主流文化 control culture; mainstream culture

(4) 社会指标 Social Indicator

变迁力 change agent
大众购买力 mass purchasing power
犯罪控制模型 crime control model
分析社会指标 analytic social indicator
个案分析 case analysis
过程社会指标 process social indicator
阶级分析 class analysis
接受域 region of acceptance
决策指标 decision-making indicator
跨层分析 cross-level analysis
老化指标 index of aging
能力评量 ability rating
人格评估 personality assessment
人口分析 population analysis; demographic

analysis
人口模型 demographic model
社会病态指标 social malaise index
社会测量评论 sociometric review
社会改革模型 social reform model
社会解组探究法 social disorganization approach
社会模型 social model
社会目标模型 social goal model
社会探究法 social approach
社区分析 community analysis
疏离系数 coefficient of alienation
随机抽样 accidental sampling
消费倾向 propensity to consume
消费者物价指数 consumer price index number
消费指数 consumer index
心理社会模型 psycho-social model
原动力 dynamic agent

(5) 社会管理 Social Management

参与管理 participation management
参与管理制 participative management
长期规划 long-range planning
惩罚性停职 disciplinary layoff
传统模式 classical model
调节与监督 adjustment and supervision
法律方法 legal way
工业民主 industrial democracy
工业企业管理 industrial business management
管理方格图 managerial grid
管理方式 managerial style
管理革命 managerial revolution
管理控制系统 management control system
管理网 managerial grid
管理信息系统 management information system
奖励工资制度 incentive payment plans
解雇 discharge
经验性工作 experimental assignment
科学管理 scientific management
目标管理 management by objectives
内在奖酬 intrinsic rewards
内在控制 inner control
社会管理原则 principle of social management
社会决策 social decision-making
社会预测 social prediction
生活质量管理 quality-of-life management
受托管理制 trusteeship management
外在奖酬 extrinsic rewards
物 thing; matter
系统管理法 system management
现代管理 modern management
信息 information
行政方法 administrative way
行政管理 public management
有效性 validity
仲裁 arbitration
最佳方针 optimal policy
最优化 optimization

(6) 社会问题 Social Problem

城市病 city disease
城市社会问题 urban social problems
犯罪问题 crime problem
家庭问题 family problem
离婚问题 divorce problem
民族问题 problems of nationality
贫穷问题 poverty problem
青少年犯罪 delinquency

人口问题 population problem
弱智儿童教育 education for retarded children
少年犯罪 juvenile delinquency
生态问题 ecological problem
失业问题 unemployment problem
文化冲突问题 cultural conflict problem
污染问题 pollution problem
物价问题 prices problem
吸毒 drug addiction
吸毒研究 addiction research
治安综合治理 comprehensive administration in public order
住宅问题 residential problem
综合治理 comprehensive treatment; comprehensive administration

(7) 社会福利与保障 Social Welfare and Guarantee

残疾人 the handicapped; the disabled
垂直职业流动 vertical occupational mobility
慈善事业 charities; good works; philanthropy
大同 Great Harmony
低能儿童 retarded child
法律援助 legal aid
防灾 taking precautions against natural calamities
房屋津贴 accommodation allowance
扶贫 helping the poor
福利设施 welfare facilities
互助 mutual aid
集体福利 collective welfare
救济院 alms house
救灾 providing disaster relief; sending relief to a disaster area
劳资纠纷 labor dispute
疗养院 sanatorium; convalescent
潜在失业 latent unemployment
全民教育 education for all
仁政 policy of benevolence; benevolent government
赡养机构 support institution
社会保险 social insurance
社会服务 social service
社会福利 social welfare
社会救济 social relief
社会优抚 social care
生活方式 style of life
生活水平 level of living
水平职业流动 horizontal occupational mobility
特困津贴 hardship allowance
特殊教育 special education
退休金 retirement pay; pension
退休制度 retirement system
温饱问题 problem of food and clothing
五保户 five-guarantee household
乡村劳工 rural labor
休养所 sanatorium; rest home
义务教育 compulsory education
隐性失业 disguised unemployment
职业继承 inheritance of occupation
职业伤害 employment injury
专业承认 accreditation
最低生活标准 minimum standard of living

二十四、自然科学 Natural Science

(一) 数学 Mathematics

1. 算术 Arithmetic

百分比 percentage
百分率 percent
倍数 multiple
被乘数 multiplicand
被除数 dividend
被加数 summand
被减数 minuend
比 ratio
比例 proportion
比例中项 mean terms of proportion
笔算 manual computation
不可约分数 irreducible fraction
差 difference
乘法 multiplication
乘法表 multiplication table; nine-times table
乘号 multiplication sign
乘数 multiplier
除法 division
除号 division sign
除数 divisor
带分数 mixed fraction
倒数 reciprocal
等号 equal-sign; equality sign
等于 equal to
繁分数 complex fraction
反比 inverse ratio
反比例 inverse proportion
分母 denominator
分配律 distributive law
分数 fraction
分子 numerator
复比 compound ratio
复名数 compound number
公倍数 common multiple
公分母 common denominator
公因数 common factor
公约数 common divisor
合数 composite number
和 sum
互数 relatively prime
换算 conversion
黄金分割 golden section
积 product
基本运算 basic operations
基数 cardinal number
既约分数 reduced fraction
加法 addition
加号 plus sign
加数 addend
假分数 improper fraction
减法 subtraction
减号 minus sign
减数 subtrahend
交换律 commutative law
结合律 associative law
捷乘法 abridged multiplication
捷除法 short division; abridged division
近似 approximately equal

近似计算 approximate calculation
近似值 approximate value
进位 carrying
连比 continued ratio
连分数 continued fraction
名数 denominate number
偶数 even number
普通分数 common fraction; vulgar fraction
奇数 odd number
全等于 identically equal to
商 quotient
舍去 casting off
舍入法 rounding-off method
舍入数 rounded number; rounding number
十进制 decimal system
试算法 cut-and-try method
收敛连分数 convergent continued fraction
数 number
四舍五入 rounding off
四则运算 four fundamental operations
素数(质数)prime number
速算法 short-cut method of counting
通分 reduction of fractions to a common denominator
未知数 unknown number
无限小数 infinite decimal
误差 error
小数 decimal
小数点 decimal point
心算 mental computation
序数 ordinal number
循环连分数 recurring continued fraction
循环小数 recurring decimal; repeating decimal
演算 performing mathematical calculations
验算 checking computations
已知数 known number
因数 factor
优选法 optimum seeking method
有尽连分数 terminating continued fraction
有尽小数 finite decimal; terminating decimal
余数 remainder
约分 reduction of a fraction
约数 divisor
运筹学 operations research
辗转相除法 division algorithm
真分数 proper fraction
整除 exact division, exactly divisible
整数 integer; whole number
正比 direct ratio
正比例 direct proportion
珠算 operation on the abacus
自然数 natural number
最大公约数 greatest common divisor; GCD
最小公倍数 least common multiple; LCM

2. 初等代数 Elementary Algebra

不等式 inequality
不定方程 indefinite equation
不尽根 surd root
不约多项式 irreducible polynomial
布里格斯对数 Briggs' logarithm
部分分式 partial fraction
常用对数 common logarithm
超越方程 transcendental equation
超越数 transcendental number
成反比 be in inverse proportion (to)
成正比 be in direct proportion
乘方;幂 involution
纯虚数 pure imaginary number
代数方程 algebraic equation

代数符号 algebraic sign; algebraic symbol
代数和 algebraic sum
代数基本定理 fundamental theorem of algebra
代数式 algebraic expression
代数数 algebraic number
单项式 monomial
等比中项 geometric mean
等差中项 average; av
等式 equality
底数 base
棣莫佛定理 De Moiver's theorem
棣莫佛公式 De Moiver's formula
定理 theorem
对称多项式 symmetrical polynomial
对数 logarithm
对数表 logarithmic table
对数的首数 characteristic of logarithm
对数的尾数 mantissa of logarithm
多项式 polynomial
多式的次数 degree of polynomial
二次方程 quadratic equation
二次公式 quadratic formula
二项式 binomial
二项式定理 binomial theorem
二项展开式 binomial expansion
方程 equation
方根 root of an equation
分式方程 fractional equation
分指数幂 fractional exponent
幅角 argument; argument amplitude
负数 negative number
负指数幂 negative exponent
复数 complex number
复数的模 modulus of a complex number
高次方程 equation of higher degree
高斯定理 Gauss' theorem
根号 radical sign
根式 radical
公理 axiom
公式 formula
共轭复数 conjugate complex numbers
共轭根式 conjugate radicals
共轭虚数 conjugate imaginary numbers
恒等式 identity
几何平均 geometric mean
阶乘 factorial
绝对值 absolute value
开方 evolution; extraction of a root
开立方 extraction of a cube root
开平方 extraction of a square root
立方 cube
立方根 cube root
联立二次方程 simultaneous quadratic equations
联立方程 simultaneous equations
联立线性方程 simultaneous linear equations
幂 power
纳皮尔对数 Napierian logarithm
排列 permutation
判别式 discriminant
平方 square
平方根 square root
齐次多项式 homogeneous polynomial
齐次方程 homogeneous equation
三项式 trinomial
剩余定理 remainder theorem
实数 real number
数学归纳法 mathematical induction
双二次方程 biquadratic equation
四次方程 quartic equation
算术平均 arithmetic mean

同余 congruence
无理方程 irrational equation
无理式 irrational expression
无理数 irrational number
线性方程 linear equation
行列式 determinant
虚数 imaginary number
一次方程 first-order equation; equation of first-order
一次方程 simple equation
因式分解 factoring; factorization
因子定理 factor theorem
有理方程 rational equation
有理分式 rational fraction
有理式 rational expression
有理数 rational number
有整方程 integral rational equation
余对数 cologarithm
余数定理 remainder theorem
正数 positive number
指数 exponent; index
置换 substitution
中国剩余定理 Chinese remainder theorem
自然对数 natural logarithm
综合除法 synthetic division
组合 combination
最高公因式 highest common factor; HCF

3. 三角学 Trigonometry

半角 half angle
倍角 double angle
插直法 interpolation
单位根 roots of unity
反三角函数 inverse trigonometric function
反余切 arc cotangent; inverse cotangent
反余弦 arc cosine; inverse cosine
反正切 arc tangent; inverse tangent
反正弦 arc sine; inverse sine
负角 negative angle
函数的周期性 periodicity of functions
弧度 radian
互反函数 reciprocal function
极三角形 polar triangle
角度 degree of an angle
内推法 interpolation
讷皮尔定律 Napier's rules
欧拉公式 Euler's formula
平面三角学 plane trigonometry
球面度 spherical degree
球面三角形 *spherical triangle*
球面三角学 spherical trigonometry
球面直角三角形 spherical right triangle
三角方程 trigonometric equation
三函数 trigonometric function
象限 quadrant
象限球面三角形 quadrantal triangle
斜角球面三角形 oblique spherical triangle
余割 cosecant
余切 *cotangent*
余矢 coversed sine; coversine
余弦 cosine
余弦定理 law of cosines
原始三角形 primitive triangle
圆的极点 pole of a circle
正割 secant
正角 positive angle
正切 tangent
正切定理 *law of tangents*
正矢 versed sine; versine
正弦 sine
正弦定理 law of sines
正弦-余弦定理 sine-cosine law

主值 principal value

4. 几何学 Geometry

(1) 平面几何学 Plane Geometry

凹多边形 concave polygon
半径 radius
半线 half line
半圆 semicircle
边 side
补角 supplementary angle
不等边三角形 scalene triangle
长方形 rectangle
长菱形 rhomboid
垂线 perpendicular; vertical
垂心 centroid; orthocentre
垂直 perpendicularity
垂足 foot of a perpendicular
错角 alternate angles
等边三角形 equilateral triangle
等腰三角形 isosceles triangle
等腰梯形 isosceles trapezoid
底边 base
点 point
顶垂线 altitude
端点 end point
对称轴 axis of symmetry
对顶角 vertical angles; vertically opposite angles
对角线 diagonal
钝角 obtuse angle
钝角三角形 obtuse triangle; obtuse-angled triangle
多边形 polygon
高线 altitude
割线 secant
弓形 segment of a circle
公切线 common tangent
勾 side; small side
勾股定理 Pythagorean theorem; Pythagoras' theorem
弧 arc (of a circle)
弧度制 circular measure (of an angle)
几图形 geometric figure
几何学基础 foundations of geometry
几何元素 geometrical element
几何作图 geometric construction
交点 intersection point; point of intersection
角的始边 initial side of an angle
角的终边 terminate side of an angle
角等分线 angular bisector
角度制 degree measure (of an angle)
矩形 rectangle
距离 distance
两线相交 intersection of two lines
邻角 adjacent angles
菱形 rhombus
面 surface
面积 area
内错角 alternate interior angle
内角 interior angle
内切圆 incircle; inscribed circle
内心 incentre
平角 straight angle
平面 plane
平行 parallel
平行公理 axiom of parallels
平行四边形 parallelogram
平行线 parallel lines
切点 point of tangency
切线 tangent line

曲面 curved surface
容积 volume
锐角 acute angle
锐角三角形 acute triangle; acute-angled triangle
三等分角 trisection of an angle
三角形旁切圆 inscribed circle of a triangle
扇形 sector
射线 ray
水平线 horizontal line
四边形 quadrilateral
梯形 trapezoid
体积 volume
同傍内角 interior on the same side
同傍外角 exterior angles on the same side
同位角 corresponding angles
同心圆 concentric circles
凸多边形 convex polygon
外错角 alternate exterior angles
外角 exterior angle
外接圆 circumcircle; circumscribed circle
外心 circumcentre; excenter
五边形 pentagon
弦 chord
线 line
线段 line segment
相交线 intersecting lines
相似形 similar figures
形心 centroid; centre of figure
余角 complementary angle
圆 circle
圆心 centre of a circle
圆心角 central angle
圆周 circumference
圆周角 angle of a circumference
圆周率 π(pi) (the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter)
折线 broken line
正多边形 regular polygon
正方形 square
正交 perpendicularity
正三角形 equilateral triangle
直角 right angle
直角三角形 right triangle
直径 diameter
直线 straight line
中垂线 perpendicular bisector
中线 median; median line
中心对称 central symmetry
周角 round angle

(2) 立体几何学 Solid Geometry

凹多面体 concave polyhedron
八面体 octahedron
侧棱 lateral edge
侧面 lateral face
长方体 cuboid
大圆 great circle
多面角 polyhedral angle
多面体 polyhedron
二面体 dihedral angle
二十面体 icosahedron
棱(锥)台 truncated pyramid
截面 cross section
棱 edge
棱柱 prism
棱锥 pyramid
立方体 cube
立体角 solid angle
六面体 hexahedron
面角 face angle
母线 generatrix; generator

平面角 plane angle
平行六面体 parallelepiped
球 sphere
球带 spherical zone
球冠 spherical crown
球面 spherical surface; surface of a sphere
球面角 spherical angle
球体 spheroid
球心 centre of a sphere
三棱柱 *triangular prism*
三面角 trihedral angle
十二面体 dodecahedron
四面角 tetrahedral angle
四面体 tetrahedron
凸多面体 convex polyhedron
椭圆 ellipsoid; ellipse
五面体 *pentahedron*
向量 vector
小圆 small circle
斜棱柱 oblique prism
斜平行六面体 oblique parallelepiped
旋转面 surface of revolution
旋转体 solid of rotation
旋转轴 axis of rotation
圆(锥台)truncated cone
圆柱 cylinder
圆柱面 cylindrical surface
圆锥 cone
圆锥面 circular conical surface
张量 tensor
正八面体 *regular octahedron*
正多面体 regular polyhedron
正二十面体 regular icosahedron
正方体 cube
正棱柱 regular prism
正六面体 regular hexahedron
正十二面体 regular dodecahedron
正四面体 regular tetrahedron
直棱柱 right prism
直平行六面体 right parallelepiped

(3) 解析几何(平面) Analytic Geometry in the Plane

摆线 cycloid
蚌线 conchoid; conchoidal curve
比较原则 *principle of comparison*
闭合线 closing line
闭曲线 closed curve
变换方程式 equation of transformation
波状曲线 wave curve
不变点 fixed point; invariant point
不变式 invariant
参数方程式 *parametric equation*
长幅旋轮线 prolate cycloid
长轴 major axis
超越曲线 transcendental curve
次法距 subnormal
次切距 subtangent
代数曲线 algebraic curve
等轴双曲线 *equilateral hyperbola*
笛卡儿直坐标 rectangular Cartesian coordinate
点圆 point-circle (a circle whose radius is zero)
顶点 vertex
短幅旋轮线 curtate cycloid
短轴 minor axis
对称变换 symmetry transformation
对称曲线 symmetrical curve
对射 correlation
二次曲线系 system of conics
法距 length of normal

法线式 normal form
反演 inversion
范式 normal form
方程的图 graph of equation
方程式的轨迹 locus of an equation
方程式的讨论 discussion of an equation
方向角 direction angle
方向余弦 direction cosine
分点 point of division
分割比 ratio of division
辅助圆 auxiliary circle
共轭双曲线 conjugate hyperbolas
共轭直径 conjugate diameters
共轭轴 conjugate axis
共焦的 confocal
轨迹 locus
轨方程式 equation of a locus
横截轴 transverse axis
横轴 axis of abscissae
横坐标 abscissa
环索线 strophoid
箕舌线 witch of Agnesi
极点 pole; vertex
极角 vectorial angle
极线 polar
极限点 limiting point
极轴 polar axis
极坐标 polar coordinate
渐进方向 asymptotic direction
渐进线 asymptote
焦点 focus
截距 intercept
绝对不变式 absolute invariant
离心率 eccentricity
蔓叶线 cissoid
内摆线 hypocycloid
内分 internal division
欧几里得变换 Euclidean transformation
抛物线 parabola
配极 polar reciprocation
偏心率 eccentricity
切距 length of tangent
倾角(直线的) inclination of a line
三次双曲线 cubical hyperbola
三等分角线 trisectrix
双纽线 lemniscate
双曲挠线 cubical hyperbola
双曲线 hyperbola
同位曲线 corresponding curves
椭率 ellpticity
椭圆 ellipse
外摆线 epicycloid
外分 external division
完全四边形 complete quadrilateral
完全四线形 complete quadrilateral
位似变换 homothetic transformation
位似图形 homothetic figures
位移 displacement
相切条件 condition for tangency
相似变换 similitude transformation
向量角 vectorial angle
向量径 radius vector
斜率(直线的) slope of a line
心脏线 cardioid
旋轮线 cycloid
有心二次曲线 central conic
余切曲线 cotangent curve
余弦曲线 cosine curve
原点 origin (of coordinates)
圆的渐伸线 involute of a circle
圆内旋轮线 hypocycloid
圆外旋轮线 epicycloid

圆系 system of circles
圆锥曲线 conic section
正交圆 orthogonal circles
正切曲线 tangent curve
正射影 orthogonal projection
正统曲线 sine curve
直角双曲线 equilateral hyperbola
直线的参数方程 parametric equation of straight line
直线系 system of straight lines
中点 middle point
中心二次曲线 central conic
轴的平移 translation of axes
轴的平移方程式 equations for translating the axes
轴的旋转 rotation of axes
轴旋转方程式 equations for rotating the axes
主轴 principal axis
准线 directrix
准圆 director circle
纵轴 axis of ordinates
纵坐标 ordinate
坐标 coordinate
坐标的交换 transformation of coordinates

5. 数学分析 Mathematical Analysis

变量 logarithmic function
变数 logarithmic function
常量 constant
常数 constant
等比级数 geometric progression；GP；geometric series
等差级数 arithmetic progression；AP；geometric series
递减数列 decreasing sequence
递减序列 decreasing sequence
递增数列 increasing sequence
递增序列 increasing sequence
定义域 field of definitions
对数函数 logarithmic function
二次函数 quadratic function
反函数 inverse function
公比 common ratio
公差 common difference
函数 function
函数的图 graph of function
级数 progression；series
极大和极小 maximum and minimum
极大极小判据 maxi-min criterion
极限 limit
集 set
几何级数 geometric progression；GP；geometric series
计算尺 slide rule
区间 interval
数列 sequence；number sequence
算术级数 arithmetic progression；AP；geometric series
微积分(学) calculus
无界数列 unbounded sequence
无界序列 unbounded sequence
无穷大 infinity
无穷小 infinitesimal
无限数列 infinite sequence；unending succession of numbers
无限序列 infinite sequence；unending succession of numbers
线性函数 linear function
序列 sequence；number sequence
一次函数 linear function
有界数列 bounded sequence

有界序列 bounded sequence
有限数列 finite sequence
有限序列 finite sequence
元素 element
原函数 primitive function
指数函数 exponential function
周期函数 periodic function
自变量 independent variable

6. 微积分 Infinitesimal Calculus

(1) 微分学 Differential Calculus

凹向上的 concave upward
凹向下的 concave downward
闭区间 closed interval
变曲点 point of inflection
不连续函数 discontinuous function
初等超越函数 elementary transcendental function
单调函数 monotonic function; monotone function
导出函数 derivative function; derived function
导数 derivative
递减函数 decreasing function
递增函数 increasing function
二级导数 second derivative; derivative of the second order
反凹点 point of inflection
高级导数 derivatives of higher order
拐点 point of inflection
合成函数 composite function
极限位置 limiting position
极值 extreme; extremum
极值点 extreme point; extremum point
间断函数 discontinuous function
近似计算 approximate calculation
开区间 open interval
连续函数 continuous function
邻域 neighbourhood
邻域半径 radius of neighbourhood
领域中心 centre of neighbourhood
幂函数 power function
模数 modulus
平均值定理 theorem of mean
平稳点 stationary point
求函数的微分 differentiating a given function
曲线的法线 normal to a curve
曲线的斜率 slope of a curve
微分法 differentiation
微分公式 formula of differentiation
微商 derivative
无界量 unbound quantity
下降函数 decreasing function
显函数 explicit function
线性函数变化率 rate of change of linear function
严格单调函数 strictly monotonic function
一级导数 first derivative; derivative of the first order
隐函数 implicit function
有界量 bounded quantity
允许值 permissible value
增量 increment
中值定理 theorem of mean
逐次微分 successive differentiation
自变数 argument

(2) 积分学 Integral Calculus

被积函数 integrand

不定积分 indefinite integral
部分分数积分法 integration by partial fraction
递化积分法 integration by successive reduction
定积分 definite integral
定积分上限 upper limit of the definite integral
定积分下限 lower limit of the definite integral
反导数 antiderivative
反微商 antiderivative
分部积分法 integration by parts
换元积分法 integration by substitution
积分 integral
积分符号 sign of integration
积分微分方程 integro-differential equation
积分之和 integral sum
逆运算 inverse operation
牛顿-莱布尼兹公式 Newton-Leibniz formula
任意常数 arbitrary constant
三角函数置换法 trigonometric substitution
梯形公式 trapezoid formula
瓦雷斯公式 Wallis formula
微分方程的积分 integral of differential equation
辛普生公式 Simpson formula
展开法 expansion method
置换积分法 integration by substitution
子区间 subinterval

7. 计算数学 Computational Mathematics

八进制 octal system
编码 coding
补码 complement; true complement
补码形式 complement form
乘法电路 multiplying circuit
乘法同余法 multiplicative congruential method
乘数-商数寄存器 quotient-multiplier register
程度编制 programme composition
除法电路 dividing circuit
存贮器 storage unit
代入规则 rule of substitution
对偶 pairing
二进制 binary system
二进制运算 binary operation
二-八进制 binary octal system
二-十进制转换 binary-to-binary conversion
反相 inversion
反演 reversing
“非”运算 NOT-operation
浮点 floating point
浮点运算 floating point operation
“或”运算 OR-operation
计数寄存器 counter register
计数器 counter
寄存器 register
加同余法 additive congruent method
绝对误差 absolute error
开关代数 switching algebra
控制器 control unit
逻辑乘法 logical multiplication
逻辑代数 logic algebra
逻辑函数 logical function
逻辑加法 logical addition
逻辑网络 logical network
逻辑运算 logical operation
脉冲编码器 pulse encoder
脉冲分配器 pulse distributor
n 进制补码 complement on n

n进制反码 complement on n-1
奇偶校验 even-odd check
商-差算法 quotient-difference algorithm
舍入误差 rounding error
舍入误差累加器 round-off accumulator
十二进制转换 decimal-to-binary conversion
时序电路 sequential circuit
输入输出部件 input-output unit
数据 data
算术运算 arithmetic operation
完点 fixed point
完点运算 fixed point operation
五-二码 quibinary code
误差 error
相对误差 relative error
循环码 cyclic code
循环移位 cyclic shift
译码器 decipherer; decoder
译码网络 decoding network
溢出检验 overflow check
“与”运算 AND-operation
原码形式 true form
运算器 arithmetic-logic unit
最小项 lowest term

（二）物理学 Physics

1. 一般用语 General Terms

盎司 ounce; oz
磅 pound; lb
标量 scalar
玻色-爱因斯坦统计 Bose-Einstein statistics
测量精度 measuring accuracy
测量误差 measuring error
场 field
超高压 supervoltage
单位制 system of units
费米-狄拉克统计 fermi-Dirac statistics
公吨 metric ton, tonne
公斤 kilogram; kg
公里 kilometre; km
公亩 are; a
公顷 hectare; h
公制 metric system
固态物理学 solid-state physics
海里 nautical mile
宏观的 macroscopic
加仑 gallon; gal
节 knot
经典物理学 classical physics
静止 rest
克 gram; g
空间 space
夸特 quart; qt
厘米 centimetre; cm
厘米-克-秒制 centimetre-gram-second system; cgs system
立方厘米 cubic centimetre
立方码 cubic yard
立方米 cubic metre
立方英尺 cubic foot
立方英寸 cubic inch
链 cable's length
量网 dimension
量子统计 quantum statistics
码 yard; yd
米 metre; m
米吨秒制 metre-ton-second system
米-千克-秒制 metre-kilogram-second system; mks system
能的转变 transformation of energy
能量不守恒 non-conservation of energy

能量守恒 conservation of energy
能量守恒定律 law of conservation of energy
品脱 pint; pt
平方公里 square kilometre; sq km
平方厘米 square centimetre; sq cm
平方码 square yard; sq yd
平方米 square metre; sq m
平方英尺 square foot; sq ft
平方英寸 square inch; sq in
平方英里 square mile; sq mi
蒲式耳 bushel; bu
升 litre
时间和空间 time and space
时空连续统 space-time continuum
实物 real object
矢量 vector
视差 parallax
数学物理 mathematical physics
统计力学 statistical mechanics
统计物理学 statistical physics
物理量 physical quantity
物质 matter
英尺 foot; ft
英寸 inch; in
英里 mile; mi
英美制 British and US system
英亩 acre
宇称不守恒 non-conservation of parity
原子说 atomic theory
约对单位制 absolute units
运动 motion
质量能量守恒 conservation of mass and energy
质量守恒定律 law of conservation of mass
质能方程式 mass-energy equation

2. 力学 Mechanics

阿基米德原理 Archimedes' principle
巴(压强单位)bar
比重 specific gravity
变速运动 variable motion
伯努利定理 Bernoulli's theorem
不稳定平衡 unstable equilibrium
参照构架 frame of reference; reference frame
参照系 frame of reference; reference frame
层流 laminar flow
达因 dyne; dyn
大气压 atmospheric pressure
大小 magnitude
弹簧秤 spring balance
弹性 elasticity
弹性极限 elastic limit
得力加速度 acceleration of gravity
定滑轮 fixed pulley; fast pulley
动滑轮 movable pulley
动力学 dynamics
动量 momentum; quantity of motion
动量守恒定律 law of conservation of momentum
动摩擦 dynamical friction
动能 kinetic energy
法向力 normal force
范性 plasticity
方向 direction
分力 component; component of force
浮力 buoyancy
复滑轮 compound pulley
刚体 rigid body
杠杆 lever
杠杆原理 lever principle
功 work

功率 power
惯量 inertia
惯性 inertia
惯性定律 law of action and reaction
滚动摩擦 rolling friction
合力 *resultant; resultant force*
虹吸现象 siphonage
胡克定律 Hooke's law
滑动摩擦 sliding friction
滑轮 pulley
回转罗盘 gyrocompass
回转稳定器 gyrostabilizer
回转仪 gyroscope
机械能 mechanical energy
机械效率 mechanical efficiency
机械运动 mechanical movement
即时速度 instantaneous velocity
加速度 acceleration
减速度 deceleration
角加速度 angular acceleration
角速度 angular velocity
角位移 angular displacement
静力学 statics
静摩擦 static friction
绝对时空 absolute space-time
绝对速度 absolute velocity
绝对运动 absolute motion
空吸作用 suction
离心力 centrifugal force
理论力学 theoretical mechanics
力 force
力臂 arm of force
力的合成 composition of forces
力的平衡 equilibrium of forces
力点 force; effort
力矩 moment of force
力偶 couple
流率 flow rate; rate of flow
流体动力学 hydrodynamics
流体静力学 hydrostatics
流体力学 fluid mechanics
轮轴 wheel and axle
螺旋 screw
密度 density
摩擦 friction
摩擦力 friction force
能(量) energy
牛顿第一定律 Newton's first law
牛顿运动定律 Newton's laws of motions
扭力 torque force
帕斯卡定律 Pascal's law
碰撞 collision
片流 laminar flow
平动 translation
平均速度 average velocity
平行四边形法则 principle of parallelogram
平移 translation
切向加速度 tangential acceleration
切向力 tangential force
曲线运动 curvilinear motion
三维空间 three-dimensional space
射流 efflux
射流技术 fluidics
势能 potential energy
水压机 hydraulic press
四维空间 four-dimensional space
速度 velocity
速率 speed
塑性 plasticity
随意平衡 indifferent equilibrium
湍流 turbulent flow; turbulence
陀螺仪 gyroscope

万有引力 gravitation
万有引力定律 law of universal gravitation
位能 potential energy
位移 displacement
紊流 turbulent flow; turbulence
稳定流 steady flow
稳定平衡 stable equilibrium
稳度 stability
稳流 steady flow
涡流 vortex flow
物体 body
线加速度 linear acceleration
线速度 linear velocity
相对运动 relative motion
相以速度 relative velocity
向心力 centripetal force
胁变 strain
胁强 stress
斜面 inclined plane
形变 deformation
压力 pressure
压力强 pressure
延性 ductility
液压机 hydraulic press
移动 shift
引力场 gravitational field
应变 strain
应力 stress
硬度 hardness
圆周运动 circular motion
匀变速运动 uniformly varying motion
匀加速运动 uniformly accelerated motion
匀减速运动 uniformly decelerated motion
匀速运动 uniform motion
运动学 kinematics
展性 malleability
张力 tension
支点 fulcrum; point of support
直线运动 rectilinear motion
质点 particle; material particle
质量 mass
质心 centre of mass
重点 weight; load
重力场 gravitational field
重量 weight
重心 centre of gravity
转动 rotation
转动惯量 moment of inertia
转矩 torque
自由落体运动 ideal unimpeded falling motion of a body
作用力 point of application
坐标系 coordinate system

3. 分子物理学 Molecular Physics

阿伏伽德罗常数 Avogadro constant
阿伏伽德罗定律 Avogadro's law
阿伏伽德罗数 Avogadro number
半透膜 semipermeable membrane
饱和汽 saturated vapour
饱和气压 saturated vapour pressure
饱和蒸气 saturated steam
标准大气压 standard atmospheric pressure
表面张力 surface tension
冰点 ice point
玻意耳-马略特定律 law of Boyle-Mariotte
布朗运动 Brownian movement
查理定律 Charles's law
抽气机 vacuum pump
大气压 atmospheric pressure
非理想气体 imperfect gas

沸点 boiling point
沸腾 boiling; ebullition
分子力 molecular force
附着力 adhesion; adhesive force
盖-吕萨克定律 Gay-Lussac's law
固态 solid state
过饱和蒸气 supersaturated vapour
聚集态 state of aggregation
绝对湿度 absolute humidity
扩散 diffusion
雷诺耳数 Reynolds' number
理想气体 ideal gas
临界常数 critical constant
临界点 critical point
临界体积 critical volume
临界温度 critical temperature
临界压强 critical pressure
临界状态 critical state
流体 fluid
毛细管 capillary tube
毛细上升 capillary rise
毛细下降 capillary depression
毛细现象 capillarity
膜盒气压计 aneroid barometer
内聚力 cohesion; cohesive force
凝固 solidification
凝固点 freezing point
凝结 coagulation
起伏 fluctuation
气态 gaseous state
气体常数 gas constant
气压机 barometer
汽化 vaporization
汽化热 heat of vaporization
热运动 thermal motion
熔点 melting point
熔化 melting
熔解 fusion
熔解热 heat of fusion
渗透 osmosis
渗透压强 osmotic pressure
升华 sublimation
湿度 humidity
实际气体 real gas
水银气压计 mercury barometer
水蒸气 steam
托 torr
弯月面 meniscus
完全气体 perfect gas
未饱和汽 unsaturated vapour
无液气压计 aneroid barometer
物态 state
物态方程 equation of state
相变 phase change
相对湿度 relative humidity
相平衡 phase equilibrium
液化 liquefaction
液态 liquid state
永久气体 permanent gas
涨落 fluctuation
真空 vacuum
真空泵 vacuum pump
蒸发 evaporation
蒸气 vapour

4. 声学 Acoustics

超声波 ultrasonic wave
超声波发射器 ultrasound transmitting transducer
超声波发生器 ultrasonic generator
超声波接收器 ultrasonic receiver
超声波探伤器 ultrasonic reflectoscope; ul-

trasonic flaw detector
超声波洗涤 ultrasonic cleaning
超凝聚 ultra coagulation
超声透镜 ultrasonic lens
超声物理学 ultrasonic physics
超声显微镜 ultrasonic microscope
超声学 ultrasonics
超声鱼群探测器 ultrasonic fishdetector; ultrasonic fish-finder
超声振荡器 ultrasonator
超声钻孔 ultrasonic drilling
传声器 microphone
传声筒 megaphone
次声 infra-audible sound; infrasonic sound
大气声学 atmospheric acoustics
电声学 electroacoustics
泛音 overtone
分子声学 molecular acoustics
共鸣器 acoustical resonator
回声 echo
基音 fundamental tone
几何声学 geometrical acoustics
建筑声学 architectural acoustics
乐音 musical sound
录音 sound recording
拍 beat
拍频 beat frequency
声 sound
声波 sound wave
声导率 acoustic conductivity
声共鸣 acoustic resonance
声纳 sonar
声能 sound-energy
声频 sound frequency
声强 sound intensity
声速 speed of sound; sonic velocity
声音的传播 propagation of sound
声源 sound source
水声测位仪 sound navigation and ranging
水声学 underwater acoustics; hydroacoustics
探声器 sound probe
物理声学 physical acoustics
响度 loudness
谐音 harmonics
音叉 tuning fork
音调 pitch
音乐声学 musical acoustics
音量 volume
音品 timbre; tone quality
音色 timbre; tone quality
噪音 noise
噪音控制 noise control

5. 光学 Optics

埃 angstrom; A
暗线光谱 dark line spectrum
凹镜 concave mirror
白炽灯 incandescent lamp
半影 penumbra
本影 umbra
带光谱 band spectrum
单色光 monochromatic light
倒像 inverted image
多色光 heterochromatic light
发光 luminescence
发光率 luminance
发光强度 luminous intensity
发散透镜 diverging lens
发射光谱 emission spectrum
反光镜 reflector
反射定律 law of reflection
反射角 angle of reflection

反射望远镜 reflecting telescope
放大镜 magnifier; magnifying glass
放大率 magnifying power; magnification
分光镜 spectroscope
夫琅和费谱线 Fraunhofer's lines
伽利略望远镜 Galilean telescope
观剧镜 opera glasses
光 light
光波 light wave
光程 optical path; optical length
光的波动说 wave theory of light
光的电磁说 electromagnetic theory of light
光的微粒说 corpuscular theory of light
光的直线传播 rectilinear propagation theory of light
光度计 photometer
光度学 photometry
光混频 optical mixing
光密媒质 optically denser medium
光谱 spectrum
光谱分析 spectrum analysis
光谱学 spectroscopy
光疏媒质 optically thinner medium
光束 light beam
光速 velocity of light speed of light
光通量 luminous flux
光线 light ray
光心 optical centre
光源 light source
光轴 optical axis
光子说 photon theory
黑体 blackbody
黑体辐射 blackbody radiation
红外步枪瞄准镜 sniperscope
红外跟踪 infrared tracking
红外通信 infrared communication
红外线 infrared ray
红外线摄影 infrared photography
后视镜 rearview mirror; rear-vision mirror
幻灯 slid projector
回光镜 concave mirror
会聚透镜 converging lens
惠更斯原理 Hugen's principle
激光光谱 laser spectrum
激光通讯 laser communication
焦点 focus; focal point
焦度 focal power
焦距 focal length; focal distance
焦平面 focal plane
聚光镜 condensing lens; condenser
聚焦 focusing
可变焦距透镜 zoom lens
可风光 visible light
勒克司 lux
棱镜 prism
棱镜双目望远镜 prismatic binocular telescope
连续光谱 continuous spectrum
亮度 brightness
临界角 critical angle
磷光 phosphorescence
流明 lumen; lm
滤色镜 filter; colour filter
漫反射 diffuse reflection
米烛光 metrecandle
明线光谱 bright line spectrum
目镜 eyepiece; eyeglass
内窥镜 endoscope
偏光镜 polariscope
偏向角 angle of deviation
平面镜 plane mirror
潜望镜 periscope

球面镜 spherical mirror
屈光度 diopter; dioptre
全反射 total reflection
日光灯 daylight lamp
入射点 point of incidence
入射角 angle of incidence
入射线 incident ray
三棱镜 prism; triangular prism
散射 scattering
色 colour
色散 dispersion
摄谱仪 spectrograph
实焦点 real focus
实像 real image
视角 visual angle
双目望远镜 binocular telescope; binoculars
太阳光谱 solar spectrum
探照灯 searchlight
体视镜 stereoscope
天然光 natural light
天文望远镜 astronomical telescope
透镜 lens
凸镜 convex lens
望远镜 telescope
物object lens; objective
吸收光谱 absorption spectrum
熙提(亮度单位) stilb
显微镜 microscope
像 image
像散镜 astigmatoscope
虚焦点 virtual focus
虚像 virtual image
夜望镜 snooperscope
荧光 fluorescence
荧光灯 fluorescent lamp
荧光镜 fluorescope
原子光谱 atomic spectrum
远红外通信 far-IR communication
照度 illuminance; illumination
折射定律 law of refraction
折射角 angle of refraction
折射镜 refractor
折射率 refractive index; index of refraction
折射望远镜 refracting telescope
烛光 candle power
主焦点 principal focus
紫外线 ultraviolet ray

6. 电磁学 Electromagnetics

安伏欧计 avometer
安培 ampere; A
安培定律 Ampere's law
安培计 ammeter; amperemeter
奥(斯特)(磁场强度单位) oersted; Oe
北极 north pole
变压器 transformer
变阻器 rheostat
并联 parallel; multiple
充电 charging
串联 series
磁场 magnetic field
磁场强度 magnetic intensity
磁感应 magnetic induction
磁化 magnetization
磁极 magnetic pole
磁力 magnetic force
磁力线 magnetic line of force
磁偏角 magnetic declination
磁角 magnetic dip; magnetic inclination
磁石 lodestone
磁体 magnet
磁铁 magnet

磁铁矿 magnetite
磁通量 magnetic flux
磁现象 magnetic phenomenon
磁性 magnetism
磁学 magnetics
磁针 magnetic needle
导体 conductor
地磁 geomagnetism; terrestrial magnetism
地球磁场 geomagnetic field
电场 electric field
电场强度 electric field strength
电池 battery
电磁波 electromagnetic wave
电磁场 electromagnetic field
电磁感应 electromagnetic induction
电磁铁 electromagnet
电磁振荡 electromagnetic oscillation
电导 electric conductance
电动力学 electrodynamics
电势 electromotive force; E. M. F.; electromotance
电度表 watthour meter
电感 inductance
电荷 electric charge
电弧 electric arc
电极 electrode
电介质 dielectric
电力线 line of electric force
电量 electric quantity
电量计 voltameter
电流 electric current
电流计 galvanometer
电流密度 electric current density
电流强度 current intensity; current strength
电路 electric circuit
电容 capacitance; electric capacity
电容器 capacitor
电势 electric potential
电势差 electric potential difference
电通量 electric flux
电位 electric potential
电位差 electric potential difference
电谐(共)振 electric resonance
电学 electricity
电压 voltage
电压表 voltmeter
电源 power supply
电子计算机 electronic computer
电子论 electron theory
电子显微镜 electron microscope
电子学 electronics
电阻 resistance; electrical resistance
电阻率 resistivity
电阻器 resistor
电阻箱 resistance box
调幅 amplitude modulation; AM
调频 frequency modulation; PM
调相 phase modulation; PM
调制 modulation
端电压 terminal voltage
法拉(电容单位) farad; F
放大 amplification
放电 discharging
伏安计 voltampere meter
伏安时计 volt-ampere-hour meter
伏打电池 Voltaic cell
伏特 volt; V
伏特计 voltmeter
负电荷 negative charge
干电池 dry battery; cell
感生电动势 induced electromotive force; E. M. F.

感生电荷 induced charge
感生电流 induced current
感应电动势 induced electromotive force; E. M. F.
感应电流 induced current
高斯(磁感应单位) gauss; G
功率表 wattmeter
光电管 photocell; photoelectric cell
亨(利)(电感单位) henry; H
尖端放电 point discharge
检波 detection
交流电 alternating current; AC
焦耳-楞次定律 Joule-Lenz's law
静电感应 electrostatic induction
静电计 electrometer
静电系单位 electrostatic units; esu
绝缘体 insulator
库仑 coulomb; C
库仑定律 Coulomb's law
库仑计 coulometer
楞次定律 Lenz's law
零电势 zero potential
零电势位 zero potential
路端电压 terminal voltage
螺线管 solenoid
洛仑兹力 Lorentz force
麦(克斯韦)(磁通量单位) maxwell; Mx
麦克斯韦方程组 Maxwell (field) equations
摩擦生电 frictional electricity
内电阻 internal resistance
南极 south pole
逆电动势 counter electromotive force; counter E. M. F.
欧姆 *ohm*; Ω
欧姆定律 Ohm's law
去磁 demagnetization
人造磁铁 artificial magnet
蹄形磁铁 horseshoe magnet
天然磁铁 natural magnet
条形磁铁 bar magnet
同步 synchronism
瓦时计 watthour meter
瓦特 watt; W
瓦特计 wattmeter
万用电表 avometer
微波 microwave
微法 microfarad; F
韦伯(磁通量单位) weber; Wb
蓄电池 storage battery
验电器 electroscope
阳极 anode; positive electrode
阴极 cathode; negative electrode
阴极射线管 cathode ray tube
永久磁铁 permanent magnet
右手定则 right-hand rule
整流器 rectifier
正电荷 positive charge
直流电 direct current; DC
自感现象 self inductance
自由电荷 free charge
自由电子 free electron
左手定则 left-hand rule

7. 半导体 Semiconductor

半波整流器 half-wave rectifier; singleway rectifier
半导体光电池 semiconductor photocell
半导体化合物 semiconducting compound
半导体整流器 semiconductor rectifier
半导体中掺杂质 doping the semiconductor
本征半导体 intrinsic semiconductor
掺杂补偿 doping compensation

场效应晶体管 field effect transistor
超金属 supermetal
冲穿效应 punch-through effect
储孔效应 hole storage effect
纯半导体 intrinsic semiconductor
大规模集成电路 large scale integrated circuit
单极晶体管 unipolar transistor
单晶 single crystal
单晶拉制炉 crystal pulling furnace
点接触整流器 point contact rectifier
多数载流子 majority carrier
二极晶体管 diode transistor
发射极 emitter
发射区 *emitter region*
复合作用 recombination action
复晶 compound crystal
沟道 channel
箍断效应 pinch-off effect
固体电路 solid-state circuit
光电导管 photoconductive tube
光敏电阻 photoresistance
光生伏打电池 photovoltaic cell
光生伏打效应 photovoltaic effect
硅 silicon
霍耳迁移率 Hall mobility
霍耳效应 Hall effect
基极 base
基区 base region
集成电路 integrated circuit
集电极 collector
集电区 collector region
结型场效应晶体管 junction field effect transistor
金属间半导体 intermetallic semiconductor
晶体管 transistor
晶体检波器 crystal detector
晶体生长 crystal growth
可控硅整流器 silicon-controlled rectifier
空穴传导 hole conduction
扩散电容 diffusion capacitance; diffusion capacity
漏 drain
n 型半导体 n-type semiconductor
p 型半导体 p-type semiconductor
漂移晶体管 drift transistor
区熔提纯法 floating zone refining method
区域平均法 zone levelling method
热敏电阻 thermistor; thermal resistor
塞贝克效应 Seebeck effect
三极晶体管 triode transistor
少数载流子 minority carrier
施主 donor
施主杂质 donor impurity
受主 acceptor
受主中心 acceptor centre
四极晶体管 tetrode transistor
隧道二极管 tunnel diode
隧道效应 tunnel effect
太阳能电池 solar battery
微电子学 microelectronics
温差电效应 thermoelectric effect
温差发电器 thermal converter; thermoelectric generator
温差致冷器 thermoelectric cooler
硒整流器 selenium rectifier
引上法单晶 *Chochralski single crystal*
源 source
杂质半导体 impurity semiconductor
栅 grid
锗 germanium
锗整流器 germanium rectifier

籽晶 seed crystal
阻挡层 blocking layer
阻挡层光电池 blocking layer photocell

8. 原子物理学 Atomic Physics

α粒子 alpha particle
α射线 alpha ray; a-ray
α蜕变 alpha disintegration
β粒子 beta particle
β射线 beta ray; β-ray
β蜕变 beta disintegration
半衰期 half-life; half-value period
丙种射线 *gamma* ray
波粒二象性 wave-particle duality
玻尔轨道 Bohr orbit
玻尔学说 Bohr theory
场论 field theory
超导体 superconductor
超导性 superconductivity
超子 hyperon
氘核 deuteron; deuton
德布罗意波 de Broglie wave
等离子体 plasma
电离 ionization
电离电势 ionization potential
电离电位 ionization potential
电离能 ionization energy
电离室 ionization chamber
电子 electron
电子伏特 electron-volt; eV
电子云 electron cloud; electronic cloud
反粒子 antiparticle
反物质 antimatter
反应堆 reactor
放射性 radioactivity
放射性尘埃 radioactive ash
放射性微粒回降 radioactive fallout
放射性雨 reaioactive rain
放射性沾染 radionactive contamination
费米 fermi; femtometer; fm
γ辐射 gamma radiation
γ射线 gamma ray
盖革-缪勒计数管 Geiger-Müller counter; G-M counter
盖革-缪勒计数管 Geiger-Müller tube
光电效应 photoelectric effect
光量子 light quantum
光速不变原理 axiom that the velocity of light is absolute
光子 photon; light quantum
核反应 nuclear reaction
核辐射 nuclear fuel
核力 nuclear force
核能 nuclear energy
核燃料 positive ray
核子 *nucleon*
基本粒子 fundamental particle
基态 ground state
激发态 excited state
计数管 counter tube
加速器 accelerator
甲种射线 alpha ray; a-ray
减速剂 *moderator*
介子 meson; mesotron
经典场论 classical field theory
居里 curie; Ci
聚变 fusion
链式反应 chain reaction
量子 quantum
量子场论 quantum field theory
量子力学 quantum mechanics
量子论 quantum theory

量子数 quantum number
裂变 fission
卢瑟福实验 Rutherford experiment
伦琴 rontgen; R
伦琴射线 Rontgen ray
伦琴射线管 Rontgen ray tube
能级 energy level
能级图 energy level diagram
普朗克常数 Planck constant
普朗克恒量 Planck constant
热核反应 thermonuclear reaction
人工放射性 artificial radioactivity
嬗变 transmutation
衰变 decay
天然放射性 natural radioactivity
同位素分离 isotope separation
统一场论 unified field theory
蜕变 disintegration
威尔逊云室 Wilson cloud chamber
微观粒子 microscopic particle
物质波 matter wave
物质第四态 fourth state of matter
X射线 X-ray; Rontgen ray
X射线管 X-ray tube
相对论 relativity theory; theory of relativity
相对性原理 relativity principle
薛定谔方程 Schrödinger equation
阳极射线 anode ray
阳射线 anode ray
乙种射线 beta ray; B-ray
以太 ether
阴极射线 cathode ray
宇称 parity
宇称守恒定律 law of parity conservation
宇宙射线 cosmic ray
原子核 atomic nucleus
原子核反应堆 nuclear reactor
原子核物理学 nuclear physics
原子能 atomic energy
原子能发电站 atomic power plant
原子质量单位 atomic mass unit
跃迁 transition
云室 cloud chamber
正电子 positron; positive electron
质能关系式 equation of mass-energy relation
质子 proton
中微子 neutrino
中子 neutron
自旋 spin; spinning

(三) 化学 Chemistry

1. 化学元素 Chemical Elements

(1) 一般用语 General Terms

锕系元素 actinide series
半金属元素 semimetallic element
铂族元素 platinum family element
超钚元素 transplutonium element
超铀元素 transuranium element; transuranic element
放射性同位素 radiosiotope
放射性元素 radioactive element; radioelement
非金属元素 nonmetallic element
副族元素 subgroup element
贵金属元素 precious metallic element
过渡元素 transition element
化学符号 chemical symbol
金属元素 metallic element
镧系元素 lanthanide series
同素异形体 allotrope; allotropic form

同位素 isotope
同质多晶 polymorphism
同质异象 polymorphism
稀土金属 rare-earth metal
稀土元素 rare-earth element
稀有元素 rare element
元素符号 symbol of element
原子序数 atomic number
质量数 mass number
铀后元素 transuranium element; transuranic element
主元素 main group element

(2) 化学元素 Chemical Elements

锕 actinium (Ac)
砹 astatine (At)
钯 palladium (Pd)
钡 barium (Ba)
铋 bismuth (Bi)
铂 platinum (Pt)
氮 nitrogen (N)
锝 technetium (Tc)
镝 dysprosium (Dy)
碲 tellurium (Te)
碘 iodine (I)
铥 thulium (Tm)
氡 radon (Rn)
锇 osmium (Os)
铒 erbium (Er)
钒 vanadium (V)
钫 francium (Fr)
氟 fluorine (F)
钆 gadolinium (Gd)
钙 calcium (Ca)
锆 zirconium (Zr)
镉 cadmium (Cd)
铬 chromium (Cr)
汞 mercury (Hg)
钴 cobalt (Co)
硅 silicon (Si)
铪 hafnium (Hf)
氦 helium (He)
钬 holmium (Ho)
镓 gallium (Ga)
钾 potassium (K)
金 gold (Au)
钪 scandium (Sc)
氪 krypton (Kr)
铼 rhenium (Re)
镧 lanthanum (La)
铑 rhodium (Rh)
镭 radium (Ra)
锂 lithium (Li)
钌 ruthenium (Ru)
磷 phosphorus (P)
硫 sulphur (S)
镥 lutecium (Lu)
铝 aluminium (Al)
氯 chlorine (Cl)
镁 magnesium (Mg)
锰 manganese (Mn)
钼 molybdenum (Mo)
钠 sodium (Na)
氖 neon (Ne)
铌 niobium (Nb)
镍 nickel (Ni)
钕 neodymium (Nd)
硼 boron (B)
铍 beryllium (Be)
钋 polonium (Po)
钷 promethium (Pm)
镤 protactinium (Pa)

镨 praseodymium (Pr)
铅 lead (Pb)
氢 hydrogen (H)
铷 rubidium (Rb)
铯 caesium (Cs)
钐 samarium (Sm)
砷 arsenic (As)
铈 cerium (Ce)
锶 strontium (Sr)
铊 thallium (Tl)
钛 titanium (Ti)
钽 tantalum (Ta)
碳 carbon (C)
铽 terbium (Tb)
锑 antimony (Sb)
铁 iron (Fe)
铜 copper (Cu)
钍 thorium (Th)
钨 tungsten (W)
硒 selenium (Se)
锡 tin (Sn)
氙 xenon (Xe)
锌 zinc (Zn)
溴 bromine (Br)
氩 argon (Ar)
氧 oxygen (O)
铱 iridium (Ir)
钇 yttrium (Y)
镱 ytterbium (Yb)
铟 indium (In)
银 silver (Ag)
铀 uranium (U)
铕 europium (Eu)
锗 germanium (Ge)

(3) 超铀元素 Transuranic Elements

锿 einsteinium (Es)
钚 plutonium (Pu)
镄 fermium (Fm)
锔 curium (Cm)
锎 californium (Cf)
镅 americium (Am)
钔 mendelevium (Md)
镎 neptunium (Np)
锘 nobelium (No)
锫 berkelium (Bk)

2. 物理化学 Physical Chemistry

阿伏伽德罗常数 Avogadro number Avogadro constant
阿伏伽德罗定律 Avogadro's law
百分浓度 percentage concentration
饱和溶液 saturated solution
标准状况 normal condition
表面化学 surface chemistry
不可逆反应 irreversible reaction
布朗运动 Brownian movement; Brownian motion
潮解 deliquescence
促进剂 promoter
催化反应 catalytic reaction
催化作用 catalytic action
当量浓度 normality
当量溶液 normal solution
电化学 electrochemistry
电极 electrode
电价键 electrovalent bond

电解 electrolysis
电解还原 electrolytic reduction
电解氧化 electrolytic oxidation
电离 electrolytic dissociation
电离度 degree of electrolytic dissociation
电子云 electron cloud
丁铎尔现象 Tyndall phenomenon
法拉第定律 Faraday's law
反应热 heat of reaction; reaction heat
反应速度 reaction velocity
放热反应 exothermic reaction; exothermal reaction
放射化学 radiochemistry
放射性 radioactivity
非极性键 non-polar bond
分解 decomposition
分子结构 molecular structure
分子论 molecular theory
分子说 molecular theory
风化 efflorescence
辐射化学 radiation chemistry
复分解 metathesis
共价化合物 covalent compound
共价键 covalent bond
固溶体 solid solution; sossoloid
光合作用 photosynthesis
过饱和溶液 supersaturated solution
化合 chemical combination
化合价 valency; valence
化合物 compound
化学变化 chemical change
化学反应 chemical reaction
化学键 bond
化学平衡 chemical equilibrium
化学吸附 chemical absorption
化学性质 chemical property
化学作用 chemical action
还原 reduction
还原剂 reducing agent
还原焰 reducing flame
挥发 volatilization
活化吸附 chemical absorption
基 radical
极性键 polar bond
价电子 valence electron
胶粒 colloidal particle
胶体 colloid
胶体化学 colloidal chemistry
胶体颗粒 colloidal particle
胶体溶液 colloidal solution
胶质 colloid
结晶 crystallization
结晶单形 crystal form
金属键 metallic bond
晶体 crystal
晶形 crystal form
可逆反应 reversible reaction
克分子数 molar fraction
克分子浓度 molarity; molar concentration
克分子体积 molecular volume
离解 dissociation
离子化合物 ionic compound
离子键 ionic bond
理论化学 theoretical chemistry
理想气体 ideal gas
理想溶液 ideal solution
链式反应 chain reaction
母液 mother liquor; mother solution
凝结 coagulation
浓度 concentration
气体常数 gas constant
气体反应定律 law of gas reaction

汽化热 heat of vaporization
氢键 hydrogen bond
燃点 ignition temperature; ignition point
燃烧 combustion
燃烧热 heat of combustion
燃素说 phlogiston theory
热化学 thermochemistry
热效应 heating effect
溶胶 colloidal solution
溶解热 heat of solution
熔化热 heat of fusion
生成热 heat of formation
体积百分浓度 concentration expressed in percentage by volume
蜕变 disintegration
物理变化 physical change
物理吸附 physical absorption
物性质 physical property
吸附 absorption
吸热反应 endothermic reaction
稀释 dilution
悬胶体 suspension colloid; suspensoid
氧化 oxidation
氧化剂 oxidizing agent; oxidizer
氧化焰 oxidizing flame
原子的蜕变 atomic disintegration
原子价 valency; valence
原子论 atomic theory
原子嬗变 atomic transmutation
原子说 atomic theory
原子团 atomic group
蒸馏 distillation
质能守恒定律 law of conservation of mass and energy
重量百分浓度 concentration expressed in percentage by weight
重量克分子浓度 weight-molarity; weight molar concentration
周期表(元素) periodic table
周期律(元素) periodic law
助催化剂 promoter
自然 spontaneous ignition

3. 无机化学 Inorganic Chemistry

氨碱法 ammonia soda process
氨水 ammonia water; aqua ammonia
铵盐 ammonium salt
白磷 white phosphorus
超氧化物 superoxide; hyperoxide
臭氧 ozone
氚 tritium
纯碱 washing soda
次氯酸盐 hypochlorite
催化剂 catalyst
单质 simple substance
胆矾 copper sulfate; cupric sulfate
氮化物 nitride
当量 equivalent
氘 deuterium
碘化钾 potassium iodide
碘化氢 hydrogen iodide
碘化物 iodide
碘化银 silver iodide
电解质 electrolyte
电石 calcium carbide
惰性气体 inert gas; noble gas
二硫化碳 carbon disulfide
二氧化硅 silicon dioxide
二氧化硫 sulfur dioxide
二氧化锰 manganese dioxide
二氧化碳 carbon dioxide

二氧化硒 selenium dioxide
发硫酸 fuming sulfuric acid
发烟硝酸 fuming nitric acid
矾土 bauxite
反应物 reactant
非电解质 non-electrolyte
非金属 nonmetal
分子 molecule
分子量 molecular weight
分子式 molecular formula
氟化钙 calcium fluoride
氟化氢 hydrogen fluoride
氟化物 fluoride
负离子 negative ion
复盐 double salt
高氯酸 perchloric acid
高氯酸盐 perchlorate
高锰酸钾 potassium permanganate
汞 mercury
硅石 silica
硅酸 silic acid
硅酸铝 aluminium silicate
硅酸钠 sodium silicate
硅酸盐 silicate
贵金属 noble metal
过磷酸钙 calcium superphosphate
过硫酸钾 potassium persulfate
过氧化钠 sodium peroxide
过氧化氢 hydrogen peroxide
过氧化物 peroxide
含氧酸 oxy-acid; oxygen acid
皓矾 zinc sulfate
合成氨 synthetic ammonia
合金 alloy
红铅 red lead
化学反应式 chemical equation
化学方程式 chemical equation
化学式 chemical formula
黄丹 lead monoxide
黄磷 yellow phosphorus
黄铁矿 pyrite
黄铜矿 chalcopyrite; copper pyrites
灰锰氧 potassium permanganate
活性炭 activated carbon; active carbon
火硝 nitre
钾碱 potassium carbonate; potash
碱 base
碱灰 soda ash
碱金属 alkali metal
碱式碳酸铅 basic lead carbonate
碱式盐 basic salt
碱土金属 alkaline-earth metal
碱性反应 alkali reaction; alkaline reaction
碱性氧化物 basic oxide
接触剂 contact agent
结晶水 water of crystallization
金刚砂 carborundum
金刚石 diamond
金属 metal
苛性钾 caustic potash
苛性钠 caustic; caustic soda
克当量 gram equivalent
克分子 mol; mole; gram molecule
克原子 gram atom
苦土 magnesium oxide
蓝矾 copper sulfate; cupric sulfate
离子 ion
离子反应 ionic reaction
离子方程式 ionic equation
两性(化合)物 amphoteric compound
两性氢氧化物 amphoteric hydroxide
两性氧化物 amphoteric oxide

磷酸 phosphoric acid
磷酸钙 calcium phosphate
磷酸酐 phosphoric anhydride
磷酸钠 sodium phosphate
磷酸盐 phosphate
硫化钠 sodium sulfide
硫化氢 hydrogen sulfide
硫化物 sulfide
硫化锌 zinc sulfide
硫酸 sulfuric acid
硫酸铵 ammonium sulfate
硫酸钡 barium sulfate
硫酸钙 calcium sulfate
硫酸酐 sulfuric anhydride
硫酸钾 potassium sulfate
硫酸铝 aluminium sulfate
硫酸镁 magnesium sulfate
硫酸钠 sodium sulfate
硫酸铜 copper sulfate; cupric sulfate
硫酸锌 zinc sulfate
硫酸亚铁 ferrous sulfate
硫酸盐 sulfate
硫铁矿 pyrite
卤化物 halide; halogenide
卤素 halogen
氯化氨 ammonium chloride
氯化钡 barium chloride
氯化钙 calcium chloride
氯化钾 potassium chloride
氯化镁 magnesium chloride
氯化钠 sodium chloride
氯化铅 lead chloride
氯化氢 hydrogen chloride
氯化铜 copper chloride
氯化物 chloride
氯化锌 zinc chloride
氯化银 silver chloride
氯酸 chloric acid
氯酸钾 potassium chlorate
氯酸盐 chlorate
密陀僧 lead monoxide
明矾 alum
PH 值 PH value
卤砂 sal ammoniac
硼酸 boric acid
铅白 white lead
强电解质 strong electrolyte
强碱 strong base
强酸 strong acid
氢氟酸 hydrofluoric acid
氢化物 hydride
氢离子浓度 hydrogen ion concentration
氢离子指数 hydrogen ion exponent
氢硫酸 hydrosulfuric acid
氢氯酸 hydrochloric acid
氢酸 hydro-acid; hydrogen acid
氢氧化氨 ammonium hydroxide
氢氧化钙 calcium hydroxide
氢氧化钾 potassium hydroxide
氢氧化铝 aluminium hydroxide
氢氧化钠 sodium hydroxide
氢氧化物 hydroxide
轻金属 light metal
溶剂 solvent
溶解度 solubility
溶烧苏打 baking soda
溶液 solution; solvent
溶质 solute
软水 soft water
弱电解质 weak electrolyte
弱碱 weak base
弱酸 weak acid

三氧化硫 sulfur trioxide
烧碱 caustic; caustic soda
烧石膏 calcined gypsum
生成物 product
生石膏 plaster stone
生石灰 quicklime
石膏 gypsum
石灰 lime
石灰乳 milk of lime
石灰水 lime water
石棉 asbestos
石墨 graphite
石英 quartz
食盐 common salt
熟石膏 plaster of Paris
熟石灰 slaked lime
双氧水 hydrogen peroxide
水玻璃 water glass
水合物 hydrate
水化物 hydrate
水解 hydrolysis
水晶 rock crystal
水银 mercury
四氧化三铅 trilead tetroxide
苏打 washing soda
苏打灰 soda ash
苏尔维法 Solvay process
酸 acid
酸酐 acid anhydride
酸根 acid radical
酸式碳酸铵 ammonium bicarbonate
酸式盐 acid salt
酸性反应 acid reaction
酸性氧化物 acid oxide; acidic oxide
炭墨 carbon black
碳化钙 calcium carbide
碳化硅 silicon carbide
碳化物 carbide
碳酸氢铵 ammonium bicarbonate
碳酸 carbonic acid
碳酸钙 calcium carbonate
碳酸钾 potassium carbonate; potash
碳酸镁 magnesium carbonate
碳酸钠 sodium carbonate
碳酸气 carbonic acid gas
碳酸氢钠 sodium bicarbonate
碳酸盐 carbonate
王水 aqua regia
钨酸 tungstic acid
无机化合物 inorganic compound
无机酸 inorganic acid
无氧酸 hydro-acid; hydrogen acid
五氧化二磷 phosphorus pentoxide
稀有气体 rare gas
硝石 nitre
硝酸 nitric acid
硝酸铵 ammonium nitrate
硝酸钾 potassium nitrate
硝酸钠 sodium nitrate
硝酸盐 nitrate
硝酸银 silver nitrate
小苏打 baking soda
笑气 laughing gas
泻盐 Epson salt
溴化钾 potassium bromide
溴化钠 sodium bromide
溴化氢 hydrogen bromide
溴化物 bromide
溴化银 silver bromide
亚硫酸 sulfurous acid
亚硫酸盐 sulfite
亚硝酸 nitrous acid

亚硝酸盐 nitrite
盐 salt
盐酸 hydrochloric acid
阳离子 cation
氧化钡 barium oxide
氧化氘 deuterium oxide
氧化氮 nitrogen oxide
氧化钙 calcium oxide
氧化铝 aluminium oxide
氧化镁 magnesium oxide
氧化铁 iron oxide
氧化铜 copper oxide
氧化物 oxide
氧化银 silver oxide
一氧化铅 lead monoxide
一氧化二氮 nitrous oxide
一氧化碳 carbon monoxide
阴离子 anion
萤石 fluorite; fluorspar
硬水 hard water
原子 atom
原子量 atomic weight
正离子 positive ion
正盐 normal salt
智利硝石 Chile saltpetre
中性反应 neutral reaction
重金属 heavy metal
重晶石 barite; baryte; barytes; heavy spar
重氢 heavy hydrogen
重水 heavy water
珠灰 potash
钻石 diamond

4. 有机化学 Organic Chemistry

氨化 ammoniation
氨基 amino; amino group
氨基酸 amino acid
氨酸 amino acid
胺(类) amine
饱和化合物 saturated compound
饱和烃 saturated hydrocarbon
苯 benzene
苯基 phenyl; phenyl group
苯甲基 benzyl; benzyl group
苄基 benzyl; benzyl group
丙烷 propane
不饱和化合物 unsaturated compound
不饱和烃 unsaturated hydrocarbon
醇(类) alcohol
醋酸 acetic acid
单体 monomer
蛋白质 protein
淀粉 starch
丁烷 butane
二氯乙硫醚 dichloroethyl sulfide
芳构化 aromatization
芳香烃 aromatic hydrocarbon
芳族化合物 aromatic compound
芳族烃 aromatic hydrocarbon
分子重排 molecular rearrangement
酚(类) phenol
砜(类) sulfone
高分子化合物 high molecular compound; macromolecular compound
高分子化学 high polymer chemistry; macromolecular chemistry
庚烷 heptane
胍(类) guanidine
官(功)能团 functional group
光学异构 optical isomerism
硅烷 silane
互变异构 tautomerism

还原糖 reducing sugar
环烃 cyclic hydrocarbon; ring hydrocarbon
磺化 sulfonation
磺基 sulfonic group
磺酸 sulfonic acid
几何异构 geometric isomerism
加成反应 addition reaction
甲基 methyl; methyl group
甲烷 methane
结构式 structural formula
芥子气 mustard gas; yperite
腈(类) nitrile
肼(类) hydrazine
酒精 ethyl alcohol
聚合 polymerization
聚合物 polymer
胩(类) carbylamine
醌(类) quinone
蜡 wax
立体化学 stereochemistry; spatial chemistry
立体异构 stereoisomerism
卤化 halogenation
氯化 chlorination
氯磺化 chloro-sulfonation
麦芽糖 maltose
醚(类)ether
萘 naphthalene
尿素 urea
偶氮化合物 azo compound
偶氮基 azo; azo group
偶合 coupling
葡萄糖 glucose
羟基 hydroxy; hydroxyl group
氢化 hydrogenation
氢硫基 sulfhydryl; mercapto group
氢氧根 hydroxy; hydroxyl group
氢氧基 hydroxy; hydroxyl group
氰基 cyano; cyano group
取代反应 substitution reaction
醛(类) aldehyde
炔烃 acetylene series
脎(类) osazone
胂(类) arsine
生物碱 alkaloid
石蜡烃 paraffin series
巯基 sulfhydryl; mercapto group
双氯乙基硫 dichloroethyl sulfide
水合 hydration
水化 hydration
顺反逆构 geometric isomerism
羧基 carboxyl; carboxyl group
羧酸(类) carboxylic acid
缩合 condensation
缩聚(反应) condensation polymerization
碳环化合物 carbocyclic compound
碳氢化合物 hydrocarbon
碳水化合物(醣) carbohydrate
碳酸铵 carbamide
羰基 carbony; carbony group
糖精 saccharin
烃 hydrocarbon
烃基 hydrocarbon; hydrocarbon group
同分异构 isomerism
同系列 homologous series
同系物 homologue; homolog
酮(类) ketone
脱氢 dehydrogenation
脱水 dehydration
烷基 alkyl; alkyl group
烷基化 alkylation
烷烃 methane series
肟(类) oxime

戊烷 pentane
烯烃 ethylene series
纤维素 cellulose
硝化 nitration
硝基 nitro; nitro group
辛烷 octane
衍生物 derivative
乙醇 ethyl alcohol
乙炔 acetylene
乙酸 acetic acid
乙烷 ethane
乙烯 ethylene
乙烯基 vinyl; vinyl group
已烷 hexane
异构化 isomerization
银镜反应 silver mirror reaction
油脂 fat
游离基 free radical
有机(化合)物 organic compound
有机硅 organosilicon
有机硅化合物 organosilicon compound
有机合成 organic synthesis
有机金属化合物 organometallic compound
有机酸 organic acid
右旋糖 dextrose
杂环化合物 heterocyclic compound
脂肪酸 fatty acid
脂肪族化合物 aliphatic compound
脂环烃 alicyclic hydrocarbon
脂环族化合物 alicyclic compound
酯(类) ester
置换反应 substitution reaction
重氮化合物 diazo compound
重氮盐 diazonium salt
自动氧化 auto-oxidation
自由基 free radical
腙(类) hydrazone

5. 分析化学 Analytical Chemistry

半微量分析 semimicroanalysis
本生灯 Bunsen burner; gas burner
比色计 colorimeter
比浊计 turbidimeter
标准溶液 standard solution
差示扫描量热法 differential scanning calorimetry; DSC
超微量分析 supermicroanalysis
沉淀 precipitation
吹管分析 blowpipe analysis
滴定 break
滴定法 titration; titrimetric method
滴定管 burette; buret
定量分析 quantitative analysis
定性分析 qualitative analysis
砝码 weight
分析纯试剂 analytical reagent; AR
分析天平 analytical balance
酚酞 phenolphthalein
干燥器 desiccator; exsiccator
坩埚 crucible
共沉淀 coprecipitation
光谱分析 spectrum analysis
化学纯 chemically pure; CP
化学电离 chemical ionization; CI
化学分析 chemical analysis
化学天平 chemical balance
火焰光度计检测器 flame photometric detector; FPD
基普发生器 Kipp generator
极谱分析 polarography
极谱仪 polarograph

钾碱球管 potash bulb
姜黄试纸 turmeric paper
酒精灯 alcohol lamp; spirit lamp
离子交换剂 ion exchanger
量瓶 measuring flask
量筒 measuring cylinder
灵敏度 sensitivity
漏斗 funnel
滤纸 filter paper
煤气灯 gas burner
气体分析 gas analysis
容量分析 volumetric analysis
容量瓶 volumetric flask
色谱分析 chromatography
烧杯 beaker
烧瓶 flask
石蕊试纸 litmus paper
试管 test tube
试剂 reagent
试纸 test paper
酸度计 acidimeter
酸碱滴定法 acid-base titration
碳氢氮元素分析仪 CHN analyzer
突跃 break
微量分析 microanalysis
无机分析 inorganic analysis
吸量管 pipette; pipet
洗气瓶 gas washing bottle
焰火反应 flame reaction
氧化还原滴定法 oxidation reduction titration
移液管 pipette; pipet
有机分析 organic analysis
元素分析 elemental analysis
原子发射光谱法 atomic emission spectrometry; AES
原子吸收光谱法 atomic absorption spectrometry; AAS
折射计 refractometer
蒸发皿 evaporating dish
指示剂 indicator
中和作用 neutralization
重量分析 gravimetric analysis
准确度 accuracy

(四)生物学 Biology

1. 进化论 Theory of Evolution

北京人 Peking man
北京猿人 Sinanthropus pekinensis
变态 metamorphosis
变型 aberration
变异 variation
变种 mutation
创造进化论 creative evolution
纯系 pure line; inbred line
纯种 purebred
达尔文主义 Darwinism
倒位杂种 inversion hybrid
定向选择 consecutive selection
彷徨变异 fluctuation
分离规律 law of segregation
分异 segregation
隔离机制 isolating mechanism
个体发生 ontogeny; ontogenesis
个体发育 ontogeny; ontogenesis
更代 substitution
更生 regeneration
古人 palaeoanthropus
后成说 epigenesis
获得性状遗传 inheritance of acquired character
极端趋向原理 principle of extreme conver-

gence
嫁接杂种 graft hybrid
渐进变态 gradual metamorphosis
渐进发育 gradual development
进化 evolution
进化的机械基础 mechanical basis of evolution
进化树 evolution tree
居间杂种 intermediate hybrid
拉马克主义 Lamarckism
类人猿 Anthropoid
南方古猿 Australopithecus
品种 variety
趋向(作用) convergence
趋异(作用) divergence
人选择 artificial selection
人类的进化 evolution of mankind
人类的起源 origin of mankind
人体进化论 anthroponomy
森林古猿 Dryopithecus
生存竞争 struggle for existence
生生说 biogenesis
生发生律 biogenetic law
生物演化 organic evolution
生物宗 biological race
生源说 biogenesis
适应 adaptation
适应辐射 adaptive radiation
跳跃演化 saltatory evolution
同源 isogeny
突变 mutation
退化 devolution; degeneration
微进化 microevolution
无生源说 abiogenesis
无生源新说 neo-abiogenesis
无意识选择 unconscious selection
物种 species
物种变异 mutation of species
物种形成 speciation; formation of species
物种学 speciology
物种转化 species transformation
系 line
系统发生 phylogeny; phylogenesis
系统发育 phylogeny; phylogenesis
系统树 genealogical tree; family tree
系统选种 line selection
细胞演发 cell development
新达尔文主义 Neo-Darwinism
新拉马克主义 Neo-Lamarckism
新人 Neoanthropus
性选择 sexual selection
亚变种 subvariety
亚种 subspecies
演变 transmutation
遗传多态性 genetic polymorphism
遗传负担 genetic load
遗传漂变 genetic drift
遗传平衡 genetic equilibrium
异变说 emergent evolution
营养杂种 vegetative hybrid
庸俗进化论 vulgar evolutionism
用进废退说 theory of use and disuse
有生源说 biogenesis
原生变态 caenogenesis; cenogenesis
杂种 hybrid
栽培 cultivation
栽培变种 cultivation variety
直向演化 orthogenesis
植物群进化 floral evolution
种间竞争 interspecific competition
种内进化 intraspecific evolution
种内竞争 intraspecific competition

重演 recapitulation
重演律 law of recapitulation
重演性变态 palingenetic metamorphose
重演性发生 palingenesis
爪哇直立猿人 Pithecanthropus crectus; Java man
自然发生说 autogenesis; spontaneous generation
自然更生 spontaneous regeneration
自然淘汰 natural selection
自然选择 natural selection
宗 race

2. 细胞学 Cytology

胞间连丝 plasmodesma
胞间消化 intercellular digestion
胞吐作用 exocytosis
胞吞作用 endocytosis
胞质分裂 cytokinesis
胞质环流 cyclosis
胞质丝 cytoplasmic filament
胞质运动 cytoplasmic movement
常染色体 autosome; euchromosome
赤道板 equatorial plate
粗线期 pachytene stage
单核细胞 uninuclear cell
单价(染色)体 monovalent chromosome
单位膜 unit membrane
多价(染色)体 multivalent chromosome
非染色体 achromatin
高尔基体 Golgi body; Golgi dictyosome
核分裂 nuclear division; karyokinesis
核孔复合体 nuclear pore complex
核膜 nuclear membrane
核配合 karyogamy
核仁 nucleolus
核外染色粒 chromidium
核液 karyolymph; nuclear sap
核质 nucleoplasm; karyoplasm
后成质 metaplasm
后期 anaphase
基粒 basal granule
间隙连接 gap junction
减数分裂 meiosis
紧密连接 tight junction
淋巴细胞染色体 chromosome from a lymphocyte (of a normal male)
蜜腺细胞 nectarous cell
末期 telophase
母细胞 mother cell
内质 endoplasm
内质网 endoplasmic reticulum; ER
拟核 nucleoid
凝线期 synizesis
偶线期 synaptene stage
前期 prophase
前质体 proplastid
桥粒 desmosome
染色体 chromosome
染色性 chromaticity
染色质 chromatin
染色质核仁 chromatin nucleolus; karyosome
染色质粒 chromatin granule
染色质网 chromatin network
溶酶体 lysosome
色素细胞 chromatophore
生殖(性)母细胞 auxocyte
生殖细胞 generative cell; reproductive cell
双价(染色)体 bivalent chromosome
双线期 diplotene stage
丝间质 paramitome
随体 satellite

体细胞 somatic cell
吞噬作用 phagocytosis
外质 ectoplasm
微管 microtubule
微粒体 microsome
微丝 microfilament
微体 microbody
无核细胞 akaryote
无丝分裂 amitosis; amitotic division
无性生殖单体 parthenogonidium
细胞 cell
细胞板 cell plate
细胞壁 cell wall
细胞变态 cytomorphosis
细胞表面 cell surface
细胞併合 cell fusion
细胞发生 cytogenesis
细胞反应 cell effect
细胞分化 cell differentiation
细胞分裂 cell division
细胞感应性 irritability of cell
细胞肛 cytopyge
细胞骨架 cytoskeleton
细胞核 nucleus
细胞核穿壁运动 intercellular migration of nucleus
细胞化学 cytochemistry
细胞混合 cytomixis
细胞集合 cell aggregation
细胞结构 cellularity
细胞口 cytostome
细胞膜 cell membrane
细胞内运动 intracellular movement
细胞培养 cell culture
细胞器 organelle
细胞生理学 cytophysiology
细胞生物学 cytobiology
细胞识别 cell recognition
细胞体 cell body
细胞通讯 cell communication
细胞外被 cell coat
细胞外消化 extracellular digestion
细胞系 cell line
细胞形态学 cytomorphology
细胞液 cell sap
细胞增殖 cell multiplication
细胞张力 cell turgidity
细胞质 cytoplasm
细胞周期 cell cycle
细胞株 cell strain
细线期 lepotene stage
腺粒体 mitochondrion; chondriosome
星体 aster
性染色体 sex chromosome
性细胞 sex cell
叶绿体 chloroplast; chlorophyll body
液泡 water vacuole; vacuole
异染色体 heterochromosome
异型分裂 heterotypic division; allotypic division
营养细胞 vegetative cell
有色体 chromoplast; chromoplastid
有丝分裂 mitosis
原生质 protoplasm
原生质膜 protoplasm membrane
原生质体 protoplast
载色体 chromatophore
真细胞核 plasmosome
质膜 plasma membrane
中期 metaphase
中心粒 centriole
中心球 centrosphere

终变期 diakinesis
滋养细胞 nutrient cell
滋养质 deutoplasm
子细胞 daughter cell
自组装 self assembly

3. 遗传学 Genetics

闭花受精 cleistogamy
变性 denaturation
变异 variation
变异性 variability
表现型 phenotype
传粉 pollination
传粉媒介 fertilizer; pollinator
雌配子 female gamete
雌雄同体 hermaphrodite
代谢型 metabolic type
单倍体育种 monadic breeding
单亲生殖 monogony; monogenetic reproduction
单性生殖 parthenogenesis; parthenogeny
单生殖世代 parthenogenetic generation
单性杂种 unisexual hybrid
单杂交种 unisexual hybrid
倒位 inversion
等位基因 allele; allelomorph
电离辐射引起的突变 mutation induced by ionizing radiation
定向变异 directed variation
定向培育 directive breeding
定向育种 directive breeding
发育规律 developmental mechanism; law of development
发育条件 condition for development
繁殖 propagation
反交 reciprocal crossing
反交杂种 reciprocal hybrid
返祖遗传近亲交配 atavism
泛生说 pangenesis
分离 segregation
分离规律 law of segregation
分裂生殖 schizogamy; schizogenesis
复制 replication
隔代遗传近亲交配 atavism
后代 progeny; descendent; descendant; offspring
回交 backcross
混精杂交 heterospenninous hybridization; hybridization by means of mixed sperms
获得性状 acquired character
获得性状遗传 inheritance of acquired character
机体再生说 pangenesis
基因 gene
基因突变 gene mutation
基因型 genotype
基因学说 theory of genes
基因重新组合 recombination of genes
嫁接 grafting
嫁接杂交 graft hybridization
近亲交配 inbreeding
居间法 intermediary method
居间杂种 intermediate hybrid
连锁和交换规律 law of linkage and exchange
两性融合 amphimixis
两性杂种 bisexual hybrid
媒介法 intermediary method
孟德尔主义 Mendelism
米丘林学说 Michurinism
母体 parent
母体遗传 parental heredity

逆代杂交 backcross
胚芽嫁接 embryo-grafting
配子 gamete
配子生殖 gametic reproduction
嵌合体 chimera
亲本 parent
亲株 parental plant
取向 orientation
去势 castration
去雄 emasculation
群体遗传学 colony genetics
人工变性 experimental sex reversal
人工单性生殖 artificial parthenogenesis
人工受精 artificial insemination; artificial fertilization
人工授粉 artificial pollination
人工引变 artificial induction of hereditary changes
人为孤雌生殖 artificial parthenogenesis
融合遗传 blending heredity
生存条件 condition for existence
生活规律 law of life
生活力 vigour; vitality; viability
生活型 life form
世代交替 metagenesis
受孕 impregnation
授精 insemination
数量性状 quantitative character
数量遗传 quantitative heredity; quantitative inheritance
双杂种 bisexual hybrid
体内受精 internal fertilization
体外受精 external fertilization
突变 mutation
突变型 mutant
突变学说 theory of mutation
突变子 muton
传主的保守性 conservatism of heredity
无性繁殖 vegetative propagation
无性分离 asexual segregation
无性生殖 asexual reproduction; vegetative reproduction
无性杂交 asexual hybridization
细胞遗传学 cytogenetics
细胞质遗传 cytoplasm heredity
显性基因 dominant gene
显性性状 dominant; dominant character
相反杂交 reciprocal crossing
性别决定 sex determination
性特征 sexual characteristics
性状 character; trait
性状稳定 stabilization of characteristics
雄配子 male gamete
雄性不育性 male sterility
芽条变异 bud variation
遗传 heredity; inheritance
遗传变量 genetic variance
遗传变量方差 genetic variance
遗传变异性 variability of heredity
遗传的基本规律 fundamental laws of heredity
遗传工程 genetic engineering; GE
遗传获得量 genetic gain
遗传获得量进展 genetic advance
遗传密码 genetic code
遗传器官司 organ for inheritance
遗传生态学 genecology
遗传物质 substance of heredity
遗传相关 genetic correlation
遗传信息 genetic information
遗传型 genotype
遗传性载体 genetic carrier

遗传性状 hereditary character
遗传性阻碍 genetic block
遗传学家 geneticist
遗传学说 theory of heredity
遗传因子 genetic factor
遗传影响 genetic implication
遗传组合 genetic composition; genetic combination; genetic constitution
异花受粉 cross-fertilization
异花授粉 cross-pollination
异体受精 allogamy; crossfertilization
异体性别 heterogametic sex
异型有性世代交替 heterogeny; heterogenesis
因子 factor
引种 introduction
隐性基因 recessive gene
隐性性状 recessive character; recessive
营养繁育 vegetative multiplication
营养杂交 vegetative hybridization
有性分离 sexual segregation
有性生殖 sexual reproduction
有性杂交 sexual hybridization
诱变剂 mutagenic agent
远距离杂交 distant hybridization
远亲交配 outbreeding
远缘杂交 distant hybridization
远缘杂种不育性 infertility of distant hybrid
杂交 crossbreeding; hybridization
杂交结合力 crossability
杂交物种 hybrid species; crossbreeding species
杂种后代 offspring of hybrid; descendent of hybrid
杂种优势 heterosis
种间杂交 intervarietal crossing
属间胚芽嫁接 intergeneric embryo-grafting
属间杂交 intergeneric hybridization
子代 1 first filial generation; F1
子代 2 second filial generation; F2
子株 daughter plant
自体不育性 self-sterility
自体能育性 self-fertility
自体受精 self-fertilization
自由授粉 free pollination
自由组合规律 law of independent assortment

4. 遗传工程 Genetic Engineering

伴性遗传 sex-linked inheritance
胞质基因 genoid
保护措施 safeguard
保护膜 protective membrane
变形细菌 transmuted bug
表(现)型 phenotype
病原体 pathogen; disease organism; disease carrying bacteria
操纵基因 operator gene
操纵子 operon
重复力 repeatability
重组 recombination
重组技术 recombinant technique
重组子 recon
从性遗传 sex-influenced inheritance
DNA-RNA 杂交物 DNA-RNA hybrid
DNA 病毒 DNA virus
大肠杆菌的变种 mutated strain of E. coli
单链 DNA single-stranded DNA
调节基因 regulator gene
繁育杂交动物 breeding hybrid animals
防污染系统 decontamination system

分子模型 molecular model
分子生物学 molecular biology
分子杂交 molecular hybridization
核 nucleus
核酸 nucleic acid
核酸内切酶 endonucleases
核糖核酸 RNA; ribonucleic acid
环状 DNA circular DNA; cyclic DNA
基因 gene
基因的复制品 replica of genes
基因基础 gene basis
基因激素 genohormone
基因库 gene bank; gene pool
基因流动 gene-flow
基因突变 gene mutation
基因位点 gene locus
基因移植 gene transplantation; implantation of genes
基因重组 gene recombination
基因组合 gene combination
激素 hormone
极安全的实验室 ultra-secure laboratory
减数分裂 meiosis
交换子 recon
结构基因 structural gene
K-12 大肠杆菌 E. coli K-12
控制基因 control gene
类基因 genoid
酶 enzyme
酶解剖刀 enzymatic scalpel
密封的暗育箱 sealed cabinet
嘧啶 pyrimidine
培育杂交植物 cultivating hybrid plants
嘌呤 purine
缺失 deletion
RNA 病毒 RNA virus
染色体 chromosome
染色体 DNA chromosomal DNA
人工突变 man-made mutation
人造细菌 artificial bacteria
肾上腺素 adrenaline; epinephrine; adrenine
生命的主要分子 master molecule of life
双链 DNA twin-stranded DNA
双螺旋 DNA duplex DNA; double helix
特制的细菌 tailor-made microbe
突变体 mutant
突变型 mutant
突变种 mutant variety
退化碳氢化合物 degrading hydrocarbons
脱氧核糖核酸 DNA; deoxyribonucleic acid
完全密封的环境 totally sealed environment
微生物学 microbiology
无害细菌基因 harmless bacterial gene
物种屏障 species barrier
细菌酶 bacterial enzyme
纤维酶 cellulase
限性遗传 sex-limited inheritance
限制性内切酶 restriction enzyme
新品系 new strain
修饰酶 modification enzyme
胰(腺) pancreas
胰岛素 insulin
遗传参数 genetic parameter
遗传工程设计 genetic engineering project
遗传工程实验 genetic engineering experiment
遗传工程育出的细菌 bug developed by genetic engineering
遗传畸形 genetic abnormality
遗传胶质 genetic glue
遗传结构 genetic structure

遗传进展 genetic advance; genetic gain
遗传力 heritability
遗传密码 genetic code
遗传缺陷 genetic defect
遗传适应性 genetic adaptation
遗传死亡 genetic death
遗传特性 hereditary trait
遗传相关 genetic correlation
遗传性阻碍 genetic block
遗传选型交配 genetic assortative mating
遗传移植技术 genetic transplantation technique
遗传异常 genetic freak
遗传异质性 genetic heterogeneity
遗传杂种 genetic hybrid
遗传指令 genetic command
遗传组分 genetic component
异体基因 foreign gene
抑制程序 containment procedure
抑制基因 inhibitory gene
抑制因子 somatostatin
有丝分裂 mitosis
诱导物 inducer
杂交 cross-breeding; hybridization
杂交分子 hybrid molecule
质粒 plasmid
质粒嵌合体 plasmid chimera
致病力强的病菌 virulent bug
阻遏蛋白 repressor
阻遏物 repressor

5. 微生物学 Microbiology

(1) 细菌学 Bacteriology

氨细菌 ammonium bacterium
伴孢晶体 spore-companioned crystal
棒状杆菌 Corynebacterium
包涵体 inclusion body
鞭毛 flagellum
产腐菌 saprogenic bacterium
传染 inflection
大肠杆菌 colibacillus; Escherichia coli; E. coli
氮素循环 nitrogen cycle
毒素 toxin
发酵 fermentation
反硝化细菌 denitrifying bacteria
放线菌 Actinomyces
分解纤维细菌 celluloytic bacterium
腐生 saprophytism
杆菌 bacillus (pl. bacilli)
杆菌状 bacillus forms
感染 inflection
根际微生物 rhizosphere microorganism
根瘤菌 rhizobium; root-nodule bacterium
光合细菌 photosynthetic bacteria
好气细菌 aerobic bacterium
好气性微生物 aerobic microorganism
化能合成作用 chemosynthesis
荚膜 capsule
兼腐生 facultative saprophytism
酵母菌 saccharomycete
接触感染 contagion; contagious infection
拮抗菌 antagonistic microorganism
菌(丝)体 mycelium
菌根 mycorrhiza
菌毛 pili
菌苗 vaccine
菌球 strain
菌丝 hypha
菌种保藏法 culture preservation
抗毒素 antitoxin; toxolysin

抗菌素 antibiotic
抗霉素 antimycin
抗生菌 antagonistic microorganism
抗体 antibody
抗原 antigen
抗原分析 antigenic analysis
抗原性 antigenicity
矿物油保藏法 storage under mineral oil
立克次氏体 rickettsia
痢疾杆菌 dysentery bacterium; (bacteria of the)shigella
镰刀菌 fusarium
链球菌 streptococcus
磷细菌 phosphorous bacterium
硫(磺)细菌 sulphur bacterium
螺菌 spirillum
螺旋菌状 spirillum forms
螺旋体 spirochaete; spirochaetal
毛霉 mucor
霉菌 mould; mold
免疫 immunity
敏感菌 sensitized bacterium
敏感菌苗 sensitized vaccine
葡萄球菌 staphylococcus
普通低温保藏法 storage at refrigerator temperature
侵扰 infestation
球菌 coccus (pl. cocci)
球菌状 coccus forms
曲霉 aspergillus
溶菌素 bacteriolysis
溶菌作用 bacteriolysis
杀菌作用 sterilization
砂土保藏法 storage in sand-soil
生物制品 biotic preparation
嗜血杆菌 haemophilus
噬菌体 phage
噬菌作用 fungivorous action
丝状菌 mould; mold
微生物 microorganism; microbe
细菌 bacterium (pl. bacteria)
细菌 L 型 L-form bacteria
细菌光合作用 bacterial photosynthesis
硝化细菌 nitrifying bacteria
芽孢 spore
芽胞 gemma
厌气细菌 anaerobic bacterium
厌气性微生物 anaerobic microorganism
衣原体 chlamydia
异染颗粒 metachromatic granules
异养微生物 heterotrophic microorganism
抑菌 bacteriostasis
抑菌作用 bacteriostatic activity; antimicrobial action
疫病中心 epidemic focus
疫苗 vaccine
疫源 epidemic focus
原生质体 protoplast
真菌 fungus (pl. fungi)
真空冷冻干燥保藏法 lyophilization
支原体 mycoplasma
制菌作用 bacteriostatic activity; antimicrobial action
自然免疫性 natural immunity
自溶作用 autolysis
自生固氮菌 azotobacter
自养微生物 autotrophic microorganism

(2) 微生物培养法 Microbial Culture

巴斯德消毒 pasteurization
半数致死量 median lethal dose; LD50

背景染色法 background stain
被动免疫 passive immunity
变态反应 allergy
表面培养 surface culture
病毒 virus
病毒学 virology; inframicrobiology
补给结合试验 complement fixation test
补体 complement
沉淀反应 precipitation
迟缓期 lag phase
虫媒病毒 entomophilous virus
纯种分离法 isolation of pure culture
氮源 origin of nitrogen
堆肥 compost
对数生长期 logarithmic phase
发酵管 fermentation tube
发酵培养基 fermentation medium
发酵饲料 fermented feed
干扰素 interferon
干热灭菌 dry-heat sterilization
高压蒸汽灭菌 autoclaving sterilization
革兰氏染色法 gram stain
过滤性病毒 filterable virus
合成培养基 synthetic medium
化学药物治疗 chemotherapy
活性污泥处理法 activated sludge treatment
获得性免疫 acquired immunity
基本培养基 minimal medium
加富培养基 *enrichment medium*
鉴别培养基 differential medium
鉴别染色法 differential stains
接种 vaccination
菊粉酶 inulase; inulinase
菌类饲料 fungus fodder
抗酸性染色法 acid-fast stain
抗血清 antiserum
抗药性 resistance to drugs
类毒素 toxoid
免疫电泳 immunoelectrophoresis
免疫球蛋白 immunoglobulin; ig
免疫学 immunology
免疫荧光技术 immunofluorescence technique
灭菌 *sterilization*
敏感性 sensibility
内毒素 endotoxin
耐受性 tolerance
耐药性 resistance to drugs
黏病毒 mucous virus
凝集反应 agglutination
培养基 medium
培养皿 Petri dish; petri dish
琼脂扩散试验 agar diffusion test
深层培养 deep culture
生长曲线 curve of growth; growth curve
生长因子 growth factor
生物化学需氧量 *biochemical oxygen* demand; BOD
湿热灭菌 moist-heat sterilization
石油发酵 petroleum fermentation
死亡期 death phase
碳源 origin of carbon
体液免疫 humoral immunity
天然病毒 variola virus
天然免疫 natural immunity; innate immunity
天然培养基 natural medium
外毒素 exotoxin
完全培养基 complete medium
微生物区系 microbial flora
微生物脱胶 microbial degumming
稳定生长期 stationary phase
细胞介导免疫 cell-mediated immunity

细菌滤器 bacterial filter
细菌治金 bacterial leaching
腺病毒 glandular virus
消毒 disinfection
斜面培养 slant culture
选择性培养基 selective medium
血凝反应 hemagglutination
血清学 serology
血清学试验 serologic test
厌气培养 anaerobic culture
一步生长曲线 one-step growth curve
移植免疫 transplantation immunity
玉米浆 maize jelly
原胶原 procollagen
沼气发酵 marsh gas fermentation
振荡培养 shake culture
种免疫 species immunity
煮沸消毒 boiling water disinfection
自动免疫 active immunity
自身免疫 autoimmunity

6. 组织学 Histology

白血球 white blood cell; white blood corpuscle; WBC
白血细胞 white blood cell; white blood corpuscle; WBC
齿质 dentine
弹性组织 elastic tissue
肺泡 alveolus
分泌上皮 endocrine gland
巩膜 sclera
共生体 symbiont
骨化 ossification
哈弗氏系统 Harversian system
汗腺 sweat gland
红血球 red blood cell; red blood corpuscle; RBC
红血细胞 red blood cell; red blood corpuscle; RBC
虹膜 iris
黄体 corpus luteum
肌肉组织 muscle tissue
肌原纤维 muscular fibril; muscle fibril; myofibril
基质 stroma
甲状腺 secretory epithelium
间皮 mesothelium
间质组织 interstitial tissue
浆膜 serous membrane; serosa
浆膜层 serosa
胶原纤维 collagen fibre
角膜 cornea
结缔组织 connective tissue
结膜 conjunctiva
巨噬细胞 macrophage
泪腺 lacrimal gland
淋巴 lymph
淋巴结 lymph gland
淋巴腺 lymph gland
淋巴组织 lymphoid tissue
卵泡 ovarian follicle
毛囊 hair follicle
内皮 endothelium
黏膜 mucous membrane; mucosa
皮下组织 thyroid gland
乳腺 mammary gland
软骨膜 cartilage membrane
上皮组织 epithelial tissue; epithelium
神经 nerve
神经节 ganglion
神经膜 neurilemma
神经末梢 nerve ending

神经鞘 neurilemma
神经细胞 nerve cell
神经纤维网 neuropil
神经原 neuron
神经组织 nerve tissue
肾小管 uriniferous tubule
视网膜 retina
唾液腺 salivary gland
网状内皮组织 reticuloendothelium
网状细胞 reticulocyte
网状纤维 reticular fibre
网状组织 reticulum
味蕾 taste bud
胃腺 gastric gland
无管腺 ductless gland
纤维组织 fibrous tissue
涎腺 salivary gland
腺 gland
心内分泌腺 epicardium
心内膜 endocardium
血浆 blood plasma
血清 serum; blood serum
血清白蛋白 serum albumin
血清球蛋白 serum globulin
血球 corpuscle; blood corpuscle
血细胞 haemocyte; haematocyte
血小板 blood platelet; thrombocyte
血液 blood
胰岛 islet of Langerhans; islet of the pancreas; pancreatic island
釉质 enamel
组织 tissue
组织培养 tissue culture
组织再生 tissue regeneration

7. 胚胎学 Embryology

白蛋白 albumin; white of the egg
白朊 albumin; white of the egg
白卵黄 white yolk
胞囊 chorion
胞衣 chorion
比较胚胎学 comparative embryology
变态 metamorphosis
变态发育 interrupted development
单性生殖 parthenogenesis; parthenogeny
动物(性)极 animal pole
动物胚胎学 zooembryology
分化 differentiation
孵化 hatching
孵化性 hatchability
孵育 incubation
孤雌生殖 parthenogenesis; parthenogeny
化学胚胎学 chemical embryology
黄养料卵黄 yellow food yolk
极体 polar body
精子 sperm; spermatozoon
精子发生 spermatogenesis
精子形成 spermiogenesis
壳 shell
壳膜 shell membrane
卵(分)裂 cleavage
卵 egg; ovum
卵带 chalaza
卵黄膜 yolk membrane
卵黄囊 vitellus capsule
卵膜 egg membrane
卵囊 nidamental capsule
卵泡 follicle
卵胎生 ovo-viviparity
卵子发生 oogenesis; ovogenesis; ovigenesis

卵子移植 transplantation of ovum
囊胚 blastula
囊胚基质 blastostroma
囊胚形成 blastulation
尿(囊)膜 allantois
排卵 ovulation
胚层 blastoderm
胚根 radicle
胚基 blastema
胚孔 blastopore
胚膜 embraonic membrane
胚盘 blastoderm
胚泡 germinal vesicle
胚乳 endosperm
胚乳细胞 endosperm cell
胚胎 embryo
胚胎发生 embryogeny
胚胎发育 embryonic development
胚外体壁 extraembryonic somatopleure
胚外体腔 exocoelom; extraembryonic coelom
胚细胞 blastocyte
脐带 umbilical cord
气腔 air chamber
人工受精 artificial fertilization
绒毛膜 chorion
鳃裂 cleft
桑葚胚 morula
神经板 nerve plate
神经管 nerve duct
神经嵴 nerve ridge
神经胚 nerve embryo
生殖细胞 generative cell; reproductive cell; sex cell
实验胚胎学 experimental embryology
受精 fertilization
受精卵 fertilized egg
受精卵移植 transplantation of fertilized egg
胎儿 foetus; fetus
胎盘循环 placental circulation
胎生 viviparity
台盘 placenta
体节 somite
体内受精 internal fertilization
体外受精 external fertilization
同配生殖 homogamy
外植 external implantation
羊膜 amnion; amniotic membrane
羊膜腔 amniotic cavity
羊膜细胞 amniotic cell
羊水 amniotic fluid; amnion fluid
异配生殖 heterogamy
有性生殖 sexual reproduction
诱导作用 induction
原肠胚 gastrula
原基 primordium; anlage
植入 implantation
植物极 plant pole
中性细胞 generative cell; reproductive cell; sex cell
着床 implantation

8. 生物化学 Biochemistry

氨基酸 amino acid
氨基糖 aminosugar
白蛋白 albumin
白碱 carnitine
被动运输 passive transport
必需脂肪酸 essential fatty acid
变构酶 allosteric enzyme
变偶性假说 wobble hypothesis
变性 denaturation
变性作用 denaturalization

冰冻蚀刻术 freeze-etching
丙氨酸 alanine
补救途径 salvage pathway
草酸 oxalic acid
层析技术 chromatography technique
雌性激素 estrogen; female hormone
从头合成 de novo synthesis
促性腺激素 gonadotrophin; gonadotropin
催产素 oxytocin
单糖 monosaccharide
胆红素 bilirubin
胆碱酯酶 choline esterase
胆绿素 biliverdin
胆酸 bile acid
蛋白酶 proteinase
蛋白质 protein
蛋白质密码学 protein cryptography
氮平衡 nitrogen balance
等电点 isoelectric point
等电聚焦 isoelectric focusing
电泳 eletrophoresis
淀粉 starch
淀粉胶 amylan
淀粉酶 amylase
动物淀粉 animal starch
胨 peptone
多功能酶 multifunctional enzyme
多核苷酸 polynucleotide
多肽 polypeptide
多糖 polysaccharide; polysaccharose
二硫键 disulfide bond
二糖 disaccharide
反馈抑制 feedback inhibition
反馈阻遏 feedback repression
放乳激素 letdown hormone
放射免疫测定法 radioimmunoassay
分光光度法 spectrophotometry
分解代谢 catabolism
分子克隆载体 molecular cloning vector
分子杂交 molecular hybridization
酚酶 phenolase
复制 replication
复制子 replicon
杆菌肽 bacitracin
构象 conformation
构型 configuration
谷氨酸 glutamic acid
固醇 sterol
固定化酶 fixed enzyme
胱氨酸 cystine
果胶 pectin
果糖 fructose
合成酶类 ligase; synthetase
核蛋白 nucleoprotein
核蛋白体 ribosome
核苷 nucleoside
核苷酸 nucleotide
核酸 nucleic acid
核酸内切酶 endonuclease
核酸外切酶 exonuclease
核糖 ribose
核糖核酸 ribonucleic acid; RNA
核糖体 ribosome
糊粉 aleurone
糊精 dextrin; starch gum
糊精酶 dextrinase
化学偶联假说 chemical coupling hypothesis
化学渗透偶联假说 chemiosmotic coupling hypothesis
黄素蛋白 flavoprotein
活化能 activation energy
活性分析法 activated analysis

活性中心 active centre; active site
肌醇 inositol
肌动蛋白 actin
肌球蛋白 myosin
激活作用 activation
激素 hormone
级联放大作用 cascade amplification
甲状腺素 thyroxine
间二氮苯 pyrimidine
简单蛋白 simple protein
胶体 colloid
胶质 colloid
酵母甾醇 yeast steroid
结合蛋白 conjugated protein
解毒作用 antidotal action
解偶联 uncoupling
解脂作用 hydrolysis of fat; lipolysis
金属蛋白 metal protein
精氨酸 arginine
精蛋白 protamine
精朊 protamin
抗代谢物 antimetabolite
抗体 antibody
抗体生成 antibody formation
赖氨酸 lysine
类固醇 steroid
类胡萝卜素 carotenoid
类脂质 lipoid
离心技术 centrifugation technique
离子键 ionic bond
裂合酶类 lyases
磷脂 phosphatide
卵白蛋白 egg albumin; EA
卵磷脂 lecithin
麦角固醇 ergosterol
麦角甾醇 ergosterol
麦芽糖 maltose; malt sugar
酶 enzyme
酶的转换数 turnover number of enzyme
酶活力与比活力 enzyme-activity and specific activity
酶连免疫吸附测定法 enzymelinked immunoabsorption assay
酶原 zymogen
醚 ether
脒 amidine
嘧啶 pyrimidine
嘧啶化合物 pyrimidine compound
木瓜蛋白酶 papain
脑磷脂 cephaline
能量代谢 energy metabolism
逆转录酶 reverse transcriptase
尿素 urea; carbamide
尿酸 uric acid
凝集素 lectin
凝胶电泳 gel electrophoresis
凝乳酶 rennin
凝血酶 thrombin
配糖体 glucoside
漂移区 drift region
嘌呤 purine
葡聚糖 dextran
葡萄糖 glucose
葡萄糖酸 gluconic acid
葡萄糖氧化酶 glucose oxidase
前列腺素 prostaglandin
亲和层析 affinity chromatography
氢键 hydrogen bond
清蛋白 albumin
球蛋白 globulin
全酶与辅基 holoenzyme and prosthetic group
醛 aldehyde

醛固酮 aldosterone
醛甾酮 aldosterone
乳白朊 lactalbumin
乳蛋白 lacto-protein
乳酸 lactic acid
乳糖 lactose
乳糖酶 lactase; milk sugar
三维结构 three dimensional structure
生物合成 biosynthesis
生物检定 biologic assay
生物氧化 biological oxidation
示踪技术 tracer technique
水解酶类 hydrolase
丝蛋白 fibroin
碳水化合物 carbohydrate
糖(原)异化作用 glyconeogenesis
糖甙 glucoside
糖蛋白 glycoprotein
糖化作用 saccharification
糖原 glycogen
同工酶 isozyme; isoenzyme
同化代谢 assimilation
同化素标记法 isotope labeled method
酮体 ketone body
脱氢酶 dehydrogenase
脱氧核糖核酸 desoxyribonucleic acid; deoxyribonucleic acid; DNA
维生素 vitamin
胃蛋白酶 pepsin
物质代谢 substance metabolism
吸收光谱法 absorption spectrometry
细胞色素 cytochrome
纤维蛋白 fibrin
纤维蛋白原 fibrinogen
纤维素 cellulose
纤维素酶 cellulase
协助扩散 facilitated diffusion
雄性激素 androgen; male hormone
选择素 lectin
血红蛋白 hemoglobin
血红素 heme
血浆蛋白 plasma proteins
血蓝蛋白 hemocyanin
盐溶 salting in
盐析 salting out
氧还原酶类 oxido-reductase
氧化酶 oxidase
摇摆假说 wobble hypothesis
叶酸 folic acid
液体闪烁计数器 liquid scintillation counter
一级结构 primary structure
胰蛋白酶 trypsin
胰岛素 insulin
异构酶类 isomerase
抑制作用 inhibition; inhibitory action
硬脂酸 stearic acid
油酸 oleic acid
有机矿物 organic mineral
有机磷化物 organic phosphorous compound
有机生物化学 organic biochemistry
右旋糖 dextrose
诱导酶 induced enzyme
甾醇 sterol
甾族化合物 steroid
蔗糖 cane sugar
正常核糖核酸 normal ribonucleic acid
脂蛋白 glycoprotein; glucoprotein
脂肪 fat
脂肪蛋白 lipoprotein
脂肪粒 fat granule
脂肪酸 fatty acid
脂肪族化合物 aliphatic compound; fatty

compound
植物化学 phytochemistry
重复序列 repetitive sequence
珠蛋白 globin
主动运输 active transport
转氨酶 transaminase
转录子 transcripton
转移酶类 transferase
自由能 free energy
棕榈酸 palmitic acid
组成代谢 anabolism
组蛋白 histone
组织蛋白酶 cathepsin

二十五、旅游业 Tourist Industry

（一）旅游系统 Tourist System

1. 旅游业类型 Types of Tourism

城市旅游业 urban tourism
春季旅游业 spring tourism
地方旅游业 local tourism
冬季旅游业 winter tourism
国家旅游业 national tourism
国内旅游业 domestic tourism
国外旅游业 overseas tourism
国有旅游业 state-owned tourism
海洋旅游业 sea tourism
集体旅游业 collective tourism
旅行社业 establishment of the tourist trade
旅游业 tourist trade; tourism; tourist industry
农业旅游业 agricultural tourism
文化旅游业 cultural tourism
夏季旅游业 summer tourism
乡村旅游业 rural tourism

2. 旅游组织和机构 Tourist Organizations and Agencies

(1) 旅游组织和机构名称 Terms of Tourist Organizations and Agencies

地方旅行协会 local tourist association
国家旅游局 National Tourism Administration
接待旅行社 reception agency
旅行社 travel service; travel agency
旅行社联合会 association of travel agencies
旅游承包商 consolidator; contractor
旅游促销商 travel promoter
旅游代理商 tourist agent
旅游公司 tourism company
旅游管理局 tourism administration
旅游航空办事处 travellers' air office
旅游经营商 principal
旅游局 travel and tourism bureau; tourist authority
旅游俱乐部 touring club
旅游理事会 tourism board
旅游零售商 travel merchant
旅游批发商 travel house; tour operator
旅游商 tour operator
旅游协会 tourist association
旅游组织 tourism organization
商务旅行社 commercial agency
省旅游局 provincial tourism bureau
世界旅游组织 world tourism organization

(2) 世界主要旅游机构 World's Major Tourist Associations

阿拉伯旅行社协会联盟 Federation of Arab Travel Agents Association; FATAA
埃及政府旅游局 Egypt Government Travel Office; EGTO
爱尔兰旅游局 Irish Tourist Board; ITB

安提瓜旅游信息中心 Antigus Tourist Information Center; ATIC

奥地利国家旅游局 Austrian National Tourist Office; ANTC

澳大利亚旅行学会 Australian Institute of Travel; AIT

澳大利亚旅游代理人协会 Australian Federation of Travel Agents; AFTA

澳大利亚旅游委员会 Australian Tourists Commission; ATC

澳大利亚全国旅游协会 Australian National Travel Association; ANTA

巴哈马旅馆协会 Bahamas Hotel Association; BHA

保加利亚旅游局 Bulgaria Tourist Office; BTO

比利时国家旅游局 Belgium National Tourist Office; BNTO

波兰国家旅游局 Polish National Travel Bureau; ORBIS

波兰美国旅游代理人联合组织 Society of Polish-American Travel Agents

参议院旅游决策委员会〔美〕Senate Tourism Caucus; STC

促进残废人旅游组织 Society for Advancement of Travel for the Handicapped; SATH

促进航空旅游伙伴组织〔美〕Partnership for Improved Air Travel; PIAT

促进加强残废人旅游设施组织 Travel Industry and Disabled Exchange; TIDE

德国国家旅游组织 German National Tourist Organization; GNTO

德国旅游协会 German Tourism Association; GTA

东非旅行社协会 East Africa Society of Travel Agents; EASTA

东非旅游协会 East Africa Tourist Travel Association; EATTA

东加勒比旅游协会 Eastern Caribbean Tourist Association; ECTA

东盟国家旅游协会 Asean Tours and Travels Association; ASEANTTA

东南非洲旅游协会 Eastern and Southern Africa Tourist Association; ESATO

东亚旅游协会〔日〕East Asia Travel Association; EATA

度假地与商业娱乐协会 Resort and Commercial Recreation Association; RCRA

度假野营地全国协会〔英〕National Association of Holiday Centres; NAHC

发现美国旅游组织 Discover America Travel Organization; DATO

法国政府旅游代表处 French Government Tourist Office; FGTO

菲律宾国际旅游者协会 International Visitors Association of Philippines; IVAP

菲律宾旅馆管理协会 Association of Tour Operation of Philippines; ATOP

菲律宾旅游协会 Philippines Tourist Association; PTA

芬兰国家旅游局 Finland National Tourist Office; FNTO

工商业旅游承办商协会 Institute of Travel Managers in Commerce and Industry; ITMCI

公司内旅行社全国协会〔美〕National Inplant Travel Agencies; NITA

官方旅游组织国际联盟 Union Internationale des Organismes Officials de Tourisme; UIOOT

国际出租汽车协会 International Taxi-cab Association; ITA

国际高级旅游研究中心 International Center of Advanced Tourism Studies; ICATS
国际观光及旅游协会 International Sightseeing and Tours Association; ISTA
国际官方旅游组织联盟 International Union of Official Tourist Organization; IUOTO
国际航空旅游代理人组织 International Airlines Travel Agent Network; IATAN
国际航空旅游委员会 Commission International de Tourisme Aerien; CITA
国际会议与观光局协会 International association of Convention and Visitor Bureau; IACVB
国际旅行社联合会 Federation Internationale Des Agencians De Voyages; FIAV
国际旅游编辑及作家联合会 International Federation of Travel Editors and Writers; FIJET
国际旅游代理人协会 International Federation of Travel Agents; IFTA
国际旅游代理人协会联合会 Universal Federation of Travel Agents Association; UFTAA
国际旅游代理商协会 International Society of Travel Agents; ITAS
国际旅游会计师协会 International Association of Hospitality Accountants; IAHA
国际旅游科学机构 Academic Internationale du Tourisme; AIT
国际旅游联合会〔德〕 Tourist Union International; TUI
国际旅游联盟 Alliance of International Tourism; AIT
国际旅游联盟 International Touring Alliance; ITA
国际旅游女经理协会 Women Executives International Tourism Association; WEXITA
国际旅游市场研究理事会 International Travel Market Research Council; ITMRC
国际旅游研究学会 International Academy for the Study of Tourism; IAST
国际旅游业律师论坛 International Forum of Travel and Tourism Advocates; IFTTA
国际旅游医务救援协会 International Association for medical Assistance to Travelers; IAMAT
国际旅游中心联盟 International Union of Tourist Centers; IUTC
国际旅游中央理事会 Conseil Central de Tourisme International; CCTI
国际旅游组织者协会 International Association of Tour Managers; IATM
国际青年旅行组织联盟 Federation of International Youth Travel Organizations; FIYTO
国际青年旅社联盟 International Youth Hotel Federation; IYH
国际商业旅游者与旅游代理人协会 International League of Commercial Travelers; ILCTA
国际世界语旅游协会 International Esperanto Tourist Society; IETS
国际宿营及商旅联合会 International Federation of Camping and Caravanning; FICC
国际退休旅游专业人员组织 International Organization of Retired Travel Executives; IORTE
国际游船公司协会 International Cruise Lines Association; CLIA
国际游乐园与名胜协会 International Asso-

ciation of Amusement Parks and Attractions; IAAPA

国家旅游局办事处代表协会〔美〕Assembly of National Tourist Office Representatives; ANTOR

国家旅游组织〔美〕National Touring Organization; NTO

航空旅行报告公司〔美〕Airlines Reporting Corporation; ARC

航空旅游公司〔英〕Air Touring Service, Limited; AIRTOUR

航空运输与旅游业培训委员会〔美〕Air Transport and Travel Industry Training Board; ATTITB

荷兰国家旅游局 Netherlands National Tourist Office; NNTO

环球旅行家俱乐部 Circumnavigation Club; CC

环球旅行世纪俱乐部 Traveler's Century Club; TCC

加勒比旅馆协会 Caribbean Hotels Association; CHA

加勒比旅馆咨询理事会 Caribbean Hotels Advisory Council; CHAC

加勒比旅游协会 Caribbean Travel Association; CTA

加勒比旅游研究中心 Caribbean Tourism Research Centre; CTRC

加勒比游船协会 Caribbean Cruise Association; CCA

加拿大旅行社协会联盟 Alliance of Corporate Travel Executives; ACTE

加拿大旅游委员会 Canadian Tourist Board; CTB

加拿大旅游业协会 Tourist Industry Association of Canada; TIAC

加拿大政府旅游局 Canadian Government Travel Bureau; CGTB

奖励旅游经纪人协会 Association of Incentive Travel Operations; AITO

奖励旅游经理组织 Society of Incentive Travel Executives; SITE

肯尼亚旅游发展公司 Kenya Tourist Development Corporation; KTDC

肯尼亚旅游局 Kenya Tourist Office; KTO

拉美旅游组织联盟 Confederation of Latin-American Tourists Organization; COTAL

零售旅游代理人协会〔美〕Association of Retail Travel Agents; ARTA

旅馆和餐馆培训委员会 Council of Hotels and Restaurants Trainers; CHART

旅馆与饮食业培训委员会〔英〕Hotel and Catering Industry Training Board; HCITB

旅客委员会(国际空运协会) Passenger Agency Committee; PAC

旅行社世界协会〔瑞士〕World Association of Travel Agencies; WATA

旅行社专业人员协会 Travel Professionals Association, Inc.; TPA

旅游车协会〔美〕Trailer Coach Association; TCA

旅游代理人协会〔法〕Syndicat National des Agences et Bureaux de Voyages; SNAVB

旅游顾问委员会〔德〕Committee of Tourism Advisers; CTA

旅游顾问委员会〔美〕Travel and Tourism Advisory Board; TTAB

旅游及旅游代理人协会〔新加坡〕Association of Travel and Tourist Agents; ATTA

旅游教育工作者协会 Society of Travel and Tourism Educators; SEET

旅游经纪人研究组织〔英〕Tour Operators

Study Group; TOSG
旅游旅馆公司〔新西兰〕Tourist Hotel Corporation; THC
旅游市场营销经理协会 Association of Travel Marketing Executives; ATME
旅游研究学会〔美〕Travel and Tourism Research Association; TTRA
旅游业与环境关系促进团体 Travel Industry for Environment; TIE
旅游者利益保护协会 Travelers' Protective Association; TPA
旅游住宿国际联营汽车旅馆公司〔美〕Travelodge International; TI
罗马尼亚国家旅游局 Romanian National Tourist Office; RNTO
马来西亚旅游发展公司 Tourist Development Corporation of Malaysia; TDCM
美国大陆旅游保险公司 Continental Nation America; CAN
美国大学生旅行社 united States Student Travel Service; USSTS
美国观光国际协会 American Sightseeing International; ASI
美国观光协会 American Sightseeing Association
美国国际旅游保险公司 American International Travel Insurance; AI
美国国际旅游批发商组织 American International Travel Service; AITS
美国国家旅游局 United States Travel Service; USTS
美国旅游促进委员 U. S. A. Promotion Council; USAPC
美国旅游代理人协会 American Society of Travel Agents; ASTA
美国旅游局 United States Travel Bureau; USTB
美国旅游贸易协会 American Travel Trade Association; ATTA
美国旅游批发商协会 United States Tour Operators Association; USTOA
美国旅游业协会 Travel Industry Association of America; TIAA
美国旅游资料研究中心 United States Travel Data Center; USTDC
美国旅游编辑协会 American Association of Travel Editors; AATE
美国旅游作家协会 Society of American Travel Writers; SATW
美洲国家旅行代表大会 Inter-American Travel Congress; IATC
美洲旅行社协会 Inter-American Travel Agents Society; IATAS
南非旅馆协会联合会 Federation of Hotels Association of South Africa; FEDHASA
南美旅游协会 South American Travel Association; SATA
南美洲旅游组织 South American Travel Organization; SATO
纽约旅游作家协会 New York Travel Writers Association; NYTWA
欧洲共同市场旅游协会 Common Market Travel Association; CMTA
欧洲国际旅游支票银行 Euro-International Travelers Cheque; EITC
欧洲境内航空旅游组织 Air Travel Within Europe; ATWE
欧洲旅馆服务有限公司 European Hotel Corporations Service Ltd.; EHC
欧洲旅馆经理协会 European Hotel Managers Association; EHMA
欧洲旅游会议 European Tourist Confer-

ence; ETC

欧旅游委员会 European Travel Commission; ETC

欧洲旅游租车公司 Car Tour's in Europe Inc. CTE

欧洲汽车旅馆协会 European Motel Federation; EMF

欧洲闲暇娱乐协会 European Leisure and Recreation Association; ELRA

葡萄牙国家旅游局 Portuguese National Tourist Office; PNTO

葡萄牙信息与旅游局 Portuguese Information and Tourist Office; PITO

全国餐馆协会〔美〕National Restaurant Association; NRA

全国城市旅游组织委员会〔美〕National Council of Urban Tourism Organizations; NCUTO

全国地区旅游组织委员会〔美〕National Council of Area and Regional Travel Organization; CARTO

全国旅游局〔尼加拉瓜〕Direccion Nacional de Turismo; DINATUR

全国旅游名胜委员会〔美〕National Council of Travel Attractions; NCTA

全国旅游协会〔美〕National Tour Association; NTA

全国旅游组织联合会〔美〕National Association of Travel Organization; NATO

日本国家旅游组织 Japan National Tourist Organization; JNTO

日本旅游代理人协会 Japan Association of Travel Agents; JATA

日本全国旅游协会 Japan National Tourist Association; JNTA

瑞典国家旅游局 Swedish National Tourist Office; SNTO

瑞士国家旅游局 Swiss National Tourist Office; SNTO

瑞士航空旅游公司 Air Tour Swiss; ATS

商务旅游代理人协会〔美〕national Association of Business Travel; NABTA

商业旅游者协会〔美〕Commercial Travellers Association; CTA

世界华人旅游友好联合会 World Chinese Tourism Amity Conference; WCTAC

世界旅行观光委员会 World Tourism Organization; WTO

世界旅行社联盟 Federation of World Travel Agencies; FWTA

世界旅行社协会 World Association of Travel Agents; WATA

世界旅游及汽车协会 World Leisure and Recreation Association; WLRA

世界旅游事业培训协会 Association Mondiale Pour la Formation Professionnelle Touristique; AMFPT

世界旅游组织 World Touring and Automobile Association; WTAA

世界闲暇与娱乐协会 World Leisure and Recreation Association; WLRA

舒适旅游经纪人协会公司 Creative Tour Operators Association Inc.; CTOA

太平洋地区旅游协会 Pacific Area Travel Association; PATA

泰国旅游组织 Thailand Tourist Organization; TTO

泰国政府旅游局 Tourist Organization of Thailand; TOT

坦桑尼亚旅游公司 Tanzania Tourist Corporation; TTC

铁路旅游促进组织〔美〕Rail Travel Promo-

tion Agency; RTPA
突尼斯国家旅游局 Tunisian National Tourist Office; TNTO
团体旅游执行人协会 Association of Group Travel Executives; AGTE
万国旅游组织 Universal Tourist Organization; UTO
西班牙国家旅游局 Spanish National Tourist Office; SNTO
希腊国家旅游组织 National Tourist Organization of Greece; NTOG
夏威夷旅游局 Hawaiian Visitors Bureau; HVB
香港旅行社协会 Hong Kong Association of Travel Agents; HATA
香港旅游协会 Hong Kong Tourist Association; HKTA
新加坡旅行社联合会 Singapore Society of Touring Agents; SSTA
新加坡旅游促进局 Singapore Tourist Promotion Board; STPB
新西兰旅行社协会 Travel Agents Association of New Zealand; TAANZ
新西兰政府旅游局 New Zealand Government Tourist Office; NZGTO
匈牙利旅游局 Tourist Office of Hungary; IBUSZ
学生航空旅行协会 Student Air Travels Association; SATA
亚洲会议与旅游局协会 Asian Association of Convention and Visitor; AACVB
伊拉克旅行社和旅游协会 Irakian Association of Travel Agents and Tourism; IATT
伊朗旅游公司 Iran Tour and Travel Corporation; ITTC
伊朗全国旅游组织 Iran National Tourist Organization; INTO
以色列政府旅游局 Israel Government Tourist Office; IGTO
意大利旅游代理人联合会 Italian Federation of Travel Agents; FIAN
意大利旅游公司 Compagnia Italiana Turismo; CIT
意大利旅游俱乐部 Touring Club Italiano; TCI
意大利政府旅游局 Italian Government Tourist Office; IGTO
银行旅行社协会 Association of Bank Travel Bureau; ABTB
印度旅行社协会 Travel Agents Association of India; TAAI
印度旅游发展公司 Indian Tourist Development Corporation; ITDC
印度尼西亚国家旅游局 National and International Tourist Bureau of Indonesia; NI Tour
印度尼西亚旅游委员会 Dewan Tourism Indonesia; DTI
印度尼西亚全国旅游组织 Indonesian National Tourist Organization; INTO
印度尼西亚旅游协会 Indonesian Tourist and Travel Association; ITTA
印度政府旅游局 India Government Tourist office; IGTO
英国导游协会 British Guide Association; BGA
英国旅馆、餐与饮食业协会 British Hotel, Restaurant and Catering Association; BHRCA
英国旅行与休假协会 British Travel and Holiday Association; BTHA
英国旅游代理商协会 Association of British

Travel Agents; ABTA
英国旅游管理局 British Tourist Authority; BTA
英国旅游协会 British Travel Association; BTA
英国汽车旅馆联合会 British Motel Federation; BMF
英国入境旅行商协会 Association of British Incoming Travel Agents; ABITA
英美旅游协会 Anglo-American Tourist Association; AATA
娱乐旅游车协会〔美〕Recreation Vehicle Industry Association; RVIA
远东旅游协会 Far East Travel Association; FETA
约旦旅游研究公司 Jordan Travel Research Corporation; JTRC
增强居民发展旅游意识协会 Association of Partners for Livable Place; PLP
政府人员公务旅游管理中心〔美〕Travel management Center; TMC
政府人员公务旅游旅行社协会 Society of Travel Agents in Government; STAG
职业旅游协会〔英〕Tourism Society; TS
中国国际旅行社 China International Travel Service; CITS
中国旅行社 China Travel Service; CTS
中国青年旅行社 China Youth Travel Service; CYTS
中美洲国家旅游联合组织 Secretaria de Integration Turistica Centro Americana; SITCA
专营游船业务旅行社全国协会〔美〕National Association of Cruise Only Agencies; NACOA

3. 旅行服务人员 Tourist Agents

伴游男服务员 stick boy
伴游女服务员 stick girl
持证导游 licensed guide
导游 docent; guide
导游员 linguist-courier
德语导游 German-speaking guide
地方导游 local guide
地方陪同 courier
地陪 local guide
法语导游 French speaking guide
翻译 interpreter
翻译导游 interpreter-escort
翻译兼导游 guide interpreter
个体旅游经纪人 FIT operator; FIT wholesaler
公司旅游部经理 corporate travel manager
航空旅行承办人 indirect air carrier
假日导游 holiday guide
见习导游 guide on probation
旅行推销员 drummer
旅游服务员 courier
旅游监督员 travel supervisor
旅游接待主任 cruise director; social director; animator
旅游经纪人 tour broker
旅游领队 tour manager
旅游团领队 tour director; tour leader; tour manager
旅游团陪同 tour conductor; tour escort; tour guide
旅游销售员 tour sales agent
旅游咨询员 tour consultant

旅游组织者 travel organizer; tour organizer
全陪 national guide
日语导游 Japanese speaking guide
业余导游 amateur guide
英语导游 English speaking guide
有证导游 licensed guide
职业导游 professional guide
中国导游 Chinese guide
注册导游 registered guide

(二) 旅游 Tourism

1. 一般用语 General Terms

导游手册 travel directory
接待服务 receptive service
旅费 traveling charges
旅行路线 itinerary
旅游保险 travel insurance
旅游产品 tourist products
旅游城镇 tourist town
旅游淡季 soft season
旅游度假区 tourist holiday zone
旅游发展 tourism growth
旅游法庭 tourist court
旅游繁荣 tourist boom
旅游方式 mode of tourism
旅游费用 tourist fare; travel expenses
旅游服务 tourist service; travel service
旅游服务台 tour desk
旅游隔离区 tourism enclave
旅游公告 travel advisory
旅游管理 tour management
旅游广告 tourist advertising
旅游规划 tourism planning
旅游海报 tourist poster; travel poster
旅游伙伴企业 cohost
旅游机构 tourist office
旅游基础设施 infrastructure
旅游基金 travelling funds
旅游纪念品 travel souvenir
旅游季节 tourist season
旅游交通 tourist traffic
旅游节目 tour program
旅游经济 tourist economy
旅游竞争 tourist campaign
旅游开发区 tourist development zone
旅游客源国 tourist generating country
旅游路线 touring itinerary
旅游贸易 tourist trade
旅游目的国 destination country
旅游凭证 tour coupon
旅游强度指数 intensity index
旅游区 tourist area; excursion area
旅游热 sightseeing boom
旅游热点 mecca
旅游日程 excursion program; travel program
旅游设施 touring facilities; excursion facilities
旅游生态系统 tourist ecological system
旅游时间 travel time
旅游市场 tourist market; travel market
旅游事故保险 risk insurance
旅游统计 travel statistics
旅游图册 shell brochure
旅游旺季 busy season; peak season
旅游陷阱 tourist trap
旅游效应 tourist effect
旅游信息 tourist information; travel information
旅游信息中心 information center
旅游宣传 teurist publicity
旅游宣传书刊 lure book

旅游研究 travel research
旅游要素 tourist resources
旅游业的兴旺 travel boom
旅游业管理 tourist management
旅游业开发 tourism development
旅游杂志 tourist journey
旅游增刊 travel supplement
旅游展销会 touring exhibition
旅游者密集区 tourist ghetto
旅游政策 tourist policy
旅游资源 tourist resources
热门旅游路线 beaten track
旺季游客密度 peak density
一路平安 bon voyage
游客污染 people pollution
自选旅游项目 options

2. 旅游种类 Types of Travelling

半日游 half-day excursion
包价飞机旅游 inclusive air journey
包价旅游 inclusive journey; all-expenses tour; package tour
保健旅游 keep-fit tour
背包旅行 bag packing
冰川旅行 glacier travel
冰灯观赏旅游 ice lantern tour
草原旅游 grassland tour
长期旅行 lengthy tour
长途旅行 long journey
城市包价旅游 city package
城市空中游览 aerial city tour
乘车旅行 bus tour; bus travel; bus trip
乘飞机旅行 air journey; jethopping
乘货轮旅行 freighter travel
出国旅行 journey abroad
春游 spring outing
促销旅游 briefing tour
搭便车旅行 hitchhiking
大众旅游 mass tourism
单人旅行 individual journey
导游带队旅游 conducted tour
登山旅行 mountaineering tour; climbing tour
钓鱼旅行 angling excursion; fishing excursion
冬季旅行 winter tour
冬季运动旅游 winter sports trip
度假旅游 vacation trip
度蜜月包价旅游 honeymoon package
短途旅行 short journey; excursion; expedition
短途游览 jaunt; pleasure excursion
飞行观光 flight seeing
非团体性旅游 noninstitutional tourism
辐射式旅游 spoke tour
工业旅游 industrial tour
公款旅游 junket
公务旅行 official travel
购物旅游 shopping tour
观光游览 sightseeing tour; tourist travel; sightseeing excursion
观鸟旅游 bird-watching tour
国内包价旅游 domestic inclusive tour; DIT
国内旅游 domestic tour
国外旅行 foreign travel; foreign tour
国外散客旅游 foreign independent tour; FIT
海滨游览 shore excursion
海-空旅游 sea-air voyage
海上游览 pleasure sea excursion
海外观光 overseas travel; overseas tour
航空旅行 air travel
航空旅游 air-tourism

豪华巴士游 motorcoach tour
豪华旅行 luxury trip
豪华旅游 luxury travel ; luxury tour; grand tour
滑雪旅行 skiing trip; ski tour
划船游览 boating excursion
环球航空旅行 round-the-world air tour
环球旅行 globetrotting; round-the-world tour; world tour
环线旅游 circular tour; circle trip
火车包价旅游 all-in journey by rail
集体郊游 part outing
家庭旅游 family travel
驾车旅游 driving
假期包价旅行 inclusive holiday
假日乘飞机旅游 holiday air travel
假日旅游 holiday travel; vacation tour
讲学旅游 lecture tour
奖励旅游 incentive travel
郊游 outing; picnic
教育旅游 educational tour
考察旅行 inspection tour
空中市容游览 city sightseeing fright
快速旅游 rapid travel
历史文化旅游 historical tourism
陆上旅行 land travel; overland travel
蜜月旅行 honeymoon tour; bridal tour
免费游行 free travel
民俗旅游 folk custom tour
民族风俗旅游 ethnic tourism
平卧式旅游 horizontal tour
骑骆驼旅行 camel travel
骑马漫游 horseback tour; riding excursion
汽车旅游 motoring journey; motoring trip
潜海旅游 deepsea diving tourism
青少年旅行 youth travel
轻装旅行 light tour; light travel
秋游 autumn outing
全包价旅行 all-expense trip; all-in journey
全包旅游 package tour; packaged tour
热气球旅行 hot-air balloon tour
散客旅游 independent tour
山区旅行 upward and downward journey
山中旅游 mountain tour
商务旅行 commercial tour; business travel
生态旅游 ecotourism
世界漫游 world tour
市容游览 city sightseeing tour
狩猎旅行 safari
舒适旅行 amenity package
水上旅行 water travel; boat trip
随兴旅行 impulse travel
探亲假旅游 travel on home leave
探险旅游 adventure tourism
特设旅游 extra tour
特种旅游 special interest tour
统包旅游 all-in
徒步旅行 walking tour; hiking; wayfaring; foot tour
团体包价旅游 group inclusive tour; GIT
团体旅行 group travel; group tour
团体旅游 escorted tour; party travel; party tour
外出旅行 outward journey
往返旅游 outward and inward journey
夏季旅行 summer tour; summer excursion
线性发展旅游 linear tourism; progressive tourism
乡村旅游 rural tourism; country excursion; rural excursion
相似旅游 paratourism
星期天游览 Sunday excursion

选择旅行 optional tour
学生旅行 student travel
学习旅行 study travel
学校组织的游览 school excursion; school outing
巡回游 itinerate
一日游 day excursion
有导游的旅游 guided tour
有陪同国外旅游 foreign escorted tour;
有陪同旅游 conducted tour
有选择旅游 alternate tourism
有组织的旅游 organized tour
娱乐性旅游 pleasure trip; recreational tourism
远足游览 excursion
月夜乘船旅行 moonlight boat-trip
越野旅行 cross-country excursion
治疗旅游 therapeutic tour
周末郊游 weekend excursion; weekend outing
周末旅游 weekend tourism; weekend trip
周游 circular tour; circular trip; circle trip; round-trip
自费旅游 self-financed tour
自行车旅行 cycling tour; biking tour
自选旅行 do-it-yourself tour; DIY
走马观花式旅游 Cook's tour

3. 旅游团体和游客 Touring Parties and Tourists

乘飞机旅行者 air traveller
乘篷车旅行者 caravaneer; caravaner
乘汽车旅游者 motoring tourist
出境旅游者 outbound tourist
从事科研的旅游者 scientific traveller
丛林旅行者 jungle traveller
大型旅游团 large touring party
大众旅游者 drifter
单身旅行者 individual traveller
度假游客 holiday maker; holiday guest
短期游客 excursionist; temporary visitor
短途旅行家 jaunter
高原旅游者 high altitude climber
个体旅游者 individual traveler
观光团 tourist party; sightseeing party; visiting group
观光者 sightseer
国际旅行者 international traveller
国内游客 national tourist
过境游客 transit passenger
过往旅客 in-transit visitor; nonstaying visitor
海上旅行者 seafarer
海外游客 overseas tourist
海洋旅游者 sea tourist
滑雪度假者 snow bird
滑雪旅行者 ski tourist
环球旅行者 globetrotter
即日来回的游客 day-tripper
郊游者 picnicker
经常旅行的人 habitual traveller
来去匆匆的游客 hurrying tourist
临时过路旅客 chance guest
旅伴 travelling companion; fellow traveller
旅行伴侣 travel companion
旅行团 travelling group; touring party
旅行行家 veteran traveller
旅行者 traveller
旅游观光者 sightseeing traveller
旅游使团 travel mission
旅游团 sightseeing party; touring party
骑自行车旅行者 cycling tourist; cyclist
潜在游客 prospect

入境旅游者 inbound tourist
商务旅客 commercial traveller
私人事务旅行者 personal tourist
随同人员 accompanying person
徒步旅行者 wayfarer; roadster; hiker; pedestrian traveller
外国旅游者 foreign tourist
星期日游览者 Sunday excursionist
野餐者 picnicker
一日游旅客 day-tripper
悠闲的游客 leisurely tourist
游客 tourist; excursionist; sightseer
预期游客 prospective tourist
远足队 excursion party
远足者 excursionist
暂住旅客 transient
帐篷旅游者 camper
直销旅游团 in-house tours
周末游览者 weekend excursionist
周游世界者 globetrotter; world traveller
专项旅游团 affinity group

4. 旅行车辆和其他设备 Travelling Vehicles and Other Facilities

包机 charter aircraft; charter flight
包租旅游车 charted touring car
车船联运 rail-streamer journey
出租汽车 taxi; cab
大游艇 barge
二等客机 air coach
发车车站 departure station
观光马车 sightseeing car; char-a-ban
国际航班 international flight
国内航班 domestic flight
海上游船 seaside resort boat
豪华游船 luxury liner
豪华游艇 luxury yacht
火车总站 central station
机动游艇 motor yacht
郊游小汽车 chummy roadster
空调旅游车 air-conditioned bus
联车 coach connection
联运火车 rail connection
旅行车 station wagon
旅游车 tourist coach; tourer
旅游车辆 touring vehicle
旅游专列 leave-train
民用机场 commercial airport
目的地车站 destination station
目的地机场 destination airport
停泊码头 mooring pier
卧铺火车 car-sleeper train
新增专列 extra train
行李车 baggage car; luggage van
优待游览火车 excursion train
游船 pleasure boat
游览船 excursion boat; pleasure boat
游览飞机 touring aircraft; tourer
游览列车 observation train
游览轮船 excursion steamer; pleasure steamer
游览汽车 sightseeing bus; pleasure car; touring car
直达航班 non-stop flight
直达快车 express train
直达汽车 express coach
中舱 between decks
周末旅游汽车 recreation vehicle
住宿游艇 cabin cruiser

5. 膳宿和场所 Accommodations

办理住宿登记手续 check-in
宾馆 guest-house
餐厅 dining-room
出租房间 accommodation service
登记 check-in
订座 booking of seats
饭店容量 accommodation capacity
高级饭店 high-class hotel
供膳和住宿 board and residence
供膳食的公寓 boarding-house
国际标准饭店 hotel of international standard
过夜 accommodation
海滨饭店 beach hotel; sea-front hotel; seaside hotel
含早餐房间 breakfast room
豪华餐馆 luxury restaurant
豪华饭店 luxury hotel
合同餐馆 authorized restaurant
合同饭店 authorized hotel
家庭客房 family guesthouse
假期公寓 vacation apartment
假日饭店 holiday hotel
连锁饭店 hotel chain
旅馆男服务员 bellhop; bell captain; bell-hop; bellman
旅馆男女服务员 chamber-maid
旅游饭店 tourist hotel
汽车房旅店 motor inn
青年旅店 youth hostel
食宿全包 full board; full board and lodging
双人房间 double room
水上旅馆 floating hotel
五星级饭店 five-star hotel
下榻 accommodation
乡村小酒店 country pub
乡村小旅馆 country inn
预订部 booking department
预订餐桌 book a table
预订客房 book a room in advance
招待所 guest-house; hostel

6. 世界主要饭店连锁集团 World's Main Hotel Chains

阿格鲁巴多斯旅馆公司〔西〕Hotels Agrupados
阿科尔饭店管理集团〔美〕Accor Hotels
阿拉贝拉旅馆公司〔德〕Arabella Hotels
阿斯顿旅馆及度假地公司〔美〕Aston Hotels and Resorts
阿斯特旅馆联营公司〔希〕Astir Hotel Company Inc.
阿塔旅馆连锁公司〔意〕Atahotels
爱尔兰好客旅馆公司 Irish Welcome Hotels
安科旅馆有限公司〔英〕Anchor Hotels Ltd.
奥伯罗伊旅馆有限公司〔印〕Oberoi Hotels Ltd.
奥马哈互助旅游公司〔美〕Omaha Mutual
奥松旅馆连锁公司〔巴西〕Othon Hotels
巴尔干旅游旅馆公司〔保〕Balkan Tourist Interhotels
巴哈马旅馆预订公司〔美〕Bahamas Reservation Service
巴林野营公司〔英〕Butlin Camping
半岛旅馆集团公司(香港) Peninsula Group
必胜客国际连锁餐馆公司〔美〕Pizza Hut International
超市与汽车旅馆公司〔美〕Super & Motel

Inc.
大都会连锁旅馆公司〔英〕Grand Metropolitan Hotels
大都会旅馆集团公司〔英〕Metropole Hotel Group
大饭店旅馆连锁公司〔丹〕Grand Hotels
大国际登非旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Omni International and Dunfey Hotels
大吉客连锁餐馆公司〔美〕Jack-in-the-Box
大南方旅馆连锁公司〔爱尔兰〕Great Southern Hotels
大使旅馆有限公司〔英〕Embassy Hotel Ltd.
丹恩旅馆集团公司〔以〕Dan Hotels Group
德凡瑞旅馆有限公司〔英〕De Vere Hotels Ltd.
登非旅馆公司〔美〕Donfey Hotels Corporation
地中海俱乐部连锁旅馆公司〔法〕Club Mediterranean
第6汽车旅馆联营公司〔美〕Motel 6 Inc.
东方文化旅馆集团公司(香港)Mandarin Oriental Hotel Group
东京旅馆连锁公司〔日〕Tokyo Hotel Chains
都市居民旅馆公司〔美〕Down Towner
法国滑雪国际旅馆公司 France Ski-Inns
饭店管理国际连锁公司〔英〕Hotel Management International
费尔蒙特旅馆公司〔美〕Fairmont Hotels
弗雷德·哈维阿姆法克度假地公司〔美〕Fred Harvey / Am Fac Resort
福勒姆国际旅馆公司〔英〕Forum Hotels International
戈德伍德旅馆有限公司〔新加坡〕Goodwood Hotels Corporation Ltd.
格雷莱恩观光联营公司〔美〕Gray Line Sightseeing Associated Companies Ltd.
公主国际旅馆有限公司〔美〕Princess Hotels International Ltd.
共同市场假日旅游公司〔加〕Commonwealth Holiday Inns
国际旅馆联盟旅行社〔德〕Tourist Union International
国际质量旅馆连锁公司〔英〕Quality Inns International
国家旅游旅馆连锁公司〔波〕Orbis Hotels
国民联合旅馆公司〔法〕Federation National Hotels
哈里斯·克尔·福斯特旅馆可行性研究公司〔美〕Harris Kerr & Foster Company
海滨流浪汉旅馆有限公司〔毛〕Beachcomber Ltd.
海峡旅馆有限公司〔英〕Channel Hotels Ltd.
汉堡包之王餐馆连锁公司〔美〕burger King
好客旅馆集团公司〔印〕Welcomegroup Hotels
赫兹国际旅馆公司〔美〕Hertz Corporation
红屋顶连锁旅馆公司〔美〕Red Roof Inns
护照国际旅馆公司〔美〕Passport International
霍尔维旅馆连锁公司〔英〕Hallway Hotels
霍华德·约翰逊旅馆连锁公司〔英〕Howard Johnson Corporation
霍列科旅馆公司〔比〕Horeco Hotels
基拉尼旅馆连锁公司〔爱尔兰〕Killarney Hotels
加拿大太平洋旅馆联营公司 Canadian Pacific Hotels
假日旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Holiday Inn Inc.

金郁金香全球旅馆联营公司〔荷〕Golden Tulip Worldwide Hotels
经济游泳汽车旅馆公司〔美〕Econo-Travel Motor Hotel Corporation
凯依国际旅馆公司〔西〕Keytel International
凯悦旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Hyatt Hotels Corporation
考普索恩旅馆连锁公司〔英〕Copthorne Hotels
克勒斯特旅馆有限公司〔英〕Crest Hotels Ltd.
肯纳德旅馆及度假地公司〔英〕Cunard Hotels and Resorts Inc.
肯平斯基旅馆连锁公司〔德〕Kempinski Hotels
肯塔基炸鸡连锁快餐公司〔美〕Kentucky Fried Chicken
库阿尼旅行社〔瑞士〕Kuoni Tourist Agency
跨大陆连锁旅馆公司〔美〕Transcontinental
跨国旅馆预订联营公司〔英〕Supranational Hotel Reservations
拉德布罗克野营公司〔英〕Ladbroke Kamp Corporation
拉昆达汽车旅馆连锁公司〔英〕La Quinta Motor Inns
拉马达连锁旅馆集团公司〔美〕Ramada Hotels Group
莱文索尔与霍华斯可行性研究咨询公司〔美〕Laventhol & Horwath
兰克旅馆有限公司〔英〕Rank Hotels Ltd.
劳森旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Lawson Hotels
雷迪逊旅馆公司〔美〕Radison Hotels Corporation
雷鸟红狮旅馆公司〔美〕Thunderbird / Red Lion Inns
雷索旅馆连锁公司〔瑞典〕Reso Hotels
里格饭店连锁集团〔美〕Regal Hotels
丽晶国际旅馆公司（香港）Regent Hotels International
联邦太平洋旅馆及赌场连锁公司〔澳〕Federal Pacific Hotels and Casinos
联合旅馆连锁公司〔美〕United Inns Inc.
林恩旅馆联公司〔瑞士〕Ring Hotel Organization
旅客之家旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Guest Quarters Inc.
旅游住宿国际汽车旅馆公司〔美〕Travelodge International
罗德威旅馆公司〔美〕Rodeway Inns
洛伊斯旅馆联营公司〔美〕Lowes Hotels
马里奥特旅馆联营公司〔美〕Marriott Hotels
麦克唐纳快餐公司〔美〕McDonald Fast Foods
芒特·夏洛特旅馆连锁有限公司〔英〕Mount Charlotte Hotels Ltd.
美国旅馆连锁公司 American Hotels Corporation
美国魔钥匙旅馆公司 Magic Keys Inns of America
美国野营地公司 Campground of America
美莉亚国际旅馆连锁公司〔西〕Melia International Hotels
摩洛哥旅馆公司〔英〕Moroccan Hotel Associates
摩文佩克国际旅馆公司〔瑞士〕Movenpick Hotels International
莫里斯·凯文国际旅馆有限公司〔英〕Morris Kevan International Hotel Ltd.
莫斯科国际旅游有限公司〔俄〕Intourist Moscow Ltd.

默林旅馆连锁公司〔马〕Merlin Hotels
南方太阳旅馆公司〔南非〕Southern Sun Hotels
南太平洋旅馆集团有限公司〔澳〕Southern Pacific Hotel Corporation Ltd.
尼日利亚旅馆连锁有限公司 Nigeria Hotels Ltd.
诺福克首都旅馆公司〔英〕Norfolk capital Hotels Ltd.
诺沃特尔旅馆公司〔法〕Novotel Hotels
PLM 联营旅馆公司〔法〕PLM-Etap / Frantel
潘塔旅馆联营公司(西欧) Penta Hotels
庞丁野营地公司〔英〕Pontin Camping
普列斯蒂奇旅馆公司〔英〕Prestige Hotels
奇加旅游旅馆公司〔意〕Cigahotels
旗帜旅馆联营公司〔澳〕Flag Inns
乔利旅馆联营公司〔意〕Jolly Hotels
R.M.布鲁克旅馆有限公司〔英〕R.M. Brooker Ltd.
日本航空公司旅馆发展公司 Japan Airlines Hotels development
日光国际饭店连锁公司〔日〕Nikko Hotels International
荣誉饭店集团有限公司〔英〕Hotels of Distinction Ltd.
瑞安旅馆集团公司〔爱尔兰〕Ryan Hotel Group
SAS 国际旅馆连锁集团公司〔挪〕SAS International Hotels
萨罗瓦旅馆连锁公司〔英〕Sarova Hotels
萨沃伊旅馆集团公司〔英〕Savoy Group of Hotels
色多克旅游与旅馆连锁公司〔捷〕Cedok Travel and Hotel Corporation
尚德利斯旅馆公司〔希〕Chandris Hotels
时代旅馆公司〔美〕days Inns
世界旅馆预订公司〔英〕World Hotel Reservation
世界著名饭店集团有限公司〔美〕Leading Hotels of the World, Ltd.
水星旅馆连锁公司〔法〕Mercure Hotels
斯堪的纳维亚旅馆公司〔芬〕Scanhotels
斯塔基斯旅馆公司〔英〕Stakis Hotels
斯泰根伯格旅馆预订公司〔德〕Steigenberger Reservation Service (SRS)
斯托弗旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Stouffer Hotels
斯沃罗旅馆有限公司〔英〕Swallow Hotels Ltd.
四季连锁旅馆公司〔加〕Four Seasons
索非旅馆连锁公司〔法〕Sofitel Hotels
索尼斯塔国际旅馆公司〔美〕Sonesta International Hotels Corporation
太阳旅馆集团公司〔西〕Sol Hotels
泰姬旅馆集团公司〔印〕Taj Group of Hotels
突尼斯旅馆联营公司〔英〕Tunisian Hotel Associates
托拉斯·福特旅馆有限公司〔英〕Trusthouse Forte Ltd.
威廉·加利旅馆联营公司〔英〕William R Galley Associates
威斯汀国际旅馆公司〔美〕Westin Hotels
温比酒吧公司〔英〕Wimpy Bars
沃纳野营地公司〔英〕Warner camping
西部国际旅馆联营公司〔美〕Western International Hotels
西斯尔旅馆公司〔英〕Thistle Hotels
希尔顿国际旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Hilton International
希尔顿旅馆公司〔美〕Hilton Hotels Corporation

熙埃国际旅游公司〔爱尔兰〕Cie Tours International
喜来登连锁旅馆公司〔美〕Sheraton Hotel Corporation
暹罗旅馆公司〔泰〕Siam Lodge Hotels
香格里拉饭店集团(香港)Shangri-La Hotels
协和旅馆连锁公司〔法〕Concord Hotels
新大谷饭店连店公司〔日〕New Otani Hotels
新加坡国际文化旅馆有限公司 Mandarin Singapore International Hotels Ltd.
匈牙利旅馆连锁公司 Hungary Hotels
意大利旅馆连锁公司 Italhotels
英国航空公司联合旅馆公司 British Airways Associate Hotels
优选全球旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Preferred Hotels Worldwide
尤里旅馆集团公司〔爱尔兰〕Jury's Hotel Group
尤特尔国际旅馆销售预订公司〔英〕Utell International
友谊旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Friendship Inns
展览旅馆预订公司〔英〕Expotel Hotel Reservations
直布罗陀度假地公司〔美〕Rock Resort
洲际旅馆连锁公司〔美〕Intercontinental Hotels Corporation
子午线旅馆有限公司〔法〕Meridian Hotels Ltd.
总统旅馆连锁公司〔墨〕Hoteles El Presidente
最佳阀门及汽车旅馆公司〔美〕Best Valve Inns and superior Motels
最佳西部芬兰旅馆公司〔芬〕Best Western Finland
最佳西部旅馆公司〔美〕Best Western Hotels

7. 旅游用品 Touring Appliance

超重行李 excess baggage
船客行李 cabin luggage
导游图 tourist map
海滨旅行袋 beach bag
旅客支系 traveller's cheque
旅行背囊 travel kit
旅行袋 travelling bag
旅行地图 travel map; itinerary map
旅行服装 travelling dress
旅行闹钟 travelling clock
旅行皮夹 wallet
旅行皮箱 portmanteau
旅行食品 prog
旅行水瓶 flask
旅行睡袋 sleeping bag
旅行用大帆布袋 holdall
旅行用大衣箱 trunk
旅行用化妆盒 dressing case
旅行用小皮包 valise
旅行支票 travelling check; travellers' cheque
旅行指南 guide book
旅行地图 tourist atlas; tourist map
旅游票 tourist ticket
旅游食品 travelling provisions
旅游通行证 travel permit
旅游小册子 travel booklet
旅游信用证 travellers' letter of credit
旅游用品 travelling needments
旅游优待票 excursion ticket
旅游证 travel certificate
旅游证件 travel document
旅支付券 travel voucher

手提皮包 grip sac
手提皮箱 lightweight suitcase
托运行李 checked baggage; checked luggage
行李标签 baggage lab; luggage label
行李牌 baggage check
行李票 luggage receipt
已检行李 checked baggage
折叠式旅行地图 travel folder
指南针 compass
周游票 circular ticket

(三) 游览胜地和场所 Tourist Attractions and Resorts

1. 游览胜地和场所名称 Terms of Tourist Attractions and Resorts

避寒胜地 winter resort
避暑山庄 mountain resort
避暑胜地 summer resort
冰川 glacier
草原 grassland; prairie
常年游乐胜地 all-year resort
晨景 twilight landscape
城市风景 cityscape
春季旅游胜地 spring tourist resort
春色 spring scenery
丛林 jungle
弹子房 billiard-room
淡水泉 fresh water spring
冬季度假村 winter holiday village
冬季度假胜地 winter holiday resort
冬季旅游胜地 winter tourist resort
冬景 winter scenery
度假村 holiday village; vacation village
度假地 holiday place
度假胜地 vacation resort; holiday resort
度蜜月胜地 honeymoon resort
儿童乐园 children's playground
风景林 scenic forest
风景区 scenic spot
风景胜地 scenic resort
佛教圣地 Buddha scenic spot
高级游乐地 fashionable resort
高原景色 highland scenery
高原休养所 high altitude health resort
革命圣地 sacred place of revolution
古城堡 castle
古城遗址 ruins of an ancient city
古陵墓 mausoleum
古宅 old mansion
古战场 site of battle
国家公园 national park
海岸景色 coastal scenery
海滨疗养地 seaside health resort
海滨疗养院 seaside sanatorium
海滨胜地 seaside resort
海滨浴场 bathing beach
海景 sea view; seascape
海上度假胜地 salt-water resort
海滩 seashore; seaside
湖景 lake scenery
湖畔胜地 lake resort
滑雪胜地 ski resort
纪念碑 monument; memorial
家庭式度假胜地 family holiday resort
街景 street scene
俱乐部会所 clubhouse
绝景 incomparable scene
历史纪念物 historical monument

疗养公园 recreational park; spa park
疗养温泉 medical spring
陵园 cemetery
露天浴场 open-air swimming pool; outdoor bath
露营地 open-air camping site
旅游地 place for sightseeing; excursion centre
旅游胜地 tourist resort; attraction
旅游胜迹 tourist attraction
美景 beautiful scenery; beautiful landscape
名山大川 famous mountains and great rivers
名胜 beauty spot; scenic spot; noted sights
名胜古迹 scenic spots and historical sites
鸟类保护区 birds preserve
农村风景 countryside scenery
奇景 wonderful view; extraordinary sight
奇石公园 rock garden
气候休养地 climatic health resort
秋季旅游胜地 autumn tourist resort
秋色 autumn scenery
热带大草原 savanna
热带风光 tropical scenery
人工风景 artificial scenery
人工喷泉 fountain
溶洞 water-eroded cave
赛马场 race course
森林景色 woodland scenery
沙漠景色 desert scenery
山间湖泊 mountain lake
山景 mountain scenery
山区风光 scenes in a mountain district
山区胜地 mountain resort
山水风光 landscape scenery
四季旅游胜地 all-the-year-round tourist resort
寺庙 temple
天然洞穴 natural cave
天然湖泊 natural lake
天然石桥 natural bridge
田园风光 idyllic scenery
晚景 evening scene
温泉度假地 thermal resort; hot spring resort
温泉疗养地 hot-spring resort
文化中心 cultural centre
舞厅酒吧 dance bar
峡谷 canyon; valley
夏景 summer scenery
乡村风光 rustic scenery; country scenery
休养地 recreational area
休养胜地 health resort
雪景 snow-covered landscape; snow scene
雪山 snow-covered mountain
雪原 snowfield
野餐胜地 picnic resort
野营胜地 camping resort
夜景 night view; night scene
夜总会 cabaret; club
游览胜地 places of scenic attraction; beauty spot
游览中心 leisure centre
游乐地 recreational resort
游乐胜地 pleasure resort
娱乐中心 entertainment centre
雨景 rain scene
原始森林 virgin forest
原野 open country; champaign
远足胜地 outing resort
植物园 botanical garden
自然保护区 natural preserve
自然风景 natural scenery
宗教圣地 sacred sites

仿古历史名性 living history attraction
人造旅游景观 man-made attraction
综合度假胜地 mega-resort
自然风景区 natural areas

2. 世界名城和旅游胜地 World's Famous Cities and Tourist Attractions

阿巴丹〔伊朗〕Abadan
阿比让〔科特迪瓦〕Abidian
阿壁古道〔意〕Appian Way
阿伯丁〔苏格兰〕Aberdeen
阿布辛贝勒〔埃〕Abu Simbel
阿布扎比〔阿联酋〕Abu Dhabi
阿杜瓦〔埃塞俄比亚〕Adwa/Adowa
阿尔卑斯山(欧洲) Alps
阿尔及尔〔阿尔及利亚〕Algiers
阿尔梅利亚〔西〕Almeria
阿格里真托〔意〕Agrigento
阿加迪尔〔摩洛哥〕Agadir
阿卡普尔科〔墨〕Acapulco
阿克拉〔加纳〕Accra
阿克伦〔美〕Akron
阿哈巴德〔印〕Allahabad
阿拉木图〔哈萨克〕Alma-Ata
阿雷基帕〔秘鲁〕Arequipa
阿利坎特〔西〕Alicante
阿林顿国家公墓〔美〕Arlington National Cemetery
阿伦敦〔美〕Allentown
阿洛哈州〔美〕Aloha state
阿默斯福特〔荷〕Amersfoort
阿姆斯特丹〔荷〕Amsterdam
阿皮亚〔西萨摩亚〕Apia
阿斯旺高坝〔埃〕Aswan High Dam
阿维尼翁〔法〕Avignon
阿西西〔意〕Assisi
阿尤恩〔摩洛哥〕El Aaiun; Layoun
阿旃陀岩洞〔印〕Ajanta Caves
埃丹〔荷〕Edam
埃尔帕索〔美〕El Paso
埃菲尔铁塔〔法〕Eiffel Tower
埃弗格莱兹国家公园〔美〕Everglades national Park
埃勒凡塔岛〔印〕Elephanta
埃罗拉石窟〔印〕Ellora Caves
埃森〔德〕Essen
艾比剧院〔爱〕Abbey Theater
艾尔斯石〔澳〕Ayers Rock
艾哈迈达阿巴德〔印〕Ahmadabad
艾斯尤特〔埃〕Asyut
爱丁堡〔苏格兰〕Edinburgh
安道尔〔安〕Andorra
安赫尔瀑布〔委〕Angel Falls
安卡拉〔土〕Ankara
安卡雷奇〔美〕Anchorage
安科纳〔意〕Ancona
安曼〔约旦〕Amman
安纳巴〔阿尔及利亚〕Annaba
安纳波利斯〔美〕Annapolis
安特卫普〔比〕Antwerp
安提瓜〔西〕Antigua
昂热〔法〕Angers
敖德萨〔乌克兰〕Odessa
奥克兰〔新〕Auckland
奥林匹亚〔希〕Olympia
奥斯陆〔挪〕Oslo
澳门〔中〕Macau
巴巴多斯(西印度) Barbados
巴比伦〔伊拉克〕Babylon
巴登巴登〔德〕Baden-Baden
巴尔的摩〔美〕Baltimore

巴格达〔伊拉克〕Bagdad
巴库〔俄〕Baku
巴勒贝克〔黎〕Baalbek
巴勒莫〔意〕Palermo
巴厘岛〔印尼〕Bali
巴黎〔法〕Paris
巴黎歌剧院〔巴〕Paris Opera House
巴黎圣母院〔法〕Notre dame de Paris
巴里〔意〕Bari
巴利阿里群岛〔西〕Balearic Islands
巴伦西亚〔西〕valencia
巴拿马运河(中美洲) Panama Canal
巴塞尔〔瑞士〕Basel; Basle
巴塞罗那〔西〕Barcelona
巴士底〔法〕Bastille
巴西利亚〔巴西〕Brasilia
白宫〔美〕White House
白金汉宫〔英〕Buckingham Palace
百老汇〔美〕Broadway
百慕大群岛(欧洲) Bermudas
柏林〔德〕Berlin
班珠尔〔冈比亚〕Banjul
卑尔根〔挪〕Bergen
北京〔中〕Beijing
贝尔法斯特〔北爱尔兰〕Belfast
贝加莫〔意〕Bergamo
贝鲁特〔黎〕Beirut
贝宁城〔尼日利亚〕Benin City
比哈尔〔印〕Bihar/Behar
比萨〔意〕Pisa
冰川湾国家公园〔美〕Glacier Bay National Park
波恩〔德〕Bonn
波尔多〔法〕Bordeaux
波哥大〔哥〕Bogota
波伦亚〔意〕Bologna
波士顿〔美〕Boston
波特兰〔美〕Portland
伯尔尼〔瑞士〕Bern; Berne
伯利恒〔约旦〕Bethlehem
伯明翰〔英〕Birmingham
勃兰登堡门〔德〕Brandenburg
勃朗峰〔瑞士〕Mont Blanc
博斯普鲁斯海峡〔土〕Bosphorus
不来梅〔德〕Bremen
布达佩斯〔匈〕Budapest
布尔戈斯〔西〕Burgos
布尔萨〔土〕Bursa
布法罗〔美〕Buffalo
布哈拉〔乌兹别克斯坦〕Bukhara
布加勒斯特〔罗〕Bucharest
布卡武〔扎伊尔〕Bukavu
布拉柴维尔〔刚果〕Brazzaville
布拉迪斯拉发〔斯洛伐克〕Bratislave
布拉格〔捷〕Prague
布拉索夫〔罗〕Brasov
布莱克浦〔英〕Blackpool
布赖顿〔英〕Brighton
布里奇顿〔巴巴多斯〕Bridgetown
布里斯班〔澳〕Brisbane
布里斯托尔〔英〕Bristol
布鲁克林大桥〔美〕Brooklyn Bridge
布鲁日〔比〕Burges
布鲁塞尔〔比〕Brussels
布宜诺斯艾利斯〔阿根廷〕Buenos Aires
查尔斯顿〔美〕Charleston
查普尔特佩克公园〔墨〕Chapultepec Park
长城〔中〕Great Wall
长崎〔日〕Nagasaki
长滩〔美〕Long Beach
达喀尔〔塞内加尔〕Dakar
达卡〔孟〕Dacca

达拉斯〔美〕Dallas
达累斯萨拉姆〔坦〕Dar es Salaam
达沃斯〔瑞士〕Davos
大阪〔日〕Osaka
大堡礁〔澳〕Great Barrier Reef
大本钟〔英〕Big Ben
大都会艺术博物馆〔美〕Metropolitan Museum of Art
大吉岭〔印〕Darjeeling
大马士革〔叙〕Damascus
大瀑布〔美〕Great Falls
大西洋城〔美〕Atlantic City
大峡谷〔美〕Grand Canyon
大英博物馆〔英〕British Museum
大运河〔意〕Grand Canal
大转弯国家公园〔美〕Big Bend National Park
代托纳海滩〔美〕Daytona Beach
丹佛〔美〕Denver
德班〔南非〕Durban
德比〔英〕Derby
德黑兰〔伊朗〕Tehran
德累斯顿〔德〕Dresden
德里〔印〕Delhi
的黎波里〔利比亚〕Tripoli
邓迪〔苏格兰〕Dundee
迪拜〔阿〕Dubai
底特律〔美〕Detroit
东京〔日〕Tokyo
都柏林〔爱〕Dublin
杜塞尔多夫〔德〕Düsseldorf
敦刻尔克〔法〕Dunkirk
多佛〔英〕Dover
多伦多〔加〕Toronto
多瑙河〔德〕Danube
厄尔巴〔意〕Elba
二条城〔日〕Nijo Castle
法兰克福〔罗〕Frankfurt
凡尔赛〔法〕Versailles
梵蒂冈城〔梵蒂冈〕vatican City
菲斯〔摩洛哥〕Fez; Fes
费城〔美〕Philadelphia
枫丹白露〔法〕Fontainbleau
凤凰城〔美〕Phoenix
佛罗伦萨〔意〕Florence
弗赖堡〔德〕Freiburg
弗雷德里克斯堡〔美〕Fredericksburg
弗里敦〔塞拉利昂〕Freetown
复活节岛〔智〕Easter Island
哥本哈根〔丹〕Copenhagen
哥德堡〔瑞典〕Goteborg
歌唱塔〔美〕Singing Tower
格但斯克〔波〕Gdansk
格拉纳达〔西〕Granada
格拉斯哥〔苏格兰〕Glasgow
格林尼治天文台〔英〕Greenwich Observatory
格洛斯特〔美〕Gloucester
格廷根〔德〕Göttingen
葛底斯堡〔美〕Gettysburg
根特〔比〕Ghent
广岛〔日〕Hiroshima
国会山〔美〕Capital Hill
哈拉雷〔津〕Harare
哈勒姆〔荷〕Haarlem
哈罗公学〔英〕Harrow School
哈瓦那〔古〕Havana
海德堡〔德〕Heidelberg
海德公园〔英〕Hyde Park
海牙〔荷〕Hague
汉堡〔德〕Hamburg
汉城〔韩〕Seoul

汉密尔顿(百慕大群岛) Hamilton
好莱坞[美] Hollywood
好望角[南非] Cape of Good Hope
河内[越] Hanoi
赫尔辛基[芬] Helsinki
黑森林[德] Black Forest
胡志明市[越] Ho Chi Minh City
华[波] Warsaw
华盛顿[美] Washington D. C.
华盛顿桥[美] George Washington Bridge
环球剧院(伦敦) Globe Theatre
黄石国家公园[美] Yellowstone National Park
惠灵顿[新西兰] Wellington
火山口湖国家公园[美] Crater Lake National Park
基多[厄瓜多尔] Quito
基辅[乌兰克] Kiev
基加利[卢旺达] Kigali
吉隆坡[马来西亚] Kuala Lumpur
吉萨[埃] Giza
加德满都[尼泊尔] Kathmandu
加的斯[西] Cadiz
加尔各答[印] Calcutta
加拉加斯[委] Caracas
加斯佩半岛[加] Gaspe Peninsula
迦太基[突尼斯] Carthage
戛纳[法] Cannes
剑桥[英] Cambridge
教皇宫[梵蒂冈] Papal Palace; Palace of Vatican
金边[柬] Phnom Penh
金门大桥[美] Golden Gate Bridge
金沙萨[扎伊尔] Kinshasa
金斯敦[牙] Kingston
金字塔[埃] Pyramids
京都[日] Kyoto
旧金山[美] San Francisco
巨石阵[英] Stonehenge
喀布尔[阿富汗] Kabul
喀土穆[苏丹] Khartoum
卡尔卡松[法] Carcassonne
卡尔斯巴德洞窟[美] Carlsbad Caverns
卡拉奇[巴基斯坦] Karachi
卡罗维发利[捷] Karlovy Vary
卡纳维拉尔角[美] Cape Canaveral
卡普里岛[意] Capri Island
卡萨布兰卡[摩] Casablanca
开罗[埃] Cairo
开普敦[南非] Cape Town
凯厄图尔瀑布[圭亚那] Kaieteur Fall
凯旋门(巴黎) Arc de Triomphe
堪培拉[澳] Canberra
坎帕拉[乌干达] Kampala
坎特伯雷大教堂[英] Canterbury Cathedral
康士坦丁[罗] Constantine
康斯坦次[德] Constance
考文垂[英] Coventry
科尔多瓦[西] Cordoba
科林斯[希] Corinth
科隆[巴拿马] Colon
科隆[德] Cologne
科伦坡[斯里兰卡] Colombo
科纳克里[几内亚] Conakry
科萨瓦庙[印] Kesava Temple
科威特市[科] Kuwait City
科西嘉[法] Corsica
克拉科夫[波] Krakow
克里米亚[乌兰克] Crimea
克里姆林宫[俄] Kremlin
克利夫兰[美] Cleveland
库库尔坎神庙[墨] El Castillo

魁北克市〔加〕Quebec
拉巴斯〔玻利维亚〕La Paz
拉巴特〔摩洛哥〕Rabat
拉各斯〔尼日利亚〕Lagos
拉合尔〔巴基斯坦〕Lahore
拉萨〔中〕Lhasa
拉什莫尔山〔美〕Mount Rushmore
拉斯维加斯〔美〕Las Vegas
拉韦纳〔意〕Ravenna
莱比锡〔德〕Leipzig
莱茵河(西欧)Rhine
老忠实泉〔美〕Old Faithful
雷克雅未克〔冰岛〕Reykjavik
雷姆〔法〕Reims
雷尼尔山国家公园〔美〕Mount rainier National Park
里昂〔法〕Lyon
里拉修道院〔保〕Rila Monastery
里斯本〔葡〕Lisbon
里维埃拉(南欧)Riviera
里约热内卢〔巴〕Rio de Janeiro
利伯维尔〔加蓬〕Libervilie
利马〔秘鲁〕Lima
利物浦〔英〕Liverpool
利雅得〔沙〕Riyadh
林肯表演艺术中心〔美〕Lincoln center for Performing Arts
林肯纪念堂〔美〕Lincoln Memorial
卢加诺〔瑞士〕Lugano
卢萨卡〔赞〕Lusaka
卢塞恩〔瑞士〕Luceme
卢森堡〔卢〕Luxembourg
鹿特丹〔荷〕Rotterdam
路易港〔毛里求斯〕Port Louis
伦敦〔英〕London
伦敦塔(伦敦)Tower of London
罗安达〔安哥那〕Luanda
罗浮宫〔法〕Louvre
罗马〔意〕Rome
洛桑〔瑞士〕Lausanne
洛杉矶〔美〕Los Angeles
马德拉〔印度〕Madeira
马德里〔西〕Madrid
马耳他岛〔马〕Malta
马拉加〔西〕Malaga
马拉喀什〔摩洛哥〕Marrakech
马拉松〔希〕Marathon
马那瓜〔尼加拉瓜〕Managua
马尼拉〔菲〕Manila
马普托〔莫〕Maputo
马萨达〔以色列〕Masada
马赛〔法〕Marseilles
马提尼克岛(拉丁美洲)Martinique
玛斯吉沙清真寺〔伊朗〕Masjid-I-Shah Mosqu
迈阿密〔美〕Miami
麦地那〔沙特〕Medina
麦加〔沙特〕Mecca
曼彻斯特〔英〕Manchester
曼德勒〔缅〕Mandalay
曼谷〔泰〕Bangkok
曼哈顿〔美〕Manhattan
蒙得维的亚〔乌拉圭〕Montevideo
蒙罗维亚〔利〕Monrovia
蒙特哥贝〔牙〕Montego Bay
蒙特卡洛〔摩纳哥〕Monte Carlo
蒙特勒〔瑞士〕Montreux
蒙特利尔〔加〕Montreal
孟菲斯〔美〕Memphis
孟买〔印〕Bombay
米兰〔意〕Milan
米兰大教堂〔意〕Cathedral of Milan

名古屋〔日〕Nagoya
名人纪念堂〔美〕Hall of Fame
明尼阿波利斯〔美〕Minneapolis
摩纳哥〔法〕Monaco
魔鬼塔国家纪念碑〔美〕Devil's Tower National Monument
莫愁宫〔德〕San Souci Palace
莫斯科〔俄〕Moscow
墨尔本〔澳〕Melbourne
墨西哥城〔墨〕Mexico City
慕尼黑〔德〕Munich
拿骚〔巴哈马〕Nassau
内罗毕〔肯〕Nairobi
那不勒斯〔意〕Naples
奈良〔日〕Nara
南安普敦〔英〕Southampton
尼科西亚〔塞浦路斯〕Nicosia
尼斯〔法〕Nice
尼亚加拉瀑布(北美洲) Niagara Falls
牛津〔英〕Oxford
纽伦堡〔德〕Nuremberg
纽约市〔美〕New York City
帕德里岛〔美〕Padre Island
帕台农神庙(雅典) Parthenon
派克斯峰〔美〕Pikes Peak
庞贝〔意〕Pompeii
匹兹堡〔美〕Pittsburgh
婆罗浮屠〔印尼〕Borobudur
朴次茅斯〔英〕Portsmouth
普利茅斯〔美〕Plymouth
奇琴伊察〔墨〕Chichen Itza
恰科文化历史国家公园〔美〕Chaco Cultural National Historical Park
乔治敦〔圭亚那〕Georgetown
切斯特〔英〕Chester
热那亚〔意〕Genoa
日内瓦〔瑞士〕Geneva
日内瓦湖(欧洲) Geneva Lake; Lake Leman
撒马拉大清真寺〔伊拉克〕Great Mosque of Samarra
萨尔茨堡〔奥〕Salzburg
萨克拉门托〔美〕Sacramento
萨拉热窝〔南〕Sarajevo
桑奇大塔〔印〕Great Stupa of Sanchi
沙特尔〔法〕Chartres
上海〔中〕Shanghai
尚博尔城堡〔法〕Chateau Chambord
少女峰〔瑞士〕Jungfrau
设拉子〔伊朗〕Shiraz
神户〔日〕Kobe
圣安东尼奥〔美〕San Antonio
圣保罗〔巴西〕St. Paolo
圣彼得大教堂〔梵蒂冈〕Saint Peter Cathedral
圣地亚哥〔智〕Santiago
圣多明各〔多米尼加〕Santo Domingo
圣菲〔美〕Santa
圣哥达山道〔瑞士〕Saint Gotthard
圣胡安(波多黎各) San Juan
圣路易〔美〕Saint Louis
圣马可大教堂(威尼斯) Saint Mark Cathedral
圣马力诺〔圣马力诺〕San Marino
圣玛丽亚大教堂〔意〕Santa Maria Cathedral del Fiore
圣米歇尔大教堂〔法〕Abbey of Mont-Saint-Michel
圣乔治〔格林纳达〕Saint George's
圣乔治岛(百慕大群岛) St. George Island
圣萨尔瓦多〔萨尔瓦多〕San Salvador
圣约瑟〔哥斯达黎加〕San José
斯德哥尔摩〔瑞典〕Stockholm

斯芬克斯〔埃〕Sphinx
斯特拉斯堡〔法〕Strasbourg
斯图加特〔德〕Stuttgart
死海(亚洲) Dead Sea
苏黎世〔瑞士〕Zurich
苏伊士运河〔埃〕Suez Canal
索非亚〔保〕Sofia
塔斯科〔墨〕Taxco
塔希提岛(南太平洋) Tahiti
太阳海岸〔西〕Costa del Sol
太子港〔海地〕Port-au-Prince
泰姬陵〔印〕Taj Mahal
檀香山〔美〕Honolulu
忒修斯神庙(雅典) Theseion
特拉华水谷〔美〕Delaware Water Gap
特拉维夫〔以色列〕Tel Aviv
特里尔〔德〕Trier
天房〔沙特〕Kaaba
突尼斯市〔突尼斯〕Tunis
图卢兹〔法〕Toulouse
瓦杜兹〔列支敦士登〕Vaduz
瓦拉纳西〔印〕Varanasi
瓦莱塔〔马〕Valletta
万隆〔印尼〕Bandung
万神殿〔罗〕Pantheon
万象〔老挝〕Vientiane
危地马拉城〔西〕Guatemala City
威尼斯〔意〕Venice
维多利亚瀑布(非洲) Victoria Falls; Mosi-Oa-Tunya
维也纳〔奥〕Vienna
卫城(雅典) Acropolis
温哥华〔加〕Vancouver
温泉国家公园〔美〕Hot Spring National Park
温莎城堡〔英〕Windsor castle
沃尔姆斯〔德〕Worms
渥太华〔加〕Ottawa
吴哥窟〔柬〕Angkor Wat
西安〔中〕Xi'an
西敏寺〔英〕Westminster Abbey
西雅图〔美〕Seattle
悉尼〔澳〕Sydney
悉尼歌剧院〔澳〕Sydney Opera House
夏威夷〔美〕Hawaii
香港〔中〕Hong Kong
辛辛那提〔美〕Cincinnati
新德里〔印〕New Delhi
新加坡〔新加坡〕Singapore
休斯顿〔美〕Houston
雅典〔希腊〕Athens
雅尔塔〔乌克兰〕Yalta
雅加达〔印尼〕Jakarta
雅浦群岛〔密〕Yap Islands
亚琛〔德〕Aachen
亚当峰〔斯里兰卡〕Adam's Peak
亚的斯亚贝巴〔埃塞俄比亚〕Addis Ababa
亚丁〔也门〕Aden
亚格拉〔印〕Agra
亚历山大〔埃〕Alexandria
亚马逊河(南美洲) Amazon
亚眠大教堂〔法〕Amiens Cathedral
亚松森〔巴拉圭〕Asuncion
亚特兰大〔美〕Atlanta
岩城〔约旦〕Petra
盐湖城〔美〕Salt Lake City
仰光〔缅〕Rangoon
耶路撒冷(西南亚) Jerusalem
伊顿公学〔英〕Eton College
伊瓜苏瀑布(南美洲) Iguaçu Falls; Victoria Falls
伊利〔英〕Ely

伊斯兰堡〔巴基斯坦〕Islamabad
伊斯坦布尔〔土〕Istanbul
伊兹密尔〔土〕Izmir
议会大厦〔英〕Houses of Parliament
因斯布鲁克〔奥〕Innsbruck
因特雷根〔瑞士〕Interlaken
约翰内斯堡〔南非〕Johannesburg
约塞米特国家公园〔美〕Yosemite National Park
芝加哥〔美〕Chicago
珠穆朗玛峰〔中〕Everest
自由女神像〔美〕Statue of Liberty
自由钟〔美〕Liberty Bell